

Yahshua Servants

Reading
Bible

2017

Translation of the
Holy Scriptures
Books in order of the
Tanakh

YaHshua Servants Reading Bible
Revision
2017

The YaHshua Servants Bible Version was built on the American Standard of 1901AD which is in Public Domain. which is an American revision of the King James Version, both in Public Domain. This is a reading bible not a study bible.

The YSRB is presented by servantsofyahshua.com -- please go to web site for articles and studies pertaining to the truth of the scriptures as first delivered to His Apostles and then to us by the written word. These are letters to us and a record of our Savior's instructions and words of prophecy concerning what is to come, what must come to pass leading up to His return.

The YSRB is given totally free it is set in English except for peoples and places to help in the reading to give the reader a better understanding of people and places in the books.

The Gospel Books will follow the example of the Tanak, placing the Book of John first as we see the wording, "In the beginning..." identical to that of the First Book of the Tanak. Also, the Book of John is last, but speaks as if it is first which should remind us of what our Savior said about the last being first. When we read John's Gospel first we see where the Church is supposed to be after the experiences of the other Three Gospel accounts, after many years of trial and error, of the people living and trying to be good Jews, and then enter the Gentiles and the changes, etc. We see John's Gospel focusing on what is really important. Reading John first explains the other Gospels in many ways, as you will see when you put the *last first*.

We see the holy Scriptures being from the Hebrew scriptures given by the word of YaHWeH as well as the book of Revelation which was given to John by words of the messiah YaHshua, the rest of the books new testament some would call it are letters written by witnesses as events unfolded these men were inspired and were witnesses these letters are very important they prove the messiah has come as the prophecy's declare and according to the law, but not given as the Hebrew scriptures were except the book of Revelations.

The design of these books was not so much on chapter and verse but to maintain a *reading style* closer to the older manuscripts that were not chopped into chapter and verse sets, breaking the flow of reading the text as it was meant to be read.

We have found that certain problems with chapter verse settings in where people take verses out of context and some chapters end where the flow of scripture continues on, in many cases creating misunderstanding and doctrinal issues.

NAMES

From the very beginning names have had meaning and still do. The Creator named his first creation and then allows created man, made from the elements of this Earth, to name the animals of that creation -- Genesis gives an account of this in Genesis 2:19. Prophets of old were named and given names that either described their mission or the time they lived in, sometimes a name that described their mission or duty in life – names had meaning.

Later it became the custom for people to name themselves or their children with a name that was either the name of their God or contained the name of their god, or gods. Reading the Books of the Kings we see that while the kings rebelled against YaHWeH they had named many of their children by His name, but had eventually forgotten the meaning of this. Just as today, people are very religious, and many use the name of God but have little or no understanding of what or who He really is, they sing, "HalleluYaH", but understand nothing of what they are saying, not unlike the people of ancient Israel.

The English translators try to tell you the names are the same but in this you can see they are not, they are not announced the same, in most cases, especially when it comes to His Name. Some try to tell us the names are transliterated from the original languages, relying on the reader's ignorance to pass this off as truth. The purpose of

“transliteration” as opposed to “translation” is to produce a sound of the same phonetic value as found in another language – to produce the same sound – to preserve the sound, the vocalization of a name from the one language to the other. In the English versions, like the KJV the translators have not done this, they have replaced the transliterated name of our Savior and God with a completely different name. Jesus, is not a transliterations of His Name, the Name He was given at birth – the name JESUS never existed some 400 years ago, the Latin form being, IESUS.

If we look for a closer transliteration we do find it in the KJV bible, in the Old Testament, in the Book of Joshua. The Name Joshua is the Old English transliteration of our Savior’s Name given to Him at birth. This name “Joshua” in today’s modern *transliteration* would be “YaHshua”. Neither of these *transliterations* are even close to the false name, JESUS, or IESUS as a transliteration. We find His Name in the Old Testament, transliterated from the Hebrew into English but when we come to the New Testament we see something entirely different, a different name altogether, another name, and a name that is not His Name. In the RNB we have endeavored to restore and correct this great harm done to your bible. No translation is perfect, but to change the Name of the one and only Savior of the Universe is diabolical and that is putting it mildly.

To *translate* a name is to give a name meaning and to *transliterate* is to reproduce a name into the same sound in a different language using that different language's lettering with the objective being to mimic the original sound and pronunciation of the object name. We give you in this *translation* the *transliteration* of people and places for a better understanding of the scriptures.

The Messiah (*Messenger of YaH, or the Anointed of YaH*) was given a Name that would be found among men, not among angels, not in heaven, and this name would express who and what He was to do and be. That name would be a Name “*found among*” men, a Name delivered to Yosef and Miryam to be given to Him. When the Child, YaHshua, was taken on the 8th day and presented as the first born He was named as they were instructed to name Him.

Miryam and Yosef did as instructed by the angelic messenger Gabriel and named Him YaHshua, the Name placed on Him by His Heavenly FATHER, and that Name was not Jesus, a transliteration, more accurately, of *the Zeus*.

Consider ACTS 4:12:

“Salvation is found in no one else, for there is no other name under heaven given to men by which we must be saved.” NIV

“And there is salvation in no one else, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved.” RVS

“Neither is there salvation in any other; for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.” KJV

A name found “among men, by which we must be saved” -- not might, not maybe and not perhaps but “must”. When that was written the bogus name “Jesus” did not exist. We see the modern twisting of the name “Joshua”, a name found in the Holy Bible, as “among men”, which, when properly pronounced, is “Yahshua”.

One whole book carries this Name *found among men*, the Book of Joshua, again, properly pronounced, YaHshua.

However, it is never used in reference to the Messiah in the King James New Testament even though this would be far more accurate than the false name “Jesus” -- it is not even an honest attempt at preserving the only name “*by which we must be saved*”, and modern translations, to their shame, have followed in the footsteps of the King James Version.

His Name has been changed and the inquiring mind should be asking, Why? Take the time to do a little research on the translations of the Bible you own and you will see the real miracle – the miracle found in the truthfulness and integrity of the MESSAGE, a message leading to the changing of lives, and about the Salvation to come – this incredible *message*, and warning, has never changed, no matter how many hands it has passed through or book burnings it has survived it all and remains the same, bringing people to repent of their fallen nature.

It is up to us as individual believers to search and research and to believe what we see and what we read until shown otherwise and when that does occur we must be willing to change, to adjust to the new knowledge, based in the word itself no matter what language you are reading it in, the MESSAGE has remained the same. Satan has not been able to touch this message, the “declaration of and about the Son of the

Living God", our FATHER in Heaven, so he, Satan, has managed to influence man to think the NAME means nothing and changing it is not a problem. Some Evangelicals call the Name, Jesus, a Greek Nick Name – shameful as that sounds to those of us know the truth. There is still only one Name found on this Earth through and by which we must be saved. Not by the Name but to whom that name declares as Savior, Messiah, and Son of the Living God. Our Savior YaHshua was named by the FATHER Himself and the false name, JESUS, pronounced as HeyZeus (the Zeus, a Greek God) is a modern invention, a false name, a bogus name, a name that calls on the Zeus. This is the truth, the plain truth, the truth correctly divided – YaHshua or YaHoshua, or YaHushua but never the bogus JESUS.

The Holy Bible, no matter the language it is printed in is pure in, its message and the revelation concerning our Creator remains intact. We are instructed to "study" and to "test every spirit" and to take care, "rightly dividing the Word of Truth", be it the Bible translation, be it in English, Greek, Spanish or Chinese.

All we have now, whether it be in Hebrew or Greek, are translations only, we do not have the originals. The publishing in every language has put the inspired truth into everyone's hand. We hope this translation, the YaHshua Servants Bible, gets you closer to the original Books in thought and meaning as knowing and restoring some of these *names*, especially His Name to the text is a KEY a vital KEY in unlocking a deeper message and understanding, and understanding Satan does not want you to see.

There is a glossary at the end of the books giving the Hebrew or English word descriptions to aid in seeing the names found throughout this version. The primary Name, the one Name to focus on is the Name of the God of Israel and of our Savior, restored. The other names are secondary and point to our one true God and Savior YaHshua, as you will see when you become accustomed to reading this version. His Name above every name -- and made him to sit at his right hand in the heavenly places,

Eph 1:21 "...far above all rule, and authority, and power, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age, but also in that which is to come." (Php 2:9) Therefore FATHER also highly exalted Him, and gave to Him the NAME which is above every name;

Keeping this in mind we know HIS Name above every Name and that includes all and any other names found, or restored in this version, the YSB. We pray this version finds a place in your reading, as that is the purpose of this version, to be read so the reader can see the verses open up as never before, the message, the meaning, and the prophetic words taking on a new light. We hope and pray that light shines on you.

HEBREW (TANAK order)GREEK (Common order)
<u>TORAH</u>	Genesis (B'RESHEET)Genesis
<u>Law</u>	Exodus (SH'MOT)Exodus
	Leviticus (VAYIKRA)Leviticus
	Numbers (B'MIDBAR)Numbers
	Deuteronomy (D'VARIM)Deuteronomy
<u>NEVIIM</u>	Joshua (YAHOSHUA)Joshua
<u>Major</u>	Judges (SHOF'TIM)Judges
<u>prophets</u>	1 Samuel (SH'MU'EL ALEF)Ruth
	2 Samuel (SH'MU'EL BET)1 Samuel
	1 Kings (M'LAKHIM ALEF)2 Samuel
	2 Kings (M'LAKHIM BET)1 Kings
	Isaiah (YESHA'YAH)2 Kings
	Jeremiah (YIRMEYAH)1 Chronicles
	Ezekiel (YECHZK'EL)2 Chronicles
<u>NEVIIM</u>	Hosea (HOSHEA)Ezra
<u>Minor</u>	Joel (YO'EL)Nehemiah
<u>prophets</u>	Amos (AMOS)Esther
	Obadiah (OVADYAH)Job
	Jonah (YONAH)Psalms
	Micah (MIKHAH)Proverbs
	Nahum (NACHUM)Ecclesiastes
	Habakkuk (HAVAKUK)Songs of Solomon
	Zephaniah (TZ'FANYAH)Isaiah
	Haggi (HAGAI)Jeremiah
	Zechariah (Z'KHARYAH)Lamentations
	Malachi (MAL'AKHI)Ezekiel
<u>KETHUBIM</u>	Psalms (TEHILLIM)Daniel
<u>The Writings</u>	Proverbs (MISHLEI)Hosea
	Job (IYOV)Joel
	Songs of Solomon (SHIR-HASHIRIM)Amos
	Ruth (RUT)Obadiah
	Lamentations (EIKHAH)Jonah
	Ecclesiastes (KOHELET)Micah
	Esther (ESTER)Nahum
	Daniel (DANIEL)Habakkuk
	Ezra (EZRA)Zephaniah
	Nehemiah (NECHEMYAH)Haggi
	1 Chronicles (DIVREI-HAYAMIM ALEF)Zechariah
	2 Chronicles (DIVREI-HAYAMIM BET)Malachi

Chronological order with most probable dates

Job-----possibly pre-flood
Genesis-----1445-1405 B.C.
Exodus -----1445-1405 B.C.
Leviticus-----1445-1405 B.C.
Numbers-----1445-1405 B.C.
Deuteronomy-----1445-1405 B.C.
Psalms-----1410-450 B.C.
Joshua-----1405-1385 B.C.
Judges-----1043 B.C.
Ruth-----1030-1010 B.C.
Song of Solomon-----971-965 B.C.
Proverbs----- 971-686 B.C.
Ecclesiastes-----940-931 B.C.
1 Samuel-----1043 B.C.
2 Samuel-----931-722 B.C.
Obadiah-----850-840 B.C.
Joel-----835-796 B.C.
Jonah-----775 B.C.
Amos-----750 B.C.
Hosea-----750-710 B.C.
Micah-----735-710 B.C.
Isaiah-----700-681 B.C.
Nahum-----650 B.C.
Zephaniah-----635-625 B.C.
Habakkuk-----615-605 B.C.
Ezekiel-----590-570 B.C.
Lamentations-----586 B.C.
Jeremiah-----586-570 B.C.
1 Kings-----561-538 B.C.
2 Kings-----561-538 B.C.
Daniel-----536-530 B.C.
Haggai-----520 B.C.
Zechariah-----480-470 B.C.
Ezra-----457-444 B.C.
1 Chronicles-----450-430 B.C.
2 Chronicles-----450-430 B.C.
Esther-----450-331 B.C.
Malachi-----433-424 B.C.
Nehemiah-----424-400 B.C.

TORAH

The five books of Moses

Genesis (Beresheet)

1

In the beginning God (Elohiym) created the heavens and the earth. ²Now the earth was formless and empty. Darkness was on the surface of the deep. God's Spirit was hovering over the surface of the waters.

³God (Elohiym) said, "Let there be light," and there was light. ⁴God saw the light, and saw that it was good. God divided the light from the darkness. ⁵God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. There was evening and there was morning, one day.

⁶God (Elohiym) said, "Let there be an expanse in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters." ⁷God made the expanse, and divided the waters which were under the expanse from the waters which were above the expanse, and it was so. ⁸God called the expanse sky. There was evening and there was morning, a second day.

⁹God (Elohiym) said, "Let the waters under the sky be gathered together to one place, and let the dry land appear," and it was so. ¹⁰God called the dry land Earth, and the gathering together of the waters he called Seas. God saw that it was good. ¹¹God said, "Let the earth put forth grass, herbs yielding seed, and fruit trees bearing fruit after their kind, with its seed in it, on the earth," and it was so. ¹²The earth brought forth grass, herbs yielding seed after their kind, and trees bearing fruit, with its seed in it, after their kind: and God saw that it was good. ¹³There was evening and there was morning, a third day.

¹⁴God (Elohiym) said, "Let there be lights in the expanse of sky to divide the day

from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days and years; ¹⁵and let them be for lights in the expanse of sky to give light on the earth," and it was so. ¹⁶God made the two great lights: the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night. He also made the stars. ¹⁷God set them in the expanse of sky to give light to the earth, ¹⁸and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness. God saw that it was good. ¹⁹There was evening and there was morning, a fourth day.

²⁰God (Elohiym) said, "Let the waters swarm with swarms of living creatures, and let birds fly above the earth in the open expanse of sky." ²¹God created the large sea creatures, and every living creature that moves, with which the waters swarmed, after their kind, and every winged bird after its kind. God saw that it was good. ²²God blessed them, saying, "Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let birds multiply on the earth." ²³There was evening and there was morning, a fifth day.

²⁴God (Elohiym) said, "Let the earth bring forth living creatures after their kind, cattle, creeping things, and animals of the earth after their kind," and it was so. ²⁵God made the animals of the earth after their kind, and the cattle after their kind, and everything that creeps on the ground after its kind. God saw that it was good.

²⁶God (Elohiym) said, "Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the birds of the sky, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth." ²⁷God created man in his own image. In God's image he created him; male and female he created them. ²⁸God blessed them. God said to them, "Be fruitful, multiply, fill the earth, and subdue it. Have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the sky, and over every living thing that moves on the earth." ²⁹God said, "Behold, I have given you every herb yielding seed, which is on the surface of all the earth, and every tree, which bears fruit yielding seed. It will be your food. ³⁰To every animal of the earth, and to every bird of the sky, and to everything that creeps on the earth, in which there is life, I have given every green herb for food." And it was so.

³¹God (Elohiym) saw everything that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. There was evening and there was morning, the sixth day.

2

¹The heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. ²On the seventh day God finished his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. ³God blessed the seventh day, and made it holy,

because he rested in it from all his work which he had created and made.

⁴This is the history of the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that YaHWeH God made earth and the heavens. ⁵No plant of the field was yet in the earth, and no herb of the field had yet sprung up; for YaHWeH God had not caused it to rain on the earth. There was not a man to till the ground, ⁶but a mist went up from the earth, and watered the whole surface of the ground. ⁷YaHWeH God formed man from the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. ⁸YaHWeH God planted a garden eastward, in `Eden, and there he put the man whom he had formed. ⁹Out of the ground YaHWeH God made every tree to grow that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil. ¹⁰A river went out of `Eden to water the garden; and from there it was parted, and became four heads. ¹¹The name of the first is Pishon: this is the one which flows through the whole land of Havilah, where there is gold; ¹²and the gold of that land is good. There is aromatic resin and the shoham stone. ¹³The name of the second river is Gichon: the same river that flows through the whole land of Kush. ¹⁴The name of the third river is Hiddekel: this is the one which flows in front of Ashshur. The fourth river is the Perat. ¹⁵YaHWeH God took the man, and put him into the garden of `Eden to dress it and to keep it. ¹⁶YaHWeH God commanded the man, saying, "Of every tree of the garden you may freely eat: ¹⁷but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, you shall not eat of it: for in the day that you eat of it you will surely die."

¹⁸YaHWeH God said, "It is not good that the man should be alone; I will make him a helper suitable for him." ¹⁹Out of the ground YaHWeH God formed every animal of the field, and every bird of the sky, and brought them to the man to see what he would call them. Whatever the man called every living creature, that was its name. ²⁰The man gave names to all cattle, and to the birds of the sky, and to every animal of the field; but for man there was not found a helper suitable for him. ²¹YaHWeH God caused a deep sleep to fall on the man, and he slept; and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh in its place. ²²He made the rib, which YaHWeH God had taken from the man, into a woman, and brought her to the man. ²³The man said, "This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh. She will be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man." ²⁴Therefore a man will leave his father and his mother, and will join with his wife, and they will be one flesh. ²⁵They were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

3

Now the serpent was more subtle than any animal of the field which YaHWeH God had made. He said to the woman, "Yes, has God said, 'You shall not eat of any tree of the garden?'"

²The woman said to the serpent, "Of the fruit of the trees of the garden we may eat, ³but of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God has said, 'You shall not eat of it, neither shall you touch it, lest you die.'"

⁴The serpent said to the woman, "You won't surely die, ⁵for God knows that in the day you eat it, your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil."

⁶When the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was a delight to the eyes, and that the tree was to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit of it, and ate; and she gave some to her husband with her, and he ate. ⁷Both of their eyes were opened, and they knew that they were naked. They sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons. ⁸They heard the voice of YaHWeH God walking in the garden in the cool of the day, and the man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of YaHWeH God among the trees of the garden.

⁹YaHWeH God called to the man, and said to him, "Where are you?"

¹⁰The man said, "I heard your voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself."

¹¹God said, "Who told you that you were naked? Have you eaten from the tree that I commanded you not to eat from?"

¹²The man said, "The woman whom you gave to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I ate."

¹³YaHWeH God said to the woman, "What is this you have done?"

The woman said, "The serpent deceived me, and I ate."

¹⁴YaHWeH God said to the serpent, "Because you have done this, cursed are you above all cattle, and above every animal of the field. On your belly shall you go, and you shall eat dust all the days of your life. ¹⁵I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your offspring and her offspring. He will bruise your head, and you will

bruise his heel.”

¹⁶To the woman he said, “I will greatly multiply your pain in childbirth. In pain you will bring forth children. Your desire will be for your husband, and he will rule over you.”

¹⁷To Adam he said, “Because you have listened to your wife’s voice, and have eaten of the tree, of which I commanded you, saying, ‘You shall not eat of it,’ cursed is the ground for your sake. In toil you will eat of it all the days of your life. ¹⁸Thorns also and thistles will it bring forth to you; and you will eat the herb of the field. ¹⁹By the sweat of your face will you eat bread until you return to the ground, for out of it you were taken. For you are dust, and to dust you shall return.”

²⁰The man called his wife Eve (Hawah), because she was the mother of all living. ²¹YaHWeH God made coats of skins for Adam and for his wife, and clothed them.

²²YaHWeH God said, “Behold, the man has become like one of us, knowing good and evil. Now, lest he put forth his hand, and also take of the tree of life, and eat, and live forever...” ²³Therefore YaHWeH God sent him forth from the garden of `Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken. ²⁴So he drove out the man; and he placed Kerubs at the east of the garden of `Eden, and the flame of a sword which turned every way, to guard the way to the tree of life.

4

The man knew Eve (Hawah) his wife. She conceived, and gave birth to Cain (Qayin), and said, “I have gotten a man with YaHWeH’s help.” ²Again she gave birth, to Cain (Qayin)’s brother Abel (Habel). Abel (Habel) was a keeper of sheep, but Cain (Qayin) was a tiller of the ground. ³As time passed, it happened that Cain (Qayin) brought an offering to YaHWeH from the fruit of the ground. ⁴Abel (Habel) also brought some of the firstborn of his flock and of the fat of it. YaHWeH respected Abel (Habel) and his offering, ⁵but he didn’t respect Cain (Qayin) and his offering. Cain (Qayin) was very angry, and the expression on his face fell. ⁶YaHWeH said to Cain (Qayin), “Why are you angry? Why has the expression of your face fallen? ⁷If you do well, will it not be lifted up? If you don’t do well, sin crouches at the door. Its desire is for you, but you are to rule over it.” ⁸Cain (Qayin) said to Abel (Habel), his brother, “Let’s go into the field.” It happened, when they were in the field, that Cain (Qayin) rose up against Abel (Habel), his brother, and killed him.

⁹YaHWeH said to Cain (Qayin), “Where is Abel (Habel), your brother?”

He said, "I don't know. Am I my brother's keeper?"

¹⁰YaHWeH said, "What have you done? The voice of your brother's blood cries to me from the ground. ¹¹Now you are cursed because of the ground, which has opened its mouth to receive your brother's blood from your hand. ¹²From now on, when you till the ground, it won't yield its strength to you. You shall be a fugitive and a wanderer in the earth."

¹³Cain (Qayin) said to YaHWeH, "My punishment is greater than I can bear. ¹⁴Behold, you have driven me out this day from the surface of the ground. I will be hidden from your face, and I will be a fugitive and a wanderer in the earth. It will happen that whoever finds me will kill me."

¹⁵YaHWeH said to him, "Therefore whoever slays Cain (Qayin), vengeance will be taken on him sevenfold." YaHWeH appointed a sign for Cain (Qayin), lest any finding him should strike him.

¹⁶Cain (Qayin) went out from YaHWeH's presence, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of `Eden. ¹⁷Cain (Qayin) knew his wife. She conceived, and gave birth to Enoch (Chanok). He built a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch (Chanok). ¹⁸To Enoch (Chanok) was born `Irada. `Irada became the father of Mechuya'el. Mechuya'el became the father of Metusha'el. Metusha'el became the father of Lamekh. ¹⁹Lamekh took two wives: the name of the one was `Adah, and the name of the other Tzillah. ²⁰`Adah gave birth to Yaval, who was the father of those who dwell in tents and have cattle. ²¹His brother's name was Yuval, who was the father of all who handle the harp and pipe. ²²Tzillah also gave birth to Tubal-Cain (Qayin), the forger of every cutting instrument of brass and iron. Tubal-Cain (Qayin)'s sister was Na`amah. ²³Lamekh said to his wives,

"`Adah and Tzillah, Hear my voice,
You wives of Lamekh, listen to my speech,
For I have slain a man for wounding me,
A young man for bruising me.
²⁴If Cain (Qayin) will be avenged seven times,
Truly Lamekh seventy-seven times."

²⁵Adam knew his wife again. She gave birth to a son, and named him Seth (Sheth). For, she said, "God has appointed me another child instead of Abel (Habel), for Cain (Qayin) killed him." ²⁶There was also born a son to Seth (Sheth), and he named him Enosh. Then men began to call on YaHWeH's name.

5

This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, he made him in God's likeness. ²He created them male and female, and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created. ³Adam lived one hundred thirty years, and became the father of a son in his own likeness, after his image, and named him Seth (Sheth). ⁴The days of Adam after he became the father of Seth (Sheth) were eight hundred years, and he became the father of sons and daughters. ⁵All the days that Adam lived were nine hundred thirty years, then he died.

⁶Seth (Sheth) lived one hundred five years, and became the father of Enosh. ⁷Seth (Sheth) lived after he became the father of Enosh eight hundred seven years, and became the father of sons and daughters. ⁸All the days of Seth (Sheth) were nine hundred twelve years, then he died.

⁹Enosh lived ninety years, and became the father of Kenan. ¹⁰Enosh lived after he became the father of Kenan, eight hundred fifteen years, and became the father of sons and daughters. ¹¹All the days of Enosh were nine hundred five years, then he died.

¹²Kenan lived seventy years, and became the father of Mahalal'el. ¹³Kenan lived after he became the father of Mahalal'el eight hundred forty years, and became the father of sons and daughters ¹⁴and all the days of Kenan were nine hundred ten years, then he died.

¹⁵Mahalal'el lived sixty-five years, and became the father of Yared. ¹⁶Mahalal'el lived after he became the father of Yared eight hundred thirty years, and became the father of sons and daughters. ¹⁷All the days of Mahalal'el were eight hundred ninety-five years, then he died.

¹⁸Yared lived one hundred sixty-two years, and became the father of Enoch (Chanok). ¹⁹Yared lived after he became the father of Enoch (Chanok) eight hundred years, and became the father of sons and daughters. ²⁰All the days of Yared were nine hundred sixty-two years, then he died.

²¹Enoch (Chanok) lived sixty-five years, and became the father of Metushelach. ²²Enoch (Chanok) walked with God after he became the father of Metushelach three hundred years, and became the father of sons and daughters. ²³all the days of Enoch (Chanok) were three hundred sixty-five years. ²⁴Enoch (Chanok) walked with God, and he was not, for God took him.

²⁵Metushelach lived one hundred eighty-seven years, and became the father of

Lamekh. ²⁶Metushelach lived after he became the father of Lamekh seven hundred eighty-two years, and became the father of sons and daughters. ²⁷All the days of Metushelach were nine hundred sixty-nine years, then he died.

²⁸Lamekh lived one hundred eighty-two years, and became the father of a son, ²⁹and he named him Noah (Noach), saying, "This same will comfort us in our work and in the toil of our hands, because of the ground which YaHWeH has cursed." ³⁰Lamekh lived after he became the father of Noah (Noach) five hundred ninety-five years, and became the father of sons and daughters. ³¹All the days of Lamekh were seven hundred seventy-seven years, then he died.

³²Noah (Noach) was five hundred years old, and Noah (Noach) became the father of Shem, Ham, and Japheth (Yepheth).

6

It happened, when men began to multiply on the surface of the ground, and daughters were born to them, ²that God's sons saw that men's daughters were beautiful, and they took for themselves wives of all that they chose. ³YaHWeH said, "My Spirit will not strive with man forever, because he also is flesh; yet will his days be one hundred twenty years." ⁴The Nefilim were in the earth in those days, and also after that, when God's sons came to men's daughters. They bore children to them: the same were the mighty men who were of old, men of renown.

⁵YaHWeH saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. ⁶YaHWeH was sorry that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him in his heart. ⁷YaHWeH said, "I will destroy man whom I have created from the surface of the ground; man, along with animals, creeping things, and birds of the sky; for I am sorry that I have made them." ⁸But Noah (Noach) found favor in YaHWeH's eyes.

⁹This is the history of the generations of Noah (Noach). Noah (Noach) was a righteous man, blameless among the people of his time. Noah (Noach) walked with God. ¹⁰Noah (Noach) became the father of three sons: Shem, Ham, and Japheth (Yepheth). ¹¹The earth was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. ¹²God saw the earth, and saw that it was corrupt, for all flesh had corrupted their way on the earth.

¹³God said to Noah (Noach), "The end of all flesh has come before me, for the earth is filled with violence through them. Behold, I will destroy them with the earth. ¹⁴Make a teivah of gofer wood. You shall make rooms in the teivah, and shall seal it inside and

outside with kofer. ¹⁵This is how you shall make it. The length of the teivah will be three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits. ¹⁶You shall make a roof in the teivah, and to a cubit shall you finish it upward. You shall set the door of the teivah in the side of it. You shall make it with lower, second, and third levels. ¹⁷I, even, I do bring the flood of waters on this earth, to destroy all flesh having the breath of life from under the sky. Everything that is in the earth will die. ¹⁸But I will establish my covenant with you. You shall come into the teivah, you, your sons, your wife, and your sons' wives with you. ¹⁹Of every living thing of all flesh, you shall bring two of every sort into the teivah, to keep them alive with you. They shall be male and female. ²⁰Of the birds after their kind, of the cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the ground after its kind, two of every sort shall come to you, to keep them alive. ²¹Take with you of all food that is eaten, and gather it to you; and it will be for food for you, and for them." ²²Thus Noah (Noach) did. According to all that God commanded him, so he did.

7

YaHWeH said to Noah (Noach), "Come with all of your household into the teivah, for I have seen your righteousness before me in this generation. ²You shall take seven pairs of every clean animal with you, the male and his female. Of the animals that are not clean, take two, the male and his female. ³Also of the birds of the sky, seven and seven, male and female, to keep seed alive on the surface of all the earth. ⁴In seven days, I will cause it to rain on the earth for forty days and forty nights. Every living thing that I have made, I will destroy from the surface of the ground."

⁵Noah (Noach) did everything that YaHWeH commanded him.

⁶Noah (Noach) was six hundred years old when the flood of waters came on the earth. ⁷Noah (Noach) went into the teivah with his sons, his wife, and his sons' wives, because of the waters of the flood. ⁸Clean animals, animals that are not clean, birds, and everything that creeps on the ground ⁹went by pairs to Noah (Noach) into the teivah, male and female, as God commanded Noah (Noach). ¹⁰It happened after the seven days, that the waters of the flood came on the earth. ¹¹In the six hundredth year of Noah (Noach)'s life, in the second month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on the same day all the fountains of the great deep were burst open, and the sky's windows were opened. ¹²The rain was on the earth forty days and forty nights.

¹³In the same day Noah (Noach), and Shem, Ham, and Japheth (Yepheth), the sons of Noah (Noach), and Noah (Noach)'s wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, entered into the teivah; ¹⁴they, and every animal after its kind, all the cattle after their kind, every creeping thing that creeps on the earth after its kind, and every bird after its

kind, every bird of every sort. ¹⁵They went to Noah (Noach) into the teivah, by pairs of all flesh with the breath of life in them. ¹⁶Those who went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God commanded him; and YaHWeH shut him in. ¹⁷The flood was forty days on the earth. The waters increased, and lifted up the teivah, and it was lifted up above the earth. ¹⁸The waters prevailed, and increased greatly on the earth; and the teivah floated on the surface of the waters. ¹⁹The waters prevailed exceedingly on the earth. All the high mountains that were under the whole sky were covered. ²⁰The waters prevailed fifteen cubits upward, and the mountains were covered. ²¹All flesh died that moved on the earth, including birds, cattle, animals, every creeping thing that creeps on the earth, and every man. ²²All in whose nostrils was the breath of the spirit of life, of all that was on the dry land, died. ²³Every living thing was destroyed that was on the surface of the ground, including man, cattle, creeping things, and birds of the sky. They were destroyed from the earth. Only Noah (Noach) was left, and those who were with him in the teivah. ²⁴The waters prevailed on the earth one hundred fifty days.

8

God remembered Noah (Noach), all the animals, and all the cattle that were with him in the teivah; and God made a wind to pass over the earth. The waters subsided. ²The deep's fountains and the sky's windows were also stopped, and the rain from the sky was restrained. ³The waters receded from off the earth continually. After the end of one hundred fifty days the waters decreased. ⁴The teivah rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, on Ararat's mountains. ⁵The waters receded continually until the tenth month. In the tenth month, on the first day of the month, the tops of the mountains were seen.

⁶It happened at the end of forty days, that Noah (Noach) opened the window of the teivah which he had made, ⁷and he sent forth a raven. It went back and forth, until the waters were dried up from off the earth. ⁸He sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the surface of the ground, ⁹but the dove found no place to rest her foot, and she returned to him into the teivah; for the waters were on the surface of the whole earth. He put forth his hand, and took her, and brought her to him into the teivah. ¹⁰He stayed yet another seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the teivah. ¹¹The dove came back to him at evening, and, behold, in her mouth was an olive leaf plucked off. So Noah (Noach) knew that the waters were abated from off the earth. ¹²He stayed yet another seven days, and sent forth the dove; and she didn't return to him any more.

¹³It happened in the six hundred first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth. Noah (Noach) removed the covering

of the teivah, and looked. He saw that the surface of the ground was dried. ¹⁴In the second month, on the twenty-seventh day of the month, the earth was dry.

¹⁵God spoke to Noah (Noach), saying, ¹⁶“Go forth from the teivah, you, and your wife, and your sons, and your sons’ wives with you. ¹⁷Bring forth with you every living thing that is with you of all flesh, including birds, cattle, and every creeping thing that creeps on the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply on the earth.”

¹⁸Noah (Noach) went forth, with his sons, his wife, and his sons’ wives with him. ¹⁹Every animal, every creeping thing, and every bird, whatever moves on the earth, after their families, went forth out of the teivah.

²⁰Noah (Noach) built an altar to YaHWeH, and took of every clean animal, and of every clean bird, and offered burnt offerings on the altar. ²¹YaHWeH smelled the sweet savor. YaHWeH said in his heart, “I will not again curse the ground any more for man’s sake, because the imagination of man’s heart is evil from his youth; neither will I ever again strike everything living, as I have done. ²²While the earth remains, seed time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.”

9

God blessed Noah (Noach) and his sons, and said to them, “Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth. ²The fear of you and the dread of you will be on every animal of the earth, and on every bird of the sky. Everything that the ground teems with, and all the fish of the sea are delivered into your hand. ³Every moving thing that lives will be food for you. As the green herb, I have given everything to you. ⁴But flesh with the life of it, the blood of it, you shall not eat. ⁵I will surely require your blood of your lives. At the hand of every animal I will require it. At the hand of man, even at the hand of every man’s brother, I will require the life of man. ⁶Whoever sheds man’s blood, by man will his blood be shed, for in the image of God made he man. ⁷Be fruitful, and multiply. Bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply in it.”

⁸God spoke to Noah (Noach), and to his sons with him, saying, ⁹“As for me, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your offspring after you, ¹⁰and with every living creature that is with you: the birds, the cattle, and every animal of the earth with you. Of all that go out of the teivah, even every animal of the earth. ¹¹I will establish my covenant with you; neither will all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of the flood; neither will there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.” ¹²God said, “This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with

you, for perpetual generations: ¹³I set my rainbow in the cloud, and it will be for a sign of a covenant between me and the earth. ¹⁴It will happen, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the rainbow will be seen in the cloud, ¹⁵and I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh, and the waters will no more become a flood to destroy all flesh. ¹⁶The rainbow will be in the cloud. I will look at it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that is on the earth.” ¹⁷God said to Noah (Noach), “This is the token of the covenant which I have established between me and all flesh that is on the earth.”

¹⁸The sons of Noah (Noach) who went forth from the teivah were Shem, Ham, and Japheth (Yepheth). Ham is the father of Canaan (Kanaan). ¹⁹These three were the sons of Noah (Noach), and from these, the whole earth was populated.

²⁰Noah (Noach) began to be a farmer, and planted a vineyard. ²¹He drank of the wine, and got drunk. He was uncovered within his tent. ²²Ham, the father of Canaan (Kanaan), saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brothers outside. ²³Shem and Japheth (Yepheth) took a garment, and laid it on both their shoulders, went in backwards, and covered the nakedness of their father. Their faces were backwards, and they didn't see their father's nakedness. ²⁴Noah (Noach) awoke from his wine, and knew what his youngest son had done to him. ²⁵He said,
“Cursed be Canaan (Kanaan);
A servant of servants will he be to his brothers.”

²⁶He said,
“Blessed be YaHWeH, the God of Shem;
Let Canaan (Kanaan) be his servant.
²⁷God enlarge Japheth (Yepheth),
Let him dwell in the tents of Shem;
Let Canaan (Kanaan) be his servant.”

²⁸Noah (Noach) lived three hundred fifty years after the flood. ²⁹All the days of Noah (Noach) were nine hundred fifty years, then he died.

10

Now this is the history of the generations of the sons of Noah (Noach) and of Shem, Ham, and Japheth (Yepheth). Sons were born to them after the flood.

²The sons of Japheth (Yepheth): Gomer, Magog, Medes (Madai), Yavan, Tubal, Mesekh, and Tiras. ³The sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, Rifat, and Togarmah. ⁴The sons of

Yavan: Elishah, Tarshish, Kittim, and DoDanitesm. ⁵Of these were the isles of the nations divided in their lands, everyone after his language, after their families, in their nations.

⁶The sons of Ham: Kush, Egypt (Mitzrayim), Put, and Canaan (Kanaan). ⁷The sons of Kush: Seba, Havilah, Sabtah, Ra`mah, and Sabtekha. The sons of Ra`mah: Sheba and Dedan. ⁸Kush became the father of Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. ⁹He was a mighty hunter before YaHWeH. Therefore it is said, "Like Nimrod, a mighty hunter before YaHWeH." ¹⁰The beginning of his kingdom was Babel, Erekh, Akkad, and Kalneh, in the land of Shin`ar. ¹¹Out of that land he went forth into Ashshur, and built Nineveh,Rechobot-Ir, Kelach, ¹²and Resen between Nineveh and Kelach (the same is the great city). ¹³Egypt (Mitzrayim) became the father of Ludim, Anamim, Lehabim, Naftuchim, ¹⁴Patrusim, Kasluchim (which the Philistines (Pelishtim) descended from), and Kaftorim.

¹⁵Canaan (Kanaan)became the father of Tzidon (his firstborn), Het, ¹⁶the Yebusites, the Amori, the Girgashi, ¹⁷the Hivvi, the `Arki, the Sini, ¹⁸the Arvadi, the Tzemari, and the Hamati. Afterward the families of the Canaanites (Kanaan) were spread abroad. ¹⁹The border of the Canaanites (Kanaan) was from Tzidon, as you go toward Gerar, to Gaza (`Aza); as you go toward Sodom, Gomorrah (Amorah), Admah, and Tzeboyim, to Lasha. ²⁰These are the sons of Ham, after their families, after their languages, in their lands, in their nations.

²¹To Shem, the father of all the children of Eber, the elder brother of Japheth (Yepheth), to him also were children born. ²²The sons of Shem: `Elam, Ashshur, Arpakhshad, Lud, and Aram. ²³The sons of Aram: `Utz, Hul, Geter, and Mash. ²⁴Arpakhshad became the father of Shelach. Shelach became the father of Eber. ²⁵To Eber were born two sons. The name of the one was Peleg, for in his days was the earth divided. His brother's name was Yoktan. ²⁶Yoktan became the father of Almodad, Shelef, Hatzarmavat, Yerach, ²⁷Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah, ²⁸Oval, Abima`el, Sheba, ²⁹Ofir, Havilah, and Yobab. All these were the sons of Yoktan. ³⁰Their dwelling was from Mesha, as you go toward Sefar, the mountain of the east. ³¹These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their languages, in their lands, after their nations.

³²These are the families of the sons of Noah (Noach), after their generations, in their nations. Of these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

11

The whole earth was of one language and of one speech. ²It happened, as they traveled east, that they found a plain in the land of Shin`ar; and they lived there. ³They

said one to another, "Come, let's make brick, and burn them thoroughly." They had brick for stone, and they used tar for mortar. ⁴They said, "Come, let's build us a city, and a tower, whose top reaches to the sky, and let's make us a name; lest we be scattered abroad on the surface of the whole earth."

⁵YaHWeH came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men built. ⁶YaHWeH said, "Behold, they are one people, and they have all one language; and this is what they begin to do. Now nothing will be withheld from them, which they intend to do. ⁷Come, let's go down, and there confuse their language, that they may not understand one another's speech." ⁸So YaHWeH scattered them abroad from there on the surface of all the earth. They stopped building the city. ⁹Therefore the name of it was called Babel, because YaHWeH confused the language of all the earth, there. From there, YaHWeH scattered them abroad on the surface of all the earth.

¹⁰This is the history of the generations of Shem. Shem was one hundred years old, and became the father of Arpakhshad two years after the flood. ¹¹Shem lived after he became the father of Arpakhshad five hundred years, and became the father of sons and daughters.

¹²Arpakhshad lived thirty-five years, and became the father of Shelach. ¹³Arpakhshad lived after he became the father of Shelach four hundred three years, and became the father of sons and daughters.

¹⁴Shelach lived thirty years, and became the father of Eber: ¹⁵and Shelach lived after he became the father of Eber four hundred three years, and became the father of sons and daughters.

¹⁶Eber lived thirty-four years, and became the father of Peleg. ¹⁷Eber lived after he became the father of Peleg four hundred thirty years, and became the father of sons and daughters.

¹⁸Peleg lived thirty years, and became the father of Re`u. ¹⁹Peleg lived after he became the father of Re`u two hundred nine years, and became the father of sons and daughters.

²⁰Re`u lived thirty-two years, and became the father of Serug. ²¹Re`u lived after he became the father of Serug two hundred seven years, and became the father of sons and daughters.

²²Serug lived thirty years, and became the father of Nachor. ²³Serug lived after he became the father of Nachor two hundred years, and became the father of sons and daughters.

²⁴Nachor lived twenty-nine years, and became the father of Terach. ²⁵Nachor lived after he became the father of Terach one hundred nineteen years, and became the father of sons and daughters.

²⁶Terach lived seventy years, and became the father of Abram, Nachor, and Haran.

²⁷Now this is the history of the generations of Terach. Terach became the father of Abram, Nachor, and Haran. Haran became the father of Lot. ²⁸Haran died before his father Terach in the land of his birth, in Ur of the Kasdim. ²⁹Abram and Nachor took wives. The name of Abram's wife was Sarai, and the name of Nachor's wife, Milkah, the daughter of Haran who was also the father of Yiskah. ³⁰Sarai was barren. She had no child. ³¹Terach took Abram his son, Lot the son of Haran, his son's son, and Sarai his daughter-in-law, his son Abram's wife. They went forth from Ur of the Kasdim, to go into the land of Canaan (Kanaan). They came to Haran, and lived there. ³²The days of Terach were two hundred five years. Terach died in Haran.

12

Now YaHWeH said to Abram, "Get out of your country, and from your relatives, and from your father's house, to the land that I will show you. ²I will make of you a great nation. I will bless you, and make your name great. You will be a blessing. ³I will bless those who bless you, and I will curse him who curses you. In you will all of the families of the earth be blessed."

⁴So Abram went, as YaHWeH had spoken to him. Lot went with him. Abram was seventy-five years old when he departed out of Haran. ⁵Abram took Sarai his wife, Lot his brother's son, all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls who they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan (Kanaan). Into the land of Canaan (Kanaan) they came. ⁶Abram passed through the land to the place of Shekhem, to the oak of Moreh. The Canaanites (Kanaan) was then in the land.

⁷YaHWeH appeared to Abram, and said, "I will give this land to your seed."

He built an altar there to YaHWeH, who appeared to him. ⁸He left from there to the mountain on the east of Beit-El, and pitched his tent, having Bethel (Beit-El) on the west, and `Ai on the east. There he built an altar to YaHWeH, and called on the name of YaHWeH. ⁹Abram traveled, going on still toward the South.

¹⁰There was a famine in the land. Abram went down into Egypt (Mitzrayim) to live as a foreigner there, for the famine was sore in the land. ¹¹It happened, when he was come near to enter into Egypt (Mitzrayim), that he said to Sarai his wife, "See now, I

know that you are a beautiful woman to look on. ¹²It will happen, when the Mitzrim will see you, that they will say, 'This is his wife.' They will kill me, but they will save you alive. ¹³Please say that you are my sister, that it may be well with me for your sake, and that my soul may live because of you."

¹⁴It happened that when Abram had come into Egypt (Mitzrayim), the Mitzrim saw that the woman was very beautiful. ¹⁵The princes of Pharaoh saw her, and praised her to Pharaoh; and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. ¹⁶He dealt well with Abram for her sake. He had sheep, and oxen, and male donkeys, and men-servants, and maid-servants, and female donkeys, and camels. ¹⁷YaHWeH plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai, Abram's wife. ¹⁸Pharaoh called Abram, and said, "What is this that you have done to me? Why didn't you tell me that she was your wife? ¹⁹Why did you say, 'She is my sister,' so that I took her to be my wife? Now therefore, see your wife, take her, and go your way."

²⁰Pharaoh gave men charge concerning him: and they brought him on the way, and his wife, and all that he had.

13

Abram went up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim): he, his wife, all that he had, and Lot with him, into the South. ²Abram was very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. ³He went on his journeys from the South even to Beit-El, to the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Bethel (Beit-El) and `Ai, ⁴to the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first. There Abram called on the name of YaHWeH. ⁵Lot also, who went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents. ⁶The land was not able to bear them, that they might live together: for their substance was great, so that they could not live together. ⁷There was a strife between the herdsmen of Abram's cattle and the herdsmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanites (Kanaan) and the Perizzi lived then in the land. ⁸Abram said to Lot, "Please, let there be no strife between me and you, and between my herdsmen and your herdsmen; for we are relatives. ⁹Isn't the whole land before you? Please separate yourself from me. If you go to the left hand, then I will go to the right. Or if you go to the right hand, then I will go to the left."

¹⁰Lot lifted up his eyes, and saw all the plain of the Jordan (Yarden), that it was well watered every where, before YaHWeH destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah (Amorah), like the garden of YaHWeH, like the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), as you go to Tzo`ar. ¹¹So Lot chose the Plain of the Jordan (Yarden) for himself. Lot traveled east, and they separated themselves the one from the other. ¹²Abram lived in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), and Lot lived in the cities of the plain, and moved his tent as far as Sodom. ¹³Now the men of

Sodom were exceedingly wicked and sinners against YaHWeH.

¹⁴YaHWeH said to Abram, after Lot was separated from him, "Now, lift up your eyes, and look from the place where you are, northward and southward and eastward and westward, ¹⁵for all the land which you see, I will give to you, and to your offspring forever. ¹⁶I will make your offspring as the dust of the earth, so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then your seed may also be numbered. ¹⁷Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it to you."

¹⁸Abram moved his tent, and came and lived by the oaks of Mamre, which are in Hebron, and built an altar there to YaHWeH.

14

It happened in the days of Amrafel, king of Shin`ar, Aryokh, king of Ellasar, Kedorla`omer, king of `Elam, and Tid`al, king of Goyim, ²that they made war with Bera, king of Sodom, and with Birsha, king of Gomorrah (Amorah), Shin'av, king of Admah, and Shem'ever, king of Tzeboyim, and the king of Bela (the same is Tzo`ar). ³All these joined together in the valley of Siddim (the same is the Salt Sea). ⁴Twelve years they served Kedorla`omer, and in the thirteenth year, they rebelled. ⁵In the fourteenth year Kedorla`omer came, and the kings who were with him, and struck the Refa'im in `Ashterot-Karnayim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in Shaweh-kiriathaim, ⁶and the Hori in their Mount Se`ir, to El-Paran, which is by the wilderness. ⁷They returned, and came to En-mishpat (the same is Kadesh), and struck all the country of the `Amaleki, and also the Amori, that lived in Hatzatzon-Tamar. ⁸There went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah (Amorah), and the king of Admah, and the king of Tzeboyim, and the king of Bela (the same is Tzo`ar); and they set the battle in array against them in the valley of Siddim; ⁹against Kedorla`omer king of `Elam, and Tid`al king of Goyim, and Amrafel king of Shin`ar, and Aryokh king of Ellasar; four kings against the five. ¹⁰Now the valley of Siddim was full of tar pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah (Amorah) fled, and they fell there, and those who remained fled to the mountain. ¹¹They took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah (Amorah), and all their food, and went their way. ¹²They took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who lived in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

¹³One who had escaped came and told Abram, the Hebrew. Now he lived by the oaks of Mamre, the Amori, brother of Eshkol, and brother of `Aner; and these were allies of Abram. ¹⁴When Abram heard that his relative was taken captive, he led forth his trained men, born in his house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued as far as Dan. ¹⁵He divided himself against them by night, he and his servants, and struck them, and

pursued them to Hobah, which is on the left hand of Damascus (Dammesek). ¹⁶He brought back all the goods, and also brought back his relative, Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

¹⁷The king of Sodom went out to meet him, after his return from the slaughter of Kedorla`omer and the kings who were with him, at the valley of Shaweh (the same is the King's Valley). ¹⁸Malki-Tzedek king of Shalem brought forth bread and wine: and he was Priest (Kohen) of El `Elyon. ¹⁹He blessed him, and said, "Blessed be Abram of El `Elyon, possessor of heaven and earth: ²⁰and blessed be El `Elyon, who has delivered your enemies into your hand."

Abram gave him a tenth of all.

²¹The king of Sodom said to Abram, "Give me the people, and take the goods to yourself."

²²Abram said to the king of Sodom, "I have lifted up my hand to YaHWeH, El `Elyon, possessor of heaven and earth, ²³that I will not take a thread nor a shoe-latchet nor anything that is yours, lest you should say, 'I have made Abram rich.' ²⁴Except only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men who went with me, `Aner, Eshkol, and Mamre: let them take their portion."

15

After these things the word of YaHWeH came to Abram in a vision, saying, "Don't be afraid, Abram. I am your shield, your exceedingly great reward."

²Abram said, "Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, what will you give me, seeing I go childless, and he who will inherit my estate is Eli`ezer of Damascus (Dammesek)?" ³Abram said, "Behold, to me you have given no seed: and, behold, one born in my house is my heir."

⁴Behold, the word of YaHWeH came to him, saying, "This man will not be your heir, but he who will come forth out of your own body will be your heir." ⁵YaHWeH brought him outside, and said, "Look now toward the sky, and count the stars, if you are able to count them." He said to Abram, "So shall your seed be." ⁶He beliEbed in YaHWeH; and he reckoned it to him for righteousness. ⁷He said to him, "I am YaHWeH who brought you out of Ur of the Kasdim, to give you this land to inherit it."

⁸He said, "Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, how will I know that I will inherit it?"

⁹He said to him, "Take me a heifer three years old, a female goat three years old, a ram three years old, a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon." ¹⁰He took him all these, and divided them in the middle, and laid each half opposite the other; but he didn't divide the birds. ¹¹The birds of prey came down on the carcasses, and Abram drove them away.

¹²When the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell on Abram. Now terror and great darkness fell on him. ¹³He said to Abram, "Know for sure that your seed will live as foreigners in a land that is not theirs, and will serve them. They will afflict them four hundred years. ¹⁴I will also judge that nation, whom they will serve. Afterward they will come out with great substance. ¹⁵But you will go to your fathers in shalom. You will be buried in a good old age. ¹⁶In the fourth generation they will come here again, for the iniquity of the Amori is not yet full." ¹⁷It came to pass that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold, a smoking furnace, and a flaming torch passed between these pieces. ¹⁸In that day YaHWeH made a covenant with Abram, saying, "To your seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to the great river, the river Perat: ¹⁹the Kinim, the Kenizzi, the Kadmoni, ²⁰the Hitti, the Perizzi, the Refa'im, ²¹the Amori, the Canaanites (Kanaan), the Girgashi, and the Yebusites."

16

Now Sarai, Abram's wife, bore him no children. She had a handmaid, a Egyptian (Mitzrian), whose name was Hagar. ²Sarai said to Abram, "See now, YaHWeH has restrained me from bearing. Please go in to my handmaid. It may be that I will obtain children by her." Abram listened to the voice of Sarai. ³Sarai, Abram's wife, took Hagar the Egyptian (Mitzrian), her handmaid, after Abram had lived ten years in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), and gave her to Abram her husband to be his wife. ⁴He went in to Hagar, and she conceived. When she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes. ⁵Sarai said to Abram, "This wrong is your fault. I gave my handmaid into your bosom, and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes. YaHWeH judge between me and you."

⁶But Abram said to Sarai, "Behold, your maid is in your hand. Do to her whatever is good in your eyes." Sarai dealt harshly with her, and she fled from her face.

⁷The angel of YaHWeH found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur. ⁸He said, "Hagar, Sarai's handmaid, where did you come from? Where are you going?"

She said, "I am fleeing from the face of my mistress Sarai."

⁹The angel of YaHWeH said to her, "Return to your mistress, and submit yourself under her hands." ¹⁰The angel of YaHWeH said to her, "I will greatly multiply your seed, that they will not be numbered for multitude." ¹¹The angel of YaHWeH said to her, "Behold, you are with child, and will bear a son. You shall call his name Yishma'el, because YaHWeH has heard your affliction. ¹²He will be like a wild donkey among men. His hand will be against every man, and every man's hand against him. He will live opposite all of his brothers."

¹³She called the name of YaHWeH who spoke to her, "You are a God who sees," for she said, "Have I even stayed alive after seeing him?" ¹⁴Therefore the well was called Be'er-Lachai-Ro'i. Behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered.

¹⁵Hagar bore a son for Abram. Abram called the name of his son, whom Hagar bore, Yishma'el. ¹⁶Abram was eighty-six years old, when Hagar bore Yishma'el to Abram.

17

When Abram was ninety-nine years old, YaHWeH appeared to Abram, and said to him, "I am El Almighty (Shaddai). Walk before me, and be blameless. ²I will make my covenant between me and you, and will multiply you exceedingly."

³Abram fell on his face. God talked with him, saying, ⁴"As for me, behold, my covenant is with you. You will be the father of a multitude of nations. ⁵Neither will your name any more be called Abram, but your name will be Abraham; for the father of a multitude of nations have I made you. ⁶I will make you exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of you. Kings will come out of you. ⁷I will establish my covenant between me and you and your seed after you throughout their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God to you and to your seed after you. ⁸I will give to you, and to your seed after you, the land where you are traveling, all the land of Canaan (Kanaan), for an everlasting possession. I will be their God."

⁹God said to Abraham, "As for you, you will keep my covenant, you and your seed after you throughout their generations. ¹⁰This is my covenant, which you shall keep, between me and you and your seed after you. Every male among you shall be circumcised. ¹¹You shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin. It will be a token of a covenant between me and you. ¹²He who is eight days old will be circumcised among you, every male throughout your generations, he who is born in the house, or bought with money of any foreigner who is not of your seed. ¹³He who is born in your house, and he who is bought with your money, must be circumcised. My covenant will be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. ¹⁴The uncircumcised male who is not circumcised

in the flesh of his foreskin, that soul shall be cut off from his people. He has broken my covenant.”

¹⁵God said to Abraham, “As for Sarai your wife, you shall not call her name Sarai, but her name will be Sarah. ¹⁶I will bless her, and moreover I will give you a son by her. Yes, I will bless her, and she will be a mother of nations. Kings of peoples will come from her.”

¹⁷Then Abraham fell on his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, “Will a child be born to him who is one hundred years old? Will Sarah, who is ninety years old, give birth?” ¹⁸Abraham said to God, “Oh that Yishma'el might live before you!”

¹⁹God said, “No, but Sarah, your wife, will bear you a son. You shall call his name Isaac (Yitzchak). I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant for his seed after him. ²⁰As for Yishma'el, I have heard you. Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly. He will become the father of twelve princes, and I will make him a great nation. ²¹But my covenant I establish with Isaac (Yitzchak), whom Sarah will bear to you at this set time in the next year.”

²²When he finished talking with him, God went up from Abraham. ²³Abraham took Yishma'el his son, all who were born in his house, and all who were bought with his money; every male among the men of Abraham's house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the same day, as God had said to him. ²⁴Abraham was ninety-nine years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. ²⁵Yishma'el, his son, was thirteen years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. ²⁶In the same day both Abraham and Yishma'el, his son, were circumcised. ²⁷All the men of his house, those born in the house, and those bought with money of a foreigner, were circumcised with him.

18

YaHWeH appeared to him by the oaks of Mamre, as he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day. ²He lifted up his eyes and looked, and saw that three men stood opposite him. When he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself to the earth, ³and said, “My lord, if now I have found favor in your sight, please don't go away from your servant. ⁴Now let a little water be fetched, wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree. ⁵I will get a morsel of bread so you can refresh your heart. After that you may go your way, now that you have come to your servant.”

They said, “Very well, do as you have said.”

⁶Abraham hurried into the tent to Sarah, and said, "Quickly make ready three measures of fine meal, knead it, and make cakes." ⁷Abraham ran to the herd, and fetched a tender and good calf, and gave it to the servant. He hurried to dress it. ⁸He took butter, milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set it before them. He stood by them under the tree, and they ate.

⁹They said to him, "Where is Sarah, your wife?"

He said, "See, in the tent."

¹⁰He said, "I will certainly return to you when the season comes round. Behold, Sarah your wife will have a son."

Sarah heard in the tent door, which was behind him. ¹¹Now Abraham and Sarah were old, well advanced in age. It had ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women. ¹²Sarah laughed within herself, saying, "After I have grown old will I have pleasure, my lord being old also?"

¹³YaHWeH said to Abraham, "Why did Sarah laugh, saying, 'Will I really bear a child, yet I am old?' ¹⁴Is anything too hard for YaHWeH? At the set time I will return to you, when the season comes round, and Sarah will have a son."

¹⁵Then Sarah denied, saying, "I didn't laugh," for she was afraid."

He said, "No, but you did laugh."

¹⁶The men rose up from there, and looked toward Sodom. Abraham went with them to see them on their way. ¹⁷YaHWeH said, "Will I hide from Abraham what I do, ¹⁸seeing that Abraham has surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth will be blessed in him? ¹⁹For I have known him, to the end that he may command his children and his household after him, that they may keep the way of YaHWeH, to do righteousness and justice; to the end that YaHWeH may bring on Abraham that which he has spoken of him." ²⁰YaHWeH said, "Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah (Amorah) is great, and because their sin is very grievous, ²¹I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come to me. If not, I will know."

²²The men turned from there, and went toward Sodom, but Abraham stood yet before YaHWeH. ²³Abraham drew near, and said, "Will you consume the righteous with the wicked? ²⁴What if there are fifty righteous within the city? Will you consume and not spare the place for the fifty righteous who are therein? ²⁵Be it far from you to do things like that, to kill the righteous with the wicked, that so the righteous should be as the

wicked. May that be far from you. Shouldn't the Judge of all the earth do right?"

²⁶YaHWeH said, "If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sake." ²⁷Abraham answered, "See now, I have taken it on myself to speak to YaHWeH, who am but dust and ashes. ²⁸What if there will lack five of the fifty righteous? Will you destroy all the city for lack of five?"

He said, "I will not destroy it, if I find forty-five there."

²⁹He spoke to him yet again, and said, "What if there are forty found there?"

He said, "I will not do it for the forty's sake."

³⁰He said, "Oh don't let YaHWeH be angry, and I will speak. What if there are thirty found there?"

He said, "I will not do it, if I find thirty there."

³¹He said, "See now, I have taken it on myself to speak to YaHWeH. What if there are twenty found there?"

He said, "I will not destroy it for the twenty's sake."

³²He said, "Oh don't let YaHWeH be angry, and I will speak yet but this once. What if ten are found there?"

He said, "I will not destroy it for the ten's sake."

³³YaHWeH went his way, as soon as he had finished communing with Abraham, and Abraham returned to his place.

19

The two angels came to Sodom at evening. Lot sat in the gate of Sodom. Lot saw them, and rose up to meet them. He bowed himself with his face to the earth, ²and he said, "See now, my lords, please turn aside into your servant's house, stay all night, wash your feet, and you will rise up early, and go on your way."

They said, "No, but we will stay in the street all night."

³He urged them greatly, and they came in with him, and entered into his house. He made them a feast, and baked matzah, and they ate. ⁴But before they lay down, the men

of the city, the men of Sodom, surrounded the house, both young and old, all the people from every quarter. ⁵They called to Lot, and said to him, "Where are the men who came in to you this night? Bring them out to us, that we may have sex with them."

⁶Lot went out to them to the door, and shut the door after him. ⁷He said, "Please, my brothers, don't act so wickedly. ⁸See now, I have two virgin daughters. Please let me bring them out to you, and do you to them as is good in your eyes. Only don't do anything to these men, because they have come under the shadow of my roof."

⁹They said, "Stand back!" They said, "This one fellow came in to live as a foreigner, and he appoints himself a judge. Now will we deal worse with you, than with them!" They pressed hard on the man, even Lot, and drew near to break the door. ¹⁰But the men put forth their hand, and brought Lot into the house to them, and shut the door. ¹¹They struck the men who were at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great, so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

¹²The men said to Lot, "Do you have anybody else here? Sons-in-law, your sons, your daughters, and whoever you have in the city, bring them out of the place: ¹³for we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is grown great before YaHWeH. YaHWeH has sent us to destroy it."

¹⁴Lot went out, and spoke to his sons-in-law, who were pledged to marry his daughters, and said, "Get up! Get out of this place, for YaHWeH will destroy the city."

But he seemed to his sons-in-law to be joking. ¹⁵When the morning arose, then the angels hurried Lot, saying, "Arise, take your wife, and your two daughters who are here, lest you be consumed in the iniquity of the city." ¹⁶But he lingered; and the men laid hold on his hand, and on the hand of his wife, and on the hand of his two daughters, YaHWeH being merciful to him; and they took him out, and set him outside of the city. ¹⁷It came to pass, when they had taken them out, that he said, "Escape for your life! Don't look behind you, neither stay anywhere in the plain. Escape to the mountain, lest you be consumed!"

¹⁸Lot said to them, "Oh, not so, my lord. ¹⁹See now, your servant has found favor in your sight, and you have magnified your loving kindness, which you have shown to me in saving my life. I can't escape to the mountain, lest evil overtake me, and I die. ²⁰See now, this city is near to flee to, and it is a little one. Oh let me escape there (isn't it a little one?), and my soul will live."

²¹He said to him, "Behold, I have granted your request concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow the city of which you have spoken. ²²Hurry, escape there, for I can't do anything until you get there." Therefore the name of the city was called Tzo`ar.

²³The sun was risen on the earth when Lot came to Tzo`ar. ²⁴Then YaHWeH rained on Sodom and on Gomorrah (Amorah) sulfur and fire from YaHWeH out of the sky. ²⁵He overthrew those cities, all the plain, all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew on the ground. ²⁶But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

²⁷Abraham got up early in the morning to the place where he had stood before YaHWeH. ²⁸He looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah (Amorah), and toward all the land of the plain, and looked, and saw that the smoke of the land went up as the smoke of a furnace.

²⁹It happened, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in which Lot lived.

³⁰Lot went up out of Tzo`ar, and lived in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he was afraid to live in Tzo`ar. He lived in a cave with his two daughters. ³¹The firstborn said to the younger, "Our father is old, and there is not a man in the earth to come in to us after the manner of all the earth. ³²Come, let's make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve our father's seed." ³³They made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father. He didn't know when she lay down, nor when she arose. ³⁴It came to pass on the next day, that the firstborn said to the younger, "Behold, I lay last night with my father. Let us make him drink wine again, tonight. You go in, and lie with him, that we may preserve our father's seed." ³⁵They made their father drink wine that night also. The younger arose, and lay with him. He didn't know when she lay down, nor when she arose. ³⁶Thus both of Lot's daughters were with child by their father. ³⁷The firstborn bore a son, and named him Moab. The same is the father of the Moabites to this day. ³⁸The younger also bore a son, and called his name Ben-`Ammi. The same is the father of the children of `Ammon to this day.

20

Abraham traveled from there toward the land of the South, and lived between Kadesh and Shur. He lived as a foriegner in Gerar. ²Abraham said about Sarah his wife, "She is my sister." Abimelekh king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah. ³But God came to Abimelekh in a dream of the night, and said to him, "Behold, you are a dead man, because of the woman whom you have taken. For she is a man's wife."

⁴Now Abimelekh had not come near her. He said, "Lord (Adonay), will you kill even

a righteous nation? ⁵Didn't he tell me, 'She is my sister?' She, even she herself said, 'He is my brother.' In the integrity of my heart and the innocence of my hands have I done this."

⁶God said to him in the dream, "Yes, I know that in the integrity of your heart you have done this, and I also withheld you from sinning against me. Therefore I didn't allow you to touch her. ⁷Now therefore, restore the man's wife. For he is a prophet, and he will pray for you, and you will live. If you don't restore her, know for sure that you will die, you, and all who are yours."

⁸Abimelekh rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ear. The men were very scared. ⁹Then Abimelekh called Abraham, and said to him, "What have you done to us? How have I sinned against you, that you have brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? You have done deeds to me that ought not to be done!" ¹⁰Abimelekh said to Abraham, "What did you see, that you have done this thing?"

¹¹Abraham said, "Because I thought, 'Surely the fear of God is not in this place. They will kill me for my wife's sake.' ¹²Moreover she is indeed my sister, the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife. ¹³It happened, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said to her, 'This is your kindness which you shall show to me. Everywhere that we go, say of me, "He is my brother."'"

¹⁴Abimelekh took sheep and oxen, men-servants and women-servants, and gave them to Abraham, and restored Sarah, his wife to him. ¹⁵Abimelekh said, "Behold, my land is before you. Dwell where it pleases you." ¹⁶To Sarah he said, "Behold, I have given your brother a thousand pieces of silver. Behold, it is for you a covering of the eyes to all that are with you. In front of all you are vindicated."

¹⁷Abraham prayed to God. God healed Abimelekh, and his wife, and his maid-servants, and they bore children. ¹⁸For YaHWeH had closed up tight all the wombs of the house of Abimelekh, because of Sarah, Abraham's wife.

21

YaHWeH visited Sarah as he had said, and YaHWeH did to Sarah as he had spoken. ²Sarah conceived, and bore Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him. ³Abraham called his son who was born to him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac (Yitzchak). ⁴Abraham circumcised his son, Isaac (Yitzchak), when he was eight days old, as God had commanded him. ⁵Abraham was one hundred years old

when his son, Isaac (Yitzchak), was born to him. ⁶Sarah said, "God has made me laugh. Everyone who hears will laugh with me." ⁷She said, "Who would have said to Abraham, that Sarah would nurse children? For I have borne him a son in his old age."

⁸The child grew, and was weaned. Abraham made a great feast on the day that Isaac (Yitzchak) was weaned. ⁹Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian (Mitzrian), whom she had borne to Abraham, mocking. ¹⁰Therefore she said to Abraham, "Cast out this handmaid and her son! For the son of this handmaid will not be heir with my son, even with Isaac (Yitzchak)."

¹¹The thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight on account of his son. ¹²God said to Abraham, "Don't let it be grievous in your sight because of the boy, and because of your handmaid. In all that Sarah says to you, listen to her voice. For from Isaac (Yitzchak) will your seed be called. ¹³Also of the son of the handmaid will I make a nation, because he is your seed." ¹⁴Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread and a bottle of water, and gave it to Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, and gave her the child, and sent her away. She departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Be'er-Sheba. ¹⁵The water in the bottle was spent, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs. ¹⁶She went and sat down opposite him, a good way off, about a bow shot away. For she said, "Don't let me see the death of the child." She sat over against him, and lifted up her voice, and wept. ¹⁷God heard the voice of the boy.

The angel of God called to Hagar out of the sky, and said to her, "What ails you, Hagar? Don't be afraid. For God has heard the voice of the boy where he is. ¹⁸Get up, lift up the boy, and hold him in your hand. For I will make him a great nation."

¹⁹God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water. She went, filled the bottle with water, and gave the boy drink. ²⁰God was with the boy, and he grew. He lived in the wilderness, and became, as he grew up, an archer. ²¹He lived in the wilderness of Paran. His mother took a wife for him out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

²²It happened at that time, that Abimelekh and Pikhol the captain of his host spoke to Abraham, saying, "God is with you in all that you do. ²³Now therefore swear to me here by God that you will not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son. But according to the kindness that I have done to you, you shall do to me, and to the land in which you have lived as a foreigner."

²⁴Abraham said, "I will swear." ²⁵Abraham complained to Abimelekh because of a water well, which Abimelekh's servants had violently taken away. ²⁶Abimelekh said, "I don't know who has done this thing. Neither did you tell me, neither did I hear of it, until today."

²⁷Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them to Abimelekh. Those two made a covenant. ²⁸Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves. ²⁹Abimelekh said to Abraham, "What do these seven ewe lambs which you have set by themselves mean?"

³⁰He said, "You shall take these seven ewe lambs from my hand, that it may be a witness to me, that I have dug this well." ³¹Therefore he called that place Be'er-Sheba, because they both swore there. ³²So they made a covenant at Be'er-Sheba. Abimelekh rose up with Pikhol, the captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim). ³³Abraham planted a tamarisk tree in Be'er-Sheba, and called there on the name of YaHWeH, the Everlasting God. ³⁴Abraham lived as a foreigner in the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim) many days.

22

It happened after these things, that God tested Abraham, and said to him, "Abraham!"

He said, "Here I am."

²He said, "Now take your son, your only son, whom you love, even Isaac (Yitzchak), and go into the land of Moriyah. Offer him there for a burnt offering on one of the mountains which I will tell you of."

³Abraham rose early in the morning, and saddled his donkey, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac (Yitzchak) his son. He split the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went to the place of which God had told him. ⁴On the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place far off. ⁵Abraham said to his young men, "Stay here with the donkey. The boy and I will go yonder. We will worship, and come back to you. ⁶Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering and laid it on Isaac (Yitzchak) his son. He took in his hand the fire and the knife. They both went together. ⁷Isaac (Yitzchak) spoke to Abraham his father, and said, "My father?"

He said, "Here I am, my son."

He said, "Here is the fire and the wood, but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?"

⁸Abraham said, "God will provide himself the lamb for a burnt offering, my son." So they both went together. ⁹They came to the place which God had told him of. Abraham built the altar there, and laid the wood in order, bound Isaac (Yitzchak) his son, and laid him on the altar, on the wood. ¹⁰Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to kill his son.

¹¹The angel of YaHWeH called to him out of the sky, and said, "Abraham, Abraham!"

He said, "Here I am."

¹²He said, "Don't lay your hand on the boy, neither do anything to him. For now I know that you fear God, seeing you have not withheld your son, your only son, from me."

¹³Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and saw that behind him was a ram caught in the thicket by his horns. Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering instead of his son. ¹⁴Abraham called the name of that place Yahweh-Jireh. As it is said to this day, "In YaHWeH's mountain it will be provided."

¹⁵The angel of YaHWeH called to Abraham a second time out of the sky, ¹⁶and said, "I have sworn by myself, says YaHWeH, because you have done this thing, and have not withheld your son, your only son, ¹⁷that in blessing I will bless you, and in multiplying I will multiply your seed as the stars of the heavens, and as the sand which is on the seashore. Your seed will possess the gate of his enemies. ¹⁸In your seed will all the nations of the earth be blessed, because you have obeyed my voice."

¹⁹So Abraham returned to his young men, and they rose up and went together to Be'er-Sheba. Abraham lived at Be'er-Sheba.

²⁰It happened after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, "Behold, Milkah, she also has borne children to your brother Nachor: ²¹Utz his firstborn, Buz his brother, Kemu'el the father of Aram, ²²Kesed, Hazo, Pildash, Yidlaf, and Betu'el." ²³Betu'el became the father of Rebekah (Ribqah). These eight Milkah bore to Nachor, Abraham's brother. ²⁴His concubine, whose name was Re'umah, also bare Tebah, Gacham, Tachash, and Ma`akhah.

23

Sarah lived one hundred twenty-seven years. These were the years of Sarah's life. ²Sarah died in Kiryat-Arba (the same is Hebron), in the land of Canaan (Kanaan). Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her. ³Abraham rose up from before his dead, and spoke to the children of Het, saying, ⁴"I am a stranger and a foreigner living with you. Give me a possession of a burying-place with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight."

⁵The children of Het answered Abraham, saying to him, ⁶"Hear us, my lord. You are

a prince of God among us. In the choice of our tombs bury your dead. None of us will withhold from you his tomb, but that you may bury your dead.”

⁷Abraham rose up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, even to the children of Het. ⁸He talked with them, saying, “If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and entreat for me to `Efron the son of Tzochar, ⁹that he may give me the cave of Makhpelah, which he has, which is in the end of his field. For the full price let him give it to me in the midst of you for a possession of a burying-place.”

¹⁰Now `Efron was sitting in the midst of the children of Het. `Efron the Hittite answered Abraham in the hearing of the children of Het, even of all who went in at the gate of his city, saying, ¹¹“No, my lord, hear me. I give you the field, and I give you the cave that is in it. In the presence of the children of my people I give it to you. Bury your dead.”

¹²Abraham bowed himself down before the people of the land. ¹³He spoke to `Efron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, “But if you will, please hear me. I will give the price of the field. Take it from me, and I will bury my dead there.”

¹⁴`Efron answered Abraham, saying to him, ¹⁵“My lord, listen to me. What is a piece of land worth four hundred shekels of silver between me and you? Therefore bury your dead.”

¹⁶Abraham listened to `Efron. Abraham weighed to `Efron the silver which he had named in the audience of the children of Het, four hundred shekels of silver, according to the current merchants’ standard.

¹⁷So the field of `Efron, which was in Makhpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the border of it round about, were made sure ¹⁸to Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Het, before all who went in at the gate of his city. ¹⁹After this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Makhpelah before Mamre (the same is Hebron), in the land of Canaan (Kanaan). ²⁰The field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure to Abraham for a possession of a burying place by the children of Het.

24

Abraham was old, and well stricken in age. YaHWeH had blessed Abraham in all things. ²Abraham said to his servant, the elder of his house, who ruled over all that he had, “Please put your hand under my thigh. ³I will make you swear by YaHWeH, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that you shall not take a wife for my son of the

daughters of the Canaanites (Kanaan), among whom I live. ⁴But you shall go to my country, and to my relatives, and take a wife for my son Isaac (Yitzchak)."

⁵The servant said to him, "What if the woman isn't willing to follow me to this land? Must I bring your son again to the land you came from?"

⁶Abraham said to him, "Beware that you don't bring my son there again. ⁷YaHWeH, the God of heaven, who took me from my father's house, and from the land of my birth, who spoke to me, and who swore to me, saying, 'I will give this land to your seed.' He will send his angel before you, and you shall take a wife for my son from there. ⁸If the woman isn't willing to follow you, then you shall be clear from this my oath. Only you shall not bring my son there again."

⁹The servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and swore to him concerning this matter. ¹⁰The servant took ten camels, of his master's camels, and departed, having all goodly things of his master's in his hand. He arose, and went to Mesopotamia (Aram-Naharayim), to the city of Nachor. ¹¹He made the camels kneel down outside the city by the well of water at the time of evening, the time that women go out to draw water. ¹²He said, "YaHWeH, the God of my master Abraham, please give me success this day, and show kindness to my master Abraham. ¹³Behold, I am standing by the spring of water. The daughters of the men of the city are coming out to draw water. ¹⁴Let it happen, that the young lady to whom I will say, 'Please let down your pitcher, that I may drink.' She will say, 'Drink, and I will also give your camels a drink.' Let the same be she who you have appointed for your servant Isaac (Yitzchak). Thereby will I know that you have shown kindness to my master."

¹⁵It happened, before he had done speaking, that behold, Rebekah (Ribqah) came out, who was born to Betu'el the son of Milkah, the wife of Nachor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher on her shoulder. ¹⁶The young lady was very beautiful to look at, a virgin, neither had any man known her. She went down to the spring, filled her pitcher, and came up. ¹⁷The servant ran to meet her, and said, "Please give me a drink, a little water from your pitcher."

¹⁸She said, "Drink, my lord." She hurried, and let down her pitcher on her hand, and gave him drink. ¹⁹When she had done giving him drink, she said, "I will also draw for your camels, until they have done drinking." ²⁰She hurried, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again to the well to draw, and drew for all his camels.

²¹The man looked steadfastly at her, holding his shalom, to know whether YaHWeH had made his journey prosperous or not. ²²It happened, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden ring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten shekels weight of gold, ²³and said, "Whose daughter are you? Please tell

me. Is there room in your father's house for us to lodge in?"

²⁴She said to him, "I am the daughter of Betu'el the son of Milkah, whom she bore to Nachor." ²⁵She said moreover to him, "We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in."

²⁶The man bowed his head, and worshiped YaHWeH. ²⁷He said, "Blessed be YaHWeH, the God of my master Abraham, who has not forsaken his loving kindness and his truth toward my master. As for me, YaHWeH has led me in the way to the house of my master's relatives."

²⁸The young lady ran, and told her mother's house about these words. ²⁹Rebekah (Ribqah) had a brother, and his name was Laban. Laban ran out to the man, to the spring. ³⁰It happened, when he saw the ring, and the bracelets on his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah (Ribqah) his sister, saying, "This is what the man said to me," that he came to the man. Behold, he was standing by the camels at the spring. ³¹He said, "Come in, you blessed of YaHWeH. Why do you stand outside? For I have prepared the house, and room for the camels."

³²The man came into the house, and he unloaded the camels. He gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet and the feet of the men who were with him. ³³Food was set before him to eat. But he said, "I will not eat until I have told my message."

He said, "Speak on."

³⁴He said, "I am Abraham's servant. ³⁵YaHWeH has blessed my master greatly. He has become great. He has given him flocks and herds, silver and gold, men-servants and maid-servants, and camels and donkeys. ³⁶Sarah, my master's wife, bore a son to my master when she was old. He has given all that he has to him. ³⁷My master made me swear, saying, 'You shall not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites (Kanaan), in whose land I live, ³⁸but you shall go to my father's house, and to my relatives, and take a wife for my son.' ³⁹I said to my master, 'What if the woman will not follow me?' ⁴⁰He said to me, 'YaHWeH, before whom I walk, will send his angel with you, and prosper your way. You shall take a wife for my son of my relatives, and of my father's house. ⁴¹Then will you be clear from my oath, when you come to my relatives. If they don't give her to you, you shall be clear from my oath.' ⁴²I came this day to the spring, and said, 'YaHWeH, the God of my master Abraham, if now you do prosper my way which I go. ⁴³Behold, I am standing by the spring of water. Let it happen, that the almah who comes forth to draw, to whom I will say, Give me, I pray you, a little water from your pitcher to drink. ⁴⁴She will tell me, "Drink, and I will also draw for your camels." Let the same be the woman whom YaHWeH has appointed for my master's

son.' ⁴⁵Before I had done speaking in my heart, behold, Rebekah (Ribqah) came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder. She went down to the spring, and drew. I said to her, 'Please let me drink.' ⁴⁶She hurried and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, 'Drink, and I will also give your camels a drink.' So I drank, and she made the camels drink also. ⁴⁷I asked her, and said, 'Whose daughter are you?' She said, 'The daughter of Betu'el, Nachor's son, whom Milkah bare to him.' I put the ring on her nose, and the bracelets on her hands. ⁴⁸I bowed my head, and worshiped YaHWeH, and blessed YaHWeH, the God of my master Abraham, who had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter for his son. ⁴⁹Now if you will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me. If not, tell me. That I may turn to the right hand, or to the left."

⁵⁰Then Laban and Betu'el answered, "The thing proceeds from YaHWeH. We can't speak to you bad or good. ⁵¹Behold, Rebekah (Ribqah) is before you, take her, and go, and let her be your master's son's wife, as YaHWeH has spoken."

⁵²It happened that when Abraham's servant heard their words, he bowed himself down to the earth to YaHWeH. ⁵³The servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and clothing, and gave them to Rebekah (Ribqah). He gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things. ⁵⁴They ate and drank, he and the men who were with him, and stayed all night. They rose up in the morning, and he said, "Send me away to my master."

⁵⁵Her brother and her mother said, "Let the young lady stay with us a few days, at least ten. After that she will go."

⁵⁶He said to them, "Don't hinder me, seeing YaHWeH has prospered my way. Send me away that I may go to my master."

⁵⁷They said, "We will call the young lady, and ask her." ⁵⁸They called Rebekah (Ribqah), and said to her, "Will you go with this man?"

She said, "I will go."

⁵⁹They sent away Rebekah (Ribqah), their sister, with her nurse, Abraham's servant, and his men. ⁶⁰They blessed Rebekah (Ribqah), and said to her, "Our sister, may you be the mother of thousands of ten thousands, and let your seed possess the gate of those who hate them."

⁶¹Rebekah (Ribqah) arose with her ladies. They rode on the camels, and followed the man. The servant took Rebekah (Ribqah), and went his way. ⁶²Isaac (Yitzchak) came from the way of Be'er-Lachai-Ro'i. For he lived in the land of the South. ⁶³Isaac (Yitzchak) went out to meditate in the field at the evening. He lifted up his eyes, and saw, and,

behold, there were camels coming. ⁶⁴Rebekah (Ribqah) lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac (Yitzchak), she dismounted from the camel. ⁶⁵She said to the servant, "Who is the man who is walking in the field to meet us?"

The servant said, "It is my master."

She took her veil, and covered herself. ⁶⁶The servant told Isaac (Yitzchak) all the things that he had done. ⁶⁷Isaac (Yitzchak) brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah (Ribqah), and she became his wife. He loved her. Isaac (Yitzchak) was comforted after his mother's death.

25

Abraham took another wife, and her name was Keturah. ²She bore him Zimran, Yokshan, Medan, Midyan, Yishbak, and Shuach. ³Yokshan became the father of Sheba, and Dedan. The sons of Dedan were Ashshurim, Letushim, and Le'ummim. ⁴The sons of Midyan: `Efah, `Efer, Enoch (Chanok), Abida, and Elda`ah. All these were the children of Keturah. ⁵Abraham gave all that he had to Isaac (Yitzchak), ⁶but to the sons of the concubines who Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts. He sent them away from Isaac (Yitzchak) his son, while he yet lived, eastward, to the east country. ⁷These are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived: one hundred seventy-five years. ⁸Abraham gave up the spirit, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years, and was gathered to his people. ⁹Isaac (Yitzchak) and Yishma'el, his sons, buried him in the cave of Makhpelah, in the field of `Efron, the son of Tzochar the Hittite, which is before Mamre, ¹⁰the field which Abraham purchased of the children of Het. There was Abraham buried, with Sarah his wife. ¹¹It happened after the death of Abraham, that God blessed Isaac (Yitzchak), his son. Isaac (Yitzchak) lived by Be'er-Lachai-Ro'i.

¹²Now this is the history of the generations of Yishma'el, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian (Mitzrian), Sarah's handmaid, bore to Abraham. ¹³These are the names of the sons of Yishma'el, by their names, according to the order of their birth: the firstborn of Yishma'el, Nebayot, then Kedar, Adbe'el, Mibsam, ¹⁴Mishma, Dumah, Massa, ¹⁵Hadad, Tema, Yetur, Nafish, and Kedemah. ¹⁶These are the sons of Yishma'el, and these are their names, by their villages, and by their encampments: twelve princes, according to their nations. ¹⁷These are the years of the life of Yishma'el: one hundred thirty-seven years. He gave up the spirit and died, and was gathered to his people. ¹⁸They lived from Havilah to Shur that is before Egypt (Mitzrayim), as you go toward Ashshur. He lived opposite all his relatives.

¹⁹This is the history of the generations of Isaac (Yitzchak), Abraham's son. Abraham

became the father of Isaac (Yitzchak). ²⁰Isaac (Yitzchak) was forty years old when he took Rebekah (Ribqah), the daughter of Betu'el the Arammian of Paddan-Aram, the sister of Laban the Arammian, to be his wife. ²¹Isaac (Yitzchak) entreated YaHWeH for his wife, because she was barren. YaHWeH was entreated by him, and Rebekah (Ribqah) his wife conceived. ²²The children struggled together within her. She said, "If it be so, why do I live?" She went to inquire of YaHWeH. ²³YaHWeH said to her,

Two nations are in your womb,
Two peoples will be separated from your body.
The one people will be stronger than the other people.
The elder will serve the younger.

²⁴When her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, there were twins in her womb. ²⁵The first came out red all over, like a hairy garment. They named him Esaw. ²⁶After that, his brother came out, and his hand had hold on Esaw's heel. He was named Jacob (Yakob). Isaac (Yitzchak) was sixty years old when she bore them.

²⁷The boys grew. Esaw was a skillful hunter, a man of the field. Jacob (Yakob) was a quiet man, living in tents. ²⁸Now Isaac (Yitzchak) loved Esaw, because he ate his venison. Rebekah (Ribqah) loved Jacob (Yakob). ²⁹Jacob (Yakob) boiled stew. Esaw came in from the field, and he was famished. ³⁰Esaw said to Jacob (Yakob), "Please feed me with that same red stew, for I am famished." Therefore his name was called Edom.

³¹Jacob (Yakob) said, "First, sell me your birthright."

³²Esaw said, "Behold, I am about to die. What good is the birthright to me?"

³³Jacob (Yakob) said, "Swear to me first."

He swore to him. He sold his birthright to Jacob (Yakob). ³⁴Jacob (Yakob) gave Esaw bread and stew of lentils. He ate and drank, rose up, and went his way. So Esaw despised his birthright.

26

There was a famine in the land, besides the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. Isaac (Yitzchak) went to Abimelekh king of the Philistines (Pelishtim), to Gerar. ²YaHWeH appeared to him, and said, "Don't go down into Egypt (Mitzrayim). Dwell in the land which I will tell you of. ³Sojourn in this land, and I will be with you, and will bless you. For to you, and to your seed, I will give all these lands, and I will establish the oath which I swore to Abraham your father. ⁴I will multiply your seed as the stars of the sky, and will give to your seed all these lands. In your seed will all the

nations of the earth be blessed, ⁵because Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments (mitzvot), my statutes, and my laws.”

⁶Isaac (Yitzchak) lived in Gerar. ⁷The men of the place asked him about his wife. He said, “She is my sister,” for he was afraid to say, “My wife,” lest, he thought, the men of the place might kill me for Rebekah (Ribqah), because she was beautiful to look on. ⁸It happened, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelekh king of the Philistines (Pelishtim) looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac (Yitzchak) was caressing Rebekah (Ribqah), his wife. ⁹Abimelekh called Isaac (Yitzchak), and said, “Behold, surely she is your wife. Why did you say, ‘She is my sister?’”

Isaac (Yitzchak) said to him, “Because I said, ‘Lest I die because of her.’”

¹⁰Abimelekh said, “What is this you have done to us? One of the people might easily have lain with your wife, and you would have brought guilt on us!”

¹¹Abimelekh charged all the people, saying, “He who touches this man or his wife will surely be put to death.”

¹²Isaac (Yitzchak) sowed in that land, and reaped in the same year one hundred times what he planted. YaHWeH blessed him. ¹³The man grew great, and grew more and more until he became very great. ¹⁴He had possessions of flocks, possessions of herds, and a great household. The Philistines (Pelishtim) envied him. ¹⁵Now all the wells which his father’s servants had dug in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines (Pelishtim) had stopped, and filled with earth. ¹⁶Abimelekh said to Isaac (Yitzchak), “Go from us, for you are much mightier than we.”

¹⁷Isaac (Yitzchak) departed from there, encamped in the valley of Gerar, and lived there.

¹⁸Isaac (Yitzchak) dug again the wells of water, which they had dug in the days of Abraham his father. For the Philistines (Pelishtim) had stopped them after the death of Abraham. He called their names after the names by which his father had called them. ¹⁹Isaac (Yitzchak)’s servants dug in the valley, and found there a well of springing water. ²⁰The herdsmen of Gerar argued with Isaac (Yitzchak)’s herdsmen, saying, “The water is ours.” He called the name of the well `Esek, because they contended with him. ²¹They dug another well, and they argued over that, also. He called the name of it Sitnah. ²²He left that place, and dug another well. They didn’t argue over that one. He called it Rechobot. He said, “For now YaHWeH has made room for us, and we will be fruitful in the land.”

²³He went up from there to Be'er-Sheba. ²⁴YaHWeH appeared to him the same night,

and said, "I am the God of Abraham your father. Don't be afraid, for I am with you, and will bless you, and multiply your seed for my servant Abraham's sake."

²⁵He built an altar there, and called on the name of YaHWeH, and pitched his tent there. There Isaac (Yitzchak)'s servants dug a well.

²⁶Then Abimelekh went to him from Gerar, and Achuzzat his friend, and Pikhoh the captain of his host. ²⁷Isaac (Yitzchak) said to them, "Why have you come to me, since you hate me, and have sent me away from you?"

²⁸They said, "We saw plainly that YaHWeH was with you. We said, 'Let there now be an oath between us, even between us and you, and let us make a covenant with you, ²⁹that you will do us no harm, as we have not touched you, and as we have done to you nothing but good, and have sent you away in shalom.' You are now the blessed of YaHWeH."

³⁰He made them a feast, and they ate and drink. ³¹They rose up some time in the morning, and swore one to another. Isaac (Yitzchak) sent them away, and they departed from him in shalom. ³²It happened the same day, that Isaac (Yitzchak)'s servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had dug, and said to him, "We have found water." ³³He called it Shibah. Therefore the name of the city is Be'er-Sheba to this day.

³⁴When Esaw was forty years old, he took as wife Jew (Yehudit), the daughter of Be'eri the Hittite, and Basemat, the daughter of Elon the Hittite. ³⁵They grieved Isaac (Yitzchak) and Rebekah (Ribqah)'s spirits.

27

It happened, that when Isaac (Yitzchak) was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esaw his elder son, and said to him, "My son?"

He said to him, "Here I am."

²He said, "See now, I am old. I don't know the day of my death. ³Now therefore, please take your weapons, your quiver and your bow, and go out to the field, and take me venison. ⁴Make me savory food, such as I love, and bring it to me, that I may eat, and that my soul may bless you before I die."

⁵Rebekah (Ribqah) heard when Isaac (Yitzchak) spoke to Esaw his son. Esaw went to the field to hunt for venison, and to bring it. ⁶Rebekah (Ribqah) spoke to Jacob (Yakob) her son, saying, "Behold, I heard your father speak to Esaw your brother, saying, ⁷'Bring

me venison, and make me savory food, that I may eat, and bless you before YaHWeH before my death.’⁸ Now therefore, my son, obey my voice according to that which I command you.⁹ Go now to the flock, and get me from there two good kids of the goats. I will make them savory food for your father, such as he loves.¹⁰ You shall bring it to your father, that he may eat, so that he may bless you before his death.”

¹¹Jacob (Yakob) said to Rebekah (Ribqah) his mother, “Behold, Esaw my brother is a hairy man, and I am a smooth man.¹² What if my father touches me? I will seem to him as a deceiver, and I would bring a curse on myself, and not a blessing.”

¹³His mother said to him, “Let your curse be on me, my son. Only obey my voice, and go get them for me.”

¹⁴He went, and got them, and brought them to his mother. His mother made savory food, such as his father loved.¹⁵ Rebekah (Ribqah) took the good clothes of Esaw, her elder son, which were with her in the house, and put them on Jacob (Yakob), her younger son.¹⁶ She put the skins of the kids of the goats on his hands, and on the smooth of his neck.¹⁷ She gave the savory food and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob (Yakob).

¹⁸He came to his father, and said, “My father?”

He said, “Here I am. Who are you, my son?”

¹⁹Jacob (Yakob) said to his father, “I am Esaw your firstborn. I have done what you asked me to do. Please arise, sit and eat of my venison, that your soul may bless me.”

²⁰Isaac (Yitzchak) said to his son, “How is it that you have found it so quickly, my son?”

He said, “Because YaHWeH your God gave me success.”

²¹Isaac (Yitzchak) said to Jacob (Yakob), “Please come near, that I may feel you, my son, whether you are really my son Esaw or not.”

²²Jacob (Yakob) went near to Isaac (Yitzchak) his father. He felt him, and said, “The voice is Jacob (Yakob)’s voice, but the hands are the hands of Esaw.”²³ He didn’t recognize him, because his hands were hairy, like his brother, Esaw’s hands. So he blessed him.²⁴ He said, “Are you really my son Esaw?”

He said, “I am.”

²⁵He said, “Bring it near to me, and I will eat of my son’s venison, that my soul may

bless you.”

He brought it near to him, and he ate. He brought him wine, and he drank. ²⁶His father Isaac (Yitzchak) said to him, “Come near now, and kiss me, my son.” ²⁷He came near, and kissed him. He smelled the smell of his clothing, and blessed him, and said, “Behold, the smell of my son
Is as the smell of a field which YaHWeH has blessed.

²⁸God give you of the dew of the sky,
of the fatness of the earth,
and plenty of grain and new wine.

²⁹Let peoples serve you,
Nations bow down to you.
Be lord over your brothers,
Let your mother’s sons bow down to you.
Cursed be everyone who curses you,
Blessed be everyone who blesses you.”

³⁰It happened, as soon as Isaac (Yitzchak) had made an end of blessing Jacob (Yakob), and Jacob (Yakob) had just gone out from the presence of Isaac (Yitzchak) his father, that Esaw his brother came in from his hunting. ³¹He also made savory food, and brought it to his father. He said to his father, “Let my father arise, and eat of his son’s venison, that your soul may bless me.”

³²Isaac (Yitzchak) his father said to him, “Who are you?”

He said, “I am your son, your firstborn, Esaw.”

³³Isaac (Yitzchak) trembled violently, and said, “Who, then, is he who has taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before you came, and have blessed him? Yes, he will be blessed.”

³⁴When Esaw heard the words of his father, he cried with an exceeding great and bitter cry, and said to his father, “Bless me, even me also, my father.”

³⁵He said, “Your brother came with deceit, and has taken away your blessing.”

³⁶He said, “Isn’t he rightly named Jacob (Yakob)? For he has supplanted me these two times. He took away my birthright. See, now he has taken away my blessing.” He said, “Haven’t you reserved a blessing for me?”

³⁷Isaac (Yitzchak) answered Esaw, “Behold, I have made him your lord, and all his brothers have I given to him for servants. With grain and new wine have I sustained

him. What then will I do for you, my son?"

³⁸Esaw said to his father, "Have you but one blessing, my father? Bless me, even me also, my father." Esaw lifted up his voice, and wept.

³⁹Isaac (Yitzchak) his father answered him,
"Behold, of the fatness of the earth will be your dwelling,
and of the dew of the sky from above.

⁴⁰By your sword will you live, and you will serve your brother.
It will happen, when you will break loose,
That you shall shake his yoke from off your neck."

⁴¹Esaw hated Jacob (Yakob) because of the blessing with which his father blessed him. Esaw said in his heart, "The days of mourning for my father are at hand. Then I will kill my brother Jacob (Yakob)."

⁴²The words of Esaw, her elder son, were told to Rebekah (Ribqah). She sent and called Jacob (Yakob) her younger son, and said to him, "Behold, your brother Esaw comforts himself about you by planning to kill you. ⁴³Now therefore, my son, obey my voice. Arise, flee to Laban, my brother, in Haran. ⁴⁴Stay with him a few days, until your brother's fury turns away; ⁴⁵until your brother's anger turn away from you, and he forgets what you have done to him. Then I will send, and get you from there. Why should I be bereaved of you both in one day?"

⁴⁶Rebekah (Ribqah) said to Isaac (Yitzchak), "I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Het. If Jacob (Yakob) takes a wife of the daughters of Het, such as these, of the daughters of the land, what good will my life do me?"

28

Isaac (Yitzchak) called Jacob (Yakob), blessed him, and commanded him, "You shall not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan (Kanaan). ²Arise, go to Paddan-Aram, to the house of Betu'el your mother's father. Take a wife from there from the daughters of Laban, your mother's brother. ³May El Almighty (Shaddai) bless you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, that you may be a company of peoples, ⁴and give you the blessing of Abraham, to you, and to your seed with you, that you may inherit the land where you travel, which God gave to Abraham."

⁵Isaac (Yitzchak) sent Jacob (Yakob) away. He went to Paddan-Aram to Laban, son of Betu'el the Arammian, Rebekah (Ribqah)'s brother, Jacob (Yakob)'s and Esaw's mother.

⁶Now Esaw saw that Isaac (Yitzchak) had blessed Jacob (Yakob) and sent him away to Paddan-Aram, to take him a wife from there, and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, "You shall not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan (Kanaan)," ⁷and that Jacob (Yakob) obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Paddan-Aram. ⁸Esaw saw that the daughters of Canaan (Kanaan) didn't please Isaac (Yitzchak), his father. ⁹Esaw went to Yishma'el, and took, besides the wives that he had, Machalat the daughter of Yishma'el, Abraham's son, the sister of Nebayot, to be his wife.

¹⁰Jacob (Yakob) went out from Be'er-Sheba, and went toward Haran. ¹¹He came to a certain place, and stayed there all night, because the sun had set. He took one of the stones of the place, and put it under his head, and lay down in that place to sleep. ¹²He dreamed. Behold, a stairway set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven. Behold, the angels of God ascending and descending on it. ¹³Behold, YaHWeH stood above it, and said, "I am YaHWeH, the God of Abraham your father, and the God of Isaac (Yitzchak). The land whereon you lie, to you will I give it, and to your seed. ¹⁴Your seed will be as the dust of the earth, and you will spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south. In you and in your seed will all the families of the earth be blessed. ¹⁵Behold, I am with you, and will keep you, wherever you go, and will bring you again into this land. For I will not leave you, until I have done that which I have spoken of to you."

¹⁶Jacob (Yakob) awakened out of his sleep, and he said, "Surely YaHWeH is in this place, and I didn't know it." ¹⁷He was afraid, and said, "How dreadful is this place! This is none other than God's house, and this is the gate of heaven."

¹⁸Jacob (Yakob) rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put under his head, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil on the top of it. ¹⁹He called the name of that place Beit-El, but the name of the city was Luz at the first. ²⁰Jacob (Yakob) vowed a vow, saying, "If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and clothing to put on, ²¹so that I come again to my father's house in shalom, and YaHWeH will be my God, ²²then this stone, which I have set up for a pillar, will be God's house. Of all that you will give me I will surely give the tenth to you."

29

Then Jacob (Yakob) went on his journey, and came to the land of the children of the east. ²He looked, and behold, a well in the field, and, behold, three flocks of sheep lying there by it. For out of that well they watered the flocks. The stone on the well's mouth was great. ³There all the flocks were gathered. They rolled the stone from the well's

mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again on the well's mouth in its place.
⁴Jacob (Yakob) said to them, "My relatives, where are you from?"

They said, "We are from Haran."

⁵He said to them, "Do you know Laban, the son of Nachor?"

They said, "We know him."

⁶He said to them, "Is it well with him?"

They said, "It is well. See, Rachel, his daughter, is coming with the sheep."

⁷He said, "Behold, it is still the middle of the day, not time to gather the cattle together. Water the sheep, and go and feed them."

⁸They said, "We can't, until all the flocks are gathered together, and they roll the stone from the well's mouth. Then we water the sheep."

⁹While he was yet speaking with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep, for she kept them. ¹⁰It happened, when Jacob (Yakob) saw Rachel the daughter of Laban, his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban, his mother's brother, that Jacob (Yakob) went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother. ¹¹Jacob (Yakob) kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept. ¹²Jacob (Yakob) told Rachel that he was her father's brother, and that he was Rebekah (Ribqah)'s son. She ran and told her father.

¹³It happened, when Laban heard the news of Jacob (Yakob), his sister's son, that he ran to meet Jacob (Yakob), and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. Jacob (Yakob) told Laban all these things. ¹⁴Laban said to him, Surely you are my bone and my flesh. He lived with him for a month. ¹⁵Laban said to Jacob (Yakob), "Because you are my brother, should you therefore serve me for nothing? Tell me, what will your wages be?"

¹⁶Laban had two daughters. The name of the elder was Le'ah, and the name of the younger was Rachel. ¹⁷Le'ah's eyes were weak, but Rachel was beautiful and well favored. ¹⁸Jacob (Yakob) loved Rachel. He said, "I will serve you seven years for Rachel, your younger daughter."

¹⁹Laban said, "It is better that I give her to you, than that I should give her to another man. Stay with me."

²⁰Jacob (Yakob) served seven years for Rachel. They seemed to him but a few days,

for the love he had for her.

²¹Jacob (Yakob) said to Laban, "Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in to her."

²²Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast. ²³It happened in the evening, that he took Le'ah his daughter, and brought her to him. He went in to her. ²⁴Laban gave Zilpah his handmaid to his daughter Le'ah for a handmaid. ²⁵It happened in the morning that, behold, it was Le'ah. He said to Laban, "What is this you have done to me? Didn't I serve with you for Rachel? Why then have you deceived me?"

²⁶Laban said, "It is not done so in our place, to give the younger before the first born. ²⁷Fulfill the week of this one, and we will give you the other also for the service which you will serve with me yet seven other years."

²⁸Jacob (Yakob) did so, and fulfilled her week. He gave him Rachel his daughter as wife. ²⁹Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah, his handmaid, to be her handmaid. ³⁰He went in also to Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Le'ah, and served with him yet seven other years.

³¹YaHWeH saw that Le'ah was hated, and he opened her womb, but Rachel was barren. ³²Le'ah conceived, and bore a son, and she named him Reuben. For she said, "Because YaHWeH has looked at my affliction. For now my husband will love me." ³³She conceived again, and bare a son, and said, "Because YaHWeH has heard that I am hated, he has therefore given me this son also." She named him Simeon (Shimon). ³⁴She conceived again, and bare a son. Said, "Now this time will my husband be joined to me, because I have borne him three sons." Therefore was his name called Levi. ³⁵She conceived again, and bare a son. She said, "This time will I Praise YaH." Therefore she named him Judah (Yahudah). Then she stopped bearing.

30

When Rachel saw that she bore Jacob (Yakob) no children, Rachel envied her sister. She said to Jacob (Yakob), "Give me children, or else I will die."

²Jacob (Yakob)'s anger was kindled against Rachel, and he said, "Am I in God's place, who has withheld from you the fruit of the womb?"

³She said, "Behold, my maid Bilhah. Go in to her, that she may bear on my knees, and I also may obtain children by her." ⁴She gave him Bilhah her handmaid as wife, and Jacob (Yakob) went in to her. ⁵Bilhah conceived, and bore Jacob (Yakob) a son. ⁶Rachel

said, "God has judged me, and has also heard my voice, and has given me a son." Therefore called she his name Dan. ⁷Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid, conceived again, and bore Jacob (Yakob) a second son. ⁸Rachel said, "With mighty wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and have prevailed." She named him Naftali.

⁹When Le'ah saw that she had finished bearing, she took Zilpah, her handmaid, and gave her to Jacob (Yakob) as a wife. ¹⁰Zilpah, Le'ah's handmaid, bore Jacob (Yakob) a son. ¹¹Le'ah said, "How fortunate!" She named him Gad. ¹²Zilpah, Le'ah's handmaid, bore Jacob (Yakob) a second son. ¹³Le'ah said, "Happy am I, for the daughters will call me happy." She named him Asher.

¹⁴Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found dudaim in the field, and brought them to his mother, Le'ah. Then Rachel said to Le'ah, "Please give me some of your son's dudaim."

¹⁵She said to her, "Is it a small matter that you have taken away my husband? Would you take away my son's dudaim, also?"

Rachel said, "Therefore he will lie with you tonight for your son's dudaim."

¹⁶Jacob (Yakob) came from the field in the evening, and Le'ah went out to meet him, and said, "You must come in to me; for I have surely hired you with my son's dudaim."

He lay with her that night. ¹⁷God listened to Le'ah, and she conceived, and bore Jacob (Yakob) a fifth son. ¹⁸Le'ah said, "God has given me my hire, because I gave my handmaid to my husband." She named him Issacher (Yissakhar). ¹⁹Le'ah conceived again, and bore a sixth son to Jacob (Yakob). ²⁰Le'ah said, "God has endowed me with a good dowry. Now my husband will live with me, because I have borne him six sons." She named him Zebulun. ²¹Afterwards, she bore a daughter, and named her Dinah.

²²God remembered Rachel, and God listened to her, and opened her womb. ²³She conceived, bore a son, and said, "God has taken away my reproach." ²⁴She named him Joseph (Yosef), saying, "May YaHWeH add another son to me."

²⁵It happened, when Rachel had borne Joseph (Yosef), that Jacob (Yakob) said to Laban, "Send me away, that I may go to my own place, and to my country. ²⁶Give me my wives and my children for whom I have served you, and let me go: for you know my service with which I have served you."

²⁷Laban said to him, "If now I have found favor in your eyes, stay here, for I have divined that YaHWeH has blessed me for your sake." ²⁸He said, "Appoint me your wages, and I will give it."

²⁹He said to him, "You know how I have served you, and how your cattle have fared with me. ³⁰For it was little which you had before I came, and it has increased to a multitude. YaHWeH has blessed you wherever I turned. Now when will I provide for my own house also?"

³¹He said, "What shall I give you?"

Jacob (Yakob) said, "You shall not give me anything. If you will do this thing for me, I will again feed your flock and keep it. ³²I will pass through all your flock today, removing from there every speckled and spotted one, and every black one among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats. This will be my hire. ³³So my righteousness will answer for me hereafter, when you come concerning my hire that is before you. Everyone that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and black among the sheep, that might be with me, will be counted stolen."

³⁴Laban said, "Behold, I desire it to be according to your word."

³⁵That day, he removed the male goats that were streaked and spotted, and all the female goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had white in it, and all the black ones among the sheep, and gave them into the hand of his sons. ³⁶He set three days' journey between himself and Jacob (Yakob), and Jacob (Yakob) fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

³⁷Jacob (Yakob) took to himself rods of fresh poplar, almond, plane tree, peeled white streaks in them, and made the white appear which was in the rods. ³⁸He set the rods which he had peeled opposite the flocks in the gutters in the watering-troughs where the flocks came to drink. They conceived when they came to drink. ³⁹The flocks conceived before the rods, and the flocks brought forth streaked, speckled, and spotted. ⁴⁰Jacob (Yakob) separated the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the streaked and all the black in the flock of Laban: and he put his own droves apart, and didn't put them into Laban's flock. ⁴¹It happened, whenever the stronger of the flock conceived, that Jacob (Yakob) laid the rods before the eyes of the flock in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods; ⁴²but when the flock were feeble, he didn't put them in. So the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob (Yakob)'s. ⁴³The man increased exceedingly, and had large flocks, maid-servants and men-servants, and camels and donkeys.

31

He heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, "Jacob (Yakob) has taken away all that was our father's. From that which was our father's, has he gotten all this wealth." ²Jacob (Yakob) saw the expression on Laban's face, and, behold, it was not toward him as

before. ³YaHWeH said to Jacob (Yakob), "Return to the land of your fathers, and to your relatives, and I will be with you."

⁴Jacob (Yakob) sent and called Rachel and Le'ah to the field to his flock, ⁵and said to them, "I see the expression on your father's face, that it is not toward me as before; but the God of my father has been with me. ⁶You know that I have served your father with all of my strength. ⁷Your father has deceived me, and changed my wages ten times, but God didn't allow him to hurt me. ⁸If he said this, 'The speckled will be your wages,' then all the flock bore speckled. If he said this, 'The streaked will be your wages,' then all the flock bore streaked. ⁹Thus God has taken away the cattle of your father, and given them to me. ¹⁰It happened at the time that the flock conceive, that I lifted up my eyes, and saw in a dream, and behold, the male goats which leaped on the flock were streaked, speckled, and grizzled. ¹¹The angel of God said to me in the dream, 'Jacob (Yakob),' and I said, 'Here I am.' ¹²He said, 'Now lift up your eyes, and behold, all the male goats which leap on the flock are streaked, speckled, and grizzled, for I have seen all that Laban does to you. ¹³I am the God of Beit-El, where you anointed a pillar, where you vowed a vow to me. Now arise, get out from this land, and return to the land of your birth."

¹⁴Rachel and Le'ah answered him, "Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house? ¹⁵Aren't we accounted by him as foreigners? For he has sold us, and has also quite devoured our money. ¹⁶For all the riches which God has taken away from our father, that is ours and our children's. Now then, whatever God has said to you, do."

¹⁷Then Jacob (Yakob) rose up, and set his sons and his wives on the camels, ¹⁸and he carried away all his cattle, and all his substance which he had gathered, the cattle of his getting, which he had gathered in Paddan-Aram, to go to Isaac (Yitzchak) his father to the land of Canaan (Kanaan). ¹⁹Now Laban had gone to shear his sheep: and Rachel stole the terafim that were her father's.

²⁰Jacob (Yakob) deceived Laban the Arammian, in that he didn't tell him that he was running away. ²¹So he fled with all that he had. He rose up, passed over the River, and set his face toward the mountain of Gil`ad.

²²Laban was told on the third day that Jacob (Yakob) had fled. ²³He took his relatives with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey. He overtook him in the mountain of Gil`ad. ²⁴God came to Laban, the Arammian, in a dream of the night, and said to him, "Take heed to yourself that you don't speak to Jacob (Yakob) either good or bad."

²⁵Laban caught up with Jacob (Yakob). Now Jacob (Yakob) had pitched his tent in the mountain, and Laban with his relatives encamped in the mountain of Gil`ad. ²⁶Laban said to Jacob (Yakob), "What have you done, that you have deceived me, and carried away my daughters like captives of the sword? ²⁷Why did you flee secretly, and deceive

me, and didn't tell me, that I might have sent you away with mirth and with songs, with tambourine and with harp; ²⁸and didn't allow me to kiss my sons and my daughters? Now have you done foolishly. ²⁹It is in the power of my hand to hurt you, but the God of your father spoke to me last night, saying, 'Take heed to yourself that you don't speak to Jacob (Yakob) either good or bad.' ³⁰Now, you want to be gone, because you sore longed after your father's house, but why have you stolen my gods?"

³¹Jacob (Yakob) answered Laban, "Because I was afraid, for I said, 'Lest you should take your daughters from me by force.' ³²With whoever you find your gods, he shall not live. Before our relatives, discern what is yours with me, and take it." For Jacob (Yakob) didn't know that Rachel had stolen them.

³³Laban went into Jacob (Yakob)'s tent, into Le'ah's tent, and into the tent of the two maid-servants; but he didn't find them. He went out of Le'ah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent. ³⁴Now Rachel had taken the terafim, put them in the camel's saddle, and sat on them. Laban felt about all the tent, but didn't find them. ³⁵She said to her father, "Don't let my lord be angry that I can't rise up before you; for the manner of women is on me." He searched, but didn't find the terafim.

³⁶Jacob (Yakob) was angry, and argued with Laban. Jacob (Yakob) answered Laban, "What is my trespass? What is my sin, that you have hotly pursued after me? ³⁷Now that you have felt around in all my stuff, what have you found of all your household stuff? Set it here before my relatives and your relatives, that they may judge between us two. ³⁸These twenty years have I been with you. Your ewes and your female goats have not cast their young, and I haven't eaten the rams of your flocks. ³⁹That which was torn of animals, I didn't bring to you. I bore the loss of it. Of my hand you required it, whether stolen by day or stolen by night. ⁴⁰Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep fled from my eyes. ⁴¹These twenty years have I been in your house. I served you fourteen years for your two daughters, and six years for your flock, and you have changed my wages ten times. ⁴²Unless the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac (Yitzchak), had been with me, surely now you would have sent me away empty. God has seen my affliction and the labor of my hands, and rebuked you last night."

⁴³Laban answered Jacob (Yakob), "The daughters are my daughters, the children are my children, the flocks are my flocks, and all that you see is mine: and what can I do this day to these my daughters, or to their children whom they have borne? ⁴⁴Now come, let us make a covenant, you and I; and let it be for a witness between me and you."

⁴⁵Jacob (Yakob) took a stone, and set it up for a pillar. ⁴⁶Jacob (Yakob) said to his relatives, "Gather stones." They took stones, and made a heap. They ate there by the

heap. ⁴⁷Laban called it Yegar-Sahaduta, but Jacob (Yakob) called it Gal`ed. ⁴⁸Laban said, "This heap is witness between me and you this day." Therefore it was named Gal`ed ⁴⁹and Mitzpah, for he said, "YaHWeH watch between me and you, when we are absent one from another. ⁵⁰If you will afflict my daughters, and if you will take wives besides my daughters, no man is with us; behold, God is witness between me and you." ⁵¹Laban said to Jacob (Yakob), "See this heap, and see the pillar, which I have set between me and you. ⁵²May this heap be a witness, and the pillar be a witness, that I will not pass over this heap to you, and that you will not pass over this heap and this pillar to me, for harm. ⁵³The God of Abraham, and the God of Nachor, the God of their father, judge between us." Then Jacob (Yakob) swore by the fear of his father, Isaac (Yitzchak). ⁵⁴Jacob (Yakob) offered a sacrifice in the mountain, and called his relatives to eat bread. They ate bread, and stayed all night in the mountain. ⁵⁵Early in the morning, Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them. Laban departed and returned to his place.

32

Jacob (Yakob) went on his way, and the angels of God met him. ²When he saw them, Jacob (Yakob) said, "This is God's host." He called the name of that place Machanayim.

³Jacob (Yakob) sent messengers in front of him to Esaw, his brother, to the land of Se`ir, the field of Edom. ⁴He commanded them, saying, "This is what you shall tell my lord, Esaw: 'This is what your servant, Jacob (Yakob), says. I have lived as a foreigner with Laban, and stayed until now. ⁵I have oxen, donkeys, flocks, men-servants, and maid-servants. I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find favor in your sight.'" ⁶The messengers returned to Jacob (Yakob), saying, "We came to your brother Esaw. Not only that, but he comes to meet you, and four hundred men with him." ⁷Then Jacob (Yakob) was greatly afraid and was distressed: and he divided the people who were with him, and the flocks, and the herds, and the camels, into two companies; ⁸and he said, "If Esaw comes to the one company, and strikes it, then the company which is left will escape." ⁹Jacob (Yakob) said, "God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac (Yitzchak), YaHWeH, who said to me, 'Return to your country, and to your relatives, and I will do you good.' ¹⁰I am not worthy of the least of all the loving kindnesses, and of all the truth, which you have shown to your servant; for with just my staff I passed over this Jordan (Yarden); and now I have become two companies. ¹¹Please deliver me from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esaw: for I fear him, lest he come and strike me, and the mothers with the children. ¹²You said, 'I will surely do you good, and make your seed as the sand of the sea, which can't be numbered because there are so many.'"

¹³He lodged there that night, and took from that which he had with him, a present for Esaw, his brother: ¹⁴two hundred female goats and twenty male goats, two hundred

ewes and twenty rams, ¹⁵thirty milk camels and their colts, forty cows, ten bulls, twenty she-donkeys and ten foals. ¹⁶He delivered them into the hands of his servants, every herd by itself, and said to his servants, "Pass over before me, and put a space between herd and herd." ¹⁷He commanded the foremost, saying, "When Esaw, my brother, meets you, and asks you, saying, 'Whose are you? Where are you going? Whose are these before you?' ¹⁸Then you shall say, 'They are your servant, Jacob (Yakob)'s. It is a present sent to my lord, Esaw. Behold, he also is behind us.'" ¹⁹He commanded also the second, and the third, and all that followed the herds, saying, "This is how you shall speak to Esaw, when you find him. ²⁰You shall say, 'Not only that, but behold, your servant, Jacob (Yakob), is behind us.'" For, he said, "I will appease him with the present that goes before me, and afterward I will see his face. Perhaps he will accept me."

²¹So the present passed over before him: and he himself lodged that night in the camp.

²²He rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two handmaids, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford of the Yabbok. ²³He took them, and sent them over the stream, and sent over that which he had. ²⁴Jacob (Yakob) was left alone, and wrestled with a man there until the breaking of the day. ²⁵When he saw that he didn't prevail against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh, and the hollow of Jacob (Yakob)'s thigh was strained, as he wrestled. ²⁶The man said, "Let me go, for the day breaks."

Jacob (Yakob) said, "I won't let you go, unless you bless me."

²⁷He said to him, "What is your name?"

He said, "Jacob (Yakob)." ²⁸He said, "Your name will no longer be called 'Jacob (Yakob),' but, 'Isreal (Yisrael),' for you have fought with God and with men, and have prevailed."

²⁹Jacob (Yakob) asked him, "Please tell me your name."

He said, "Why is it that you ask what my name is?" He blessed him there.

³⁰Jacob (Yakob) called the name of the place Peni'el: for, he said, "I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved." ³¹The sun rose on him as he passed over Peni'el, and he limped because of his thigh. ³²Therefore the children of Isreal (Yisrael) don't eat the sinew of the hip, which is on the hollow of the thigh, to this day, because he touched the hollow of Jacob (Yakob)'s thigh in the sinew of the hip.

33

Jacob (Yakob) lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esaw was coming, and with him four hundred men. He divided the children between Le'ah, Rachel, and to the two handmaids. ²He put the handmaids and their children in front, Le'ah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph (Yosef) at the rear. ³He himself passed over in front of them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

⁴Esaw ran to meet him, embraced him, fell on his neck, kissed him, and they wept. ⁵He lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, "Who are these with you?"

He said, "The children whom God has graciously given your servant." ⁶Then the handmaids came near with their children, and they bowed themselves. ⁷Le'ah also and her children came near, and bowed themselves. After them, Joseph (Yosef) came near with Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

⁸Esaw said, "What do you mean by all this company which I met?"

Jacob (Yakob) said, "To find favor in the sight of my lord."

⁹Esaw said, "I have enough, my brother; let that which you have be yours."

¹⁰Jacob (Yakob) said, "Please, no, if I have now found favor in your sight, then receive my present at my hand, because I have seen your face, as one sees the face of God, and you were pleased with me. ¹¹Please take the gift that I brought to you; because God has dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough." He urged him, and he took it.

¹²Esaw said, "Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before you."

¹³Jacob (Yakob) said to him, "My lord knows that the children are tender, and that the flocks and herds with me have their young, and if they overdrive them one day, all the flocks will die. ¹⁴Please let my lord pass over before his servant: and I will lead on gently, according to the pace of the cattle that are before me and according to the pace of the children, until I come to my lord to Se`ir."

¹⁵Esaw said, "Let me now leave with you some of the folk who are with me."

He said, "Why? Let me find favor in the sight of my lord."

¹⁶So Esaw returned that day on his way to Se`ir. ¹⁷Jacob (Yakob) traveled to Sukkot, built himself a house, and made shelters for his cattle. Therefore the name of the place is called Sukkot.

¹⁸Jacob (Yakob) came in shalom to the city of Shekhem, which is in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), when he came from Paddan-Aram; and encamped before the city. ¹⁹He bought the parcel of ground, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shekhem's father, for one hundred pieces of money. ²⁰He erected an altar there, and called it El-Elohe-Isreal (Yisrael).

34

Dinah, the daughter of Le'ah, whom she bore to Jacob (Yakob), went out to see the daughters of the land. ²Shekhem the son of Hamor the Hivvi, the prince of the land, saw her. He took her, lay with her, and humbled her. ³His soul joined to Dinah, the daughter of Jacob (Yakob), and he loved the young lady, and spoke kindly to the young lady. ⁴Shekhem spoke to his father, Hamor, saying, "Get me this young lady as a wife."

⁵Now Jacob (Yakob) heard that he had defiled Dinah, his daughter; and his sons were with his cattle in the field. Jacob (Yakob) held his shalom until they came. ⁶Hamor the father of Shekhem went out to Jacob (Yakob) to talk with him. ⁷The sons of Jacob (Yakob) came in from the field when they heard it. The men were grieved, and they were very angry, because he had done folly in Isreal (Yisrael) in lying with Jacob (Yakob)'s daughter; which thing ought not to be done. ⁸Hamor talked with them, saying, "The soul of my son, Shekhem, longs for your daughter. Please give her to him as a wife. ⁹Make marriages with us. Give your daughters to us, and take our daughters for yourselves. ¹⁰You shall dwell with us: and the land will be before you. Live and trade in it, and get possessions in it."

¹¹Shekhem said to her father and to her brothers, "Let me find favor in your eyes, and whatever you will tell me I will give. ¹²Ask me a great amount for a dowry, and I will give whatever you ask of me, but give me the young lady as a wife."

¹³The sons of Jacob (Yakob) answered Shekhem and Hamor his father with deceit, and spoke, because he had defiled Dinah their sister, ¹⁴and said to them, "We can't do this thing, to give our sister to one who is uncircumcised; for that is a reproach to us. ¹⁵Only on this condition will we consent to you. If you will be as we are, that every male of you be circumcised; ¹⁶then will we give our daughters to you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people. ¹⁷But if you will not listen to us, to be circumcised, then we will take our sister, and we will be

gone.”

¹⁸Their words pleased Hamor, and Shekhem, Hamor’s son. ¹⁹The young man didn’t wait to do this thing, because he had delight in Jacob (Yakob)’s daughter, and he was honored above all the house of his father. ²⁰Hamor and Shekhem, his son, came to the gate of their city, and talked with the men of their city, saying, ²¹“These men are peaceful with us. Therefore let them live in the land and trade in it. For, behold, the land is large enough for them. Let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters. ²²Only on this condition will the men consent to us to dwell with us, to become one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they are circumcised. ²³Won’t their cattle and their substance and all their animals be ours? Only let us give our consent to them, and they will dwell with us.”

²⁴All who went out of the gate of his city listened to Hamor, and to Shekhem his son; and every male was circumcised, all who went out of the gate of his city. ²⁵It happened on the third day, when they were sore, that two of Jacob (Yakob)’s sons, Simeon (Shimon) and Levi, Dinah’s brothers, each took his sword, came upon the unsuspecting city, and killed all the males. ²⁶They killed Hamor and Shekhem, his son, with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shekhem’s house, and went away. ²⁷Jacob (Yakob)’s sons came on the dead, and plundered the city, because they had defiled their sister. ²⁸They took their flocks, their herds, their donkeys, that which was in the city, that which was in the field; ²⁹and all their wealth. They took captive all their little ones and their wives, and took as plunder everything that was in the house. ³⁰Jacob (Yakob) said to Simeon (Shimon) and Levi, “You have troubled me, to make me odious to the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites (Kanaan) and the Perizzi. I am few in number. They will gather themselves together against me and strike me, and I will be destroyed, I and my house.”

³¹They said, “Should he deal with our sister as with a prostitute?”

35

God said to Jacob (Yakob), “Arise, go up to Beit-El, and live there. Make there an altar to God, who appeared to you when you fled from the face of Esaw your brother.”

²Then Jacob (Yakob) said to his household, and to all who were with him, “Put away the foreign gods that are among you, purify yourselves, change your garments. ³Let us arise, and go up to Beit-El. I will make there an altar to God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.”

⁴They gave to Jacob (Yakob) all the foreign gods which were in their hands, and the

rings which were in their ears; and Jacob (Yakob) hid them under the oak which was by Shekhem. ⁵They traveled: and a terror of God was on the cities that were round about them, and they didn't pursue the sons of Jacob (Yakob). ⁶So Jacob (Yakob) came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan (Kanaan)(the same is Beit-El), he and all the people who were with him. ⁷He built an altar there, and called the place El-Beit-El; because there God was revealed to him, when he fled from the face of his brother. ⁸Deborah, Rebekah (Ribqah)'s nurse, died, and she was buried below Bethel (Beit-El) under the oak; and the name of it was called Allon-Bakhut.

⁹God appeared to Jacob (Yakob) again, when he came from Paddan-Aram, and blessed him. ¹⁰God said to him, "Your name is Jacob (Yakob). Your name shall not be Jacob (Yakob) any more, but your name will be Isreal (Yisrael)." He named him Isreal (Yisrael). ¹¹God said to him, "I am El Almighty (Shaddai). Be fruitful and multiply. A nation and a company of nations will be from you, and kings will come out of your loins. ¹²The land which I gave to Abraham and Isaac (Yitzchak), I will give it to you, and to your seed after you will I give the land."

¹³God went up from him in the place where he spoke with him. ¹⁴Jacob (Yakob) set up a pillar in the place where he spoke with him, a pillar of stone. He poured out a drink-offering on it, and poured oil on it. ¹⁵Jacob (Yakob) called the name of the place where God spoke with him "Beit-El."

¹⁶They traveled from Beit-El. There was still some distance to come to Efrat, and Rachel travailed. She had hard labor. ¹⁷It happened that, when she was in hard labor, that the midwife said to her, "Don't be afraid, for now you will have another son."

¹⁸It happened, as her soul was departing (for she died), that she named him Ben-oni, but his father named him Benjamin (Binyamin). ¹⁹Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Efrat (the same is Beit-Lechem). ²⁰Jacob (Yakob) set up a pillar on her grave. The same is the Pillar of Rachel's grave to this day. ²¹Isreal (Yisrael) traveled, and spread his tent beyond the tower of `Eder. ²²It happened, while Isreal (Yisrael) lived in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah, his father's concubine, and Isreal (Yisrael) heard of it.

Now the sons of Jacob (Yakob) were twelve. ²³The sons of Le'ah: Reuben (Jacob (Yakob)'s firstborn), Simeon (Shimon), Levi, Judah (Yahudah), Issacher (Yissakhar), and Zebulun. ²⁴The sons of Rachel: Joseph (Yosef) and Benjamin (Binyamin). ²⁵The sons of Bilhah (Rachel's handmaid): Dan and Naftali. ²⁶The sons of Zilpah (Le'ah's handmaid): Gad and Asher. These are the sons of Jacob (Yakob), who were born to him in Paddan-Aram. ²⁷Jacob (Yakob) came to Isaac (Yitzchak) his father, to Mamre, to Kiryat-Arba (the same is Hebron), where Abraham and Isaac (Yitzchak) lived as

foreigners.

²⁸The days of Isaac (Yitzchak) were one hundred eighty years. ²⁹Isaac (Yitzchak) gave up the spirit, and died, and was gathered to his people, old and full of days. Esaw and Jacob (Yakob), his sons, buried him.

36

Now this is the history of the generations of Esaw (the same is Edom). ²Esaw took his wives from the daughters of Canaan (Kanaan): `Adah the daughter of Elon, the Hittite; and Oholibamah the daughter of `Anah, the daughter of Tzib`on, the Hivvi; ³and Basemat, Yishma'el's daughter, sister of Nebayot. ⁴Adah bore to Esaw Elifaz. Basemat bore Re`u'el. ⁵Oholibamah bore Ye`ush, Ya`lam, and Korach. These are the sons of Esaw, who were born to him in the land of Canaan (Kanaan). ⁶Esaw took his wives, his sons, his daughters, and all the members of his household, with his cattle, all his animals, and all his possessions, which he had gathered in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), and went into a land away from his brother Jacob (Yakob). ⁷For their substance was too great for them to dwell together, and the land of their travels couldn't bear them because of their cattle. ⁸Esaw lived in the hill country of Se`ir. Esaw is Edom.

⁹This is the history of the generations of Esaw the father of the Edom in the hill country of Se`ir: ¹⁰these are the names of Esaw's sons: Elifaz, the son of `Adah, the wife of Esaw; and Re`u'el, the son of Basemat, the wife of Esaw. ¹¹The sons of Elifaz were Teman, Omar, Tzefo, and Ga`tam, and Kenaz. ¹²Timna was concubine to Elifaz, Esaw's son; and she bore to Elifaz `Amalek. These are the sons of `Adah, Esaw's wife. ¹³These are the sons of Re`u'el: Nachat, Zerach, Shammah, and Mizzah. These were the sons of Basemat, Esaw's wife. ¹⁴These were the sons of Oholibamah, the daughter of `Anah, the daughter of Tzib`on, Esaw's wife: she bore to Esaw Ye`ush, Ya`lam, and Korach.

¹⁵These are the chiefs of the sons of Esaw: the sons of Elifaz the firstborn of Esaw: chief Teman, chief Omar, chief Tzefo, chief Kenaz, ¹⁶chief Korach, chief Ga`tam, chief `Amalek: these are the chiefs who came of Elifaz in the land of Edom; these are the sons of `Adah. ¹⁷These are the sons of Re`u'el, Esaw's son: chief Nachat, chief Zerach, chief Shammah, chief Mizzah: these are the chiefs who came of Re`u'el in the land of Edom; these are the sons of Basemat, Esaw's wife. ¹⁸These are the sons of Oholibamah, Esaw's wife: chief Ye`ush, chief Ya`lam, chief Korach: these are the chiefs who came of Oholibamah the daughter of `Anah, Esaw's wife. ¹⁹These are the sons of Esaw, and these are their chiefs. The same is Edom.

²⁰These are the sons of Se`ir the Horite, the inhabitants of the land: Lotan, Shobal,

Tzib`on, `Anah, ²¹Dishon, Etzer, and Dishan. These are the chiefs who came of the Hori, the children of Se`ir in the land of Edom. ²²The children of Lotan were Hori and Heman. Lotan's sister was Timna. ²³These are the children of Shobal: Alvan, Manachat, `Ebal, Shefo, and Onam. ²⁴These are the children of Tzib`on: Ayah and `Anah. This is `Anah who found the hot springs in the wilderness, as he fed the donkeys of Tzib`on his father. ²⁵These are the children of `Anah: Dishon and Oholibamah, the daughter of `Anah. ²⁶These are the children of Dishon: Hemdan, Eshban, Yitran, and Keran. ²⁷These are the children of Etzer: Bilhan, Za`avan, and `Akan. ²⁸These are the children of Dishan: `Utz and Aran. ²⁹These are the chiefs who came of the Hori: chief Lotan, chief Shobal, chief Tzib`on, chief `Anah, ³⁰chief Dishon, chief Etzer, and chief Dishan: these are the chiefs who came of the Hori, according to their chiefs in the land of Se`ir.

³¹These are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom, before any king reigned over the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ³²Bela, the son of Be'or, reigned in Edom. The name of his city was Dinhaba. ³³Bela died, and Yobab, the son of Zerach of Botzrah, reigned in his place. ³⁴Yobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temani reigned in his place. ³⁵Husham died, and Hadad, the son of Bedad, who struck Midyan in the field of Moab, reigned in his place. The name of his city was `Avit. ³⁶Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his place. ³⁷Samlah died, and Sha'ul of Rechobot by the river, reigned in his place. ³⁸Sha'ul died, and Ba`al-Hanan, the son of `Akhbor reigned in his place. ³⁹Ba`al-Hanan the son of `Akhbor died, and Hadar reigned in his place. The name of his city was Pau. His wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-Zahab.

⁴⁰These are the names of the chiefs who came from Esaw, according to their families, after their places, and by their names: chief Timna, chief `Alvah, chief Yetet, ⁴¹chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, ⁴²chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mivtzar, ⁴³chief Magdi'el, and chief `Iram. These are the chiefs of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession. This is Esaw, the father of the Edom.

37

Jacob (Yakob) lived in the land of his father's travels, in the land of Canaan (Kanaan). ²This is the history of the generations of Jacob (Yakob). Joseph (Yosef), being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brothers. He was a boy with the sons of Bilhah and Zilpah, his father's wives. Joseph (Yosef) brought an evil report of them to their father. ³Now Isreal (Yisrael) loved Joseph (Yosef) more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age, and he made him a coat of many colors. ⁴His brothers saw that their father loved him more than all his brothers, and they hated him, and couldn't speak peaceably to him.

⁵Joseph (Yosef) dreamed a dream, and he told it to his brothers, and they hated him all the more. ⁶He said to them, "Please hear this dream which I have dreamed: ⁷for, behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and behold, my sheaf arose and also stood upright; and behold, your sheaves came around, and bowed down to my sheaf."

⁸His brothers said to him, "Will you indeed reign over us? Or will you indeed have dominion over us?" They hated him all the more for his dreams and for his words. ⁹He dreamed yet another dream, and told it to his brothers, and said, "Behold, I have dreamed yet another dream: and behold, the sun and the moon and eleven stars bowed down to me." ¹⁰He told it to his father and to his brothers. His father rebuked him, and said to him, "What is this dream that you have dreamed? Will I and your mother and your brothers indeed come to bow ourselves down to you to the earth?" ¹¹His brothers envied him; but his father kept this saying in mind.

¹²His brothers went to feed their father's flock in Shekhem. ¹³Isreal (Yisrael) said to Joseph (Yosef), "Aren't your brothers feeding the flock in Shekhem? Come, and I will send you to them." He said to him, "Here I am."

¹⁴He said to him, "Go now, see whether it is well with your brothers, and well with the flock; and bring me word again." So he sent him out of the valley of Hebron, and he came to Shekhem. ¹⁵A certain man found him, and behold, he was wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, "What are you looking for?"

¹⁶He said, "I am looking for my brothers. Tell me, please, where they are feeding the flock."

¹⁷The man said, "They have left here, for I heard them say, 'Let us go to Dotan.'"

Joseph (Yosef) went after his brothers, and found them in Dotan. ¹⁸They saw him afar off, and before he came near to them, they conspired against him to kill him. ¹⁹They said one to another, "Behold, this dreamer comes. ²⁰Come now therefore, and let's kill him, and cast him into one of the pits, and we will say, 'An evil animal has devoured him.' We will see what will become of his dreams."

²¹Reuben heard it, and delivered him out of their hand, and said, "Let's not take his life." ²²Reuben said to them, "Shed no blood. Throw him into this pit that is in the wilderness, but lay no hand on him" - that he might deliver him out of their hand, to restore him to his father. ²³It happened, when Joseph (Yosef) came to his brothers, that they stripped Joseph (Yosef) of his coat, the coat of many colors that was on him; ²⁴and they took him, and threw him into the pit. The pit was empty. There was no water in it.

²⁵They sat down to eat bread, and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and saw a

caravan of Yishme`elim was coming from Gil`ad, with their camels bearing spices and balm and myrrh, going to carry it down to Egypt (Mitzrayim). ²⁶Judah (Yahudah) said to his brothers, "What profit is it if we kill our brother and conceal his blood? ²⁷Come, and let's sell him to the Yishme`elim, and not let our hand be on him; for he is our brother, our flesh." His brothers listened to him. ²⁸Midyanim who were merchants passed by, and they drew and lifted up Joseph (Yosef) out of the pit, and sold Joseph (Yosef) to the Yishme`elim for twenty pieces of silver. They brought Joseph (Yosef) into Egypt (Mitzrayim).

²⁹Reuben returned to the pit; and saw that Joseph (Yosef) wasn't in the pit; and he tore his clothes. ³⁰He returned to his brothers, and said, "The child is no more; and I, where will I go?" ³¹They took Joseph (Yosef)'s coat, and killed a male goat, and dipped the coat in the blood. ³²They took the coat of many colors, and they brought it to their father, and said, "We have found this. Examine it, now, whether it is your son's coat or not."

³³He recognized it, and said, "It is my son's coat. An evil animal has devoured him. Joseph (Yosef) is without doubt torn in pieces." ³⁴Jacob (Yakob) tore his clothes, and put sackcloth on his loins, and mourned for his son many days. ³⁵All his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted. He said, "For I will go down to She'ol to my son mourning." His father wept for him. ³⁶The Midyanim sold him into Egypt (Mitzrayim) to Potifar, an officer of Pharaoh's, the captain of the guard.

38

It happened at that time, that Judah (Yahudah) went down from his brothers, and visited a certain `Adullami, whose name was Hirah. ²Judah (Yahudah) saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanites (Kanaan) whose name was Shu`a. He took her, and went in to her. ³She conceived, and bore a son; and he named him `Er. ⁴She conceived again, and bore a son; and she named him Onan. ⁵She yet again bore a son, and named him Shelach: and he was at Keziv, when she bore him. ⁶Judah (Yahudah) took a wife for `Er, his firstborn, and her name was Tamar. ⁷Er, Judah (Yahudah)'s firstborn, was wicked in the sight of YaHWeH. YaHWeH killed him. ⁸Judah (Yahudah) said to Onan, "Go in to your brother's wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother to her, and raise up seed to your brother." ⁹Onan knew that the seed wouldn't be his; and it happened, when he went in to his brother's wife, that he spilled it on the ground, lest he should give seed to his brother. ¹⁰The thing which he did was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, and he killed him also. ¹¹Then Judah (Yahudah) said to Tamar, his daughter-in-law, "Remain a widow in your father's house, until Shelach, my son, is grown up;" for he said, "Lest he also die, like his brothers." Tamar went and lived in her

father's house.

¹²After many days, Shu`a's daughter, the wife of Judah (Yahudah), died. Judah (Yahudah) was comforted, and went up to his sheep-shearers to Timnah, he and his friend Hirah, the `Adullami. ¹³It was told Tamar, saying, "Behold, your father-in-law is going up to Timnah to shear his sheep." ¹⁴She took off of her the garments of her widowhood, and covered herself with her veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in the gate of `Enayim, which is by the way to Timnah; for she saw that Shelach was grown up, and she wasn't given to him as a wife. ¹⁵When Judah (Yahudah) saw her, he thought that she was a prostitute, for she had covered her face. ¹⁶He turned to her by the way, and said, "Please come, let me come in to you:" for he didn't know that she was his daughter-in-law.

She said, "What will you give me, that you may come in to me?"

¹⁷He said, "I will send you a kid of the goats from the flock."

She said, "Will you give me a pledge, until you send it?"

¹⁸He said, "What pledge will I give you?"

She said, "Your signet and your cord, and your staff that is in your hand."

He gave them to her, and came in to her, and she conceived by him. ¹⁹She arose, and went away, and put off her veil from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood. ²⁰Judah (Yahudah) sent the kid of the goats by the hand of his friend, the `Adullami, to receive the pledge from the woman's hand, but he didn't find her. ²¹Then he asked the men of her place, saying, "Where is the prostitute, that was at `Enayim by the road?"

They said, "There has been no prostitute here."

²²He returned to Judah (Yahudah), and said, "I haven't found her; and also the men of the place said, 'There has been no prostitute here.'" ²³Judah (Yahudah) said, "Let her keep it, lest we be shamed. Behold, I sent this kid, and you haven't found her."

²⁴It happened about three months later, that it was told Judah (Yahudah), saying, "Tamar, your daughter-in-law, has played the prostitute; and moreover, behold, she is with child by prostitution."

Judah (Yahudah) said, "Bring her forth, and let her be burnt." ²⁵When she was brought forth, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, "By the man, whose these are, I am with child." She also said, "Please discern whose are these - the signet, and the cords, and the staff."

²⁶Judah (Yahudah) acknowledged them, and said, "She is more righteous than I, because I didn't give her to Shelach, my son."

He knew her again no more. ²⁷It happened in the time of her travail, that behold, twins were in her womb. ²⁸It happened, when she travailed, that one put out a hand: and the midwife took and tied a scarlet thread on his hand, saying, "This came out first." ²⁹It happened, as he drew back his hand, that behold, his brother came out, and she said, "Why have you made a breach for yourself?" Therefore his name was called Pearth. ³⁰Afterward his brother came out, that had the scarlet thread on his hand, and his name was called Zerach.

39

Joseph (Yosef) was brought down to Egypt (Mitzrayim). Potifar, an officer of Pharaoh's, the captain of the guard, a Egyptian (Mitzrian), bought him from the hand of the Yishme`elim that had brought him down there. ²YaHWeH was with Joseph (Yosef), and he was a prosperous man. He was in the house of his master the Egyptian (Mitzrian). ³His master saw that YaHWeH was with him, and that YaHWeH made all that he did prosper in his hand. ⁴Joseph (Yosef) found favor in his sight. He ministered to him, and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand. ⁵It happened from the time that he made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that YaHWeH blessed the Egyptian (Mitzrian)'s house for Joseph (Yosef)'s sake; and the blessing of YaHWeH was on all that he had, in the house and in the field. ⁶He left all that he had in Joseph (Yosef)'s hand. He didn't concern himself with anything, except for the food which he ate.

Joseph (Yosef) was well-built and handsome. ⁷It happened after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes on Joseph (Yosef); and she said, "Lie with me."

⁸But he refused, and said to his master's wife, "Behold, my master doesn't know what is with me in the house, and he has put all that he has into my hand. ⁹He isn't greater in this house than I, neither has he kept back anything from me but you, because you are his wife. How then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?"

¹⁰It happened that as she spoke to Joseph (Yosef) day by day, that he didn't listen to her, to lie by her, or to be with her. ¹¹It happened about this time, that he went into the house to do his work, and there were none of the men of the house inside. ¹²She caught him by his garment, saying, "Lie with me!"

He left his garment in her hand, and ran outside. ¹³It happened, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and had run outside, ¹⁴that she called to the men of

her house, and spoke to them, saying, "Behold, he has brought in a Hebrew to us to mock us. He came in to me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice. ¹⁵It happened, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and ran outside." ¹⁶She laid up his garment by her, until his master came home. ¹⁷She spoke to him according to these words, saying, "The Hebrew servant, whom you have brought to us, came in to me to mock me, ¹⁸and it happened, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and ran outside."

¹⁹It happened, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spoke to him, saying, "This is what your servant did to me," that his wrath was kindled. ²⁰Joseph (Yosef)'s master took him, and put him into the prison, the place where the king's prisoners were bound, and he was there in custody. ²¹But YaHWeH was with Joseph (Yosef), and showed kindness to him, and gave him favor in the sight of the keeper of the prison. ²²The keeper of the prison committed to Joseph (Yosef)'s hand all the prisoners who were in the prison. Whatever they did there, he was the doer of it. ²³The keeper of the prison didn't look after anything that was under his hand, because YaHWeH was with him; and that which he did, YaHWeH made it prosper.

40

It happened after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) and his baker offended their lord, the king of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ²Pharaoh was angry with his two officers, the chief cupbearer and the chief baker. ³He put them in custody in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph (Yosef) was bound. ⁴The captain of the guard assigned them to Joseph (Yosef), and he took care of them. They stayed in prison many days. ⁵They both dreamed a dream, each man his dream, in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the cupbearer and the baker of the king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), who were bound in the prison. ⁶Joseph (Yosef) came in to them in the morning, and saw them, and saw that they were sad. ⁷He asked Pharaoh's officers who were with him in custody in his master's house, saying, "Why do you look so sad today?"

⁸They said to him, "We have dreamed a dream, and there is no one who can interpret it."

Joseph (Yosef) said to them, "Don't interpretations belong to God? Please tell it to me."

⁹The chief cupbearer told his dream to Joseph (Yosef), and said to him, "In my dream, behold, a vine was in front of me, ¹⁰and in the vine were three branches. It was as

though it budded, its blossoms shot forth, and the clusters of it brought forth ripe grapes. ¹¹Pharaoh's cup was in my hand; and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand."

¹²Joseph (Yosef) said to him, "This is the interpretation of it: the three branches are three days. ¹³Within three more days, Pharaoh will lift up your head, and restore you to your office. You will give Pharaoh's cup into his hand, the way you did when you were his cupbearer. ¹⁴But remember me when it will be well with you, and show kindness, please, to me, and make mention of me to Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house. ¹⁵For indeed, I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews, and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon."

¹⁶When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said to Joseph (Yosef), "I also was in my dream, and, behold, three baskets of white bread were on my head. ¹⁷In the uppermost basket there was all kinds of baked food for Pharaoh, and the birds ate them out of the basket on my head."

¹⁸Joseph (Yosef) answered, "This is the interpretation of it. The three baskets are three days. ¹⁹Within three more days, Pharaoh will lift up your head from off you, and will hang you on a tree; and the birds will eat your flesh from off you." ²⁰It happened the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast for all his servants, and he lifted up the head of the chief cupbearer and the head of the chief baker among his servants. ²¹He restored the chief cupbearer to his position again, and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand; ²²but he hanged the chief baker, as Joseph (Yosef) had interpreted to them. ²³Yet the chief cupbearer didn't remember Joseph (Yosef), but forgot him.

41

It happened at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river. ²Behold, there came up out of the river seven cattle, well-favored and fat-fleshed, and they fed in the reed-grass. ³Behold, seven other cattle came up after them out of the river, ill-favored and lean-fleshed, and stood by the other cattle on the brink of the river. ⁴The ill-favored and lean-fleshed cattle ate up the seven well-favored and fat cattle. So Pharaoh awoke. ⁵He slept and dreamed a second time: and, behold, seven heads of grain came up on one stalk, healthy and good. ⁶Behold, seven heads of grain, thin and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them. ⁷The thin heads of grain swallowed up the seven healthy and full ears. Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, it was a dream. ⁸It happened in the morning that his spirit was troubled, and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and all the wise men of it. Pharaoh told them his dream, but there was no one who could interpret them to Pharaoh.

⁹Then the chief cupbearer spoke to Pharaoh, saying, "I remember my faults today. ¹⁰Pharaoh was angry with his servants, and put me in custody in the house of the captain of the guard, me and the chief baker. ¹¹We dreamed a dream in one night, I and he. We dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream. ¹²There was with us there a young man, a Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard, and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams. To each man according to his dream he interpreted. ¹³It happened, as he interpreted to us, so it was: he restored me to my office, and he hanged him."

¹⁴Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph (Yosef), and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon. He shaved himself, changed his clothing, and came in to Pharaoh. ¹⁵Pharaoh said to Joseph (Yosef), "I have dreamed a dream, and there is no one who can interpret it. I have heard it said of you, that when you hear a dream you can interpret it."

¹⁶Joseph (Yosef) answered Pharaoh, saying, "It isn't in me. God will give Pharaoh an answer of shalom."

¹⁷Pharaoh spoke to Joseph (Yosef), "In my dream, behold, I stood on the brink of the river: ¹⁸and, behold, there came up out of the river seven cattle, fat-fleshed and well-favored. They fed in the reed-grass, ¹⁹and, behold, seven other cattle came up after them, poor and very ill-favored and lean-fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) for ugliness. ²⁰The lean and ill-favored cattle ate up the first seven fat cattle, ²¹and when they had eaten them up, it couldn't be known that they had eaten them, but they were still ill-favored, as at the beginning. So I awoke. ²²I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven heads of grain came up on one stalk, full and good: ²³and, behold, seven heads of grain, withered, thin, and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them. ²⁴The thin heads of grain swallowed up the seven good heads of grain. I told it to the magicians; but there was no one who could explain it to me."

²⁵Joseph (Yosef) said to Pharaoh, "The dream of Pharaoh is one. What God is about to do he has declared to Pharaoh. ²⁶The seven good cattle are seven years; and the seven good heads of grain are seven years. The dream is one. ²⁷The seven lean and ill-favored cattle that came up after them are seven years, and also the seven empty heads of grain blasted with the east wind; they will be seven years of famine. ²⁸That is the thing which I spoke to Pharaoh. What God is about to do he has shown to Pharaoh. ²⁹Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ³⁰There will arise after them seven years of famine, and all the plenty will be forgotten in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). The famine will consume the land, ³¹and the plenty will not be known in the land by reason of that famine which follows; for it will be very grievous. ³²The dream was doubled to Pharaoh, because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

³³Now therefore let Pharaoh look for a discreet and wise man, and set him over the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ³⁴Let Pharaoh do this, and let him appoint overseers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim)'s produce in the seven plenteous years. ³⁵Let them gather all the food of these good years that come, and lay up grain under the hand of Pharaoh for food in the cities, and let them keep it. ³⁶The food will be for a store to the land against the seven years of famine, which will be in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); that the land not perish through the famine."

³⁷The thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants. ³⁸Pharaoh said to his servants, "Can we find such a one as this, a man in whom is the Spirit of God?" ³⁹Pharaoh said to Joseph (Yosef), "Because God has shown you all of this, there is none so discreet and wise as you. ⁴⁰You shall be over my house, and according to your word will all my people be ruled. Only in the throne I will be greater than you." ⁴¹Pharaoh said to Joseph (Yosef), "Behold, I have set you over all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim)." ⁴²Pharaoh took off his signet ring from his hand, and put it on Joseph (Yosef)'s hand, and arrayed him in robes of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck, ⁴³and he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had. They cried before him, "Bow the knee!" He set him over all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ⁴⁴Pharaoh said to Joseph (Yosef), "I am Pharaoh, and without you shall no man lift up his hand or his foot in all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim)." ⁴⁵Pharaoh called Joseph (Yosef)'s name Zaphenath-paneah; and he gave him Asenat, the daughter of Potiphera Priest (Kohen) of On as a wife. Joseph (Yosef) went out over the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

⁴⁶Joseph (Yosef) was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim). Joseph (Yosef) went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ⁴⁷In the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth abundantly. ⁴⁸He gathered up all the food of the seven years which were in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round about every city, he laid up in the same. ⁴⁹Joseph (Yosef) laid up grain as the sand of the sea, very much, until he stopped counting, for it was without number. ⁵⁰To Joseph (Yosef) were born two sons before the year of famine came, whom Asenat, the daughter of Potiphera Priest (Kohen) of On, bore to him. ⁵¹Joseph (Yosef) called the name of the firstborn Manasseh (Menashsheh), "For," he said, "God has made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house." ⁵²The name of the second, he called Ephraim (Efrayim): "For God has made me fruitful in the land of my affliction."

⁵³The seven years of plenty, that was in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), came to an end. ⁵⁴The seven years of famine began to come, just as Joseph (Yosef) had said. There was famine in all lands, but in all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) there was bread. ⁵⁵When all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread, and Pharaoh said to all the Mitzrim, "Go to Joseph (Yosef). What he says to you, do."

⁵⁶The famine was over all the surface of the earth. Joseph (Yosef) opened all the store-houses, and sold to the Mitzrim. The famine was severe in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ⁵⁷All countries came into Egypt (Mitzrayim), to Joseph (Yosef), to buy grain, because the famine was severe in all the earth.

42

Now Jacob (Yakob) saw that there was grain in Egypt (Mitzrayim), and Jacob (Yakob) said to his sons, "Why do you look at one another?" ²He said, "Behold, I have heard that there is grain in Egypt (Mitzrayim). Go down there, and buy for us from there, so that we may live, and not die." ³Joseph (Yosef)'s ten brothers went down to buy grain from Egypt (Mitzrayim). ⁴But Jacob (Yakob) didn't send Benjamin (Binyamin), Joseph (Yosef)'s brother, with his brothers; for he said, "Lest perhaps harm happen to him." ⁵The sons of Isreal (Yisrael) came to buy among those who came, for the famine was in the land of Canaan (Kanaan). ⁶Joseph (Yosef) was the governor over the land. It was he who sold to all the people of the land. Joseph (Yosef)'s brothers came, and bowed themselves down to him with their faces to the earth. ⁷Joseph (Yosef) saw his brothers, and he recognized them, but acted like a stranger to them, and spoke roughly with them. He said to them, "Where did you come from?"

They said, "From the land of Canaan (Kanaan) to buy food."

⁸Joseph (Yosef) recognized his brothers, but they didn't recognize him. ⁹Joseph (Yosef) remembered the dreams which he dreamed about them, and said to them, "You are spies! You have come to see the nakedness of the land."

¹⁰They said to him, "No, my lord, but your servants have come to buy food. ¹¹We are all one man's sons; we are honest men. Your servants are not spies."

¹²He said to them, "No, but you have come to see the nakedness of the land."

¹³They said, "We, your servants, are twelve brothers, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan (Kanaan); and, behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is no more."

¹⁴Joseph (Yosef) said to them, "It is like I told you, saying, 'You are spies.' ¹⁵Hereby you shall be tested. By the life of Pharaoh you shall not go forth from here, unless your youngest brother come here. ¹⁶Send one of you, and let him get your brother, and you shall be bound, that your words may be tested, whether there is truth in you, or else by the life of Pharaoh surely you are spies." ¹⁷He put them all together into custody three days.

¹⁸Joseph (Yosef) said to them the third day, "Do this, and live, for I fear God. ¹⁹If you are honest men, then let one of your brothers be bound in your prison-house; but you go, carry grain for the famine of your houses. ²⁰Bring your youngest brother to me; so will your words be verified, and you won't die."

They did so. ²¹They said one to another, "We are most assuredly guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the distress of his soul, when he begged us, and we wouldn't listen. Therefore this distress has come on us." ²²Reuben answered them, saying, "Didn't I tell you, saying, 'Don't sin against the child,' and you wouldn't listen? Therefore also, behold, his blood is required." ²³They didn't know that Joseph (Yosef) understood them; for there was an interpreter between them. ²⁴He turned himself about from them, and wept, and he returned to them, and spoke to them, and took Simeon (Shimon) from among them, and bound him before their eyes. ²⁵Then Joseph (Yosef) commanded to fill their bags with grain, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them food for the way. So it done to them.

²⁶They loaded their donkeys with their grain, and departed from there. ²⁷As one of them opened his sack to give his donkey food in the lodging-place, he saw his money. Behold, it was in the mouth of his sack. ²⁸He said to his brothers, "My money is restored! Behold, it is even in my sack." Their hearts failed them, and they turned trembling one to another, saying, "What is this that God has done to us?" ²⁹They came to Jacob (Yakob) their father to the land of Canaan (Kanaan), and told him all that had happened to them, saying, ³⁰"The man, YaHWeH of the land, spoke roughly with us, and took us for spies of the country. ³¹We said to him, 'We are honest men. We are no spies. ³²We are twelve brothers, sons of our father; one is no more, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan (Kanaan).' ³³The man, YaHWeH of the land, said to us, 'Hereby will I know that you are honest men. Leave one of your brothers with me, and take grain for the famine of your houses, and go your way. ³⁴Bring your youngest brother to me. Then I will know that you are not spies, but that you are honest men. So I will deliver your brother to you, and you shall trade in the land.'"

³⁵It happened as they emptied their sacks, that behold, every man's bundle of money was in his sack. When they and their father saw their bundles of money, they were afraid. ³⁶Jacob (Yakob), their father, said to them, "You have bereaved me of my children! Joseph (Yosef) is no more, Simeon (Shimon) is no more, and you want to take Benjamin (Binyamin) away. All these things are against me."

³⁷Reuben spoke to his father, saying, "Kill my two sons, if I don't bring him to you. Deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to you again."

³⁸He said, "My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he only

is left. If harm happens to him by the way in which you go, then you will bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to She'ol."

43

The famine was severe in the land. ²It happened, when they had eaten up the grain which they had brought out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), their father said to them, "Go again, buy us a little more food."

³Judah (Yahudah) spoke to him, saying, "The man solemnly warned us, saying, 'You shall not see my face, unless your brother is with you.' ⁴If you will send our brother with us, we will go down and buy you food, ⁵but if you will not send him, we will not go down, for the man said to us, 'You shall not see my face, unless your brother is with you.'"

⁶Isreal (Yisrael) said, "Why did you treat me so badly, telling the man that you had another brother?"

⁷They said, "The man asked directly concerning ourselves, and concerning our relatives, saying, 'Is your father still alive? Have you another brother?' We just answered his questions. Is there any way we could know that he would say, 'Bring your brother down?'"

⁸Judah (Yahudah) said to Isreal (Yisrael), his father, "Send the boy with me, and we will arise and go, so that we may live, and not die, both we, and you, and also our little ones. ⁹I will be collateral for him. From my hand will you require him. If I don't bring him to you, and set him before you, then let me bear the blame forever, ¹⁰for unless we had lingered, surely we would have returned a second time by now."

¹¹Their father, Isreal (Yisrael), said to them, "If it be so now, do this. Take from the choice fruits of the land in your bags, and carry down a present for the man, a little balm, a little honey, spices and myrrh, nuts, and almonds; ¹²and take double money in your hand, with the money that was returned in the mouth of your sacks carry again in your hand. Perhaps it was an oversight. ¹³Take also your brother, and arise, go again to the man. ¹⁴May El Almighty (Shaddai) give you mercy before the man, that he may release to you your other brother and Benjamin (Binyamin). If I am bereaved of my children, I am bereaved."

¹⁵The men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin (Binyamin); and rose up, went down to Egypt (Mitzrayim), and stood before Joseph (Yosef). ¹⁶When Joseph (Yosef) saw Benjamin (Binyamin) with them, he said to

the steward of his house, "Bring the men into the house, and butcher an animal, and make ready; for the men will dine with me at noon."

¹⁷The man did as Joseph (Yosef) commanded, and the man brought the men to Joseph (Yosef)'s house. ¹⁸The men were afraid, because they were brought to Joseph (Yosef)'s house; and they said, "Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall on us, and take us for bondservants, along with our donkeys." ¹⁹They came near to the steward of Joseph (Yosef)'s house, and they spoke to him at the door of the house, ²⁰and said, "Oh, my lord, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food: ²¹and it happened, when we came to the lodging-place, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight. We have brought it again in our hand. ²²We have brought down other money in our hand to buy food. We don't know who put our money in our sacks."

²³He said, "Shalom be to you. Don't be afraid. Your God, and the God of your father, has given you treasure in your sacks. I received your money." He brought Simeon (Shimon) out to them. ²⁴The man brought the men into Joseph (Yosef)'s house, and gave them water, and they washed their feet. He gave their donkeys fodder. ²⁵They made ready the present for Joseph (Yosef)'s coming at noon, for they heard that they should eat bread there.

²⁶When Joseph (Yosef) came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and bowed down themselves to him to the earth. ²⁷He asked them of their welfare, and said, "Is your father well, the old man of whom you spoke? Is he yet alive?"

²⁸They said, "Your servant, our father, is well. He is still alive." They bowed the head, and did homage. ²⁹He lifted up his eyes, and saw Benjamin (Binyamin), his brother, his mother's son, and said, "Is this your youngest brother, of whom you spoke to me?" He said, "God be gracious to you, my son." ³⁰Joseph (Yosef) made haste; for his heart yearned over his brother: and he sought a place to weep; and he entered into his room, and wept there. ³¹He washed his face, and came out. He controlled himself, and said, "Serve the meal."

³²They served him by himself, and them by themselves, and the Mitzrim, that ate with him, by themselves, because the Mitzrim don't eat bread with the Hebrews, for that is an abomination to the Mitzrim. ³³They sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth, and the men marveled one with another. ³⁴He sent portions to them from before him, but Benjamin (Binyamin)'s portion was five times as much as any of theirs. They drank, and were merry with him.

44

He commanded the steward of his house, saying, "Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth. ²Put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, with his grain money." He did according to the word that Joseph (Yosef) had spoken. ³As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their donkeys. ⁴When they had gone out of the city, and were not yet far off, Joseph (Yosef) said to his steward, "Up, follow after the men. When you overtake them, ask them, 'Why have you rewarded evil for good? ⁵Isn't this that from which my lord drinks, and by which he indeed divines? You have done evil in so doing.'" ⁶He overtook them, and he spoke to them these words.

⁷They said to him, "Why does my lord speak such words as these? Far be it from your servants that they should do such a thing! ⁸Behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again to you out of the land of Canaan (Kanaan). How then should we steal silver or gold out of your lord's house? ⁹With whoever of your servants it be found, let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondservants."

¹⁰He said, "Now also let it be according to your words: he with whom it is found will be my bondservant; and you will be blameless."

¹¹Then they hurried, and took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack. ¹²He searched, beginning with the eldest, and ending at the youngest. The cup was found in Benjamin (Binyamin)'s sack. ¹³Then they tore their clothes, and loaded every man his donkey, and returned to the city.

¹⁴Judah (Yahudah) and his brothers came to Joseph (Yosef)'s house, and he was still there. They fell on the ground before him. ¹⁵Joseph (Yosef) said to them, "What deed is this that you have done? Don't you know that such a man as I can indeed divine?"

¹⁶Judah (Yahudah) said, "What will we tell my lord? What will we speak? Or how will we clear ourselves? God has found out the iniquity of your servants. Behold, we are my lord's bondservants, both we, and he also in whose hand the cup is found."

¹⁷He said, "Far be it from me that I should do so. The man in whose hand the cup is found, he will be my bondservant; but as for you, go up in shalom to your father."

¹⁸Then Judah (Yahudah) came near to him, and said, "Oh, my lord, please let your servant speak a word in my lord's ears, and don't let your anger burn against your servant; for you are even as Pharaoh. ¹⁹My lord asked his servants, saying, 'Have you a father, or a brother?' ²⁰We said to my lord, 'We have a father, an old man, and a child of

his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother; and his father loves him.' ²¹You said to your servants, 'Bring him down to me, that I may set my eyes on him.' ²²We said to my lord, 'The boy can't leave his father: for if he should leave his father, his father would die.' ²³You said to your servants, 'Unless your youngest brother comes down with you, you will see my face no more.' ²⁴It happened when we came up to your servant my father, we told him the words of my lord. ²⁵Our father said, 'Go again, buy us a little food.' ²⁶We said, 'We can't go down. If our youngest brother is with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, unless our youngest brother is with us.' ²⁷Your servant, my father, said to us, 'You know that my wife bore me two sons: ²⁸and the one went out from me, and I said, "Surely he is torn in pieces;" and I haven't seen him since. ²⁹If you take this one also from me, and harm happens to him, you will bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to She'ol.' ³⁰Now therefore when I come to your servant my father, and the boy is not with us; seeing that his life is bound up in the boy's life; ³¹it will happen, when he sees that the boy is no more, that he will die. Your servants will bring down the gray hairs of your servant, our father, with sorrow to She'ol. ³²For your servant became collateral for the boy to my father, saying, 'If I don't bring him to you, then I will bear the blame to my father forever.' ³³Now therefore, please let your servant stay instead of the boy, a bondservant to my lord; and let the boy go up with his brothers. ³⁴For how will I go up to my father, if the boy isn't with me? Lest I see the evil that will come on my father."

45

Then Joseph (Yosef) couldn't control himself before all those who stood before him, and he cried, "Cause every man to go out from me!" There stood no man with him, while Joseph (Yosef) made himself known to his brothers. ²He wept aloud. The Mitzrim heard, and the house of Pharaoh heard. ³Joseph (Yosef) said to his brothers, "I am Joseph (Yosef)! Does my father still live?"

His brothers couldn't answer him; for they were terrified at his presence. ⁴Joseph (Yosef) said to his brothers, "Come near to me, please."

They came near. "He said, I am Joseph (Yosef), your brother, whom you sold into Egypt (Mitzrayim). ⁵Now don't be grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that you sold me here, for God sent me before you to preserve life. ⁶For these two years the famine has been in the land, and there are yet five years, in which there will be neither plowing nor harvest. ⁷God sent me before you to preserve you a remnant in the earth, and to save you alive by a great deliverance. ⁸So now it wasn't you who sent me here, but God, and he has made me a father to Pharaoh, lord of all his house, and ruler over all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ⁹Hurry, and go up to my father, and tell him, 'This is what your son

Joseph (Yosef) says, "God has made me lord of all Egypt (Mitzrayim). Come down to me. Don't wait. ¹⁰You shall dwell in the land of Goshen, and you will be near to me, you, your children, your children's children, your flocks, your herds, and all that you have. ¹¹There I will nourish you; for there are yet five years of famine; lest you come to poverty, you, and your household, and all that you have.'" ¹²Behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin (Binyamin), that it is my mouth that speaks to you. ¹³You shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt (Mitzrayim), and of all that you have seen. You shall hurry and bring my father down here." ¹⁴He fell on his brother Benjamin (Binyamin)'s neck, and wept, and Benjamin (Binyamin) wept on his neck. ¹⁵He kissed all his brothers, and wept on them. After that his brothers talked with him.

¹⁶The report of it was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, "Joseph (Yosef)'s brothers have come." It pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants. ¹⁷Pharaoh said to Joseph (Yosef), "Tell your brothers, 'Do this. Load your animals, and go, travel to the land of Canaan (Kanaan). ¹⁸Take your father and your households, and come to me, and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and you will eat the fat of the land.' ¹⁹Now you are commanded: do this. Take wagons out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come. ²⁰Also, don't concern yourselves about your belongings, for the good of all of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) is yours."

²¹The sons of Isreal (Yisrael) did so. Joseph (Yosef) gave them wagons, according to the word of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way. ²²To all of them he gave each man changes of clothing, but to Benjamin (Binyamin) he gave three hundred pieces of silver and five changes of clothing. ²³To his father, he sent after this manner: ten donkeys loaded with the good things of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and ten female donkeys loaded with grain and bread and provision for his father by the way. ²⁴So he sent his brothers away, and they departed. He said to them, "See that you don't quarrel on the way."

²⁵They went up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and came into the land of Canaan (Kanaan), to Jacob (Yakob) their father. ²⁶They told him, saying, "Joseph (Yosef) is still alive, and he is ruler over all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim)." His heart fainted, for he didn't believe them. ²⁷They told him all the words of Joseph (Yosef), which he had said to them. When he saw the wagons which Joseph (Yosef) had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob (Yakob), their father, revived. ²⁸Isreal (Yisrael) said, "It is enough. Joseph (Yosef) my son is still alive. I will go and see him before I die."

46

Isreal (Yisrael) traveled with all that he had, and came to Be'er-Sheba, and offered

sacrifices to the God of his father, Isaac (Yitzchak). ²God spoke to Isreal (Yisrael) in the visions of the night, and said, "Jacob (Yakob), Jacob (Yakob)!"

He said, "Here I am."

³He said, "I am God, the God of your father. Don't be afraid to go down into Egypt (Mitzrayim); for there I will make of you a great nation. ⁴I will go down with you into Egypt (Mitzrayim). I will also surely bring you up again. Joseph (Yosef) will close your eyes."

⁵Jacob (Yakob) rose up from Be'er-Sheba, and the sons of Isreal (Yisrael) carried Jacob (Yakob), their father, their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him. ⁶They took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), and came into Egypt (Mitzrayim) - Jacob (Yakob), and all his seed with him, ⁷his sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and he brought all his seed with him into Egypt (Mitzrayim).

⁸These are the names of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), who came into Egypt (Mitzrayim), Jacob (Yakob) and his sons: Reuben, Jacob (Yakob)'s firstborn. ⁹The sons of Reuben: Enoch (Chanok), Pallu, Hetzron, and Karmi. ¹⁰The sons of Simeon (Shimon): Yemu'el, Yamin, Ohad, Yakhin, Tzochar, and Sha'ul the son of a Canaanites (Kanaan) woman. ¹¹The sons of Levi: Gershon, Kehat, and Merari. ¹²The sons of Judah (Yahudah): `Er, Onan, Shelach, Pearth, and Zerach; but `Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan (Kanaan). The sons of Pearth were Hetzron and Hamul. ¹³The sons of Issacher (Yissakhar): Tola, Puvah, Yov, and Shimron. ¹⁴The sons of Zebulun: Sered, Elon, and Yachle'el. ¹⁵These are the sons of Le'ah, whom she bore to Jacob (Yakob) in Paddan-Aram, with his daughter Dinah. All the souls of his sons and his daughters were thirty-three. ¹⁶The sons of Gad: Tzifyon, Haggi, Shuni, Etbzon, `Eri, Arodi, and Ar'eli. ¹⁷The sons of Asher: Yimna, Yishvah, Yishvi, Beri`ah, and Serach their sister. The sons of Beri`ah: Heber and Malki'el. ¹⁸These are the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Le'ah, his daughter, and these she bore to Jacob (Yakob), even sixteen souls. ¹⁹The sons of Rachel, Jacob (Yakob)'s wife: Joseph (Yosef) and Benjamin (Binyamin). ²⁰To Joseph (Yosef) in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) were born Manasseh (Menashsheh) and Ephraim (Efrayim), whom Asenat, the daughter of Potiphera, Priest (Kohen) of On, bore to him. ²¹The sons of Benjamin (Binyamin): Bela, Bekher, Ashbel, Gera, Na`aman, Echi, Rosh, Muppm, Huppm, and Ard. ²²These are the sons of Rachel, who were born to Jacob (Yakob): all the souls were fourteen. ²³The son of Dan: Hushim. ²⁴The sons of Naftali: Yachtze'el, Guni, Yetzer, and Shillem. ²⁵These are the sons of Bilhah, whom Laban gave to Rachel, his daughter, and these she bore to Jacob (Yakob): all the souls were seven. ²⁶All the souls who came with Jacob (Yakob) into Egypt (Mitzrayim), who were his direct descendants, besides Jacob (Yakob)'s sons' wives, all the souls were

sixty-six. ²⁷The sons of Joseph (Yosef), who were born to him in Egypt (Mitzrayim), were two souls. All the souls of the house of Jacob (Yakob), who came into Egypt (Mitzrayim), were seventy.

²⁸He sent Judah (Yahudah) before him to Joseph (Yosef), to show the way before him to Goshen, and they came into the land of Goshen. ²⁹Joseph (Yosef) made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Isreal (Yisrael), his father, in Goshen. He presented himself to him, and fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while. ³⁰Isreal (Yisrael) said to Joseph (Yosef), "Now let me die, since I have seen your face, that you are still alive."

³¹Joseph (Yosef) said to his brothers, and to his father's house, "I will go up, and speak with Pharaoh, and will tell him, 'My brothers, and my father's house, who were in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), have come to me. ³²These men are shepherds, for they have been keepers of cattle, and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.' ³³It will happen, when Pharaoh summons you, and will say, 'What is your occupation?' ³⁴that you shall say, 'Your servants have been keepers of cattle from our youth even until now, both we, and our fathers:' that you may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd is an abomination to the Mitzrim."

47

Then Joseph (Yosef) went in and told Pharaoh, and said, "My father and my brothers, with their flocks, their herds, and all that they own, have come out of the land of Canaan (Kanaan); and, behold, they are in the land of Goshen." ²From among his brothers he took five men, and presented them to Pharaoh. ³Pharaoh said to his brothers, "What is your occupation?"

They said to Pharaoh, "Your servants are shepherds, both we, and our fathers." ⁴They said to Pharaoh, "We have come to live as foreigners in the land, for there is no pasture for your servants' flocks. For the famine is severe in the land of Canaan (Kanaan). Now therefore, please let your servants dwell in the land of Goshen."

⁵Pharaoh spoke to Joseph (Yosef), saying, "Your father and your brothers have come to you. ⁶The land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) is before you. Make your father and your brothers dwell in the best of the land. Let them dwell in the land of Goshen. If you know any able men among them, then put them in charge of my cattle."

⁷Joseph (Yosef) brought in Jacob (Yakob), his father, and set him before Pharaoh, and Jacob (Yakob) blessed Pharaoh. ⁸Pharaoh said to Jacob (Yakob), "How many are the days of ⁸the years of your life?"

⁹Jacob (Yakob) said to Pharaoh, "The days of the years of my pilgrimage are one hundred thirty years. Few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, and they have not attained to the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage." ¹⁰Jacob (Yakob) blessed Pharaoh, and went out from the presence of Pharaoh.

¹¹Joseph (Yosef) placed his father and his brothers, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), in the best of the land, in the land of Ra`meses, as Pharaoh had commanded. ¹²Joseph (Yosef) nourished his father, his brothers, and all of his father's household, with bread, according to their families.

¹³There was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very severe, so that the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) and the land of Canaan (Kanaan) fainted by reason of the famine. ¹⁴Joseph (Yosef) gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), for the grain which they bought: and Joseph (Yosef) brought the money into Pharaoh's house. ¹⁵When the money was all spent in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), all the Mitzrim came to Joseph (Yosef), and said, "Give us bread, for why should we die in your presence? For our money fails."

¹⁶Joseph (Yosef) said, "Give your cattle; and I will give you food for your cattle, if money fails."

¹⁷They brought their cattle to Joseph (Yosef), and Joseph (Yosef) gave them bread in exchange for the horses, and for the flocks, and for the herds, and for the donkeys: and he fed them with bread in exchange for all their cattle for that year. ¹⁸When that year was ended, they came to him the second year, and said to him, "We will not hide from my lord how our money is all spent, and the herds of cattle are my lord's. There is nothing left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands. ¹⁹Why should we die before your eyes, both we and our land? Buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants to Pharaoh. Give us seed, that we may live, and not die, and that the land won't be desolate."

²⁰So Joseph (Yosef) bought all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) for Pharaoh, for the Mitzrim sold every man his field, because the famine was severe on them, and the land became Pharaoh's. ²¹As for the people, he moved them to the cities from one end of the border of Egypt (Mitzrayim) even to the other end of it. ²²Only he didn't buy the land of the Priests (Kohanim), for the Priests (Kohanim) had a portion from Pharaoh, and ate their portion which Pharaoh gave them. That is why they didn't sell their land. ²³Then Joseph (Yosef) said to the people, "Behold, I have bought you and your land today for Pharaoh. Behold, here is seed for you, and you shall sow the land. ²⁴It will happen at the

harvests, that you shall give a fifth to Pharaoh, and four parts will be your own, for seed of the field, for your food, for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.”

²⁵They said, “You have saved our lives! Let us find favor in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh’s servants.”

²⁶Joseph (Yosef) made it a statute concerning the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth. Only the land of the Priests (Kohanim) alone didn’t become Pharaoh’s.

²⁷Isreal (Yisrael) lived in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), in the land of Goshen; and they got themselves possessions therein, and were fruitful, and multiplied exceedingly. ²⁸Jacob (Yakob) lived in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) seventeen years. So the days of Jacob (Yakob), the years of his life, were one hundred forty-seven years. ²⁹The time drew near that Isreal (Yisrael) must die, and he called his son Joseph (Yosef), and said to him, “If now I have found favor in your sight, please put your hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me. Please don’t bury me in Egypt (Mitzrayim), ³⁰but when I sleep with my fathers, you shall carry me out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and bury me in their burying place.”

He said, “I will do as you have said.”

³¹He said, “Swear to me,”

and he swore to him. Isreal (Yisrael) bowed himself on the bed’s head.

48

It happened after these things, that someone said to Joseph (Yosef), “Behold, your father is sick.” He took with him his two sons, Manasseh (Menashsheh) and Ephraim (Efrayim). ²Someone told Jacob (Yakob), and said, “Behold, your son Joseph (Yosef) comes to you,” and Isreal (Yisrael) strengthened himself, and sat on the bed. ³Jacob (Yakob) said to Joseph (Yosef), “El Almighty (Shaddai) appeared to me at Luz in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), and blessed me, ⁴and said to me, ‘Behold, I will make you fruitful, and multiply you, and I will make of you a company of peoples, and will give this land to your seed after you for an everlasting possession.’ ⁵Now your two sons, who were born to you in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) before I came to you into Egypt (Mitzrayim), are mine; Ephraim (Efrayim) and Manasseh (Menashsheh), even as Reuben and Simeon (Shimon), will be mine. ⁶Your issue, who you become the father of after them, will be yours. They will be called after the name of their brothers in their inheritance. ⁷As for me, when I came from Paddan, Rachel died by me in the land of

Canaanites (Kanaan) on the way, when there was still some distance to come to Efrat, and I buried her there in the way to Efrat (the same is Beit-Lechem)."

⁸Isreal (Yisrael) saw Joseph (Yosef)'s sons, and said, "Who are these?"

⁹Joseph (Yosef) said to his father, "They are my sons, whom God has given me here."

He said, "Please bring them to me, and I will bless them." ¹⁰Now the eyes of Isreal (Yisrael) were dim for age, so that he couldn't see. He brought them near to him; and he kissed them, and embraced them. ¹¹Isreal (Yisrael) said to Joseph (Yosef), "I didn't think I would see your face, and, behold, God has let me see your seed also." ¹²Joseph (Yosef) brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth. ¹³Joseph (Yosef) took them both, Ephraim (Efrayim) in his right hand toward Isreal (Yisrael)'s left hand, and Manasseh (Menashsheh) in his left hand toward Isreal (Yisrael)'s right hand, and brought them near to him. ¹⁴Isreal (Yisrael) stretched out his right hand, and laid it on Ephraim (Efrayim)'s head, who was the younger, and his left hand on Manasseh (Menashsheh)'s head, guiding his hands knowingly, for Manasseh (Menashsheh) was the firstborn. ¹⁵He blessed Joseph (Yosef), and said, "The God before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac (Yitzchak) did walk, the God who has fed me all my life long to this day, ¹⁶the angel who has redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads, and let my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac (Yitzchak). Let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth."

¹⁷When Joseph (Yosef) saw that his father laid his right hand on the head of Ephraim (Efrayim), it displeased him. He held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim (Efrayim)'s head to Manasseh (Menashsheh)'s head. ¹⁸Joseph (Yosef) said to his father, "Not so, my father; for this is the firstborn; put your right hand on his head."

¹⁹His father refused, and said, "I know, my son, I know. He also will become a people, and he also will be great. However, his younger brother will be greater than he, and his seed will become a multitude of nations." ²⁰He blessed them that day, saying, "In you will Isreal (Yisrael) bless, saying, 'God make you as Ephraim (Efrayim) and as Manasseh (Menashsheh)'" He set Ephraim (Efrayim) before Manasseh (Menashsheh). ²¹Isreal (Yisrael) said to Joseph (Yosef), "Behold, I am dying, but God will be with you, and bring you again to the land of your fathers. ²²Moreover I have given to you one portion above your brothers, which I took out of the hand of the Amori with my sword and with my bow."

49

Jacob (Yakob) called to his sons, and said: "Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which will happen to you in the days to come.

²Assemble yourselves, and hear, you sons of Jacob (Yakob);
Listen to Isreal (Yisrael), your father.

³Reuben, you are my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength;
The pre-eminence of dignity, and the pre-eminence of power.

⁴Boiling over as water, you shall not have the pre-eminence;
Because you went up to your father's bed;
Then defiled it. He went up to my couch.

⁵Simeon (Shimon) and Levi are brothers;
Weapons of violence are their swords.

⁶My soul, don't come into their council;
My glory, don't be united to their assembly;
For in their anger they killed a man,
In their self-will they hamstrung an ox.

⁷Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce;
And their wrath, for it was cruel.

I will divide them in Jacob (Yakob),
Scatter them in Isreal (Yisrael).

⁸Judah (Yahudah), your brothers will praise you:
Your hand will be on the neck of your enemies;
Your father's sons will bow down before you.

⁹Judah (Yahudah) is a lion's cub.
From the prey, my son, you have gone up.
He stooped down, he crouched as a lion,
As a lioness.
Who will rouse him up?

¹⁰The scepter will not depart from Judah (Yahudah),
Nor the ruler's staff from between his feet,
Until he comes to whom it belongs.
To him will the obedience of the peoples be.

¹¹Binding his foal to the vine,
His donkey's colt to the choice vine;
He has washed his garments in wine,

- His robes in the blood of grapes:
¹²His eyes will be red with wine,
His teeth white with milk.
- ¹³“Zebulun will dwell at the haven of the sea.
He will be for a haven of ships.
His border will be on Tzidon.
- ¹⁴“Issacher (Yissakhar) is a strong donkey,
Lying down between the saddlebags.
¹⁵He saw a resting-place, that it was good,
The land, that it was pleasant;
He bows his shoulder to the burden,
And becomes a servant doing forced labor.
- ¹⁶“Dan will judge his people,
As one of the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael).
¹⁷Dan will be a serpent in the way,
An adder in the path,
That bites the horse’s heels,
So that his rider falls backward.
¹⁸I have waited for your salvation, YaHWeH.
- ¹⁹“Gad, a troop will press on him;
But he will press on their heel.
²⁰Out of Asher his bread will be fat,
He will yield royal dainties.
- ²¹“Naftali is a doe set free,
Who bears beautiful fawns.
- ²²“Joseph (Yosef) is a fruitful vine,
A fruitful vine by a spring;
His branches run over the wall.
²³The archers have sorely grieved him,
Shot at him, and persecute him:
²⁴But his bow abode in strength,
The arms of his hands were made strong,
By the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob (Yakob),
(From there is the shepherd, the stone of Isreal (Yisrael)),

²⁵Even by the God of your father, who will help you,
By Almighty (Shaddai), who will bless you,
With blessings of heaven above,
Blessings of the deep that lies below,
Blessings of the breasts, and of the womb.

²⁶The blessings of your father
Have prevailed above the blessings of the ancient mountains,
Above the bounty of the age-old hills.
They will be on the head of Joseph (Yosef),
On the crown of the head of him who is separated from his brothers.

²⁷"Benjamin (Binyamin) is a ravenous wolf.
In the morning he will devour the prey.
At evening he will divide the spoil."

²⁸All these are the twelve tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), and this is what their father spoke to them and blessed them. He blessed everyone according to his blessing. ²⁹He charged them, and said to them, "I am to be gathered to my people. Bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of `Efron the Hittite, ³⁰in the cave that is in the field of Makhpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), which Abraham bought with the field from `Efron the Hittite as a burial place. ³¹There they buried Abraham and Sarah, his wife. There they buried Isaac (Yitzchak) and Rebekah (Ribqah), his wife, and there I buried Le'ah: ³²the field and the cave that is therein, which was purchased from the children of Het." ³³When Jacob (Yakob) made an end of charging his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the spirit, and was gathered to his people.

50

Joseph (Yosef) fell on his father's face, wept on him, and kissed him. ²Joseph (Yosef) commanded his servants, the physicians, to embalm his father; and the physicians embalmed Isreal (Yisrael). ³Forty days were fulfilled for him, for that is how many the days it takes to embalm. The Mitzrim wept for him for seventy days.

⁴When the days of weeping for him were past, Joseph (Yosef) spoke to the house of Pharaoh, saying, "If now I have found favor in your eyes, please speak in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, ⁵My father made me swear, saying, "Behold, I am dying. Bury me in my grave which I have dug for myself in the land of Canaan (Kanaan)." Now therefore, please let me go up and bury my father, and I will come again.'"

⁶Pharaoh said, "Go up, and bury your father, just like he made you swear."

⁷Joseph (Yosef) went up to bury his father; and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the Elders (Zakenim) of his house, all the Elders (Zakenim) of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), ⁸all the house of Joseph (Yosef), his brothers, and his father's house. Only their little ones, their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen. ⁹There went up with him both chariots and horsemen. It was a very great company. ¹⁰They came to the threshing floor of Atad, which is beyond the Jordan (Yarden), and there they lamented with a very great and sore lamentation. He mourned for his father seven days. ¹¹When the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites (Kanaan), saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, "This is a grievous mourning by the Mitzrim." Therefore, the name of it was called Avel-Egypt (Mitzrayim), which is beyond the Jordan (Yarden). ¹²His sons did to him just as he commanded them, ¹³for his sons carried him into the land of Canaan (Kanaan), and buried him in the cave of the field of Makhpelah, which Abraham bought with the field, for a possession of a burying-place, from Efron the Hittite, before Mamre. ¹⁴Joseph (Yosef) returned into Egypt (Mitzrayim) – he, and his brothers, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

¹⁵When Joseph (Yosef)'s brothers saw that their father was dead, they said, "It may be that Joseph (Yosef) will hate us, and will fully pay us back for all of the evil which we did to him. ¹⁶They sent a message to Joseph (Yosef), saying, "Your father commanded before he died, saying, ¹⁷"So you shall tell Joseph (Yosef), 'Now please forgive the disobedience of your brothers, and their sin, because they did evil to you.' Now, please forgive the disobedience of the servants of the God of your father." Joseph (Yosef) wept when they spoke to him. ¹⁸His brothers also went and fell down before his face; and they said, "Behold, we are your servants." ¹⁹Joseph (Yosef) said to them, "Don't be afraid, for am I in the place of God? ²⁰As for you, you meant evil against me, but God meant it for good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save many people alive. ²¹Now therefore don't be afraid. I will nourish you and your little ones." He comforted them, and spoke kindly to them.

²²Joseph (Yosef) lived in Egypt (Mitzrayim), he, and his father's house. Joseph (Yosef) lived one hundred ten years. ²³Joseph (Yosef) saw Ephraim (Efrayim)'s children to the third generation. The children also of Makhir, the son of Manasseh (Menashsheh), were born on Joseph (Yosef)'s knees. ²⁴Joseph (Yosef) said to his brothers, "I am dying, but God will surely visit you, and bring you up out of this land to the land which he swore to Abraham, to Isaac (Yitzchak), and to Jacob (Yakob)." ²⁵Joseph (Yosef) took an oath of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, "God will surely visit you, and you shall carry up my bones from here." ²⁶So Joseph (Yosef) died, being one hundred ten years old, and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt (Mitzrayim).

Notes:

Notes:

Exodus

(Shemot)

1

Now these are the names of the sons of Isreal (Yisrael), who came into Egypt (Mitzrayim) (every man and his household came with Jacob (Yakob)): ²Reuben, Simeon (Shimon), Levi, and Judah (Yahudah), ³Issacher (Yissakhar), Zebulun, and Benjamin (Binyamin), ⁴Dan and Naftali, Gad and Asher. ⁵All the souls who came out of the Jacob (Yakob)'s body were seventy souls, and Joseph (Yosef) was in Egypt (Mitzrayim) already. ⁶Joseph (Yosef) died, as did all his brothers, and all that generation. ⁷The children of Isreal (Yisrael) were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and grew exceedingly mighty; and the land was filled with them.

⁸Now there arose a new king over Egypt (Mitzrayim), who didn't know Joseph (Yosef). ⁹He said to his people, "Behold, the people of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) are more and mightier than we. ¹⁰Come, let us deal wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it happen that when any war breaks out, they also join themselves to our enemies, and fight against us, and escape out of the land." ¹¹Therefore they set taskmasters over them to afflict them with their burdens. They built storage cities for Pharaoh: Pitom and Ra`meses. ¹²But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and the more they spread out. They were grieved because of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹³The Mitzrim Ruth (Rut)hlessly made the children of Isreal (Yisrael) serve, ¹⁴and they made their lives bitter with hard service, in mortar and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field, all their service, in which they Ruth (Rut)hlessly made them serve.

¹⁵The king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) spoke to the Hebrew midwives, of whom the name of the one was Shifrah, and the name of the other Pu`ah, ¹⁶and he said, "When you perform the duty of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them on the birth stool; if it is a son, then you shall kill him; but if it is a daughter, then she shall live." ¹⁷But the midwives feared God, and didn't do what the king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) commanded them, but saved the baby boys alive. ¹⁸The king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) called for the midwives, and said to them, "Why have you done this thing, and have saved the men-children alive?"

¹⁹The midwives said to Pharaoh, "Because the Hebrew women aren't like the Egyptian (Mitzrian) women; for they are vigorous, and give birth before the midwife comes to them."

²⁰God dealt well with the midwives, and the people multiplied, and grew very mighty. ²¹It happened, because the midwives feared God, that he gave them families. ²²Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, "You shall cast every son who is born into the river, and every daughter you shall save alive."

2

A man of the house of Levi went and took a daughter of Levi as his wife. ²The woman conceived, and bore a son. When she saw that he was a fine child, she hid him three months. ³When she could no longer hide him, she took a papyrus basket for him, and coated it with tar and with kofer. She put the child in it, and laid it in the reeds by the river's bank. ⁴His sister stood far off, to see what would be done to him. ⁵Pharaoh's daughter came down to bathe at the river. Her maidens walked along by the riverside. She saw the basket among the reeds, and sent her handmaid to get it. ⁶She opened it, and saw the child, and, behold, the baby cried. She had compassion on him, and said, "This is one of the Hebrews' children."

⁷Then his sister said to Pharaoh's daughter, "Should I go and call a nurse for you from the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for you?"

⁸Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Go."

The almah went and called the child's mother. ⁹Pharaoh's daughter said to her, "Take this child away, and nurse him for me, and I will give you your wages."

The woman took the child, and nursed it. ¹⁰The child grew, and she brought him to Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. She named him Moses (Moshe), and said, "Because I drew him out of the water."

¹¹It happened in those days, when Moses (Moshe) had grown up, that he went out to his brothers, and looked at their burdens. He saw a Egyptian (Mitzrian) striking a Hebrew, one of his brothers. ¹²He looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no one, he killed the Egyptian (Mitzrian), and hid him in the sand.

¹³He went out the second day, and, behold, two men of the Hebrews were fighting with each other. He said to him who did the wrong, "Why do you strike your fellow?"

¹⁴He said, "Who made you a prince and a judge over us? Do you plan to kill me, as you killed the Egyptian (Mitzrian)?"

Moses (Moshe) was afraid, and said, "Surely this thing is known." ¹⁵Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to kill Moses (Moshe). But Moses (Moshe) fled from the face of Pharaoh, and lived in the land of Midyan, and he sat down by a well.

¹⁶Now the Priest (Kohen) of Midyan had seven daughters. They came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock. ¹⁷The shepherds came and drove them away; but Moses (Moshe) stood up and helped them, and watered their flock. ¹⁸When they came to Re`u'el, their father, he said, "How is it that you have returned so early today?"

¹⁹They said, "A Egyptian (Mitzrian) delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and moreover he drew water for us, and watered the flock."

²⁰He said to his daughters, "Where is he? Why is it that you have left the man? Call him, that he may eat bread."

²¹Moses (Moshe) was content to dwell with the man. He gave Moses (Moshe) Tzipporah, his daughter. ²²She bore a son, and he named him Gershom, for he said, "I have lived as a foreigner in a foreign land."

²³It happened in the course of those many days, that the king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) died, and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) sighed because of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up to God because of the bondage. ²⁴God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac (Yitzchak), and with Jacob (Yakob). ²⁵God saw the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and God was concerned about them.

3

Now Moses (Moshe) was keeping the flock of Yitro, his father-in-law, the Priest (Kohen) of Midyan, and he led the flock to the back of the wilderness, and came to God's mountain, to Horeb. ²The angel of YaHWeH appeared to him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush. He looked, and behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed. ³Moses (Moshe) said, I will turn aside now, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt. ⁴When YaHWeH saw that he turned aside to see, God called to him out of the midst of the bush, and said, "Moses (Moshe)! Moses (Moshe)!"

He said, "Here I am."

⁵He said, "Don't come close. Take off your sandals from off your feet, for the place you are standing on is holy ground." ⁶Moreover he said, "I am the God of your father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac (Yitzchak), and the God of Jacob (Yakob)."

Moses (Moshe) hid his face; for he was afraid to look at God.

⁷YaHWeH said, "I have surely seen the affliction of my people who are in Egypt (Mitzrayim), and have heard their cry because of their taskmasters, for I know their sorrows. ⁸I have come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Mitzrim, and to bring them up out of that land to a good and large land, to a land flowing with milk and honey; to the place of the Canaanites (Kanaan), the Hittite, the Amori, the Perizzi, the Hivvi, and the Yebusites. ⁹Now, behold, the cry of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) has come to me. Moreover I have seen the oppression with which the Mitzrim oppress them. ¹⁰Come now therefore, and I will send you to Pharaoh, that you may bring forth my people, the children of Isreal (Yisrael), out of Egypt (Mitzrayim)."

¹¹Moses (Moshe) said to God, "Who am I, that I should go to Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Isreal (Yisrael) out of Egypt (Mitzrayim)?"

¹²He said, "Certainly I will be with you. This will be the token to you, that I have sent you: when you have brought forth the people out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), you shall serve God on this mountain."

¹³Moses (Moshe) said to God, "Behold, when I come to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, 'The God of your fathers has sent me to you;' and they ask me, 'What is his name?' What should I tell them?"

¹⁴God said to Moses (Moshe), "I AM WHO I AM," and he said, "You shall tell the children of Isreal (Yisrael) this: 'I AM has sent me to you.'" ¹⁵God said moreover to Moses (Moshe), "You shall tell the children of Isreal (Yisrael) this, 'YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac (Yitzchak), and the God of Jacob (Yakob), has sent me to you.' This is my name forever, and this is my memorial to all generations. ¹⁶Go, and gather the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) together, and tell them, 'YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac (Yitzchak), and of Jacob (Yakob), has appeared to me, saying, 'I have surely visited you, and seen that which is done to you in Egypt (Mitzrayim); ¹⁷and I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to the land of the Canaanites (Kanaan), the Hittite, the Amori, the Perizzi, the Hivvi, and the Yebusites, to a land flowing with milk and honey.'" ¹⁸They will listen to your voice, and you shall come, you and the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael), to the king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and you shall tell him, 'YaHWeH, the God of the Hebrews, has met with us. Now please let us go three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to YaHWeH, our God.' ¹⁹I know that

the king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) won't give you permission to go, no, not by a mighty hand. ²⁰I will put forth my hand and strike Egypt (Mitzrayim) with all my wonders which I will do in the midst of it, and after that he will let you go. ²¹I will give this people favor in the sight of the Mitzrim, and it will happen that when you go, you shall not go empty-handed. ²²But every woman shall ask of her neighbor, and of her who visits her house, jewels of silver, jewels of gold, and clothing; and you shall put them on your sons, and on your daughters. You shall despoil the Mitzrim.

4

Moses (Moshe) answered, "But, behold, they will not believe me, nor listen to my voice; for they will say, 'YaHWeH has not appeared to you.'"

²YaHWeH said to him, "What is that in your hand?"

He said, "A rod."

³He said, "Throw it on the ground."

He threw it on the ground, and it became a snake; and Moses (Moshe) ran away from it.

⁴YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Put forth your hand, and take it by the tail."

He put forth his hand, and laid hold of it, and it became a rod in his hand.

⁵"That they may believe that YaHWeH, the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac (Yitzchak), and the God of Jacob (Yakob), has appeared to you." ⁶YaHWeH said furthermore to him, "Now put your hand inside your cloak."

He put his hand inside his cloak, and when he took it out, behold, his hand was leprous, as white as snow.

⁷He said, "Put your hand inside your cloak again."

He put his hand inside his cloak again, and when he took it out of his cloak, behold, it had turned again as his other flesh.

⁸"It will happen, if they will neither believe you nor listen to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign. ⁹It will happen, if they will not believe even these two signs, neither listen to your voice, that you shall take of the water of the river, and pour it on the dry land. The water which you take out of the river will

become blood on the dry land.”

¹⁰Moses (Moshe) said to YaHWeH, “Oh, Lord (Adonay), I am not eloquent, neither before now, nor since you have spoken to your servant; for I am slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.”

¹¹YaHWeH said to him, “Who made man’s mouth? Or who makes one mute, or deaf, or seeing, or blind? Isn’t it I, YaHWeH? ¹²Now therefore go, and I will be with your mouth, and teach you what you shall speak.”

¹³He said, “Oh, Lord (Adonay), please send someone else.”

¹⁴The anger of YaHWeH was kindled against Moses (Moshe), and he said, “What about Aharon, your brother, the Levite? I know that he can speak well. Also, behold, he comes forth to meet you. When he sees you, he will be glad in his heart. ¹⁵You shall speak to him, and put the words in his mouth. I will be with your mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what you shall do. ¹⁶He will be your spokesman to the people; and it will happen, that he will be to you a mouth, and you will be to him as God. ¹⁷You shall take this rod in your hand, with which you shall do the signs.”

¹⁸Moses (Moshe) went and returned to Yitro his father-in-law, and said to him, “Please let me go and return to my brothers who are in Egypt (Mitzrayim), and see whether they are still alive.”

Yitro said to Moses (Moshe), “Go in shalom.”

¹⁹YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe) in Midyan, “Go, return into Egypt (Mitzrayim); for all the men who sought your life are dead.”

²⁰Moses (Moshe) took his wife and his sons, and set them on a donkey, and he returned to the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). Moses (Moshe) took God’s rod in his hand. ²¹YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), “When you go back into Egypt (Mitzrayim), see that you do before Pharaoh all the wonders which I have put in your hand, but I will harden his heart and he will not let the people go. ²²You shall tell Pharaoh, ‘Thus says YaHWeH, Isreal (Yisrael) is my son, my firstborn, ²³and I have said to you, “Let my son go, that he may serve me;” and you have refused to let him go. Behold, I will kill your son, your firstborn.’”

²⁴It happened on the way at a lodging place, that YaHWeH met him and wanted to kill him. ²⁵Then Tzipporah took a flint, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast it at his feet; and she said, “Surely you are a bridegroom of blood to me.”

²⁶So he let him alone. Then she said, "You are a bridegroom of blood," because of the circumcision.

²⁷YaHWeH said to Aharon, "Go into the wilderness to meet Moses (Moshe)."

He went, and met him on God's mountain, and kissed him. ²⁸Moses (Moshe) told Aharon all the words of YaHWeH with which he had sent him, and all the signs with which he had charged him. ²⁹Moses (Moshe) and Aharon went and gathered together all the Elders (Zakenim) of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ³⁰Aharon spoke all the words which YaHWeH had spoken to Moses (Moshe), and did the signs in the sight of the people. ³¹The people beliEbed, and when they heard that YaHWeH had visited the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and that he had seen their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshiped.

5

Afterward Moses (Moshe) and Aharon came, and said to Pharaoh, "This is what YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), says, 'Let my people go, that they may hold a feast to me in the wilderness.'"

²Pharaoh said, "Who is YaHWeH, that I should listen to his voice to let Isreal (Yisrael) go? I don't know YaHWeH, and moreover I will not let Isreal (Yisrael) go."

³They said, "The God of the Hebrews has met with us. Please let us go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to YaHWeH, our God, lest he fall on us with pestilence, or with the sword."

⁴The king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) said to them, "Why do you, Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, take the people from their work? Get back to your burdens!" ⁵Pharaoh said, "Behold, the people of the land are now many, and you make them rest from their burdens." ⁶The same day Pharaoh commanded the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying, ⁷"You shall no longer give the people straw to make brick, as before. Let them go and gather straw for themselves. ⁸The number of the bricks, which they made before, you require from them. You shall not diminish anything of it, for they are idle; therefore they cry, saying, 'Let us go and sacrifice to our God.' ⁹Let heavier work be laid on the men, that they may labor therein; and don't let them pay any attention to lying words."

¹⁰The taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spoke to the people, saying, This is what Pharaoh says: "I will not give you straw. ¹¹Go yourselves, get straw where you can find it, for nothing of your work shall be diminished." ¹²So the

people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to gather stubble for straw. ¹³The taskmasters were urgent saying, "Fulfill your work quota daily, as when there was straw!" ¹⁴The officers of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), whom Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, and demanded, "Why haven't you fulfilled your quota both yesterday and today, in making brick as before?"

¹⁵Then the officers of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) came and cried to Pharaoh, saying, "Why do you deal this way with your servants? ¹⁶No straw is given to your servants, and they tell us, 'Make brick!' and, behold, your servants are beaten; but the fault is in your own people."

¹⁷But he said, "You are idle! You are idle! Therefore you say, 'Let us go and sacrifice to YaHWeH.' ¹⁸Go therefore now, and work, for no straw shall be given to you, yet shall you deliver the same number of bricks!"

¹⁹The officers of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) saw that they were in trouble, when it was said, "You shall not diminish anything from your daily quota of bricks!"

²⁰They met Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh: ²¹and they said to them, "May YaHWeH look at you, and judge, because you have made us a stench to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to kill us."

²²Moses (Moshe) returned to YaHWeH, and said, "Lord (Adonay), why have you brought trouble on this people? Why is it that you have sent me? ²³For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in your name, he has brought trouble on this people; neither have you delivered your people at all."

6

YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Now you shall see what I will do to Pharaoh, for by a strong hand he shall let them go, and by a strong hand he shall drive them out of his land."

²God spoke to Moses (Moshe), and said to him, "I am YaHWeH; ³and I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac (Yitzchak), and to Jacob (Yakob), as El Almighty (Shaddai); but by my name YaHWeH I was not known to them. ⁴I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan (Kanaan), the land of their travels, in which they lived as aliens. ⁵Moreover I have heard the groaning of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), whom the Mitzrim keep in bondage, and I have remembered my covenant. ⁶Therefore tell the children of Isreal (Yisrael), 'I am YaHWeH, and I will bring you out from under

the burdens of the Mitzrim, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm, and with great judgments: ⁷and I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH your God, who brings you out from under the burdens of the Mitzrim. ⁸I will bring you into the land which I swore to give to Abraham, to Isaac (Yitzchak), and to Jacob (Yakob); and I will give it to you for a heritage: I am YaHWeH.'"

⁹Moses (Moshe) spoke so to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), but they didn't listen to Moses (Moshe) for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

¹⁰YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ¹¹"Go in, speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), that he let the children of Isreal (Yisrael) go out of his land."

¹²Moses (Moshe) spoke before YaHWeH, saying, "Behold, the children of Isreal (Yisrael) haven't listened to me. How then shall Pharaoh listen to me, who am of uncircumcised lips?" ¹³YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, and gave them a charge to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and to Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to bring the children of Isreal (Yisrael) out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

¹⁴These are the heads of their fathers' houses. The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Isreal (Yisrael): Enoch (Chanok), and Pallu, Hetzron, and Karmi; these are the families of Reuben. ¹⁵The sons of Simeon (Shimon): Yemu'el, and Yamin, and Ohad, and Yakhin, and Tzochar, and Sha'ul the son of a Canaanites (Kanaan) woman; these are the families of Simeon (Shimon). ¹⁶These are the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations: Gershon, and Kehat, and Merari; and the years of the life of Levi were one hundred thirty-seven years. ¹⁷The sons of Gershon: Libni and Shim`i, according to their families. ¹⁸The sons of Kehat: `Amram, and Yitzhar, and Hebron, and `Uzzi'el; and the years of the life of Kehat were one hundred thirty-three years. ¹⁹The sons of Merari: Machli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their generations. ²⁰`Amram took YokhEbed his father's sister to himself as wife; and she bore him Aharon and Moses (Moshe): and the years of the life of `Amram were a hundred and thirty-seven years. ²¹The sons of Yitzhar: Korach, and Nefeg, and Zikhri. ²²The sons of `Uzzi'el: Misha'el, and Eltzafan, and Sitri. ²³Aharon took EliSheba, the daughter of `AmmiNadab, the sister of Nachshon, as his wife; and she bore him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Itamar. ²⁴The sons of Korach: Assir, and Elkana, and Abi'asaf; these are the families of the Korchi. ²⁵Eleazar Aharon's son took one of the daughters of Puti'el as his wife; and she bore him Pinechas. These are the heads of the fathers' houses of the Levites according to their families. ²⁶These are that Aharon and Moses (Moshe), to whom YaHWeH said, "Bring out the children of Isreal (Yisrael) from the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) according to their hosts." ²⁷These are those who spoke to Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to bring out the children of Isreal (Yisrael) from Egypt (Mitzrayim).

These are that Moses (Moshe) and Aharon.

²⁸It happened on the day when YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), ²⁹that YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, "I am YaHWeH. Speak to Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) all that I speak to you."

³⁰Moses (Moshe) said before YaHWeH, "Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh listen to me?"

7

YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Behold, I have made you as God to Pharaoh; and Aharon your brother shall be your prophet. ²You shall speak all that I command you; and Aharon your brother shall speak to Pharaoh, that he let the children of Isreal (Yisrael) go out of his land. ³I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ⁴But Pharaoh will not listen to you, and I will lay my hand on Egypt (Mitzrayim), and bring forth my hosts, my people the children of Isreal (Yisrael), out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) by great judgments. ⁵The Mitzrim shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I stretch forth my hand on Egypt (Mitzrayim), and bring out the children of Isreal (Yisrael) from among them."

⁶Moses (Moshe) and Aharon did so. As YaHWeH commanded them, so they did. ⁷Moses (Moshe) was eighty years old, and Aharon eighty-three years old, when they spoke to Pharaoh.

⁸YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, saying, ⁹"When Pharaoh speaks to you, saying, 'Perform a miracle!' then you shall tell Aharon, 'Take your rod, and cast it down before Pharaoh, that it become a serpent.'"

¹⁰Moses (Moshe) and Aharon went in to Pharaoh, and they did so, as YaHWeH had commanded: and Aharon cast down his rod before Pharaoh and before his servants, and it became a serpent. ¹¹Then Pharaoh also called for the wise men and the sorcerers. They also, the magicians of Egypt (Mitzrayim), did in like manner with their enchantments. ¹²For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aharon's rod swallowed up their rods. ¹³Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he didn't listen to them; as YaHWeH had spoken.

¹⁴YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Pharaoh's heart is stubborn. He refuses to let the people go. ¹⁵Go to Pharaoh in the morning. Behold, he goes out to the water; and you shall stand by the river's bank to meet him; and the rod which was turned to a serpent you shall take in your hand. ¹⁶You shall tell him, 'YaHWeH, the God of the Hebrews, has

sent me to you, saying, "Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness:" and, behold, until now you haven't listened. ¹⁷Thus says YaHWeH, "In this you shall know that I am YaHWeH. Behold, I will strike with the rod that is in my hand on the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood. ¹⁸The fish that are in the river shall die, and the river shall become foul; and the Mitzrim shall loathe to drink water from the river." ¹⁹YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Tell Aharon, 'Take your rod, and stretch out your hand over the waters of Egypt (Mitzrayim), over their rivers, over their streams, and over their pools, and over all their ponds of water, that they may become blood; and there shall be blood throughout all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), both in vessels of wood and in vessels of stone.'"

²⁰Moses (Moshe) and Aharon did so, as YaHWeH commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and struck the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood. ²¹The fish that were in the river died; and the river became foul, and the Mitzrim couldn't drink water from the river; and the blood was throughout all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ²²The magicians of Egypt (Mitzrayim) did in like manner with their enchantments; and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he didn't listen to them; as YaHWeH had spoken. ²³Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he lay even this to heart. ²⁴All the Mitzrim dug round about the river for water to drink; for they couldn't drink of the water of the river. ²⁵Seven days were fulfilled, after YaHWeH had struck the river.

8

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), Go in to Pharaoh, and tell him, "This is what YaHWeH says, 'Let my people go, that they may serve me. ²If you refuse to let them go, behold, I will plague all your borders with frogs: ³and the river shall swarm with frogs, which shall go up and come into your house, and into your bedchamber, and on your bed, and into the house of your servants, and on your people, and into your ovens, and into your kneading-troughs: ⁴and the frogs shall come up both on you, and on your people, and on all your servants.'" ⁵YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Tell Aharon, 'Stretch forth your hand with your rod over the rivers, over the streams, and over the pools, and cause frogs to come up on the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).'" ⁶Aharon stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ⁷The magicians did in like manner with their enchantments, and brought up frogs on the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

⁸Then Pharaoh called for Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, and said, "Entreat YaHWeH, that he take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may sacrifice to YaHWeH."

⁹Moses (Moshe) said to Pharaoh, "I give you the honor of setting the time that I should pray for you, and for your servants, and for your people, that the frogs be destroyed from you and your houses, and remain in the river only."

¹⁰He said, "Tomorrow."

He said, "Be it according to your word, that you may know that there is none like YaHWeH our God. ¹¹The frogs shall depart from you, and from your houses, and from your servants, and from your people. They shall remain in the river only."

¹²Moses (Moshe) and Aharon went out from Pharaoh, and Moses (Moshe) cried to YaHWeH concerning the frogs which he had brought on Pharaoh. ¹³YaHWeH did according to the word of Moses (Moshe), and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the courts, and out of the fields. ¹⁴They gathered them together in heaps, and the land stank. ¹⁵But when Pharaoh saw that there was a respite, he hardened his heart, and didn't listen to them, as YaHWeH had spoken.

¹⁶YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Tell Aharon, 'Stretch out your rod, and strike the dust of the earth, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).'" ¹⁷They did so; and Aharon stretched out his hand with his rod, and struck the dust of the earth, and there were lice on man, and on animal; all the dust of the earth became lice throughout all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ¹⁸The magicians tried with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they couldn't. There were lice on man, and on animal. ¹⁹Then the magicians said to Pharaoh, "This is the finger of God:" and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he didn't listen to them; as YaHWeH had spoken.

²⁰YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; behold, he comes forth to the water; and tell him, 'This is what YaHWeH says, "Let my people go, that they may serve me. ²¹Else, if you will not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies on you, and on your servants, and on your people, and into your houses: and the houses of the Mitzrim shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground whereon they are. ²²I will set apart in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end you may know that I am YaHWeH in the midst of the earth. ²³I will put a division between my people and your people: by tomorrow shall this sign be.'"'" ²⁴YaHWeH did so; and there came grievous swarms of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses: and in all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) the land was corrupted by reason of the swarms of flies.

²⁵Pharaoh called for Moses (Moshe) and for Aharon, and said, "Go, sacrifice to your God in the land!"

²⁶Moses (Moshe) said, "It isn't appropriate to do so; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Mitzrim to YaHWeH our God. Behold, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Mitzrim before their eyes, and won't they stone us? ²⁷We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to YaHWeH our God, as he shall command us."

²⁸Pharaoh said, "I will let you go, that you may sacrifice to YaHWeH your God in the wilderness, only you shall not go very far away. Pray for me."

²⁹Moses (Moshe) said, "Behold, I go out from you, and I will pray to YaHWeH that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, tomorrow; only don't let Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to YaHWeH." ³⁰Moses (Moshe) went out from Pharaoh, and prayed to YaHWeH. ³¹YaHWeH did according to the word of Moses (Moshe), and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people. There remained not one. ³²Pharaoh hardened his heart this time also, and he didn't let the people go.

9

Then YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Go in to Pharaoh, and tell him, 'This is what YaHWeH, the God of the Hebrews, says: "Let my people go, that they may serve me. ²For if you refuse to let them go, and hold them still, ³behold, the hand of YaHWeH is on your cattle which are in the field, on the horses, on the donkeys, on the camels, on the herds, and on the flocks with a very grievous pestilence. ⁴YaHWeH will make a distinction between the cattle of Isreal (Yisrael) and the cattle of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and there shall nothing die of all that belongs to the children of Isreal (Yisrael).'" ⁵YaHWeH appointed a set time, saying, "Tomorrow YaHWeH shall do this thing in the land." ⁶YaHWeH did that thing on the next day; and all the cattle of Egypt (Mitzrayim) died, but of the cattle of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), not one died. ⁷Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not so much as one of the cattle of the Isreal (Yisrael)ites dead. But the heart of Pharaoh was stubborn, and he didn't let the people go.

⁸YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, "Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses (Moshe) sprinkle it toward the sky in the sight of Pharaoh. ⁹It shall become small dust over all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and shall be a boil breaking forth with boils on man and on animal, throughout all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim)."

¹⁰They took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses (Moshe) sprinkled it up toward the sky; and it became a boil breaking forth with boils on man

and on animal. ¹¹The magicians couldn't stand before Moses (Moshe) because of the boils; for the boils were on the magicians, and on all the Mitzrim. ¹²YaHWeH hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he didn't listen to them, as YaHWeH had spoken to Moses (Moshe).

¹³YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and tell him, 'This is what YaHWeH, the God of the Hebrews, says: "Let my people go, that they may serve me. ¹⁴For this time I will send all my plagues against your heart, against your officials, and against your people; that you may know that there is none like me in all the earth. ¹⁵For now I would have put forth my hand, and struck you and your people with pestilence, and you would have been cut off from the earth; ¹⁶but indeed for this cause I have made you stand: to show you my power, and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth; ¹⁷as you still exalt yourself against my people, that you won't let them go. ¹⁸Behold, tomorrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as has not been in Egypt (Mitzrayim) since the day it was founded even until now. ¹⁹Now therefore command that all of your cattle and all that you have in the field be brought into shelter. Every man and animal that is found in the field, and isn't brought home, the hail shall come down on them, and they shall die.'"

²⁰Those who feared the word of YaHWeH among the servants of Pharaoh made their servants and their cattle flee into the houses. ²¹Whoever didn't regard the word of YaHWeH left his servants and his cattle in the field.

²²YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Stretch forth your hand toward the sky, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), on man, and on animal, and on every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim)."

²³Moses (Moshe) stretched forth his rod toward the heavens, and YaHWeH sent thunder, hail, and lightning flashed down to the earth. YaHWeH rained hail on the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ²⁴So there was very severe hail, and lightning mixed with the hail, such as had not been in all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) since it became a nation. ²⁵The hail struck throughout all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) all that was in the field, both man and animal; and the hail struck every herb of the field, and broke every tree of the field. ²⁶Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were, there was no hail.

²⁷Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, and said to them, "I have sinned this time. YaHWeH is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. ²⁸Pray to YaHWeH; for there has been enough of mighty thunderings and hail. I will let you go, and you shall stay no longer."

²⁹Moses (Moshe) said to him, "As soon as I have gone out of the city, I will spread

abroad my hands to YaHWeH. The thunders shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that you may know that the earth is YaHWeH's. ³⁰But as for you and your servants, I know that you don't yet fear YaHWeH God."

³¹The flax and the barley were struck, for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was in bloom. ³²But the wheat and the spelt were not struck, for they had not grown up. ³³Moses (Moshe) went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands to YaHWeH; and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured on the earth. ³⁴When Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants. ³⁵The heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he didn't let the children of Isreal (Yisrael) go, just as YaHWeH had spoken through Moses (Moshe).

10

YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Go in to Pharaoh, for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I may show these my signs in the midst of them, ²and that you may tell in the hearing of your son, and of your son's son, what things I have done to Egypt (Mitzrayim), and my signs which I have done among them; that you may know that I am YaHWeH."

³Moses (Moshe) and Aharon went in to Pharaoh, and said to him, "This is what YaHWeH, the God of the Hebrews, says: 'How long will you refuse to humble yourself before me? Let my people go, that they may serve me. ⁴Or else, if you refuse to let my people go, behold, tomorrow I will bring locusts into your country, ⁵and they shall cover the surface of the earth, so that one won't be able to see the earth. They shall eat the residue of that which has escaped, which remains to you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which grows for you out of the field. ⁶Your houses shall be filled, and the houses of all your servants, and the houses of all the Mitzrim; as neither your fathers nor your fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were on the earth to this day.'" He turned, and went out from Pharaoh.

⁷Pharaoh's servants said to him, "How long will this man be a snare to us? Let the men go, that they may serve YaHWeH, their God. Don't you yet know that Egypt (Mitzrayim) is destroyed?"

⁸Moses (Moshe) and Aharon were brought again to Pharaoh, and he said to them, "Go, serve YaHWeH your God; but who are those who will go?"

⁹Moses (Moshe) said, "We will go with our young and with our old; with our sons

and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we must hold a feast to YaHWeH.”

¹⁰He said to them, “YaHWeH be with you if I will let you go with your little ones! See, evil is clearly before your faces. ¹¹Not so! Go now you who are men, and serve YaHWeH; for that is what you desire!” They were driven out from Pharaoh’s presence.

¹²YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), “Stretch out your hand over the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) for the locusts, that they may come up on the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail has left.” ¹³Moses (Moshe) stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and YaHWeH brought an east wind on the land all that day, and all the night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts. ¹⁴The locusts went up over all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and rested in all the borders of Egypt (Mitzrayim). They were very grievous. Before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such. ¹⁵For they covered the surface of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened, and they ate every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left. There remained nothing green, either tree or herb of the field, through all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ¹⁶Then Pharaoh called for Moses (Moshe) and Aharon in haste, and he said, “I have sinned against YaHWeH your God, and against you. ¹⁷Now therefore please forgive my sin again, and pray to YaHWeH your God, that he may also take away from me this death.”

¹⁸He went out from Pharaoh, and prayed to YaHWeH. ¹⁹YaHWeH turned an exceeding strong west wind, which took up the locusts, and drove them into the Sea of Suf. There remained not one locust (arbeh) in all the borders of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ²⁰But YaHWeH hardened Pharaoh’s heart, and he didn’t let the children of Isreal (Yisrael) go.

²¹YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), “Stretch out your hand toward the sky, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), even darkness which may be felt.” ²²Moses (Moshe) stretched forth his hand toward the sky, and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) three days. ²³They didn’t see one another, neither did anyone rise from his place for three days; but all the children of Isreal (Yisrael) had light in their dwellings.

²⁴Pharaoh called to Moses (Moshe), and said, “Go, serve YaHWeH. Only let your flocks and your herds stay behind. Let your little ones also go with you.”

²⁵Moses (Moshe) said, “You must also give into our hand sacrifices and burnt-offerings, that we may sacrifice to YaHWeH our God. ²⁶Our cattle also shall go with us. There shall not a hoof be left behind, for of it we must take to serve YaHWeH our God; and we don’t know with what we must serve YaHWeH, until we come there.”

²⁷But YaHWeH hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he wouldn't let them go. ²⁸Pharaoh said to him, "Get away from me! Be careful to see my face no more; for in the day you see my face you shall die!"

²⁹Moses (Moshe) said, "You have spoken well. I will see your face again no more."

11

YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Yet one plague more will I bring on Pharaoh, and on Egypt (Mitzrayim); afterwards he will let you go. When he lets you go, he will surely thrust you out altogether. ²Speak now in the ears of the people, and let them ask every man of his neighbor, and every woman of her neighbor, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold." ³YaHWeH gave the people favor in the sight of the Mitzrim. Moreover the man Moses (Moshe) was very great in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

⁴Moses (Moshe) said, "This is what YaHWeH says: 'About midnight I will go out into the midst of Egypt (Mitzrayim), ⁵and all the firstborn in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sits on his throne, even to the firstborn of the maid-servant who is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of cattle. ⁶There shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), such as there has not been, nor shall be any more. ⁷But against any of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) a dog won't even bark or move its tongue, against man or animal; that you may know that YaHWeH makes a distinction between the Mitzrim and Isreal (Yisrael). ⁸All these your servants shall come down to me, and bow down themselves to me, saying, 'Get out, and all the people who follow you; and after that I will go out.'" He went out from Pharaoh in hot anger.

⁹YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Pharaoh won't listen to you, that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim)." ¹⁰Moses (Moshe) and Aharon did all these wonders before Pharaoh, and YaHWeH hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he didn't let the children of Isreal (Yisrael) go out of his land.

12

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and Aharon in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), saying, ²"This month shall be to you the beginning of months. It shall be the first month of the year to you. ³Speak to all the congregation of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, 'On the tenth day of this month, they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to their fathers'

houses, a lamb for a household; ⁴and if the household be too little for a lamb, then he and his neighbor next to his house shall take one according to the number of the souls; according to what everyone can eat you shall make your count for the lamb. ⁵Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male a year old. You shall take it from the sheep, or from the goats: ⁶and you shall keep it until the fourteenth day of the same month; and the whole assembly of the congregation of Isreal (Yisrael) shall kill it at evening. ⁷They shall take some of the blood, and put it on the two side-posts and on the lintel, on the houses in which they shall eat it. ⁸They shall eat the flesh in that night, roasted with fire, and matzah. They shall eat it with bitter herbs. ⁹Don't eat it raw, nor boiled at all with water, but roasted with fire; with its head, its legs and its inner parts. ¹⁰You shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; but that which remains of it until the morning you shall burn with fire. ¹¹This is how you shall eat it: with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and you shall eat it in haste: it is YaHWeH's Pesach. ¹²For I will go through the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) in that night, and will strike all the firstborn in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), both man and animal. Against all the gods of Egypt (Mitzrayim) I will execute judgments: I am YaHWeH. ¹³The blood shall be to you for a token on the houses where you are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and there shall no plague be on you to destroy you, when I strike the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ¹⁴This day shall be to you for a memorial, and you shall keep it a feast to YaHWeH: throughout your generations you shall keep it a feast by an ordinance forever.

¹⁵Seven days shall you eat matzah; even the first day you shall put away yeast out of your houses, for whoever eats leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁶In the first day there shall be to you a holy convocation, and in the seventh day a holy convocation; no manner of work shall be done in them, except that which every man must eat, that only may be done by you. ¹⁷You shall observe the feast of matzah; for in this same day have I brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim): therefore shall you observe this day throughout your generations by an ordinance forever. ¹⁸In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at evening, you shall eat matzah, until the twenty first day of the month at evening. ¹⁹Seven days shall there be no yeast found in your houses, for whoever eats that which is leavened, that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Isreal (Yisrael), whether he be a foreigner, or one who is born in the land. ²⁰You shall eat nothing leavened. In all your habitations you shall eat matzah.'"

²¹Then Moses (Moshe) called for all the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael), and said to them, "Draw out, and take lambs according to your families, and kill the Pesach. ²²You shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and strike the lintel and the two side-posts with the blood that is in the basin; and none of you shall go out of the door of his house until the morning. ²³For YaHWeH will pass through to strike the Mitzrim; and when he sees the blood on the lintel, and on the two side-posts,

YaHWeH will pass over the door, and will not allow the destroyer to come in to your houses to strike you. ²⁴You shall observe this thing for an ordinance to you and to your sons forever. ²⁵It shall happen when you have come to the land which YaHWeH will give you, according as he has promised, that you shall keep this service. ²⁶It will happen, when your children ask you, 'What do you mean by this service?' ²⁷that you shall say, 'It is the sacrifice of YaHWeH's Pesach, who passed over the houses of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) in Egypt (Mitzrayim), when he struck the Mitzrim, and spared our houses.'"

The people bowed their heads and worshiped. ²⁸The children of Isreal (Yisrael) went and did so; as YaHWeH had commanded Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, so they did.

²⁹It happened at midnight, that YaHWeH struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sat on his throne to the firstborn of the captive who was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle. ³⁰Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Mitzrim; and there was a great cry in Egypt (Mitzrayim), for there was not a house where there was not one dead. ³¹He called for Moses (Moshe) and Aharon by night, and said, "Rise up, get out from among my people, both you and the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and go, serve YaHWeH, as you have said! ³²Take both your flocks and your herds, as you have said, and be gone; and bless me also!"

³³The Mitzrim were urgent with the people, to send them out of the land in haste, for they said, "We are all dead men." ³⁴The people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneading-troughs being bound up in their clothes on their shoulders. ³⁵The children of Isreal (Yisrael) did according to the word of Moses (Moshe); and they asked of the Mitzrim jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and clothing. ³⁶YaHWeH gave the people favor in the sight of the Mitzrim, so that they let them have what they asked. They despoiled the Mitzrim.

³⁷The children of Isreal (Yisrael) traveled from Ra`meses to Sukkot, about six hundred thousand on foot who were men, besides children. ³⁸A mixed multitude went up also with them, with flocks, herds, and even very much cattle. ³⁹They baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim); for it wasn't leavened, because they were thrust out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and couldn't wait, neither had they prepared for themselves any food. ⁴⁰Now the time that the children of Isreal (Yisrael) lived in Egypt (Mitzrayim) was four hundred thirty years. ⁴¹It happened at the end of four hundred thirty years, even the same day it happened, that all the hosts of YaHWeH went out from the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ⁴²It is a night to be much observed to YaHWeH for bringing them out from the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). This is that night of YaHWeH, to be much observed of all the children of Isreal (Yisrael) throughout their generations.

⁴³YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, "This is the ordinance of the Pesach. There shall no foreigner eat of it, ⁴⁴but every man's servant who is bought for money, when you have circumcised him, then shall he eat of it. ⁴⁵A foreigner and a hired servant shall not eat of it. ⁴⁶In one house shall it be eaten; you shall not carry forth anything of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall you break a bone of it. ⁴⁷All the congregation of Isreal (Yisrael) shall keep it. ⁴⁸When a stranger shall live as a foreigner with you, and will keep the Pesach to YaHWeH, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one who is born in the land: but no uncircumcised person shall eat of it. ⁴⁹One law shall be to him who is born at home, and to the stranger who lives as a foreigner among you." ⁵⁰Thus did all the children of Isreal (Yisrael). As YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, so they did. ⁵¹It happened the same day, that YaHWeH brought the children of Isreal (Yisrael) out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) by their hosts.

13

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²"Sanctify to me all of the firstborn, whatever opens the womb among the children of Isreal (Yisrael), both of man and of animal. It is mine."

³Moses (Moshe) said to the people, "Remember this day, in which you came out from Egypt (Mitzrayim), out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand YaHWeH brought you out from this place. No leavened bread shall be eaten. ⁴This day you go forth in the month Aviv. ⁵It shall be, when YaHWeH shall bring you into the land of the Canaanites (Kanaan), and the Hittite, and the Amori, and the Hivvi, and the Yebusites, which he swore to your fathers to give you, a land flowing with milk and honey, that you shall keep this service in this month. ⁶Seven days you shall eat matzah, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to YaHWeH. ⁷Unleavened bread shall be eaten throughout the seven days; and no leavened bread shall be seen with you, neither shall there be yeast seen with you, in all your borders. ⁸You shall tell your son in that day, saying, 'It is because of that which YaHWeH did for me when I came forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim).' ⁹It shall be for a sign to you on your hand, and for a memorial between your eyes, that the law of YaHWeH may be in your mouth; for with a strong hand YaHWeH has brought you out of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ¹⁰You shall therefore keep this ordinance in its season from year to year.

¹¹"It shall be, when YaHWeH shall bring you into the land of the Canaanites (Kanaan), as he swore to you and to your fathers, and shall give it you, ¹²that you shall set apart to YaHWeH all that opens the womb, and every firstborn which you have that comes from an animal. The males shall be YaHWeH's. ¹³Every firstborn of a donkey you

shall redeem with a lamb; and if you will not redeem it, then you shall break its neck; and you shall redeem all the firstborn of man among your sons. ¹⁴It shall be, when your son asks you in time to come, saying, 'What is this?' that you shall tell him, 'By strength of hand YaHWeH brought us out from Egypt (Mitzrayim), from the house of bondage; ¹⁵and it happened, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that YaHWeH killed all the firstborn in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of animal. Therefore I sacrifice to YaHWeH all that opens the womb, being males; but all the firstborn of my sons I redeem.' ¹⁶It shall be for a sign on your hand, and for symbols between your eyes: for by strength of hand YaHWeH brought us forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim)."

¹⁷It happened, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God didn't lead them by the way of the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim), although that was near; for God said, "Lest perhaps the people change their minds when they see war, and they return to Egypt (Mitzrayim);" ¹⁸but God led the people around by the way of the wilderness by the Sea of Suf; and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) went up armed out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ¹⁹Moses (Moshe) took the bones of Joseph (Yosef) with him, for he had made the children of Isreal (Yisrael) swear, saying, "God will surely visit you, and you shall carry up my bones away from here with you." ²⁰They took their journey from Sukkot, and encamped in Etam, in the edge of the wilderness. ²¹YaHWeH went before them by day in a pillar of cloud, to lead them on their way, and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light, that they might go by day and by night: ²²the pillar of cloud by day, and the pillar of fire by night, didn't depart from before the people.

14

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²"Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that they turn back and encamp before Pi-Hachiroth, between Migdol and the sea, before Ba'al-Tzefon. You shall encamp opposite it by the sea. ³Pharaoh will say of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), 'They are entangled in the land. The wilderness has shut them in.' ⁴I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and he will follow after them; and I will get honor over Pharaoh, and over all his host; and the Mitzrim shall know that I am YaHWeH." They did so.

⁵It was told the king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) that the people had fled; and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was changed towards the people, and they said, "What is this we have done, that we have let Isreal (Yisrael) go from serving us?" ⁶He made ready his chariot, and took his army with him; ⁷and he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and captains over all of them. ⁸YaHWeH hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and he pursued after the children of

Isreal (Yisrael); for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) went out with a high hand. ⁹The Mitzrim pursued after them: all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, his horsemen, and his army; and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-Hachiroth, before Ba`al-Tzefon.

¹⁰When Pharaoh drew near, the children of Isreal (Yisrael) lifted up their eyes, and behold, the Mitzrim were marching after them; and they were very afraid. The children of Isreal (Yisrael) cried out to YaHWeH. ¹¹They said to Moses (Moshe), "Because there were no graves in Egypt (Mitzrayim), have you taken us away to die in the wilderness? Why have you treated us this way, to bring us forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim)? ¹²Isn't this the word that we spoke to you in Egypt (Mitzrayim), saying, 'Leave us alone, that we may serve the Mitzrim?' For it were better for us to serve the Mitzrim, than that we should die in the wilderness."

¹³Moses (Moshe) said to the people, "Don't be afraid. Stand still, and see the salvation of YaHWeH, which he will work for you today: for the Mitzrim whom you have seen today, you shall never see them again. ¹⁴YaHWeH will fight for you, and you shall be still."

¹⁵YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Why do you cry to me? Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that they go forward. ¹⁶Lift up your rod, and stretch out your hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall go into the midst of the sea on dry ground. ¹⁷I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Mitzrim, and they shall go in after them: and I will get myself honor over Pharaoh, and over all his host, over his chariots, and over his horsemen. ¹⁸The Mitzrim shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I have gotten myself honor over Pharaoh, over his chariots, and over his horsemen." ¹⁹The angel of God, who went before the camp of Isreal (Yisrael), moved and went behind them; and the pillar of cloud moved from before them, and stood behind them. ²⁰It came between the camp of Egypt (Mitzrayim) and the camp of Isreal (Yisrael); and there was the cloud and the darkness, yet gave it light by night: and the one didn't come near the other all the night.

²¹Moses (Moshe) stretched out his hand over the sea, and YaHWeH caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all the night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided. ²²The children of Isreal (Yisrael) went into the midst of the sea on the dry ground, and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand, and on their left. ²³The Mitzrim pursued, and went in after them into the midst of the sea: all of Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen. ²⁴It happened in the morning watch, that YaHWeH looked out on the host of the Mitzrim through the pillar of fire and of cloud, and confused the Egyptian (Mitzrian) army. ²⁵He took off their chariot wheels, and they drove them heavily; so that the Mitzrim said, "Let's flee from the face of Isreal (Yisrael),

for YaHWeH fights for them against the Mitzrim!"

²⁶YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Stretch out your hand over the sea, that the waters may come again on the Mitzrim, on their chariots, and on their horsemen."
²⁷Moses (Moshe) stretched out his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its strength when the morning appeared; and the Mitzrim fled against it. YaHWeH overthrew the Mitzrim in the midst of the sea. ²⁸The waters returned, and covered the chariots and the horsemen, even all Pharaoh's army that went in after them into the sea. There remained not so much as one of them. ²⁹But the children of Isreal (Yisrael) walked on dry land in the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand, and on their left. ³⁰Thus YaHWeH saved Isreal (Yisrael) that day out of the hand of the Mitzrim; and Isreal (Yisrael) saw the Mitzrim dead on the seashore. ³¹Isreal (Yisrael) saw the great work which YaHWeH did to the Mitzrim, and the people feared YaHWeH; and they beliEbed in YaHWeH, and in his servant Moses (Moshe).

15

Then Moses (Moshe) and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) sang this song to YaHWeH, and said,

"I will sing to YaHWeH, for he has triumphed gloriously:

The horse and his rider he has thrown into the sea.

²YaH is my strength and song,

He has become my yeshuah (salvation):

This is my God, and I will praise him;

My father's God, and I will exalt him.

³YaHWeH is a man of war.

YaHWeH is his name.

⁴Pharaoh's chariots and his host has he cast into the sea;

His chosen captains are sunk in the Sea of Suf.

⁵The deeps cover them.

They went down into the depths like a stone.

⁶Your right hand, YaHWeH, is glorious in power,

Your right hand, YaHWeH, dashes the enemy in pieces.

⁷In the greatness of your excellency, you overthrow those who rise up against you:

You send forth your wrath. It consumes them as stubble.

⁸With the blast of your nostrils the waters were piled up.

The floods stood upright as a heap.

The deeps were congealed in the heart of the sea.

⁹The enemy said, 'I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil.

My desire shall be satisfied on them.

I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.'

¹⁰You blew with your wind.

The sea covered them.

They sank like lead in the mighty waters.

¹¹Who is like you, YaHWeH, among the gods?

Who is like you, glorious in holiness,

Fearful in praises, doing wonders?

¹²You stretched out your right hand.

The earth swallowed them.

¹³"You, in your loving kindness, have led the people that you have redeemed.

You have guided them in your strength to your holy habitation.

¹⁴The peoples have heard.

They tremble.

Pangs have taken hold on the inhabitants of PeleSeth (Sheth).

¹⁵Then the chiefs of Edom were dismayed.

Trembling takes hold of the mighty men of Moab.

All the inhabitants of Canaan (Kanaan)are melted away.

¹⁶Terror and dread falls on them.

By the greatness of your arm they are as still as a stone;

Until your people pass over, YaHWeH,

Until the people pass over who you have purchased.

¹⁷You shall bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of your inheritance,

The place, YaHWeH, which you have made for yourself to dwell in;

The sanctuary, Lord (Adonay), which your hands have established.

¹⁸YaHWeH shall reign forever and ever."

¹⁹For the horses of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and YaHWeH brought back the waters of the sea on them; but the children of Isreal (Yisrael) walked on dry land in the midst of the sea. ²⁰Miryam the prophetess, the sister of Aharon, took a tambourine in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances. ²¹Miryam answered them, "Sing to YaHWeH, for he has triumphed gloriously: The horse and his rider he has thrown into the sea."

²²Moses (Moshe) led Isreal (Yisrael) onward from the Sea of Suf, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water. ²³When they came to Marah, they couldn't drink from the waters of Marah, for they were bitter. Therefore the name of it was called Marah. ²⁴The people murmured against Moses (Moshe), saying, "What shall we drink?" ²⁵Then he cried to YaHWeH. YaHWeH shown him a tree, and he threw it into the waters, and the waters were made

sweet. There he made a statute and an ordinance for them, and there he tested them; ²⁶and he said, "If you will diligently listen to the voice of YaHWeH your God, and will do that which is right in his eyes, and will pay attention to his commandments (mitzvot), and keep all his statutes, I will put none of the diseases on you, which I have put on the Mitzrim; for I am YaHWeH who heals you."

²⁷They came to Elim, where there were twelve springs of water, and seventy palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

16

They took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) came to the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ²The whole congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) murmured against Moses (Moshe) and against Aharon in the wilderness; ³and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) said to them, "We wish that we had died by the hand of YaHWeH in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), when we sat by the flesh-pots, when we ate our fill of bread, for you have brought us out into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger."

⁴Then said YaHWeH to Moses (Moshe), "Behold, I will rain bread from the sky for you, and the people shall go out and gather a day's portion every day, that I may test them, whether they will walk in my law, or not. ⁵It shall come to pass on the sixth day, that they shall prepare that which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily."

⁶Moses (Moshe) and Aharon said to all the children of Isreal (Yisrael), "At evening, then you shall know that YaHWeH has brought you out from the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); ⁷and in the morning, then you shall see the glory of YaHWeH; because he hears your murmurings against YaHWeH. Who are we, that you murmur against us?" ⁸Moses (Moshe) said, "Now YaHWeH shall give you meat to eat in the evening, and in the morning bread to satisfy you; because YaHWeH hears your murmurings which you murmur against him. And who are we? Your murmurings are not against us, but against YaHWeH." ⁹Moses (Moshe) said to Aharon, "Tell all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), 'Come near before YaHWeH, for he has heard your murmurings.'" ¹⁰It happened, as Aharon spoke to the whole congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of YaHWeH appeared in the cloud. ¹¹YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ¹²"I have heard the murmurings of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). Speak to them, saying, 'At evening you shall eat meat, and in the morning you shall be filled with bread: and you shall know that I am

YaHWeH your God.”

¹³It happened at evening that quail came up and covered the camp; and in the morning the dew lay around the camp. ¹⁴When the dew that lay had gone, behold, on the surface of the wilderness was a small round thing, small as the hoar-frost on the ground. ¹⁵When the children of Isreal (Yisrael) saw it, they said one to another, “What is it?” For they didn’t know what it was. Moses (Moshe) said to them, “It is the bread which YaHWeH has given you to eat.” ¹⁶This is the thing which YaHWeH has commanded: “Gather of it everyone according to his eating; an omer a head, according to the number of your persons, shall you take it, every man for those who are in his tent.” ¹⁷The children of Isreal (Yisrael) did so, and gathered some more, some less. ¹⁸When they measured it with an omer, he who gathered much had nothing over, and he who gathered little had no lack. They gathered every man according to his eating. ¹⁹Moses (Moshe) said to them, “Let no one leave of it until the morning.” ²⁰Notwithstanding they didn’t listen to Moses (Moshe), but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and became foul: and Moses (Moshe) was angry with them. ²¹They gathered it morning by morning, everyone according to his eating. When the sun grew hot, it melted. ²²It happened that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for each one, and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses (Moshe). ²³He said to them, “This is that which YaHWeH has spoken, ‘Tomorrow is a solemn rest, a holy Shabbat to YaHWeH. Bake that which you want to bake, and boil that which you want to boil; and all that remains over lay up for yourselves to be kept until the morning.’” ²⁴They laid it up until the morning, as Moses (Moshe) asked, and it didn’t become foul, neither was there any worm in it. ²⁵Moses (Moshe) said, “Eat that today, for today is a Shabbat to YaHWeH. Today you shall not find it in the field. ²⁶Six days you shall gather it, but on the seventh day is the Shabbat. In it there shall be none.” ²⁷It happened on the seventh day, that some of the people went out to gather, and they found none. ²⁸YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), “How long do you refuse to keep my commandments (mitzvot) and my laws? ²⁹Behold, because YaHWeH has given you the Shabbat, therefore he gives you on the sixth day the bread of two days. Everyone stay in his place. Let no one go out of his place on the seventh day.” ³⁰So the people rested on the seventh day.

³¹The house of Isreal (Yisrael) called the name of it Manna, and it was like coriander seed, white; and its taste was like wafers with honey. ³²Moses (Moshe) said, “This is the thing which YaHWeH has commanded, ‘Let an omer-full of it be kept throughout your generations, that they may see the bread with which I fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).’” ³³Moses (Moshe) said to Aharon, “Take a pot, and put an omer-full of manna in it, and lay it up before YaHWeH, to be kept throughout your generations.” ³⁴As YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe), so Aharon laid it up before the Testimony, to be kept. ³⁵The children of Isreal (Yisrael) ate

the manna forty years, until they came to an inhabited land. They ate the manna until they came to the borders of the land of Canaan (Kanaan). ³⁶Now an omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

17

All the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) traveled from the wilderness of Sin, by their journeys, according to YaHWeH's word, and encamped in Refidim; but there was no water for the people to drink. ²Therefore the people quarreled with Moses (Moshe), and said, "Give us water to drink."

Moses (Moshe) said to them, "Why do you quarrel with me? Why do you test YaHWeH?"

³The people were thirsty for water there; and the people murmured against Moses (Moshe), and said, "Why have you brought us up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to kill us, our children, and our livestock with thirst?"

⁴Moses (Moshe) cried to YaHWeH, saying, "What shall I do with these people? They are almost ready to stone me."

⁵YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Walk on before the people, and take the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) with you, and take the rod in your hand with which you struck the Nile, and go. ⁶Behold, I will stand before you there on the rock in Horeb. You shall strike the rock, and water will come out of it, that the people may drink." Moses (Moshe) did so in the sight of the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁷He called the name of the place Massah, and Merivah, because the children of Isreal (Yisrael) quarreled, and because they tested YaHWeH, saying, "Is YaHWeH among us, or not?"

⁸Then `Amalek came and fought with Isreal (Yisrael) in Refidim. ⁹Moses (Moshe) said to Yahshua, "Choose men for us, and go out, fight with `Amalek. Tomorrow I will stand on the top of the hill with God's rod in my hand." ¹⁰So Yahshua did as Moses (Moshe) had told him, and fought with `Amalek; and Moses (Moshe), Aharon, and Hur went up to the top of the hill. ¹¹It happened, when Moses (Moshe) held up his hand, that Isreal (Yisrael) prevailed; and when he let down his hand, `Amalek prevailed. ¹²But Moses (Moshe)'s hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat on it. Aharon and Hur held up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side. His hands were steady until sunset. ¹³Yahshua defeated `Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword. ¹⁴YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Yahshua: that I will utterly blot out the

memory of `Amalek from under the sky.” ¹⁵Moses (Moshe) built an altar, and called the name of it YaHWeH our Banner. ¹⁶He said, “YaH has sworn: ‘YaHWeH will have war with `Amalek from generation to generation.’”

18

Now Yitro, the Priest (Kohen) of Midyan, Moses (Moshe)#s father-in-law, heard of all that God had done for Moses (Moshe), and for Isreal (Yisrael) his people, how that YaHWeH had brought Isreal (Yisrael) out of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ²Yitro, Moses (Moshe)#s father-in-law, received Tzipporah, Moses (Moshe)#s wife, after he had sent her away, ³and her two sons. The name of one son was Gershom, for Moses (Moshe) said, “I have lived as a foreigner in a foreign land”. ⁴The name of the other was Eli`ezer, for he said, “My father’s God was my help and delivered me from Pharaoh’s sword.” ⁵Yitro, Moses (Moshe)#s father-in-law, came with his sons and his wife to Moses (Moshe) into the wilderness where he was encamped, at the Mountain of God. ⁶He said to Moses (Moshe), I, your father-in-law Yitro, have come to you with your wife, and her two sons with her. ⁷Moses (Moshe) went out to meet his father-in-law, and bowed and kissed him. They asked each other of their welfare, and they came into the tent. ⁸Moses (Moshe) told his father-in-law all that YaHWeH had done to Pharaoh and to the Mitzrim for Isreal (Yisrael)’s sake, all the hardships that had come on them on the way, and how YaHWeH delivered them. ⁹Yitro rejoiced for all the goodness which YaHWeH had done to Isreal (Yisrael), in that he had delivered them out of the hand of the Mitzrim. ¹⁰Yitro said, “Blessed be YaHWeH, who has delivered you out of the hand of the Mitzrim, and out of the hand of Pharaoh; who has delivered the people from under the hand of the Mitzrim. ¹¹Now I know that YaHWeH is greater than all gods because of the thing in which they dealt arrogantly against them.” ¹²Yitro, Moses (Moshe)#s father-in-law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God. Aharon came with all of the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael), to eat bread with Moses (Moshe)#s father-in-law before God.

¹³It happened on the next day, that Moses (Moshe) sat to judge the people, and the people stood around Moses (Moshe) from the morning to the evening. ¹⁴When Moses (Moshe)#s father-in-law saw all that he did to the people, he said, “What is this thing that you do for the people? Why do you sit alone, and all the people stand around you from morning to evening?”

¹⁵Moses (Moshe) said to his father-in-law, “Because the people come to me to inquire of God. ¹⁶When they have a matter, they come to me, and I judge between a man and his neighbor, and I make them know the statutes of God, and his laws.” ¹⁷Moses (Moshe)#s father-in-law said to him, “The thing that you do is not good. ¹⁸You will surely wear away, both you, and this people that is with you; for the thing is too heavy for you. You

are not able to perform it yourself alone. ¹⁹Listen now to my voice. I will give you counsel, and God be with you. You represent the people before God, and bring the causes to God. ²⁰You shall teach them the statutes and the laws, and shall show them the way in which they must walk, and the work that they must do. ²¹Moreover you shall provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God: men of truth, hating unjust gain; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. ²²Let them judge the people at all times. It shall be that every great matter they shall bring to you, but every small matter they shall judge themselves. So shall it be easier for you, and they shall share the load with you. ²³If you will do this thing, and God commands you so, then you will be able to endure, and all of these people also will go to their place in shalom."

²⁴So Moses (Moshe) listened to the voice of his father-in-law, and did all that he had said. ²⁵Moses (Moshe) chose able men out of all Isreal (Yisrael), and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. ²⁶They judged the people at all times. They brought the hard causes to Moses (Moshe), but every small matter they judged themselves. ²⁷Moses (Moshe) let his father-in-law depart, and he went his way into his own land.

19

In the third month after the children of Isreal (Yisrael) had gone forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), on that same day they came into the wilderness of Sinai. ²When they had departed from Refidim, and had come to the wilderness of Sinai, they encamped in the wilderness; and there Isreal (Yisrael) encamped before the mountain. ³Moses (Moshe) went up to God, and YaHWeH called to him out of the mountain, saying, "This is what you shall tell the house of Jacob (Yakob), and tell the children of Isreal (Yisrael): ⁴'You have seen what I did to the Mitzrim, and how I bore you on eagles' wings, and brought you to myself. ⁵Now therefore, if you will indeed obey my voice, and keep my covenant, then you shall be my own possession from among all peoples; for all the earth is mine;⁶and you shall be to me a kingdom of Priests (Kohanim), and a holy nation.' These are the words which you shall speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael)."

⁷Moses (Moshe) came and called for the Elders (Zakenim) of the people, and set before them all these words which YaHWeH commanded him. ⁸All the people answered together, and said, "All that YaHWeH has spoken we will do."

Moses (Moshe) reported the words of the people to YaHWeH. ⁹YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Behold, I come to you in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I

speak with you, and may also believe you forever.” Moses (Moshe) told the words of the people to YaHWeH. ¹⁰YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), “Go to the people, and sanctify them today and tomorrow, and let them wash their garments, ¹¹and be ready against the third day; for on the third day YaHWeH will come down in the sight of all the people on Mount Sinai. ¹²You shall set bounds to the people round about, saying, ‘Be careful that you don’t go up onto the mountain, or touch its border. Whoever touches the mountain shall be surely put to death. ¹³No hand shall touch him, but he shall surely be stoned or shot through; whether it is animal or man, he shall not live.’ When the trumpet (shofar) sounds long, they shall come up to the mountain.”

¹⁴Moses (Moshe) went down from the mountain to the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes. ¹⁵He said to the people, “Be ready by the third day. Don’t have sexual relations with a woman.”

¹⁶It happened on the third day, when it was morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud on the mountain, and the sound of an exceedingly loud trumpet (shofar); and all the people who were in the camp trembled. ¹⁷Moses (Moshe) led the people out of the camp to meet God; and they stood at the lower part of the mountain. ¹⁸Mount Sinai, the whole of it, smoked, because YaHWeH descended on it in fire; and its smoke ascended like the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mountain quaked greatly. ¹⁹When the sound of the trumpet (shofar) grew louder and louder, Moses (Moshe) spoke, and God answered him by a voice. ²⁰YaHWeH came down on Mount Sinai, to the top of the mountain. YaHWeH called Moses (Moshe) to the top of the mountain, and Moses (Moshe) went up.

²¹YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), “Go down, charge the people, lest they break through to YaHWeH to gaze, and many of them perish. ²²Let the Priests (Kohanim) also, who come near to YaHWeH, sanctify themselves, lest YaHWeH break forth on them.”

²³Moses (Moshe) said to YaHWeH, “The people can’t come up to Mount Sinai, for you charged us, saying, ‘Set bounds around the mountain, and sanctify it.’”

²⁴YaHWeH said to him, “Go down and you shall bring Aharon up with you, but don’t let the Priests (Kohanim) and the people break through to come up to YaHWeH, lest he break forth on them.”

²⁵So Moses (Moshe) went down to the people, and told them.

20

God spoke all these words, saying, ²⁶“I am YaHWeH your God, who brought you out

of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), out of the house of bondage. ³You shall have no other gods before me.

⁴"You shall not make for yourselves an idol, nor any image of anything that is in the heavens above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: ⁵you shall not bow yourself down to them, nor serve them, for I, YaHWeH your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, on the third and on the fourth generation of those who hate me, ⁶and showing loving kindness to thousands of those who love me and keep my commandments (mitzvot).

⁷"You shall not take the name of YaHWeH your God in vain, for YaHWeH will not hold him guiltless who takes his name in vain.

⁸"Remember the day of Shabbat, to keep it holy. ⁹You shall labor six days, and do all your work, ¹⁰but the seventh day is a Shabbat to YaHWeH your God. You shall not do any work in it, you, nor your son, nor your daughter, your man-servant, nor your maid-servant, nor your cattle, nor your stranger who is within your gates; ¹¹for in six days YaHWeH made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day; therefore YaHWeH blessed the day of Shabbat, and made it holy.

¹²"Honor your father and your mother, that your days may be long in the land which YaHWeH your God gives you.

¹³"You shall not murder.

¹⁴"You shall not commit adultery.

¹⁵"You shall not steal.

¹⁶"You shall not give false testimony against your neighbor.

¹⁷"You shall not covet your neighbor's house. You shall not covet your neighbor's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his donkey, nor anything that is your neighbor's."

¹⁸All the people perceived the thunderings, the lightnings, the sound of the trumpet (shofar), and the mountain smoking. When the people saw it, they trembled, and stayed at a distance. ¹⁹They said to Moses (Moshe), "Speak with us yourself, and we will listen; but don't let God speak with us, lest we die."

²⁰Moses (Moshe) said to the people, "Don't be afraid, for God has come to test you, and that his fear may be before you, that you won't sin." ²¹The people stayed at a distance, and Moses (Moshe) drew near to the thick darkness where God was.

²²Yahweh said to Moses (Moshe), "This is what you shall tell the children of Israel (Yisrael): 'You yourselves have seen that I have talked with you from heaven. ²³You shall most certainly not make alongside of me gods of silver, or gods of gold for yourselves. ²⁴You shall make an altar of earth for me, and shall sacrifice on it your burnt offerings and your peace-offerings, your sheep and your oxen. In every place where I record my name I will come to you and I will bless you. ²⁵If you make me an altar of stone, you shall not build it of hewn stones; for if you lift up your tool on it, you have polluted it. ²⁶Neither shall you go up by steps to my altar, that your nakedness may not be exposed to it.'

21

"Now these are the ordinances which you shall set before them.

²If you buy a Hebrew servant, he shall serve six years and in the seventh he shall go out free without paying anything. ³If he comes in by himself, he shall go out by himself. If he is married, then his wife shall go out with him. ⁴If his master gives him a wife and she bears him sons or daughters, the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself. ⁵But if the servant shall plainly say, 'I love my master, my wife, and my children. I will not go out free;' ⁶then his master shall bring him to God, and shall bring him to the door or to the door-post, and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl, and he shall serve him for ever.

⁷"If a man sells his daughter to be a maid-servant, she shall not go out as the men-servants do. ⁸If she doesn't please her master, who has married her to himself, then he shall let her be redeemed. He shall have no right to sell her to a foreign people, seeing he has dealt deceitfully with her. ⁹If he marries her to his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters. ¹⁰If he takes another wife to himself, he shall not diminish her food, her clothing, and her marital rights. ¹¹If he doesn't do these three things for her, she may go free without paying any money.

¹²"One who strikes a man so that he dies shall surely be put to death, ¹³but not if it is unintentional, but God allows it to happen: then I will appoint you a place where he shall flee. ¹⁴If a man schemes and comes presumptuously on his neighbor to kill him, you shall take him from my altar, that he may die.

¹⁵"Anyone who attacks his father or his mother shall be surely put to death.

¹⁶"Anyone who kidnaps someone and sells him, or if he is found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

¹⁷“Anyone who curses his father or his mother shall surely be put to death.

¹⁸“If men quarrel and one strikes the other with a stone, or with his fist, and he doesn’t die, but is confined to bed; ¹⁹if he rises again and walks around with his staff, then he who struck him shall be cleared: only he shall pay for the loss of his time, and shall provide for his healing until he is thoroughly healed.

²⁰“If a man strikes his servant or his maid with a rod, and he dies under his hand, he shall surely be punished. ²¹Notwithstanding, if he gets up after a day or two, he shall not be punished, for he is his property.

²²“If men fight and hurt a pregnant woman so that she gives birth prematurely, and yet no harm follows, he shall be surely fined as much as the woman’s husband demands and the judges allow. ²³But if any harm follows, then you must take life for life, ²⁴eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, ²⁵burning for burning, wound for wound, and bruise for bruise.

²⁶“If a man strikes his servant’s eye, or his maid’s eye, and destroys it, he shall let him go free for his eye’s sake. ²⁷If he strikes out his man-servant’s tooth, or his maid-servant’s tooth, he shall let him go free for his tooth’s sake.

²⁸“If a bull gores a man or a woman to death, the bull shall surely be stoned, and its flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the bull shall not be held responsible. ²⁹But if the bull had a habit of goring in the past, and it has been testified to its owner, and he has not kept it in, but it has killed a man or a woman, the bull shall be stoned, and its owner shall also be put to death. ³⁰If a ransom is laid on him, then he shall give for the redemption of his life whatever is laid on him. ³¹Whether it has gored a son or has gored a daughter, according to this judgment it shall be done to him. ³²If the bull gores a man-servant or a maid-servant, thirty shekels of silver shall be given to their master, and the ox shall be stoned.

³³“If a man opens a pit, or if a man digs a pit and doesn’t cover it, and a bull or a donkey falls into it, ³⁴the owner of the pit shall make it good. He shall give money to its owner, and the dead animal shall be his.

³⁵“If one man’s bull injures another’s, so that it dies, then they shall sell the live bull, and divide its price; and they shall also divide the dead animal. ³⁶Or if it is known that the bull was in the habit of goring in the past, and its owner has not kept it in, he shall surely pay bull for bull, and the dead animal shall be his own.

22

¹“If a man steals an ox or a sheep, and kills it, or sells it; he shall pay five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep. ²If the thief is found breaking in, and is struck so that he dies, there shall be no guilt of bloodshed for him. ³If the sun has risen on him, there shall be guilt of bloodshed for him; he shall make restitution. If he has nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft. ⁴If the stolen property is found in his hand alive, whether it is ox, donkey, or sheep, he shall pay double.

⁵“If a man causes a field or vineyard to be eaten, and lets his animal loose, and it grazes in another man’s field, he shall make restitution from the best of his own field, and from the best of his own vineyard.

⁶“If fire breaks out, and catches in thorns so that the shocks of grain, or the standing grain, or the field are consumed; he who kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

⁷“If a man delivers to his neighbor money or stuff to keep, and it is stolen out of the man’s house; if the thief is found, he shall pay double. ⁸If the thief isn’t found, then the master of the house shall come near to God, to find out if he hasn’t put his hand to his neighbor’s goods. ⁹For every matter of trespass, whether it be for ox, for donkey, for sheep, for clothing, or for any kind of lost thing, whereof one says, ‘This is mine,’ the cause of both parties shall come before God. He whom God condemns shall pay double to his neighbor.

¹⁰“If a man delivers to his neighbor a donkey, an ox, a sheep, or any animal to keep, and it dies or is injured, or driven away, no man seeing it; ¹¹the oath of YaHWeH shall be between them both, whether he hasn’t put his hand to his neighbor’s goods; and the owner of it shall accept it, and he shall not make restitution. ¹²But if it is stolen from him, he shall make restitution to the owner of it. ¹³If it is torn in pieces, let him bring it for evidence. He shall not make good that which was torn.

¹⁴“If a man borrows anything of his neighbor’s, and it is injured, or dies, the owner of it not being with it, he shall surely make restitution. ¹⁵If the owner of it is with it, he shall not make it good. If it is a leased thing, it came for its lease.

¹⁶“If a man entices a virgin who isn’t pledged to be married, and lies with her, he shall surely pay a dowry for her to be his wife. ¹⁷If her father utterly refuses to give her to him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

¹⁸“You shall not allow a sorceress to live.

¹⁹“Whoever has sex with an animal shall surely be put to death.

²⁰“He who sacrifices to any god, except to YaHWeH only, shall be utterly destroyed.

²¹“You shall not wrong an alien, neither shall you oppress him, for you were aliens in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

²²“You shall not take advantage of any widow or fatherless child. ²³If you take advantage of them at all, and they cry at all to me, I will surely hear their cry; ²⁴and my wrath will grow hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

²⁵“If you lend money to any of my people with you who is poor, you shall not be to him as a creditor; neither shall you charge him interest. ²⁶If you take your neighbor’s garment as collateral, you shall restore it to him before the sun goes down, ²⁷for that is his only covering, it is his garment for his skin. What would he sleep in? It will happen, when he cries to me, that I will hear, for I am gracious.

²⁸“You shall not blaspheme God, nor curse a ruler of your people.

²⁹“You shall not delay to offer from your harvest and from the outflow of your presses.

“You shall give the firstborn of your sons to me. ³⁰You shall do likewise with your oxen and with your sheep. Seven days it shall be with its mother, then on the eighth day you shall give it me.

³¹“You shall be holy men to me, therefore you shall not eat any flesh that is torn by animals in the field. You shall cast it to the dogs.

23

“You shall not spread a false report. Don’t join your hand with the wicked to be a malicious witness. ²You shall not follow a crowd to do evil; neither shall you testify in court to side with a multitude to pervert justice; ³neither shall you favor a poor man in his cause.

⁴“If you meet your enemy’s ox or his donkey going astray, you shall surely bring it back to him again. ⁵If you see the donkey of him who hates you fallen down under his burden, don’t leave him, you shall surely help him with it.

⁶“You shall not deny justice to your poor people in their lawsuits.

⁷“Keep far from a false charge, and don’t kill the innocent and righteous: for I will not justify the wicked.

⁸You shall take no bribe, for a bribe blinds those who have sight and perverts the words of the righteous.

⁹“You shall not oppress an alien, for you know the heart of an alien, seeing you were aliens in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

¹⁰“For six years you shall sow your land, and shall gather in its increase, ¹¹but the seventh year you shall let it rest and lie fallow, that the poor of your people may eat; and what they leave the animal of the field shall eat. In like manner you shall deal with your vineyard and with your olive grove.

¹²“Six days you shall do your work, and on the seventh day you shall rest, that your ox and your donkey may have rest, and the son of your handmaid, and the alien may be refreshed.

¹³“Be careful to do all things that I have said to you; and don’t invoke the name of other gods, neither let them be heard out of your mouth.

¹⁴“You shall observe a feast to me three times a year. ¹⁵You shall observe the feast of matzah. Seven days you shall eat matzah, as I commanded you, at the time appointed in the month Aviv (for in it you came out from Egypt (Mitzrayim)), and no one shall appear before me empty. ¹⁶And the Hag-HaKatzir, the first fruits of your labors, which you sow in the field: and the Hag-HaKatzir, at the end of the year, when you gather in your labors out of the field. ¹⁷Three times in the year all your males shall appear before YaHWeH YaHWeH.

¹⁸“You shall not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread, neither shall the fat of my feast remain all night until the morning. ¹⁹The first of the first fruits of your ground you shall bring into the house of YaHWeH your God.

“You shall not boil a kid in its mother’s milk.

²⁰“Behold, I send an angel before you, to keep you by the way, and to bring you into the place which I have prepared. ²¹Pay attention to him, and listen to his voice. Don’t provoke him, for he will not pardon your disobedience, for my name is in him. ²²But if you indeed listen to his voice, and do all that I speak, then I will be an enemy to your enemies, and an adversary to your adversaries. ²³For my angel shall go before you, and

bring you in to the Amori, the Hittite, the Perizzi, the Canaanites (Kanaan), the Hivvi, and the Yebusites; and I will cut them off. ²⁴You shall not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor follow their practices, but you shall utterly overthrow them and demolish their pillars. ²⁵You shall serve YaHWeH your God, and he will bless your bread and your water, and I will take sickness away from your midst. ²⁶No one will miscarry or be barren in your land. I will fulfill the number of your days. ²⁷I will send my terror before you, and will confuse all the people to whom you come, and I will make all your enemies turn their backs to you. ²⁸I will send the hornet before you, which will drive out the Hivvi, the Canaanites (Kanaan), and the Hittite, from before you. ²⁹I will not drive them out from before you in one year, lest the land become desolate, and the animals of the field multiply against you. ³⁰Little by little I will drive them out from before you, until you have increased and inherit the land. ³¹I will set your border from the Sea of Suf even to the sea of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and from the wilderness to the River; for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand, and you shall drive them out before you. ³²You shall make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. ³³They shall not dwell in your land, lest they make you sin against me, for if you serve their gods, it will surely be a snare to you.”

24

He said to Moses (Moshe), “Come up to YaHWeH, you, and Aharon, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael); and worship from a distance. ²Moses (Moshe) alone shall come near to YaHWeH, but they shall not come near, neither shall the people go up with him.”

³Moses (Moshe) came and told the people all the words of YaHWeH, and all the ordinances; and all the people answered with one voice, and said, “All the words which YaHWeH has spoken will we do.”

⁴Moses (Moshe) wrote all the words of YaHWeH, and rose up early in the morning, and built an altar under the mountain, and twelve pillars for the twelve tribes of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁵He sent young men of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), who offered burnt offerings and sacrificed peace-offerings of oxen to YaHWeH. ⁶Moses (Moshe) took half of the blood and put it in basins, and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. ⁷He took the book of the covenant and read it in the hearing of the people, and they said, “All that YaHWeH has spoken will we do, and be obedient.”

⁸Moses (Moshe) took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, “Look, this is the blood of the covenant, which YaHWeH has made with you concerning all these words.”

⁹Then Moses (Moshe), Aharon, Nadab, Abihu, and seventy of the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) went up. ¹⁰They saw the God of Isreal (Yisrael). Under his feet was like a paved work of sappir stone, like the skies for clearness. ¹¹He didn't lay his hand on the nobles of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). They saw God, and ate and drank.

¹²YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Come up to me on the mountain, and stay here, and I will give you the tables of stone with the law and the commands that I have written, that you may teach them."

¹³Moses (Moshe) rose up with Yahshua, his servant, and Moses (Moshe) went up onto God's Mountain. ¹⁴He said to the Elders (Zakenim), "Wait here for us, until we come again to you. Behold, Aharon and Hur are with you. Whoever is involved in a dispute can go to them."

¹⁵Moses (Moshe) went up on the mountain, and the cloud covered the mountain. ¹⁶The glory of YaHWeH settled on Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days. The seventh day he called to Moses (Moshe) out of the midst of the cloud. ¹⁷The appearance of the glory of YaHWeH was like devouring fire on the top of the mountain in the eyes of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁸Moses (Moshe) entered into the midst of the cloud, and went up on the mountain; and Moses (Moshe) was on the mountain forty days and forty nights.

25

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²"Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that they take an offering for me. From everyone whose heart makes him willing you shall take my offering. ³This is the offering which you shall take from them: gold, silver, brass, ⁴blue, purple, scarlet, fine linen, goats' hair, ⁵rams' skins dyed red, sea cow hides, shittim wood, ⁶oil for the light, spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet incense, ⁷shoham stones, and stones to be set for the efod and for the breastplate. ⁸Let them make me a sanctuary, that I may dwell among them. ⁹According to all that I show you, the pattern of the tent, and the pattern of all of its furniture, even so you shall make it.

¹⁰"They shall make a teivah of shittim wood. Its length shall be two and a half cubits, its breadth a cubit and a half, and a cubit and a half its height. ¹¹You shall overlay it with pure gold. Inside and outside shall you overlay it, and shall make a gold molding around it. ¹²You shall cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in its four feet. Two rings shall be on the one side of it, and two rings on the other side of it. ¹³You shall make poles of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold. ¹⁴You shall put the poles into the rings on the sides of the ark to carry the ark. ¹⁵The poles shall be in the rings of the ark.

They shall not be taken from it. ¹⁶You shall put the testimony which I shall give you into the teivah. ¹⁷You shall make a mercy seat of pure gold. Two and a half cubits shall be its length, and a cubit and a half its breadth. ¹⁸You shall make two Kerubim of hammered gold. You shall make them at the two ends of the mercy seat. ¹⁹Make one Kerub at the one end, and one Kerub at the other end. You shall make the Kerubim on its two ends of one piece with the mercy seat. ²⁰The Kerubim shall spread out their wings upward, covering the mercy seat with their wings, with their faces toward one another. The faces of the Kerubim shall be toward the mercy seat. ²¹You shall put the mercy seat on top of the ark, and in the ark you shall put the testimony that I will give you. ²²There I will meet with you, and I will tell you from above the mercy seat, from between the two Kerubim which are on the ark of the testimony, all that I command you for the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

²³“You shall make a table of shittim wood. Two cubits shall be its length, and a cubit its breadth, and one and a half cubits its height. ²⁴You shall overlay it with pure gold, and make a gold molding around it. ²⁵You shall make a rim of a handbreadth around it. You shall make a golden molding on its rim around it. ²⁶You shall make four rings of gold for it, and put the rings in the four corners that are on its four feet. ²⁷the rings shall be close to the rim, for places for the poles to carry the table. ²⁸You shall make the poles of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be carried with them. ²⁹You shall make its dishes, its spoons, its ladles, and its bowls to pour out offerings with. Of pure gold shall you make them. ³⁰You shall set bread of the presence on the table before me always.

³¹“You shall make a menorah of pure gold. Of hammered work shall the menorah be made, even its base, its shaft, its cups, its buds, and its flowers, shall be of one piece with it. ³²There shall be six branches going out of its sides: three branches of the menorah out of its one side, and three branches of the menorah out of its other side; ³³three cups made like almond blossoms in one branch, a bud and a flower; and three cups made like almond blossoms in the other branch, a bud and a flower, so for the six branches going out of the menorah; ³⁴and in the menorah four cups made like almond blossoms, its buds and its flowers; ³⁵and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, for the six branches going out of the menorah. ³⁶Their buds and their branches shall be of one piece with it, the whole of it one beaten work of pure gold. ³⁷You shall make its lamps seven, and they shall light its lamps to give light to the space in front of it. ³⁸Its snuffers and its snuff dishes shall be of pure gold. ³⁹It shall be made of a talent of pure gold, with all these accessories. ⁴⁰See that you make them after their pattern, which has been shown to you on the mountain.

26

“Moreover you shall make the tent with ten curtains; of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, with Kerubim. The work of the skillful workman you shall make them. ²The length of each curtain shall be twenty-eight cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits: all the curtains shall have one measure. ³Five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and the other five curtains shall be coupled one to another. ⁴You shall make loops of blue on the edge of the one curtain from the edge in the coupling; and likewise shall you make in the edge of the curtain that is outmost in the second coupling. ⁵You shall make fifty loops in the one curtain, and you shall make fifty loops in the edge of the curtain that is in the second coupling. The loops shall be opposite one to another. ⁶You shall make fifty clasps of gold, and couple the curtains one to another with the clasps: and the tent shall be a unit.

⁷“You shall make curtains of goats’ hair for a covering over the tent: eleven curtains shall you make them. ⁸The length of each curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits: the eleven curtains shall have one measure. ⁹You shall couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shall double over the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tent. ¹⁰You shall make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops on the edge of the curtain which is outmost in the second coupling. ¹¹You shall make fifty clasps of brass, and put the clasps into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one. ¹²The overhanging part that remains of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remains, shall hang over the back of the tent. ¹³The cubit on the one side, and the cubit on the other side, of that which remains in the length of the curtains of the tent, shall hang over the sides of the tent on this side and on that side, to cover it. ¹⁴You shall make a covering for the tent of rams’ skins dyed red, and a covering of sea cow hides above.

¹⁵“You shall make the boards for the tent of shittim wood, standing up. ¹⁶Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and one and a half cubits the breadth of each board. ¹⁷There shall be two tenons in each board, joined to one another: thus shall you make for all the boards of the tent. ¹⁸You shall make the boards for the tent, twenty boards for the south side southward. ¹⁹You shall make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons. ²⁰For the second side of the tent, on the north side, twenty boards, ²¹and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board. ²²For the far part of the tent westward you shall make six boards. ²³Two boards shall you make for the corners of the tent in the far part. ²⁴They shall be double beneath, and in like manner they shall be entire to the top of it to one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners. ²⁵There shall be eight boards, and their sockets of

silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

²⁶“You shall make bars of shittim wood: five for the boards of the one side of the tent, ²⁷and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tent, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tent, for the far part westward. ²⁸The middle bar in the midst of the boards shall pass through from end to end. ²⁹You shall overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars: and you shall overlay the bars with gold. ³⁰You shall set up the tent according to the way that it was shown to you on the mountain.

³¹“You shall make a veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, with Kerubim. The work of the skillful workman shall it be made. ³²You shall hang it on four pillars of shittim overlaid with gold; their hooks shall be of gold, on four sockets of silver. ³³You shall hang up the veil under the clasps, and shall bring the ark of the testimony in there within the veil: and the veil shall separate the holy place from the most holy for you. ³⁴You shall put the mercy seat on the ark of the testimony in the most holy place. ³⁵You shall set the table outside the veil, and the menorah over against the table on the side of the tent toward the south: and you shall put the table on the north side.

³⁶“You shall make a screen for the door of the Tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer. ³⁷You shall make for the screen five pillars of shittim, and overlay them with gold: their hooks shall be of gold: and you shall cast five sockets of brass for them.

27

“You shall make the altar of shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and its height shall be three cubits. ²You shall make its horns on its four corners; its horns shall be of one piece with it; and you shall overlay it with brass. ³You shall make its pots to take away its ashes, its shovels, its basins, its flesh hooks, and its fire pans: all its vessels you shall make of brass. ⁴You shall make a grating for it of network of brass: and on the net you shall make four brazen rings in its four corners. ⁵You shall put it under the ledge around the altar beneath, that the net may reach halfway up the altar. ⁶You shall make poles for the altar, poles of shittim wood, and overlay them with brass. ⁷Its poles shall be put into the rings, and the poles shall be on the two sides of the altar, when carrying it. ⁸Hollow with planks shall you make it: as it has been shown you on the mountain, so shall they make it.

⁹“You shall make the court of the tent: for the south side southward there shall be

hangings for the court of fine twined linen one hundred cubits long for one side: ¹⁰and the pillars of it shall be twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets shall be of silver. ¹¹Likewise for the north side in length there shall be hangings one hundred cubits long, and the pillars of it twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver. ¹²For the breadth of the court on the west side shall be hangings of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and their sockets ten. ¹³The breadth of the court on the east side eastward shall be fifty cubits. ¹⁴The hangings for the one side of the gate shall be fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. ¹⁵For the other side shall be hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. ¹⁶For the gate of the court shall be a screen of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer; their pillars four, and their sockets four. ¹⁷All the pillars of the court round about shall be filleted with silver; their hooks of silver, and their sockets of brass. ¹⁸The length of the court shall be one hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits, of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass. ¹⁹All the instruments of the tent in all its service, and all the pins of it, and all the pins of the court, shall be of brass.

²⁰“You shall command the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that they bring to you pure olive oil beaten for the light, to cause a lamp to burn continually. ²¹In the tent of meeting, outside the veil which is before the testimony, Aharon and his sons shall keep it in order from evening to morning before YaHWeH: it shall be a statute forever throughout their generations on the behalf of the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

28

“Bring Aharon your brother, and his sons with him, near to you from among the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that he may minister to me in the Priest (Kohen)’s office, even Aharon, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Itamar, Aharon’s sons. ²You shall make holy garments for Aharon your brother, for glory and for beauty. ³You shall speak to all who are wise-hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they make Aharon’s garments to sanctify him, that he may minister to me in the Priest (Kohen)’s office. ⁴These are the garments which they shall make: a breastplate, and an efod, and a robe, and a coat of checker work, a turban, and a sash: and they shall make holy garments for Aharon your brother, and his sons, that he may minister to me in the Priest (Kohen)’s office. ⁵They shall take the gold, and the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet, and the fine linen.

⁶“They shall make the efod of gold, of blue, and purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the skillful workman. ⁷It shall have two shoulder-pieces joined to the two ends of it, that it may be joined together. ⁸The skillfully woven band, which is on it,

that is on him, shall be like its work and of the same piece; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. ⁹You shall take two shoham stones, and engrave on them the names of the children of Isreal (Yisrael): ¹⁰six of their names on the one stone, and the names of the six that remain on the other stone, in the order of their birth. ¹¹With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, shall you engrave the two stones, according to the names of the children of Isreal (Yisrael): you shall make them to be enclosed in settings of gold. ¹²You shall put the two stones on the shoulder-pieces of the efod, to be stones of memorial for the children of Isreal (Yisrael): and Aharon shall bear their names before YaHWeH on his two shoulders for a memorial. ¹³You shall make settings of gold, ¹⁴and two chains of pure gold; you make them like cords shall, of braided work: and you shall put the braided chains on the settings.

¹⁵“You shall make a breastplate of judgment, the work of the skillful workman; like the work of the efod you shall make it; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, shall you make it. ¹⁶It shall be square and folded double; a span shall be its length of it, and a span its breadth. ¹⁷You shall set in it settings of stones, four rows of stones: a row of odem, pitdah, and bareket shall be the first row; ¹⁸and the second row a nofek, a sappir, and an yahalom; ¹⁹and the third row a lehshem, an shebu, and an akhlamah; ²⁰and the fourth row a tarshish, an shoham, and a yashefay: they shall be enclosed in gold in their settings. ²¹The stones shall be according to the names of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), twelve, according to their names; like the engravings of a signet, everyone according to his name, they shall be for the twelve tribes. ²²You shall make on the breastplate chains like cords, of braided work of pure gold. ²³You shall make on the breastplate two rings of gold, and shall put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. ²⁴You shall put the two braided chains of gold in the two rings at the ends of the breastplate. ²⁵The other two ends of the two braided chains you shall put on the two settings, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the efod in the forepart of it. ²⁶You shall make two rings of gold, and you shall put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on its edge, which is toward the side of the efod inward. ²⁷You shall make two rings of gold, and shall put them on the two shoulder-pieces of the efod underneath, in the forepart of it, close by the coupling of it, above the skillfully woven band of the efod. ²⁸They shall bind the breastplate by the rings of it to the rings of the efod with a lace of blue, that it may be on the skillfully woven band of the efod, and that the breastplate may not swing out from the efod. ²⁹Aharon shall bear the names of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) in the breastplate of judgment on his heart, when he goes in to the holy place, for a memorial before YaHWeH continually. ³⁰You shall put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Tummim; and they shall be on Aharon’s heart, when he goes in before YaHWeH: and Aharon shall bear the judgment of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) on his heart before YaHWeH continually.

³¹“You shall make the robe of the efod all of blue. ³²It shall have a hole for the head in the midst of it: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of a coat of mail, that it not be torn. ³³On its tzitzit you shall make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, around its tzitzit; and bells of gold between them round about: ³⁴a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, on the tzitzit of the robe round about. ³⁵It shall be on Aharon to minister: and the sound of it shall be heard when he goes in to the holy place before YaHWeH, and when he comes out, that he not die.

³⁶“You shall make a plate of pure gold, and engrave on it, like the engravings of a signet, ‘HOLY TO YAHWEH.’ ³⁷You shall put it on a lace of blue, and it shall be on the sash; on the front of the sash it shall be. ³⁸It shall be on Aharon’s forehead, and Aharon shall bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall make holy in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always on his forehead, that they may be accepted before YaHWeH. ³⁹You shall weave the coat in checker work of fine linen, and you shall make a turban of fine linen, and you shall make a sash, the work of the embroiderer.

⁴⁰“You shall make coats for Aharon’s sons, and you shall make sashes for them and headbands shall you make for them, for glory and for beauty. ⁴¹You shall put them on Aharon your brother, and on his sons with him, and shall anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister to me in the Priest (Kohen)’s office. ⁴²You shall make them linen breeches to cover the flesh of their nakedness; from the loins even to the thighs they shall reach: ⁴³They shall be on Aharon, and on his sons, when they go in to the tent of meeting, or when they come near to the altar to minister in the holy place; that they don’t bear iniquity, and die: it shall be a statute forever to him and to his descendants after him.

29

“This is the thing that you shall do to them to make them holy, to minister to me in the Priest (Kohen)’s office: take one young bull and two rams without blemish, ²matzah, unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil: you shall make them of fine wheat flour. ³You shall put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bull and the two rams. ⁴You shall bring Aharon and his sons to the door of the tent of meeting, and shall wash them with water. ⁵You shall take the garments, and put on Aharon the coat, the robe of the efod, the efod, and the breastplate, and dress him with the skillfully woven band of the efod; ⁶and you shall set the turban on his head, and put the holy crown on the turban. ⁷Then you shall take the anointing oil, and pour it on his head, and anoint him. ⁸You shall bring his sons, and put coats on

them. ⁹You shall dress them with belts, Aharon and his sons, and bind headbands on them: and they shall have the priesthood by a perpetual statute: and you shall consecrate Aharon and his sons.

¹⁰"You shall bring the bull before the tent of meeting: and Aharon and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the bull. ¹¹You shall kill the bull before YaHWeH, at the door of the tent of meeting. ¹²You shall take of the blood of the bull, and put it on the horns of the altar with your finger; and you shall pour out all the blood at the base of the altar. ¹³You shall take all the fat that covers the innards, the cover of the liver, the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, and burn them on the altar. ¹⁴But the flesh of the bull, and its skin, and its dung, you shall burn with fire outside of the camp: it is a sin-offering.

¹⁵"You shall also take the one ram; and Aharon and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram. ¹⁶You shall kill the ram, and you shall take its blood, and sprinkle it around on the altar. ¹⁷You shall cut the ram into its pieces, and wash its innards, and its legs, and put them with its pieces, and with its head. ¹⁸You shall burn the whole ram on the altar: it is a burnt offering to YaHWeH; it is a sweet savor, an offering made by fire to YaHWeH.

¹⁹"You shall take the other ram; and Aharon and his sons shall lay their hands on the head of the ram. ²⁰Then you shall kill the ram, and take some of its blood, and put it on the tip of the right ear of Aharon, and on the tip of the right ear of his sons, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the big toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood on the altar round about. ²¹You shall take of the blood that is on the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it on Aharon, and on his garments, and on his sons, and on the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be made holy, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. ²²Also you shall take some of the ram's fat, the fat tail, the fat that covers the innards, the cover of the liver, the two kidneys, the fat that is on them, and the right thigh (for it is a ram of consecration), ²³and one loaf of bread, one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of matzah that is before YaHWeH. ²⁴You shall put all of this in Aharon's hands, and in his sons' hands, and shall wave them for a wave-offering before YaHWeH. ²⁵You shall take them from their hands, and burn them on the altar on the burnt offering, for a sweet savor before YaHWeH: it is an offering made by fire to YaHWeH.

²⁶"You shall take the breast of Aharon's ram of consecration, and wave it for a wave-offering before YaHWeH: and it shall be your portion. ²⁷You shall sanctify the breast of the wave-offering, and the thigh of the heave-offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of consecration, even of that which is for Aharon, and of that which is for his sons: ²⁸and it shall be for Aharon and his sons as their portion

forever from the children of Isreal (Yisrael); for it is a heave-offering: and it shall be a heave-offering from the children of Isreal (Yisrael) of the sacrifices of their peace-offerings, even their heave-offering to YaHWeH.

²⁹“The holy garments of Aharon shall be for his sons after him, to be anointed in them, and to be consecrated in them. ³⁰Seven days shall the son who is Priest (Kohen) in his place put them on, when he comes into the tent of meeting to minister in the holy place.

³¹“You shall take the ram of consecration, and boil its flesh in a holy place. ³²Aharon and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, at the door of the tent of meeting. ³³They shall eat those things with which atonement was made, to consecrate and sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat of it, because they are holy. ³⁴If anything of the flesh of the consecration, or of the bread, remains to the morning, then you shall burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it is holy.

³⁵“Thus shall you do to Aharon, and to his sons, according to all that I have commanded you. Seven days shall you consecrate them. ³⁶Every day shall you offer the bull of sin-offering for atonement: and you shall cleanse the altar, when you make atonement for it; and you shall anoint it, to sanctify it. ³⁷Seven days you shall make atonement for the altar, and sanctify it: and the altar shall be most holy; whatever touches the altar shall be holy.

³⁸“Now this is that which you shall offer on the altar: two lambs a year old day by day continually. ³⁹The one lamb you shall offer in the morning; and the other lamb you shall offer at evening: ⁴⁰and with the one lamb a tenth part of an ephah of fine flour mixed with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil, and the fourth part of a hin of wine for a drink-offering. ⁴¹The other lamb you shall offer at evening, and shall do to it according to the meal-offering of the morning, and according to its drink-offering, for a sweet savor, an offering made by fire to YaHWeH. ⁴²It shall be a continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the door of the tent of meeting before YaHWeH, where I will meet with you, to speak there to you. ⁴³There I will meet with the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and the place shall be sanctified by my glory. ⁴⁴I will sanctify the tent of meeting and the altar: Aharon also and his sons I will sanctify, to minister to me in the Priest (Kohen)’s office. ⁴⁵I will dwell among the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and will be their God. ⁴⁶They shall know that I am YaHWeH their God, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), that I might dwell among them: I am YaHWeH their God.

30

“You shall make an altar to burn incense on. You shall make it of shittim wood. ²Its length shall be a cubit, and its breadth a cubit. It shall be square, and its height shall be two cubits. Its horns shall be of one piece with it. ³You shall overlay it with pure gold, the top of it, the sides of it around it, and its horns; and you shall make a gold molding around it. ⁴You shall make two golden rings for it under its molding; on its two ribs, on its two sides you shall make them; and they shall be for places for poles with which to bear it. ⁵You shall make the poles of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold. ⁶You shall put it before the veil that is by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with you. ⁷Aharon shall burn incense of sweet spices on it every morning. When he tends the lamps, he shall burn it. ⁸When Aharon lights the lamps at evening, he shall burn it, a perpetual incense before YaHWeH throughout your generations. ⁹You shall offer no strange incense on it, nor burnt offering, nor meal-offering; and you shall pour no drink-offering on it. ¹⁰Aharon shall make atonement on its horns once in the year; with the blood of the sin offering of atonement once in the year he shall make atonement for it throughout your generations. It is most holy to YaHWeH.”

¹¹YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ¹²“When you take a census of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), according to those who are numbered among them, then each man shall give a ransom for his soul to YaHWeH, when you number them; that there be no plague among them when you number them. ¹³They shall give this, everyone who passes over to those who are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary; (the shekel is twenty gerahs;) half a shekel for an offering to YaHWeH. ¹⁴Everyone who passes over to those who are numbered, from twenty years old and upward, shall give the offering to YaHWeH. ¹⁵The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less, than the half shekel, when they give the offering of YaHWeH, to make atonement for your souls. ¹⁶You shall take the atonement money from the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and shall appoint it for the service of the tent of meeting; that it may be a memorial for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) before YaHWeH, to make atonement for your souls.”

¹⁷YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ¹⁸“You shall also make a basin of brass, and the base of it of brass, in which to wash. You shall put it between the tent of meeting and the altar, and you shall put water in it. ¹⁹Aharon and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet in it. ²⁰When they go into the tent of meeting, they shall wash with water, that they not die; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn an offering made by fire to YaHWeH. ²¹So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they not die: and it shall be a statute forever to them, even to him and to his descendants throughout their generations.”

²²Moreover YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²³“Also take fine spices: of liquid myrrh, five hundred shekels; and of fragrant cinnamon half as much, even two hundred and fifty; and of fragrant cane, two hundred and fifty; ²⁴and of cassia five hundred, after the shekel of the sanctuary; and a hin of olive oil. ²⁵You shall make it a holy anointing oil, a perfume compounded after the art of the perfumer: it shall be a holy anointing oil. ²⁶You shall use it to anoint the tent of meeting, the ark of the testimony, ²⁷the table and all its articles, the menorah and its accessories, the altar of incense, ²⁸the altar of burnt offering with all its utensils, and the basin with its base. ²⁹You shall sanctify them, that they may be most holy. Whatever touches them shall be holy. ³⁰You shall anoint Aharon and his sons, and sanctify them, that they may minister to me in the Priest (Kohen)’s office. ³¹You shall speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, ‘This shall be a holy anointing oil to me throughout your generations. ³²It shall not be poured on man’s flesh, neither shall you make any like it, according to its composition: it is holy. It shall be holy to you. ³³Whoever compounds any like it, or whoever puts any of it on a stranger, he shall be cut off from his people.’”

³⁴YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), “Take to yourself sweet spices, gum resin, and onycha, and galbanum; sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be an equal weight; ³⁵and you shall make incense of it, a perfume after the art of the perfumer, seasoned with salt, pure and holy: ³⁶and you shall beat some of it very small, and put some of it before the testimony in the tent of meeting, where I will meet with you. It shall be to you most holy. ³⁷The incense which you shall make, according to its composition you shall not make for yourselves: it shall be to you holy for YaHWeH. ³⁸Whoever shall make any like that, to smell of it, he shall be cut off from his people.”

31

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²“Behold, I have called by name Betzal'el the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah (Yahudah): ³and I have filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship, ⁴to devise skillful works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, ⁵and in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all manner of workmanship. ⁶I, behold, I have appointed with him Oholi'av, the son of Achisamakh, of the tribe of Dan; and in the heart of all who are wise-hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded you: ⁷the tent of meeting, the ark of the testimony, the mercy seat that is on it, all the furniture of the Tent, ⁸the table and its vessels, the pure menorah with all its vessels, the altar of incense, ⁹the altar of burnt offering with all its vessels, the basin and its base, ¹⁰the finely worked garments—the holy garments for Aharon the Priest (Kohen)—the garments of his sons to minister in the Priest (Kohen)’s office, ¹¹the anointing oil, and the incense of sweet spices for the holy

place: according to all that I have commanded you they shall do.”

¹²YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ¹³“Speak also to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, ‘Most assuredly you shall keep my Shabbatot: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that you may know that I am YaHWeH who sanctifies you. ¹⁴You shall keep the Shabbat therefore; for it is holy to you. Everyone who profanes it shall surely be put to death; for whoever does any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people. ¹⁵Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day is a Shabbat of solemn rest, holy to YaHWeH. Whoever does any work on the day of Shabbat shall surely be put to death. ¹⁶Therefore the children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall keep the Shabbat, to observe the Shabbat throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant. ¹⁷It is a sign between me and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) forever; for in six days YaHWeH made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.’”

¹⁸He gave to Moses (Moshe), when he finished speaking with him on Mount Sinai, the two tablets of the testimony, stone tablets, written with God’s finger.

32

When the people saw that Moses (Moshe) delayed to come down from the mountain, the people gathered themselves together to Aharon, and said to him, “Come, make us gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses (Moshe), the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), we don’t know what has become of him.”

²Aharon said to them, “Take off the golden rings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them to me.”

³All the people took off the golden rings which were in their ears, and brought them to Aharon. ⁴He received what they handed him, and fashioned it with an engraving tool, and made it a molten calf; and they said, “These are your gods, Isreal (Yisrael), which brought you up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).”

⁵When Aharon saw this, he built an altar before it; and Aharon made a proclamation, and said, “Tomorrow shall be a feast to YaHWeH.”

⁶They rose up early on the next day, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace-offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

⁷YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), “Go, get down; for your people, who you brought up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), have corrupted themselves! ⁸They have

turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them. They have made themselves a molten calf, and have worshiped it, and have sacrificed to it, and said, 'These are your gods, Isreal (Yisrael), which brought you up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).'"

⁹YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "I have seen these people, and, behold, they are a stiff-necked people. ¹⁰Now therefore leave me alone, that my wrath may burn hot against them, and that I may consume them; and I will make of you a great nation."

¹¹Moses (Moshe) begged YaHWeH his God, and said, "YaHWeH, why does your wrath burn hot against your people, that you have brought forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) with great power and with a mighty hand? ¹²Why should the Mitzrim speak, saying, 'He brought them forth for evil, to kill them in the mountains, and to consume them from the surface of the earth?' Turn from your fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against your people. ¹³Remember Abraham, Isaac (Yitzchak), and Isreal (Yisrael), your servants, to whom you swore by your own self, and said to them, 'I will multiply your seed as the stars of the sky, and all this land that I have spoken of I will give to your seed, and they shall inherit it forever.'"

¹⁴YaHWeH repented of the evil which he said he would do to his people.

¹⁵Moses (Moshe) turned, and went down from the mountain, with the two tablets of the testimony in his hand; tablets that were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other they were written. ¹⁶The tablets were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, engraved on the tables.

¹⁷When Yahshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said to Moses (Moshe), "There is the noise of war in the camp."

¹⁸He said, "It isn't the voice of those who shout for victory, neither is it the voice of those who cry for being overcome; but the noise of those who sing that I hear." ¹⁹It happened, as soon as he came near to the camp, that he saw the calf and the dancing: and Moses (Moshe)'s anger grew hot, and he threw the tablets out of his hands, and broke them beneath the mountain. ²⁰He took the calf which they had made, and burnt it with fire, ground it to powder, and scattered it on the water, and made the children of Isreal (Yisrael) drink of it.

²¹Moses (Moshe) said to Aharon, "What did these people do to you, that you have brought a great sin on them?"

²²Aharon said, "Don't let the anger of my lord grow hot. You know the people, that they are set on evil. ²³For they said to me, 'Make us gods, which shall go before us; for as

for this Moses (Moshe), the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), we don't know what has become of him.' ²⁴I said to them, 'Whoever has any gold, let them take it off:' so they gave it me; and I threw it into the fire, and out came this calf."

²⁵When Moses (Moshe) saw that the people had broken loose, (for Aharon had let them loose for a derision among their enemies,) ²⁶then Moses (Moshe) stood in the gate of the camp, and said, "Whoever is on YaHWeH's side, come to me!"

All the sons of Levi gathered themselves together to him. ²⁷He said to them, "Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), 'Every man put his sword on his thigh, and go back and forth from gate to gate throughout the camp, and every man kill his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbor.'" ²⁸The sons of Levi did according to the word of Moses (Moshe): and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men. ²⁹Moses (Moshe) said, "Consecrate yourselves today to YaHWeH, yes, every man against his son, and against his brother; that he may bestow on you a blessing this day."

³⁰It happened on the next day, that Moses (Moshe) said to the people, "You have sinned a great sin. Now I will go up to YaHWeH. Perhaps I shall make atonement for your sin."

³¹Moses (Moshe) returned to YaHWeH, and said, "Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made themselves gods of gold. ³²Yet now, if you will, forgive their sin— and if not, please blot me out of your book which you have written."

³³YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Whoever has sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. ³⁴Now go, lead the people to the place of which I have spoken to you. Behold, my angel shall go before you. Nevertheless in the day when I punish, I will punish them for their sin." ³⁵YaHWeH struck the people, because they made the calf, which Aharon made.

33

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), "Depart, go up from here, you and the people that you have brought up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to the land of which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac (Yitzchak), and to Jacob (Yakob), saying, 'I will give it to your seed.' ²I will send an angel before you; and I will drive out the Canaanites (Kanaan), the Amori, and the Hittite, and the Perizzi, the Hivvi, and the Yebusites: ³to a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of you, for you are a

stiff-necked people, lest I consume you in the way."

⁴When the people heard this evil news, they mourned: and no one put on his jewelry.

⁵YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Tell the children of Isreal (Yisrael), 'You are a stiff-necked people. If I were to go up into your midst for one moment, I would consume you. Therefore now take off your jewelry from you, that I may know what to do to you.'"

⁶The children of Isreal (Yisrael) stripped themselves of their jewelry from Mount Horeb onward.

⁷Now Moses (Moshe) used to take the tent and to pitch it outside the camp, far away from the camp, and he called it "The tent of meeting." It happened that everyone who sought YaHWeH went out to the tent of meeting, which was outside the camp. ⁸It happened that when Moses (Moshe) went out to the Tent, that all the people rose up, and stood, everyone at their tent door, and watched Moses (Moshe), until he had gone into the Tent. ⁹It happened, when Moses (Moshe) entered into the Tent, that the pillar of cloud descended, stood at the door of the Tent, and spoke with Moses (Moshe). ¹⁰All the people saw the pillar of cloud stand at the door of the Tent, and all the people rose up and worshiped, everyone at their tent door. ¹¹YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) face to face, as a man speaks to his friend. He turned again into the camp, but his servant Yahshua, the son of Nun, a young man, didn't depart out of the Tent.

¹²Moses (Moshe) said to YaHWeH, "Behold, you tell me, 'Bring up this people:' and you haven't let me know whom you will send with me. Yet you have said, 'I know you by name, and you have also found favor in my sight.' ¹³Now therefore, if I have found favor in your sight, please show me now your ways, that I may know you, so that I may find favor in your sight: and consider that this nation is your people."

¹⁴He said, "My presence will go with you, and I will give you rest."

¹⁵He said to him, "If your presence doesn't go with me, don't carry us up from here. ¹⁶For how would people know that I have found favor in your sight, I and your people? Isn't it in that you go with us, so that we are separated, I and your people, from all the people who are on the surface of the earth?"

¹⁷YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "I will do this thing also that you have spoken; for you have found favor in my sight, and I know you by name."

¹⁸He said, "Please show me your glory."

¹⁹He said, "I will make all my goodness pass before you, and will proclaim the name of YaHWeH before you. I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will show mercy on whom I will show mercy." ²⁰He said, "You cannot see my face, for man may not see me and live." ²¹YaHWeH also said, "Behold, there is a place by me, and you shall stand on the rock. ²²It will happen, while my glory passes by, that I will put you in a cleft of the rock, and will cover you with my hand until I have passed by; ²³then I will take away my hand, and you will see my back; but my face shall not be seen."

34

YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Chisel two stone tablets like the first: and I will write on the tablets the words that were on the first tablets, which you broke. ²Be ready by the morning, and come up in the morning to Mount Sinai, and present yourself there to me on the top of the mountain. ³No one shall come up with you; neither let anyone be seen throughout all the mountain; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mountain."

⁴He chiseled two tablets of stone like the first; and Moses (Moshe) rose up early in the morning, and went up to Mount Sinai, as YaHWeH had commanded him, and took in his hand two stone tablets. ⁵YaHWeH descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of YaHWeH. ⁶YaHWeH passed by before him, and proclaimed, "YaHWeH! YaHWeH, a merciful and gracious God, slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness and truth, ⁷keeping loving kindness for thousands, forgiving iniquity and disobedience and sin; and that will by no means clear the guilty, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, and on the children's children, on the third and on the fourth generation."

⁸Moses (Moshe) hurried and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshiped. ⁹He said, "If now I have found favor in your sight, Lord (Adonay), please let YaHWeH go in the midst of us; although this is a stiff-necked people; pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for your inheritance."

¹⁰He said, "Behold, I make a covenant: before all your people I will do marvels, such as have not been worked in all the earth, nor in any nation; and all the people among which you are shall see the work of YaHWeH; for it is an awesome thing that I do with you. ¹¹Observe that which I command you this day. Behold, I drive out before you the Amori, the Canaanites (Kanaan), the Hittite, the Perizzi, the Hivvi, and the Yebusites. ¹²Be careful, lest you make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land where you are going, lest it be for a snare in the midst of you: ¹³but you shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and you shall cut down their Asherim; ¹⁴for you shall

worship no other god: for YaHWeH, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God. ¹⁵Don't make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, lest they play the prostitute after their gods, and sacrifice to their gods, and one call you and you eat of his sacrifice; ¹⁶and you take of their daughters to your sons, and their daughters play the prostitute after their gods, and make your sons play the prostitute after their gods. ¹⁷You shall make no cast idols for yourselves.

¹⁸"You shall keep the feast of matzah. Seven days you shall eat matzah, as I commanded you, at the time appointed in the month Aviv; for in the month Aviv you came out from Egypt (Mitzrayim). ¹⁹All that opens the womb is mine; and all your cattle that is male, the firstborn of cow and sheep. ²⁰The firstborn of a donkey you shall redeem with a lamb: and if you will not redeem it, then you shall break its neck. All the firstborn of your sons you shall redeem. No one shall appear before me empty.

²¹Six days you shall work, but on the seventh day you shall rest: in plowing time and in harvest you shall rest. ²²You shall observe the feast of weeks with the first fruits of wheat harvest, and the Hag-HaKatzir at the year's end. ²³Three times in the year all your males shall appear before Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , the God of Isreal (Yisrael). ²⁴For I will drive out nations before you and enlarge your borders; neither shall any man desire your land when you go up to appear before YaHWeH, your God, three times in the year.

²⁵"You shall not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the Pesach be left to the morning. ²⁶You shall bring the first of the first fruits of your ground to the house of YaHWeH your God. You shall not boil a young goat in its mother's milk."

²⁷YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Write you these words: for in accordance with these words I have made a covenant with you and with Isreal (Yisrael)."

²⁸He was there with YaHWeH forty days and forty nights; he neither ate bread, nor drank water. He wrote on the tablets the words of the covenant, the ten commandments (mitzvot).

²⁹It happened, when Moses (Moshe) came down from Mount Sinai with the two tablets of the testimony in Moses (Moshe)'s hand, when he came down from the mountain, that Moses (Moshe) didn't know that the skin of his face shone by reason of his speaking with him. ³⁰When Aharon and all the children of Isreal (Yisrael) saw Moses (Moshe), behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come near him. ³¹Moses (Moshe) called to them, and Aharon and all the rulers of the congregation returned to him; and Moses (Moshe) spoke to them. ³²Afterward all the children of Isreal (Yisrael) came near, and he gave them all of the commandments (mitzvot) that YaHWeH had spoken with him on Mount Sinai. ³³When Moses (Moshe) was done speaking with

them, he put a veil on his face. ³⁴But when Moses (Moshe) went in before YaHWeH to speak with him, he took the veil off, until he came out; and he came out, and spoke to the children of Isreal (Yisrael) that which he was commanded. ³⁵The children of Isreal (Yisrael) saw Moses (Moshe)'s face, that the skin of Moses (Moshe)'s face shone: and Moses (Moshe) put the veil on his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

35

Moses (Moshe) assembled all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and said to them, "These are the words which YaHWeH has commanded, that you should do them. ²Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be a holy day for you, a Shabbat of solemn rest to YaHWeH: whoever does any work in it shall be put to death. ³You shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations on the day of Shabbat."

⁴Moses (Moshe) spoke to all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, "This is the thing which YaHWeH commanded, saying, ⁵Take from among you an offering to YaHWeH. Whoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, YaHWeH's offering: gold, silver, brass, ⁶blue, purple, scarlet, fine linen, goats' hair, ⁷rams' skins dyed red, sea cow hides, shittim wood, ⁸oil for the light, spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet incense, ⁹shoham stones, and stones to be set for the efod and for the breastplate.

¹⁰"Let every wise-hearted man among you come, and make all that YaHWeH has commanded: ¹¹the tent, its outer covering, its roof, its clasps, its boards, its bars, its pillars, and its sockets; ¹²the ark, and its poles, the mercy seat, the veil of the screen; ¹³the table with its poles and all its vessels, and the show bread; ¹⁴the menorah also for the light, with its vessels, its lamps, and the oil for the light; ¹⁵and the altar of incense with its poles, the anointing oil, the sweet incense, the screen for the door, at the door of the tent; ¹⁶the altar of burnt offering, with its grating of brass, its poles, and all its vessels, the basin and its base; ¹⁷the hangings of the court, its pillars, their sockets, and the screen for the gate of the court; ¹⁸the pins of the tent, the pins of the court, and their cords; ¹⁹the finely worked garments, for ministering in the holy place, the holy garments for Aharon the Priest (Kohen), and the garments of his sons, to minister in the Priest (Kohen)'s office."

²⁰All the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) departed from the presence of Moses (Moshe). ²¹They came, everyone whose heart stirred him up, and everyone whom his spirit made willing, and brought YaHWeH's offering, for the work of the tent of meeting, and for all of its service, and for the holy garments. ²²They came, both men and women, as many as were willing-hearted, and brought brooches, ear-rings, signet-rings, and armlets, all jewels of gold; even every man who offered an offering of

gold to YaHWeH. ²³Everyone, with whom was found blue, purple, scarlet, fine linen, goats' hair, rams' skins dyed red, and sea cow hides, brought them. ²⁴Everyone who did offer an offering of silver and brass brought YaHWeH's offering; and everyone, with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought it. ²⁵All the women who were wise-hearted spun with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, the blue, the purple, the scarlet, and the fine linen. ²⁶All the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun the goats' hair. ²⁷The rulers brought the shoham stones, and the stones to be set, for the efod and for the breastplate; ²⁸and the spice, and the oil for the light, for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense. ²⁹The children of Isreal (Yisrael) brought a freewill offering to YaHWeH; every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all the work, which YaHWeH had commanded to be made by Moses (Moshe).

³⁰Moses (Moshe) said to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), "Behold, YaHWeH has called by name Betzal'el the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah (Yahudah). ³¹He has filled him with the Spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship; ³²and to make skillful works, to work in gold, in silver, in brass, ³³in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to work in all kinds of skillful workmanship. ³⁴He has put in his heart that he may teach, both he, and Oholi'av, the son of Achisamakh, of the tribe of Dan. ³⁵He has filled them with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of workmanship, of the engraver, of the skillful workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of those who do any workmanship, and of those who make skillful works.

36

"Betzal'el and Oholi'av shall work with every wise-hearted man, in whom YaHWeH has put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all the work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that YaHWeH has commanded."

²Moses (Moshe) called Betzal'el and Oholi'av, and every wise-hearted man, in whose heart YaHWeH had put wisdom, even everyone whose heart stirred him up to come to the work to do it: ³and they received from Moses (Moshe) all the offering which the children of Isreal (Yisrael) had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, with which to make it. They brought yet to him freewill-offerings every morning. ⁴All the wise men, who performed all the work of the sanctuary, each came from his work which they did. ⁵They spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, "The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work which YaHWeH commanded to make."

⁶Moses (Moshe) gave word, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the

camp, saying, "Let neither man nor woman make anything else for the offering for the sanctuary." So the people were restrained from bringing. ⁷For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

⁸All the wise-hearted men among those who did the work made the tent with ten curtains; of fine twined linen, blue, purple, and scarlet, with Kerubim, the work of the skillful workman, they made them. ⁹The length of each curtain was twenty-eight cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits. All the curtains had one measure. ¹⁰He coupled five curtains to one another, and the other five curtains he coupled one to another. ¹¹He made loops of blue on the edge of the one curtain from the edge in the coupling. Likewise he made in the edge of the curtain that was outmost in the second coupling. ¹²He made fifty loops in the one curtain, and he made fifty loops in the edge of the curtain that was in the second coupling. The loops were opposite one to another. ¹³He made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the curtains one to another with the clasps: so the tent was a unit.

¹⁴He made curtains of goats' hair for a covering over the tent. He made them eleven curtains. ¹⁵The length of each curtain was thirty cubits, and four cubits the breadth of each curtain. The eleven curtains had one measure. ¹⁶He coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves. ¹⁷He made fifty loops on the edge of the curtain that was outmost in the coupling, and he made fifty loops on the edge of the curtain which was outmost in the second coupling. ¹⁸He made fifty clasps of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be a unit. ¹⁹He made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of sea cow hides above.

²⁰He made the boards for the tent of shittim wood, standing up. ²¹Ten cubits was the length of a board, and a cubit and a half the breadth of each board. ²²Each board had two tenons, joined one to another. He made all the boards of the tent this way. ²³He made the boards for the tent: twenty boards for the south side southward. ²⁴He made forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board for its two tenons. ²⁵For the second side of the tent, on the north side, he made twenty boards, ²⁶and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board. ²⁷For the far part of the tent westward he made six boards. ²⁸He made two boards for the corners of the tent in the far part. ²⁹They were double beneath, and in like manner they were all the way to the top of it to one ring. He did thus to both of them in the two corners. ³⁰There were eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; under every board two sockets.

³¹He made bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tent, ³²and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tent, and five bars for the boards of the tent for the hinder part westward. ³³He made the middle bar to pass through in the

midst of the boards from the one end to the other. ³⁴He overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold for places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

³⁵He made the veil of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen: with Kerubim. He made it the work of a skillful workman. ³⁶He made four pillars of shittim for it, and overlaid them with gold. Their hooks were of gold. He cast four sockets of silver for them. ³⁷He made a screen for the door of the tent, of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of an embroiderer; ³⁸and the five pillars of it with their hooks. He overlaid their capitals and their fillets with gold, and their five sockets were of brass.

37

Betzal'el made the ark of shittim wood. Its length was two and a half cubits, and its breadth a cubit and a half, and a cubit and a half its height. ²He overlaid it with pure gold inside and outside, and made a molding of gold for it round about. ³He cast four rings of gold for it, in its four feet; even two rings on its one side, and two rings on its other side. ⁴He made poles of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold. ⁵He put the poles into the rings on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark. ⁶He made a mercy seat of pure gold. Its length was two and a half cubits, and a cubit and a half its breadth. ⁷He made two Kerubim of gold. He made them of beaten work them, at the two ends of the mercy seat; ⁸one Kerub at the one end, and one Kerub at the other end. He made the Kerubim of one piece with the mercy seat at its two ends. ⁹The Kerubim spread out their wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, with their faces toward one another. The faces of the Kerubim were toward the mercy seat.

¹⁰He made the table of shittim wood. Its length was two cubits, and its breadth was a cubit, and its height was a cubit and a half. ¹¹He overlaid it with pure gold, and made a gold molding around it. ¹²He made a border of a handbreadth around it, and made a golden molding on its border around it. ¹³He cast four rings of gold for it, and put the rings in the four corners that were on its four feet. ¹⁴The rings were close by the border, the places for the poles to carry the table. ¹⁵He made the poles of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold, to carry the table. ¹⁶He made the vessels which were on the table, its dishes, its spoons, its bowls, and its pitchers with which to pour out, of pure gold.

¹⁷He made the menorah of pure gold. He made the menorah of beaten work. Its base, its shaft, its cups, its buds, and its flowers were of one piece with it. ¹⁸There were six branches going out of its sides: three branches of the menorah out of its one side, and three branches of the menorah out of its other side: ¹⁹three cups made like almond-blossoms in one branch, a bud and a flower, and three cups made like

almond-blossoms in the other branch, a bud and a flower: so for the six branches going out of the menorah. ²⁰In the menorah were four cups made like almond-blossoms, its buds and its flowers; ²¹and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, and a bud under two branches of one piece with it, for the six branches going out of it. ²²Their buds and their branches were of one piece with it. The whole thing was one beaten work of pure gold. ²³He made its seven lamps, and its snuffers, and its snuff dishes, of pure gold. ²⁴He made it of a talent of pure gold, with all its vessels.

²⁵He made the altar of incense of shittim wood. It was square: its length was a cubit, and its breadth a cubit. Its height was two cubits. Its horns were of one piece with it. ²⁶He overlaid it with pure gold, its top, its sides around it, and its horns. He made a gold molding around it. ²⁷He made two golden rings for it under its molding crown, on its two ribs, on its two sides, for places for poles with which to carry it. ²⁸He made the poles of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold. ²⁹He made the holy anointing oil and the pure incense of sweet spices, after the art of the perfumer.

38

He made the altar of burnt offering of shittim wood. It was square. Its length was five cubits, its breadth was five cubits, and its height was three cubits. ²He made its horns on its four corners. Its horns were of one piece with it, and he overlaid it with brass. ³He made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, the shovels, the basins, the flesh-hooks, and the fire pans. He made all its vessels of brass. ⁴He made for the altar a grating of a network of brass, under the ledge around it beneath, reaching halfway up. ⁵He cast four rings for the four ends of brass grating, to be places for the poles. ⁶He made the poles of shittim wood, and overlaid them with brass. ⁷He put the poles into the rings on the sides of the altar, with which to carry it. He made it hollow with planks.

⁸He made the basin of brass, and its base of brass, out of the mirrors of the ministering women who ministered at the door of the tent of meeting.

⁹He made the court: for the south side southward the hangings of the court were of fine twined linen, one hundred cubits; ¹⁰their pillars were twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver. ¹¹For the north side one hundred cubits, their pillars twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver. ¹²For the west side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars, and their fillets, of silver. ¹³For the east side eastward fifty cubits. ¹⁴The hangings for the one side were fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three; ¹⁵and so for the other side: on

this hand and that hand by the gate of the court were hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three. ¹⁶All the hangings around the court were of fine twined linen. ¹⁷The sockets for the pillars were of brass. The hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver; and the overlaying of their capitals, of silver; and all the pillars of the court were filleted with silver. ¹⁸The screen for the gate of the court was the work of the embroiderer, of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen. Twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, like to the hangings of the court. ¹⁹Their pillars were four, and their sockets four, of brass; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their capitals, and their fillets, of silver. ²⁰All the pins of the tent, and around the court, were of brass.

²¹This is the amount of material used for the tent, even the Tent of the Testimony, as they were counted, according to the word of Moses (Moshe), for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Itamar, the son of Aharon the Priest (Kohen). ²²Betzal'el the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah (Yahudah), made all that YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). ²³With him was Oholi'av, the son of Achisamakh, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a skillful workman, and an embroiderer in blue, in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen.

²⁴All the gold that was used for the work in all the work of the sanctuary, even the gold of the offering, was twenty-nine talents, and seven hundred thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary. ²⁵The silver of those who were numbered of the congregation was one hundred talents, and one thousand seven hundred seventy-five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: ²⁶a beka a head, that is, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for everyone who passed over to those who were numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred three thousand five hundred fifty men. ²⁷The one hundred talents of silver were for casting the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the veil; one hundred sockets for the one hundred talents, a talent for a socket. ²⁸Of the one thousand seven hundred seventy-five shekels he made hooks for the pillars, overlaid their capitals, and made fillets for them. ²⁹The brass of the offering was seventy talents, and two thousand four hundred shekels. ³⁰With this he made the sockets to the door of the tent of meeting, the brazen altar, the brazen grating for it, all the vessels of the altar, ³¹the sockets around the court, the sockets of the gate of the court, all the pins of the tent, and all the pins around the court.

39

Of the blue, purple, and scarlet, they made finely worked garments, for ministering in the holy place, and made the holy garments for Aharon; as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

²He made the efod of gold, blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen. ³They beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it in the blue, in the purple, in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, the work of the skillful workman. ⁴They made shoulder-pieces for it, joined together. At the two ends it was joined together. ⁵The skillfully woven band that was on it, with which to fasten it on, was of the same piece, like its work; of gold, of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen; as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

⁶They worked the shoham stones, enclosed in settings of gold, engraved with the engravings of a signet, according to the names of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁷He put them on the shoulder-pieces of the efod, to be stones of memorial for the children of Isreal (Yisrael), as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

⁸He made the breastplate, the work of a skillful workman, like the work of the efod; of gold, of blue, purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen. ⁹It was square. They made the breastplate double. Its length was a span, and its breadth a span, being double. ¹⁰They set in it four rows of stones. A row of odem, pitdah, and bareket was the first row; ¹¹and the second row, a nofek, a sappir, and an yahalom; ¹²and the third row, a lehshem, an shebu, and an akhlamah; ¹³and the fourth row, a tarshish, an shoham, and a yashefay. They were enclosed in gold settings. ¹⁴The stones were according to the names of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), twelve, according to their names; like the engravings of a signet, everyone according to his name, for the twelve tribes. ¹⁵They made on the breastplate chains like cords, of braided work of pure gold. ¹⁶They made two settings of gold, and two gold rings, and put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate. ¹⁷They put the two braided chains of gold in the two rings at the ends of the breastplate. ¹⁸The other two ends of the two braided chains they put on the two settings, and put them on the shoulder-pieces of the efod, in the front of it. ¹⁹They made two rings of gold, and put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on the edge of it, which was toward the side of the efod inward. ²⁰They made two rings of gold, and put them on the two shoulder-pieces of the efod underneath, in the front of it, close by its coupling, above the skillfully woven band of the efod. ²¹They bound the breastplate by its rings to the rings of the efod with a lace of blue, that it might be on the skillfully woven band of the efod, and that the breastplate might not come loose from the efod, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

²²He made the robe of the efod of woven work, all of blue. ²³The opening of the robe in the midst of it was like the opening of a coat of mail, with a binding around its opening, that it should not be torn. ²⁴They made on the skirts of the robe pomegranates of blue, purple, scarlet, and twined linen. ²⁵They made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates around the skirts of the robe, between the pomegranates; ²⁶a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, around the skirts

of the robe, to minister in, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

²⁷They made the coats of fine linen of woven work for Aharon, and for his sons, ²⁸and the turban of fine linen, and the linen headbands of fine linen, and the linen breeches of fine twined linen, ²⁹and the sash of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, the work of the embroiderer, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

³⁰They made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote on it a writing, like the engravings of a signet: "HOLY TO YAHWEH." ³¹They tied to it a lace of blue, to fasten it on the turban above, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

³²Thus all the work of the tent of the tent of meeting was finished. The children of Isreal (Yisrael) did according to all that YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe); so they did. ³³They brought the tent to Moses (Moshe), the tent, with all its furniture, its clasps, its boards, its bars, its pillars, its sockets, ³⁴the covering of rams' skins dyed red, the covering of sea cow hides, the veil of the screen, ³⁵the ark of the testimony with its poles, the mercy seat, ³⁶the table, all its vessels, the show bread, ³⁷the pure menorah, its lamps, even the lamps to be set in order, all its vessels, the oil for the light, ³⁸the golden altar, the anointing oil, the sweet incense, the screen for the door of the Tent, ³⁹the brazen altar, its grating of brass, its poles, all of its vessels, the basin and its base, ⁴⁰the hangings of the court, its pillars, its sockets, the screen for the gate of the court, its cords, its pins, all the instruments of the service of the tent, for the tent of meeting, ⁴¹the finely worked garments for ministering in the holy place, the holy garments for Aharon the Priest (Kohen), and the garments of his sons, to minister in the Priest (Kohen)'s office. ⁴²According to all that YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe), so the children of Isreal (Yisrael) did all the work. ⁴³Moses (Moshe) saw all the work, and, behold, they had done it as YaHWeH had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses (Moshe) blessed them.

40

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²"On the first day of the first month you shall raise up the tent of the Tent of Meeting. ³You shall put the ark of the testimony in it, and you shall screen the ark with the veil. ⁴You shall bring in the table, and set in order the things that are on it. You shall bring in the menorah, and light the lamps of it. ⁵You shall set the golden altar for incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the screen of the door to the tent. ⁶You shall set the altar of burnt offering before the door of the tent of the tent of meeting. ⁷You shall set the basin between the tent of meeting and the altar, and shall put water therein. ⁸You shall set up the court around it, and hang up the screen of the gate of the court. ⁹You shall take the anointing oil, and anoint the tent, and all that

is in it, and shall make it holy, and all its furniture: and it will be holy. ¹⁰You shall anoint the altar of burnt offering, with all its vessels, and sanctify the altar: and the altar will be most holy. ¹¹You shall anoint the basin and its base, and sanctify it. ¹²You shall bring Aharon and his sons to the door of the tent of meeting, and shall wash them with water. ¹³You shall put on Aharon the holy garments; and you shall anoint him, and sanctify him, that he may minister to me in the Priest (Kohen)'s office. ¹⁴You shall bring his sons, and put coats on them. ¹⁵You shall anoint them, as you anointed their father, that they may minister to me in the Priest (Kohen)'s office. Their anointing shall be to them for an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations. ¹⁶Thus did Moses (Moshe): according to all that YaHWeH commanded him, so he did.

¹⁷It happened in the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, that the tent was raised up. ¹⁸Moses (Moshe) raised up the tent, and laid its sockets, and set up the boards of it, and put in the bars of it, and raised up its pillars. ¹⁹He spread the covering over the tent, and put the roof of the tent above on it, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). ²⁰He took and put the testimony into the teivah, and set the poles on the ark, and put the mercy seat above on the ark. ²¹He brought the ark into the tent, and set up the veil of the screen, and screened the ark of the testimony, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). ²²He put the table in the tent of meeting, on the side of the tent northward, outside of the veil. ²³He set the bread in order on it before YaHWeH, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). ²⁴He put the menorah in the tent of meeting, opposite the table, on the side of the tent southward. ²⁵He lit the lamps before YaHWeH, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). ²⁶He put the golden altar in the tent of meeting before the veil; ²⁷and he burnt incense of sweet spices on it, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). ²⁸He put up the screen of the door to the tent. ²⁹He set the altar of burnt offering at the door of the tent of the tent of meeting, and offered on it the burnt offering and the meal-offering, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). ³⁰He set the basin between the tent of meeting and the altar, and put water therein, with which to wash. ³¹Moses (Moshe), Aharon, and his sons washed their hands and their feet there. ³²When they went into the tent of meeting, and when they came near to the altar, they washed, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). ³³He raised up the court around the tent and the altar, and set up the screen of the gate of the court. So Moses (Moshe) finished the work.

³⁴Then the cloud covered the tent of meeting, and the glory of YaHWeH filled the tent. ³⁵Moses (Moshe) wasn't able to enter into the tent of meeting, because the cloud stayed on it, and YaHWeH's glory filled the tent. ³⁶When the cloud was taken up from over the tent, the children of Isreal (Yisrael) went onward, throughout all their journeys; ³⁷but if the cloud wasn't taken up, then they didn't travel until the day that it was taken up. ³⁸For the cloud of YaHWeH was on the tent by day, and there was fire in the cloud by night, in the sight of all the house of Isreal (Yisrael), throughout all their journeys.

Notes:

Leviticus (VaYikra)

1

YaHWeH called to Moses (Moshe), and spoke to him out of the Tent of Meeting, saying, ²“Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, ‘When anyone of you offers an offering to YaHWeH, you shall offer your offering of the cattle, from the herd and from the flock.

³“If his offering is a burnt offering from the herd, he shall offer a male without blemish. He shall offer it at the door of the Tent of Meeting, that he may be accepted before YaHWeH. ⁴He shall lay his hand on the head of the burnt offering, and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him. ⁵He shall kill the bull before YaHWeH. Aharon’s sons, the Priests (Kohanim), shall present the blood and sprinkle the blood around on the altar that is at the door of the Tent of Meeting. ⁶He shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into pieces. ⁷The sons of Aharon the Priest (Kohen) shall put fire on the altar, and lay wood in order on the fire; ⁸and Aharon’s sons, the Priests (Kohanim), shall lay the pieces, the head, and the fat in order on the wood that is on the fire which is on the altar; ⁹but its innards and its legs he shall wash with water. The Priest (Kohen) shall burn the whole on the altar, for a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH.

¹⁰“If his offering is from the flock, from the sheep, or from the goats, for a burnt offering, he shall offer a male without blemish. ¹¹He shall kill it on the north side of the altar before YaHWeH. Aharon’s sons, the Priests (Kohanim), shall sprinkle its blood around on the altar. ¹²He shall cut it into its pieces, with its head and its fat. The Priest (Kohen) shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the fire which is on the altar, ¹³but the innards and the legs he shall wash with water. The Priest (Kohen) shall offer the whole, and burn it on the altar. It is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH.

¹⁴“If his offering to YaHWeH is a burnt offering of birds, then he shall offer his offering of turtledoves, or of young pigeons. ¹⁵The Priest (Kohen) shall bring it to the altar, and wring off its head, and burn it on the altar; and its blood shall be drained out on the side of the altar; ¹⁶and he shall take away its crop with its filth, and cast it beside

the altar on the east part, in the place of the ashes. ¹⁷He shall tear it by its wings, but shall not divide it apart. The Priest (Kohen) shall burn it on the altar, on the wood that is on the fire. It is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH.

2

¹“When anyone offers an offering of a meal offering to YaHWeH, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil on it, and put frankincense on it. ²He shall bring it to Aharon’s sons the Priests (Kohanim); and he shall take his handful of its fine flour, and of its oil, with all its frankincense; and the Priest (Kohen) shall burn the memorial of it on the altar, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH. ³That which is left of the meal offering shall be Aharon’s and his sons’. It is a most holy thing of the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire.

⁴“When you offer an offering of a meal offering baked in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil. ⁵If your offering is a meal offering of the baking pan, it shall be of unleavened fine flour, mixed with oil. ⁶You shall cut it in pieces, and pour oil on it. It is a meal offering. ⁷If your offering is a meal offering of the frying pan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil. ⁸You shall bring the meal offering that is made of these things to YaHWeH: and it shall be presented to the Priest (Kohen), and he shall bring it to the altar. ⁹The Priest (Kohen) shall take from the meal offering its memorial, and shall burn it on the altar, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH. ¹⁰That which is left of the meal offering shall be Aharon’s and his sons’. It is a thing most holy of the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire.

¹¹“No meal offering, which you shall offer to YaHWeH, shall be made with yeast; for you shall burn no yeast, nor any honey, as an offering made by fire to YaHWeH. ¹²As an offering of firstfruits you shall offer them to YaHWeH: but they shall not come up for a sweet savor on the altar. ¹³Every offering of your meal offering you shall season with salt; neither shall you allow the salt of the covenant of your God to be lacking from your meal offering. With all your offerings you shall offer salt.

¹⁴“If you offer a meal offering of first fruits to YaHWeH, you shall offer for the meal offering of your first fruits grain in the ear parched with fire, bruised grain of the fresh ear. ¹⁵You shall put oil on it, and lay frankincense on it: it is a meal offering. ¹⁶The Priest (Kohen) shall burn as its memorial, part of its bruised grain, and part of its oil, along with all its frankincense: it is an offering made by fire to YaHWeH.

3

“If his offering is a sacrifice of shalom offerings; if he offers it from the herd, whether male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before YaHWeH. ²He shall lay his hand on the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tent of meeting; and Aharon’s sons the Priests (Kohanim) shall sprinkle the blood on the altar round about. ³He shall offer of the sacrifice of shalom offerings an offering made by fire to YaHWeH; the fat that covers the innards, and all the fat that is on the innards, ⁴and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, with the kidneys, he shall take away. ⁵Aharon’s sons shall burn it on the altar on the burnt offering, which is on the wood that is on the fire: it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH.

⁶“If his offering for a sacrifice of shalom offerings to YaHWeH is from the flock; male or female, he shall offer it without blemish. ⁷If he offers a lamb for his offering, then he shall offer it before YaHWeH; ⁸and he shall lay his hand on the head of his offering, and kill it before the tent of meeting; and Aharon’s sons shall sprinkle its blood on the altar round about. ⁹He shall offer from the sacrifice of shalom offerings an offering made by fire to YaHWeH; its fat, the entire tail fat, he shall take away close to the backbone; and the fat that covers the inwards, and all the fat that is on the inwards, ¹⁰and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, with the kidneys, he shall take away. ¹¹The Priest (Kohen) shall burn it on the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire to YaHWeH.

¹²“If his offering is a goat, then he shall offer it before YaHWeH: ¹³and he shall lay his hand on its head, and kill it before the tent of meeting; and the sons of Aharon shall sprinkle its blood on the altar round about. ¹⁴He shall offer from it as his offering, an offering made by fire to YaHWeH; the fat that covers the innards, and all the fat that is on the innards, ¹⁵and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, with the kidneys, he shall take away. ¹⁶The Priest (Kohen) shall burn them on the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savor; all the fat is YaHWeH’s.

¹⁷“It shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings, that you shall eat neither fat nor blood.”

4

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²“Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael),

saying, 'If anyone sins unintentionally, in any of the things which YaHWeH has commanded not to be done, and does any one of them: ³if the anointed Priest (Kohen) sins so as to bring guilt on the people, then let him offer for his sin, which he has sinned, a young bull without blemish to YaHWeH for a sin offering. ⁴He shall bring the bull to the door of the Tent of Meeting before YaHWeH; and he shall lay his hand on the head of the bull, and kill the bull before YaHWeH. ⁵The anointed Priest (Kohen) shall take some of the blood of the bull, and bring it to the Tent of Meeting. ⁶The Priest (Kohen) shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle some of the blood seven times before YaHWeH, before the veil of the sanctuary. ⁷The Priest (Kohen) shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar of sweet incense before YaHWeH, which is in the tent of meeting; and he shall pour out all the blood of the bull out at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the door of the Tent of Meeting. ⁸He shall take all the fat of the bull of the sin offering off of it; the fat that covers the innards, and all the fat that is on the innards, ⁹and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, with the kidneys, he shall take away, ¹⁰as it is taken off of the ox of the sacrifice of shalom offerings. The Priest (Kohen) shall burn them on the altar of burnt offering. ¹¹The bull's skin, all its flesh, with its head, and with its legs, its innards, and its dung, ¹²even the whole bull shall he carry forth outside the camp to a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn it on wood with fire. Where the ashes are poured out it shall be burned.

¹³''If the whole congregation of Isreal (Yisrael) sins, and the thing is hidden from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done any of the things which YaHWeH has commanded not to be done, and are guilty; ¹⁴when the sin in which they have sinned is known, then the assembly shall offer a young bull for a sin offering, and bring it before the Tent of Meeting. ¹⁵The Elders (Zakenim) of the congregation shall lay their hands on the head of the bull before YaHWeH; and the bull shall be killed before YaHWeH. ¹⁶The anointed Priest (Kohen) shall bring of the blood of the bull to the Tent of Meeting; ¹⁷and the Priest (Kohen) shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before YaHWeH, before the veil. ¹⁸He shall put some of the blood on the horns of the altar which is before YaHWeH, that is in the Tent of Meeting; and the rest of the blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the door of the Tent of Meeting. ¹⁹All its fat he shall take from it, and burn it on the altar. ²⁰Thus shall he do with the bull; as he did with the bull of the sin offering, so shall he do with this; and the Priest (Kohen) shall make atonement for them, and they shall be forgiven. ²¹He shall carry forth the bull outside the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bull. It is the sin offering for the assembly.

²²''When a ruler sins, and unwittingly does any one of all the things which YaHWeH his God has commanded not to be done, and is guilty; ²³if his sin, in which he has sinned, is made known to him, he shall bring as his offering a goat, a male without

blemish. ²⁴He shall lay his hand on the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before YaHWeH. It is a sin offering. ²⁵The Priest (Kohen) shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering. He shall pour out the rest of its blood at the base of the altar of burnt offering. ²⁶All its fat he shall burn on the altar, like the fat of the sacrifice of shalom offerings; and the Priest (Kohen) shall make atonement for him concerning his sin, and he will be forgiven.

²⁷“If anyone of the common people sins unwittingly, in doing any of the things which YaHWeH has commanded not to be done, and is guilty; ²⁸if his sin, which he has sinned, is made known to him, then he shall bring for his offering a goat, a female without blemish, for his sin which he has sinned. ²⁹He shall lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and kill the sin offering in the place of burnt offering. ³⁰The Priest (Kohen) shall take some of its blood with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering; and the rest of its blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar. ³¹All its fat he shall take away, like the fat is taken away from off of the sacrifice of shalom offerings; and the Priest (Kohen) shall burn it on the altar for a sweet savor to YaHWeH; and the Priest (Kohen) shall make atonement for him, and he will be forgiven.

³²“If he brings a lamb as his offering for a sin offering, he shall bring a female without blemish. ³³He shall lay his hand on the head of the sin offering, and kill it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering. ³⁴The Priest (Kohen) shall take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it on the horns of the altar of burnt offering; and all the rest of its blood he shall pour out at the base of the altar. ³⁵All its fat he shall take away, like the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of shalom offerings; and the Priest (Kohen) shall burn them on the altar, on the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire; and the Priest (Kohen) shall make atonement for him concerning his sin that he has sinned, and he will be forgiven.

5

“If anyone sins, in that he hears the voice of adjuration, he being a witness, whether he has seen or known, if he doesn’t report it, then he shall bear his iniquity.

²“Or if anyone touches any unclean thing, whether it is the carcass of an unclean animal, or the carcass of unclean cattle, or the carcass of unclean creeping things, and it is hidden from him, and he is unclean, then he shall be guilty.

³“Or if he touches the uncleanness of man, whatever his uncleanness is with which he is unclean, and it is hidden from him; when he knows of it, then he shall be guilty.

⁴“Or if anyone swears rashly with his lips to do evil, or to do good, whatever it is that a man might utter rashly with an oath, and it is hidden from him; when he knows of it, then he shall be guilty of one of these. ⁵It shall be, when he is guilty of one of these, he shall confess that in which he has sinned: ⁶and he shall bring his trespass offering to YaHWeH for his sin which he has sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a goat, for a sin offering; and the Priest (Kohen) shall make atonement for him concerning his sin.

⁷“If he can’t afford a lamb, then he shall bring his trespass offering for that in which he has sinned, two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, to YaHWeH; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering. ⁸He shall bring them to the Priest (Kohen), who shall first offer the one which is for the sin offering, and wring off its head from its neck, but shall not sever it completely. ⁹He shall sprinkle some of the blood of the sin offering on the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be drained out at the base of the altar. It is a sin offering. ¹⁰He shall offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the ordinance; and the Priest (Kohen) shall make atonement for him concerning his sin which he has sinned, and he shall be forgiven.

¹¹“But if he can’t afford two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he shall bring his offering for that in which he has sinned, the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering. He shall put no oil on it, neither shall he put any frankincense on it, for it is a sin offering. ¹²He shall bring it to the Priest (Kohen), and the Priest (Kohen) shall take his handful of it as the memorial portion, and burn it on the altar, on the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire. It is a sin offering. ¹³The Priest (Kohen) shall make atonement for him concerning his sin that he has sinned in any of these things, and he will be forgiven; and the rest shall be the Priest (Kohen)’s, as the meal offering.”

¹⁴YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ¹⁵“If anyone commits a trespass, and sins unwittingly, in the holy things of YaHWeH; then he shall bring his trespass offering to YaHWeH, a ram without blemish from the flock, according to your estimation in silver by shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering. ¹⁶He shall make restitution for that which he has done wrong in the holy thing, and shall add a fifth part to it, and give it to the Priest (Kohen); and the Priest (Kohen) shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and he will be forgiven.

¹⁷“If anyone sins, and does any of the things which YaHWeH has commanded not to be done; though he didn’t know it, yet he is guilty, and shall bear his iniquity. ¹⁸He shall bring a ram without blemish from of the flock, according to your estimation, for a trespass offering, to the Priest (Kohen); and the Priest (Kohen) shall make atonement for him concerning the thing in which he sinned and didn’t know it, and he will be forgiven. ¹⁹It is a trespass offering. He is certainly guilty before YaHWeH.”

6

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²“If anyone sins, and commits a trespass against YaHWeH, and deals falsely with his neighbor in a matter of deposit, or of bargain, or of robbery, or has oppressed his neighbor, ³or has found that which was lost, and dealt falsely therein, and swearing to a lie; in any of all these things that a man does, sinning therein; ⁴then it shall be, if he has sinned, and is guilty, he shall restore that which he took by robbery, or the thing which he has gotten by oppression, or the deposit which was committed to him, or the lost thing which he found, ⁵or any thing about which he has sworn falsely; he shall restore it even in full, and shall add a fifth part more to it. To him to whom it belongs he shall give it, in the day of his being found guilty. ⁶He shall bring his trespass offering to YaHWeH, a ram without blemish from the flock, according to your estimation, for a trespass offering, to the Priest (Kohen). ⁷The Priest (Kohen) shall make atonement for him before YaHWeH, and he will be forgiven concerning whatever he does to become guilty.”

⁸YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ⁹“Command Aharon and his sons, saying, ‘This is the law of the burnt offering: the burnt offering shall be on the hearth on the altar all night until the morning; and the fire of the altar shall be kept burning on it. ¹⁰The Priest (Kohen) shall put on his linen garment, and he shall put on his linen breeches upon his body; and he shall remove the ashes from where the fire has consumed the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar. ¹¹He shall take off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry the ashes outside the camp to a clean place. ¹²The fire on the altar shall be kept burning on it, it shall not go out; and the Priest (Kohen) shall burn wood on it every morning: and he shall lay the burnt offering in order upon it, and shall burn on it the fat of the shalom offerings. ¹³Fire shall be kept burning on the altar continually; it shall not go out.

¹⁴“This is the law of the meal offering: the sons of Aharon shall offer it before YaHWeH, before the altar. ¹⁵He shall take from there his handful of the fine flour of the meal offering, and of its oil, and all the frankincense which is on the meal offering, and shall burn it on the altar for a sweet savor, as its memorial, to YaHWeH. ¹⁶That which is left of it Aharon and his sons shall eat. It shall be eaten without yeast in a holy place. They shall eat it in the court of the Tent of Meeting ¹⁷It shall not be baked with yeast. I have given it as their portion of my offerings made by fire. It is most holy, as the sin offering, and as the trespass offering. ¹⁸Every male among the children of Aharon shall eat of it, as their portion forever throughout your generations, from the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire. Whoever touches them shall be holy.”

¹⁹YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²⁰“This is the offering of Aharon and of

his sons, which they shall offer to YaHWeH in the day when he is anointed: the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meal offering perpetually, half of it in the morning, and half of it in the evening. ²¹It shall be made with oil in a baking pan. When it is soaked, you shall bring it in. You shall offer the meal offering in baked pieces for a sweet savor to YaHWeH. ²²The anointed Priest (Kohen) that will be in his place from among his sons shall offer it. By a statute forever, it shall be wholly burnt to YaHWeH. ²³Every meal offering of a Priest (Kohen) shall be wholly burned. It shall not be eaten."

²⁴YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²⁵"Speak to Aharon and to his sons, saying, 'This is the law of the sin offering: in the place where the burnt offering is killed, the sin offering shall be killed before YaHWeH. It is most holy. ²⁶The Priest (Kohen) who offers it for sin shall eat it. It shall be eaten in a holy place, in the court of the Tent of Meeting. ²⁷Whatever shall touch its flesh shall be holy. When there is any of its blood sprinkled on a garment, you shall wash that on which it was sprinkled in a holy place. ²⁸But the earthen vessel in which it is boiled shall be broken; and if it is boiled in a brazen vessel, it shall be scoured, and rinsed in water. ²⁹Every male among the Priests (Kohanim) shall eat of it: it is most holy. ³⁰No sin offering, of which any of the blood is brought into the Tent of Meeting to make atonement in the Holy Place, shall be eaten: it shall be burned with fire.

7

"This is the law of the trespass offering. It is most holy. ²In the place where they kill the burnt offering, he shall kill the trespass offering; and its blood he shall sprinkle on the altar round about. ³He shall offer all of its fat: the fat tail, and the fat that covers the innards, ⁴and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the cover on the liver, with the kidneys, shall he take away; ⁵and the Priest (Kohen) shall burn them on the altar for an offering made by fire to YaHWeH: it is a trespass offering. ⁶Every male among the Priests (Kohanim) may eat of it. It shall be eaten in a holy place. It is most holy.

⁷"As is the sin offering, so is the trespass offering; there is one law for them. The Priest (Kohen) who makes atonement with them, he shall have it. ⁸The Priest (Kohen) who offers any man's burnt offering, even the Priest (Kohen) shall have for himself the skin of the burnt offering which he has offered. ⁹Every meal offering that is baked in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying pan, and on the baking pan, shall be the Priest (Kohen)'s who offers it. ¹⁰Every meal offering, mixed with oil or dry, belongs to all the sons of Aharon, one as well as another.

¹¹"This is the law of the sacrifice of shalom offerings, which one shall offer to

YaHWeH. ¹²If he offers it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mixed with oil. ¹³With cakes of leavened bread he shall offer his offering with the sacrifice of his shalom offerings for thanksgiving. ¹⁴Of it he shall offer one out of each offering for a heave offering to YaHWeH. It shall be the Priest (Kohen)'s who sprinkles the blood of the shalom offerings. ¹⁵The flesh of the sacrifice of his shalom offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten on the day of his offering. He shall not leave any of it until the morning.

¹⁶“But if the sacrifice of his offering is a vow, or a freewill offering, it shall be eaten on the day that he offers his sacrifice; and on the next day what remains of it shall be eaten: ¹⁷but what remains of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burned with fire. ¹⁸If any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his shalom offerings is eaten on the third day, it will not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed to him who offers it. It will be an abomination, and the soul who eats any of it will bear his iniquity.

¹⁹“The flesh that touches any unclean thing shall not be eaten. It shall be burned with fire. As for the flesh, everyone who is clean may eat it; ²⁰but the soul who eats of the flesh of the sacrifice of shalom offerings, that belongs to YaHWeH, having his uncleanness on him, that soul shall be cut off from his people. ²¹When anyone touches any unclean thing, the uncleanness of man, or an unclean animal, or any unclean abomination, and eats some of the flesh of the sacrifice of shalom offerings, which belong to YaHWeH, that soul shall be cut off from his people.”

²²YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²³“Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, ‘You shall eat no fat, of ox, or sheep, or goat. ²⁴The fat of that which dies of itself, and the fat of that which is torn of animals, may be used for any other service, but you shall in no way eat of it. ²⁵For whoever eats the fat of the animal, of which men offer an offering made by fire to YaHWeH, even the soul who eats it shall be cut off from his people. ²⁶You shall not eat any blood, whether it is of bird or of animal, in any of your dwellings. ²⁷Whoever it is who eats any blood, that soul shall be cut off from his people.”

²⁸YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²⁹“Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, ‘He who offers the sacrifice of his shalom offerings to YaHWeH shall bring his offering to YaHWeH out of the sacrifice of his shalom offerings. ³⁰With his own hands he shall bring the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire. He shall bring the fat with the breast, that the breast may be waved for a wave offering before YaHWeH. ³¹The Priest (Kohen) shall burn the fat on the altar, but the breast shall be Aharon's and his sons'. ³²The right thigh you shall give to the Priest (Kohen) for a heave offering out of the sacrifices of your shalom offerings. ³³He among the sons of Aharon who offers the blood

of the shalom offerings, and the fat, shall have the right thigh for a portion. ³⁴For the waved breast and the heaved thigh I have taken from the children of Isreal (Yisrael) out of the sacrifices of their shalom offerings, and have given them to Aharon the Priest (Kohen) and to his sons as their portion forever from the children of Isreal (Yisrael).''

³⁵This is the anointing portion of Aharon, and the anointing portion of his sons, out of the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire, in the day when he presented them to minister to YaHWeH in the Priest (Kohen)'s office; ³⁶which YaHWeH commanded to be given them of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), in the day that he anointed them. It is their portion forever throughout their generations. ³⁷This is the law of the burnt offering, of the meal offering, and of the sin offering, and of the trespass offering, and of the consecration, and of the sacrifice of shalom offerings; ³⁸which YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe) in Mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Isreal (Yisrael) to offer their offerings to YaHWeH, in the wilderness of Sinai.

8

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²''Take Aharon and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and the bull of the sin offering, and the two rams, and the basket of matzah; ³and assemble all the congregation at the door of the Tent of Meeting.''

⁴Moses (Moshe) did as YaHWeH commanded him; and the congregation was assembled at the door of the Tent of Meeting. ⁵Moses (Moshe) said to the congregation, ''This is the thing which YaHWeH has commanded to be done.'' ⁶Moses (Moshe) brought Aharon and his sons, and washed them with water. ⁷He put the coat on him, tied the sash on him, clothed him with the robe, put the efod on him, and he tied the skillfully woven band of the efod on him, and fastened it to him with it. ⁸He placed the breastplate on him; and in the breastplate he put the Urim and the Tummim. ⁹He set the turban on his head; and on the turban, in front, he set the golden plate, the holy crown; as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). ¹⁰Moses (Moshe) took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that was in it, and sanctified them. ¹¹He sprinkled it on the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all its vessels, and the basin and its base, to sanctify them. ¹²He poured some of the anointing oil on Aharon's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him. ¹³Moses (Moshe) brought Aharon's sons, and clothed them with coats, and tied sashes on them, and put headbands on them; as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

¹⁴He brought the bull of the sin offering, and Aharon and his sons laid their hands on the head of the bull of the sin offering. ¹⁵He killed it; and Moses (Moshe) took the blood,

and put it on the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the altar, and sanctified it, to make atonement for it. ¹⁶He took all the fat that was on the innards, and the cover of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat; and Moses (Moshe) burned it on the altar. ¹⁷But the bull, and its skin, and its flesh, and its dung, he burned with fire outside the camp; as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). ¹⁸He presented the ram of the burnt offering: and Aharon and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram. ¹⁹He killed it; and Moses (Moshe) sprinkled the blood on the altar round about. ²⁰He cut the ram into its pieces; and Moses (Moshe) burned the head, and the pieces, and the fat. ²¹He washed the innards and the legs with water; and Moses (Moshe) burned the whole ram on the altar. It was a burnt offering for a sweet savor. It was an offering made by fire to YaHWeH; as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). ²²He presented the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aharon and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram. ²³He killed it; and Moses (Moshe) took some of its blood, and put it on the tip of Aharon's right ear, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the great toe of his right foot. ²⁴He brought Aharon's sons; and Moses (Moshe) put some of the blood on the tip of their right ear, and on the thumb of their right hand, and on the great toe of their right foot; and Moses (Moshe) sprinkled the blood on the altar round about. ²⁵He took the fat, and the fat tail, and all the fat that was on the innards, and the cover of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right thigh; ²⁶and out of the basket of matzah, that was before YaHWeH, he took one unleavened cake, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and placed them on the fat, and on the right thigh. ²⁷He put all these in Aharon's hands and in his sons' hands, and waved them for a wave offering before YaHWeH. ²⁸Moses (Moshe) took them from their hands, and burned them on the altar on the burnt offering. They were a consecration for a sweet savor. It was an offering made by fire to YaHWeH. ²⁹Moses (Moshe) took the breast, and waved it for a wave offering before YaHWeH. It was Moses (Moshe)'s portion of the ram of consecration, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). ³⁰Moses (Moshe) took some of the anointing oil, and some of the blood which was on the altar, and sprinkled it on Aharon, on his garments, and on his sons, and on his sons' garments with him, and sanctified Aharon, his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

³¹Moses (Moshe) said to Aharon and to his sons, "Boil the flesh at the door of the Tent of Meeting, and there eat it and the bread that is in the basket of consecration, as I commanded, saying, 'Aharon and his sons shall eat it.' ³²What remains of the flesh and of the bread you shall burn with fire. ³³You shall not go out from the door of the Tent of Meeting seven days, until the days of your consecration are fulfilled: for he shall consecrate you seven days. ³⁴What has been done this day, so YaHWeH has commanded to do, to make atonement for you. ³⁵At the door of the Tent of Meeting you shall stay day and night seven days, and keep the charge of YaHWeH, that you don't die: for so I am commanded." ³⁶Aharon and his sons did all the things which YaHWeH commanded by

Moses (Moshe).

9

It happened on the eighth day, that Moses (Moshe) called Aharon and his sons, and the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael); ²and he said to Aharon, "Take a calf from the herd for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer them before YaHWeH. ³You shall speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, 'Take a male goat for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, both a year old, without blemish, for a burnt offering; ⁴and an ox and a ram for shalom offerings, to sacrifice before YaHWeH; and a meal offering mixed with oil: for today YaHWeH appears to you.'"

⁵They brought what Moses (Moshe) commanded before the Tent of Meeting: and all the congregation drew near and stood before YaHWeH. ⁶Moses (Moshe) said, "This is the thing which YaHWeH commanded that you should do: and the glory of YaHWeH shall appear to you." ⁷Moses (Moshe) said to Aharon, "Draw near to the altar, and offer your sin offering, and your burnt offering, and make atonement for yourself, and for the people; and offer the offering of the people, and make atonement for them; as YaHWeH commanded."

⁸So Aharon drew near to the altar, and killed the calf of the sin offering, which was for himself. ⁹The sons of Aharon presented the blood to him; and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put it on the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the altar: ¹⁰but the fat, and the kidneys, and the cover from the liver of the sin offering, he burned upon the altar; as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). ¹¹The flesh and the skin he burned with fire outside the camp. ¹²He killed the burnt offering; and Aharon's sons delivered the blood to him, and he sprinkled it on the altar round about. ¹³They delivered the burnt offering to him, piece by piece, and the head: and he burned them upon the altar. ¹⁴He washed the innards and the legs, and burned them on the burnt offering on the altar. ¹⁵He presented the people's offering, and took the goat of the sin offering which was for the people, and killed it, and offered it for sin, like the first. ¹⁶He presented the burnt offering, and offered it according to the ordinance. ¹⁷He presented the meal offering, and filled his hand from there, and burned it upon the altar, besides the burnt offering of the morning. ¹⁸He also killed the ox and the ram, the sacrifice of shalom offerings, which was for the people: and Aharon's sons delivered to him the blood, which he sprinkled on the altar round about, ¹⁹and the fat of the ox and of the ram, the fat tail, and that which covers the innards, and the kidneys, and the cover of the liver: ²⁰and they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burned the fat on the altar: ²¹and the breasts and the right thigh Aharon waved for a wave offering before YaHWeH, as Moses (Moshe) commanded. ²²Aharon lifted up his hands toward the people, and blessed

them; and he came down from offering the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and the shalom offerings.

²³Moses (Moshe) and Aharon went into the Tent of Meeting, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of YaHWeH appeared to all the people. ²⁴There came forth fire from before YaHWeH, and consumed the burnt offering and the fat upon the altar: and when all the people saw it, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

10

Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aharon, each took his censer, and put fire in it, and laid incense on it, and offered strange fire before YaHWeH, which he had not commanded them. ²And fire came forth from before YaHWeH, and devoured them, and they died before YaHWeH.

³Then Moses (Moshe) said to Aharon, "This is what YaHWeH spoke of, saying, "I will show myself holy to those who come near me, And before all the people I will be glorified."

Aharon held his shalom. ⁴Moses (Moshe) called Misha'el and Eltzafan, the sons of `Uzzi'el the uncle of Aharon, and said to them, "Draw near, carry your brothers from before the sanctuary out of the camp." ⁵So they drew near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp, as Moses (Moshe) had said.

⁶Moses (Moshe) said to Aharon, and to Eleazar and to Itamar, his sons, "Don't let the hair of your heads go loose, neither tear your clothes; that you don't die, and that he not be angry with all the congregation: but let your brothers, the whole house of Isreal (Yisrael), bewail the burning which YaHWeH has kindled. ⁷You shall not go out from the door of the Tent of Meeting, lest you die; for the anointing oil of YaHWeH is on you." They did according to the word of Moses (Moshe).

⁸YaHWeH spoke to Aharon, saying, ⁹"Drink no wine nor strong drink, you, nor your sons with you, when you go into the Tent of Meeting, that you don't die: it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations: ¹⁰and that you are to make a distinction between the holy and the common, and between the unclean and the clean; ¹¹and that you are to teach the children of Isreal (Yisrael) all the statutes which YaHWeH has spoken to them by Moses (Moshe)."

¹²Moses (Moshe) spoke to Aharon, and to Eleazar and to Itamar, his sons who were left, "Take the meal offering that remains of the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire, and eat it without yeast beside the altar; for it is most holy; ¹³and you shall eat it in a holy

place, because it is your portion, and your sons' portion, of the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire: for so I am commanded. ¹⁴The waved breast and the heaved thigh you shall eat in a clean place, you, and your sons, and your daughters with you: for they are given as your portion, and your sons' portion, out of the sacrifices of the shalom offerings of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁵The heaved thigh and the waved breast they shall bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave it for a wave offering before YaHWeH: and it shall be yours, and your sons' with you, as a portion forever; as YaHWeH has commanded."

¹⁶Moses (Moshe) diligently inquired about the goat of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burned: and he was angry with Eleazar and with Itamar, the sons of Aharon who were left, saying, ¹⁷"Why haven't you eaten the sin offering in the place of the sanctuary, seeing it is most holy, and he has given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before YaHWeH? ¹⁸Behold, its blood was not brought into the inner part of the sanctuary: you certainly should have eaten it in the sanctuary, as I commanded."

¹⁹Aharon spoke to Moses (Moshe), "Behold, this day they have offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before YaHWeH; and such things as these have happend to me: and if I had eaten the sin offering today, would it have been pleasing in the sight of YaHWeH?"

²⁰When Moses (Moshe) heard that, it was pleasing in his sight.

11

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, saying to them, ²"Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, 'These are the living things which you may eat among all the animals that are on the earth. ³Whatever parts the hoof, and is cloven-footed, and chews the cud among the animals, that you may eat.

⁴"Nevertheless these you shall not eat of those that chew the cud, or of those who part the hoof: the camel, because he chews the cud but doesn't have a parted hoof, he is unclean to you. ⁵The coney, because he chews the cud but doesn't have a parted hoof, he is unclean to you. ⁶The hare, because she chews the cud but doesn't part the hoof, she is unclean to you. ⁷The pig, because he has a split hoof, and is cloven-footed, but doesn't chew the cud, he is unclean to you. ⁸Of their flesh you shall not eat, and their carcasses you shall not touch; they are unclean to you.

⁹These you may eat of all that are in the waters: whatever has fins and scales in the

waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, that you may eat. ¹⁰All that don't have fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of all the living creatures that are in the waters, they are an abomination to you, ¹¹and you detest them. You shall not eat of their flesh, and you shall detest their carcasses. ¹²Whatever has no fins nor scales in the waters, that is an abomination to you.

¹³“These you shall detest among the birds; they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination: the nesher, and the rakham, and the black rakham, ¹⁴and the red kite, any kind of black kite, ¹⁵any kind of raven, ¹⁶the tanshemet, the screech owl, and the gull, any kind of hawk, ¹⁷the kos, the sHalakh, the yanshuf, ¹⁸the white owl, the desert owl, the osprey, ¹⁹the khasidah, any kind of heron, the dukifat, and the atalef.

²⁰“All flying insects that walk on all fours are an abomination to you. ²¹Yet you may eat these: of all winged creeping things that go on all fours, which have legs above their feet, with which to hop on the earth. ²²Even of these you may eat: any kind of locust (arbeh), any kind of katydid, any kind of cricket, and any kind of grasshopper. ²³But all winged creeping things which have four feet, are an abomination to you.

²⁴“By these you will become unclean: whoever touches the carcass of them shall be unclean until the evening. ²⁵Whoever carries any part of their carcass shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening.

²⁶“Every animal which parts the hoof, and is not cloven-footed, nor chews the cud, is unclean to you. Everyone who touches them shall be unclean. ²⁷Whatever goes on its paws, among all animals that go on all fours, they are unclean to you. Whoever touches their carcass shall be unclean until the evening. ²⁸He who carries their carcass shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening. They are unclean to you.

²⁹“These are they which are unclean to you among the creeping things that creep on the earth: the kholed, the rat, any kind of tzav, ³⁰the anakah, and the monitor lizard, the wall lizard, the skink, and the tanshemet. ³¹These are they which are unclean to you among all that creep. Whoever touches them when they are dead, shall be unclean until the evening. ³²On whatever any of them falls when they are dead, it shall be unclean; whether it is any vessel of wood, or clothing, or skin, or sack, whatever vessel it is, with which any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the evening; then it will be clean. ³³Every earthen vessel, into which any of them falls, all that is in it shall be unclean, and you shall break it. ³⁴All food which may be eaten, that on which water comes, shall be unclean; and all drink that may be drunk in every such vessel shall be unclean. ³⁵Everything whereupon part of their carcass falls shall be unclean; whether oven, or range for pots, it shall be broken in pieces: they are unclean, and shall be unclean to you. ³⁶Nevertheless a spring or a cistern in which water is a

gathered shall be clean: but that which touches their carcass shall be unclean. ³⁷If part of their carcass falls on any sowing seed which is to be sown, it is clean. ³⁸But if water is put on the seed, and part of their carcass falls on it, it is unclean to you.

³⁹“If any animal, of which you may eat, dies; he who touches its carcass shall be unclean until the evening. ⁴⁰He who eats of its carcass shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening. He also who carries its carcass shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the evening.

⁴¹“Every creeping thing that creeps on the earth is an abomination. It shall not be eaten. ⁴²Whatever goes on its belly, and whatever goes on all fours, or whatever has many feet, even all creeping things that creep on the earth, them you shall not eat; for they are an abomination. ⁴³You shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creeps, neither shall you make yourselves unclean with them, that you should be defiled thereby. ⁴⁴For I am YaHWeH your God. Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be holy; for I am holy: neither shall you defile yourselves with any kind of creeping thing that moves on the earth. ⁴⁵For I am YaHWeH who brought you up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to be your God. You shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

⁴⁶“This is the law of the animal, and of the bird, and of every living creature that moves in the waters, and of every creature that creeps on the earth, ⁴⁷to make a distinction between the unclean and the clean, and between the living thing that may be eaten and the living thing that may not be eaten.”

12

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²“Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, ‘If a woman conceives, and bears a male child, then she shall be unclean seven days; as in the days of her monthly period she shall be unclean. ³In the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised. ⁴She shall continue in the blood of purification thirty-three days. She shall not touch any holy thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying are completed. ⁵But if she bears a female child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her period; and she shall continue in the blood of purification sixty-six days.

⁶“When the days of her purification are completed, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring to the Priest (Kohen) at the door of the Tent of Meeting, a year old lamb for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering: ⁷and he shall offer it before YaHWeH, and make atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the fountain of her blood.

“This is the law for her who bears, whether a male or a female. ⁸If she cannot afford a lamb, then she shall take two turtledoves, or two young pigeons; the one for a burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering: and the Priest (Kohen) shall make atonement for her, and she shall be clean.”

13

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, saying, ²“When a man shall have a rising in his body’s skin, or a scab, or a bright spot, and it becomes in the skin of his body the plague of leprosy, then he shall be brought to Aharon the Priest (Kohen), or to one of his sons the Priests (Kohanim): ³and the Priest (Kohen) shall examine the plague in the skin of the body: and if the hair in the plague has turned white, and the appearance of the plague is deeper than the body’s skin, it is the plague of leprosy; and the Priest (Kohen) shall examine him, and pronounce him unclean. ⁴If the bright spot is white in the skin of his body, and the appearance of it isn’t deeper than the skin, and the hair of it hasn’t turned white, then the Priest (Kohen) shall isolate the infected person for seven days. ⁵The Priest (Kohen) shall examine him on the seventh day, and, behold, if in his eyes the plague is arrested, and the plague hasn’t spread in the skin, then the Priest (Kohen) shall isolate him for seven more days. ⁶The Priest (Kohen) shall examine him again on the seventh day; and, behold, if the plague has faded, and the plague hasn’t spread in the skin, then the Priest (Kohen) shall pronounce him clean. It is a scab. He shall wash his clothes, and be clean. ⁷But if the scab spreads on the skin, after he has shown himself to the Priest (Kohen) for his cleansing, he shall show himself to the Priest (Kohen) again. ⁸The Priest (Kohen) shall examine him; and, behold, if the scab has spread on the skin, then the Priest (Kohen) shall pronounce him unclean. It is leprosy.

⁹“When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought to the Priest (Kohen); ¹⁰and the Priest (Kohen) shall examine him. Behold, if there is a white rising in the skin, and it has turned the hair white, and there is raw flesh in the rising, ¹¹it is a chronic leprosy in the skin of his body, and the Priest (Kohen) shall pronounce him unclean. He shall not isolate him, for he is unclean.

¹²“If the leprosy breaks out all over the skin, and the leprosy covers all the skin of the infected person from his head even to his feet, as far as it appears to the Priest (Kohen); ¹³then the Priest (Kohen) shall examine him; and, behold, if the leprosy has covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce him clean of the plague. It has all turned white: he is clean. ¹⁴But whenever raw flesh appears in him, he shall be unclean. ¹⁵The Priest (Kohen) shall examine the raw flesh, and pronounce him unclean: the raw flesh is unclean. It is leprosy. ¹⁶Or if the raw flesh turns again, and is changed to white, then he shall come to the Priest (Kohen); ¹⁷and the Priest (Kohen) shall examine him; and, behold, if the plague

has turned white, then the Priest (Kohen) shall pronounce him clean of the plague. He is clean.

¹⁸“When the body has a boil on its skin, and it has healed, ¹⁹and in the place of the boil there is a white rising, or a bright spot, reddish-white, then it shall be shown to the Priest (Kohen); ²⁰and the Priest (Kohen) shall examine it; and, behold, if the appearance of it is lower than the skin, and the hair of it has turned white, then the Priest (Kohen) shall pronounce him unclean. It is the plague of leprosy. It has broken out in the boil. ²¹But if the Priest (Kohen) examines it, and, behold, there are no white hairs in it, and it isn’t deeper than the skin, but is dim, then the Priest (Kohen) shall isolate him seven days. ²²If it spreads in the skin, then the Priest (Kohen) shall pronounce him unclean. It is a plague. ²³But if the bright spot stays in its place, and hasn’t spread, it is the scar from the boil; and the Priest (Kohen) shall pronounce him clean.

²⁴“Or when the body has a burn from fire on its skin, and the raw flesh of the burn becomes a bright spot, reddish-white, or white, ²⁵then the Priest (Kohen) shall examine it; and, behold, if the hair in the bright spot has turned white, and the appearance of it is deeper than the skin; it is leprosy. It has broken out in the burning, and the Priest (Kohen) shall pronounce him unclean. It is the plague of leprosy. ²⁶But if the Priest (Kohen) examines it, and, behold, there is no white hair in the bright spot, and it isn’t lower than the skin, but is faded; then the Priest (Kohen) shall isolate him seven days. ²⁷The Priest (Kohen) shall examine him on the seventh day. If it has spread in the skin, then the Priest (Kohen) shall pronounce him unclean. It is the plague of leprosy. ²⁸If the bright spot stays in its place, and hasn’t spread in the skin, but is faded, it is the swelling from the burn, and the Priest (Kohen) shall pronounce him clean; for it is the scar from the burn.

²⁹“When a man or woman has a plague on the head or on the beard, ³⁰then the Priest (Kohen) shall examine the plague; and, behold, if the appearance of it is deeper than the skin, and the hair in it is yellow and thin, then the Priest (Kohen) shall pronounce him unclean: it is an itch, it is leprosy of the head or of the beard. ³¹If the Priest (Kohen) examines the plague of itching, and, behold, its appearance isn’t deeper than the skin, and there is no black hair in it, then the Priest (Kohen) shall isolate him the person infected with itching seven days. ³²On the seventh day the Priest (Kohen) shall examine the plague; and, behold, if the itch hasn’t spread, and there is no yellow hair in it, and the appearance of the itch isn’t deeper than the skin, ³³then he shall be shaved, but he shall not shave the itch; and the Priest (Kohen) shall shut him up who has the itch seven more days. ³⁴On the seventh day, the Priest (Kohen) shall examine the itch; and, behold, if the itch hasn’t spread in the skin, and its appearance isn’t deeper than the skin, then the Priest (Kohen) shall pronounce him clean. He shall wash his clothes, and be clean. ³⁵But if the itch spreads in the skin after his cleansing, ³⁶then the Priest (Kohen) shall examine

him; and, behold, if the itch has spread in the skin, the Priest (Kohen) shall not look for the yellow hair; he is unclean. ³⁷But if in his eyes the itch is arrested, and black hair has grown in it; the itch is healed, he is clean. The Priest (Kohen) shall pronounce him clean.

³⁸“When a man or a woman has bright spots in the skin of the body, even white bright spots; ³⁹then the Priest (Kohen) shall examine them; and, behold, if the bright spots on the skin of their body are a dull white, it is a harmless rash, it has broken out in the skin; he is clean.

⁴⁰“If a man’s hair has fallen from his head, he is bald. He is clean. ⁴¹If his hair has fallen off from the front part of his head, he is forehead bald. He is clean. ⁴²But if there is in the bald head, or the bald forehead, a reddish-white plague; it is leprosy breaking out in his bald head, or his bald forehead. ⁴³Then the Priest (Kohen) shall examine him; and, behold, if the rising of the plague is reddish-white in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, like the appearance of leprosy in the skin of the flesh, ⁴⁴he is a leprous man. He is unclean. The Priest (Kohen) shall surely pronounce him unclean. His plague is on his head.

⁴⁵“The leper in whom the plague is shall wear torn clothes, and the hair of his head shall hang loose. He shall cover his upper lip, and shall cry, ‘Unclean! Unclean!’ ⁴⁶All the days in which the plague is in him he shall be unclean. He is unclean. He shall dwell alone. Outside of the camp shall be his dwelling.

⁴⁷“The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, whether it is a woolen garment, or a linen garment; ⁴⁸whether it is in warp, or woof; of linen, or of wool; whether in a skin, or in anything made of skin; ⁴⁹if the plague is greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, or in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything made of skin; it is the plague of leprosy, and shall be shown to the Priest (Kohen). ⁵⁰The Priest (Kohen) shall examine the plague, and isolate the plague seven days. ⁵¹He shall examine the plague on the seventh day. If the plague has spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in the skin, whatever use the skin is used for, the plague is a destructive mildew. It is unclean. ⁵²He shall burn the garment, whether the warp or the woof, in wool or in linen, or anything of skin, in which the plague is: for it is a destructive mildew. It shall be burned in the fire.

⁵³“If the Priest (Kohen) examines it, and, behold, the plague hasn’t spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin; ⁵⁴then the Priest (Kohen) shall command that they wash the thing in which the plague is, and he shall isolate it seven more days. ⁵⁵Then the Priest (Kohen) shall examine it, after the plague is washed; and, behold, if the plague hasn’t changed its color, and the plague hasn’t spread, it is unclean; you shall burn it in the fire. It is a mildewed spot, whether the

bareness is inside or outside. ⁵⁶If the Priest (Kohen) looks, and, behold, the plague has faded after it is washed, then he shall tear it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof: ⁵⁷and if it appears again in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in anything of skin, it is spreading. You shall burn with fire that in which the plague is. ⁵⁸The garment, either the warp, or the woof, or whatever thing of skin it is, which you shall wash, if the plague has departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and it will be clean."

⁵⁹This is the law of the plague of mildew in a garment of wool or linen, either in the warp, or the woof, or in anything of skin, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

14

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying,

²"This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing. He shall be brought to the Priest (Kohen), ³and the Priest (Kohen) shall go forth out of the camp. The Priest (Kohen) shall examine him, and, behold, if the plague of leprosy is healed in the leper, ⁴then the Priest (Kohen) shall command them to take for him who is to be cleansed two living clean birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop. ⁵The Priest (Kohen) shall command them to kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water. ⁶As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water. ⁷He shall sprinkle on him who is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird go into the open field.

⁸"He who is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and bathe himself in water; and he shall be clean. After that he shall come into the camp, but shall dwell outside his tent seven days. ⁹It shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off. He shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his body in water, then he shall be clean.

¹⁰"On the eighth day he shall take two male lambs without blemish, and one ewe lamb a year old without blemish, and three tenths of an ephah of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil. ¹¹The Priest (Kohen) who cleanses him shall set the man who is to be cleansed, and those things, before YaHWeH, at the door of the Tent of Meeting.

¹²“The Priest (Kohen) shall take one of the male lambs, and offer him for a trespass offering, with the log of oil, and wave them for a wave offering before YaHWeH. ¹³He shall kill the male lamb in the place where they kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the place of the sanctuary; for as the sin offering is the Priest (Kohen)’s, so is the trespass offering. It is most holy. ¹⁴The Priest (Kohen) shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and the Priest (Kohen) shall put it on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot. ¹⁵The Priest (Kohen) shall take some of the log of oil, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand. ¹⁶The Priest (Kohen) shall dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall sprinkle some of the oil with his finger seven times before YaHWeH. ¹⁷The Priest (Kohen) shall put some of the rest of the oil that is in his hand on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering. ¹⁸The rest of the oil that is in the Priest (Kohen)’s hand he shall put on the head of him who is to be cleansed, and the Priest (Kohen) shall make atonement for him before YaHWeH.

¹⁹“The Priest (Kohen) shall offer the sin offering, and make atonement for him who is to be cleansed because of his uncleanness: and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering; ²⁰and the Priest (Kohen) shall offer the burnt offering and the meal offering on the altar. The Priest (Kohen) shall make atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

²¹“If he is poor, and can’t afford so much, then he shall take one male lamb for a trespass offering to be waved, to make atonement for him, and one tenth of an ephah of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering, and a log of oil; ²²and two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to afford; and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering.

²³“On the eighth day he shall bring them for his cleansing to the Priest (Kohen), to the door of the Tent of Meeting, before YaHWeH. ²⁴The Priest (Kohen) shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the Priest (Kohen) shall wave them for a wave offering before YaHWeH. ²⁵He shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering. The Priest (Kohen) shall take some of the blood of the trespass offering and put it on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot. ²⁶The Priest (Kohen) shall pour some of the oil into the palm of his own left hand; ²⁷and the Priest (Kohen) shall sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before YaHWeH. ²⁸Then the Priest (Kohen) shall put some of the oil that is in his hand on the tip of the right ear of him who is to be cleansed, and on the thumb of his right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot, on the place of the blood of the trespass offering. ²⁹The rest of the oil that is in the Priest (Kohen)’s hand he shall put on the head of him who is to be cleansed, to make atonement for him before YaHWeH. ³⁰He shall offer one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons,

such as he is able to afford, ³¹even such as he is able to afford, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the meal offering. The Priest (Kohen) shall make atonement for him who is to be cleansed before YaHWeH.”

³²This is the law for him in whom is the plague of leprosy, who is not able to afford the sacrifice for his cleansing.

³³YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, saying, ³⁴“When you have come into the land of Canaan (Kanaan), which I give to you for a possession, and I put a spreading mildew in a house in the land of your possession, ³⁵then he who owns the house shall come and tell the Priest (Kohen), saying, ‘There seems to me to be some sort of plague in the house.’ ³⁶The Priest (Kohen) shall command that they empty the house, before the Priest (Kohen) goes in to examine the plague, that all that is in the house not be made unclean: and afterward the Priest (Kohen) shall go in to inspect the house. ³⁷He shall examine the plague; and, behold, if the plague is in the walls of the house with hollow streaks, greenish or reddish, and it appears to be deeper than the wall; ³⁸then the Priest (Kohen) shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days. ³⁹The Priest (Kohen) shall come again on the seventh day, and look. If the plague has spread in the walls of the house, ⁴⁰then the Priest (Kohen) shall command that they take out the stones in which is the plague, and cast them into an unclean place outside of the city: ⁴¹and he shall cause the inside of the house to be scraped round about, and they shall pour out the mortar, that they scraped off, outside of the city into an unclean place. ⁴²They shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaster the house.

⁴³“If the plague comes again, and breaks out in the house, after he has taken out the stones, and after he has scraped the house, and after it was plastered; ⁴⁴then the Priest (Kohen) shall come in and look; and, behold, if the plague has spread in the house, it is a destructive mildew in the house. It is unclean. ⁴⁵He shall break down the house, its stones, and its timber, and all the house’s mortar. He shall carry them out of the city into an unclean place.

⁴⁶“Moreover he who goes into the house while it is shut up shall be unclean until the evening. ⁴⁷He who lies down in the house shall wash his clothes; and he who eats in the house shall wash his clothes.

⁴⁸“If the Priest (Kohen) shall come in, and examine it, and, behold, the plague hasn’t spread in the house, after the house was plastered, then the Priest (Kohen) shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed. ⁴⁹To cleanse the house he shall take two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop. ⁵⁰He shall kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water. ⁵¹He shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop,

and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times. ⁵²He shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, with the living bird, with the cedar wood, with the hyssop, and with the scarlet; ⁵³but he shall let the living bird go out of the city into the open field. So shall he make atonement for the house; and it shall be clean.”

⁵⁴This is the law for any plague of leprosy, and for an itch, ⁵⁵and for the destructive mildew of a garment, and for a house, ⁵⁶and for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot; ⁵⁷to teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean.

This is the law of leprosy.

15

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, saying, ²“Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, ‘When any man has a discharge from his body, because of his discharge he is unclean. ³This shall be his uncleanness in his discharge: whether his body runs with his discharge, or his body has stopped from his discharge, it is his uncleanness.

⁴“Every bed whereon he who has the discharge lies shall be unclean; and everything he sits on shall be unclean. ⁵Whoever touches his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. ⁶He who sits on anything whereon the man who has the discharge sat shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.

⁷“He who touches the body of him who has the discharge shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.

⁸“If he who has the discharge spits on him who is clean, then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.

⁹“Whatever saddle he who has the discharge rides on shall be unclean. ¹⁰Whoever touches anything that was under him shall be unclean until the evening. He who carries those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.

¹¹“Whoever he who has the discharge touches, without having rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.

¹²“The earthen vessel, which he who has the discharge touches, shall be broken; and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

¹³“When he who has a discharge is cleansed of his discharge, then he shall count to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes; and he shall bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

¹⁴“On the eighth day he shall take two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before YaHWeH to the door of the Tent of Meeting, and give them to the Priest (Kohen):¹⁵and the Priest (Kohen) shall offer them, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering. The Priest (Kohen) shall make atonement for him before YaHWeH for his discharge.

¹⁶“If any man has an emission of semen, then he shall bathe all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the evening. ¹⁷Every garment, and every skin, whereon the semen is, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the evening. ¹⁸If a man lies with a woman and there is an emission of semen, they shall both bathe themselves in water, and be unclean until the evening.

¹⁹“If a woman has a discharge, and her discharge in her flesh is blood, she shall be in her impurity seven days: and whoever touches her shall be unclean until the evening.

²⁰“Everything that she lies on in her impurity shall be unclean. Everything also that she sits on shall be unclean. ²¹Whoever touches her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. ²²Whoever touches anything that she sits on shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening. ²³If it is on the bed, or on anything whereon she sits, when he touches it, he shall be unclean until the evening.

²⁴“If any man lies with her, and her monthly flow is on him, he shall be unclean seven days; and every bed whereon he lies shall be unclean.

²⁵“If a woman has a discharge of her blood many days not in the time of her period, or if she has a discharge beyond the time of her period; all the days of the discharge of her uncleanness shall be as in the days of her period: she is unclean. ²⁶Every bed whereon she lies all the days of her discharge shall be to her as the bed of her period: and everything whereon she sits shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her period. ²⁷Whoever touches these things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening.

²⁸“But if she is cleansed of her discharge, then she shall count to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean. ²⁹On the eighth day she shall take two turtledoves, or

two young pigeons, and bring them to the Priest (Kohen), to the door of the Tent of Meeting. ³⁰The Priest (Kohen) shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the Priest (Kohen) shall make atonement for her before YaHWeH for the uncleanness of her discharge.

³¹“Thus you shall separate the children of Isreal (Yisrael) from their uncleanness, so they will not die in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that is in their midst.”

³²This is the law of him who has a discharge, and of him who has an emission of semen, so that he is unclean thereby; ³³and of her who has her period, and of a man or woman who has a discharge, and of him who lies with her who is unclean.

16

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), after the death of the two sons of Aharon, when they drew near before YaHWeH, and died; ²and YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), “Tell Aharon your brother, not to come at all times into the Most Holy Place within the veil, before the mercy seat which is on the ark; lest he die: for I will appear in the cloud on the mercy seat.

³“Herewith shall Aharon come into the sanctuary: with a young bull for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering. ⁴He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches on his body, and shall put on the linen sash, and he shall be dressed with the linen turban. They are the holy garments. He shall bathe his body in water, and put them on. ⁵He shall take from the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) two male goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering

⁶“Aharon shall offer the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make atonement for himself and for his house. ⁷He shall take the two goats, and set them before YaHWeH at the door of the Tent of Meeting. ⁸Aharon shall cast lots for the two goats; one lot for YaHWeH, and the other lot for the scapegoat. ⁹Aharon shall present the goat on which the lot fell for YaHWeH, and offer him for a sin offering. ¹⁰But the goat, on which the lot fell for the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before YaHWeH, to make atonement for him, to send him away for the scapegoat into the wilderness.

¹¹“Aharon shall present the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make atonement for himself and for his house, and shall kill the bull of the sin offering which is for himself. ¹²He shall take a censer full of coals of fire from off the altar before YaHWeH, and two handfuls of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it within the veil:

¹³and he shall put the incense on the fire before YaHWeH, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that is on the testimony, so that he will not die. ¹⁴He shall take some of the blood of the bull, and sprinkle it with his finger on the mercy seat on the east; and before the mercy seat he shall sprinkle some of the blood with his finger seven times.

¹⁵“Then he shall kill the goat of the sin offering, that is for the people, and bring his blood within the veil, and do with his blood as he did with the blood of the bull, and sprinkle it on the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat: ¹⁶and he shall make atonement for the Holy Place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and because of their transgressions, even all their sins; and so he shall do for the Tent of Meeting, that dwells with them in the midst of their uncleanness. ¹⁷There shall be no one in the Tent of Meeting when he enters to make atonement in the Holy Place, until he comes out, and has made atonement for himself and for his household, and for all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael).

¹⁸“He shall go out to the altar that is before YaHWeH and make atonement for it, and shall take some of the bull’s blood, and some of the goat’s blood, and put it on the horns of the altar round about. ¹⁹He shall sprinkle some of the blood on it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and make it holy from the uncleanness of the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

²⁰“When he has made an end of atoning for the Holy Place, the Tent of Meeting, and the altar, he shall present the live goat. ²¹Aharon shall lay both his hands on the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and all their transgressions, even all their sins; and he shall put them on the head of the goat, and shall send him away into the wilderness by the hand of a man who is in readiness. ²²The goat shall carry all their iniquities on himself to a solitary land, and he shall let the goat go in the wilderness.

²³“Aharon shall come into the Tent of Meeting, and shall take off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the Holy Place, and shall leave them there. ²⁴Then he shall bathe himself in water in a holy place, and put on his garments, and come out and offer his burnt offering and the burnt offering of the people, and make atonement for himself and for the people. ²⁵The fat of the sin offering he shall burn on the altar.

²⁶“He who lets the goat go for the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp. ²⁷The bull for the sin offering, and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the Holy Place, shall be carried forth outside the camp; and they shall burn their skins, their flesh, and their dung with fire. ²⁸He who burns them shall wash his clothes, and bathe

his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

²⁹“It shall be a statute to you forever: in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, you shall afflict your souls, and shall do no manner of work, the native-born, or the stranger who lives as a foreigner among you: ³⁰for on this day shall atonement be made for you, to cleanse you; from all your sins you shall be clean before YaHWeH. ³¹It is a Shabbat of solemn rest to you, and you shall afflict your souls; it is a statute forever. ³²The Priest (Kohen), who is anointed and who is consecrated to be Priest (Kohen) in his father’s place, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen garments, even the holy garments. ³³Then he shall make atonement for the Holy Sanctuary; and he shall make atonement for the Tent of Meeting and for the altar; and he shall make atonement for the Priests (Kohanim) and for all the people of the assembly.

³⁴“This shall be an everlasting statute for you, to make atonement for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) once in the year because of all their sins.”

It was done as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

17

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²“Speak to Aharon, and to his sons, and to all the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and say to them: ‘This is the thing which YaHWeH has commanded, ³Whatever man there is of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), who kills an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or who kills it outside the camp, ⁴and hasn’t brought it to the door of the Tent of Meeting, to offer it as an offering to YaHWeH before the tabernacle of YaHWeH: blood shall be imputed to that man. He has shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people. ⁵This is to the end that the children of Isreal (Yisrael) may bring their sacrifices, which they sacrifice in the open field, that they may bring them to YaHWeH, to the door of the Tent of Meeting, to the Priest (Kohen), and sacrifice them for sacrifices of shalom offerings to YaHWeH. ⁶The Priest (Kohen) shall sprinkle the blood on the altar of YaHWeH at the door of the Tent of Meeting, and burn the fat for a sweet savor to YaHWeH. ⁷They shall no more sacrifice their sacrifices to the goat idols, after which they play the prostitute. This shall be a statute forever to them throughout their generations.’

⁸“You shall say to them, ‘Any man there is of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), or of the strangers who live as foreigners among them, who offers a burnt offering or sacrifice, ⁹and doesn’t bring it to the door of the Tent of Meeting, to sacrifice it to YaHWeH; that man shall be cut off from his people.

¹⁰“Any man of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), or of the strangers who live as foreigners among them, who eats any kind of blood, I will set my face against that soul who eats blood, and will cut him off from among his people. ¹¹For the life of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you on the altar to make atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that makes atonement by reason of the life. ¹²Therefore I have said to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), “No person among you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger who lives as a foreigner among you eat blood.”

¹³“Whatever man there is of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), or of the strangers who live as foreigners among them, who takes in hunting any animal or bird that may be eaten; he shall pour out its blood, and cover it with dust. ¹⁴For as to the life of all flesh, its blood is with its life: therefore I said to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), “You shall not eat the blood of any kind of flesh; for the life of all flesh is its blood. Whoever eats it shall be cut off.”

¹⁵“Every person that eats what dies of itself, or that which is torn by animals, whether he is native-born or a foreigner, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the evening: then he shall be clean. ¹⁶But if he doesn’t wash them, or bathe his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity.”

18

YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), ²“Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and say to them, ‘I am YaHWeH your God. ³You shall not do as they do in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), where you lived: and you shall not do as they do in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), where I am bringing you; neither shall you walk in their statutes. ⁴You shall do my ordinances, and you shall keep my statutes, and walk in them: I am YaHWeH your God. ⁵You shall therefore keep my statutes and my ordinances; which if a man does, he shall live in them: I am YaHWeH.

⁶“None of you shall approach anyone who are his close relatives, to uncover their nakedness: I am YaHWeH.

⁷“You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father, nor the nakedness of your mother: she is your mother. You shall not uncover her nakedness.

⁸“You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father’s wife: it is your father’s nakedness.

⁹“You shall not uncover the nakedness of your sister, the daughter of your father, or the daughter of your mother, whether born at home, or born abroad.

¹⁰“You shall not uncover the nakedness of your son’s daughter, or of your daughter’s daughter, even their nakedness: for theirs is your own nakedness.

¹¹“You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father’s wife’s daughter, conceived by your father, since she is your sister.

¹²“You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father’s sister: she is your father’s near kinswoman.

¹³“You shall not uncover the nakedness of your mother’s sister: for she is your mother’s near kinswoman.

¹⁴“You shall not uncover the nakedness of your father’s brother, you shall not approach his wife: she is your aunt.

¹⁵“You shall not uncover the nakedness of your daughter-in-law: she is your son’s wife. You shall not uncover her nakedness.

¹⁶“You shall not uncover the nakedness of your brother’s wife: it is your brother’s nakedness.

¹⁷“You shall not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter. You shall not take her son’s daughter, or her daughter’s daughter, to uncover her nakedness; they are near kinswomen: it is wickedness.

¹⁸“You shall not take a wife to her sister, to be a rival, to uncover her nakedness, while her sister is yet alive.

¹⁹“You shall not approach a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is impure by her uncleanness.

²⁰“You shall not lie carnally with your neighbor’s wife, and defile yourself with her.

²¹“You shall not give any of your children to sacrifice to Molekh; neither shall you profane the name of your God: I am YaHWeH.

²²“You shall not lie with a man, as with a woman. That is detestible.

²³“You shall not lie with any animal to defile yourself with it; neither shall any woman give herself to an animal, to lie down with it: it is a perversion.

²⁴“Don’t defile yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations which I am casting out before you were defiled. ²⁵The land was defiled: therefore I punished its

iniquity, and the land vomitted out her inhabitants. ²⁶You therefore shall keep my statutes and my ordinances, and shall not do any of these abominations; neither the native-born, nor the stranger who lives as a foreigner among you; ²⁷(for all these abominations have the men of the land done, that were before you, and the land became defiled); ²⁸that the land not vomit you out also, when you defile it, as it vomited out the nation that was before you.

²⁹“For whoever shall do any of these abominations, even the souls that do them shall be cut off from among their people. ³⁰Therefore you shall keep my charge, that you do not practice any of these abominable customs, which were practiced before you, and that you do not defile yourselves with them: I am YaHWeH your God.”

19

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²“Speak to all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, ‘You shall be holy; for I YaHWeH your God am holy.

³“Each one of you shall respect his mother and his father. You shall keep my Shabbatot. I am YaHWeH your God.

⁴“Don’t turn to idols, nor make molten gods for yourselves. I am YaHWeH your God.

⁵“When you offer a sacrifice of shalom offerings to YaHWeH, you shall offer it so that you may be accepted. ⁶It shall be eaten the same day you offer it, and on the next day: and if anything remains until the third day, it shall be burned with fire. ⁷If it is eaten at all on the third day, it is an abomination. It will not be accepted; ⁸but everyone who eats it shall bear his iniquity, because he has profaned the holy thing of YaHWeH, and that soul shall be cut off from his people.

⁹“When you reap the harvest of your land, you shall not wholly reap the corners of your field, neither shall you gather the gleanings of your harvest. ¹⁰You shall not glean your vineyard, neither shall you gather the fallen grapes of your vineyard; you shall leave them for the poor and for the foreigner. I am YaHWeH your God.

¹¹“You shall not steal; neither shall you deal falsely, nor lie to one another.

¹²“You shall not swear by my name falsely, and profane the name of your God. I am YaHWeH.

¹³“You shall not oppress your neighbor, nor rob him. The wages of a hired servant shall not remain with you all night until the morning.

¹⁴“You shall not curse the deaf, nor put a stumbling block before the blind; but you shall fear your God. I am YaHWeH.

¹⁵“You shall do no injustice in judgment: you shall not be partial to the poor, nor show favoritism to the great; but in righteousness shall you judge your neighbor.

¹⁶“You shall not go up and down as a slanderer among your people; neither shall you stand against the life of your neighbor. I am YaHWeH.

¹⁷“You shall not hate your brother in your heart. You shall surely rebuke your neighbor, and not bear sin because of him.

¹⁸You shall not take vengeance, nor bear any grudge against the children of your people; but you shall love your neighbor as yourself. I am YaHWeH.

¹⁹“You shall keep my statutes.

“You shall not crossbreed different kinds of animals.

“you shall not sow your field with two kinds of seed;

“neither shall there come upon you a garment made of two kinds of material.

²⁰“If a man lies carnally with a woman who is a slave girl, pledged to be married to another man, and not ransomed, or given her freedom; they shall be punished. They shall not be put to death, because she was not free. ²¹He shall bring his trespass offering to YaHWeH, to the door of the Tent of Meeting, even a ram for a trespass offering. ²²The Priest (Kohen) shall make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before YaHWeH for his sin which he has committed: and the sin which he has committed shall be forgiven him.

²³“When you come into the land, and have planted all kinds of trees for food, then you shall count their fruit as forbidden. Three years shall they be forbidden to you. It shall not be eaten. ²⁴But in the fourth year all its fruit shall be holy, for giving praise to YaHWeH. ²⁵In the fifth year you shall eat its fruit, that it may yield its increase to you. I am YaHWeH your God.

²⁶“You shall not eat any meat with the blood still in it; neither shall you use enchantments, nor practice sorcery.

²⁷You shall not cut the hair on the sides of your heads, neither shall you clip off the edge of your beard.

²⁸“You shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor tattoo any marks on you. I am YaHWeH.

²⁹Don’t profane your daughter, to make her a prostitute; lest the land fall to prostitution, and the land become full of wickedness.

³⁰“You shall keep my Shabbatot, and reverence my sanctuary; I am YaHWeH.

³¹“Don’t turn to those who are mediums, nor to the wizards. Don’t seek them out, to be defiled by them. I am YaHWeH your God.

³²You shall rise up before the gray head, and honor the face of an old man, and you shall fear your God. I am YaHWeH.

³³“If a stranger lives as a foreigner with you in your land, you shall not do him wrong. ³⁴The stranger who lives as a foreigner with you shall be to you as the native-born among you, and you shall love him as yourself; for you lived as foreigners in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). I am YaHWeH your God.

³⁵“You shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in measures of length, of weight, or of quantity. ³⁶Just balances, just weights, a just efa, and a just hin, shall you have. I am YaHWeH your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ³⁷You shall observe all my statutes, and all my ordinances, and do them. I am YaHWeH.”

20

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²“Moreover, you shall tell the children of Isreal (Yisrael), ‘Anyone of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), or of the strangers who live as foreigners in Isreal (Yisrael), who gives any of his seed to Molekh; he shall surely be put to death. The people of the land shall stone him with stones. ³I also will set my face against that person, and will cut him off from among his people because he has given of his seed to Molekh, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name. ⁴If the people of the land all hide their eyes from that person, when he gives of his seed to Molekh, and don’t put him to death; ⁵then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all who play the prostitute after him, to play the prostitute with Molekh, from among their people.

⁶“The person that turns to those who are mediums, and to the wizards, to play the

prostitute after them, I will even set my face against that person, and will cut him off from among his people.

⁷“Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be holy; for I am YaHWeH your God. ⁸You shall keep my statutes, and do them. I am YaHWeH who sanctifies you.

⁹“For everyone who curses his father or his mother shall surely be put to death: he has cursed his father or his mother; his blood shall be upon him.

¹⁰“The man who commits adultery with another man’s wife, even he who commits adultery with his neighbor’s wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death. ¹¹The man who lies with his father’s wife has uncovered his father’s nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

¹²“If a man lies with his daughter-in-law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have committed a perversion; their blood shall be upon them.

¹³If a man lies with a male, as with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

¹⁴“If a man takes a wife and her mother, it is wickedness: they shall be burned with fire, both he and they; that there may be no wickedness among you.

¹⁵“If a man lies with an animal, he shall surely be put to death; and you shall kill the animal.

¹⁶“If a woman approaches any animal, and lies down with it, you shall kill the woman, and the animal: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them.

¹⁷“If a man takes his sister, his father’s daughter, or his mother’s daughter, and sees her nakedness, and she sees his nakedness; it is a shameful thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of the children of their people: he has uncovered his sister’s nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

¹⁸“If a man lies with a woman having her monthly period, and uncovers her nakedness; he has made naked her fountain, and she has uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

¹⁹“You shall not uncover the nakedness of your mother’s sister, nor of your father’s sister; for he has made naked his close relative: they shall bear their iniquity. ²⁰If a man lies with his uncle’s wife, he has uncovered his uncle’s nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.

²¹“If a man takes his brother’s wife, it is an impurity: he has uncovered his brother’s nakedness; they shall be childless.

²²“You shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my ordinances, and do them; that the land, where I am bringing you to dwell, may not vomit you out. ²³You shall not walk in the customs of the nation, which I am casting out before you: for they did all these things, and therefore I abhorred them. ²⁴But I have said to you, “You shall inherit their land, and I will give it to you to possess it, a land flowing with milk and honey.” I am YaHWeH your God, who has separated you from the peoples.

²⁵“You shall therefore make a distinction between the clean animal and the unclean, and between the unclean fowl and the clean: and you shall not make yourselves abominable by animal, or by bird, or by anything with which the ground teems, which I have separated from you as unclean for you. ²⁶You shall be holy to me: for I, YaHWeH, am holy, and have set you apart from the peoples, that you should be mine.

²⁷“A man or a woman that is a medium, or is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones; their blood shall be upon them.”

21

YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), “Speak to the Priests (Kohanim), the sons of Aharon, and say to them, ‘A Priest (Kohen) shall not defile himself for the dead among his people; ²except for his relatives that are near to him: for his mother, for his father, for his son, for his daughter, for his brother, ³and for his virgin sister who is near to him, who has had no husband; for her he may defile himself. ⁴He shall not defile himself, being a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

⁵“They shall not shave their heads, neither shall they shave off the corners of their beards, nor make any cuttings in their flesh. ⁶They shall be holy to their God, and not profane the name of their God; for they offer the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire, the bread of their God; therefore they shall be holy.

⁷“They shall not marry a woman who is a prostitute, or profane; neither shall they marry a woman divorced from her husband: for he is holy to his God. ⁸You shall sanctify him therefore; for he offers the bread of your God: he shall be holy to you: for I YaHWeH, who sanctify you, am holy.

⁹“The daughter of any Priest (Kohen), if she profanes herself by playing the prostitute, she profanes her father: she shall be burned with fire.

¹⁰“He who is the Priest (Kohen) Gadol among his brothers, upon whose head the anointing oil is poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not let the hair of his head hang loose, nor tear his clothes; ¹¹neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother; ¹²neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oil of his God is upon him. I am YaHWeH.

¹³“He shall take a wife in her virginity. ¹⁴A widow, or one divorced, or a woman who has been defiled, or a prostitute, these he shall not marry: but a virgin of his own people shall he take as a wife. ¹⁵He shall not profane his seed among his people: for I am YaHWeH who sanctifies him.”

¹⁶YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ¹⁷“Say to Aharon, ‘None of your seed throughout their generations who has a blemish, may approach to offer the bread of his God. ¹⁸For whatever man he is that has a blemish, he shall not draw near: a blind man, or a lame, or he who has a flat nose, or any deformity, ¹⁹or a man who has an injured foot, or an injured hand, ²⁰or hunchbacked, or a dwarf, or one who has a defect in his eye, or an itching disease, or scabs, or who has damaged testicles; ²¹no man of the seed of Aharon the Priest (Kohen), who has a blemish, shall come near to offer the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire. Since has a blemish, he shall not come near to offer the bread of his God. ²²He shall eat the bread of his God, both of the most holy, and of the holy. ²³He shall not come near to the veil, nor come near to the altar, because he has a blemish; that he may not profane my sanctuaries, for I am YaHWeH who sanctifies them.”

²⁴So Moses (Moshe) spoke to Aharon, and to his sons, and to all the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

22

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²“Tell Aharon and his sons to separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), which they make holy to me, and that they not profane my holy name. I am YaHWeH.

³Tell them, ‘If anyone of all your seed throughout your generations approaches the holy things, which the children of Isreal (Yisrael) make holy to YaHWeH, having his uncleanness on him, that soul shall be cut off from before me. I am YaHWeH.

⁴“Whoever of the seed of Aharon is a leper or has an issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he is clean. Whoever touches anything that is unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed goes from him; ⁵or whoever touches any creeping thing, whereby he

may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatever uncleanness he has; ⁶the person that touches any such shall be unclean until the evening, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he bathe his body in water. ⁷When the sun is down, he shall be clean; and afterward he shall eat of the holy things, because it is his bread. ⁸That which dies of itself, or is torn by animals, he shall not eat, defiling himself by it. I am YaHWeH.

⁹“They shall therefore keep my charge, lest they bear sin for it, and die therein, if they profane it. I am YaHWeH who sanctifies them.

¹⁰“No stranger shall eat of the holy thing: a foreigner living with the Priests (Kohanim), or a hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing. ¹¹But if a Priest (Kohen) buys a slave, purchased by his money, he shall eat of it; and such as are born in his house, they shall eat of his bread. ¹²If a Priest (Kohen)’s daughter is married to an outsider, she shall not eat of the heave offering of the holy things. ¹³But if a Priest (Kohen)’s daughter is a widow, or divorced, and has no child, and has returned to her father’s house, as in her youth, she may eat of her father’s bread: but no stranger shall eat any of it.

¹⁴“If a man eats something holy unwittingly, then he shall add the fifth part of its value to it, and shall give the holy thing to the Priest (Kohen). ¹⁵The Priests (Kohanim) shall not profane the holy things of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), which they offer to YaHWeH, ¹⁶and so cause them to bear the iniquity that brings guilt, when they eat their holy things: for I am YaHWeH who sanctifies them.”

¹⁷YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ¹⁸“Speak to Aharon, and to his sons, and to all the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and say to them, ‘Whoever is of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), or of the foreigners in Isreal (Yisrael), who offers his offering, whether it be any of their vows, or any of their freewill offerings, which they offer to YaHWeH for a burnt offering; ¹⁹that you may be accepted, you shall offer a male without blemish, of the bulls, of the sheep, or of the goats. ²⁰But whatever has a blemish, that you shall not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you. ²¹Whoever offers a sacrifice of shalom offerings to YaHWeH to accomplish a vow, or for a freewill offering, of the herd or of the flock, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein. ²²Blind, injured, maimed, having a wart, festering, or having a running sore, you shall not offer these to YaHWeH, nor make an offering by fire of them on the altar to YaHWeH. ²³Either a bull or a lamb that has any deformity or lacking in his parts, that you may offer for a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted. ²⁴That which has its testicles bruised, crushed, broken, or cut, you shall not offer to YaHWeH; neither shall you do thus in your land. ²⁵Neither from the hand of a foreigner shall you offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption is in them. There is a blemish in them. They

shall not be accepted for you.”

²⁶YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²⁷“When a bull, or a sheep, or a goat, is born, then it shall remain seven days with its mother; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for the offering of an offering made by fire to YaHWeH. ²⁸Whether it is a cow or ewe, you shall not kill it and its young both in one day.

²⁹“When you sacrifice a sacrifice of thanksgiving to YaHWeH, you shall sacrifice it so that you may be accepted. ³⁰It shall be eaten on the same day; you shall leave none of it until the morning. I am YaHWeH.

³¹“Therefore you shall keep my commandments (mitzvot), and do them. I am YaHWeH. ³²You shall not profane my holy name, but I will be made holy among the children of Isreal (Yisrael). I am YaHWeH who makes you holy, ³³who brought you out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to be your God. I am YaHWeH.”

23

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²“Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, ‘The set feasts of YaHWeH, which you shall proclaim to be holy convocations, even these are my set feasts.

³“Six days shall work be done: but on the seventh day is a Shabbat of solemn rest, a holy convocation; you shall do no manner of work. It is a Shabbat to YaHWeH in all your dwellings.

⁴“These are the set feasts of YaHWeH, even holy convocations, which you shall proclaim in their appointed season. ⁵In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month in the evening, is YaHWeH’s Pesach. ⁶On the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of matzah to YaHWeH. Seven days you shall eat matzah. ⁷In the first day you shall have a holy convocation. You shall do no regular work. ⁸But you shall offer an offering made by fire to YaHWeH seven days. In the seventh day is a holy convocation: you shall do no regular work.”

⁹YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ¹⁰“Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, ‘When you have come into the land which I give to you, and shall reap its the harvest, then you shall bring the sheaf of the first fruits of your harvest to the Priest (Kohen): ¹¹and he shall wave the sheaf before YaHWeH, to be accepted for you. On the next day after the Shabbat the Priest (Kohen) shall wave it. ¹²On the day when you wave the sheaf, you shall offer a male lamb without blemish a year old for a burnt offering to YaHWeH. ¹³The meal offering with it shall be two tenth parts of an efah

of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire to YaHWeH for a sweet savor; and the drink offering with it shall be of wine, the fourth part of a hin. ¹⁴You shall eat neither bread, nor roasted grain, nor fresh grain, until this same day, until you have brought the offering of your God. This is a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

¹⁵“You shall count from the next day after the Shabbat, from the day that you brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven Shabbatot shall be completed: ¹⁶even to the next day after the seventh Shabbat you shall number fifty days; and you shall offer a new meal offering to YaHWeH. ¹⁷You shall bring out of your habitations two wave-loaves of two tenth parts of an ephah: they shall be of fine flour, they shall be baked with yeast, for first fruits to YaHWeH. ¹⁸You shall present with the bread seven lambs without blemish a year old, one young bull, and two rams. They shall be a burnt offering to YaHWeH, with their meal offering, and their drink offerings, even an offering made by fire, of a sweet aroma to YaHWeH. ¹⁹You shall offer one male goat for a sin offering, and two male lambs a year old for a sacrifice of shalom offerings. ²⁰The Priest (Kohen) shall wave them with the bread of the first fruits for a wave offering before YaHWeH, with the two lambs. They shall be holy to YaHWeH for the Priest (Kohen). ²¹You shall make proclamation on the same day: there shall be a holy convocation to you; you shall do no regular work. This is a statute forever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

²²“When you reap the harvest of your land, you shall not wholly reap into the corners of your field, neither shall you gather the gleanings of your harvest: you shall leave them for the poor, and for the foreigner. I am YaHWeH your God.”

²³YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²⁴“Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, ‘In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, shall be a solemn rest to you, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation. ²⁵You shall do no regular work; and you shall offer an offering made by fire to YaHWeH.’”

²⁶YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²⁷“However on the tenth day of this seventh month is Yom Kippur: it shall be a holy convocation to you, and you shall afflict yourselves; and you shall offer an offering made by fire to YaHWeH. ²⁸You shall do no manner of work in that same day; for it is Yom Kippur, to make atonement for you before YaHWeH your God. ²⁹For whoever it is who shall not deny himself in that same day; shall be cut off from his people. ³⁰Whoever it is who does any manner of work in that same day, that person I will destroy from among his people. ³¹You shall do no manner of work: it is a statute forever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. ³²It shall be a Shabbat of solemn rest for you, and you shall deny yourselves. In the ninth day of the month at evening, from evening to evening, you shall keep your Shabbat.”

³³YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ³⁴“Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and say, ‘On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the feast of booths for seven days to YaHWeH. ³⁵On the first day shall be a holy convocation: you shall do no regular work. ³⁶Seven days you shall offer an offering made by fire to YaHWeH. On the eighth day shall be a holy convocation to you; and you shall offer an offering made by fire to YaHWeH. It is a solemn assembly; you shall do no regular work.

³⁷“These are the appointed feasts of YaHWeH, which you shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire to YaHWeH, a burnt offering, and a meal offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, each on its own day; ³⁸besides the Shabbatot of YaHWeH, and besides your gifts, and besides all your vows, and besides all your freewill offerings, which you give to YaHWeH.

³⁹“So on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered in the fruits of the land, you shall keep the feast of YaHWeH seven days: on the first day shall be a solemn rest, and on the eighth day shall be a solemn rest. ⁴⁰You shall take on the first day the fruit of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and you shall rejoice before YaHWeH your God seven days. ⁴¹You shall keep it a feast to YaHWeH seven days in the year: it is a statute forever throughout your generations; you shall keep it in the seventh month. ⁴²You shall dwell in booths seven days. All who are native-born in Isreal (Yisrael) shall dwell in booths, ⁴³that your generations may know that I made the children of Isreal (Yisrael) to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). I am YaHWeH your God.”

⁴⁴Moses (Moshe) declared to the children of Isreal (Yisrael) the appointed feasts of YaHWeH.

24

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²“Command the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that they bring to you pure olive oil beaten for the light, to cause a lamp to burn continually. ³Outside of the veil of the Testimony, in the Tent of Meeting, shall Aharon keep it in order from evening to morning before YaHWeH continually: it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations. ⁴He shall keep in order the lamps on the pure gold menorah before YaHWeH continually.

⁵“You shall take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes of it: two tenth parts of an ephah shall be in one cake. ⁶You shall set them in two rows, six on a row, on the pure gold table before YaHWeH. ⁷You shall put pure frankincense on each row, that it may be to the bread for a memorial, even an offering made by fire to YaHWeH. ⁸Every Shabbat day he

shall set it in order before YaHWeH continually. It is on the behalf of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) an everlasting covenant. ⁹It shall be for Aharon and his sons; and they shall eat it in a holy place: for it is most holy to him of the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire by a perpetual statute.”

¹⁰The son of an Isreal (Yisrael)ite woman, whose father was a Egyptian (Mitzrian), went out among the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and the son of the Isreal (Yisrael)ite woman and a man of Isreal (Yisrael) strove together in the camp. ¹¹The son of the Isreal (Yisrael)ite woman blasphemed the Name, and cursed; and they brought him to Moses (Moshe). His mother’s name was Shelomit, the daughter of Divri, of the tribe of Dan. ¹²They put him in custody, until the will of YaHWeH should be declared to them.

¹³YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ¹⁴“Bring out of the camp him who cursed; and let all who heard him lay their hands on his head, and let all the congregation stone him. ¹⁵You shall speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, ‘Whoever curses his God shall bear his sin. ¹⁶He who blasphemes the name of YaHWeH, he shall surely be put to death; all the congregation shall certainly stone him: the foreigner as well as the native-born, when he blasphemes the Name, shall be put to death.

¹⁷“He who strikes any man mortally shall surely be put to death. ¹⁸He who strikes a animal mortally shall make it good, life for life. ¹⁹If anyone injures his neighbor; as he has done, so shall it be done to him: ²⁰fracture for fracture, eye for eye, tooth for tooth; as he has injured someone, so shall it be done to him. ²¹He who kills an animal shall make it good; and he who kills a man shall be put to death. ²²You shall have one kind of law, for the foreigner as well as the native-born: for I am YaHWeH your God.”

²³Moses (Moshe) spoke to the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and they brought forth him who had cursed out of the camp, and stoned him with stones. The children of Isreal (Yisrael) did as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

25

YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe) in Mount Sinai, ²“Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, ‘When you come into the land which I give you, then the land shall keep a Shabbat to YaHWeH. ³Six years you shall sow your field, and six years you shall prune your vineyard, and gather in its fruits; ⁴but in the seventh year there shall be a Shabbat of solemn rest for the land, a Shabbat to YaHWeH. You shall not sow your field or prune your vineyard. ⁵What grows of itself in your harvest you shall not reap, and the grapes of your undressed vine you shall not gather. It shall be a year of solemn

rest for the land. ⁶The Shabbat of the land shall be for food for you; for yourself, for your servant, for your maid, for your hired servant, and for your stranger, who lives as a foreigner with you. ⁷For your cattle also, and for the animals that are in your land, shall all the increase of it be for food.

⁸“You shall count off seven Shabbatot of years, seven times seven years; and there shall be to you the days of seven Shabbatot of years, even forty-nine years. ⁹Then you shall sound the loud trumpet (shofar) on the tenth day of the seventh month. On the Day of Atonement you shall sound the trumpet (shofar) throughout all your land. ¹⁰You shall make the fiftieth year holy, and proclaim liberty throughout the land to all its inhabitants. It shall be a jubilee to you; and each of you shall return to his own property, and each of you shall return to his family. ¹¹That fiftieth year shall be a jubilee to you. In it you shall not sow, neither reap that which grows of itself, nor gather from the undressed vines. ¹²For it is a jubilee; it shall be holy to you. You shall eat of its increase out of the field.

¹³“In this Year of Jubilee each of you shall return to his property.

¹⁴“If you sell anything to your neighbor, or buy from your neighbor, you shall not wrong one another. ¹⁵According to the number of years after the Jubilee you shall buy from your neighbor. According to the number of years of the crops he shall sell to you. ¹⁶According to the length of the years you shall increase the price of it, and according to the shortness of the years you shall diminish the price of it; for he is selling the number of the crops to you. ¹⁷You shall not wrong one another; but you shall fear your God: for I am YaHWeH your God.

¹⁸“Therefore you shall do my statutes, and keep my ordinances and do them; and you shall dwell in the land in safety. ¹⁹The land shall yield its fruit, and you shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety. ²⁰If you said, “What shall we eat the seventh year? Behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase;” ²¹then I will command my blessing on you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for the three years. ²²You shall sow the eighth year, and eat of the fruits, the old store; until the ninth year, until its fruits come in, you shall eat the old store.

²³“The land shall not be sold in perpetuity, for the land is mine; for you are strangers and live as foreigners with me. ²⁴In all the land of your possession you shall grant a redemption for the land.

²⁵“If your brother becomes poor, and sells some of his possessions, then his kinsman who is next to him shall come, and redeem that which his brother has sold. ²⁶If a man has no one to redeem it, and he becomes prosperous and finds sufficient means to redeem it; ²⁷then let him reckon the years since the sale of it, and restore the surplus to the man to

whom he sold it; and he shall return to his property. ²⁸But if he isn't able to get it back for himself, then what he has sold shall remain in the hand of him who has bought it until the Year of Jubilee: and in the Jubilee it shall be released, and he shall return to his property.

²⁹"If a man sells a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it has been sold. For a full year he shall have the right of redemption. ³⁰If it isn't redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that is in the walled city shall be made sure in perpetuity to him who bought it, throughout his generations. It shall not be released in the Jubilee. ³¹But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be reckoned with the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall be released in the Jubilee.

³²"Nevertheless the cities of the Levites, the houses in the cities of their possession, the Levites may redeem at any time. ³³The Levites may redeem the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, and it shall be released in the Jubilee; for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ³⁴But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it is their perpetual possession.

³⁵"If your brother has become poor, and his hand can't support him among you; then you shall uphold him. As a stranger and a sojourner he shall live with you. ³⁶Take no interest from him or profit, but fear your God; that your brother may live among you. ³⁷You shall not lend him your money at interest, nor give him your food for profit. ³⁸I am YaHWeH your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to give you the land of Canaan (Kanaan), and to be your God.

³⁹"If your brother has grown poor among you, and sells himself to you; you shall not make him to serve as a slave. ⁴⁰As a hired servant, and as a sojourner, he shall be with you; he shall serve with you until the Year of Jubilee: ⁴¹then he shall go out from you, he and his children with him, and shall return to his own family, and to the possession of his fathers. ⁴²For they are my servants, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). They shall not be sold as slaves. ⁴³You shall not rule over him with harshness, but shall fear your God.

⁴⁴"As for your male and your female slaves, whom you may have; of the nations that are around you, from them you may buy male and female slaves. ⁴⁵Moreover of the children of the strangers who sojourn among you, of them you may buy, and of their families who are with you, which they have conceived in your land; and they will be your property. ⁴⁶You may make them an inheritance for your children after you, to hold for a possession; of them may you take your slaves forever: but over your brothers the children of Isreal (Yisrael) you shall not rule, one over another, with harshness.

⁴⁷“If a stranger or sojourner with you becomes rich, and your brother beside him has grown poor, and sells himself to the stranger or foreigner living among you, or to a member of the stranger’s family; ⁴⁸after he is sold he may be redeemed. One of his brothers may redeem him; ⁴⁹or his uncle, or his uncle’s son, may redeem him, or any who is a close relative to him of his family may redeem him; or if he has grown rich, he may redeem himself. ⁵⁰He shall reckon with him who bought him from the year that he sold himself to him to the Year of Jubilee: and the price of his sale shall be according to the number of years; according to the time of a hired servant shall he be with him. ⁵¹If there are yet many years, according to them he shall give back the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for. ⁵²If there remain but a few years to the year of jubilee, then he shall reckon with him; according to his years of service he shall give back the price of his redemption. ⁵³As a servant hired year by year shall he be with him: he shall not rule with harshness over him in your sight. ⁵⁴“If he isn’t redeemed by these means, then he shall be released in the Year of Jubilee, he, and his children with him. ⁵⁵For to me the children of Isreal (Yisrael) are servants; they are my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). I am YaHWeH your God.

26

“You shall make for yourselves no idols, neither shall you raise up an engraved image or a pillar, neither shall you place any figured stone in your land, to bow down to it: for I am YaHWeH your God.

²“You shall keep my Shabbatot, and have reverence for my sanctuary. I am YaHWeH.

³“If you walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments (mitzvot), and do them; ⁴then I will give you your rains in their season, and the land shall yield its increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. ⁵Your threshing shall reach to the vintage, and the vintage shall reach to the sowing time; and you shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

⁶“I will give shalom in the land, and you shall lie down, and no one will make you afraid; and I will remove evil animals out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land. ⁷You shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword. ⁸Five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall chase ten thousand; and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

⁹“I will have respect for you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and will

establish my covenant with you. ¹⁰You shall eat old store long kept, and you shall move out the old because of the new. ¹¹I will set my tent among you: and my soul won't abhor you. ¹²I will walk among you, and will be your God, and you will be my people. ¹³I am YaHWeH your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), that you should not be their slaves; and I have broken the bars of your yoke, and made you go upright.

¹⁴“But if you will not listen to me, and will not do all these commandments (mitzvot); ¹⁵and if you shall reject my statutes, and if your soul abhors my ordinances, so that you will not do all my commandments (mitzvot), but break my covenant; ¹⁶I also will do this to you: I will appoint terror over you, even consumption and fever, that shall consume the eyes, and make the soul to pine away; and you will sow your seed in vain, for your enemies will eat it. ¹⁷I will set my face against you, and you will be struck before your enemies. Those who hate you will rule over you; and you will flee when no one pursues you.

¹⁸“If you in spite of these things will not listen to me, then I will chastise you seven times more for your sins. ¹⁹I will break the pride of your power, and I will make your sky like iron, and your soil like brass; ²⁰and your strength will be spent in vain; for your land won't yield its increase, neither will the trees of the land yield their fruit.

²¹“If you walk contrary to me, and won't listen to me, then I will bring seven times more plagues on you according to your sins. ²²I will send the wild animals among you, which will rob you of your children, destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your roads will become desolate.

²³“If by these things you won't be reformed to me, but will walk contrary to me; ²⁴then I will also walk contrary to you; and I will strike you, even I, seven times for your sins. ²⁵I will bring a sword upon you, that will execute the vengeance of the covenant; and you will be gathered together within your cities: and I will send the pestilence among you; and you will be delivered into the hand of the enemy. ²⁶When I break your staff of bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver your bread again by weight: and you shall eat, and not be satisfied.

²⁷“If you in spite of this won't listen to me, but walk contrary to me; ²⁸then I will walk contrary to you in wrath; and I also will chastise you seven times for your sins. ²⁹You will eat the flesh of your sons, and you will eat the flesh of your daughters. ³⁰I will destroy your high places, and cut down your incense altars, and cast your dead bodies upon the bodies of your idols; and my soul will abhor you. ³¹I will lay your cities waste, and will bring your sanctuaries to desolation, and I will not take delight in the sweet fragrance of your offerings. ³²I will bring the land into desolation; and your enemies that

dwell therein will be astonished at it. ³³I will scatter you among the nations, and I will draw out the sword after you: and your land will be a desolation, and your cities shall be a waste. ³⁴Then the land will enjoy its sabbaths as long as it lies desolate and you are in your enemies' land. Even then the land will rest and enjoy its sabbaths. ³⁵As long as it lies desolate it shall have rest, even the rest which it didn't have in your sabbaths, when you lived on it.

³⁶“As for those of you who are left, I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies: and the sound of a driven leaf will put them to flight; and they shall flee, as one flees from the sword; and they will fall when no one pursues. ³⁷They will stumble over one another, as it were before the sword, when no one pursues: and you will have no power to stand before your enemies. ³⁸You will perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies will eat you up. ³⁹Those of you who are left will pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

⁴⁰“If they confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, in their trespass which they trespassed against me, and also that, because they walked contrary to me, ⁴¹I also walked contrary to them, and brought them into the land of their enemies: if then their uncircumcised heart is humbled, and they then accept the punishment of their iniquity; ⁴²then I will remember my covenant with Jacob (Yakob); and also my covenant with Isaac (Yitzchak), and also my covenant with Abraham; and I will remember the land. ⁴³The land also will be left by them, and will enjoy its sabbaths while it lies desolate without them: and they will accept the punishment of their iniquity; because, even because they rejected my ordinances, and their soul abhorred my statutes. ⁴⁴Yet for all that, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not reject them, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them; for I am YaHWeH their God; ⁴⁵but I will for their sake remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) in the sight of the nations, that I might be their God. I am YaHWeH.”

⁴⁶These are the statutes, ordinances and laws, which YaHWeH made between him and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) in Mount Sinai by Moses (Moshe).

27

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²“Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and say to them, ‘When a man makes a vow, the persons shall be for YaHWeH by your valuation. ³Your valuation shall be of a male from twenty years old even to sixty years old, even your valuation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

⁴If it is a female, then your valuation shall be thirty shekels. ⁵If the person is from five years old even to twenty years old, then your valuation shall be for a male twenty shekels, and for a female ten shekels. ⁶If the person is from a month old even to five years old, then your valuation shall be for a male five shekels of silver, and for a female your valuation shall be three shekels of silver. ⁷If the person is from sixty years old and upward; if it is a male, then your valuation shall be fifteen shekels, and for a female ten shekels. ⁸But if he is poorer than your valuation, then he shall be set before the Priest (Kohen), and the Priest (Kohen) shall value him; according to the ability of him who vowed shall the Priest (Kohen) value him.

⁹“If it is an animal, whereof men offer an offering to YaHWeH, all that any man gives of such to YaHWeH becomes holy. ¹⁰He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change animal for animal, then both it and that for which it is changed shall be holy. ¹¹If it is any unclean animal, of which they do not offer as an offering to YaHWeH, then he shall set the animal before the Priest (Kohen); ¹²and the Priest (Kohen) shall value it, whether it is good or bad. As you the Priest (Kohen) values it, so shall it be. ¹³But if he will indeed redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of it to its valuation.

¹⁴“When a man dedicates his house to be holy to YaHWeH, then the Priest (Kohen) shall Ebaluate it, whether it is good or bad: as the Priest (Kohen) shall Ebaluate it, so shall it stand. ¹⁵If he who dedicates it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of your valuation to it, and it shall be his.

¹⁶“If a man dedicates to YaHWeH part of the field of his possession, then your valuation shall be according to the seed for it: the sowing of a homer of barley shall be valued at fifty shekels of silver. ¹⁷If he dedicates his field from the Year of Jubilee, according to your valuation it shall stand. ¹⁸But if he dedicates his field after the Jubilee, then the Priest (Kohen) shall reckon to him the money according to the years that remain to the Year of Jubilee; and an abatement shall be made from your valuation. ¹⁹If he who dedicated the field will indeed redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of your valuation to it, and it shall remain his. ²⁰If he will not redeem the field, or if he has sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more; ²¹but the field, when it goes out in the Jubilee, shall be holy to YaHWeH, as a field devoted; it shall be owned by the Priests (Kohanim).

²²“If he dedicates to YaHWeH a field which he has bought, which is not of the field of his possession, ²³then the Priest (Kohen) shall reckon to him the worth of your valuation up to the Year of Jubilee; and he shall give your valuation on that day, as a holy thing to YaHWeH. ²⁴In the Year of Jubilee the field shall return to him from whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the land belongs. ²⁵All your

valuations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs to the shekel.

²⁶“Only the firstborn among animals, which is made a firstborn to YaHWeH, no man may dedicate it; whether an ox or sheep, it is YaHWeH’s. ²⁷If it is an unclean animal, then he shall buy it back according to your valuation, and shall add to it the fifth part of it: or if it isn’t redeemed, then it shall be sold according to your valuation.

²⁸“Notwithstanding, no devoted thing, that a man shall devote to YaHWeH of all that he has, whether of man or animal, or of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy to YaHWeH.

²⁹“No one devoted, who shall be devoted from among men, shall be ransomed; he shall surely be put to death.

³⁰“All the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land or of the fruit of the trees, is YaHWeH’s. It is holy to YaHWeH. ³¹If a man redeems anything of his tithe, he shall add a fifth part to it. ³²All the tithe of the herds or the flocks, whatever passes under the rod, the tenth shall be holy to YaHWeH. ³³He shall not search whether it is good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he changes it at all, then both it and that for which it is changed shall be holy. It shall not be redeemed.”

³⁴These are the commandments (mitzvot) which YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe) for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) on Mount Sinai.

Notes:

Numbers

(Bamidbar)

1

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) in the wilderness of Sinai, in the Tent of Meeting, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they had come out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), saying, ²“Take a census of all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), by their families, by their fathers’ houses, according to the number of the names, every male, one by one; ³from twenty years old and upward, all who are able to go out to war in Isreal (Yisrael). You and Aharon shall number them by their divisions. ⁴With you there shall be a man of every tribe; everyone head of his fathers’ house. ⁵These are the names of the men who shall stand with you:

Of Reuben: Elitzur the son of Shede'ur.

⁶Of Simeon (Shimon): Shelumi'el the son of Tzuri Almighty (Shaddai).

⁷Of Judah (Yahudah): Nachshon the son of `AmmiNadab.

⁸Of Issacher (Yissakhar): Netan'el the son of Tzu`ar.

⁹Of Zebulun: Eli`ab the son of Helon.

¹⁰Of the children of Joseph (Yosef):

Of Ephraim (Efrayim): Elishama the son of `Ammihud.

Of Manasseh (Menashsheh): Gamli'el the son of Pedatzur.

¹¹Of Benjamin (Binyamin): Abidan the son of Gideoni.

¹²Of Dan: Achi`ezer the son of `Ammi Almighty (Shaddai).

¹³Of Asher: Pag`i'el the son of `Okhran.

¹⁴Of Gad: Elyasaf the son of De`u'el.

¹⁵Of Naftali: Achira the son of `Enan.”

¹⁶These are those who were called of the congregation, the princes of the tribes of their fathers; they were the heads of the thousands of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁷Moses (Moshe) and Aharon took these men who are mentioned by name. ¹⁸They assembled all the congregation together on the first day of the second month; and they declared their ancestry by their families, by their fathers’ houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, one by one. ¹⁹As YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe), so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

²⁰The children of Reuben, Isreal (Yisrael)'s firstborn, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, one by one, every male from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war; ²¹those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Reuben, were forty-six thousand five hundred.

²²Of the children of Simeon (Shimon), their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, those who were numbered of it, according to the number of the names, one by one, every male from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war; ²³those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Simeon (Shimon), were fifty-nine thousand three hundred.

²⁴Of the children of Gad, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war; ²⁵those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Gad, were forty-five thousand six hundred fifty.

²⁶Of the children of Judah (Yahudah), their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war; ²⁷those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Judah (Yahudah), were sixty-four thousand six hundred.

²⁸Of the children of Issacher (Yissakhar), their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war; ²⁹those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Issacher (Yissakhar), were fifty-four thousand four hundred.

³⁰Of the children of Zebulun, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war; ³¹those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty-seven thousand four hundred. ³²Of the children of Joseph (Yosef), of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim), their generations, by thir families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war; ³³those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Ephraim (Efrayim), were forty thousand five hundred.

³⁴Of the children of Manasseh (Menashsheh), their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war; ³⁵those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), were thirty-two thousand two hundred.

³⁶Of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin), their generations, by their families, by

their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war; ³⁷those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin), were thirty-five thousand four hundred.

³⁸Of the children of Dan, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war; ³⁹those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Dan, were sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

⁴⁰Of the children of Asher, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war; ⁴¹those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Asher, were forty-one thousand five hundred.

⁴²Of the children of Naftali, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go forth to war; ⁴³those who were numbered of them, of the tribe of Naftali, were fifty-three thousand four hundred.

⁴⁴These are those who were numbered, whom Moses (Moshe) and Aharon numbered, and the princes of Isreal (Yisrael), being twelve men: they were each one for his fathers' house. ⁴⁵So all those who were numbered of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) by their fathers' houses, from twenty years old and upward, all who were able to go out to war in Isreal (Yisrael); ⁴⁶even all those who were numbered were six hundred three thousand five hundred fifty. ⁴⁷But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them. ⁴⁸For YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ⁴⁹"Only the tribe of Levi you shall not number, neither shall you take a census of them among the children of Isreal (Yisrael); ⁵⁰but appoint the Levites over the Tabernacle of the Testimony, and over all its furnishings, and over all that belongs to it. They shall carry the tabernacle, and all its furnishings; and they shall take care of it, and shall encamp around it. ⁵¹When the tabernacle is to move, the Levites shall take it down; and when the tabernacle is to be set up, the Levites shall set it up. The stranger who comes near shall be put to death. ⁵²The children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, according to their divisions. ⁵³But the Levites shall encamp around the Tabernacle of the Testimony, that there may be no wrath on the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael): and the Levites shall be responsible for the Tabernacle of the Testimony."

⁵⁴Thus the children of Isreal (Yisrael) did. According to all that YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe), so they did.

2

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, saying, ²“The children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall encamp every man by his own standard, with the ensigns of their fathers’ houses: at a distance from the tent of meeting shall they encamp around it.”

³Those who encamp on the east side toward the sunrise shall be of the standard of the camp of Judah (Yahudah), according to their divisions: and the prince of the children of Judah (Yahudah) shall be Nachshon the son of `AmmiNadab. ⁴His division, and those who were numbered of them, were seventy-four thousand six hundred.

⁵Those who encamp next to him shall be the tribe of Issacher (Yissakhar): and the prince of the children of Issacher (Yissakhar) shall be Netan'el the son of Tzu`ar. ⁶His division, and those who were numbered of it, were fifty-four thousand four hundred.

⁷The tribe of Zebulun: and the prince of the children of Zebulun shall be Eli`ab the son of Helon. ⁸His division, and those who were numbered of it, were fifty-seven thousand four hundred.

⁹All who were numbered of the camp of Judah (Yahudah) were one hundred eighty-six thousand four hundred, according to their divisions. They shall set out first.

¹⁰“On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their divisions. The prince of the children of Reuben shall be Elitzur the son of Shede'ur. ¹¹His division, and those who were numbered of it, were forty-six thousand five hundred.

¹²“Those who encamp next to him shall be the tribe of Simeon (Shimon). The prince of the children of Simeon (Shimon) shall be Shelumi'el the son of Tzuri Almighty (Shaddai). ¹³His division, and those who were numbered of them, were fifty-nine thousand three hundred.

¹⁴“The tribe of Gad: and the prince of the children of Gad shall be Elyasaf the son of Re`u'el. ¹⁵His division, and those who were numbered of them, were forty-five thousand six hundred fifty.

¹⁶“All who were numbered of the camp of Reuben were one hundred fifty-one thousand four hundred fifty, according to their hosts. They shall set out second.

¹⁷“Then the tent of meeting shall set out, with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camps. As they encamp, so shall they set out, every man in his place, by their standards.

¹⁸“On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim (Efrayim) according to their divisions: and the prince of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim) shall be Elishama the son of `Ammihud. ¹⁹His division, and those who were numbered of them, were forty thousand five hundred.

²⁰“Next to him shall be the tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh): and the prince of the children of Manasseh (Menashsheh) shall be Gamli'el the son of Pedatzur. ²¹His division, and those who were numbered of them, were thirty-two thousand two hundred.

²²“The tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin): and the prince of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) shall be Abidan the son of Gideoni. ²³His host, and those who were numbered of them, were thirty-five thousand four hundred.

²⁴“All who were numbered of the camp of Ephraim (Efrayim) were one hundred eight thousand one hundred, according to their divisions. They shall set out third.

²⁵“On the north side shall be the standard of the camp of Dan according to their divisions: and the prince of the children of Dan shall be Achi`ezer the son of `Ammi Almighty (Shaddai). ²⁶His division, and those who were numbered of them, were sixty-two thousand seven hundred.

²⁷“Those who encamp next to him shall be the tribe of Asher: and the prince of the children of Asher shall be Pag`i'el the son of `Okhran. ²⁸His division, and those who were numbered of them, were forty-one thousand and five hundred.

²⁹“The tribe of Naftali: and the prince of the children of Naftali shall be Achira the son of `Enan. ³⁰His division, and those who were numbered of them, were fifty-three thousand four hundred.

³¹“All who were numbered of the camp of Dan were one hundred fifty-seven thousand six hundred. They shall set out last by their standards.”

³²These are those who were numbered of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) by their fathers' houses. All who were numbered of the camps according to their hosts were six hundred three thousand five hundred fifty. ³³But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Isreal (Yisrael); as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

³⁴Thus the children of Isreal (Yisrael) did. According to all that YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe), so they encamped by their standards, and so they set out, everyone by their families, according to their fathers' houses.

3

Now this is the history of the generations of Aharon and Moses (Moshe) in the day that YaHWeH spoke with Moses (Moshe) in Mount Sinai. ²These are the names of the sons of Aharon: Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Itamar.

³These are the names of the sons of Aharon, the Priests (Kohanim) who were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the Priest (Kohen)'s office. ⁴Nadab and Abihu died before YaHWeH, when they offered strange fire before YaHWeH, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children. Eleazar and Itamar ministered in the Priest (Kohen)'s office in the presence of Aharon their father.

⁵YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, *"Bring the tribe of Levi near, and set them before Aharon the Priest (Kohen), that they may minister to him. ⁷They shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the Tent of Meeting, to do the service of the tabernacle. ⁸They shall keep all the furnishings of the Tent of Meeting, and the obligations of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), to do the service of the tabernacle. ⁹You shall give the Levites to Aharon and to his sons. They are wholly given to him on the behalf of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁰You shall appoint Aharon and his sons, and they shall keep their priesthood. The stranger who comes near shall be put to death."*

¹¹YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, *"Behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Isreal (Yisrael) instead of all the firstborn who open the womb among the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and the Levites shall be mine: ¹³for all the firstborn are mine. On the day that I struck down all the firstborn in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) I made holy to me all the firstborn in Isreal (Yisrael), both man and animal. They shall be mine. I am YaHWeH."*

¹⁴YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) in the wilderness of Sinai, saying, *"Number the children of Levi by their fathers' houses, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shall you number."*

¹⁶Moses (Moshe) numbered them according to the word of YaHWeH, as he was commanded.

¹⁷These were the sons of Levi by their names: Gershon, and Kehat, and Merari.

¹⁸These are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families: Libni and Shim'i.

¹⁹The sons of Kehat by their families: `Amram, and Yitzhar, Hebron, and `Uzzi'el.

²⁰The sons of Merari by their families: Machli and Mushi.

These are the families of the Levites according to their fathers' houses.

²¹Of Gershon was the family of the Libni, and the family of the Shim'i: these are the families of the Gershoni.

²²Those who were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, even those who were numbered of them were seven thousand five hundred.

²³The families of the Gershoni shall encamp behind the tabernacle westward.

²⁴The prince of the fathers' house of the Gershoni shall be Elyasaf the son of La'el.
²⁵The charge of the sons of Gershon in the Tent of Meeting shall be the tabernacle, and the tent, its covering, and the screen for the door of the Tent of Meeting, ²⁶and the hangings of the court, and the screen for the door of the court, which is by the tabernacle, and around the altar, and its cords for all of its service.

²⁷Of Kehat was the family of the `Amrami, and the family of the Izharites, and the family of the Hebroni, and the family of the `Uzzi'eli: these are the families of the Kehati.
²⁸According to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, there were eight thousand six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

²⁹The families of the sons of Kehat shall encamp on the south side of the tabernacle.
³⁰The prince of the fathers' house of the families of the Kehati shall be Elitzafan the son of `Uzzi'el. ³¹Their charge shall be the ark, the table, the lamp stand, the altars, the vessels of the sanctuary with which they minister, and the screen, and all its service. ³²Eleazar the son of Aharon the Priest (Kohen) shall be prince of the princes of the Levites, with the oversight of those who keep the charge of the sanctuary.

³³Of Merari was the family of the Machli, and the family of the Mushi. These are the families of Merari. ³⁴Those who were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were six thousand two hundred.

³⁵The prince of the fathers' house of the families of Merari was Tzuri'el the son of Abichayil. They shall encamp on the north side of the tabernacle. ³⁶The appointed charge of the sons of Merari shall be the tabernacle's boards, its bars, its pillars, its sockets, all its instruments, all its service, ³⁷the pillars of the court around it, their sockets, their pins, and their cords. ³⁸Those who encamp before the tabernacle eastward, in front of the Tent of Meeting toward the sunrise, shall be Moses (Moshe), and Aharon and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). The

stranger who comes near shall be put to death. ³⁹All who were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses (Moshe) and Aharon numbered at the word of YaHWeH, by their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were twenty-two thousand.

⁴⁰YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), "Number all the firstborn males of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names. ⁴¹You shall take the Levites for me (I am YaHWeH) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the cattle of the children of Isreal (Yisrael)."

⁴²Moses (Moshe) numbered, as YaHWeH commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁴³All the firstborn males according to the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those who were numbered of them, were twenty-two thousand two hundred seventy-three.

⁴⁴YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ⁴⁵"Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine. I am YaHWeH. ⁴⁶For the redemption of the two hundred seventy-three of the firstborn of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), who exceed the number of the Levites, ⁴⁷you shall take five shekels apiece for each one; after the shekel of the sanctuary you shall take them (the shekel is twenty gerahs): ⁴⁸and you shall give the money, with which the remainder of them is redeemed, to Aharon and to his sons."

⁴⁹Moses (Moshe) took the redemption money from those who exceeded the number of those who were redeemed by the Levites; ⁵⁰from the firstborn of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) he took the money, one thousand three hundred sixty-five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: ⁵¹and Moses (Moshe) gave the redemption money to Aharon and to his sons, according to the word of YaHWeH, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

4

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, saying, ²"Take a census of the sons of Kehat from among the sons of Levi, by their families, by their fathers' houses, ³from thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all who enter into the service, to do the work in the Tent of Meeting. ⁴This is the service of the sons of Kehat in the Tent of Meeting, the most holy things. ⁵When the camp moves forward, Aharon shall go in, and his sons, and they shall take down the veil of the screen, and cover the ark of the Testimony with it, ⁶and shall put a covering of sealskin on it, and shall spread over it

a cloth all of blue, and shall put in its poles. ⁷On the table of show bread they shall spread a blue cloth, and put on it the dishes, the spoons, the bowls, and the cups with which to pour out; and the continual bread shall be on it. ⁸They shall spread on them a scarlet cloth, and cover the same with a covering of sealskin, and shall put in its poles. ⁹They shall take a blue cloth, and cover the menorah of the light, and its lamps, and its snuffers, and its snuff dishes, and all its oil vessels, with which they minister to it. ¹⁰They shall put it and all its vessels within a covering of sealskin, and shall put it on the frame. ¹¹On the golden altar they shall spread a blue cloth, and cover it with a covering of sealskin, and shall put in its poles. ¹²They shall take all the vessels of ministry, with which they minister in the sanctuary, and put them in a blue cloth, and cover them with a covering of sealskin, and shall put them on the frame. ¹³They shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth on it. ¹⁴They shall put on it all its vessels, with which they minister about it, the fire pans, the flesh hooks, the shovels, and the basins; all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread on it a covering of sealskin, and put in its poles.

¹⁵“When Aharon and his sons have finished covering the sanctuary, and all the furniture of the sanctuary, as the camp moves forward; after that, the sons of Kehat shall come to carry it: but they shall not touch the sanctuary, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kehat in the Tent of Meeting.

¹⁶“The charge of Eleazar the son of Aharon the Priest (Kohen) shall be the oil for the light, the sweet incense, the continual meal offering, and the anointing oil, the charge of all the tabernacle, and of all that is in it, the sanctuary, and its furnishings.”

¹⁷YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, saying, ¹⁸“Don’t cut off the tribe of the families of the Kehati from among the Levites; ¹⁹but thus do to them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach to the most holy things: Aharon and his sons shall go in, and appoint them everyone to his service and to his burden; ²⁰but they shall not go in to see the sanctuary even for a moment, lest they die.”

²¹YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²²“Take a census of the sons of Gershon also, by their fathers’ houses, by their families; ²³from thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shall you number them; all who enter in to wait on the service, to do the work in the Tent of Meeting. ²⁴This is the service of the families of the Gershoni, in serving and in bearing burdens: ²⁵they shall carry the curtains of the tabernacle, and the Tent of Meeting, its covering, and the covering of sealskin that is above on it, and the screen for the door of the Tent of Meeting, ²⁶and the hangings of the court, and the screen for the door of the gate of the court, which is by the tabernacle and around the altar, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and whatever shall be done with them. Therein shall they serve. ²⁷At the word of Aharon and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershoni, in all their burden, and in all their service; and you

shall appoint to them in charge all their burden. ²⁸This is the service of the families of the sons of the Gershoni in the Tent of Meeting; and their charge shall be under the hand of Itamar the son of Aharon the Priest (Kohen).

²⁹“As for the sons of Merari, you shall number them by their families, by their fathers’ houses; ³⁰from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old shall you number them, everyone who enters on the service, to do the work of the Tent of Meeting. ³¹This is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the Tent of Meeting: the tabernacle’s boards, its bars, its pillars, its sockets, ³²and the pillars of the court around it, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name you shall appoint the instruments of the charge of their burden. ³³This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the Tent of Meeting, under the hand of Itamar the son of Aharon the Priest (Kohen).”

³⁴Moses (Moshe) and Aharon and the princes of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kehati by their families, and by their fathers’ houses, ³⁵from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, everyone who entered into the service, for work in the Tent of Meeting. ³⁶Those who were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred fifty. ³⁷These are those who were numbered of the families of the Kehati, all who served in the Tent of Meeting, whom Moses (Moshe) and Aharon numbered according to the word of YaHWeH by Moses (Moshe).

³⁸Those who were numbered of the sons of Gershon, their families, and by their fathers’ houses, ³⁹from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, everyone who entered into the service, for work in the Tent of Meeting, ⁴⁰even those who were numbered of them, by their families, by their fathers’ houses, were two thousand six hundred thirty. ⁴¹These are those who were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, all who served in the Tent of Meeting, whom Moses (Moshe) and Aharon numbered according to the word of YaHWeH. ⁴²Those who were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, by their families, by their fathers’ houses, ⁴³from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, everyone who entered into the service, for work in the Tent of Meeting, ⁴⁴even those who were numbered of them by their families, were three thousand two hundred. ⁴⁵These are those who were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses (Moshe) and Aharon numbered according to the word of YaHWeH by Moses (Moshe). ⁴⁶All those who were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses (Moshe) and Aharon and the princes of Isreal (Yisrael) numbered, by their families, and by their fathers’ houses, ⁴⁷from thirty years old and upward even to fifty years old, everyone who entered in to do the work of service, and the work of bearing burdens in the Tent of Meeting, ⁴⁸even those who were numbered of them, were eight thousand five hundred eighty. ⁴⁹According to the word of YaHWeH they were

numbered by Moses (Moshe), everyone according to his service, and according to his burden. Thus were they numbered by him, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

5

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²“Command the children of Isreal (Yisrael) that they put out of the camp every leper, and everyone who has an issue, and whoever is unclean by the dead. ³Both male and female shall you put out, outside of the camp shall you put them; that they not defile their camp, in the midst of which I dwell.”

⁴The children of Isreal (Yisrael) did so, and put them out outside of the camp; as YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), so did the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

⁵YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ⁶“Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael): When a man or woman commits any sin that men commit, so as to trespass against YaHWeH, and that soul is guilty; ⁷then he shall confess his sin which he has done, and he shall make restitution for his guilt in full, and add to it the fifth part of it, and give it to him in respect of whom he has been guilty. ⁸But if the man has no kinsman to whom restitution may be made for the guilt, the restitution for guilt which is made to YaHWeH shall be the Priest (Kohen)’s; besides the ram of the atonement, by which atonement shall be made for him. ⁹Every heave offering of all the holy things of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), which they present to the Priest (Kohen), shall be his. ¹⁰Every man’s holy things shall be his: whatever any man gives the Priest (Kohen), it shall be his.”

¹¹YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ¹²“Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them: If any man’s wife goes astray, and is unfaithful to him, ¹³and a man lies with her carnally, and it is hidden from the eyes of her husband, and is kept close, and she is defiled, and there is no witness against her, and she isn’t taken in the act; ¹⁴and the spirit of jealousy comes on him, and he is jealous of his wife, and she is defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy comes on him, and he is jealous of his wife, and she isn’t defiled: ¹⁵then the man shall bring his wife to the Priest (Kohen), and shall bring her offering for her: the tenth part of an ephah of barley meal. He shall pour no oil on it, nor put frankincense on it, for it is a meal offering of jealousy, a meal offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to memory. ¹⁶The Priest (Kohen) shall bring her near, and set her before YaHWeH; ¹⁷and the Priest (Kohen) shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is on the floor of the tabernacle the Priest (Kohen) shall take, and put it into the water. ¹⁸The Priest (Kohen) shall set the woman before YaHWeH, and let the hair of the woman’s head go loose, and put the meal offering of memorial in her hands, which is the meal offering of jealousy. The Priest (Kohen) shall have in his hand the

water of bitterness that brings a curse. ¹⁹The Priest (Kohen) shall cause her to swear, and shall tell the woman, 'If no man has lain with you, and if you haven't gone aside to uncleanness, being under your husband, be free from this water of bitterness that brings a curse. ²⁰But if you have gone astray, being under your husband, and if you are defiled, and some man has lain with you besides your husband:' ²¹then the Priest (Kohen) shall cause the woman to swear with the oath of cursing, and the Priest (Kohen) shall tell the woman, 'YaHWeH make you a curse and an oath among your people, when YaHWeH allows your thigh to fall away, and your body to swell; ²²and this water that brings a curse will go into your bowels, and make your body swell, and your thigh fall away.' The woman shall say, 'Amein, Amein.'

²³"The Priest (Kohen) shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot them out into the water of bitterness. ²⁴He shall make the woman drink the water of bitterness that causes the curse; and the water that causes the curse shall enter into her and become bitter. ²⁵The Priest (Kohen) shall take the meal offering of jealousy out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the meal offering before YaHWeH, and bring it to the altar. ²⁶The Priest (Kohen) shall take a handful of the meal offering, as the memorial of it, and burn it on the altar, and afterward shall make the woman drink the water. ²⁷When he has made her drink the water, then it shall happen, if she is defiled, and has committed a trespass against her husband, that the water that causes the curse will enter into her and become bitter, and her body will swell, and her thigh will fall away: and the woman will be a curse among her people. ²⁸If the woman isn't defiled, but is clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

²⁹"This is the law of jealousy, when a wife, being under her husband, goes astray, and is defiled; ³⁰or when the spirit of jealousy comes on a man, and he is jealous of his wife; then he shall set the woman before YaHWeH, and the Priest (Kohen) shall execute on her all this law. ³¹The man shall be free from iniquity, and that woman shall bear her iniquity."

6

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²"Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them: When either man or woman shall make a special vow, the vow of a Nazarite (Nazir), to separate himself to YaHWeH, ³he shall separate himself from wine and strong drink. He shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of fermented drink, neither shall he drink any juice of grapes, nor eat fresh grapes or dried. ⁴All the days of his separation he shall eat nothing that is made of the grapevine, from the seeds even to the skins.

⁵“All the days of his vow of separation there shall no razor come on his head, until the days are fulfilled, in which he separates himself to YaHWeH. He shall be holy. He shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow long.

⁶“All the days that he separates himself to YaHWeH he shall not go near a dead body. ⁷He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die; because his separation to God is on his head. ⁸All the days of his separation he is holy to YaHWeH.

⁹“If any man dies very suddenly beside him, and he defiles the head of his separation; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing. On the seventh day he shall shave it. ¹⁰On the eighth day he shall bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons to the Priest (Kohen), to the door of the Tent of Meeting. ¹¹The Priest (Kohen) shall offer one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make atonement for him, because he sinned by reason of the dead, and shall make his head holy that same day. ¹²He shall separate to YaHWeH the days of his separation, and shall bring a male lamb a year old for a trespass offering; but the former days shall be void, because his separation was defiled.

¹³“This is the law of the Nazarite (Nazir): when the days of his separation are fulfilled, he shall be brought to the door of the Tent of Meeting, ¹⁴and he shall offer his offering to YaHWeH, one male lamb a year old without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb a year old without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for shalom offerings, ¹⁵and a basket of matzah, cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and their meal offering, and their drink offerings. ¹⁶The Priest (Kohen) shall present them before YaHWeH, and shall offer his sin offering, and his burnt offering. ¹⁷He shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of shalom offerings to YaHWeH, with the basket of matzah. The Priest (Kohen) shall offer also its meal offering, and its drink offering. ¹⁸The Nazarite (Nazir) shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the Tent of Meeting, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it on the fire which is under the sacrifice of shalom offerings. ¹⁹The Priest (Kohen) shall take the boiled shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them on the hands of the Nazarite (Nazir), after he has shaved the head of his separation; ²⁰and the Priest (Kohen) shall wave them for a wave offering before YaHWeH. This is holy for the Priest (Kohen), together with the breast that is waved and the thigh that is offered. After that the Nazarite (Nazir) may drink wine.

²¹“This is the law of the Nazarite (Nazir) who vows, and of his offering to YaHWeH for his separation, besides that which he is able to get. According to his vow which he vows, so he must do after the law of his separation.”

²²YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²³“Speak to Aharon and to his sons, saying, ‘This is how you shall bless the children of Isreal (Yisrael).’ You shall tell them,

²⁴‘YaHWeH bless you, and keep you.

²⁵YaHWeH make his face to shine on you,

And be gracious to you.

²⁶YaHWeH lift up his face toward you,

And give you shalom.’

²⁷“So they shall put my name on the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and I will bless them.”

7

It happened on the day that Moses (Moshe) had finished setting up the tabernacle, and had anointed it and sanctified it, with all its furniture, and the altar with all its vessels, and had anointed and sanctified them; ²that the princes of Isreal (Yisrael), the heads of their fathers’ houses, offered. These were the princes of the tribes. These are they who were over those who were numbered: ³and they brought their offering before YaHWeH, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for every two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they presented them before the tabernacle. ⁴YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ⁵“Accept these from them, that they may be used in doing the service of the Tent of Meeting; and you shall give them to the Levites, to every man according to his service.”

⁶Moses (Moshe) took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them to the Levites. ⁷He gave two wagons and four oxen to the sons of Gershon, according to their service: ⁸and he gave four wagons and eight oxen to the sons of Merari, according to their service, under the direction of Itamar the son of Aharon the Priest (Kohen). ⁹But to the sons of Kehat he gave none, because the service of the sanctuary belonged to them; they carried it on their shoulders.

¹⁰The princes gave offerings for the dedication of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes gave their offerings before the altar.

¹¹YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), “They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedication of the altar.”

¹²He who offered his offering the first day was Nachshon the son of `AmmiNadab, of the tribe of Judah (Yahudah), ¹³and his offering was: one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels,

one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;

¹⁴one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;

¹⁵one young bull,

one ram,

one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

¹⁶one male goat for a sin offering;

¹⁷and for the sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Nachshon the son of `AmmiNadab.

¹⁸On the second day Netan'el the son of Tzu`ar, prince of Issacher (Yissakhar), gave his offering. ¹⁹He offered for his offering:

one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels,

one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;

²⁰one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;

²¹one young bull,

one ram,

one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

²²one male goat for a sin offering;

²³and for the sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Netan'el the son of Tzu`ar.

²⁴On the third day Eli'ab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun ²⁵gave his offering:

one silver platter, the weight of which was a hundred and thirty shekels,

one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;

²⁶one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;

²⁷one young bull,

one ram,

one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

²⁸one male goat for a sin offering;

²⁹and for the sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Eli'ab the son of Helon.

³⁰On the fourth day Elitzur the son of Shede'ur, prince of the children of Reuben ³¹gave his offering:

one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels,

one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;

³²one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;

³³one young bull,

one ram,

one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

³⁴one male goat for a sin offering;

³⁵and for the sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Elitzur the son of Shede'ur.

³⁶On the fifth day Shelumi'el the son of Tzuri Almighty (Shaddai), prince of the children of Simeon (Shimon) ³⁷gave his offering:

one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels,

one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;

³⁸one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;

³⁹one young bull,

one ram,

one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

⁴⁰one male goat for a sin offering;

⁴¹and for the sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old: this was the offering of Shelumi'el the son of Tzuri Almighty (Shaddai).

⁴²On the sixth day, Elyasaf the son of De`u'el, prince of the children of Gad ⁴³gave his offering:

one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels,

one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;

⁴⁴one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;

⁴⁵one young bull,

one ram,

one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

⁴⁶one male goat for a sin offering;

⁴⁷and for the sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Elyasaf the son of De`u'el.

⁴⁸On the seventh day Elishama the son of `Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim) ⁴⁹gave his offering:

one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels,

one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;

⁵⁰one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;

⁵¹one young bull,
one ram,
one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
⁵²one male goat for a sin offering;
⁵³and for the sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Elishama the son of `Ammihud.

⁵⁴On the eighth day Gamli'el the son of Pedatzur, prince of the children of Manasseh (Menashsheh) ⁵⁵gave his offering:
one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;
⁵⁶one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;
⁵⁷one young bull,
one ram,
one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
⁵⁸one male goat for a sin offering;
⁵⁹and for the sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Gamli'el the son of Pedatzur.

⁶⁰On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) ⁶¹gave his offering:
one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;
⁶²one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;
⁶³one young bull,
one ram,
one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;
⁶⁴one male goat for a sin offering;
⁶⁵and for the sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

⁶⁶On the tenth day Achi`ezer the son of `Ammi Almighty (Shaddai), prince of the children of Dan ⁶⁷gave his offering:
one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels,
one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;
⁶⁸one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;
⁶⁹one young bull,
one ram,

one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

⁷⁰one male goat for a sin offering;

⁷¹and for the sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Achi`ezer the son of `Ammi Almighty (Shaddai).

⁷²On the eleventh day Pag`i`el the son of `Okhran, prince of the children of Asher ⁷³gave his offering:

one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels,

one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;

⁷⁴one golden ladle of ten shekels, full of incense;

⁷⁵one young bull,

one ram,

one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

⁷⁶one male goat for a sin offering;

⁷⁷and for the sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Pag`i`el the son of `Okhran.

⁷⁸On the twelfth day Achira the son of `Enan, prince of the children of Naftali ⁷⁹gave his offering:

one silver platter, the weight of which was one hundred thirty shekels,

one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal offering;

⁸⁰one golden spoon of ten shekels, full of incense;

⁸¹one young bull,

one ram,

one male lamb a year old, for a burnt offering;

⁸²one male goat for a sin offering;

⁸³and for the sacrifice of shalom offerings, two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs a year old. This was the offering of Achira the son of `Enan.

⁸⁴This was the dedication of the altar, on the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Isreal (Yisrael): twelve silver platters, twelve silver bowls, twelve golden ladles; ⁸⁵each silver platter weighing one hundred thirty shekels, and each bowl seventy; all the silver of the vessels two thousand four hundred shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; ⁸⁶the twelve golden ladles, full of incense, weighing ten shekels apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary; all the gold of the ladles weighed one hundred twenty shekels; ⁸⁷all the oxen for the burnt offering twelve bulls, the rams twelve, the male lambs a year old twelve, and their meal offering; and the male goats for a sin offering twelve; ⁸⁸and all the oxen for the sacrifice of shalom offerings twenty-four bulls, the rams

sixty, the male goats sixty, the male lambs a year old sixty. This was the dedication of the altar, after it was anointed.

⁸⁹When Moses (Moshe) went into the Tent of Meeting to speak with YaHWeH, he heard his voice speaking to him from above the mercy seat that was on the ark of the Testimony, from between the two Kerubim: and he spoke to him.

8

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²“Speak to Aharon, and tell him, ‘When you light the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light in front of the menorah.’”

³Aharon did so. He lit its lamps to light the area in front of the menorah, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). ⁴This was the workmanship of the menorah, beaten work of gold. From its base to its flowers, it was beaten work: according to the pattern which YaHWeH had shown Moses (Moshe), so he made the menorah.

⁵YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ⁶“Take the Levites from among the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and cleanse them. ⁷Thus shall you do to them, to cleanse them: sprinkle the water of cleansing on them, let them shave their whole bodies with a razor, and let them wash their clothes, and cleanse themselves. ⁸Then let them take a young bull, and its meal offering, fine flour mixed with oil; and another young bull you shall take for a sin offering. ⁹You shall present the Levites before the Tent of Meeting. You shall assemble the whole congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁰You shall present the Levites before YaHWeH. The children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall lay their hands on the Levites, ¹¹and Aharon shall offer the Levites before YaHWeH for a wave offering, on the behalf of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that it may be theirs to do the service of YaHWeH. ¹²The Levites shall lay their hands on the heads of the bulls, and you shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering to YaHWeH, to make atonement for the Levites. ¹³You shall set the Levites before Aharon, and before his sons, and offer them as a wave offering to YaHWeH. ¹⁴Thus you shall separate the Levites from among the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and the Levites shall be mine.

¹⁵“After that, the Levites shall go in to do the service of the Tent of Meeting: and you shall cleanse them, and offer them as a wave offering. ¹⁶For they are wholly given to me from among the children of Isreal (Yisrael); instead of all who open the womb, even the firstborn of all the children of Isreal (Yisrael), I have taken them to me. ¹⁷For all the firstborn among the children of Isreal (Yisrael) are mine, both man and animal. On the day that I struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), I sanctified them for myself. ¹⁸I have taken the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Isreal

(Yisrael). ¹⁹I have given the Levites as a gift to Aharon and to his sons from among the children of Isreal (Yisrael), to do the service of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) in the Tent of Meeting, and to make atonement for the children of Isreal (Yisrael); that there be no plague among the children of Isreal (Yisrael), when the children of Isreal (Yisrael) come near to the sanctuary.”

²⁰Thus did Moses (Moshe), and Aharon, and all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), to the Levites. According to all that YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe) concerning the Levites, so the children of Isreal (Yisrael) did to them. ²¹The Levites purified themselves from sin, and they washed their clothes; and Aharon offered them for a wave offering before YaHWeH; and Aharon made atonement for them to cleanse them. ²²After that, the Levites went in to do their service in the Tent of Meeting before Aharon, and before his sons: as YaHWeH had commanded Moses (Moshe) concerning the Levites, so they did to them.

²³YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²⁴“This is that which belongs to the Levites: from twenty-five years old and upward they shall go in to wait on the service in the work of the Tent of Meeting; ²⁵and from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting on the work, and shall serve no more, ²⁶but shall minister with their brothers in the Tent of Meeting, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shall you do to the Levites concerning their duties.”

9

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they had come out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), saying, ²“Moreover let the children of Isreal (Yisrael) keep the Pesach in its appointed season. ³On the fourteenth day of this month, at evening, you shall keep it in its appointed season— according to all its statutes, and according to all its ordinances, you shall keep it.”

⁴Moses (Moshe) spoke to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that they should keep the Pesach. ⁵They kept the Pesach in the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, at evening, in the wilderness of Sinai. According to all that YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe), so the children of Isreal (Yisrael) did. ⁶There were certain men, who were unclean because of the dead body of a man, so that they could not keep the Pesach on that day, and they came before Moses (Moshe) and before Aharon on that day. ⁷Those men said to him, “We are unclean because of the dead body of a man. Why are we kept back, that we may not offer the offering of YaHWeH in its appointed season among the children of Isreal (Yisrael)?”

⁸Moses (Moshe) answered them, "Wait, that I may hear what YaHWeH will command concerning you."

⁹YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ¹⁰"Say to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), 'If any man of you or of your generations is unclean by reason of a dead body, or is on a journey far away, he shall still keep the Pesach to YaHWeH. ¹¹In the second month, on the fourteenth day at evening they shall keep it; they shall eat it with matzah and bitter herbs. ¹²They shall leave none of it until the morning, nor break a bone of it. According to all the statute of the Pesach they shall keep it. ¹³But the man who is clean, and is not on a journey, and fails to keep the Pesach, that soul shall be cut off from his people. Because he didn't offer the offering of YaHWeH in its appointed season, that man shall bear his sin. ¹⁴If a foreigner lives among you, and desires to keep the Pesach to YaHWeH; according to the statute of the Pesach, and according to its ordinance, so shall he do. You shall have one statute, both for the foreigner, and for him who is born in the land.'"

¹⁵On the day that the tabernacle was raised up, the cloud covered the tabernacle, even the Tent of the Testimony: and at evening it was over the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until morning. ¹⁶So it was continually. The cloud covered it, and the appearance of fire by night. ¹⁷Whenever the cloud was taken up from over the Tent, then after that the children of Isreal (Yisrael) traveled; and in the place where the cloud remained, there the children of Isreal (Yisrael) encamped. ¹⁸At the word of YaHWeH, the children of Isreal (Yisrael) traveled, and at the word of YaHWeH they encamped. As long as the cloud remained on the tabernacle they remained encamped. ¹⁹When the cloud stayed on the tabernacle many days, then the children of Isreal (Yisrael) kept the charge of YaHWeH, and didn't travel. ²⁰Sometimes the cloud was a few days on the tabernacle; then according to the word of YaHWeH they remained encamped, and according to the word of YaHWeH they traveled. ²¹Sometimes the cloud was from evening until morning; and when the cloud was taken up in the morning, they traveled: or by day and by night, when the cloud was taken up, they traveled. ²²Whether it was two days, or a month, or a year that the cloud stayed on the tabernacle, remaining on it, the children of Isreal (Yisrael) remained encamped, and didn't travel; but when it was taken up, they traveled. ²³At the word of YaHWeH they encamped, and at the word of YaHWeH they traveled. They kept the charge of YaHWeH, at the word of YaHWeH by Moses (Moshe).

10

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²Make you two trumpets of silver; of beaten work shall you make them: and you shall use them for the calling of the congregation, and for the journeying of the camps. ³When they shall blow them, all the

congregation shall gather themselves to you at the door of the tent of meeting. ⁴If they blow but one, then the princes, the heads of the thousands of Isreal (Yisrael), shall gather themselves to you. ⁵When you blow an alarm, the camps that lie on the east side shall take their journey. ⁶When you blow an alarm the second time, the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys. ⁷But when the assembly is to be gathered together, you shall blow, but you shall not sound an alarm. ⁸The sons of Aharon, the Priests (Kohanim), shall blow the trumpets; and they shall be to you for a statute forever throughout your generations. ⁹When you go to war in your land against the adversary who oppresses you, then you shall sound an alarm with the trumpets; and you shall be remembered before YaHWeH your God, and you shall be saved from your enemies. ¹⁰Also in the day of your gladness, and in your set feasts, and in the beginnings of your months, you shall blow the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace-offerings; and they shall be to you for a memorial before your God: I am YaHWeH your God.

¹¹It happened in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth day of the month, that the cloud was taken up from over the tent of the testimony. ¹²The children of Isreal (Yisrael) set forward according to their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud abode in the wilderness of Paran. ¹³They first took their journey according to the word of YaHWeH by Moses (Moshe). ¹⁴In the first *place* the standard of the camp of the children of Judah (Yahudah) set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was Nachshon the son of `AmmiNadab. ¹⁵Over the host of the tribe of the children of Issacher (Yissakhar) was Netan'el the son of Tzu`ar. ¹⁶Over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eli'ab the son of Helon.

¹⁷The tent was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari, who bore the tent, set forward. ¹⁸The standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was Elitzur the son of Shede'ur. ¹⁹Over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon (Shimon) was Shelumi'el the son of Tzuri Almighty (Shaddai). ²⁰Over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was Elyasaf the son of De`u'el.

²¹The Kehati set forward, bearing the sanctuary: and *the others* did set up the tent against their coming. ²²The standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim) set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was Elishama the son of `Ammihud. ²³Over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh (Menashsheh) was Gamli'el the son of Pedatzur. ²⁴Over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) was Abidan the son of Gideoni.

²⁵The standard of the camp of the children of Dan, which was the rearward of all the camps, set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was Achi`ezer the son

of `Ammi Almighty (Shaddai). ²⁶Over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pag`i`el the son of `Okhran. ²⁷Over the host of the tribe of the children of Naftali was Achira the son of `Enan. ²⁸Thus were the travels of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) according to their hosts; and they set forward.

²⁹Moses (Moshe) said to Hobab, the son of Re`u`el the Midyanite, Moses (Moshe)#s father-in-law, We are journeying to the place of which YaHWeH said, I will give it you: come you with us, and we will do you good; for YaHWeH has spoken good concerning Isreal (Yisrael). ³⁰He said to him, I will not go; but I will depart to my own land, and to my relatives. ³¹He said, Don`t leave us, please; because you know how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and you shall be to us instead of eyes. ³²It shall be, if you go with us, yes, it shall be, that whatever good YaHWeH shall do to us, the same will we do to you.

³³They set forward from the Mount of YaHWeH three days` journey; and the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH went before them three days` journey, to seek out a resting-place for them. ³⁴The cloud of YaHWeH was over them by day, when they set forward from the camp.

³⁵It happened, when the ark set forward, that Moses (Moshe) said, Rise up, YaHWeH, and let your enemies be scattered; and let those who hate you flee before you. ³⁶When it rested, he said, Return, YaHWeH, to the ten thousands of the thousands of Isreal (Yisrael).

11

The people were as murmurers, *speaking* evil in the ears of YaHWeH: and when YaHWeH heard it, his anger was kindled; and the fire of YaHWeH burnt among them, and devoured in the uttermost part of the camp. ²The people cried to Moses (Moshe); and Moses (Moshe) prayed to YaHWeH, and the fire abated. ³The name of that place was called Taberah, because the fire of YaHWeH burnt among them.

⁴The mixed multitude that was among them lusted exceedingly: and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat? ⁵We remember the fish, which we ate in Egypt (Mitzrayim) for nothing; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlic: ⁶but now our soul is dried away; there is nothing at all save this manna to look on.

⁷The manna was like coriander seed, and the appearance of it as the appearance of bdellium. ⁸The people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in mortars, and boiled it in pots, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of

fresh oil. ⁹When the dew fell on the camp in the night, the manna fell on it.

¹⁰Moses (Moshe) heard the people weeping throughout their families, every man at the door of his tent: and the anger of YaHWeH was kindled greatly; and Moses (Moshe) was displeased. ¹¹Moses (Moshe) said to YaHWeH, Why have you dealt ill with your servant? and why haven't I found favor in your sight, that you lay the burden of all this people on me? ¹²Have I conceived all this people? have I brought them forth, that you should tell me, Carry them in your bosom, as a nursing-father carries the sucking child, to the land which you swore to their fathers? ¹³Whence should I have flesh to give to all this people? for they weep to me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat. ¹⁴I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy for me. ¹⁵If you deal thus with me, please kill me out of hand, if I have found favor in your sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

¹⁶YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), Gather to me seventy men of the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael), whom you know to be the Elders (Zakenim) of the people, and officers over them; and bring them to the tent of meeting, that they may stand there with you. ¹⁷I will come down and talk with you there: and I will take of the Spirit which is on you, and will put it on them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with you, that you not bear it yourself alone. ¹⁸Say you to the people, Sanctify yourselves against tomorrow, and you shall eat flesh; for you have wept in the ears of YaHWeH, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt (Mitzrayim): therefore YaHWeH will give you flesh, and you shall eat. ¹⁹You shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days, ²⁰but a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome to you; because that you have rejected YaHWeH who is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim)? ²¹Moses (Moshe) said, The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and you have said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month. ²²Shall flocks and herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them? ²³YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), Has YaHWeH's hand grown short? now shall you see whether my word shall happen to you or not.

²⁴Moses (Moshe) went out, and told the people the words of YaHWeH: and he gathered seventy men of the Elders (Zakenim) of the people, and set them round about the Tent. ²⁵YaHWeH came down in the cloud, and spoke to him, and took of the Spirit that was on him, and put it on the seventy Elders (Zakenim): and it happened that when the Spirit rested on them, they prophesied, but they did so no more.

²⁶But there remained two men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the Spirit rested on them; and they were of those who

were written, but had not gone out to the Tent; and they prophesied in the camp. ²⁷There ran a young man, and told Moses (Moshe), and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp. ²⁸Yahshua the son of Nun, the minister of Moses (Moshe), one of his chosen men, answered, My lord Moses (Moshe), forbid them. ²⁹Moses (Moshe) said to him, Are you jealous for my sake? would that all YaHWeH's people were prophets, that YaHWeH would put his Spirit on them! ³⁰Moses (Moshe) got him into the camp, he and the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael).

³¹There went forth a wind from YaHWeH, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above the surface of the earth. ³²The people rose up all that day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered the quails: he who gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp. ³³While the flesh was yet between their teeth, before it was chewed, the anger of YaHWeH was kindled against the people, and YaHWeH struck the people with a very great plague. ³⁴The name of that place was called Kivrot-Hatta'avah, because there they buried the people who lusted. ³⁵From Kivrot-Hatta'avah the people traveled to Hazerot; and they abode at Hazerot.

12

Miryam and Aharon spoke against Moses (Moshe) because of the Kushite woman whom he had married; for he had married a Kushite woman. ²They said, Has YaHWeH indeed spoken only with Moses (Moshe)? Hasn't he spoken also with us? YaHWeH heard it. ³Now the man Moses (Moshe) was very humble, above all the men who were on the surface of the earth. ⁴YaHWeH spoke suddenly to Moses (Moshe), and to Aharon, and to Miryam, Come out you three to the tent of meeting. They three came out. ⁵YaHWeH came down in a pillar of cloud, and stood at the door of the Tent, and called Aharon and Miryam; and they both came forth. ⁶He said, Hear now my words: if there be a prophet among you, I YaHWeH will make myself known to him in a vision, I will speak with him in a dream. ⁷My servant Moses (Moshe) is not so; he is faithful in all my house: ⁸with him will I speak mouth to mouth, even manifestly, and not in dark speeches; and the form of YaHWeH shall he see: why then were you not afraid to speak against my servant, against Moses (Moshe)?

⁹The anger of YaHWeH was kindled against them; and he departed. ¹⁰The cloud removed from over the Tent; and, behold, Miryam was leprous, as *white as snow*: and Aharon looked at Miryam, and, behold, she was leprous. ¹¹Aharon said to Moses (Moshe), Oh, my lord, please don't lay sin on us, for that we have done foolishly, and for that we have sinned. ¹²Let her not, I pray, be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half

consumed when he comes out of his mother's womb. ¹³Moses (Moshe) cried to YaHWeH, saying, Heal her, God, I beg you. ¹⁴YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), If her father had but spit in her face, shouldn't she be ashamed seven days? let her be shut up outside of the camp seven days, and after that she shall be brought in again. ¹⁵Miryam was shut up outside of the camp seven days: and the people didn't travel until Miryam was brought in again. ¹⁶Afterward the people traveled from Hatzerot, and encamped in the wilderness of Paran.

13

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²Send you men, that they may spy out the land of Canaan (Kanaan), which I give to the children of Isreal (Yisrael): of every tribe of their fathers shall you send a man, everyone a prince among them. ³Moses (Moshe) sent them from the wilderness of Paran according to the word of YaHWeH: all of them men who were heads of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁴These were their names: Of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zakkur. ⁵Of the tribe of Simeon (Shimon), Shafat the son of Hori. ⁶Of the tribe of Judah (Yahudah), Caleb the son of Yefunneh. ⁷Of the tribe of Issacher (Yissakhar), Yig'al the son of Joseph (Yosef). ⁸Of the tribe of Ephraim (Efrayim), Hoshea the son of Nun. ⁹Of the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin), Palti the son of Rafu. ¹⁰Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddi'el the son of Sodi. ¹¹Of the tribe of Joseph (Yosef), *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), Gaddi the son of Susi. ¹²Of the tribe of Dan, `Ammi'el the son of Gemalli. ¹³Of the tribe of Asher, Setur the son of Mikha'el. ¹⁴Of the tribe of Naftali, Nachbi the son of Vofsi. ¹⁵Of the tribe of Gad, Ge'u'el the son of Makhi. ¹⁶These are the names of the men who Moses (Moshe) sent to spy out the land. Moses (Moshe) called Hoshea the son of Nun Yahshua.

¹⁷Moses (Moshe) sent them to spy out the land of Canaan (Kanaan), and said to them, Go up this way by the South, and go up into the hill-country: ¹⁸and see the land, what it is; and the people who dwell therein, whether they are strong or weak, whether they are few or many; ¹⁹and what the land is that they dwell in, whether it is good or bad; and what cities they are that they dwell in, whether in camps, or in strongholds; ²⁰and what the land is, whether it is fat or lean, whether there is wood therein, or not. Be of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time was the time of the first-ripe grapes.

²¹So they went up, and spied out the land from the wilderness of Tzin to Rechob, to the entrance of Hamat. ²²They went up by the South, and came to Hebron; and Achiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of `Anak, were there. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Tzo`an in Egypt (Mitzrayim).) ²³They came to the valley of Eshkol, and cut down from there a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bore it on a staff between

two; *they brought* also of the pomegranates, and of the figs. ²⁴That place was called the valley of Eshkol, because of the cluster which the children of Isreal (Yisrael) cut down from there.

²⁵They returned from spying out the land at the end of forty days. ²⁶They went and came to Moses (Moshe), and to Aharon, and to all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), to the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word to them, and to all the congregation, and shown them the fruit of the land. ²⁷They told him, and said, We came to the land where you sent us; and surely it flows with milk and honey; and this is the fruit of it. ²⁸However the people who dwell in the land are strong, and the cities are fortified, *and* very great: and moreover we saw the children of `Anak there. ²⁹Amalek dwells in the land of the South: and the Hittite, and the Yebusites, and the Amori, dwell in the hill-country; and the Canaanites (Kanaan) dwells by the sea, and along by the side of the Jordan (Yarden).

³⁰Caleb stilled the people before Moses (Moshe), and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it. ³¹But the men who went up with him said, We aren't able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we. ³²They brought up an evil report of the land which they had spied out to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, The land, through which we have gone to spy it out, is a land that eats up the inhabitants of it; and all the people who we saw in it are men of great stature. ³³There we saw the Nefilim, the sons of `Anak, who come of the Nefilim: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

14

All the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. ²All the children of Isreal (Yisrael) murmured against Moses (Moshe) and against Aharon: and the whole congregation said to them, Would that we had died in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim)! or would that we had died in this wilderness! ³Why does YaHWeH bring us to this land, to fall by the sword? Our wives and our little ones will be a prey: wouldn't it be better for us to return into Egypt (Mitzrayim)?

⁴They said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt (Mitzrayim). ⁵Then Moses (Moshe) and Aharon fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁶Yahshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Yefunneh, who were of those who spied out the land, tore their clothes: ⁷and they spoke to all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, The land, which we passed through to spy it out, is an exceeding good land. ⁸If YaHWeH delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it to us; a land which flows with milk

and honey. ⁹Only don't rebel against YaHWeH, neither fear the people of the land; for they are bread for us: their defense is removed from over them, and YaHWeH is with us: don't fear them. ¹⁰But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. The glory of YaHWeH appeared in the tent of meeting to all the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹¹YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), How long will this people despise me? and how long will they not believe in me, for all the signs which I have worked among them? ¹²I will strike them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of you a nation greater and mightier than they.

¹³Moses (Moshe) said to YaHWeH, Then the Mitzrim will hear it; for you brought up this people in your might from among them; ¹⁴and they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land. They have heard that you YaHWeH are in the midst of this people; for you YaHWeH are seen face to face, and your cloud stands over them, and you go before them, in a pillar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night. ¹⁵Now if you shall kill this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of you will speak, saying, ¹⁶Because YaHWeH was not able to bring this people into the land which he swore to them, therefore he has slain them in the wilderness. ¹⁷Now please let the power of YaHWeH be great, according as you have spoken, saying, ¹⁸YaHWeH is slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness, forgiving iniquity and disobedience; and that will by no means clear *the guilty*, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, on the third and on the fourth generation. ¹⁹Pardon, Please, the iniquity of this people according to the greatness of your loving kindness, and according as you have forgiven this people, from Egypt (Mitzrayim) even until now.

²⁰YaHWeH said, I have pardoned according to your word: ²¹but in very deed, as I live, and as all the earth shall be filled with the glory of YaHWeH; ²²because all those men who have seen my glory, and my signs, which I worked in Egypt (Mitzrayim) and in the wilderness, yet have tempted me these ten times, and have not listened to my voice; ²³surely they shall not see the land which I swore to their fathers, neither shall any of those who despised me see it: ²⁴but my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and has followed me fully, him will I bring into the land into which he went; and his seed shall possess it. ²⁵Now the `Amaleki and the Canaanites (Kanaan) dwell in the valley: tomorrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way to the Sea of Suf

. ²⁶YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, saying, ²⁷How long *shall I bear* with this evil congregation, that murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), which they murmur against me. ²⁸Tell them, As I live, says YaHWeH, surely as you have spoken in my ears, so will I do to you: ²⁹your dead bodies shall fall in this wilderness; and all who were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, who have murmured against me,

³⁰surely you shall not come into the land, concerning which I swore that I would make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Yefunneh, and Yahshua the son of Nun. ³¹But your little ones, that you said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which you have rejected. ³²But as for you, your dead bodies shall fall in this wilderness. ³³Your children shall be wanderers in the wilderness forty years, and shall bear your prostitution, until your dead bodies be consumed in the wilderness. ³⁴After the number of the days in which you spied out the land, even forty days, for every day a year, shall you bear your iniquities, even forty years, and you shall know my alienation. ³⁵I, YaHWeH, have spoken, surely this will I do to all this evil congregation, who are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

³⁶The men, whom Moses (Moshe) sent to spy out the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up an evil report against the land, ³⁷even those men who did bring up an evil report of the land, died by the plague before YaHWeH. ³⁸But Yahshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Yefunneh, remained alive of those men who went to spy out the land.

³⁹Moses (Moshe) told these words to all the children of Isreal (Yisrael): and the people mourned greatly. ⁴⁰They rose up early in the morning, and got them up to the top of the mountain, saying, Behold, we are here, and will go up to the place which YaHWeH has promised: for we have sinned. ⁴¹Moses (Moshe) said, Why now do you disobey the word of YaHWeH, seeing it shall not prosper? ⁴²Don't go up, for YaHWeH isn't among you; that you not be struck down before your enemies. ⁴³For there the `Amaleki and the Canaanites (Kanaan) are before you, and you shall fall by the sword: because you are turned back from following YaHWeH, therefore YaHWeH will not be with you. ⁴⁴But they presumed to go up to the top of the mountain: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH, and Moses (Moshe), didn't depart out of the camp. ⁴⁵Then the `Amaleki came down, and the Canaanites (Kanaan) who lived in that mountain, and struck them and beat them down, even to Hormah.

15

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, When you are come into the land of your habitations, which I give to you, ³and will make an offering by fire to YaHWeH, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice, to accomplish a vow, or as a freewill-offering, or in your set feasts, to make a sweet savor to YaHWeH, of the herd, or of the flock; ⁴then shall he who offers his offering offer to YaHWeH a meal-offering of a tenth part of *an ephah* of fine flour mixed with the fourth part of a hin of oil: ⁵and wine for the drink-offering, the fourth part of a hin, shall you prepare

with the burnt offering, or for the sacrifice, for each lamb. ⁶Or for a ram, you shall prepare for a meal-offering two tenth parts *of an ephah* of fine flour mixed with the third part of a hin of oil: ⁷and for the drink-offering you shall offer the third part of a hin of wine, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH. ⁸When you prepare a bull for a burnt offering, or for a sacrifice, to accomplish a vow, or for peace-offerings to YaHWeH; ⁹then shall he offer with the bull a meal-offering of three tenth parts *of an ephah* of fine flour mixed with half a hin of oil: ¹⁰and you shall offer for the drink-offering half a hin of wine, for an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH.

¹¹Thus shall it be done for each bull, or for each ram, or for each of the he-lambs, or of the kids. ¹²According to the number that you shall prepare, so shall you do to everyone according to their number. ¹³All who are home-born shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH. ¹⁴If a stranger lives as a foreigner with you, or whoever may be among you throughout your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH; as you do, so he shall do. ¹⁵For the assembly, there shall be one statute for you, and for the stranger who lives as a foreigner *with you*, a statute forever throughout your generations: as you are, so shall the foreigner be before YaHWeH. ¹⁶One law and one ordinance shall be for you, and for the stranger who lives as a foreigner with you.

¹⁷YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ¹⁸Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, When you come into the land where I bring you, ¹⁹then it shall be that when you eat of the bread of the land, you shall offer up a heave-offering to YaHWeH. ²⁰Of the first of your dough you shall offer up a cake for a heave-offering: as the heave-offering of the threshing floor, so shall you heave it. ²¹Of the first of your dough you shall give to YaHWeH a heave-offering throughout your generations.

²²When you shall err, and not observe all these commandments (mitzvot), which YaHWeH has spoken to Moses (Moshe), ²³even all that YaHWeH has commanded you by Moses (Moshe), from the day that YaHWeH gave word, and onward throughout your generations; ²⁴then it shall be, if it be done unwittingly, without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bull for a burnt offering, for a sweet savor to YaHWeH, with the meal-offering of it, and the drink-offering of it, according to the ordinance, and one male goat for a sin-offering. ²⁵The Priest (Kohen) shall make atonement for all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and they shall be forgiven; for it was an error, and they have brought their offering, an offering made by fire to YaHWeH, and their sin-offering before YaHWeH, for their error: ²⁶and all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall be forgiven, and the stranger who lives as a foreigner among them; for in respect of all the people it was done unwittingly.

²⁷If one person sin unwittingly, then he shall offer a female goat a year old for a sin-offering. ²⁸The Priest (Kohen) shall make atonement for the soul who errs, when he sins unwittingly, before YaHWeH, to make atonement for him; and he shall be forgiven. ²⁹You shall have one law for him who does anything unwittingly, for him who is home-born among the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and for the stranger who lives as a foreigner among them. ³⁰But the soul who does anything with a high hand, whether he is home-born or a foreigner, the same blasphemes YaHWeH; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people. ³¹Because he has despised the word of YaHWeH, and has broken his word, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity shall be on him

. ³²While the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were in the wilderness, they found a man gathering sticks on the day of Shabbat. ³³Those who found him gathering sticks brought him to Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, and to all the congregation. ³⁴They put him in custody, because it had not been declared what should be done to him. ³⁵YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), The man shall surely be put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones outside of the camp. ³⁶All the congregation brought him outside of the camp, and stoned him to death with stones; as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

³⁷YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ³⁸Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and bid those who they make them tzitziyot in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put on the tzitzit of each border a cord of blue: ³⁹and it shall be to you for a tzitzit, that you may look on it, and remember all the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH, and do them; and that you not follow after your own heart and your own eyes, after which you use to play the prostitute; ⁴⁰that you may remember and do all my commandments (mitzvot), and be holy to your God. ⁴¹I am YaHWeH your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to be your God: I am YaHWeH your God.

16

Now Korach, the son of Yitzhar, the son of Kehat, the son of Levi, with Datan and Aviram, the sons of Eli'ab, and On, the son of Pelet, sons of Reuben, took *men*: ²and they rose up before Moses (Moshe), with certain of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), two hundred fifty princes of the congregation, called to the assembly, men of renown; ³and they assembled themselves together against Moses (Moshe) and against Aharon, and said to them, You take too much on you, seeing all the congregation are holy, everyone of them, and YaHWeH is among them: why then lift yourselves up above the assembly of YaHWeH? ⁴When Moses (Moshe) heard it, he fell on his face: ⁵and he spoke to Korach and to all his company, saying, In the morning YaHWeH will show who are his, and who is holy, and will cause him to come near to him: even him whom he shall choose

will he cause to come near to him. ⁶This do: take you censers, Korach, and all his company; ⁷and put fire in them, and put incense on them before YaHWeH tomorrow: and it shall be that the man whom YaHWeH does choose, he *shall be* holy: you take too much on you, you sons of Levi. ⁸Moses (Moshe) said to Korach, Hear now, you sons of Levi: ⁹*seems it but* a small thing to you, that the God of Isreal (Yisrael) has separated you from the congregation of Isreal (Yisrael), to bring you near to himself, to do the service of the tent of YaHWeH, and to stand before the congregation to minister to them; ¹⁰and that he has brought you near, and all your brothers the sons of Levi with you? and seek you the priesthood also? ¹¹Therefore you and all your company are gathered together against YaHWeH: and Aharon, what is he who you murmur against him?

¹²Moses (Moshe) sent to call Datan and Aviram, the sons of Eli'ab; and they said, We won't come up: ¹³is it a small thing that you have brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, but you must needs make yourself also a prince over us? ¹⁴Moreover you haven't brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, nor given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: will you put out the eyes of these men? we won't come up.

¹⁵Moses (Moshe) was very angry, and said to YaHWeH, "Don't respect their offering: I have not taken one donkey from them, neither have I hurt one of them." ¹⁶Moses (Moshe) said to Korach, You and all your company go before YaHWeH, you, and they, and Aharon, tomorrow: ¹⁷and take every man his censer, and put incense on them, and bring you before YaHWeH every man his censer, two hundred fifty censers; you also, and Aharon, each his censer. ¹⁸They took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood at the door of the tent of meeting with Moses (Moshe) and Aharon. ¹⁹Korach assembled all the congregation against them to the door of the tent of meeting: and the glory of YaHWeH appeared to all the congregation.

²⁰YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, saying, ²¹Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment. ²²They fell on their faces, and said, God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and will you be angry with all the congregation? ²³YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²⁴Speak to the congregation, saying, Get away from around the tent of Korach, Datan, and Aviram.

²⁵Moses (Moshe) rose up and went to Datan and Aviram; and the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) followed him. ²⁶He spoke to the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest you be consumed in all their sins. ²⁷So they got them up from the tent of Korach, Datan, and Aviram, on every side: and Datan and Aviram came out, and stood at the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little ones. ²⁸Moses (Moshe) said, Hereby

you shall know that YaHWeH has sent me to do all these works; for *I have not done them* of my own mind. ²⁹If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; then YaHWeH hasn't sent me. ³⁰But if YaHWeH make a new thing, and the ground open its mouth, and swallow them up, with all that appertain to them, and they go down alive into She'ol; then you shall understand that these men have despised YaHWeH.

³¹It happened, as he made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground split apart that was under them; ³²and the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and all the men who appertained to Korach, and all their goods. ³³So they, and all that appertained to them, went down alive into She'ol: and the earth closed on them, and they perished from among the assembly. ³⁴All Isreal (Yisrael) that were round about them fled at the cry of them; for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up. ³⁵Fire came forth from YaHWeH, and devoured the two hundred fifty men who offered the incense.

³⁶YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ³⁷Speak to Eleazar the son of Aharon the Priest (Kohen), that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter you the fire yonder; for they are holy, ³⁸even the censers of these sinners against their own lives; and let them be made beaten plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before YaHWeH; therefore they are holy; and they shall be a sign to the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ³⁹Eleazar the Priest (Kohen) took the brazen censers, which those who were burnt had offered; and they beat them out for a covering of the altar, ⁴⁰to be a memorial to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), to the end that no stranger, who isn't of the seed of Aharon, comes near to burn incense before YaHWeH; that he not be as Korach, and as his company: as YaHWeH spoke to him by Moses (Moshe).

⁴¹But on the next day all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) murmured against Moses (Moshe) and against Aharon, saying, You have killed the people of YaHWeH. ⁴²It happened, when the congregation was assembled against Moses (Moshe) and against Aharon, that they looked toward the tent of meeting: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of YaHWeH appeared. ⁴³Moses (Moshe) and Aharon came to the front of the tent of meeting. ⁴⁴YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ⁴⁵Get away from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment. They fell on their faces. ⁴⁶Moses (Moshe) said to Aharon, Take your censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and lay incense thereon, and carry it quickly to the congregation, and make atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from YaHWeH; the plague is begun. ⁴⁷Aharon took as Moses (Moshe) spoke, and ran into the midst of the assembly; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on the incense, and made atonement for the people. ⁴⁸He stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed. ⁴⁹Now those who died by the plague were fourteen thousand and

seven hundred, besides those who died about the matter of Korach. ⁵⁰Aharon returned to Moses (Moshe) to the door of the tent of meeting: and the plague was stayed.

17

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and take of them rods, one for each fathers' house, of all their princes according to their fathers' houses, twelve rods: write you every man's name on his rod. ³You shall write Aharon's name on the rod of Levi; for there shall be one rod for each head of their fathers' houses. ⁴You shall lay them up in the tent of meeting before the testimony, where I meet with you. ⁵It shall happen, that the rod of the man whom I shall choose shall bud: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), which they murmur against you. ⁶Moses (Moshe) spoke to the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and all their princes gave him rods, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, even twelve rods: and the rod of Aharon was among their rods. ⁷Moses (Moshe) laid up the rods before YaHWeH in the tent of the testimony.

⁸It happened on the next day, that Moses (Moshe) went into the tent of the testimony; and, behold, the rod of Aharon for the house of Levi was budded, and put forth buds, and produced blossoms, and bore ripe almonds. ⁹Moses (Moshe) brought out all the rods from before YaHWeH to all the children of Isreal (Yisrael): and they looked, and took every man his rod. ¹⁰YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), Put back the rod of Aharon before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the children of rebellion; that you may make an end of their murmurings against me, that they not die. ¹¹Thus did Moses (Moshe): as YaHWeH commanded him, so did he.

¹²The children of Isreal (Yisrael) spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, Behold, we perish, we are undone, we are all undone. ¹³Everyone who comes near, who comes near to the tent of YaHWeH, dies: shall we perish all of us?

18

YaHWeH said to Aharon, You and your sons and your fathers' house with you shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary; and you and your sons with you shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. ²Your brothers also, the tribe of Levi, the tribe of your father, bring you near with you, that they may be joined to you, and minister to you: but you and your sons with you shall be before the tent of the testimony. ³They shall keep your charge, and the charge of all the Tent: only they shall not come near to the vessels of the sanctuary and to the altar, that they not die, neither they, nor you. ⁴They shall be joined

to you, and keep the charge of the tent of meeting, for all the service of the Tent: and a stranger shall not come near to you. ⁵You shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar; that there be wrath no more on the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁶I, behold, I have taken your brothers the Levites from among the children of Isreal (Yisrael): to you they are a gift, given to YaHWeH, to do the service of the tent of meeting. ⁷You and your sons with you shall keep your priesthood for everything of the altar, and for that within the veil; and you shall serve: I give you the priesthood as a service of gift: and the stranger who comes near shall be put to death.

⁸YaHWeH spoke to Aharon, I, behold, I have given you the charge of my heave-offerings, even all the holy things of the children of Isreal (Yisrael); to you have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to your sons, as a portion forever. ⁹This shall be your of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every offering of theirs, even every meal-offering of theirs, and every sin-offering of theirs, and every trespass-offering of theirs, which they shall render to me, shall be most holy for you and for your sons. ¹⁰As the most holy things shall you eat of it; every male shall eat of it: it shall be holy to you. ¹¹This is your: the heave-offering of their gift, even all the wave-offerings of the children of Isreal (Yisrael); I have given them to you, and to your sons and to your daughters with you, as a portion forever; everyone who is clean in your house shall eat of it. ¹²All the best of the oil, and all the best of the vintage, and of the grain, the first fruits of them which they give to YaHWeH, to you have I given them. ¹³The first-ripe fruits of all that is in their land, which they bring to YaHWeH, shall be your; everyone who is clean in your house shall eat of it. ¹⁴Everything devoted in Isreal (Yisrael) shall be your. ¹⁵Everything that opens the womb, of all flesh which they offer to YaHWeH, both of man and animal shall be your: nevertheless the firstborn of man shall you surely redeem, and the firstborn of unclean animals shall you redeem. ¹⁶Those who are to be redeemed of them from a month old shall you redeem, according to your estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary (the same is twenty gerahs). ¹⁷But the firstborn of a cow, or the firstborn of a sheep, or the firstborn of a goat, you shall not redeem; they are holy: you shall sprinkle their blood on the altar, and shall burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savor to YaHWeH. ¹⁸The flesh of them shall be your, as the wave-breast and as the right thigh, it shall be your. ¹⁹All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Isreal (Yisrael) offer to YaHWeH, have I given you, and your sons and your daughters with you, as a portion forever: it is a covenant of salt forever before YaHWeH to you and to your seed with you. ²⁰YaHWeH said to Aharon, You shall have no inheritance in their land, neither shall you have any portion among them: I am your portion and your inheritance among the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

²¹To the children of Levi, behold, I have given all the tithe in Isreal (Yisrael) for an inheritance, in return for their service which they serve, even the service of the tent of meeting. ²²Henceforth the children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall not come near the tent of

meeting, lest they bear sin, and die. ²³But the Levites shall do the service of the tent of meeting, and they shall bear their iniquity: it shall be a statute forever throughout your generations; and among the children of Isreal (Yisrael) they shall have no inheritance. ²⁴For the tithe of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), which they offer as a heave-offering to YaHWeH, I have given to the Levites for an inheritance: therefore I have said to them, Among the children of Isreal (Yisrael) they shall have no inheritance.

²⁵YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²⁶Moreover you shall speak to the Levites, and tell them, When you take of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) the tithe which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then you shall offer up a heave-offering of it for YaHWeH, a tithe of the tithe. ²⁷Your heave-offering shall be reckoned to you, as though it were the grain of the threshing floor, and as the fullness of the winepress. ²⁸Thus you also shall offer a heave-offering to YaHWeH of all your tithes, which you receive of the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and of it you shall give YaHWeH's heave-offering to Aharon the Priest (Kohen). ²⁹Out of all your gifts you shall offer every heave-offering of YaHWeH, of all the best of it, even the holy part of it out of it. ³⁰Therefore you shall tell them, When you heave the best of it from it, then it shall be reckoned to the Levites as the increase of the threshing floor, and as the increase of the wine-press. ³¹You shall eat it in every place, you and your households: for it is your reward in return for your service in the tent of meeting. ³²You shall bear no sin by reason of it, when you have heaved from it the best of it: and you shall not profane the holy things of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that you not die.

19

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Aharon, saying, ²This is the statute of the law which YaHWeH has commanded, saying, Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that they bring you a red heifer without spot, in which is no blemish, *and* on which never came yoke. ³You shall give her to Eleazar the Priest (Kohen), and he shall bring her forth outside of the camp, and one shall kill her before his face: ⁴and Eleazar the Priest (Kohen) shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle her blood toward the front of the tent of meeting seven times. ⁵One shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn: ⁶and the Priest (Kohen) shall take cedar-wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer. ⁷Then the Priest (Kohen) shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the Priest (Kohen) shall be unclean until the even. ⁸He who burns her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even. ⁹A man who is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up outside of the camp in a clean place; and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) for a water for impurity: it

is a sin-offering. ¹⁰He who gathers the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and to the stranger who lives as a foreigner among them, for a statute forever.

¹¹He who touches the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days: ¹²the same shall purify himself therewith on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he doesn't purify himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean. ¹³Whoever touches a dead person, the body of a man who has died, and doesn't purifies himself, defiles the tent of YaHWeH; and that soul shall be cut off from Isreal (Yisrael): because the water for impurity was not sprinkled on him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet on him.

¹⁴This is the law when a man dies in a tent: everyone who comes into the tent, and everyone who is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. ¹⁵Every open vessel, which has no covering bound on it, is unclean. ¹⁶Whoever in the open field touches one who is slain with a sword, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. ¹⁷For the unclean they shall take of the ashes of the burning of the sin-offering; and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel: ¹⁸and a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it on the tent, and on all the vessels, and on the persons who were there, and on him who touched the bone, or the slain, or the dead, or the grave: ¹⁹and the clean person shall sprinkle on the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify him; and he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

²⁰But the man who shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from the midst of the assembly, because he has defiled the sanctuary of YaHWeH: the water for impurity has not been sprinkled on him; he is unclean. ²¹It shall be a perpetual statute to them: and he who sprinkles the water for impurity shall wash his clothes, and he who touches the water for impurity shall be unclean until even. ²²Whatever the unclean person touches shall be unclean; and the soul that touches it shall be unclean until even.

20

The children of Isreal (Yisrael), even the whole congregation, came into the wilderness of Tzin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miryam died there, and was buried there.

²There was no water for the congregation: and they assembled themselves together against Moses (Moshe) and against Aharon. ³The people strove with Moses (Moshe), and

spoke, saying, Would that we had died when our brothers died before YaHWeH! ⁴Why have you brought the assembly of YaHWeH into this wilderness, that we should die there, we and our animals? ⁵Why have you made us to come up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to bring us in to this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink. ⁶Moses (Moshe) and Aharon went from the presence of the assembly to the door of the tent of meeting, and fell on their faces: and the glory of YaHWeH appeared to them. ⁷YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ⁸Take the rod, and assemble the congregation, you, and Aharon your brother, and speak you to the rock before their eyes, that it give forth its water; and you shall bring forth to them water out of the rock; so you shall give the congregation and their cattle drink. ⁹Moses (Moshe) took the rod from before YaHWeH, as he commanded him.

¹⁰Moses (Moshe) and Aharon gathered the assembly together before the rock, and he said to them, Hear now, you rebels; shall we bring you forth water out of this rock? ¹¹Moses (Moshe) lifted up his hand, and struck the rock with his rod twice: and water came forth abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their cattle. ¹²YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, Because you didn't believe in me, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), therefore you shall not bring this assembly into the land which I have given them. ¹³These are the waters of Merivah; because the children of Isreal (Yisrael) strove with YaHWeH, and he was sanctified in them.

¹⁴Moses (Moshe) sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom, Thus says your brother Isreal (Yisrael), You know all the travail that has happened to us: ¹⁵how our fathers went down into Egypt (Mitzrayim), and we lived in Egypt (Mitzrayim) a long time; and the Mitzrim dealt ill with us, and our fathers: ¹⁶and when we cried to YaHWeH, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and brought us forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim): and, behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of your border. ¹⁷Please let us pass through your land: we will not pass through field or through vineyard, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go along the king's highway; we will not turn aside to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed your border. ¹⁸Edom said to him, You shall not pass through me, lest I come out with the sword against you. ¹⁹The children of Isreal (Yisrael) said to him, We will go up by the highway; and if we drink of your water, I and my cattle, then will I give the price of it: let me only, without *doing* anything *else*, pass through on my feet. ²⁰He said, You shall not pass through. Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand. ²¹Thus Edom refused to give Isreal (Yisrael) passage through his border: why Isreal (Yisrael) turned away from him.

²²They traveled from Kadesh: and the children of Isreal (Yisrael), even the whole congregation, came to Mount Hor. ²³YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and Aharon in

Mount Hor, by the border of the land of Edom, saying, ²⁴Aharon shall be gathered to his people; for he shall not enter into the land which I have given to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), because you rebelled against my word at the waters of Merivah. ²⁵Take Aharon and Eleazar his son, and bring them up to Mount Hor; ²⁶and strip Aharon of his garments, and put them on Eleazar his son: and Aharon shall be gathered *to his people*, and shall die there. ²⁷Moses (Moshe) did as YaHWeH commanded: and they went up into Mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation. ²⁸Moses (Moshe) stripped Aharon of his garments, and put them on Eleazar his son; and Aharon died there on the top of the mountain: and Moses (Moshe) and Eleazar came down from the mountain. ²⁹When all the congregation saw that Aharon was dead, they wept for Aharon thirty days, even all the house of Isreal (Yisrael).

21

The Canaanites (Kanaan), the king of `Arad, who lived in the South, heard tell that Isreal (Yisrael) came by the way of Atarim; and he fought against Isreal (Yisrael), and took some of them captive. ²Isreal (Yisrael) vowed a vow to YaHWeH, and said, If you will indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities. ³YaHWeH listened to the voice of Isreal (Yisrael), and delivered up the Canaanites (Kanaan); and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and the name of the place was called Hormah.

⁴They traveled from Mount Hor by the way to the Sea of Suf, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way. ⁵The people spoke against God, and against Moses (Moshe), Why have you brought us up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, and there is no water; and our soul loathes this light bread. ⁶YaHWeH sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Isreal (Yisrael) died. ⁷The people came to Moses (Moshe), and said, We have sinned, because we have spoken against YaHWeH, and against you; pray to YaHWeH, that he take away the serpents from us. Moses (Moshe) prayed for the people. ⁸YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), Make you a fiery serpent, and set it on a standard: and it shall happen, that everyone who is bitten, when he sees it, shall live. ⁹Moses (Moshe) made a serpent of brass, and set it on the standard: and it happened, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he looked to the serpent of brass, he lived.

¹⁰The children of Isreal (Yisrael) traveled, and encamped in Ovot. ¹¹They traveled from Ovot, and encamped at `Iye-Avarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sunrise. ¹²From there they traveled, and encamped in the valley of Zered. ¹³From there they traveled, and encamped on the other side of the Arnon, which is in the

wilderness, that comes out of the border of the Amori: for the Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amori. ¹⁴Therefore it is said in the book of the Wars of YaHWeH,

Wahab in Red Sea (Sufah),

The valleys of the Arnon,

¹⁵The slope of the valleys

That inclines toward the dwelling of `Ar,

Leans on the border of Moab.

¹⁶From there they traveled to Be'er: that is the well whereof YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

¹⁷Then sang Isreal (Yisrael) this song:

Spring up, well; sing you to it:

¹⁸The well, which the princes dug,

Which the nobles of the people dug,

With the scepter, *and* with their poles.

From the wilderness *they traveled* to Mattanah; ¹⁹and from Mattanah to Nachali'el; and from Nachali'el to Bamot; ²⁰and from Bamot to the valley that is in the field of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looks down on the desert.

²¹Isreal (Yisrael) sent messengers to Sichon king of the Amori, saying, ²²Let me pass through your land: we will not turn aside into field, or into vineyard; we will not drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the king's highway, until we have passed your border. ²³Sichon would not allow Isreal (Yisrael) to pass through his border: but Sichon gathered all his people together, and went out against Isreal (Yisrael) into the wilderness, and came to Yahatz; and he fought against Isreal (Yisrael). ²⁴Isreal (Yisrael) struck him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from the Arnon to the Yabbok, even to the children of `Ammon; for the border of the children of `Ammon was strong. ²⁵Isreal (Yisrael) took all these cities: and Isreal (Yisrael) lived in all the cities of the Amori, in Heshbon, and in all the towns of it. ²⁶For Heshbon was the city of Sichon the king of the Amori, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even to the Arnon. ²⁷Therefore those who speak in proverbs say, Come you to Heshbon;

Let the city of Sichon be built and established:

²⁸For a fire is gone out of Heshbon,

A flame from the city of Sichon:

It has devoured `Ar of Moab,

YaHWeHs of the high places of the Arnon.

²⁹Woe to you, Moab!

You are undone, people of Kemosh:
He has given his sons as fugitives,
His daughters into captivity,
To Sichon king of the Amori.

³⁰We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even to Dibon,
We have laid waste even to Nofach,
Which *reaches* to Medeba.

³¹Thus Isreal (Yisrael) lived in the land of the Amori. ³²Moses (Moshe) sent to spy out Ya`zer; and they took the towns of it, and drove out the Amori who were there. ³³They turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and `Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, to battle at Edre`i. ³⁴YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), Don't fear him: for I have delivered him into your hand, and all his people, and his land; and you shall do to him as you did to Sichon king of the Amori, who lived at Heshbon. ³⁵So they struck him, and his sons and all his people, until there was none left him remaining: and they possessed his land.

22

The children of Isreal (Yisrael) traveled, and encamped in the plains of Moab beyond the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho. ²Balak the son of Tzippor saw all that Isreal (Yisrael) had done to the Amori. ³Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁴Moab said to the Elders (Zakenim) of Midyan, Now will this multitude lick up all that is round about us, as the ox licks up the grass of the field. Balak the son of Tzippor was king of Moab at that time. ⁵He sent messengers to Bil`am the son of Be'or, to Petor, which is by the River, to the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt (Mitzrayim): behold, they cover the surface of the earth, and they abide over against me. ⁶Please come now therefore curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may strike them, and that I may drive them out of the land; for I know that he whom you bless is blessed, and he whom you curse is cursed.

⁷The Elders (Zakenim) of Moab and the Elders (Zakenim) of Midyan departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came to Bil`am, and spoke to him the words of Balak. ⁸He said to them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as YaHWeH shall speak to me: and the princes of Moab abode with Bil`am. ⁹God came to Bil`am, and said, What men are these with you? ¹⁰Bil`am said to God, Balak the son of Tzippor, king of Moab, has sent to me, *saying*, ¹¹Behold, the people that is come out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), it covers the surface of the earth: now, come curse me them;

peradventure I shall be able to fight against them, and shall drive them out. ¹²God said to Bil`am, You shall not go with them; you shall not curse the people; for they are blessed. ¹³Bil`am rose up in the morning, and said to the princes of Balak, Get you into your land; for YaHWeH refuses to give me leave to go with you. ¹⁴The princes of Moab rose up, and they went to Balak, and said, Bil`am refuses to come with us.

¹⁵Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honorable than they. ¹⁶They came to Bil`am, and said to him, Thus says Balak the son of Tzippor, Please let nothing hinder you from coming to me: ¹⁷for I will promote you to very great honor, and whatever you say to me I will do. Please come therefore, and curse this people for me. ¹⁸Bil`am answered the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I can't go beyond the word of YaHWeH my God, to do less or more. ¹⁹Now therefore, please wait also here this night, that I may know what YaHWeH will speak to me more. ²⁰God came to Bil`am at night, and said to him, If the men are come to call you, rise up, go with them; but only the word which I speak to you, that shall you do.

²¹Bil`am rose up in the morning, and saddled his donkey, and went with the princes of Moab. ²²God's anger was kindled because he went; and the angel of YaHWeH placed himself in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding on his donkey, and his two servants were with him. ²³The donkey saw the angel of YaHWeH standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand; and the donkey turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Bil`am struck the donkey, to turn her into the way. ²⁴Then the angel of YaHWeH stood in a narrow path between the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side. ²⁵The donkey saw the angel of YaHWeH, and she thrust herself to the wall, and crushed Bil`am's foot against the wall: and he struck her again. ²⁶The angel of YaHWeH went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left. ²⁷The donkey saw the angel of YaHWeH, and she lay down under Bil`am: and Bil`am's anger was kindled, and he struck the donkey with his staff. ²⁸YaHWeH opened the mouth of the donkey, and she said to Bil`am, What have I done to you, that you have struck me these three times? ²⁹Bil`am said to the donkey, Because you have mocked me, I would there were a sword in my hand, for now I had killed you. ³⁰The donkey said to Bil`am, Am I not your donkey, on which you have ridden all your life long to this day? was I ever wont to do so to you? and he said, No.

³¹Then YaHWeH opened the eyes of Bil`am, and he saw the angel of YaHWeH standing in the way, with his sword drawn in his hand; and he bowed his head, and fell on his face. ³²The angel of YaHWeH said to him, Why have you struck your donkey these three times? behold, I am come forth for an adversary, because your way is perverse before me: ³³and the donkey saw me, and turned aside before me these three times: unless she had turned aside from me, surely now I had even slain you, and saved her alive. ³⁴Bil`am said to the angel of YaHWeH, I have sinned; for I didn't know that

you stood in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease you, I will get me back again. ³⁵The angel of YaHWeH said to Bil`am, Go with the men; but only the word that I shall speak to you, that you shall speak. So Bil`am went with the princes of Balak.

³⁶When Balak heard that Bil`am was come, he went out to meet him to the City of Moab, which is on the border of the Arnon, which is in the utmost part of the border. ³⁷Balak said to Bil`am, Didn't I earnestly send to you to call you? why didn't you come to me? am I not able indeed to promote you to honor? ³⁸Bil`am said to Balak, Behold, I have come to you: have I now any power at all to speak anything? the word that God puts in my mouth, that shall I speak. ³⁹Bil`am went with Balak, and they came to Kiryat-Hutzot. ⁴⁰Balak sacrificed oxen and sheep, and sent to Bil`am, and to the princes who were with him.

⁴¹It happened in the morning, that Balak took Bil`am, and brought him up into the high places of Ba`al; and he saw from there the utmost part of the people.

23

Bil`am said to Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bulls and seven rams. ²Balak did as Bil`am had spoken; and Balak and Bil`am offered on every altar a bull and a ram. ³Bil`am said to Balak, Stand by your burnt offering, and I will go: perhaps YaHWeH will come to meet me; and whatever he shows me I will tell you. He went to a bare height. ⁴God met Bil`am: and he said to him, I have prepared the seven altars, and I have offered up a bull and a ram on every altar. ⁵YaHWeH put a word in Bil`am's mouth, and said, Return to Balak, and thus you shall speak. ⁶He returned to him, and, behold, he was standing by his burnt-offering, he, and all the princes of Moab. ⁷He took up his parable, and said, From Aram has Balak brought me, The king of Moab from the mountains of the East: Come, curse me Jacob (Yakob), Come, defy Isreal (Yisrael). ⁸How shall I curse, whom God has not cursed? How shall I defy, whom YaHWeH has not defied? ⁹For from the top of the rocks I see him, From the hills I see him: behold, it is a people that dwells alone, And shall not be reckoned among the nations. ¹⁰Who can count the dust of Jacob (Yakob), Or number the fourth part of Isreal (Yisrael)? Let me die the death of the righteous, Let my last end be like his!

¹¹Balak said to Bil`am, What have you done to me? I took you to curse my enemies, and, behold, you have blessed them altogether. ¹²He answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which YaHWeH puts in my mouth?

¹³Balak said to him, Please come with me to another place, from whence you may see them; you shall see but the utmost part of them, and shall not see them all: and curse

me them from there. ¹⁴He took him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered up a bull and a ram on every altar. ¹⁵He said to Balak, Stand here by your burnt offering, while I meet *YaHWeH* yonder. ¹⁶*YaHWeH* met Bil`am, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Return to Balak, and thus shall you speak. ¹⁷He came to him, and, behold, he was standing by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. Balak said to him, What has *YaHWeH* spoken? ¹⁸He took up his parable, and said,

Rise up, Balak, and hear;

Listen to me, you son of Tzippor:

¹⁹God is not a man, that he should lie,

Neither the son of man, that he should repent:

Has he said, and will he not do it?

Or has he spoken, and will he not make it good?

²⁰Behold, I have received *word* to bless:

He has blessed, and I can't reverse it.

²¹He has not saw iniquity in Jacob (Yakob);

Neither has he seen perverseness in Isreal (Yisrael):

YaHWeH his God is with him,

The shout of a king is among them.

²²God brings them forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim);

He has as it were the strength of the wild-ox.

²³Surely there is no enchantment with Jacob (Yakob);

Neither is there any divination with Isreal (Yisrael):

Now shall it be said of Jacob (Yakob) and of Isreal (Yisrael),

What has God done!

²⁴Behold, the people rises up as a lioness,

As a lion does he lift himself up:

He shall not lie down until he eat of the prey,

Drink the blood of the slain.

²⁵Balak said to Bil`am, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all. ²⁶But Bil`am answered Balak, Didn't I tell you, saying, All that *YaHWeH* speaks, that I must do?

²⁷Balak said to Bil`am, Come now, I will take you to another place; peradventure it will please God that you may curse me them from there. ²⁸Balak took Bil`am to the top of Pe`or, that looks down on the desert. ²⁹Bil`am said to Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bulls and seven rams. ³⁰Balak did as Bil`am had said, and offered up a bull and a ram on every altar.

24

When Bil`am saw that it pleased YaHWeH to bless Isreal (Yisrael), he didn't go, as at the other times, to meet with enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness. ²Bil`am lifted up his eyes, and he saw Isreal (Yisrael) dwelling according to their tribes; and the Spirit of God came on him. ³He took up his parable, and said,

Bil`am the son of Be'or says,

The man whose eye was closed says;

⁴He says, who hears the words of God,

Who sees the vision of Almighty (Shaddai),

Falling down, and having his eyes open:

⁵How goodly are your tents, Jacob (Yakob),

Your tents, Isreal (Yisrael)!

⁶As valleys are they spread forth,

As gardens by the river-side,

As lign-aloes which YaHWeH has planted,

As cedar trees beside the waters.

⁷Water shall flow from his buckets,

His seed shall be in many waters,

His king shall be higher than Agag,

His kingdom shall be exalted.

⁸God brings him forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim);

He has as it were the strength of the wild-ox:

He shall eat up the nations his adversaries,

Shall break their bones in pieces,

Smite *them* through with his arrows.

⁹He couched, he lay down as a lion,

As a lioness; who shall rouse him up?

Blessed be everyone who blesses you,

Cursed be everyone who curses you.

¹⁰Balak's anger was kindled against Bil`am, and he struck his hands together; and Balak said to Bil`am, I called you to curse my enemies, and, behold, you have altogether blessed them these three times. ¹¹Therefore now flee you to your place: I thought to promote you to great honor; but, behold, YaHWeH has kept you back from honor.

¹²Bil`am said to Balak, Didn't I also tell your messengers who you sent to me, saying, ¹³If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I can't go beyond the word of YaHWeH, to do either good or bad of my own mind; what YaHWeH speaks, that will I speak? ¹⁴Now, behold, I go to my people: come, *and* I will advertise you what this people

shall do to your people in the latter days. ¹⁵He took up his parable, and said,
Bil`am the son of Be'or says,

The man whose eye was closed says;

¹⁶He says, who hears the words of God,
Knows the knowledge of Most high (Elyon),
Who sees the vision of Almighty (Shaddai),
Falling down, and having his eyes open:

¹⁷I see him, but not now;

I see him, but not near:

There shall come forth a star out of Jacob (Yakob),
A scepter shall rise out of Isreal (Yisrael),
Shall strike through the corners of Moab,
Break down all the sons of tumult.

¹⁸Edom shall be a possession,
Se`ir also shall be a possession, *who were* his enemies;
While Isreal (Yisrael) does valiantly.

¹⁹Out of Jacob (Yakob) shall one have dominion,
Shall destroy the remnant from the city.

²⁰He looked at `Amalek, and took up his parable, and said,
`Amalek was the first of the nations;
But his latter end shall come to destruction.

²¹He looked at the Keni, and took up his parable, and said,
Strong is your dwelling-place,
Your nest is set in the rock.

²²Nevertheless Cain (Qayin) shall be wasted,
Until Ashshur shall carry you away captive.

²³He took up his parable, and said,
Alas, who shall live when God does this?

²⁴But ships *shall come* from the coast of Kittim,
They shall afflict Ashshur, and shall afflict Eber;
He also shall come to destruction.

²⁵Bil`am rose up, and went and returned to his place; and Balak also went his way.

25

Isreal (Yisrael) abode in Shittim; and the people began to play the prostitute with the

daughters of Moab: ²for they called the people to the sacrifices of their gods; and the people ate, and bowed down to their gods. ³Isreal (Yisrael) joined himself to Ba`al-Pe`or; and the anger of YaHWeH was kindled against Isreal (Yisrael). ⁴YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), Take all the chiefs of the people, and hang them up to YaHWeH before the sun, that the fierce anger of YaHWeH may turn away from Isreal (Yisrael). ⁵Moses (Moshe) said to the judges of Isreal (Yisrael), Kill you everyone his men who have joined themselves to Ba`al-Pe`or.

⁶Behold, one of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) came and brought to his brothers a Midyanite woman in the sight of Moses (Moshe), and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), while they were weeping at the door of the tent of meeting. ⁷When Pinechas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aharon the Priest (Kohen), saw it, he rose up from the midst of the congregation, and took a spear in his hand; ⁸and he went after the man of Isreal (Yisrael) into the pavilion, and thrust both of them through, the man of Isreal (Yisrael), and the woman through her body. So the plague was stayed from the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁹Those who died by the plague were twenty-four thousand.

¹⁰YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ¹¹Pinechas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aharon the Priest (Kohen), has turned my wrath away from the children of Isreal (Yisrael), in that he was jealous with my jealousy among them, so that I didn't consume the children of Isreal (Yisrael) in my jealousy. ¹²Therefore say, Behold, I give to him my covenant of shalom: ¹³and it shall be to him, and to his seed after him, the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was jealous for his God, and made atonement for the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

¹⁴Now the name of the man of Isreal (Yisrael) that was slain, who was slain with the Midyanite woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a fathers' house among the Simeon (Shimon)i. ¹⁵The name of the Midyanite woman who was slain was Kozbi, the daughter of Tzur; he was head of the people of a fathers' house in Midyan.

¹⁶YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ¹⁷Vex the Midyanim, and strike them; ¹⁸for they vex you with their wiles, with which they have deceived you in the matter of Pe`or, and in the matter of Kozbi, the daughter of the prince of Midyan, their sister, who was slain on the day of the plague in the matter of Pe`or.

26

It happened after the plague, that YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) and to Eleazar the son of Aharon the Priest (Kohen), saying, ²Take the sum of all the congregation of the

children of Isreal (Yisrael), from twenty years old and upward, by their fathers' houses, all who are able to go forth to war in Isreal (Yisrael). ³Moses (Moshe) and Eleazar the Priest (Kohen) spoke with them in the plains of Moab by the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho, saying, ⁴*Take the sum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe) and the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that came forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

⁵Reuben, the firstborn of Isreal (Yisrael); the sons of Reuben: *of* Enoch (Chanok), the family of the Enochites (Chanok); of Pallu, the family of the Palluites; ⁶of Hetzron, the family of the Hetzroni; of Karmi, the family of the Karmi. ⁷These are the families of the Reubenite; and those who were numbered of them were forty-three thousand seven hundred thirty. ⁸The sons of Pallu: Eli'ab. ⁹The sons of Eli'ab: Nemu'el, and Danan, and Aviram. These are that Danan and Aviram, who were called of the congregation, who strove against Moses (Moshe) and against Aharon in the company of Korach, when they strove against YaHWeH, ¹⁰and the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korach, when that company died; what time the fire devoured two hundred fifty men, and they became a sign. ¹¹Notwithstanding, the sons of Korach didn't die.

¹²The sons of Simeon (Shimon) after their families: of Nemu'el, the family of the Nemu'eli; of Yamin, the family of the Yamini; of Yakhin, the family of the Yakhini; ¹³of Zerach, the family of the Zarchi; of Sha'ul, the family of the Sha'uli. ¹⁴These are the families of the Simeon (Shimon)i, twenty-two thousand two hundred.

¹⁵The sons of Gad after their families: of Tzefon, the family of the Tzefoni; of Haggi, the family of the Haggi; of Shuni, the family of the Shuni; ¹⁶of Ozni, the family of the Ozni; of `Eri, the family of the `Eri; ¹⁷of Arod, the family of the Arodi; of Ar'eli, the family of the Ar'eli. ¹⁸These are the families of the sons of Gad according to those who were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

¹⁹The sons of Judah (Yahudah): `Er and Onan; and `Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan (Kanaan). ²⁰The sons of Judah (Yahudah) after their families were: of Shelach, the family of the Shelani; of Pearth, the family of the Partzi; of Zerach, the family of the Zarchi. ²¹The sons of Pearth were: of Hetzron, the family of the Hetzroni; of Hamul, the family of the Hamuli. ²²These are the families of Judah (Yahudah) according to those who were numbered of them, seventy-six thousand five hundred.

²³The sons of Issacher (Yissakhar) after their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tola`i; of Puvah, the family of the Puni; ²⁴of Yashub, the family of the Yashubi; of Shimron, the family of the Shimroni. ²⁵These are the families of Issacher (Yissakhar) according to those who were numbered of them, sixty-four thousand three hundred.

²⁶The sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardi; of Elon, the family of the Eloni; of Yachle'el, the family of the Yachle'eli. ²⁷These are the families of the Zebuloni according to those who were numbered of them, sixty thousand five hundred.

²⁸The sons of Joseph (Yosef) after their families: Manasseh (Menashsheh) and Ephraim (Efrayim). ²⁹The sons of Manasseh (Menashsheh): of Makhir, the family of the Makhiri; and Makhir became the father of Gil`ad; of Gil`ad, the family of the Gil`adi. ³⁰These are the sons of Gil`ad: of I`ezer, the family of the I`ezri; of Helek, the family of the Helki; ³¹and of Asri'el, the family of the Asri'eli; and of Shekhem, the family of the Shikhmi; ³²and of Shemida, the family of the Shemida`i; and of Hefer, the family of the Hefri. ³³Tzelohchad the son of Hefer had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Tzelohchad were Mahlach, and No`ah, Hoglah, Milkah, and Tirtzah. ³⁴These are the families of Manasseh (Menashsheh); and those who were numbered of them were fifty-two thousand seven hundred.

³⁵These are the sons of Ephraim (Efrayim) after their families: of Shutelach, the family of the Shutelchi; of Bekher, the family of the Bakhri; of Tachan, the family of the Tachani. ³⁶These are the sons of Shutelach: of `Eran, the family of the `Erani. ³⁷These are the families of the sons of Ephraim (Efrayim) according to those who were numbered of them, thirty-two thousand five hundred. These are the sons of Joseph (Yosef) after their families.

³⁸The sons of Benjamin (Binyamin) after their families: of Bela, the family of the Bal`i; of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbeli; of Achiram, the family of the Achirami; ³⁹of Shefufam, the family of the Shufami; of Hufam, the family of the Hufami. ⁴⁰The sons of Bela were Ard and Na`aman: of Ard, the family of the Ardi; of Na`aman, the family of the Na`ami. ⁴¹These are the sons of Benjamin (Binyamin) after their families; and those who were numbered of them were forty-five thousand six hundred.

⁴²These are the sons of Dan after their families: of Shucham, the family of the Shuchami. These are the families of Dan after their families. ⁴³All the families of the Shuchami, according to those who were numbered of them, were sixty-four thousand four hundred.

⁴⁴The sons of Asher after their families: of Yimna, the family of the Yimni; of Yishvi, the family of the Yishvi; of Beri`ah, the family of the Beri`i. ⁴⁵Of the sons of Beri`ah: of Heber, the family of the Hevri; of Malki'el, the family of the Malki'eli. ⁴⁶The name of the daughter of Asher was Serach. ⁴⁷These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those who were numbered of them, fifty-three thousand and four hundred.

⁴⁸The sons of Naftali after their families: of Yachtze'el, the family of the Yachtze'eli;

of Guni, the family of the Guni; ⁴⁹of Yetzer, the family of the Yitzri; of Shillem, the family of the Shillemi. ⁵⁰These are the families of Naftali according to their families; and those who were numbered of them were forty-five thousand four hundred.

⁵¹These are those who were numbered of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), six hundred one thousand seven hundred thirty.

⁵²YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ⁵³To these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names. ⁵⁴To the more you shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer you shall give the less inheritance: to everyone according to those who were numbered of him shall his inheritance be given. ⁵⁵Notwithstanding, the land shall be divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit. ⁵⁶According to the lot shall their inheritance be divided between the more and the fewer.

⁵⁷These are those who were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershoni; of Kehat, the family of the Kehati; of Merari, the family of the Merarites. ⁵⁸These are the families of Levi: the family of the Libni, the family of the Hebroni, the family of the Machli, the family of the Mushi, the family of the Korchi. Kehat became the father of `Amram. ⁵⁹The name of `Amram's wife was YokhEbed, the daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt (Mitzrayim): and she bore to `Amram Aharon and Moses (Moshe), and Miryam their sister. ⁶⁰To Aharon were born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Itamar. ⁶¹Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before YaHWeH. ⁶²Those who were numbered of them were twenty-three thousand, every male from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Isreal (Yisrael), because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

⁶³These are those who were numbered by Moses (Moshe) and Eleazar the Priest (Kohen), who numbered the children of Isreal (Yisrael) in the plains of Moab by the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho. ⁶⁴But among these there was not a man of them who were numbered by Moses (Moshe) and Aharon the Priest (Kohen), who numbered the children of Isreal (Yisrael) in the wilderness of Sinai. ⁶⁵For YaHWeH had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. There was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Yefunneh, and Yahshua the son of Nun.

27

Then drew near the daughters of Tzelohchad, the son of Hefer, the son of Gil`ad, the son of Makhir, the son of Manasseh (Menashsheh), of the families of Manasseh

(Menashsheh) the son of Joseph (Yosef); and these are the names of his daughters: Machlah, Noah (Noach), and Hoglah, and Milkah, and Tirtzah. ²They stood before Moses (Moshe), and before Eleazar the Priest (Kohen), and before the princes and all the congregation, at the door of the tent of meeting, saying, ³Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not among the company of those who gathered themselves together against YaHWeH in the company of Korach: but he died in his own sin; and he had no sons. ⁴Why should the name of our father be taken away from among his family, because he had no son? Give to us a possession among the brothers of our father.

⁵Moses (Moshe) brought their cause before YaHWeH. ⁶YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ⁷The daughters of Tzelohchad speak right: you shall surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brothers; and you shall cause the inheritance of their father to pass to them. ⁸You shall speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, If a man die, and have no son, then you shall cause his inheritance to pass to his daughter. ⁹If he have no daughter, then you shall give his inheritance to his brothers. ¹⁰If he have no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to his father's brothers. ¹¹If his father have no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to his kinsman who is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be to the children of Isreal (Yisrael) a statute *and* ordinance, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

¹²YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), Go up into this mountain of `Avarimen, and see the land which I have given to the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹³When you have seen it, you also shall be gathered to your people, as Aharon your brother was gathered; ¹⁴because you rebelled against my word in the wilderness of Tzin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the waters before their eyes. (These are the waters of Merivah of Kadesh in the wilderness of Tzin.) ¹⁵Moses (Moshe) spoke to YaHWeH, saying, ¹⁶Let YaHWeH, the God of the spirits of all flesh, appoint a man over the congregation, ¹⁷who may go out before them, and who may come in before them, and who may lead them out, and who may bring them in; that the congregation of YaHWeH not be as sheep which have no shepherd. ¹⁸YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), Take Yahshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the Spirit, and lay your hand on him; ¹⁹and set him before Eleazar the Priest (Kohen), and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight. ²⁰You shall put of your honor on him, that all the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) may obey. ²¹He shall stand before Eleazar the Priest (Kohen), who shall inquire for him by the judgment of the Urim before YaHWeH: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he, and all the children of Isreal (Yisrael) with him, even all the congregation. ²²Moses (Moshe) did as YaHWeH commanded him; and he took Yahshua, and set him before Eleazar the Priest (Kohen), and before all the congregation: ²³and he laid his hands on him, and gave him a charge, as YaHWeH spoke by Moses (Moshe).

28

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²Command the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, My offering, my food for my offerings made by fire, of a sweet savor to me, shall you observe to offer to me in their due season. ³You shall tell them, This is the offering made by fire which you shall offer to YaHWeH: he-lambs a year old without blemish, two day by day, for a continual burnt offering. ⁴The one lamb shall you offer in the morning, and the other lamb shall you offer at even; ⁵and the tenth part of an efa of fine flour for a meal-offering, mixed with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil. ⁶It is a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in Mount Sinai for a sweet savor, an offering made by fire to YaHWeH. ⁷The drink-offering of it shall be the fourth part of a hin for the one lamb: in the holy place shall you pour out a drink-offering of strong drink to YaHWeH. ⁸The other lamb shall you offer at even: as the meal-offering of the morning, and as the drink-offering of it, you shall offer it, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH.

⁹On the day of Shabbat two he-lambs a year old without blemish, and two tenth parts of an efa of fine flour for a meal-offering, mixed with oil, and the drink-offering of it: ¹⁰this is the burnt offering of every Shabbat, besides the continual burnt-offering, and the drink-offering of it.

¹¹In the beginnings of your months you shall offer a burnt offering to YaHWeH: two young bulls, and one ram, seven he-lambs a year old without blemish; ¹²and three tenth parts of an efa of fine flour for a meal-offering, mixed with oil, for each bull; and two tenth parts of fine flour for a meal-offering, mixed with oil, for the one ram; ¹³and a tenth part of fine flour mixed with oil for a meal-offering to every lamb; for a burnt offering of a sweet savor, an offering made by fire to YaHWeH. ¹⁴Their drink-offerings shall be half a hin of wine for a bull, and the third part of a hin for the ram, and the fourth part of a hin for a lamb: this is the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year. ¹⁵One male goat for a sin-offering to YaHWeH; it shall be offered besides the continual burnt offering, and the drink-offering of it.

¹⁶In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month, is YaHWeH's Pesach. ¹⁷On the fifteenth day of this month shall be a feast: seven days shall matzah be eaten. ¹⁸In the first day shall be a holy convocation: you shall do no servile work; ¹⁹but you shall offer an offering made by fire, a burnt offering to YaHWeH: two young bulls, and one ram, and seven he-lambs a year old; they shall be to you without blemish; ²⁰and their meal-offering, fine flour mixed with oil: three tenth parts shall you offer for a bull, and two tenth parts for the ram; ²¹a tenth part shall you offer for every lamb of the seven lambs; ²²and one male goat for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you. ²³You shall

offer these besides the burnt offering of the morning, which is for a continual burnt offering. ²⁴After this manner you shall offer daily, for seven days, the food of the offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH: it shall be offered besides the continual burnt offering, and the drink-offering of it. ²⁵On the seventh day you shall have a holy convocation: you shall do no servile work.

²⁶Also in the day of the first fruits, when you offer a new meal-offering to YaHWeH in your *feast of weeks*, you shall have a holy convocation; you shall do no servile work; ²⁷but you shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savor to YaHWeH: two young bulls, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old; ²⁸and their meal-offering, fine flour mixed with oil, three tenth parts for each bull, two tenth parts for the one ram, ²⁹a tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs; ³⁰one male goat, to make atonement for you. ³¹Besides the continual burnt offering, and the meal-offering of it, you shall offer them (they shall be to you without blemish), and their drink-offerings.

29

In the seventh month, on the first day of the month, you shall have a holy convocation; you shall do no servile work: it is a day of blowing of trumpets to you. ²You shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savor to YaHWeH: one young bull, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old without blemish; ³and their meal-offering, fine flour mixed with oil, three tenth parts for the bull, two tenth parts for the ram, ⁴and one tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs; ⁵and one male goat for a sin-offering, to make atonement for you; ⁶besides the burnt offering of the new moon, and the meal-offering of it, and the continual burnt offering and the meal-offering of it, and their drink-offerings, according to their ordinance, for a sweet savor, an offering made by fire to YaHWeH.

⁷On the tenth day of this seventh month you shall have a holy convocation; and you shall afflict your souls: you shall do no manner of work; ⁸but you shall offer a burnt offering to YaHWeH for a sweet savor: one young bull, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old; they shall be to you without blemish; ⁹and their meal-offering, fine flour mixed with oil, three tenth parts for the bull, two tenth parts for the one ram, ¹⁰a tenth part for every lamb of the seven lambs: ¹¹one male goat for a sin-offering; besides the sin-offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meal-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

¹²On the fifteenth day of the seventh month you shall have a holy convocation; you shall do no servile work, and you shall keep a feast to YaHWeH seven days: ¹³and you shall offer a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH; thirteen young bulls, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old; they shall be without

blemish; ¹⁴and their meal-offering, fine flour mixed with oil, three tenth parts for every bull of the thirteen bulls, two tenth parts for each ram of the two rams, ¹⁵and a tenth part for every lamb of the fourteen lambs; ¹⁶and one male goat for a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt offering, the meal-offering of it, and the drink-offering of it.

¹⁷On the second day *you shall offer* twelve young bulls, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; ¹⁸and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; ¹⁹and one male goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt offering, and the meal-offering of it, and their drink-offerings.

²⁰On the third day eleven bulls, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; ²¹and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; ²²and one male goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt offering, and the meal-offering of it, and the drink-offering of it.

²³On the fourth day ten bulls, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; ²⁴their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; ²⁵and one male goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt offering, the meal-offering of it, and the drink-offering of it.

²⁶On the fifth day nine bulls, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; ²⁷and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; ²⁸and one male goat for a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt offering, and the meal-offering of it, and the drink-offering of it.

²⁹On the sixth day eight bulls, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; ³⁰and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; ³¹and one male goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt offering, the meal-offering of it, and the drink-offerings of it.

³²On the seventh day seven bulls, two rams, fourteen he-lambs a year old without blemish; ³³and their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance; ³⁴and one male goat for a sin-offering; besides the continual burnt offering, the meal-offering of it, and the drink-offering of it.

³⁵On the eighth day *you shall have a solemn assembly: you shall do no servile*

work; ³⁶but you shall offer a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savor to YaHWeH: one bull, one ram, seven he-lambs a year old without blemish; ³⁷their meal-offering and their drink-offerings for the bull, for the ram, and for the lambs, shall be according to their number, after the ordinance: ³⁸and one male goat for a sin-offering, besides the continual burnt offering, and the meal-offering of it, and the drink-offering of it.

³⁹These you shall offer to YaHWeH in your set feasts, besides your vows, and your freewill-offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meal-offerings, and for your drink-offerings, and for your peace-offerings. ⁴⁰Moses (Moshe) told the children of Isreal (Yisrael) according to all that YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

30

Moses (Moshe) spoke to the heads of the tribes of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, This is the thing which YaHWeH has commanded. ²When a man vows a vow to YaHWeH, or swears an oath to bind his soul with a bond, he shall not break his word; he shall do according to all that proceeds out of his mouth. ³Also when a woman vows a vow to YaHWeH, and binds herself by a bond, being in her father's house, in her youth, ⁴and her father hears her vow, and her bond with which she has bound her soul, and her father holds his shalom at her; then all her vows shall stand, and every bond with which she has bound her soul shall stand. ⁵But if her father disallow her in the day that he hears, none of her vows, or of her bonds with which she has bound her soul, shall stand: and YaHWeH will forgive her, because her father disallowed her. ⁶If she be *married* to a husband, while her vows are on her, or the rash utterance of her lips, with which she has bound her soul, ⁷and her husband hear it, and hold his shalom at her in the day that he hears it; then her vows shall stand, and her bonds with which she has bound her soul shall stand. ⁸But if her husband disallow her in the day that he hears it, then he shall make void her vow which is on her, and the rash utterance of her lips, with which she has bound her soul: and YaHWeH will forgive her. ⁹But the vow of a widow, or of her who is divorced, *even* everything with which she has bound her soul, shall stand against her. ¹⁰If she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath, ¹¹and her husband heard it, and held his shalom at her, and didn't disallow her; then all her vows shall stand, and every bond with which she bound her soul shall stand. ¹²But if her husband made them null and void in the day that he heard them, then whatever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband has made them void; and YaHWeH will forgive her. ¹³Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void. ¹⁴But if her husband altogether hold his shalom at her from day to day, then he establishes all her vows, or all her bonds, which are on her: he has

established them, because he held his shalom at her in the day that he heard them. ¹⁵But if he shall make them null and void after that he has heard them, then he shall bear her iniquity.

¹⁶These are the statutes, which YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe), between a man and his wife, between a father and his daughter, being in her youth, in her father's house.

31

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²Avenge the children of Isreal (Yisrael) of the Midyanim: afterward you shall be gathered to your people. ³Moses (Moshe) spoke to the people, saying, Arm you men from among you for the war, that they may go against Midyan, to execute YaHWeH's vengeance on Midyan. ⁴Of every tribe one thousand, throughout all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), shall you send to the war. ⁵So there were delivered, out of the thousands of Isreal (Yisrael), a thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand armed for war. ⁶Moses (Moshe) sent them, one thousand of every tribe, to the war, them and Pinechas the son of Eleazar the Priest (Kohen), to the war, with the vessels of the sanctuary and the trumpets for the alarm in his hand. ⁷They warred against Midyan, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe); and they killed every male. ⁸They killed the kings of Midyan with the rest of their slain: Evi, and Rekem, and Tzur, and Hur, and Reva, the five kings of Midyan: Bil`am also the son of Be'or they killed with the sword. ⁹The children of Isreal (Yisrael) took captive the women of Midyan and their little ones; and all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods, they took for a prey. ¹⁰All their cities in the places in which they lived, and all their encampments, they burnt with fire. ¹¹They took all the spoil, and all the prey, both of man and of animal. ¹²They brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, to Moses (Moshe), and to Eleazar the Priest (Kohen), and to the congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), to the camp at the plains of Moab, which are by the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho.

¹³Moses (Moshe), and Eleazar the Priest (Kohen), and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them outside of the camp. ¹⁴Moses (Moshe) was angry with the officers of the host, the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds, who came from the service of the war. ¹⁵Moses (Moshe) said to them, Have you saved all the women alive? ¹⁶Behold, these caused the children of Isreal (Yisrael), through the counsel of Bil`am, to commit trespass against YaHWeH in the matter of Pe`or, and so the plague was among the congregation of YaHWeH. ¹⁷Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman who has known man by lying with him. ¹⁸But all the girls, who have not known man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves. ¹⁹Encamp you outside of the camp seven days: whoever has killed any

person, and whoever has touched any slain, purify yourselves on the third day and on the seventh day, you and your captives. ²⁰As to every garment, and all that is made of skin, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood, you shall purify yourselves.

²¹Eleazar the Priest (Kohen) said to the men of war who went to the battle, This is the statute of the law which YaHWeH has commanded Moses (Moshe): ²²however the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead, ²³everything that may abide the fire, you shall make to go through the fire, and it shall be clean; nevertheless it shall be purified with the water for impurity: and all that doesn't withstand the fire you shall make to go through the water. ²⁴You shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and you shall be clean; and afterward you shall come into the camp.

²⁵YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²⁶Take the sum of the prey that was taken, both of man and of animal, you, and Eleazar the Priest (Kohen), and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the congregation; ²⁷and divide the prey into two parts: between the men skilled in war, who went out to battle, and all the congregation. ²⁸Levy a tribute to YaHWeH of the men of war who went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the oxen, and of the donkeys, and of the flocks: ²⁹take it of their half, and give it to Eleazar the Priest (Kohen), for YaHWeH's heave-offering. ³⁰Of the children of Isreal (Yisrael)'s half, you shall take one drawn out of every fifty, of the persons, of the oxen, of the donkeys, and of the flocks, *even* of all the cattle, and give them to the Levites, who keep the charge of the tent of YaHWeH. ³¹Moses (Moshe) and Eleazar the Priest (Kohen) did as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

³²Now the prey, over and above the booty which the men of war took, was six hundred seventy-five thousand sheep, ³³and seventy-two thousand oxen, ³⁴and seventy-one thousand donkeys, ³⁵and thirty-two thousand persons in all, of the women who had not known man by lying with him. ³⁶The half, which was the portion of those who went out to war, was in number three hundred thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep: ³⁷and YaHWeH's tribute of the sheep was six hundred seventy-five. ³⁸The oxen were thirty-six thousand; of which YaHWeH's tribute was seventy-two. ³⁹The donkeys were thirty thousand five hundred; of which YaHWeH's tribute was sixty-one. ⁴⁰The persons were sixteen thousand; of whom YaHWeH's tribute was thirty-two persons. ⁴¹Moses (Moshe) gave the tribute, which was YaHWeH's heave-offering, to Eleazar the Priest (Kohen), as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

⁴²Of the children of Isreal (Yisrael)'s half, which Moses (Moshe) divided off from the men who warred ⁴³(now the congregation's half was three hundred thirty-seven thousand five hundred sheep, ⁴⁴and thirty-six thousand oxen, ⁴⁵and thirty thousand five hundred donkeys, ⁴⁶and sixteen thousand persons), ⁴⁷even of the children of Isreal

(Yisrael)'s half, Moses (Moshe) took one drawn out of every fifty, both of man and of animal, and gave them to the Levites, who kept the charge of the tent of YaHWeH; as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

⁴⁸The officers who were over the thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, came near to Moses (Moshe); ⁴⁹and they said to Moses (Moshe), Your servants have taken the sum of the men of war who are under our charge, and there lacks not one man of us. ⁵⁰We have brought YaHWeH's offering, what every man has gotten, of jewels of gold, ankle-chains, and bracelets, signet-rings, ear-rings, and armlets, to make atonement for our souls before YaHWeH. ⁵¹Moses (Moshe) and Eleazar the Priest (Kohen) took the gold of them, even all worked jewels. ⁵²All the gold of the heave-offering that they offered up to YaHWeH, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred fifty shekels. ⁵³(For the men of war had taken booty, every man for himself.) ⁵⁴Moses (Moshe) and Eleazar the Priest (Kohen) took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tent of meeting, for a memorial for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) before YaHWeH.

32

Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Ya`zer, and the land of Gil`ad, that behold, the place was a place for cattle; ²the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spoke to Moses (Moshe), and to Eleazar the Priest (Kohen), and to the princes of the congregation, saying, ³Atrot, and Dibon, and Ya`zer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and El`aleh, and Sebam, and Nebo, and Be`on, ⁴the land which YaHWeH struck before the congregation of Isreal (Yisrael), is a land for cattle; and your servants have cattle. ⁵They said, If we have found favor in your sight, let this land be given to your servants for a possession; don't bring us over the Jordan (Yarden).

⁶Moses (Moshe) said to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brothers go to the war, and shall you sit here? ⁷Why discourage you the heart of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) from going over into the land which YaHWeH has given them? ⁸Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-Barnea to see the land. ⁹For when they went up to the valley of Eshkol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that they should not go into the land which YaHWeH had given them. ¹⁰YaHWeH's anger was kindled in that day, and he swore, saying, ¹¹Surely none of the men who came up out of Egypt (Mit Brayim), from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac (Yitzchak), and to Jacob (Yakob); because they have not wholly followed me: ¹²save Caleb the son of Yefunneh the Kenizzi, and Yahshua the son of Nun; because they have wholly followed

YaHWeH. ¹³YaHWeH's anger was kindled against Isreal (Yisrael), and he made them wander back and forth in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, who had done evil in the sight of YaHWeH, was consumed. ¹⁴Behold, you are risen up in your fathers' place, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of YaHWeH toward Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁵For if you turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and you will destroy all this people.

¹⁶They came near to him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones: ¹⁷but we ourselves will be ready armed to go before the children of Isreal (Yisrael), until we have brought them to their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fortified cities because of the inhabitants of the land. ¹⁸We will not return to our houses, until the children of Isreal (Yisrael) have inherited every man his inheritance. ¹⁹For we will not inherit with them on the other side of the Jordan (Yarden), and forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side of the Jordan (Yarden) eastward. ²⁰Moses (Moshe) said to them, If you will do this thing, if you will arm yourselves to go before YaHWeH to the war, ²¹and every armed man of you will pass over the Jordan (Yarden) before YaHWeH, until he has driven out his enemies from before him, ²²and the land is subdued before YaHWeH; then afterward you shall return, and be guiltless towards YaHWeH, and towards Isreal (Yisrael); and this land shall be to you for a possession before YaHWeH. ²³But if you will not do so, behold, you have sinned against YaHWeH; and be sure your sin will find you out. ²⁴Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which has proceeded out of your mouth. ²⁵The children of Gad and the children of Reuben spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, Your servants will do as my lord commands. ²⁶Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gil`ad; ²⁷but your servants will pass over, every man who is armed for war, before YaHWeH to battle, as my lord says.

²⁸So Moses (Moshe) gave charge concerning them to Eleazar the Priest (Kohen), and to Yahshua the son of Nun, and to the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ²⁹Moses (Moshe) said to them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over the Jordan (Yarden), every man who is armed to battle, before YaHWeH, and the land shall be subdued before you; then you shall give them the land of Gil`ad for a possession: ³⁰but if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan (Kanaan). ³¹The children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As YaHWeH has said to your servants, so will we do. ³²We will pass over armed before YaHWeH into the land of Canaan (Kanaan), and the possession of our inheritance *shall remain* with us beyond the Jordan (Yarden).

³³Moses (Moshe) gave to them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) the son of Joseph (Yosef), the

kingdom of Sichon king of the Amori, and the kingdom of `Og king of Bashan, the land, according to the cities of it with *their* borders, even the cities of the land round about. ³⁴The children of Gad built Dibon, and `Atrot, and `Aro`er, ³⁵and `Atrot-Shofan, and Ya`zer, and Yogbehah, ³⁶and Beit-Nimrah, and Beth Haran: fortified cities, and folds for sheep. ³⁷The children of Reuben built Heshbon, and El`aleh, and Kiryatayim, ³⁸and Nebo, and Ba`al-Me`on, (their names being changed,) and Sibmah: and they gave other names to the cities which they built. ³⁹The children of Makhir the son of Manasseh (Menashsheh) went to Gil`ad, and took it, and dispossessed the Amori who were therein. ⁴⁰Moses (Moshe) gave Gil`ad to Makhir the son of Manasseh (Menashsheh); and he lived therein. ⁴¹Ya'ir the son of Manasseh (Menashsheh) went and took the towns of it, and called them Havvot-Ya'ir. ⁴²Nobach went and took Kenat, and the villages of it, and called it Nobach, after his own name.

33

These are the journeys of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), when they went forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) by their hosts under the hand of Moses (Moshe) and Aharon. ²Moses (Moshe) wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the word of YaHWeH: and these are their journeys according to their goings out. ³They traveled from Ra`meses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the next day after the Pesach the children of Isreal (Yisrael) went out with a high hand in the sight of all the Mitzrim, ⁴while the Mitzrim were burying all their firstborn, whom YaHWeH had struck among them: on their gods also YaHWeH executed judgments.

⁵The children of Isreal (Yisrael) traveled from Ra`meses, and encamped in Sukkot. ⁶They traveled from Sukkot, and encamped in Etam, which is in the edge of the wilderness. ⁷They traveled from Etam, and turned back to Pi-Hachiroth, which is before Ba`al-Tzefon: and they encamped before Migdol. ⁸They traveled from before Hahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness: and they went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etam, and encamped in Marah. ⁹They traveled from Marah, and came to Elim: and in Elim were twelve springs of water, and seventy palm trees; and they encamped there. ¹⁰They traveled from Elim, and encamped by the Sea of Suf. ¹¹They traveled from the Sea of Suf, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin. ¹²They traveled from the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dofka. ¹³They traveled from Dofka, and encamped in Alush. ¹⁴They traveled from Alush, and encamped in Refidim, where was no water for the people to drink. ¹⁵They traveled from Refidim, and encamped in the wilderness of Sinai. ¹⁶They traveled from the wilderness of Sinai, and encamped in Kivrot-Hatta'avah. ¹⁷They traveled from Kivrot-Hatta'avah, and encamped in Hatzerot. ¹⁸They traveled from Hatzerot, and encamped in Ritmah. ¹⁹They traveled from Ritmah, and encamped in Rimmon-Pearth. ²⁰They traveled from Rimmon-Pearth, and encamped

in Libna. ²¹They traveled from Libna, and encamped in Rissah. ²²They traveled from Rissah, and encamped in Kehelatah. ²³They traveled from Kehelatah, and encamped in Mount Shefer. ²⁴They traveled from Mount Shefer, and encamped in Haradah. ²⁵They traveled from Haradah, and encamped in Makhelot. ²⁶They traveled from Makhelot, and encamped in Tachat. ²⁷They traveled from Tachat, and encamped in Terach. ²⁸They traveled from Terach, and encamped in Mitkah. ²⁹They traveled from Mitkah, and encamped in Hashmonah. ³⁰They traveled from Hashmonah, and encamped in Moserot. ³¹They traveled from Moserot, and encamped in Bene-Ya`akan. ³²They traveled from Bene-Ya`akan, and encamped in Hor-Haggidgad. ³³They traveled from Hor-Haggidgad, and encamped in Yotvatah. ³⁴They traveled from Yotvatah, and encamped in `Avronah. ³⁵They traveled from `Avronah, and encamped in `Etzyon-Geber. ³⁶They traveled from `Etzyon-Geber, and encamped in the wilderness of Tzin (the same is Kadesh). ³⁷They traveled from Kadesh, and encamped in Mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

³⁸Aharon the Priest (Kohen) went up into Mount Hor at the word of YaHWeH, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were come out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), in the fifth month, on the first day of the month. ³⁹Aharon was one hundred twenty-three years old when he died in Mount Hor.

⁴⁰The Canaanites (Kanaan), the king of `Arad, who lived in the South in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), heard of the coming of the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

⁴¹They traveled from Mount Hor, and encamped in Tzalmonah. ⁴²They traveled from Tzalmonah, and encamped in Punon. ⁴³They traveled from Punon, and encamped in Ovot. ⁴⁴They traveled from Ovot, and encamped in Iye-abarim, in the border of Moab. ⁴⁵They traveled from Iyim, and encamped in Dibon-Gad. ⁴⁶They traveled from Dibon-Gad, and encamped in `Almon at Divlatayim. ⁴⁷They traveled from `Almon at Divlatayim, and encamped in the mountains of `Avarimen, before Nebo. ⁴⁸They traveled from the mountains of `Avarimen, and encamped in the plains of Moab by the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho. ⁴⁹They encamped by the Jordan (Yarden), from Beth-jeshimoth even to Avel-Hashshittim in the plains of Moab.

⁵⁰YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) in the plains of Moab by the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho, saying, ⁵¹Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, When you pass over the Jordan (Yarden) into the land of Canaan (Kanaan), ⁵²then you shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their figured *stones*, and destroy all their molten images, and demolish all their high places: ⁵³and you shall take possession of the land, and dwell therein; for to you have I given the land to possess it. ⁵⁴You shall inherit the land by lot according to your families; to the more you shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer you shall give the less inheritance: wherever the lot falls to any man, that shall be his; according to the tribes of your fathers shall you

inherit. ⁵⁵But if you will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you, then shall those who you let remain of them be as pricks in your eyes, and as thorns in your sides, and they shall vex you in the land in which you dwell. ⁵⁶It shall happen that as I thought to do to them, so will I do to you.

34

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ²Command the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, When you come into the land of Canaan (Kanaan)(this is the land that shall fall to you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan (Kanaan)according to the borders of it), ³then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Tzin along by the side of Edom, and your south border shall be from the end of the Salt Sea eastward; ⁴and your border shall turn about southward of the ascent of `Akrabbim, and pass along to Tzin; and the goings out of it shall be southward of Kadesh-Barnea; and it shall go forth to Hatzar-Addar, and pass along to `Atzmon; ⁵and the border shall turn about from `Atzmon to the brook of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

⁶For the western border, you shall have the great sea and the border *of it*: this shall be your west border.

⁷This shall be your north border: from the great sea you shall mark out for you Mount Hor; ⁸from Mount Hor you shall mark out to the entrance of Hamat; and the goings out of the border shall be at Tzedad; ⁹and the border shall go forth to Zifron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hatzar-`Enan: this shall be your north border.

¹⁰You shall mark out your east border from Hatzar-`Enan to Shefam; ¹¹and the border shall go down from Shefam to Riblah, on the east side of `Ayin; and the border shall go down, and shall reach to the side of the sea of Kinneret eastward; ¹²and the border shall go down to the Jordan (Yarden), and the goings out of it shall be at the Salt Sea. This shall be your land according to the borders of it round about.

¹³Moses (Moshe) commanded the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, This is the land which you shall inherit by lot, which YaHWeH has commanded to give to the nine tribes, and to the half-tribe; ¹⁴for the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their fathers' houses, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to their fathers' houses, have received, and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) have received, their inheritance: ¹⁵the two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho eastward, toward the sunrise.

¹⁶YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ¹⁷These are the names of the men who shall divide the land to you for inheritance: Eleazar the Priest (Kohen), and Yahshua the son of Nun. ¹⁸You shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land for inheritance. ¹⁹These are the names of the men: Of the tribe of Judah (Yahudah), Caleb the son of Yefunneh. ²⁰Of the tribe of the children of Simeon (Shimon), Samuel (Shemu'el) the son of `Ammihud. ²¹Of the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin), Elidad the son of Kislou. ²²Of the tribe of the children of Dan a prince, Bukki the son of Yogli. ²³Of the children of Joseph (Yosef): of the tribe of the children of Manasseh (Menashsheh) a prince, Hanni'el the son of Efod. ²⁴Of the tribe of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim) a prince, Kemu'el the son of Shifan. ²⁵Of the tribe of the children of Zebulun a prince, Elitzafan the son of Parnakh. ²⁶Of the tribe of the children of Issachar (Yissakhar) a prince, Palti'el the son of `Azzan. ²⁷Of the tribe of the children of Asher a prince, Achichud the son of Shelomi. ²⁸Of the tribe of the children of Naftali a prince, Pedah'el the son of `Ammihud. ²⁹These are they whom YaHWeH commanded to divide the inheritance to the children of Isreal (Yisrael) in the land of Canaan (Kanaan).

35

YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) in the plains of Moab by the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho, saying, ²Command the children of Isreal (Yisrael) that they give to the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and suburbs for the cities round about them shall you give to the Levites. ³The cities shall they have to dwell in; and their suburbs shall be for their cattle, and for their substance, and for all their animals. ⁴The suburbs of the cities, which you shall give to the Levites, shall be from the wall of the city and outward one thousand cubits round about. ⁵You shall measure outside of the city for the east side two thousand cubits, and for the south side two thousand cubits, and for the west side two thousand cubits, and for the north side two thousand cubits, the city being in the midst. This shall be to them the suburbs of the cities. ⁶The cities which you shall give to the Levites, they shall be the six cities of refuge, which you shall give for the manslayer to flee to: and besides them you shall give forty-two cities. ⁷All the cities which you shall give to the Levites shall be forty-eight cities; them *shall you give* with their suburbs. ⁸Concerning the cities which you shall give of the possession of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), from the many you shall take many; and from the few you shall take few: everyone according to his inheritance which he inherits shall give of his cities to the Levites.

⁹YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe), saying, ¹⁰Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, When you pass over the Jordan (Yarden) into the land of Canaan (Kanaan), ¹¹then you shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you, that the manslayer who kills any person unwittingly may flee there. ¹²The cities shall be to you

for refuge from the avenger, that the manslayer not die, until he stands before the congregation for judgment. ¹³The cities which you shall give shall be for you six cities of refuge. ¹⁴You shall give three cities beyond the Jordan (Yarden), and three cities shall you give in the land of Canaan (Kanaan); they shall be cities of refuge. ¹⁵For the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and for the stranger and for the foreigner living among them, shall these six cities be for refuge; that everyone who kills any person unwittingly may flee there.

¹⁶But if he struck him with an instrument of iron, so that he died, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. ¹⁷If he struck him with a stone in the hand, by which a man may die, and he died, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. ¹⁸Or if he struck him with a weapon of wood in the hand, by which a man may die, and he died, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death. ¹⁹The avenger of blood shall himself put the murderer to death: when he meets him, he shall put him to death. ²⁰If he thrust him of hatred, or hurled at him, lying in wait, so that he died, ²¹or in enmity struck him with his hand, so that he died; he who struck him shall surely be put to death; he is a murderer: the avenger of blood shall put the murderer to death, when he meets him.

²²But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or hurled on him anything without lying in wait, ²³or with any stone, by which a man may die, not seeing him, and cast it on him, so that he died, and he was not his enemy, neither sought his harm; ²⁴then the congregation shall judge between the striker and the avenger of blood according to these ordinances; ²⁵and the congregation shall deliver the manslayer out of the hand of the avenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to his city of refuge, where he was fled: and he shall dwell therein until the death of the Priest (Kohen) Gadol, who was anointed with the holy oil. ²⁶But if the manslayer shall at any time go beyond the border of his city of refuge, where he flees, ²⁷and the avenger of blood find him outside of the border of his city of refuge, and the avenger of blood kill the manslayer; he shall not be guilty of blood, ²⁸because he should have remained in his city of refuge until the death of the Priest (Kohen) Gadol: but after the death of the Priest (Kohen) Gadol the manslayer shall return into the land of his possession.

²⁹These things shall be for a statute *and* ordinance to you throughout your generations in all your dwellings. ³⁰Whoever kills any person, the murderer shall be slain at the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person that he die. ³¹Moreover you shall take no ransom for the life of a murderer who is guilty of death; but he shall surely be put to death. ³²You shall take no ransom for him who is fled to his city of refuge, that he may come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the Priest (Kohen). ³³So you shall not pollute the land in which you are: for blood, it pollutes the land; and no expiation can be made for the land for the blood that is shed therein, but

by the blood of him who shed it. ³⁴You shall not defile the land which you inhabit, in the midst of which I dwell: for I, YaHWeH, dwell in the midst of the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

36

The heads of the fathers' *houses* of the family of the children of Gil`ad, the son of Makhir, the son of Manasseh (Menashsheh), of the families of the sons of Joseph (Yosef), came near, and spoke before Moses (Moshe), and before the princes, the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the children of Isreal (Yisrael): ²and they said, YaHWeH commanded my lord to give the land for inheritance by lot to the children of Isreal (Yisrael): and my lord was commanded by YaHWeH to give the inheritance of Tzelohchad our brother to his daughters. ³If they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), then will their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of our fathers, and will be added to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they shall belong: so will it be taken away from the lot of our inheritance. ⁴When the jubilee of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall be, then will their inheritance be added to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they shall belong: so will their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

⁵Moses (Moshe) commanded the children of Isreal (Yisrael) according to the word of YaHWeH, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph (Yosef) speaks right. ⁶This is the thing which YaHWeH does command concerning the daughters of Tzelohchad, saying, Let them be married to whom they think best; only into the family of the tribe of their father shall they be married. ⁷So shall no inheritance of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) remove from tribe to tribe; for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall cleave everyone to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers. ⁸Every daughter, who possesses an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), shall be wife to one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Isreal (Yisrael) may possess every man the inheritance of his fathers. ⁹So shall no inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe; for the tribes of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall cleave everyone to his own inheritance.

¹⁰Even as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe), so did the daughters of Tzelohchad: ¹¹for Machlah, Tirtzah, and Hoglah, and Milkah, and Noah (Noach), the daughters of Tzelohchad, were married to their father's brothers' sons. ¹²They were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh (Menashsheh) the son of Joseph (Yosef); and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

¹³These are the commandments (mitzvot) and the ordinances which YaHWeH commanded by Moses (Moshe) to the children of Isreal (Yisrael) in the plains of Moab by

the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho.

Notes:

Deuteronomy (Devarim)

1

These are the words which Moses (Moshe) spoke to all Isreal (Yisrael) beyond the Jordan (Yarden) in the wilderness, in the Wilderness (Arabah) over against Suf, between Paran, and Tofel, and Laban, and Hatzerot, and Di-Zahav. ²It is eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way of Mount Se`ir to Kadesh-Barnea. ³It happened in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses (Moshe) spoke to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), according to all that YaHWeH had given him in word to them; ⁴after he had struck Sichon the king of the Amori, who lived in Heshbon, and `Og the king of Bashan, who lived in `Ashtarot, at Edre`i. ⁵Beyond the Jordan (Yarden), in the land of Moab, began Moses (Moshe) to declare this law, saying, ⁶YaHWeH our God spoke to us in Horeb, saying, You have lived long enough in this mountain: ⁷turn you, and take your journey, and go to the hill-country of the Amori, and to all *the places* near thereunto, in the Wilderness (Arabah), in the hill-country, and in the lowland, and in the South, and by the sea-shore, the land of the Canaanites (Kanaan), and Lebanon, as far as the great river, the river Perat. ⁸Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which YaHWeH swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac (Yitzchak), and to Jacob (Yakob), to give to them and to their seed after them.

⁹I spoke to you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone: ¹⁰YaHWeH your God has multiplied you, and, behold, you are this day as the stars of the sky for multitude. ¹¹YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, make you a thousand times as many as you are, and bless you, as he has promised you! ¹²How can I myself alone bear your encumbrance, and your burden, and your strife? ¹³Take wise men of understanding and well known according to your tribes, and I will make them heads over you. ¹⁴You answered me, and said, The thing which you have spoken is good *for us* to do. ¹⁵So I took the heads of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens, and officers, according to your tribes. ¹⁶I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brothers, and judge righteously between a man and his brother, and the foreigner who is living with him. ¹⁷You shall not show partiality in judgment; you shall hear the small and the great alike; you shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the

judgment is God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, you shall bring to me, and I will hear it. ¹⁸I commanded you at that time all the things which you should do.

¹⁹We traveled from Horeb, and went through all that great and terrible wilderness which you saw, by the way to the hill-country of the Amori, as YaHWeH our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-Barnea. ²⁰I said to you, You are come to the hill-country of the Amori, which YaHWeH our God gives to us. ²¹Behold, YaHWeH your God has set the land before you: go up, take possession, as YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, has spoken to you; don't be afraid, neither be dismayed. ²²You came near to me everyone of you, and said, Let us send men before us, that they may search the land for us, and bring us word again of the way by which we must go up, and the cities to which we shall come. ²³The thing pleased me well; and I took twelve men of you, one man for every tribe: ²⁴and they turned and went up into the hill-country, and came to the valley of Eshkol, and spied it out. ²⁵They took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down to us, and brought us word again, and said, It is a good land which YaHWeH our God gives to us.

²⁶Yet you wouldn't go up, but rebelled against the word of YaHWeH your God: ²⁷and you murmured in your tents, and said, Because YaHWeH hated us, he has brought us forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to deliver us into the hand of the Amori, to destroy us. ²⁸Where are we going up? our brothers have made our heart to melt, saying, The people are greater and taller than we; the cities are great and fortified up to the sky; and moreover we have seen the sons of the `Anakim there. ²⁹Then I said to you, Don't dread, neither be afraid of them. ³⁰YaHWeH your God who goes before you, he will fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt (Mitzrayim) before your eyes, ³¹and in the wilderness, where you have seen how that YaHWeH your God bore you, as a man does bear his son, in all the way that you went, until you came to this place. ³²Yet in this thing you didn't believe YaHWeH your God, ³³who went before you in the way, to seek you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, to show you by what way you should go, and in the cloud by day.

³⁴YaHWeH heard the voice of your words, and was angry, and swore, saying, ³⁵Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see the good land, which I swore to give to your fathers, ³⁶save Caleb the son of Yefunneh: he shall see it; and to him will I give the land that he has trodden on, and to his children, because he has wholly followed YaHWeH. ³⁷Also YaHWeH was angry with me for your sakes, saying, You also shall not go in there: ³⁸Yahshua the son of Nun, who stands before you, he shall go in there: encourage you him; for he shall cause Isreal (Yisrael) to inherit it. ³⁹Moreover your little ones, whom you said should be a prey, and your children, who this day have no knowledge of good or evil, they shall go in there, and to them will I give it, and they shall possess it. ⁴⁰But as for you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by

the way to the Sea of Suf.

⁴¹Then you answered and said to me, We have sinned against YaHWeH, we will go up and fight, according to all that YaHWeH our God commanded us. You girded on every man his weapons of war, and were forward to go up into the hill-country. ⁴²YaHWeH said to me, Tell them, Don't go up, neither fight; for I am not among you; lest you be struck before your enemies. ⁴³So I spoke to you, and you didn't listen; but you rebelled against the word of YaHWeH, and were presumptuous, and went up into the hill-country. ⁴⁴The Amori, who lived in that hill-country, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and beat you down in Se`ir, even to Hormah. ⁴⁵You returned and wept before YaHWeH; but YaHWeH didn't listen to your voice, nor gave ear to you. ⁴⁶So you abode in Kadesh many days, according to the days that you abode *there*.

2

Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way to the Sea of Suf, as YaHWeH spoke to me; and we compassed Mount Se`ir many days. ²YaHWeH spoke to me, saying, ³You have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you northward. ⁴Command you the people, saying, You are to pass through the border of your brothers the children of Esaw, who dwell in Se`ir; and they will be afraid of you: take good heed to yourselves therefore; ⁵don't contend with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as for the sole of the foot to tread on; because I have given Mount Se`ir to Esaw for a possession. ⁶You shall purchase food of them for money, that you may eat; and you shall also buy water of them for money, that you may drink. ⁷For YaHWeH your God has blessed you in all the work of your hand; he has known your walking through this great wilderness: these forty years YaHWeH your God has been with you; you have lacked nothing. ⁸So we passed by from our brothers the children of Esaw, who dwell in Se`ir, from the way of the Wilderness (Arabah) from Elat and from `Etzyon-Geber. We turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab. ⁹YaHWeH said to me, Don't bother Moab, neither contend with them in battle; for I will not give you of his land for a possession; because I have given `Ar to the children of Lot for a possession. ¹⁰(The Emim lived therein before, a people great, and many, and tall, as the `Anakim: ¹¹these also are accounted Refa'im, as the `Anakim; but the Moabites call them Emim. ¹²The Hori also lived in Se`ir before, but the children of Esaw succeeded them; and they destroyed them from before them, and lived in their place; as Isreal (Yisrael) did to the land of his possession, which YaHWeH gave to them.) ¹³Now rise up, and get you over the brook Zered. We went over the brook Zered. ¹⁴The days in which we came from Kadesh-Barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, were thirty-eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were consumed from the midst of the camp, as YaHWeH swore to them. ¹⁵Moreover the hand of YaHWeH was against them, to destroy

them from the midst of the camp, until they were consumed.

¹⁶So it happened, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people, ¹⁷that YaHWeH spoke to me, saying, ¹⁸You are this day to pass over `Ar, the border of Moab: ¹⁹and when you come near over against the children of `Ammon, don't bother them, nor contend with them; for I will not give you of the land of the children of `Ammon for a possession; because I have given it to the children of Lot for a possession. ²⁰(That also is accounted a land of Refa'im: Refa'im lived therein before; but the `Ammonim call them Zamzummim, ²¹a people great, and many, and tall, as the `Anakim; but YaHWeH destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and lived in their place; ²²as he did for the children of Esaw, who dwell in Se`ir, when he destroyed the Hori from before them; and they succeeded them, and lived in their place even to this day: ²³and the `Avvim, who lived in villages as far as Gaza (`Aza), the Kaftorim, who came forth out of Kaftor, destroyed them, and lived in their place.) ²⁴Rise up, take your journey, and pass over the valley of the Arnon: behold, I have given into your hand Sichon the Amori, king of Heshbon, and his land; begin to possess it, and contend with him in battle. ²⁵This day will I begin to put the dread of you and the fear of you on the peoples who are under the whole sky, who shall hear the report of you, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of you.

²⁶I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemot to Sichon king of Heshbon with words of shalom, saying, ²⁷Let me pass through your land: I will go along by the highway, I will turn neither to the right hand nor to the left. ²⁸You shall sell me food for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only let me pass through on my feet, ²⁹as the children of Esaw who dwell in Se`ir, and the Moabites who dwell in `Ar, did to me; until I shall pass over the Jordan (Yarden) into the land which YaHWeH our God gives us. ³⁰But Sichon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him; for YaHWeH your God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into your hand, as at this day. ³¹YaHWeH said to me, Behold, I have begun to deliver up Sichon and his land before you: begin to possess, that you may inherit his land. ³²Then Sichon came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Yahatz. ³³YaHWeH our God delivered him up before us; and we struck him, and his sons, and all his people. ³⁴We took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed every inhabited city, with the women and the little ones; we left none remaining: ³⁵only the cattle we took for a prey to ourselves, with the spoil of the cities which we had taken. ³⁶From `Aro`er, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and *from* the city that is in the valley, even to Gil`ad, there was not a city too high for us; YaHWeH our God delivered up all before us: ³⁷only to the land of the children of `Ammon you didn't come near; all the side of the river Yabbok, and the cities of the hill-country, and wherever YaHWeH our God forbade us.

3

Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and `Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edre`i. ²YaHWeH said to me, Don't fear him; for I have delivered him, and all his people, and his land, into your hand; and you shall do to him as you did to Sichon king of the Amori, who lived at Heshbon. ³So YaHWeH our God delivered into our hand `Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we struck him until none was left to him remaining. ⁴We took all his cities at that time; there was not a city which we didn't take from them; sixty cities, all the region of Argov, the kingdom of `Og in Bashan. ⁵All these were cities fortified with high walls, gates, and bars; besides the unwalled towns a great many. ⁶We utterly destroyed them, as we did to Sichon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying every inhabited city, with the women and the little ones. ⁷But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves. ⁸We took the land at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amori who were beyond the Jordan (Yarden), from the valley of the Arnon to Mount Hermon; ⁹(*which* Hermon, the Tzidonim call Siryon, and the Amori call it Senir;) ¹⁰all the cities of the plain, and all Gil`ad, and all Bashan, to Salkhah and Edre`i, cities of the kingdom of `Og in Bashan. ¹¹(For only `Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of the Refa'im; behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; isn't it in Rabbah of the children of `Ammon? nine cubits was the length of it, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.)

¹²This land we took in possession at that time: from `Aro`er, which is by the valley of the Arnon, and half the hill-country of Gil`ad, and the cities of it, gave I to the Reubenite and to the Gadite: ¹³and the rest of Gil`ad, and all Bashan, the kingdom of `Og, gave I to the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh); all the region of Argov, even all Bashan. (The same is called the land of Refa'im. ¹⁴Ya'ir the son of Manasseh (Menashsheh) took all the region of Argov, to the border of the Geshuri and the Ma`akhati, and called them, even Bashan, after his own name, Havvot-Ya'ir, to this day.) ¹⁵I gave Gil`ad to Makhir. ¹⁶To the Reubenite and to the Gadite I gave from Gil`ad even to the valley of the Arnon, the middle of the valley, and the border *of it*, even to the river Yabbok, which is the border of the children of `Ammon; ¹⁷the Wilderness (Arabah) also, and the Jordan (Yarden) and the border *of it*, from Kinneret even to the sea of the Wilderness (Arabah), the Salt Sea, under the slopes of Pisgah eastward.

¹⁸I commanded you at that time, saying, YaHWeH your God has given you this land to possess it: you shall pass over armed before your brothers the children of Isreal (Yisrael), all the men of valor. ¹⁹But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (I know that you have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you, ²⁰until YaHWeH give rest to your brothers, as to you, and they also possess the land

which YaHWeH your God gives them beyond the Jordan (Yarden): then shall you return every man to his possession, which I have given you. ²¹I commanded Yahshua at that time, saying, Your eyes have seen all that YaHWeH your God has done to these two kings: so shall YaHWeH do to all the kingdoms where you go over. ²²You shall not fear them; for YaHWeH your God, he it is who fights for you.

²³I begged YaHWeH at that time, saying, ²⁴Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, you have begun to show your servant your greatness, and your strong hand: for what god is there in heaven or in earth, that can do according to your works, and according to your mighty acts? ²⁵Please let me go over and see the good land that is beyond the Jordan (Yarden), that goodly mountain, and Lebanon. ²⁶But YaHWeH was angry with me for your sakes, and didn't listen to me; and YaHWeH said to me, Let it suffice you; speak no more to me of this matter. ²⁷Go up to the top of Pisgah, and lift up your eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and see with your eyes: for you shall not go over this Jordan (Yarden). ²⁸But charge Yahshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him; for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which you shall see. ²⁹So we abode in the valley over against Beit-Pe`or.

4

Now, Isreal (Yisrael), listen to the statutes and to the ordinances, which I teach you, to do them; that you may live, and go in and possess the land which YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, gives you. ²You shall not add to the word which I command you, neither shall you diminish from it, that you may keep the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH your God which I command you. ³Your eyes have seen what YaHWeH did because of Ba`al-Pe`or; for all the men who followed Ba`al-Pe`or, YaHWeH your God has destroyed them from the midst of you. ⁴But you who did cleave to YaHWeH your God are alive everyone of you this day. ⁵Behold, I have taught you statutes and ordinances, even as YaHWeH my God commanded me, that you should do so in the midst of the land where you go in to possess it. ⁶Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the peoples, who shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people. ⁷For what great nation is there, that has a god so near to them, as YaHWeH our God is whenever we call on him? ⁸What great nation is there, that has statutes and ordinances so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

⁹Only take heed to yourself, and keep your soul diligently, lest you forget the things which your eyes saw, and lest they depart from your heart all the days of your life; but make them known to your children and your children's children; ¹⁰the day that you stood before YaHWeH your God in Horeb, when YaHWeH said to me, Assemble me the

people, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they live on the earth, and that they may teach their children. ¹¹You came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire to the heart of the sky, with darkness, cloud, and thick darkness. ¹²YaHWeH spoke to you out of the midst of the fire: you heard the voice of words, but you saw no form; only *you heard* a voice. ¹³He declared to you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, even the ten commandments (mitzvot); and he wrote them on two tables of stone. ¹⁴YaHWeH commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and ordinances, that you might do them in the land where you go over to possess it.

¹⁵Take therefore good heed to yourselves; for you saw no manner of form on the day that YaHWeH spoke to you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire. ¹⁶Lest you corrupt yourselves, and make yourself an engraved image in the form of any figure, the likeness of male or female, ¹⁷the likeness of any animal that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged bird that flies in the sky, ¹⁸the likeness of anything that creeps on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the water under the earth; ¹⁹and lest you lift up your eyes to the sky, and when you see the sun and the moon and the stars, even all the host of the sky, you are drawn away and worship them, and serve them, which YaHWeH your God has allotted to all the peoples under the whole sky. ²⁰But YaHWeH has taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to be to him a people of inheritance, as at this day. ²¹Furthermore YaHWeH was angry with me for your sakes, and swore that I should not go over the Jordan (Yarden), and that I should not go in to that good land, which YaHWeH your God gives you for an inheritance: ²²but I must die in this land, I must not go over the Jordan (Yarden); but you shall go over, and possess that good land. ²³Take heed to yourselves, lest you forget the covenant of YaHWeH your God, which he made with you, and make you an engraved image in the form of anything which YaHWeH your God has forbidden you. ²⁴For YaHWeH your God is a devouring fire, a jealous God.

²⁵When you shall father children, and children's children, and you shall have been long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make an engraved image in the form of anything, and shall do that which is evil in the sight of YaHWeH your God, to provoke him to anger; ²⁶I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that you shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto you go over the Jordan (Yarden) to possess it; you shall not prolong your days on it, but shall utterly be destroyed. ²⁷YaHWeH will scatter you among the peoples, and you shall be left few in number among the nations, where YaHWeH shall lead you away. ²⁸There you shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell. ²⁹But from there you shall seek YaHWeH your God, and you shall find him, when you search after him with all your heart and with all your soul. ³⁰When you are in oppression, and all these things are come on you, in the latter days you shall return to

YaHWeH your God, and listen to his voice: ³¹for YaHWeH your God is a merciful God; he will not fail you, neither destroy you, nor forget the covenant of your fathers which he swore to them.

³²For ask now of the days that are past, which were before you, since the day that God created man on the earth, and from the one end of the sky to the other, whether there has been *any such thing* as this great thing is, or has been heard like it? ³³Did ever a people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as you have heard, and live? ³⁴Or has God tried to go and take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by trials, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by an outstretched arm, and by great terrors, according to all that YaHWeH your God did for you in Egypt (Mitzrayim) before your eyes? ³⁵To you it was shown, that you might know that YaHWeH he is God; there is none else besides him. ³⁶Out of heaven he made you to hear his voice, that he might instruct you: and on earth he made you to see his great fire; and you heard his words out of the midst of the fire. ³⁷Because he loved your fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought you out with his presence, with his great power, out of Egypt (Mitzrayim); ³⁸to drive out nations from before you greater and mightier than you, to bring you in, to give you their land for an inheritance, as at this day. ³⁹Know therefore this day, and lay it to your heart, that YaHWeH he is God in heaven above and on the earth beneath; there is none else. ⁴⁰You shall keep his statutes, and his commandments (mitzvot), which I command you this day, that it may go well with you, and with your children after you, and that you may prolong your days in the land, which YaHWeH your God gives you, forever.

⁴¹Then Moses (Moshe) set apart three cities beyond the Jordan (Yarden) toward the sunrise; ⁴²that the manslayer might flee there, who kills his neighbor unawares, and didn't hate him in time past; and that fleeing to one of these cities he might live: ⁴³*namely*, Betzer in the wilderness, in the plain country, for the Reubenite; and Ramot in Gil`ad, for the Gadite; and Galon in Bashan, for the Manashshi.

⁴⁴This is the law which Moses (Moshe) set before the children of Isreal (Yisrael): ⁴⁵these are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which Moses (Moshe) spoke to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), when they came forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), ⁴⁶beyond the Jordan (Yarden), in the valley over against Beit-Pe`or, in the land of Sichon king of the Amori, who lived at Heshbon, whom Moses (Moshe) and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) struck, when they came forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ⁴⁷They took his land in possession, and the land of `Og king of Bashan, the two kings of the Amori, who were beyond the Jordan (Yarden) toward the sunrise; ⁴⁸from `Aro`er, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, even to Mount Tzion (the same is Hermon), ⁴⁹and all the Wilderness (Arabah) beyond the Jordan (Yarden) eastward, even to the sea of the Wilderness (Arabah), under the slopes of Pisgah.

5

Moses (Moshe) called to all Isreal (Yisrael), and said to them, Hear, Isreal (Yisrael), the statutes and the ordinances which I speak in your ears this day, that you may learn them, and observe to do them. ²YaHWeH our God made a covenant with us in Horeb. ³YaHWeH didn't make this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this day. ⁴YaHWeH spoke with you face to face on the mountain out of the midst of the fire, ⁵(I stood between YaHWeH and you at that time, to show you the word of YaHWeH: for you were afraid because of the fire, and didn't go up onto the mountain;) saying, ⁶"I am YaHWeH your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), out of the house of bondage. ⁷You shall have no other gods before me.

⁸"You shall not make an engraved image for yourself, *nor* any likeness of *anything* that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: ⁹you shall not bow down yourself to them, nor serve them; for I, YaHWeH, your God, am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children, and on the third and on the fourth generation of those who hate me; ¹⁰and showing loving kindness to thousands of those who love me and keep my commandments (mitzvot).

¹¹"You shall not take the name of YaHWeH your God in vain: for YaHWeH will not hold him guiltless who takes his name in vain.

¹²"Observe the day of Shabbat, to keep it holy, as YaHWeH your God commanded you. ¹³Six days shall you labor, and do all your work; ¹⁴but the seventh day is a Shabbat to YaHWeH your God: *in it* you shall not do any work, you, nor your son, nor your daughter, nor your man-servant, nor your maid-servant, nor your ox, nor your donkey, nor any of your cattle, nor your stranger who is within your gates; that your man-servant and your maid-servant may rest as well as you. ¹⁵You shall remember that you were a servant in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and YaHWeH your God brought you out of there by a mighty hand and by an outstretched arm: therefore YaHWeH your God commanded you to keep the day of Shabbat.

¹⁶"Honor your father and your mother, as YaHWeH your God commanded you; that your days may be long, and that it may go well with you, in the land which YaHWeH your God gives you.

¹⁷"You shall not murder.

¹⁸"Neither shall you commit adultery.

¹⁹“Neither shall you steal.

²⁰“Neither shall you give false testimony against your neighbor.

²¹“Neither shall you covet your neighbor’s wife; neither shall you desire your neighbor’s house, his field, or his man-servant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his donkey, or anything that is your neighbor’s.”

²²These words YaHWeH spoke to all your assembly on the mountain out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. He wrote them on two tables of stone, and gave them to me. ²³It happened, when you heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, while the mountain was burning with fire, that you came near to me, even all the heads of your tribes, and your Elders (Zakenim); ²⁴and you said, Behold, YaHWeH our God has shown us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God does speak with man, and he lives. ²⁵Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of YaHWeH our God any more, then we shall die. ²⁶For who is there of all flesh, that has heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived? ²⁷Go you near, and hear all that YaHWeH our God shall say: and speak you to us all that YaHWeH our God shall speak to you; and we will hear it, and do it.

²⁸YaHWeH heard the voice of your words, when you spoke to me; and YaHWeH said to me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken to you: they have well said all that they have spoken. ²⁹Oh that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments (mitzvot) always, that it might be well with them, and with their children forever! ³⁰Go tell them, Return you to your tents. ³¹But as for you, stand you here by me, and I will speak to you all the word, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which you shall teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to possess it. ³²You shall observe to do therefore as YaHWeH your God has commanded you: you shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. ³³You shall walk in all the way which YaHWeH your God has commanded you, that you may live, and that it may be well with you, and that you may prolong your days in the land which you shall possess.

6

Now this is the word, the statutes, and the ordinances, which YaHWeH your God commanded to teach you, that you might do them in the land where you go over to possess it; ²that you might fear YaHWeH your God, to keep all his statutes and his

commandments (mitzvot), which I command you, you, and your son, and your son's son, all the days of your life; and that your days may be prolonged. ³Hear therefore, Isreal (Yisrael), and observe to do it; that it may be well with you, and that you may increase mightily, as YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, has promised to you, in a land flowing with milk and honey.

⁴Hear, Isreal (Yisrael): YaHWeH is our God; YaHWeH is one: ⁵and you shall love YaHWeH your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your might. ⁶These words, which I command you this day, shall be on your heart; ⁷and you shall teach them diligently to your children, and shall talk of them when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, and when you lie down, and when you rise up. ⁸You shall bind them for a sign on your hand, and they shall be for symbols between your eyes. ⁹You shall write them on the door-posts of your house, and on your gates.

¹⁰It shall be, when YaHWeH your God shall bring you into the land which he swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac (Yitzchak), and to Jacob (Yakob), to give you, great and goodly cities, which you didn't build, ¹¹and houses full of all good things, which you didn't fill, and cisterns dug out, which you didn't dig, vineyards and olive trees, which you didn't plant, and you shall eat and be full; ¹²then beware lest you forget YaHWeH, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), out of the house of bondage. ¹³You shall fear YaHWeH your God; and him shall you serve, and shall swear by his name. ¹⁴You shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the peoples who are round about you; ¹⁵for YaHWeH your God in the midst of you is a jealous God; lest the anger of YaHWeH your God be kindled against you, and he destroy you from off the face of the earth.

¹⁶You shall not tempt YaHWeH your God, as you tempted him in Massah. ¹⁷You shall diligently keep the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he has commanded you. ¹⁸You shall do that which is right and good in the sight of YaHWeH; that it may be well with you, and that you may go in and possess the good land which YaHWeH swore to your fathers, ¹⁹to thrust out all your enemies from before you, as YaHWeH has spoken.

²⁰When your son asks you in time to come, saying, What mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which YaHWeH our God has commanded you? ²¹then you shall tell your son, We were Pharaoh's bondservants in Egypt (Mitzrayim): and YaHWeH brought us out of Egypt (Mitzrayim) with a mighty hand; ²²and YaHWeH shown signs and wonders, great and sore, on Egypt (Mitzrayim), on Pharaoh, and on all his house, before our eyes; ²³and he brought us out from there, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he swore to our fathers. ²⁴YaHWeH commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear YaHWeH our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us

alive, as at this day. ²⁵It shall be righteousness to us, if we observe to do all this word before YaHWeH our God, as he has commanded us.

7

When YaHWeH your God shall bring you into the land where you go to possess it, and shall cast out many nations before you, the Hittite, and the Gergashi, and the Amori, and the Canaanites (Kanaan), and the Perizzi, and the Hivvi, and the Yebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than you; ²and when YaHWeH your God shall deliver them up before you, and you shall strike them; then you shall utterly destroy them: you shall make no covenant with them, nor show mercy to them; ³neither shall you make marriages with them; your daughter you shall not give to his son, nor his daughter shall you take to your son. ⁴For he will turn away your son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of YaHWeH be kindled against you, and he will destroy you quickly. ⁵But thus shall you deal with them: you shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and hew down their Asherim, and burn their engraved images with fire.

⁶For you are a holy people to YaHWeH your God: YaHWeH your God has chosen you to be a people for his own possession, above all peoples who are on the face of the earth. ⁷YaHWeH didn't set his love on you, nor choose you, because you were more in number than any people; for you were the fewest of all peoples: ⁸but because YaHWeH loves you, and because he would keep the oath which he swore to your fathers, has YaHWeH brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ⁹Know therefore that YaHWeH your God, he is God, the faithful God, who keeps covenant and loving kindness with them who love him and keep his commandments (mitzvot) to a thousand generations, ¹⁰and repays those who hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him who hates him, he will repay him to his face. ¹¹You shall therefore keep the word, and the statutes, and the ordinances, which I command you this day, to do them.

¹²It shall happen, because you listen to these ordinances, and keep and do them, that YaHWeH your God will keep with you the covenant and the loving kindness which he swore to your fathers: ¹³and he will love you, and bless you, and multiply you; he will also bless the fruit of your body and the fruit of your ground, your grain and your new wine and your oil, the increase of your cattle and the young of your flock, in the land which he swore to your fathers to give you. ¹⁴You shall be blessed above all peoples: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle. ¹⁵YaHWeH will take away from you all sickness; and none of the evil diseases of Egypt (Mitzrayim),

which you know, will he put on you, but will lay them on all those who hate you. ¹⁶You shall consume all the peoples who YaHWeH your God shall deliver to you; your eye shall not pity them: neither shall you serve their gods; for that will be a snare to you.

¹⁷If you shall say in your heart, These nations are more than I; how can I dispossess them? ¹⁸you shall not be afraid of them: you shall well remember what YaHWeH your God did to Pharaoh, and to all Egypt (Mitzrayim); ¹⁹the great trials which your eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the outstretched arm, by which YaHWeH your God brought you out: so shall YaHWeH your God do to all the peoples of whom you are afraid. ²⁰Moreover YaHWeH your God will send the hornet among them, until those who are left, and hide themselves, perish from before you. ²¹You shall not be scared of them; for YaHWeH your God is in the midst of you, a great and awesome God. ²²YaHWeH your God will cast out those nations before you by little and little: you may not consume them at once, lest the animals of the field increase on you. ²³But YaHWeH your God will deliver them up before you, and will confuse them with a great confusion, until they be destroyed. ²⁴He will deliver their kings into your hand, and you shall make their name to perish from under the sky: there shall no man be able to stand before you, until you have destroyed them. ²⁵The engraved images of their gods shall you burn with fire: you shall not covet the silver or the gold that is on them, nor take it to you, lest you be snared therein; for it is an abomination to YaHWeH your God. ²⁶You shall not bring an abomination into your house, and become a devoted thing like it: you shall utterly detest it, and you shall utterly abhor it; for it is a devoted thing.

8

All the word which I command you this day shall you observe to do, that you may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which YaHWeH swore to your fathers. ²You shall remember all the way which YaHWeH your God has led you these forty years in the wilderness, that he might humble you, to prove you, to know what was in your heart, whether you would keep his commandments (mitzvot), or not. ³He humbled you, and allowed you to hunger, and fed you with manna, which you didn't know, neither did your fathers know; that he might make you know that man does not live by bread only, but by everything that proceeds out of the mouth of YaHWeH does man live. ⁴Your clothing didn't grow old on you, neither did your foot swell, these forty years. ⁵You shall consider in your heart that as a man chastens his son, so YaHWeH your God chastens you. ⁶You shall keep the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH your God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him. ⁷For YaHWeH your God brings you into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of springs and springs, flowing forth in valleys and hills; ⁸a land of wheat and barley, and vines and fig trees and pomegranates; a land of olive trees and honey; ⁹a land in which you shall eat bread without scarceness, you shall not

lack anything in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills you may dig copper. ¹⁰You shall eat and be full, and you shall bless YaHWeH your God for the good land which he has given you.

¹¹Beware lest you forget YaHWeH your God, in not keeping his commandments (mitzvot), and his ordinances, and his statutes, which I command you this day: ¹²lest, when you have eaten and are full, and have built goodly houses, and lived therein; ¹³and when your herds and your flocks multiply, and your silver and your gold is multiplied, and all that you have is multiplied; ¹⁴then your heart be lifted up, and you forget YaHWeH your God, who brought you forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), out of the house of bondage; ¹⁵who led you through the great and terrible wilderness, *in which were* fiery serpents and scorpions, and thirsty ground where was no water; who brought you forth water out of the rock of flint; ¹⁶who fed you in the wilderness with manna, which your fathers didn't know; that he might humble you, and that he might prove you, to do you good at your latter end: ¹⁷and *lest* you say in your heart, My power and the might of my hand has gotten me this wealth. ¹⁸But you shall remember YaHWeH your God, for it is he who gives you power to get wealth; that he may establish his covenant which he swore to your fathers, as at this day. ¹⁹It shall be, if you shall forget YaHWeH your God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that you shall surely perish. ²⁰As the nations that YaHWeH makes to perish before you, so shall you perish; because you wouldn't listen to the voice of YaHWeH your God.

9

Hear, Isreal (Yisrael): you are to pass over the Jordan (Yarden) this day, to go in to dispossess nations greater and mightier than yourself, cities great and fortified up to the sky, ^{2a}a people great and tall, the sons of the `Anakim, whom you know, and of whom you have heard say, Who can stand before the sons of `Anak? ³Know therefore this day, that YaHWeH your God is he who goes over before you as a devouring fire; he will destroy them, and he will bring them down before you: so shall you drive them out, and make them to perish quickly, as YaHWeH has spoken to you.

⁴Don't speak in your heart, after that YaHWeH your God has thrust them out from before you, saying, For my righteousness YaHWeH has brought me in to possess this land; whereas for the wickedness of these nations YaHWeH does drive them out from before you. ⁵Not for your righteousness, or for the uprightness of your heart, do you go in to possess their land; but for the wickedness of these nations YaHWeH your God does drive them out from before you, and that he may establish the word which YaHWeH swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac (Yitzchak), and to Jacob (Yakob).

⁶Know therefore, that YaHWeH your God doesn't give you this good land to possess it for your righteousness; for you are a stiff-necked people. ⁷Remember, don't forget, how you provoked YaHWeH your God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that you went forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), until you came to this place, you have been rebellious against YaHWeH. ⁸Also in Horeb you provoked YaHWeH to wrath, and YaHWeH was angry with you to destroy you. ⁹When I was gone up onto the mountain to receive the tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant which YaHWeH made with you, then I stayed on the mountain forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water. ¹⁰YaHWeH delivered to me the two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words, which YaHWeH spoke with you on the mountain out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly. ¹¹It came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, that YaHWeH gave me the two tables of stone, even the tables of the covenant. ¹²YaHWeH said to me, Arise, get you down quickly from hence; for your people whom you have brought forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim) have corrupted themselves; they have quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

¹³Furthermore YaHWeH spoke to me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiff-necked people: ¹⁴let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under the sky; and I will make of you a nation mightier and greater than they. ¹⁵So I turned and came down from the mountain, and the mountain was burning with fire: and the two tables of the covenant were in my two hands. ¹⁶I looked, and, behold, you had sinned against YaHWeH your God; you had made you a molten calf: you had turned aside quickly out of the way which YaHWeH had commanded you. ¹⁷I took hold of the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and broke them before your eyes. ¹⁸I fell down before YaHWeH, as at the first, forty days and forty nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water; because of all your sin which you sinned, in doing that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, to provoke him to anger. ¹⁹For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, with which YaHWeH was angry against you to destroy you. But YaHWeH listened to me that time also. ²⁰YaHWeH was very angry with Aharon to destroy him: and I prayed for Aharon also at the same time. ²¹I took your sin, the calf which you had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, grinding it very small, until it was as fine as dust: and I cast the dust of it into the brook that descended out of the mountain.

²²At Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kivrot-Hatta'avah, you provoked YaHWeH to wrath. ²³When YaHWeH sent you from Kadesh-Barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then you rebelled against the word of YaHWeH your God, and you didn't believe him, nor listen to his voice. ²⁴You have been rebellious against YaHWeH from the day that I knew you.

²⁵So I fell down before YaHWeH the forty days and forty nights that I fell down, because YaHWeH had said he would destroy you. ²⁶I prayed to YaHWeH, and said, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, don't destroy your people and your inheritance, that you have redeemed through your greatness, that you have brought forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim) with a mighty hand. ²⁷Remember your servants, Abraham, Isaac (Yitzchak), and Jacob (Yakob); don't look to the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin, ²⁸lest the land whence you brought us out say, Because YaHWeH was not able to bring them into the land which he promised to them, and because he hated them, he has brought them out to kill them in the wilderness. ²⁹Yet they are your people and your inheritance, which you brought out by your great power and by your outstretched arm.

10

At that time YaHWeH said to me, Hew you two tables of stone like the first, and come up to me onto the mountain, and make a teivah of wood. ²I will write on the tables the words that were on the first tables which you broke, and you shall put them in the teivah. ³So I made a teivah of shittim wood, and hewed two tables of stone like the first, and went up onto the mountain, having the two tables in my hand. ⁴He wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten commandments (mitzvot), which YaHWeH spoke to you on the mountain out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly: and YaHWeH gave them to me. ⁵I turned and came down from the mountain, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they are as YaHWeH commanded me.

⁶(The children of Isreal (Yisrael) traveled from Be'erot Bene-Ya`akan to Moserah. There Aharon died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the Priest (Kohen)'s office in his place. ⁷From there they traveled to Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Yotvatah, a land of brooks of water. ⁸At that time YaHWeH set apart the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH, to stand before YaHWeH to minister to him, and to bless in his name, to this day. ⁹Therefore Levi has no portion nor inheritance with his brothers; YaHWeH is his inheritance, according as YaHWeH your God spoke to him.)

¹⁰I stayed on the mountain, as at the first time, forty days and forty nights: and YaHWeH listened to me that time also; YaHWeH would not destroy you. ¹¹YaHWeH said to me, Arise, take your journey before the people; and they shall go in and possess the land, which I swore to their fathers to give to them.

¹²Now, Isreal (Yisrael), what does YaHWeH your God require of you, but to fear YaHWeH your God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve YaHWeH your God with all your heart and with all your soul, ¹³to keep the commandments

(mitzvot) of YaHWeH, and his statutes, which I command you this day for your good? ¹⁴Behold, to YaHWeH your God belongs heaven and the heaven of heavens, the earth, with all that is therein. ¹⁵Only YaHWeH had a delight in your fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you above all peoples, as at this day. ¹⁶Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiff-necked. ¹⁷For YaHWeH your God, he is God of gods, and Lord (Adonay) of lords, the great God, the mighty, and the awesome, who doesn't regard persons, nor takes reward. ¹⁸He does execute justice for the fatherless and widow, and loves the foreigner, in giving him food and clothing. ¹⁹Therefore love the foreigner; for you were foreigners in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ²⁰You shall fear YaHWeH your God; him shall you serve; and to him shall you cleave, and by his name shall you swear. ²¹He is your praise, and he is your God, who has done for you these great and awesome things, which your eyes have seen. ²²Your fathers went down into Egypt (Mitzrayim) with seventy persons; and now YaHWeH your God has made you as the stars of the sky for multitude.

11

Therefore you shall love YaHWeH your God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his ordinances, and his commandments (mitzvot), always. ²Know you this day: for I don't speak with your children who have not known, and who have not seen the chastisement of YaHWeH your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his outstretched arm, ³and his signs, and his works, which he did in the midst of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to Pharaoh the king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and to all his land; ⁴and what he did to the army of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Sea of Suf to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how YaHWeH has destroyed them to this day; ⁵and what he did to you in the wilderness, until you came to this place; ⁶and what he did to Dan and Aviram, the sons of Eli'ab, the son of Reuben; how the earth opened its mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and every living thing that followed them, in the midst of all Isreal (Yisrael): ⁷but your eyes have seen all the great work of YaHWeH which he did.

⁸Therefore shall you keep all the word which I command you this day, that you may be strong, and go in and possess the land, where you go over to possess it; ⁹and that you may prolong your days in the land, which YaHWeH swore to your fathers to give to them and to their seed, a land flowing with milk and honey. ¹⁰For the land, where you go in to possess it, isn't as the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), from whence you came out, where you sowed your seed, and watered it with your foot, as a garden of herbs; ¹¹but the land, where you go over to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinks water of the rain of the sky, ¹²a land which YaHWeH your God cares for: the eyes of YaHWeH your God are always on it, from the beginning of the year even to the end of the year.

¹³It shall happen, if you shall listen diligently to my commandments (mitzvot) which I command you this day, to love YaHWeH your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul, ¹⁴that I will give the rain of your land in its season, the former rain and the latter rain, that you may gather in your grain, and your new wine, and your oil. ¹⁵I will give grass in your fields for your cattle, and you shall eat and be full. ¹⁶Take heed to yourselves, lest your heart be deceived, and you turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them; ¹⁷and the anger of YaHWeH be kindled against you, and he shut up the sky, so that there shall be no rain, and the land shall not yield its fruit; and you perish quickly from off the good land which YaHWeH gives you.

¹⁸Therefore shall you lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul; and you shall bind them for a sign on your hand, and they shall be for symbols between your eyes. ¹⁹You shall teach them your children, talking of them, when you sit in your house, and when you walk by the way, and when you lie down, and when you rise up. ²⁰You shall write them on the door-posts of your house, and on your gates; ²¹that your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which YaHWeH swore to your fathers to give them, as the days of the heavens above the earth. ²²For if you shall diligently keep all this word which I command you, to do it, to love YaHWeH your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave to him; ²³then will YaHWeH drive out all these nations from before you, and you shall dispossess nations greater and mightier than yourselves. ²⁴Every place whereon the sole of your foot shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Perat, even to the hinder sea shall be your border. ²⁵There shall no man be able to stand before you: YaHWeH your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you on all the land that you shall tread on, as he has spoken to you.

²⁶Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse: ²⁷the blessing, if you shall listen to the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH your God, which I command you this day; ²⁸and the curse, if you shall not listen to the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which you have not known. ²⁹It shall happen, when YaHWeH your God shall bring you into the land where you go to possess it, that you shall set the blessing on Mount Gerizim, and the curse on Mount `Ebal. ³⁰Aren't they beyond the Jordan (Yarden), behind the way of the going down of the sun, in the land of the Canaanites (Kanaan) who dwell in the Wilderness (Arabah), over against Gilgal, beside the oaks of Moreh? ³¹For you are to pass over the Jordan (Yarden) to go in to possess the land which YaHWeH your God gives you, and you shall possess it, and dwell therein. ³²You shall observe to do all the statutes and the ordinances which I set before you this day.

12

These are the statutes and the ordinances which you shall observe to do in the land which YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, has given you to possess it, all the days that you live on the earth. ²You shall surely destroy all the places in which the nations that you shall dispossess served their gods, on the high mountains, and on the hills, and under every green tree: ³and you shall break down their altars, and dash in pieces their pillars, and burn their Asherim with fire; and you shall cut down the engraved images of their gods; and you shall destroy their name out of that place. ⁴You shall not do so to YaHWeH your God. ⁵But to the place which YaHWeH your God shall choose out of all your tribes, to put his name there, even to his habitation shall you seek, and there you shall come; ⁶and there you shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill-offerings, and the firstborn of your herd and of your flock: ⁷and there you shall eat before YaHWeH your God, and you shall rejoice in all that you put your hand to, you and your households, in which YaHWeH your God has blessed you. ⁸You shall not do after all the things that we do here this day, every man whatever is right in his own eyes; ⁹for you haven't yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which YaHWeH your God gives you. ¹⁰But when you go over the Jordan (Yarden), and dwell in the land which YaHWeH your God causes you to inherit, and he gives you rest from all your enemies round about, so that you dwell in safety; ¹¹then it shall happen that to the place which YaHWeH your God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there, there shall you bring all that I command you: your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave-offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which you vow to YaHWeH. ¹²You shall rejoice before YaHWeH your God, you, and your sons, and your daughters, and your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and the Levite who is within your gates, because he has no portion nor inheritance with you. ¹³Take heed to yourself that you don't offer your burnt offerings in every place that you see; ¹⁴but in the place which YaHWeH shall choose in one of your tribes, there you shall offer your burnt offerings, and there you shall do all that I command you.

¹⁵Notwithstanding, you may kill and eat flesh within all your gates, after all the desire of your soul, according to the blessing of YaHWeH your God which he has given you: the unclean and the clean may eat of it, as of the gazelle, and as of the hart. ¹⁶Only you shall not eat the blood; you shall pour it out on the earth as water. ¹⁷You may not eat within your gates the tithe of your grain, or of your new wine, or of your oil, or the firstborn of your herd or of your flock, nor any of your vows which you vow, nor your freewill-offerings, nor the heave-offering of your hand; ¹⁸but you shall eat them before YaHWeH your God in the place which YaHWeH your God shall choose, you, and your

son, and your daughter, and your man-servant, and your maid-servant, and the Levite who is within your gates: and you shall rejoice before YaHWeH your God in all that you put your hand to. ¹⁹Take heed to yourself that you don't forsake the Levite as long as you live in your land.

²⁰When YaHWeH your God shall enlarge your border, as he has promised you, and you shall say, I will eat flesh, because your soul desires to eat flesh; you may eat flesh, after all the desire of your soul. ²¹If the place which YaHWeH your God shall choose, to put his name there, be too far from you, then you shall kill of your herd and of your flock, which YaHWeH has given you, as I have commanded you; and you may eat within your gates, after all the desire of your soul. ²²Even as the gazelle and as the hart is eaten, so you shall eat of it: the unclean and the clean may eat of it alike. ²³Only be sure that you don't eat the blood: for the blood is the life; and you shall not eat the life with the flesh. ²⁴You shall not eat it; you shall pour it out on the earth as water. ²⁵You shall not eat it; that it may go well with you, and with your children after you, when you shall do that which is right in the eyes of YaHWeH. ²⁶Only your holy things which you have, and your vows, you shall take, and go to the place which YaHWeH shall choose: ²⁷and you shall offer your burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, on the altar of YaHWeH your God; and the blood of your sacrifices shall be poured out on the altar of YaHWeH your God; and you shall eat the flesh. ²⁸Observe and hear all these words which I command you, that it may go well with you, and with your children after you forever, when you do that which is good and right in the eyes of YaHWeH your God.

²⁹When YaHWeH your God shall cut off the nations from before you, where you go in to dispossess them, and you dispossess them, and dwell in their land; ³⁰take heed to yourself that you not be ensnared to follow them, after that they are destroyed from before you; and that you not inquire after their gods, saying, How do these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise. ³¹You shall not do so to YaHWeH your God: for every abomination to YaHWeH, which he hates, have they done to their gods; for even their sons and their daughters do they burn in the fire to their gods.

³²Whatever thing I command you, that shall you observe to do: you shall not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

13

If there arise in the midst of you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and he give you a sign or a wonder, ²and the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spoke to you, saying, Let us go after other gods, which you have not known, and let us serve them; ³you shall not listen to the words of that prophet, or to that dreamer of dreams: for

YaHWeH your God proves you, to know whether you love YaHWeH your God with all your heart and with all your soul. ⁴You shall walk after YaHWeH your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments (mitzvot), and obey his voice, and you shall serve him, and cleave to him. ⁵That prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death, because he has spoken rebellion against YaHWeH your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to draw you aside out of the way which YaHWeH your God commanded you to walk in. So shall you put away the evil from the midst of you.

⁶If your brother, the son of your mother, or your son, or your daughter, or the wife of your bosom, or your friend, who is as your own soul, entice you secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which you have not known, you, nor your fathers; ⁷of the gods of the peoples who are round about you, near to you, or far off from you, from the one end of the earth even to the other end of the earth; ⁸you shall not consent to him, nor listen to him; neither shall your eye pity him, neither shall you spare, neither shall you conceal him: ⁹but you shall surely kill him; your hand shall be first on him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people. ¹⁰You shall stone him to death with stones, because he has sought to draw you away from YaHWeH your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), out of the house of bondage. ¹¹All Isreal (Yisrael) shall hear, and fear, and shall not do any more such wickedness as this is in the midst of you.

¹²If you shall hear tell concerning one of your cities, which YaHWeH your God gives you to dwell there, saying, ¹³Certain base fellows are gone out from the midst of you, and have drawn away the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which you have not known; ¹⁴then shall you inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is done in the midst of you, ¹⁵you shall surely strike the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that is therein and the cattle of it, with the edge of the sword. ¹⁶You shall gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street of it, and shall burn with fire the city, and all the spoil of it every whit, to YaHWeH your God: and it shall be a heap forever; it shall not be built again. ¹⁷There shall cleave nothing of the devoted thing to your hand; that YaHWeH may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and show you mercy, and have compassion on you, and multiply you, as he has sworn to your fathers; ¹⁸when you shall listen to the voice of YaHWeH your God, to keep all his commandments (mitzvot) which I command you this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of YaHWeH your God.

14

You are the children of YaHWeH your God: you shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead. ²For you are a holy people to YaHWeH your God, and YaHWeH has chosen you to be a people for his own possession, above all peoples who are on the face of the earth.

³You shall not eat any abominable thing. ⁴These are the animals which you may eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat, ⁵the hart, and the gazelle, and the roebuck, and the wild goat, and the ibex, and the antelope, and the chamois. ⁶Every animal that parts the hoof, and has the hoof cloven in two, *and* chews the cud, among the animals, that may you eat. ⁷Nevertheless these you shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of those who have the hoof cloven: the camel, and the hare, and the rabbit; because they chew the cud but don't part the hoof, they are unclean to you. ⁸The pig, because it has a split hoof but doesn't chew the cud, is unclean to you: of their flesh you shall not eat, and their carcasses you shall not touch.

⁹These you may eat of all that are in the waters: whatever has fins and scales may you eat; ¹⁰and whatever doesn't have fins and scales you shall not eat; it is unclean to you.

¹¹Of all clean birds you may eat. ¹²But these are they of which you shall not eat: the eagle, and the peres, and the ozniah, ¹³and the red kite, and the ayah, and the daah after its kind, ¹⁴and every Oreb after its kind, ¹⁵and the bas haya`anah, and the takhmos, and the sea-mew, and the netz after its kind, ¹⁶the kos, and the yanshuf, and the tanshemet, ¹⁷and the ka`at, and the rakham, and the sHalakh, ¹⁸and the khasidah, and the anafah after its kind, and the dukifat, and the atalef. ¹⁹All winged creeping things are unclean to you: they shall not be eaten. ²⁰Of all clean birds you may eat.

²¹You shall not eat of anything that dies of itself: you may give it to the foreigner living among you who is within your gates, that he may eat it; or you may sell it to a foreigner: for you are a holy people to YaHWeH your God. You shall not boil a kid in its mother's milk.

²²You shall surely tithe all the increase of your seed, that which comes forth from the field year by year. ²³You shall eat before YaHWeH your God, in the place which he shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there, the tithe of your grain, of your new wine, and of your oil, and the firstborn of your herd and of your flock; that you may learn to fear YaHWeH your God always. ²⁴If the way be too long for you, so that you are not able to carry it, because the place is too far from you, which YaHWeH your God shall choose,

to set his name there, when YaHWeH your God shall bless you; ²⁵then shall you turn it into money, and bind up the money in your hand, and shall go to the place which YaHWeH your God shall choose: ²⁶and you shall bestow the money for whatever your soul desires, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatever your soul asks of you; and you shall eat there before YaHWeH your God, and you shall rejoice, you and your household. ²⁷The Levite who is within your gates, you shall not forsake him; for he has no portion nor inheritance with you.

²⁸At the end of every three years you shall bring forth all the tithe of your increase in the same year, and shall lay it up within your gates: ²⁹and the Levite, because he has no portion nor inheritance with you, and the foreigner living among you, and the fatherless, and the widow, who are within your gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that YaHWeH your God may bless you in all the work of your hand which you do.

15

At the end of every seven years you shall make a release. ²This is the manner of the release: every creditor shall release that which he has lent to his neighbor; he shall not exact it of his neighbor and his brother; because YaHWeH's release has been proclaimed. ³Of a foreigner you may exact it: but whatever of your is with your brother your hand shall release. ⁴However there shall be no poor with you; (for YaHWeH will surely bless you in the land which YaHWeH your God gives you for an inheritance to possess it;) ⁵if only you diligently listen to the voice of YaHWeH your God, to observe to do all this word which I command you this day. ⁶For YaHWeH your God will bless you, as he promised you: and you shall lend to many nations, but you shall not borrow; and you shall rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over you.

⁷If there be with you a poor man, one of your brothers, within any of your gates in your land which YaHWeH your God gives you, you shall not harden your heart, nor shut your hand from your poor brother; ⁸but you shall surely open your hand to him, and shall surely lend him sufficient for his need *in that* which he wants. ⁹Beware that there not be a base thought in your heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and your eye be evil against your poor brother, and you give him nothing; and he cry to YaHWeH against you, and it be sin to you. ¹⁰You shall surely give him, and your heart shall not be grieved when you give to him; because that for this thing YaHWeH your God will bless you in all your work, and in all that you put your hand to. ¹¹For the poor will never cease out of the land: therefore I command you, saying, You shall surely open your hand to your brother, to your needy, and to your poor, in your land.

¹²If your brother, a Hebrew man, or a Hebrew woman, be sold to you, and serve you six years; then in the seventh year you shall let him go free from you. ¹³When you let him go free from you, you shall not let him go empty: ¹⁴you shall furnish him liberally out of your flock, and out of your threshing floor, and out of your winepress; as YaHWeH your God has blessed you, you shall give to him. ¹⁵You shall remember that you were a bondservant in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and YaHWeH your God redeemed you: therefore I command you this thing today. ¹⁶It shall be, if he tell you, I will not go out from you; because he loves you and your house, because he is well with you; ¹⁷then you shall take an awl, and thrust it through his ear to the door, and he shall be your servant forever. Also to your maid-servant you shall do likewise. ¹⁸It shall not seem hard to you, when you let him go free from you; for to the double of the hire of a hireling has he served you six years: and YaHWeH your God will bless you in all that you do.

¹⁹All the firstborn males that are born of your herd and of your flock you shall sanctify to YaHWeH your God: you shall do no work with the firstborn of your herd, nor shear the firstborn of your flock. ²⁰You shall eat it before YaHWeH your God year by year in the place which YaHWeH shall choose, you and your household. ²¹If it have any blemish, *as if it be lame or blind, any ill blemish whatever*, you shall not sacrifice it to YaHWeH your God. ²²You shall eat it within your gates: the unclean and the clean *shall eat it alike*, as the gazelle, and as the hart. ²³Only you shall not eat its blood; you shall pour it out on the ground as water.

16

Observe the month of Aviv, and keep the Pesach to YaHWeH your God; for in the month of Aviv YaHWeH your God brought you forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim) by night. ²You shall sacrifice the Pesach to YaHWeH your God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which YaHWeH shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there. ³You shall eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shall you eat matzah therewith, even the bread of affliction; for you came forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) in haste: that you may remember the day when you came forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) all the days of your life. ⁴There shall be no yeast seen with you in all your borders seven days; neither shall any of the flesh, which you sacrifice the first day at even, remain all night until the morning. ⁵You may not sacrifice the Pesach within any of your gates, which YaHWeH your God gives you; ⁶but at the place which YaHWeH your God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell in, there you shall sacrifice the Pesach at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that you came forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ⁷You shall roast and eat it in the place which YaHWeH your God shall choose: and you shall turn in the morning, and go to your tents. ⁸Six days you shall eat matzah; and on the seventh

day shall be a solemn assembly to YaHWeH your God; you shall do no work *therein*.

⁹Seven weeks shall you number to you: from the time you begin to put the sickle to the standing grain shall you begin to number seven weeks. ¹⁰You shall keep the feast of weeks to YaHWeH your God with a tribute of a freewill-offering of your hand, which you shall give, according as YaHWeH your God blesses you: ¹¹and you shall rejoice before YaHWeH your God, you, and your son, and your daughter, and your man-servant, and your maid-servant, and the Levite who is within your gates, and the foreigner, and the fatherless, and the widow, who are in the midst of you, in the place which YaHWeH your God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there. ¹²You shall remember that you were a bondservant in Egypt (Mitzrayim): and you shall observe and do these statutes.

¹³You shall keep the feast of booths seven days, after that you have gathered in from your threshing floor and from your winepress: ¹⁴and you shall rejoice in your feast, you, and your son, and your daughter, and your man-servant, and your maid-servant, and the Levite, and the foreigner, and the fatherless, and the widow, who are within your gates. ¹⁵Seven days shall you keep a feast to YaHWeH your God in the place which YaHWeH shall choose; because YaHWeH your God will bless you in all your increase, and in all the work of your hands, and you shall be altogether joyful.

¹⁶Three times in a year shall all your males appear before YaHWeH your God in the place which he shall choose: in the feast of matzah, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of booths; and they shall not appear before YaHWeH empty: ¹⁷every man shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of YaHWeH your God which he has given you.

¹⁸Shofetim and officers shall you make you in all your gates, which YaHWeH your God gives you, according to your tribes; and they shall judge the people with righteous judgment. ¹⁹You shall not wrest justice: you shall not respect persons; neither shall you take a bribe; for a bribe does blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous. ²⁰That which is altogether just shall you follow, that you may live, and inherit the land which YaHWeH your God gives you.

²¹You shall not plant you an Asherah of any kind of tree beside the altar of YaHWeH your God, which you shall make you. ²²Neither shall you set yourself up a pillar; which YaHWeH your God hates.

17

You shall not sacrifice to YaHWeH your God an ox, or a sheep, in which is a blemish,

or anything evil; for that is an abomination to YaHWeH your God.

²If there be found in the midst of you, within any of your gates which YaHWeH your God gives you, man or woman, who does that which is evil in the sight of YaHWeH your God, in transgressing his covenant, ³and has gone and served other gods, and worshiped them, or the sun, or the moon, or any of the host of the sky, which I have not commanded; ⁴and it be told you, and you have heard of it, then shall you inquire diligently; and, behold, if it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is done in Isreal (Yisrael), ⁵then shall you bring forth that man or that woman, who has done this evil thing, to your gates, even the man or the woman; and you shall stone them to death with stones. ⁶At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he who is to die be put to death; at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death. ⁷The hand of the witnesses shall be first on him to put him to death, and afterward the hand of all the people. So you shall put away the evil from the midst of you.

⁸If there arise a matter too hard for you in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, being matters of controversy within your gates; then shall you arise, and go up to the place which YaHWeH your God shall choose; ⁹and you shall come to the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites, and to the judge who shall be in those days: and you shall inquire; and they shall show you the sentence of judgment. ¹⁰You shall do according to the tenor of the sentence which they shall show you from that place which YaHWeH shall choose; and you shall observe to do according to all that they shall teach you: ¹¹according to the tenor of the law which they shall teach you, and according to the judgment which they shall tell you, you shall do; you shall not turn aside from the sentence which they shall show you, to the right hand, nor to the left. ¹²The man who does presumptuously, in not listening to the Priest (Kohen) who stands to minister there before YaHWeH your God, or to the judge, even that man shall die: and you shall put away the evil from Isreal (Yisrael). ¹³All the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

¹⁴When you are come to the land which YaHWeH your God gives you, and shall possess it, and shall dwell therein, and shall say, I will set a king over me, like all the nations that are round about me; ¹⁵you shall surely set him king over you, whom YaHWeH your God shall choose: one from among your brothers shall you set king over you; you may not put a foreigner over you, who is not your brother. ¹⁶Only he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt (Mitzrayim), to the end that he may multiply horses; because YaHWeH has said to you, You shall henceforth return no more that way. ¹⁷Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart not turn away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

¹⁸It shall be, when he sits on the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a

copy of this law in a book, out of *that which is* before the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites: ¹⁹and it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life; that he may learn to fear YaHWeH his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them; ²⁰that his heart not be lifted up above his brothers, and that he not turn aside from the word, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he and his children, in the midst of Isreal (Yisrael).

18

The Priests (Kohanim) the Levites, *even* all the tribe of Levi, shall have no portion nor inheritance with Isreal (Yisrael): they shall eat the offerings of YaHWeH made by fire, and his inheritance. ²They shall have no inheritance among their brothers: YaHWeH is their inheritance, as he has spoken to them. ³This shall be the Priests (Kohanim)' due from the people, from those who offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep, that they shall give to the Priest (Kohen) the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw. ⁴The first fruits of your grain, of your new wine, and of your oil, and the first of the fleece of your sheep, shall you give him. ⁵For YaHWeH your God has chosen him out of all your tribes, to stand to minister in the name of YaHWeH, him and his sons for ever.

⁶If a Levite comes from any of your gates out of all Isreal (Yisrael), where he lives as a foreigner, and comes with all the desire of his soul to the place which YaHWeH shall choose; ⁷then he shall minister in the name of YaHWeH his God, as all his brothers the Levites do, who stand there before YaHWeH. ⁸They shall have like portions to eat, besides that which comes of the sale of his patrimony.

⁹When you are come into the land which YaHWeH your God gives you, you shall not learn to do after the abominations of those nations. ¹⁰There shall not be found with you anyone who makes his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, one who uses divination, one who practices sorcery, or an enchanter, or a sorcerer, ¹¹or a charmer, or a consulter with a familiar spirit, or a wizard, or a necromancer. ¹²For whoever does these things is an abomination to YaHWeH: and because of these abominations YaHWeH your God does drive them out from before you. ¹³You shall be perfect with YaHWeH your God. ¹⁴For these nations, that you shall dispossess, listen to those who practice sorcery, and to diviners; but as for you, YaHWeH your God has not allowed you so to do.

¹⁵YaHWeH your God will raise up to you a prophet from the midst of you, of your brothers, like me; to him you shall listen; ¹⁶according to all that you desired of YaHWeH your God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of YaHWeH my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I not die. ¹⁷YaHWeH

said to me, They have well said that which they have spoken. ¹⁸I will raise them up a prophet from among their brothers, like you; and I will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speak to them all that I shall command him. ¹⁹It shall happen, that whoever will not listen to my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him. ²⁰But the prophet, who shall speak a word presumptuously in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or who shall speak in the name of other gods, that same prophet shall die. ²¹If you say in your heart, How shall we know the word which YaHWeH has not spoken? ²²when a prophet speaks in the name of YaHWeH, if the thing doesn't follow, nor happen, that is the thing which YaHWeH has not spoken: the prophet has spoken it presumptuously, you shall not be afraid of him.

19

When YaHWeH your God shall cut off the nations, whose land YaHWeH your God gives you, and you succeed them, and dwell in their cities, and in their houses; ²you shall set apart three cities for you in the midst of your land, which YaHWeH your God gives you to possess it. ³You shall prepare you the way, and divide the borders of your land, which YaHWeH your God causes you to inherit, into three parts, that every manslayer may flee there.

⁴This is the case of the manslayer, that shall flee there and live: whoever kills his neighbor unawares, and didn't hate him in time past; ⁵as when a man goes into the forest with his neighbor to hew wood, and his hand fetches a stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the head slips from the handle, and lights on his neighbor, so that he dies; he shall flee to one of these cities and live: ⁶lest the avenger of blood pursue the manslayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and strike him mortally; whereas he was not worthy of death, inasmuch as he didn't hate him in time past. ⁷Therefore I command you, saying, You shall set apart three cities for you. ⁸If YaHWeH your God enlarge your border, as he has sworn to your fathers, and give you all the land which he promised to give to your fathers; ⁹if you shall keep all this word to do it, which I command you this day, to love YaHWeH your God, and to walk ever in his ways; then shall you add three cities more for you, besides these three: ¹⁰that innocent blood not be shed in the midst of your land, which YaHWeH your God gives you for an inheritance, and so blood be on you.

¹¹But if any man hate his neighbor, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and strike him mortally so that he dies, and he flee into one of these cities; ¹²then the Elders (Zakenim) of his city shall send and bring him there, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die. ¹³Your eye shall not pity him, but you shall put away the innocent blood from Isreal (Yisrael), that it may go well with you.

¹⁴You shall not remove your neighbor's landmark, which they of old time have set, in your inheritance which you shall inherit, in the land that YaHWeH your God gives you to possess it.

¹⁵One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sins: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall a matter be established. ¹⁶If an unrighteous witness rise up against any man to testify against him of wrong-doing, ¹⁷then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before YaHWeH, before the Priests (Kohanim) and the judges who shall be in those days; ¹⁸and the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, if the witness is a false witness, and has testified falsely against his brother; ¹⁹then shall you do to him, as he had thought to do to his brother: so shall you put away the evil from the midst of you. ²⁰Those who remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil in the midst of you. ²¹Your eyes shall not pity; life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

20

When you go forth to battle against your enemies, and see horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than you, you shall not be afraid of them; for YaHWeH your God is with you, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ²It shall be, when you draw near to the battle, that the Priest (Kohen) shall approach and speak to the people, ³and shall tell them, Hear, Isreal (Yisrael), you draw near this day to battle against your enemies: don't let your heart faint; don't be afraid, nor tremble, neither be scared of them; ⁴for YaHWeH your God is he who goes with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you. ⁵The officers shall speak to the people, saying, What man is there who has built a new house, and has not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it. ⁶What man is there who has planted a vineyard, and has not used the fruit of it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man use the fruit of it. ⁷What man is there who has pledged to be married a wife, and has not taken her? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her. ⁸The officers shall speak further to the people, and they shall say, What man is there who is fearful and faint-hearted? let him go and return to his house, lest his brother's heart melt as his heart. ⁹It shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking to the people, that they shall appoint captains of hosts at the head of the people.

¹⁰When you draw near to a city to fight against it, then proclaim shalom to it. ¹¹It shall be, if it make you answer of shalom, and open to you, then it shall be, that all the people who are found therein shall become tributary to you, and shall serve you. ¹²If it

will make no shalom with you, but will make war against you, then you shall besiege it: ¹³and when YaHWeH your God delivers it into your hand, you shall strike every male of it with the edge of the sword: ¹⁴but the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, even all the spoil of it, shall you take for a prey to yourself; and you shall eat the spoil of your enemies, which YaHWeH your God has given you. ¹⁵Thus shall you do to all the cities which are very far off from you, which are not of the cities of these nations. ¹⁶But of the cities of these peoples, that YaHWeH your God gives you for an inheritance, you shall save alive nothing that breathes; ¹⁷but you shall utterly destroy them: the Hittite, and the Amori, the Canaanites (Kanaan), and the Perizzi, the Hivvi, and the Yebusites; as YaHWeH your God has commanded you; ¹⁸that they not teach you to do after all their abominations, which they have done to their gods; so would you sin against YaHWeH your God.

¹⁹When you shall besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, you shall not destroy the trees of it by wielding an axe against them; for you may eat of them, and you shall not cut them down; for is the tree of the field man, that it should be besieged of you? ²⁰Only the trees of which you know that they are not trees for food, you shall destroy and cut them down; and you shall build bulwarks against the city that makes war with you, until it fall.

21

If one be found slain in the land which YaHWeH your God gives you to possess it, lying in the field, and it isn't known who has struck him; ²then your Elders (Zakenim) and your judges shall come forth, and they shall measure to the cities which are round about him who is slain: ³and it shall be, that the city which is nearest to the slain man, even the Elders (Zakenim) of that city shall take a heifer of the herd, which hasn't been worked with, and which has not drawn in the yoke; ⁴and the Elders (Zakenim) of that city shall bring down the heifer to a valley with running water, which is neither plowed nor sown, and shall break the heifer's neck there in the valley. ⁵The Priests (Kohanim) the sons of Levi shall come near; for them YaHWeH your God has chosen to minister to him, and to bless in the name of YaHWeH; and according to their word shall every controversy and every stroke be. ⁶All the Elders (Zakenim) of that city, who are nearest to the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken in the valley; ⁷and they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen it. ⁸Forgive, YaHWeH, your people Isreal (Yisrael), whom you have redeemed, and don't allow innocent blood *to remain* in the midst of your people Isreal (Yisrael). The blood shall be forgiven them. ⁹So shall you put away the innocent blood from the midst of you, when you shall do that which is right in the eyes of YaHWeH.

¹⁰When you go forth to battle against your enemies, and YaHWeH your God delivers them into your hands, and you carry them away captive, ¹¹and see among the captives a beautiful woman, and you have a desire to her, and would take her to you as wife; ¹²then you shall bring her home to your house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails; ¹³and she shall put the clothing of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in your house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that you shall go in to her, and be her husband, and she shall be your wife. ¹⁴It shall be, if you have no delight in her, then you shall let her go where she will; but you shall not sell her at all for money, you shall not deal with her as a slave, because you have humbled her.

¹⁵If a man have two wives, the one beloved, and the other hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated; and if the firstborn son be hers who was hated; ¹⁶then it shall be, in the day that he causes his sons to inherit that which he has, that he may not make the son of the beloved the firstborn before the son of the hated, who is the firstborn: ¹⁷but he shall acknowledge the firstborn, the son of the hated, by giving him a double portion of all that he has; for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his.

¹⁸If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, who will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and, though they chasten him, will not listen to them; ¹⁹then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out to the Elders (Zakenim) of his city, and to the gate of his place; ²⁰and they shall tell the Elders (Zakenim) of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; he is a glutton, and a drunkard. ²¹All the men of his city shall stone him to death with stones: so shall you put away the evil from the midst of you; and all Isreal (Yisrael) shall hear, and fear.

²²If a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be put to death, and you hang him on a tree; ²³his body shall not remain all night on the tree, but you shall surely bury him the same day; for he who is hanged is accursed of God; that you don't defile your land which YaHWeH your God gives you for an inheritance.

22

You shall not see your brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide yourself from them: you shall surely bring them again to your brother. ²If your brother isn't near to you, or if you don't know him, then you shall bring it home to your house, and it shall be with you until your brother seek after it, and you shall restore it to him. ³So shall you do with his donkey; and so shall you do with his garment; and so shall you do with every lost thing of your brother's, which he has lost, and you have found: you may not hide

yourself. ⁴You shall not see your brother's donkey or his ox fallen down by the way, and hide yourself from them: you shall surely help him to lift them up again.

⁵A woman shall not wear men's clothing, neither shall a man put on women's clothing; for whoever does these things is an abomination to YaHWeH your God.

⁶If a bird's nest chance to be before you in the way, in any tree or on the ground, with young ones or eggs, and the hen sitting on the young, or on the eggs, you shall not take the hen with the young: ⁷you shall surely let the hen go, but the young you may take to yourself; that it may be well with you, and that you may prolong your days.

⁸When you build a new house, then you shall make a battlement for your roof, that you don't bring blood on your house, if any man fall from there.

⁹You shall not sow your vineyard with two kinds of seed, lest the whole fruit be forfeited, the seed which you have sown, and the increase of the vineyard. ¹⁰You shall not plow with an ox and a donkey together. ¹¹You shall not wear a mixed stuff, wool and linen together.

¹²You shall make you tzitziyot on the four borders of your cloak, with which you cover yourself.

¹³If any man take a wife, and go in to her, and hate her, ¹⁴and lay shameful things to her charge, and bring up an evil name on her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came near to her, I didn't find in her the tokens of virginity; ¹⁵then shall the father of the young lady, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the young lady's virginity to the Elders (Zakenim) of the city in the gate; ¹⁶and the young lady's father shall tell the Elders (Zakenim), I gave my daughter to this man to wife, and he hates her; ¹⁷and, behold, he has laid shameful things to her charge, saying, I didn't find in your daughter the tokens of virginity; and yet these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity. They shall spread the garment before the Elders (Zakenim) of the city. ¹⁸The Elders (Zakenim) of that city shall take the man and chastise him; ¹⁹and they shall fine him one hundred *shekels* of silver, and give them to the father of the young lady, because he has brought up an evil name on a virgin of Isreal (Yisrael): and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days. ²⁰But if this thing be true, that the tokens of virginity were not found in the young lady; ²¹then they shall bring out the young lady to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her to death with stones, because she has done folly in Isreal (Yisrael), to play the prostitute in her father's house: so shall you put away the evil from the midst of you.

²²If a man be found lying with a woman married to a husband, then they shall both of them die, the man who lay with the woman, and the woman: so shall you put away

the evil from Isreal (Yisrael).

²³If there be a young lady who is a virgin pledged to be married to a husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her; ²⁴then you shall bring them both out to the gate of that city, and you shall stone them to death with stones; the lady, because she didn't cry, being in the city; and the man, because he has humbled his neighbor's wife: so you shall put away the evil from the midst of you.

²⁵But if the man find the lady who is pledged to be married in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her; then the man only who lay with her shall die: ²⁶but to the lady you shall do nothing; there is in the lady no sin worthy of death: for as when a man rises against his neighbor, and kills him, even so is this matter; ²⁷for he found her in the field, the pledged to be married lady cried, and there was none to save her.

²⁸If a man find a lady who is a virgin, who is not pledged to be married, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found; ²⁹then the man who lay with her shall give to the lady's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he has humbled her; he may not put her away all his days.

³⁰A man shall not take his father's wife, and shall not uncover his father's skirt.

23

He who is wounded in the stones, or has his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the assembly of YaHWeH.

²A bastard shall not enter into the assembly of YaHWeH; even to the tenth generation shall none of his enter into the assembly of YaHWeH.

³An `Ammonite or a Moabite shall not enter into the assembly of YaHWeH; even to the tenth generation shall none belonging to them enter into the assembly of YaHWeH forever: ⁴because they didn't meet you with bread and with water in the way, when you came forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and because they hired against you Bil`am the son of Be'or from Petor of Mesopotamia (Aram-Naharayim), to curse you. ⁵Nevertheless YaHWeH your God wouldn't listen to Bil`am; but YaHWeH your God turned the curse into a blessing to you, because YaHWeH your God loved you. ⁶You shall not seek their shalom nor their prosperity all your days forever.

⁷You shall not abhor an Edomite; for he is your brother: you shall not abhor a Egyptian (Mitzrian), because you lived as a foreigner in his land. ⁸The children of the third generation who are born to them shall enter into the assembly of YaHWeH.

⁹When you go forth in camp against your enemies, then you shall keep you from every evil thing.

¹⁰If there be among you any man, who is not clean by reason of that which happens him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp: ¹¹but it shall be, when evening comes on, he shall bathe himself in water; and when the sun is down, he shall come within the camp.

¹²You shall have a place also outside of the camp, where you shall go forth abroad: ¹³and you shall have a paddle among your weapons; and it shall be, when you sit down abroad, you shall dig therewith, and shall turn back and cover that which comes from you: ¹⁴for YaHWeH your God walks in the midst of your camp, to deliver you, and to give up your enemies before you; therefore shall your camp be holy, that he may not see an unclean thing in you, and turn away from you.

¹⁵You shall not deliver to his master a servant who is escaped from his master to you: ¹⁶he shall dwell with you, in the midst of you, in the place which he shall choose within one of your gates, where it pleases him best: you shall not oppress him.

¹⁷There shall be no prostitute of the daughters of Isreal (Yisrael), neither shall there be a sodomite of the sons of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁸You shall not bring the hire of a prostitute, or the wages of a dog, into the house of YaHWeH your God for any vow: for even both these are an abomination to YaHWeH your God.

¹⁹You shall not lend on interest to your brother; interest of money, interest of food, interest of anything that is lent on interest: ²⁰to a foreigner you may lend on interest; but to your brother you shall not lend on interest, that YaHWeH your God may bless you in all that you put your hand to, in the land where you go in to possess it.

²¹When you shall vow a vow to YaHWeH your God, you shall not be slack to pay it: for YaHWeH your God will surely require it of you; and it would be sin in you. ²²But if you shall forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in you. ²³That which is gone out of your lips you shall observe and do; according as you have vowed to YaHWeH your God, a freewill-offering, which you have promised with your mouth.

²⁴When you come into your neighbor's vineyard, then you may eat of grapes your fill at your own pleasure; but you shall not put any in your vessel. ²⁵When you come into your neighbor's standing grain, then you may pluck the ears with your hand; but you shall not move a sickle to your neighbor's standing grain.

24

When a man takes a wife, and marries her, then it shall be, if she find no favor in his eyes, because he has found some unseemly thing in her, that he shall write her a bill of divorce, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house. ²When she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's *wife*. ³If the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorce, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, who took her to be his wife; ⁴her former husband, who sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before YaHWeH: and you shall not cause the land to sin, which YaHWeH your God gives you for an inheritance.

⁵When a man takes a new wife, he shall not go out in the host, neither shall he be charged with any business: he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer his wife whom he has taken.

⁶No man shall take the mill or the upper millstone to pledge; for he takes *a man's* life to pledge.

⁷If a man be found stealing any of his brothers of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and he deal with him as a slave, or sell him; then that thief shall die: so shall you put away the evil from the midst of you.

⁸Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that you observe diligently, and do according to all that the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so you shall observe to do. ⁹Remember what YaHWeH your God did to Miryam, by the way as you came forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

¹⁰When you do lend your neighbor any manner of loan, you shall not go into his house to get his pledge. ¹¹You shall stand outside, and the man to whom you do lend shall bring forth the pledge outside to you. ¹²If he be a poor man, you shall not sleep with his pledge; ¹³you shall surely restore to him the pledge when the sun goes down, that he may sleep in his garment, and bless you: and it shall be righteousness to you before YaHWeH your God.

¹⁴You shall not oppress a hired servant who is poor and needy, whether he be of your brothers, or of your foreigners who are in your land within your gates: ¹⁵in his day you shall give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down on it; for he is poor, and sets his heart on it: lest he cry against you to YaHWeH, and it be sin to you.

¹⁶The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be

put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

¹⁷You shall not wrest the justice *due* to the foreigner, *or* to the fatherless, nor take the widow's clothing to pledge; ¹⁸but you shall remember that you were a bondservant in Egypt (Mitzrayim), and YaHWeH your God redeemed you there: therefore I command you to do this thing.

¹⁹When you reap your harvest in your field, and have forgot a sheaf in the field, you shall not go again to get it: it shall be for the foreigner, for the fatherless, and for the widow; that YaHWeH your God may bless you in all the work of your hands. ²⁰When you beat your olive tree, you shall not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the foreigner, for the fatherless, and for the widow. ²¹When you gather *the grapes of your vineyard*, you shall not glean it after you: it shall be for the foreigner, for the fatherless, and for the widow. ²²You shall remember that you were a bondservant in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim): therefore I command you to do this thing.

25

If there be a controversy between men, and they come to judgment, and *the judges* judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked; ²and it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his wickedness, by number. ³Forty stripes he may give him, he shall not exceed; lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then your brother should seem vile to you.

⁴You shall not muzzle the ox when he treads out *the grain*.

⁵If brothers dwell together, and one of them die, and have no son, the wife of the dead shall not be married outside to a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in to her, and take her to him as wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother to her. ⁶It shall be, that the firstborn whom she bears shall succeed in the name of his brother who is dead, that his name not be blotted out of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁷If the man doesn't want to take his brother's wife, then his brother's wife shall go up to the gate to the Elders (Zakenim), and say, My husband's brother refuses to raise up to his brother a name in Isreal (Yisrael); he will not perform the duty of a husband's brother to me. ⁸Then the Elders (Zakenim) of his city shall call him, and speak to him: and if he stand, and say, I don't want to take her; ⁹then his brother's wife shall come to him in the presence of the Elders (Zakenim), and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face; and she shall answer and say, So shall it be done to the man who does not build up his brother's house. ¹⁰His name shall be called in Isreal (Yisrael), The house of him who has his shoe untied.

¹¹When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draws near to deliver her husband out of the hand of him who strikes him, and puts forth her hand, and takes him by the secrets; ¹²then you shall cut off her hand, your eye shall have no pity.

¹³You shall not have in your bag diverse weights, a great and a small. ¹⁴You shall not have in your house diverse measures, a great and a small. ¹⁵A perfect and just weight shall you have; a perfect and just measure shall you have: that your days may be long in the land which YaHWeH your God gives you. ¹⁶For all who do such things, *even* all who do unrighteously, are an abomination to YaHWeH your God.

¹⁷Remember what `Amalek did to you by the way as you came forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim); ¹⁸how he met you by the way, and struck the hindmost of you, all who were feeble behind you, when you were faint and weary; and he didn't fear God. ¹⁹Therefore it shall be, when YaHWeH your God has given you rest from all your enemies round about, in the land which YaHWeH your God gives you for an inheritance to possess it, that you shall blot out the memory of `Amalek from under the sky; you shall not forget.

26

It shall be, when you are come in to the land which YaHWeH your God gives you for an inheritance, and possess it, and dwell therein, ²that you shall take of the first of all the fruit of the ground, which you shall bring in from your land that YaHWeH your God gives you; and you shall put it in a basket, and shall go to the place which YaHWeH your God shall choose, to cause his name to dwell there. ³You shall come to the Priest (Kohen) who shall be in those days, and tell him, I profess this day to YaHWeH your God, that I am come to the land which YaHWeH swore to our fathers to give us. ⁴The Priest (Kohen) shall take the basket out of your hand, and set it down before the altar of YaHWeH your God.

⁵You shall answer and say before YaHWeH your God, A Arammian ready to perish was my father; and he went down into Egypt (Mitzrayim), and sojourned there, few in number; and he became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous. ⁶The Mitzrim dealt ill with us, and afflicted us, and laid on us hard bondage: ⁷and we cried to YaHWeH, the God of our fathers, and YaHWeH heard our voice, and saw our affliction, and our toil, and our oppression; ⁸and YaHWeH brought us forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim) with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terror, and with signs, and with wonders; ⁹and he has brought us into this place, and has given us this land, a land flowing with milk and honey. ¹⁰Now, behold, I have brought the first of the fruit of the

ground, which you, YaHWeH, have given me. You shall set it down before YaHWeH your God, and worship before YaHWeH your God: ¹¹and you shall rejoice in all the good which YaHWeH your God has given to you, and to your house, you, and the Levite, and the foreigner who is in the midst of you.

¹²When you have made an end of tithing all the tithe of your increase in the third year, which is the year of tithing, then you shall give it to the Levite, to the foreigner, to the fatherless, and to the widow, that they may eat within your gates, and be filled. ¹³You shall say before YaHWeH your God, I have put away the holy things out of my house, and also have given them to the Levite, and to the foreigner, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all your word which you have commanded me: I have not transgressed any of your commandments (mitzvot), neither have I forgotten them: ¹⁴I have not eaten of it in my mourning, neither have I put away of it, being unclean, nor given of it for the dead: I have listened to the voice of YaHWeH my God; I have done according to all that you have commanded me. ¹⁵Look down from your holy habitation, from heaven, and bless your people Isreal (Yisrael), and the ground which you have given us, as you swore to our fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey.

¹⁶This day YaHWeH your God commands you to do these statutes and ordinances: you shall therefore keep and do them with all your heart, and with all your soul. ¹⁷You have declared YaHWeH this day to be your God, and that you would walk in his ways, and keep his statutes, and his commandments (mitzvot), and his ordinances, and listen to his voice: ¹⁸and YaHWeH has declared you this day to be a people for his own possession, as he has promised you, and that you should keep all his commandments (mitzvot); ¹⁹and to make you high above all nations that he has made, in praise, and in name, and in honor; and that you may be a holy people to YaHWeH your God, as he has spoken.

27

Moses (Moshe) and the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) commanded the people, saying, Keep all the word which I command you this day. ²It shall be on the day when you shall pass over the Jordan (Yarden) to the land which YaHWeH your God gives you, that you shall set yourself up great stones, and plaster them with plaster: ³and you shall write on them all the words of this law, when you are passed over; that you may go in to the land which YaHWeH your God gives you, a land flowing with milk and honey, as YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, has promised you. ⁴It shall be, when you are passed over the Jordan (Yarden), that you shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in Mount `Ebal, and you shall plaster them with plaster. ⁵There shall you build an altar to YaHWeH your God, an altar of stones: you shall lift up no iron *tool* on them. ⁶You

shall build the altar of YaHWeH your God of uncut stones; and you shall offer burnt offerings thereon to YaHWeH your God: ⁷and you shall sacrifice peace-offerings, and shall eat there; and you shall rejoice before YaHWeH your God. ⁸You shall write on the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

⁹Moses (Moshe) and the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites spoke to all Isreal (Yisrael), saying, Keep silence, and listen, Isreal (Yisrael): this day you are become the people of YaHWeH your God. ¹⁰You shall therefore obey the voice of YaHWeH your God, and do his commandments (mitzvot) and his statutes, which I command you this day.

¹¹Moses (Moshe) charged the people the same day, saying, ¹²These shall stand on Mount Gerizim to bless the people, when you are passed over the Jordan (Yarden): Simeon (Shimon), and Levi, and Judah (Yahudah), and Issacher (Yissakhar), and Joseph (Yosef), and Benjamin (Binyamin). ¹³These shall stand on Mount `Ebal for the curse: Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naftali. ¹⁴The Levites shall answer, and tell all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) with a loud voice,

¹⁵Cursed be the man who makes an engraved or molten image, an abomination to YaHWeH, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and sets it up in secret. All the people shall answer and say, Amein.

¹⁶Cursed be he who sets light by his father or his mother. All the people shall say, Amein.

¹⁷Cursed be he who removes his neighbor's landmark. All the people shall say, Amein.

¹⁸Cursed be he who makes the blind to wander out of the way. All the people shall say, Amein.

¹⁹Cursed be he who wrests the justice *due* to the foreigner, fatherless, and widow. All the people shall say, Amein.

²⁰Cursed be he who lies with his father's wife, because he has uncovered his father's skirt. All the people shall say, Amein.

²¹Cursed be he who lies with any manner of animal. All the people shall say, Amein.

²²Cursed be he who lies with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. All the people shall say, Amein.

²³Cursed be he who lies with his mother-in-law. All the people shall say, Amein.

²⁴Cursed be he who strikes his neighbor in secret. All the people shall say, Amein.

²⁵Cursed be he who takes a bribe to kill an innocent person. All the people shall say, Amein.

²⁶Cursed be he who doesn't confirm the words of this law to do them. All the people shall say, Amein.

28

It shall happen, if you shall listen diligently to the voice of YaHWeH your God, to observe to do all his commandments (mitzvot) which I command you this day, who YaHWeH your God will set you on high above all the nations of the earth: ²and all these blessings shall come on you, and overtake you, if you shall listen to the voice of YaHWeH your God. ³Blessed shall you be in the city, and blessed shall you be in the field. ⁴Blessed shall be the fruit of your body, and the fruit of your ground, and the fruit of your animals, the increase of your cattle, and the young of your flock. ⁵Blessed shall be your basket and your kneading-trough. ⁶Blessed shall you be when you come in, and blessed shall you be when you go out.

⁷YaHWeH will cause your enemies who rise up against you to be struck before you: they shall come out against you one way, and shall flee before you seven ways. ⁸YaHWeH will command the blessing on you in your barns, and in all that you put your hand to; and he will bless you in the land which YaHWeH your God gives you. ⁹YaHWeH will establish you for a holy people to himself, as he has sworn to you; if you shall keep the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH your God, and walk in his ways. ¹⁰All the peoples of the earth shall see that you are called by the name of YaHWeH; and they shall be afraid of you. ¹¹YaHWeH will make you plenteous for good, in the fruit of your body, and in the fruit of your cattle, and in the fruit of your ground, in the land which YaHWeH swore to your fathers to give you. ¹²YaHWeH will open to you his good treasure in the sky, to give the rain of your land in its season, and to bless all the work of your hand: and you shall lend to many nations, and you shall not borrow. ¹³YaHWeH will make you the head, and not the tail; and you shall be above only, and you shall not be beneath; if you shall listen to the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH your God, which I command you this day, to observe and to do *them*, ¹⁴and shall not turn aside from any of the words which I command you this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

¹⁵But it shall come to pass, if you will not listen to the voice of YaHWeH your God, to observe to do all his commandments (mitzvot) and his statutes which I command you

this day, that all these curses shall come on you, and overtake you. ¹⁶Cursed shall you be in the city, and cursed shall you be in the field. ¹⁷Cursed shall be your basket and your kneading-trough. ¹⁸Cursed shall be the fruit of your body, and the fruit of your ground, the increase of your cattle, and the young of your flock. ¹⁹Cursed shall you be when you come in, and cursed shall you be when you go out.

²⁰YaHWeH will send on you cursing, confusion, and rebuke, in all that you put your hand to do, until you are destroyed, and until you perish quickly; because of the evil of your doings, by which you have forsaken me. ²¹YaHWeH will make the pestilence cleave to you, until he have consumed you from off the land, where you go in to possess it. ²²YaHWeH will strike you with consumption, and with fever, and with inflammation, and with fiery heat, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue you until you perish. ²³Your sky that is over your head shall be brass, and the earth that is under you shall be iron. ²⁴YaHWeH will make the rain of your land powder and dust: from the sky shall it come down on you, until you are destroyed.

²⁵YaHWeH will cause you to be struck before your enemies; you shall go out one way against them, and shall flee seven ways before them: and you shall be tossed back and forth among all the kingdoms of the earth. ²⁶Your dead body shall be food to all birds of the sky, and to the animals of the earth; and there shall be none to frighten them away. ²⁷YaHWeH will strike you with the boil of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and with the tumors, and with the scurvy, and with the itch, whereof you can not be healed. ²⁸YaHWeH will strike you with madness, and with blindness, and with astonishment of heart; ²⁹and you shall grope at noonday, as the blind gropes in darkness, and you shall not prosper in your ways: and you shall be only oppressed and robbed always, and there shall be none to save you. ³⁰You shall betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: you shall build a house, and you shall not dwell therein: you shall plant a vineyard, and shall not use the fruit of it. ³¹Your ox shall be slain before your eyes, and you shall not eat of it: your donkey shall be violently taken away from before your face, and shall not be restored to you: your sheep shall be given to your enemies, and you shall have none to save you. ³²Your sons and your daughters shall be given to another people; and your eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day: and there shall be nothing in the power of your hand. ³³The fruit of your ground, and all your labors, shall a nation which you don't know eat up; and you shall be only oppressed and crushed always; ³⁴so that you shall be mad for the sight of your eyes which you shall see. ³⁵YaHWeH will strike you in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore boil, whereof you can not be healed, from the sole of your foot to the crown of your head.

³⁶YaHWeH will bring you, and your king whom you shall set over you, to a nation that you have not known, you nor your fathers; and there shall you serve other gods, wood and stone. ³⁷You shall become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among

all the peoples where YaHWeH shall lead you away. ³⁸You shall carry much seed out into the field, and shall gather little in; for the locust (arbeh) shall consume it. ³⁹You shall plant vineyards and dress them, but you shall neither drink of the wine, nor gather *the grapes*; for the worm shall eat them. ⁴⁰You shall have olive trees throughout all your borders, but you shall not anoint yourself with the oil; for your olive shall cast *its fruit*. ⁴¹You shall father sons and daughters, but they shall not be yours; for they shall go into captivity. ⁴²All your trees and the fruit of your ground shall the locust (arbeh) possess. ⁴³The foreigner who is in the midst of you shall mount up above you higher and higher; and you shall come down lower and lower. ⁴⁴He shall lend to you, and you shall not lend to him: he shall be the head, and you shall be the tail. ⁴⁵All these curses shall come on you, and shall pursue you, and overtake you, until you are destroyed; because you didn't listen to the voice of YaHWeH your God, to keep his commandments (mitzvot) and his statutes which he commanded you: ⁴⁶and they shall be on you for a sign and for a wonder, and on your seed forever.

⁴⁷Because you didn't serve YaHWeH your God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, by reason of the abundance of all things; ⁴⁸therefore shall you serve your enemies whom YaHWeH shall send against you, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron on your neck, until he have destroyed you. ⁴⁹YaHWeH will bring a nation against you from far, from the end of the earth, as the eagle flies; a nation whose language you shall not understand; ⁵⁰a nation of fierce facial expressions, that shall not regard the person of the old, nor show favor to the young, ⁵¹and shall eat the fruit of your cattle, and the fruit of your ground, until you are destroyed; that also shall not leave you grain, new wine, or oil, the increase of your cattle, or the young of your flock, until they have caused you to perish. ⁵²They shall besiege you in all your gates, until your high and fortified walls come down, in which you trusted, throughout all your land; and they shall besiege you in all your gates throughout all your land, which YaHWeH your God has given you. ⁵³You shall eat the fruit of your own body, the flesh of your sons and of your daughters, whom YaHWeH your God has given you, in the siege and in the distress with which your enemies shall distress you. ⁵⁴The man who is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children whom he has remaining; ⁵⁵so that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat, because he has nothing left him, in the siege and in the distress with which your enemy shall distress you in all your gates. ⁵⁶The tender and delicate woman among you, who would not adventure to set the sole of her foot on the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter, ⁵⁷and toward her young one who comes out from between her feet, and toward her children whom she shall bear; for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly, in the siege and in the distress with which your enemy shall distress you in your gates.

⁵⁸If you will not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that you may fear this glorious and fearful name, YAHWEH YOUR YaHWeH; ⁵⁹then YaHWeH will make your plagues wonderful, and the plagues of your seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance. ⁶⁰He will bring on you again all the diseases of Egypt (Mitzrayim), which you were afraid of; and they shall cleave to you. ⁶¹Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law, them will YaHWeH bring on you, until you are destroyed. ⁶²You shall be left few in number, whereas you were as the stars of the sky for multitude; because you didn't listen to the voice of YaHWeH your God. ⁶³It shall happen that as YaHWeH rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you, so YaHWeH will rejoice over you to cause you to perish, and to destroy you; and you shall be plucked from off the land where you go in to possess it. ⁶⁴YaHWeH will scatter you among all peoples, from the one end of the earth even to the other end of the earth; and there you shall serve other gods, which you have not known, you nor your fathers, even wood and stone. ⁶⁵Among these nations shall you find no ease, and there shall be no rest for the sole of your foot: but YaHWeH will give you there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and pining of soul; ⁶⁶and your life shall hang in doubt before you; and you shall fear night and day, and shall have no assurance of your life. ⁶⁷In the morning you shall say, Would it were even! and at even you shall say, Would it were morning! for the fear of your heart which you shall fear, and for the sight of your eyes which you shall see. ⁶⁸YaHWeH will bring you into Egypt (Mitzrayim) again with ships, by the way whereof I said to you, You shall see it no more again: and there you shall sell yourselves to your enemies for bondservants and for bondmaids, and no man shall buy you.

29

These are the words of the covenant which YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe) to make with the children of Isreal (Yisrael) in the land of Moab, besides the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

²Moses (Moshe) called to all Isreal (Yisrael), and said to them, You have seen all that YaHWeH did before your eyes in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land; ³the great trials which your eyes saw, the signs, and those great wonders: ⁴but YaHWeH has not given you a heart to know, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, to this day. ⁵I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes have not grown old on you, and your shoe has not grown old on your foot. ⁶You have not eaten bread, neither have you drunk wine or strong drink; that you may know that I am YaHWeH your God. ⁷When you came to this place, Sichon the king of Heshbon, and `Og the king of Bashan, came out against us to battle, and we struck them: ⁸and we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance to the Reubenite, and to the Gadite, and to the

half-tribe of the Manashshi. ⁹Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that you may prosper in all that you do.

¹⁰You stand this day all of you before YaHWeH your God; your heads, your tribes, your Elders (Zakenim), and your officers, even all the men of Isreal (Yisrael), ¹¹your little ones, your wives, and your foreigner who is in the midst of your camps, from the one who cuts your wood to the one who draws your water; ¹²that you may enter into the covenant of YaHWeH your God, and into his oath, which YaHWeH your God makes with you this day; ¹³that he may establish you this day to himself for a people, and that he may be to you a God, as he spoke to you, and as he swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac (Yitzchak), and to Jacob (Yakob). ¹⁴Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath, ¹⁵but with him who stands here with us this day before YaHWeH our God, and also with him who is not here with us this day.

¹⁶(for you know how we lived in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and how we came through the midst of the nations through which you passed; ¹⁷and you have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which were among them); ¹⁸lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turns away this day from YaHWeH our God, to go to serve the gods of those nations; lest there should be among you a root that bears gall and wormwood; ¹⁹and it happen, when he hears the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have shalom, though I walk in the stubbornness of my heart, to destroy the moist with the dry. ²⁰YaHWeH will not pardon him, but then the anger of YaHWeH and his jealousy will smoke against that man, and all the curse that is written in this book shall lie on him, and YaHWeH will blot out his name from under the sky. ²¹YaHWeH will set him apart to evil out of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), according to all the curses of the covenant that is written in this book of the law. ²²The generation to come, your children who shall rise up after you, and the foreigner who shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses with which YaHWeH has made it sick; ²³and that the whole land of it is sulfur, and salt, and a burning, that it is not sown, nor bears, nor any grass grows therein, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah (Amorah), Admah and Tzeboyim, which YaHWeH overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath: ²⁴even all the nations shall say, Why has YaHWeH done thus to this land? what means the heat of this great anger? ²⁵Then men shall say, Because they forsook the covenant of YaHWeH, the God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), ²⁶and went and served other gods, and worshiped them, gods that they didn't know, and that he had not given to them: ²⁷therefore the anger of YaHWeH was kindled against this land, to bring on it all the curse that is written in this book; ²⁸and YaHWeH rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as at this day.

²⁹The secret things belong to YaHWeH our God; but the things that are revealed belong to us and to our children forever, that we may do all the words of this law.

30

It shall happen, when all these things are come on you, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before you, and you shall call them to mind among all the nations, where YaHWeH your God has driven you, ²and shall return to YaHWeH your God, and shall obey his voice according to all that I command you this day, you and your children, with all your heart, and with all your soul; ³that then YaHWeH your God will turn your captivity, and have compassion on you, and will return and gather you from all the peoples, where YaHWeH your God has scattered you. ⁴If *any* of your outcasts are in the uttermost parts of the heavens, from there will YaHWeH your God gather you, and from there will he bring you back: ⁵and YaHWeH your God will bring you into the land which your fathers possessed, and you shall possess it; and he will do you good, and multiply you above your fathers. ⁶YaHWeH your God will circumcise your heart, and the heart of your seed, to love YaHWeH your God with all your heart, and with all your soul, that you may live. ⁷YaHWeH your God will put all these curses on your enemies, and on those who hate you, who persecuted you. ⁸You shall return and obey the voice of YaHWeH, and do all his commandments (mitzvot) which I command you this day. ⁹YaHWeH your God will make you plenteous in all the work of your hand, in the fruit of your body, and in the fruit of your cattle, and in the fruit of your ground, for good: for YaHWeH will again rejoice over you for good, as he rejoiced over your fathers; ¹⁰if you shall obey the voice of YaHWeH your God, to keep his commandments (mitzvot) and his statutes which are written in this book of the law; if you turn to YaHWeH your God with all your heart, and with all your soul.

¹¹For this word which I command you this day, it is not too hard for you, neither is it far off. ¹²It is not in heaven, that you should say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it to us, and make us to hear it, that we may do it? ¹³Neither is it beyond the sea, that you should say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it to us, and make us to hear it, that we may do it? ¹⁴But the word is very near to you, in your mouth, and in your heart, that you may do it.

¹⁵Behold, I have set before you this day life and good, and death and evil; ¹⁶in that I command you this day to love YaHWeH your God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments (mitzvot) and his statutes and his ordinances, that you may live and multiply, and that YaHWeH your God may bless you in the land where you go in to possess it. ¹⁷But if your heart turn away, and you will not hear, but shall be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them; ¹⁸I denounce to you this day, that you shall

surely perish; you shall not prolong your days in the land, where you pass over the Jordan (Yarden) to go in to possess it. ¹⁹I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that I have set before you life and death, the blessing and the curse: therefore choose life, that you may live, you and your seed; ²⁰to love YaHWeH your God, to obey his voice, and to cleave to him; for he is your life, and the length of your days; that you may dwell in the land which YaHWeH swore to your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac (Yitzchak), and to Jacob (Yakob), to give them.

31

Moses (Moshe) went and spoke these words to all Isreal (Yisrael). ²He said to them, I am one hundred twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: and YaHWeH has said to me, You shall not go over this Jordan (Yarden). ³YaHWeH your God, he will go over before you; he will destroy these nations from before you, and you shall dispossess them: *and* Yahshua, he shall go over before you, as YaHWeH has spoken. ⁴YaHWeH will do to them as he did to Sichon and to `Og, the kings of the Amori, and to their land; whom he destroyed. ⁵YaHWeH will deliver them up before you, and you shall do to them according to all the word which I have commanded you. ⁶Be strong and of good courage, don't be afraid, nor be scared of them: for YaHWeH your God, he it is who does go with you; he will not fail you, nor forsake you.

⁷Moses (Moshe) called to Yahshua, and said to him in the sight of all Isreal (Yisrael), Be strong and of good courage: for you shall go with this people into the land which YaHWeH has sworn to their fathers to give them; and you shall cause them to inherit it. ⁸YaHWeH, he it is who does go before you; he will be with you, he will not fail you, neither forsake you: don't be afraid, neither be dismayed.

⁹Moses (Moshe) wrote this law, and delivered it to the Priests (Kohanim) the sons of Levi, who bore the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH, and to all the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁰Moses (Moshe) commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the set time of the year of release, in the feast of booths, ¹¹when all Isreal (Yisrael) is come to appear before YaHWeH your God in the place which he shall choose, you shall read this law before all Isreal (Yisrael) in their hearing. ¹²Assemble the people, the men and the women and the little ones, and your foreigner who is within your gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear YaHWeH your God, and observe to do all the words of this law; ¹³and that their children, who have not known, may hear, and learn to fear YaHWeH your God, as long as you live in the land where you go over the Jordan (Yarden) to possess it.

¹⁴YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), Behold, your days approach that you must die:

call Yahshua, and present yourselves in the tent of meeting, that I may give him a charge. Moses (Moshe) and Yahshua went, and presented themselves in the tent of meeting. ¹⁵YaHWeH appeared in the Tent in a pillar of cloud: and the pillar of cloud stood over the door of the Tent.

¹⁶YaHWeH said to Moses (Moshe), Behold, you shall sleep with your fathers; and this people will rise up, and play the prostitute after the strange gods of the land, where they go to be among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them. ¹⁷Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall come on them; so that they will say in that day, Haven't these evils come on us because our God is not among us? ¹⁸I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evil which they shall have worked, in that they are turned to other gods. ¹⁹Now therefore write you this song for you, and teach you it the children of Isreal (Yisrael): put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ²⁰For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swore to their fathers, flowing with milk and honey, and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and grown fat; then will they turn to other gods, and serve them, and despise me, and break my covenant. ²¹It shall happen, when many evils and troubles are come on them, that this song shall testify before them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they frame this day, before I have brought them into the land which I swore. ²²So Moses (Moshe) wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

²³He gave Yahshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of good courage; for you shall bring the children of Isreal (Yisrael) into the land which I swore to them: and I will be with you.

²⁴It happened, when Moses (Moshe) had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished, ²⁵that Moses (Moshe) commanded the Levites, who bore the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH, saying, ²⁶Take this book of the law, and put it by the side of the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH your God, that it may be there for a witness against you. ²⁷For I know your rebellion, and your stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, you have been rebellious against YaHWeH; and how much more after my death? ²⁸Assemble to me all the Elders (Zakenim) of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to witness against them. ²⁹For I know that after my death you will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will happen to you in the latter days; because you will do that which is evil in the sight of YaHWeH, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

³⁰Moses (Moshe) spoke in the ears of all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael) the words of this song, until they were finished.

32

Give ear, you heavens, and I will speak;
Let the earth hear the words of my mouth.

²My doctrine shall drop as the rain;
My speech shall condense as the dew,
As the small rain on the tender grass,
As the showers on the herb.

³For I will proclaim the name of YaHWeH:
Ascribe greatness to our God.

⁴The Rock, his work is perfect;
For all his ways are justice:
A God of faithfulness and without iniquity,
Just and right is he.

⁵They have dealt corruptly with him, *they are* not his children, *it is* their blemish;
They are a perverse and crooked generation.

⁶Do you thus requite YaHWeH,
Foolish people and unwise?
Isn't he your father who has bought you?
He has made you, and established you.

⁷Remember the days of old,
Consider the years of many generations:
Ask your father, and he will show you;
Your Elders (Zakenim), and they will tell you.

⁸When Most high (Elyon) gave to the nations their inheritance,
When he separated the children of men,
He set the bounds of the peoples
According to the number of the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

⁹For YaHWeH's portion is his people;
Jacob (Yakob) is the lot of his inheritance.

¹⁰He found him in a desert land,
In the waste howling wilderness;
He compassed him about, he cared for him,
He kept him as the apple of his eye.

¹¹As an eagle that stirs up her nest,

That flutters over her young,
He spread abroad his wings, he took them,
He bore them on his feathers.
¹²YaHWeH alone did lead him,
There was no foreign god with him.
¹³He made him ride on the high places of the earth,
He ate the increase of the field;
He made him to suck honey out of the rock,
Oil out of the flinty rock;
¹⁴Butter of the herd, and milk of the flock,
With fat of lambs,
Rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats,
With the finest of the wheat;
Of the blood of the grape you drank wine.
¹⁵But Yeshurun grew fat, and kicked:
You have grown fat, you are grown thick, you are become sleek;
Then he forsook God who made him,
Lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.
¹⁶They moved him to jealousy with strange *gods*;
With abominations provoked they him to anger.
¹⁷They sacrificed to demons, *which were* no God,
To gods that they didn't know,
To new *gods* that came up of late,
Which your fathers didn't dread.
¹⁸Of the Rock that became your father, you are unmindful,
Have forgotten God who gave you birth.
¹⁹YaHWeH saw *it*, and abhorred *them*,
Because of the provocation of his sons and his daughters.
²⁰He said, I will hide my face from them,
I will see what their end shall be:
For they are a very perverse generation,
Children in whom is no faithfulness.
²¹They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God;
They have provoked me to anger with their vanities:
I will move them to jealousy with those who are not a people;
I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.
²²For a fire is kindled in my anger,
Burns to the lowest She'ol,
Devours the earth with its increase,
Sets on fire the foundations of the mountains.

²³I will heap evils on them;
I will spend my arrows on them:
²⁴*They shall be* wasted with hunger, and devoured with burning heat
Bitter destruction;
The teeth of animals will I send on them,
With the poison of crawling things of the dust.
²⁵Outside shall the sword bereave,
In the chambers terror;
It shall destroy both young man and virgin,
The suckling with the man of gray hairs.
²⁶I said, I would scatter them afar,
I would make the memory of them to cease from among men;
²⁷Were it not that I feared the provocation of the enemy,
Lest their adversaries should judge wrongly,
Lest they should say, Our hand is exalted,
YaHWeH has not done all this.
²⁸For they are a nation void of counsel,
There is no understanding in them.
²⁹Oh that they were wise, that they understood this,
That they would consider their latter end!
³⁰How should one chase a thousand,
Two put ten thousand to flight,
Except their Rock had sold them,
YaHWeH had delivered them up?
³¹For their rock is not as our Rock,
Even our enemies themselves being judges.
³²For their vine is of the vine of Sodom,
Of the fields of Gomorrah (Amorah):
Their grapes are grapes of gall,
Their clusters are bitter:
³³Their wine is the poison of serpents,
The cruel venom of asps.
³⁴Isn't this laid up in store with me,
Sealed up among my treasures?
³⁵Vengeance is mine, and recompense,
At the time when their foot shall slide:
For the day of their calamity is at hand,
The things that are to come on them shall make haste.
³⁶For YaHWeH will judge his people,
Repent himself for his servants;

When he sees that *their* power is gone,
There is none *remaining*, shut up or left at large.
³⁷He will say, Where are their gods,
The rock in which they took refuge;
³⁸Which ate the fat of their sacrifices,
And drank the wine of their drink-offering?
Let them rise up and help you,
Let them be your protection.
³⁹See now that I, even I, am he,
There is no god with me:
I kill, and I make alive;
I wound, and I heal;
There is none who can deliver out of my hand.
⁴⁰For I lift up my hand to heaven,
And say, As I live forever,
⁴¹If I whet my glittering sword,
My hand take hold on judgment;
I will render vengeance to my adversaries,
Will recompense those who hate me.
⁴²I will make my arrows drunk with blood,
My sword shall devour flesh;
With the blood of the slain and the captives,
From the head of the leaders of the enemy.
⁴³Rejoice, you nations, *with* his people:
For he will avenge the blood of his servants,
Will render vengeance to his adversaries,
Will make expiation for his land, for his people.

⁴⁴Moses (Moshe) came and spoke all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he and Yahshua the son of Nun. ⁴⁵Moses (Moshe) made an end of speaking all these words to all Isreal (Yisrael); ⁴⁶He said to them, Set your heart to all the words which I testify to you this day, which you shall command your children to observe to do, *even* all the words of this law. ⁴⁷For it is no vain thing for you; because it is your life, and through this thing you shall prolong your days in the land, where you go over the Jordan (Yarden) to possess it.

⁴⁸YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) that same day, saying, ⁴⁹Go up into this mountain of `Avarimen, to Mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is over against Yericho; and see the land of Canaan (Kanaan), which I give to the children of Isreal (Yisrael) for a possession; ⁵⁰and die on the mountain where you go up, and be gathered to your people, as Aharon your brother died on Mount Hor, and was gathered

to his people: ⁵¹because you trespassed against me in the midst of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) at the waters of Merivah of Kadesh, in the wilderness of Tzin; because you didn't sanctify me in the midst of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁵²For you shall see the land before you; but you shall not go there into the land which I give the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

33

This is the blessing, with which Moses (Moshe) the man of God blessed the children of Isreal (Yisrael) before his death. ²He said,

YaHWeH came from Sinai,

Rose from Se`ir to them;

He shined forth from Mount Paran,

He came from the ten thousands of holy ones:

At his right hand was a fiery law for them.

³Yes, he loves the people;

All his holy ones are in your hand:

They sat down at your feet;

Everyone shall receive of your words.

⁴Moses (Moshe) commanded us a law,

An inheritance for the assembly of Jacob (Yakob).

⁵He was king in Yeshurun,

When the heads of the people were gathered,

All the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) together.

⁶Let Reuben live, and not die;

Nor let his men be few.

⁷This is *the blessing* of Judah (Yahudah): and he said,

Hear, YaHWeH, the voice of Judah (Yahudah),

Bring him in to his people.

With his hands he contended for himself;

You shall be a help against his adversaries.

⁸Of Levi he said,

Your Tummim and your Urim are with your godly one,

Whom you did prove at Massah,

With whom you did strive at the waters of Merivah;

⁹Who said of his father, and of his mother, I have not seen him;

Neither did he acknowledge his brothers,

Nor knew he his own children:

For they have observed your word,
Keep your covenant.

¹⁰They shall teach Jacob (Yakob) your ordinances,
Israel (Yisrael) your law:

They shall put incense before you,
Whole burnt offering on your altar.

¹¹Bless, YahWeH, his substance,
Accept the work of his hands:
Smite through the loins of those who rise up against him,
Of those who hate him, that they not rise again.

¹²Of Benjamin (Binyamin) he said,

The beloved of YahWeH shall dwell in safety by him;

He covers him all the day long,

He dwells between his shoulders.

¹³Of Joseph (Yosef) he said,
Blessed of YahWeH be his land,
For the precious things of the heavens, for the dew,
For the deep that couches beneath,

¹⁴For the precious things of the fruits of the sun,
For the precious things of the growth of the moons,

¹⁵For the chief things of the ancient mountains,
For the precious things of the everlasting hills,

¹⁶For the precious things of the earth and the fullness of it,
The good will of him who lived in the bush.

Let *the blessing* come on the head of Joseph (Yosef),
On the crown of the head of him who was separate from his brothers.

¹⁷The firstborn of his herd, majesty is his;

His horns are the horns of the wild-ox:

With them he shall push the peoples all of them, *even* the ends of the earth:

They are the ten thousands of Ephraim (Efrayim),
They are the thousands of Manasseh (Menashsheh).

¹⁸Of Zebulun he said,

Rejoice, Zebulun, in your going out;
Issachar (Yissakhar), in your tents.

¹⁹They shall call the peoples to the mountain;
There shall they offer sacrifices of righteousness:

For they shall suck the abundance of the seas,
The hidden treasures of the sand.

²⁰Of Gad he said,
Blessed be he who enlarges Gad:
He dwells as a lioness,
Tears the arm, yes, the crown of the head.
²¹He provided the first part for himself,
For there was the lawgiver's portion reserved;
He came *with* the heads of the people;
He executed the righteousness of YaHWeH,
His ordinances with Isreal (Yisrael).

²²Of Dan he said,
Dan is a lion's cub,
That leaps forth from Bashan.

²³Of Naftali he said,
Naftali, satisfied with favor,
Full with the blessing of YaHWeH,
Possess you the west and the south.

²⁴Of Asher he said,
Blessed be Asher with children;
Let him be acceptable to his brothers,
Let him dip his foot in oil.
²⁵Your bars shall be iron and brass;
As your days, so shall your strength be.
²⁶There is none like God, Yeshurun,
Who rides on the heavens for your help,
In his excellency on the skies.
²⁷The eternal God is *your* dwelling-place,
Underneath are the everlasting arms.
He thrust out the enemy from before you,
Said, Destroy.
²⁸Isreal (Yisrael) dwells in safety,
The fountain of Jacob (Yakob) alone,
In a land of grain and new wine;
Yes, his heavens drop down dew.
²⁹Happy are you, Isreal (Yisrael):
Who is like you, a people saved by YaHWeH,

The shield of your help,
The sword of your excellency!
Your enemies shall submit themselves to you;
You shall tread on their high places.

34

Moses (Moshe) went up from the plains of Moab to Mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Yericho. YaHWeH shown him all the land of Gil`ad, to Dan, ²and all Naftali, and the land of Ephraim (Efrayim) and Manasseh (Menashsheh), and all the land of Judah (Yahudah), to the hinder sea, ³and the South, and the Plain of the valley of Yericho the city of palm trees, to Tzo`ar. ⁴YaHWeH said to him, This is the land which I swore to Abraham, to Isaac (Yitzchak), and to Jacob (Yakob), saying, I will give it to your seed: I have caused you to see it with your eyes, but you shall not go over there. ⁵So Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of YaHWeH. ⁶He buried him in the valley in the land of Moab over against Beit-Pe`or: but no man knows of his tomb to this day. ⁷Moses (Moshe) was one hundred twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated. ⁸The children of Isreal (Yisrael) wept for Moses (Moshe) in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping in the mourning for Moses (Moshe) were ended.

⁹Yahshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses (Moshe) had laid his hands on him: and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) listened to him, and did as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). ¹⁰There has not arisen a prophet since in Isreal (Yisrael) like Moses (Moshe), whom YaHWeH knew face to face, ¹¹in all the signs and the wonders, which YaHWeH sent him to do in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land, ¹²and in all the mighty hand, and in all the great terror, which Moses (Moshe) worked in the sight of all Isreal (Yisrael).

Notes:

NEVI'IM

THE MAJOR PROPHETS

Joshua (Yahshua)

1

Now it happened after the death of Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH, that YaHWeH spoke to Yahshua the son of Nun, Moses (Moshe)'s minister, saying, ²Moses (Moshe) my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan (Yarden), you, and all this people, to the land which I do give to them, even to the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ³Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread on, to you have I given it, as I spoke to Moses (Moshe). ⁴From the wilderness, and this Lebanon, even to the great river, the river Perat, all the land of the Hitti, and to the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your border. ⁵There shall not any man be able to stand before you all the days of your life. As I was with Moses (Moshe), so I will be with you; I will not fail you, nor forsake you. ⁶Be strong and of good courage; for you shall cause this people to inherit the land which I swore to their fathers to give them. ⁷Only be strong and very courageous, to observe to do according to all the law, which Moses (Moshe) my servant commanded you: don't turn from it to the right hand or to the left, that you may have good success wherever you go. ⁸This book of the law shall not depart out of your mouth, but you shall meditate thereon day and night, that you may observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then you shall make your way prosperous, and then you shall have good success. ⁹Haven't I commanded you? Be strong and of good courage; don't be afraid, neither be dismayed: for YaHWeH your God is with you wherever you go.

¹⁰Then Yahshua commanded the officers of the people, saying, ¹¹Pass through the midst of the camp, and command the people, saying, Prepare food; for within three days you are to pass over this Jordan (Yarden), to go in to possess the land, which YaHWeH your God gives you to possess it.

¹²To the Reubenite, and to the Gadite, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), spoke Yahshua, saying, ¹³Remember the word which Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH commanded you, saying, YaHWeH your God gives you rest, and will give you this land. ¹⁴Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall abide in the land which Moses (Moshe) gave you beyond the Jordan (Yarden); but you shall pass over before your brothers armed, all the mighty men of valor, and shall help them;

¹⁵until YaHWeH have given your brothers rest, as *he has given* you, and they also have possessed the land which YaHWeH your God gives them: then you shall return to the land of your possession, and possess it, which Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH gave you beyond the Jordan (Yarden) toward the sunrise. ¹⁶They answered Yahshua, saying, All that you have commanded us we will do, and wherever you send us we will go. ¹⁷According as we listened to Moses (Moshe) in all things, so will we listen to you: only YaHWeH your God be with you, as he was with Moses (Moshe). ¹⁸Whoever he be who shall rebel against your word, and shall not listen to your words in all that you command him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of good courage.

2

Yahshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men as spies secretly, saying, Go, view the land, and Yericho. They went and came into the house of a prostitute whose name was Rachab, and lay there. ²It was told the king of Yericho, saying, Behold, there came men in here tonight of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) to search out the land. ³The king of Yericho sent to Rachab, saying, Bring forth the men who are come to you, who have entered into your house; for they have come to search out all the land. ⁴The woman took the two men, and hid them; and she said, Yes, the men came to me, but I didn't know whence they were: ⁵and it happened about the time of the shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out; where the men went I don't know: pursue after them quickly; for you will overtake them. ⁶But she had brought them up to the roof, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order on the roof. ⁷The men pursued after them the way to the Jordan (Yarden) to the fords: and as soon as those who pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

⁸Before they were laid down, she came up to them on the roof; ⁹and she said to the men, I know that YaHWeH has given you the land, and that the fear of you is fallen on us, and that all the inhabitants of the land melt away before you. ¹⁰For we have heard how YaHWeH dried up the water of the Sea of Suf before you, when you came out of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and what you did to the two kings of the Amori, who were beyond the Jordan (Yarden), to Sichon and to `Og, whom you utterly destroyed. ¹¹As soon as we had heard it, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more spirit in any man, because of you: for YaHWeH your God, he is God in heaven above, and on earth beneath. ¹²Now therefore, please swear to me by YaHWeH, since I have dealt kindly with you, that you also will deal kindly with my father's house, and give me a true token; ¹³and that you will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brothers, and my sisters, and all that they have, and will deliver our lives from death. ¹⁴The men said to her, Our life for yours, if you don't utter this our business; and it shall be, when YaHWeH gives us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with you.

¹⁵Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house was on the side of the wall, and she lived on the wall. ¹⁶She said to them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers light on you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may you go your way. ¹⁷The men said to her, We will be guiltless of this your oath which you have made us to swear. ¹⁸Behold, when we come into the land, you shall bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which you did let us down by: and you shall gather to you into the house your father, and your mother, and your brothers, and all your father's household. ¹⁹It shall be, that whoever shall go out of the doors of your house into the street, his blood shall be on his head, and we shall be guiltless: and whoever shall be with you in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be on him. ²⁰But if you utter this our business, then we shall be guiltless of your oath which you have made us to swear. ²¹She said, According to your words, so be it. She sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

²²They went, and came to the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought them throughout all the way, but didn't find them. ²³Then the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Yahshua the son of Nun; and they told him all that had happened to them. ²⁴They said to Yahshua, Truly YaHWeH has delivered into our hands all the land; and moreover all the inhabitants of the land do melt away before us.

3

Yahshua rose up early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to the Jordan (Yarden), he and all the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and they lodged there before they passed over. ²It happened after three days, that the officers went through the midst of the camp; ³and they commanded the people, saying, When you see the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH your God, and the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites bearing it, then you shall remove from your place, and go after it. ⁴Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: don't come near to it, that you may know the way by which you must go; for you have not passed this way heretofore. ⁵Yahshua said to the people, Sanctify yourselves; for tomorrow YaHWeH will do wonders among you. ⁶Yahshua spoke to the Priests (Kohanim), saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. They took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

⁷YaHWeH said to Yahshua, This day will I begin to magnify you in the sight of all Isreal (Yisrael), that they may know that, as I was with Moses (Moshe), so I will be with you. ⁸You shall command the Priests (Kohanim) who bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When you are come to the brink of the waters of the Jordan (Yarden), you shall

stand still in the Jordan (Yarden). ⁹Yahshua said to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), Come here, and hear the words of YaHWeH your God. ¹⁰Yahshua said, Hereby you shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites (Kanaan), and the Hittite, and the Hivvi, and the Perizzi, and the Girgashi, and the Amori, and the Yebusites. ¹¹Behold, the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH of all the earth passes over before you into the Jordan (Yarden). ¹²Now therefore take twelve men out of the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), for every tribe a man. ¹³It shall come to pass, when the soles of the feet of the Priests (Kohanim) who bear the ark of YaHWeH, Master (Adon) of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of the Jordan (Yarden), that the waters of the Jordan (Yarden) shall be cut off, even the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand in one heap.

¹⁴It happened, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over the Jordan (Yarden), the Priests (Kohanim) who bore the ark of the covenant being before the people; ¹⁵and when those who bore the ark were come to the Jordan (Yarden), and the feet of the Priests (Kohanim) who bore the ark were dipped in the brink of the water (for the Jordan (Yarden) overflows all its banks all the time of harvest,) ¹⁶that the waters which came down from above stood, and rose up in one heap, a great way off, at Adam, the city that is beside Tzaretan; and those that went down toward the sea of the Wilderness (Arabah), even the Salt Sea, were wholly cut off: and the people passed over right against Yericho. ¹⁷The Priests (Kohanim) who bore the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH stood firm on dry ground in the midst of the Jordan (Yarden); and all Isreal (Yisrael) passed over on dry ground, until all the nation were passed clean over the Jordan (Yarden).

4

It happened, when all the nation were clean passed over the Jordan (Yarden), that YaHWeH spoke to Yahshua, saying, ²Take twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man, ³and command you them, saying, Take hence out of the midst of the Jordan (Yarden), out of the place where the Priests (Kohanim)' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and carry them over with you, and lay them down in the lodging-place, where you shall lodge this night. ⁴Then Yahshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), out of every tribe a man: ⁵and Yahshua said to them, Pass over before the ark of YaHWeH your God into the midst of the Jordan (Yarden), and take up every man of you a stone on his shoulder, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Isreal (Yisrael); ⁶that this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask in time to come, saying, What do you mean by these stones? ⁷then you shall tell them, Because the waters of the Jordan (Yarden) were cut off before the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH; when it passed over the Jordan (Yarden), the waters of the Jordan

(Yarden) were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial to the children of Isreal (Yisrael) forever. ⁸The children of Isreal (Yisrael) did so as Yahshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of the Jordan (Yarden), as YaHWeH spoke to Yahshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and they carried them over with them to the place where they lodged, and laid them down there. ⁹Yahshua set up twelve stones in the midst of the Jordan (Yarden), in the place where the feet of the Priests (Kohanim) who bore the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there to this day. ¹⁰For the Priests (Kohanim) who bore the ark stood in the midst of the Jordan (Yarden), until everything was finished that YaHWeH commanded Yahshua to speak to the people, according to all that Moses (Moshe) commanded Yahshua: and the people hurried and passed over. ¹¹It happened, when all the people had completely passed over, that the ark of YaHWeH passed over, with the Priests (Kohanim), in the presence of the people. ¹²The children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), passed over armed before the children of Isreal (Yisrael), as Moses (Moshe) spoke to them: ¹³about forty thousand ready armed for war passed over before YaHWeH to battle, to the plains of Yericho. ¹⁴On that day YaHWeH magnified Yahshua in the sight of all Isreal (Yisrael); and they feared him, as they feared Moses (Moshe), all the days of his life.

¹⁵YaHWeH spoke to Yahshua, saying, ¹⁶Command the Priests (Kohanim) who bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of the Jordan (Yarden). ¹⁷Yahshua therefore commanded the Priests (Kohanim), saying, Come up out of the Jordan (Yarden). ¹⁸It happened, when the Priests (Kohanim) who bore the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH were come up out of the midst of the Jordan (Yarden), and the soles of the Priests (Kohanim)' feet were lifted up to the dry ground, that the waters of the Jordan (Yarden) returned to their place, and went over all its banks, as before.

¹⁹The people came up out of the Jordan (Yarden) on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, on the east border of Yericho. ²⁰Those twelve stones, which they took out of the Jordan (Yarden), did Yahshua set up in Gilgal. ²¹He spoke to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean these stones? ²²Then you shall let your children know, saying, Isreal (Yisrael) came over this Jordan (Yarden) on dry land. ²³For YaHWeH your God dried up the waters of the Jordan (Yarden) from before you, until you were passed over, as YaHWeH your God did to the Sea of Suf, which he dried up from before us, until we were passed over; ²⁴that all the peoples of the earth may know the hand of YaHWeH, that it is mighty; that you may fear YaHWeH your God forever.

5

It happened, when all the kings of the Amori, who were beyond the Jordan (Yarden) westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites (Kanaan), who were by the sea, heard how that YaHWeH had dried up the waters of the Jordan (Yarden) from before the children of Isreal (Yisrael), until we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

²At that time YaHWeH said to Yahshua, Make you flint knives, and circumcise again the children of Isreal (Yisrael) the second time. ³Yahshua made himself flint knives, and circumcised the children of Isreal (Yisrael) at the hill of `Aralot. ⁴This is the cause why Yahshua did circumcise: all the people who came forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), who were males, even all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ⁵For all the people who came out were circumcised; but all the people who were born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), they had not circumcised. ⁶For the children of Isreal (Yisrael) walked forty years in the wilderness, until all the nation, even the men of war who came forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), were consumed, because they didn't listen to the voice of YaHWeH: to whom YaHWeH swore that he wouldn't let them see the land which YaHWeH swore to their fathers that he would give us, a land flowing with milk and honey. ⁷Their children, whom he raised up in their place, them did Yahshua circumcise: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way. ⁸It happened, when they had done circumcising all the nation, that they abode in their places in the camp, until they were whole. ⁹YaHWeH said to Yahshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt (Mitzrayim) from off you. Therefore the name of that place was called Gilgal, to this day.

¹⁰The children of Isreal (Yisrael) encamped in Gilgal; and they kept the Pesach on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Yericho. ¹¹They ate of the produce of the land on the next day after the Pesach, unleavened cakes and parched grain, in the same day. ¹²The manna ceased on the next day, after they had eaten of the produce of the land; neither had the children of Isreal (Yisrael) manna any more; but they ate of the fruit of the land of Canaan (Kanaan)that year.

¹³It happened, when Yahshua was by Yericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Yahshua went to him, and said to him, Are you for us, or for our adversaries? ¹⁴He said, No; but *as* prince of the host of YaHWeH am I now come. Yahshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said to him, What says my lord to his servant? ¹⁵The prince of YaHWeH's host said to Yahshua, Put off your shoe from off your foot; for the place

whereon you stand is holy. Yahshua did so.

6

Now Yericho was tightly shut up because of the children of Isreal (Yisrael): none went out, and none came in. ²YaHWeH said to Yahshua, Behold, I have given into your hand Yericho, and the king of it, and the mighty men of valor. ³You shall compass the city, all the men of war, going about the city once. Thus shall you do six days. ⁴Seven Priests (Kohanim) shall bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark: and the seventh day you shall compass the city seven times, and the Priests (Kohanim) shall blow the trumpets. ⁵It shall be that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when you hear the sound of the trumpet (shofar), all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall go up every man straight before him. ⁶Yahshua the son of Nun called the Priests (Kohanim), and said to them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven Priests (Kohanim) bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of YaHWeH. ⁷They said to the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let the armed men pass on before the ark of YaHWeH.

⁸It was so, that when Yahshua had spoken to the people, the seven Priests (Kohanim) bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before YaHWeH passed on, and blew the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH followed them. ⁹The armed men went before the Priests (Kohanim) who blew the trumpets, and the rearward went after the ark, *the Priests (Kohanim)* blowing the trumpets as they went. ¹⁰Yahshua commanded the people, saying, You shall not shout, nor let your voice be heard, neither shall any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall you shout. ¹¹So he caused the ark of YaHWeH to compass the city, going about it once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

¹²Yahshua rose early in the morning, and the Priests (Kohanim) took up the ark of YaHWeH. ¹³The seven Priests (Kohanim) bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of YaHWeH went on continually, and blew the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; and the rearward came after the ark of YaHWeH, *the Priests (Kohanim)* blowing the trumpets as they went. ¹⁴The second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

¹⁵It happened on the seventh day, that they rose early at the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on the day they compassed the city seven times. ¹⁶It happened at the seventh time, when the Priests (Kohanim) blew the trumpets, Yahshua said to the people, Shout; for YaHWeH has given you the city. ¹⁷The city shall be devoted, even it and all that is therein, to YaHWeH: only Rachab the

prostitute shall live, she and all who are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent. ¹⁸But as for you, only keep yourselves from the devoted thing, lest when you have devoted it, you take of the devoted thing; so would you make the camp of Isreal (Yisrael) accursed, and trouble it. ¹⁹But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are holy to YaHWeH: they shall come into the treasury of YaHWeH. ²⁰So the people shouted, and *the Priests (Kohanim)* blew the trumpets; and it happened, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet (shofar), that the people shouted with a great shout, and the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city. ²¹They utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, both young and old, and ox, and sheep, and donkey, with the edge of the sword.

²²Yahshua said to the two men who had spied out the land, Go into the prostitute's house, and bring out there the woman, and all that she has, as you swore to her. ²³The young men the spies went in, and brought out Rachab, and her father, and her mother, and her brothers, and all that she had; all her relatives also they brought out; and they set them outside of the camp of Isreal (Yisrael). ²⁴They burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein; only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of YaHWeH. ²⁵But Rachab the prostitute, and her father's household, and all that she had, did Yahshua save alive; and she lived in the midst of Isreal (Yisrael) to this day, because she hid the messengers, whom Yahshua sent to spy out Yericho.

²⁶Yahshua charged them with an oath at that time, saying, Cursed be the man before YaHWeH, that rises up and builds this city Yericho: with the loss of his firstborn shall he lay the foundation of it, and with the loss of his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it.

²⁷So YaHWeH was with Yahshua; and his fame was in all the land.

7

But the children of Isreal (Yisrael) committed a trespass in the devoted thing; for `Akhan, the son of Karmi, the son of Zavdi, the son of Zerach, of the tribe of Judah (Yahudah), took of the devoted thing: and the anger of YaHWeH was kindled against the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

²Yahshua sent men from Yericho to `Ai, which is beside Beit-Aven, on the east side of Beit-El, and spoke to them, saying, Go up and spy out the land. The men went up and spied out `Ai. ³They returned to Yahshua, and said to him, Don't let all the people go up;

but let about two or three thousand men go up and strike `Ai; don't make all the people to toil there; for they are but few. ⁴So there went up there of the people about three thousand men: and they fled before the men of `Ai. ⁵The men of `Ai struck of them about thirty-six men; and they chased them *from* before the gate even to Shebarim, and struck them at the descent; and the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

⁶Yahshua tore his clothes, and fell to the dirt on his face before the ark of YaHWeH until the evening, he and the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael); and they put dust on their heads. ⁷Yahshua said, Alas, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, why have you at all brought this people over the Jordan (Yarden), to deliver us into the hand of the Amori, to cause us to perish? would that we had been content and lived beyond the Jordan (Yarden)! ⁸Oh, Lord (Adonay), what shall I say, after that Isreal (Yisrael) has turned their backs before their enemies! ⁹For the Canaanites (Kanaan) and all the inhabitants of the land will hear of it, and will compass us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what will you do for your great name?

¹⁰YaHWeH said to Yahshua, Get you up; why are you thus fallen on your face? ¹¹Isreal (Yisrael) has sinned; yes, they have even transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: yes, they have even taken of the devoted thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also; and they have even put it among their own stuff. ¹²Therefore the children of Isreal (Yisrael) can't stand before their enemies; they turn their backs before their enemies, because they are become accursed: I will not be with you any more, except you destroy the devoted thing from among you. ¹³Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against tomorrow: for thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), There is a devoted thing in the midst of you, Isreal (Yisrael); you can not stand before your enemies, until you take away the devoted thing from among you. ¹⁴In the morning therefore you shall be brought near by your tribes: and it shall be, that the tribe which YaHWeH takes shall come near by families; and the family which YaHWeH shall take shall come near by households; and the household which YaHWeH shall take shall come near man by man. ¹⁵It shall be, that he who is taken with the devoted thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he has; because he has transgressed the covenant of YaHWeH, and because he has done folly in Isreal (Yisrael).

¹⁶So Yahshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Isreal (Yisrael) near by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah (Yahudah) was taken: ¹⁷and he brought near the family of Judah (Yahudah); and he took the family of the Zarchi: and he brought near the family of the Zarchi man by man; and Zavdi was taken: ¹⁸and he brought near his household man by man; and `Akhan, the son of Karmi, the son of Zavdi, the son of Zerach, of the tribe of Judah (Yahudah), was taken. ¹⁹Yahshua said to `Akhan, My son, please give glory to YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), and make confession to him; and tell me now what you have done; don't hide it from me. ²⁰`Akhan answered Yahshua, and said, Of a truth I

have sinned against YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), and thus and thus have I done: ²¹when I saw among the spoil a goodly mantle of Shin`ar, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

²²So Yahshua sent messengers, and they ran to the tent; and, behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver under it. ²³They took them from the midst of the tent, and brought them to Yahshua, and to all the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and they laid them down before YaHWeH. ²⁴Yahshua, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, took `Akhan the son of Zerach, and the silver, and the mantle, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his donkeys, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them up to the valley of `Akhor. ²⁵Yahshua said, Why have you troubled us? YaHWeH shall trouble you this day. All Isreal (Yisrael) stoned him with stones; and they burned them with fire, and stoned them with stones. ²⁶They raised over him a great heap of stones, to this day; and YaHWeH turned from the fierceness of his anger. Therefore the name of that place was called "The valley of `Akhor" to this day.

8

YaHWeH said to Yahshua, Don't be afraid, neither be dismayed: take all the people of war with you, and arise, go up to `Ai; behold, I have given into your hand the king of `Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land; ²You shall do to `Ai and her king as you did to Yericho and her king: only the spoil of it, and the cattle of it, shall you take for a prey to yourselves: set you an ambush for the city behind it.

³So Yahshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up to `Ai: and Yahshua chose out thirty thousand men, the mighty men of valor, and sent them forth by night. ⁴He commanded them, saying, Behold, you shall lie in ambush against the city, behind the city; don't go very far from the city, but be all ready: ⁵and I, and all the people who are with me, will approach to the city. It shall happen, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them; ⁶and they will come out after us, until we have drawn them away from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: so we will flee before them; ⁷and you shall rise up from the ambush, and take possession of the city: for YaHWeH your God will deliver it into your hand. ⁸It shall be, when you have seized on the city, that you shall set the city on fire; according to the word of YaHWeH shall you do: behold, I have commanded you. ⁹Yahshua sent them forth; and they went to set up the ambush, and stayed between Bethel (Beit-El) and `Ai, on the west side of `Ai: but Yahshua lodged that night among the people.

¹⁰Yahshua arose up early in the morning, and mustered the people, and went up, he

and the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael), before the people to `Ai. ¹¹All the people, *even the men of war* who were with him, went up, and drew near, and came before the city, and encamped on the north side of `Ai: now there was a valley between him and `Ai. ¹²He took about five thousand men, and set them in ambush between Bethel (Beit-El) and `Ai, on the west side of the city. ¹³So they set the people, even all the host who was on the north of the city, and their liers-in-wait who were on the west of the city; and Yahshua went that night into the midst of the valley. ¹⁴It happened, when the king of `Ai saw it, that they hurried and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Isreal (Yisrael) to battle, he and all his people, at the time appointed, before the Wilderness (Arabah); but he didn't know that there was an ambush against him behind the city. ¹⁵Yahshua and all Isreal (Yisrael) made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness. ¹⁶All the people who were in the city were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Yahshua, and were drawn away from the city. ¹⁷There was not a man left in `Ai or Beit-El, who didn't go out after Isreal (Yisrael): and they left the city open, and pursued after Isreal (Yisrael).

¹⁸YaHWeH said to Yahshua, Stretch out the javelin that is in your hand toward `Ai; for I will give it into your hand. Yahshua stretched out the javelin that was in his hand toward the city. ¹⁹The ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand, and entered into the city, and took it; and they hurried and set the city on fire. ²⁰When the men of `Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people who fled to the wilderness turned back on the pursuers. ²¹When Yahshua and all Isreal (Yisrael) saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and killed the men of `Ai. ²²The others came forth out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Isreal (Yisrael), some on this side, and some on that side: and they struck them, so that they let none of them remain or escape. ²³The king of `Ai they took alive, and brought him to Yahshua.

²⁴It happened, when Isreal (Yisrael) had made an end of killing all the inhabitants of `Ai in the field, in the wilderness in which they pursued them, and they were all fallen by the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all Isreal (Yisrael) returned to `Ai, and struck it with the edge of the sword. ²⁵All that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even all the men of `Ai. ²⁶For Yahshua didn't draw back his hand, with which he stretched out the javelin, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of `Ai. ²⁷Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Isreal (Yisrael) took for prey to themselves, according to the word of YaHWeH which he commanded Yahshua. ²⁸So Yahshua burnt `Ai, and made it a heap forever, even a desolation, to this day. ²⁹The king of `Ai he hanged on a tree until the evening: and at the going down of the sun Yahshua commanded, and they took his body down from the tree, and cast it at the entrance of

the gate of the city, and raised thereon a great heap of stones, to this day.

³⁰Then Yahshua built an altar to YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), in Mount `Ebal, ³¹as Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH commanded the children of Isreal (Yisrael), as it is written in the book of the law of Moses (Moshe), an altar of uncut stones, on which no man had lifted up any iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings to YaHWeH, and sacrificed peace-offerings. ³²He wrote there on the stones a copy of the law of Moses (Moshe), which he wrote, in the presence of the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ³³All Isreal (Yisrael), and their Elders (Zakenim) and officers, and their judges, stood on this side of the ark and on that side before the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites, who bore the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH, as well the foreigner as the native; half of them in front of Mount Gerizim, and half of them in front of Mount `Ebal; as Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH had commanded at the first, that they should bless the people of Isreal (Yisrael). ³⁴Afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessing and the curse, according to all that is written in the book of the law. ³⁵There was not a word of all that Moses (Moshe) commanded, which Yahshua didn't read before all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael), and the women, and the little ones, and the foreigners who were among them.

9

It happened, when all the kings who were beyond the Jordan (Yarden), in the hill-country, and in the lowland, and on all the shore of the great sea in front of Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amori, the Canaanites (Kanaan), the Perizzi, the Hivvi, and the Yebusites, heard of it; ²that they gathered themselves together, to fight with Yahshua and with Isreal (Yisrael), with one accord.

³But when the inhabitants of Gibon heard what Yahshua had done to Yericho and to `Ai, ⁴they also resorted to a ruse, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks on their donkeys, and wine-skins, old and torn and bound up, ⁵and old and patched shoes on their feet, and old garments on them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and was become moldy. ⁶They went to Yahshua to the camp at Gilgal, and said to him, and to the men of Isreal (Yisrael), We are come from a far country: now therefore make you a covenant with us. ⁷The men of Isreal (Yisrael) said to the Hivvi, What if you dwell among us; and how shall we make a covenant with you? ⁸They said to Yahshua, We are your servants. Yahshua said to them, Who are you? and from whence come you? ⁹They said to him, From a very far country your servants are come because of the name of YaHWeH your God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt (Mitzrayim), ¹⁰and all that he did to the two kings of the Amori, who were beyond the Jordan (Yarden), to Sichon king of Heshbon, and to `Og king of Bashan, who was at `Ashtarot. ¹¹Our Elders (Zakenim) and all the inhabitants of our country spoke to

us, saying, Take provision in your hand for the journey, and go to meet them, and tell them, We are your servants: and now make you a covenant with us. ¹²This our bread we took hot for our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go to you; but now, behold, it is dry, and is become moldy: ¹³and these wine-skins, which we filled, were new; and, behold, they are torn: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey. ¹⁴The men took of their provision, and didn't ask counsel at the mouth of YaHWeH. ¹⁵Yahshua made shalom with them, and made a covenant with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation swore to them.

¹⁶It happened at the end of three days after they had made a covenant with them, that they heard that they were their neighbors, and that they lived among them. ¹⁷The children of Isreal (Yisrael) traveled, and came to their cities on the third day. Now their cities were Gibeon, and Kefirah, and Be'erot, and Kiryat-Ye`arim. ¹⁸The children of Isreal (Yisrael) didn't strike them, because the princes of the congregation had sworn to them by YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). All the congregation murmured against the princes. ¹⁹But all the princes said to all the congregation, We have sworn to them by YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): now therefore we may not touch them. ²⁰This we will do to them, and let them live; lest wrath be on us, because of the oath which we swore to them. ²¹The princes said to them, Let them live: so they became wood cutters and drawers of water to all the congregation, as the princes had spoken to them.

²²Yahshua called for them, and he spoke to them, saying, Why have you deceived us, saying, We are very far from you; when you dwell among us? ²³Now therefore you are cursed, and there shall never fail to be of you bondservants, both wood cutters and drawers of water for the house of my God. ²⁴They answered Yahshua, and said, Because it was certainly told your servants, how that YaHWeH your God commanded his servant Moses (Moshe) to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you; therefore we were sore afraid for our lives because of you, and have done this thing. ²⁵Now, behold, we are in your hand: as it seems good and right to you to do to us, do. ²⁶So did he to them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that they didn't kill them. ²⁷That day Yahshua made those wood cutters and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of YaHWeH, to this day, in the place which he should choose.

10

Now it happened, when Adoni-Tzedek king of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) heard how Yahshua had taken `Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Yericho and her king, so he had done to `Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibon had made shalom with Isreal (Yisrael), and were among them; ²that they feared greatly, because

Gibon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than `Ai, and all the men of it were mighty. ³Therefore Adoni-Tzedek king of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) sent to Hoham king of Hebron, and to Pir'am king of Yarmut, and to Yafia king of Lakhish, and to Devir king of `Eglon, saying, ⁴Come up to me, and help me, and let us strike Gibeon; for it has made shalom with Yahshua and with the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁵Therefore the five kings of the Amori, the king of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the king of Hebron, the king of Yarmut, the king of Lakhish, the king of `Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped against Gibeon, and made war against it.

⁶The men of Gibon sent to Yahshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Don't slack your hand from your servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amori that dwell in the hill-country are gathered together against us. ⁷So Yahshua went up from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valor. ⁸YaHWeH said to Yahshua, Don't fear them: for I have delivered them into your hands; there shall not a man of them stand before you. ⁹Yahshua therefore came on them suddenly; *for* he went up from Gilgal all the night. ¹⁰YaHWeH confused them before Isreal (Yisrael), and he killed them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them by the way of the ascent of Beit-Horon, and struck them to `Azeka, and to Makkedah. ¹¹It happened, as they fled from before Isreal (Yisrael), while they were at the descent of Beit-Horon, that YaHWeH cast down great stones from the sky on them to `Azeka, and they died: they were more who died with the hailstones than they whom the children of Isreal (Yisrael) killed with the sword.

¹²Then spoke Yahshua to YaHWeH in the day when YaHWeH delivered up the Amori before the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and he said in the sight of Isreal (Yisrael), Sun, stand you still on Gibeon; You, Moon, in the valley of Ayalon. ¹³The sun stood still, and the moon stayed, Until the nation had avenged themselves of their enemies. Isn't this written in the book of Yashar? The sun stayed in the midst of the sky, and didn't hurry to go down about a whole day. ¹⁴There was no day like that before it or after it, that YaHWeH listened to the voice of a man: for YaHWeH fought for Isreal (Yisrael).

¹⁵Yahshua returned, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, to the camp to Gilgal.

¹⁶These five kings fled, and hid themselves in the cave at Makkedah. ¹⁷It was told Yahshua, saying, The five kings are found, hidden in the cave at Makkedah. ¹⁸Yahshua said, Roll great stones to the mouth of the cave, and set men by it to keep them: ¹⁹but don't stay; pursue after your enemies, and strike the hindmost of them; don't allow them to enter into their cities: for YaHWeH your God has delivered them into your hand. ²⁰It happened, when Yahshua and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) had made an end of killing them with a very great slaughter, until they were consumed, and the remnant which

remained of them had entered into the fortified cities, ²¹that all the people returned to the camp to Yahshua at Makkedah in shalom: none moved his tongue against any of the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

²²Then said Yahshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring forth those five kings to me out of the cave. ²³They did so, and brought forth those five kings to him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the king of Hebron, the king of Yarmut, the king of Lakhish, the king of `Eglon. ²⁴It happened, when they brought forth those kings to Yahshua, that Yahshua called for all the men of Isreal (Yisrael), and said to the chiefs of the men of war who went with him, Come near, put your feet on the necks of these kings. They came near, and put their feet on the necks of them. ²⁵Yahshua said to them, Don't be afraid, nor be dismayed; be strong and of good courage: for thus shall YaHWeH do to all your enemies against whom you fight. ²⁶Afterward Yahshua struck them, and put them to death, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging on the trees until the evening. ²⁷It happened at the time of the going down of the sun, that Yahshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave in which they had hidden themselves, and laid great stones on the mouth of the cave, to this very day.

²⁸Yahshua took Makkedah on that day, and struck it with the edge of the sword, and the king of it: he utterly destroyed them and all the souls who were therein; he left none remaining; and he did to the king of Makkedah as he had done to the king of Yericho.

²⁹Yahshua passed from Makkedah, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, to Libna, and fought against Libna: ³⁰and YaHWeH delivered it also, and the king of it, into the hand of Isreal (Yisrael); and he struck it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls who were therein; he left none remaining in it; and he did to the king of it as he had done to the king of Yericho.

³¹Yahshua passed from Libna, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, to Lakhish, and encamped against it, and fought against it: ³²and YaHWeH delivered Lakhish into the hand of Isreal (Yisrael); and he took it on the second day, and struck it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls who were therein, according to all that he had done to Libna.

³³Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lakhish; and Yahshua struck him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

³⁴Yahshua passed from Lakhish, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, to `Eglon; and they encamped against it, and fought against it; ³⁵and they took it on that day, and struck it with the edge of the sword; and all the souls who were therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lakhish.

³⁶Yahshua went up from `Eglon, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, to Hebron; and they fought against it: ³⁷and they took it, and struck it with the edge of the sword, and the king of it, and all the cities of it, and all the souls who were therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to `Eglon; but he utterly destroyed it, and all the souls who were therein.

³⁸Yahshua returned, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, to Devir, and fought against it: ³⁹and he took it, and the king of it, and all the cities of it; and they struck them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls who were therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Devir, and to the king of it; as he had done also to Libna, and to the king of it.

⁴⁰So Yahshua struck all the land, the hill-country, and the South, and the lowland, and the slopes, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but he utterly destroyed all that breathed, as YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), commanded. ⁴¹Yahshua struck them from Kadesh-Barnea even to Gaza (`Aza), and all the country of Goshen, even to Gibeon. ⁴²All these kings and their land did Yahshua take at one time, because YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), fought for Isreal (Yisrael). ⁴³Yahshua returned, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, to the camp to Gilgal.

11

It happened, when Yabin king of Hatzor heard of it, that he sent to Yobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Akhshaf, ²and to the kings who were on the north, in the hill-country, and in the Wilderness (Arabah) south of Kinnarot, and in the lowland, and in the heights of Dor on the west, ³to the Canaanites (Kanaan) on the east and on the west, and the Amori, and the Hittite, and the Perizzi, and the Yebusites in the hill-country, and the Hivvi under Hermon, in the land of Mitzpah. ⁴They went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is on the sea-shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many. ⁵All these kings met together; and they came and encamped together at the waters of Merom, to fight with Isreal (Yisrael).

⁶YaHWeH said to Yahshua, Don't be afraid because of them; for tomorrow at this time will I deliver them up all slain before Isreal (Yisrael): you shall hamstring their horses, and burn their chariots with fire. ⁷So Yahshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and fell on them. ⁸YaHWeH delivered them into the hand of Isreal (Yisrael), and they struck them, and chased them to great Tzidon, and to Misrefot-Mayim, and to the valley of Mitzpeh eastward; and they struck them, until they left them none remaining. ⁹Yahshua did to them as YaHWeH

bade him: he hamstrung their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

¹⁰Yahshua turned back at that time, and took Hatzor, and struck the king of it with the sword: for Hatzor before was the head of all those kingdoms. ¹¹They struck all the souls who were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them; there was none left who breathed: and he burnt Hatzor with fire. ¹²All the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Yahshua take, and he struck them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed them; as Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH commanded. ¹³But as for the cities that stood on their mounds, Isreal (Yisrael) burned none of them, save Hatzor only; that did Yahshua burn. ¹⁴All the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Isreal (Yisrael) took for a prey to themselves; but every man they struck with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any who breathed. ¹⁵As YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe) his servant, so did Moses (Moshe) command Yahshua: and so did Yahshua; he left nothing undone of all that YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

¹⁶So Yahshua took all that land, the hill-country, and all the South, and all the land of Goshen, and the lowland, and the Wilderness (Arabah), and the hill-country of Isreal (Yisrael), and the lowland of the same; ¹⁷from Mount Halak, that goes up to Se`ir, even to Ba`al-Gad in the valley of Lebanon under Mount Hermon; and all their kings he took, and struck them, and put them to death. ¹⁸Yahshua made war a long time with all those kings. ¹⁹There was not a city that made shalom with the children of Isreal (Yisrael), save the Hivvi the inhabitants of Gibeon: they took all in battle. ²⁰For it was of YaHWeH to harden their hearts, to come against Isreal (Yisrael) in battle, that he might utterly destroy them, that they might have no favor, but that he might destroy them, as YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe).

²¹Yahshua came at that time, and cut off the `Anakim from the hill-country, from Hebron, from Devir, from `Anav, and from all the hill-country of Judah (Yahudah), and from all the hill-country of Isreal (Yisrael): Yahshua utterly destroyed them with their cities. ²²There was none of the `Anakim left in the land of the children of Isreal (Yisrael): only in Gaza (`Aza), in Gat, and in Ashdod, did some remain. ²³So Yahshua took the whole land, according to all that YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe); and Yahshua gave it for an inheritance to Isreal (Yisrael) according to their divisions by their tribes. The land had rest from war.

12

Now these are the kings of the land, whom the children of Isreal (Yisrael) struck, and possessed their land beyond the Jordan (Yarden) toward the sunrise, from the valley of

the Arnon to Mount Hermon,, and all the Wilderness (Arabah) eastward: ²Sichon king of the Amori, who lived in Heshbon, and ruled from `Aro`er, which is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and *the city that is in* the middle of the valley, and half Gil`ad, even to the river Yabbok, the border of the children of `Ammon; ³and the Wilderness (Arabah) to the sea of Kinnarot, eastward, and to the sea of the Wilderness (Arabah), even the Salt Sea, eastward, the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and on the south, under the slopes of Pisgah: ⁴and the border of `Og king of Bashan, of the remnant of the Refa'im, who lived at `Ashtarot and at Edre`i, ⁵and ruled in Mount Hermon,, and in Salkhah, and in all Bashan, to the border of the Geshuri and the Ma`akhati, and half Gil`ad, the border of Sichon king of Heshbon. ⁶Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) struck them: and Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH gave it for a possession to the Reubenite, and the Gadite, and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh).

⁷These are the kings of the land whom Yahshua and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) struck beyond the Jordan (Yarden) westward, from Ba`al-Gad in the valley of Lebanon even to Mount Halak, that goes up to Se`ir; and Yahshua gave it to the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) for a possession according to their divisions; ⁸in the hill-country, and in the lowland, and in the Wilderness (Arabah), and in the slopes, and in the wilderness, and in the South; the Hittite, the Amori, and the Canaanites (Kanaan), the Perizzi, the Hivvi, and the Yebusites: ⁹the king of Yericho, one; the king of `Ai, which is beside Beit-El, one; ¹⁰the king of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), one; the king of Hebron, one; ¹¹the king of Yarmut, one; the king of Lakhish, one; ¹²the king of `Eglon, one; the king of Gezer, one; ¹³the king of Devir, one; the king of Geder, one; ¹⁴the king of Hormah, one; the king of `Arad, one; ¹⁵the king of Libna, one; the king of `Adullam, one; ¹⁶the king of Makkedah, one; the king of Beit-El, one; ¹⁷the king of Tappuach, one; the king of Hefer, one; ¹⁸the king of Afek, one; the king of Lass Sharon, one; ¹⁹the king of Madon, one; the king of Hatzor, one; ²⁰the king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Akhshaf, one; ²¹the king of Ta`nakh, one; the king of Megiddo, one; ²²the king of Kedesh, one; the king of Yokne`am in Karmel, one; ²³the king of Dor in the height of Dor, one; the king of Goyim in Gilgal, one; ²⁴the king of Tirtzah, one: all the kings thirty-one.

13

Now Yahshua was old and well stricken in years; and YaHWeH said to him, You are old and well stricken in years, and there remains yet very much land to be possessed. ²This is the land that yet remains: all the regions of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and all the Geshuri; ³from the Shichor, which is before Egypt (Mitzrayim), even to the border of `Ekron northward, *which* is reckoned to the Canaanites (Kanaan); the five lords of the Philistines (Pelishtim); the `Azati, and the Ashdodi, the Eshkeloni, the Gitti, and the

Ekroni; also the Avvim, ⁴on the south; all the land of the Canaanites (Kanaan), and Me`arah that belongs to the Tzidonim, to Afek, to the border of the Amori; ⁵and the land of the Givli, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrise, from Ba`al-Gad under Mount Hermon, to the entrance of Hamat; ⁶all the inhabitants of the hill-country from Lebanon to Misrefot-Mayim, even all the Tzidonim; them will I drive out from before the children of Isreal (Yisrael): only allot you it to Isreal (Yisrael) for an inheritance, as I have commanded you. ⁷Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance to the nine tribes, and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh).

⁸With him the Reubenite and the Gadite received their inheritance, which Moses (Moshe) gave them, beyond the Jordan (Yarden) eastward, even as Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH gave them: ⁹from `Aro`er, that is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the plain of Medeba to Dibon; ¹⁰and all the cities of Sichon king of the Amori, who reigned in Heshbon, to the border of the children of `Ammon; ¹¹and Gil`ad, and the border of the Geshuri and Ma`akhati, and all Mount Hermon, and all Bashan to Salkhah; ¹²all the kingdom of `Og in Bashan, who reigned in `Ashtarot and in Edre`i (the same was left of the remnant of the Refa'im); for these did Moses (Moshe) strike, and drove them out. ¹³Nevertheless the children of Isreal (Yisrael) didn't drive out the Geshuri, nor the Ma`akhati: but Geshur and Ma`akhat dwell in the midst of Isreal (Yisrael) to this day.

¹⁴Only to the tribe of Levi he gave no inheritance; the offerings of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), made by fire are his inheritance, as he spoke to him.

¹⁵Moses (Moshe) gave to the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their families. ¹⁶Their border was from `Aro`er, that is on the edge of the valley of the Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and all the plain by Medeba; ¹⁷Heshbon, and all its cities that are in the plain; Dibon, and Bamot-Ba`al, and Beit-Ba`al-Me`on, ¹⁸and Yahatz, and Kedemot, and Mefa`at, ¹⁹and Kiryatayim, and Sibmah, and Tzeret-Hashachar in the mount of the valley, ²⁰and Beit-Pe`or, and the slopes of Pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth, ²¹and all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sichon king of the Amori, who reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses (Moshe) struck with the chiefs of Midyan, Evi, and Rekem, and Tzur, and Hur, and Reva, the princes of Sichon, who lived in the land. ²²Bil`am also the son of Be'or, the soothsayer, did the children of Isreal (Yisrael) kill with the sword among the rest of their slain. ²³The border of the children of Reuben was the Jordan (Yarden), and the border of it. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families, the cities and the villages of it.

²⁴Moses (Moshe) gave to the tribe of Gad, to the children of Gad, according to their families. ²⁵Their border was Ya`zer, and all the cities of Gil`ad, and half the land of the children of `Ammon, to `Aro`er that is before Rabbah; ²⁶and from Heshbon to

Ramat-Hamitzpeh, and Betonim; and from Machanayim to the border of Devir; ²⁷and in the valley, Beit-Haram, and Beit-Nimrah, and Sukkot, and Tzafon, the rest of the kingdom of Sichon king of Heshbon, the Jordan (Yarden) and the border *of it*, to the uttermost part of the sea of Kinneret beyond the Jordan (Yarden) eastward. ²⁸This is the inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families, the cities and the villages of it.

²⁹Moses (Moshe) gave *inheritance* to the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh): and it was for the half-tribe of the children of Manasseh (Menashsheh) according to their families. ³⁰Their border was from Machanayim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of `Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Ya'ir, which are in Bashan, sixty cities: ³¹and half Gil`ad, and `Ashtarot, and Edre`i, the cities of the kingdom of `Og in Bashan, were for the children of Makhir the son of Manasseh (Menashsheh), even for the half of the children of Makhir according to their families.

³²These are the inheritances which Moses (Moshe) distributed in the plains of Moab, beyond the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho, eastward. ³³But to the tribe of Levi Moses (Moshe) gave no inheritance: YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), is their inheritance, as he spoke to them.

14

These are the inheritances which the children of Isreal (Yisrael) took in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), which Eleazar the Priest (Kohen), and Yahshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), distributed to them, ²by the lot of their inheritance, as YaHWeH commanded by Moses (Moshe), for the nine tribes, and for the half-tribe. ³For Moses (Moshe) had given the inheritance of the two tribes and the half-tribe beyond the Jordan (Yarden): but to the Levites he gave no inheritance among them. ⁴For the children of Joseph (Yosef) were two tribes, Manasseh (Menashsheh) and Ephraim (Efrayim): and they gave no portion to the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, with the suburbs of it for their cattle and for their substance. ⁵As YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe), so the children of Isreal (Yisrael) did; and they divided the land.

⁶Then the children of Judah (Yahudah) drew near to Yahshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Yefunneh the Kenizzi said to him, You know the thing that YaHWeH spoke to Moses (Moshe) the man of God concerning me and concerning you in Kadesh-Barnea. ⁷Forty years old was I when Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH sent me from Kadesh-Barnea to spy out the land; and I brought him word again as it was in my heart. ⁸Nevertheless my brothers who went up with me made the heart of the people melt; but

I wholly followed YaHWeH my God. ⁹Moses (Moshe) swore on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon your foot has trodden shall be an inheritance to you and to your children forever, because you have wholly followed YaHWeH my God. ¹⁰Now, behold, YaHWeH has kept me alive, as he spoke, these forty-five years, from the time that YaHWeH spoke this word to Moses (Moshe), while Isreal (Yisrael) walked in the wilderness: and now, behold, I am this day eighty-five years old. ¹¹As yet I am as strong this day as I as in the day that Moses (Moshe) sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, and to go out and to come in. ¹²Now therefore give me this hill-country, whereof YaHWeH spoke in that day; for you heard in that day how the `Anakim were there, and cities great and fortified: it may be that YaHWeH will be with me, and I shall drive them out, as YaHWeH spoke.

¹³Yahshua blessed him; and he gave Hebron to Caleb the son of Yefunneh for an inheritance. ¹⁴Therefore Hebron became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Yefunneh the Kenizzi to this day; because that he wholly followed YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁵Now the name of Hebron before was Kiryat-Arba; *which Arba was* the greatest man among the `Anakim. The land had rest from war.

15

The lot for the tribe of the children of Judah (Yahudah) according to their families was to the border of Edom, even to the wilderness of Tzin southward, at the uttermost part of the south. ²Their south border was from the uttermost part of the Salt Sea, from the bay that looks southward; ³and it went out southward of the ascent of `Akrabbim, and passed along to Tzin, and went up by the south of Kadesh-Barnea, and passed along by Hetzron, and went up to Addar, and turned about to Karka; ⁴and it passed along to `Atzmon, and went out at the brook of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and the goings out of the border were at the sea: this shall be your south border. ⁵The east border was the Salt Sea, even to the end of the Jordan (Yarden). The border of the north quarter was from the bay of the sea at the end of the Jordan (Yarden); ⁶and the border went up to Beit-Hoglah, and passed along by the north of Beit-Ha Wilderness (Arabah); and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben; ⁷and the border went up to Devir from the valley of `Akhor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that is over against the ascent of Adummim, which is on the south side of the river; and the border passed along to the waters of `En-Shemesh, and the goings out of it were at `En-Rogel; ⁸and the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom to the side of the Yebusites southward (the same is Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)); and the border went up to the top of the mountain that lies before the valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the uttermost part of the valley of Refa'im northward; ⁹and the border extended from the top of the mountain to the spring of the waters of Nefto'ach, and went out to the cities of Mount `Efron; and the border

extended to Ba`alah (the same is Kiryat-Ye`arim); ¹⁰and the border turned about from Ba`alah westward to Mount Se`ir, and passed along to the side of Mount Ye`arim on the north (the same is Kesalon), and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed along by Timnah; ¹¹and the border went out to the side of `Ekron northward; and the border extended to Shikron, and passed along to Mount Ba`alah, and went out at Yavne'el; and the goings out of the border were at the sea. ¹²The west border was to the great sea, and the border *of it*. This is the border of the children of Judah (Yahudah) round about according to their families.

¹³To Caleb the son of Yefunneh he gave a portion among the children of Judah (Yahudah), according to the word of YaHWeH to Yahshua, even Kiryat-Arba, *which Arba was* the father of `Anak (the same is Hebron). ¹⁴Caleb drove out there the three sons of `Anak: Sheshai, and Achiman, and Talmi, the children of `Anak. ¹⁵He went up there against the inhabitants of Devir: now the name of Devir before was Kiryat Sepher. ¹⁶Caleb said, He who strikes Kiryat Sepher, and takes it, to him will I give `Akhsah my daughter as wife. ¹⁷Otni'el the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him `Akhsah his daughter as wife. ¹⁸It happened, when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she alighted from off her donkey; and Caleb said, What would you? ¹⁹She said, Give me a blessing; for that you have set me in the land of the South, give me also springs of water. He gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.

²⁰This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah (Yahudah) according to their families. ²¹The uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah (Yahudah) toward the border of Edom in the South were Kavtz'el, and `Eder, and Yagur, ²²and Kinah, and Dimonah, and `Ad`adah, ²³and Kedesh, and Hatzor, and Yitnan, ²⁴Zif, and Telem, and Be`alot, ²⁵Hazor, Hadattah, Keriyot, Hetzron (the same is Hatzor), ²⁶Amam, and Shema, and Moladah, ²⁷and Hatzar-Gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beit-Pelet, ²⁸and Hatzar-Shu`al, and Be'er-Sheba, and Bizyotyah, ²⁹Ba`alah, and `Iyim, and `Etzem, ³⁰and Eltolad, and Kesil, and Hormah, ³¹and Tziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah, ³²and Leva'ot, and Shilchim, and `Ayin, and Rimmon: all the cities are twenty-nine, with their villages.

³³In the lowland, Eshta'ol, and Tyrus (Tzor)`ah, and Ashnah, ³⁴and ZaNoach, and `En-Gannim, Tappuach, and `Enam, ³⁵Yarmut, and `Adullam, Sokho, and `Azeka, ³⁶and Sha`arayim, and `Aditayim, and Gederah, and Gederotayim; fourteen cities with their villages.

³⁷Tzenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad, ³⁸and Dil`an, and Mitzpeh, and Yokte'el, ³⁹Lakhish, and Botzkat, and `Eglon, ⁴⁰and Kabbon, and Lachmas, and Kitlish, ⁴¹and Kederot, Beit-Dagon, and Na`amah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages.

⁴²Libna, and `Eter, and `Ashan, ⁴³and Yiftach, and Ashnah, and Netziv, ⁴⁴and Ke`ilah, and Akhziv, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages.

⁴⁵`Ekron, with its towns and its villages; ⁴⁶from `Ekron even to the sea, all that were by the side of Ashdod, with their villages.

⁴⁷Ashdod, its towns and its villages; Gaza (`Aza), its towns and its villages; to the brook of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and the great sea, and the border *of it*.

⁴⁸In the hill-country, Shamir, and Yattir, and Sokho, ⁴⁹and Dannah, and Kiryat Sannah (the same is Devir), ⁵⁰and `Anav, and Eshtemoh, and `Anim, ⁵¹and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages.

⁵²Arav, and Dumah, and Esh`an, ⁵³and Yanus, and Beit-Tappuach, and Afekah, ⁵⁴and Humtah, and Kiryat-Arba (the same is Hebron), and Tzi`or; nine cities with their villages.

⁵⁵Ma`on, Karmel, and Zif, and Yutah, ⁵⁶and Yizreel, and Yokde`am, and ZaNoach, ⁵⁷Cain (Qayin), Gebah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages.

⁵⁸Halchul, Beit-Tzur, and Gedor, ⁵⁹and Ma`arat, and Beit-`Anot, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages.

⁶⁰Kiryat-Ba`al (the same is Kiryat-Ye`arim), and Rabbah; two cities with their villages.

⁶¹In the wilderness, Beit-Ha Wilderness (Arabah), Middin, and Sekhakhah, ⁶²and Nivshan, and the `Ir-Hamelach, and `En-Gedi; six cities with their villages.

⁶³As for the Yebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the children of Judah (Yahudah) couldn't drive them out: but the Yebusites dwell with the children of Judah (Yahudah) at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to this day.

16

The lot came out for the children of Joseph (Yosef) from the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho, at the waters of Yericho on the east, even the wilderness, going up from Yericho through the hill-country to Beit-El; ²and it went out from Bethel (Beit-El) to Luz, and passed along to the border of the Arki to `Atrot; ³and it went down westward to the border of the Yafleti, to the border of Beit-Horon the lower, even to Gezer; and the goings out of it were at the sea.

⁴The children of Joseph (Yosef), Manasseh (Menashsheh) and Ephraim (Efrayim), took their inheritance.

⁵The border of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim) according to their families was *thus*: the border of their inheritance eastward was `Atarot-Addar, to Beit-Horon the upper; ⁶and the border went out westward at Mikhmetat on the north; and the border turned about eastward to Ta'anat-Shiloh, and passed along it on the east of Yano`ach; ⁷and it went down from Yano`ach to `Atrot, and to Na`arah, and reached to Yericho, and went out at the Jordan (Yarden). ⁸From Tappuach the border went along westward to the brook of Kanah; and the goings out of it were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim) according to their families; ⁹together with the cities which were set apart for the children of Ephraim (Efrayim) in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Manasseh (Menashsheh), all the cities with their villages. ¹⁰They didn't drive out the Canaanites (Kanaan) who lived in Gezer: but the Canaanites (Kanaan) dwell in the midst of Ephraim (Efrayim) to this day, and are become servants to do forced labor.

17

This was the lot for the tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh); for he was the firstborn of Joseph (Yosef). As for Makhir the firstborn of Manasseh (Menashsheh), the father of Gil`ad, because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gil`ad and Bashan. ²So *the lot* was for the rest of the children of Manasseh (Menashsheh) according to their families: for the children of Abi-Ezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asri`el, and for the children of Shekhem, and for the children of Hefer, and for the children of Shemida: these were the male children of Manasseh (Menashsheh) the son of Joseph (Yosef) according to their families.

³But Tzelohchad, the son of Hefer, the son of Gil`ad, the son of Makhir, the son of Manasseh (Menashsheh), had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters: Mahlach, and No`ah, Hoglah, Milkah, and Tirtzah. ⁴They came near before Eleazar the Priest (Kohen), and before Yahshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe) to give us an inheritance among our brothers: therefore according to the word of YaHWeH he gave them an inheritance among the brothers of their father. ⁵There fell ten parts to Manasseh (Menashsheh), besides the land of Gil`ad and Bashan, which is beyond the Jordan (Yarden); ⁶because the daughters of Manasseh (Menashsheh) had an inheritance among his sons. The land of Gil`ad belonged to the rest of the sons of Manasseh (Menashsheh).

⁷The border of Manasseh (Menashsheh) was from Asher to Mikhmetat, which is

before Shekhem; and the border went along to the right hand, to the inhabitants of `Entappu'ach. ⁸The land of Tappuach belonged to Manasseh (Menashsheh); but Tappuach on the border of Manasseh (Menashsheh) belonged to the children of Ephraim (Efrayim). ⁹The border went down to the brook of Kanah, southward of the brook: these cities belonged to Ephraim (Efrayim) among the cities of Manasseh (Menashsheh): and the border of Manasseh (Menashsheh) was on the north side of the brook, and the goings out of it were at the sea: ¹⁰southward it was Ephraim (Efrayim)'s, and northward it was Manasseh (Menashsheh)'s, and the sea was his border; and they reached to Asher on the north, and to Issacher (Yissakhar) on the east. ¹¹Manasseh (Menashsheh) had in Issacher (Yissakhar) and in Asher Beth-shean and its towns, and Yivle`am and its towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and its towns, and the inhabitants of Ta`nakh and its towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns, even the three heights. ¹²Yet the children of Manasseh (Menashsheh) couldn't drive out *the inhabitants* of those cities; but the Canaanites (Kanaan) would dwell in that land. ¹³It happened, when the children of Isreal (Yisrael) had grown strong, that they put the Canaanites (Kanaan) to forced labor, and didn't utterly drive them out.

¹⁴The children of Joseph (Yosef) spoke to Yahshua, saying, Why have you given me but one lot and one part for an inheritance, seeing I am a great people, because hitherto YaHWeH has blessed me? ¹⁵Yahshua said to them, If you are a great people, go up to the forest, and cut down for yourself there in the land of the Perizzi and of the Refa'im; since the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim) is too narrow for you. ¹⁶The children of Joseph (Yosef) said, The hill-country is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites (Kanaan) who dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both they who are in Beth-shean and its towns, and they who are in the valley of Yizreel. ¹⁷Yahshua spoke to the house of Joseph (Yosef), even to Ephraim (Efrayim) and to Manasseh (Menashsheh), saying, You are a great people, and have great power; you shall not have one lot only: ¹⁸but the hill-country shall be yours; for though it is a forest, you shall cut it down, and the goings out of it shall be your; for you shall drive out the Canaanites (Kanaan), though they have chariots of iron, and though they are strong.

18

The whole congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) assembled themselves together at Shiloh, and set up the tent of meeting there: and the land was subdued before them.

²There remained among the children of Isreal (Yisrael) seven tribes, which had not yet divided their inheritance. ³Yahshua said to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), How long are you slack to go in to possess the land, which YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, has

given you? ⁴Appoint for you three men of each tribe: and I will send them, and they shall arise, and walk through the land, and describe it according to their inheritance; and they shall come to me. ⁵They shall divide it into seven portions: Judah (Yahudah) shall abide in his border on the south, and the house of Joseph (Yosef) shall abide in their border on the north. ⁶You shall describe the land into seven portions, and bring *the description* here to me; and I will cast lots for you here before YaHWeH our God. ⁷For the Levites have no portion among you; for the priesthood of YaHWeH is their inheritance: and Gad and Reuben and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan (Yarden) eastward, which Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH gave them.

⁸The men arose, and went: and Yahshua charged those who went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me; and I will cast lots for you here before YaHWeH in Shiloh. ⁹The men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven portions in a book; and they came to Yahshua to the camp at Shiloh. ¹⁰Yahshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before YaHWeH: and there Yahshua divided the land to the children of Isreal (Yisrael) according to their divisions.

¹¹The lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) came up according to their families: and the border of their lot went out between the children of Judah (Yahudah) and the children of Joseph (Yosef). ¹²Their border on the north quarter was from the Jordan (Yarden); and the border went up to the side of Yericho on the north, and went up through the hill-country westward; and the goings out of it were at the wilderness of Beit-Aven. ¹³The border passed along from there to Luz, to the side of Luz (the same is Beit-El), southward; and the border went down to `Atarot-Addar, by the mountain that lies on the south of Beit-Horon the lower. ¹⁴The border extended *there*, and turned about on the west quarter southward, from the mountain that lies before Beit-Horon southward; and the goings out of it were at Kiryat-Ba`al (the same is Kiryat-Ye`arim), a city of the children of Judah (Yahudah): this was the west quarter. ¹⁵The south quarter was from the uttermost part of Kiryat-Ye`arim; and the border went out westward, and went out to the spring of the waters of Nefto'ach; ¹⁶and the border went down to the uttermost part of the mountain that lies before the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is in the valley of Refa'im northward; and it went down to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of the Yebusites southward, and went down to `En-Rogel; ¹⁷and it extended northward, and went out at `En-Shemesh, and went out to Gelilot, which is over against the ascent of Adummim; and it went down to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben; ¹⁸and it passed along to the side over against the Wilderness (Arabah) northward, and went down to the Wilderness (Arabah); ¹⁹and the border passed along to the side of Beit-Hoglah northward; and the goings out of the border were at the north bay of the Salt Sea, at the south end of the Jordan (Yarden): this was the south border.

²⁰The Jordan (Yarden) was the border of it on the east quarter. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin), by the borders of it round about, according to their families.

²¹Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) according to their families were Yericho, and Beit-Hoglah, and Emek-Ketzitz, ²²and Beit-Ha Wilderness (Arabah), and Tzetaryim, and Beit-El, ²³and `Avvim, and Parah, and Ofrat, ²⁴and Khefar-Ha`ammoni, and `Ofni, and Geba; twelve cities with their villages: ²⁵Gibeon, and Ramah, and Be'erot, ²⁶and Mitzpeh, and Kefirah, and Motzah, ²⁷and Rekem, and Yirp'el, and Tar'alah, ²⁸and Tzelah, Elef, and the Yebusites (the same is Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)), Giv`at, and Kiryat; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) according to their families.

19

The second lot came out for Simeon (Shimon), even for the tribe of the children of Simeon (Shimon) according to their families: and their inheritance was in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Judah (Yahudah). ²They had for their inheritance Be'er-Sheba, or Sheba, and Moladah, ³and Hatzar-Shu`al, and Balah, and `Etzem, ⁴and Eltolad, and Beitul, and Hormah, ⁵and Tziklag, and Beit-Markavot, and Hatzar-Susah, ⁶and Beit-Leva'ot, and Sharuchen; thirteen cities with their villages: ⁷Ayin, Rimmon, and `Eter, and `Ashan; four cities with their villages: ⁸and all the villages that were round about these cities to Ba`alat-Be'er, Ramah of the South. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon (Shimon) according to their families. ⁹Out of the part of the children of Judah (Yahudah) was the inheritance of the children of Simeon (Shimon); for the portion of the children of Judah (Yahudah) was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon (Shimon) had inheritance in the midst of their inheritance.

¹⁰The third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families; and the border of their inheritance was to Sarid; ¹¹and their border went up westward, even to Mar`alah, and reached to DabbeSeth (Sheth); and it reached to the brook that is before Yokne`am; ¹²and it turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrise to the border of Kislot-Tavor; and it went out to Daberat, and went up to Yafia; ¹³and from there it passed along eastward to Gat-Hefer, to Eth-kazin; and it went out at Rimmon which stretches to Ne`ah; ¹⁴and the border turned about it on the north to Hannaton; and the goings out of it were at the valley of Yiftach-El; ¹⁵and Kattat, and Nahalal, and Shimron, and Yid'alah, and Beit-Lechem: twelve cities with their villages. ¹⁶This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

¹⁷The fourth lot came out for Issacher (Yissakhar), even for the children of Issacher (Yissakhar) according to their families. ¹⁸Their border was to Yizreel, and Kesullot, and Shunem, ¹⁹and Hafarayim, and Shi'on, and Anacharat, ²⁰and Rabbit, and Kishyon, and Evetz, ²¹and Remet, and En-Gannim, and `En-Haddah, and Beit-Patztzetz, ²²and the border reached to Tavor, and Shachatzmah, and Beth-shemesh; and the goings out of their border were at the Jordan (Yarden): sixteen cities with their villages. ²³This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issacher (Yissakhar) according to their families, the cities with their villages.

²⁴The fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families. ²⁵Their border was Helkat, and Hali, and Beten, and Akhshaf, ²⁶and Allammelekh, and `Am`ad, and Mish'al; and it reached to Karmel westward, and to Shichor-Libnat; ²⁷and it turned toward the sunrise to Beit-Dagon, and reached to Zebulun, and to the valley of Yiftach-El northward to Beit-Ha`emek and Ne`i'el; and it went out to Kavul on the left hand, ²⁸and `Evron, and Rechob, and Hammon, and Kanah, even to great Tzidon; ²⁹and the border turned to Ramah, and to the fortified city of Tyrus (Tzor); and the border turned to Hosah; and the goings out of it were at the sea by the region of Akhziv; ³⁰Ummah also, and Afek, and Rechob: twenty-two cities with their villages. ³¹This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

³²The sixth lot came out for the children of Naftali, even for the children of Naftali according to their families. ³³Their border was from Helef, from the oak in Tza`ananim, and Adami-Nekev, and Yavne'el, to Lakkum; and the goings out of it were at the Jordan (Yarden); ³⁴and the border turned westward to Aznot-Tavor, and went out from there to Hukok; and it reached to Zebulun on the south, and reached to Asher on the west, and to Judah (Yahudah) at the Jordan (Yarden) toward the sunrise. ³⁵The fortified cities were Tziddim, Tzer, and Hammat, Rakkat, and Kinneret, ³⁶and Adamah, and Ramah, and Hatzor, ³⁷and Kedesh, and Edre`i, and `En-Hatzor, ³⁸Yir`on, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beit-`Anat, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages. ³⁹This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naftali according to their families, the cities with their villages.

⁴⁰The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families. ⁴¹The border of their inheritance was Tyrus (Tzor)`ah, and Eshta'ol, and `Ir-Shamesh, ⁴²and Sha`alabbin, and Ayalon, and Yitlah, ⁴³and Elon, and Timnata, and `Ekron, ⁴⁴and Eltekeh, and Gibbeton, and Ba`alat, ⁴⁵and Yehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon, ⁴⁶and Meyarkon, and Rakkon, with the border over against Yafo. ⁴⁷The border of the children of Dan went out beyond them; for the children of Dan went up and fought against Leshem, and took it, and struck it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and lived therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their

father. ⁴⁸This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

⁴⁹So they made an end of distributing the land for inheritance by the borders of it; and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) gave an inheritance to Yahshua the son of Nun in the midst of them: ⁵⁰according to the word of YaHWeH they gave him the city which he asked, even Timnat-Serach in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim); and he built the city, and lived therein.

⁵¹These are the inheritances, which Eleazar the Priest (Kohen), and Yahshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), distributed for inheritance by lot in Shiloh before YaHWeH, at the door of the tent of meeting. So they made an end of dividing the land.

20

YaHWeH spoke to Yahshua, saying, ²Speak to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, Assign you the cities of refuge, whereof I spoke to you by Moses (Moshe), ³that the manslayer who kills any person unwittingly *and* unawares may flee there: and they shall be to you for a refuge from the avenger of blood. ⁴He shall flee to one of those cities, and shall stand at the entrance of the gate of the city, and declare his cause in the ears of the Elders (Zakenim) of that city; and they shall take him into the city to them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them. ⁵If the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver up the manslayer into his hand; because he struck his neighbor unawares, and didn't hate him before. ⁶He shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, until the death of the Priest (Kohen) Gadol that shall be in those days: then shall the manslayer return, and come to his own city, and to his own house, to the city from whence he fled.

⁷They set apart Kedesh in the Galil in the hill-country of Naftali, and Shekhem in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), and Kiryat-Arba (the same is Hebron) in the hill-country of Judah (Yahudah). ⁸Beyond the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho eastward, they assigned Betzer in the wilderness in the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramot in Gil`ad out of the tribe of Gad, and Galon in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh). ⁹These were the appointed cities for all the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and for the stranger who sojourns among them, that whoever kills any person unwittingly might flee there, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

21

Then came near the heads of fathers' *houses* of the Levites to Eleazar the Priest (Kohen), and to Yahshua the son of Nun, and to the heads of fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Isreal (Yisrael); ²and they spoke to them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), saying, YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe) to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs of it for our cattle. ³The children of Isreal (Yisrael) gave to the Levites out of their inheritance, according to the word of YaHWeH, these cities with their suburbs.

⁴The lot came out for the families of the Kehati: and the children of Aharon the Priest (Kohen), who were of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah (Yahudah), and out of the tribe of the Simeon (Shimon)i, and out of the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin), thirteen cities.

⁵The rest of the children of Kehat had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim (Efrayim), and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), ten cities.

⁶The children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issacher (Yissakhar), and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naftali, and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) in Bashan, thirteen cities.

⁷The children of Merari according to their families had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

⁸The children of Isreal (Yisrael) gave by lot to the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as YaHWeH commanded by Moses (Moshe).

⁹They gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah (Yahudah), and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon (Shimon), these cities which are *here* mentioned by name: ¹⁰and they were for the children of Aharon, of the families of the Kehati, who were of the children of Levi; for theirs was the first lot. ¹¹They gave them Kiryat-Arba, *which Arba was* the father of `Anak (the same is Hebron), in the hill-country of Judah (Yahudah), with the suburbs of it round about it. ¹²But the fields of the city, and the villages of it, gave they to Caleb the son of Yefunneh for his possession.

¹³To the children of Aharon the Priest (Kohen) they gave Hebron with its suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Libna with its suburbs, ¹⁴and Yattir with its suburbs, and Eshtemoa with its suburbs, ¹⁵and Holon with its suburbs, and Devir with its suburbs, ¹⁶and `Ayin with its suburbs, and Yuttah with its suburbs, *and* Beth-shemesh

with its suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes. ¹⁷Out of the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin), Gibon with its suburbs, Geba with its suburbs, ¹⁸Anatot with its suburbs, and `Almon with its suburbs; four cities. ¹⁹All the cities of the children of Aharon, the Priests (Kohanim), were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

²⁰The families of the children of Kehat, the Levites, even the rest of the children of Kehat, they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim (Efrayim). ²¹They gave them Shekhem with its suburbs in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Gezer with its suburbs, ²²and Kivtza`im with its suburbs, and Beit-Horon with its suburbs; four cities. ²³Out of the tribe of Dan, Elteke with its suburbs, Gibbeton with its suburbs, ²⁴Ayalon with its suburbs, Gath-rimmon with its suburbs; four cities. ²⁵Out of the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), Ta`nakh with its suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with its suburbs; two cities. ²⁶All the cities of the families of the rest of the children of Kehat were ten with their suburbs.

²⁷To the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) *they gave* Galon in Bashan with its suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Be`eshterah with its suburbs; two cities. ²⁸Out of the tribe of Issacher (Yissakhar), Kishyon with its suburbs, Daberat with its suburbs, ²⁹Yarmut with its suburbs, `En-Gannim with its suburbs; four cities. ³⁰Out of the tribe of Asher, Mish'al with its suburbs, `Abdon with its suburbs, ³¹Helkat with its suburbs, and Rechob with its suburbs; four cities. ³²Out of the tribe of Naftali, Kedesh in the Galil with its suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Hammot-dor with its suburbs, and Kartan with its suburbs; three cities. ³³All the cities of the Gershoni according to their families were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

³⁴To the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Yokne`am with its suburbs, and Kartah with its suburbs, ³⁵Dimnah with its suburbs, Nahalal with its suburbs; four cities. ³⁶Out of the tribe of Reuben, Betzer with its suburbs, and Yahatz with its suburbs, ³⁷Kedemot with its suburbs, and Mefa`at with its suburbs; four cities. ³⁸Out of the tribe of Gad, Ramot in Gil`ad with its suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Machanayim with its suburbs, ³⁹Heshbon with its suburbs, Ya`zer with its suburbs; four cities in all. ⁴⁰All *these were* the cities of the children of Merari according to their families, even the rest of the families of the Levites; and their lot was twelve cities.

⁴¹All the cities of the Levites in the midst of the possession of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were forty-eight cities with their suburbs. ⁴²These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus it was with all these cities.

⁴³So YaHWeH gave to Isreal (Yisrael) all the land which he swore to give to their

fathers; and they possessed it, and lived therein. ⁴⁴YaHWeH gave them rest round about, according to all that he swore to their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; YaHWeH delivered all their enemies into their hand. ⁴⁵There failed not anything of any good thing which YaHWeH had spoken to the house of Isreal (Yisrael); all came to pass.

22

Then Yahshua called the Reubenite, and the Gadite, and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), ²and said to them, You have kept all that Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH commanded you, and have listened to my voice in all that I commanded you: ³you have not left your brothers these many days to this day, but have kept the charge of the word of YaHWeH your God. ⁴Now YaHWeH your God has given rest to your brothers, as he spoke to them: therefore now turn you, and get you to your tents, to the land of your possession, which Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH gave you beyond the Jordan (Yarden). ⁵Only take diligent heed to do the word and the law which Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH commanded you, to love YaHWeH your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments (mitzvot), and to cleave to him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul. ⁶So Yahshua blessed them, and sent them away; and they went to their tents.

⁷Now to the one half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) Moses (Moshe) had given *inheritance* in Bashan; but to the other half gave Yahshua among their brothers beyond the Jordan (Yarden) westward; moreover when Yahshua sent them away to their tents, he blessed them, ⁸and spoke to them, saying, Return with much wealth to your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much clothing: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brothers. ⁹The children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) returned, and departed from the children of Isreal (Yisrael) out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), to go to the land of Gil`ad, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of YaHWeH by Moses (Moshe).

¹⁰When they came to the region about the Jordan (Yarden), that is in the land of Canaan (Kanaan), the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) built there an altar by the Jordan (Yarden), a great altar to look on. ¹¹The children of Isreal (Yisrael) heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) have built an altar in the forefront of the land of Canaan (Kanaan), in the region about the Jordan (Yarden), on the side that pertains to the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹²When the children of Isreal (Yisrael)

heard of it, the whole congregation of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up against them to war.

¹³The children of Isreal (Yisrael) sent to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), into the land of Gil`ad, Pinechas the son of Eleazar the Priest (Kohen), ¹⁴and with him ten princes, one prince of a fathers' house for each of the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael); and they were everyone of them head of their fathers' houses among the thousands of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁵They came to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), to the land of Gil`ad, and they spoke with them, saying, ¹⁶Thus says the whole congregation of YaHWeH, What trespass is this that you have committed against the God of Isreal (Yisrael), to turn away this day from following YaHWeH, in that you have built you an altar, to rebel this day against YaHWeH? ¹⁷Is the iniquity of Pe`or too little for us, from which we have not cleansed ourselves to this day, although there came a plague on the congregation of YaHWeH, ¹⁸that you must turn away this day from following YaHWeH? and it will be, seeing you rebel today against YaHWeH, that tomorrow he will be angry with the whole congregation of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁹However, if the land of your possession be unclean, then pass over to the land of the possession of YaHWeH, in which YaHWeH's tent dwells, and take possession among us: but don't rebel against YaHWeH, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar besides the altar of YaHWeH our God. ²⁰Didn't `Akhan the son of Zerach commit a trespass in the devoted thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Isreal (Yisrael)? and that man didn't perish alone in his iniquity

. ²¹Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) answered, and spoke to the heads of the thousands of Isreal (Yisrael), ²²The Mighty One, God, YaHWeH, the Mighty One, God, YaHWeH, he knows; and Isreal (Yisrael) he shall know: if it be in rebellion, or if in trespass against YaHWeH (don't save us this day,) ²³that we have built us an altar to turn away from following YaHWeH; or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meal-offering, or if to offer sacrifices of peace-offerings thereon, let YaHWeH himself require it; ²⁴and if we have not *rather* out of carefulness done this, *and* of purpose, saying, In time to come your children might speak to our children, saying, What have you to do with YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael)? ²⁵for YaHWeH has made the Jordan (Yarden) a border between us and you, you children of Reuben and children of Gad; you have no portion in YaHWeH: so might your children make our children cease from fearing YaHWeH. ²⁶Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice: ²⁷but it shall be a witness between us and you, and between our generations after us, that we may do the service of YaHWeH before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace-offerings; that your children may not tell our children in time to come, You have no portion in YaHWeH. ²⁸Therefore said we, It shall be, when they so tell us or

to our generations in time to come, that we shall say, Behold the pattern of the altar of YaHWeH, which our fathers made, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice; but it is a witness between us and you. ²⁹Far be it from us that we should rebel against YaHWeH, and turn away this day from following YaHWeH, to build an altar for burnt-offering, for meal-offering, or for sacrifice, besides the altar of YaHWeH our God that is before his tent.

³⁰When Pinechas the Priest (Kohen), and the princes of the congregation, even the heads of the thousands of Isreal (Yisrael) that were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh (Menashsheh) spoke, it pleased them well. ³¹Pinechas the son of Eleazar the Priest (Kohen) said to the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh (Menashsheh), This day we know that YaHWeH is in the midst of us, because you have not committed this trespass against YaHWeH: now have you delivered the children of Isreal (Yisrael) out of the hand of YaHWeH.

³²Pinechas the son of Eleazar the Priest (Kohen), and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gil`ad, to the land of Canaan (Kanaan), to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and brought them word again. ³³The thing pleased the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) blessed God, and spoke no more of going up against them to war, to destroy the land in which the children of Reuben and the children of Gad lived. ³⁴The children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar `Ed: For, said they, it is a witness between us that YaHWeH is God.

23

It happened after many days, when YaHWeH had given rest to Isreal (Yisrael) from all their enemies round about, and Yahshua was old and well stricken in years; ²that Yahshua called for all Isreal (Yisrael), for their Elders (Zakenim) and for their heads, and for their judges and for their officers, and said to them, I am old and well stricken in years: ³and you have seen all that YaHWeH your God has done to all these nations because of you; for YaHWeH your God, he it is that has fought for you. ⁴Behold, I have allotted to you these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from the Jordan (Yarden), with all the nations that I have cut off, even to the great sea toward the going down of the sun. ⁵YaHWeH your God, he will thrust them out from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and you shall possess their land, as YaHWeH your God spoke to you. ⁶Therefore be you very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses (Moshe), that you not turn aside from it to the right hand or to the left; ⁷that you not come among these nations, these that remain

among you; neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow down yourselves to them; ⁸but cleave to YaHWeH your God, as you have done to this day. ⁹For YaHWeH has driven out from before you great nations and strong; but as for you, no man has stood before you to this day. ¹⁰One man of you shall chase a thousand; for YaHWeH your God, he it is who fights for you, as he spoke to you. ¹¹Take good heed therefore to yourselves, that you love YaHWeH your God. ¹²Else if you do at all go back, and cleave to the remnant of these nations, even these who remain among you, and make marriages with them, and go in to them, and they to you; ¹³know for a certainty that YaHWeH your God will no more drive these nations from out of your sight; but they shall be a snare and a trap to you, and a scourge in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until you perish from off this good land which YaHWeH your God has given you.

¹⁴Behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth: and you know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing has failed of all the good things which YaHWeH your God spoke concerning you; all are happen to you, not one thing has failed of it. ¹⁵It shall happen, that as all the good things are come on you of which YaHWeH your God spoke to you, so will YaHWeH bring on you all the evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which YaHWeH your God has given you. ¹⁶When you disobey the covenant of YaHWeH your God, which he commanded you, and go and serve other gods, and bow down yourselves to them; then will the anger of YaHWeH be kindled against you, and you shall perish quickly from off the good land which he has given to you.

24

Yahshua gathered all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) to Shekhem, and called for the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael), and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God. ²Yahshua said to all the people, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Your fathers lived of old time beyond the River, even Terach, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods. ³I took your father Abraham from beyond the River, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan (Kanaan), and multiplied his seed, and gave him Isaac (Yitzchak). ⁴I gave to Isaac (Yitzchak) Jacob (Yakob) and Esaw: and I gave to Esaw Mount Se`ir, to possess it: and Jacob (Yakob) and his children went down into Egypt (Mitzrayim). ⁵I sent Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, and I plagued Egypt (Mitzrayim), according to that which I did in the midst of it: and afterward I brought you out. ⁶I brought your fathers out of Egypt (Mitzrayim): and you came to the sea; and the Mitzrim pursued after your fathers with chariots and with horsemen to the Sea of Suf. ⁷When they cried out to YaHWeH, he put darkness between you and the Mitzrim, and brought the sea on them, and covered

them; and your eyes saw what I did in Egypt (Mitzrayim): and you lived in the wilderness many days. ⁸I brought you into the land of the Amori, that lived beyond the Jordan (Yarden): and they fought with you; and I gave them into your hand, and you possessed their land; and I destroyed them from before you. ⁹Then Balak the son of Tzippor, king of Moab, arose and fought against Isreal (Yisrael): and he sent and called Bil'am the son of Be'or to curse you; ¹⁰but I would not listen to Bil'am; therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand. ¹¹You went over the Jordan (Yarden), and came to Yericho: and the men of Yericho fought against you, the Amori, and the Perizzi, and the Canaanites (Kanaan), and the Hittite, and the Girgashi, the Hivvi, and the Yebusites; and I delivered them into your hand. ¹²I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amori; not with your sword, nor with your bow. ¹³I gave you a land whereon you had not labored, and cities which you didn't build, and you dwell therein; of vineyards and olive groves which you didn't plant do you eat.

¹⁴Now therefore fear YaHWeH, and serve him in sincerity and in truth; and put away the gods which your fathers served beyond the River, and in Egypt (Mitzrayim); and serve you YaHWeH. ¹⁵If it seem evil to you to serve YaHWeH, choose you this day whom you will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were beyond the River, or the gods of the Amori, in whose land you dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve YaHWeH.

¹⁶The people answered, Far be it from us that we should forsake YaHWeH, to serve other gods; ¹⁷for YaHWeH our God, he it is who brought us and our fathers up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), from the house of bondage, and who did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way in which we went, and among all the peoples through the midst of whom we passed; ¹⁸and YaHWeH drove out from before us all the peoples, even the Amori who lived in the land: therefore we also will serve YaHWeH; for he is our God.

¹⁹Yahshua said to the people, You can't serve YaHWeH; for he is a holy God; he is a jealous God; he will not forgive your disobedience nor your sins. ²⁰If you forsake YaHWeH, and serve foreign gods, then he will turn and do you evil, and consume you, after that he has done you good. ²¹The people said to Yahshua, No; but we will serve YaHWeH. ²²Yahshua said to the people, You are witnesses against yourselves that you have chosen you YaHWeH, to serve him. They said, We are witnesses. ²³Now therefore put away, *said he*, the foreign gods which are among you, and incline your heart to YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). ²⁴The people said to Yahshua, YaHWeH our God will we serve, and to his voice will we listen. ²⁵So Yahshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shekhem. ²⁶Yahshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God; and he took a great stone, and set it up there

under the oak that was by the sanctuary of YaHWeH. ²⁷Yahshua said to all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness against us; for it has heard all the words of YaHWeH which he spoke to us: it shall be therefore a witness against you, lest you deny your God. ²⁸So Yahshua sent the people away, every man to his inheritance.

²⁹It happened after these things, that Yahshua the son of Nun, the servant of YaHWeH, died, being one hundred ten years old. ³⁰They buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnat-Serach, which is in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), on the north of the mountain of Ga`ash. ³¹Isreal (Yisrael) served YaHWeH all the days of Yahshua, and all the days of the Elders (Zakenim) who outlived Yahshua, and had known all the work of YaHWeH, that he had worked for Isreal (Yisrael).

³²The bones of Joseph (Yosef), which the children of Isreal (Yisrael) brought up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), buried they in Shekhem, in the parcel of ground which Jacob (Yakob) bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shekhem for a hundred pieces of money: and they became the inheritance of the children of Joseph (Yosef).

³³Eleazar the son of Aharon died; and they buried him in the hill of Pinechas his son, which was given him in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim).

Notes:

Judges

(Shofetim)

1

It happened after the death of Yahshua, the children of Isreal (Yisrael) asked of YaHWeH, saying, Who shall go up for us first against the Canaanites (Kanaan), to fight against them? ²YaHWeH said, Judah (Yahudah) shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand. ³Judah (Yahudah) said to Simeon (Shimon) his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites (Kanaan); and I likewise will go with you into your lot. So Simeon (Shimon) went with him. ⁴Judah (Yahudah) went up; and YaHWeH delivered the Canaanites (Kanaan) and the Perizzi into their hand: and they struck of them in Bezek ten thousand men. ⁵They found Adoni-bezek in Bezek; and they fought against him, and they struck the Canaanites (Kanaan) and the Perizzi. ⁶But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes. ⁷Adoni-bezek said, "Seventy kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *their food* under my table: as I have done, so God has requited me." They brought him to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and he died there.

⁸The children of Judah (Yahudah) fought against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and took it, and struck it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire. ⁹Afterward the children of Judah (Yahudah) went down to fight against the Canaanites (Kanaan) who lived in the hill-country, and in the South, and in the lowland. ¹⁰Judah (Yahudah) went against the Canaanites (Kanaan) who lived in Hebron (now the name of Hebron before was Kiryat-Arba); and they struck Sheshai, and Achiman, and Talmi.

¹¹From there he went against the inhabitants of Devir. (Now the name of Devir before was Kiryat Sepher.) ¹²Caleb said, He who strikes Kiryat Sepher, and takes it, to him will I give `Akhsah my daughter as wife. ¹³`Otni'el the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him `Akhsah his daughter as wife. ¹⁴It happened, when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she alighted from off her donkey; and Caleb said to her, What would you? ¹⁵She said to him, Give me a blessing; for that you have set me in the land of the South, give me also springs of water. Caleb gave her the upper springs and the lower springs.

¹⁶The children of the Keni, Moses (Moshe)'s brother-in-law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah (Yahudah) into the wilderness of Judah (Yahudah), which is in the south of `Arad; and they went and lived with the people.

¹⁷Judah (Yahudah) went with Simeon (Shimon) his brother, and they struck the Canaanites (Kanaan) who inhabited Tzefat, and utterly destroyed it. The name of the city was called Hormah. ¹⁸Also Judah (Yahudah) took Gaza (ʿAza) with the border of it, and Ashkelon with the border of it, and ʿEkron with the border of it. ¹⁹YaHWeH was with Judah (Yahudah); and drove out *the inhabitants of* the hill-country; for he could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron. ²⁰They gave Hebron to Caleb, as Moses (Moshe) had spoken: and he drove out there the three sons of ʿAnak. ²¹The children of Benjamin (Binyamin) did not drive out the Yebusites who inhabited Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); but the Yebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to this day.

²²The house of Joseph (Yosef), they also went up against Beit-El; and YaHWeH was with them. ²³The house of Joseph (Yosef) sent to spy out Beit-El. (Now the name of the city before was Luz.) ²⁴The watchers saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said to him, Show us, we pray you, the entrance into the city, and we will deal kindly with you. ²⁵He shown them the entrance into the city; and they struck the city with the edge of the sword; but they let the man go and all his family. ²⁶The man went into the land of the Hitti, and built a city, and called the name of it Luz, which is the name of it to this day.

²⁷Manasseh (Menashsheh) did not drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and its towns, nor of Taʿnakh and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Yivleʿam and its towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and its towns; but the Canaanites (Kanaan) would dwell in that land. ²⁸It happened, when Isreal (Yisrael) had grown strong, that they put the Canaanites (Kanaan) to forced labor, and did not utterly drive them out.

²⁹Ephraim (Efrayim) didn't drive out the Canaanites (Kanaan) who lived in Gezer; but the Canaanites (Kanaan) lived in Gezer among them.

³⁰Zebulun didn't drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites (Kanaan) lived among them, and became subject to forced labor.

³¹Asher didn't drive out the inhabitants of ʿAkko, nor the inhabitants of Tzidon, nor of Achlav, nor of Akhziv, nor of Helbah, nor of Afik, nor of Rechob; ³²but the Asheri lived among the Canaanites (Kanaan), the inhabitants of the land; for they did not drive them out.

³³Naftali didn't drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beit-ʿAnat; but he lived among the Canaanites (Kanaan), the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beit-ʿAnat became subject to forced labor.

³⁴The Amori forced the children of Dan into the hill-country; for they would not allow them to come down to the valley; ³⁵but the Amori would dwell in Mount Heres, in Ayalon, and in Sha`alvim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph (Yosef) prevailed, so that they became subject to forced labor. ³⁶The border of the Amori was from the ascent of `Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

2

The angel of YaHWeH came up from Gilgal to Bokhim. He said, I made you to go up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and have brought you to the land which I swore to your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant with you: ²and you shall make no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; you shall break down their altars. But you have not listened to my voice: why have you done this? ³Therefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be *as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare to you. ⁴It happened, when the angel of YaHWeH spoke these words to all the children of Isreal (Yisrael), that the people lifted up their voice, and wept. ⁵They called the name of that place Bokhim: and they sacrificed there to YaHWeH.

⁶Now when Yahshua had sent the people away, the children of Isreal (Yisrael) went every man to his inheritance to possess the land. ⁷The people served YaHWeH all the days of Yahshua, and all the days of the Elders (Zakenim) who outlived Yahshua, who had seen all the great work of YaHWeH that he had worked for Isreal (Yisrael). ⁸Yahshua the son of Nun, the servant of YaHWeH, died, being one hundred ten years old. ⁹They buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnat-Heres, in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), on the north of the mountain of Ga`ash. ¹⁰Also all that generation were gathered to their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, who didn't know YaHWeH, nor yet the work which he had worked for Isreal (Yisrael).

¹¹The children of Isreal (Yisrael) did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, and served the Ba`alim; ¹²and they forsook YaHWeH, the God of their fathers, who brought them out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and followed other gods, of the gods of the peoples who were round about them, and bowed themselves down to them: and they provoked YaHWeH to anger. ¹³They forsook YaHWeH, and served Ba`al and the `Ashtarot. ¹⁴The anger of YaHWeH was kindled against Isreal (Yisrael), and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers who despoiled them; and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. ¹⁵Wherever they went out, the hand of YaHWeH was against them for evil, as YaHWeH had spoken, and as YaHWeH had sworn to them: and they were sore distressed.

¹⁶YaHWeH raised up judges, who saved them out of the hand of those who

despoiled them. ¹⁷Yet they didn't listen to their judges; for they played the prostitute after other gods, and bowed themselves down to them: they turned aside quickly out of the way in which their fathers walked, obeying the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH; *but* they didn't do so. ¹⁸When YaHWeH raised them up judges, then YaHWeH was with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented YaHWeH because of their groaning by reason of those who oppressed them and vexed them. ¹⁹But it happened, when the judge was dead, that they turned back, and dealt more corruptly than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down to them; they didn't cease from their doings, nor from their stubborn way. ²⁰The anger of YaHWeH was kindled against Isreal (Yisrael); and he said, Because this nation have transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not listened to my voice; ²¹I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations that Yahshua left when he died; ²²that by them I may prove Isreal (Yisrael), whether they will keep the way of YaHWeH to walk therein, as their fathers did keep it, or not. ²³So YaHWeH left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Yahshua.

3

Now these are the nations which YaHWeH left, to prove Isreal (Yisrael) by them, even as many *of Isreal (Yisrael)* as had not known all the wars of Canaan (Kanaan); ²only that the generations of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing of it: ³*namely*, the five lords of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and all the Canaanites (Kanaan), and the Tzidonim, and the Hivvi who lived on Mount Lebanon, from Mount Ba`al-Hermon, to the entrance of Hamat. ⁴They were *left*, to prove Isreal (Yisrael) by them, to know whether they would listen to the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH, which he commanded their fathers by Moses (Moshe). ⁵The children of Isreal (Yisrael) lived among the Canaanites (Kanaan), the Hitti, and the Amori, and the Perizzi, and the Hivvi, and the Yebusites: ⁶and they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their own daughters to their sons and served their gods.

⁷The children of Isreal (Yisrael) did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, and forgot YaHWeH their God, and served the Ba`alim and the Asherot. ⁸Therefore the anger of YaHWeH was kindled against Isreal (Yisrael), and he sold them into the hand of Kushan-Rish`atayim king of Mesopotamia (Aram-Naharayim): and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) served Kushan-Rish`atayim eight years. ⁹When the children of Isreal (Yisrael) cried to the YaHWeH, YaHWeH raised up a savior to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), who saved them, even `Otni'el the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. ¹⁰The Spirit of YaHWeH came on him, and he judged Isreal (Yisrael); and he went out to war, and

YaHWeH delivered Kushan-Rish`atayim king of Mesopotamia (Aram-Naharayim) into his hand: and his hand prevailed against Kushan-Rish`atayim. ¹¹The land had rest forty years. `Otni'el the son of Kenaz died.

¹²The children of Isreal (Yisrael) again did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH: and YaHWeH strengthened `Eglon the king of Moab against Isreal (Yisrael), because they had done that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH. ¹³He gathered to him the children of `Ammon and `Amalek; and he went and struck Isreal (Yisrael), and they possessed the city of palm trees. ¹⁴The children of Isreal (Yisrael) served `Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

¹⁵But when the children of Isreal (Yisrael) cried to YaHWeH, YaHWeH raised them up a savior, Ehud the son of Gera, the Benjamin (Binyamin)i, a man left-handed. The children of Isreal (Yisrael) sent tribute by him to `Eglon the king of Moab. ¹⁶Ehud made him a sword which had two edges, a cubit in length; and he girded it under his clothing on his right thigh. ¹⁷He offered the tribute to `Eglon king of Moab: now `Eglon was a very fat man. ¹⁸When he had made an end of offering the tribute, he sent away the people who bore the tribute. ¹⁹But he himself turned back from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand to you, king. He said, Keep silence. All who stood by him went out from him. ²⁰Ehud came to him; and he was sitting by himself alone in the cool upper room. Ehud said, I have a message from God to you. He arose out of his seat. ²¹Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the sword from his right thigh, and thrust it into his body: ²²and the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed on the blade, for he didn't draw the sword out of his body; and it came out behind. ²³Then Ehud went forth into the porch, and shut the doors of the upper room on him, and locked them.

²⁴Now when he was gone out, his servants came; and they saw, and, behold, the doors of the upper room were locked; and they said, Surely he is covering his feet in the upper chamber. ²⁵They waited until they were ashamed; and, behold, he didn't open the doors of the upper room: therefore they took the key, and opened *them*, and, behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.

²⁶Ehud escaped while they waited, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped to Seirah. ²⁷It happened, when he had come, that he blew a trumpet (shofar) in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim); and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) went down with him from the hill-country, and he before them. ²⁸He said to them, Follow after me; for YaHWeH has delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. They went down after him, and took the fords of the Jordan (Yarden) against the Moabites, and didn't allow a man to pass over. ²⁹They struck of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, every lusty man, and every man of valor; and there escaped not a man. ³⁰So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Isreal (Yisrael). The land had rest eighty years.

³¹After him was Shamgar the son of `Anat, who struck of the Philistines (Pelishtim) six hundred men with an ox-goad: and he also saved Isreal (Yisrael).

4

The children of Isreal (Yisrael) again did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, when Ehud was dead. ²YaHWeH sold them into the hand of Yabin king of Canaan (Kanaan), who reigned in Hatzor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, who lived in HaroSeth (Sheth) of the Goyim. ³The children of Isreal (Yisrael) cried to YaHWeH: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

⁴Now Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lappidot, she judged Isreal (Yisrael) at that time. ⁵She lived under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Bethel (Beit-El) in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim): and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) came up to her for judgment. ⁶She sent and called Barak the son of Avino`am out of Kedesh-Naftali, and said to him, Hasn't YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), commanded, *saying*, Go and draw to Mount Tavor, and take with you ten thousand men of the children of Naftali and of the children of Zebulun? ⁷I will draw to you, to the river Kishon, Sisera, the captain of Yabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into your hand. ⁸Barak said to her, If you will go with me, then I will go; but if you will not go with me, I will not go. ⁹She said, I will surely go with you: notwithstanding, the journey that you take shall not be for your honor; for YaHWeH will sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh. ¹⁰Barak called Zebulun and Naftali together to Kedesh; and there went up ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

¹¹Now Heber the Keni had separated himself from the Kinim, even from the children of Hobab the brother-in-law of Moses (Moshe), and had pitched his tent as far as the oak in Tza`ananim, which is by Kedesh.

¹²They told Sisera that Barak the son of Avino`am was gone up to Mount Tavor. ¹³Sisera gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people who were with him, from HaroSeth (Sheth) of the Goyim, to the river Kishon. ¹⁴Deborah said to Barak, Up; for this is the day in which YaHWeH has delivered Sisera into your hand; hasn't YaHWeH gone out before you? So Barak went down from Mount Tavor, and ten thousand men after him. ¹⁵YaHWeH confused Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; and Sisera alighted from his chariot, and fled away on his feet. ¹⁶But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, to HaroSeth (Sheth) of the Goyim: and all the host of Sisera fell by the edge of the

sword; there was not a man left.

¹⁷However Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Ya`el the wife of Heber the Keni; for there was shalom between Yabin the king of Hatzor and the house of Heber the Keni. ¹⁸Ya`el went out to meet Sisera, and said to him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; don't be afraid. He came in to her into the tent, and she covered him with a rug. ¹⁹He said to her, Please give me a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. She opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him. ²⁰He said to her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man does come and inquire of you, and say, Is there any man here? that you shall say, No. ²¹Then Ya`el Heber's wife took a tent-pin, and took a hammer in her hand, and went softly to him, and struck the pin into his temples, and it pierced through into the ground; for he was in a deep sleep; so he swooned and died. ²²Behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Ya`el came out to meet him, and said to him, Come, and I will show you the man whom you seek. He came to her; and, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the tent-pin was in his temples.

²³So God subdued on that day Yabin the king of Canaan (Kanaan) before the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ²⁴The hand of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) prevailed more and more against Yabin the king of Canaan (Kanaan), until they had destroyed Yabin king of Canaan (Kanaan).

5

Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of Avino`am on that day, saying,

²For that the leaders took the lead in Isreal (Yisrael),
For that the people offered themselves willingly,
Bless you YaHWeH.

³Hear, you kings; give ear, you princes;
I, *even* I, will sing to YaHWeH;

I will sing praise to YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael).

⁴ YaHWeH, when you went forth out of Se`ir,
When you marched out of the field of Edom,
The earth trembled, the sky also dropped,
Yes, the clouds dropped water.

⁵The mountains quaked at the presence of YaHWeH,
Even Sinai at the presence of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael).

⁶In the days of Shamgar the son of `Anat,
In the days of Ya`el, the highways were unoccupied,
The travelers walked through byways.

⁷The rulers ceased in Isreal (Yisrael), they ceased,

Until that I Deborah arose,
That I arose a mother in Isreal (Yisrael).

⁸They chose new gods;
Then was war in the gates:
Was there a shield or spear seen
Among forty thousand in Isreal (Yisrael)?

⁹My heart is toward the governors of Isreal (Yisrael),
Who offered themselves willingly among the people:
Bless you YaHWeH.

¹⁰Tell *of it*, you who ride on white donkeys,
You who sit on rich carpets,
You who walk by the way.

¹¹Far from the noise of archers, in the places of drawing water,
There shall they rehearse the righteous acts of YaHWeH,
Even the righteous acts of his rule in Isreal (Yisrael).
Then the people of YaHWeH went down to the gates.

¹²Awake, awake, Deborah;
Awake, awake, utter a song:
Arise, Barak, and lead away your captives, you son of Avino`am.

¹³Then came down a remnant of the nobles *and* the people;
YaHWeH came down for me against the mighty.

¹⁴Out of Ephraim (Efrayim) *came down* they whose root is in `Amalek;
After you, Benjamin (Binyamin), among your peoples;
Out of Makhir came down governors,
Out of Zebulun those who handle the marshal's staff.

¹⁵The princes of Issacher (Yissakhar) were with Deborah;
As was Issacher (Yissakhar), so was Barak;
Into the valley they rushed forth at his feet.
By the watercourses of Reuben
There were great resolves of heart.

¹⁶Why sat you among the sheepfolds,
To hear the whistling for the flocks?
At the watercourses of Reuben
There were great searchings of heart.

¹⁷Gil`ad abode beyond the Jordan (Yarden):
Dan, why did he remain in ships?
Asher sat still at the haven of the sea,
Abode by his creeks.

¹⁸Zebulun was a people that jeopardized their lives to the death,

Naftali, on the high places of the field.

¹⁹The kings came and fought;
Then fought the kings of Canaan (Kanaan).
In Ta`nakh by the waters of Megiddo:
They took no gain of money.
²⁰From the sky the stars fought,
From their courses they fought against Sisera.
²¹The river Kishon swept them away,
That ancient river, the river Kishon.
My soul, march on with strength.
²²Then did the horse hoofs stamp
By reason of the prancings, the prancings of their strong ones.
²³Curse you Meroz, said the angel of YaHWeH.
Curse you bitterly the inhabitants of it,
Because they didn't come to the help of YaHWeH,
To the help of YaHWeH against the mighty.
²⁴Blessed above women shall Ya`el be,
The wife of Heber the Keni;
Blessed shall she be above women in the tent.
²⁵He asked water, *and* she gave him milk;
She brought him butter in a lordly dish.
²⁶She put her hand to the tent-pin,
Her right hand to the workmen's hammer;
With the hammer she struck Sisera, she struck through his head;
Yes, she pierced and struck through his temples.
²⁷At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay;
At her feet he bowed, he fell;
Where he bowed, there he fell down dead.

²⁸Through the window she looked forth, and cried,
The mother of Sisera *cried* through the lattice,
Why is his chariot so long in coming?
Why do the wheels of his chariots wait?
²⁹Her wise ladies answered her,
Yes, she returned answer to herself,
³⁰Have they not found, have they not divided the spoil?
A lady, two ladies to every man;
To Sisera a spoil of dyed garments,
A spoil of dyed garments embroidered,

Of dyed garments embroidered on both sides, on the necks of the spoil?

³¹So let all your enemies perish, YaHWeH:

But let those who love him be as the sun when he goes forth in his might.

The land had rest forty years.

6

The children of Isreal (Yisrael) did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH: and YaHWeH delivered them into the hand of Midyan seven years. ²The hand of Midyan prevailed against Isreal (Yisrael); and because of Midyan the children of Isreal (Yisrael) made them the dens which are in the mountains, and the caves, and the strongholds. ³So it was, when Isreal (Yisrael) had sown, that the Midyanim came up, and the `Amaleki, and the children of the east; they came up against them; ⁴and they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, until you come to Gaza (`Aza), and left no sustenance in Isreal (Yisrael), neither sheep, nor ox, nor donkey. ⁵For they came up with their cattle and their tents; they came in as locusts for multitude; both they and their camels were without number: and they came into the land to destroy it. ⁶Isreal (Yisrael) was brought very low because of Midyan; and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) cried to YaHWeH.

⁷It happened, when the children of Isreal (Yisrael) cried to YaHWeH because of Midyan, ⁸that YaHWeH sent a prophet to the children of Isreal (Yisrael): and he said to them, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), I brought you up from Egypt (Mitzrayim), and brought you forth out of the house of bondage; ⁹and I delivered you out of the hand of the Mitzrim, and out of the hand of all who oppressed you, and drove them out from before you, and gave you their land; ¹⁰and I said to you, I am YaHWeH your God; you shall not fear the gods of the Amori, in whose land you dwell. But you have not listened to my voice.

¹¹The angel of YaHWeH came, and sat under the oak which was in Ofrat, that pertained to Yo'ash the Avi-Ezri: and his son Gideon was beating out wheat in the winepress, to hide it from the Midyanim. ¹²The angel of YaHWeH appeared to him, and said to him, YaHWeH is with you, you mighty man of valor. ¹³Gideon said to him, Oh, my lord, if YaHWeH is with us, why then has all this happened to us? and where are all his wondrous works which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not YaHWeH bring us up from Egypt (Mitzrayim)? but now YaHWeH has cast us off, and delivered us into the hand of Midyan. ¹⁴YaHWeH looked at him, and said, Go in this your might, and save Isreal (Yisrael) from the hand of Midyan: have not I sent you? ¹⁵He said to him, Oh, Lord (Adonay), with which shall I save Isreal (Yisrael)? behold, my family is the poorest in

Manasseh (Menashsheh), and I am the least in my father's house. ¹⁶YaHWeH said to him, Surely I will be with you, and you shall strike the Midyanim as one man. ¹⁷He said to him, If now I have found favor in your sight, then show me a sign that it is you who talk with me. ¹⁸Please don't go away, until I come to you, and bring out my present, and lay it before you. He said, I will wait until you come again.

¹⁹Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of meal: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out to him under the oak, and presented it. ²⁰The angel of God said to him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them on this rock, and pour out the broth. He did so. ²¹Then the angel of YaHWeH put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there went up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and the angel of YaHWeH departed out of his sight. ²²Gideon saw that he was the angel of YaHWeH; and Gideon said, Alas, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH! because I have seen the angel of YaHWeH face to face. ²³YaHWeH said to him, Shalom be to you; don't be afraid: you shall not die. ²⁴Then Gideon built an altar there to YaHWeH, and called it Yahweh-shalom: to this day it is yet in Ofrat of the Abiezrites.

²⁵It happened the same night, that YaHWeH said to him, Take your father's bull, even the second bull seven years old, and throw down the altar of Ba`al that your father has, and cut down the Asherah that is by it; ²⁶and build an altar to YaHWeH your God on the top of this stronghold, in the orderly manner, and take the second bull, and offer a burnt offering with the wood of the Asherah which you shall cut down. ²⁷Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as YaHWeH had spoken to him: and it happened, because he feared his father's household and the men of the city, so that he could not do it by day, that he did it by night.

²⁸When the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Ba`al was broken down, and the Asherah was cut down that was by it, and the second bull was offered on the altar that was built. ²⁹They said one to another, Who has done this thing? When they inquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Yo'ash has done this thing. ³⁰Then the men of the city said to Yo'ash, Bring out your son, that he may die, because he has broken down the altar of Ba`al, and because he has cut down the Asherah that was by it. ³¹Yo'ash said to all who stood against him, Will you contend for Ba`al? Or will you save him? he who will contend for him, let him be put to death while *it is yet* morning: if he be a god, let him contend for himself, because one has broken down his altar. ³²Therefore on that day he named him Yerubba`al, saying, Let Ba`al contend against him, because he has broken down his altar.

³³Then all the Midyanim and the `Amaleki and the children of the east assembled

themselves together; and they passed over, and encamped in the valley of Yizreel. ³⁴But the Spirit of YaHWeH came on Gideon; and he blew a trumpet (shofar); and Abi-Ezer was gathered together after him. ³⁵He sent messengers throughout all Manasseh (Menashsheh); and they also were gathered together after him: and he sent messengers to Asher, and to Zebulun, and to Naftali; and they came up to meet them.

³⁶Gideon said to God, If you will save Isreal (Yisrael) by my hand, as you have spoken, ³⁷behold, I will put a fleece of wool on the threshing floor; if there be dew on the fleece only, and it be dry on all the ground, then shall I know that you will save Isreal (Yisrael) by my hand, as you have spoken. ³⁸It was so; for he rose up early on the next day, and pressed the fleece together, and wrung the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water. ³⁹Gideon said to God, Don't let your anger be kindled against me, and I will speak but this once: Please let me make a trial just this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only on the fleece, and on all the ground let there be dew. ⁴⁰God did so that night: for it was dry on the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

7

Then Yerubba`al, who is Gideon, and all the people who were with him, rose up early, and encamped beside the spring of Harod: and the camp of Midyan was on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

²YaHWeH said to Gideon, The people who are with you are too many for me to give the Midyanim into their hand, lest Isreal (Yisrael) vaunt themselves against me, saying, My own hand has saved me. ³Now therefore proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whoever is fearful and trembling, let him return and depart from Mount Gil`ad. There returned of the people twenty-two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

⁴YaHWeH said to Gideon, The people are yet too many; bring them down to the water, and I will try them for you there: and it shall be, that of whom I tell you, This shall go with you, the same shall go with you; and of whoever I tell you, This shall not go with you, the same shall not go. ⁵So he brought down the people to the water: and YaHWeH said to Gideon, Everyone who laps of the water with his tongue, as a dog laps, him shall you set by himself; likewise everyone who bows down on his knees to drink. ⁶The number of those who lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, was three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down on their knees to drink water. ⁷YaHWeH said to Gideon, By the three hundred men who lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midyanim into your hand; and let all the people go every man to his place. ⁸So the people took food in their hand, and their trumpets; and he sent all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) every man to his tent, but retained the three hundred men: and the camp of

Midyan was beneath him in the valley.

⁹It happened the same night, that YaHWeH said to him, Arise, get you down into the camp; for I have delivered it into your hand. ¹⁰But if you fear to go down, go you with Purah your servant down to the camp: ¹¹and you shall hear what they say; and afterward shall your hands be strengthened to go down into the camp. Then went he down with Purah his servant to the outermost part of the armed men who were in the camp. ¹²The Midyanim and the `Amaleki and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like locusts for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand which is on the sea-shore for multitude. ¹³When Gideon had come, behold, there was a man telling a dream to his fellow; and he said, Behold, I dreamed a dream; and, behold, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the camp of Midyan, and came to the tent, and struck it so that it fell, and turned it upside down, so that the tent lay flat. ¹⁴His fellow answered, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Yo'ash, a man of Isreal (Yisrael): into his hand God has delivered Midyan, and all the host.

¹⁵It was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation of it, that he worshiped; and he returned into the camp of Isreal (Yisrael), and said, Arise; for YaHWeH has delivered into your hand the host of Midyan. ¹⁶He divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put into the hands of all of them trumpets, and empty pitchers, with torches within the pitchers. ¹⁷He said to them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outermost part of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall you do. ¹⁸When I blow the trumpet (shofar), I and all who are with me, then blow you the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, For YaHWeH and for Gideon.

¹⁹So Gideon, and the hundred men who were with him, came to the outermost part of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch, when they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and broke in pieces the pitchers that were in their hands. ²⁰The three companies blew the trumpets, and broke the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands with which to blow; and they cried, The sword of YaHWeH and of Gideon. ²¹They stood every man in his place round about the camp; and all the host ran; and they shouted, and put *them* to flight. ²²They blew the three hundred trumpets, and YaHWeH set every man's sword against his fellow, and against all the host; and the host fled as far as Beth-shittah toward Tzererah, as far as the border of Avel-Mecholah, by Tabbat. ²³The men of Isreal (Yisrael) were gathered together out of Naftali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh (Menashsheh), and pursued after Midyan.

²⁴Gideon sent messengers throughout all the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), saying, Come down against Midyan, and take before them the waters, as far as

Beit-Barah, even the Jordan (Yarden). So all the men of Ephraim (Efrayim) were gathered together, and took the waters as far as Beit-Barah, even the Jordan (Yarden). ²⁵They took the two princes of Midyan, `Oreb and Zeeb; and they killed `Oreb at the rock of `Oreb, and Zeeb they killed at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midyan: and they brought the heads of `Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon beyond the Jordan (Yarden).

8

The men of Ephraim (Efrayim) said to him, Why have you served us thus, that you didn't call us, when you went to fight with Midyan? They did chide with him sharply. ²He said to them, What have I now done in comparison with you? Isn't the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim (Efrayim) better than the vintage of Abi-Ezer? ³God has delivered into your hand the princes of Midyan, `Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison with you? Then their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

⁴Gideon came to the Jordan (Yarden), *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men who were with him, faint, yet pursuing. ⁵He said to the men of Sukkot, Please give loaves of bread to the people who follow me; for they are faint, and I am pursuing after Zebach and Tzalmunnah, the kings of Midyan. ⁶The princes of Sukkot said, Are the hands of Zebach and Tzalmunnah now in your hand, that we should give bread to your army? ⁷Gideon said, Therefore when YaHWeH has delivered Zebach and Tzalmunnah into my hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers. ⁸He went up there to Penu'el, and spoke to them in like manner; and the men of Penu'el answered him as the men of Sukkot had answered. ⁹He spoke also to the men of Penu'el, saying, When I come again in shalom, I will break down this tower.

¹⁰Now Zebach and Tzalmunnah were in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all who were left of all the host of the children of the east; for there fell one hundred twenty thousand men who drew sword. ¹¹Gideon went up by the way of those who lived in tents on the east of Nobach and Yogbehah, and struck the host; for the host was secure. ¹²Zebach and Tzalmunnah fled; and he pursued after them; and he took the two kings of Midyan, Zebach and Tzalmunnah, and confused all the host.

¹³Gideon the son of Yo'ash returned from the battle from the ascent of Heres. ¹⁴He caught a young man of the men of Sukkot, and inquired of him: and he described for him the princes of Sukkot, and the Elders (Zakenim) of it, seventy-seven men. ¹⁵He came to the men of Sukkot, and said, See Zebach and Tzalmunnah, concerning whom you did taunt me, saying, Are the hands of Zebach and Tzalmunnah now in your hand, that we should give bread to your men who are weary? ¹⁶He took the Elders (Zakenim) of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of

Sukkot. ¹⁷He broke down the tower of Penu'el, and killed the men of the city.

¹⁸Then said he to Zebach and Tzalmunnah, What manner of men were they whom you killed at Tavor? They answered, As you are, so were they; each one resembled the children of a king. ¹⁹He said, They were my brothers, the sons of my mother: as YaHWeH lives, if you had saved them alive, I would not kill you. ²⁰He said to Yeter his firstborn, Up, and kill them. But the youth didn't draw his sword; for he feared, because he was yet a youth. ²¹Then Zebach and Tzalmunnah said, Rise you, and fall on us; for as the man is, so is his strength. Gideon arose, and killed Zebach and Tzalmunnah, and took the crescents that were on their camels' necks.

²²Then the men of Isreal (Yisrael) said to Gideon, Rule you over us, both you, and your son, and your son's son also; for you have saved us out of the hand of Midyan. ²³Gideon said to them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: YaHWeH shall rule over you. ²⁴Gideon said to them, I would make a request of you, that you would give me every man the ear-rings of his spoil. (For they had golden ear-rings, because they were Yishme`elim.) ²⁵They answered, We will willingly give them. They spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the ear-rings of his spoil. ²⁶The weight of the golden ear-rings that he requested was one thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold, besides the crescents, and the pendants, and the purple clothing that was on the kings of Midyan, and besides the chains that were about their camels' necks. ²⁷Gideon made an efod of it, and put it in his city, even in Ofrat: and all Isreal (Yisrael) played the prostitute after it there; and it became a snare to Gideon, and to his house. ²⁸So Midyan was subdued before the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and they lifted up their heads no more. The land had rest forty years in the days of Gideon.

²⁹Yerubba`al the son of Yo'ash went and lived in his own house. ³⁰Gideon had seventy sons conceived from his body; for he had many wives. ³¹His concubine who was in Shekhem, she also bore him a son, and he named him Abimelekh. ³²Gideon the son of Yo'ash died in a good old age, and was buried in the tomb of Yo'ash his father, in Ofrat of the Abiezrites.

³³It happened, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Isreal (Yisrael) turned again, and played the prostitute after the Ba`alim, and made Ba`al-Berit their god. ³⁴The children of Isreal (Yisrael) didn't remember YaHWeH their God, who had delivered them out of the hand of all their enemies on every side; ³⁵neither shown they kindness to the house of Yerubba`al, *who is* Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shown to Isreal (Yisrael).

9

Abimelekh the son of Yerubba`al went to Shekhem to his mother's brothers, and spoke with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying, ²Please speak in the ears of all the men of Shekhem, Whether is better for you, that all the sons of Yerubba`al, who are seventy persons, rule over you, or that one rule over you? Remember also that I am your bone and your flesh. ³His mother's brothers spoke of him in the ears of all the men of Shekhem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelekh; for they said, He is our brother. ⁴They gave him seventy *pieces* of silver out of the house of Ba`al-Berit, with which Abimelekh hired vain and light fellows, who followed him. ⁵He went to his father's house at Ofrat, and killed his brothers the sons of Yerubba`al, being seventy persons, on one stone: but Yotam the youngest son of Yerubba`al was left; for he hid himself. ⁶All the men of Shekhem assembled themselves together, and all the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelekh king, by the oak of the pillar that was in Shekhem.

⁷When they told it to Yotam, he went and stood on the top of Mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said to them, Listen to me, you men of Shekhem, that God may listen to you. ⁸The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said to the olive tree, Reign you over us. ⁹But the olive tree said to them, Should I leave my fatness, with which by me they honor God and man, and go to wave back and forth over the trees? ¹⁰The trees said to the fig tree, Come, and reign over us. ¹¹But the fig tree said to them, Should I leave my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to wave back and forth over the trees? ¹²The trees said to the vine, Come, and reign over us. ¹³The vine said to them, Should I leave my new wine, which cheers God and man, and go to wave back and forth over the trees? ¹⁴Then said all the trees to the bramble, Come, and reign over us. ¹⁵The bramble said to the trees, If in truth you anoint me king over you, then come and take refuge in my shade; and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

¹⁶Now therefore, if you have dealt truly and righteously, in that you have made Abimelekh king, and if you have dealt well with Yerubba`al and his house, and have done to him according to the deserving of his hands ¹⁷(for my father fought for you, and adventured his life, and delivered you out of the hand of Midyan: ¹⁸and you are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, seventy persons, on one stone, and have made Abimelekh, the son of his maid-servant, king over the men of Shekhem, because he is your brother); ¹⁹if you then have dealt truly and righteously with Yerubba`al and with his house this day, then rejoice you in Abimelekh, and let him also rejoice in you: ²⁰but if not, let fire come out from Abimelekh, and devour the men of Shekhem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shekhem, and

from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelekh. ²¹Yotam ran away, and fled, and went to Be'er, and lived there, for fear of Abimelekh his brother.

²²Abimelekh was prince over Isreal (Yisrael) three years. ²³God sent an evil spirit between Abimelekh and the men of Shekhem; and the men of Shekhem dealt treacherously with Abimelekh: ²⁴that the violence done to the seventy sons of Yerubba`al might come, and that their blood might be laid on Abimelekh their brother, who killed them, and on the men of Shekhem, who strengthened his hands to kill his brothers. ²⁵The men of Shekhem set liers-in-wait for him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all who came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelekh.

²⁶Ga`al the son of `Ebed came with his brothers, and went over to Shekhem; and the men of Shekhem put their trust in him. ²⁷They went out into the field, and gathered their vineyards, and trod *the grapes*, and held festival, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelekh. ²⁸Ga`al the son of `Ebed said, Who is Abimelekh, and who is Shekhem, that we should serve him? Isn't he the son of Yerubba`al? and Zebul his officer? serve you the men of Hamor the father of Shekhem: but why should we serve him? ²⁹Would that this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelekh. He said to Abimelekh, Increase your army, and come out.

³⁰When Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Ga`al the son of `Ebed, his anger was kindled. ³¹He sent messengers to Abimelekh craftily, saying, Behold, Ga`al the son of `Ebed and his brothers are come to Shekhem; and, behold, they constrain the city *to take part* against you. ³²Now therefore, up by night, you and the people who are with you, and lie in wait in the field: ³³and it shall be, that in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, you shall rise early, and rush on the city; and, behold, when he and the people who are with him come out against you, then may you do to them as you shall find occasion.

³⁴Abimelekh rose up, and all the people who were with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shekhem in four companies. ³⁵Ga`al the son of `Ebed went out, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city: and Abimelekh rose up, and the people who were with him, from the ambush. ³⁶When Ga`al saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the tops of the mountains. Zebul said to him, You see the shadow of the mountains as if they were men. ³⁷Ga`al spoke again and said, Behold, there come people down by the middle of the land, and one company comes by the way of the oak of Me`onenim. ³⁸Then said Zebul to him, Where is now your mouth, that you said, Who is Abimelekh, that we should serve him? is not this the people that you have despised? go out now, I pray, and fight with them. ³⁹Ga`al went out before the men of Shekhem, and fought with Abimelekh. ⁴⁰Abimelekh chased him, and he fled before him, and there fell many wounded, even to the entrance of the gate. ⁴¹Abimelekh lived at Arumah: and Zebul drove out Ga`al and his brothers, that they should not dwell in

Shekhem.

⁴²It happened on the next day, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelekh. ⁴³He took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field; and he looked, and, behold, the people came forth out of the city; He rose up against them, and struck them. ⁴⁴Abimelekh, and the companies that were with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entrance of the gate of the city: and the two companies rushed on all who were in the field, and struck them. ⁴⁵Abimelekh fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and killed the people who were therein: and he beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

⁴⁶When all the men of the tower of Shekhem heard of it, they entered into the stronghold of the Beit-El-Berit. ⁴⁷It was told Abimelekh that all the men of the tower of Shekhem were gathered together. ⁴⁸Abimelekh got him up to Mount Tzalmon, he and all the people who were with him; and Abimelekh took an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it up, and laid it on his shoulder: and he said to the people who were with him, What you have seen me do, make haste, and do as I have done. ⁴⁹All the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelekh, and put them to the stronghold, and set the stronghold on fire on them; so that all the men of the tower of Shekhem died also, about a thousand men and women.

⁵⁰Then went Abimelekh to Tebetz, and encamped against Tebetz, and took it. ⁵¹But there was a strong tower within the city, and there fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut themselves in, and got them up to the roof of the tower. ⁵²Abimelekh came to the tower, and fought against it, and drew near to the door of the tower to burn it with fire. ⁵³A certain woman cast an upper millstone on Abimelekh's head, and broke his skull. ⁵⁴Then he called hastily to the young man his armor bearer, and said to him, Draw your sword, and kill me, that men not say of me, A woman killed him. His young man thrust him through, and he died. ⁵⁵When the men of Isreal (Yisrael) saw that Abimelekh was dead, they departed every man to his place. ⁵⁶Thus God requited the wickedness of Abimelekh, which he did to his father, in killing his seventy brothers; ⁵⁷and all the wickedness of the men of Shekhem did God requite on their heads: and on them came the curse of Yotam the son of Yerubba`al.

10

After Abimelekh there arose to save Isreal (Yisrael) Tola the son of Pu`ah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issacher (Yissakhar); and he lived in Shamir in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim). ²He judged Isreal (Yisrael) twenty-three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

³After him arose Ya'ir, the Gil`adite; and he judged Isreal (Yisrael) twenty-two years. ⁴He had thirty sons who rode on thirty donkey colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called Havvot-Ya'ir to this day, which are in the land of Gil`ad. ⁵Ya'ir died, and was buried in Kamon.

⁶The children of Isreal (Yisrael) again did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, and served the Ba`alim, and the `Ashtarot, and the gods of Aram, and the gods of Tzidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of `Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines (Pelishtim); and they forsook YaHWeH, and didn't serve him. ⁷The anger of YaHWeH was kindled against Isreal (Yisrael), and he sold them into the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and into the hand of the children of `Ammon. ⁸They vexed and oppressed the children of Isreal (Yisrael) that year: eighteen years *oppressed they* all the children of Isreal (Yisrael) that were beyond the Jordan (Yarden) in the land of the Amori, which is in Gil`ad. ⁹The children of `Ammon passed over the Jordan (Yarden) to fight also against Judah (Yahudah), and against Benjamin (Binyamin), and against the house of Ephraim (Efrayim); so that Isreal (Yisrael) was sore distressed.

¹⁰The children of Isreal (Yisrael) cried to YaHWeH, saying, We have sinned against you, even because we have forsaken our God, and have served the Ba`alim. ¹¹YaHWeH said to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), Didn't I save you from the Mitzrim, and from the Amori, from the children of `Ammon, and from the Philistines (Pelishtim)? ¹²The Tzidonim also, and the `Amaleki, and the Ma`on, did oppress you; and you cried to me, and I saved you out of their hand. ¹³Yet you have forsaken me, and served other gods: therefore I will save you no more. ¹⁴Go and cry to the gods which you have chosen; let them save you in the time of your distress. ¹⁵The children of Isreal (Yisrael) said to YaHWeH, We have sinned: do you to us whatever seems good to you; only deliver us, we pray you, this day. ¹⁶They put away the foreign gods from among them, and served YaHWeH; and his soul was grieved for the misery of Isreal (Yisrael).

¹⁷Then the children of `Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gil`ad. The children of Isreal (Yisrael) assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mitzpah. ¹⁸The people, the princes of Gil`ad, said one to another, What man is he who will begin to fight against the children of `Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gil`ad.

11

Now Yiftach the Gil`adite was a mighty man of valor, and he was the son of a prostitute: and Gil`ad became the father of Yiftach. ²Gil`ad's wife bore him sons; and when his wife's sons grew up, they drove out Yiftach, and said to him, You shall not

inherit in our father's house; for you are the son of another woman. ³Then Yiftach fled from his brothers, and lived in the land of Tov: and there were gathered vain fellows to Yiftach, and they went out with him.

⁴It happened after a while, that the children of `Ammon made war against Isreal (Yisrael). ⁵It was so, that when the children of `Ammon made war against Isreal (Yisrael), the Elders (Zakenim) of Gil`ad went to get Yiftach out of the land of Tov; ⁶and they said to Yiftach, Come and be our chief, that we may fight with the children of `Ammon. ⁷Yiftach said to the Elders (Zakenim) of Gil`ad, Didn't you hate me, and drive me out of my father's house? and why are you come to me now when you are in distress? ⁸The Elders (Zakenim) of Gil`ad said to Yiftach, Therefore are we turned again to you now, that you may go with us, and fight with the children of `Ammon; and you shall be our head over all the inhabitants of Gil`ad. ⁹Yiftach said to the Elders (Zakenim) of Gil`ad, If you bring me home again to fight with the children of `Ammon, and YaHWeH deliver them before me, shall I be your head? ¹⁰The Elders (Zakenim) of Gil`ad said to Yiftach, YaHWeH shall be witness between us; surely according to your word so will we do. ¹¹Then Yiftach went with the Elders (Zakenim) of Gil`ad, and the people made him head and chief over them: and Yiftach spoke all his words before YaHWeH in Mitzpah.

¹²Yiftach sent messengers to the king of the children of `Ammon, saying, What have you to do with me, that you are come to me to fight against my land? ¹³The king of the children of `Ammon answered to the messengers of Yiftach, Because Isreal (Yisrael) took away my land, when he came up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), from the Arnon even to the Yabbok, and to the Jordan (Yarden): now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably. ¹⁴Yiftach sent messengers again to the king of the children of `Ammon; ¹⁵and he said to him, Thus says Yiftach: Isreal (Yisrael) didn't take away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of `Ammon, ¹⁶but when they came up from Egypt (Mitzrayim), and Isreal (Yisrael) went through the wilderness to the Sea of Suf, and came to Kadesh; ¹⁷then Isreal (Yisrael) sent messengers to the king of Edom, saying, Please let me pass through your land; but the king of Edom didn't listen. In the same way, he sent to the king of Moab; but he would not: and Isreal (Yisrael) abode in Kadesh. ¹⁸Then they went through the wilderness, and went around the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and they encamped on the other side of the Arnon; but they didn't come within the border of Moab, for the Arnon was the border of Moab. ¹⁹Isreal (Yisrael) sent messengers to Sichon king of the Amori, the king of Heshbon; and Isreal (Yisrael) said to him, Let us pass, we pray you, through your land to my place. ²⁰But Sichon didn't trust Isreal (Yisrael) to pass through his border; but Sichon gathered all his people together, and encamped in Yahatz, and fought against Isreal (Yisrael). ²¹YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), delivered Sichon and all his people into the hand of Isreal (Yisrael), and they struck them: so Isreal (Yisrael) possessed all the land of the Amori, the inhabitants of that country. ²²They possessed all the border of the Amori,

from the Arnon even to the Yabbok, and from the wilderness even to the Jordan (Yarden). ²³So now YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), has dispossessed the Amori from before his people Isreal (Yisrael), and should you possess them? ²⁴Won't you possess that which Kemosh your god gives you to possess? So whoever YaHWeH our God has dispossessed from before us, them will we possess. ²⁵Now are you anything better than Balak the son of Tzippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive against Isreal (Yisrael), or did he ever fight against them? ²⁶While Isreal (Yisrael) lived in Heshbon and its towns, and in `Aro`er and its towns, and in all the cities that are along by the side of the Arnon, three hundred years; why didn't you recover them within that time? ²⁷I therefore have not sinned against you, but you do me wrong to war against me: YaHWeH, the Judge, be judge this day between the children of Isreal (Yisrael) and the children of `Ammon. ²⁸However the king of the children of `Ammon didn't listen to the words of Yiftach which he sent him.

²⁹Then the Spirit of YaHWeH came on Yiftach, and he passed over Gil`ad and Manasseh (Menashsheh), and passed over Mitzpeh of Gil`ad, and from Mitzpeh of Gil`ad he passed over to the children of `Ammon. ³⁰Yiftach vowed a vow to YaHWeH, and said, If you will indeed deliver the children of `Ammon into my hand, ³¹then it shall be, that whatever comes forth from the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in shalom from the children of `Ammon, it shall be YaHWeH's, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering. ³²So Yiftach passed over to the children of `Ammon to fight against them; and YaHWeH delivered them into his hand. ³³He struck them from `Aro`er until you come to Minnit, even twenty cities, and to Avel-Keramim, with a very great slaughter. So the children of `Ammon were subdued before the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

³⁴Yiftach came to Mitzpah to his house; and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she was his only child; besides her he had neither son nor daughter. ³⁵It happened, when he saw her, that he tore his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! you have brought me very low, and you are one of those who trouble me; for I have opened my mouth to YaHWeH, and I can't go back. ³⁶She said to him, My father, you have opened your mouth to YaHWeH; do to me according to that which has proceeded out of your mouth, because YaHWeH has taken vengeance for you on your enemies, even on the children of `Ammon. ³⁷She said to her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may depart and go down on the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my companions. ³⁸He said, Go. He sent her away for two months: and she departed, she and her companions, and mourned her virginity on the mountains. ³⁹It happened at the end of two months, that she returned to her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she was a virgin. It was a custom in Isreal (Yisrael), ⁴⁰that the daughters of Isreal (Yisrael) went yearly to celebrate the daughter of Yiftach the Gil`adite four days in a year.

12

The men of Ephraim (Efrayim) were gathered together, and crossed Tzafon; and they said to Yiftach, Why did you pass over to fight against the children of `Ammon, and didn't call us to go with you? we will burn your house on you with fire. ²Yiftach said to them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of `Ammon; and when I called you, you didn't save me out of their hand. ³When I saw that you didn't save me, I put my life in my hand, and passed over against the children of `Ammon, and YaHWeH delivered them into my hand: why then are you come up to me this day, to fight against me? ⁴Then Yiftach gathered together all the men of Gil`ad, and fought with Ephraim (Efrayim); and the men of Gil`ad struck Ephraim (Efrayim), because they said, You are fugitives of Ephraim (Efrayim), you Gil`adi, in the midst of Ephraim (Efrayim), *and* in the midst of Manasseh (Menashsheh). ⁵The Gil`adi took the fords of the Jordan (Yarden) against the Ephraim (Efrayim). It was so, that when *any of* the fugitives of Ephraim (Efrayim) said, Let me go over, the men of Gil`ad said to him, Are you an Efratite? If he said, No; ⁶then said they to him, Say now Shibbolet; and he said Sibboleth; for he couldn't manage to pronounce it right: then they laid hold on him, and killed him at the fords of the Jordan (Yarden). There fell at that time of Ephraim (Efrayim) forty-two thousand.

⁷Yiftach judged Isreal (Yisrael) six years. Then died Yiftach the Gil`adite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gil`ad.

⁸After him 'Ibtzan of Beit-Lechem judged Isreal (Yisrael). ⁹He had thirty sons; and thirty daughters he sent abroad, and thirty daughters he brought in from abroad for his sons. He judged Isreal (Yisrael) seven years. ¹⁰Ibtzan died, and was buried at Beit-Lechem.

¹¹After him Elon the Zebulonite judged Isreal (Yisrael); and he judged Isreal (Yisrael) ten years. ¹²Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Ayalon in the land of Zebulun.

¹³After him `Abdon the son of Hillel the Pir`atonite judged Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁴He had forty sons and thirty sons' sons, who rode on seventy donkey colts: and he judged Isreal (Yisrael) eight years. ¹⁵`Abdon the son of Hillel the Pir`atonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim (Efrayim), in the hill-country of the `Amaleki.

13

The children of Isreal (Yisrael) again did that which was evil in the sight of

YaHWeH; and YaHWeH delivered them into the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim) forty years.

²There was a certain man of Tyrus (Tzor)`ah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was MaNoah; and his wife was barren, and didn't bear. ³The angel of YaHWeH appeared to the woman, and said to her, See now, you are barren, and don't bear; but you shall conceive, and bear a son. ⁴Now therefore please beware and drink no wine nor strong drink, and don't eat any unclean thing: ⁵for, behold, you shall conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head; for the child shall be a Nazarite (Nazir) to God from the womb: and he shall begin to save Isreal (Yisrael) out of the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim). ⁶Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came to me, and his face was like the face of the angel of God, very awesome; and I didn't ask him whence he was, neither did he tell me his name: ⁷but he said to me, Behold, you shall conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing; for the child shall be a Nazarite (Nazir) to God from the womb to the day of his death.

⁸Then MaNoah entreated YaHWeH, and said, Oh, Lord (Adonay), please let the man of God whom you did send come again to us, and teach us what we shall do to the child who shall be born. ⁹God listened to the voice of MaNoah; and the angel of God came again to the woman as she sat in the field: but MaNoah, her husband, wasn't with her. ¹⁰The woman made haste, and ran, and told her husband, and said to him, Behold, the man has appeared to me, who came to me the *other* day. ¹¹MaNoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said to him, Are you the man who spoke to the woman? He said, I am. ¹²MaNoah said, Now let your words happen: what shall be the ordering of the child, and *how* shall we do to him? ¹³The angel of YaHWeH said to MaNoah, Of all that I said to the woman let her beware. ¹⁴She may not eat of anything that comes of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing; all that I commanded her let her observe.

¹⁵MaNoah said to the angel of YaHWeH, I pray you, let us detain you, that we may make ready a kid for you. ¹⁶The angel of YaHWeH said to MaNoah, Though you detain me, I won't eat of your bread; and if you will make ready a burnt offering, you must offer it to YaHWeH. For MaNoah didn't know that he was the angel of YaHWeH. ¹⁷MaNoah said to the angel of YaHWeH, What is your name, that when your words happen, we may honor you? ¹⁸The angel of YaHWeH said to him, Why do you ask after my name, seeing it is wonderful? ¹⁹So MaNoah took the kid with the meal-offering, and offered it on the rock to YaHWeH: and *the angel* did wondrously, and MaNoah and his wife looked on. ²⁰For it happened, when the flame went up toward the sky from off the altar, that the angel of YaHWeH ascended in the flame of the altar: and MaNoah and his wife looked on; and they fell on their faces to the ground.

²¹But the angel of YaHWeH did no more appear to MaNoah or to his wife. Then MaNoah knew that he was the angel of YaHWeH. ²²MaNoah said to his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God. ²³But his wife said to him, If YaHWeH were pleased to kill us, he wouldn't have received a burnt offering and a meal-offering at our hand, neither would he have shown us all these things, nor would at this time have told such things as these. ²⁴The woman bore a son, and named him Samson (Shimshon): and the child grew, and YaHWeH blessed him. ²⁵The Spirit of YaHWeH began to move him in Machane-Dan, between Tyrus (Tzor)`ah and Eshta'ol.

14

Samson (Shimshon) went down to Timnah, and saw a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines (Pelishtim). ²He came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines (Pelishtim): now therefore get her for me as wife. ³Then his father and his mother said to him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of your brothers, or among all my people, that you go to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines (Pelishtim)? Samson (Shimshon) said to his father, Get her for me; for she pleases me well.

⁴But his father and his mother didn't know that it was of YaHWeH; for he sought an occasion against the Philistines (Pelishtim). Now at that time the Philistines (Pelishtim) had rule over Isreal (Yisrael).

⁵Then went Samson (Shimshon) down, and his father and his mother, to Timnah, and came to the vineyards of Timnah: and, behold, a young lion roared against him. ⁶The Spirit of YaHWeH came mightily on him, and he tore him as he would have torn a kid; and he had nothing in his hand: but he didn't tell his father or his mother what he had done. ⁷He went down, and talked with the woman, and she pleased Samson (Shimshon) well. ⁸After a while he returned to take her; and he turned aside to see the carcass of the lion: and, behold, there was a swarm of bees in the body of the lion, and honey. ⁹He took it into his hands, and went on, eating as he went; and he came to his father and mother, and gave to them, and they ate: but he didn't tell them that he had taken the honey out of the body of the lion.

¹⁰His father went down to the woman: and Samson (Shimshon) made there a feast; for so used the young men to do. ¹¹It happened, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him. ¹²Samson (Shimshon) said to them, Let me now put forth a riddle to you: if you can declare it to me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty linen garments and thirty changes of clothing; ¹³but if you can't declare it to me, then shall you give me thirty linen garments

and thirty changes of clothing. They said to him, Put forth your riddle, that we may hear it. ¹⁴He said to them,
Out of the eater came forth food,
Out of the strong came forth sweetness.

They couldn't in three days declare the riddle.

¹⁵It happened on the seventh day, that they said to Samson (Shimshon)'s wife, Entice your husband, that he may declare to us the riddle, lest we burn you and your father's house with fire: have you called us to impoverish us? is it not so? ¹⁶Samson (Shimshon)'s wife wept before him, and said, You do but hate me, and don't love me: you have put forth a riddle to the children of my people, and haven't told it me. He said to her, Behold, I haven't told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell you? ¹⁷She wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it happened on the seventh day, that he told her, because she pressed him sore; and she told the riddle to the children of her people. ¹⁸The men of the city said to him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion? He said to them, If you hadn't plowed with my heifer, You wouldn't have found out my riddle.

¹⁹The Spirit of YaHWeH came mightily on him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and struck thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave the changes of *clothing* to those who declared the riddle. His anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house. ²⁰But Samson (Shimshon)'s wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

15

But it happened after a while, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson (Shimshon) visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father wouldn't allow him to go in. ²Her father said, I most assuredly thought that you had utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to your companion: isn't her younger sister more beautiful than she? Please take her, instead. ³Samson (Shimshon) said to them, This time shall I be blameless in regard of the Philistines (Pelishtim), when I do them a mischief. ⁴Samson (Shimshon) went and caught three hundred foxes, and took firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between every two tails. ⁵When he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing grain of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and burnt up both the shocks and the standing grain, and also the olive groves. ⁶Then the Philistines (Pelishtim) said, Who has done this? They said, Samson (Shimshon), the son-in-law of the Timni, because he has taken his wife, and

given her to his companion. The Philistines (Pelishtim) came up, and burnt her and her father with fire. ⁷Samson (Shimshon) said to them, If you do after this manner, surely I will be avenged of you, and after that I will cease. ⁸He struck them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and lived in the cleft of the rock of `Etam.

⁹Then the Philistines (Pelishtim) went up, and encamped in Judah (Yahudah), and spread themselves in Lechi. ¹⁰The men of Judah (Yahudah) said, Why are you come up against us? They said, To bind Samson (Shimshon) are we come up, to do to him as he has done to us. ¹¹Then three thousand men of Judah (Yahudah) went down to the cleft of the rock of `Etam, and said to Samson (Shimshon), "Don't you know that the Philistines (Pelishtim) are rulers over us? What then is this that you have done to us?" He said to them, As they did to me, so have I done to them. ¹²They said to him, We have come down to bind you, that we may deliver you into the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim). Samson (Shimshon) said to them, Swear to me that you will not fall on me yourselves. ¹³They spoke to him, saying, No; but we will bind you fast, and deliver you into their hand: but surely we will not kill you. They bound him with two new ropes, and brought him up from the rock.

¹⁴When he came to Lechi, the Philistines (Pelishtim) shouted as they met him: and the Spirit of YaHWeH came mightily on him, and the ropes that were on his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands dropped from off his hands. ¹⁵He found a fresh jawbone of a donkey, and put forth his hand, and took it, and struck a thousand men therewith. ¹⁶Samson (Shimshon) said, With the jawbone of a donkey, heaps on heaps, With the jawbone of a donkey I have struck a thousand men. ¹⁷It happened, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand; and that place was called Ramat-Lechi.

¹⁸He was very thirsty, and called on YaHWeH, and said, You have given this great deliverance by the hand of your servant; and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised. ¹⁹But God split the hollow place that is in Lechi, and water came out of it. When he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: therefore the name of it was called En Hakkore, which is in Lechi, to this day. ²⁰He judged Isreal (Yisrael) in the days of the Philistines (Pelishtim) twenty years.

16

Samson (Shimshon) went to Gaza (`Aza), and saw there a prostitute, and went in to her. ²*It was told* the `Azati, saying, Samson (Shimshon) is come here. They compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, *Let be* until morning light, then we will kill him. ³Samson (Shimshon) lay until

midnight, and arose at midnight, and laid hold of the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and plucked them up, bar and all, and put them on his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of the mountain that is before Hebron.

⁴It came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. ⁵YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim) came up to her, and said to her, Entice him, and see in which his great strength lies, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will each give you of us eleven hundred *pieces* of silver. ⁶Delilah said to Samson (Shimshon), Tell me, Please, in which your great strength lies, and with which you might be bound to afflict you. ⁷Samson (Shimshon) said to her, If they bind me with seven green cords that were never dried, then shall I become weak, and be as another man. ⁸Then YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim) brought up to her seven green cords which had not been dried, and she bound him with them. ⁹Now she had liers-in-wait abiding in the inner chamber. She said to him, The Philistines (Pelishtim) are on you, Samson (Shimshon). He broke the cords, as a string of tow is broken when it touches the fire. So his strength was not known.

¹⁰Delilah said to Samson (Shimshon), Behold, you have mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, Please, with which you might be bound. ¹¹He said to her, If they only bind me with new ropes with which no work has been done, then shall I become weak, and be as another man. ¹²So Delilah took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said to him, The Philistines (Pelishtim) are on you, Samson (Shimshon). The liers-in-wait were abiding in the inner chamber. He broke them off his arms like a thread.

¹³Delilah said to Samson (Shimshon), Hitherto you have mocked me, and told me lies: tell me with which you might be bound. He said to her, If you weave the seven locks of my head with the web. ¹⁴She fastened it with the pin, and said to him, The Philistines (Pelishtim) are on you, Samson (Shimshon). He awakened out of his sleep, and plucked away the pin of the beam, and the web.

¹⁵She said to him, How can you say, I love you, when your heart is not with me? you have mocked me these three times, and have not told me in which your great strength lies. ¹⁶It happened, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, that his soul was vexed to death. ¹⁷He told her all his heart, and said to her, "No razor has ever come on my head; for I have been a Nazarite (Nazir) to God from my mother's womb. If I am shaved, then my strength will go from me, and I will become weak, and be like any other man."

¹⁸When Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim), saying, Come up this once, for he has told me all

his heart. Then YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim) came up to her, and brought the money in their hand. ¹⁹She made him sleep on her knees; and she called for a man, and shaved off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him. ²⁰She said, The Philistines (Pelishtim) are on you, Samson (Shimshon). He awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times, and shake myself free. But he didn't know that YaHWeH had departed from him. ²¹The Philistines (Pelishtim) laid hold on him, and put out his eyes; and they brought him down to Gaza (Aza), and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison-house. ²²However the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaved.

²³YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim) gathered them together to offer a great sacrifice to Dagon their god, and to rejoice; for they said, Our god has delivered Samson (Shimshon) our enemy into our hand. ²⁴When the people saw him, they praised their god; for they said, Our god has delivered into our hand our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, who has slain many of us. ²⁵It happened, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson (Shimshon), that he may make us sport. They called for Samson (Shimshon) out of the prison-house; and he made sport before them. They set him between the pillars: ²⁶and Samson (Shimshon) said to the boy who held him by the hand, Allow me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house rests, that I may lean on them. ²⁷Now the house was full of men and women; and all YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim) were there; and there were on the roof about three thousand men and women, who saw while Samson (Shimshon) made sport.

²⁸Samson (Shimshon) called to YaHWeH, and said, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, remember me, Please, and strengthen me, Please, only this once, God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines (Pelishtim) for my two eyes. ²⁹Samson (Shimshon) took hold of the two middle pillars on which the house rested, and leaned on them, the one with his right hand, and the other with his left. ³⁰Samson (Shimshon) said, Let me die with the Philistines (Pelishtim). He bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell on YaHWeHs, and on all the people who were therein. So the dead that he killed at his death were more than those who he killed in his life. ³¹Then his brothers and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Tyrus (Tzor)ah and Eshta'ol in the burying-place of MaNoah his father. He judged Isreal (Yisrael) twenty years.

17

There was a man of the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), whose name was Mikhah. ²He said to his mother, The eleven hundred *pieces* of silver that were taken from you, about which you did utter a curse, and did also speak it in my ears, behold, the silver is

with me; I took it. His mother said, Blessed be my son of YaHWeH. ³He restored the eleven hundred *pieces* of silver to his mother; and his mother said, I most assuredly dedicate the silver to YaHWeH from my hand for my son, to make an engraved image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it to you. ⁴When he restored the money to his mother, his mother took two hundred *pieces* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made of it an engraved image and a molten image: and it was in the house of Mikhah. ⁵The man Mikhah had a house of gods, and he made an efod, and terafim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his Priest (Kohen). ⁶In those days there was no king in Isreal (Yisrael): every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

⁷There was a young man out of Beit-Lechem-Judah (Yahudah), of the family of Judah (Yahudah), who was a Levite; and he sojourned there. ⁸The man departed out of the city, out of Beit-Lechem-Judah (Yahudah), to sojourn where he could find *a place*, and he came to the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim) to the house of Mikhah, as he traveled. ⁹Mikhah said to him, Whence come you? He said to him, I am a Levite of Beit-Lechem-Judah (Yahudah), and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place*. ¹⁰Mikhah said to him, Dwell with me, and be to me a father and a Priest (Kohen), and I will give you ten *pieces* of silver by the year, and a suit of clothing, and your food. So the Levite went in. ¹¹The Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was to him as one of his sons. ¹²Mikhah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his Priest (Kohen), and was in the house of Mikhah. ¹³Then said Mikhah, Now know I that YaHWeH will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my Priest (Kohen).

18

In those days there was no king in Isreal (Yisrael): and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for to that day *their* inheritance had not fallen to them among the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael). ²The children of Dan sent of their family five men from their whole number, men of valor, from Tyrus (Tzor)`ah, and from Eshta'ol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said to them, Go, search the land. They came to the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), to the house of Mikhah, and lodged there. ³When they were by the house of Mikhah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite; and they turned aside there, and said to him, Who brought you here? and what do you in this place? and what have you here? ⁴He said to them, Thus and thus has Mikhah dealt with me, and he has hired me, and I am become his Priest (Kohen). ⁵They said to him, Ask counsel, we pray you, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous. ⁶The Priest (Kohen) said to them, Go in shalom: before YaHWeH is your way wherein you go.

⁷Then the five men departed, and came to Layish, and saw the people who were

therein, how they lived in security, after the manner of the Tzidonim, quiet and secure; for there was none in the land, possessing authority, that might put *them* to shame in anything, and they were far from the Tzidonim, and had no dealings with any man. ⁸They came to their brothers to Tyrus (Tzor)`ah and Eshta'ol: and their brothers said to them, What *say* you? ⁹They said, Arise, and let us go up against them; for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very good: and are you still? don't be slothful to go and to enter in to possess the land. ¹⁰When you go, you shall come to a people secure, and the land is large; for God has given it into your hand, a place where there is no want of anything that is in the earth.

¹¹There set forth from there of the family of the Danites, out of Tyrus (Tzor)`ah and out of Eshta'ol, six hundred men girt with weapons of war. ¹²They went up, and encamped in Kiryat-Ye`arim, in Judah (Yahudah): therefore they called that place Machane-Dan, to this day; behold, it is behind Kiryat-Ye`arim. ¹³They passed there to the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), and came to the house of Mikhah.

¹⁴Then the five men who went to spy out the country of Layish answered, and said to their brothers, Do you know that there is in these houses an efod, and terafim, and an engraved image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what you have to do. ¹⁵They turned aside there, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, even to the house of Mikhah, and asked him of his welfare. ¹⁶The six hundred men girt with their weapons of war, who were of the children of Dan, stood by the entrance of the gate. ¹⁷The five men who went to spy out the land went up, and came in there, and took the engraved image, and the efod, and the terafim, and the molten image: and the Priest (Kohen) stood by the entrance of the gate with the six hundred men girt with weapons of war. ¹⁸When these went into Mikhah's house, and fetched the engraved image, the efod, and the terafim, and the molten image, the Priest (Kohen) said to them, What do you? ¹⁹They said to him, Hold your shalom, lay your hand on your mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a Priest (Kohen): is it better for you to be Priest (Kohen) to the house of one man, or to be Priest (Kohen) to a tribe and a family in Isreal (Yisrael)? ²⁰The Priest (Kohen)'s heart was glad, and he took the efod, and the terafim, and the engraved image, and went in the midst of the people.

²¹So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the goods before them. ²²When they were a good way from the house of Mikhah, the men who were in the houses near to Mikhah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan. ²³They cried to the children of Dan. They turned their faces, and said to Mikhah, What ails you, that you come with such a company? ²⁴He said, you have taken away my gods which I made, and the Priest (Kohen), and are gone away, and what have I more? and how then say you to me, What ails you? ²⁵The children of Dan said to him, "Don't let your voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows fall on you, and you lose

your life, with the lives of your household.” ²⁶The children of Dan went their way: and when Mikhah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned and went back to his house.

²⁷They took that which Mikhah had made, and the Priest (Kohen) whom he had, and came to Layish, to a people quiet and secure, and struck them with the edge of the sword; and they burnt the city with fire. ²⁸There was no deliverer, because it was far from Tzidon, and they had no dealings with any man; and it was in the valley that lies by Beit-Rechov. They built the city, and lived therein. ²⁹They called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born to Isreal (Yisrael): however the name of the city was Layish at the first. ³⁰The children of Dan set up for themselves the engraved image: and Yonatan, the son of Gershom, the son of Moses (Moshe), he and his sons were Priests (Kohanim) to the tribe of the Danites until the day of the captivity of the land. ³¹So they set them up Mikhah’s engraved image which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

19

It happened in those days, when there was no king in Isreal (Yisrael), that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the farther side of the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), who took to him a concubine out of Beit-Lechem-Judah (Yahudah). ²His concubine played the prostitute against him, and went away from him to her father’s house to Beit-Lechem-Judah (Yahudah), and was there the space of four months. ³Her husband arose, and went after her, to speak kindly to her, to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of donkeys: and she brought him into her father’s house; and when the father of the young lady saw him, he rejoiced to meet him. ⁴His father-in-law, the young lady’s father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they ate and drink, and lodged there. ⁵It happened on the fourth day, that they arose early in the morning, and he rose up to depart: and the young lady’s father said to his son-in-law, Strengthen your heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward you shall go your way. ⁶So they sat down, and ate and drink, both of them together: and the young lady’s father said to the man, Please be pleased to stay all night, and let your heart be merry. ⁷The man rose up to depart; but his father-in-law urged him, and he lodged there again. ⁸He arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; and the young lady’s father said, Please strengthen your heart and stay until the day declines; and they ate, both of them. ⁹When the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father-in-law, the young lady’s father, said to him, Behold, now the day draws toward evening, please stay all night: behold, the day grows to an end, lodge here, that your heart may be merry; and tomorrow get you early on your way, that you may go home.

¹⁰But the man wouldn't stay that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Yebus (the same is Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)): and there were with him a couple of donkeys saddled; his concubine also was with him. ¹¹When they were by Yebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said to his master, Please come and let us turn aside into this city of the Yebusites, and lodge in it. ¹²His master said to him, We won't turn aside into the city of a foreigner, that is not of the children of Isreal (Yisrael); but we will pass over to Gebah. ¹³He said to his servant, Come and let us draw near to one of these places; and we will lodge in Gebah, or in Ramah. ¹⁴So they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down on them near to Gebah, which belongs to Benjamin (Binyamin). ¹⁵They turned aside there, to go in to lodge in Gebah: and he went in, and sat him down in the street of the city; for there was no man who took them into his house to lodge.

¹⁶Behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even: now the man was of the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), and he sojourned in Gebah; but the men of the place were Benjamin (Binyamin)i. ¹⁷He lifted up his eyes, and saw the wayfaring man in the street of the city; and the old man said, Where go you? and whence come you? ¹⁸He said to him, We are passing from Beit-Lechem-Judah (Yahudah) to the farther side of the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim); from there am I, and I went to Beit-Lechem-Judah (Yahudah): and I am *now* going to the house of YaHWeH; and there is no man who takes me into his house. ¹⁹Yet there is both straw and provender for our donkeys; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for your handmaid, and for the young man who is with your servants: there is no want of anything. ²⁰The old man said, Shalom be to you; howsoever let all your wants lie on me; only don't lodge in the street. ²¹So he brought him into his house, and gave the donkeys fodder; and they washed their feet, and ate and drink.

²²As they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain base fellows, beset the house round about, beating at the door; and they spoke to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man who came into your house, that we may know him. ²³The man, the master of the house, went out to them, and said to them, No, my brothers, please don't act so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into my house, don't do this folly. ²⁴Behold, here is my daughter a virgin, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble you them, and do with them what seems good to you: but to this man don't do any such folly. ²⁵But the men wouldn't listen to him: so the man laid hold on his concubine, and brought her forth to them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go. ²⁶Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord was, until it was light.

²⁷Her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out

to go his way; and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, with her hands on the threshold. ²⁸He said to her, Up, and let us be going; but none answered: then he took her up on the donkey; and the man rose up, and got him to his place. ²⁹When he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, limb by limb, into twelve pieces, and sent her throughout all the borders of Isreal (Yisrael). ³⁰It was so, that all who saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Isreal (Yisrael) came up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to this day: consider it, take counsel, and speak.

20

Then all the children of Isreal (Yisrael) went out, and the congregation was assembled as one man, from Dan even to Be'er-Sheba, with the land of Gil`ad, to YaHWeH at Mitzpah. ²The chiefs of all the people, even of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen who drew sword. ³(Now the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) heard that the children of Isreal (Yisrael) had gone up to Mitzpah.) The children of Isreal (Yisrael) said, Tell us, how was this wickedness brought to pass? ⁴The Levite, the husband of the woman who was murdered, answered, I came into Gebah that belongs to Benjamin (Binyamin), I and my concubine, to lodge. ⁵The men of Gebah rose against me, and beset the house round about me by night; me they thought to have slain, and my concubine they forced, and she is dead. ⁶I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Isreal (Yisrael); for they have committed lewdness and folly in Isreal (Yisrael). ⁷Behold, you children of Isreal (Yisrael), all of you, give here your advice and counsel.

⁸All the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn to his house. ⁹But now this is the thing which we will do to Gebah: *we will go up* against it by lot; ¹⁰and we will take ten men of one hundred throughout all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), and one hundred of one thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to get food for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gebah of Benjamin (Binyamin), according to all the folly that they have worked in Isreal (Yisrael). ¹¹So all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

¹²The tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin), saying, What wickedness is this that is happen among you? ¹³Now therefore deliver up the men, the base fellows, who are in Gebah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Isreal (Yisrael). But Benjamin (Binyamin) would not listen to the voice of their brothers the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁴The children of Benjamin

(Binyamin) gathered themselves together out of the cities to Gebah, to go out to battle against the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁵The children of Benjamin (Binyamin) were numbered on that day out of the cities twenty-six thousand men who drew the sword, besides the inhabitants of Gebah, who were numbered seven hundred chosen men. ¹⁶Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men left-handed; everyone could sling stones at a hair-breadth, and not miss. ¹⁷The men of Isreal (Yisrael), besides Benjamin (Binyamin), were numbered four hundred thousand men who drew sword: all these were men of war.

¹⁸The children of Isreal (Yisrael) arose, and went up to Beit-El, and asked counsel of God; and they said, Who shall go up for us first to battle against the children of Benjamin (Binyamin)? YaHWeH said, Judah (Yahudah) *shall go up* first.

¹⁹The children of Isreal (Yisrael) rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gebah. ²⁰The men of Isreal (Yisrael) went out to battle against Benjamin (Binyamin); and the men of Isreal (Yisrael) set the battle in array against them at Gebah. ²¹The children of Benjamin (Binyamin) came forth out of Gebah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Isreal (Yisrael)ites on that day Twenty-two thousand men. ²²The people, the men of Isreal (Yisrael), encouraged themselves, and set the battle again in array in the place where they set themselves in array the first day. ²³The children of Isreal (Yisrael) went up and wept before YaHWeH until even; and they asked of YaHWeH, saying, Shall I again draw near to battle against the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) my brother? YaHWeH said, Go up against him.

²⁴The children of Isreal (Yisrael) came near against the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) the second day. ²⁵Benjamin (Binyamin) went forth against them out of Gebah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword. ²⁶Then all the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and all the people, went up, and came to Beit-El, and wept, and sat there before YaHWeH, and fasted that day until even; and they offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings before YaHWeH. ²⁷The children of Isreal (Yisrael) asked of YaHWeH (for the ark of the covenant of God was there in those days, ²⁸and Pinechas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aharon, stood before it in those days), saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) my brother, or shall I cease? YaHWeH said, Go up; for tomorrow I will deliver him into your hand.

²⁹Isreal (Yisrael) set liers-in-wait against Gebah round about. ³⁰The children of Isreal (Yisrael) went up against the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) on the third day, and set themselves in array against Gebah, as at other times. ³¹The children of Benjamin (Binyamin) went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city; and they began to strike and kill of the people, as at other times, in the highways, of which one

goes up to Beit-El, and the other to Gebah, in the field, about thirty men of Isreal (Yisrael). ³²The children of Benjamin (Binyamin) said, They are struck down before us, as at the first. But the children of Isreal (Yisrael) said, Let us flee, and draw them away from the city to the highways. ³³All the men of Isreal (Yisrael) rose up out of their place, and set themselves in array at Ba`al-Tamar: and the liers-in-wait of Isreal (Yisrael) broke forth out of their place, even out of Ma`areh-Geba. ³⁴There came over against Gebah ten thousand chosen men out of all Isreal (Yisrael), and the battle was sore; but they didn't know that evil was close on them. ³⁵YaHWeH struck Benjamin (Binyamin) before Isreal (Yisrael); and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) destroyed of Benjamin (Binyamin) that day twenty-five thousand one hundred men: all these drew the sword. ³⁶So the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) saw that they were struck; for the men of Isreal (Yisrael) gave place to Benjamin (Binyamin), because they trusted to the liers-in-wait whom they had set against Gebah. ³⁷The liers-in-wait hurried, and rushed on Gebah; and the liers-in-wait drew themselves along, and struck all the city with the edge of the sword. ³⁸Now the appointed sign between the men of Isreal (Yisrael) and the liers-in-wait was that they should make a great cloud of smoke rise up out of the city. ³⁹The men of Isreal (Yisrael) turned in the battle, and Benjamin (Binyamin) began to strike and kill of the men of Isreal (Yisrael) about thirty persons; for they said, Surely they are struck down before us, as in the first battle. ⁴⁰But when the cloud began to arise up out of the city in a pillar of smoke, the Benjamin (Binyamin)i looked behind them; and, behold, the whole of the city went up in smoke to the sky. ⁴¹The men of Isreal (Yisrael) turned, and the men of Benjamin (Binyamin) were dismayed; for they saw that evil had come on them. ⁴²Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Isreal (Yisrael) to the way of the wilderness; but the battle followed hard after them; and those who came out of the cities destroyed them in the midst of it. ⁴³They enclosed the Benjamin (Binyamin)i round about, *and* chased them, *and* trod them down at *their* resting-place, as far as over against Gebah toward the sunrise. ⁴⁴There fell of Benjamin (Binyamin) eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valor. ⁴⁵They turned and fled toward the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men, and followed hard after them to Gid`om, and struck of them two thousand men. ⁴⁶So that all who fell that day of Benjamin (Binyamin) were twenty-five thousand men who drew the sword; all these *were* men of valor. ⁴⁷But six hundred men turned and fled toward the wilderness to the rock of Rimmon, and abode in the rock of Rimmon four months. ⁴⁸The men of Isreal (Yisrael) turned again on the children of Benjamin (Binyamin), and struck them with the edge of the sword, both the entire city, and the cattle, and all that they found: moreover all the cities which they found they set on fire.

21

Now the men of Isreal (Yisrael) had sworn in Mitzpah, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter to Benjamin (Binyamin) as wife. ²The people came to Beit-El, and sat there until evening before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore. ³They said, YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), why has this happened in Isreal (Yisrael), that there should be today one tribe lacking in Isreal (Yisrael)? ⁴It happened on the next day that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace-offerings. ⁵The children of Isreal (Yisrael) said, Who is there among all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) who didn't come up in the assembly to YaHWeH? For they had made a great oath concerning him who didn't come up to YaHWeH to Mitzpah, saying, He shall surely be put to death. ⁶The children of Isreal (Yisrael) repented them for Benjamin (Binyamin) their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Isreal (Yisrael) this day. ⁷How shall we do for wives for those who remain, seeing we have sworn by YaHWeH that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

⁸They said, What one is there of the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) who didn't come up to YaHWeH to Mitzpah? Behold, there came none to the camp from Yabesh-Gil`ad to the assembly. ⁹For when the people were numbered, behold, there were none of the inhabitants of Yabesh-Gil`ad there. ¹⁰The congregation sent there twelve thousand men of the most valiant, and commanded them, saying, Go and strike the inhabitants of Yabesh-Gil`ad with the edge of the sword, with the women and the little ones. ¹¹This is the thing that you shall do: you shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman who has lain by man. ¹²They found among the inhabitants of Yabesh-Gil`ad four hundred young virgins, who had not known man by lying with him; and they brought them to the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan).

¹³The whole congregation sent and spoke to the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) who were in the rock of Rimmon, and proclaimed shalom to them. ¹⁴Benjamin (Binyamin) returned at that time; and they gave them the women whom they had saved alive of the women of Yabesh-Gil`ad: and yet so they weren't enough for them. ¹⁵The people repented them for Benjamin (Binyamin), because that YaHWeH had made a breach in the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael).

¹⁶Then the Elders (Zakenim) of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for those who remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin (Binyamin)? ¹⁷They said, There must be an inheritance for those who are escaped of Benjamin (Binyamin), that a tribe not be blotted out from Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁸However we may not give them wives of our daughters, for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) had sworn, saying, Cursed be he who gives a wife to Benjamin (Binyamin). ¹⁹They said, Behold, there is a

feast of YaHWeH from year to year in Shiloh, which is on the north of Beit-El, on the east side of the highway that goes up from Bethel (Beit-El) to Shekhem, and on the south of Lebonah. ²⁰They commanded the children of Benjamin (Binyamin), saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards, ²¹and see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in the dances, then come you out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin (Binyamin). ²²It shall be, when their fathers or their brothers come to complain to us, that we will say to them, Grant them graciously to us, because we didn't take for each man his wife in battle, neither did you give them to them, else would you now be guilty. ²³The children of Benjamin (Binyamin) did so, and took them wives, according to their number, of those who danced, whom they carried off: and they went and returned to their inheritance, and built the cities, and lived in them. ²⁴The children of Isreal (Yisrael) departed there at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from there every man to his inheritance.

²⁵In those days there was no king in Isreal (Yisrael): every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

Notes:

1 Samuel

The First Book of (Samuel (Shemu'el))

1

Now there was a certain man of Ramatayim-Tzofim, of the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), and his name was Elkana, the son of Yerocham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tochu, the son of Tzuf, an Efratite: ²and he had two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

³This man went up out of his city from year to year to worship and to sacrifice to YaHWeH of Hosts in Shiloh. The two sons of `Eli, Hofni and Pinechas, Priests (Kohanim) to YaHWeH, were there. ⁴When the day came that Elkana sacrificed, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions: ⁵but to Hannah he gave a double portion; for he loved Hannah, but YaHWeH had shut up her womb. ⁶Her rival provoked her sore, to make her fret, because YaHWeH had shut up her womb. ⁷as he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of YaHWeH, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat. ⁸Elkana her husband said to her, Hannah, why weep you? and why don't you eat? and why is your heart grieved? am I not better to you than ten sons?

⁹So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now `Eli the Priest (Kohen) was sitting on his seat by the door-post of the temple of YaHWeH. ¹⁰She was in bitterness of soul, and prayed to YaHWeH, and wept sore. ¹¹She vowed a vow, and said, YaHWeH of hosts, if you will indeed look on the affliction of your handmaid, and remember me, and not forget your handmaid, but will give to your handmaid a man-child, then I will give him to YaHWeH all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come on his head.

¹²It happened, as she continued praying before YaHWeH, that `Eli marked her mouth. ¹³Now Hannah, she spoke in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore `Eli thought she had been drunken. ¹⁴Eli said to her, How long will you be drunken? put away your wine from you. ¹⁵Hannah answered, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but I poured out my soul before YaHWeH. ¹⁶Don't count your handmaid for a wicked woman; for out

of the abundance of my complaint and my provocation have I spoken hitherto. ¹⁷Then `Eli answered, Go in shalom; and the God of Isreal (Yisrael) grant your petition that you have asked of him. ¹⁸She said, Let your handmaid find favor in your sight. So the woman went her way, and ate; and her facial expression wasn't sad any more.

¹⁹They rose up in the morning early, and worshiped before YaHWeH, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkana knew Hannah his wife; and YaHWeH remembered her. ²⁰It happened, when the time was come about, that Hannah conceived, and bore a son; and she named him Samuel (Shemu'el), *saying*, Because I have asked him of YaHWeH.

²¹The man Elkana, and all his house, went up to offer to YaHWeH the yearly sacrifice, and his vow. ²²But Hannah didn't go up; for she said to her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned; and then I will bring him, that he may appear before YaHWeH, and there abide forever. ²³Elkana her husband said to her, Do what seems you good; wait until you have weaned him; only YaHWeH establish his word. So the woman waited and nursed her son, until she weaned him. ²⁴When she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bulls, and one efaH of meal, and a bottle of wine, and brought him to the house of YaHWeH in Shiloh: and the child was young. ²⁵They killed the bull, and brought the child to `Eli. ²⁶She said, Oh, my lord, as your soul lives, my lord, I am the woman who stood by you here, praying to YaHWeH. ²⁷For this child I prayed; and YaHWeH has given me my petition which I asked of him: ²⁸therefore also I have granted him to YaHWeH; as long as he lives he is granted to YaHWeH. He worshiped YaHWeH there.

2

Hannah prayed, and said:

My heart exults in YaHWeH;

My horn is exalted in YaHWeH;

My mouth is enlarged over my enemies;

Because I rejoice in your salvation.

²There is none holy as YaHWeH;

For there is none besides you,

Neither is there any rock like our God.

³Talk no more so exceeding proudly;

Don't let arrogance come out of your mouth;

For YaHWeH is a God of knowledge,

By him actions are weighed.

⁴The bows of the mighty men are broken;

Those who stumbled are girded with strength.
⁵Those who were full have hired out themselves for bread;
Those who were hungry have ceased *to hunger*:
Yes, the barren has borne seven;
She who has many children languishes.
⁶YaHWeH kills, and makes alive:
He brings down to She'ol, and brings up.
⁷YaHWeH makes poor, and makes rich:
He brings low, he also lifts up.
⁸He raises up the poor out of the dust,
He lifts up the needy from the dunghill,
To make them sit with princes,
Inherit the throne of glory:
For the pillars of the earth are YaHWeH's,
He has set the world on them.
⁹He will keep the feet of his holy ones;
But the wicked shall be put to silence in darkness;
For by strength shall no man prevail.
¹⁰Those who strive with YaHWeH shall be broken to pieces;
Against them will he thunder in the sky:
YaHWeH will judge the ends of the earth;
He will give strength to his king,
Exalt the horn of his anointed.

¹¹Elkana went to Ramah to his house. The child did minister to YaHWeH before `Eli the Priest (Kohen).

¹²Now the sons of `Eli were base men; they didn't know YaHWeH. ¹³The custom of the Priests (Kohanim) with the people was that when any man offered sacrifice, the Priest (Kohen)'s servant came, while the flesh was boiling, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand; ¹⁴and he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up the Priest (Kohen) took therewith. So they did in Shiloh to all the Isreal (Yisrael)ites who came there. ¹⁵Yes, before they burnt the fat, the Priest (Kohen)'s servant came, and said to the man who sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the Priest (Kohen); for he will not have boiled flesh of you, but raw. ¹⁶If the man said to him, They will surely burn the fat first, and then take as much as your soul desires; then he would say, No, but you shall give it me now: and if not, I will take it by force. ¹⁷The sin of the young men was very great before YaHWeH; for the men despised the offering of YaHWeH.

¹⁸But Samuel (Shemu'el) ministered before YaHWeH, being a child, girded with a

linen efod. ¹⁹Moreover his mother made him a little robe, and brought it to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice. ²⁰ʿEli blessed Elkana and his wife, and said, YaHWeH give you seed of this woman for the petition which was asked of YaHWeH. They went to their own home.

²¹YaHWeH visited Hannah, and she conceived, and bore three sons and two daughters. The child Samuel (Shemuʿel) grew before YaHWeH.

²²Now ʿEli was very old; and he heard all that his sons did to all Isreal (Yisrael), and how that they lay with the women who served at the door of the tent of meeting. ²³He said to them, Why do you such things? for I hear of your evil dealings from all this people. ²⁴No, my sons; for it is no good report that I hear: you make YaHWeH’s people to disobey. ²⁵If one man sin against another, God shall judge him; but if a man sin against YaHWeH, who shall entreat for him? Notwithstanding, they didn’t listen to the voice of their father, because YaHWeH was minded to kill them.

²⁶The child Samuel (Shemuʿel) grew on, and increased in favor both with YaHWeH, and also with men.

²⁷There came a man of God to ʿEli, and said to him, Thus says YaHWeH, Did I reveal myself to the house of your father, when they were in Egypt (Mitzrayim) *in bondage* to Pharaoh’s house? ²⁸and did I choose him out of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) to be my Priest (Kohen), to go up to my altar, to burn incense, to wear an efod before me? and did I give to the house of your father all the offerings of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) made by fire? ²⁹Why kick you at my sacrifice and at my offering, which I have commanded in *my* habitation, and honor your sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the best of all the offerings of Isreal (Yisrael) my people? ³⁰Therefore YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), says, I said indeed that your house, and the house of your father, should walk before me forever: but now YaHWeH says, Be it far from me; for those who honor me I will honor, and those who despise me shall be lightly esteemed. ³¹Behold, the days come, that I will cut off your arm, and the arm of your father’s house, that there shall not be an old man in your house. ³²You shall see the affliction of *my* habitation, in all the wealth which *God* shall give Isreal (Yisrael); and there shall not be an old man in your house forever. ³³The man of yours, *whom* I shall not cut off from my altar, *shall be* to consume your eyes, and to grieve your heart; and all the increase of your house shall die in the flower of their age. ³⁴This shall be the sign to you, that shall come on your two sons, on Hofni and Pinechas: in one day they shall die both of them. ³⁵I will raise me up a faithful Priest (Kohen), that shall do according to that which is in my heart and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before my anointed forever. ³⁶It shall happen, that everyone who is left in your house shall come and bow down to him for a piece of silver and a loaf of bread, and shall say, Please put me into one of the Priests

(Kohanim)' offices, that I may eat a morsel of bread.

3

The child Samuel (Shemu'el) ministered to YaHWeH before `Eli. The word of YaHWeH was precious in those days; there was no frequent vision.

²It happened at that time, when `Eli was laid down in his place (now his eyes had begun to grow dim, so that he could not see), ³and the lamp of God hadn't yet gone out, and Samuel (Shemu'el) had laid down *to sleep*, in the temple of YaHWeH, where the ark of God was; ⁴that YaHWeH called Samuel (Shemu'el); and he said, Here am I. ⁵He ran to `Eli, and said, Here am I; for you called me. He said, I didn't call; lie down again. He went and lay down. ⁶YaHWeH called yet again, Samuel (Shemu'el). Samuel (Shemu'el) arose and went to `Eli, and said, Here am I; for you called me. He answered, I didn't call, my son; lie down again. ⁷Now Samuel (Shemu'el) didn't yet know YaHWeH, neither was the word of YaHWeH yet revealed to him. ⁸YaHWeH called Samuel (Shemu'el) again the third time. He arose and went to `Eli, and said, Here am I; for you called me. `Eli perceived that YaHWeH had called the child. ⁹Therefore `Eli said to Samuel (Shemu'el), Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call you, that you shall say, Speak, YaHWeH; for your servant hears. So Samuel (Shemu'el) went and lay down in his place.

¹⁰YaHWeH came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel (Shemu'el), Samuel (Shemu'el). Then Samuel (Shemu'el) said, Speak; for your servant hears. ¹¹YaHWeH said to Samuel (Shemu'el), Behold, I will do a thing in Isreal (Yisrael), at which both the ears of everyone who hears it shall tingle. ¹²In that day I will perform against `Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house, from the beginning even to the end. ¹³For I have told him that I will judge his house forever, for the iniquity which he knew, because his sons did bring a curse on themselves, and he didn't restrain them. ¹⁴Therefore I have sworn to the house of `Eli, that the iniquity of `Eli's house shall not be expiated with sacrifice nor offering forever.

¹⁵Samuel (Shemu'el) lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of YaHWeH. Samuel (Shemu'el) feared to show `Eli the vision. ¹⁶Then `Eli called Samuel (Shemu'el), and said, Samuel (Shemu'el), my son. He said, Here am I. ¹⁷He said, "What is the thing that *YaHWeH* has spoken to you? Please don't hide it from me. God do so to you, and more also, if you hide anything from me of all the things that he spoke to you." ¹⁸Samuel (Shemu'el) told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. He said, It is YaHWeH: let him do what seems him good.

¹⁹Samuel (Shemu'el) grew, and YaHWeH was with him, and did let none of his

words fall to the ground. ²⁰All Isreal (Yisrael) from Dan even to Be'er-Sheba knew that Samuel (Shemu'el) was established to be a prophet of YaHWeH. ²¹YaHWeH appeared again in Shiloh; for YaHWeH revealed himself to Samuel (Shemu'el) in Shiloh by the word of YaHWeH.

4

The word of Samuel (Shemu'el) came to all Isreal (Yisrael). Now Isreal (Yisrael) went out against the Philistines (Pelishtim) to battle, and encamped beside Even-Ha`ezer: and the Philistines (Pelishtim) encamped in Afek. ²The Philistines (Pelishtim) put themselves in array against Isreal (Yisrael): and when they joined battle, Isreal (Yisrael) was struck before the Philistines (Pelishtim); and they killed of the army in the field about four thousand men. ³When the people were come into the camp, the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) said, Why has YaHWeH struck us today before the Philistines (Pelishtim)? Let us get the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH out of Shiloh to us, that it may come among us, and save us out of the hand of our enemies. ⁴So the people sent to Shiloh; and they brought from there the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH of Hosts, who sits *above* the Kerubim: and the two sons of `Eli, Hofni and Pinechas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.

⁵When the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH came into the camp, all Isreal (Yisrael) shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again. ⁶When the Philistines (Pelishtim) heard the noise of the shout, they said, What means the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? They understood that the ark of YaHWeH was come into the camp. ⁷The Philistines (Pelishtim) were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. They said, Woe to us! for there has not been such a thing heretofore. ⁸Woe to us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? these are the gods that struck the Mitzrim with all manner of plagues in the wilderness. ⁹Be strong, and behave yourselves like men, O you Philistines (Pelishtim), that you not be servants to the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight.

¹⁰The Philistines (Pelishtim) fought, and Isreal (Yisrael) was struck, and they fled every man to his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Isreal (Yisrael) thirty thousand footmen. ¹¹The ark of God was taken; and the two sons of `Eli, Hofni and Pinechas, were slain.

¹²There ran a man of Benjamin (Binyamin) out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day, with his clothes torn, and with dirt on his head. ¹³When he came, behold, `Eli was sitting on his seat by the road watching; for his heart trembled for the ark of God. When the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out. ¹⁴When `Eli heard the

noise of the crying, he said, What means the noise of this tumult? The man hurried, and came and told `Eli. ¹⁵Now `Eli was ninety-eight years old; and his eyes were set, so that he could not see. ¹⁶The man said to `Eli, I am he who came out of the army, and I fled today out of the army. He said, How went the matter, my son? ¹⁷He who brought the news answered, Isreal (Yisrael) is fled before the Philistines (Pelishtim), and there has been also a great slaughter among the people, and your two sons also, Hofni and Pinechas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken. ¹⁸It happened, when he made mention of the ark of God, that `Eli fell from off his seat backward by the side of the gate; and his neck broke, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. He had judged Isreal (Yisrael) forty years.

¹⁹His daughter-in-law, Pinechas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered: and when she heard the news that the ark of God was taken, and that her father-in-law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and brought forth; for her pains came on her. ²⁰About the time of her death the women who stood by her said to her, Don't be afraid; for you have brought forth a son. But she didn't answer, neither did she regard it. ²¹She named the child Ikhavod, saying, The glory is departed from Isreal (Yisrael); because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father-in-law and her husband. ²²She said, The glory is departed from Isreal (Yisrael); for the ark of God is taken.

5

Now the Philistines (Pelishtim) had taken the ark of God, and they brought it from Even-Ha`ezer to Ashdod. ²The Philistines (Pelishtim) took the ark of God, and brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon. ³When they of Ashdod arose early on the next day, behold, Dagon was fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of YaHWeH. They took Dagon, and set him in his place again. ⁴When they arose early on the next day morning, behold, Dagon was fallen on his face to the ground before the ark of YaHWeH; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *lay* cut off on the threshold; only *the stump of Dagon* was left to him. ⁵Therefore neither the Priests (Kohanim) of Dagon, nor any who come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, to this day.

⁶But the hand of YaHWeH was heavy on them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and struck them with tumors, even Ashdod and the borders of it. ⁷When the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Isreal (Yisrael) shall not abide with us; for his hand is sore on us, and on Dagon our god. ⁸They sent therefore and gathered all YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim) to them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Isreal (Yisrael)? They answered, Let the ark of the God of Isreal (Yisrael) be carried about to Gat. They carried the ark of the God of Isreal (Yisrael)

there. ⁹It was so, that after they had carried it about, the hand of YaHWeH was against the city with a very great confusion: and he struck the men of the city, both small and great; and tumors broke out on them. ¹⁰So they sent the ark of God to `Ekron. It happened, as the ark of God came to `Ekron, that the `Ekroni cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Isreal (Yisrael) to us, to kill us and our people. ¹¹They sent therefore and gathered together all YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and they said, Send away the ark of the God of Isreal (Yisrael), and let it go again to its own place, that it not kill us and our people. For there was a deadly confusion throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there. ¹²The men who didn't die were struck with the tumors; and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

6

The ark of YaHWeH was in the country of the Philistines (Pelishtim) seven months. ²The Philistines (Pelishtim) called for the Priests (Kohanim) and the diviners, saying, "What shall we do with the ark of YaHWeH? Show us with which we shall send it to its place."

³They said, "If you send away the ark of the God of Isreal (Yisrael), don't send it empty; but by all means return him a trespass-offering: then you shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you."

⁴Then they said, "What shall be the trespass-offering which we shall return to him?"

They said, "Five golden tumors, and five golden mice, *according to* the number of YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim); for one plague was on you all, and on your lords. ⁵Therefore you shall make images of your tumors, and images of your mice that mar the land; and you shall give glory to the God of Isreal (Yisrael): peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. ⁶Why then do you harden your hearts, as the Mitzrim and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? When he had worked wonderfully among them, didn't they let the people go, and they departed? ⁷Now therefore take and prepare yourselves a new cart, and two milk cattle, on which there has come no yoke; and tie the cattle to the cart, and bring their calves home from them; ⁸and take the ark of YaHWeH, and lay it on the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which you return him for a trespass-offering, in a coffer by the side of it; and send it away, that it may go. ⁹Behold; if it goes up by the way of its own border to Beth-shemesh, then he has done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that it is not his hand that struck us; it was a chance that happened to us."

¹⁰The men did so, and took two milk cattle, and tied them to the cart, and shut up

their calves at home; ¹¹and they put the ark of YaHWeH on the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their tumors. ¹²The cattle took the straight way by the way to Beth-shemesh; they went along the highway, lowing as they went, and didn't turn aside to the right hand or to the left; and YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim) went after them to the border of Beth-shemesh. ¹³They of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley; and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it. ¹⁴The cart came into the field of Yahshua the Beth-shemite, and stood there, where there was a great stone: and they split the wood of the cart, and offered up the cattle for a burnt offering to YaHWeH. ¹⁵The Levites took down the ark of YaHWeH, and the coffer that was with it, in which the jewels of gold were, and put them on the great stone: and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day to YaHWeH. ¹⁶When the five lords of the Philistines (Pelishtim) had seen it, they returned to `Ekron the same day.

¹⁷These are the golden tumors which the Philistines (Pelishtim) returned for a trespass-offering to YaHWeH: for Ashdod one, for Gaza (`Aza) one, for Ashkelon one, for Gat one, for `Ekron one; ¹⁸and the golden mice, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistines (Pelishtim) belonging to the five lords, both of fortified cities and of country villages, even to the great stone, whereon they set down the ark of YaHWeH, *which stone remains* to this day in the field of Yahshua the Beth-shemite.

¹⁹He struck of the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the teivah of YaHWeH, he struck of the people fifty thousand seventy men; and the people mourned, because YaHWeH had struck the people with a great slaughter. ²⁰The men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before YaHWeH, this holy God? and to whom shall he go up from us? ²¹They sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kiryat-Ye`arim, saying, The Philistines (Pelishtim) have brought back the ark of YaHWeH; come you down, and bring it up to you.

7

The men of Kiryat-Ye`arim came, and fetched up the ark of YaHWeH, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of YaHWeH. ²It happened, from the day that the ark abode in Kiryat-Ye`arim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Isreal (Yisrael) lamented after YaHWeH.

³Samuel (Shemu'el) spoke to all the house of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, If you do return to YaHWeH with all your heart, then put away the foreign gods and the `Ashtarot from among you, and direct your hearts to YaHWeH, and serve him only; and he will

deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim). ⁴Then the children of Isreal (Yisrael) did put away the Ba`alim and the `Ashtarot, and served YaHWeH only.

⁵Samuel (Shemu`el) said, Gather all Isreal (Yisrael) to Mitzpah, and I will pray for you to YaHWeH. ⁶They gathered together to Mitzpah, and drew water, and poured it out before YaHWeH, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against YaHWeH. Samuel (Shemu`el) judged the children of Isreal (Yisrael) in Mitzpah. ⁷When the Philistines (Pelishtim) heard that the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were gathered together at Mitzpah, YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim) went up against Isreal (Yisrael). When the children of Isreal (Yisrael) heard it, they were afraid of the Philistines (Pelishtim). ⁸The children of Isreal (Yisrael) said to Samuel (Shemu`el), "Don't cease to cry to YaHWeH our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim)." ⁹Samuel (Shemu`el) took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a whole burnt-offering to YaHWeH: and Samuel (Shemu`el) cried to YaHWeH for Isreal (Yisrael); and YaHWeH answered him. ¹⁰As Samuel (Shemu`el) was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines (Pelishtim) drew near to battle against Isreal (Yisrael); but YaHWeH thundered with a great thunder on that day on the Philistines (Pelishtim), and confused them; and they were struck down before Isreal (Yisrael). ¹¹The men of Isreal (Yisrael) went out of Mitzpah, and pursued the Philistines (Pelishtim), and struck them, until they came under Beit-Kar.

¹²Then Samuel (Shemu`el) took a stone, and set it between Mitzpah and Shen, and called the name of it Even-Ha`ezer, saying, Hitherto has YaHWeH helped us. ¹³So the Philistines (Pelishtim) were subdued, and they came no more within the border of Isreal (Yisrael): and the hand of YaHWeH was against the Philistines (Pelishtim) all the days of Samuel (Shemu`el). ¹⁴The cities which the Philistines (Pelishtim) had taken from Isreal (Yisrael) were restored to Isreal (Yisrael), from `Ekron even to Gat; and the border of it did Isreal (Yisrael) deliver out of the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim). There was shalom between Isreal (Yisrael) and the Amori.

¹⁵Samuel (Shemu`el) judged Isreal (Yisrael) all the days of his life. ¹⁶He went from year to year in circuit to Bethel (Beit-El) and Gilgal, and Mitzpah; and he judged Isreal (Yisrael) in all those places. ¹⁷His return was to Ramah, for there was his house; and there he judged Isreal (Yisrael): and he built there an altar to YaHWeH.

8

It happened, when Samuel (Shemu`el) was old, that he made his sons judges over Isreal (Yisrael). ²Now the name of his firstborn was Yo'el; and the name of his second, Abiyah: they were judges in Be'er-Sheba. ³His sons didn't walk in his ways, but turned

aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted justice.

⁴Then all the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel (Shemu'el) to Ramah; ⁵and they said to him, Behold, you are old, and your sons don't walk in your ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations. ⁶But the thing displeased Samuel (Shemu'el), when they said, Give us a king to judge us. Samuel (Shemu'el) prayed to YaHWeH. ⁷YaHWeH said to Samuel (Shemu'el), Listen to the voice of the people in all that they tell you; for they have not rejected you, but they have rejected me, that I should not be king over them. ⁸According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim) even to this day, in that they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also to you. ⁹Now therefore listen to their voice: however you shall protest solemnly to them, and shall show them the manner of the king who shall reign over them.

¹⁰Samuel (Shemu'el) told all the words of YaHWeH to the people who asked of him a king. ¹¹He said, This will be the manner of the king who shall reign over you: he will take your sons, and appoint them to him, for his chariots, and to be his horsemen; and they shall run before his chariots; ¹²and he will appoint them to him for captains of thousands, and captains of fifties; and *he will set some* to plow his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and the instruments of his chariots. ¹³He will take your daughters to be perfumers, and to be cooks, and to be bakers. ¹⁴He will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your olive groves, even the best of them, and give them to his servants. ¹⁵He will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants. ¹⁶He will take your men-servants, and your maid-servants, and your best young men, and your donkeys, and put them to his work. ¹⁷He will take the tenth of your flocks: and you shall be his servants. ¹⁸You shall cry out in that day because of your king whom you shall have chosen you; and YaHWeH will not answer you in that day.

¹⁹But the people refused to listen to the voice of Samuel (Shemu'el); and they said, No: but we will have a king over us, ²⁰that we also may be like all the nations, and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles. ²¹Samuel (Shemu'el) heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of YaHWeH. ²²YaHWeH said to Samuel (Shemu'el), Listen to their voice, and make them a king. Samuel (Shemu'el) said to the men of Isreal (Yisrael), Go you every man to his city.

9

Now there was a man of Benjamin (Binyamin), whose name was Kish, the son of Aviel, the son of Tzeror, the son of Bekhorat, the son of Afiach, the son of a Benjamin

(Binyamin)i, a mighty man of valor. ²He had a son, whose name was Sha'ul, an impressive young man; and there was not among the children of Isreal (Yisrael) a better person than he. From his shoulders and upward he was higher than any of the people.

³The donkeys of Kish, Sha'ul's father, were lost. Kish said to Sha'ul his son, Take now one of the servants with you, and arise, go seek the donkeys. ⁴He passed through the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), and passed through the land of Shalishah, but they didn't find them: then they passed through the land of Sha'alim, and there they weren't there: and he passed through the land of the Benjamin (Binyamin)i, but they didn't find them.

⁵When they had come to the land of Tzuf, Sha'ul said to his servant who was with him, Come, and let us return, lest my father leave off caring for the donkeys, and be anxious for us. ⁶He said to him, See now, there is in this city a man of God, and he is a man who is held in honor; all that he says comes surely to pass: now let us go there; peradventure he can tell us concerning our journey whereon we go. ⁷Then said Sha'ul to his servant, But, behold, if we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and there is not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we? ⁸The servant answered Sha'ul again, and said, Behold, I have in my hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: that will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way. ⁹(In earlier times in Isreal (Yisrael), when a man went to inquire of God, thus he said, Come, and let us go to the seer; for he who is now called a Prophet was before called a Seer.) ¹⁰Then said Sha'ul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went to the city where the man of God was.

¹¹As they went up the ascent to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said to them, Is the seer here? ¹²They answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he is come today into the city; for the people have a sacrifice today in the high place: ¹³as soon as you are come into the city, you shall immediately find him, before he goes up to the high place to eat; for the people will not eat until he come, because he does bless the sacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat who are invited. Now therefore get you up; for at this time you shall find him. ¹⁴They went up to the city; *and* as they came within the city, behold, Samuel (Shemu'el) came out toward them, to go up to the high place.

¹⁵Now YaHWeH had revealed to Samuel (Shemu'el) a day before Sha'ul came, saying, ¹⁶Tomorrow about this time I will send you a man out of the land of Benjamin (Binyamin), and you shall anoint him to be prince over my people Isreal (Yisrael); and he shall save my people out of the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim): for I have looked on my people, because their cry is come to me. ¹⁷When Samuel (Shemu'el) saw Sha'ul, YaHWeH said to him, Behold, the man of whom I spoke to you! this same shall have

authority over my people. ¹⁸Then Sha'ul drew near to Samuel (Shemu'el) in the gate, and said, Tell me, Please, where the seer's house is. ¹⁹Samuel (Shemu'el) answered Sha'ul, and said, I am the seer; go up before me to the high place, for you shall eat with me today: and in the morning I will let you go, and will tell you all that is in your heart. ²⁰As for your donkeys who were lost three days ago, don't set your mind on them; for they are found. For whom is all that is desirable in Isreal (Yisrael)? Is it not for you, and for all your father's house? ²¹Sha'ul answered, Am I not a Benjamin (Binyamin)i, of the smallest of the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael)? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin)? why then speak you to me after this manner?

²²Samuel (Shemu'el) took Sha'ul and his servant, and brought them into the guest-chamber, and made them sit in the best place among those who were invited, who were about thirty persons. ²³Samuel (Shemu'el) said to the cook, Bring the portion which I gave you, of which I said to you, Set it by you. ²⁴The cook took up the thigh, and that which was on it, and set it before Sha'ul. *Samuel (Shemu'el)* said, Behold, that which has been reserved! set it before you and eat; because to the appointed time has it been kept for you, for I said, I have invited the people. So Sha'ul ate with Samuel (Shemu'el) that day. ²⁵When they were come down from the high place into the city, he talked with Sha'ul on the housetop. ²⁶They arose early: and it happened about the spring of the day, that Samuel (Shemu'el) called to Sha'ul on the housetop, saying, Up, that I may send you away. Sha'ul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel (Shemu'el), abroad.

²⁷As they were going down at the end of the city, Samuel (Shemu'el) said to Sha'ul, Bid the servant pass on before us (and he passed on), but stand you still first, that I may cause you to hear the word of God.

10

Then Samuel (Shemu'el) took the vial of oil, and poured it on his head, and kissed him, and said, Isn't it that YaHWeH has anointed you to be prince over his inheritance? ²When you are departed from me today, then you shall find two men by Rachel's tomb, in the border of Benjamin (Binyamin) at Tzeltzach; and they will tell you, The donkeys which you went to seek are found; and, behold, your father has left off caring for the donkeys, and is anxious for you, saying, What shall I do for my son? ³Then shall you go on forward from there, and you shall come to the oak of Tavor; and there shall meet you there three men going up to God to Beit-El, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine: ⁴and they will greet you, and give you two loaves of bread, which you shall receive of their hand. ⁵After that you shall come to the hill of God, where is the garrison of the Philistines (Pelishtim): and it shall happen, when you are come there to the city, that you shall meet a band of

prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tambourine, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they will be prophesying: ⁶and the Spirit of YaHWeH will come mightily on you, and you shall prophesy with them, and shall be turned into another man. ⁷Let it be, when these signs are come to you, that you do as occasion shall serve you; for God is with you. ⁸You shall go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down to you, to offer burnt offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace-offerings: seven days shall you wait, until I come to you, and show you what you shall do.

⁹It was so, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel (Shemu'el), God gave him another heart: and all those signs happened that day. ¹⁰When they came there to the hill, behold, a band of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came mightily on him, and he prophesied among them. ¹¹It happened, when all who knew him before saw that, behold, he prophesied with the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come to the son of Kish? Is Sha'ul also among the prophets? ¹²One of the same place answered, Who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Sha'ul also among the prophets? ¹³When he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

¹⁴Sha'ul's uncle said to him and to his servant, Where went you? He said, To seek the donkeys; and when we saw that they were not found, we came to Samuel (Shemu'el). ¹⁵Sha'ul's uncle said, Tell me, Please, what Samuel (Shemu'el) said to you. ¹⁶Sha'ul said to his uncle, He told us plainly that the donkeys were found. But concerning the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel (Shemu'el) spoke, he didn't tell him.

¹⁷Samuel (Shemu'el) called the people together to YaHWeH to Mizpah; ¹⁸and he said to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), I brought up Isreal (Yisrael) out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and I delivered you out of the hand of the Mizrim, and out of the hand of all the kingdoms that oppressed you: ¹⁹but you have this day rejected your God, who himself saves you out of all your calamities and your distresses; and you have said to him, *No*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before YaHWeH by your tribes, and by your thousands.

²⁰So Samuel (Shemu'el) brought all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) near, and the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin) was taken. ²¹He brought the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin) near by their families; and the family of the Matri was taken; and Sha'ul the son of Kish was taken: but when they sought him, he could not be found. ²²Therefore they asked of YaHWeH further, Is there yet a man to come here? YaHWeH answered, Behold, he has hid himself among the baggage. ²³They ran and fetched him there; and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.

²⁴Samuel (Shemu'el) said to all the people, "You see him whom YaHWeH has chosen, that there is none like him among all the people?"

All the people shouted, and said, *Long live the king.*

²⁵Then Samuel (Shemu'el) told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before YaHWeH. Samuel (Shemu'el) sent all the people away, every man to his house. ²⁶Sha'ul also went to his house to Gebah; and there went with him the host, whose hearts God had touched. ²⁷But certain worthless fellows said, How shall this man save us? They despised him, and brought him no present. But he held his shalom.

11

Then Nachash the `Ammonite came up, and encamped against Yabesh-Gil`ad: and all the men of Yabesh said to Nachash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve you. ²Nachash the `Ammonite said to them, On this condition will I make it with you, that all your right eyes be put out; and I will lay it for a reproach on all Isreal (Yisrael). ³The Elders (Zakenim) of Yabesh said to him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers to all the borders of Isreal (Yisrael); and then, if there be none to save us, we will come out to you. ⁴Then came the messengers to Gebah of Sha'ul, and spoke these words in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voice, and wept.

⁵Behold, Sha'ul came following the oxen out of the field; and Sha'ul said, What ails the people that they weep? They told him the words of the men of Yabesh. ⁶The Spirit of God came mightily on Sha'ul when he heard those words, and his anger was kindled greatly. ⁷He took a yoke of oxen, and cut them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the borders of Isreal (Yisrael) by the hand of messengers, saying, Whoever doesn't come forth after Sha'ul and after Samuel (Shemu'el), so shall it be done to his oxen. The dread of YaHWeH fell on the people, and they came out as one man. ⁸He numbered them in Bezek; and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah (Yahudah) thirty thousand. ⁹They said to the messengers who came, Thus shall you tell the men of Yabesh-Gil`ad, Tomorrow, by the time the sun is hot, you shall have deliverance. The messengers came and told the men of Yabesh; and they were glad. ¹⁰Therefore the men of Yabesh said, Tomorrow we will come out to you, and you shall do with us all that seems good to you. ¹¹It was so on the next day, that Sha'ul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and struck the `Ammonim until the heat of the day: and it happened, that those who remained were scattered, so that no two of them were left together.

¹²The people said to Samuel (Shemu'el), Who is he who said, Shall Sha'ul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death. ¹³Sha'ul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day; for today YaHWeH has worked deliverance in Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁴Then said Samuel (Shemu'el) to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there. ¹⁵All the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Sha'ul king before YaHWeH in Gilgal; and there they offered sacrifices of peace-offerings before YaHWeH; and there Sha'ul and all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) rejoiced greatly.

12

Samuel (Shemu'el) said to all Isreal (Yisrael), Behold, I have listened to your voice in all that you said to me, and have made a king over you. ²Now, behold, the king walks before you; and I am old and gray-headed; and, behold, my sons are with you: and I have walked before you from my youth to this day. ³Here I am: witness against me before YaHWeH, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose donkey have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I taken a ransom to blind my eyes therewith? and I will restore it you. ⁴They said, You have not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither have you taken anything of any man's hand. ⁵He said to them, YaHWeH is witness against you, and his anointed is witness this day, that you have not found anything in my hand. They said, He is witness.

⁶Samuel (Shemu'el) said to the people, It is YaHWeH who appointed Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ⁷Now therefore stand still, that I may plead with you before YaHWeH concerning all the righteous acts of YaHWeH, which he did to you and to your fathers. ⁸When Jacob (Yakob) was come into Egypt (Mitzrayim), and your fathers cried to YaHWeH, then YaHWeH sent Moses (Moshe) and Aharon, who brought forth your fathers out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and made them to dwell in this place. ⁹But they forgot YaHWeH their God; and he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hatzor, and into the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and into the hand of the king of Moab; and they fought against them. ¹⁰They cried to YaHWeH, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken YaHWeH, and have served the Ba`alim and the `Ashtarot: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve you. ¹¹YaHWeH sent Yerubba`al, and Bedan, and Yiftach, and Samuel (Shemu'el), and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side; and you lived in safety. ¹²When you saw that Nachash the king of the children of `Ammon came against you, you said to me, No, but a king shall reign over us; when YaHWeH your God was your king. ¹³Now therefore see the king whom you have chosen, and whom you have asked for: and, behold, YaHWeH has set a king over you. ¹⁴If you will fear YaHWeH, and serve him, and listen to his voice, and not rebel against the word of YaHWeH, and both you and also the king who reigns over you are

followers of YaHWeH your God, *well*: ¹⁵but if you will not listen to the voice of YaHWeH, but rebel against the word of YaHWeH, then will the hand of YaHWeH be against you, as it was against your fathers. ¹⁶Now therefore stand still and see this great thing, which YaHWeH will do before your eyes. ¹⁷Isn't it wheat harvest today? I will call to YaHWeH, that he may send thunder and rain; and you shall know and see that your wickedness is great, which you have done in the sight of YaHWeH, in asking you a king. ¹⁸So Samuel (Shemu'el) called to YaHWeH; and YaHWeH sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared YaHWeH and Samuel (Shemu'el).

¹⁹All the people said to Samuel (Shemu'el), Pray for your servants to YaHWeH your God, that we not die; for we have added to all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king. ²⁰Samuel (Shemu'el) said to the people, "Don't be afraid; you have indeed done all this evil; yet don't turn aside from following YaHWeH, but serve YaHWeH with all your heart: ²¹and don't turn aside; for *then would you go* after vain things which can't profit nor deliver, for they are vain. ²²For YaHWeH will not forsake his people for his great name's sake, because it has pleased YaHWeH to make you a people to himself. ²³Moreover as for me, far be it from me that I should sin against YaHWeH in ceasing to pray for you: but I will instruct you in the good and the right way. ²⁴Only fear YaHWeH, and serve him in truth with all your heart; for consider how great things he has done for you. ²⁵But if you shall still do wickedly, you shall be consumed, both you and your king."

13

Sha'ul was *forty* years old when he began to reign; and when he had reigned two years over Isreal (Yisrael),

²Sha'ul chose him three thousand men of Isreal (Yisrael), whereof two thousand were with Sha'ul in Mikhmash and in the Mount of Beit-El, and one thousand were with Yonatan in Gebah of Benjamin (Binyamin): and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent. ³Yonatan struck the garrison of the Philistines (Pelishtim) that was in Geba: and the Philistines (Pelishtim) heard of it. Sha'ul blew the trumpet (shofar) throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear. ⁴All Isreal (Yisrael) heard say that Sha'ul had struck the garrison of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and also that Isreal (Yisrael) was had in abomination with the Philistines (Pelishtim). The people were gathered together after Sha'ul to Gilgal.

⁵The Philistines (Pelishtim) assembled themselves together to fight with Isreal (Yisrael), thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea-shore in multitude: and they came up, and encamped in Mikhmash, eastward of Beit-Aven. ⁶When the men of Isreal (Yisrael) saw that they were in a strait

(for the people were distressed), then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in coverts, and in pits. ⁷Now some of the Hebrews had gone over the Jordan (Yarden) to the land of Gad and Gil`ad; but as for Sha'ul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

⁸He stayed seven days, according to the set time that Samuel (Shemu`el) *had appointed*: but Samuel (Shemu`el) didn't come to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him. ⁹Sha'ul said, Bring here the burnt offering to me, and the peace-offerings. He offered the burnt offering. ¹⁰It came to pass that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel (Shemu`el) came; and Sha'ul went out to meet him, that he might greet him. ¹¹Samuel (Shemu`el) said, What have you done? Sha'ul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that you didn't come within the days appointed, and that the Philistines (Pelishtim) assembled themselves together at Mikhmash; ¹²therefore said I, Now will the Philistines (Pelishtim) come down on me to Gilgal, and I haven't entreated the favor of YaHWeH: I forced myself therefore, and offered the burnt offering. ¹³Samuel (Shemu`el) said to Sha'ul, You have done foolishly; you have not kept the word of YaHWeH your God, which he commanded you: for now would YaHWeH have established your kingdom on Isreal (Yisrael) forever. ¹⁴But now your kingdom shall not continue: YaHWeH has sought him a man after his own heart, and YaHWeH has appointed him to be prince over his people, because you have not kept that which YaHWeH commanded you. ¹⁵Samuel (Shemu`el) arose, and got him up from Gilgal to Gebah of Benjamin (Binyamin). Sha'ul numbered the people who were present with him, about six hundred men. ¹⁶Sha'ul, and Yonatan his son, and the people who were present with them, abode in Geba of Benjamin (Binyamin): but the Philistines (Pelishtim) encamped in Mikhmash. ¹⁷The spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines (Pelishtim) in three companies: one company turned to the way that leads to Ofrat, to the land of Shual; ¹⁸and another company turned the way to Beit-Horon; and another company turned the way of the border that looks down on the valley of Tzevo`im toward the wilderness.

¹⁹Now there was no smith found throughout all Earth-Isreal (Yisrael); for the Philistines (Pelishtim) said, Lest the Hebrews make them swords or spears: ²⁰but all the Isreal (Yisrael)ites went down to the Philistines (Pelishtim), to sharpen every man his plowshare, mattock, axe, and sickle; ²¹yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the plowshares, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to set the goads. ²²So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people who were with Sha'ul and Yonatan: but with Sha'ul and with Yonatan his son was there found. ²³The garrison of the Philistines (Pelishtim) went out to the pass of Mikhmash.

14

Now it fell on a day, that Yonatan the son of Sha'ul said to the young man who bore his armor, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines (Pelishtim)' garrison, that is on yonder side. But he didn't tell his father. ²Sha'ul abode in the uttermost part of Gebah under the pomegranate tree which is in Migron: and the people who were with him were about six hundred men; ³and Achiyah, the son of Achitub, Ikhavod's brother, the son of Pinechas, the son of `Eli, the Priest (Kohen) of YaHWeH in Shiloh, wearing an efod. The people didn't know that Yonatan was gone. ⁴Between the passes, by which Yonatan sought to go over to the Philistines (Pelishtim)' garrison, there was a rocky crag on the one side, and a rocky crag on the other side: and the name of the one was Botzetz, and the name of the other Senneh. ⁵The one crag rose up on the north in front of Mikhmash, and the other on the south in front of Geba.

⁶Yonatan said to the young man who bore his armor, Come, and let us go over to the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that YaHWeH will work for us; for there is no restraint to YaHWeH to save by many or by few. ⁷His armor bearer said to him, Do all that is in your heart: turn you, behold, I am with you according to your heart. ⁸Then said Yonatan, Behold, we will pass over to the men, and we will disclose ourselves to them. ⁹If they say thus to us, Wait until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up to them. ¹⁰But if they say thus, Come up to us; then we will go up; for YaHWeH has delivered them into our hand: and this shall be the sign to us. ¹¹Both of them disclosed themselves to the garrison of the Philistines (Pelishtim): and the Philistines (Pelishtim) said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves. ¹²The men of the garrison answered Yonatan and his armor bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will show you a thing. Yonatan said to his armor bearer, Come up after me; for YaHWeH has delivered them into the hand of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹³Yonatan climbed up on his hands and on his feet, and his armor bearer after him: and they fell before Yonatan; and his armor bearer killed them after him. ¹⁴That first slaughter, which Yonatan and his armor bearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were half a furrow's length in an acre of land. ¹⁵There was a trembling in the camp, in the field, and among all the people; the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled; and the earth quaked: so there was an exceeding great trembling.

¹⁶The watchmen of Sha'ul in Gebah of Benjamin (Binyamin) looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went *here* and there. ¹⁷Then said Sha'ul to the people who were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. When they had numbered, behold, Yonatan and his armor bearer were not there. ¹⁸Sha'ul said to Achiyah, Bring here the ark of God. For the ark of God was *there* at that time with the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁹It happened, while Sha'ul talked to the Priest (Kohen), that

the tumult that was in the camp of the Philistines (Pelishtim) went on and increased: and Sha'ul said to the Priest (Kohen), Withdraw your hand. ²⁰Sha'ul and all the people who were with him were gathered together, and came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great confusion. ²¹Now the Hebrews who were with the Philistines (Pelishtim) as before, and who went up with them into the camp, *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the Isreal (Yisrael)ites who were with Sha'ul and Yonatan. ²²Likewise all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) who had hid themselves in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), when they heard that the Philistines (Pelishtim) fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle. ²³So YaHWeH saved Isreal (Yisrael) that day: and the battle passed over by Beit-Aven.

²⁴The men of Isreal (Yisrael) were distressed that day; for Sha'ul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man who eats any food until it be evening, and I be avenged on my enemies. So none of the people tasted food. ²⁵All the people came into the forest; and there was honey on the ground. ²⁶When the people were come to the forest, behold, the honey dropped: but no man put his hand to his mouth; for the people feared the oath. ²⁷But Yonatan didn't hear when his father charged the people with the oath: therefore he put forth the end of the rod who was in his hand, and dipped it in the honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened. ²⁸Then answered one of the people, and said, Your father directly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man who eats food this day. The people were faint. ²⁹Then said Yonatan, My father has troubled the land. Please look how my eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey. ³⁰How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely today of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for now has there been no great slaughter among the Philistines (Pelishtim).

³¹They struck of the Philistines (Pelishtim) that day from Mikhmarsh to Ayalon. The people were very faint; ³²and the people flew on the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and killed them on the ground; and the people ate them with the blood. ³³Then they told Sha'ul, saying, Behold, the people sin against YaHWeH, in that they eat with the blood. He said, you have dealt treacherously: roll a great stone to me this day. ³⁴Sha'ul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and tell them, Bring me here every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and kill them here, and eat; and don't sin against YaHWeH in eating with the blood. All the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and killed them there. ³⁵Sha'ul built an altar to YaHWeH: the same was the first altar that he built to YaHWeH.

³⁶Sha'ul said, Let us go down after the Philistines (Pelishtim) by night, and take spoil among them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. They said, Do whatever seems good to you. Then said the Priest (Kohen), Let us draw near here to God. ³⁷Sha'ul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines (Pelishtim)? will

you deliver them into the hand of Isreal (Yisrael)? But he didn't answer him that day. ³⁸Sha'ul said, Draw near here, all you chiefs of the people; and know and see in which this sin has been this day. ³⁹For, as YaHWeH lives, who saves Isreal (Yisrael), though it be in Yonatan my son, he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the people who answered him. ⁴⁰Then said he to all Isreal (Yisrael), Be you on one side, and I and Yonatan my son will be on the other side. The people said to Sha'ul, Do what seems good to you. ⁴¹Therefore Sha'ul said to YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Show the right. Yonatan and Sha'ul were taken *by lot*; but the people escaped. ⁴²Sha'ul said, Cast *lots* between me and Yonatan my son. Yonatan was taken.

⁴³Then Sha'ul said to Yonatan, Tell me what you have done. Yonatan told him, and said, I did certainly taste a little honey with the end of the rod that was in my hand; and, behold, I must die. ⁴⁴Sha'ul said, God do so and more also; for you shall surely die, Yonatan. ⁴⁵The people said to Sha'ul, Shall Yonatan die, who has worked this great salvation in Isreal (Yisrael)? Far from it: as YaHWeH lives, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he has worked with God this day. So the people rescued Yonatan, that he didn't die. ⁴⁶Then Sha'ul went up from following the Philistines (Pelishtim); and the Philistines (Pelishtim) went to their own place.

⁴⁷Now when Sha'ul had taken the kingdom over Isreal (Yisrael), he fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of `Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Tzobah, and against the Philistines (Pelishtim): and wherever he turned himself, he put *them* to the worse. ⁴⁸He did valiantly, and struck the `Amaleki, and delivered Isreal (Yisrael) out of the hands of those who despoiled them.

⁴⁹Now the sons of Sha'ul were Yonatan, and Yishvi, and Malki-Shua; and the names of his two daughters were these: the name of the firstborn Merav, and the name of the younger Mikhal: ⁵⁰and the name of Sha'ul's wife was Achino'am the daughter of Achima`atz. The name of the captain of his host was Abiner the son of Ner, Sha'ul's uncle. ⁵¹Kish was the father of Sha'ul; and Ner the father of Abiner was the son of Aviel. ⁵²There was sore war against the Philistines (Pelishtim) all the days of Sha'ul: and when Sha'ul saw any mighty man, or any valiant man, he took him to him.

15

Samuel (Shemu'el) said to Sha'ul, YaHWeH sent me to anoint you to be king over his people, over Isreal (Yisrael): now therefore listen you to the voice of the words of YaHWeH. ²Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, I have marked that which `Amalek did to Isreal (Yisrael), how he set himself against him in the way, when he came up out of

Egypt (Mitzrayim). ³Now go and strike `Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and don't spare them; but kill both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and donkey.

⁴Sha'ul summoned the people, and numbered them in Tela'im, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah (Yahudah). ⁵Sha'ul came to the city of `Amalek, and laid wait in the valley. ⁶Sha'ul said to the Kinim, Go, depart, get you down from among the `Amaleki, lest I destroy you with them; for you shown kindness to all the children of Isreal (Yisrael), when they came up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim). So the Kinim departed from among the `Amaleki. ⁷Sha'ul struck the `Amaleki, from Havilah as you go to Shur, that is before Egypt (Mitzrayim). ⁸He took Agag the king of the `Amaleki alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword. ⁹But Sha'ul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and wouldn't utterly destroy them: but everything that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

¹⁰Then came the word of YaHWeH to Samuel (Shemu'el), saying, ¹¹It repents me that I have set up Sha'ul to be king; for he is turned back from following me, and has not performed my commandments (mitzvot). Samuel (Shemu'el) was angry; and he cried to YaHWeH all night. ¹²Samuel (Shemu'el) rose early to meet Sha'ul in the morning; and it was told Samuel (Shemu'el), saying, Sha'ul came to Karmel, and, behold, he set him up a monument, and turned, and passed on, and went down to Gilgal. ¹³Samuel (Shemu'el) came to Sha'ul; and Sha'ul said to him, Blessed are you by YaHWeH: I have performed the word of YaHWeH. ¹⁴Samuel (Shemu'el) said, What means then this bleating of the sheep in my ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear? ¹⁵Sha'ul said, They have brought them from the `Amaleki: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice to YaHWeH your God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed. ¹⁶Then Samuel (Shemu'el) said to Sha'ul, Stay, and I will tell you what YaHWeH has said to me this night. He said to him, Say on.

¹⁷Samuel (Shemu'el) said, "Though you were little in your own sight, weren't you made the head of the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael)? YaHWeH anointed you king over Isreal (Yisrael); ¹⁸and YaHWeH sent you on a journey, and said, 'Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the `Amaleki, and fight against them until they are consumed.' ¹⁹Why then didn't you obey the voice of YaHWeH, but flew on the spoil, and did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH?" ²⁰Sha'ul said to Samuel (Shemu'el), Yes, I have obeyed the voice of YaHWeH, and have gone the way which YaHWeH sent me, and have brought Agag the king of `Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the `Amaleki. ²¹But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the devoted things, to sacrifice to YaHWeH your God in Gilgal. ²²Samuel (Shemu'el) said, Has YaHWeH as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of YaHWeH? Behold, to obey is better

than sacrifice, and to listen than the fat of rams. ²³For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as idolatry and terafim. Because you have rejected the word of YaHWeH, he has also rejected you from being king.

²⁴Sha'ul said to Samuel (Shemu'el), I have sinned; for I have transgressed the word of YaHWeH, and your words, because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice. ²⁵Now therefore, please pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship YaHWeH. ²⁶Samuel (Shemu'el) said to Sha'ul, I will not return with you; for you have rejected the word of YaHWeH, and YaHWeH has rejected you from being king over Isreal (Yisrael). ²⁷As Samuel (Shemu'el) turned about to go away, *Sha'ul* laid hold on the skirt of his robe, and it tore. ²⁸Samuel (Shemu'el) said to him, YaHWeH has torn the kingdom of Isreal (Yisrael) from you this day, and has given it to a neighbor of yours who is better than you. ²⁹Also the Strength of Isreal (Yisrael) will not lie nor repent; for he is not a man, that he should repent. ³⁰Then he said, I have sinned: yet honor me now, Please, before the Elders (Zakenim) of my people, and before Isreal (Yisrael), and turn again with me, that I may worship YaHWeH your God. ³¹So Samuel (Shemu'el) turned again after Sha'ul; and Sha'ul worshiped YaHWeH.

³²Then said Samuel (Shemu'el), Bring you here to me Agag the king of the `Amaleki. Agag came to him cheerfully. Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past. ³³Samuel (Shemu'el) said, As your sword has made women childless, so shall your mother be childless among women. Samuel (Shemu'el) hewed Agag in pieces before YaHWeH in Gilgal. ³⁴Then Samuel (Shemu'el) went to Ramah; and Sha'ul went up to his house to Gebah of Sha'ul. ³⁵Samuel (Shemu'el) came no more to see Sha'ul until the day of his death; for Samuel (Shemu'el) mourned for Sha'ul: and YaHWeH repented that he had made Sha'ul king over Isreal (Yisrael).

16

YaHWeH said to Samuel (Shemu'el), How long will you mourn for Sha'ul, seeing I have rejected him from being king over Isreal (Yisrael)? fill your horn with oil, and go: I will send you to Jesse (Yishay) the Beit-Hallachmite; for I have provided me a king among his sons. ²Samuel (Shemu'el) said, How can I go? if Sha'ul hear it, he will kill me. YaHWeH said, Take a heifer with you, and say, I am come to sacrifice to YaHWeH. ³Call Jesse (Yishay) to the sacrifice, and I will show you what you shall do: and you shall anoint to me him whom I name to you. ⁴Samuel (Shemu'el) did that which YaHWeH spoke, and came to Beit-Lechem. The Elders (Zakenim) of the city came to meet him trembling, and said, Come you peaceably? ⁵He said, Peaceably; I am come to sacrifice to YaHWeH: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. He sanctified Jesse (Yishay) and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

⁶It happened, when they had come, that he looked at Eli'ab, and said, Surely YaHWeH's anointed is before him. ⁷But YaHWeH said to Samuel (Shemu'el), "Don't look on his face, or on the height of his stature; because I have rejected him: for *YaHWeH* sees not as man sees; for man looks at the outward appearance, but YaHWeH looks at the heart." ⁸Then Jesse (Yishay) called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel (Shemu'el). He said, Neither has YaHWeH chosen this. ⁹Then Jesse (Yishay) made Shammah to pass by. He said, Neither has YaHWeH chosen this. ¹⁰Jesse (Yishay) made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel (Shemu'el). Samuel (Shemu'el) said to Jesse (Yishay), YaHWeH has not chosen these. ¹¹Samuel (Shemu'el) said to Jesse (Yishay), Are here all your children? He said, There remains yet the youngest, and, behold, he is keeping the sheep. Samuel (Shemu'el) said to Jesse (Yishay), Send and get him; for we will not sit down until he come here. ¹²He sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful face, and goodly to look on. YaHWeH said, Arise, anoint him; for this is he. ¹³Then Samuel (Shemu'el) took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brothers: and the Spirit of YaHWeH came mightily on David from that day forward. So Samuel (Shemu'el) rose up, and went to Ramah.

¹⁴Now the Spirit of YaHWeH departed from Sha'ul, and an evil spirit from YaHWeH troubled him. ¹⁵Sha'ul's servants said to him, See now, an evil spirit from God troubles you. ¹⁶Let our lord now command your servants who are before you, to seek out a man who is a skillful player on the harp: and it shall happen, when the evil spirit from God is on you, that he shall play with his hand, and you shall be well. ¹⁷Sha'ul said to his servants, Provide me now a man who can play well, and bring him to me. ¹⁸Then answered one of the young men, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse (Yishay) the Beit-Hallachmite, who is skillful in playing, and a mighty man of valor, and a man of war, and prudent in speech, and a comely person; and YaHWeH is with him. ¹⁹Therefore Sha'ul sent messengers to Jesse (Yishay), and said, Send me David your son, who is with the sheep. ²⁰Jesse (Yishay) took a donkey loaded with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his son to Sha'ul. ²¹David came to Sha'ul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armor bearer. ²²Sha'ul sent to Jesse (Yishay), saying, Please let David stand before me; for he has found favor in my sight. ²³It happened, when the *evil* spirit from God was on Sha'ul, that David took the harp, and played with his hand: so Sha'ul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

17

Now the Philistines (Pelishtim) gathered together their armies to battle; and they were gathered together at Sokho, which belongs to Judah (Yahudah), and encamped between Sokho and `Azeka, in Efes-Dammim. ²Sha'ul and the men of Isreal (Yisrael)

were gathered together, and encamped in the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines (Pelishtim). ³The Philistines (Pelishtim) stood on the mountain on the one side, and Isreal (Yisrael) stood on the mountain on the other side: and there was a valley between them. ⁴There went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines (Pelishtim), named Golyat, of Gat, whose height was six cubits and a span. ⁵He had a helmet of brass on his head, and he was clad with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat was five thousand shekels of brass. ⁶He had brass shin-armor on his legs, and a javelin of brass between his shoulders. ⁷The staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and his shield-bearer went before him. ⁸He stood and cried to the armies of Isreal (Yisrael), and said to them, Why are you come out to set your battle in array? am I not a Pelishti, and you servants to Sha'ul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me. ⁹If he be able to fight with me, and kill me, then will we be your servants; but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall you be our servants, and serve us. ¹⁰The Pelishti said, I defy the armies of Isreal (Yisrael) this day; give me a man, that we may fight together. ¹¹When Sha'ul and all Isreal (Yisrael) heard those words of the Pelishti, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

¹²Now David was the son of that Efratite of Beit-Lechem-Judah (Yahudah), whose name was Jesse (Yishay); and he had eight sons: and the man was an old man in the days of Sha'ul, stricken *in years* among men. ¹³The three eldest sons of Jesse (Yishay) had gone after Sha'ul to the battle: and the names of his three sons who went to the battle were Eli'ab the firstborn, and next to him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. ¹⁴David was the youngest; and the three eldest followed Sha'ul. ¹⁵Now David went back and forth from Sha'ul to feed his father's sheep at Beit-Lechem. ¹⁶The Pelishti drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

¹⁷Jesse (Yishay) said to David his son, Take now for your brothers an efa of this parched grain, and these ten loaves, and carry *them* quickly to the camp to your brothers; ¹⁸and bring these ten cheeses to the captain of their thousand, and look how your brothers fare, and take their pledge.

¹⁹Now Sha'ul, and they, and all the men of Isreal (Yisrael), were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines (Pelishtim). ²⁰David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse (Yishay) had commanded him; and he came to the place of the wagons, as the host which was going forth to the fight shouted for the battle. ²¹Isreal (Yisrael) and the Philistines (Pelishtim) put the battle in array, army against army. ²²David left his baggage in the hand of the keeper of the baggage, and ran to the army, and came and greeted his brothers. ²³As he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Pelishti of Gat, Golyat by name, out of the ranks of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and spoke according to the same words: and

David heard them.

²⁴All the men of Isreal (Yisrael), when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid. ²⁵The men of Isreal (Yisrael) said, Have you seen this man who is come up? surely to defy Isreal (Yisrael) is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who kills him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Isreal (Yisrael). ²⁶David spoke to the men who stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man who kills this Pelishti, and takes away the reproach from Isreal (Yisrael)? for who is this uncircumcised Pelishti, that he should defy the armies of the living God? ²⁷The people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man who kills him.

²⁸Eli'ab his eldest brother heard when he spoke to the men; and Eli'ab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why are you come down? and with whom have you left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know your pride, and the naughtiness of your heart; for you have come down that you might see the battle. ²⁹David said, What have I now done? Is there not a cause? ³⁰He turned away from him toward another, and spoke after the same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

³¹When the words were heard which David spoke, they rehearsed them before Sha'ul; and he sent for him. ³²David said to Sha'ul, Let no man's heart fail because of him; your servant will go and fight with this Pelishti. ³³Sha'ul said to David, You are not able to go against this Pelishti to fight with him; for you are but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth. ³⁴David said to Sha'ul, Your servant was keeping his father's sheep; and when there came a lion, or a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock, ³⁵I went out after him, and struck him, and delivered it out of his mouth; and when he arose against me, I caught him by his beard, and struck him, and killed him. ³⁶Your servant struck both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Pelishti shall be as one of them, seeing he has defied the armies of the living God. ³⁷David said, YaHWeH who delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Pelishti. Sha'ul said to David, Go, and YaHWeH shall be with you. ³⁸Sha'ul clad David with his clothing, and he put a helmet of brass on his head, and he clad him with a coat of mail. ³⁹David girded his sword on his clothing, and he tried to go; for he had not proved it. David said to Sha'ul, I can't go with these; for I have not proved them. David put them off him. ⁴⁰He took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in the shepherd's bag which he had, even in his wallet; and his sling was in his hand: and he drew near to the Pelishti.

⁴¹The Pelishti came on and drew near to David; and the man who bore the shield went before him. ⁴²When the Pelishti looked about, and saw David, he disdained him; for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and withal of a fair face. ⁴³The Pelishti said to David,

Am I a dog, that you come to me with sticks? The Pelishti cursed David by his gods. ⁴⁴The Pelishti said to David, Come to me, and I will give your flesh to the birds of the sky, and to the animals of the field. ⁴⁵Then said David to the Pelishti, You come to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a javelin: but I come to you in the name of YaHWeH of hosts, the God of the armies of Isreal (Yisrael), whom you have defied. ⁴⁶This day will YaHWeH deliver you into my hand; and I will strike you, and take your head from off you; and I will give the dead bodies of the host of the Philistines (Pelishtim) this day to the birds of the sky, and to the wild animals of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Isreal (Yisrael), ⁴⁷and that all this assembly may know that YaHWeH doesn't save with sword and spear: for the battle is YaHWeH's, and he will give you into our hand.

⁴⁸It happened, when the Pelishti arose, and came and drew near to meet David, that David hurried, and ran toward the army to meet the Pelishti. ⁴⁹David put his hand in his bag, and took there a stone, and slang it, and struck the Pelishti in his forehead; and the stone sank into his forehead, and he fell on his face to the earth.

⁵⁰So David prevailed over the Pelishti with a sling and with a stone, and struck the Pelishti, and killed him; but there was no sword in the hand of David. ⁵¹Then David ran, and stood over the Pelishti, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath of it, and killed him, and cut off his head therewith. When the Philistines (Pelishtim) saw that their champion was dead, they fled. ⁵²The men of Isreal (Yisrael) and of Judah (Yahudah) arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines (Pelishtim), until you come to Gai, and to the gates of `Ekron. The wounded of the Philistines (Pelishtim) fell down by the way to Sha`arayim, even to Gat, and to `Ekron. ⁵³The children of Isreal (Yisrael) returned from chasing after the Philistines (Pelishtim), and they plundered their camp. ⁵⁴David took the head of the Pelishti, and brought it to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); but he put his armor in his tent.

⁵⁵When Sha'ul saw David go forth against the Pelishti, he said to Abiner, the captain of the host, Abiner, whose son is this youth? Abiner said, As your soul lives, O king, I can't tell. ⁵⁶The king said, "Inquire whose son the young man is!" ⁵⁷As David returned from the slaughter of the Pelishti, Abiner took him, and brought him before Sha'ul with the head of the Pelishti in his hand. ⁵⁸Sha'ul said to him, Whose son are you, you young man? David answered, I am the son of your servant Jesse (Yishay) the Beit-Hallachmite.

18

It happened, when he had made an end of speaking to Sha'ul, that the soul of Yonatan was knit with the soul of David, and Yonatan loved him as his own soul. ²Sha'ul

took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house. ³Then Yonatan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. ⁴Yonatan stripped himself of the robe that was on him, and gave it to David, and his clothing, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his sash. ⁵David went out wherever Sha'ul sent him, *and* behaved himself wisely: and Sha'ul set him over the men of war, and it was good in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Sha'ul's servants.

⁶It happened as they came, when David returned from the slaughter of the Pelishti, that the women came out of all the cities of Isreal (Yisrael), singing and dancing, to meet king Sha'ul, with timbrels, with joy, and with instruments of music. ⁷The women sang one to another as they played, and said, Sha'ul has slain his thousands, David his ten thousands. ⁸Sha'ul was very angry, and this saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed to David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed but thousands: and what can he have more but the kingdom? ⁹Sha'ul eyed David from that day and forward.

¹⁰It happened on the next day, that an evil spirit from God came mightily on Sha'ul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as he did day by day. Sha'ul had his spear in his hand; ¹¹and Sha'ul cast the spear; for he said, I will strike David even to the wall. David avoided out of his presence twice.

¹²Sha'ul was afraid of David, because YaHWeH was with him, and was departed from Sha'ul. ¹³Therefore Sha'ul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people. ¹⁴David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and YaHWeH was with him. ¹⁵When Sha'ul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he stood in awe of him. ¹⁶But all Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah) loved David; for he went out and came in before them.

¹⁷Sha'ul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merav, her will I give you as wife: only be valiant for me, and fight YaHWeH's battles. For Sha'ul said, Don't let my hand be on him, but let the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim) be on him. ¹⁸David said to Sha'ul, Who am I, and what is my life, *or* my father's family in Isreal (Yisrael), that I should be son-in-law to the king? ¹⁹But it happened at the time when Merav, Sha'ul's daughter, should have been given to David, that she was given to `Adri'el the Mecholati as wife.

²⁰Mikhal, Sha'ul's daughter, loved David: and they told Sha'ul, and the thing pleased him. ²¹Sha'ul said, I will give her to him, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim) may be against him. Therefore Sha'ul said to David, You shall this day be my son-in-law a second time. ²²Sha'ul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king has delight in you, and all his servants love you: now therefore be the king's son-in-law. ²³Sha'ul's

servants spoke those words in the ears of David. David said, Seems it to you a light thing to be the king's son-in-law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed? ²⁴The servants of Sha'ul told him, saying, On this manner spoke David. ²⁵Sha'ul said, Thus shall you tell David, The king desires no dowry except one hundred foreskins of the Philistines (Pelishtim), to be avenged of the king's enemies. Now Sha'ul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim). ²⁶When his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son-in-law. The days were not expired; ²⁷and David arose and went, he and his men, and killed of the Philistines (Pelishtim) two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full number to the king, that he might be the king's son-in-law. Sha'ul gave him Mikhal his daughter as wife. ²⁸Sha'ul saw and knew that YaHWeH was with David; and Mikhal, Sha'ul's daughter, loved him. ²⁹Sha'ul was yet the more afraid of David; and Sha'ul was David's enemy continually.

³⁰Then the princes of the Philistines (Pelishtim) went forth: and it happened, as often as they went forth, that David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Sha'ul; so that his name was much set by.

19

Sha'ul spoke to Yonatan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David. But Yonatan, Sha'ul's son, delighted much in David. ²Yonatan told David, saying, Sha'ul my father seeks to kill you: now therefore, please take care of yourself in the morning, and live in a secret place, and hide yourself: ³and I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where you are, and I will commune with my father of you; and if I see anything, I will tell you. ⁴Yonatan spoke good of David to Sha'ul his father, and said to him, Don't let the king sin against his servant, against David; because he has not sinned against you, and because his works have been very good toward you: ⁵for he put his life in his hand, and struck the Pelishti, and YaHWeH worked a great victory for all Isreal (Yisrael): you saw it, and did rejoice; why then will you sin against innocent blood, to kill David without a cause? ⁶Sha'ul listened to the voice of Yonatan: and Sha'ul swore, As YaHWeH lives, he shall not be put to death. ⁷Yonatan called David, and Yonatan showed him all those things. Yonatan brought David to Sha'ul, and he was in his presence, as before.

⁸There was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines (Pelishtim), and killed them with a great slaughter; and they fled before him. ⁹An evil spirit from YaHWeH was on Sha'ul, as he sat in his house with his spear in his hand; and David was playing with his hand. ¹⁰Sha'ul sought to strike David even to the wall with the spear; but he slipped away out of Sha'ul's presence, and he struck the spear into the

wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

¹¹Sha'ul sent messengers to David's house, to watch him, and to kill him in the morning: and Mikhal, David's wife, told him, saying, If you don't save your life tonight, tomorrow you will be slain. ¹²So Mikhal let David down through the window: and he went, and fled, and escaped. ¹³Mikhal took the terafim, and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' *hair* at the head of it, and covered it with the clothes. ¹⁴When Sha'ul sent messengers to take David, she said, He is sick. ¹⁵Sha'ul sent the messengers to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may kill him. ¹⁶When the messengers came in, behold, the terafim was in the bed, with the pillow of goats' *hair* at the head of it. ¹⁷Sha'ul said to Mikhal, Why have you deceived me thus, and let my enemy go, so that he is escaped? Mikhal answered Sha'ul, He said to me, Let me go; why should I kill you?

¹⁸Now David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel (Shemu'el) to Ramah, and told him all that Sha'ul had done to him. He and Samuel (Shemu'el) went and lived in Nayot. ¹⁹It was told Sha'ul, saying, Behold, David is at Nayot in Ramah. ²⁰Sha'ul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel (Shemu'el) standing as head over them, the Spirit of God came on the messengers of Sha'ul, and they also prophesied. ²¹When it was told Sha'ul, he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. Sha'ul sent messengers again the third time, and they also prophesied. ²²Then went he also to Ramah, and came to the great well that is in Sekhu: and he asked and said, Where are Samuel (Shemu'el) and David? One said, Behold, they are at Nayot in Ramah. ²³He went there to Nayot in Ramah: and the Spirit of God came on him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Nayot in Ramah. ²⁴He also stripped off his clothes, and he also prophesied before Samuel (Shemu'el), and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Therefore they say, "Is Sha'ul also among the prophets?"

20

David fled from Nayot in Ramah, and came and said before Yonatan, "What have I done? What is my iniquity?" and "What is my sin before your father, that he seeks my life?"²He said to him, "Far from it; you shall not die: behold, my father does nothing either great or small, but that he discloses it to me; and why should my father hide this thing from me? It is not so."³David swore moreover, and said, Your father knows well that I have found favor in your eyes; and he says, Don't let Yonatan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly as YaHWeH lives, and as your soul lives, there is but a step between me and death. ⁴Then said Yonatan to David, Whatever your soul desires, I will even do it for you. ⁵David said to Yonatan, Behold, tomorrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field to the

third day at evening. ⁶If your father miss me at all, then say, David earnestly asked leave of me that he might run to Beit-Lechem his city; for it is the yearly sacrifice there for all the family. ⁷If he says, 'It is well;' your servant shall have shalom: but if he be angry, then know that evil is determined by him. ⁸Therefore deal kindly with your servant; for you have brought your servant into a covenant of YaHWeH with you: but if there be in me iniquity, kill me yourself; for why should you bring me to your father? ⁹Yonatan said, Far be it from you; for if I should at all know that evil were determined by my father to come on you, then wouldn't I tell you that? ¹⁰Then said David to Yonatan, Who shall tell me if perchance your father answer you roughly? ¹¹Yonatan said to David, Come, and let us go out into the field. They went out both of them into the field.

¹²Yonatan said to David, YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), *be witness*: when I have sounded my father about this time tomorrow, *or* the third day, behold, if there be good toward David, shall I not then send to you, and disclose it to you? ¹³YaHWeH do so to Yonatan, and more also, should it please my father to do you evil, if I don't disclose it to you, and send you away, that you may go in shalom: and YaHWeH be with you, as he has been with my father. ¹⁴You shall not only while yet I live show me the loving kindness of YaHWeH, that I not die; ¹⁵but also you shall not cut off your kindness from my house forever; no, not when YaHWeH has cut off the enemies of David everyone from the surface of the earth. ¹⁶So Yonatan made a covenant with the house of David, *saying*, YaHWeH will require it at the hand of David's enemies. ¹⁷Yonatan caused David to swear again, for the love that he had to him; for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

¹⁸Then Yonatan said to him, Tomorrow is the new moon: and you will be missed, because your seat will be empty. ¹⁹When you have stayed three days, you shall go down quickly, and come to the place where you did hide yourself when the business was in hand, and shall remain by the stone Ezel. ²⁰I will shoot three arrows on the side of it, as though I shot at a mark. ²¹Behold, I will send the boy, *saying*, Go, find the arrows. If I tell the boy, Behold, the arrows are on this side of you; take them, and come; for there is shalom to you and no hurt, as YaHWeH lives. ²²But if I say thus to the boy, Behold, the arrows are beyond you; go your way; for YaHWeH has sent you away. ²³As touching the matter which you and I have spoken of, behold, YaHWeH is between you and me forever.

²⁴So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat food. ²⁵The king sat on his seat, as at other times, even on the seat by the wall; and Yonatan stood up, and Abiner sat by Sha'ul's side: but David's place was empty.

²⁶Nevertheless Sha'ul didn't say anything that day: for he thought, Something has happened to him. He is not clean. Surely he is not clean. ²⁷It happened on the next day

after the new moon, *which was* the second *day*, that David's place was empty: and Sha'ul said to Yonatan his son, Why doesn't the son of Jesse (Yishay) come to meat, neither yesterday, nor today? ²⁸Yonatan answered Sha'ul, David earnestly asked leave of me to go to Beit-Lechem: ²⁹and he said, Please let me go, for our family has a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he has commanded me *to be there*: and now, if I have found favor in your eyes, let me get away, I pray you, and see my brothers. Therefore he is not come to the king's table.

³⁰Then Sha'ul's anger was kindled against Yonatan, and he said to him, You son of a perverse rebellious woman, don't I know that you have chosen the son of Jesse (Yishay) to your own shame, and to the shame of your mother's nakedness? ³¹For as long as the son of Jesse (Yishay) lives on the earth, you shall not be established, nor your kingdom. Therefore now send and bring him to me, for he shall surely die.

³²Yonatan answered Sha'ul his father, and said to him, "Why should he be put to death? What has he done?"

³³Sha'ul cast his spear at him to strike him. By this Yonatan knew that his father was determined to put David to death. ³⁴So Yonatan arose from the table in fierce anger, and ate no food the second day of the month; for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

³⁵It happened in the morning, that Yonatan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little boy with him. ³⁶He said to his boy, Run, find now the arrows which I shoot. As the boy ran, he shot an arrow beyond him. ³⁷When the boy was come to the place of the arrow which Yonatan had shot, Yonatan cried after the boy, and said, Isn't the arrow beyond you? ³⁸Yonatan cried after the boy, Go fast! Hurry! Don't delay! Yonatan's boy gathered up the arrows, and came to his master. ³⁹But the boy didn't know anything: only Yonatan and David knew the matter. ⁴⁰Yonatan gave his weapons to his boy, and said to him, Go, carry them to the city. ⁴¹As soon as the boy was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the South, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded. ⁴²Yonatan said to David, Go in shalom, because we have sworn both of us in the name of YaHWeH, saying, YaHWeH shall be between me and you, and between my seed and your seed, forever. He arose and departed: and Yonatan went into the city.

21

Then came David to Nob to Achimelekh the Priest (Kohen): and Achimelekh came

to meet David trembling, and said to him, Why are you alone, and no man with you? ²David said to Achimelekh the Priest (Kohen), The king has commanded me a business, and has said to me, Let no man know anything of the business about which I send you, and what I have commanded you: and I have appointed the young men to such and such a place. ³Now therefore what is under your hand? give me five loaves of bread in my hand, or whatever there is present. ⁴The Priest (Kohen) answered David, and said, There is no common bread under my hand, but there is holy bread; if only the young men have kept themselves from women. ⁵David answered the Priest (Kohen), and said to him, Of a truth women have been kept from us about these three days; when I came out, the vessels of the young men were holy, though it was but a common journey; how much more then today shall their vessels be holy? ⁶So the Priest (Kohen) gave him holy *bread*; for there was no bread there but the show bread, that was taken from before YaHWeH, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

⁷Now a certain man of the servants of Sha'ul was there that day, detained before YaHWeH; and his name was Do'eg the Edomite, the best of the herdsmen who belonged to Sha'ul.

⁸David said to Achimelekh, Isn't there here under your hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste. ⁹The Priest (Kohen) said, The sword of Golyat the Pelishti, whom you killed in the valley of Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the efod: if you will take that, take it; for there is no other except that here. David said, There is none like that; give it me. ¹⁰David arose, and fled that day for fear of Sha'ul, and went to Akhish the king of Gat. ¹¹The servants of Akhish said to him, "Isn't this David the king of the land? Didn't they sing one to another about him in dances, saying, 'Sha'ul has slain his thousands, David his ten thousands?'" ¹²David laid up these words in his heart, and was very afraid of Akhish the king of Gat. ¹³He changed his behavior before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down on his beard. ¹⁴Then said Akhish to his servants, Look, you see the man is mad; why then have you brought him to me? ¹⁵Do I lack madmen, that you have brought this fellow to play the madman in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?

22

David therefore departed there, and escaped to the cave of `Adullam: and when his brothers and all his father's house heard it, they went down there to him. ²Everyone who was in distress, and everyone who was in debt, and everyone who was discontented, gathered themselves to him; and he became captain over them: and there were with him

about four hundred men.

³David went there to Mitzpeh of Moab: and he said to the king of Moab, Please let my father and my mother come forth, *and be* with you, until I know what God will do for me. ⁴He brought them before the king of Moab: and they lived with him all the while that David was in the stronghold. ⁵The prophet Gad said to David, Don't stay in the stronghold; depart, and get you into the land of Judah (Yahudah). Then David departed, and came into the forest of Heret.

⁶Sha'ul heard that David was discovered, and the men who were with him: now Sha'ul was sitting in Gebah, under the tamarisk tree in Ramah, with his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing about him. ⁷Sha'ul said to his servants who stood about him, Hear now, you Benjamin (Binyamin)i; will the son of Jesse (Yishay) give everyone of you fields and vineyards, will he make you all captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, ⁸that all of you have conspired against me, and there is none who discloses to me when my son makes a league with the son of Jesse (Yishay), and there is none of you who is sorry for me, or discloses to me that my son has stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day? ⁹Then answered Do'eg the Edomite, who stood by the servants of Sha'ul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse (Yishay) coming to Nob, to Achimelekh the son of Achitub. ¹⁰He inquired of YaHWeH for him, and gave him food, and gave him the sword of Golyat the Pelishti.

¹¹Then the king sent to call Achimelekh the Priest (Kohen), the son of Achitub, and all his father's house, the Priests (Kohanim) who were in Nob: and they came all of them to the king. ¹²Sha'ul said, Hear now, you son of Achitub. He answered, Here I am, my lord. ¹³Sha'ul said to him, Why have you conspired against me, you and the son of Jesse (Yishay), in that you have given him bread, and a sword, and have inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day? ¹⁴Then Achimelekh answered the king, and said, Who among all your servants is so faithful as David, who is the king's son-in-law, and is taken into your council, and is honorable in your house? ¹⁵Have I today begun to inquire of God for him? be it far from me: don't let the king impute anything to his servant, nor to all the house of my father; for your servant knows nothing of all this, less or more. ¹⁶The king said, You shall surely die, Achimelekh, you, and all your father's house. ¹⁷The king said to the guard who stood about him, Turn, and kill the Priests (Kohanim) of YaHWeH; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew that he fled, and didn't disclose it to me. But the servants of the king wouldn't put forth their hand to fall on the Priests (Kohanim) of YaHWeH. ¹⁸The king said to Do'eg, Turn you, and fall on the Priests (Kohanim). Do'eg the Edomite turned, and he fell on the Priests (Kohanim), and he killed on that day eighty-five persons who wore a linen efod. ¹⁹Nob, the city of the Priests (Kohanim), struck he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and nursing babies, and oxen and donkeys and

sheep, with the edge of the sword.

²⁰One of the sons of Achimelekh, the son of Achitub, named Abyatar, escaped, and fled after David. ²¹Abyatar told David that Sha'ul had slain YaHWeH's Priests (Kohanim). ²²David said to Abyatar, I knew on that day, when Do'eg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Sha'ul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of your father's house. ²³Abide you with me, don't be afraid; for he who seeks my life seeks your life: for with me you shall be in safeguard.

23

They told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines (Pelishtim) are fighting against Ke`ilah, and are robbing the threshing floors. ²Therefore David inquired of YaHWeH, saying, Shall I go and strike these Philistines (Pelishtim)? YaHWeH said to David, Go, and strike the Philistines (Pelishtim), and save Ke`ilah. ³David's men said to him, Behold, we are afraid here in Judah (Yahudah): how much more then if we go to Ke`ilah against the armies of the Philistines (Pelishtim)? ⁴Then David inquired of YaHWeH yet again. YaHWeH answered him, and said, Arise, go down to Ke`ilah; for I will deliver the Philistines (Pelishtim) into your hand. ⁵David and his men went to Ke`ilah, and fought with the Philistines (Pelishtim), and brought away their cattle, and killed them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Ke`ilah.

⁶It happened, when Abyatar the son of Achimelekh fled to David to Ke`ilah, that he came down with an efod in his hand. ⁷It was told Sha'ul that David was come to Ke`ilah. Sha'ul said, God has delivered him into my hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that has gates and bars. ⁸Sha'ul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Ke`ilah, to besiege David and his men. ⁹David knew that Sha'ul was devising mischief against him; and he said to Abyatar the Priest (Kohen), Bring here the efod. ¹⁰Then said David, O YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), your servant has surely heard that Sha'ul seeks to come to Ke`ilah, to destroy the city for my sake. ¹¹Will the men of Ke`ilah deliver me up into his hand? will Sha'ul come down, as your servant has heard? YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), I beg you, tell your servant. YaHWeH said, He will come down. ¹²Then said David, Will the men of Ke`ilah deliver up to me and my men into the hand of Sha'ul? YaHWeH said, They will deliver you up. ¹³Then David and his men, who were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Ke`ilah, and went wherever they could go. It was told Sha'ul that David was escaped from Ke`ilah; and he gave up going there. ¹⁴David abode in the wilderness in the strongholds, and remained in the hill-country in the wilderness of Zif. Sha'ul sought him every day, but God didn't deliver him into his hand.

¹⁵David saw that Sha'ul had come out to seek his life: and David was in the wilderness of Zif in the wood. ¹⁶Yonatan, Sha'ul's son, arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God. ¹⁷He said to him, Don't be afraid; for the hand of Sha'ul my father shall not find you; and you shall be king over Isreal (Yisrael), and I shall be next to you; and that also Sha'ul my father knows. ¹⁸They two made a covenant before YaHWeH: and David abode in the wood, and Yonatan went to his house.

¹⁹Then came up the Zifim to Sha'ul to Gebah, saying, Doesn't David hide himself with us in the strongholds in the wood, in the hill of Hakhilah, which is on the south of the desert? ²⁰Now therefore, O king, come down, according to all the desire of your soul to come down; and our part shall be to deliver him up into the king's hand. ²¹Sha'ul said, Blessed be you of YaHWeH; for you have had compassion on me. ²²Please go make yet more sure, and know and see his place where his haunt is, *and* who has seen him there; for it is told me that he deals very subtly. ²³See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking-places where he hides himself, and come you again to me of a certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall happen, if he be in the land, that I will search him out among all the thousands of Judah (Yahudah). ²⁴They arose, and went to Zif before Sha'ul: but David and his men were in the wilderness of Ma'on, in the Wilderness (Arabah) on the south of the desert. ²⁵Sha'ul and his men went to seek him. They told David: why he came down to the rock, and abode in the wilderness of Ma'on. When Sha'ul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Ma'on. ²⁶Sha'ul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Sha'ul; for Sha'ul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them. ²⁷But there came a messenger to Sha'ul, saying, Haste you, and come; for the Philistines (Pelishtim) have made a raid on the land. ²⁸So Sha'ul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines (Pelishtim): therefore they called that place Sela-Hammachlekot. ²⁹David went up from there, and lived in the strongholds of `En-Gedi.

24

It happened, when Sha'ul was returned from following the Philistines (Pelishtim), that it was told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wilderness of `En-Gedi. ²Then Sha'ul took three thousand chosen men out of all Isreal (Yisrael), and went to seek David and his men on the rocks of the wild goats. ³He came to the sheep pens by the way, where was a cave; and Sha'ul went in to cover his feet. Now David and his men were abiding in the innermost parts of the cave. ⁴The men of David said to him, Behold, the day of which YaHWeH said to you, Behold, I will deliver your enemy into your hand, and you shall do to him as it shall seem good to you. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Sha'ul's robe secretly. ⁵It happened afterward, that David's heart struck him, because he had cut

off Sha'ul's skirt. ⁶He said to his men, YaHWeH forbid that I should do this thing to my lord, YaHWeH's anointed, to put forth my hand against him, seeing he is YaHWeH's anointed. ⁷So David checked his men with these words, and didn't allow them to rise against Sha'ul. Sha'ul rose up out of the cave, and went on his way.

⁸David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Sha'ul, saying, My lord the king. When Sha'ul looked behind him, David bowed with his face to the earth, and did obeisance. ⁹David said to Sha'ul, Why listen you to men's words, saying, Behold, David seeks your hurt? ¹⁰Behold, this day your eyes have seen how that YaHWeH had delivered you today into my hand in the cave: and some bade me kill you; but *my eye* spared you; and I said, I will not put forth my hand against my lord; for he is YaHWeH's anointed. ¹¹Moreover, my father, behold, yes, see the skirt of your robe in my hand; for in that I cut off the skirt of your robe, and didn't kill you, know you and see that there is neither evil nor disobedience in my hand, and I have not sinned against you, though you hunt after my life to take it. ¹²YaHWeH judge between me and you, and YaHWeH avenge me of you; but my hand shall not be on you. ¹³As says the proverb of the ancients, Out of the wicked comes forth wickedness; but my hand shall not be on you. ¹⁴After whom is the king of Isreal (Yisrael) come out? after whom do you pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea. ¹⁵YaHWeH therefore be judge, and give sentence between me and you, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of your hand.

¹⁶It came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words to Sha'ul, that Sha'ul said, Is this your voice, my son David? Sha'ul lifted up his voice, and wept. ¹⁷He said to David, You are more righteous than I; for you have rendered to me good, whereas I have rendered to you evil. ¹⁸You have declared this day how that you have dealt well with me, because when YaHWeH had delivered me up into your hand, you didn't kill me. ¹⁹For if a man finds his enemy, will he let him go away unharmed? Therefore may YaHWeH reward you good for that which you have done to me this day. ²⁰Now, behold, I know that you shall surely be king, and that the kingdom of Isreal (Yisrael) shall be established in your hand. ²¹Swear now therefore to me by YaHWeH, that you will not cut off my seed after me, and that you will not destroy my name out of my father's house. ²²David swore to Sha'ul. Sha'ul went home; but David and his men got them up to the stronghold.

25

Samuel (Shemu'el) died; and all Isreal (Yisrael) gathered themselves together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran. ²There was a man in Ma'on, whose possessions were in Karmel; and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats:

and he was shearing his sheep in Karmel. ³Now the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail; and the woman was of good understanding, and of a beautiful face: but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he was of the house of Caleb. ⁴David heard in the wilderness that Nabal was shearing his sheep. ⁵David sent ten young men, and David said to the young men, Go up to Karmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name: ⁶and thus shall you tell him who lives *in prosperity*, Shalom be to you, and shalom be to your house, and shalom be to all that you have. ⁷Now I have heard that you have shearers: your shepherds have now been with us, and we did them no hurt, neither was there anything missing to them, all the while they were in Karmel. ⁸Ask your young men, and they will tell you: therefore let the young men find favor in your eyes; for we come in a good day. Please give whatever comes to your hand, to your servants, and to your son David.

⁹When David's young men came, they spoke to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased. ¹⁰Nabal answered David's servants, and said, Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse (Yishay)? there are many servants now-a-days who break away every man from his master. ¹¹Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my meat that I have killed for my shearers, and give it to men who I don't know where they come from? ¹²So David's young men turned on their way, and went back, and came and told him according to all these words. ¹³David said to his men, Gird you on every man his sword. They girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the baggage.

¹⁴But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to Greet our master; and he railed at them. ¹⁵But the men were very good to us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we anything, as long as we went with them, when we were in the fields: ¹⁶they were a wall to us both by night and by day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep. ¹⁷Now therefore know and consider what you will do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his house: for he is such a worthless fellow that one can't speak to him.

¹⁸Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched grain, and one hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on donkeys. ¹⁹She said to her young men, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she didn't tell her husband, Nabal. ²⁰It was so, as she rode on her donkey, and came down by the covert of the mountain, that behold, David and his men came down toward her; and she met them. ²¹Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow has in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained to him: and he has returned me evil for good. ²²God do so to the enemies of David, and more also, if I leave of all that

belongs to him by the morning light so much as one man-child.

²³When Abigayil saw David, she hurried, and alighted from her donkey, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground. ²⁴She fell at his feet, and said, On me, my lord, on me be the iniquity; and please let your handmaid speak in your ears. Hear the words of your handmaid. ²⁵Please don't let my lord regard this worthless fellow, even Nabal; for as his name is, so is he; Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I your handmaid didn't see the young men of my lord, whom you did send. ²⁶Now therefore, my lord, as YaHWeH lives, and as your soul lives, seeing YaHWeH has withheld you from blood guiltiness, and from avenging yourself with your own hand, now therefore let your enemies, and those who seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. ²⁷Now this present which your servant has brought to my lord, let it be given to the young men who follow my lord. ²⁸Please forgive the trespass of your handmaid: for YaHWeH will certainly make my lord a sure house, because my lord fights the battles of YaHWeH; and evil shall not be found in you all your days. ²⁹Though men be risen up to pursue you, and to seek your soul, yet the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with YaHWeH your God; and the souls of your enemies, them shall he sling out, as from the hollow of a sling. ³⁰It shall come to pass, when YaHWeH shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he has spoken concerning you, and shall have appointed you prince over Isreal (Yisrael), ³¹that this shall be no grief to you, nor offense of heart to my lord, either that you have shed blood without cause, or that my lord has avenged himself. When YaHWeH shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember your handmaid.

³²David said to Abigayil, Blessed be YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), who sent you this day to meet me: ³³and blessed be your discretion, and blessed be you, that have kept me this day from blood guiltiness, and from avenging myself with my own hand. ³⁴For in very deed, as YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), lives, who has withheld me from hurting you, except you had hurried and come to meet me, surely there wouldn't have been left to Nabal by the morning light so much as one man-child. ³⁵So David received of her hand that which she had brought him: and he said to her, Go up in shalom to your house; behold, I have listened to your voice, and have accepted your person.

³⁶Abigayil came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: therefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light. ³⁷It happened in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, that his wife told him these things, and his heart died within him, and he became as a stone. ³⁸It happened about ten days after, that YaHWeH struck Nabal, so that he died.

³⁹When David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be YaHWeH, who has pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and has kept back his servant from evil: and the evil-doing of Nabal has YaHWeH returned on his own head. David sent and spoke concerning Abigail, to take her to him as wife. ⁴⁰When the servants of David were come to Abigail to Karmel, they spoke to her, saying, David has sent us to you, to take you to him as wife. ⁴¹She arose, and bowed herself with her face to the earth, and said, Behold, your handmaid is a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord. ⁴²Abigail hurried, and arose, and rode on a donkey, with five ladies of hers who followed her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

⁴³David also took Achino'am of Yizreel; and they became both of them his wives. ⁴⁴Now Sha'ul had given Mikhal his daughter, David's wife, to Palti the son of Layish, who was of Gallim.

26

The Zifim came to Sha'ul to Gebah, saying, Doesn't David hide himself in the hill of Hakhilah, which is before the desert? ²Then Sha'ul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Zif, having three thousand chosen men of Isreal (Yisrael) with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Zif. ³Sha'ul encamped in the hill of Hakhilah, which is before the desert, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Sha'ul came after him into the wilderness. ⁴David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Sha'ul was come of a certainty. ⁵David arose, and came to the place where Sha'ul had encamped; and David saw the place where Sha'ul lay, and Abiner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Sha'ul lay within the place of the wagons, and the people were encamped round about him.

⁶Then answered David and said to Achimelekh the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Tzeru'yah, brother to Yo'ab, saying, Who will go down with me to Sha'ul to the camp? Abishai said, I will go down with you. ⁷So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Sha'ul lay sleeping within the place of the wagons, with his spear stuck in the ground at his head; and Abiner and the people lay round about him. ⁸Then said Abishai to David, God has delivered up your enemy into your hand this day: now therefore please let me strike him with the spear to the earth at one stroke, and I will not strike him the second time. ⁹David said to Abishai, Don't destroy him; for who can put forth his hand against YaHWeH's anointed, and be guiltless? ¹⁰David said, As YaHWeH lives, YaHWeH will strike him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall go down into battle and perish. ¹¹YaHWeH forbid that I should put forth my hand against YaHWeH's anointed: but now please take the spear that is at his head, and the jar of water, and let us go. ¹²So David took the spear and the jar of water from Sha'ul's head; and they got them

away: and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither did any awake; for they were all asleep, because a deep sleep from YaHWeH was fallen on them.

¹³Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of the mountain afar off; a great space being between them; ¹⁴and David cried to the people, and to Abiner the son of Ner, saying, Don't you answer, Abiner? Then Abiner answered, Who are you who cries to the king? ¹⁵David said to Abiner, Aren't you a *valiant* man? and who is like you in Isreal (Yisrael)? why then have you not kept watch over your lord, the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king your lord. ¹⁶This thing isn't good that you have done. As YaHWeH lives, you are worthy to die, because you have not kept watch over your lord, YaHWeH's anointed. Now see where the king's spear is, and the jar of water that was at his head.

¹⁷Sha'ul knew David's voice, and said, Is this your voice, my son David? David said, It is my voice, my lord, O king. ¹⁸He said, Why does my lord pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is in my hand? ¹⁹Now therefore, please let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If it be YaHWeH that has stirred you up against me, let him accept an offering: but if it be the children of men, cursed be they before YaHWeH: for they have driven me out this day that I shouldn't cling to YaHWeH's inheritance, saying, Go, serve other gods. ²⁰Now therefore, don't let my blood fall to the earth away from the presence of YaHWeH: for the king of Isreal (Yisrael) is come out to seek a flea, as when one does hunt a partridge in the mountains.

²¹Then said Sha'ul, I have sinned: return, my son David; for I will no more do you harm, because my life was precious in your eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly. ²²David answered, Behold the spear, O king! let then one of the young men come over and get it. ²³YaHWeH will render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness; because YaHWeH delivered you into my hand today, and I wouldn't put forth my hand against YaHWeH's anointed. ²⁴Behold, as your life was much set by this day in my eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of YaHWeH, and let him deliver me out of all oppression. ²⁵Then Sha'ul said to David, Blessed be you, my son David: you shall both do mightily, and shall surely prevail. So David went his way, and Sha'ul returned to his place.

27

David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Sha'ul: there is nothing better for me than that I should escape into the land of the Philistines

(Pelishtim); and Sha'ul will despair of me, to seek me any more in all the borders of Isreal (Yisrael): so shall I escape out of his hand. ²David arose, and passed over, he and the six hundred men who were with him, to Akhish the son of Ma`okh, king of Gat. ³David lived with Akhish at Gat, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Achino'am the Yizreelitete, and Abigayil the Karmelite, Nabal's wife. ⁴It was told Sha'ul that David was fled to Gat: and he sought no more again for him.

⁵David said to Akhish, If now I have found favor in your eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should your servant dwell in the royal city with you? ⁶Then Akhish gave him Tziklag that day: why Tziklag pertains to the kings of Judah (Yahudah) to this day. ⁷The number of the days that David lived in the country of the Philistines (Pelishtim) was a full year and four months

. ⁸David and his men went up, and made a raid on the Geshuri, and the Gizri, and the `Amaleki; for those *nations* were the inhabitants of the land, who were of old, as you go to Shur, even to the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ⁹David struck the land, and saved neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the donkeys, and the camels, and the clothing; and he returned, and came to Akhish. ¹⁰Akhish said, Against whom have you made a raid today? David said, Against the South of Judah (Yahudah), and against the South of the Yerachme'eli, and against the South of the Kinim. ¹¹David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring them to Gat, saying, Lest they should tell of us, saying, So did David, and so has been his manner all the while he has lived in the country of the Philistines (Pelishtim). ¹²Akhish beliEbed David, saying, He has made his people Isreal (Yisrael) utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant forever.

28

It happened in those days, that the Philistines (Pelishtim) gathered their hosts together for warfare, to fight with Isreal (Yisrael). Akhish said to David, Know you assuredly, that you shall go out with me in the host, you and your men. ²David said to Akhish, Therefore you shall know what your servant will do. Akhish said to David, Therefore will I make you keeper of my head for ever.

³Now Samuel (Shemu'el) was dead, and all Isreal (Yisrael) had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. Sha'ul had put away those who had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. ⁴The Philistines (Pelishtim) gathered themselves together, and came and encamped in Shunem: and Sha'ul gathered all Isreal (Yisrael)

together, and they encamped in Gilboa. ⁵When Sha'ul saw the host of the Philistines (Pelishtim), he was afraid, and his heart trembled greatly. ⁶When Sha'ul inquired of YaHWeH, YaHWeH didn't answer him, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets. ⁷Then said Sha'ul to his servants, Seek me a woman who has a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. His servants said to him, Behold, there is a woman who has a familiar spirit at En-dor.

⁸Sha'ul disguised himself, and put on other clothing, and went, he and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, Please divine to me by the familiar spirit, and bring me up whoever I shall name to you. ⁹The woman said to him, Behold, you know what Sha'ul has done, how he has cut off those who have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: why then lay you a snare for my life, to cause me to die? ¹⁰Sha'ul swore to her by YaHWeH, saying, As YaHWeH lives, there shall no punishment happen to you for this thing. ¹¹Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up to you? He said, Bring me up Samuel (Shemu'el). ¹²When the woman saw Samuel (Shemu'el), she cried with a loud voice; and the woman spoke to Sha'ul, saying, Why have you deceived me? for you are Sha'ul. ¹³The king said to her, Don't be afraid: for what do you see? The woman said to Sha'ul, I see a god coming up out of the earth. ¹⁴He said to her, What form is he of? She said, An old man comes up; and he is covered with a robe. Sha'ul perceived that it was Samuel (Shemu'el), and he bowed with his face to the ground, and did obeisance.

¹⁵Samuel (Shemu'el) said to Sha'ul, Why have you disquieted me, to bring me up? Sha'ul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines (Pelishtim) make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answers me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called you, that you may make known to me what I shall do. ¹⁶Samuel (Shemu'el) said, Why then do you ask of me, seeing YaHWeH is departed from you, and is become your adversary? ¹⁷YaHWeH has done to you, as he spoke by me: and YaHWeH has torn the kingdom out of your hand, and given it to your neighbor, even to David. ¹⁸Because you didn't obey the voice of YaHWeH, and didn't execute his fierce wrath on `Amalek, therefore has YaHWeH done this thing to you this day. ¹⁹Moreover YaHWeH will deliver Isreal (Yisrael) also with you into the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim); and tomorrow shall you and your sons be with me: YaHWeH will deliver the host of Isreal (Yisrael) also into the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim).

²⁰Then Sha'ul fell immediately his full length on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel (Shemu'el): and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night. ²¹The woman came to Sha'ul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said to him, Behold, your handmaid has listened to your voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have listened to your words which you spoke to me. ²²Now therefore, please listen also to the voice of your handmaid, and let

me set a morsel of bread before you; and eat, that you may have strength, when you go on your way. ²³But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, constrained him; and he listened to their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat on the bed. ²⁴The woman had a fattened calf in the house; and she hurried, and killed it; and she took flour, and kneaded it, and did bake matzah of it: ²⁵and she brought it before Sha'ul, and before his servants; and they ate. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

29

Now the Philistines (Pelishtim) gathered together all their hosts to Afek: and the Isreal (Yisrael)ites encamped by the spring which is in Yizreel. ²YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim) passed on by hundreds, and by thousands; and David and his men passed on in the rearward with Akhish. ³Then said the princes of the Philistines (Pelishtim), What *do* these Hebrews *here*? Akhish said to the princes of the Philistines (Pelishtim), Isn't this David, the servant of Sha'ul the king of Isreal (Yisrael), who has been with me these days, or *rather* these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell away *to me* to this day? ⁴But the princes of the Philistines (Pelishtim) were angry with him; and the princes of the Philistines (Pelishtim) said to him, Make the man return, that he may go back to his place where you have appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he become an adversary to us: for with what should this *fellow* reconcile himself to his lord? should it not be with the heads of these men? ⁵Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, Sha'ul has slain his thousands, David his ten thousands?

⁶Then Akhish called David, and said to him, As YaHWeH lives, you have been upright, and your going out and your coming in with me in the host is good in my sight; for I have not found evil in you since the day of your coming to me to this day: nevertheless YaHWeHs don't favor you. ⁷Therefore now return, and go in shalom, that you not displease YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim). ⁸David said to Akhish, But what have I done? and what have you found in your servant so long as I have been before you to this day, that I may not go and fight against the enemies of my lord the king? ⁹Akhish answered David, I know that you are good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines (Pelishtim) have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle. ¹⁰Therefore now rise up early in the morning with the servants of your lord who have come with you; and as soon as you are up early in the morning, and have light, depart. ¹¹So David rose up early, he and his men, to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim). The Philistines (Pelishtim) went up to Yizreel.

30

It happened, when David and his men were come to Tziklag on the third day, that the `Amaleki had made a raid on the South, and on Tziklag, and had struck Tziklag, and burned it with fire, ²and had taken captive the women *and all* who were therein, both small and great: they didn't kill any, but carried them off, and went their way. ³When David and his men came to the city, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captive. ⁴Then David and the people who were with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep. ⁵David's two wives were taken captive, Achino'am the Yizreelitete, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Karmelite. ⁶David was greatly distressed; for the people spoke of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters: but David strengthened himself in YaHWeH his God.

⁷David said to Abyatar the Priest (Kohen), the son of Achimelekh, Please bring me here the efod. Abyatar brought there the efod to David. ⁸David inquired of YaHWeH, saying, If I pursue after this troop, shall I overtake them? He answered him, Pursue; for you shall surely overtake *them*, and shall without fail recover *all*. ⁹So David went, he and the six hundred men who were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those who were left behind stayed. ¹⁰But David pursued, he and four hundred men; for two hundred stayed behind, who were so faint that they couldn't go over the brook Besor.

¹¹They found a Egyptian (Mitzrian) in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he ate; and they gave him water to drink. ¹²They gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him; for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights. ¹³David said to him, To whom belong you? and whence are you? He said, I am a young man of Egypt (Mitzrayim), servant to an `Amaleki; and my master left me, because three days ago I fell sick. ¹⁴We made a raid on the South of the Kereti, and on that which belongs to Judah (Yahudah), and on the South of Caleb; and we burned Tziklag with fire. ¹⁵David said to him, Will you bring me down to this troop? He said, Swear to me by God, that you will neither kill me, nor deliver me up into the hands of my master, and I will bring you down to this troop.

¹⁶When he had brought him down, behold, they were spread abroad over all the ground, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and out of the land of Judah (Yahudah). ¹⁷David struck them from the twilight even to the evening of the next day: and there not a man of them escaped, except four hundred young men, who rode on camels and fled. ¹⁸David recovered all that the `Amaleki had taken; and David rescued

his two wives. ¹⁹There was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor anything that they had taken to them: David brought back all. ²⁰David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drove before those *other* cattle, and said, This is David's spoil.

²¹David came to the two hundred men, who were so faint that they could not follow David, whom also they had made to abide at the brook Besor; and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people who were with him: and when David came near to the people, he greeted them. ²²Then answered all the wicked men and base fellows, of those who went with David, and said, Because they didn't go with us, we will not give them anything of the spoil that we have recovered, except to every man his wife and his children, that he may lead them away, and depart. ²³Then said David, You shall not do so, my brothers, with that which YaHWeH has given to us, who has preserved us, and delivered the troop that came against us into our hand. ²⁴Who will listen to you in this matter? for as his share is who goes down to the battle, so shall his share be who carries by the baggage: they shall share alike. ²⁵It was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Isreal (Yisrael) to this day.

²⁶When David came to Tziklag, he sent of the spoil to the Elders (Zakenim) of Judah (Yahudah), even to his friends, saying, Behold, a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of YaHWeH: ²⁷To those who were in Beit-El, and to those who were in Ramot of the South, and to those who were in Yattir, ²⁸and to those who were in `Aro`er, and to those who were in Shefamot, and to those who were in Eshtemoa, ²⁹and to those who were in Racal, and to those who were in the cities of the Yerachme'eli, and to those who were in the cities of the Kinim, ³⁰and to those who were in Hormah, and to those who were in Kor-`Ashan, and to those who were in `Atakh, ³¹and to those who were in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men used to stay.

31

Now the Philistines (Pelishtim) fought against Isreal (Yisrael): and the men of Isreal (Yisrael) fled from before the Philistines (Pelishtim), and fell down slain on Mount Gilboa. ²The Philistines (Pelishtim) followed hard on Sha'ul and on his sons; and the Philistines (Pelishtim) killed Yonatan, and Abinadab, and Malki-Shua, the sons of Sha'ul. ³The battle went sore against Sha'ul, and the archers overtook him; and he was greatly distressed by reason of the archers. ⁴Then said Sha'ul to his armor bearer, Draw your sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armor bearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Sha'ul took his sword, and fell on it. ⁵When his armor bearer saw that Sha'ul was dead, he likewise fell on his sword, and died with him. ⁶So Sha'ul died, and his three

sons, and his armor bearer, and all his men, that same day together. ⁷When the men of Isreal (Yisrael) who were on the other side of the valley, and those who were beyond the Jordan (Yarden), saw that the men of Isreal (Yisrael) fled, and that Sha'ul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines (Pelishtim) came and lived in them.

⁸It happened on the next day, when the Philistines (Pelishtim) came to strip the slain, that they found Sha'ul and his three sons fallen on Mount Gilboa. ⁹They cut off his head, and stripped off his armor, and sent into the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim) round about, to carry the news to the house of their idols, and to the people. ¹⁰They put his armor in the house of the `Ashtarot; and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan. ¹¹When the inhabitants of Yabesh-Gil`ad heard concerning him that which the Philistines (Pelishtim) had done to Sha'ul, ¹²all the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Sha'ul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan; and they came to Yabesh, and burnt them there. ¹³They took their bones, and buried them under the tamarisk tree in Yabesh, and fasted seven days.

2 Samuel

The Second Book of (Samuel (Shemu'el))

1

It happened after the death of Sha'ul, when David was returned from the slaughter of the `Amaleki, and David had abode two days in Tziklag; ²it happened on the third day, that behold, a man came out of the camp from Sha'ul, with his clothes torn, and dirt on his head: and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance. ³David said to him, From whence come you? He said to him, Out of the camp of Isreal (Yisrael) am I escaped. ⁴David said to him, How went the matter? Please tell me. He answered, The people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Sha'ul and Yonatan his son are dead also. ⁵David said to the young man who told him, How know you that Sha'ul and Yonatan his son are dead? ⁶The young man who told him said, As I happened by chance on Mount Gilboa, behold, Sha'ul was leaning on his spear; and, behold, the chariots and the horsemen followed hard after him. ⁷When he looked behind him, he saw me, and called to me. I answered, Here am I. ⁸He said to me, Who are you? I answered him, I am an `Amaleki. ⁹He said to me, Stand, I pray you, beside me, and kill me; for anguish has taken hold of me, because my life is yet whole in me. ¹⁰So I stood beside him, and killed him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that was on his head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and have brought them here to my lord.

¹¹Then David took hold on his clothes, and tore them; and likewise all the men who were with him: ¹²and they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Sha'ul, and for Yonatan his son, and for the people of YaHWeH, and for the house of Isreal (Yisrael); because they were fallen by the sword. ¹³David said to the young man who told him, Whence are you? He answered, I am the son of a foreigner, an `Amaleki. ¹⁴David said to him, How were you not afraid to put forth your hand to destroy YaHWeH's anointed? ¹⁵David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, and fall on him. He struck him, so that he died. ¹⁶David said to him, Your blood be on your head; for your mouth has testified against you, saying, I have slain YaHWeH's anointed.

¹⁷David lamented with this lamentation over Sha'ul and over Yonatan his son ¹⁸(and he bade them teach the children of Judah (Yahudah) *the song of the bow*: behold, it is written in the book of Yashar):

¹⁹Your glory, Isreal (Yisrael), is slain on your high places!
How are the mighty fallen!

²⁰Don't tell it in Gat,
Don't publish it in the streets of Ashkelon;
Lest the daughters of the Philistines (Pelishtim) rejoice,
Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

²¹You mountains of Gilboa,
Let there be no dew nor rain on you, neither fields of offerings:
For there the shield of the mighty was vilely cast away,
The shield of Sha'ul, not anointed with oil.

²²From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty,
The bow of Yonatan didn't turn back,
The sword of Sha'ul didn't return empty.

²³Sha'ul and Yonatan were lovely and pleasant in their lives,
In their death they were not divided:
They were swifter than eagles,
They were stronger than lions.

²⁴You daughters of Isreal (Yisrael), weep over Sha'ul,
Who clothed you in scarlet delicately,
Who put ornaments of gold on your clothing.

²⁵How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle!
Yonatan is slain on your high places.

²⁶I am distressed for you, my brother Yonatan:
Very pleasant have you been to me:
Your love to me was wonderful,
Passing the love of women.

²⁷How are the mighty fallen,
The weapons of war perished!

2

It happened after this, that David inquired of YaHWeH, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah (Yahudah)? YaHWeH said to him, Go up. David said, Where shall I go up? He said, To Hebron. ²So David went up there, and his two wives also, Achino'am the Yizreelitete, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Karmelite. ³His men who were with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they lived in the cities of Hebron. ⁴The men of Judah (Yahudah) came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah (Yahudah). They told David, saying, The men of Yabesh-Gil`ad were those who buried Sha'ul. ⁵David sent messengers to the men of

Yabesh-Gil`ad, and said to them, Blessed be you of YaHWeH, that you have shown this kindness to your lord, even to Sha'ul, and have buried him. ⁶Now YaHWeH show loving kindness and truth to you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because you have done this thing. ⁷Now therefore let your hands be strong, and be you valiant; for Sha'ul your lord is dead, and also the house of Judah (Yahudah) have anointed me king over them.

⁸Now Abiner the son of Ner, captain of Sha'ul's host, had taken Ish-BoSeth (Sheth) the son of Sha'ul, and brought him over to Machanayim; ⁹and he made him king over Gil`ad, and over the Ashuri, and over Yizreel, and over Ephraim (Efrayim), and over Benjamin (Binyamin), and over all Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁰Ish-BoSeth (Sheth), Sha'ul's son, was forty years old when he began to reign over Isreal (Yisrael), and he reigned two years. But the house of Judah (Yahudah) followed David. ¹¹The time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah (Yahudah) was seven years and six months.

¹²Abiner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-BoSeth (Sheth) the son of Sha'ul, went out from Machanayim to Gibeon. ¹³Yo`ab the son of Tzeru'yah, and the servants of David, went out, and met them by the pool of Gibeon; and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool. ¹⁴Abiner said to Yo`ab, Please let the young men arise and play before us. Yo`ab said, Let them arise. ¹⁵Then they arose and went over by number: twelve for Benjamin (Binyamin), and for Ish-BoSeth (Sheth) the son of Sha'ul, and twelve of the servants of David. ¹⁶They caught everyone his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: therefore that place was called Helkat-Hatztzurim, which is in Gibeon. ¹⁷The battle was very severe that day: and Abiner was beaten, and the men of Isreal (Yisrael), before the servants of David.

¹⁸The three sons of Tzeru'yah were there, Yo`ab, and Abishai, and `Asa'el: and `Asa'el was as light of foot as a wild gazelle. ¹⁹`Asa'el pursued after Abiner; and in going he didn't turn to the right hand nor to the left from following Abiner. ²⁰Then Abiner looked behind him, and said, Is it you, `Asa'el? He answered, It is I. ²¹Abiner said to him, Turn you aside to your right hand or to your left, and lay you hold on one of the young men, and take you his armor. But `Asa'el would not turn aside from following him. ²²Abiner said again to `Asa'el, Turn you aside from following me: why should I strike you to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Yo`ab your brother? ²³However he refused to turn aside: therefore Abiner with the hinder end of the spear struck him in the body, so that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it happened, that as many as came to the place where `Asa'el fell down and died stood still.

²⁴But Yo`ab and Abishai pursued after Abiner: and the sun went down when they

were come to the hill of Ammah, that lies before Giach by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon. ²⁵The children of Benjamin (Binyamin) gathered themselves together after Abiner, and became one band, and stood on the top of a hill. ²⁶Then Abiner called to Yo'ab, and said, "Shall the sword devour forever? Don't you know that it will be bitterness in the latter end? How long shall it be then, before you bid the people return from following their brothers?" ²⁷Yo'ab said, As God lives, if you had not spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone away, nor followed everyone his brother. ²⁸So Yo'ab blew the trumpet (shofar); and all the people stood still, and pursued after Isreal (Yisrael) no more, neither fought they any more.

²⁹Abiner and his men went all that night through the `Arabah (plain); and they passed over the Jordan (Yarden), and went through all Bitron, and came to Machanayim. ³⁰Yo'ab returned from following Abiner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and `Asa'el. ³¹But the servants of David had struck of Benjamin (Binyamin), and of Abiner's men, *so that* three hundred sixty men died. ³²They took up `Asa'el, and buried him in the tomb of his father, which was in Beit-Lechem. Yo'ab and his men went all night, and the day broke on them at Hebron.

3

Now there was long war between the house of Sha'ul and the house of David: and David grew stronger and stronger, but the house of Sha'ul grew weaker and weaker.

²To David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, of Achino'am the Yizreelitete; ³and his second, Chileab, of Abigayil the wife of Nabal the Karmelite; and the third, Abshalom the son of Ma`akhah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; ⁴and the fourth, Adoniyah the son of Haggit; and the fifth, Shefatyah the son of Abital; ⁵and the sixth, Yitre`am, of `Eglah, David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

⁶It happened, while there was war between the house of Sha'ul and the house of David, that Abiner made himself strong in the house of Sha'ul. ⁷Now Sha'ul had a concubine, whose name was Ritzpah, the daughter of Ayah: and *Ish-BoSeth (Sheth)* said to Abiner, Why have you gone in to my father's concubine? ⁸Then was Abiner very angry for the words of Ish-BoSeth (Sheth), and said, Am I a dog's head that belongs to Judah (Yahudah)? This day do I show kindness to the house of Sha'ul your father, to his brothers, and to his friends, and have not delivered you into the hand of David; and yet you charge me this day with a fault concerning this woman. ⁹God do so to Abiner, and more also, if, as YaHWeH has sworn to David, I don't do even so to him; ¹⁰to transfer the kingdom from the house of Sha'ul, and to set up the throne of David over Isreal (Yisrael)

and over Judah (Yahudah), from Dan even to Be'er-Sheba. ¹¹He could not answer Abiner another word, because he feared him.

¹²Abiner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying *also*, Make your league with me, and, behold, my hand shall be with you, to bring about all Isreal (Yisrael) to you. ¹³He said, Well; I will make a league with you; but one thing I require of you: that is, you shall not see my face, except you first bring Mikhal, Sha'ul's daughter, when you come to see my face. ¹⁴David sent messengers to Ish-BoSeth (Sheth), Sha'ul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Mikhal, whom I pledged to be married to me for one hundred foreskins of the Philistines (Pelishtim). ¹⁵Ish-BoSeth (Sheth) sent, and took her from her husband, even from Palti'el the son of Layish. ¹⁶Her husband went with her, weeping as he went, and followed her to Bachurim. Then said Abiner to him, Go, return: and he returned.

¹⁷Abiner had communication with the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, In times past you sought for David to be king over you: ¹⁸now then do it; for YaHWeH has spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Isreal (Yisrael) out of the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and out of the hand of all their enemies. ¹⁹Abiner also spoke in the ears of Benjamin (Binyamin): and Abiner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Isreal (Yisrael), and to the whole house of Benjamin (Binyamin).

²⁰So Abiner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. David made Abiner and the men who were with him a feast. ²¹Abiner said to David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Isreal (Yisrael) to my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with you, and that you may reign over all that your soul desires. David sent Abiner away; and he went in shalom.

²²Behold, the servants of David and Yo'ab came from a foray, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abiner was not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in shalom. ²³When Yo'ab and all the host who was with him had come, they told Yo'ab, saying, Abiner the son of Ner came to the king, and he has sent him away, and he is gone in shalom. ²⁴Then Yo'ab came to the king, and said, What have you done? behold, Abiner came to you; why is it that you have sent him away, and he is quite gone? ²⁵You know Abiner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive you, and to know your going out and your coming in, and to know all that you do.

²⁶When Yo'ab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abiner, and they brought him back from the well of Sirah: but David didn't know it. ²⁷When Abiner was returned to Hebron, Yo'ab took him aside into the midst of the gate to speak with him quietly, and struck him there in the body, so that he died, for the blood of `Asa'el his

brother. ²⁸Afterward, when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before YaHWeH forever of the blood of Abiner the son of Ner: ²⁹let it fall on the head of Yo'ab, and on all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Yo'ab one who has an issue, or who is a leper, or who leans on a staff, or who falls by the sword, or who lacks bread. ³⁰So Yo'ab and Abishai his brother killed Abiner, because he had killed their brother `Asa'el at Gibon in the battle.

³¹David said to Yo'ab, and to all the people who were with him, Tear your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abiner. King David followed the bier. ³²They buried Abiner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abiner; and all the people wept. ³³The king lamented for Abiner, and said, Should Abiner die as a fool dies? ³⁴Your hands were not bound, nor your feet put into fetters: As a man falls before the children of iniquity, so did you fall.

All the people wept again over him. ³⁵All the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day; but David swore, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or anything else, until the sun be down. ³⁶All the people took notice of it, and it pleased them; as whatever the king did pleased all the people. ³⁷So all the people and all Isreal (Yisrael) understood that day that it was not of the king to kill Abiner the son of Ner. ³⁸The king said to his servants, "Don't you know that there a prince and a great man has fallen this day in Isreal (Yisrael)? ³⁹I am this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Tzeru'yah are too hard for me. May YaHWeH reward the evil-doer according to his wickedness."

4

When *Ish-BoSeth (Sheth)*, Sha'ul's son, heard that Abiner was dead in Hebron, his hands became feeble, and all the Isreal (Yisrael)ites were troubled. ²*Ish-BoSeth (Sheth)*, Sha'ul's son, had two men who were captains of bands: the name of the one was Ba`anah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon the Be'erotite, of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) (for Be'erot also is reckoned to Benjamin (Binyamin)): ³and the Be'erotites fled to Gittayim, and have lived as foreigners there until this day).

⁴Now Yonatan, Sha'ul's son, had a son who was lame of his feet. He was five years old when the news came of Sha'ul and Yonatan out of Yizreel; and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it happened, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. His name was MefiboSeth (Sheth).

⁵The sons of Rimmon the Be'erotite, Rechab and Ba`anah, went, and came about the

heat of the day to the house of Ish-BoSeth (Sheth), as he took his rest at noon. ⁶They came there into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat; and they struck him in the body: and Rechab and Ba`anah his brother escaped. ⁷Now when they came into the house, as he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, they struck him, and killed him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and went by the way of the Wilderness (Arabah) all night. ⁸They brought the head of Ish-BoSeth (Sheth) to David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold, the head of Ish-BoSeth (Sheth), the son of Sha'ul, your enemy, who sought your life; and YaHWeH has avenged my lord the king this day of Sha'ul, and of his seed. ⁹David answered Rechab and Ba`anah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Be'erotite, and said to them, As YaHWeH lives, who has redeemed my soul out of all adversity, ¹⁰when one told me, saying, Behold, Sha'ul is dead, thinking to have brought good news, I took hold of him, and killed him in Tziklag, which was the reward I gave him for his news. ¹¹How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house on his bed, shall I not now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth? ¹²David commanded his young men, and they killed them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged them up beside the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-BoSeth (Sheth), and buried it in the grave of Abiner in Hebron.

5

Then came all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) to David to Hebron, and spoke, saying, Behold, we are your bone and your flesh. ²In times past, when Sha'ul was king over us, it was you who led out and brought in Isreal (Yisrael): and YaHWeH said to you, You shall be shepherd of my people Isreal (Yisrael), and you shall be prince over Isreal (Yisrael). ³So all the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a covenant with them in Hebron before YaHWeH: and they anointed David king over Isreal (Yisrael). ⁴David was thirty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years. ⁵In Hebron he reigned over Judah (Yahudah) seven years and six months; and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) he reigned thirty-three years over all Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah).

⁶The king and his men went to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) against the Yebusites, the inhabitants of the land, who spoke to David, saying, Except you take away the blind and the lame, you shall not come in here; thinking, David can't come in here. ⁷Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion (Tziyon); the same is the city of David. ⁸David said on that day, Whoever strikes the Yebusites, let him get up to the watercourse, and *strike* the lame and the blind, who are hated of David's soul. Therefore they say, There are the blind and the lame; he can't come into the house. ⁹David lived in the stronghold, and called it the city of David. David built round about from Millo and inward. ¹⁰David grew

greater and greater; for YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot), was with him.

¹¹Hiram king of Tyrus (Tzor) sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons; and they built David a house. ¹²David perceived that YaHWeH had established him king over Isreal (Yisrael), and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Isreal (Yisrael)'s sake.

¹³David took him more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), after he was come from Hebron; and there were yet sons and daughters born to David. ¹⁴These are the names of those who were born to him in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): Shammua, and SHobab, and Natan, and Solomon (Shlomo), ¹⁵and Yibchar, and Elishua, and Nefeg, and Yafia, ¹⁶and Elishama, and Elyada, and Elifelet.

¹⁷When the Philistines (Pelishtim) heard that they had anointed David king over Isreal (Yisrael), all the Philistines (Pelishtim) went up to seek David; and David heard of it, and went down to the stronghold. ¹⁸Now the Philistines (Pelishtim) had come and spread themselves in the valley of Refa'im. ¹⁹David inquired of YaHWeH, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines (Pelishtim)? will you deliver them into my hand? YaHWeH said to David, Go up; for I will certainly deliver the Philistines (Pelishtim) into your hand. ²⁰David came to Ba`al-Peratzim, and David struck them there; and he said, YaHWeH has broken my enemies before me, like the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Ba`al-Peratzim. ²¹They left their images there; and David and his men took them away.

²²The Philistines (Pelishtim) came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Refa'im. ²³When David inquired of YaHWeH, he said, You shall not go up: make a circuit behind them, and come on them over against the mulberry trees. ²⁴It shall be, when you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then you shall bestir yourself; for then is YaHWeH gone out before you to strike the host of the Philistines (Pelishtim). ²⁵David did so, as YaHWeH commanded him, and struck the Philistines (Pelishtim) from Geba until you come to Gezer.

6

David again gathered together all the chosen men of Isreal (Yisrael), thirty thousand. ²David arose, and went with all the people who were with him, from Ba`ale-Yeudah, to bring up from there the ark of God, which is called by the Name, even the name of YaHWeH of Hosts who sits *above* the Kerubim. ³They set the ark of God on a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in the hill: and Uzzah and Achyo, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart. ⁴They brought it out of the house of Abinadab,

which was in the hill, with the ark of God: and Achyo went before the ark. ⁵David and all the house of Isreal (Yisrael) played before YaHWeH with all manner of *instruments made of fir-wood*, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with castanets, and with cymbals.

⁶When they came to the threshing floor of Nakhon, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen stumbled. ⁷The anger of YaHWeH was kindled against Uzzah; and God struck him there for his error; and there he died by the ark of God. ⁸David was displeased, because YaHWeH had broken forth on Uzzah; and he called that place Pearth-Uzzah, to this day. ⁹David was afraid of YaHWeH that day; and he said, How shall the ark of YaHWeH come to me? ¹⁰So David would not remove the ark of YaHWeH to him into the city of David; but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. ¹¹The ark of YaHWeH remained in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and YaHWeH blessed Obed-edom, and all his house.

¹²It was told king David, saying, YaHWeH has blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that pertains to him, because of the ark of God. David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with joy. ¹³It was so, that, when those who bore the ark of YaHWeH had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a fattened calf. ¹⁴David danced before YaHWeH with all his might; and David was girded with a linen efod. ¹⁵So David and all the house of Isreal (Yisrael) brought up the ark of YaHWeH with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet (shofar).

¹⁶It was so, as the ark of YaHWeH came into the city of David, that Mikhal the daughter of Sha'ul looked out at the window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before YaHWeH; and she despised him in her heart. ¹⁷They brought in the ark of YaHWeH, and set it in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it; and David offered burnt offerings and peace-offerings before YaHWeH. ¹⁸When David had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of YaHWeH of Hosts. ¹⁹He dealt among all the people, even among the whole multitude of Isreal (Yisrael), both to men and women, to everyone a cake of bread, and a portion of *flesh*, and a cake of raisins. So all the people departed everyone to his house.

²⁰Then David returned to bless his household. Mikhal the daughter of Sha'ul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Isreal (Yisrael) today, who uncovered himself today in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovers himself! ²¹David said to Mikhal, *It was* before YaHWeH, who chose me above your father, and above all his house, to appoint me prince over the people of YaHWeH, over Isreal (Yisrael): therefore will I play before YaHWeH. ²²I will

be yet more vile than this, and will be base in my own sight: but of the handmaids of whom you have spoken, they shall honor me. ²³Mikhal the daughter of Sha'ul had no child to the day of her death.

7

It happened, when the king lived in his house, and YaHWeH had given him rest from all his enemies round about, ²that the king said to Natan the prophet, See now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of God dwells within curtains. ³Natan said to the king, Go, do all that is in your heart; for YaHWeH is with you.

⁴It happened the same night, that the word of YaHWeH came to Natan, saying, ⁵Go and tell my servant David, Thus says YaHWeH, Shall you build me a house for me to dwell in? ⁶for I have not lived in a house since the day that I brought up the children of Isreal (Yisrael) out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tent. ⁷In all places in which I have walked with all the children of Isreal (Yisrael), spoke I a word with any of the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), whom I commanded to be shepherd of my people Isreal (Yisrael), saying, Why have you not built me a house of cedar? ⁸Now therefore thus shall you tell my servant David, Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, I took you from the sheep pen, from following the sheep, that you should be prince over my people, over Isreal (Yisrael); ⁹and I have been with you wherever you went, and have cut off all your enemies from before you; and I will make you a great name, like the name of the great ones who are in the earth. ¹⁰I will appoint a place for my people Isreal (Yisrael), and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as at the first, ¹¹and *as* from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Isreal (Yisrael); and I will cause you to rest from all your enemies. Moreover YaHWeH tells you that YaHWeH will make you a house. ¹²When your days are fulfilled, and you shall sleep with your fathers, I will set up your seed after you, who shall proceed out of your bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. ¹³He shall build a house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom forever. ¹⁴I will be his father, and he shall be my son: if he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men; ¹⁵but my loving kindness shall not depart from him, as I took it from Sha'ul, whom I put away before you. ¹⁶Your house and your kingdom shall be made sure for ever before you: your throne shall be established forever. ¹⁷According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Natan speak to David.

¹⁸Then David the king went in, and sat before YaHWeH; and he said, Who am I, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, and what is my house, that you have brought me thus far? ¹⁹This was yet a small thing in your eyes, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH; but you have spoken

also of your servant's house for a great while to come; and this *too* after the manner of men, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH! ²⁰What can David say more to you? for you know your servant, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH. ²¹For your word's sake, and according to your own heart, have you worked all this greatness, to make your servant know it. ²²Therefore you are great, YaHWeH God: for there is none like you, neither is there any God besides you, according to all that we have heard with our ears. ²³What one nation in the earth is like your people, even like Isreal (Yisrael), whom God went to redeem to himself for a people, and to make him a name, and to do great things for you, and awesome things for your land, before your people, whom you redeem to you out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), *from* the nations and their gods? ²⁴You did establish to yourself your people Isreal (Yisrael) to be a people to you forever; and you, YaHWeH, became their God. ²⁵Now, YaHWeH God, the word that you have spoken concerning your servant, and concerning his house, confirm you it forever, and do as you have spoken. ²⁶Let your name be magnified forever, saying, YaHWeH of hosts is God over Isreal (Yisrael); and the house of your servant David shall be established before you. ²⁷For you, YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), have revealed to your servant, saying, I will build you a house: therefore has your servant found in his heart to pray this prayer to you. ²⁸Now, O Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, you are God, and your words are truth, and you have promised this good thing to your servant: ²⁹now therefore let it please you to bless the house of your servant, that it may continue forever before you; for you, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, have spoken it: and with your blessing let the house of your servant be blessed forever.

8

After this it happened that David struck the Philistines (Pelishtim), and subdued them: and David took the bridle of the mother city out of the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim).

²He struck Moab, and measured them with the line, making them to lie down on the ground; and he measured two lines to put to death, and one full line to keep alive. The Moabites became servants to David, and brought tribute.

³David struck also Hadad`ezer the son of Rechob, king of Tzobah, as he went to recover his dominion at the River. ⁴David took from him one thousand seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David hamstrung all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for one hundred chariots. ⁵When the Aram of Damascus (Dammesek) came to help Hadad`ezer king of Tzobah, David struck of the Aram two and twenty thousand men. ⁶Then David put garrisons in Aram of Damascus (Dammesek); and the Aram became servants to David, and brought tribute. YaHWeH gave victory to David wherever he went. ⁷David took the shields of gold that were on the

servants of Hadad`ezer, and brought them to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ⁸From Betach and from Berotai, cities of Hadad`ezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

⁹When To`i king of Hamat heard that David had struck all the host of Hadad`ezer, ¹⁰then To`i sent Yoram his son to king David, to Greet him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadad`ezer and struck him: for Hadad`ezer had wars with To`i. Yoram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass: ¹¹These also did king David dedicate to YaHWeH, with the silver and gold that he dedicated of all the nations which he subdued; ¹²of Aram, and of Moab, and of the children of `Ammon, and of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and of `Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadad`ezer, son of Rechob, king of Tzobah.

¹³David got him a name when he returned from smiting the Aram in the Valley of Salt, even eighteen thousand men. ¹⁴He put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all the Edom became servants to David. YaHWeH gave victory to David wherever he went.

¹⁵David reigned over all Isreal (Yisrael); and David executed justice and righteousness to all his people. ¹⁶Yo`ab the son of Tzeru'yah was over the host; and Yehoshafat the son of Achilud was recorder; ¹⁷and Tzadok the son of Achitub, and Achimelekh the son of Abyatar, were Priests (Kohanim); and Serayah was Sofer (scribe); ¹⁸and Benayah the son of Yehoiada *was over* the Kereti and the Peleti; and David's sons were chief ministers.

9

David said, Is there yet any who is left of the house of Sha'ul, that I may show him kindness for Yonatan's sake? ²There was of the house of Sha'ul a servant whose name was Tziba, and they called him to David; and the king said to him, Are you Tziba? He said, Your servant is he. ³The king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Sha'ul, that I may show the kindness of God to him? Tziba said to the king, Yonatan has yet a son, who is lame of his feet. ⁴The king said to him, Where is he? Tziba said to the king, Behold, he is in the house of Makhir the son of `Ammi'el, in Lo-Devar. ⁵Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Makhir the son of `Ammi'el, from Lo-Devar. ⁶MefiboSeth (Sheth), the son of Yonatan, the son of Sha'ul, came to David, and fell on his face, and did obeisance. David said, MefiboSeth (Sheth). He answered, Behold, your servant! ⁷David said to him, "Don't be afraid of him; for I will surely show you kindness for Yonatan your father's sake, and will restore you all the land of Sha'ul your father; and you shall eat bread at my table continually." ⁸He did obeisance, and said, "What is your servant, that you should look on such a dead dog as I am?"

⁹Then the king called to Tziba, Sha'ul's servant, and said to him, "All that pertained to Sha'ul and to all his house have I given to your master's son. ¹⁰You shall till the land for him, you, and your sons, and your servants; and you shall bring in *the fruits*, that your master's son may have bread to eat: but MefiboSeth (Sheth) your master's son shall eat bread always at my table." Now Tziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants. ¹¹Then said Tziba to the king, According to all that my lord the king commands his servant, so shall your servant do. As for MefiboSeth (Sheth), *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons. ¹²MefiboSeth (Sheth) had a young son, whose name was Mikha. All that lived in the house of Tziba were servants to MefiboSeth (Sheth). ¹³So MefiboSeth (Sheth) lived in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); for he ate continually at the king's table. He was lame in both his feet.

10

It happened after this, that the king of the children of `Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his place. ²David said, I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nachash, as his father shown kindness to me. So David sent by his servants to comfort him concerning his father. David's servants came into the land of the children of `Ammon. ³But the princes of the children of `Ammon said to Hanun their lord, Do you think that David honors your father, in that he has sent comforters to you? Hasn't David sent his servants to you to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it? ⁴So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away. ⁵When they told it to David, he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. The king said, Wait at Yericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

⁶When the children of `Ammon saw that they were become odious to David, the children of `Ammon sent and hired the Aram of Beit-Rechov, and the Aram of Tzobah, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Ma`akhah with one thousand men, and the men of Tov twelve thousand men. ⁷When David heard of it, he sent Yo'ab, and all the host of the mighty men. ⁸The children of `Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entrance of the gate: and the Aram of Tzobah and of Rechob, and the men of Tov and Ma`akhah, were by themselves in the field. ⁹Now when Yo'ab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Isreal (Yisrael), and put them in array against the Aram: ¹⁰The rest of the people he committed into the hand of Abishai his brother; and he put them in array against the children of `Ammon. ¹¹He said, If the Aram be too strong for me, then you shall help me; but if the children of `Ammon be too strong for you, then I will come and help you. ¹²Be of good courage, and let us play the man for our people, and for the cities of our God: and YaHWeH do that which seems him good. ¹³So Yo'ab and the people who were with him drew near to the

battle against the Aram: and they fled before him. ¹⁴When the children of `Ammon saw that the Aram were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai, and entered into the city. Then Yo'ab returned from the children of `Ammon, and came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

¹⁵When the Aram saw that they were put to the worse before Isreal (Yisrael), they gathered themselves together. ¹⁶Hadad`ezer sent, and brought out the Aram who were beyond the River: and they came to Helam, with Shovakh the captain of the host of Hadad`ezer at their head. ¹⁷It was told David; and he gathered all Isreal (Yisrael) together, and passed over the Jordan (Yarden), and came to Helam. The Aram set themselves in array against David, and fought with him. ¹⁸The Aram fled before Isreal (Yisrael); and David killed of the Aram *the men of* seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand horsemen, and struck Shovakh the captain of their host, so that he died there. ¹⁹When all the kings who were servants to Hadad`ezer saw that they were put to the worse before Isreal (Yisrael), they made shalom with Isreal (Yisrael), and served them. So the Aram feared to help the children of `Ammon any more.

11

It happened, at the return of the year, at the time when kings go out *to battle*, that David sent Yo'ab, and his servants with him, and all Isreal (Yisrael); and they destroyed the children of `Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David stayed at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

²It happened at evening, that David arose from off his bed, and walked on the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman bathing; and the woman was very beautiful to look on. ³David send and inquired after the woman. One said, Is not this Bath-Sheba, the daughter of Eli`am, the wife of Uriyah the Hittite? ⁴David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in to him, and he lay with her (for she was purified from her uncleanness); and she returned to her house. ⁵The woman conceived; and she sent and told David, and said, I am with child.

⁶David sent to Yo'ab, *saying*, Send me Uriyah the Hittite. Yo'ab sent Uriyah to David. ⁷When Uriyah was come to him, David asked of him how Yo'ab did, and how the people fared, and how the war prospered. ⁸David said to Uriyah, Go down to your house, and wash your feet. Uriyah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a mess *of food* from the king. ⁹But Uriyah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and didn't go down to his house. ¹⁰When they had told David, saying, Uriyah didn't go down to his house, David said to Uriyah, Haven't you come from a journey? why did you not go down to your house? ¹¹Uriyah said to David, The

ark, and Isreal (Yisrael), and Judah (Yahudah), abide in booths; and my lord Yo'ab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open field; shall I then go into my house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? as you live, and as your soul lives, I will not do this thing. ¹²David said to Uriyah, Stay here today also, and tomorrow I will let you depart. So Uriyah abode in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) that day, and the next day. ¹³When David had called him, he ate and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but didn't go down to his house.

¹⁴It happened in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Yo'ab, and sent it by the hand of Uriyah. ¹⁵He wrote in the letter, saying, Set Uriyah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire you from him, that he may be struck, and die. ¹⁶It happened, when Yo'ab kept watch on the city, that he assigned Uriyah to the place where he knew that valiant men were. ¹⁷The men of the city went out, and fought with Yo'ab: and there fell some of the people, even of the servants of David; and Uriyah the Hittite died also. ¹⁸Then Yo'ab sent and told David all the things concerning the war; ¹⁹and he charged the messenger, saying, "When you have made an end of telling all the things concerning the war to the king, ²⁰it shall be that, if the king's wrath arise, and he tells you, 'Why did you go so near to the city to fight? Didn't you know that they would shoot from the wall? ²¹who struck Abimelekh the son of YerubeSeth (Sheth)? Didn't a woman cast an upper millstone on him from the wall, so that he died at Tebetz? Why did you go so near the wall?' then shall you say, 'Your servant Uriyah the Hittite is dead also.'"

²²So the messenger went, and came and shown David all that Yo'ab had sent him for. ²³The messenger said to David, The men prevailed against us, and came out to us into the field, and we were on them even to the entrance of the gate. ²⁴The shooters shot at your servants from off the wall; and some of the king's servants are dead, and your servant Uriyah the Hittite is dead also. ²⁵Then David said to the messenger, Thus shall you tell Yo'ab, Don't let this thing displease you, for the sword devours one as well as another; make your battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage you him.

²⁶When the wife of Uriyah heard that Uriyah her husband was dead, she made lamentation for her husband. ²⁷When the mourning was past, David sent and took her home to his house, and she became his wife, and bore him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased YaHWeH.

12

YaHWeH sent Natan to David. He came to him, and said to him, "There were two

men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor. ²The rich man had very many flocks and herds, ³but the poor man had nothing, except one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and raised. It grew up together with him, and with his children. It ate of his own food, drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was to him like a daughter. ⁴A traveler came to the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man who had come to him, but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man who had come to him."⁵David's anger was greatly kindled against the man, and he said to Natan, "As YaHWeH lives, the man who has done this is worthy to die! ⁶He shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity!"

⁷Natan said to David, "You are the man. This is what YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), says: 'I anointed you king over Isreal (Yisrael), and I delivered you out of the hand of Sha'ul. ⁸I gave you your master's house, and your master's wives into your bosom, and gave you the house of Isreal (Yisrael) and of Judah (Yahudah); and if that would have been too little, I would have added to you many more such things. ⁹Why have you despised the word of YaHWeH, to do that which is evil in his sight? You have struck Uriyah the Hittite with the sword, and have taken his wife to be your wife, and have slain him with the sword of the children of `Ammon. ¹⁰Now therefore the sword will never depart from your house, because you have despised me, and have taken the wife of Uriyah the Hittite to be your wife.' ¹¹This is what YaHWeH says: 'Behold, I will raise up evil against you out of your own house; and I will take your wives before your eyes, and give them to your neighbor, and he will lie with your wives in the sight of this sun. ¹²For you did it secretly, but I will do this thing before all Isreal (Yisrael), and before the sun.'" ¹³David said to Natan, "I have sinned against YaHWeH." Natan said to David, "YaHWeH also has put away your sin. You will not die. ¹⁴However, because by this deed you have given great occasion to YaHWeH's enemies to blaspheme, the child also who is born to you shall surely die."

¹⁵Natan departed to his house. YaHWeH struck the child that Uriyah's wife bore to David, and it was very sick. ¹⁶David therefore begged God for the child; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night on the earth. ¹⁷The Elders (Zakenim) of his house arose, *and stood* beside him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them. ¹⁸It happened on the seventh day, that the child died. The servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead; for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spoke to him, and he didn't listen to our voice: how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead! ¹⁹But when David saw that his servants were whispering together, David perceived that the child was dead; and David said to his servants, Is the child dead? They said, He is dead. ²⁰Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed himself, and changed his clothing; and he came into the house of YaHWeH, and worshiped: then he came to his own house; and when he

required, they set bread before him, and he ate. ²¹Then said his servants to him, What thing is this that you have done? you did fast and weep for the child, while it was alive; but when the child was dead, you did rise and eat bread. ²²He said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who knows whether YaHWeH will not be gracious to me, that the child may live? ²³But now he is dead, why should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he will not return to me.

²⁴David comforted Bath-Sheba his wife, and went in to her, and lay with her: and she bore a son, and he called his name Solomon (Shlomo). YaHWeH loved him; ²⁵and he sent by the hand of Natan the prophet; and he named him Yedidyah, for YaHWeH's sake.

²⁶Now Yo'ab fought against Rabbah of the children of `Ammon, and took the royal city. ²⁷Yo'ab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah; yes, I have taken the city of waters. ²⁸Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it; lest I take the city, and it be called after my name. ²⁹David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it. ³⁰He took the crown of their king from off his head; and the weight of it was a talent of gold, and *in it were* precious stones; and it was set on David's head. He brought forth the spoil of the city, exceeding much. ³¹He brought forth the people who were therein, and put them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brick kiln: and thus did he to all the cities of the children of `Ammon. David and all the people returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

13

It happened after this, that Abshalom the son of David had a beautiful sister, whose name was Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her. ²Amnon was so vexed that he fell sick because of his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and it seemed hard to Amnon to do anything to her. ³But Amnon had a friend, whose name was YehoNadab, the son of Shim`a, David's brother; and YehoNadab was a very subtle man. ⁴He said to him, Why, son of the king, are you thus lean from day to day? Won't you tell me? Amnon said to him, I love Tamar, my brother Abshalom's sister. ⁵YehoNadab said to him, Lay you down on your bed, and feign yourself sick: and when your father comes to see you, tell him, Please let my sister Tamar come and give me bread to eat, and dress the food in my sight, that I may see it, and eat it from her hand. ⁶So Amnon lay down, and feigned himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said to the king, Please let her sister Tamar come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat from her hand.

⁷Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to your brother Amnon's house, and dress him food. ⁸So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. She took dough, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes. ⁹She took the pan, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. Amnon said, Have out all men from me. They went out every man from him. ¹⁰Amnon said to Tamar, Bring the food into the chamber, that I may eat from your hand. Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Amnon her brother. ¹¹When she had brought them near to him to eat, he took hold of her, and said to her, Come, lie with me, my sister. ¹²She answered him, No, my brother, do not force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Isreal (Yisrael). Don't you do this folly. ¹³I, where shall I carry my shame? and as for you, you will be as one of the fools in Isreal (Yisrael). Now therefore, please speak to the king; for he will not withhold me from you. ¹⁴However he would not listen to her voice; but being stronger than she, he forced her, and lay with her.

¹⁵Then Amnon hated her with exceeding great hatred; for the hatred with which he hated her was greater than the love with which he had loved her. Amnon said to her, Arise, be gone. ¹⁶She said to him, Not so, because this great wrong in putting me forth is *worse* than the other that you did to me. But he would not listen to her. ¹⁷Then he called his servant who ministered to him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt the door after her. ¹⁸She had a garment of various colors on her; for with such robes were the king's daughters who were virgins dressed. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her. ¹⁹Tamar put ashes on her head, and tore her garment of various colors that was on her; and she laid her hand on her head, and went her way, crying aloud as she went.

²⁰Abshalom her brother said to her, Has Amnon your brother been with you? but now hold your shalom, my sister: he is your brother; don't take this thing to heart. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Abshalom's house. ²¹But when king David heard of all these things, he was very angry. ²²Abshalom spoke to Amnon neither good nor bad; for Abshalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

²³It happened after two full years, that Abshalom had sheep-shearers in Ba'al-Hatzor, which is beside Ephraim (Efrayim): and Abshalom invited all the king's sons. ²⁴Abshalom came to the king, and said, See now, your servant has sheep-shearers; let the king, I pray you, and his servants go with your servant. ²⁵The king said to Abshalom, No, my son, let us not all go, lest we be burdensome to you. He pressed him: however he would not go, but blessed him. ²⁶Then said Abshalom, If not, please let my brother Amnon go with us. The king said to him, Why should he go with you? ²⁷But Abshalom pressed him, and he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him. ²⁸Abshalom commanded his servants, saying, Mark you now, when Amnon's heart is

merry with wine; and when I tell you, Smite Amnon, then kill him; don't be afraid; haven't I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant. ²⁹The servants of Abshalom did to Amnon as Abshalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man got him up on his mule, and fled.

³⁰It happened, while they were in the way, that the news came to David, saying, Abshalom has slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left. ³¹Then the king arose, and tore his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes torn. ³²YehoNadab, the son of Shim`a, David's brother, answered, Don't let my lord suppose that they have killed all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead; for by the appointment of Abshalom this has been determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar. ³³Now therefore don't let my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead; for Amnon only is dead.

³⁴But Abshalom fled. The young man who kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill-side behind him. ³⁵YehoNadab said to the king, Behold, the king's sons are come: as your servant said, so it is. ³⁶It happened, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice, and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.

³⁷But Abshalom fled, and went to Talmai the son of `Ammihud, king of Geshur. *David* mourned for his son every day. ³⁸So Abshalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years. ³⁹*the soul of king David* longed to go forth to Abshalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

14

Now Yo'ab the son of Tzeru'yah perceived that the king's heart was toward Abshalom. ²Yo'ab sent to Tekoa, and fetched there a wise woman, and said to her, please act like a mourner, and put on mourning clothing, Please, and don't anoint yourself with oil, but be as a woman who has a long time mourned for the dead: ³and go in to the king, and speak on this manner to him. So Yo'ab put the words in her mouth.

⁴When the woman of Tekoa spoke to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, Help, O king. ⁵The king said to her, What ails you? She answered, Of a truth I am a widow, and my husband is dead. ⁶Your handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one struck the other, and killed him. ⁷Behold, the whole family is risen against your handmaid, and they say, Deliver him who struck his brother, that we may kill him for

the life of his brother whom he killed, and so destroy the heir also. Thus will they quench my coal which is left, and will leave to my husband neither name nor remainder on the surface of the earth.

⁸The king said to the woman, Go to your house, and I will give charge concerning you. ⁹The woman of Tekoa said to the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house; and the king and his throne be guiltless. ¹⁰The king said, Whoever says anything to you, bring him to me, and he shall not touch you any more. ¹¹Then said she, Please let the king remember YaHWeH your God, that the avenger of blood destroy not any more, lest they destroy my son. He said, As YaHWeH lives, there shall not one hair of your son fall to the earth.

¹²Then the woman said, Please let your handmaid speak a word to my lord the king. He said, Say on. ¹³The woman said, Why then have you devised such a thing against the people of God? for in speaking this word the king is as one who is guilty, in that the king does not bring home again his banished one. ¹⁴For we must needs die, and are as water split on the ground, which can't be gathered up again; neither does God take away life, but devises means, that he who is banished not be an outcast from him. ¹⁵Now therefore seeing that I have come to speak this word to my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and your handmaid said, I will now speak to the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his servant. ¹⁶For the king will hear, to deliver his servant out of the hand of the man who would destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God. ¹⁷Then your handmaid said, Please let the word of my lord the king be comfortable; for as an angel of God, so is my lord the king to discern good and bad: and YaHWeH your God be with you.

¹⁸Then the king answered the woman, Please don't hide anything from me that I shall ask you. The woman said, Let my lord the king now speak. ¹⁹The king said, Is the hand of Yo'ab with you in all this? The woman answered, As your soul lives, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from anything that my lord the king has spoken; for your servant Yo'ab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of your handmaid; ²⁰to change the face of the matter has your servant Yo'ab done this thing: and my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth.

²¹The king said to Yo'ab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Abshalom back. ²²Yo'ab fell to the ground on his face, and did obeisance, and blessed the king: and Yo'ab said, Today your servant knows that I have found favor in your sight, my lord, king, in that the king has performed the request of his servant. ²³So Yo'ab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Abshalom to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ²⁴The king said, Let him turn to his own house, but let him not see my

face. So Abshalom turned to his own house, and didn't see the king's face.

²⁵Now in all Isreal (Yisrael) there was none to be so much praised as Abshalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. ²⁶When he cut the hair of his head (now it was at every year's end that he cut it; because it was heavy on him, therefore he cut it); he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels, after the king's weight. ²⁷To Abshalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a beautiful face.

²⁸Abshalom lived two full years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and he didn't see the king's face. ²⁹Then Abshalom sent for Yo'ab, to send him to the king; but he would not come to him: and he sent again a second time, but he would not come. ³⁰Therefore he said to his servants, Behold, Yo'ab's field is near mine, and he has barley there; go and set it on fire. Abshalom's servants set the field on fire. ³¹Then Yo'ab arose, and came to Abshalom to his house, and said to him, Why have your servants set my field on fire? ³²Abshalom answered Yo'ab, Behold, I sent to you, saying, Come here, that I may send you to the king, to say, Why am I come from Geshur? it were better for me to be there still. Now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be iniquity in me, let him kill me. ³³So Yo'ab came to the king, and told him; and when he had called for Abshalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Abshalom.

15

It happened after this, that Abshalom prepared him a chariot and horses, and fifty men to run before him. ²Abshalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man had a suit which should come to the king for judgment, then Abshalom called to him, and said, Of what city are you? He said, Your servant is of one of the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael). ³Abshalom said to him, Behold, your matters are good and right; but there is no man deputized of the king to hear you. ⁴Abshalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man who has any suit or cause might come to me, and I would do him justice! ⁵It was so, that when any man came near to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took hold of him, and kissed him. ⁶In this manner Abshalom did to all Isreal (Yisrael) who came to the king for judgment: so Abshalom stole the hearts of the men of Isreal (Yisrael).

⁷It happened at the end of forty years, that Abshalom said to the king, please let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed to YaHWeH, in Hebron. ⁸For your servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Aram, saying, If YaHWeH shall indeed bring me again to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), then I will serve YaHWeH. ⁹The king said to him,

Go in shalom. So he arose, and went to Hebron. ¹⁰But Abshalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, As soon as you hear the sound of the trumpet (shofar), then you shall say, Abshalom is king in Hebron. ¹¹With Abshalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), who were invited, and went in their simplicity; and they didn't know anything. ¹²Abshalom sent for Achitofel the Giloni, David's counselor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he was offering the sacrifices. The conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Abshalom.

¹³There came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Isreal (Yisrael) are after Abshalom. ¹⁴David said to all his servants who were with him at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), Arise, and let us flee; for else none of us shall escape from Abshalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us quickly, and bring down evil on us, and strike the city with the edge of the sword. ¹⁵The king's servants said to the king, Behold, your servants are ready to do whatever my lord the king shall choose. ¹⁶The king went forth, and all his household after him. The king left ten women, who were concubines, to keep the house. ¹⁷The king went forth, and all the people after him; and they stayed in Beit-Merhak. ¹⁸All his servants passed on beside him; and all the Kereti, and all the Peleti, and all the Gitti, six hundred men who came after him from Gat, passed on before the king.

¹⁹Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Why go you also with us? return, and abide with the king: for you are a foreigner, and also an exile; *return* to your own place. ²⁰Whereas you came but yesterday, should I this day make you go up and down with us, seeing I go where I may? return you, and take back your brothers; mercy and truth be with you. ²¹Ittai answered the king, and said, As YaHWeH lives, and as my lord the king lives, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether for death or for life, even there also will your servant be. ²²David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones who were with him. ²³All the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

²⁴Behold, Tzadok also *came*, and all the Levites with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God; and they set down the ark of God; and Abyatar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city. ²⁵The king said to Tzadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favor in the eyes of YaHWeH, he will bring me again, and show me both it, and his habitation: ²⁶but if he say thus, I have no delight in you; behold, here am I, let him do to me as seems good to him. ²⁷The king said also to Tzadok the Priest (Kohen), "Aren't you a seer? Return into the city in shalom, and your two sons with you, Achima`atz your son, and Yonatan the son of Abyatar. ²⁸Behold, I will stay at the fords of the wilderness, until word comes from you to inform me." ²⁹Tzadok therefore and Abyatar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and

they abode there.

³⁰David went up by the ascent of the *Mount of Olives*, and wept as he went up; and he had his head covered, and went barefoot: and all the people who were with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up. ³¹One told David, saying, Achitofel is among the conspirators with Abshalom. David said, YaHWeH, please turn the counsel of Achitofel into foolishness.

³²It happened that when David had come to the top of *the ascent*, where God was worshiped, behold, Hushai the Arki came to meet him with his coat torn, and dirt on his head. ³³David said to him, If you pass on with me, then you will be a burden to me: ³⁴but if you return to the city, and tell Abshalom, I will be your servant, O king; as I have been your father's servant in time past, so will I now be your servant; then will you defeat for me the counsel of Achitofel. ³⁵Don't you have Tzadok and Abyatar the Priests (Kohanim) there with you? therefore it shall be, that whatever thing you shall hear out of the king's house, you shall tell it to Tzadok and Abyatar the Priests (Kohanim). ³⁶Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Achima`atz, Tzadok's son, and Yonatan, Abyatar's son; and by them you shall send to me everything that you shall hear. ³⁷So Hushai, David's friend, came into the city; and Abshalom came into Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

16

When David was a little past the top of *the ascent*, behold, Tziba the servant of MefiboSeth (Sheth) met him, with a couple of donkeys saddled, and on them two hundred loaves of bread, and one hundred clusters of raisins, and one hundred summer fruits, and a bottle of wine. ²The king said to Tziba, What do you mean by these? Tziba said, The donkeys are for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as are faint in the wilderness may drink. ³The king said, Where is your master's son? Tziba said to the king, Behold, he abides at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); for he said, Today will the house of Isreal (Yisrael) restore me the kingdom of my father. ⁴Then said the king to Tziba, Behold, all that pertains to MefiboSeth (Sheth) is yours. Tziba said, I do obeisance; let me find favor in your sight, my lord, O king.

⁵When king David came to Bachurim, behold, a man of the family of the house of Sha'ul came out, whose name was Shim`i, the son of Gera. He came out, and cursed still as he came. ⁶He cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men were on his right hand and on his left. ⁷Thus said Shim`i when he cursed, Be gone, be gone, you man of blood, and base fellow: ⁸YaHWeH has returned on you all the blood of the house of Sha'ul, in whose place you have reigned;

and YaHWeH has delivered the kingdom into the hand of Abshalom your son; and, behold, you are *taken* in your own mischief, because you are a man of blood.

⁹Then said Abishai the son of Tzeru'yah to the king, "Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? Please let me go over and take off his head." ¹⁰The king said, What have I to do with you, you sons of Tzeru'yah? Because he curses, and because YaHWeH has said to him, Curse David; who then shall say, Why have you done so? ¹¹David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, who came forth from my bowels, seeks my life: how much more *may* this Benjamin (Binyamin)i now *do it?* let him alone, and let him curse; for YaHWeH has invited him. ¹²It may be that YaHWeH will look on the wrong done to me, and that YaHWeH will requite me good for *his* cursing of me this day. ¹³So David and his men went by the way; and Shim`i went along on the hill-side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust. ¹⁴The king, and all the people who were with him, came weary; and he refreshed himself there.

¹⁵Abshalom, and all the people, the men of Isreal (Yisrael), came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and Achitofel with him. ¹⁶It happened, when Hushai the Arki, David's friend, was come to Abshalom, that Hushai said to Abshalom, *Long* live the king, *Long* live the king. ¹⁷Abshalom said to Hushai, Is this your kindness to your friend? Why didn't you go with your friend? ¹⁸Hushai said to Abshalom, No; but whom YaHWeH, and this people, and all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) have chosen, his will I be, and with him will I abide. ¹⁹Again, whom should I serve? Shouldn't I serve in the presence of his son? as I have served in your father's presence, so will I be in your presence.

²⁰Then said Abshalom to Achitofel, Give your counsel what we shall do. ²¹Achitofel said to Abshalom, Go in to your father's concubines, that he has left to keep the house; and all Isreal (Yisrael) will hear that you are abhorred of your father: then will the hands of all who are with you be strong. ²²So they spread Abshalom a tent on the top of the house; and Abshalom went in to his father's concubines in the sight of all Isreal (Yisrael). ²³The counsel of Achitofel, which he gave in those days, was as if a man inquired at the oracle of God: so was all the counsel of Achitofel both with David and with Abshalom.

17

Moreover Achitofel said to Abshalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night: ²and I will come on him while he is weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid; and all the people who are with him shall flee; and I will strike the king only; ³and I will bring back all the people to you: the man whom you seek is as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in shalom. ⁴The saying

pleased Abshalom well, and all the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael).

⁵Then said Abshalom, Call now Hushai the Arki also, and let us hear likewise what he says. ⁶When Hushai was come to Abshalom, Abshalom spoke to him, saying, Achitofel has spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his saying? if not, speak up. ⁷Hushai said to Abshalom, The counsel that Achitofel has given this time is not good. ⁸Hushai said moreover, You know your father and his men, that they are mighty men, and they are fierce in their minds, as a bear robbed of her cubs in the field; and your father is a man of war, and will not lodge with the people. ⁹Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will happen, when some of them are fallen at the first, that whoever hears it will say, There is a slaughter among the people who follow Abshalom. ¹⁰Even he who is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, will utterly melt; for all Isreal (Yisrael) knows that your father is a mighty man, and those who are with him are valiant men. ¹¹But I counsel that all Isreal (Yisrael) be gathered together to you, from Dan even to Be'er-Sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and that you go to battle in your own person. ¹²So shall we come on him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light on him as the dew falls on the ground; and of him and of all the men who are with him we will not leave so much as one. ¹³Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Isreal (Yisrael) bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there not be one small stone found there. ¹⁴Abshalom and all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) said, The counsel of Hushai the Arki is better than the counsel of Achitofel. For YaHWeH had ordained to defeat the good counsel of Achitofel, to the intent that YaHWeH might bring evil on Abshalom.

¹⁵Then said Hushai to Tzadok and to Abyatar the Priests (Kohanim), Thus and thus did Achitofel counsel Abshalom and the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael); and thus and thus have I counseled. ¹⁶Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Don't lodge this night at the fords of the wilderness, but by all means pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people who are with him. ¹⁷Now Yonatan and Achima`atz were staying by `En-Rogel; and a maid-servant used to go and tell them; and they went and told king David: for they might not be seen to come into the city. ¹⁸But a boy saw them, and told Abshalom: and they went both of them away quickly, and came to the house of a man in Bachurim, who had a well in his court; and they went down there. ¹⁹The woman took and spread the covering over the well's mouth, and strewed bruised grain thereon; and nothing was known. ²⁰Abshalom's servants came to the woman to the house; and they said, Where are Achima`atz and Yonatan? The woman said to them, They have gone over the brook of water. When they had sought and could not find them, they returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

²¹It happened, after they had departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David; and they said to David, Arise you, and pass quickly over the water;

for thus has Achitofel counseled against you. ²²Then David arose, and all the people who were with him, and they passed over the Jordan (Yarden): by the morning light there lacked not one of them who had not gone over the Jordan (Yarden).

²³When Achitofel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his donkey, and arose, and got him home, to his city, and set his house in order, and hanged himself; and he died, and was buried in the tomb of his father.

²⁴Then David came to Machanayim. Abshalom passed over the Jordan (Yarden), he and all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) with him. ²⁵Abshalom set `Amasa over the host instead of Yo'ab. Now `Amasa was the son of a man, whose name was Yitra the Isreal (Yisrael)ite, who went in to Abigayil the daughter of Nachash, sister to Tzeru'yah, Yo'ab's mother. ²⁶Isreal (Yisrael) and Abshalom encamped in the land of Gil`ad.

²⁷It happened, when David was come to Machanayim, that Shovi the son of Nachash of Rabbah of the children of `Ammon, and Makhir the son of `Ammi'el of Lodebar, and Barzillai the Gil`adite of Roglim, ²⁸brought beds, and basins, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and meal, and parched *grain*, and beans, and lentils, and parched *pulse*, ²⁹and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of the herd, for David, and for the people who were with him, to eat: for they said, The people are hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

18

David numbered the people who were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them. ²David sent forth the people, a third part under the hand of Yo'ab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Tzeru'yah, Yo'ab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. The king said to the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also. ³But the people said, You shall not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but you are worth ten thousand of us; therefore now it is better that you are ready to help us out of the city. ⁴The king said to them, What seems you best I will do. The king stood by the gate-side, and all the people went out by hundreds and by thousands. ⁵The king commanded Yo'ab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Abshalom. All the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Abshalom.

⁶So the people went out into the field against Isreal (Yisrael): and the battle was in the forest of Ephraim (Efrayim). ⁷The people of Isreal (Yisrael) were struck there before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter there that day of twenty thousand

men. ⁸For the battle was there spread over the surface of all the country; and the forest devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

⁹Abshalom happened to meet the servants of David. Abshalom was riding on his mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the sky and earth; and the mule that was under him went on. ¹⁰A certain man saw it, and told Yo'ab, and said, Behold, I saw Abshalom hanging in an oak. ¹¹Yo'ab said to the man who told him, Behold, you saw it, and why didn't you strike him there to the ground? and I would have given you ten *pieces of silver*, and a sash. ¹²The man said to Yo'ab, Though I should receive a thousand *pieces of silver* in my hand, I still wouldn't put forth my hand against the king's son; for in our hearing the king charged you and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Beware that none touch the young man Abshalom. ¹³Otherwise if I had dealt falsely against his life (and there is no matter hid from the king), then you yourself would have set yourself against *me*. ¹⁴Then said Yo'ab, I may not wait thus with you. He took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Abshalom, while he was yet alive in the midst of the oak. ¹⁵Ten young men who bore Yo'ab's armor compassed about and struck Abshalom, and killed him.

¹⁶Yo'ab blew the trumpet (shofar), and the people returned from pursuing after Isreal (Yisrael); for Yo'ab held back the people. ¹⁷They took Abshalom, and cast him into the great pit in the forest, and raised over him a very great heap of stones: and all Isreal (Yisrael) fled everyone to his tent. ¹⁸Now Abshalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself the pillar, which is in the king's dale; for he said, I have no son to keep my name in memory: and he called the pillar after his own name; and it is called Abshalom's monument, to this day.

¹⁹Then said Achima`atz the son of Tzadok, Let me now run, and bear the king news, how that YaHWeH has avenged him of his enemies. ²⁰Yo'ab said to him, You shall not be the bearer of news this day, but you shall bear news another day; but this day you shall bear no news, because the king's son is dead. ²¹Then said Yo'ab to the Kushite, Go, tell the king what you have seen. The Kushite bowed himself to Yo'ab, and ran. ²²Then said Achima`atz the son of Tzadok yet again to Yo'ab, But come what may, Please let me also run after the Kushite. Yo'ab said, Why will you run, my son, seeing that you will have no reward for the news? ²³But come what may, *said he*, I will run. He said to him, Run. Then Achima`atz ran by the way of the Plain, and outran the Kushite.

²⁴Now David was sitting between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof of the gate to the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, a man running alone. ²⁵The watchman cried, and told the king. The king said, If he be alone, there is news in his mouth. He came apace, and drew near. ²⁶The watchman saw another

man running; and the watchman called to the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man running alone. The king said, He also brings news. ²⁷The watchman said, I think the running of the foremost is like the running of Achima`atz the son of Tzadok. The king said, He is a good man, and comes with good news.

²⁸Achima`atz called, and said to the king, All is well. He bowed himself before the king with his face to the earth, and said, Blessed be YaHWeH your God, who has delivered up the men who lifted up their hand against my lord the king. ²⁹The king said, Is it well with the young man Abshalom? Achima`atz answered, When Yo`ab sent the king`s servant, even me your servant, I saw a great tumult, but I don`t know what it was. ³⁰The king said, Turn aside, and stand here. He turned aside, and stood still.

³¹Behold, the Kushite came; and the Kushite said, News for my lord the king; for YaHWeH has avenged you this day of all those who rose up against you. ³²The king said to the Kushite, Is it well with the young man Abshalom? The Kushite answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all who rise up against you to do you hurt, be as that young man is. ³³The king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, my son Abshalom, my son, my son Abshalom! would I had died for you, Abshalom, my son, my son!

19

It was told Yo`ab, Behold, the king weeps and mourns for Abshalom. ²The victory that day was turned into mourning to all the people; for the people heard say that day, The king grieves for his son. ³The people got them by stealth that day into the city, as people who are ashamed steal away when they flee in battle. ⁴The king covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, my son Abshalom, Abshalom, my son, my son! ⁵Yo`ab came into the house to the king, and said, You have shamed this day the faces of all your servants, who this day have saved your life, and the lives of your sons and of your daughters, and the lives of your wives, and the lives of your concubines; ⁶in that you love those who hate you, and hate those who love you. For you have declared this day, that princes and servants are nothing to you: for this day I perceive that if Abshalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased you well. ⁷Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably to your servants; for I swear by YaHWeH, if you don`t go forth, there will not stay a man with you this night: and that will be worse to you than all the evil that has happened to you from your youth until now. ⁸Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. They told to all the people, saying, Behold, the king is sitting in the gate: and all the people came before the king.

Now Isreal (Yisrael) had fled every man to his tent. ⁹All the people were at strife

throughout all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, The king delivered us out of the hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim); and now he is fled out of the land from Abshalom. ¹⁰Abshalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why don't you speak a word of bringing the king back?

¹¹King David sent to Tzadok and to Abyatar the Priests (Kohanim), saying, Speak to the Elders (Zakenim) of Judah (Yahudah), saying, Why are you the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Isreal (Yisrael) is come to the king, *to bring him* to his house. ¹²You are my brothers, you are my bone and my flesh: why then are you the last to bring back the king? ¹³Say you to `Amasa, Aren't you my bone and my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if you aren't captain of the host before me continually in the room of Yo'ab. ¹⁴He bowed the heart of all the men of Judah (Yahudah), even as *the heart of one man*; so that they sent to the king, *saying*, Return you, and all your servants. ¹⁵So the king returned, and came to the Jordan (Yarden). Judah (Yahudah) came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to bring the king over the Jordan (Yarden).

¹⁶Shim`i the son of Gera, the Benjamin (Binyamin)i, who was of Bachurim, hurried and came down with the men of Judah (Yahudah) to meet king David. ¹⁷There were a thousand men of Benjamin (Binyamin) with him, and Tziba the servant of the house of Sha'ul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went through the Jordan (Yarden) in the presence of the king. ¹⁸There went over a ferry-boat to bring over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. Shim`i the son of Gera fell down before the king, when he was come over the Jordan (Yarden). ¹⁹He said to the king, Don't let my lord impute iniquity to me, neither do you remember that which your servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), that the king should take it to his heart. ²⁰For your servant does know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come this day the first of all the house of Joseph (Yosef) to go down to meet my lord the king. ²¹But Abishai the son of Tzeru'yah answered, Shall Shim`i not be put to death for this, because he cursed YaHWeH's anointed? ²²David said, What have I to do with you, you sons of Tzeru'yah, that you should this day be adversaries to me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Isreal (Yisrael)? for don't I know that I am this day king over Isreal (Yisrael)? ²³The king said to Shim`i, You shall not die. The king swore to him.

²⁴MefiboSeth (Sheth) the son of Sha'ul came down to meet the king; and he had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came home in shalom. ²⁵It happened, when he was come to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to meet the king, that the king said to him, Why didn't you go with me, MefiboSeth (Sheth)? ²⁶He answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for your servant said, I will saddle me a donkey, that I may ride thereon, and go with the king; because your servant is lame. ²⁷He has slandered your servant to my lord the

king; but my lord the king is as an angel of God: do therefore what is good in your eyes. ²⁸For all my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king; yet you set your servant among those who ate at your own table. What right therefore have I yet that I should cry any more to the king? ²⁹The king said to him, Why speak you any more of your matters? I say, You and Tziba divide the land. ³⁰MefiboSeth (Sheth) said to the king, yes, let him take all, because my lord the king is come in shalom to his own house.

³¹Barzillai the Gil'adite came down from Roglim; and he went over the Jordan (Yarden) with the king, to conduct him over the Jordan (Yarden). ³²Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even eighty years old: and he had provided the king with sustenance while he lay at Machanayim; for he was a very great man. ³³The king said to Barzillai, Come you over with me, and I will sustain you with me in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ³⁴Barzillai said to the king, How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up with the king to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)? ³⁵I am this day eighty years old: can I discern between good and bad? can your servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? why then should your servant be yet a burden to my lord the king? ³⁶Your servant would but just go over the Jordan (Yarden) with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward? ³⁷Please let your servant turn back again, that I may die in my own city, by the grave of my father and my mother. But behold, your servant Kemoham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good to you. ³⁸The king answered, Kemoham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good to you: and whatever you shall require of me, that will I do for you. ³⁹All the people went over the Jordan (Yarden), and the king went over: and the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned to his own place. ⁴⁰So the king went over to Gilgal, and Kemoham went over with him: and all the people of Judah (Yahudah) brought the king over, and also half the people of Isreal (Yisrael).

⁴¹Behold, all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) came to the king, and said to the king, Why have our brothers the men of Judah (Yahudah) stolen you away, and brought the king, and his household, over the Jordan (Yarden), and all David's men with him? ⁴²All the men of Judah (Yahudah) answered the men of Isreal (Yisrael), Because the king is a close relative to us: why then are you angry for this matter? have we eaten at all at the king's cost? or has he given us any gift? ⁴³The men of Isreal (Yisrael) answered the men of Judah (Yahudah), and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than you: why then did you despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? The words of the men of Judah (Yahudah) were fiercer than the words of the men of Isreal (Yisrael).

20

There happened to be there a base fellow, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bikhri, a Benjamin (Binyamin)i: and he blew the trumpet (shofar), and said, We have no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse (Yishay): every man to his tents, Isreal (Yisrael). ²So all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) went up from following David, and followed Sheba the son of Bikhri; but the men of Judah (Yahudah) joined with their king, from the Jordan (Yarden) even to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

³David came to his house at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in custody, and provided them with sustenance, but didn't go in to them. So they were shut up to the day of their death, living in widowhood.

⁴Then said the king to `Amasa, Call me the men of Judah (Yahudah) together within three days, and be here present. ⁵So `Amasa went to call *the men of* Judah (Yahudah) together; but he stayed longer than the set time which he had appointed him. ⁶David said to Abishai, Now will Sheba the son of Bikhri do us more harm than did Abshalom: take your lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fortified cities, and escape out of our sight. ⁷There went out after him Yo'ab's men, and the Kereti and the Peleti, and all the mighty men; and they went out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to pursue after Sheba the son of Bikhri. ⁸When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, `Amasa came to meet them. Yo'ab was girded with his apparel of war that he had put on, and thereon was a sash with a sword fastened on his loins in the sheath of it; and as he went forth it fell out. ⁹Yo'ab said to `Amasa, Is it well with you, my brother? Yo'ab took `Amasa by the beard with his right hand to kiss him. ¹⁰But `Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Yo'ab's hand: so he struck him therewith in the body, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and didn't strike him again; and he died.

Yo'ab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bikhri. ¹¹There stood by him one of Yo'ab's young men, and said, He who favors Yo'ab, and he who is for David, let him follow Yo'ab. ¹²`Amasa lay wallowing in his blood in the midst of the highway. When the man saw that all the people stood still, he carried `Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a garment over him, when he saw that everyone who came by him stood still. ¹³When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Yo'ab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bikhri.

¹⁴He went through all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) to Abel (Habel), and to Beit-Ma`akha, and all the Beri`i: and they were gathered together, and went also after him. ¹⁵They came and besieged him in Abel (Habel) of Beit-Ma`akha, and they cast up a

mound against the city, and it stood against the rampart; and all the people who were with Yo'ab battered the wall, to throw it down. ¹⁶Then cried a wise woman out of the city, "Hear, hear! Please say to Yo'ab, 'Come near here, that I may speak with you.'" ¹⁷He came near to her; and the woman said, Are you Yo'ab? He answered, I am. Then she said to him, Hear the words of your handmaid. He answered, I do hear. ¹⁸Then she spoke, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel (Habel): and so they ended *the matter*. ¹⁹I am of those who are peaceable and faithful in Isreal (Yisrael): you seek to destroy a city and a mother in Isreal (Yisrael): why will you swallow up the inheritance of YaHWeH? ²⁰Yo'ab answered, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy. ²¹The matter is not so: but a man of the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), Sheba the son of Bikhri by name, has lifted up his hand against the king, even against David; deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. The woman said to Yo'ab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to you over the wall. ²²Then the woman went to all the people in her wisdom. They cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bikhri, and threw it out to Yo'ab. He blew the trumpet (shofar), and they were dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. Yo'ab returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to the king.

²³Now Yo'ab was over all the host of Isreal (Yisrael); and Benayah the son of Yehoiada was over the Kereti and over the Peleti; ²⁴and Adoram was over the men subject to forced labor; and Yehoshafat the son of Achilud was the recorder; ²⁵and Sheba was Sofer (scribe); and Tzadok and Abyatar were Priests (Kohanim); ²⁶and also `Ira the Ya'irite was chief minister to David.

21

There was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David sought the face of YaHWeH. YaHWeH said, It is for Sha'ul, and for his bloody house, because he put to death the Gibeonites (Gibeonim). ²The king called the Gibeonites (Gibeonim), and said to them (now the Gibeonites (Gibeonim) were not of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), but of the remnant of the Amori; and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) had sworn to them: and Sha'ul sought to kill them in his zeal for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah)); ³and David said to the Gibeonites (Gibeonim), What shall I do for you? And with what shall I make atonement, that you may bless the inheritance of YaHWeH? ⁴The Gibeonites (Gibeonim) said to him, It is no matter of silver or gold between us and Sha'ul, or his house; neither is it for us to put any man to death in Isreal (Yisrael). He said, What you shall say, that will I do for you. ⁵They said to the king, The man who consumed us, and who devised against us, *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the borders of Isreal (Yisrael), ⁶let seven men of his sons be delivered to us, and we will hang them up to YaHWeH in Gebah of Sha'ul, the chosen of

YaHWeH. The king said, I will give them.

⁷But the king spared MefiboSeth (Sheth), the son of Yonatan the son of Sha'ul, because of YaHWeH's oath that was between them, between David and Yonatan the son of Sha'ul. ⁸But the king took the two sons of Ritzpah the daughter of Ayah, whom she bore to Sha'ul, Armoni and MefiboSeth (Sheth); and the five sons of Mikhal the daughter of Sha'ul, whom she bore to `Adri'el the son of Barzillai the Mecholati: ⁹He delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites (Gibeonim), and they hanged them in the mountain before YaHWeH, and they fell *all* seven together. They were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, at the beginning of barley harvest.

¹⁰Ritzpah the daughter of Ayah took sackcloth, and spread it for her on the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water was poured on them from the sky; and she allowed neither the birds of the sky to rest on them by day, nor the animals of the field by night. ¹¹It was told David what Ritzpah the daughter of Ayah, the concubine of Sha'ul, had done. ¹²David went and took the bones of Sha'ul and the bones of Yonatan his son from the men of Yabesh-Gil`ad, who had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines (Pelishtim) had hanged them, in the day that the Philistines (Pelishtim) killed Sha'ul in Gilboa; ¹³and he brought up from there the bones of Sha'ul and the bones of Yonatan his son: and they gathered the bones of those who were hanged. ¹⁴They buried the bones of Sha'ul and Yonatan his son in the country of Benjamin (Binyamin) in Zela, in the tomb of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. After that God was entreated for the land.

¹⁵The Philistines (Pelishtim) had war again with Isreal (Yisrael); and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines (Pelishtim). David grew faint; ¹⁶and Yishbi-BeNob, who was of the sons of the Rafa, the weight of whose spear was three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David. ¹⁷But Abishai the son of Tzeru'yah helped him, and struck the Pelishti, and killed him. Then the men of David swore to him, saying, You shall go no more out with us to battle, that you don't quench the lamp of Isreal (Yisrael).

¹⁸It came to pass after this, that there was again war with the Philistines (Pelishtim) at Gov: then Sibbekhai the Hushatite killed Saf, who was of the sons of the Rafa. ¹⁹There was again war with the Philistines (Pelishtim) at Gov; and Elchanan the son of Ya`are-Oregim the Beit-Hallachmite killed Golyat the Gittite's brother, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam. ²⁰There was again war at Gat, where was a man of great stature, who had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the Rafa. ²¹When he defied Isreal (Yisrael), Yonatan the son of Shim`i, David's brother, killed him. ²²These four were born to the Rafa in Gat; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

22

David spoke to YaHWeH the words of this song in the day that YaHWeH delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Sha'ul: ²and he said,

YaHWeH is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer, even mine;

³God, my rock, in him will I take refuge;

My shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge;

My savior, you save me from violence.

⁴I will call on YaHWeH, who is worthy to be praised:

So shall I be saved from my enemies.

⁵For the waves of death compassed me;

The floods of ungodliness made me afraid:

⁶The cords of She'ol were round about me;

The snares of death came on me.

⁷In my distress I called on YaHWeH;

Yes, I called to my God:

He heard my voice out of his temple,

My cry *came* into his ears.

⁸Then the earth shook and trembled,

The foundations of heaven quaked

Were shaken, because he was angry.

⁹There went up a smoke out of his nostrils,

Fire out of his mouth devoured:

Coals were kindled by it.

¹⁰He bowed the heavens also, and came down;

Thick darkness was under his feet.

¹¹He rode on a Kerub, and did fly;

Yes, he was seen on the wings of the wind.

¹²He made darkness pavilions round about him,

Gathering of waters, thick clouds of the skies.

¹³At the brightness before him

Coals of fire were kindled.

¹⁴YaHWeH thundered from heaven,

The Elyon uttered his voice.

¹⁵He sent out arrows, and scattered them;

Lightning, and confused them.

¹⁶Then the channels of the sea appeared,

The foundations of the world were laid bare,

By the rebuke of YaHWeH,
At the blast of the breath of his nostrils.
¹⁷He sent from on high, he took me;
He drew me out of many waters;
¹⁸He delivered me from my strong enemy,
From those who hated me; for they were too mighty for me.
¹⁹They came on me in the day of my calamity;
But YaHWeH was my stay.
²⁰He brought me forth also into a large place;
He delivered me, because he delighted in me.
²¹YaHWeH rewarded me according to my righteousness;
According to the cleanness of my hands has he recompensed me.
²²For I have kept the ways of YaHWeH,
And have not wickedly departed from my God.
²³For all his ordinances were before me;
As for his statutes, I did not depart from them.
²⁴I was also perfect toward him;
I kept myself from my iniquity.
²⁵Therefore has YaHWeH recompensed me according to my righteousness,
According to my cleanness in his eyesight.
²⁶With the merciful you will show yourself merciful;
With the perfect man you will show yourself perfect;
²⁷With the pure you will show yourself pure;
With the crooked you will show yourself shrewd.
²⁸The afflicted people you will save;
But your eyes are on the haughty, that you may bring them down.
²⁹For you are my lamp, YaHWeH;
YaHWeH will lighten my darkness.
³⁰For by you I run on a troop;
By my God do I leap over a wall.
³¹As for God, his way is perfect:
The word of YaHWeH is tried;
He is a shield to all those who take refuge in him.
³²For who is God, save YaHWeH?
Who is a rock, save our God?
³³God is my strong fortress;
He guides the perfect in his way.
³⁴He makes his feet like hinds' feet,
Sets me on my high places.
³⁵He teaches my hands to war,

So that my arms do bend a bow of brass.

³⁶You have also given me the shield of your salvation;

Your gentleness has made me great.

³⁷You have enlarged my steps under me;

My feet have not slipped.

³⁸I have pursued my enemies, and destroyed them;

Neither did I turn again until they were consumed.

³⁹I have consumed them, and struck them through, so that they can't arise:

Yes, they are fallen under my feet.

⁴⁰For you have girded me with strength to the battle;

You have subdued under me those who rose up against me.

⁴¹You have also made my enemies turn their backs to me,

That I might cut off those who hate me.

⁴²They looked, but there was none to save;

Even to YaHWeH, but he didn't answer them.

⁴³Then did I beat them small as the dust of the earth,

I did crush them as the mire of the streets, and did spread them abroad.

⁴⁴You also have delivered me from the strivings of my people;

You have kept me to be the head of the nations:

A people whom I have not known shall serve me.

⁴⁵The foreigners shall submit themselves to me:

As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me.

⁴⁶The foreigners shall fade away,

Shall come trembling out of their close places.

⁴⁷YaHWeH lives; Blessed be my rock;

Exalted be God, the rock of my salvation,

⁴⁸Even the God who executes vengeance for me,

Who brings down peoples under me,

⁴⁹Who brings me forth from my enemies:

Yes, you lift me up above those who rise up against me;

You deliver me from the violent man.

⁵⁰Therefore I will give thanks to you, YaHWeH, among the nations,

Will sing praises to your name.

⁵¹Great deliverance gives he to his king,

Shows loving kindness to his anointed,

To David and to his seed, forevermore.

23

Now these are the last words of David.

David the son of Jesse (Yishay) says,
 The man who was raised on high says,
 The anointed of the God of Jacob (Yakob),
 The sweet psalmist of Isreal (Yisrael):

²The Spirit of YaHWeH spoke by me,
 His word was on my tongue.

³The God of Isreal (Yisrael) said,
 The Rock of Isreal (Yisrael) spoke to me:

One who rules over men righteously,
 Who rules in the fear of God,

⁴*He shall be* as the light of the morning, when the sun rises,
 A morning without clouds,

When the tender grass *springs* out of the earth,
 Through clear shining after rain.

⁵Most assuredly my house is not so with God;
 Yet he has made with me an everlasting covenant,
 Ordered in all things, and sure:

For it is all my salvation, and all *my* desire,
 Although he doesn't make it grow.

⁶But the ungodly shall be all of them as thorns to be thrust away,
 Because they can't be taken with the hand

⁷But the man who touches them
 Must be armed with iron and the staff of a spear:
 They shall be utterly burned with fire in *their* place

⁸These are the names of the mighty men whom David had: Yoshev-Bashshevet a Tachkemonite, chief of the captains; the same was `Adino the Etnzite, against eight hundred slain at one time.

⁹After him was Eleazar the son of Dodo the son of an Achochi, one of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines (Pelishtim) who were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Isreal (Yisrael) were gone away. ¹⁰He arose, and struck the Philistines (Pelishtim) until his hand was weary, and his hand froze to the sword; and YaHWeH worked a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to take spoil.

¹¹After him was Shammah the son of Agee a Harari. The Philistines (Pelishtim) were

gathered together into a troop, where was a plot of ground full of lentils; and the people fled from the Philistines (Pelishtim). ¹²But he stood in the midst of the plot, and defended it, and killed the Philistines (Pelishtim); and YaHWeH worked a great victory.

¹³Three of the thirty chief men went down, and came to David in the harvest time to the cave of `Adullam; and the troop of the Philistines (Pelishtim) was encamped in the valley of Refa'im. ¹⁴David was then in the stronghold; and the garrison of the Philistines (Pelishtim) was then in Beit-Lechem. ¹⁵David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me water to drink of the well of Beit-Lechem, which is by the gate! ¹⁶The three mighty men broke through the host of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and drew water out of the well of Beit-Lechem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but he would not drink of it, but poured it out to YaHWeH. ¹⁷He said, Be it far from me, YaHWeH, that I should do this: *shall I drink* the blood of the men who went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.

¹⁸Abishai, the brother of Yo'ab, the son of Tzeru'yah, was chief of the three. He lifted up his spear against three hundred and killed them, and had a name among the three. ¹⁹Wasn't he most honorable of the three? therefore he was made their captain: however he didn't attain to the *first* three.

²⁰Benayah the son of Yehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kavtz'el, who had done mighty deeds, he killed the two *sons of* Ari'el of Moab: he went down also and killed a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow. ²¹He killed a Egyptian (Mitzrian), a goodly man: and the Egyptian (Mitzrian) had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian (Mitzrian)'s hand, and killed him with his own spear. ²²These things did Benayah the son of Yehoiada, and had a name among the three mighty men. ²³He was more honorable than the thirty, but he didn't attain to the *first* three. David set him over his guard.

²⁴Asa'el the brother of Yo'ab was one of the thirty; Elchanan the son of Dodo of Beit-Lechem, ²⁵Shammah the Harodi, Elika the Harodi, ²⁶Heletz the Paltite, `Ira the son of `Ikkesh the Tekoite, ²⁷Abi-Ezer the `Antotite, Mevunnai the Hushatite, ²⁸Tzalmon the Achochi, Maharai the Netofatite, ²⁹Helev the son of Ba`anah the Netofatite, Ittai the son of Rivai of Gebah of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin), ³⁰Benayah a Pir`atonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Ga`ash. ³¹Avi-Alvon the `Arvati, `Az mavet the Barchumite, ³²Elyachba the Shaalbonite, the sons of Yashen, Yonatan, ³³Shammah the Harari, Achi'am the son of Sharar the Ararite, ³⁴Elifelet the son of Achasbai, the son of the Ma`akhatite, Eli`am the son of Achitofel the Giloni, ³⁵Hetzro the Karmelite, Pa`arai the Arbi, ³⁶Yig'al the son of Natan of Tzobah, Bani the Gaditete, ³⁷Tzelek the `Ammonite, Naharai the Be'erotite, armor bearers to Yo'ab the son of Tzeru'yah, ³⁸Ira the Yitri, Gareb the Yitri, ³⁹Uriyah the Hittite: thirty-seven in all.

24

Again the anger of YaHWeH was kindled against Isreal (Yisrael), and he moved David against them, saying, Go, number Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah). ²The king said to Yo'ab the captain of the host, who was with him, Go now back and forth through all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), from Dan even to Be'er-Sheba, and number you the people, that I may know the sum of the people. ³Yo'ab said to the king, Now YaHWeH your God add to the people, however many they may be, one hundred times; and may the eyes of my lord the king see it: but why does my lord the king delight in this thing? ⁴Notwithstanding, the king's word prevailed against Yo'ab, and against the captains of the host. Yo'ab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁵They passed over the Jordan (Yarden), and encamped in `Aro`er, on the right side of the city that is in the middle of the valley of Gad, and to Ya`zer: ⁶then they came to Gil`ad, and to the land of Tachtim-Hodshi; and they came to Dan-Ya`an, and round about to Tzidon, ⁷and came to the stronghold of Tyrus (Tzor), and to all the cities of the Hivvi, and of the Canaanites (Kanaan); and they went out to the south of Judah (Yahudah), at Be'er-Sheba. ⁸So when they had gone back and forth through all the land, they came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) at the end of nine months and twenty days. ⁹Yo'ab gave up the sum of the numbering of the people to the king: and there were in Isreal (Yisrael) eight hundred thousand valiant men who drew the sword; and the men of Judah (Yahudah) were five hundred thousand men.

¹⁰David's heart struck him after that he had numbered the people. David said to YaHWeH, I have sinned greatly in that which I have done: but now, YaHWeH, put away, I beg you, the iniquity of your servant; for I have done very foolishly. ¹¹When David rose up in the morning, the word of YaHWeH came to the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying, ¹²Go and speak to David, Thus says YaHWeH, I offer you three things: choose you one of them, that I may do it to you. ¹³So Gad came to David, and told him, and said to him, Shall seven years of famine come to you in your land? or will you flee three months before your foes while they pursue you? or shall there be three days' pestilence in your land? now advise you, and consider what answer I shall return to him who sent me. ¹⁴David said to Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of YaHWeH; for his mercies are great; and let me not fall into the hand of man.

¹⁵So YaHWeH sent a pestilence on Isreal (Yisrael) from the morning even to the time appointed; and there died of the people from Dan even to Be'er-Sheba seventy thousand men. ¹⁶When the angel stretched out his hand toward Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to destroy it, YaHWeH repented him of the evil, and said to the angel who destroyed the people, It is enough; now stay your hand. The angel of YaHWeH was by the threshing floor of Aravna the Yebusites. ¹⁷David spoke to YaHWeH when he saw the angel who

struck the people, and said, Behold, I have sinned, and I have done perversely; but these sheep, what have they done? Please let your hand be against me, and against my father's house.

¹⁸Gad came that day to David, and said to him, Go up, rear an altar to YaHWeH in the threshing floor of Aravna the Yebusites. ¹⁹David went up according to the saying of Gad, as YaHWeH commanded. ²⁰Aravna looked forth, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Aravna went out, and bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. ²¹Aravna said, Why is my lord the king come to his servant? David said, To buy the threshing floor of you, to build an altar to YaHWeH, that the plague may be stayed from the people. ²²Aravna said to David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what seems good to him: behold, the oxen for the burnt offering, and the threshing instruments and the yokes of the oxen for the wood: ²³all this, king, does Aravna give to the king. Aravna said to the king, YaHWeH your God accept you. ²⁴The king said to Aravna, No; but I will most assuredly buy it of you at a price. Neither will I offer burnt-offerings to YaHWeH my God which cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing floor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. ²⁵David built there an altar to YaHWeH, and offered burnt offerings and peace-offerings. So YaHWeH was entreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Isreal (Yisrael).

Notes:

1 Kings

The First Book (Melakhim)

1

Now king David was old and stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he got no heat. ²Therefore his servants said to him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and cherish him; and let her lie in your bosom, that my lord the king may keep warm. ³So they sought for a beautiful young lady throughout all the borders of Isreal (Yisrael), and found Abishag the Shunammite, and brought her to the king. ⁴The young lady was very beautiful; and she cherished the king, and ministered to him; but the king didn't know her intimately.

⁵Then Adoniyah the son of Haggit exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. ⁶His father had not displeased him at any time in saying, Why have you done so? and he was also a very goodly man; and he was born after Abshalom. ⁷He conferred with Yo'ab the son of Tzeru'yah, and with Abyatar the Priest (Kohen): and they following Adoniyah helped him. ⁸But Tzadok the Priest (Kohen), and Benayah the son of Yehoiada, and Natan the prophet, and Shim'i, and Re'i, and the mighty men who belonged to David, were not with Adoniyah.

⁹Adoniyah killed sheep and oxen and fatlings by the stone of Zochelet, which is beside `En-Rogel; and he called all his brothers, the king's sons, and all the men of Judah (Yahudah), the king's servants: ¹⁰but Natan the prophet, and Benayah, and the mighty men, and Solomon (Shlomo) his brother, he didn't call.

¹¹Then Natan spoke to Bath-Sheba the mother of Solomon (Shlomo), saying, Haven't you heard that Adoniyah the son of Haggit reigns, and David our lord doesn't know it? ¹²Now therefore come, please let me give you counsel, that you may save your own life, and the life of your son Solomon (Shlomo). ¹³Go and get you in to king David, and tell him, Didn't you, my lord, king, swear to your handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon (Shlomo) your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne? why then does Adoniyah reign? ¹⁴Behold, while you yet talk there with the king, I also will come in after you, and confirm your words.

¹⁵Bath-Sheba went in to the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite was ministering to the king. ¹⁶Bath-Sheba bowed, and did obeisance to the king. The king said, What would you? ¹⁷She said to him, My lord, you swore by YaHWeH your God to your handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon (Shlomo) your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne. ¹⁸Now, behold, Adoniyah reigns; and you, my lord the king, don't know it: ¹⁹and he has slain oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and has called all the sons of the king, and Abyatar the Priest (Kohen), and Yo'ab the captain of the host; but he hasn't called Solomon (Shlomo) your servant. ²⁰You, my lord the king, the eyes of all Isreal (Yisrael) are on you, that you should tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him. ²¹Otherwise it will happen, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon (Shlomo) shall be counted offenders.

²²Behold, while she yet talked with the king, Natan the prophet came in. ²³They told the king, saying, Behold, Natan the prophet. When he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground. ²⁴Natan said, My lord, king, have you said, Adoniyah shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne? ²⁵For he is gone down this day, and has slain oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and has called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abyatar the Priest (Kohen); and, behold, they are eating and drinking before him, and say, *Long* live king Adoniyah. ²⁶But he hasn't called me, even me your servant, and Tzadok the Priest (Kohen), and Benayah the son of Yehoiada, and your servant Solomon (Shlomo). ²⁷Is this thing done by my lord the king, and you haven't shown to your servants who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

²⁸Then king David answered, Call to me Bath-Sheba. She came into the king's presence, and stood before the king. ²⁹The king swore, and said, As YaHWeH lives, who has redeemed my soul out of all adversity, ³⁰most assuredly as I swore to you by YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, Assuredly Solomon (Shlomo) your son shall reign after me, and he shall sit on my throne in my place; most assuredly so will I do this day. ³¹Then Bath-Sheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did obeisance to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live forever.

³²King David said, Call to me Tzadok the Priest (Kohen), and Natan the prophet, and Benayah the son of Yehoiada. They came before the king. ³³The king said to them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon (Shlomo) my son to ride on my own mule, and bring him down to Gichon: ³⁴and let Tzadok the Priest (Kohen) and Natan the prophet anoint him there king over Isreal (Yisrael); and blow you the trumpet (shofar), and say, *Long* live king Solomon (Shlomo). ³⁵Then you shall come up after him, and he shall come and sit on my throne; for he shall be king in my place; and I have appointed him to be prince over Isreal (Yisrael) and over Judah (Yahudah). ³⁶Benayah

the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amein: YaHWeH, the God of my lord the king, say so *too*. ³⁷As YaHWeH has been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon (Shlomo), and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

³⁸So Tzadok the Priest (Kohen), and Natan the prophet, and Benayah the son of Jehoiada, and the Kereti and the Peleti, went down, and caused Solomon (Shlomo) to ride on king David's mule, and brought him to Gichon. ³⁹Tzadok the Priest (Kohen) took the horn of oil out of the Tent, and anointed Solomon (Shlomo). They blew the trumpet (shofar); and all the people said, *Long* live king Solomon (Shlomo). ⁴⁰All the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth shook with the sound of them.

⁴¹Adoniyah and all the guests who were with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. When Yo'ab heard the sound of the trumpet (shofar), he said, Why is this noise of the city being in an uproar? ⁴²While he yet spoke, behold, Yonatan the son of Abyatar the Priest (Kohen) came: and Adoniyah said, Come in; for you are a worthy man, and bring good news. ⁴³Yonatan answered Adoniyah, Most assuredly our lord king David has made Solomon (Shlomo) king: ⁴⁴and the king has sent with him Tzadok the Priest (Kohen), and Natan the prophet, and Benayah the son of Jehoiada, and the Kereti and the Peleti; and they have caused him to ride on the king's mule; ⁴⁵and Tzadok the Priest (Kohen) and Natan the prophet have anointed him king in Gichon; and they are come up from there rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This is the noise that you have heard. ⁴⁶Also Solomon (Shlomo) sits on the throne of the kingdom. ⁴⁷Moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, Your God make the name of Solomon (Shlomo) better than your name, and make his throne greater than your throne: and the king bowed himself on the bed. ⁴⁸Also thus said the king, Blessed be YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), who has given one to sit on my throne this day, my eyes even seeing it.

⁴⁹All the guests of Adoniyah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way. ⁵⁰Adoniyah feared because of Solomon (Shlomo); and he arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. ⁵¹It was told Solomon (Shlomo), saying, Behold, Adoniyah fears king Solomon (Shlomo); for, behold, he has laid hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon (Shlomo) swear to me first that he will not kill his servant with the sword. ⁵²Solomon (Shlomo) said, If he shall show himself a worthy man, there shall not a hair of him fall to the earth; but if wickedness be found in him, he shall die. ⁵³So king Solomon (Shlomo) sent, and they brought him down from the altar. He came and did obeisance to king Solomon (Shlomo); and Solomon (Shlomo) said to him, Go to your house.

2

Now the days of David drew near that he should die; and he charged Solomon (Shlomo) his son, saying, ²I am going the way of all the earth: be you strong therefore, and show yourself a man; ³and keep the charge of YaHWeH your God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, *and* his commandments (mitzvot), and his ordinances, and his testimonies, according to that which is written in the law of Moses (Moshe), that you may prosper in all that you do, and wherever you turn yourself. ⁴That YaHWeH may establish his word which he spoke concerning me, saying, If your children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail you (said he) a man on the throne of Isreal (Yisrael).

⁵Moreover you know also what Yo'ab the son of Tzeru'yah did to me, even what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Isreal (Yisrael), to Abiner the son of Ner, and to `Amasa the son of Yeter, whom he killed, and shed the blood of war in shalom, and put the blood of war on his sash that was about his loins, and in his shoes that were on his feet. ⁶Do therefore according to your wisdom, and don't let his gray head go down to She'ol in shalom. ⁷But show kindness to the sons of Barzillai the Gil`adite, and let them be of those who eat at your table; for so they came to me when I fled from Abshalom your brother. ⁸Behold, there is with you Shim`i the son of Gera, the Benjamin (Binyamin)i, of Bachurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Machanayim; but he came down to meet me at the Jordan (Yarden), and I swore to him by YaHWeH, saying, I will not put you to death with the sword. ⁹Now therefore don't hold him guiltless, for you are a wise man; and you will know what you ought to do to him, and you shall bring his gray head down to She'ol with blood.

¹⁰David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. ¹¹The days that David reigned over Isreal (Yisrael) were forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty-three years reigned he in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹²Solomon (Shlomo) sat on the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

¹³Then Adoniyah the son of Haggit came to Bath-Sheba the mother of Solomon (Shlomo). She said, Come you peaceably? He said, Peaceably. ¹⁴He said moreover, I have somewhat to tell you. She said, Say on. ¹⁵He said, You know that the kingdom was mine, and that all Isreal (Yisrael) set their faces on me, that I should reign: however the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's; for it was his from YaHWeH. ¹⁶Now I ask one petition of you; don't deny me. She said to him, Say on. ¹⁷He said, Please speak to Solomon (Shlomo) the king (for he will not tell you 'no'), that he give me Abishag the Shunammite as wife. ¹⁸Bath-Sheba said, Well; I will speak for you to the king.

¹⁹Bath-Sheba therefore went to king Solomon (Shlomo), to speak to him for Adoniyah. The king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself to her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a throne to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand. ²⁰Then she said, I ask one small petition of you; don't deny me. The king said to her, Ask on, my mother; for I will not deny you. ²¹She said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adoniyah your brother as wife. ²²King Solomon (Shlomo) answered his mother, Why do you ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adoniyah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he is my elder brother; even for him, and for Abyatar the Priest (Kohen), and for Yo'ab the son of Tzeru'yah. ²³Then king Solomon (Shlomo) swore by YaHWeH, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adoniyah has not spoken this word against his own life. ²⁴Now therefore as YaHWeH lives, who has established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who has made me a house, as he promised, surely Adoniyah shall be put to death this day. ²⁵King Solomon (Shlomo) sent by Benayah the son of Yehoiada; and he fell on him, so that he died.

²⁶To Abyatar the Priest (Kohen) said the king, Get you to `Anatot, to your own fields; for you are worthy of death: but I will not at this time put you to death, because you bear the ark of Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH before David my father, and because you were afflicted in all in which my father was afflicted. ²⁷So Solomon (Shlomo) thrust out Abyatar from being Priest (Kohen) to YaHWeH, that he might fulfill the word of YaHWeH, which he spoke concerning the house of `Eli in Shiloh.

²⁸The news came to Yo'ab; for Yo'ab had turned after Adoniyah, though he didn't turn after Abshalom. Yo'ab fled to the Tent of YaHWeH, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. ²⁹It was told king Solomon (Shlomo), Yo'ab is fled to the Tent of YaHWeH, and, behold, he is by the altar. Then Solomon (Shlomo) sent Benayah the son of Yehoiada, saying, Go, fall on him. ³⁰Benayah came to the Tent of YaHWeH, and said to him, Thus says the king, Come forth. He said, No; but I will die here. Benayah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Yo'ab, and thus he answered me. ³¹The king said to him, Do as he has said, and fall on him, and bury him; that you may take away the blood, which Yo'ab shed without cause, from me and from my father's house. ³²YaHWeH will return his blood on his own head, because he fell on two men more righteous and better than he, and killed them with the sword, and my father David didn't know it, *to wit*, Abiner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Isreal (Yisrael), and `Amasa the son of Yeter, captain of the host of Judah (Yahudah). ³³So shall their blood return on the head of Yo'ab, and on the head of his seed forever: but to David, and to his seed, and to his house, and to his throne, shall there be shalom for ever from YaHWeH. ³⁴Then Benayah the son of Yehoiada went up, and fell on him, and killed him; and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness. ³⁵The king put Benayah the son of Yehoiada in his room over the host; and Tzadok the Priest (Kohen) did the king put in the room of Abyatar.

³⁶The king sent and called for Shim`i, and said to him, Build yourself a house in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and dwell there, and don't go forth from there any where. ³⁷For on the day you go out, and pass over the brook Kidron, know you for certain that you shall surely die: your blood shall be on your own head. ³⁸Shim`i said to the king, The saying is good: as my lord the king has said, so will your servant do. Shim`i lived in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) many days.

³⁹It happened at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shim`i ran away to Akhish, son of Ma`akhah, king of Gat. They told Shim`i, saying, Behold, your servants are in Gat. ⁴⁰Shim`i arose, and saddled his donkey, and went to Gat to Akhish, to seek his servants; and Shim`i went, and brought his servants from Gat. ⁴¹It was told Solomon (Shlomo) that Shim`i had gone from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to Gat, and was come again. ⁴²The king sent and called for Shim`i, and said to him, Didn't I adjure you by YaHWeH, and protest to you, saying, Know for certain, that on the day you go out, and walk abroad any where, you shall surely die? and you said to me, The saying that I have heard is good. ⁴³Why then have you not kept the oath of YaHWeH, and the word that I have charged you with? ⁴⁴The king said moreover to Shim`i, You know all the wickedness which your heart is privy to, that you did to David my father: therefore YaHWeH shall return your wickedness on your own head. ⁴⁵But king Solomon (Shlomo) shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before YaHWeH forever. ⁴⁶So the king commanded Benayah the son of Yehoiada; and he went out, and fell on him, so that he died. The kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon (Shlomo).

3

Solomon (Shlomo) made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of YaHWeH, and the wall of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) round about. ²Only the people sacrificed in the high places, because there was no house built for the name of YaHWeH until those days.

³Solomon (Shlomo) loved YaHWeH, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. ⁴The king went to Gibon to sacrifice there; for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon (Shlomo) offer on that altar. ⁵In Gibon YaHWeH appeared to Solomon (Shlomo) in a dream by night; and God said, Ask what I shall give you. ⁶Solomon (Shlomo) said, You have shown to your servant David my father great loving kindness, according as he walked before you in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with you; and you have kept for him this great loving kindness, that you have given him a son to sit on his throne, as it is this day. ⁷Now, YaHWeH my God, you have made your servant

king instead of David my father: and I am but a little child; I don't know how to go out or come in. ⁸Your servant is in the midst of your people which you have chosen, a great people, that can't be numbered nor counted for multitude. ⁹Give your servant therefore an understanding heart to judge your people, that I may discern between good and evil; for who is able to judge this your great people?

¹⁰The speech pleased YaHWeH, that Solomon (Shlomo) had asked this thing. ¹¹God said to him, Because you have asked this thing, and have not asked for yourself long life, neither have asked riches for yourself, nor have asked the life of your enemies, but have asked for yourself understanding to discern justice; ¹²behold, I have done according to your word: behold, I have given you a wise and an understanding heart; so that there has been none like you before you, neither after you shall any arise like you. ¹³I have also given you that which you have not asked, both riches and honor, so that there shall not be any among the kings like you, all your days. ¹⁴If you will walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments (mitzvot), as your father David did walk, then I will lengthen your days.

¹⁵Solomon (Shlomo) awoke; and, behold, it was a dream: and he came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and stood before the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace-offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

¹⁶Then there came two women who were prostitutes, to the king, and stood before him. ¹⁷The one woman said, Oh, my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house. ¹⁸It happened the third day after I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also; and we were together; there was no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house. ¹⁹This woman's child died in the night, because she lay on it. ²⁰She arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while your handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom. ²¹When I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead; but when I had looked at it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, whom I bore. ²²The other woman said, No; but the living is my son, and the dead is your son. This said, No; but the dead is your son, and the living is my son. Thus they spoke before the king.

²³Then said the king, The one says, This is my son who lives, and your son is the dead: and the other says, No; but your son is the dead, and my son is the living. ²⁴The king said, Get me a sword. They brought a sword before the king. ²⁵The king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other. ²⁶Then spoke the woman whose the living child was to the king, for her heart yearned over her son, and she said, Oh, my lord, give her the living child, and in no way kill it. But the other said, It shall be neither mine nor yours; divide it. ²⁷Then the king answered, Give her the living child, and in no way kill it: she is the mother of it. ²⁸All Isreal (Yisrael)

heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do justice.

4

King Solomon (Shlomo) was king over all Isreal (Yisrael). ²These were the princes whom he had: Azaryah the son of Tzadok, the Priest (Kohen); ³Elichoref and Achiyah, the sons of Shisha, Sofrim; Yehoshafat the son of Achilud, the recorder; ⁴and Benayah the son of Yehoiada was over the host; and Tzadok and Abyatar were Priests (Kohanim); ⁵and Azaryah the son of Natan was over the officers; and Zavud the son of Natan was chief minister, *and* the king's friend; ⁶and Achishar was over the household; and Adoniram the son of Abda was over the men subject to forced labor.

⁷Solomon (Shlomo) had twelve officers over all Isreal (Yisrael), who provided food for the king and his household: each man had to make provision for a month in the year. ⁸These are their names: Ben-Hur, in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim); ⁹Ben-Deker, in Makatz, and in Sha`alvim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-Beit-Hanan; ¹⁰Ben-Hesed, in Arubbot (to him *pertained* Sokho, and all the land of Hefer); ¹¹Ben-Abinadab, in all the height of Dor (he had Tafat the daughter of Solomon (Shlomo) as wife); ¹²Ba`anah the son of Achilud, in Ta`nakh and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean which is beside Tzaretan, beneath Yizreel, from Beth-shean to Avel-Mecholah, as far as beyond Yokme`am; ¹³Ben-Gever, in Ramot-Gil`ad (to him *pertained* the towns of Ya'ir the son of Manasseh (Menashsheh), which are in Gil`ad; *even* to him *pertained* the region of Argov, which is in Bashan, sixty great cities with walls and brazen bars); ¹⁴AchiNadab the son of `Iddo, in Machanayim; ¹⁵Achima`atz, in Naftali (he also took Basemat the daughter of Solomon (Shlomo) as wife); ¹⁶Ba`anah the son of Hushai, in Asher and Be`alot; ¹⁷Yehoshafat the son of Paru'ach, in Issacher (Yissakhar); ¹⁸Shim`i the son of Ela, in Benjamin (Binyamin); ¹⁹Gever the son of Uri, in the land of Gil`ad, the country of Sichon king of the Amori and of `Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the only officer who was in the land.

²⁰Judah (Yahudah) and Isreal (Yisrael) were many as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry. ²¹Solomon (Shlomo) ruled over all the kingdoms from the River to the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and to the border of Egypt (Mitzrayim): they brought tribute, and served Solomon (Shlomo) all the days of his life.

²²Solomon (Shlomo)'s provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and sixty measures of meal, ²³ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and one hundred sheep, besides harts, and gazelles, and roebucks, and fattened fowl. ²⁴For he had dominion over all *the region* on this side the River, from Tifsach even to Gaza (`Aza),

over all the kings on this side the River: and he had shalom on all sides round about him. ²⁵Judah (Yahudah) and Isreal (Yisrael) lived safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Be'er-Sheba, all the days of Solomon (Shlomo). ²⁶Solomon (Shlomo) had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. ²⁷Those officers provided food for king Solomon (Shlomo), and for all who came to king Solomon (Shlomo)'s table, every man in his month; they let nothing be lacking. ²⁸Barley also and straw for the horses and swift steeds brought they to the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

²⁹God gave Solomon (Shlomo) wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and very great understanding, even as the sand that is on the sea-shore. ³⁰Solomon (Shlomo)'s wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east, and all the wisdom of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ³¹For he was wiser than all men; than Etan the Ezrachite, and Heman, and Kalkol, and Darda, the sons of Machol: and his fame was in all the nations round about. ³²He spoke three thousand proverbs; and his songs were one thousand five. ³³He spoke of trees, from the cedar that is in Lebanon even to the hyssop that springs out of the wall; he spoke also of animals, and of birds, and of creeping things, and of fish. ³⁴There came of all peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon (Shlomo), from all kings of the earth, who had heard of his wisdom.

5

Hiram king of Tyrus (Tzor) sent his servants to Solomon (Shlomo); for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David. ²Solomon (Shlomo) sent to Hiram, saying, ³You know how that David my father could not build a house for the name of YaHWeH his God for the wars which were about him on every side, until YaHWeH put them under the soles of his feet. ⁴But now YaHWeH my God has given me rest on every side; there is neither adversary, nor evil occurrence. ⁵Behold, I purpose to build a house for the name of YaHWeH my God, as YaHWeH spoke to David my father, saying, Your son, whom I will set on your throne in your room, he shall build the house for my name. ⁶Now therefore command you that they cut me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with your servants; and I will give you hire for your servants according to all that you shall say: for you know that there is not among us any who knows how to cut timber like the Tzidonim.

⁷It happened, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon (Shlomo), that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be YaHWeH this day, who has given to David a wise son over this great people. ⁸Hiram sent to Solomon (Shlomo), saying, I have heard *the message* which you have sent to me: I will do all your desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir. ⁹My servants shall bring them down from Lebanon to the sea;

and I will make them into rafts to go by sea to the place that you shall appoint me, and will cause them to be broken up there, and you shall receive them; and you shall accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household. ¹⁰So Hiram gave Solomon (Shlomo) timber of cedar and timber of fir according to all his desire. ¹¹Solomon (Shlomo) gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon (Shlomo) to Hiram year by year. ¹²YaHWeH gave Solomon (Shlomo) wisdom, as he promised him; and there was shalom between Hiram and Solomon (Shlomo); and they two made a league together.

¹³King Solomon (Shlomo) raised a levy out of all Isreal (Yisrael); and the levy was thirty thousand men. ¹⁴He sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses; a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at home; and Adoniram was over the men subject to forced labor. ¹⁵Solomon (Shlomo) had seventy thousand who bore burdens, and eighty thousand who were stone cutters in the mountains; ¹⁶besides Solomon (Shlomo)'s chief officers who were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, who bore rule over the people who labored in the work. ¹⁷The king commanded, and they hewed out great stones, costly stones, to lay the foundation of the house with worked stone. ¹⁸Solomon (Shlomo)'s builders and Hiram's builders and the Givli did fashion them, and prepared the timber and the stones to build the house.

6

It happened in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were come out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), in the fourth year of Solomon (Shlomo)'s reign over Isreal (Yisrael), in the month Ziv, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of YaHWeH. ²The house which king Solomon (Shlomo) built for YaHWeH, the length of it was sixty cubits, and the breadth of it twenty *cubits*, and the height of it thirty cubits. ³The porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length of it, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits was the breadth of it before the house. ⁴For the house he made windows of fixed lattice-work. ⁵Against the wall of the house he built stories round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the temple and of the oracle; and he made side-chambers round about. ⁶The nethermost story was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad; for on the outside he made offsets *in the wall* of the house round about, that *the beams* should not have hold in the walls of the house.

⁷The house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready at the quarry; and there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

⁸The door for the middle side- chambers was in the right side of the house: and they went up by winding stairs into the middle *story*, and out of the middle into the third. ⁹So he built the house, and finished it; and he covered the house with beams and planks of cedar. ¹⁰He built the stories against all the house, each five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

¹¹The word of YaHWeH came to Solomon (Shlomo), saying, ¹²Concerning this house which you are building, if you will walk in my statutes, and execute my ordinances, and keep all my commandments (mitzvot) to walk in them; then will I establish my word with you, which I spoke to David your father. ¹³I will dwell among the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and will not forsake my people Isreal (Yisrael).

¹⁴So Solomon (Shlomo) built the house, and finished it. ¹⁵He built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar: from the floor of the house to the walls of the ceiling, he covered them on the inside with wood; and he covered the floor of the house with boards of fir. ¹⁶He built twenty cubits on the hinder part of the house with boards of cedar from the floor to the walls *of the ceiling*: he built *them* for it within, for an oracle, even for the most holy place. ¹⁷The house, that is, the temple before *the oracle*, was forty cubits *long*. ¹⁸There was cedar on the house within, carved with buds and open flowers: all was cedar; there was no stone seen. ¹⁹He prepared an oracle in the midst of the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH. ²⁰Within the oracle was *a space of* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height of it; and he overlaid it with pure gold: and he covered the altar with cedar. ²¹So Solomon (Shlomo) overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he drew chains of gold across before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold. ²²The whole house he overlaid with gold, until all the house was finished: also the whole altar that belonged to the oracle he overlaid with gold.

²³In the oracle he made two Kerubim of olive-wood, each ten cubits high. ²⁴Five cubits was the one wing of the Kerub, and five cubits the other wing of the Kerub: from the uttermost part of the one wing to the uttermost part of the other were ten cubits. ²⁵The other Kerub was ten cubits: both the Kerubim were of one measure and one form. ²⁶The height of the one Kerub was ten cubits, and so was it of the other Kerub. ²⁷He set the Kerubim within the inner house; and the wings of the Kerubim were stretched forth, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other Kerub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house. ²⁸He overlaid the Kerubim with gold.

²⁹He carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of Kerubim and palm trees and open flowers, inside and outside. ³⁰The floor of the house he overlaid with gold, inside and outside.

³¹For the entrance of the oracle he made doors of olive-wood: the lintel *and* door-posts were a fifth part *of the wall*. ³²So *he made* two doors of olive-wood; and he carved on them carvings of Kerubim and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid them with gold; and he spread the gold on the Kerubim, and on the palm trees.

³³So also made he for the entrance of the temple door-posts of olive-wood, out of a fourth part *of the wall*; ³⁴and two doors of fir-wood: the two leaves of the one door were folding, and the two leaves of the other door were folding. ³⁵He carved *thereon* Kerubim and palm trees and open flowers; and he overlaid them with gold fitted on the engraved work. ³⁶He built the inner court with three courses of hewn stone, and a course of cedar beams.

³⁷In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of YaHWeH laid, in the month Ziv. ³⁸In the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts of it, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

7

Solomon (Shlomo) was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

²For he built the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length of it was one hundred cubits, and the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits, on four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams on the pillars. ³It was covered with cedar above over the forty-five beams, that were on the pillars; fifteen in a row. ⁴There were beams in three rows, and window was over against window in three ranks. ⁵All the doors and posts were made square with beams: and window was over against window in three ranks.

⁶He made the porch of pillars; the length of it was fifty cubits, and the breadth of it thirty cubits; and a porch before them; and pillars and a threshold before them.

⁷He made the porch of the throne where he was to judge, even the porch of judgment: and it was covered with cedar from floor to floor.

⁸His house where he was to dwell, the other court within the porch, was of the like work. He made also a house for Pharaoh's daughter (whom Solomon (Shlomo) had taken as wife), like this porch.

⁹All these were of costly stones, even of hewn stone, according to measure, sawed with saws, inside and outside, even from the foundation to the coping, and so on the

outside to the great court. ¹⁰The foundation was of costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits. ¹¹Above were costly stones, even hewn stone, according to measure, and cedar-wood. ¹²The great court round about had three courses of hewn stone, and a course of cedar beams; like as the inner court of the house of YaHWeH, and the porch of the house.

¹³King Solomon (Shlomo) sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyrus (Tzor). ¹⁴He was the son of a widow of the tribe of Naftali, and his father was a man of Tyrus (Tzor), a worker in brass; and he was filled with wisdom and understanding and skill, to work all works in brass. He came to king Solomon (Shlomo), and performed all his work.

¹⁵For he fashioned the two pillars of brass, eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits compassed either of them about. ¹⁶He made two capitals of molten brass, to set on the tops of the pillars: the height of the one capital was five cubits, and the height of the other capital was five cubits. ¹⁷There were nets of checker-work, and wreaths of chain-work, for the capitals which were on the top of the pillars; seven for the one capital, and seven for the other capital. ¹⁸So he made the pillars; and there were two rows round about on the one network, to cover the capitals that were on the top of the pillars: and so did he for the other capital. ¹⁹The capitals that were on the top of the pillars in the porch were of lily-work, four cubits. ²⁰There were capitals above also on the two pillars, close by the belly which was beside the network: and the pomegranates were two hundred, in rows round about on the other capital. ²¹He set up the pillars at the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name of it Yakhin; and he set up the left pillar, and called the name of it Bo`az. ²²On the top of the pillars was lily-work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

²³He made the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and the height of it was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits compassed it round about. ²⁴Under the brim of it round about there were buds which did compass it, for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about: the buds were in two rows, cast when it was cast. ²⁵It stood on twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east; and the sea was set on them above, and all their hinder parts were inward. ²⁶It was a handbreadth thick: and the brim of it was worked like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily: it held two thousand baths.

²⁷He made the ten bases of brass; four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth of it, and three cubits the height of it. ²⁸The work of the bases was on this manner: they had panels; and there were panels between the ledges; ²⁹and on the panels that were between the ledges were lions, oxen, and Kerubim; and on the ledges there was a pedestal above; and beneath the lions and oxen were wreaths of hanging

work. ³⁰Every base had four brazen wheels, and axles of brass; and the four feet of it had supports: beneath the basin were the supports molten, with wreaths at the side of each. ³¹The mouth of it within the capital and above was a cubit: and the mouth of it was round after the work of a pedestal, a cubit and a half; and also on the mouth of it were engravings, and their panels were foursquare, not round. ³²The four wheels were underneath the panels; and the axles of the wheels were in the base: and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit. ³³The work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel: their axles, and their rims, and their spokes, and their naves, were all molten. ³⁴There were four supports at the four corners of each base: the supports of it were of the base itself. ³⁵In the top of the base was there a round compass half a cubit high; and on the top of the base the stays of it and the panels of it were of the same. ³⁶On the plates of the stays of it, and on the panels of it, he engraved Kerubim, lions, and palm trees, according to the space of each, with wreaths round about. ³⁷After this manner he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one form.

³⁸He made ten basins of brass: one basin contained forty baths; and every basin was four cubits; and on very one of the ten bases one basin. ³⁹He set the bases, five on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward, toward the south.

⁴⁰Hiram made the basins, and the shovels, and the basins. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he worked for king Solomon (Shlomo) in the house of YaHWeH: ⁴¹the two pillars, and the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars; and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars; ⁴²and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the pillars; ⁴³and the ten bases, and the ten basins on the bases; ⁴⁴and the one sea, and the twelve oxen under the sea; ⁴⁵and the pots, and the shovels, and the basins: even all these vessels, which Hiram made for king Solomon (Shlomo), in the house of YaHWeH, were of burnished brass. ⁴⁶In the plain of the Jordan (Yarden) did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Sukkot and Tzaretan. ⁴⁷Solomon (Shlomo) left all the vessels *unweighed*, because they were exceeding many: the weight of the brass could not be found out.

⁴⁸Solomon (Shlomo) made all the vessels that were in the house of YaHWeH: the golden altar, and the table whereupon the show bread was, of gold; ⁴⁹and the menorot, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, of pure gold; and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold; ⁵⁰and the cups, and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the fire pans, of pure gold; and the hinges, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple, of gold.

⁵¹Thus all the work that king Solomon (Shlomo) worked in the house of YaHWeH was finished. Solomon (Shlomo) brought in the things which David his father had dedicated, *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, and put them in the treasuries of the house of YaHWeH.

8

Then Solomon (Shlomo) assembled the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael), and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' *houses* of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), to king Solomon (Shlomo) in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to bring up the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH out of the city of David, which is Zion (Tziyon). ²All the men of Isreal (Yisrael) assembled themselves to king Solomon (Shlomo) at the feast, in the month Etanim, which is the seventh month. ³All the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) came, and the Priests (Kohanim) took up the ark. ⁴They brought up the ark of YaHWeH, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent; *even* these did the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites bring up. ⁵King Solomon (Shlomo) and all the congregation of Isreal (Yisrael), who were assembled to him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be counted nor numbered for multitude. ⁶The Priests (Kohanim) brought in the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH to its place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, *even* under the wings of the Kerubim. ⁷For the Kerubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the Kerubim covered the ark and the poles of it above. ⁸The poles were so long that the ends of the poles were seen from the holy place before the oracle; but they were not seen outside: and there they are to this day. ⁹There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone which Moses (Moshe) put there at Horeb, when YaHWeH made a covenant with the children of Isreal (Yisrael), when they came out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ¹⁰It came to pass, when the Priests (Kohanim) were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of YaHWeH, ¹¹so that the Priests (Kohanim) could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud; for the glory of YaHWeH filled the house of YaHWeH.

¹²Then spoke Solomon (Shlomo), YaHWeH has said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. ¹³I have surely built you a house of habitation, a place for you to dwell in forever. ¹⁴The king turned his face about, and blessed all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael): and all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael) stood. ¹⁵He said, Blessed be YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), who spoke with his mouth to David your father, and has with his hand fulfilled it, saying, ¹⁶Since the day that I brought forth my people Isreal (Yisrael) out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), I chose no city out of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) to build a house, that my name might be there; but I chose David to be over my people Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁷Now it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁸But YaHWeH said to David my father, Whereas it was in

your heart to build a house for my name, you did well that it was in your heart: ¹⁹nevertheless you shall not build the house; but your son who shall come forth out of your loins, he shall build the house for my name. ²⁰YaHWeH has established his word that he spoke; for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Isreal (Yisrael), as YaHWeH promised, and have built the house for the name of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). ²¹There have I set a place for the ark, in which is the covenant of YaHWeH, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

²²Solomon (Shlomo) stood before the altar of YaHWeH in the presence of all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael), and spread forth his hands toward heaven; ²³and he said, YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), there is no God like you, in heaven above, or on earth beneath; who keep covenant and loving kindness with your servants, who walk before you with all their heart; ²⁴who have kept with your servant David my father that which you did promise him: yes, you spoke with your mouth, and have fulfilled it with your hand, as it is this day. ²⁵Now therefore, YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), keep with your servant David my father that which you have promised him, saying, There shall not fail you a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Isreal (Yisrael), if only your children take heed to their way, to walk before me as you have walked before me. ²⁶Now therefore, God of Isreal (Yisrael), Please let your word be verified, which you spoke to your servant David my father.

²⁷But will God in very deed dwell on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens can't contain you; how much less this house that I have built! ²⁸Yet have respect for the prayer of your servant, and for his supplication, YaHWeH my God, to listen to the cry and to the prayer which your servant prays before you this day; ²⁹that your eyes may be open toward this house night and day, even toward the place whereof you have said, My name shall be there; to listen to the prayer which your servant shall pray toward this place. ³⁰Listen you to the supplication of your servant, and of your people Isreal (Yisrael), when they shall pray toward this place: yes, hear in heaven, your dwelling-place; and when you hear, forgive.

³¹If a man sin against his neighbor, and an oath be laid on him to cause him to swear, and he come *and* swear before your altar in this house; ³²then hear you in heaven, and do, and judge your servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way on his own head, and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

³³When your people Isreal (Yisrael) are struck down before the enemy, because they have sinned against you; if they turn again to you, and confess your name, and pray and make supplication to you in this house: ³⁴then hear you in heaven, and forgive the sin of your people Isreal (Yisrael), and bring them again to the land which you gave to their

fathers.

³⁵When the sky is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against you; if they pray toward this place, and confess your name, and turn from their sin, when you do afflict them: ³⁶then hear in heaven, and forgive the sin of your servants, and of your people Isreal (Yisrael), when you teach them the good way in which they should walk; and send rain on your land, which you have given to your people for an inheritance.

³⁷If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting *or* mildew, locust (arbeh) *or* caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities; whatever plague, whatever sickness there be; ³⁸whatever prayer and supplication be made by any man, *or* by all your people Isreal (Yisrael), who shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house: ³⁹then hear in heaven, your dwelling-place, and forgive, and do, and render to every man according to all his ways, whose heart you know; (for you, even you only, know the hearts of all the children of men;) ⁴⁰that they may fear you all the days that they live in the land which you gave to our fathers.

⁴¹Moreover concerning the foreigner, who is not of your people Isreal (Yisrael), when he shall come out of a far country for your name's sake ⁴²(for they shall hear of your great name, and of your mighty hand, and of your outstretched arm); when he shall come and pray toward this house; ⁴³hear in heaven, your dwelling-place, and do according to all that the foreigner calls to you for; that all the peoples of the earth may know your name, to fear you, as does your people Isreal (Yisrael), and that they may know that this house which I have built is called by my name.

⁴⁴If your people go out to battle against their enemy, by whatever way you shall send them, and they pray to YaHWeH toward the city which you have chosen, and toward the house which I have built for your name; ⁴⁵then hear in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

⁴⁶If they sin against you (for there is no man who doesn't sin), and you are angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captive to the land of the enemy, far off or near; ⁴⁷yet if they shall repent themselves in the land where they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication to you in the land of those who carried them captive, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have dealt wickedly; ⁴⁸if they return to you with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their enemies, who carried them captive, and pray to you toward their land, which you gave to their fathers, the city which you have chosen, and the house which I have built for your name: ⁴⁹then hear you their prayer and their supplication in heaven,

your dwelling-place, and maintain their cause; ⁵⁰and forgive your people who have sinned against you, and all their transgressions in which they have transgressed against you; and give them compassion before those who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them ⁵¹(for they are your people, and your inheritance, which you brought forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), from the midst of the furnace of iron); ⁵²that your eyes may be open to the supplication of your servant, and to the supplication of your people Isreal (Yisrael), to listen to them whenever they cry to you. ⁵³For you did separate them from among all the peoples of the earth, to be your inheritance, as you spoke by Moses (Moshe) your servant, when you brought our fathers out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH.

⁵⁴It was so, that when Solomon (Shlomo) had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication to YaHWeH, he arose from before the altar of YaHWeH, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread forth toward heaven. ⁵⁵He stood, and blessed all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael) with a loud voice, saying, ⁵⁶Blessed be YaHWeH, who has given rest to his people Isreal (Yisrael), according to all that he promised: there has not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by Moses (Moshe) his servant. ⁵⁷YaHWeH our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us; ⁵⁸that he may incline our hearts to him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments (mitzvot), and his statutes, and his ordinances, which he commanded our fathers. ⁵⁹Let these my words, with which I have made supplication before YaHWeH, be near to YaHWeH our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Isreal (Yisrael), as every day shall require; ⁶⁰that all the peoples of the earth may know that YaHWeH, he is God; there is none else. ⁶¹Let your heart therefore be perfect with YaHWeH our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments (mitzvot), as at this day.

⁶²The king, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, offered sacrifice before YaHWeH. ⁶³Solomon (Shlomo) offered for the sacrifice of peace-offerings, which he offered to YaHWeH, two and twenty thousand oxen, and one hundred twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Isreal (Yisrael) dedicated the house of YaHWeH. ⁶⁴The same day did the king make the middle of the court holy that was before the house of YaHWeH; for there he offered the burnt offering, and the meal-offering, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar that was before YaHWeH was too little to receive the burnt offering, and the meal-offering, and the fat of the peace-offerings.

⁶⁵So Solomon (Shlomo) held the feast at that time, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, a great assembly, from the entrance of Hamat to the brook of Egypt (Mitzrayim), before YaHWeH our God, seven days and seven days, even fourteen days. ⁶⁶On the eighth day he sent the people away; and they blessed the king, and went to their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that YaHWeH had shown to David his servant, and to

Isreal (Yisrael) his people.

9

It happened, when Solomon (Shlomo) had finished the building of the house of YaHWeH, and the king's house, and all Solomon (Shlomo)'s desire which he was pleased to do, ²that YaHWeH appeared to Solomon (Shlomo) the second time, as he had appeared to him at Gibeon. ³YaHWeH said to him, I have heard your prayer and your supplication, that you have made before me: I have made this house holy, which you have built, to put my name there forever; and my eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually. ⁴As for you, if you will walk before me, as David your father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded you, and will keep my statutes and my ordinances; ⁵then I will establish the throne of your kingdom over Isreal (Yisrael) forever, according as I promised to David your father, saying, There shall not fail you a man on the throne of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁶But if you shall turn away from following me, you or your children, and not keep my commandments (mitzvot) and my statutes which I have set before you, but shall go and serve other gods, and worship them; ⁷then will I cut off Isreal (Yisrael) out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have made holy for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Isreal (Yisrael) shall be a proverb and a byword among all peoples. ⁸Though this house is so high, yet shall everyone who passes by it be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why has YaHWeH done thus to this land, and to this house? ⁹and they shall answer, Because they forsook YaHWeH their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and laid hold on other gods, and worshiped them, and served them: therefore has YaHWeH brought all this evil on them.

¹⁰It happened at the end of twenty years, in which Solomon (Shlomo) had built the two houses, the house of YaHWeH and the king's house ¹¹(now Hiram the king of Tyrus (Tzor) had furnished Solomon (Shlomo) with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire), that then king Solomon (Shlomo) gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of the Galil. ¹²Hiram came out from Tyrus (Tzor) to see the cities which Solomon (Shlomo) had given him; and they didn't please him. ¹³He said, What cities are these which you have given me, my brother? He called them the land of Kavul to this day. ¹⁴Hiram sent to the king one hundred twenty talents of gold.

¹⁵This is the reason of the levy which king Solomon (Shlomo) raised, to build the house of YaHWeH, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and Hatzor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. ¹⁶Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites (Kanaan) who lived in the city, and given it for a portion to his daughter,

Solomon (Shlomo)'s wife. ¹⁷Solomon (Shlomo) built Gezer, and Beit-Horon the lower, ¹⁸and Ba`alat, and Tamar in the wilderness, in the land, ¹⁹and all the store-cities that Solomon (Shlomo) had, and the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon (Shlomo) desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. ²⁰As for all the people who were left of the Amori, the Hitti, the Perizzi, the Hivvi, and the Yebusites, who were not of the children of Isreal (Yisrael); ²¹their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were not able utterly to destroy, of them did Solomon (Shlomo) raise a levy of bondservants to this day. ²²But of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) did Solomon (Shlomo) make no bondservants; but they were the men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen.

²³These were the chief officers who were over Solomon (Shlomo)'s work, five hundred fifty, who bore rule over the people who labored in the work.

²⁴But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David to her house which *Solomon (Shlomo)* had built for her: then did he build Millo.

²⁵Three times a year did Solomon (Shlomo) offer burnt offerings and peace-offerings on the altar which he built to YaHWeH, burning incense therewith, *on the altar* that was before YaHWeH. So he finished the house.

²⁶King Solomon (Shlomo) made a navy of ships in `Etzyon-Geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Sea of Suf, in the land of Edom. ²⁷Hiram sent in the navy his servants, sailors who had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon (Shlomo). ²⁸They came to Ofir, and fetched from there gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon (Shlomo).

10

When the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon (Shlomo) concerning the name of YaHWeH, she came to prove him with hard questions. ²She came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with a very great train, with camels that bore spices, and very much gold, and precious stones; and when she was come to Solomon (Shlomo), she talked with him of all that was in her heart. ³Solomon (Shlomo) told her all her questions: there was not anything hidden from the king which he didn't tell her. ⁴When the queen of Sheba had seen all the wisdom of Solomon (Shlomo), and the house that he had built, ⁵and the food of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their clothing, and his cup bearers, and his ascent by which he went up to

the house of YaHWeH; there was no more spirit in her.

⁶She said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in my own land of your acts, and of your wisdom. ⁷However I didn't believe the words, until I came, and my eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half was not told me; your wisdom and prosperity exceed the fame which I heard. ⁸Happy are your men, happy are these your servants, who stand continually before you, *and* who hear your wisdom. ⁹Blessed be YaHWeH your God, who delighted in you, to set you on the throne of Isreal (Yisrael): because YaHWeH loved Isreal (Yisrael) forever, therefore made he you king, to do justice and righteousness. ¹⁰She gave the king one hundred twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon (Shlomo).

¹¹The navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ofir, brought in from Ofir great plenty of almug trees and precious stones. ¹²The king made of the almug trees pillars for the house of YaHWeH, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for the singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen, to this day.

¹³King Solomon (Shlomo) gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she asked, besides that which Solomon (Shlomo) gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.

¹⁴Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon (Shlomo) in one year was six hundred sixty-six talents of gold, ¹⁵besides *that which* the traders *brought*, and the traffic of the merchants, and of all the kings of the mixed people, and of the governors of the country. ¹⁶King Solomon (Shlomo) made two hundred bucklers of beaten gold; six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one buckler. ¹⁷*he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold; three minas of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. ¹⁸Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the finest gold. ¹⁹There were six steps to the throne, and the top of the throne was round behind; and there were stays on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the stays. ²⁰Twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other on the six steps: there was nothing like it made in any kingdom. ²¹All king Solomon (Shlomo)'s drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: none were of silver; it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon (Shlomo). ²²For the king had at sea a navy of Tarshish with the navy of Hiram: once every three years came the navy of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

²³So king Solomon (Shlomo) exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and in wisdom. ²⁴All the earth sought the presence of Solomon (Shlomo), to hear his wisdom,

which God had put in his heart. ²⁵They brought every man his tribute, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and clothing, and armor, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

²⁶Solomon (Shlomo) gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ²⁷The king made silver to be in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. ²⁸The horses which Solomon (Shlomo) had were brought out of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a price. ²⁹A chariot came up and went out of Egypt (Mitzrayim) for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and a horse for one hundred fifty; and so for all the kings of the Hitti, and for the kings of Aram, did they bring them out by their means.

11

Now king Solomon (Shlomo) loved many foreign women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, `Ammonim, Edom, Tzidonim, and Hitti; ²of the nations concerning which YaHWeH said to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), You shall not go among them, neither shall they come among you; for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon (Shlomo) joined to these in love. ³He had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines; and his wives turned away his heart. ⁴For it happened, when Solomon (Shlomo) was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods; and his heart was not perfect with YaHWeH his God, as was the heart of David his father. ⁵For Solomon (Shlomo) went after `Ashoret the goddess of the Tzidonim, and after Milkom the abomination of the `Ammonim. ⁶Solomon (Shlomo) did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, and didn't go fully after YaHWeH, as did David his father. ⁷Then did Solomon (Shlomo) build a high place for Kemosh the abomination of Moab, on the mountain that is before Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and for Molekh the abomination of the children of `Ammon. ⁸So did he for all his foreign wives, who burnt incense and sacrificed to their gods.

⁹YaHWeH was angry with Solomon (Shlomo), because his heart was turned away from YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), who had appeared to him twice, ¹⁰and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he didn't keep that which YaHWeH commanded. ¹¹Therefore YaHWeH said to Solomon (Shlomo), Because this is done of you, and you have not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded you, I will surely tear the kingdom from you, and will give it to your servant. ¹²Notwithstanding in your days I will not do it, for David

your father's sake: but I will tear it out of the hand of your son. ¹³However I will not tear away all the kingdom; but I will give one tribe to your son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)'s sake which I have chosen.

¹⁴YaHWeH raised up an adversary to Solomon (Shlomo), Hadad the Edomite: he was of the king's seed in Edom. ¹⁵For it happened, when David was in Edom, and Yo'ab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, and had struck every male in Edom ¹⁶(for Yo'ab and all Isreal (Yisrael) remained there six months, until he had cut off every male in Edom); ¹⁷that Hadad fled, he and certain Edom of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt (Mitzrayim), Hadad being yet a little child. ¹⁸They arose out of Midyan, and came to Paran; and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt (Mitzrayim), to Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), who gave him a house, and appointed him food, and gave him land. ¹⁹Hadad found great favor in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him as wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tachpenes the queen. ²⁰The sister of Tachpenes bore him Genuvat his son, whom Tachpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house; and Genuvat was in Pharaoh's house among the sons of Pharaoh. ²¹When Hadad heard in Egypt (Mitzrayim) that David slept with his fathers, and that Yo'ab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to my own country. ²²Then Pharaoh said to him, But what have you lacked with me, that behold, you seek to go to your own country? He answered, Nothing: however only let me depart.

²³God raised up *another* adversary to him, Rezon the son of Elyada, who had fled from his lord Hadad`ezer king of Tzobah. ²⁴He gathered men to him, and became captain over a troop, when David killed them of *Tzobah*: and they went to Damascus (Dammesek), and lived therein, and reigned in Damascus (Dammesek). ²⁵He was an adversary to Isreal (Yisrael) all the days of Solomon (Shlomo), besides the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Isreal (Yisrael), and reigned over Aram.

²⁶Yarobam the son of Nebat, an Efratite of Tzeredata, a servant of Solomon (Shlomo), whose mother's name was Tzeru`ah, a widow, he also lifted up his hand against the king. ²⁷This was the reason why he lifted up his hand against the king: Solomon (Shlomo) built Millo, and repaired the breach of the city of David his father. ²⁸The man Yarobam was a mighty man of valor; and Solomon (Shlomo) saw the young man that he was industrious, and he gave him charge over all the labor of the house of Joseph (Yosef). ²⁹It happened at that time, when Yarobam went out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), that the prophet Achiyah the Shiloni found him in the way; now *Achiyah* had clad himself with a new garment; and they two were alone in the field. ³⁰Achiyah laid hold of the new garment that was on him, and tore it in twelve pieces. ³¹He said to Yarov`am, Take ten pieces; for thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Behold, I will tear the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon (Shlomo), and will give ten tribes to

you ³²(but he shall have one tribe, for my servant David's sake and for Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)'s sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael)); ³³because that they have forsaken me, and have worshiped `Ashoret the goddess of the Tzidonim, Kemosh the god of Moab, and Milkom the god of the children of `Ammon; and they have not walked in my ways, to do that which is right in my eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my ordinances, as did David his father. ³⁴However I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand; but I will make him prince all the days of his life, for David my servant's sake whom I chose, who kept my commandments (mitzvot) and my statutes; ³⁵but I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it to you, even ten tribes. ³⁶To his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a lamp always before me in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the city which I have chosen me to put my name there. ³⁷I will take you, and you shall reign according to all that your soul desires, and shall be king over Isreal (Yisrael). ³⁸It shall be, if you will listen to all that I command you, and will walk in my ways, and do that which is right in my eyes, to keep my statutes and my commandments (mitzvot), as David my servant did; that I will be with you, and will build you a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Isreal (Yisrael) to you. ³⁹I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not forever. ⁴⁰Solomon (Shlomo) sought therefore to kill Yarov`am; but Yarobam arose, and fled into Egypt (Mitzrayim), to Shishak king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and was in Egypt (Mitzrayim) until the death of Solomon (Shlomo).

⁴¹Now the rest of the acts of Solomon (Shlomo), and all that he did, and his wisdom, aren't they written in the book of the acts of Solomon (Shlomo)? ⁴²The time that Solomon (Shlomo) reigned in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) over all Isreal (Yisrael) was forty years. ⁴³Solomon (Shlomo) slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rechab`am his son reigned in his place.

12

Rechab`am went to Shekhem: for all Isreal (Yisrael) were come to Shekhem to make him king. ²It happened, when Yarobam the son of Nebat heard of it (for he was yet in Egypt (Mitzrayim), where he had fled from the presence of king Solomon (Shlomo), and Yarobam lived in Egypt (Mitzrayim), ³and they sent and called him), that Yarobam and all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael) came, and spoke to Rechab`am, saying, ⁴Your father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make you the grievous service of your father, and his heavy yoke which he put on us, lighter, and we will serve you. ⁵He said to them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. The people departed.

⁶King Rechab`am took counsel with the old men, who had stood before Solomon (Shlomo) his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give you me to return

answer to this people? ⁷They spoke to him, saying, If you will be a servant to this people this day, and will serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be your servants forever. ⁸But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men who had grown up with him, who stood before him. ⁹He said to them, What counsel do you give, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke that your father did put on us lighter? ¹⁰The young men who had grown up with him spoke to him, saying, Thus shall you tell this people who spoke to you, saying, Your father made our yoke heavy, but make you it lighter to us; thus shall you speak to them, My little finger is thicker than my father's loins. ¹¹Now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

¹²So Yarobam and all the people came to Rechab`am the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come to me again the third day. ¹³The king answered the people roughly, and forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, ¹⁴and spoke to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. ¹⁵So the king didn't listen to the people; for it was a thing brought about of YaHWeH, that he might establish his word, which YaHWeH spoke by Achiyah the Shiloni to Yarobam the son of Nebat.

¹⁶When all Isreal (Yisrael) saw that the king didn't listen to them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse (Yishay): to your tents, Isreal (Yisrael): now see to your own house, David. So Isreal (Yisrael) departed to their tents. ¹⁷But as for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) who lived in the cities of Judah (Yahudah), Rechab`am reigned over them. ¹⁸Then king Rechab`am sent Adoram, who was over the men subject to forced labor; and all Isreal (Yisrael) stoned him to death with stones. King Rechab`am made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹⁹So Isreal (Yisrael) rebelled against the house of David to this day. ²⁰It happened, when all Isreal (Yisrael) heard that Yarobam was returned, that they sent and called him to the congregation, and made him king over all Isreal (Yisrael): there was none who followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah (Yahudah) only.

²¹When Rechab`am was come to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), he assembled all the house of Judah (Yahudah), and the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin), a hundred and eighty thousand chosen men, who were warriors, to fight against the house of Isreal (Yisrael), to bring the kingdom again to Rechab`am the son of Solomon (Shlomo). ²²But the word of God came to Shemayah the man of God, saying, ²³Speak to Rechab`am the son of Solomon (Shlomo), king of Judah (Yahudah), and to all the house of Judah (Yahudah)

and Benjamin (Binyamin), and to the rest of the people, saying, ²⁴Thus says YaHWeH, You shall not go up, nor fight against your brothers the children of Isreal (Yisrael): return every man to his house; for this thing is of me. So they listened to the word of YaHWeH, and returned and went their way, according to the word of YaHWeH.

²⁵Then Yarobam built Shekhem in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), and lived therein; and he went out from there, and built Penu'el. ²⁶Yarobam said in his heart, Now will the kingdom return to the house of David: ²⁷if this people go up to offer sacrifices in the house of YaHWeH at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), then will the heart of this people turn again to their lord, even to Rechab`am king of Judah (Yahudah); and they will kill me, and return to Rechab`am king of Judah (Yahudah). ²⁸Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold; and he said to them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): see your gods, Isreal (Yisrael), which brought you up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ²⁹He set the one in Beit-El, and the other put he in Dan. ³⁰This thing became a sin; for the people went *to worship* before the one, even to Dan. ³¹He made houses of high places, and made Priests (Kohanim) from among all the people, who were not of the sons of Levi. ³²Yarobam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like the feast that is in Judah (Yahudah), and he went up to the altar; so did he in Beit-El, sacrificing to the calves that he had made: and he placed in Bethel (Beit-El) the Priests (Kohanim) of the high places that he had made. ³³He went up to the altar which he had made in Bethel (Beit-El) on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart: and he ordained a feast for the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and went up to the altar, to burn incense.

13

Behold, there came a man of God out of Judah (Yahudah) by the word of YaHWeH to Beit-El: and Yarobam was standing by the altar to burn incense. ²He cried against the altar by the word of YaHWeH, and said, altar, altar, thus says YaHWeH: Behold, a son shall be born to the house of David, Josiah (Yoshiyah) by name; and on you shall he sacrifice the Priests (Kohanim) of the high places who burn incense on you, and men's bones shall they burn on you. ³He gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which YaHWeH has spoken: Behold, the altar shall be torn, and the ashes that are on it shall be poured out. ⁴It happened, when the king heard the saying of the man of God, which he cried against the altar in Beit-El, that Yarobam put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. His hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not draw it back again to him. ⁵The altar also was torn, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of YaHWeH. ⁶The king answered the man of God, Entreat now the favor of

YaHWeH your God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. The man of God entreated YaHWeH, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before. ⁷The king said to the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh yourself, and I will give you a reward. ⁸The man of God said to the king, If you will give me half your house, I will not go in with you, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place; ⁹for so was it charged me by the word of YaHWeH, saying, You shall eat no bread, nor drink water, neither return by the way that you came. ¹⁰So he went another way, and didn't return by the way that he came to Beit-El.

¹¹Now there lived an old prophet in Beit-El; and one of his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beit-El: the words which he had spoken to the king, them also they told to their father. ¹²Their father said to them, Which way did he go? Now his sons had seen which way the man of God went, who came from Judah (Yahudah). ¹³He said to his sons, Saddle me the donkey. So they saddled him the donkey; and he rode thereon. ¹⁴He went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak; and he said to him, Are you the man of God who came from Judah (Yahudah)? He said, I am. ¹⁵Then he said to him, Come home with me, and eat bread. ¹⁶He said, I may not return with you, nor go in with you; neither will I eat bread nor drink water with you in this place: ¹⁷for it was said to me by the word of YaHWeH, You shall eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that you came. ¹⁸He said to him, I also am a prophet as you are; and an angel spoke to me by the word of YaHWeH, saying, Bring him back with you into your house, that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he lied to him. ¹⁹So he went back with him, and ate bread in his house, and drank water.

²⁰It happened, as they sat at the table, that the word of YaHWeH came to the prophet who brought him back; ²¹and he cried to the man of God who came from Judah (Yahudah), saying, Thus says YaHWeH, Because you have been disobedient to the mouth of YaHWeH, and have not kept the word which YaHWeH your God commanded you, ²²but came back, and have eaten bread and drunk water in the place of which he said to you, Eat no bread, and drink no water; your body shall not come to the tomb of your fathers. ²³It happened, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the donkey, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back. ²⁴When he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and killed him: and his body was cast in the way, and the donkey stood by it; the lion also stood by the body. ²⁵Behold, men passed by, and saw the body cast in the way, and the lion standing by the body; and they came and told it in the city where the old prophet lived.

²⁶When the prophet who brought him back from the way heard of it, he said, It is the man of God, who was disobedient to the mouth of YaHWeH: therefore YaHWeH has delivered him to the lion, which has torn him, and slain him, according to the word of

YaHWeH, which he spoke to him. ²⁷He spoke to his sons, saying, Saddle me the donkey. They saddled it. ²⁸He went and found his body cast in the way, and the donkey and the lion standing by the body: the lion had not eaten the body, nor torn the donkey. ²⁹The prophet took up the body of the man of God, and laid it on the donkey, and brought it back; and he came to the city of the old prophet, to mourn, and to bury him. ³⁰He laid his body in his own grave; and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas, my brother! ³¹It happened, after he had buried him, that he spoke to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the tomb in which the man of God is buried; lay my bones beside his bones. ³²For the saying which he cried by the word of YaHWeH against the altar in Beit-El, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria (Shomron), shall surely happen.

³³After this thing Yarobam didn't return from his evil way, but made again from among all the people Priests (Kohanim) of the high places: whoever would, he consecrated him, that there might be Priests (Kohanim) of the high places. ³⁴This thing became sin to the house of Yarov`am, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the surface of the earth.

14

At that time Abiyah the son of Yarobam fell sick. ²Yarobam said to his wife, Please get up and disguise yourself, that you not be known to be the wife of Yarov`am; and get you to Shiloh: behold, there is Achiyah the prophet, who spoke concerning me that I should be king over this people. ³Take with you ten loaves, and cakes, and a jar of honey, and go to him: he will tell you what shall become of the child.

⁴Yarobam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Achiyah. Now Achiyah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age. ⁵YaHWeH said to Achiyah, Behold, the wife of Yarobam comes to inquire of you concerning her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shall you tell her; for it will be, when she comes in, that she will feign herself to be another woman. ⁶It was so, when Achiyah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, you wife of Yarov`am; why feign you yourself to be another? for I am sent to you with heavy news. ⁷Go, tell Yarov`am, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Because I exalted you from among the people, and made you prince over my people Isreal (Yisrael), ⁸and tore the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it you; and yet you have not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments (mitzvot), and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in my eyes, ⁹but have done evil above all who were before you, and have gone and made you other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and have cast me behind your back: ¹⁰therefore, behold,

I will bring evil on the house of Yarov`am, and will cut off from Yarobam every man-child, him who is shut up and him who is left at large in Isreal (Yisrael), and will utterly sweep away the house of Yarov`am, as a man sweeps away dung, until it be all gone. ¹¹Him who dies of Yarobam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him who dies in the field shall the birds of the sky eat: for YaHWeH has spoken it. ¹²Arise you therefore, get you to your house: *and* when your feet enter into the city, the child shall die. ¹³All Isreal (Yisrael) shall mourn for him, and bury him; for he only of Yarobam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), in the house of Yarov`am. ¹⁴Moreover YaHWeH will raise him up a king over Isreal (Yisrael), who shall cut off the house of Yarobam that day: but what? even now. ¹⁵For YaHWeH will strike Isreal (Yisrael), as a reed is shaken in the water; and he will root up Isreal (Yisrael) out of this good land which he gave to their fathers, and will scatter them beyond the River, because they have made their Asherim, provoking YaHWeH to anger. ¹⁶He will give Isreal (Yisrael) up because of the sins of Yarov`am, which he has sinned, and with which he has made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin.

¹⁷Yarobam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirtzah: *and* as she came to the threshold of the house, the child died. ¹⁸All Isreal (Yisrael) buried him, and mourned for him, according to the word of YaHWeH, which he spoke by his servant Achiyah the prophet. ¹⁹The rest of the acts of Yarov`am, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael). ²⁰The days which Yarobam reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his place

. ²¹Rechab`am the son of Solomon (Shlomo) reigned in Judah (Yahudah). Rechab`am was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the city which YaHWeH had chosen out of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), to put his name there: and his mother's name was Na`amah the `Ammonite. ²²Judah (Yahudah) did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they committed, above all that their fathers had done. ²³For they also built them high places, and pillars, and Asherim, on every high hill, and under every green tree; ²⁴and there were also sodomites in the land: they did according to all the abominations of the nations which YaHWeH drove out before the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

²⁵It happened in the fifth year of king Rechab`am, that Shishak king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) came up against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); ²⁶and he took away the treasures of the house of YaHWeH, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solomon (Shlomo) had made. ²⁷King Rechab`am made in their place shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the guard, who kept the door of the king's house. ²⁸It was so, that as

often as the king went into the house of YaHWeH, the guard bore them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber.

²⁹Now the rest of the acts of Rechab`am, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? ³⁰There was war between Rechab`am and Yarobam continually. ³¹Rechab`am slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and his mother's name was Na`amah the `Ammonite. Aviyam his son reigned in his place.

15

Now in the eighteenth year of king Yarobam the son of Nebat began Aviyam to reign over Judah (Yahudah). ²Three years reigned he in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Ma`akhah the daughter of Avishalom. ³He walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him; and his heart was not perfect with YaHWeH his God, as the heart of David his father. ⁴Nevertheless for David's sake did YaHWeH his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); ⁵because David did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH, and didn't turn aside from anything that he commanded him all the days of his life, except only in the matter of Uriyah the Hittite. ⁶Now there was war between Rechab`am and Yarobam all the days of his life. ⁷The rest of the acts of Aviyam, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? There was war between Aviyam and Yarov`am. ⁸Aviyam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his place.

⁹In the twentieth year of Yarobam king of Isreal (Yisrael) began Asa to reign over Judah (Yahudah). ¹⁰Forty-one years reigned he in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Ma`akhah the daughter of Avishalom. ¹¹Asa did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH, as did David his father. ¹²He put away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made. ¹³Also Ma`akhah his mother he removed from being queen, because she had made an abominable image for an Asherah; and Asa cut down her image, and burnt it at the brook Kidron. ¹⁴But the high places were not taken away: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect with YaHWeH all his days. ¹⁵He brought into the house of YaHWeH the things that his father had dedicated, and the things that himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

¹⁶There was war between Asa and Ba`sha king of Isreal (Yisrael) all their days. ¹⁷Ba`sha king of Isreal (Yisrael) went up against Judah (Yahudah), and built Ramah, that he might not allow anyone to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah (Yahudah). ¹⁸Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of

YaHWeH, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants; and king Asa sent them to Ben-Hadad, the son of Tavrimon, the son of Hezyon, king of Aram, who lived at Damascus (Dammesek), saying, ¹⁹*There is a league between me and you, between my father and your father: behold, I have sent to you a present of silver and gold; go, break your league with Ba`sha king of Isreal (Yisrael), that he may depart from me.* ²⁰Ben-Hadad listened to king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Isreal (Yisrael), and struck `Iyon, and Dan, and Avel-Beit-Ma`akhah, and all Kinnarot, with all the land of Naftali. ²¹It happened, when Ba`sha heard of it, that he left off building Ramah, and lived in Tirtzah. ²²Then king Asa made a proclamation to all Judah (Yahudah); none was exempted: and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber of it, with which Ba`sha had built; and king Asa built therewith Geba of Benjamin (Binyamin), and Mitzpah. ²³Now the rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? But in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet. ²⁴Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; and Yehoshafat his son reigned in his place.

²⁵Nadab the son of Yarobam began to reign over Isreal (Yisrael) in the second year of Asa king of Judah (Yahudah); and he reigned over Isreal (Yisrael) two years. ²⁶He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin.

²⁷Ba`sha the son of Achiyah, of the house of Issacher (Yissakhar), conspired against him; and Ba`sha struck him at Gibbeton, which belonged to the Philistines (Pelishtim); for Nadab and all Isreal (Yisrael) were laying siege to Gibbeton. ²⁸Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah (Yahudah) did Ba`sha kill him, and reigned in his place. ²⁹It happened that, as soon as he was king, he struck all the house of Yarov`am: he didn't leave to Yarobam any who breathed, until he had destroyed him; according to the saying of YaHWeH, which he spoke by his servant Achiyah the Shiloni; ³⁰for the sins of Yarobam which he sinned, and with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin, because of his provocation with which he provoked YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), to anger.

³¹Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)? ³²There was war between Asa and Ba`sha king of Isreal (Yisrael) all their days.

³³In the third year of Asa king of Judah (Yahudah) began Ba`sha the son of Achiyah to reign over all Isreal (Yisrael) in Tirtzah, *and reigned* twenty-four years. ³⁴He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, and walked in the way of Yarov`am, and in his sin with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin.

16

The word of YaHWeH came to Yehu the son of Hanani against Ba`sha, saying, ²Because I exalted you out of the dust, and made you prince over my people Isreal (Yisrael), and you have walked in the way of Yarov`am, and have made my people Isreal (Yisrael) to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins; ³behold, I will utterly sweep away Ba`sha and his house; and I will make your house like the house of Yarobam the son of Nebat. ⁴Him who dies of Ba`sha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him who dies of his in the field shall the birds of the sky eat.

⁵Now the rest of the acts of Ba`sha, and what he did, and his might, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)? ⁶Ba`sha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirtzah; and Elah his son reigned in his place. ⁷Moreover by the prophet Yehu the son of Hanani came the word of YaHWeH against Ba`sha, and against his house, both because of all the evil that he did in the sight of YaHWeH, to provoke him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Yarov`am, and because he struck him.

⁸In the twenty-sixth year of Asa king of Judah (Yahudah) began Elah the son of Ba`sha to reign over Isreal (Yisrael) in Tirtzah, *and reigned* two years. ⁹His servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him. Now he was in Tirtzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Artza, who was over the household in Tirtzah: ¹⁰and Zimri went in and struck him, and killed him, in the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah (Yahudah), and reigned in his place.

¹¹It happened, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, that he struck all the house of Ba`sha: he didn't leave him a single man-child, neither of his relatives, nor of his friends. ¹²Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Ba`sha, according to the word of YaHWeH, which he spoke against Ba`sha by Yehu the prophet, ¹³for all the sins of Ba`sha, and the sins of Elah his son, which they sinned, and with which they made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin, to provoke YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), to anger with their vanities. ¹⁴Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)?

¹⁵In the twenty-seventh year of Asa king of Judah (Yahudah) did Zimri reign seven days in Tirtzah. Now the people were encamped against Gibbeton, which belonged to the Philistines (Pelishtim). ¹⁶The people who were encamped heard say, Zimri has conspired, and has also struck the king: therefore all Isreal (Yisrael) made `Omri, the captain of the host, king over Isreal (Yisrael) that day in the camp. ¹⁷`Omri went up from Gibbeton, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, and they besieged Tirtzah. ¹⁸It happened,

when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the castle of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died, ¹⁹for his sins which he sinned in doing that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, in walking in the way of Yarov'am, and in his sin which he did, to make Isreal (Yisrael) to sin. ²⁰Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)?

²¹Then were the people of Isreal (Yisrael) divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tivni the son of Ginat, to make him king; and half followed `Omri. ²²But the people who followed `Omri prevailed against the people who followed Tivni the son of Ginat: so Tivni died, and `Omri reigned. ²³In the thirty-first year of Asa king of Judah (Yahudah) began `Omri to reign over Isreal (Yisrael), *and reigned* twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirtzah. ²⁴He bought the hill Samaria (Shomron) of Shemer for two talents of silver; and he built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, the owner of the hill, Samaria (Shomron).

²⁵`Omri did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, and dealt wickedly above all who were before him. ²⁶For he walked in all the way of Yarobam the son of Nebat, and in his sins with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin, to provoke YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), to anger with their vanities. ²⁷Now the rest of the acts of `Omri which he did, and his might that he shown, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)? ²⁸So `Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria (Shomron); and Ahab (Ach'ab) his son reigned in his place.

²⁹In the thirty-eighth year of Asa king of Judah (Yahudah) began Ahab (Ach'ab) the son of `Omri to reign over Isreal (Yisrael): and Ahab (Ach'ab) the son of `Omri reigned over Isreal (Yisrael) in Samaria (Shomron) twenty-two years. ³⁰Ahab (Ach'ab) the son of `Omri did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH above all that were before him. ³¹It happened, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Yarobam the son of Nebat, that he took as wife Jezabel (Izebel) the daughter of Etba'al king of the Tzidonim, and went and served Ba'al, and worshiped him. ³²He reared up an altar for Ba'al in the house of Ba'al, which he had built in Samaria (Shomron). ³³Ahab (Ach'ab) made the Asherah; and Ahab (Ach'ab) did yet more to provoke YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), to anger than all the kings of Isreal (Yisrael) who were before him. ³⁴In his days did Hi'el the Beit-Eli build Yericho: he laid the foundation of it with the loss of Aviram his firstborn, and set up the gates of it with the loss of his youngest son Seguv, according to the word of YaHWeH, which he spoke by Yahshua the son of Nun.

17

EliYaH the Tishbi, who was of the foreigners of Gil`ad, said to Ahab (Ach`ab), As YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), lives, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word. ²The word of YaHWeH came to him, saying, ³Get you hence, and turn you eastward, and hide yourself by the brook Kerit, that is before the Jordan (Yarden). ⁴It shall be, that you shall drink of the brook; and I have commanded the Arabs to feed you there. ⁵So he went and did according to the word of YaHWeH; for he went and lived by the brook Kerit, that is before the Jordan (Yarden). ⁶The Arabs brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook. ⁷It happened after a while, that the brook dried up, because there was no rain in the land.

⁸The word of YaHWeH came to him, saying, ⁹Arise, get you to Tzarfat, which belongs to Tzidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow there to sustain you. ¹⁰So he arose and went to Tzarfat; and when he came to the gate of the city, behold, a widow was there gathering sticks: and he called to her, and said, Please get me a little water in a vessel, that I may drink. ¹¹As she was going to get it, he called to her, and said, Please bring me a morsel of bread in your hand. ¹²She said, As YaHWeH your God lives, I don't have a cake, but a handful of meal in the jar, and a little oil in the jar: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks, that I may go in and bake it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die. ¹³EliYaH said to her, Don't be afraid; go and do as you have said; but make me of it a little cake first, and bring it forth to me, and afterward make for you and for your son. ¹⁴For thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), The jar of meal shall not empty, neither shall the jar of oil fail, until the day that YaHWeH sends rain on the earth. ¹⁵She went and did according to the saying of EliYaH: and she, and he, and her house, ate *many* days. ¹⁶The jar of meal didn't empty, neither did the jar of oil fail, according to the word of YaHWeH, which he spoke by EliYaH.

¹⁷It happened after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him. ¹⁸She said to EliYaH, What have I to do with you, you man of God? You have come to me to bring my sin to memory, and to kill my son! ¹⁹He said to her, Give me your son. He took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into the chamber, where he abode, and laid him on his own bed. ²⁰He cried to YaHWeH, and said, YaHWeH my God, have you also brought evil on the widow with whom I sojourn, by killing her son? ²¹He stretched himself on the child three times, and cried to YaHWeH, and said, YaHWeH my God, please let this child's soul come into him again. ²²YaHWeH listened to the voice of EliYaH; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived. ²³EliYaH took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him to his mother; and

EliYaH said, Behold, your son lives. ²⁴The woman said to EliYaH, Now I know that you are a man of God, and that the word of YaHWeH in your mouth is truth.

18

It happened after many days, that the word of YaHWeH came to EliYaH, in the third year, saying, Go, show yourself to Ahab (Ach'ab); and I will send rain on the earth. ²EliYaH went to show himself to Ahab (Ach'ab). The famine was sore in Samaria (Shomron). ³Ahab (Ach'ab) called Obadiah (Obadyah), who was over the household. (Now Obadiah (Obadyah) feared YaHWeH greatly: ⁴for it was so, when Jezabel (Izebel) cut off the prophets of YaHWeH, that Obadiah (Obadyah) took one hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.) ⁵Ahab (Ach'ab) said to Obadiah (Obadyah), Go through the land, to all the springs of water, and to all the brooks: peradventure we may find grass and save the horses and mules alive, that we not lose all the animals. ⁶So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab (Ach'ab) went one way by himself, and Obadiah (Obadyah) went another way by himself.

⁷As Obadiah (Obadyah) was in the way, behold, EliYaH met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Is it you, my lord EliYaH? ⁸He answered him, It is I: go, tell your lord, Behold, EliYaH *is here*. ⁹He said, Wherein have I sinned, that you would deliver your servant into the hand of Ahab (Ach'ab), to kill me? ¹⁰As YaHWeH your God lives, there is no nation or kingdom, where my lord has not sent to seek you: and when they said, He is not here, he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they didn't find you. ¹¹Now you say, Go, tell your lord, Behold, EliYaH *is here*. ¹²It will happen, as soon as I am gone from you, that the Spirit of YaHWeH will carry you I don't know where; and so when I come and tell Ahab (Ach'ab), and he can't find you, he will kill me: but I your servant fear YaHWeH from my youth. ¹³Wasn't it told my lord what I did when Jezabel (Izebel) killed the prophets of YaHWeH, how I hid one hundred men of YaHWeH's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water? ¹⁴Now you say, Go, tell your lord, Behold, EliYaH *is here*; and he will kill me. ¹⁵EliYaH said, As YaHWeH of Hosts lives, before whom I stand, I will surely show myself to him today. ¹⁶So Obadiah (Obadyah) went to meet Ahab (Ach'ab), and told him; and Ahab (Ach'ab) went to meet EliYaH.

¹⁷It happened, when Ahab (Ach'ab) saw EliYaH, that Ahab (Ach'ab) said to him, Is it you, you troubler of Isreal (Yisrael)? ¹⁸He answered, I have not troubled Isreal (Yisrael); but you, and your father's house, in that you have forsaken the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH, and you have followed the Ba'alim. ¹⁹Now therefore send, and gather to me all Isreal (Yisrael) to Mount Karmel, and the prophets of Ba'al four hundred

fifty, and the prophets of the Asherah four hundred, who eat at Jezabel (Izebel)'s table.

²⁰So Ahab (Ach'ab) sent to all the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and gathered the prophets together to Mount Karmel. ²¹EliYaH came near to all the people, and said, "How long will you waver between the two sides? If YaHWeH is God, follow him; but if Ba`al, then follow him." The people answered him not a word. ²²Then EliYaH said to the people, "I, even I only, am left a prophet of YaHWeH; but Ba`al's prophets are four hundred fifty men. ²³Let them therefore give us two bulls; and let them choose one bull for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under; and I will dress the other bull, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire under. ²⁴You call on the name of your god, and I will call on the name of YaHWeH; and the God who answers by fire, let him be God." All the people answered, "It is well said." ²⁵EliYaH said to the prophets of Ba`al, "Choose one bull for yourselves, and dress it first; for you are many; and call on the name of your god, but put no fire under it." ²⁶They took the bull which was given them, and they dressed it, and called on the name of Ba`al from morning even until noon, saying, Ba`al, hear us. But there was no voice, nor any who answered. They leaped about the altar which was made. ²⁷It happened at noon, that EliYaH mocked them, and said, Cry aloud; for he is a god: either he is musing, or he is gone aside, or he is on a journey, or peradventure he sleeps and must be awakened. ²⁸They cried aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lances, until the blood gushed out on them. ²⁹It was so, when midday was past, that they prophesied until the time of the offering of the *evening* offering; but there was neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any who regarded.

³⁰EliYaH said to all the people, Come near to me; and all the people came near to him. He repaired the altar of YaHWeH that was thrown down. ³¹EliYaH took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob (Yakob), to whom the word of YaHWeH came, saying, Isreal (Yisrael) shall be your name. ³²With the stones he built an altar in the name of YaHWeH; and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed. ³³He put the wood in order, and cut the bull in pieces, and laid it on the wood. He said, Fill four jars with water, and pour it on the burnt offering, and on the wood. ³⁴He said, Do it the second time; and they did it the second time. He said, Do it the third time; and they did it the third time. ³⁵The water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water.

³⁶It happened at the time of the offering of the *evening* offering, that EliYaH the prophet came near, and said, YaHWeH, the God of Abraham, of Isaac (Yitzchak), and of Isreal (Yisrael), let it be known this day that you are God in Isreal (Yisrael), and that I am your servant, and that I have done all these things at your word. ³⁷Hear me, YaHWeH, hear me, that this people may know that you, YaHWeH, are God, and *that* you have turned their heart back again. ³⁸Then the fire of YaHWeH fell, and consumed the burnt

offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench. ³⁹When all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, YaHWeH, he is God; YaHWeH, he is God. ⁴⁰and EliYaH said to them, Take the prophets of Ba`al; don't let one of them escape. They took them; and EliYaH brought them down to the brook Kishon, and killed them there.

⁴¹EliYaH said to Ahab (Ach'ab), Get you up, eat and drink; for there is the sound of abundance of rain. ⁴²So Ahab (Ach'ab) went up to eat and to drink. EliYaH went up to the top of Karmel; and he bowed himself down on the earth, and put his face between his knees. ⁴³He said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. He went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. He said, Go again seven times. ⁴⁴It happened at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there arises a cloud out of the sea, as small as a man's hand. He said, Go up, tell Ahab (Ach'ab), Make ready *your chariot*, and get you down, that the rain not stop you. ⁴⁵It happened in a little while, that the sky grew black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. Ahab (Ach'ab) rode, and went to Yizreel: ⁴⁶and the hand of YaHWeH was on EliYaH; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab (Ach'ab) to the entrance of Yizreel.

19

Ahab (Ach'ab) told Jezabel (Izebel) all that EliYaH had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword. ²Then Jezabel (Izebel) send a messenger to EliYaH, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I don't make your life as the life of one of them by tomorrow about this time. ³When he saw that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Be'er-Sheba, which belongs to Judah (Yahudah), and left his servant there.

⁴But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he requested for himself that he might die, and said, It is enough; now, O YaHWeH, take away my life; for I am not better than my fathers. ⁵He lay down and slept under a juniper tree; and, behold, an angel touched him, and said to him, Arise and eat. ⁶He looked, and, behold, there was at his head a cake baked on the coals, and a jar of water. He ate and drink, and laid him down again. ⁷The angel of YaHWeH came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise and eat, because the journey is too great for you. ⁸He arose, and ate and drink, and went in the strength of that food forty days and forty nights to Horeb the Mount of God.

⁹He came there to a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of YaHWeH came to him, and he said to him, What are you doing here, EliYaH? ¹⁰He said, I have been very jealous for YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot),; for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) have forsaken your covenant, thrown down your altars, and slain your

prophets with the sword: and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. ¹¹He said, Go forth, and stand on the mountain before YaHWeH. Behold, YaHWeH passed by, and a great and strong wind tore the mountains, and broke in pieces the rocks before YaHWeH; but YaHWeH was not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; but YaHWeH was not in the earthquake: ¹²and after the earthquake a fire; but YaHWeH was not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice. ¹³It was so, when EliYaH heard it, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entrance of the cave. Behold, there came a voice to him, and said, What are you doing here, EliYaH? ¹⁴He said, I have been very jealous for YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot); for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) have forsaken your covenant, thrown down your altars, and slain your prophets with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. ¹⁵YaHWeH said to him, Go, return on your way to the wilderness of Damascus (Dammesek): and when you come, you shall anoint Haza'el to be king over Aram; ¹⁶and Yehu the son of Nimshi shall you anoint to be king over Isreal (Yisrael); and Elisha the son of Shafat of Avel-Mecholah shall you anoint to be prophet in your room. ¹⁷It shall happen, that he who escapes from the sword of Haza'el shall Yehu kill; and he who escapes from the sword of Yehu shall Elisha kill. ¹⁸Yet will I leave *me* seven thousand in Isreal (Yisrael), all the knees which have not bowed to Ba'al, and every mouth which has not kissed him.

¹⁹So he departed there, and found Elisha the son of Shafat, who was plowing, with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and EliYaH passed over to him, and cast his mantle on him. ²⁰He left the oxen, and ran after EliYaH, and said, Let me, I pray you, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow you. He said to him, Go back again; for what have I done to you? ²¹He returned from following him, and took the yoke of oxen, and killed them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave to the people, and they ate. Then he arose, and went after EliYaH, and ministered to him.

20

Ben-Hadad the king of Aram gathered all his host together; and there were thirty-two kings with him, and horses and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria (Shomron), and fought against it. ²He sent messengers to Ahab (Ach'ab) king of Isreal (Yisrael), into the city, and said to him, Thus says Ben-Hadad, ³Your silver and your gold is mine; your wives also and your children, even the best, are mine. ⁴The king of Isreal (Yisrael) answered, It is according to your saying, my lord, O king; I am yours, and all that I have. ⁵The messengers came again, and said, Thus speaks Ben-Hadad, saying, I sent indeed to you, saying, You shall deliver me your silver, and your gold, and your wives, and your children; ⁶but I will send my servants to you tomorrow about this

time, and they shall search your house, and the houses of your servants; and it shall be, that whatever is pleasant in your eyes, they shall put it in their hand, and take it away.

⁷Then the king of Isreal (Yisrael) called all the Elders (Zakenim) of the land, and said, Please notice how this man seeks mischief: for he sent to me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I didn't deny him. ⁸All the Elders (Zakenim) and all the people said to him, Don't you listen, neither consent. ⁹Therefore he said to the messengers of Ben-Hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that you did send for to your servant at the first I will do; but this thing I may not do. The messengers departed, and brought him word again. ¹⁰Ben-Hadad sent to him, and said, The gods do so to me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria (Shomron) shall suffice for handfuls for all the people who follow me. ¹¹The king of Isreal (Yisrael) answered, Tell him, Don't let him who girds on *his armor* boast himself as he who puts it off. ¹²It happened, when *Ben-Hadad* heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings, in the pavilions, that he said to his servants, *Set yourselves in array*. They set *themselves in array* against the city.

¹³Behold, a prophet came near to Ahab (Ach'ab) king of Isreal (Yisrael), and said, Thus says YaHWeH, Have you seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into your hand this day; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH. ¹⁴Ahab (Ach'ab) said, By whom? He said, Thus says YaHWeH, By the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall begin the battle? He answered, You. ¹⁵Then he mustered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty-two: and after them he mustered all the people, even all the children of Isreal (Yisrael), being seven thousand.

¹⁶They went out at noon. But Ben-Hadad was drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty-two kings who helped him. ¹⁷The young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-Hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out from Samaria (Shomron). ¹⁸He said, Whether they are come out for shalom, take them alive, or whether they are come out for war, taken them alive.

¹⁹So these went out of the city, the young men of the princes of the provinces, and the army which followed them. ²⁰They killed everyone his man; and the Aram fled, and Isreal (Yisrael) pursued them: and Ben-Hadad the king of Aram escaped on a horse with horsemen. ²¹The king of Isreal (Yisrael) went out, and struck the horses and chariots, and killed the Aram with a great slaughter.

²²The prophet came near to the king of Isreal (Yisrael), and said to him, Go, strengthen yourself, and mark, and see what you do; for at the return of the year the king

of Aram will come up against you.

²³The servants of the king of Aram said to him, Their god is a god of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. ²⁴Do this thing: take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their room; ²⁵and number you an army, like the army that you have lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot; and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. He listened to their voice, and did so.

²⁶It happened at the return of the year, that Ben-Hadad mustered the Aram, and went up to Afek, to fight against Isreal (Yisrael). ²⁷The children of Isreal (Yisrael) were mustered, and were provisioned, and went against them: and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) encamped before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Aram filled the country. ²⁸A man of God came near and spoke to the king of Isreal (Yisrael), and said, Thus says YaHWeH, Because the Aram have said, YaHWeH is a god of the hills, but he is not a god of the valleys; therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into your hand, and you shall know that I am YaHWeH. ²⁹They encamped one over against the other seven days. So it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined; and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) killed of the Aram one hundred thousand footmen in one day. ³⁰But the rest fled to Afek, into the city; and the wall fell on twenty-seven thousand men who were left.

Ben-Hadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber. ³¹His servants said to him, See now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Isreal (Yisrael) are merciful kings: let us, we pray you, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes on our heads, and go out to the king of Isreal (Yisrael): peradventure he will save your life. ³²So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Isreal (Yisrael), and said, Your servant Ben-Hadad says, please let me live. He said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother. ³³Now the men observed diligently, and hurried to catch whether it were his mind; and they said, Your brother Ben-Hadad. Then he said, Go you, bring him. Then Ben-Hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot. ³⁴*Ben-Hadad* said to him, The cities which my father took from your father I will restore; and you shall make streets for you in Damascus (Dammesek), as my father made in Samaria (Shomron). I, *said Ahab (Ach'ab)*, will let you go with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and let him go.

³⁵A certain man of the sons of the prophets said to his fellow by the word of YaHWeH, Please strike me. The man refused to strike him. ³⁶Then said he to him, Because you have not obeyed the voice of YaHWeH, behold, as soon as you are departed from me, a lion shall kill you. As soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him,

and killed him. ³⁷Then he found another man, and said, Please strike me. The man struck him, smiting and wounding him. ³⁸So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with his headband over his eyes. ³⁹As the king passed by, he cried to the king; and he said, Your servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man to me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall your life be for his life, or else you shall pay a talent of silver. ⁴⁰As your servant was busy here and there, he was gone. The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said to him, So shall your judgment be; yourself have decided it. ⁴¹He hurried, and took the headband away from his eyes; and the king of Isreal (Yisrael) discerned him that he was of the prophets. ⁴²He said to him, Thus says YaHWeH, Because you have let go out of your hand the man whom I had devoted to destruction, therefore your life shall go for his life, and your people for his people. ⁴³The king of Isreal (Yisrael) went to his house sullen and angry, and came to Samaria (Shomron).

21

It happened after these things, that Nabot the Yizreelite had a vineyard, which was in Yizreel, hard by the palace of Ahab (Ach'ab) king of Samaria (Shomron). ²Ahab (Ach'ab) spoke to Nabot, saying, Give me your vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near to my house; and I will give you for it a better vineyard than it: or, if it seem good to you, I will give you the worth of it in money. ³Nabot said to Ahab (Ach'ab), YaHWeH forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers to you. ⁴Ahab (Ach'ab) came into his house sullen and angry because of the word which Nabot the Yizreelite had spoken to him; for he had said, I will not give you the inheritance of my fathers. He laid him down on his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

⁵But Jezabel (Izebel) his wife came to him, and said to him, Why is your spirit so sad, that you eat no bread? ⁶He said to her, Because I spoke to Nabot the Yizreelite, and said to him, Give me your vineyard for money; or else, if it please you, I will give you *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give you my vineyard. ⁷Jezabel (Izebel) his wife said to him, Do you now govern the kingdom of Isreal (Yisrael)? arise, and eat bread, and let your heart be merry: I will give you the vineyard of Nabot the Yizreelite.

⁸So she wrote letters in Ahab (Ach'ab)'s name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters to the Elders (Zakenim) and to the nobles who were in his city, *and* who lived with Nabot. ⁹She wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Nabot on high among the people: ¹⁰and set two men, base fellows, before him, and let them testify against him, saying, You did curse God and the king. Then carry him out, and stone him

to death. ¹¹The men of his city, even the Elders (Zakenim) and the nobles who lived in his city, did as Jezabel (Izebel) had sent to them, according as it was written in the letters which she had sent to them. ¹²They proclaimed a fast, and set Nabot on high among the people. ¹³The two men, the base fellows, came in and sat before him: and the base fellows bore witness against him, even against Nabot, in the presence of the people, saying, Nabot did curse God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him to death with stones. ¹⁴Then they sent to Jezabel (Izebel), saying, Nabot is stoned, and is dead.

¹⁵It happened, when Jezabel (Izebel) heard that Nabot was stoned, and was dead, that Jezabel (Izebel) said to Ahab (Ach'ab), Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Nabot the Yizreelite, which he refused to give you for money; for Nabot is not alive, but dead. ¹⁶It happened, when Ahab (Ach'ab) heard that Nabot was dead, that Ahab (Ach'ab) rose up to go down to the vineyard of Nabot the Yizreelite, to take possession of it.

¹⁷The word of YaHWeH came to EliYaH the Tishbi, saying, ¹⁸Arise, go down to meet Ahab (Ach'ab) king of Isreal (Yisrael), who dwells in Samaria (Shomron): behold, he is in the vineyard of Nabot, where he is gone down to take possession of it. ¹⁹You shall speak to him, saying, Thus says YaHWeH, Have you killed and also taken possession? You shall speak to him, saying, Thus says YaHWeH, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Nabot shall dogs lick your blood, even yours.

²⁰Ahab (Ach'ab) said to EliYaH, Have you found me, my enemy? He answered, I have found you, because you have sold yourself to do that which is evil in the sight of YaHWeH. ²¹Behold, I will bring evil on you, and will utterly sweep you away and will cut off from Ahab (Ach'ab) every man-child, and him who is shut up and him who is left at large in Isreal (Yisrael): ²²and I will make your house like the house of Yarobam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Ba'sha the son of Achiyah for the provocation with which you have provoked me to anger, and have made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin. ²³Of Jezabel (Izebel) also spoke YaHWeH, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezabel (Izebel) by the rampart of Yizreel. ²⁴Him who dies of Ahab (Ach'ab) in the city the dogs shall eat; and him who dies in the field shall the birds of the sky eat.

²⁵(But there was none like Ahab (Ach'ab), who did sell himself to do that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, whom Jezabel (Izebel) his wife stirred up. ²⁶He did very abominably in following idols, according to all that the Amori did, whom YaHWeH cast out before the children of Isreal (Yisrael).)

²⁷It happened, when Ahab (Ach'ab) heard those words, that he tore his clothes, and put sackcloth on his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly. ²⁸The word

of YaHWeH came to EliYaH the Tishbi, saying, ²⁹See you how Ahab (Ach'ab) humbles himself before me? because he humbles himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days; but in his son's days will I bring the evil on his house.

22

They continued three years without war between Aram and Isreal (Yisrael). ²It happened in the third year, that Yehoshafat the king of Judah (Yahudah) came down to the king of Isreal (Yisrael). ³The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said to his servants, "You know that Ramot-Gil`ad is ours, and we are still, and don't take it out of the hand of the king of Aram?" ⁴He said to Yehoshafat, Will you go with me to battle to Ramot-Gil`ad? Yehoshafat said to the king of Isreal (Yisrael), I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses.

⁵Yehoshafat said to the king of Isreal (Yisrael), Please inquire first for the word of YaHWeH. ⁶Then the king of Isreal (Yisrael) gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said to them, Shall I go against Ramot-Gil`ad to battle, or shall I forbear? They said, Go up; for YaHWeH will deliver it into the hand of the king. ⁷But Yehoshafat said, Isn't there here a prophet of YaHWeH besides, that we may inquire of him? ⁸The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said to Yehoshafat, there is yet one man by whom we may inquire of YaHWeH, Mikhayah the son of Yimlah: but I hate him; for he does not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. Yehoshafat said, "Don't let the king say so." ⁹Then the king of Isreal (Yisrael) called an officer, and said, Get quickly Mikhayah the son of Yimlah. ¹⁰Now the king of Isreal (Yisrael) and Yehoshafat the king of Judah (Yahudah) were sitting each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, in an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria (Shomron); and all the prophets were prophesying before them. ¹¹Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the son of Kena`anah made him horns of iron, and said, Thus says YaHWeH, With these shall you push the Aram, until they be consumed. ¹²All the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramot-Gil`ad, and prosper; for YaHWeH will deliver it into the hand of the king.

¹³The messenger who went to call Mikhayah spoke to him, saying, See now, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one mouth: please let your word be like the word of one of them, and speak you good. ¹⁴Mikhayah said, As YaHWeH lives, what YaHWeH says to me, that will I speak. ¹⁵When he was come to the king, the king said to him, Mikhayah, shall we go to Ramot-Gil`ad to battle, or shall we forbear? He answered him, Go up and prosper; and YaHWeH will deliver it into the hand of the king. ¹⁶The king said to him, How many times shall I adjure you that you speak to me nothing but the truth in the name of YaHWeH? ¹⁷He said, I saw all Isreal (Yisrael) scattered on the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and YaHWeH said, These

have no master; let them return every man to his house in shalom. ¹⁸The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said to Yehoshafat, Didn't I tell you that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil? ¹⁹*Mikhayah* said, Therefore hear you the word of YaHWeH: I saw YaHWeH sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left. ²⁰YaHWeH said, Who shall entice Ahab (Ach'ab), that he may go up and fall at Ramot-Gil`ad? One said on this manner; and another said on that manner. ²¹There came forth a spirit, and stood before YaHWeH, and said, I will entice him. ²²YaHWeH said to him, 'How?' He said, 'I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.' He said, 'You shall entice him, and shall prevail also: go forth, and do so.' ²³Now therefore, behold, YaHWeH has put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these your prophets; and YaHWeH has spoken evil concerning you.

²⁴Then Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the son of Kena`anah came near, and struck *Mikhayah* on the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of YaHWeH from me to speak to you? ²⁵*Mikhayah* said, Behold, you shall see on that day, when you shall go into an inner chamber to hide yourself. ²⁶The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said, Take *Mikhayah*, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Yo'ash the king's son; ²⁷and say, Thus says the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in shalom. ²⁸*Mikhayah* said, If you return at all in shalom, YaHWeH has not spoken by me. He said, Hear, you peoples, all of you.

²⁹So the king of Isreal (Yisrael) and Yehoshafat the king of Judah (Yahudah) went up to Ramot-Gil`ad. ³⁰The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said to Yehoshafat, I will disguise myself, and go into the battle; but put you on your robes. The king of Isreal (Yisrael) disguised himself, and went into the battle. ³¹Now the king of Aram had commanded the thirty-two captains of his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Isreal (Yisrael). ³²It happened, when the captains of the chariots saw Yehoshafat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Isreal (Yisrael); and they turned aside to fight against him: and Yehoshafat cried out. ³³It happened, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Isreal (Yisrael), that they turned back from pursuing him. ³⁴A certain man drew his bow at a venture, and struck the king of Isreal (Yisrael) between the joints of the armor: therefore he said to the driver of his chariot, Turn your hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am severely wounded. ³⁵The battle increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Aram, and died at even; and the blood ran out of the wound into the bottom of the chariot. ³⁶There went a cry throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his country.

³⁷So the king died, and was brought to Samaria (Shomron); and they buried the king in Samaria (Shomron). ³⁸They washed the chariot by the pool of Samaria (Shomron); and the dogs licked up his blood (now the prostitutes washed themselves

there); according to the word of YaHWeH which he spoke. ³⁹Now the rest of the acts of Ahab (Ach'ab), and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built, and all the cities that he built, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)? ⁴⁰So Ahab (Ach'ab) slept with his fathers; and Achazyah his son reigned in his place.

⁴¹Yehoshafat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah (Yahudah) in the fourth year of Ahab (Ach'ab) king of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁴²Yehoshafat was thirty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). His mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilchi. ⁴³He walked in all the way of Asa his father; He didn't turn aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH: however the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. ⁴⁴Yehoshafat made shalom with the king of Isreal (Yisrael).

⁴⁵Now the rest of the acts of Yehoshafat, and his might that he shown, and how he warred, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? ⁴⁶The remnant of the sodomites, that remained in the days of his father Asa, he put away out of the land.

⁴⁷There was no king in Edom: a deputy was king. ⁴⁸Yehoshafat made ships of Tarshish to go to Ofir for gold: but they didn't go; for the ships were broken at `Etzyon-Geber. ⁴⁹Then said Achazyah the son of Ahab (Ach'ab) to Yehoshafat, Let my servants go with your servants in the ships. But Yehoshafat would not. ⁵⁰Yehoshafat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father; Yehoram his son reigned in his place.

⁵¹Achazyah the son of Ahab (Ach'ab) began to reign over Isreal (Yisrael) in Samaria (Shomron) in the seventeenth year of Yehoshafat king of Judah (Yahudah), and he reigned two years over Isreal (Yisrael). ⁵²He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Yarobam the son of Nebat, in which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin. ⁵³He served Ba'al, and worshiped him, and provoked to anger YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), according to all that his father had done.

Notes:

2 Kings

The Second Book (Melakhim)

1

Moab rebelled against Isreal (Yisrael) after the death of Ahab (Ach'ab).

²Achazyah fell down through the lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria (Shomron), and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said to them, Go, inquire of Ba`al-Zebub, the god of `Ekron, whether I shall recover of this sickness. ³But the angel of YaHWeH said to EliYaH the Tishbi, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria (Shomron), and tell them, Is it because there is no God in Isreal (Yisrael), that you go to inquire of Ba`al-Zebub, the god of `Ekron? ⁴Now therefore thus says YaHWeH, You shall not come down from the bed where you are gone up, but shall surely die. EliYaH departed.

⁵The messengers returned to him, and he said to them, Why is it that you have returned? ⁶They said to him, There came up a man to meet us, and said to us, Go, turn again to the king who sent you, and tell him, Thus says YaHWeH, Is it because there is no God in Isreal (Yisrael), that you send to inquire of Ba`al-Zebub, the god of `Ekron? therefore you shall not come down from the bed where you are gone up, but shall surely die. ⁷He said to them, What manner of man was he who came up to meet you, and told you these words? ⁸They answered him, He was a hairy man, and girt with a belt of leather about his loins. He said, It is EliYaH the Tishbi.

⁹Then *the king* sent to him a captain of fifty with his fifty. He went up to him: and, behold, he was sitting on the top of the hill. He spoke to him, man of God, the king has said, Come down. ¹⁰EliYaH answered to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from the sky, and consume you and your fifty. Fire came down from the sky, and consumed him and his fifty.

¹¹Again he sent to him another captain of fifty and his fifty. He answered him, man of God, thus has the king said, Come down quickly. ¹²EliYaH answered them, If I be a man of God, let fire come down from the sky, and consume you and your fifty. The fire of God came down from the sky, and consumed him and his fifty.

¹³Again he sent the captain of a third fifty with his fifty. The third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before EliYaH, and begged him, and said to him, man of God, please let my life, and the life of these fifty your servants, be precious in your sight. ¹⁴Behold, fire came down from the sky, and consumed the two former captains of fifty with their fifties; but now let my life be precious in your sight. ¹⁵The angel of YaHWeH said to EliYaH, Go down with him: don't be afraid of him. He arose, and went down with him to the king. ¹⁶He said to him, Thus says YaHWeH, Because you have sent messengers to inquire of Ba`al-Zebub, the god of `Ekron, is it because there is no God in Isreal (Yisrael) to inquire of his word? therefore you shall not come down from the bed where you are gone up, but shall surely die.

¹⁷So he died according to the word of YaHWeH which EliYaH had spoken. Yehoram began to reign in his place in the second year of Yehoram the son of Yehoshafat king of Judah (Yahudah); because he had no son. ¹⁸Now the rest of the acts of Achazyah which he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)?

2

It happened, when YaHWeH would take up EliYaH by a whirlwind into heaven (the sky), that EliYaH went with Elisha from Gilgal. ²EliYaH said to Elisha, Please wait here, for YaHWeH has sent me as far as Beit-El. Elisha said, As YaHWeH lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you. So they went down to Beit-El. ³The sons of the prophets who were at Bethel (Beit-El) came forth to Elisha, and said to him, "Do you know that YaHWeH will take away your master from your head today?" He said, "Yes, I know it; hold your shalom."

⁴EliYaH said to him, Elisha, please wait here, for YaHWeH has sent me to Yericho. He said, As YaHWeH lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you. So they came to Yericho. ⁵The sons of the prophets who were at Yericho came near to Elisha, and said to him, "Do you know that YaHWeH will take away your master from your head today?" He answered, "Yes, I know it. Hold your shalom."

⁶EliYaH said to him, "Please wait here, for YaHWeH has sent me to the Jordan (Yarden)." He said, "As YaHWeH lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you." They two went on. ⁷Fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood over against them afar off: and they two stood by the Jordan (Yarden). ⁸EliYaH took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and struck the waters, and they were divided here and there, so that they two went over on dry ground.

⁹It happened, when they had gone over, that EliYaH said to Elisha, Ask what I shall do for you, before I am taken from you. Elisha said, please let a double portion of your spirit be on me. ¹⁰He said, You have asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if you see me when I am taken from you, it shall be so to you; but if not, it shall not be so. ¹¹It happened, as they still went on, and talked, that behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, which parted them both apart; and EliYaH went up by a whirlwind into heaven. ¹²Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariots of Isreal (Yisrael) and the horsemen of it! He saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and tore them in two pieces. ¹³He took up also the mantle of EliYaH that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of the Jordan (Yarden). ¹⁴He took the mantle of EliYaH that fell from him, and struck the waters, and said, Where is YaHWeH, the God of EliYaH? and when he also had struck the waters, they were divided here and there; and Elisha went over.

¹⁵When the sons of the prophets who were at Yericho over against him saw him, they said, The spirit of EliYaH does rest on Elisha. They came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him. ¹⁶They said to him, See now, there are with your servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray you, and seek your master, lest the Spirit of YaHWeH has taken him up, and cast him on some mountain, or into some valley. He said, You shall not send. ¹⁷When they urged him until he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but didn't find him. ¹⁸They came back to him, while he stayed at Yericho; and he said to them, "Didn't I tell you, 'Don't go?'"

¹⁹The men of the city said to Elisha, Behold, we pray you, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord sees: but the water is bad, and the land miscarries. ²⁰He said, Bring me a new jar, and put salt therein. They brought it to him. ²¹He went forth to the spring of the waters, and cast salt therein, and said, Thus says YaHWeH, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from there any more death or miscarrying. ²²So the waters were healed to this day, according to the word of Elisha which he spoke.

²³He went up from there to Beit-El; and as he was going up by the way, there came forth young lads out of the city, and mocked him, and said to him, Go up, you baldy; go up, you baldhead. ²⁴He looked behind him and saw them, and cursed them in the name of YaHWeH. There came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and mauled forty-two lads of them. ²⁵He went from there to Mount Karmel, and from there he returned to Samaria (Shomron).

3

Now Jehoram the son of Ahab (Ach'ab) began to reign over Isreal (Yisrael) in Samaria (Shomron) in the eighteenth year of Yehoshafat king of Judah (Yahudah), and reigned twelve years. ²He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, but not like his father, and like his mother; for he put away the pillar of Ba`al that his father had made. ³Nevertheless he cleaved to the sins of Yarobam the son of Nebat, with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin; he didn't depart from it.

⁴Now Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master; and he rendered to the king of Isreal (Yisrael) the wool of one hundred thousand lambs, and of one hundred thousand rams. ⁵But it happened, when Ahab (Ach'ab) was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁶King Jehoram went out of Samaria (Shomron) at that time, and mustered all Isreal (Yisrael). ⁷He went and sent to Yehoshafat the king of Judah (Yahudah), saying, The king of Moab has rebelled against me: will you go with me against Moab to battle? He said, I will go up: I am as you are, my people as your people, my horses as your horses. ⁸He said, Which way shall we go up? He answered, The way of the wilderness of Edom.

⁹So the king of Isreal (Yisrael) went, and the king of Judah (Yahudah), and the king of Edom; and they made a circuit of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, nor for the animals that followed them. ¹⁰The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said, Alas! for YaHWeH has called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab. ¹¹But Yehoshafat said, Isn't there here a prophet of YaHWeH, that we may inquire of YaHWeH by him? One of the king of Isreal (Yisrael)'s servants answered, Elisha the son of Shafat is here, who poured water on the hands of EliYaH. ¹²Yehoshafat said, The word of YaHWeH is with him. So the king of Isreal (Yisrael) and Yehoshafat and the king of Edom went down to him.

¹³Elisha said to the king of Isreal (Yisrael), What have I to do with you? get you to the prophets of your father, and to the prophets of your mother. The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said to him, No; for YaHWeH has called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab. ¹⁴Elisha said, As YaHWeH of Hosts lives, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Yehoshafat the king of Judah (Yahudah), I would not look toward you, nor see you. ¹⁵But now bring me a minstrel. It happened, when the minstrel played, that the hand of YaHWeH came on him. ¹⁶He said, Thus says YaHWeH, Make this valley full of trenches. ¹⁷For thus says YaHWeH, You shall not see wind, neither shall you see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, and you shall drink, both you and your cattle and your animals. ¹⁸This is but a light thing in the sight of YaHWeH: he will also deliver the Moabites into your hand. ¹⁹You shall

strike every fortified city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all springs of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones. ²⁰It happened in the morning, about the time of offering the offering, that behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

²¹Now when all the Moabites heard that the kings had come up to fight against them, they gathered themselves together, all who were able to put on armor, and upward, and stood on the border. ²²They rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone on the water, and the Moabites saw the water over against them as red as blood: ²³and they said, This is blood; the kings are surely destroyed, and they have struck each man his fellow: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil. ²⁴When they came to the camp of Isreal (Yisrael), the Isreal (Yisrael)ites rose up and struck the Moabites, so that they fled before them; and they went forward into the land smiting the Moabites. ²⁵They beat down the cities; and on every good piece of land they cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the springs of water, and felled all the good trees, until in Kir-Hareset *only* they left the stones of it; however the men armed with slings went about it, and struck it. ²⁶When the king of Moab saw that the battle was too severe for him, he took with him seven hundred men who drew sword, to break through to the king of Edom; but they could not. ²⁷Then he took his eldest son who would have reigned in his place, and offered him for a burnt offering on the wall. There was great wrath against Isreal (Yisrael): and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

4

Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets to Elisha, saying, Your servant my husband is dead; and you know that your servant did fear YaHWeH: and the creditor is come to take to him my two children to be bondservants. ²Elisha said to her, What shall I do for you? tell me; what have you in the house? She said, Your handmaid has nothing in the house, except a pot of oil. ³Then he said, Go, borrow you vessels abroad of all your neighbors, even empty vessels; borrow not a few. ⁴You shall go in, and shut the door on you and on your sons, and pour out into all those vessels; and you shall set aside that which is full. ⁵So she went from him, and shut the door on her and on her sons; they brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out. ⁶It happened, when the vessels were full, that she said to her son, Bring me yet a vessel. He said to her, There isn't another vessel. The oil stayed. ⁷Then she came and told the man of God. He said, Go, sell the oil, and pay your debt, and live you and your sons of the rest.

⁸It fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. So it was, that as often as he passed by, he turned in there to eat bread. ⁹She said to her husband, See now, I perceive that this is a holy man of God,

that passes by us continually. ¹⁰Let us make, Please, a little chamber on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a seat, and a lamp stand: and it shall be, when he comes to us, that he shall turn in there.

¹¹It fell on a day, that he came there, and he turned into the chamber and lay there. ¹²He said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. When he had called her, she stood before him. ¹³He said to him, Say now to her, Behold, you have been careful for us with all this care; what is to be done for you? would you be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? She answered, I dwell among my own people. ¹⁴He said, What then is to be done for her? Gehazi answered, Most assuredly she has no son, and her husband is old. ¹⁵He said, Call her. When he had called her, she stood in the door. ¹⁶He said, At this season, when the time comes round, you shall embrace a son. She said, No, my lord, you man of God, do not lie to your handmaid. ¹⁷The woman conceived, and bore a son at that season, when the time came round, as Elisha had said to her.

¹⁸When the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers. ¹⁹He said to his father, My head, my head. He said to his servant, Carry him to his mother. ²⁰When he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees until noon, and then died. ²¹She went up and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* on him, and went out. ²²She called to her husband, and said, Please send me one of the servants, and one of the donkeys, that I may run to the man of God, and come again. ²³He said, Why will you go to him today? it is neither new moon nor Shabbat. She said, It shall be well. ²⁴Then she saddled a donkey, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; don't slacken me the riding, except I bid you. ²⁵So she went, and came to the man of God to Mount Karmel.

It happened, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, yonder is the Shunammite: ²⁶please run now to meet her, and ask her, Is it well with you? is it well with your husband? is it well with the child? She answered, It is well. ²⁷When she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught hold of his feet. Gehazi came near to thrust her away; but the man of God said, Let her alone: for her soul is vexed within her; and YaHWeH has hid it from me, and has not told me. ²⁸Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? Didn't I say, Do not deceive me? ²⁹Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up your loins, and take my staff in your hand, and go your way: if you meet any man, Don't greet him; and if anyone greets you, don't answer him again: and lay my staff on the face of the child. ³⁰The mother of the child said, As YaHWeH lives, and as your soul lives, I will not leave you. He arose, and followed her. ³¹Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff on the face of the child; but there was neither voice, nor hearing. Therefore he returned to meet him, and told him, saying, The child has not awakened.

³²When Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid on his bed. ³³He went in therefore, and shut the door on them both, and prayed to YaHWeH. ³⁴He went up, and lay on the child, and put his mouth on his mouth, and his eyes on his eyes, and his hands on his hands: and he stretched himself on him; and the flesh of the child grew warm. ³⁵Then he returned, and walked in the house once back and forth; and went up, and stretched himself on him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes. ³⁶He called Gechazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. When she was come in to him, he said, Take up your son. ³⁷Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground; and she took up her son, and went out.

³⁸Elisha came again to Gilgal. There was a dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him; and he said to his servant, Set on the great pot, and boil stew for the sons of the prophets. ³⁹One went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered of it wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of stew; for they didn't recognize them. ⁴⁰So they poured out for the men to eat. It happened, as they were eating of the stew, that they cried out, and said, man of God, there is death in the pot. They could not eat of it. ⁴¹But he said, Then bring meal. He cast it into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. There was no harm in the pot.

⁴²There came a man from Ba`al-Shalishah, and brought the man of God bread of the first fruits, twenty loaves of barley, and fresh ears of grain in his sack. He said, Give to the people, that they may eat. ⁴³His servant said, What, should I set this before a hundred men? But he said, Give the people, that they may eat; for thus says YaHWeH, They shall eat, and shall leave of it. ⁴⁴So he set it before them, and they ate, and left of it, according to the word of YaHWeH.

5

Now Na`aman, captain of the host of the king of Aram, was a great man with his master, and honorable, because by him YaHWeH had given victory to Aram: he was also a mighty man of valor, *but he was* a leper. ²The Aram had gone out in bands, and had brought away captive out of Earth-Isreal (Yisrael) a little maiden; and she waited on Na`aman's wife. ³She said to her mistress, Would that my lord were with the prophet who is in Samaria (Shomron)! then would he recover him of his leprosy. ⁴One went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maiden who is of Earth-Isreal (Yisrael). ⁵The king of Aram said, Go now, and I will send a letter to the king of Isreal (Yisrael). He departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of clothing. ⁶He brought the letter to the king of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, Now when this letter is come to you, behold, I have sent Na`aman my servant to you, that you

may recover him of his leprosy. ⁷It happened, when the king of Isreal (Yisrael) had read the letter, that he tore his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man does send to me to recover a man of his leprosy? but consider, I pray you, and see how he seeks a quarrel against me.

⁸It was so, when Elisha the man of God heard that the king of Isreal (Yisrael) had torn his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Why have you torn your clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Isreal (Yisrael). ⁹So Na`aman came with his horses and with his chariots, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha. ¹⁰Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, Go and wash in the Jordan (Yarden) seven times, and your flesh shall come again to you, and you shall be clean. ¹¹But Na`aman was angry, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of YaHWeH his God, and wave his hand over the place, and recover the leper. ¹²Aren't Amanah and Parpar, the rivers of Damascus (Dammesek), better than all the waters of Isreal (Yisrael)? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage. ¹³His servants came near, and spoke to him, and said, My father, if the prophet had bid you do some great thing, wouldn't you have done it? how much rather then, when he says to you, Wash, and be clean? ¹⁴Then went he down, and dipped *himself* seven times in the Jordan (Yarden), according to the saying of the man of God; and his flesh came again like the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

¹⁵He returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him; and he said, See now, I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Isreal (Yisrael): now therefore, please take a present from your servant. ¹⁶But he said, As YaHWeH lives, before whom I stand, I will receive none. He urged him to take it; but he refused. ¹⁷Na`aman said, If not, yet, please let there be given to your servant two mules' burden of earth; for your servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice to other gods, but to YaHWeH. ¹⁸In this thing YaHWeH pardon your servant: when my master goes into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leans on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, when I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, YaHWeH pardon your servant in this thing. ¹⁹He said to him, Go in shalom.

So he departed from him a little way. ²⁰But Gechazi the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master has spared this Na`aman the Arammian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: as YaHWeH lives, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him. ²¹So Gechazi followed after Na`aman. When Na`aman saw one running after him, he alighted from the chariot to meet him, and said, Is all well? ²²He said, All is well. My master has sent me, saying, Behold, even now there are come to me from the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim) two young men of the sons of the prophets; please give them a talent of silver, and two changes of clothing. ²³Na`aman said, Be

pleased to take two talents. He urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of clothing, and laid them on two of his servants; and they bore them before him. ²⁴When he came to the hill, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house; and he let the men go, and they departed. ²⁵But he went in, and stood before his master. Elisha said to him, Whence come you, Gehazi? He said, Your servant went no where. ²⁶He said to him, Didn't my heart go with you, when the man turned from his chariot to meet you? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and olive groves and vineyards, and sheep and oxen, and men-servants and maid-servants? ²⁷The leprosy therefore of Na`aman shall cleave to you, and to your seed forever. He went out from his presence a leper *as white as snow*.

6

The sons of the prophets said to Elisha, See now, the place where we dwell before you is too strait for us. ²Let us go, we pray you, to the Jordan (Yarden), and take there every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. He answered, Go you. ³One said, Be pleased, I pray you, to go with your servants. He answered, I will go. ⁴So he went with them. When they came to the Jordan (Yarden), they cut down wood. ⁵But as one was felling a beam, the axe head fell into the water; and he cried, and said, Alas, my master! for it was borrowed. ⁶The man of God said, Where fell it? He shown him the place. He cut down a stick, and cast it in there, and made the iron to swim. ⁷He said, Take it up to you. So he put out his hand, and took it.

⁸Now the king of Aram was warring against Isreal (Yisrael); and he took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place shall be my camp. ⁹The man of God sent to the king of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, Beware that you not pass such a place; for there the Aram are coming down. ¹⁰The king of Isreal (Yisrael) sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of; and he saved himself there, not once nor twice.

¹¹The heart of the king of Aram was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said to them, Won't you show me which of us is for the king of Isreal (Yisrael)? ¹²One of his servants said, No, my lord, O king; but Elisha, the prophet who is in Isreal (Yisrael), tells the king of Isreal (Yisrael) the words that you speak in your bedchamber. ¹³He said, Go and see where he is, that I may send and get him. It was told him, saying, Behold, he is in Dotan. ¹⁴Therefore sent he there horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and surrounded the city.

¹⁵When the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, a host with horses and chariots was round about the city. His servant said to him, Alas, my

master! how shall we do? ¹⁶He answered, Don't be afraid; for those who are with us are more than those who are with them. ¹⁷Elisha prayed, and said, YaHWeH, Please open his eyes, that he may see. YaHWeH opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha. ¹⁸When they came down to him, Elisha prayed to YaHWeH, and said, Please smite this people with blindness. He struck them with blindness according to the word of Elisha. ¹⁹Elisha said to them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom you seek. He led them to Samaria (Shomron).

²⁰It happened, when they were come into Samaria (Shomron), that Elisha said, YaHWeH, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. YaHWeH opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria (Shomron). ²¹The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said to Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I strike them? shall I strike them? ²²He answered, You shall not strike them: would you strike those whom you have taken captive with your sword and with your bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master. ²³He prepared great provision for them; and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. The bands of Aram came no more into Earth-Isreal (Yisrael)

. ²⁴It happened after this, that Ben-Hadad king of Aram gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria (Shomron). ²⁵There was a great famine in Samaria (Shomron): and, behold, they besieged it, until a donkey's head was sold for eighty *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver. ²⁶As the king of Isreal (Yisrael) was passing by on the wall, there cried a woman to him, saying, Help, my lord, O king. ²⁷He said, If YaHWeH doesn't help you, whence shall I help you? out of the threshing floor, or out of the winepress? ²⁸The king said to her, What ails you? She answered, This woman said to me, Give your son, that we may eat him today, and we will eat my son tomorrow. ²⁹So we boiled my son, and ate him: and I said to her on the next day, Give your son, that we may eat him; and she has hid her son. ³⁰It happened, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he tore his clothes (now he was passing by on the wall); and the people looked, and, behold, he had sackcloth within on his flesh. ³¹Then he said, God do so to me, and more also, if the head of Elisha the son of Shafat shall stand on him this day.

³²But Elisha was sitting in his house, and the Elders (Zakenim) were sitting with him; and *the king* sent a man from before him: but before the messenger came to him, he said to the Elders (Zakenim), See you how this son of a murderer has sent to take away my head? behold, when the messenger comes, shut the door, and hold the door fast against him: isn't the sound of his master's feet behind him? ³³While he was yet talking with them, behold, the messenger came down to him: and he said, Behold, this evil is of YaHWeH; why should I wait for YaHWeH any longer?

7

Elisha said, Hear you the word of YaHWeH: thus says YaHWeH, Tomorrow about this time shall a measure of fine flour be *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria (Shomron). ²Then the captain on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if YaHWeH should make windows in heaven, might this thing be? He said, Behold, you shall see it with your eyes, but shall not eat of it.

³Now there were four leprous men at the entrance of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die? ⁴If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there; and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall to the host of the Aram: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die. ⁵They rose up in the twilight, to go to the camp of the Aram; and when they were come to the outermost part of the camp of the Aram, behold, there was no man there. ⁶For YaHWeH had made the host of the Aram to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, even the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Behold, the king of Isreal (Yisrael) has hired against us the kings of the Hitti, and the kings of the Mitzrim, to come on us. ⁷Therefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their donkeys, even the camp as it was, and fled for their life. ⁸When these lepers came to the outermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and ate and drink, and carried there silver, and gold, and clothing, and went and hid it; and they came back, and entered into another tent, and carried there also, and went and hid it.

⁹Then they said one to another, We aren't doing right. This day is a day of good news, and we hold our shalom: if we wait until the morning light, punishment will overtake us; now therefore come, let us go and tell the king's household. ¹⁰So they came and called to the porter of the city; and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Aram, and, behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but the horses tied, and the donkeys tied, and the tents as they were. ¹¹He called the porters; and they told it to the king's household within. ¹²The king arose in the night, and said to his servants, I will now show you what the Aram have done to us. They know that we are hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall take them alive, and get into the city. ¹³One of his servants answered, Please let some take five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city (behold, they are as all the multitude of Isreal (Yisrael) who are left in it; behold, they are as all the multitude of Isreal (Yisrael) who are consumed); and let us send and see. ¹⁴They took therefore two chariots with horses; and the king sent after the host of the Aram, saying, Go and see. ¹⁵They went after them to the Jordan (Yarden): and, behold,

all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Aram had cast away in their haste. The messengers returned, and told the king.

¹⁶The people went out, and plundered the camp of the Aram. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of YaHWeH. ¹⁷The king appointed the captain on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trod on him in the gate, and he died as the man of God had said, who spoke when the king came down to him. ¹⁸It happened, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be tomorrow about this time in the gate of Samaria (Shomron); ¹⁹and that captain answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, if YaHWeH should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? and he said, Behold, you shall see it with your eyes, but shall not eat of it: ²⁰it happened even so to him; for the people trod on him in the gate, and he died.

8

Now Elisha had spoken to the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go you and your household, and sojourn wherever you can sojourn: for YaHWeH has called for a famine; and it shall also come on the land seven years. ²The woman arose, and did according to the word of the man of God; and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim) seven years. ³It happened at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim): and she went forth to cry to the king for her house and for her land. ⁴Now the king was talking with Gechazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Please tell me all the great things that Elisha has done. ⁵It happened, as he was telling the king how he had restored to life him who was dead, that behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. Gechazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life. ⁶When the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed to her a certain officer, saying, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

⁷Elisha came to Damascus (Dammesek); and Ben-Hadad the king of Aram was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come here. ⁸The king said to Haza'el, Take a present in your hand, and go, meet the man of God, and inquire of YaHWeH by him, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness? ⁹So Haza'el went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus (Dammesek), forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Your son Ben-Hadad king of Aram has sent me to you, saying, Shall I recover of this sickness? ¹⁰Elisha said to him, Go, tell

him, You shall surely recover; however YaHWeH has shown me that he shall surely die. ¹¹He settled his gaze steadfastly *on him*, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept. ¹²Haza'el said, Why weeps my lord? He answered, Because I know the evil that you will do to the children of Isreal (Yisrael): their strongholds will you set on fire, and their young men will you kill with the sword, and will dash in pieces their little ones, and rip up their women with child. ¹³Haza'el said, But what is your servant, who is but a dog, that he should do this great thing? Elisha answered, YaHWeH has shown me that you shall be king over Aram. ¹⁴Then he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to you? He answered, He told me that you would surely recover. ¹⁵It happened on the next day, that he took the coverlet, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died: and Haza'el reigned in his place.

¹⁶In the fifth year of Yoram the son of Ahab (Ach'ab) king of Isreal (Yisrael), Yehoshafat being then king of Judah (Yahudah), Yehoram the son of Yehoshafat king of Judah (Yahudah) began to reign. ¹⁷Thirty-two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹⁸He walked in the way of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael), as did the house of Ahab (Ach'ab): for he had the daughter of Ahab (Ach'ab) as wife; and he did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH. ¹⁹However YaHWeH would not destroy Judah (Yahudah), for David his servant's sake, as he promised him to give to him a lamp for his children always.

²⁰In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah (Yahudah), and made a king over themselves. ²¹Then Yoram passed over to Tza'ir, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and struck the Edom who surrounded him, and the captains of the chariots; and the people fled to their tents. ²²So Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah (Yahudah) to this day. Then did Libna revolt at the same time. ²³The rest of the acts of Yoram, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? ²⁴Yoram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David; and Achazyah his son reigned in his place.

²⁵In the twelfth year of Yoram the son of Ahab (Ach'ab) king of Isreal (Yisrael) did Achazyah the son of Yehoram king of Judah (Yahudah) begin to reign. ²⁶Twenty-two years old was Achazyah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). His mother's name was `Atalyah the daughter of `Omri king of Isreal (Yisrael). ²⁷He walked in the way of the house of Ahab (Ach'ab), and did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, as did the house of Ahab (Ach'ab); for he was the son-in-law of the house of Ahab (Ach'ab).

²⁸He went with Yoram the son of Ahab (Ach'ab) to war against Haza'el king of Aram at Ramot-Gil'ad: and the Aram wounded Yoram. ²⁹King Yoram returned to be healed in Yizreel of the wounds which the Aram had given him at Ramah, when he

fought against Haza'el king of Aram. Achazyah the son of Yehoram king of Judah (Yahudah) went down to see Yoram the son of Ahab (Ach'ab) in Yizreel, because he was sick.

9

Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of the prophets, and said to him, Gird up your loins, and take this vial of oil in your hand, and go to Ramot-Gil`ad. ²When you come there, look out there Yehu the son of Yehoshafat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brothers, and carry him to an inner chamber. ³Then take the vial of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus says YaHWeH, I have anointed you king over Isreal (Yisrael). Then open the door, and flee, and don't wait.

⁴So the young man, even the young man the prophet, went to Ramot-Gil`ad. ⁵When he came, behold, the captains of the host were sitting; and he said, I have an errand to you, captain. Yehu said, To which of us all? He said, To you, O captain. ⁶He arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said to him, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), I have anointed you king over the people of YaHWeH, even over Isreal (Yisrael). ⁷You shall strike the house of Ahab (Ach'ab) your master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of YaHWeH, at the hand of Jezabel (Izebel). ⁸For the whole house of Ahab (Ach'ab) shall perish; and I will cut off from Ahab (Ach'ab) every man-child, and him who is shut up and him who is left at large in Isreal (Yisrael). ⁹I will make the house of Ahab (Ach'ab) like the house of Yarobam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Ba`sha the son of Achiyah. ¹⁰The dogs shall eat Jezabel (Izebel) in the portion of Yizreel, and there shall be none to bury her. He opened the door, and fled.

¹¹Then Yehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and one said to him, Is all well? why came this mad fellow to you? He said to them, You know the man and what his talk was. ¹²They said, It is false; tell us now. He said, Thus and thus spoke he to me, saying, Thus says YaHWeH, I have anointed you king over Isreal (Yisrael). ¹³Then they hurried, and took every man his garment, and put it under him on the top of the stairs, and blew the trumpet (shofar), saying, Yehu is king.

¹⁴So Yehu the son of Yehoshafat the son of Nimshi conspired against Yoram. (Now Yoram was keeping Ramot-Gil`ad, he and all Isreal (Yisrael), because of Haza'el king of Aram; ¹⁵but king Yoram was returned to be healed in Yizreel of the wounds which the Aram had given him, when he fought with Haza'el king of Aram.) Yehu said, If this be your mind, then let none escape and go forth out of the city, to go to tell it in Yizreel. ¹⁶So Yehu rode in a chariot, and went to Yizreel; for Yoram lay there. Achazyah king of Judah

(Yahudah) was come down to see Yoram.

¹⁷Now the watchman was standing on the tower in Yizreel, and he spied the company of Yehu as he came, and said, I see a company. Yoram said, Take a horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, Is it shalom? ¹⁸So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus says the king, Is it shalom? Yehu said, What have you to do with shalom? turn you behind me. The watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he isn't coming back. ¹⁹Then he sent out a second on horseback, who came to them, and said, Thus says the king, Is it shalom? Yehu answered, What have you to do with shalom? turn you behind me. ²⁰The watchman told, saying, He came even to them, and isn't coming back: and the driving is like the driving of Yehu the son of Nimshi; for he drives furiously.

²¹Yoram said, Make ready. They made ready his chariot. Yoram king of Isreal (Yisrael) and Achazyah king of Judah (Yahudah) went out, each in his chariot, and they went out to meet Yehu, and found him in the portion of Nabot the Yizreelite. ²²It happened, when Yoram saw Yehu, that he said, Is it shalom, Yehu? He answered, What shalom, so long as the prostitution of your mother Jezabel (Izebel) and her witchcraft abound? ²³Yoram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Achazyah, There is treachery, Achazyah. ²⁴Yehu drew his bow with his full strength, and struck Yoram between his arms; and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot. ²⁵Then said *Yehu* to Bidgar his captain, Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Nabot the Yizreelite; for remember how that, when I and you rode together after Ahab (Ach'ab) his father, YaHWeH laid this burden on him: ²⁶Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Nabot, and the blood of his sons, says YaHWeH; and I will requite you in this plat, says YaHWeH. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of YaHWeH.

²⁷But when Achazyah the king of Judah (Yahudah) saw this, he fled by the way of the Beit-Haggan. Yehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot: *and they struck him* at the ascent of Gur, which is by Yivle`am. He fled to Megiddo, and died there. ²⁸His servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and buried him in his tomb with his fathers in the city of David.

²⁹In the eleventh year of Yoram the son of Ahab (Ach'ab) began Achazyah to reign over Judah (Yahudah).

³⁰When Yehu was come to Yizreel, Jezabel (Izebel) heard of it; and she painted her eyes, and attired her head, and looked out at the window. ³¹As Yehu entered in at the gate, she said, Is it shalom, you Zimri, your master's murderer? ³²He lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? who? There looked out to him two or three

eunuchs. ³³He said, Throw her down. So they threw her down; and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trod her under foot. ³⁴When he was come in, he ate and drink; and he said, See now to this cursed woman, and bury her; for she is a king's daughter. ³⁵They went to bury her; but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands. ³⁶Therefore they came back, and told him. He said, This is the word of YaHWeH, which he spoke by his servant EliYaH the Tishbi, saying, In the portion of Yizreel shall the dogs eat the flesh of Jezabel (Izebel); ³⁷and the body of Jezabel (Izebel) shall be as dung on the face of the field in the portion of Yizreel, so that they shall not say, This is Jezabel (Izebel).

10

Now Ahab (Ach'ab) had seventy sons in Samaria (Shomron). Yehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria (Shomron), to the rulers of Yizreel, even the Elders (Zakenim), and to those who brought up *the sons of Ahab* (Ach'ab), saying, ²Now as soon as this letter comes to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fortified city also, and armor; ³look you out the best and meet of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house. ⁴But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, the two kings didn't stand before him: how then shall we stand? ⁵He who was over the household, and he who was over the city, the Elders (Zakenim) also, and those who brought up *the children*, sent to Yehu, saying, We are your servants, and will do all that you shall bid us; we will not make any man king: you do that which is good in your eyes. ⁶Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If you be on my side, and if you will listen to my voice, take the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Yizreel by tomorrow this time. Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of the city, who brought them up. ⁷It happened, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and killed them, even seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them to him to Yizreel. ⁸There came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. He said, Lay you them in two heaps at the entrance of the gate until the morning. ⁹It happened in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, You are righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and killed him; but who struck all these? ¹⁰Know now that there shall fall to the earth nothing of the word of YaHWeH, which YaHWeH spoke concerning the house of Ahab (Ach'ab): for YaHWeH has done that which he spoke by his servant EliYaH. ¹¹So Yehu struck all that remained of the house of Ahab (Ach'ab) in Yizreel, and all his great men, and his familiar friends, and his Priests (Kohanim), until he left him none remaining.

¹²He arose and departed, and went to Samaria (Shomron). As he was at the shearing-house of the shepherds in the way, ¹³Yehu met with the brothers of Achazyah

king of Judah (Yahudah), and said, Who are you? They answered, We are the brothers of Achazyah: and we go down to Greet the children of the king and the children of the queen. ¹⁴He said, Take them alive. They took them alive, and killed them at the pit of the shearing-house, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

¹⁵When he was departed there, he lighted on YehoNadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him; and he greeted him, and said to him, Is your heart right, as my heart is with your heart? YehoNadab answered, It is. If it be, give me your hand. He gave him his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot. ¹⁶He said, Come with me, and see my zeal for YaHWeH. So they made him ride in his chariot. ¹⁷When he came to Samaria (Shomron), he struck all who remained to Ahab (Ach'ab) in Samaria (Shomron), until he had destroyed him, according to the word of YaHWeH, which he spoke to EliYaH.

¹⁸Yehu gathered all the people together, and said to them, Ahab (Ach'ab) served Ba`al a little; but Yehu will serve him much. ¹⁹Now therefore call to me all the prophets of Ba`al, all his worshippers, and all his Priests (Kohanim); let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Ba`al; whoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Yehu did it in subtlety, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Ba`al. ²⁰Yehu said, Sanctify a solemn assembly for Ba`al. They proclaimed it. ²¹Yehu sent through all Isreal (Yisrael): and all the worshippers of Ba`al came, so that there was not a man left that didn't come. They came into the house of Ba`al; and the house of Ba`al was filled from one end to another. ²²He said to him who was over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Ba`al. He brought them forth vestments. ²³Yehu went, and YehoNadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Ba`al; and he said to the worshippers of Ba`al, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of YaHWeH, but the worshippers of Ba`al only. ²⁴They went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings.

Now Yehu had appointed him eighty men outside, and said, If any of the men whom I bring into your hands escape, *he who lets him go*, his life shall be for the life of him. ²⁵It happened, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Yehu said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, and kill them; let none come forth. They struck them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast them out, and went to the city of the house of Ba`al. ²⁶They brought forth the pillars that were in the house of Ba`al, and burned them. ²⁷They broke down the pillar of Ba`al, and broke down the house of Ba`al, and made it a latrine, to this day.

²⁸Thus Yehu destroyed Ba`al out of Isreal (Yisrael). ²⁹However from the sins of Yarobam the son of Nebat, with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin, Yehu didn't depart from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that were in Beit-El, and that were in Dan. ³⁰YaHWeH said to Yehu, Because you have done well in executing that which is right in

my eyes, *and* have done to the house of Ahab (Ach'ab) according to all that was in my heart, your sons of the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Isreal (Yisrael). ³¹But Yehu took no heed to walk in the law of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), with all his heart: he didn't depart from the sins of Yarov'am, with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin.

³²In those days YaHWeH began to cut off from Isreal (Yisrael): and Haza'el struck them in all the borders of Isreal (Yisrael); ³³from the Jordan (Yarden) eastward, all the land of Gil'ad, the Gadite, and the Reubenite, and the Manashshi, from `Aro`er, which is by the valley of the Arnon, even Gil'ad and Bashan. ³⁴Now the rest of the acts of Yehu, and all that he did, and all his might, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)? ³⁵Yehu slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria (Shomron). Yeho'achaz his son reigned in his place. ³⁶The time that Yehu reigned over Isreal (Yisrael) in Samaria (Shomron) was twenty-eight years.

11

Now when `Atalyah the mother of Achazyah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal. ²But YehoSheba, the daughter of king Yoram, sister of Achazyah, took Yo'ash the son of Achazyah, and stole him away from among the king's sons who were slain, even him and his nurse, *and put them* in the bedchamber; and they hid him from `Atalyah, so that he was not slain; ³He was with her hid in the house of YaHWeH six years. `Atalyah reigned over the land.

⁴In the seventh year Yehoiada sent and fetched the captains over hundreds of the Kari and of the guard, and brought them to him into the house of YaHWeH; and he made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of YaHWeH, and shown them the king's son. ⁵He commanded them, saying, This is the thing that you shall do: a third part of you, who come in on the Shabbat, shall be keepers of the watch of the king's house; ⁶A third part shall be at the gate Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall you keep the watch of the house, and be a barrier. ⁷The two companies of you, even all who go forth on the Shabbat, shall keep the watch of the house of YaHWeH about the king. ⁸You shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and he who comes within the ranks, let him be slain: and be you with the king when he goes out, and when he comes in.

⁹The captains over hundreds did according to all that Yehoiada the Priest (Kohen) commanded; and they took every man his men, those who were to come in on the Shabbat, with those who were to go out on the Shabbat, and came to Yehoiada the Priest (Kohen). ¹⁰The Priest (Kohen) delivered to the captains over hundreds the spears and

shields that had been king David's, which were in the house of YaHWeH. ¹¹The guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, by the king round about. ¹²Then he brought out the king's son, and put the crown on him, and *gave him* the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, *Long live the king.*

¹³When `Atalyah heard the noise of the guard *and of* the people, she came to the people into the house of YaHWeH: ¹⁴and she looked, and, behold, the king stood by the pillar, as the manner was, and the captains and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew trumpets. Then `Atalyah tore her clothes, and cried, Treason! treason! ¹⁵Yehoiada the Priest (Kohen) commanded the captains of hundreds who were set over the host, and said to them, Have her forth between the ranks; and him who follows her kill with the sword. For the Priest (Kohen) said, Don't let her be slain in the house of YaHWeH. ¹⁶So they made way for her; and she went by the way of the horses' entry to the king's house: and there was she slain.

¹⁷Yehoiada made a covenant between YaHWeH and the king and the people, that they should be YaHWeH's people; between the king also and the people. ¹⁸All the people of the land went to the house of Ba`al, and broke it down; his altars and his images broke they in pieces thoroughly, and killed Mattan the Priest (Kohen) of Ba`al before the altars. The Priest (Kohen) appointed officers over the house of YaHWeH. ¹⁹He took the captains over hundreds, and the Kari, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of YaHWeH, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. He sat on the throne of the kings. ²⁰So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet. `Atalyah they had slain with the sword at the king's house.

²¹Yeho'ash was seven years old when he began to reign.

12

In the seventh year of Yehu began Yeho'ash to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Tzibyah of Be'er-Sheba. ²Yeho'ash did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH all his days in which Yehoiada the Priest (Kohen) instructed him. ³However the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

⁴Yeho'ash said to the Priests (Kohanim), All the money of the holy things that is brought into the house of YaHWeH, in current money, the money of the persons for

whom each man is rated, and all the money that it comes into any man's heart to bring into the house of YaHWeH, ⁵let the Priests (Kohanim) take it to them, every man from his acquaintance; and they shall repair the breaches of the house, wherever any breach shall be found. ⁶But it was so, that in the three and twentieth year of king Yeho'ash the Priests (Kohanim) had not repaired the breaches of the house. ⁷Then king Yeho'ash called for Yehoiada the Priest (Kohen), and for the *other* Priests (Kohanim), and said to them, Why don't you repair the breaches of the house? now therefore take no *more* money from your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house. ⁸The Priests (Kohanim) consented that they should take no *more* money from the people, neither repair the breaches of the house.

⁹But Yehoiada the Priest (Kohen) took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one comes into the house of YaHWeH: and the Priests (Kohanim) who kept the threshold put therein all the money that was brought into the house of YaHWeH. ¹⁰It was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's Sofer (scribe) and the Priest (Kohen) Gadol came up, and they put up in bags and counted the money that was found in the house of YaHWeH. ¹¹They gave the money that was weighed out into the hands of those who did the work, who had the oversight of the house of YaHWeH: and they paid it out to the carpenters and the builders, who worked on the house of YaHWeH, ¹²and to the masons and the stone cutters, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the breaches of the house of YaHWeH, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair it. ¹³But there were not made for the house of YaHWeH cups of silver, snuffers, basins, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house of YaHWeH; ¹⁴for they gave that to those who did the work, and repaired therewith the house of YaHWeH. ¹⁵Moreover they didn't demand an accounting from the men into whose hand they delivered the money to give to those who did the work; for they dealt faithfully. ¹⁶The money for the trespass-offerings, and the money for the sin-offerings, was not brought into the house of YaHWeH: it was the Priests (Kohanim)'.

¹⁷Then Haza'el king of Aram went up, and fought against Gat, and took it; and Haza'el set his face to go up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹⁸Yeho'ash king of Judah (Yahudah) took all the holy things that Yehoshafat and Yehoram and Achazyah, his fathers, kings of Judah (Yahudah), had dedicated, and his own holy things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of YaHWeH, and of the king's house, and sent it to Haza'el king of Aram: and he went away from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

¹⁹Now the rest of the acts of Yo'ash, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? ²⁰His servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and struck Yo'ash at the house of Millo, *on the way* that goes down to Silla. ²¹For Yozakhar the son of Shim`at, and YehoZabad the son of Shomer, his servants,

struck him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Amatzyah his son reigned in his place.

13

In the three and twentieth year of Yo'ash the son of Achazyah, king of Judah (Yahudah), Yeho'achaz the son of Yehu began to reign over Isreal (Yisrael) in Samaria (Shomron), *and reigned* seventeen years. ²He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, and followed the sins of Yarobam the son of Nebat, with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin; he didn't depart from it. ³The anger of YaHWeH was kindled against Isreal (Yisrael), and he delivered them into the hand of Haza'el king of Aram, and into the hand of Ben-Hadad the son of Haza'el, continually. ⁴Yeho'achaz begged YaHWeH, and YaHWeH listened to him; for he saw the oppression of Isreal (Yisrael), how that the king of Aram oppressed them. ⁵(YaHWeH gave Isreal (Yisrael) a savior, so that they went out from under the hand of the Aram; and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) lived in their tents as before. ⁶Nevertheless they didn't depart from the sins of the house of Yarov'am, with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin, but walked therein: and there remained the Asherah also in Samaria (Shomron).) ⁷For he didn't leave to Yeho'achaz of the people save fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Aram destroyed them, and made them like the dust in threshing. ⁸Now the rest of the acts of Yeho'achaz, and all that he did, and his might, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)? ⁹Yeho'achaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria (Shomron): and Yo'ash his son reigned in his place.

¹⁰In the thirty-seventh year of Yo'ash king of Judah (Yahudah) began Yeho'ash the son of Yeho'achaz to reign over Isreal (Yisrael) in Samaria (Shomron), *and reigned* sixteen years. ¹¹He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH; he didn't depart from all the sins of Yarobam the son of Nebat, with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin; but he walked therein. ¹²Now the rest of the acts of Yo'ash, and all that he did, and his might with which he fought against Amatzyah king of Judah (Yahudah), aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)? ¹³Yo'ash slept with his fathers; and Yarobam sat on his throne: and Yo'ash was buried in Samaria (Shomron) with the kings of Isreal (Yisrael).

¹⁴Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died: and Yo'ash the king of Isreal (Yisrael) came down to him, and wept over him, and said, My father, my father, the chariots of Isreal (Yisrael) and the horsemen of it! ¹⁵Elisha said to him, Take bow and arrows; and he took to him bow and arrows. ¹⁶He said to the king of Isreal (Yisrael), Put your hand on the bow; and he put his hand *on it*. Elisha laid his hands on the king's hands. ¹⁷He said, Open the window eastward; and he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot;

and he shot. He said, YaHWeH's arrow of victory, even the arrow of victory over Aram; for you shall strike the Aram in Afek, until you have consumed them. ¹⁸He said, Take the arrows; and he took them. He said to the king of Isreal (Yisrael), Smite on the ground; and he struck thrice, and stayed. ¹⁹The man of God was angry with him, and said, You should have struck five or six times: then had you struck Aram until you had consumed it, whereas now you shall strike Aram but thrice.

²⁰Elisha died, and they buried him. Now the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year. ²¹It happened, as they were burying a man, that behold, they spied a band; and they cast the man into the tomb of Elisha: and as soon as the man touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.

²²Haza'el king of Aram oppressed Isreal (Yisrael) all the days of Yeho'achaz. ²³But YaHWeH was gracious to them, and had compassion on them, and had respect to them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac (Yitzchak), and Jacob (Yakob), and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet.

²⁴Haza'el king of Aram died; and Ben-Hadad his son reigned in his place. ²⁵Yeho'ash the son of Yeho'achaz took again out of the hand of Ben-Hadad the son of Haza'el the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Yeho'achaz his father by war. Three times did Yo'ash strike him, and recovered the cities of Isreal (Yisrael).

14

In the second year of Yo'ash son of Yo'achaz king of Isreal (Yisrael) began Amatzyah the son of Yo'ash king of Judah (Yahudah) to reign. ²He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Yeho'addan of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ³He did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH, yet not like David his father: he did according to all that Yo'ash his father had done. ⁴However the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. ⁵It happened, as soon as the kingdom was established in his hand, that he killed his servants who had slain the king his father: ⁶but the children of the murderers he didn't put to death; according to that which is written in the book of the law of Moses (Moshe), as YaHWeH commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sin.

⁷He killed of Edom in the Valley of Salt ten thousand, and took Sela by war, and called the name of it Yokte'el, to this day.

⁸Then Amatzyah sent messengers to Yeho'ash, the son of Yeho'achaz son of Yehu, king of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, Come, let us look one another in the face. ⁹Yeho'ash the king of Isreal (Yisrael) sent to Amatzyah king of Judah (Yahudah), saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give your daughter to my son as wife: and there passed by a wild animal that was in Lebanon, and trod down the thistle. ¹⁰You have indeed struck Edom, and your heart has lifted you up: glory of it, and abide at home; for why should you meddle to *your* hurt, that you should fall, even you, and Judah (Yahudah) with you?

¹¹But Amatzyah would not hear. So Yeho'ash king of Isreal (Yisrael) went up; and he and Amatzyah king of Judah (Yahudah) looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which belongs to Judah (Yahudah). ¹²Judah (Yahudah) was put to the worse before Isreal (Yisrael); and they fled every man to his tent. ¹³Yeho'ash king of Isreal (Yisrael) took Amatzyah king of Judah (Yahudah), the son of Yeho'ash the son of Achazyah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and broke down the wall of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) from the gate of Ephraim (Efrayim) to the corner gate, four hundred cubits. ¹⁴He took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of YaHWeH, and in the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria (Shomron).

¹⁵Now the rest of the acts of Yeho'ash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amatzyah king of Judah (Yahudah), aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)? ¹⁶Yeho'ash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria (Shomron) with the kings of Isreal (Yisrael); and Yarobam his son reigned in his place.

¹⁷Amatzyah the son of Yo'ash king of Judah (Yahudah) lived after the death of Yeho'ash son of Yeho'achaz king of Isreal (Yisrael) fifteen years. ¹⁸Now the rest of the acts of Amatzyah, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? ¹⁹They made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and he fled to Lakhish: but they sent after him to Lakhish, and killed him there. ²⁰They brought him on horses; and he was buried at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with his fathers in the city of David. ²¹All the people of Judah (Yahudah) took Azaryah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amatzyah. ²²He built Elat, and restored it to Judah (Yahudah), after that the king slept with his fathers.

²³In the fifteenth year of Amatzyah the son of Yo'ash king of Judah (Yahudah) Yarobam the son of Yo'ash king of Isreal (Yisrael) began to reign in Samaria (Shomron), and reigned forty-one years. ²⁴He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH: he didn't depart from all the sins of Yarobam the son of Nebat, with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin. ²⁵He restored the border of Isreal (Yisrael) from the entrance of Hamat to

the sea of the Wilderness (Arabah), according to the word of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), which he spoke by his servant Yonah the son of Ammittai, the prophet, who was of Gat-Hefer. ²⁶For YaHWeH saw the affliction of Isreal (Yisrael), that it was very bitter; for there was none shut up nor left at large, neither was there any helper for Isreal (Yisrael). ²⁷YaHWeH didn't say that he would blot out the name of Isreal (Yisrael) from under the sky; but he saved them by the hand of Yarobam the son of Yo'ash.

²⁸Now the rest of the acts of Yarov'am, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus (Dammesek), and Hamat, *which had belonged to Judah (Yahudah), for Isreal (Yisrael), aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)?* ²⁹Yarobam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of Isreal (Yisrael); and Zekharyah his son reigned in his place.

15

In the twenty-seventh year of Yarobam king of Isreal (Yisrael) began Azaryah son of Amatzyah king of Judah (Yahudah) to reign. ²Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Yekholyahu of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ³He did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH, according to all that his father Amatzyah had done. ⁴However the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. ⁵YaHWeH struck the king, so that he was a leper to the day of his death, and lived in a separate house. Yotam the king's son was over the household, judging the people of the land. ⁶Now the rest of the acts of Azaryah, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? ⁷Azaryah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Yotam his son reigned in his place.

⁸In the thirty-eighth year of Azaryah king of Judah (Yahudah) did Zekharyah the son of Yarobam reign over Isreal (Yisrael) in Samaria (Shomron) six months. ⁹He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, as his fathers had done: he didn't depart from the sins of Yarobam the son of Nebat, with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin. ¹⁰Shallum the son of Yabesh conspired against him, and struck him before the people, and killed him, and reigned in his place. ¹¹Now the rest of the acts of Zekharyah, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹²This was the word of YaHWeH which he spoke to Yehu, saying, Your sons to the fourth generation shall sit on the throne of Isreal (Yisrael). So it came to pass.

¹³Shallum the son of Yabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of Uzziyah king of Judah (Yahudah); and he reigned the space of a month in Samaria (Shomron).

¹⁴Menachem the son of Gadite went up from Tirtzah, and came to Samaria (Shomron), and struck Shallum the son of Yabesh in Samaria (Shomron), and killed him, and reigned in his place. ¹⁵Now the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁶Then Menachem struck Tifsach, and all who were therein, and the borders of it, from Tirtzah: because they didn't open to him, therefore he struck it; and all the women therein who were with child he ripped up.

¹⁷In the nine and thirtieth year of Azaryah king of Judah (Yahudah) began Menachem the son of Gadite to reign over Isreal (Yisrael), *and reigned* ten years in Samaria (Shomron). ¹⁸He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH: he didn't depart all his days from the sins of Yarobam the son of Nebat, with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin. ¹⁹There came against the land Pul the king of Ashshur; and Menachem gave Pul one thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. ²⁰Menachem exacted the money of Isreal (Yisrael), even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Ashshur. So the king of Ashshur turned back, and didn't stay there in the land. ²¹Now the rest of the acts of Menachem, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael)? ²²Menachem slept with his fathers; and Pekachyah his son reigned in his place.

²³In the fiftieth year of Azaryah king of Judah (Yahudah) Pekachyah the son of Menachem began to reign over Isreal (Yisrael) in Samaria (Shomron), *and reigned* two years. ²⁴He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH: he didn't depart from the sins of Yarobam the son of Nebat, with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin. ²⁵Pekach the son of Remalyah, his captain, conspired against him, and struck him in Samaria (Shomron), in the castle of the king's house, with Argov and Arye; and with him were fifty men of the Gil`adi: and he killed him, and reigned in his place. ²⁶Now the rest of the acts of Pekachyah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael).

²⁷In the two and fiftieth year of Azaryah king of Judah (Yahudah) Pekach the son of Remalyah began to reign over Isreal (Yisrael) in Samaria (Shomron), *and reigned* twenty years. ²⁸He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH: he didn't depart from the sins of Yarobam the son of Nebat, with which he made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin.

²⁹In the days of Pekach king of Isreal (Yisrael) came Tiglat-Pil' eser king of Ashshur, and took `Iyon, and Avel-Beit-Ma`akhah, and Yano`ach, and Kedesh, and Hatzor, and Gil`ad, and the Galil, all the land of Naftali; and he carried them captive to Ashshur. ³⁰Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekach the son of Remalyah, and struck him, and killed him, and reigned in his place, in the twentieth year of Yotam the

son of `Uzziyah. ³¹Now the rest of the acts of Pekach, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael).

³²In the second year of Pekach the son of Remalyah king of Isreal (Yisrael) began Yotam the son of `Uzziyah king of Judah (Yahudah) to reign. ³³He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Yerusha the daughter of Tzadok. ³⁴He did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH; he did according to all that his father `Uzziyah had done. ³⁵However the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burned incense in the high places. He built the upper gate of the house of YaHWeH. ³⁶Now the rest of the acts of Yotam, and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? ³⁷In those days YaHWeH began to send against Judah (Yahudah) Retzin the king of Aram, and Pekach the son of Remalyah. ³⁸Yotam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Achaz his son reigned in his place.

16

In the seventeenth year of Pekach the son of Remalyah Achaz the son of Yotam king of Judah (Yahudah) began to reign. ²Twenty years old was Achaz when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and he didn't do that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH his God, like David his father. ³But he walked in the way of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael), yes, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the nations, whom YaHWeH cast out from before the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁴He sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

⁵Then Retzin king of Aram and Pekach son of Remalyah king of Isreal (Yisrael) came up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to war: and they besieged Achaz, but could not overcome him. ⁶At that time Retzin king of Aram recovered Elat to Aram, and drove the Jew (Yehudi) from Elat; and the Aram came to Elat, and lived there, to this day. ⁷So Achaz sent messengers to Tiglat-Pil' eser king of Ashshur, saying, I am your servant and your son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Aram, and out of the hand of the king of Isreal (Yisrael), who rise up against me. ⁸Achaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of YaHWeH, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of Ashshur. ⁹The king of Ashshur listened to him; and the king of Ashshur went up against Damascus (Dammesek), and took it, and carried *the people of it* captive to Kir, and killed Retzin.

¹⁰King Achaz went to Damascus (Dammesek) to meet Tiglat-Pil' eser king of

Ashshur, and saw the altar that was at Damascus (Dammesek); and king Achaz sent to Uriyahu the Priest (Kohen) the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship of it. ¹¹Uriyahu the Priest (Kohen) built an altar: according to all that king Achaz had sent from Damascus (Dammesek), so did Uriyahu the Priest (Kohen) make it against the coming of king Achaz from Damascus (Dammesek). ¹²When the king was come from Damascus (Dammesek), the king saw the altar: and the king drew near to the altar, and offered thereon. ¹³He burnt his burnt offering and his meal-offering, and poured his drink-offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace-offerings, on the altar. ¹⁴The brazen altar, which was before YaHWeH, he brought from the forefront of the house, from between his altar and the house of YaHWeH, and put it on the north side of his altar. ¹⁵King Achaz commanded Uriyahu the Priest (Kohen), saying, On the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening meal-offering, and the king's burnt offering, and his meal-offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meal-offering, and their drink-offerings; and sprinkle on it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: but the brazen altar shall be for me to inquire by. ¹⁶Thus did Uriyahu the Priest (Kohen), according to all that king Achaz commanded.

¹⁷King Achaz cut off the panels of the bases, and removed the basin from off them, and took down the sea from off the brazen oxen that were under it, and put it on a pavement of stone. ¹⁸The covered way for the Shabbat that they had built in the house, and the king's entry outside, turned he to the house of YaHWeH, because of the king of Ashshur. ¹⁹Now the rest of the acts of Achaz which he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? ²⁰Achaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) his son reigned in his place.

17

In the twelfth year of Achaz king of Judah (Yahudah) began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria (Shomron) over Isreal (Yisrael), *and reigned* nine years. ²He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, yet not as the kings of Isreal (Yisrael) who were before him. ³Against him came up Shalman'esar king of Ashshur; and Hoshea became his servant, and brought him tribute. ⁴The king of Ashshur found conspiracy in Hoshea; for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and offered no tribute to the king of Ashshur, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Ashshur shut him up, and bound him in prison. ⁵Then the king of Ashshur came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria (Shomron), and besieged it three years. ⁶In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Ashshur took Samaria (Shomron), and carried Isreal (Yisrael) away to Ashshur, and placed them in Halach, and on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and

in the cities of the Medes (Madai).

⁷It was so, because the children of Isreal (Yisrael) had sinned against YaHWeH their God, who brought them up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and had feared other gods, ⁸and walked in the statutes of the nations, whom YaHWeH cast out from before the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael), which they made. ⁹The children of Isreal (Yisrael) did secretly things that were not right against YaHWeH their God: and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city; ¹⁰and they set them up pillars and Asherim on every high hill, and under every green tree; ¹¹and there they burnt incense in all the high places, as did the nations whom YaHWeH carried away before them; and they worked wicked things to provoke YaHWeH to anger; ¹²and they served idols, whereof YaHWeH had said to them, You shall not do this thing. ¹³Yet YaHWeH testified to Isreal (Yisrael), and to Judah (Yahudah), by every prophet, and every seer, saying, Turn you from your evil ways, and keep my commandments (mitzvot) and my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets. ¹⁴Notwithstanding, they would not hear, but hardened their neck, like the neck of their fathers, who didn't believe in YaHWeH their God. ¹⁵They rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified to them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and *went* after the nations that were round about them, concerning whom YaHWeH had charged those who they should not do like them. ¹⁶They forsook all the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH their God, and made them molten images, even two calves, and made an Asherah, and worshiped all the host of the sky, and served Ba`al. ¹⁷They caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, to provoke him to anger. ¹⁸Therefore YaHWeH was very angry with Isreal (Yisrael), and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah (Yahudah) only.

¹⁹Also Judah (Yahudah) didn't keep the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH their God, but walked in the statutes of Isreal (Yisrael) which they made. ²⁰YaHWeH rejected all the seed of Isreal (Yisrael), and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

²¹For he tore Isreal (Yisrael) from the house of David; and they made Yarobam the son of Nebat king: and Yarobam drove Isreal (Yisrael) from following YaHWeH, and made them sin a great sin. ²²The children of Isreal (Yisrael) walked in all the sins of Yarobam which he did; they didn't depart from them; ²³until YaHWeH removed Isreal (Yisrael) out of his sight, as he spoke by all his servants the prophets. So Isreal (Yisrael) was carried away out of their own land to Ashshur to this day.

²⁴The king of Ashshur brought men from Babel, and from Kutah, and from Avva, and from Hamat and Sefarvayim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria (Shomron) instead of the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and they possessed Samaria (Shomron), and lived in the cities of it. ²⁵So it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they didn't fear YaHWeH: therefore YaHWeH sent lions among them, which killed some of them. ²⁶Therefore they spoke to the king of Ashshur, saying, The nations which you have carried away, and placed in the cities of Samaria (Shomron), don't know the law of the god of the land: therefore he has sent lions among them, and, behold, they kill them, because they don't know the law of the god of the land. ²⁷Then the king of Ashshur commanded, saying, Carry there one of the Priests (Kohanim) whom you brought from there; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the law of the god of the land. ²⁸So one of the Priests (Kohanim) whom they had carried away from Samaria (Shomron) came and lived in Beit-El, and taught them how they should fear YaHWeH.

²⁹However every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaria (Shomron)i had made, every nation in their cities in which they lived. ³⁰The men of Babel made Sukkot-Benot, and the men of Kut made Nergal, and the men of Hamat made Ashima, ³¹and the `Avvim made Niv'chaz and Tartak; and the Sefarvayim burnt their children in the fire to Adrammelekh and `Anammelekh, the gods of Sefarvayim. ³²So they feared YaHWeH, and made to them from among themselves Priests (Kohanim) of the high places, who sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places. ³³They feared YaHWeH, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations from among whom they had been carried away. ³⁴To this day they do after the former manner:

They don't fear YaHWeH, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law or after the word which YaHWeH commanded the children of Jacob (Yakob), whom he named Isreal (Yisrael); ³⁵with whom YaHWeH had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, You shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them: ³⁶but YaHWeH, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) with great power and with an outstretched arm, him shall you fear, and to him shall you bow yourselves, and to him shall you sacrifice: ³⁷and the statutes and the ordinances, and the law and the word, which he wrote for you, you shall observe to do forevermore; and you shall not fear other gods: ³⁸and the covenant that I have made with you you shall not forget; neither shall you fear other gods: ³⁹but YaHWeH your God shall you fear; and he will deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies. ⁴⁰However they did not listen, but they did after their former manner. ⁴¹So these nations feared YaHWeH, and served their engraved images; their children likewise, and their children's children, as did their fathers, so do they to this day.

18

Now it happened in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Isreal (Yisrael), that Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) the son of Achaz king of Judah (Yahudah) began to reign. ²He was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Avi the daughter of Zekharyah. ³He did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH, according to all that David his father had done. ⁴He removed the high places, and broke the pillars, and cut down the Asherah: and he broke in pieces the brazen serpent that Moses (Moshe) had made; for to those days the children of Isreal (Yisrael) did burn incense to it; and he called it Nechushtan. ⁵He trusted in YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael); so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah (Yahudah), nor *among them* that were before him. ⁶For he joined with YaHWeH; he didn't depart from following him, but kept his commandments (mitzvot), which YaHWeH commanded Moses (Moshe). ⁷YaHWeH was with him; wherever he went forth he prospered: and he rebelled against the king of Ashshur, and didn't serve him. ⁸He struck the Philistines (Pelishtim) to Gaza (Aza) and the borders of it, from the tower of the watchmen to the fortified city.

⁹It happened in the fourth year of king Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Isreal (Yisrael), that Shalman'esar king of Ashshur came up against Samaria (Shomron), and besieged it. ¹⁰At the end of three years they took it: in the sixth year of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), which was the ninth year of Hoshea king of Isreal (Yisrael), Samaria (Shomron) was taken. ¹¹The king of Ashshur carried Isreal (Yisrael) away to Ashshur, and put them in Halach, and on the Habor, the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes (Madai), ¹²because they didn't obey the voice of YaHWeH their God, but transgressed his covenant, even all that Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH commanded, and would not hear it, nor do it.

¹³Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) did Sancheriv king of Ashshur come up against all the fortified cities of Judah (Yahudah), and took them. ¹⁴Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) sent to the king of Ashshur to Lakhish, saying, I have offended; return from me: that which you put on me will I bear. The king of Ashshur appointed to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold. ¹⁵Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of YaHWeH, and in the treasures of the king's house. ¹⁶At that time did Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of YaHWeH, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Ashshur. ¹⁷The king of Ashshur sent Tartan and Rav-Saris and Rabshakeh from Lakhish to king Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) with a great army to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). They went up and came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

When they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the highway of the fuller's field. ¹⁸When they had called to the king, there came out to them Elyakim the son of Hilkiyah, who was over the household, and Shebna the Sofer (scribe), and Yo'ach the son of Asaf the recorder.

¹⁹Rabshakeh said to them, Say you now to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), Thus says the great king, the king of Ashshur, What confidence is this in which you trust? ²⁰You say (but they are but vain words), *There is counsel and strength for the war.* Now on whom do you trust, that you have rebelled against me? ²¹Now, behold, you trust on the staff of this bruised reed, even on Egypt (Mitzrayim); whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to all who trust on him. ²²But if you tell me, We trust in YaHWeH our God; isn't that he whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) has taken away, and has said to Judah (Yahudah) and to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), You shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)? ²³Now therefore, Please give pledges to my master the king of Ashshur, and I will give you two thousand horses, if you are able on your part to set riders on them. ²⁴How then can you turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put your trust on Egypt (Mitzrayim) for chariots and for horsemen? ²⁵Am I now come up without YaHWeH against this place to destroy it? YaHWeH said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

²⁶Then said Elyakim the son of Hilkiyah, and Shebna, and Yo'ach, to Rabshakeh, Please speak to your servants in the Arammian language; for we understand it: and don't speak with us in the Jew (Yehudi)' language, in the ears of the people who are on the wall. ²⁷But Rabshakeh said to them, Has my master sent me to your master, and to you, to speak these words? Hasn't he sent me to the men who sit on the wall, to eat their own dung, and to drink their own water with you?

²⁸Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jew (Yehudi)' language, and spoke, saying, Hear you the word of the great king, the king of Ashshur. ²⁹Thus says the king, Don't let Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you out of his hand: ³⁰neither let Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) make you trust in YaHWeH, saying, YaHWeH will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Ashshur. ³¹Don't listen to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah): for thus says the king of Ashshur, Make your shalom with me, and come out to me; and eat you everyone of his vine, and everyone of his fig tree, and everyone drink the waters of his own cistern; ³²Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olive trees and of honey, that you may live, and not die: and don't listen to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), when he persuades you, saying, YaHWeH will deliver us. ³³Has any of the gods of the nations ever delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Ashshur? ³⁴Where are the gods of Hamat, and of

Arpad? where are the gods of Sefarvayim, of Hena, and `Iwah? have they delivered Samaria (Shomron) out of my hand? ³⁵Who are they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that YaHWeH should deliver Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) out of my hand?

³⁶But the people held their shalom, and answered him not a word; for the king's word was, saying, Don't answer him. ³⁷Then came Elyakim the son of Hilkiyah, who was over the household, and Shebna the Sofer (scribe), and Yo'ach the son of Asaf the recorder, to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) with their clothes torn, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

19

It happened, when king Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) heard it, that he tore his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of YaHWeH. ²He sent Elyakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the Sofer (scribe), and the Elders (Zakenim) of the Priests (Kohanim), covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the prophet the son of Amotz. ³They said to him, Thus says Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of rejection; for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring forth. ⁴It may be YaHWeH your God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Ashshur his master has sent to defy the living God, and will rebuke the words which YaHWeH your God has heard. Therefore lift up your prayer for the remnant that is left. ⁵So the servants of king Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) came to Isaiah (Yesha`yah). ⁶Isaiah (Yesha`yah) said to them, Thus shall you tell your master, Thus says YaHWeH, Don't be afraid of the words that you have heard, with which the servants of the king of Ashshur have blasphemed me. ⁷Behold, I will put a spirit in him, and he shall hear news, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

⁸So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Ashshur warring against Libna; for he had heard that he was departed from Lakhish. ⁹When he heard say of Tirhakah king of Kush, Behold, he is come out to fight against you, he sent messengers again to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), saying, ¹⁰Thus shall you speak to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah), saying, Don't let your God in whom you trust deceive you, saying, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) shall not be given into the hand of the king of Ashshur. ¹¹Behold, you have heard what the kings of Ashshur have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shall you be delivered? ¹²Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed, Gozan, and Haran, and Retzef, and the children of `Eden that were in Telassar? ¹³Where is the king of Hamat, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sefarvayim, of Hena, and `Iwah?

¹⁴Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it; and Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) went up to the house of YaHWeH, and spread it before YaHWeH. ¹⁵Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) prayed before YaHWeH, and said, YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), who sit *above* the Kerubim, you are the God, even you alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; you have made heaven and earth. ¹⁶Incline your ear, YaHWeH, and hear; open your eyes, YaHWeH, and see; and hear the words of Sancheriv, with which he has sent him to defy the living God. ¹⁷Of a truth, YaHWeH, the kings of Ashshur have laid waste the nations and their lands, ¹⁸and have cast their gods into the fire; for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they have destroyed them. ¹⁹Now therefore, YaHWeH our God, save you us, I beg you, out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that you YaHWeH are God alone.

²⁰Then Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the son of Amotz sent to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), saying, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Whereas you have prayed to me against Sancheriv king of Ashshur, I have heard *you*. ²¹This is the word that YaHWeH has spoken concerning him: The virgin daughter of Zion (Tziyon) has despised you and ridiculed you; the daughter of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) has shaken her head at you. ²²Whom have you defied and blasphemed? and against whom have you exalted your voice and lifted up your eyes on high? *even* against the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael). ²³By your messengers you have defied YaHWeH, and have said, With the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars of it, and the choice fir trees of it; and I will enter into his farthest lodging-place, the forest of his fruitful field. ²⁴I have dug and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet will I dry up all the rivers of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ²⁵Haven't you heard how I have done it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? now have I brought it to pass, that it should be yours to lay waste fortified cities into ruinous heaps. ²⁶Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as grain blasted before it is grown up. ²⁷But I know your sitting down, and your going out, and your coming in, and your raging against me. ²⁸Because of your raging against me, and because your arrogance is come up into my ears, therefore will I put my hook in your nose, and my bridle in your lips, and I will turn you back by the way by which you came.

²⁹This shall be the sign to you: You shall eat this year that which grows of itself, and in the second year that which springs of the same; and in the third year sow you, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of it. ³⁰The remnant that has escaped of the house of Judah (Yahudah) shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. ³¹For out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) shall go forth a remnant, and out of Mount Zion (Tziyon) those who shall escape: the zeal of YaHWeH shall perform this.

³²Therefore thus says YaHWeH concerning the king of Ashshur, He shall not come to this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with shield, nor cast up a mound against it. ³³By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he shall not come to this city, says YaHWeH. ³⁴For I will defend this city to save it, for my own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

³⁵It happened that night, that the angel of YaHWeH went forth, and struck in the camp of the Ashshur one hundred eighty-five thousand: and when men arose early in the morning, behold, these were all dead bodies. ³⁶So Sancheriv king of Ashshur departed, and went and returned, and lived at Nineveh. ³⁷It happened, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisrokh his god, that Adrammelekh and Sar'etzer struck him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Ararat. Esar-Haddon his son reigned in his place.

20

In those days was Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) sick to death. Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the prophet the son of Amotz came to him, and said to him, Thus says YaHWeH, Set your house in order: for you shall die, and not live. ²Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed to YaHWeH, saying, ³Remember now, YaHWeH, I beg you, how I have walked before you in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in your sight. Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) wept sore. ⁴It happened, before Isaiah (Yesha`yah) was gone out into the middle part of the city, that the word of YaHWeH came to him, saying, ⁵Turn back, and tell Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) the prince of my people, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of David your father, I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears: behold, I will heal you; on the third day you shall go up to the house of YaHWeH. ⁶I will add to your days fifteen years; and I will deliver you and this city out of the hand of the king of Ashshur; and I will defend this city for my own sake, and for my servant David's sake. ⁷Isaiah (Yesha`yah) said, Take a cake of figs. They took and laid it on the boil, and he recovered.

⁸Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) said to Isaiah (Yesha`yah), What shall be the sign that YaHWeH will heal me, and that I shall go up to the house of YaHWeH the third day? ⁹Isaiah (Yesha`yah) said, This shall be the sign to you from YaHWeH, that YaHWeH will do the thing that he has spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten steps, or go back ten steps? ¹⁰Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to decline ten steps: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten steps. ¹¹Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the prophet cried to YaHWeH; and he brought the shadow ten steps backward, by which it had gone down on the dial of Achaz.

¹²At that time Berodakh-Bal'adan the son of Bal'adan, king of Babel, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah); for he had heard that Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) had been sick. ¹³Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) listened to them, and shown them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and the house of his armor, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) didn't show them. ¹⁴Then came Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the prophet to king Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), and said to him, What said these men? and from whence came they to you? Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) said, They are come from a far country, even from Babel. ¹⁵He said, What have they seen in your house? Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) answered, All that is in my house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shown them.

¹⁶Isaiah (Yesha`yah) said to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), Hear the word of YaHWeH. ¹⁷Behold, the days come, that all that is in your house, and that which your fathers have laid up in store to this day, shall be carried to Babel: nothing shall be left, says YaHWeH. ¹⁸Of your sons who shall issue from you, whom you shall father, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babel. ¹⁹Then said Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) to Isaiah (Yesha`yah), Good is the word of YaHWeH which you have spoken. He said moreover, Isn't it so, if shalom and truth shall be in my days?

²⁰Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), and all his might, and how he made the pool, and the conduit, and brought water into the city, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? ²¹Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) slept with his fathers; and Manasseh (Menashsheh) his son reigned in his place.

21

Manasseh (Menashsheh) was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Heftzi-Bah. ²He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, after the abominations of the nations whom YaHWeH cast out before the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ³For he built again the high places which Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Ba`al, and made an Asherah, as did Ahab (Ach'ab) king of Isreal (Yisrael), and worshiped all the host of the sky, and served them. ⁴He built altars in the house of YaHWeH, whereof YaHWeH said, In Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) will I put my name. ⁵He built altars for all the host of the sky in the two courts of the house of YaHWeH. ⁶He made his son to pass through the fire, and practiced sorcery, and used enchantments, and dealt with those who had familiar spirits, and with wizards: he worked much evil in the sight of YaHWeH, to provoke him to anger. ⁷He set the engraved image of Asherah, that he had made, in the house of which YaHWeH said to

David and to Solomon (Shlomo) his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), will I put my name forever; ⁸neither will I cause the feet of Isreal (Yisrael) to wander any more out of the land which I gave their fathers, if only they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses (Moshe) commanded them. ⁹But they didn't listen: and Manasseh (Menashsheh) seduced them to do that which is evil more than did the nations whom YaHWeH destroyed before the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

¹⁰YaHWeH spoke by his servants the prophets, saying, ¹¹Because Manasseh (Menashsheh) king of Judah (Yahudah) has done these abominations, and has done wickedly above all that the Amori did, who were before him, and has made Judah (Yahudah) also to sin with his idols; ¹²therefore thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Behold, I bring such evil on Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and Judah (Yahudah), that whoever hears of it, both his ears shall tingle. ¹³I will stretch over Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) the line of Samaria (Shomron), and the plummet of the house of Ahab (Ach'ab); and I will wipe Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) as a man wipes a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down. ¹⁴I will cast off the remnant of my inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies; ¹⁵because they have done that which is evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), even to this day.

¹⁶Moreover Manasseh (Menashsheh) shed innocent blood very much, until he had filled Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) from one end to another; besides his sin with which he made Judah (Yahudah) to sin, in doing that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH.

¹⁷Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh (Menashsheh), and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? ¹⁸Manasseh (Menashsheh) slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his place.

¹⁹Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Meshullemet the daughter of HaRuth (Rut)z of Yotbah. ²⁰He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, as did Manasseh (Menashsheh) his father. ²¹He walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshiped them: ²²and he forsook YaHWeH, the God of his fathers, and didn't walk in the way of YaHWeH. ²³The servants of Amon conspired against him, and put the king to death in his own house. ²⁴But the people of the land killed all those who had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah (Yoshiyah) his son king in his place.

²⁵Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? ²⁶He was buried in his tomb in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah (Yoshiyah) his son reigned in his place.

22

Josiah (Yoshiyah) was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Yedidah the daughter of `Adayah of Botzkat. ²He did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH, and walked in all the way of David his father, and didn't turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

³It happened in the eighteenth year of king Josiah (Yoshiyah), that the king sent Shafan, the son of Atzalyahu the son of Meshullam, the Sofer (scribe), to the house of YaHWeH, saying, ⁴Go up to Hilkiyah the Priest (Kohen) Gadol, that he may sum the money which is brought into the house of YaHWeH, which the keepers of the threshold have gathered of the people: ⁵and let them deliver it into the hand of the workmen who have the oversight of the house of YaHWeH; and let them give it to the workmen who are in the house of YaHWeH, to repair the breaches of the house, ⁶to the carpenters, and to the builders, and to the masons, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the house. ⁷However there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand; for they dealt faithfully.

⁸Hilkiyah the Priest (Kohen) Gadol said to Shafan the Sofer (scribe), I have found the book of the law in the house of YaHWeH. Hilkiyah delivered the book to Shafan, and he read it. ⁹Shafan the Sofer (scribe) came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Your servants have emptied out the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of the workmen who have the oversight of the house of YaHWeH. ¹⁰Shafan the Sofer (scribe) told the king, saying, Hilkiyah the Priest (Kohen) has delivered me a book. Shafan read it before the king.

¹¹It happened, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he tore his clothes. ¹²The king commanded Hilkiyah the Priest (Kohen), and Achikam the son of Shafan, and `Akhbor the son of Mikhayah, and Shafan the Sofer (scribe), and `Asayah the king's servant, saying, ¹³Go you, inquire of YaHWeH for me, and for the people, and for all Judah (Yahudah), concerning the words of this book that is found; for great is the wrath of YaHWeH that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not listened to the words of this book, to do according to all that which is written concerning us.

¹⁴So Hilkiyah the Priest (Kohen), and Achikam, and `Akhbor, and Shafan, and `Asayah, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harchas, keeper of the wardrobe (now she lived in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) in the second quarter); and they talked with her. ¹⁵She said to them, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Tell you the man who sent you to me, ¹⁶Thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will bring evil on this place, and on the inhabitants of it, even all the words of the book which the king of Judah (Yahudah) has read. ¹⁷Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense to other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the work of their hands, therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and it shall not be quenched. ¹⁸But to the king of Judah (Yahudah), who sent you to inquire of YaHWeH, thus shall you tell him, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): As touching the words which you have heard, ¹⁹because your heart was tender, and you did humble yourself before YaHWeH, when you heard what I spoke against this place, and against the inhabitants of it, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and have torn your clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard you, says YaHWeH. ²⁰Therefore, behold, I will gather you to your fathers, and you shall be gathered to your grave in shalom, neither shall your eyes see all the evil which I will bring on this place. They brought the king word again.

23

The king sent, and they gathered to him all the Elders (Zakenim) of Judah (Yahudah) and of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ²The king went up to the house of YaHWeH, and all the men of Judah (Yahudah) and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with him, and the Priests (Kohanim), and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of YaHWeH. ³The king stood by the pillar, and made a covenant before YaHWeH, to walk after YaHWeH, and to keep his commandments (mitzvot), and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all *his* heart, and all *his* soul, to confirm the words of this covenant that were written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant.

⁴The king commanded Hilkiyah the Priest (Kohen) Gadol, and the Priests (Kohanim) of the second order, and the keepers of the threshold, to bring forth out of the temple of YaHWeH all the vessels that were made for Ba`al, and for the Asherah, and for all the host of the sky, and he burned them outside of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) in the fields of the Kidron, and carried the ashes of them to Beit-El. ⁵He put down the idolatrous Priests (Kohanim), whom the kings of Judah (Yahudah) had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and in the places round about Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); those also who burned incense to Ba`al, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of the sky. ⁶He brought out the Asherah

from the house of YaHWeH, outside of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and beat it to dust, and cast the dust of it on the graves of the common people. ⁷He broke down the houses of the sodomites, that were in the house of YaHWeH, where the women wove hangings for the Asherah. ⁸He brought all the Priests (Kohanim) out of the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and defiled the high places where the Priests (Kohanim) had burned incense, from Geba to Be'er-Sheba; and he broke down the high places of the gates that were at the entrance of the gate of Yahshua the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city. ⁹Nevertheless the Priests (Kohanim) of the high places didn't come up to the altar of YaHWeH in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), but they ate matzah among their brothers. ¹⁰He defiled Tofet, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molekh. ¹¹He took away the horses that the kings of Judah (Yahudah) had given to the sun, at the entrance of the house of YaHWeH, by the chamber of Netan-Melekh the chamberlain, which was in the precincts; and he burned the chariots of the sun with fire. ¹²The altars that were on the roof of the upper chamber of Achaz, which the kings of Judah (Yahudah) had made, and the altars which Manasseh (Menashsheh) had made in the two courts of the house of YaHWeH, did the king break down, and beat *them* down from there, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron. ¹³The high places that were before Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), which were on the right hand of the mountain of corruption, which Solomon (Shlomo) the king of Isreal (Yisrael) had built for `Ashoret the abomination of the Tzidonim, and for Kemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Milkom the abomination of the children of `Ammon, did the king defile. ¹⁴He broke in pieces the pillars, and cut down the Asherim, and filled their places with the bones of men.

¹⁵Moreover the altar that was at Beit-El, and the high place which Yarobam the son of Nebat, who made Isreal (Yisrael) to sin, had made, even that altar and the high place he broke down; and he burned the high place and beat it to dust, and burned the Asherah. ¹⁶As Josiah (Yoshiyah) turned himself, he spied the tombs that were there in the mountain; and he sent, and took the bones out of the tombs, and burned them on the altar, and defiled it, according to the word of YaHWeH which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these things. ¹⁷Then he said, What monument is that which I see? The men of the city told him, It is the tomb of the man of God, who came from Judah (Yahudah), and proclaimed these things that you have done against the altar of Beit-El. ¹⁸He said, Let him be; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet who came out of Samaria (Shomron). ¹⁹All the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria (Shomron), which the kings of Isreal (Yisrael) had made to provoke YaHWeH to anger, Josiah (Yoshiyah) took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beit-El. ²⁰He killed all the Priests (Kohanim) of the high places that were there, on the altars, and burned men's bones on them; and he returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

²¹The king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the Pesach to YaHWeH your God, as it is written in this book of the covenant. ²²Surely there was not kept such a Pesach from the days of the judges who judged Isreal (Yisrael), nor in all the days of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael), nor of the kings of Judah (Yahudah); ²³but in the eighteenth year of king Josiah (Yoshiyah) was this Pesach kept to YaHWeH in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

²⁴Moreover those who had familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the terafim, and the idols, and all the abominations that were seen in the land of Judah (Yahudah) and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), did Josiah (Yoshiyah) put away, that he might confirm the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiyah the Priest (Kohen) found in the house of YaHWeH. ²⁵Like him was there no king before him, who turned to YaHWeH with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses (Moshe); neither after him arose there any like him.

²⁶Notwithstanding, YaHWeH didn't turn from the fierceness of his great wrath, with which his anger was kindled against Judah (Yahudah), because of all the provocation with which Manasseh (Menashsheh) had provoked him. ²⁷YaHWeH said, I will remove Judah (Yahudah) also out of my sight, as I have removed Isreal (Yisrael), and I will cast off this city which I have chosen, even Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.

²⁸Now the rest of the acts of Josiah (Yoshiyah), and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? ²⁹In his days Pharaoh-Nekho king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) went up against the king of Ashshur to the river Perat: and king Josiah (Yoshiyah) went against him; and *Pharaoh-Nekho* killed him at Megiddo, when he had seen him. ³⁰His servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and buried him in his own tomb. The people of the land took Yeho'achaz the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), and anointed him, and made him king in his father's place.

³¹Yeho'achaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) of Libna. ³²He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, according to all that his fathers had done. ³³Pharaoh-Nekho put him in bonds at Riblah in the land of Hamat, that he might not reign in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and put the land to a tribute of one hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold. ³⁴Pharaoh-Nekho made Elyakim the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah) king in the room of Josiah (Yoshiyah) his father, and changed his name to Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) : but he took Yeho'achaz away; and he came to Egypt (Mitzrayim), and died there. ³⁵Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the

money according to the word of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of everyone according to his taxation, to give it to Pharaoh-Nekho.

³⁶Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Zebudah the daughter of Pedayah of Rumah. ³⁷He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, according to all that his fathers had done.

24

In his days Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel came up, and Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him. ²YaHWeH sent against him bands of the Kasdim, and bands of the Aram, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of `Ammon, and sent them against Judah (Yahudah) to destroy it, according to the word of YaHWeH, which he spoke by his servants the prophets. ³Surely at the word of YaHWeH came this on Judah (Yahudah), to remove them out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh (Menashsheh), according to all that he did, ⁴and also for the innocent blood that he shed; for he filled Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with innocent blood: and YaHWeH would not pardon. ⁵Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) , and all that he did, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah (Yahudah)? ⁶So Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) slept with his fathers; and Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) his son reigned in his place. ⁷The king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) didn't come again out of his land any more; for the king of Babel had taken, from the brook of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to the river Perat, all that pertained to the king of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

⁸Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) was eighteen years old when he began to reign; and he reigned in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) three months: and his mother's name was Nechushta the daughter of Elnatan of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ⁹He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, according to all that his father had done.

¹⁰At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel came up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and the city was besieged. ¹¹Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel came to the city, while his servants were besieging it; ¹²and Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the king of Judah (Yahudah) went out to the king of Babel, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babel took him in the eighth year of his reign. ¹³He carried out there all the treasures of the house of YaHWeH, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold, which Solomon (Shlomo) king of Isreal (Yisrael) had made in the temple of YaHWeH, as YaHWeH had said. ¹⁴He carried away all Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and

all the princes, and all the mighty men of valor, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and the smiths; none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land. ¹⁵He carried away Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) to Babel; and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the chief men of the land, carried he into captivity from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to Babel. ¹⁶All the men of might, even seven thousand, and the craftsmen and the smiths one thousand, all of them strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babel brought captive to Babel. ¹⁷The king of Babel made Mattanyah, *Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) 's father's brother*, king in his place, and changed his name to Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah).

¹⁸Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) of Libna. ¹⁹He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, according to all that Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) had done. ²⁰For through the anger of YaHWeH did it happen in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and Judah (Yahudah), until he had cast them out from his presence.

Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) rebelled against the king of Babel.

25

It happened in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and encamped against it; and they built forts against it round about. ²So the city was besieged to the eleventh year of king Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah). ³On the ninth day of the *fourth* month the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. ⁴Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war *fled* by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden (now the Kasdim were against the city round about); and *the king* went by the way of the Wilderness (Arabah). ⁵But the army of the Kasdim pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Yericho; and all his army was scattered from him. ⁶Then they took the king, and carried him up to the king of Babel to Riblah; and they gave judgment on him. ⁷They killed the sons of Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah), and bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babel.

⁸Now in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar), king of Babel, came Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babel, to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ⁹He burnt the house of YaHWeH, and the king's house; and all the

houses of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), even every great house, burnt he with fire. ¹⁰All the army of the Kasdim, who were *with* the captain of the guard, broke down the walls of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) round about. ¹¹The residue of the people who were left in the city, and those who fell away, who fell to the king of Babel, and the residue of the multitude, did Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard carry away captive. ¹²But the captain of the guard left of the poorest of the land to work the vineyards and fields.

¹³The pillars of brass that were in the house of YaHWeH, and the bases and the brazen sea that were in the house of YaHWeH, did the Kasdim break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babel. ¹⁴The pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass with which they ministered, took they away. ¹⁵The fire pans, and the basins, that which was of gold, in gold, and that which was of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took away. ¹⁶The two pillars, the one sea, and the bases, which Solomon (Shlomo) had made for the house of YaHWeH, the brass of all these vessels was without weight. ¹⁷The height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits, and a capital of brass was on it; and the height of the capital was three cubits, with network and pomegranates on the capital round about, all of brass: and like to these had the second pillar with network.

¹⁸The captain of the guard took Serayah the chief Priest (Kohen), and Tzefanyah the second Priest (Kohen), and the three keepers of the threshold: ¹⁹and out of the city he took an officer who was set over the men of war; and five men of those who saw the king's face, who were found in the city; and the Sofer (scribe), the captain of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land, who were found in the city. ²⁰Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babel to Riblah. ²¹The king of Babel struck them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamat. So Judah (Yahudah) was carried away captive out of his land.

²²As for the people who were left in the land of Judah (Yahudah), whom Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel had left, even over them he made Gedalyah the son of Achikam, the son of Shafan, governor. ²³Now when all the captains of the forces, they and their men, heard that the king of Babel had made Gedalyah governor, they came to Gedalyah to Mitzpah, even Yishma'el the son of Netanyah, and Yochanan the son of Kareach, and Serayah the son of Tanchumet the Netofatite, and Ya`Azanyah the son of the Ma`akhatite, they and their men. ²⁴Gedalyah swore to them and to their men, and said to them, Don't be afraid because of the servants of the Kasdim: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babel, and it shall be well with you. ²⁵But it happened in the seventh month, that Yishma'el the son of Netanyah, the son of Elishama, of the royal seed came, and ten men with him, and struck Gedalyah, so that he died, and the Jew (Yehudi) and the Kasdim that were with him at Mitzpah. ²⁶All the

people, both small and great, and the captains of the forces, arose, and came to Egypt (Mitzrayim); for they were afraid of the Kasdim.

²⁷It happened in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) king of Judah (Yahudah), in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-Merodakh king of Babel, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up the head of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) king of Judah (Yahudah) out of prison; ²⁸and he spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings who were with him in Babel, ²⁹and changed his prison garments. *Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim)* ate bread before him continually all the days of his life: ³⁰and for his allowance, there was a continual allowance given him of the king, every day a portion, all the days of his life.

Notes:

Isaiah

(Isaiah (Yesha`yah))

1

The vision of Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the son of Amotz, which he saw concerning Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), in the days of `Uzziyah, Yotam, Achaz, and Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), kings of Judah (Yahudah).²Hear, heavens,And listen, earth; for YaHWeH has spoken:I have nourished and brought up children,And they have rebelled against me.³The ox knows his owner,And the donkey his master's crib;But Isreal (Yisrael) doesn't know,My people don't onsider.

⁴Ah sinful nation,A people loaded with iniquity,A seed of evil-doers,Children who deal corruptly!They have forsaken YaHWeH.They have despised the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael).They are estranged and backward.

⁵Why should you be beaten more,That you revolt more and more?The whole head is sick,And the whole heart faint.⁶From the sole of the foot even to the head there is no soundness in it:Wounds, welts, and open sores.They haven't been closed, neither bandaged, neither soothed with oil.⁷Your country is desolate. Your cities are burned with fire.Strangers devour your land in your presence,And it is desolate,As overthrown by strangers.⁸The daughter of Zion (Tziyon) is left like a shelter in a vineyard,Like a hut in a field of melons,Like a besieged city.⁹Unless YaHWeH of hosts had left to us a very small remnant,We would have been as edom;We would have been like Gomorrah (Amorah).¹⁰Hear the word of YaHWeH, you rulers of Sodom!Listen to the law of our God, you people of Gomorrah (Amorah)!¹¹"What are the multitude of your sacrifices to me?," says YaHWeH."I have had enough of the burnt offerings of rams,And the fat of fed animals.I don't delight in the blood of bulls,Or of lambs,Or of male goats.¹²When you come to appear before me,Who has required this at your hand, to trample my courts?¹³Bring no more vain offerings.Incense is an abomination to me;

New moons, Shabbatot, and convocations:I can't bear with evil assemblies.¹⁴My soul hates your New Moons and your appointed feasts;They are a burden to me.I am weary of bearing them.¹⁵When you spread forth your hands, I will hide my eyes from you;Yes, when you make many prayers, I will not hear.Your hands are full of blood.¹⁶Wash yourselves, make yourself clean.Put away the evil of your doings from before my eyes;Cease to do evil.¹⁷Learn to do well.Seek justice,Relieve the oppressed,Judge the fatherless,

Plead for the widow.”¹⁸“Come now, and let us reason together,” says YaHWeH:“Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow.Though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.¹⁹If you are willing and obedient,You shall eat the good of the land;²⁰But if you refuse and rebel, you shall be devoured with the sword;For the mouth of YaHWeH has spoken it.”²¹How the faithful city has become a prostitute!

She was full of justice; righteousness lodged in her,But now murderers.²²Your silver has become dross,

Your wine mixed with water.²³Your princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves.Everyone loves bribes, and follows after rewards.They don’t judge the fatherless,Neither does the cause of the widow come to them.²⁴Therefore the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts,The Mighty One of Isreal (Yisrael), says:“ Ah, I will get relief from my adversaries,And avenge myself of my enemies;²⁵And I will turn my hand on You,Thoroughly purge away your dross,And will take away all your tin.²⁶I will restore your judges as at the first,And your counselors as at the beginning.Afterward you shall be called ‘The city of righteousness,

A faithful town.’²⁷Zion (Tziyon) shall be redeemed with justice,And her converts with righteousness.²⁸But the destruction of transgressors and sinners shall be together,And those who forsake YaHWeH shall be consumed.²⁹For they shall be ashamed of the oaks which you have desired,And you shall be confounded for the gardens that you have chosen.³⁰For you shall be as an oak whose leaf fades,And as a garden that has no water.³¹The strong will be like tinder,And his work like a spark.They will both burn together,

And no one will quench them.”

2

This is what Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the son of Amotz saw concerning Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).²It shall happen in the latter days, that the mountain of YaHWeH’s house shall be established on the top of the mountains, And shall be raised above the hills;And all nations shall flow to it.³Many peoples shall go and say,

“Come, let’s go up to the mountain of YaHWeH,To the house of the God of Jacob (Yakob);And he will teach us of his ways,And we will walk in his paths.For out of Zion (Tziyon) the law shall go forth,And the word of YaHWeH from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).⁴He will judge between the nations,And will decide concerning many peoples;And they shall beat their swords into plowshares,And their spears into pruning-hooks.

Nation shall not lift up sword against nation,Neither shall they learn war any more.

⁵House of Jacob (Yakob), come, and let us walk in the light of YaHWeH.⁶For you have forsaken your people, the house of Jacob (Yakob),Because they are filled from the east,With those who practice divination like the Philistines (Pelishtim),And they clasp hands with the children of foreigners.⁷Their land is full of silver and gold,Neither is there any end of their treasures.Their land also is full of horses,Neither is there any end of their chariots.⁸Their land also is full of idols.They worship the work of their own hands,That which their own fingers have made.⁹Man is brought low,And mankind is humbled;Therefore don't forgive them.¹⁰Enter into the rock,And hide in the dust,From before the terror of YaHWeH,And from the glory of his majesty.

¹¹The lofty looks of man will be brought low,The haughtiness of men will be bowed down,And YaHWeH alone will be exalted in that day.¹²For there will be a day of YaHWeH of Hosts for all that is proud and haughty,And for all that is lifted up;And it shall be brought low:¹³For all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high and lifted up,For all the oaks of Bashan,¹⁴For all the high mountains,For all the hills that are lifted up,¹⁵For every lofty tower,For every fortified wall,¹⁶For all the ships of Tarshish,And for all pleasant imagery.¹⁷The loftiness of man shall be bowed down, And the haughtiness of men shall be brought low;

And YaHWeH alone shall be exalted in that day.¹⁸The idols shall utterly pass away.¹⁹Men shall go into the caves of the rocks,And into the holes of the earth,From before the terror of YaHWeH,And from the glory of his majesty,When he arises to shake the earth mightily.²⁰In that day, men shall cast away their idols of silver,And their idols of gold,Which have been made for themselves to worship,To the moles and to the bats;²¹To go into the caverns of the rocks,And into the clefts of the ragged rocks,From before the terror of YaHWeH,And from the glory of his majesty,When he arises to shake the earth mightily.²²Stop trusting in man, whose breath is in his nostrils; For of what account is he?

3

For, behold, the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts, takes away from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and from Judah (Yahudah) supply and support,The whole supply of bread,And the whole supply of water;²The mighty man,The man of war,The judge,The prophet,The diviner,The elder,³The captain of fifty,The honorable man,The counselor,The skilled craftsman,And the clever enchanter.⁴I will give boys to be their princes,And children shall rule over them.⁵The people will be oppressed,Everyone by another,And everyone by his neighbor.The child will behave himself proudly against the old man,And the base against the honorable.⁶Indeed a man shall take hold of his brother in the house of his father, saying, "You have clothing, you be our ruler,And let this ruin be under your hand."⁷In that day he will cry out, saying, I will not be a

healer;For in my house is neither bread nor clothing.You shall not make me ruler of the people.⁸For Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) is ruined, and Judah (Yahudah) is fallen;Because their tongue and their doings are against YaHWeH,To provoke the eyes of his glory.⁹The look of their faces testify against them.They parade their sin like Sodom.They don't hide it.

Woe to their soul!For they have brought disaster upon themselves.¹⁰Tell the righteous "Good!"For they shall eat the fruit of their deeds.¹¹Woe to the wicked!Disaster is upon them;For the deeds of his hands will be paid back to him.¹²As for my people, children are their oppressors,And women rule over them.My people, those who lead you cause you to err,And destroy the way of your paths.¹³YaHWeH stands up to contend,And stands to judge the peoples.¹⁴YaHWeH will enter into judgment with the Elders (Zakenim) of his people,And their leaders:"It is you who have eaten up the vineyard.The spoil of the poor is in your houses.

¹⁵What do you mean that you crush my people,And grind the face of the poor?" says the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts.¹⁶Moreover YaHWeH said, "Because the daughters of Zion (Tziyon) are haughty,And walk with outstretched necks and flirting eyes,Walking to trip as they go,Jingling ornaments on their feet;

¹⁷Therefore YaHWeH brings sores on the crown of the head of the women of Zion (Tziyon),And YaHWeH will make their scalps bald."

¹⁸In that day YaHWeH will take away the beauty of their anklets, the headbands, the crescent necklaces, ¹⁹the earrings, the bracelets, the veils, ²⁰the headdresses, the ankle chains, the sashes, the perfume bottles, the charms, ²¹the signet rings, the nose rings, ²²the fine robes, the capes, the cloaks, the purses, ²³the hand-mirrors, the fine linen garments, the tiaras, and the shawls.²⁴It shall happen that instead of sweet spices, there shall be rottenness;Instead of a belt, a rope;Instead of well set hair, baldness;Instead of a robe, a girding of sackcloth;And branding instead of beauty.²⁵Your men shall fall by the sword,And your mighty in the war.²⁶Her gates shall lament and mourn;And she shall be desolate and sit on the ground.

4

Seven women shall take hold of one man in that day, saying, "We will eat our own bread, and wear our own clothing: only let us be called by your name. Take away our reproach."

²In that day, YaHWeH's branch will be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the land will be the beauty and glory of the survivors of Isreal (Yisrael). ³It will happen, that he who is left in Zion (Tziyon), and he who remains in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), shall be called holy, even everyone who is written among the living in Jerusalem

(YaHshalayim); ⁴when YaHWeH shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion (Tziyon), and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) from its midst, by the spirit of justice, and by the spirit of burning. ⁵YaHWeH will create over the whole habitation of Mount Zion (Tziyon), and over her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for over all the glory will be a canopy. ⁶There will be a pavilion for a shade in the daytime from the heat, and for a refuge and for a shelter from storm and from rain.

5

Let me sing for my well beloved a song of my beloved about his vineyard. My beloved had a vineyard on a very fruitful hill. ²He dug it up, gathered out its stones, planted it with the choicest vine, built a tower in its midst, and also cut out a winepress therein. He looked for it to yield grapes, but it yielded wild grapes.

³Now, inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and men of Judah (Yahudah), please judge between me and my vineyard.

⁴What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? Why, when I looked for it to yield grapes, did it yield wild grapes? ⁵Now I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard. I will take away its hedge, and it will be eaten up. I will break down its wall of it, and it will be trampled down. ⁶I will lay it a wasteland. It won't be pruned nor hoed, but it will grow briers and thorns. I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain on it. ⁷For the vineyard of YaHWeH of Hosts is the house of Isreal (Yisrael), and the men of Judah (Yahudah) his pleasant plant: and he looked for justice, but, behold, oppression; for righteousness, but, behold, a cry of distress. ⁸Woe to those who join house to house, who lay field to field, until there is no room, and you are made to dwell alone in the midst of the land! ⁹In my ears, YaHWeH of Hosts says: "Surely many houses will be desolate, even great and beautiful, unoccupied. ¹⁰For ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and a homer of seed shall yield an ephah."

¹¹Woe to those who rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink; who stay late into the night, until wine inflames them! ¹²The harp, lyre, tambourine, and flute, with wine, are at their feasts;

but they don't regard the work of YaHWeH, neither have they considered the operation of his hands.

¹³Therefore my people have gone into captivity for lack of knowledge; their honorable men are famished,

and their multitudes are parched with thirst. ¹⁴Therefore She'ol has enlarged its desire, and opened its mouth without measure; and their glory, their multitude, their pomp, and he who rejoices among them, descend into it. ¹⁵So man is brought low, mankind is humbled, and the eyes of the arrogant ones are humbled; ¹⁶but YaHWeH

of Hosts is exalted in justice, And God the Holy One is sanctified in righteousness.

¹⁷Then the lambs will graze as in their pasture, And strangers will eat the ruins of the rich.

¹⁸Woe to those who draw iniquity with cords of falsehood, And wickedness as with cart rope;

¹⁹Who say, "Let him make speed, let him hasten his work, that we may see it; And let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel (Yisrael) draw near and come, That we may know it!" ²⁰Woe to those who call evil good, and good evil; Who put darkness for light, And light for darkness; Who put bitter for sweet, And sweet for bitter!

²¹Woe to those who are wise in their own eyes, And prudent in their own sight! ²²Woe to those who are mighty to drink wine, And champions at mixing strong drink; ²³Who acquit the guilty for a bribe,

But deny justice for the innocent! ²⁴Therefore as the tongue of fire devours the stubble, And as the dry grass sinks down in the flame, So their root shall be as rottenness, And their blossom shall go up as dust;

Because they have rejected Yahweh's law of Hosts, And despised the word of the Holy One of Israel (Yisrael).

²⁵Therefore Yahweh's anger burns against his people, And he has stretched out his hand against them, and has struck them. The mountains tremble, And their dead bodies are as refuse in the midst of the streets.

For all this, his anger is not turned away, But his hand is still stretched out. ²⁶He will lift up a banner to the nations from far, And he will whistle for them from the end of the earth. Behold, they will come speedily and swiftly. ²⁷None shall be weary nor stumble among them; None shall slumber nor sleep; Neither shall the belt of their loins be untied, Nor the latchet of their shoes be broken: ²⁸Whose arrows are sharp,

And all their bows bent. Their horses' hoofs will be like flint, And their wheels like a whirlwind. ²⁹Their roaring will be like a lioness. They will roar like young lions. Yes, they shall roar, And seize their prey and carry it off, And there will be no one to deliver. ³⁰They will roar against them in that day like the roaring of the sea. If one looks to the land, behold, darkness and distress. The light is darkened in its clouds.

6

In the year that king Uzziah died, I saw Yahweh sitting on a throne, high and lifted up; and his train filled the temple. ²Above him stood the serafim. Each one had six wings. With two he covered his face. With two he covered his feet. With two he flew.

³One called to another, and said,

"Holy, holy, holy, is Yahweh of Hosts!

The whole earth is full of his glory!"

⁴The foundations of the thresholds shook at the voice of him who called, and the house was filled with smoke. ⁵Then I said, "Woe is me! For I am undone, because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for my eyes have seen the King, YaHWeH of Hosts!"

⁶Then one of the serafim flew to me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar. ⁷He touched my mouth with it, and said, "Behold, this has touched your lips; and your iniquity is taken away, and your sin forgiven."

⁸I heard YaHWeH's voice, saying, "Whom shall I send, and who will go for us?"

Then I said, "Here I am. Send me!"

⁹He said, "Go, and tell this people, 'You hear indeed, But don't understand; And you see indeed, But don't perceive.'¹⁰Make the heart of this people fat; Make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; Lest they see with their eyes, And hear with their ears, And understand with their heart, And turn again, and be healed."

¹¹Then I said, "Lord (Adonay), how long?"

He answered, "Until cities are waste without inhabitant, And houses without man, And the land becomes utterly waste,¹² And YaHWeH has removed men far away, And the forsaken places are many in the midst of the land.¹³ If there are yet a tenth in it, It also shall in turn be eaten up: As a terebinth, and as an oak, whose stock remains, when they are felled; So the holy seed is its stock."

7

It happened in the days of Achaz the son of Yotam, the son of `Uzziyah, king of Judah (Yahudah), that Retzin the king of Aram, and Pekach the son of Remalyah, king of Isreal (Yisrael), went up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to war against it, but could not prevail against it. ²It was told the house of David, saying, "Aram is allied with Ephraim (Efrayim)." His heart trembled, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the forest tremble with the wind.

³Then YaHWeH said to Isaiah (Yesha`yah), "Go forth now to meet Achaz, you, and She'ar-Yashub your son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool, in the highway of the fuller's field; ⁴and say to him, 'Take heed, and be quiet; don't be afraid, neither let your heart be faint, because of these two tails of smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Retzin and Aram, and of the son of Remalyah. ⁵Because Aram, Ephraim (Efrayim),

and the son of Remalyah, have purposed evil against you, saying, ⁶“Let us go up against Judah (Yahudah), and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set up a king in the midst of it, even the son of Tav'el;” ⁷thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , “It shall not stand, neither shall it happen.” ⁸For the head of Aram is Damascus (Dammesek), and the head of Damascus (Dammesek) is Retzin; and within sixty-five years shall Ephraim (Efrayim) be broken in pieces, so that it shall not be a people: ⁹and the head of Ephraim (Efrayim) is Samaria (Shomron), and the head of Samaria (Shomron) is Remalyah’s son. If you will not believe, surely you shall not be established.”

¹⁰YaHWeH spoke again to Achaz, saying, ¹¹Ask a sign of YaHWeH your God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above. ¹²But Achaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt YaHWeH. ¹³He said, “Listen now, house of David: Is it a small thing for you to weary men, that you will weary my God also? ¹⁴Therefore YaHWeH himself will give you a sign: behold, the virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanu'el. ¹⁵Butter and honey shall he eat, when he knows to refuse the evil, and choose the good. ¹⁶For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land whose two kings you abhor shall be forsaken. ¹⁷YaHWeH will bring on you, and on your people, and on your father’s house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim (Efrayim) departed from Judah (Yahudah) *even* the king of Ashshur.

¹⁸It shall happen in that day, that YaHWeH will hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and for the bee that is in the land of Ashshur. ¹⁹They shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the clefts of the rocks, and on all thorn-hedges, and on all pastures.

²⁰In that day will YaHWeH shave with a razor that is hired in the parts beyond the River, *even* with the king of Ashshur, the head and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.

²¹It shall happen in that day, that a man shall keep alive a young cow, and two sheep; ²²and it shall happen, that because of the abundance of milk which they shall give he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall everyone eat that is left in the midst of the land.

²³It shall happen in that day, that every place, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silver shekels, shall be for briers and thorns. ²⁴With arrows and with bow shall one come there, because all the land shall be briers and thorns. ²⁵All the hills that were dug with the mattock, you shall not come there for fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of sheep.”

8

YaHWeH said to me, Take a great tablet, and write on it with the pen of a man, For Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz; ²and I will take to me faithful witnesses to record, Uriyah the Priest (Kohen), and Zekharyah the son of Yeverekhyahu. ³I went to the prophetess; and she conceived, and bore a son. Then said YaHWeH to me, Call his name Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz. ⁴For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and, My mother, the riches of Damascus (Dammesek) and the spoil of Samaria (Shomron) shall be carried away before the king of Ashshur.

⁵YaHWeH spoke to me yet again, saying, ⁶Because this people have refused the waters of Shiloach that go softly, and rejoice in Retzin and Remalyah's son; ⁷now therefore, behold, YaHWeH brings up on them the waters of the River, strong and many, *even* the king of Ashshur and all his glory: and it shall come up over all its channels, and go over all its banks; ⁸and it shall sweep onward into Judah (Yahudah); it shall overflow and pass through; it shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of its wings shall fill the breadth of your land, Immanu'el. ⁹Make an uproar, O you peoples, and be broken in pieces! And give ear, all you of far countries: gird yourselves, and be broken in pieces! Gird yourselves, and be broken in pieces! ¹⁰Take counsel together, and it shall be brought to nothing; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God is with us.

¹¹For YaHWeH spoke thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me not to walk in the way of this people, saying, ¹²Don't you say, "A conspiracy!" concerning all whereof this people shall say, "A conspiracy!" neither fear their fear, nor be in dread *of it*. ¹³YaHWeH of hosts, him shall you sanctify; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread. ¹⁴He shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offense to both the houses of Isreal (Yisrael), for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹⁵Many shall stumble thereon, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

¹⁶Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my talmidim. ¹⁷I will wait for YaHWeH, who hides his face from the house of Jacob (Yakob), and I will look for him. ¹⁸Behold, I and the children whom YaHWeH has given me are for signs and for wonders in Isreal (Yisrael) from YaHWeH of Hosts, who dwells in Mount Zion (Tziyon). ¹⁹When they shall tell you, "Consult with those who have familiar spirits and with the wizards, who chirp and who mutter:" shouldn't a people consult with their God? on behalf of the living *should they consult* with the dead? ²⁰To the law and to the testimony! if they don't speak according to this word, surely there is no morning for them. ²¹They shall pass through it, sore distressed and hungry; and it shall happen that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse by their king and by their God, and turn

their faces upward: ²²and they shall look to the earth, and see, distress and darkness, the gloom of anguish; and into thick darkness *they shall be* driven away.

9

But there shall be no gloom to her who was in anguish. In the former time he brought into contempt the land of Zebulun and the land of Naftali; but in the latter time has he made it glorious, by the way of the sea, beyond the Jordan (Yarden), Galil of the nations. ²The people who walked in darkness have seen a great light: those who lived in the land of the shadow of death, on them has the light shined. ³You have multiplied the nation, you have increased their joy: they joy before you according to the joy in harvest, as men rejoice when they divide the spoil. ⁴For the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, you have broken as in the day of Midyan. ⁵For all the armor of the armed man in the tumult, and the garments rolled in blood, shall be for burning, for fuel of fire. ⁶For to us a child is born, to us a son is given; and the government shall be on his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Shalom. ⁷Of the increase of his government and of shalom there shall be no end, on the throne of David, and on his kingdom, to establish it, and to uphold it with justice and with righteousness from henceforth even forever. The zeal of YaHWeH of Hosts will perform this. ⁸YaHWeH sent a word into Jacob (Yakob), and it has lighted on Isreal (Yisrael). ⁹All the people shall know, *even* Ephraim (Efrayim) and the inhabitant of Samaria (Shomron), who say in pride and in arrogance of heart, ¹⁰The bricks are fallen, but we will build with hewn stone; the sycamores are cut down, but we will put cedars in their place. ¹¹Therefore YaHWeH will set up on high against him the adversaries of Retzin, and will stir up his enemies, ¹²the Aram before, and the Philistines (Pelishtim) behind; and they shall devour Isreal (Yisrael) with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still. ¹³Yet the people have not turned to him who struck them, neither have they sought YaHWeH of Hosts. ¹⁴Therefore YaHWeH will cut off from Isreal (Yisrael) head and tail, palm-branch and rush, in one day. ¹⁵The elder and the honorable man, he is the head; and the prophet who teaches lies, he is the tail. ¹⁶For those who lead this people cause them to err; and those who are led of them are destroyed. ¹⁷Therefore YaHWeH will not rejoice over their young men, neither will he have compassion on their fatherless and widows; for everyone is profane and an evil-doer, and every mouth speaks folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still. ¹⁸For wickedness burns as the fire; it devours the briars and thorns; yes, it kindles in the thickets of the forest, and they roll upward in a column of smoke. ¹⁹Through the wrath of YaHWeH of hosts is the land burnt up; and the people are as the fuel of fire: no man spares his brother. ²⁰One shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat

on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm: ²¹Manasseh (Menashsheh), Ephraim (Efrayim); and Ephraim (Efrayim), Manasseh (Menashsheh); and they together shall be against Judah (Yahudah). For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

10

Woe to those who decree unrighteous decrees, and to the writers who write perverseness; ²to turn aside the needy from justice, and to rob the poor of my people of their right, that widows may be their spoil, and that they may make the fatherless their prey! ³What will you do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will you flee for help? and where will you leave your glory? ⁴They shall only bow down under the prisoners, and shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still. ⁵Ho Ashshur, the rod of my anger, the staff in whose hand is my indignation! ⁶I will send him against a profane nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets. ⁷However he doesn't mean so, neither does his heart think so; but it is in his heart to destroy, and to cut off not a few nations. ⁸For he says, Aren't my princes all of them kings? ⁹Isn't Kalno as Karkemish? Isn't Hamat as Arpad? Isn't Samaria (Shomron) as Damascus (Dammesek)? ¹⁰As my hand has found the kingdoms of the idols, whose engraved images did excel them of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and of Samaria (Shomron); ¹¹shall I not, as I have done to Samaria (Shomron) and her idols, so do to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and her idols?

¹²Therefore it shall happen that, when YaHWeH has performed his whole work on Mount Zion (Tziyon) and on Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Ashshur, and the glory of his high looks. ¹³For he has said, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom; for I have understanding; and I have removed the bounds of the peoples, and have robbed their treasures, and like a valiant man I have brought down those who sit *on thrones*: ¹⁴and my hand has found as a nest the riches of the peoples; and as one gathers eggs that are forsaken, have I gathered all the earth: and there was none that moved the wing, or that opened the mouth, or chirped. ¹⁵Shall the axe boast itself against him who hews therewith? Shall the saw magnify itself against him who wields it? as if a rod should wield those who lift it up, *or* as if a staff should lift up *him who is* not wood. ¹⁶Therefore will the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and under his glory there shall be kindled a burning like the burning of fire. ¹⁷The light of Isreal (Yisrael) will be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame; and it will burn and devour his thorns and his briars in one day. ¹⁸He will consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both

soul and body: and it shall be as when a standard-bearer faints. ¹⁹The remnant of the trees of his forest shall be few, so that a child may write them.

²⁰It shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Isreal (Yisrael), and those who are escaped of the house of Jacob (Yakob), shall no more again lean on him who struck them, but shall lean on YaHWeH, the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael), in truth. ²¹A remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob (Yakob), to the mighty God. ²²For though your people, Isreal (Yisrael), be as the sand of the sea, *only* a remnant of them shall return: a destruction *is* determined, overflowing with righteousness. ²³For a full end, and that determined, will the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts, make in the midst of all the earth.

²⁴Therefore thus says the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts, my people who dwell in Zion (Tziyon), don't be afraid of the Ashshur, though he strike you with the rod, and lift up his staff against you, after the manner of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ²⁵For yet a very little while, and the indignation *against you* shall be accomplished, and my anger *shall be directed* to his destruction. ²⁶YaHWeH of Hosts will stir up against him a scourge, as in the slaughter of Midyan at the rock of `Oreb: and his rod will be over the sea, and he will lift it up after the manner of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ²⁷It shall happen in that day, that his burden shall depart from off your shoulder, and his yoke from off your neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed by reason of fatness. ²⁸He is come to `Ayat, he is passed through Migron; at Mikhmash he lays up his baggage; ²⁹they are gone over the pass; they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah trembles; Gebah of Sha'ul is fled. ³⁰Cry aloud with your voice, daughter of Gallim! listen, Layshah! You poor `Anatot! ³¹Madmenah is a fugitive; the inhabitants of Gevim flee for safety. ³²This very day shall he halt at Nob: he shakes his hand at the mountain of the daughter of Zion (Tziyon), the hill of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ³³Behold, the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts, will lop the boughs with terror: and the high of stature shall be hewn down, and the lofty shall be brought low. ³⁴He will cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

11

There shall come forth a netzer out of the stock of Jesse (Yishay), and a branch out of his roots shall bear fruit. ²The Spirit of YaHWeH shall rest on him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of YaHWeH. ³His delight shall be in the fear of YaHWeH; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither decide after the hearing of his ears; ⁴but with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and decide with equity for the humble of the earth; and he shall strike the earth with the rod of his mouth; and with the breath of his

lips shall he kill the wicked. ⁵Righteousness shall be the belt of his waist, and faithfulness the belt of his loins. ⁶The wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fattened calf together; and a little child shall lead them. ⁷The cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. ⁸The sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the adder's den. ⁹They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of YaHWeH, as the waters cover the sea.

¹⁰It shall happen in that day, that the root of Jesse (Yishay), who stands for an ensign of the peoples, to him shall the nations seek; and his resting-place shall be glorious.

¹¹It shall happen in that day, that YaHWeH will set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, who shall remain, from Ashshur, and from Egypt (Mitzrayim), and from Patros, and from Kush, and from `Elam, and from Shin`ar, and from Hamat, and from the islands of the sea. ¹²He will set up an ensign for the nations, and will assemble the outcasts of Isreal (Yisrael), and gather together the dispersed of Judah (Yahudah) from the four corners of the earth. ¹³The envy also of Ephraim (Efrayim) shall depart, and those who vex Judah (Yahudah) shall be cut off: Ephraim (Efrayim) shall not envy Judah (Yahudah), and Judah (Yahudah) shall not vex Ephraim (Efrayim). ¹⁴They shall fly down on the shoulder of the Philistines (Pelishtim) on the west; together shall they despoil the children of the east: they shall put forth their hand on Edom and Moab; and the children of `Ammon shall obey them. ¹⁵YaHWeH will utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian (Mitzrian) sea; and with his scorching wind will he wave his hand over the River, and will strike it into seven streams, and cause men to march over in sandals. ¹⁶There shall be a highway for the remnant of his people, who shall remain, from Ashshur; like as there was for Isreal (Yisrael) in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

12

In that day you will say, "I will give thanks to you, YaHWeH; for though you were angry with me, your anger has turned away and you comfort me. ²Behold, God is my salvation. I will trust, and will not be afraid; for YaH YaHWeH, is my strength and song; and he has become my yeshuah (salvation)." ³Therefore with joy you shall draw water out of the wells of yeshuah (salvation). ⁴In that day you will say, "Give thanks to YaHWeH! Call on his name. Declare his doings among the peoples. Proclaim that his name is exalted! ⁵Sing to YaHWeH, for he has done excellent things! Let this be known in all the earth! ⁶Cry aloud and shout, you inhabitant of Zion (Tziyon); for great in the

midst of you is the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael)!"

13

The burden of Babel, which Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the son of Amotz did see. ²Set up an ensign on the bare mountain, lift up the voice to them, wave the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles. ³I have commanded my consecrated ones, yes, I have called my mighty men for my anger, even my proudly exulting ones. ⁴The noise of a multitude in the mountains, as of a great people! the noise of a tumult of the kingdoms of the nations gathered together! YaHWeH of Hosts is mustering the host for the battle. ⁵They come from a far country, from the uttermost part of heaven, even YaHWeH, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land. ⁶Wail; for the day of YaHWeH is at hand; as destruction from Almighty (Shaddai) shall it come. ⁷Therefore shall all hands be feeble, and every heart of man shall melt: ⁸and they shall be dismayed; pangs and sorrows shall take hold *of them*; they shall be in pain as a woman in travail: they shall look in amazement one at another; their faces *shall be* faces of flame. ⁹Behold, the day of YaHWeH comes, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger; to make the land a desolation, and to destroy the sinners of it out of it. ¹⁰For the stars of the sky and the constellations of it shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in its going forth, and the moon shall not cause its light to shine. ¹¹I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity: and I will cause the arrogance of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible. ¹²I will make a man more rare than fine gold, even a man than the pure gold of Ofir. ¹³Therefore I will make the heavens to tremble, and the earth shall be shaken out of its place, in the wrath of YaHWeH of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger. ¹⁴It shall happen, that as the chased roe, and as sheep that no man gathers, they shall turn every man to his own people, and shall flee every man to his own land. ¹⁵Everyone who is found shall be thrust through; and everyone who is taken shall fall by the sword. ¹⁶Their infants also shall be dashed in pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be rifled, and their wives ravished. ¹⁷Behold, I will stir up the Medes (Madai) against them, who shall not regard silver, and as for gold, they shall not delight in it. ¹⁸*Their* bows shall dash the young men in pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children. ¹⁹Babel, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Kasdim' pride, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah (Amorah). ²⁰It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be lived in from generation to generation: neither shall the `Arivi pitch tent there; neither shall shepherds make their flocks to lie down there. ²¹But wild animals of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and ostriches shall dwell there, and wild goats shall dance there. ²²Wolves shall cry in their castles, and jackals in the pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

14

For YaHWeH will have compassion on Jacob (Yakob), and will yet choose Isreal (Yisrael), and set them in their own land: and the foreigner shall join himself with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob (Yakob). ²The peoples shall take them, and bring them to their place; and the house of Isreal (Yisrael) shall possess them in the land of YaHWeH for servants and for handmaids: and they shall take them captive whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

³It shall happen in the day that YaHWeH shall give you rest from your sorrow, and from your trouble, and from the hard service in which you were made to serve, ⁴that you shall take up this parable against the king of Babel, and say, How has the oppressor ceased! the golden city ceased! ⁵YaHWeH has broken the staff of the wicked, the scepter of the rulers; ⁶who struck the peoples in wrath with a continual stroke, who ruled the nations in anger, with a persecution that none restrained. ⁷The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing. ⁸Yes, the fir trees rejoice at you, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since you are laid low, no lumberjack is come up against us. ⁹She'ol from beneath is moved for you to meet you at your coming; it stirs up the dead for you, even all the chief ones of the earth; it has raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. ¹⁰All they shall answer and tell you, Are you also become weak as we? are you become like us? ¹¹Your pomp is brought down to She'ol, *and* the noise of your viols: the worm is spread under you, and worms cover you. ¹²How you are fallen from heaven, Heylel, son of the morning! How you are cut down to the ground, who laid the nations low! ¹³You said in your heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; and I will sit on the mountain of congregation, in the uttermost parts of the north; ¹⁴I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will make myself like Most high (Elyon). ¹⁵Yet you shall be brought down to She'ol, to the uttermost parts of the pit. ¹⁶Those who see you shall gaze at you, they shall consider you, *saying*, "Is this the man who made the earth to tremble, who shook kingdoms; ¹⁷who made the world as a wilderness, and overthrew the cities of it; who didn't let loose his prisoners to their home?"

¹⁸All the kings of the nations, all of them, sleep in glory, everyone in his own house. ¹⁹But you are cast forth away from your tomb like an abominable branch, clothed with the slain, who are thrust through with the sword, who go down to the stones of the pit; as a dead body trodden under foot. ²⁰You shall not be joined with them in burial, because you have destroyed your land, you have killed your people; the seed of evil-doers shall not be named forever. ²¹Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers, that they not rise up, and possess the earth, and fill the surface of the world with cities.

²²I will rise up against them, says YaHWeH of Hosts, and cut off from Babel name and remnant, and son and son's son, says YaHWeH. ²³I will also make it a possession for the porcupine, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the broom of destruction, says YaHWeH of Hosts. ²⁴YaHWeH of Hosts has sworn, saying, Surely, as I have thought, so shall it happen; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand: ²⁵that I will break the Ashshur in my land, and on my mountains tread him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulder. ²⁶This is the purpose that is purposed on the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out on all the nations. ²⁷For YaHWeH of Hosts has purposed, and who shall annul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back? ²⁸In the year that king Achaz died was this burden. ²⁹Don't rejoice, O PeleSeth (Sheth), all of you, because the rod that struck you is broken; for out of the serpent's root shall come forth an adder, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent. ³⁰The firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill your root with famine, and your remnant shall be killed. ³¹Howl, gate; cry, city; you are melted away, PeleSeth (Sheth), all of you; for there comes a smoke out of the north, and there is no straggler in his ranks. ³²What then shall one answer the messengers of the nation? That YaHWeH has founded Zion (Tziyon), and in her shall the afflicted of his people take refuge.

15

The burden of Moab. For in a night `Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to nothing; for in a night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to nothing. ²They are gone up to Bayit, and to Dibon, to the high places, to weep: Moab wails over Nebo, and over Medeba; on all their heads is baldness, every beard is cut off. ³In their streets they gird themselves with sackcloth; on their housetops, and in their broad places, everyone wails, weeping abundantly. ⁴Heshbon cries out, and El`aleh; their voice is heard even to Yahatz: therefore the armed men of Moab cry aloud; his soul trembles within him. ⁵My heart cries out for Moab; her nobles *flee* to Tzo`ar, to Eglat-Shelishi-Yah: for by the ascent of Luchit with weeping they go up; for in the way of Horonayim they raise up a cry of destruction. ⁶For the waters of Nimrim shall be desolate; for the grass is withered away, the tender grass fails, there is no green thing. ⁷Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away over the brook of the willows. ⁸For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the wailing of it to Eglayim, and the wailing of it to Beer-elim. ⁹For the waters of Dimon are full of blood; for I will bring yet more on Dimon, a lion on them of Moab that escape, and on the remnant of the land.

16

Send the lambs for the ruler of the land from Selah to the wilderness, to the mountain of the daughter of Zion (Tziyon). ²For it shall be that, as wandering birds, as a scattered nest, so shall the daughters of Moab be at the fords of the Arnon. ³Give counsel, execute justice; make your shade as the night in the midst of the noonday; hide the outcasts; don't betray the fugitive. ⁴Let my outcasts dwell with you; as for Moab, be a covert to him from the face of the destroyer. For the extortioner is brought to nothing, destruction ceases, the oppressors are consumed out of the land. ⁵A throne shall be established in loving kindness; and one shall sit thereon in truth, in the tent of David, judging, and seeking justice, and swift to do righteousness. ⁶We have heard of the pride of Moab, *that* he is very proud; even of his arrogance, and his pride, and his wrath; his boastings are nothing. ⁷Therefore shall Moab wail for Moab, everyone shall wail: for the raisin-cakes of Kir-Hareset shall you mourn, utterly stricken. ⁸For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* the vine of Sibmah; YaHWeHs of the nations have broken down the choice branches of it, which reached even to Ya`zer, which wandered into the wilderness; its shoots were spread abroad, they passed over the sea. ⁹Therefore I will weep with the weeping of Ya`zer for the vine of Sibmah; I will water you with my tears, Heshbon, and El`aleh: for on your summer fruits and on your harvest the *battle* shout is fallen. ¹⁰Gladness is taken away, and joy out of the fruitful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither joyful noise: nobody shall tread out wine in the presses; I have made the *vintage* shout to cease. ¹¹Why my heart sounds like a harp for Moab, and my inward parts for Kir-Heres. ¹²It shall happen, when Moab presents himself, when he wearies himself on the high place, and shall come to his sanctuary to pray, that he shall not prevail. ¹³This is the word that YaHWeH spoke concerning Moab in time past. ¹⁴But now YaHWeH has spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of a hireling, the glory of Moab shall be brought into contempt, with all his great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and of no account.

17

The burden of Damascus (Dammesek). Behold, Damascus (Dammesek) is taken away from being a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap. ²The cities of `Aro`er are forsaken; they shall be for flocks, which shall lie down, and none shall make them afraid. ³The fortress shall cease from Ephraim (Efrayim), and the kingdom from Damascus (Dammesek), and the remnant of Aram; they shall be as the glory of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), says YaHWeH of Hosts. ⁴It shall happen in that day, that the glory of Jacob (Yakob) shall be made thin, and the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean. ⁵It shall be as

when the harvester gathers the standing grain, and his arm reaps the ears; yes, it shall be as when one gleanes ears in the valley of Refa'im. ⁶Yet there shall be left therein gleanings, as the shaking of an olive tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outmost branches of a fruitful tree, says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael).

⁷In that day shall men look to their Maker, and their eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁸They shall not look to the altars, the work of their hands; neither shall they have respect to that which their fingers have made, either the Asherim, or the sun-images.

⁹In that day shall their strong cities be as the forsaken places in the wood and on the mountain top, which were forsaken from before the children of Isreal (Yisrael); and it shall be a desolation. ¹⁰For you have forgotten the God of your salvation, and have not been mindful of the rock of your strength; therefore you plant pleasant plants, and set it with strange slips. ¹¹In the day of your planting you hedge it in, and in the morning you make your seed to blossom; but the harvest flees away in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow. ¹²Ah, the uproar of many peoples, who roar like the roaring of the seas; and the rushing of nations, that rush like the rushing of mighty waters! ¹³The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but he shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like the whirling dust before the storm. ¹⁴At evening, behold, terror; *and* before the morning they are no more. This is the portion of those who despoil us, and the lot of those who rob us.

18

Ah, the land of the rustling of wings, which is beyond the rivers of Kush; ²that sends ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of papyrus on the waters, *saying*, Go, you swift messengers, to a nation tall and smooth, to a people awesome from their beginning onward, a nation that measures out and treads down, whose land the rivers divide! ³All you inhabitants of the world, and you dwellers on the earth, when an ensign is lifted up on the mountains, look; and when the trumpet (shofar) is blown, listen. ⁴For thus has YaHWeH said to me, I will be still, and I will see in my dwelling-place, like clear heat in sunshine, like a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest. ⁵For before the harvest, when the blossom is over, and the flower becomes a ripening grape, he will cut off the sprigs with pruning-hooks, and the spreading branches will he take away *and* cut down. ⁶They shall be left together to the ravenous birds of the mountains, and to the animals of the earth; and the ravenous birds shall summer on them, and all the animals of the earth shall winter on them. ⁷In that time shall a present be brought to YaHWeH of Hosts *from* a

people tall and smooth, even from a people awesome from their beginning onward, a nation that measures out and treads down, whose land the rivers divide, to the place of the name of YaHWeH of Hosts, Mount Zion (Tziyon).

19

The burden of Egypt (Mitzrayim). Behold, YaHWeH rides on a swift cloud, and comes to Egypt (Mitzrayim): and the idols of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall tremble at his presence; and the heart of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall melt in the midst of it. ²I will stir up the Mitzrim against the Mitzrim: and they shall fight everyone against his brother, and everyone against his neighbor; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom. ³The spirit of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall fail in the midst of it; and I will destroy the counsel of it: and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to those who have familiar spirits, and to the wizards. ⁴I will give over the Mitzrim into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, says the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts. ⁵The waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and become dry. ⁶The rivers shall become foul; the streams of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall be diminished and dried up; the reeds and flags shall wither away. ⁷The meadows by the Nile, by the brink of the Nile, and all the sown fields of the Nile, shall become dry, be driven away, and be no more. ⁸The fishermen shall lament, and all those who cast angle into the Nile shall mourn, and those who spread nets on the waters shall languish. ⁹Moreover those who work in combed flax, and those who weave white cloth, shall be confounded. ¹⁰The pillars of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall be broken in pieces; all those who work for hire *shall be* grieved in soul. ¹¹The princes of Tzo`an are utterly foolish; the counsel of the wisest counselors of Pharaoh is become bRuth (Rut)ish: how do you say to Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings? ¹²Where then are your wise men? and let them tell you now; and let them know what YaHWeH of Hosts has purposed concerning Egypt (Mitzrayim). ¹³The princes of Tzo`an are become fools, the princes of Mof are deceived; they have caused Egypt (Mitzrayim) to go astray, who are the corner-stone of her tribes. ¹⁴YaHWeH has mixed a spirit of perverseness in the midst of her; and they have caused Egypt (Mitzrayim) to go astray in every work of it, as a drunken man staggers in his vomit. ¹⁵Neither shall there be for Egypt (Mitzrayim) any work, which head or tail, palm-branch or rush, may do.

¹⁶In that day shall the Mitzrim be like women; and they shall tremble and fear because of the shaking of the hand of YaHWeH of Hosts, which he shakes over them. ¹⁷The land of Judah (Yahudah) shall become a terror to Egypt (Mitzrayim); everyone to whom mention is made of it shall be afraid, because of the purpose of YaHWeH of Hosts, which he purposes against it. ¹⁸In that day there shall be five cities in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) that speak the language of Canaan (Kanaan), and swear to YaHWeH

of hosts; one shall be called The city of destruction.

¹⁹In that day shall there be an altar to YaHWeH in the midst of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and a pillar at the border of it to YaHWeH. ²⁰It shall be for a sign and for a witness to YaHWeH of Hosts in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); for they shall cry to YaHWeH because of oppressors, and he will send them a savior, and a defender, and he will deliver them. ²¹YaHWeH shall be known to Egypt (Mitzrayim), and the Mitzrim shall know YaHWeH in that day; yes, they shall worship with sacrifice and offering, and shall vow a vow to YaHWeH, and shall perform it. ²²YaHWeH will strike Egypt (Mitzrayim), smiting and healing; and they shall return to YaHWeH, and he will be entreated of them, and will heal them.

²³In that day shall there be a highway out of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to Ashshur, and the Ashshur shall come into Egypt (Mitzrayim), and the Egyptian (Mitzrian) into Ashshur; and the Mitzrim shall worship with the Ashshur.

²⁴In that day shall Isreal (Yisrael) be the third with Egypt (Mitzrayim) and with Ashshur, a blessing in the midst of the earth; ²⁵because YaHWeH of Hosts has blessed them, saying, Blessed be Egypt (Mitzrayim) my people, and Ashshur the work of my hands, and Isreal (Yisrael) my inheritance.

20

In the year that Tartan came to Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Ashshur sent him, and he fought against Ashdod and took it; ²at that time YaHWeH spoke by Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the son of Amotz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off your loins, and put your shoe from off your foot. He did so, walking naked and barefoot. ³YaHWeH said, Like as my servant Isaiah (Yesha`yah) has walked naked and barefoot three years for a sign and a wonder concerning Egypt (Mitzrayim) and concerning Kush; ⁴so shall the king of Ashshur lead away the captives of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and the exiles of Kush, young and old, naked and barefoot, and with buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ⁵They shall be dismayed and confounded, because of Kush their expectation, and of Egypt (Mitzrayim) their glory. ⁶The inhabitant of this coast-land shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, where we fled for help to be delivered from the king of Ashshur: and we, how shall we escape?

21

The burden of the wilderness of the sea. As whirlwinds in the South sweep through,

it comes from the wilderness, from an awesome land. ²A grievous vision is declared to me; the treacherous man deals treacherously, and the destroyer destroys. Go up, `Elam; besiege, Medes (Madaï); all the sighing of it have I made to cease. ³Therefore are my loins filled with anguish; pangs have taken hold on me, as the pangs of a woman in travail: I am pained so that I can't hear; I am dismayed so that I can't see. ⁴My heart flutters, horror has frightened me; the twilight that I desired has been turned into trembling to me. ⁵They prepare the table, they set the watch, they eat, they drink: rise up, you princes, anoint the shield. ⁶For thus has YaHWeH said to me, Go, set a watchman: let him declare what he sees: ⁷and when he sees a troop, horsemen in pairs, a troop of donkeys, a troop of camels, he shall listen diligently with much heed. ⁸He cried as a lion: Lord (Adonay), I stand continually on the watch-tower in the day-time, and am set in my ward whole nights; ⁹and, behold, here comes a troop of men, horsemen in pairs. He answered, Fallen, fallen is Babel; and all the engraved images of her gods are broken to the ground. ¹⁰You my threshing, and the grain of my floor! that which I have heard from YaHWeH of hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), have I declared to you. ¹¹The burden of Dumah. One calls to me out of Se`ir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night? ¹²The watchman said, "The morning comes, and also the night. If you will inquire, inquire. Come back again."¹³The burden on `Arav. In the forest in `Arav shall you lodge, you caravans of DeDanitesm. ¹⁴To him who was thirsty they brought water; the inhabitants of the land of Tema did meet the fugitives with their bread. ¹⁵For they fled away from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the heat of battle. ¹⁶For thus has YaHWeH said to me, Within a year, according to the years of a hireling, all the glory of Kedar shall fail; ¹⁷and the residue of the number of the archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be few; for YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), has spoken it.

22

The burden of the valley of vision. What ails you now, that you are wholly gone up to the housetops? ²You that are full of shouting, a tumultuous city, a joyous town; your slain are not slain with the sword, neither are they dead in battle. ³All your rulers fled away together, they were bound by the archers; all who were found of you were bound together; they fled afar off. ⁴Therefore said I, Look away from me, I will weep bitterly; don't labor to comfort me for the destruction of the daughter of my people. ⁵For it is a day of confusion, and of treading down, and of perplexity, from the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts, in the valley of vision; a breaking down of the walls, and a crying to the mountains. ⁶Elam bore the quiver, with chariots of men *and* horsemen; and Kir uncovered the shield. ⁷It happened that your choicest valleys were full of chariots, and the horsemen set themselves in array at the gate. ⁸He took away the covering of

Judah (Yahudah);

and you did look in that day to the armor in the house of the forest. ⁹You saw the breaches of the city of David, that they were many; and you gathered together the waters of the lower pool; ¹⁰and you numbered the houses of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and you broke down the houses to fortify the wall; ¹¹you made also a reservoir between the two walls for the water of the old pool. But you didn't look to him who had done this, neither did you have respect for him who purposed it long ago. ¹²In that day did the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts, call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth: ¹³and behold, joy and gladness, killing oxen and killing sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine: let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we shall die. ¹⁴YaHWeH of Hosts revealed himself in my ears, Surely this iniquity shall not be forgiven you until you die, says the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts.

¹⁵Thus says the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts, Go, get yourself to this treasurer, even to Shebna, who is over the house, *and say*, ¹⁶"What are you doing here? and who has you here, that you have hewed out a tomb here? Cutting him out a tomb on high, chiseling a habitation for himself in the rock!" ¹⁷Behold, YaHWeH, like a *strong* man, will hurl you away violently; yes, he will wrap you up closely. ¹⁸He will surely wind you round and round, *and toss you* like a ball into a large country; there shall you die, and there shall be the chariots of your glory, you shame of your lord's house. ¹⁹I will thrust you from your office; and from your station shall you be pulled down. ²⁰It shall happen in that day, that I will call my servant Elyakim the son of Hilkiyah: ²¹and I will cloth him with your robe, and strengthen him with your belt, and I will commit your government into his hand; and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and to the house of Judah (Yahudah). ²²The key of the house of David will I lay on his shoulder; and he shall open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open. ²³I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a throne of glory to his father's house. ²⁴They shall hang on him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, every small vessel, from the cups even to all the pitchers. ²⁵In that day, says YaHWeH of hosts, shall the nail that was fastened in a sure place give way; and it shall be hewn down, and fall; and the burden that was on it shall be cut off; for YaHWeH has spoken it.

23

The burden of Tyrus (Tzor). Howl, you ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: from the land of Kittim it is revealed to them. ²Be still, you inhabitants of the coast, you whom the merchants of Tzidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished. ³On great waters the seed of the Shichor, the harvest of the Nile, was

her revenue; and she was the market of nations. ⁴Be ashamed, Tzidon; for the sea has spoken, the stronghold of the sea, saying, I have not travailed, nor brought forth, neither have I nourished young men, nor brought up virgins. ⁵When the report comes to Egypt (Mitzrayim), they shall be sorely pained at the report of Tyrus (Tzor). ⁶Pass over to Tarshish; wail, you inhabitants of the coast. ⁷Is this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity is of ancient days, whose feet carried her afar off to sojourn? ⁸Who has purposed this against Tyrus (Tzor), the giver of crowns, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers are the honorable of the earth? ⁹YaHWeH of hosts has purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, to bring into contempt all the honorable of the earth. ¹⁰Pass through your land as the Nile, daughter of Tarshish; there is no restraint any more. ¹¹He has stretched out his hand over the sea, he has shaken the kingdoms: YaHWeH has given word concerning Canaan (Kanaan), to destroy the strongholds of it. ¹²He said, You shall no more rejoice, you oppressed virgin daughter of Tzidon: arise, pass over to Kittim; even there shall you have no rest.

¹³Behold, the land of the Kasdim: this people was not; the Ashshur founded it for those who dwell in the wilderness; they set up their towers; they overthrew the palaces of it; they made it a ruin. ¹⁴Howl, you ships of Tarshish; for your stronghold is laid waste. ¹⁵It shall come to pass in that day, that Tyrus (Tzor) shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king; after the end of seventy years it shall be to Tyrus (Tzor) as in the song of the prostitute. ¹⁶Take a harp, go about the city, you prostitute that has been forgotten; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that you may be remembered. ¹⁷It shall happen after the end of seventy years, that YaHWeH will visit Tyrus (Tzor), and she shall return to her hire, and shall play the prostitute with all the kingdoms of the world on the surface of the earth. ¹⁸Her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to YaHWeH: it shall not be treasured nor laid up; for her merchandise shall be for those who dwell before YaHWeH, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

24

Behold, YaHWeH makes the earth empty, and makes it waste, and turns it upside down, and scatters abroad the inhabitants of it. ²It shall be, as with the people, so with the Priest (Kohen); as with the servant, so with his master; as with the maid, so with her mistress; as with the buyer, so with the seller; as with the creditor, so with the debtor; as with the taker of interest, so with the giver of interest to him. ³The earth shall be utterly emptied, and utterly laid waste; for YaHWeH has spoken this word. ⁴The earth mourns and fades away, the world languishes and fades away, the lofty people of the earth do languish. ⁵The earth also is polluted under the inhabitants of it; because they have transgressed the laws, violated the statutes, broken the everlasting covenant. ⁶Therefore has the curse devoured the earth, and those who dwell therein are found guilty:

therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left. ⁷The new wine mourns, the vine languishes, all the merry-hearted do sigh. ⁸The mirth of timbrels ceases, the noise of those who rejoice ends, the joy of the harp ceases. ⁹They shall not drink wine with a song; strong drink shall be bitter to those who drink it. ¹⁰The waste city is broken down; every house is shut up, that no man may come in. ¹¹There is a crying in the streets because of the wine; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone. ¹²In the city is left desolation, and the gate is struck with destruction. ¹³For thus shall it be in the midst of the earth among the peoples, as the shaking of an olive tree, as the gleanings when the vintage is done. ¹⁴These shall lift up their voice, they shall shout; for the majesty of YaHWeH they cry aloud from the sea. ¹⁵Therefore glorify YaHWeH in the east, even the name of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), in the isles of the sea! ¹⁶From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs: Glory to the righteous. But I said, I pine away, I pine away, woe is me! the treacherous have dealt treacherously; yes, the treacherous have dealt very treacherously. ¹⁷Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are on you, O inhabitant of the earth. ¹⁸It shall happen, that he who flees from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he who comes up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows on high are opened, and the foundations of the earth tremble. ¹⁹The earth is utterly broken, the earth is torn apart, the earth is shaken violently. ²⁰The earth shall stagger like a drunken man, and shall sway back and forth like a hammock; and the disobedience of it shall be heavy on it, and it shall fall, and not rise again. ²¹It shall happen in that day, that YaHWeH will punish the host of the high ones on high, and the kings of the earth on the earth. ²²They shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison; and after many days shall they be visited. ²³Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed; for YaHWeH of Hosts will reign on Mount Zion (Tziyon), and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and before his Elders (Zakenim) shall be glory.

25

YaHWeH, you are my God; I will exalt you, I will praise your name; for you have done wonderful things, *even* counsels of old, in faithfulness *and* truth. ²For you have made of a city a heap, of a fortified city a ruin, a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built. ³Therefore shall a strong people glorify you; a city of awesome nations shall fear you. ⁴For you have been a stronghold to the poor, a stronghold to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shade from the heat, when the blast of the awesome ones is as a storm against the wall. ⁵As the heat in a dry place will you bring down the noise of strangers; as the heat by the shade of a cloud, the song of the awesome ones shall be brought low.

⁶In this mountain will YaHWeH of Hosts make to all peoples a feast of fat things, a

feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined. ⁷He will destroy in this mountain the surface of the covering that covers all peoples, and the veil that is spread over all nations. ⁸He has swallowed up death forever; and Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the reproach of his people will he take away from off all the earth: for YaHWeH has spoken it.

⁹It shall be said in that day, Behold, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is YaHWeH; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his yeshuah (salvation).

¹⁰For in this mountain will the hand of YaHWeH rest; and Moab shall be trodden down in his place, even as straw is trodden down in the water of the dung-hill. ¹¹He shall spread forth his hands in the midst of it, as he who swims spreads forth *his hands* to swim; but *YaHWeH* will lay low his pride together with the craft of his hands. ¹²The high fortress of your walls has he brought down, laid low, and brought to the ground, even to the dust.

26

In that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah (Yahudah): we have a strong city; yeshuah (salvation) will he appoint for walls and bulwarks. ²Open you the gates, that the righteous nation which keeps faith may enter in. ³You will keep *him* in perfect shalom, *whose mind is stayed on you*; because he trusts in you. ⁴Trust in YaHWeH forever; for in YaH YaHWeH, is an everlasting Rock. ⁵For he has brought down those who dwell on high, the lofty city: he lays it low, he lays it low even to the ground; he brings it even to the dust. ⁶The foot shall tread it down; even the feet of the poor, and the steps of the needy. ⁷The way of the just is uprightness: you that are upright do direct the path of the just. ⁸Yes, in the way of your judgments, YaHWeH, have we waited for you; to your name, even to your memorial *name*, is the desire of our soul. ⁹With my soul have I desired you in the night; yes, with my spirit within me will I seek you earnestly: for when your judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world learn righteousness. ¹⁰Let favor be shown to the wicked, yet will he not learn righteousness; in the land of uprightness will he deal wrongfully, and will not see the majesty of YaHWeH. ¹¹YaHWeH, your hand is lifted up, yet they don't see: but they shall see *your* zeal for the people, and be disappointed; yes, fire shall devour your adversaries. ¹²YaHWeH, you will ordain shalom for us; for you have also worked all our works for us. ¹³YaHWeH our God, other lords besides you have had dominion over us; but by you only will we make mention of your name. ¹⁴*They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise: therefore have you visited and destroyed them, and made all memory of them to perish. ¹⁵You have increased the nation, O YaHWeH, you have increased the nation;

you are glorified; you have enlarged all the borders of the land. ¹⁶YaHWeH, in trouble have they visited you; they poured out a prayer *when* your chastening was on them. ¹⁷Like as a woman with child, who draws near the time of her delivery, is in pain and cries out in her pangs; so we have been before you, YaHWeH. ¹⁸We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not worked any deliverance in the earth; neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen. ¹⁹Your dead shall live; my dead bodies shall arise. Awake and sing, you who dwell in the dust; for your dew is *as* the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast forth the dead. ²⁰Come, my people, enter you into your chambers, and shut your doors about you: hide yourself for a little moment, until the indignation be past. ²¹For, behold, YaHWeH comes forth out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain.

27

In that day YaHWeH with his hard and great and strong sword will punish Leviathan (livyatan) the swift serpent, and Leviathan (livyatan) the crooked serpent; and he will kill the monster that is in the sea. ²In that day: A vineyard of wine, sing you to it. ³I YaHWeH am its keeper; I will water it every moment: lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day. ⁴Wrath is not in me: would that the briers and thorns were against me in battle! I would march on them, I would burn them together. ⁵Or else let him take hold of my strength, that he may make shalom with me; *yes*, let him make shalom with me. ⁶In days to come shall Jacob (Yakob) take root; Isreal (Yisrael) shall blossom and bud; and they shall fill the surface of the world with fruit. ⁷Has he struck them as he struck those who struck them? or are they slain according to the slaughter of those who were slain by them? ⁸In measure, when you send them away, you do contend with them; he has removed *them* with his rough blast in the day of the east wind. ⁹Therefore by this shall the iniquity of Jacob (Yakob) be forgiven, and this is all the fruit of taking away his sin: that he makes all the stones of the altar as chalk stones that are beaten in sunder, *so that* the Asherim and the sun-images shall rise no more. ¹⁰For the fortified city is solitary, a habitation deserted and forsaken, like the wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and consume the branches of it. ¹¹When the boughs of it are withered, they shall be broken off; the women shall come, and set them on fire; for it is a people of no understanding: therefore he who made them will not have compassion on them, and he who formed them will show them no favor.

¹²It shall happen in that day, that YaHWeH will beat off *his fruit* from the flood of the River to the brook of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and you shall be gathered one by one, you children of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹³It shall happen in that day, that a great trumpet (shofar) shall be blown; and they shall come who were ready to perish in the land of Ashshur,

and those who were outcasts in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and they shall worship YaHWeH in the holy mountain at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

28

Woe to the crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim (Efrayim), and to the fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley of those who are overcome with wine! ²Behold, YaHWeH has a mighty and strong one; as a tempest of hail, a destroying storm, as a tempest of mighty waters overflowing, will he cast down to the earth with the hand. ³The crown of pride of the drunkards of Ephraim (Efrayim) shall be trodden under foot: ⁴and the fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley, shall be as the first-ripe fig before the summer; which when he who looks on it sees, while it is yet in his hand he eats it up. ⁵In that day will YaHWeH of Hosts become a crown of glory, and a diadem of beauty, to the residue of his people; ⁶and a spirit of justice to him who sits in judgment, and strength to those who turn back the battle at the gate. ⁷Even these reel with wine, and stagger with strong drink; the Priest (Kohen) and the prophet reel with strong drink, they are swallowed up of wine, they stagger with strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble in judgment. ⁸For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so that there is no place clean*. ⁹Whom will he teach knowledge? and whom will he make to understand the message? those who are weaned from the milk, and drawn from the breasts? ¹⁰For it is precept on precept, precept on precept; line on line, line on line; here a little, there a little. ¹¹No, but by *men of* strange lips and with another language will he speak to this people; ¹²to whom he said, This is the rest, give you rest to him who is weary; and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear. ¹³Therefore shall the word of YaHWeH be to them precept on precept, precept on precept; line on line, line on line; here a little, there a little; that they may go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken. ¹⁴Why hear the word of YaHWeH, you scoffers, that rule this people that is in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): ¹⁵Because you have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with She'ol are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come to us; for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves: ¹⁶therefore thus says the Lord (Adonay) (adoni) YaHWeH, Behold, I lay in Zion (Tziyon) for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner *-stone* of sure foundation: he who believes shall not be in haste. ¹⁷I will make justice the line, and righteousness the plummet; and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding-place. ¹⁸Your covenant with death shall be annulled, and your agreement with She'ol shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then you shall be trodden down by it. ¹⁹As often as it passes through, it shall take you; for morning by morning shall it pass through, by day and by night: and it shall be nothing but terror to understand the

message. ²⁰For the bed is shorter than that a man can stretch himself on it; and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himself in it. ²¹For YaHWeH will rise up as on Mount Perazim, he will be angry as in the valley of Gibeon; that he may do his work, his strange work, and bring to pass his act, his strange act. ²²Now therefore don't you be scoffers, lest your bonds be made strong; for a decree of destruction have I heard from the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts, on the whole earth. ²³Give you ear, and hear my voice; listen, and hear my speech. ²⁴Does he who plows to sow plow continually? does he *continually* open and harrow his ground? ²⁵When he has leveled the surface of it, doesn't he cast abroad the dill, and scatter the cumin, and put in the wheat in rows, and the barley in the appointed place, and the spelt in the border of it? ²⁶For his God does instruct him aright, *and* does teach him. ²⁷For the dill are not threshed with a sharp *threshing* instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about on the cumin; but the dill are beaten out with a staff, and the cumin with a rod. ²⁸Bread *grain* is ground; for he will not be always threshing it: and though the wheel of his cart and his horses scatter it, he does not grind it. ²⁹This also comes forth from YaHWeH of Hosts, who is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in wisdom.

29

Ho Ari'el, Ari'el, the city where David encamped! add you year to year; let the feasts come round: ²then will I distress Ari'el, and there shall be mourning and lamentation; and she shall be to me as Ari'el. ³I will encamp against you round about, and will lay siege against you with posted troops, and I will raise siege works against you. ⁴You shall be brought down, and shall speak out of the ground, and your speech shall be low out of the dust; and your voice shall be as of one who has a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and your speech shall whisper out of the dust. ⁵But the multitude of your foes shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the awesome ones as chaff that passes away: yes, it shall be in an instant suddenly. ⁶She shall be visited of YaHWeH of Hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with whirlwind and tempest, and the flame of a devouring fire. ⁷The multitude of all the nations that fight against Ari'el, even all who fight against her and her stronghold, and who distress her, shall be as a dream, a vision of the night. ⁸It shall be as when a hungry man dreams, and, behold, he eats; but he awakes, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreams, and, behold, he drinks; but he awakes, and, behold, he is faint, and his soul has appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against Mount Zion (Tziyon). ⁹Stay you and wonder; take your pleasure and be blind: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink. ¹⁰For YaHWeH has poured out on you the spirit of deep sleep, and has closed your eyes, the prophets; and your heads, the seers, has he covered.

¹¹All vision is become to you as the words of a book that is sealed, which men

deliver to one who is learned, saying, Read this, I pray you; and he says, I can't, for it is sealed: ¹²and the book is delivered to him who is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray you; and he says, I am not learned. ¹³YaHWeH said, Because this people draw near *to me*, and with their mouth and with their lips to honor me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear of me is a word of men which has been taught *them*; ¹⁴therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, even a marvelous work and a wonder; and the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid. ¹⁵Woe to those who hide deep their counsel from YaHWeH, and whose works are in the dark, and who say, Who sees us? and who knows us? ¹⁶You turn things upside down! Shall the potter be esteemed as clay; that the thing made should say of him who made it, He didn't make me; or the thing formed say of him who formed it, He has no understanding? ¹⁷Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest? ¹⁸In that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness. ¹⁹The humble also shall increase their joy in YaHWeH, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael). ²⁰For the terrible one is brought to nothing, and the scoffer ceases, and all those who watch for iniquity are cut off; ²¹that make a man an offender in *his* cause, and lay a snare for him who reproves in the gate, and turn aside the just with a thing of nothing.

²²Therefore thus says YaHWeH, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob (Yakob): Jacob (Yakob) shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale. ²³But when he sees his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name; yes, they shall sanctify the Holy One of Jacob (Yakob), and shall stand in awe of the God of Isreal (Yisrael). ²⁴They also who err in spirit shall come to understanding, and those who murmur shall receive instruction.

30

Woe to the rebellious children, says YaHWeH, who take counsel, but not of me; and who make a league, but not of my Spirit, that they may add sin to sin, ²that set out to go down into Egypt (Mitzrayim), and have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to take refuge in the shadow of Egypt (Mitzrayim)! ³Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the refuge in the shadow of Egypt (Mitzrayim) your confusion. ⁴For their princes are at Tzo`an, and their ambassadors are come to Hanes. ⁵They shall all be ashamed because of a people that can't profit them, that are not a help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach. ⁶The burden of the animals of the South. Through the land of trouble and anguish, from whence come the lioness and the lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent, they carry their

riches on the shoulders of young donkeys, and their treasures on the humps of camels, to a people that shall not profit *them*. ⁷For Egypt (Mitzrayim) helps in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I called her Rachab who sits still. ⁸Now go, write it before them on a tablet, and inscribe it in a book, that it may be for the time to come forever and ever. ⁹For it is a rebellious people, lying children, children who will not hear the law of YaHWeH; ¹⁰who tell the seers, "Don't see;" and to the prophets, "Don't prophesy to us right things, speak to us smooth things, prophesy deceits, ¹¹get out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael) to cease from before us." ¹²Therefore thus says the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael), "Because you despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and rely thereon; ¹³therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking comes suddenly in an instant. ¹⁴He shall break it as a potter's vessel is broken, breaking it in pieces without sparing; so that there shall not be found among the pieces of it a broken piece with which to take fire from the hearth, or to dip up water out of the cistern." ¹⁵For thus said the Lord (Adonay) (adoni) YaHWeH, the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael), In returning and rest shall you be saved; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength. You would not: ¹⁶but you said, No, for we will flee on horses; therefore shall you flee: and, We will ride on the swift; therefore shall those who pursue you be swift. ¹⁷One thousand *shall flee* at the threat of one; at the threat of five shall you flee: until you be left as a beacon on the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on a hill. ¹⁸Therefore will YaHWeH wait, that he may be gracious to you; and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy on you: for YaHWeH is a God of justice; blessed are all those who wait for him.

¹⁹For the people shall dwell in Zion (Tziyon) at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); you shall weep no more; he will surely be gracious to you at the voice of your cry; when he shall hear, he will answer you. ²⁰Though YaHWeH give you the bread of adversity and the water of affliction, yet shall not your teachers be hidden anymore, but your eyes shall see your teachers; ²¹and your ears shall hear a word behind you, saying, This is the way, walk you in it; when you turn to the right hand, and when you turn to the left. ²²You shall defile the overlaying of your engraved images of silver, and the plating of your molten images of gold: you shall cast them away as an unclean thing; you shall tell it, Get you hence.

²³He will give the rain for your seed, with which you shall sow the ground; and bread of the increase of the ground, and it shall be fat and plenteous. In that day shall your cattle feed in large pastures; ²⁴the oxen likewise and the young donkeys that till the ground shall eat savory provender, which has been winnowed with the shovel and with the fork. ²⁵There shall be on every lofty mountain, and on every high hill, brooks *and* streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall. ²⁶Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be

sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that YaHWeH binds up the hurt of his people, and heals the stroke of their wound. ²⁷Behold, the name of YaHWeH comes from far, burning with his anger, and in thick rising smoke: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue is as a devouring fire; ²⁸and his breath is as an overflowing stream, that reaches even to the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of destruction: and a bridle that causes to err *shall be* in the jaws of the peoples.

²⁹You shall have a song as in the night when a holy feast is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goes with a pipe to come to the mountain of YaHWeH, to the Rock of Isreal (Yisrael). ³⁰YaHWeH will cause his glorious voice to be heard, and will show the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and the flame of a devouring fire, with a blast, and tempest, and hailstones. ³¹For through the voice of YaHWeH shall the Ashshur be dismayed; with his rod will he strike *him*. ³²Every stroke of the appointed staff, which YaHWeH shall lay on him, shall be with *the sound of* timbrels and harps; and in battles with the brandishing of *his arm* will he fight with them. ³³For a Tofet is prepared of old; yes, for the king it is made ready; he has made it deep and large; the pile of it is fire and much wood; the breath of YaHWeH, like a stream of sulfur, does kindle it.

31

Woe to those who go down to Egypt (Mitzrayim) for help, and rely on horses, and trust in chariots because they are many, and in horsemen because they are very strong, but they don't look to the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael), neither seek YaHWeH! ²Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back his words, but will arise against the house of the evil-doers, and against the help of those who work iniquity. ³Now the Mitzrim are men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit: and when YaHWeH shall stretch out his hand, both he who helps shall stumble, and he who is helped shall fall, and they all shall be consumed together. ⁴For thus says YaHWeH to me, As the lion and the young lion growling over his prey, if a multitude of shepherds are called forth against him, will not be dismayed at their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them: so will YaHWeH of Hosts come down to fight on Mount Zion (Tziyon), and on the hill of it. ⁵As birds hovering, so will YaHWeH of Hosts protect Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); he will protect and deliver *it*, he will pass over and preserve *it*. ⁶Turn you to him from whom you have deeply revolted, children of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁷For in that day they shall cast away every man his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made to you for a sin. ⁸The Ashshur shall fall by the sword, not of man; and the sword, not of men, shall devour him; and he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall become subject to forced labor. ⁹His rock shall pass away by reason of terror, and his princes shall be dismayed at the ensign, says YaHWeH, whose fire is in Zion (Tziyon), and his furnace in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

32

Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in justice. ²A man shall be as a hiding-place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest, as streams of water in a dry place, as the shade of a great rock in a weary land. ³The eyes of those who see shall not be dim, and the ears of those who hear shall listen. ⁴The heart of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly. ⁵The fool shall be no more called noble, nor the scoundrel be highly respected. ⁶For the fool will speak folly, and his heart will work iniquity, to practice profanity, and to utter error against YaHWeH, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and to cause the drink of the thirsty to fail. ⁷The instruments of the churl are evil: he devises wicked devices to destroy the humble with lying words, even when the needy speaks right. ⁸But the noble devises noble things; and in noble things shall he continue. ⁹Rise up, you women who are at ease, *and* hear my voice; you careless daughters, give ear to my speech. ¹⁰For days beyond a year shall you be troubled, you careless women; for the vintage shall fail, the harvest shall not come. ¹¹Tremble, you women who are at ease; be troubled, you careless ones; strip yourselves, and make yourselves naked, and gird *sackcloth* on your loins. ¹²They shall strike on the breasts for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine. ¹³On the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers; yes, on all the houses of joy in the joyous city. ¹⁴For the palace shall be forsaken; the populous city shall be deserted; the hill and the watch-tower shall be for dens forever, a joy of wild donkeys, a pasture of flocks; ¹⁵until the Spirit be poured on us from on high, and the wilderness become a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be esteemed as a forest. ¹⁶Then justice shall dwell in the wilderness; and righteousness shall abide in the fruitful field. ¹⁷The work of righteousness shall be shalom; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and confidence forever. ¹⁸My people shall abide in a peaceable habitation, and in safe dwellings, and in quiet resting-places. ¹⁹But it shall hail in the downfall of the forest; and the city shall be utterly laid low. ²⁰Blessed are you who sow beside all waters, who send forth the feet of the ox and the donkey.

33

Woe to you who destroy, and you weren't destroyed; and deal treacherously, and they didn't deal treacherously with you! When you have ceased to destroy, you shall be destroyed; and when you have made an end of dealing treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with you. ²YaHWeH, be gracious to us; we have waited for you: be our arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble. ³At the noise of the thunder the peoples are fled; at the lifting up of yourself the nations are scattered. ⁴Your spoil

shall be gathered as the caterpillar gathers: as locusts leap shall men leap on it. ⁵YaHWeH is exalted; for he dwells on high: he has filled Zion (Tziyon) with justice and righteousness. ⁶There shall be stability in your times, abundance of salvation, wisdom, and knowledge: the fear of YaHWeH is your treasure. ⁷Behold, their valiant ones cry outside; the ambassadors of shalom weep bitterly. ⁸The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceases: *the enemy* has broken the covenant, he has despised the cities, he doesn't regard man. ⁹The land mourns and languishes; Lebanon is confounded and withers away; Sharon is like a desert; and Bashan and Karmel shake off *their leaves*. ¹⁰Now will I arise, says YaHWeH; now will I lift up myself; now will I be exalted. ¹¹You shall conceive chaff, you shall bring forth stubble: your breath is a fire that shall devour you. ¹²The peoples shall be as the burning of lime, as thorns cut down, that are burned in the fire. ¹³Hear, you who are far off, what I have done; and, you who are near, acknowledge my might. ¹⁴The sinners in Zion (Tziyon) are afraid; trembling has seized the godless ones: Who among us can dwell with the devouring fire? who among us can dwell with everlasting burning? ¹⁵He who walks righteously, and speaks blamelessly; he who despises the gain of oppressions, who shakes his hands from taking a bribe, who stops his ears from hearing of blood, and shuts his eyes from looking on evil: ¹⁶He shall dwell on high; his place of defense shall be the munitions of rocks; his bread shall be given *him*; his waters shall be sure. ¹⁷Your eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall see a land that reaches afar. ¹⁸Your heart shall muse on the terror: Where is he who counted, where is he who weighed *the tribute*? where is he who counted the towers? ¹⁹You shall not see the fierce people, a people of a deep speech that you can not comprehend, of a strange language that you can not understand. ²⁰Look on Zion (Tziyon), the city of our solemnities: your eyes shall see Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) a quiet habitation, a tent that shall not be removed, the stakes whereof shall never be plucked up, neither shall any of the cords of it be broken. ²¹But there YaHWeH will be with us in majesty, a place of broad rivers and streams, in which shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby. ²²For YaHWeH is our judge, YaHWeH is our lawgiver, YaHWeH is our king; he will save us. ²³Your rigging is untied; they could not strengthen the foot of their mast, they could not spread the sail: then was the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame took the prey. ²⁴The inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people who dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity

34

Come near, you nations, to hear; and listen, you peoples: let the earth hear, and the fullness of it; the world, and all things that come forth from it. ²For YaHWeH has indignation against all the nations, and wrath against all their host: he has utterly destroyed them, he has delivered them to the slaughter. ³Their slain also shall be cast

out, and the stench of their dead bodies shall come up; and the mountains shall be melted with their blood. ⁴All the host of the sky shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll; and all their host shall fade away, as the leaf fades from off the vine, and as a fading *leaf* from the fig tree. ⁵For my sword has drunk its fill in the sky: behold, it shall come down on Edom, and on the people of my curse, to judgment. ⁶The sword of YaHWeH is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams; for YaHWeH has a sacrifice in Botzrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Edom. ⁷The wild-oxen shall come down with them, and the bulls with the bulls: and their land shall be drunken with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness. ⁸For YaHWeH has a day of vengeance, a year of recompense for the cause of Zion (Tziyon). ⁹The streams of *Edom* shall be turned into zehfet, and the dust of it into sulfur, and the land of it shall become burning zehfet. ¹⁰It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke of it shall go up for ever; from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it forever and ever. ¹¹But the ka`at and the porcupine shall possess it; and the owl and the raven shall dwell therein: and he will stretch over it the line of confusion, and the plummet of emptiness. ¹²They shall call the nobles of it to the kingdom, but none shall be there; and all its princes shall be nothing. ¹³Thorns shall come up in its palaces, nettles and thistles in the fortresses of it; and it shall be a habitation of jackals, a court for ostriches. ¹⁴The wild animals of the desert shall meet with the wolves, and the wild goat shall cry to his fellow; yes, the Lilit shall settle there, and shall find her a place of rest. ¹⁵There shall the dart-snake make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shade; yes, there shall the kites be gathered, everyone with her mate. ¹⁶Seek you out of the book of YaHWeH, and read: no one of these shall be missing, none shall want her mate; for my mouth, it has commanded, and his Spirit, it has gathered them. ¹⁷He has cast the lot for them, and his hand has divided it to them by line: they shall possess it forever; from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

35

The wilderness and the dry land shall be glad; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose. ²It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing; the glory of Lebanon shall be given to it, the excellency of Karmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of YaHWeH, the excellency of our God. ³Strengthen you the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees. ⁴Tell those who are of a fearful heart, Be strong, don't be afraid: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *with* the recompense of God; he will come and save you. ⁵Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped. ⁶Then shall the lame man leap as a hart, and the tongue of the mute shall sing; for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in the desert. ⁷The

glowing sand shall become a pool, and the thirsty ground springs of water: in the habitation of jackals, where they lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes. ⁸A highway shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The way of holiness. The unclean shall not pass over it, but it shall be for him who walks in the Way. Wicked fools will not go there. ⁹No lion shall be there, nor shall any ravenous animal go up thereon; they shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk *there*: ¹⁰and the ransomed of YaHWeH shall return, and come with singing to Zion (Tziyon); and everlasting joy shall be on their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

36

Now it happened in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), that Sancheriv king of Ashshur came up against all the fortified cities of Judah (Yahudah), and took them. ²The king of Ashshur sent Rabshakeh from Lakhish to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to king Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) with a great army. He stood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field. ³Then came forth to him Elyakim the son of Hilkiyah, who was over the household, and Shebna the Sofer (scribe), and Yo'ach, the son of Asaf, the recorder.

⁴Rabshakeh said to them, Say you now to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), Thus says the great king, the king of Ashshur, What confidence is this in which you trust? ⁵I say, *your* counsel and strength for the war are but vain words: now on whom do you trust, that you have rebelled against me? ⁶Behold, you trust on the staff of this bruised reed, even on Egypt (Mitzrayim), whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to all who trust on him. ⁷But if you tell me, We trust in YaHWeH our God: isn't that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) has taken away, and has said to Judah (Yahudah) and to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), You shall worship before this altar? ⁸Now therefore, please give pledges to my master the king of Ashshur, and I will give you two thousand horses, if you are able on your part to set riders on them. ⁹How then can you turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put your trust on Egypt (Mitzrayim) for chariots and for horsemen? ¹⁰Am I now come up without YaHWeH against this land to destroy it? YaHWeH said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

¹¹Then said Elyakim and Shebna and Yo'ach to Rabshakeh, Please speak, to your servants in the Arammian language; for we understand it: and don't speak to us in the Jew (Yehudi) language, in the ears of the people who are on the wall. ¹²But Rabshakeh said, Has my master sent me to your master, and to you, to speak these words? *has he not sent me* to the men who sit on the wall, to eat their own dung, and to drink their own water with you?

¹³Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jew (Yehudi)' language, and said, Hear you the words of the great king, the king of Ashshur. ¹⁴Thus says the king, Don't let Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) deceive you; for he will not be able to deliver you: ¹⁵neither let Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) make you trust in YaHWeH, saying, YaHWeH will surely deliver us; this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of Ashshur. ¹⁶Don't listen to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah): for thus says the king of Ashshur, Make your shalom with me, and come out to me; and eat you everyone of his vine, and everyone of his fig tree, and drink you everyone the waters of his own cistern; ¹⁷until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of grain and new wine, a land of bread and vineyards. ¹⁸Beware lest Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) persuade you, saying, YaHWeH will deliver us. Has any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Ashshur? ¹⁹Where are the gods of Hamat and Arpad? where are the gods of Sefarvayim? and have they delivered Samaria (Shomron) out of my hand? ²⁰Who are they among all the gods of these countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that YaHWeH should deliver Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) out of my hand?

²¹But they held their shalom, and answered him not a word; for the king's word was, saying, Don't answer him. ²²Then came Elyakim the son of Hilkiyah, who was over the household, and Shebna the Sofer (scribe), and Yo'ach, the son of Asaf, the recorder, to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) with their clothes torn, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

37

It happened, when king Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) heard it, that he tore his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of YaHWeH. ²He sent Elyakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the Sofer (scribe), and the Elders (Zakenim) of the Priests (Kohanim), covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the prophet the son of Amotz. ³They said to him, Thus says Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of rejection; for the children have come to the birth, and there is no strength to bring forth. ⁴It may be YaHWeH your God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Ashshur his master has sent to defy the living God, and will rebuke the words which YaHWeH your God has heard. Therefore lift up your prayer for the remnant that is left.

⁵So the servants of king Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) came to Isaiah (Yesha`yah). ⁶Isaiah (Yesha`yah) said to them, Thus shall you tell your master, Thus says YaHWeH, Don't be afraid of the words that you have heard, with which the servants of the king of Ashshur have blasphemed me. ⁷Behold, I will put a spirit in him, and he shall hear news, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

⁸So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Ashshur warring against Libna; for he had heard that he was departed from Lakhish. ⁹He heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Kush, He is come out to fight against you. When he heard it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), saying, ¹⁰Thus shall you speak to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah), saying, Don't let your God in whom you trust deceive you, saying, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) shall not be given into the hand of the king of Ashshur. ¹¹Behold, you have heard what the kings of Ashshur have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shall you be delivered? ¹²Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed, Gozan, and Haran, and Retzef, and the children of `Eden who were in Telassar? ¹³Where is the king of Hamat, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sefarvayim, of Hena, and `Iwah?

¹⁴Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it; and Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) went up to the house of YaHWeH, and spread it before YaHWeH. ¹⁵Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) prayed to YaHWeH, saying, ¹⁶YaHWeH of hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), who sits *above* the Kerubim, you are the God, even you alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; you have made heaven and earth. ¹⁷Turn your ear, YaHWeH, and hear; open your eyes, YaHWeH, and behold; and hear all the words of Sancheriv, who has sent to defy the living God. ¹⁸Of a truth, YaHWeH, the kings of Ashshur have laid waste all the countries, and their land, ¹⁹and have cast their gods into the fire: for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone; therefore they have destroyed them. ²⁰Now therefore, YaHWeH our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that you are YaHWeH, even you only.

²¹Then Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the son of Amotz sent to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), saying, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Whereas you have prayed to me against Sancheriv king of Ashshur, ²²this is the word which YaHWeH has spoken concerning him: The virgin daughter of Zion (Tziyon) has despised you and ridiculed you; the daughter of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) has shaken her head at you. ²³Whom have you defied and blasphemed? and against whom have you exalted your voice and lifted up your eyes on high? *even* against the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael). ²⁴By your servants have you defied YaHWeH, and have said, With the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars of it, and the choice fir trees of it; and I will enter into its farthest height, the forest of its fruitful field; ²⁵I have dug and drunk water, and with the sole of my feet will I dry up all the rivers of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ²⁶Have you not heard how I have done it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? now have I brought it to pass, that it should be your to lay waste fortified cities into ruinous heaps. ²⁷Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as a field *of grain* before it is grown up. ²⁸But I know your sitting down, and your going out, and your coming in, and

your raging against me. ²⁹Because of your raging against me, and because your arrogance is come up into my ears, therefore will I put my hook in your nose, and my bridle in your lips, and I will turn you back by the way by which you came.

³⁰This shall be the sign to you: you shall eat this year that which grows of itself, and in the second year that which springs of the same; and in the third year sow you, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of it. ³¹The remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah (Yahudah) shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward. ³²For out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) shall go forth a remnant, and out of Mount Zion (Tziyon) those who shall escape. The zeal of YaHWeH of Hosts will perform this.

³³Therefore thus says YaHWeH concerning the king of Ashshur, He shall not come to this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with shield, nor cast up a mound against it. ³⁴By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he shall not come to this city, says YaHWeH. ³⁵For I will defend this city to save it, for my own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

³⁶The angel of YaHWeH went forth, and struck in the camp of the Ashshur one hundred and eighty-five thousand; and when men arose early in the morning, behold, these were all dead bodies. ³⁷So Sancheriv king of Ashshur departed, and went and returned, and lived at Nineveh. ³⁸It happened, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisrokh his god, that Adrammelekh and Sar'etzer his sons struck him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Ararat. Esar-Haddon his son reigned in his place.

38

In those days was Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) sick to death. Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the prophet the son of Amotz came to him, and said to him, Thus says YaHWeH, Set your house in order; for you shall die, and not live. ²Then Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) turned his face to the wall, and prayed to YaHWeH, ³and said, Remember now, YaHWeH, I beg you, how I have walked before you in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in your sight. Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) wept sore. ⁴Then came the word of YaHWeH to Isaiah (Yesha`yah), saying, ⁵Go, and tell Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), Thus says YaHWeH, the God of David your father, I have heard your prayer, I have seen your tears: behold, I will add to your days fifteen years. ⁶I will deliver you and this city out of the hand of the king of Ashshur; and I will defend this city.

⁷This shall be the sign to you from YaHWeH, that YaHWeH will do this thing that he has spoken: ⁸behold, I will cause the shadow on the steps, which is gone down on the dial of Achaz with the sun, to return backward ten steps. So the sun returned ten

steps on the dial whereon it was gone down.

⁹The writing of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah), when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness.

¹⁰I said, In the noontide of my days I shall go into the gates of She'ol:
I am deprived of the residue of my years.

¹¹I said, I shall not see YaH YaHWeH in the land of the living:
I shall see man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

¹²My dwelling is removed, and is carried away from me as a shepherd's tent:
I have rolled up, like a weaver, my life; he will cut me off from the loom:
From day even to night will you make an end of me.

¹³I quieted *myself* until morning; as a lion, so he breaks all my bones:
From day even to night will you make an end of me.

¹⁴Like a swallow *or* a crane, so did I chatter;
I did moan as a dove; my eyes fail *with looking* upward:
Lord (Adonay), I am oppressed, be my collateral.

¹⁵What shall I say? he has both spoken to me, and himself has done it:
I shall go softly all my years because of the bitterness of my soul.

¹⁶Lord (Adonay), by these things men live;
Wholly therein is the life of my spirit:
You restore me, and cause me to live.

¹⁷Behold, *it was* for *my* shalom *that* I had great bitterness:
But you have in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of corruption;
For you have cast all my sins behind your back.

¹⁸For She'ol can't praise you, death can't celebrate you:
Those who go down into the pit can't hope for your truth.

¹⁹The living, the living, he shall praise you, as I do this day:
The father to the children shall make known your truth.

²⁰YaHWeH is *ready* to save me:
Therefore we will sing my songs with stringed instruments
All the days of our life in the house of YaHWeH.

²¹Now Isaiah (Yesha`yah) had said, Let them take a cake of figs, and lay it for a plaster on the boil, and he shall recover. ²²Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) also had said, What is the sign that I shall go up to the house of YaHWeH?

39

At that time Merodakh-Bal'odan the son of Bal'adan, king of Babel, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah); for he heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

²Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) was glad of them, and shown them the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and all the house of his armor, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) didn't show them. ³Then came Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the prophet to king Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), and said to him, What said these men? and from whence came they to you? Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) said, They are come from a far country to me, even from Babel. ⁴Then said he, What have they seen in your house? Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) answered, All that is in my house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shown them.

⁵Then said Isaiah (Yesha`yah) to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), Hear the word of YaHWeH of Hosts: ⁶Behold, the days are coming, when all that is in your house, and that which your fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babel: nothing shall be left, says YaHWeH. ⁷Of your sons who shall issue from you, whom you shall father, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babel. ⁸Then said Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) to Isaiah (Yesha`yah), Good is the word of YaHWeH which you have spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be shalom and truth in my days.

40

Comfort you, comfort you my people, says your God. ²Speak comfortably to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and cry to her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned, that she has received of YaHWeH's hand double for all her sins. ³The voice of one who cries, Prepare you in the wilderness the way of YaHWeH; make level in the desert a highway for our God. ⁴Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low; and the uneven shall be made level, and the rough places a plain: ⁵and the glory of YaHWeH shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together; for the mouth of YaHWeH has spoken it. ⁶The voice of one saying, Cry. One said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the glory of it is as the flower of the field. ⁷The grass withers, the flower fades, because the breath of YaHWeH blows on it; surely the people is grass. ⁸The grass withers, the flower fades; but the word of our God shall stand forever. ⁹You who tell good news to Zion (Tziyon), go up on a high mountain; you who tell good news to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), lift up your voice with strength; lift it up, don't be afraid; say to the cities of Judah (Yahudah), Behold, your God! ¹⁰Behold, the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH will come as a mighty one, and his arm will rule for him: Behold, his reward is with him, and his recompense before him. ¹¹He will feed his flock like a shepherd, he will gather the lambs in his arm, and carry them in his bosom, *and* will gently lead those who have their young. ¹²Who has measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out the sky with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

¹³Who has directed the Spirit of YaHWeH, or being his counselor has taught him? ¹⁴With whom took he counsel, and who instructed him, and taught him in the path of justice, and taught him knowledge, and shown to him the way of understanding? ¹⁵Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are accounted as the small dust of the balance: Behold, he takes up the isles as a very little thing. ¹⁶Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the animals of it sufficient for a burnt offering. ¹⁷All the nations are as nothing before him; they are accounted by him as less than nothing, and vanity. ¹⁸To whom then will you liken God? or what likeness will you compare to him? ¹⁹The image, a workman has cast *it*, and the goldsmith overlays it with gold, and casts *for it* silver chains. ²⁰He who is too impoverished for *such* an offering chooses a tree that will not rot; he seeks to him a skillful workman to set up an engraved image, that shall not be moved. ²¹Have you not known? have yet not heard? has it not been told you from the beginning? have you not understood from the foundations of the earth? ²²*It is* he who sits above the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants of it are as grasshoppers; who stretches out the heavens as a curtain, and spreads them out as a tent to dwell in; ²³who brings princes to nothing; who makes the judges of the earth as vanity. ²⁴Yes, they have not been planted; yes, they have not been sown; yes, their stock has not taken root in the earth: moreover he blows on them, and they wither, and the whirlwind takes them away as stubble. ²⁵To whom then will you liken me, that I should be equal *to him*? says the Holy One. ²⁶Lift up your eyes on high, and see who has created these, who brings out their host by number; he calls them all by name; by the greatness of his might, and because he is strong in power, not one is lacking. ²⁷Why say you, Jacob (Yakob), and speak, Isreal (Yisrael), My way is hid from YaHWeH, and the justice *due* to me is passed away from my God? ²⁸Have you not known? have you not heard? The everlasting God, YaHWeH, the Creator of the ends of the earth, doesn't faint, neither is weary; there is no searching of his understanding. ²⁹He gives power to the faint; and to him who has no might he increases strength. ³⁰Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall: ³¹but those who wait for YaHWeH shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; they shall walk, and not faint.

41

Keep silence before me, islands; and let the peoples renew their strength: let them come near; then let them speak; let us come near together to judgment. ²Who has raised up one from the east, whom he calls in righteousness to his foot? he gives nations before him, and makes him rule over kings; he gives them as the dust to his sword, as the driven stubble to his bow. ³He pursues them, and passes on safely, even by a way that he had not gone with his feet. ⁴Who has worked and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I, YaHWeH, the first, and with the last, I am he. ⁵The isles have seen, and

fear; the ends of the earth tremble; they draw near, and come. ⁶They help everyone his neighbor; and *every one* says to his brother, Be of good courage. ⁷So the carpenter encourages the goldsmith, *and* he who smoothes with the hammer him who strikes the anvil, saying of the soldering, It is good; and he fastens it with nails, that is should not be moved. ⁸But you, Isreal (Yisrael), my servant, Jacob (Yakob) whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend, ⁹you whom I have taken hold of from the ends of the earth, and called from the corners of it, and said to you, You are my servant, I have chosen you and not cast you away; ¹⁰Don't you be afraid, for I am with you; don't be dismayed, for I am your God; I will strengthen you; yes, I will help you; yes, I will uphold you with the right hand of my righteousness. ¹¹Behold, all those who are incensed against you shall be disappointed and confounded: those who strive with you shall be as nothing, and shall perish. ¹²You shall seek them, and shall not find them, even those who contend with you: those who war against you shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nothing. ¹³For I, YaHWeH your God, will hold your right hand, saying to you, Don't be afraid; I will help you. ¹⁴Don't be afraid, you worm Jacob (Yakob), and you men of Isreal (Yisrael); I will help you, says YaHWeH, and your Redeemer is the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁵Behold, I have made you *to be* a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth; you shall thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shall make the hills as chaff. ¹⁶You shall winnow them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them; and you shall rejoice in YaHWeH, you shall glory in the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁷The poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue fails for thirst; I, YaHWeH, will answer them, I, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), will not forsake them. ¹⁸I will open rivers on the bare heights, and springs in the midst of the valleys; I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water. ¹⁹I will put in the wilderness the cedar, the shittim, and the myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, the pine, and the box tree together: ²⁰that they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of YaHWeH has done this, and the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael) has created it. ²¹Produce your cause, says YaHWeH; bring forth your strong reasons, says the King of Jacob (Yakob). ²²Let them bring forth, and declare to us what shall happen: declare you the former things, what they are, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or show us things to come. ²³Declare the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that you are gods: yes, do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and see it together. ²⁴Behold, you are of nothing, and your work is of nothing; an abomination is he who chooses you. ²⁵I have raised up one from the north, and he has come; from the rising of the sun one who calls on my name: and he shall come on rulers as on mortar, and as the potter treads clay. ²⁶Who has declared it from the beginning, that we may know? and before, that we may say, *He is right?* yes, there is none who declares, yes, there is none who shows, yes, there is none who hears your words. ²⁷*I am the first who says to Zion (Tziyon),* Behold, behold them; and I will give to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) one who brings good news. ²⁸When I

look, there is no man: even among them there is no counselor who, when I ask of them, can answer a word. ²⁹Behold, all of them, their works are vanity *and* nothing; their molten images are wind and confusion.

42

Behold, my servant, whom I uphold; my chosen, in whom my soul delights: I have put my Spirit on him; he will bring forth justice to the Goyim. ²He will not cry, nor lift up his voice, nor cause it to be heard in the street. ³A bruised reed will he not break, and a dimly burning wick will he not quench: he will bring forth justice in truth. ⁴He will not fail nor be discouraged, until he have set justice in the earth; and the isles shall wait for his law. ⁵Thus says God YaHWeH, he who created the heavens, and stretched them forth; he who spread abroad the earth and that which comes out of it; he who gives breath to the people on it, and spirit to those who walk therein: ⁶I, YaHWeH, have called you in righteousness, and will hold your hand, and will keep you, and give you for a covenant of the people, for a light of the Goyim; ⁷to open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the dungeon, and those who sit in darkness out of the prison-house. ⁸I am YaHWeH, that is my name; and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to engraved images. ⁹Behold, the former things have happened, and new things do I declare. Before they spring forth I tell you of them. ¹⁰Sing to YaHWeH a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth; you who go down to the sea, and all that is therein, the isles, and the inhabitants of it. ¹¹Let the wilderness and the cities of it lift up *their voice*, the villages that Kedar does inhabit; let the inhabitants of Sela sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains. ¹²Let them give glory to YaHWeH, and declare his praise in the islands. ¹³YaHWeH will go forth as a mighty man; he will stir up *his* zeal like a man of war: he will cry, yes, he will shout aloud; he will do mightily against his enemies. ¹⁴I have long time held my shalom; I have been still, and refrained myself: *now* will I cry out like a travailing woman; I will gasp and pant together. ¹⁵I will lay waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and will dry up the pools. ¹⁶I will bring the blind by a way that they don't know; in paths that they don't know will I lead them; I will make darkness light before them, and crooked places straight. These things will I do, and I will not forsake them. ¹⁷They shall be turned back, they shall be utterly disappointed, who trust in engraved images, who tell molten images, You are our gods. ¹⁸Hear, you deaf; and look, you blind, that you may see. ¹⁹Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger whom I send? Who is blind as he who is at shalom, and blind as YaHWeH's servant? ²⁰You see many things, but don't observe. His ears are open, but he doesn't hear. ²¹It pleased YaHWeH, for his righteousness' sake, to magnify the law, and make it honorable. ²²But this is a people robbed and plundered; they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in

prison-houses: they are for a prey, and none delivers; for a spoil, and none says, Restore. ²³Who is there among you who will give ear to this? who will listen and hear for the time to come? ²⁴Who gave Jacob (Yakob) for a spoil, and Isreal (Yisrael) to the robbers? Didn't YaHWeH? he against whom we have sinned, and in whose ways they would not walk, neither were they obedient to his law. ²⁵Therefore he poured on him the fierceness of his anger, and the strength of battle; and it set him on fire round about, yet he didn't know; and it burned him, yet he didn't lay it to heart.

43

But now thus says YaHWeH who created you, Jacob (Yakob), and he who formed you, Isreal (Yisrael): Don't be afraid, for I have redeemed you; I have called you by your name, you are mine. ²When you pass through the waters, I will be with you; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow you: when you walk through the fire, you shall not be burned, neither shall the flame kindle on you. ³For I am YaHWeH your God, the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael), your Savior; I have given Egypt (Mitzrayim) as your ransom, Kush and Seba in your place. ⁴Since you have been precious in my sight, *and* honorable, and I have loved you; therefore will I give men in your place, and peoples instead of your life. ⁵Don't be afraid; for I am with you: I will bring your seed from the east, and gather you from the west; ⁶I will tell the north, Give up; and to the south, Don't keep back; bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the end of the earth; ⁷everyone who is called by my name, and whom I have created for my glory, whom I have formed, yes, whom I have made. ⁸Bring forth the blind people who have eyes, and the deaf who have ears. ⁹Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the peoples be assembled: who among them can declare this, and show us former things? let them bring their witnesses, that they may be justified; or let them hear, and say, It is truth. ¹⁰You are my witnesses, says YaHWeH, and my servant whom I have chosen; that you may know and believe me, and understand that I am he: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me. ¹¹I, even I, am YaHWeH; and besides me there is no savior. ¹²I have declared, and I have saved, and I have shown; and there was no strange *god* among you: therefore you are my witnesses, says YaHWeH, and I am God. ¹³Yes, since the day was I am he; and there is none who can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who can hinder it? ¹⁴Thus says YaHWeH, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael): For your sake I have sent to Babel, and I will bring down all of them as fugitives, even the Kasdim, in the ships of their rejoicing. ¹⁵I am YaHWeH, your Holy One, the Creator of Isreal (Yisrael), your King. ¹⁶Thus says YaHWeH, who makes a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters; ¹⁷who brings forth the chariot and horse, the army and the mighty man (they lie down together, they shall not rise; they are extinct, they are quenched as a wick): ¹⁸Don't remember the former things, neither consider the things of

old. ¹⁹Behold, I will do a new thing; now shall it spring forth; shall you not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert. ²⁰The animals of the field shall honor me, the jackals and the ostriches; because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen, ²¹the people which I formed for myself, that they might set forth my praise. ²²Yet you have not called on me, Jacob (Yakob); but you have been weary of me, Isreal (Yisrael). ²³You have not brought me of your sheep for burnt offerings; neither have you honored me with your sacrifices. I have not burdened you with offerings, nor wearied you with frankincense. ²⁴You have bought me no sweet cane with money, neither have you filled me with the fat of your sacrifices; but you have burdened me with your sins, you have wearied me with your iniquities. ²⁵I, even I, am he who blots out your transgressions for my own sake; and I will not remember your sins. ²⁶Put me in remembrance; let us plead together: set you forth *your cause*, that you may be justified. ²⁷Your first father sinned, and your teachers have transgressed against me. ²⁸Therefore I will profane the princes of the sanctuary; and I will make Jacob (Yakob) a curse, and Isreal (Yisrael) a reviling.

44

Yet now hear, Jacob (Yakob) my servant, and Isreal (Yisrael), who I have chosen: ²Thus says YaHWeH who made you, and formed you from the womb, who will help you: Don't be afraid, Jacob (Yakob) my servant; and you, Yeshurun, whom I have chosen. ³For I will pour water on him who is thirsty, and streams on the dry ground; I will pour my Spirit on your seed, and my blessing on your offspring: ⁴and they shall spring up among the grass, as willows by the watercourses. ⁵One shall say, I am YaHWeH's; and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob (Yakob); and another shall subscribe with his hand to YaHWeH, and surname *himself* by the name of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁶Thus says YaHWeH, the King of Isreal (Yisrael), and his Redeemer, YaHWeH of Hosts: I am the first, and I am the last; and besides me there is no God. ⁷Who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I established the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and that shall happen, let them declare. ⁸Don't fear, neither be afraid: haven't I declared to you of old, and shown it? You are my witnesses. Is there a God besides me? Indeed, there is not. I don't know any Rock.

⁹Those who fashion an engraved image are all of them vanity; and the things that they delight in shall not profit; and their own witnesses don't see, nor know: that they may be disappointed. ¹⁰Who has fashioned a god, or molten an image that is profitable for nothing? ¹¹Behold, all his fellows shall be disappointed; and the workmen, they are of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; they shall fear, they shall be put to shame together.

¹²The smith *makes* an axe, and works in the coals, and fashions it with hammers, and works it with his strong arm: yes, he is hungry, and his strength fails; he drinks no water, and is faint. ¹³The carpenter stretches out a line; he marks it out with a pencil; he shapes it with planes, and he marks it out with the compasses, and shapes it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man, to dwell in a house. ¹⁴He cuts down cedars for himself, and takes the cypress and the oak, and strengthens for himself one among the trees of the forest: he plants a fir tree, and the rain nourishes it. ¹⁵Then shall it be for a man to burn; and he takes of it, and warms himself; yes, he kindles it, and bakes bread: yes, he makes a god, and worships it; he makes it an engraved image, and falls down to it. ¹⁶He burns part of it in the fire; with part of it he eats flesh; he roasts roast, and is satisfied; yes, he warms himself, and says, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire. ¹⁷The residue of it he makes a god, even his engraved image; he falls down to it and worships, and prays to it, and says, Deliver me; for you are my god.

¹⁸They don't know, neither do they consider: for he has shut their eyes, that they can't see; and their hearts, that they can't understand. ¹⁹None calls to mind, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yes, also I have baked bread on the coals of it; I have roasted flesh and eaten it: and shall I make the residue of it an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree? ²⁰He feeds on ashes; a deceived heart has turned him aside; and he can't deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand? ²¹Remember these things, Jacob (Yakob), and Isreal (Yisrael); for you are my servant: I have formed you; you are my servant: Isreal (Yisrael), you shall not be forgotten by me. ²²I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, your transgressions, and, as a cloud, your sins: return to me; for I have redeemed you. ²³Sing, you heavens, for YaHWeH has done it; shout, you lower parts of the earth; break forth into singing, you mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for YaHWeH has redeemed Jacob (Yakob), and will glorify himself in Isreal (Yisrael). ²⁴Thus says YaHWeH, your Redeemer, and he who formed you from the womb: I am YaHWeH, who makes all things; who stretches forth the heavens alone; who spreads abroad the earth (who is with me?); ²⁵who frustrates the signs of the liars, and makes diviners mad; who turns wise men backward, and makes their knowledge foolish; ²⁶who confirms the word of his servant, and performs the counsel of his messengers; who says of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), She shall be inhabited; and of the cities of Judah (Yahudah), They shall be built, and I will raise up the waste places of it; ²⁷who says to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up your rivers; ²⁸Who says of Cyrus (Koresh), *He is my shepherd*, and shall perform all my pleasure, even saying of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), She shall be built; and of the temple, Your foundation shall be laid.

45

Thus says YaHWeH to his anointed, to Cyrus (Koresh), whose right hand I have held, to subdue nations before him, and I will loose the loins of kings; to open the doors before him, and the gates shall not be shut: ²I will go before you, and make the rough places smooth; I will break in pieces the doors of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron; ³and I will give you the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that you may know that it is I, YaHWeH, who call you by your name, even the God of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁴For Jacob (Yakob) my servant's sake, and Isreal (Yisrael) my chosen, I have called you by your name: I have surnamed you, though you have not known me. ⁵I am YaHWeH, and there is none else; besides me there is no God. I will gird you, though you have not known me; ⁶that they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none besides me: I am YaHWeH, and there is no one else. ⁷I form the light, and create darkness; I make shalom, and create evil. I am YaHWeH, who does all these things. ⁸Distil, you heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, that it may bring forth yeshuah (salvation), and let it cause righteousness to spring up together; I, YaHWeH, have created it. ⁹Woe to him who strives with his Maker—a potsherd among the potsherds of the earth! Shall the clay ask him who fashions it, “What are you making?” or your work, “He has no hands?” ¹⁰Woe to him who says to a father, “What have you become the father of?” or to a woman, “With what do you travail?” ¹¹Thus says YaHWeH, the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael), and his Maker: Ask me of the things that are to come; concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my hands, command you me. ¹²I have made the earth, and created man on it: I, even my hands, have stretched out the heavens; and all their host have I commanded. ¹³I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will make straight all his ways: he shall build my city, and he shall let my exiles go free, not for price nor reward, says YaHWeH of Hosts. ¹⁴Thus says YaHWeH: “The labor of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and the merchandise of Kush, and the Seba'im, men of stature, shall come over to you, and they shall be yours. They shall go after you. In chains they shall come over; and they shall fall down to you. They shall make supplication to you: ‘Surely God is in you; and there is none else, there is no other god. ¹⁵Most assuredly you are a God who hid yourself, God of Isreal (Yisrael), the Savior.’

¹⁶They shall be disappointed, yes, confounded, all of them; they shall go into confusion together who are makers of idols. ¹⁷But Isreal (Yisrael) shall be saved by YaHWeH with an everlasting salvation: you shall not be disappointed nor confounded world without end. ¹⁸For thus says YaHWeH who created the heavens, the God who formed the earth and made it, who established it and didn't create it a waste, who formed it to be inhabited: I am YaHWeH; and there is no one else. ¹⁹I have not spoken in

secret, in a place of the land of darkness; I didn't say to the seed of Jacob (Yakob), Seek you me in vain: I, YaHWeH, speak righteousness, I declare things that are right. ²⁰Assemble yourselves and come; draw near together, you who have escaped from the nations: they have no knowledge who carry the wood of their engraved image, and pray to a god that can't save. ²¹Declare you, and bring *it* forth; yes, let them take counsel together: who has shown this from ancient time? who has declared it of old? Haven't I, YaHWeH? and there is no God else besides me, a just God and a Savior; there is no one besides me. ²²Look to me, and be you saved, all the ends of the earth; for I am God, and there is none else. ²³By myself have I sworn, the word is gone forth from my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, that to me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear. ²⁴Only in YaHWeH, it is said of me, is righteousness and strength; even to him shall men come; and all those who were incensed against him shall be disappointed. ²⁵In YaHWeH shall all the seed of Isreal (Yisrael) be justified, and shall glory.

46

Bel bows down, Nebo stoops; their idols are on the animals, and on the cattle: the things that you carried about are made a load, a burden to the weary *animal*. ²They stoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, but themselves are gone into captivity. ³Listen to me, house of Jacob (Yakob), and all the remnant of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), that have been borne *by me* from their birth, that have been carried from the womb; ⁴and even to old age I am he, and even to gray hairs will I carry you. I have made, and I will bear; yes, I will carry, and will deliver. ⁵To whom will you liken me, and make me equal, and compare me, that we may be like? ⁶Some pour out gold from the bag, and weigh silver in the balance. They hire a goldsmith, and he makes it a god. They fall down—yes, they worship. ⁷They bear it on the shoulder, they carry it, and set it in its place, and it stands, from its place it shall not move: yes, one may cry to it, yet it can not answer, nor save him out of his trouble. ⁸Remember this, and show yourselves men; bring it again to mind, you transgressors. ⁹Remember the former things of old: for I am God, and there is none else; *I am* God, and there is none like me; ¹⁰declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times things that are not *yet* done; saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure; ¹¹calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man of my counsel from a far country; yes, I have spoken, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed, I will also do it. ¹²Listen to me, you stout-hearted, who are far from righteousness: ¹³I bring near my righteousness, it shall not be far off, and my salvation shall not wait; and I will place salvation in Zion (Tziyon) for Isreal (Yisrael) my glory.

47

Come down, and sit in the dust, virgin daughter of Babel; sit on the ground without a throne, daughter of the Kasdim: for you shall no more be called tender and delicate. ²Take the millstones, and grind meal; remove your veil, strip off the train, uncover the leg, pass through the rivers. ³Your nakedness shall be uncovered, yes, your shame shall be seen: I will take vengeance, and will spare no man. ⁴Our Redeemer, YaHWeH of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁵Sit you silent, and get you into darkness, daughter of the Kasdim; for you shall no more be called The mistress of kingdoms. ⁶I was angry with my people, I profaned my inheritance, and gave them into your hand: you did show them no mercy; on the aged have you very heavily laid your yoke. ⁷You said, I shall be mistress forever; so that you did not lay these things to your heart, neither did remember the latter end of it. ⁸Now therefore hear this, you who are given to pleasures, who sit securely, who say in your heart, I am, and there is none else besides me; I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children: ⁹but these two things shall come to you in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood; in their full measure shall they come on you, in the multitude of your sorceries, and the great abundance of your enchantments. ¹⁰For you have trusted in your wickedness; you have said, None sees me; your wisdom and your knowledge, it has perverted you, and you have said in your heart, I am, and there is none else besides me. ¹¹Therefore shall evil come on you; you shall not know the dawning of it: and mischief shall fall on you; you shall not be able to put it away: and desolation shall come on you suddenly, which you don't know. ¹²Stand now with your enchantments, and with the multitude of your sorceries, in which you have labored from your youth; if so be you shall be able to profit, if so be you may prevail. ¹³You are wearied in the multitude of your counsels: let now the astrologers, the star-gazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save you from the things that shall come on you. ¹⁴Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame: it shall not be a coal to warm at, nor a fire to sit before. ¹⁵Thus shall the things be to you in which you have labored: those who have trafficked with you from your youth shall wander everyone to his quarter; there shall be none to save you.

48

Hear you this, house of Jacob (Yakob), who are called by the name of Isreal (Yisrael), and are come forth out of the waters of Judah (Yahudah); who swear by the name of YaHWeH, and make mention of the God of Isreal (Yisrael), but not in truth, nor in righteousness ²(for they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves on the God

of Isreal (Yisrael); YaHWeH of Hosts is his name): ³I have declared the former things from of old; yes, they went forth out of my mouth, and I shown them: suddenly I did them, and they happened. ⁴Because I knew that you are obstinate, and your neck is an iron sinew, and your brow brass; ⁵therefore I have declared it to you from of old; before it came to pass I shown it you; lest you should say, My idol has done them, and my engraved image, and my molten image, has commanded them. ⁶You have heard it; see all this; and you, will you not declare it? I have shown you new things from this time, even hidden things, which you have not known. ⁷They are created now, and not from of old; and before this day you didn't hear them; lest you should say, Behold, I knew them. ⁸Yes, you didn't hear; yes, you didn't know; yes, from of old your ear was not opened: for I knew that you did deal very treacherously, and was called a transgressor from the womb. ⁹For my name's sake will I defer my anger, and for my praise will I refrain for you, that I not cut you off. ¹⁰Behold, I have refined you, but not as silver; I have chosen you in the furnace of affliction. ¹¹For my own sake, for my own sake, will I do it; for how should *my name* be profaned? and my glory I will not give to another. ¹²Listen to me, O Jacob (Yakob), and Isreal (Yisrael) my called: I am he; I am the first, I also am the last. ¹³Yes, my hand has laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand has spread out the heavens: when I call to them, they stand up together. ¹⁴Assemble yourselves, all you, and hear; who among them has declared these things? He whom YaHWeH loves shall perform his pleasure on Babel, and his arm *shall be on* the Kasdim. ¹⁵I, even I, have spoken; yes, I have called him; I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous. ¹⁶Come you near to me, hear you this; from the beginning I have not spoken in secret; from the time that it was, there am I: and now the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH has sent me, and his Spirit. ¹⁷Thus says YaHWeH, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael): I am YaHWeH your God, who teaches you to profit, who leads you by the way that you should go. ¹⁸Oh that you had listened to my commandments (mitzvot)! then had your shalom been as a river, and your righteousness as the waves of the sea: ¹⁹your seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of your loins like the grains of it: his name would not be cut off nor destroyed from before me. ²⁰Go you forth from Babel, flee you from the Kasdim; with a voice of singing declare you, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth: say you, YaHWeH has redeemed his servant Jacob (Yakob). ²¹They didn't thirst when he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he split the rock also, and the waters gushed out. ²²There is no shalom, says YaHWeH, to the wicked.

49

Listen, isles, to me; and listen, you peoples, from far: YaHWeH has called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother has he made mention of my name: ²and he has

made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand has he hid me: and he has made me a polished shaft; in his quiver has he kept me close: ³and he said to me, You are my servant; Isreal (Yisrael), in whom I will be glorified. ⁴But I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for nothing and vanity; yet surely the justice *due* to me is with YaHWeH, and my recompense with my God. ⁵Now says YaHWeH who formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob (Yakob) again to him, and that Isreal (Yisrael) be gathered to him (for I am honorable in the eyes of YaHWeH, and my God is become my strength); ⁶yes, he says, It is too light a thing that you should be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob (Yakob), and to restore the preserved of Isreal (Yisrael): I will also give you for a light to the Goyim, that you may be my salvation to the end of the earth. ⁷Thus says YaHWeH, the Redeemer of Isreal (Yisrael), *and* his Holy One, to him whom man despises, to him whom the nation abhors, to a servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise; princes, and they shall worship; because of YaHWeH who is faithful, *even* the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael), who has chosen you. ⁸Thus says YaHWeH, In an acceptable time have I answered you, and in a day of salvation have I helped you; and I will preserve you, and give you for a covenant of the people, to raise up the land, to make them inherit the desolate heritage: ⁹saying to those who are bound, Go forth; to those who are in darkness, Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and on all bare heights shall be their pasture. ¹⁰They shall not hunger nor thirst; neither shall the heat nor sun strike them: for he who has mercy on them will lead them, even by springs of water will he guide them. ¹¹I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted. ¹²Behold, these shall come from far; and, behold, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim. ¹³Sing, heavens; and be joyful, earth; and break forth into singing, mountains: for YaHWeH has comforted his people, and will have compassion on his afflicted. ¹⁴But Zion (Tziyon) said, YaHWeH has forsaken me, and YaHWeH has forgotten me. ¹⁵Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yes, these may forget, yet I will not forget you. ¹⁶Behold, I have engraved you on the palms of my hands; your walls are continually before me. ¹⁷Your children make haste; your destroyers and those who made you waste shall go forth from you. ¹⁸Lift up your eyes round about, and see: all these gather themselves together, and come to you. As I live, says YaHWeH, you shall surely clothe you with them all as with an ornament, and gird yourself with them, like a bride. ¹⁹For, as for your waste and your desolate places, and your land that has been destroyed, surely now shall you be too small for the inhabitants, and those who swallowed you up shall be far away. ²⁰The children of your bereavement shall yet say in your ears, The place is too small for me; give place to me that I may dwell. ²¹Then shall you say in your heart, Who has conceived these for me, seeing I have been bereaved of my children, and am solitary, an exile, and wandering back and forth? and who has brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where were they? ²²Thus says the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH, Behold, I will lift up my hand to the nations, and set up my ensign to the

peoples; and they shall bring your sons in their bosom, and your daughters shall be carried on their shoulders. ²³Kings shall be your nursing fathers, and their queens your nursing mothers: they shall bow down to you with their faces to the earth, and lick the dust of your feet; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH; and those who wait for me shall not be disappointed. ²⁴Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captives be delivered? ²⁵But thus says YaHWeH, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him who contends with you, and I will save your children. ²⁶I will feed those who oppress you with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I, YaHWeH, am your Savior, and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob (Yakob).

50

Thus says YaHWeH, Where is the bill of your mother's divorce, with which I have put her away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities were you sold, and for your transgressions was your mother put away. ²Why, when I came, was there no man? when I called, was there none to answer? Is my hand shortened at all, that it can't redeem? or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a wilderness: their fish stink, because there is no water, and die for thirst. ³I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering. the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH has given me the tongue of those who are taught, that I may know how to sustain with words him who is weary: he wakens morning by morning, he wakens my ear to hear as those who are taught. the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH has opened my ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away backward. ⁶I gave my back to the strikers, and my cheeks to those who plucked off the hair; I didn't hide my face from shame and spitting. ⁷For the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH will help me; therefore I have not been confounded: therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be disappointed. ⁸He is near who justifies me; who will bring charges against me? Let us stand up together: who is my adversary? Let him come near to me. ⁹Behold, the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH will help me; who is he who shall condemn me? Behold, all they shall wax old as a garment, the moth shall eat them up. ¹⁰Who is among you who fears YaHWeH, who obeys the voice of his servant? He who walks in darkness, and has no light, let him trust in the name of YaHWeH, and rely on his God. ¹¹Behold, all you who kindle a fire, who gird yourselves about with firebrands; walk you in the flame of your fire, and among the brands that you have kindled. This shall you have of my hand; you shall lie down in sorrow.

51

Listen to me, you who follow after righteousness, you who seek YaHWeH: look to the rock whence you were hewn, and to the hold of the pit whence you were dug. ²Look to Abraham your father, and to Sarah who bore you; for when he was but one I called him, and I blessed him, and made him many. ³For YaHWeH has comforted Zion (Tziyon); he has comforted all her waste places, and has made her wilderness like `Eden, and her desert like the garden of YaHWeH; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody. ⁴Attend to me, my people; and give ear to me, my nation: for a law shall go forth from me, and I will establish my justice for a light of the peoples. ⁵My righteousness is near, my salvation is gone forth, and my arms shall judge the peoples; the isles shall wait for me, and on my arm shall they trust. ⁶Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look on the earth beneath; for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and those who dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be forever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished. ⁷Listen to me, you who know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law; don't you fear the reproach of men, neither be you dismayed at their insults. ⁸For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool; but my righteousness shall be forever, and my salvation to all generations. ⁹Awake, awake, put on strength, arm of YaHWeH; awake, as in the days of old, the generations of ancient times. Isn't it you who did cut Rachab in pieces, who pierced the monster? ¹⁰Isn't it you who dried up the sea, the waters of the great deep; who made the depths of the sea a way for the redeemed to pass over? ¹¹The ransomed of YaHWeH shall return, and come with singing to Zion (Tziyon); and everlasting joy shall be on their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy; *and* sorrow and sighing shall flee away. ¹²I, even I, am he who comforts you: who are you, that you are afraid of man who shall die, and of the son of man who shall be made as grass; ¹³and have forgotten YaHWeH your Maker, who stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and fear continually all the day because of the fury of the oppressor, when he makes ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the oppressor? ¹⁴The captive exile shall speedily be freed; and he shall not die *and go down* into the pit, neither shall his bread fail. ¹⁵For I am YaHWeH your God, who stirs up the sea, so that the waves of it roar: YaHWeH of Hosts is his name. ¹⁶I have put my words in your mouth, and have covered you in the shadow of my hand, that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and tell Zion (Tziyon), You are my people. ¹⁷Awake, awake, stand up, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), that have drunk at the hand of YaHWeH the cup of his wrath; you have drunken the bowl of the cup of staggering, and drained it. ¹⁸There is none to guide her among all the sons whom she has brought forth; neither is there any who takes her by the hand among all the sons who she has brought up. ¹⁹These two things have happened to you. Who will

bemoan you? Desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword; how shall I comfort you? ²⁰Your sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as an antelope in a net; they are full of the wrath of YaHWeH, the rebuke of your God. ²¹Therefore hear now this, you afflicted, and drunken, but now with wine: ²²Thus says your the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH, and your God (Alohim) who pleads the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of your hand the cup of staggering, even the bowl of the cup of my wrath; you shall no more drink it again: ²³and I will put it into the hand of those who afflict you, who have said to your soul, Bow down, that we may go over; and you have laid your back as the ground, and as the street, to those who go over.

52

Awake, awake, put on your strength, Zion (Tziyon); put on your beautiful garments, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the holy city: for henceforth there shall no more come into you the uncircumcised and the unclean. ²Shake yourself from the dust; arise, sit *on your throne*, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): loose yourself from the bonds of your neck, captive daughter of Zion (Tziyon).

³For thus says YaHWeH, You were sold for nothing; and you shall be redeemed without money. ⁴For thus says the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH, My people went down at the first into Egypt (Mitzrayim) to sojourn there: and the Ashshur has oppressed them without cause. ⁵Now therefore, what do I here, says YaHWeH, seeing that my people is taken away for nothing? those who rule over them do howl, says YaHWeH, and my name continually all the day is blasphemed. ⁶Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day that I am he who does speak; behold, it is I. ⁷How beautiful on the mountains are the feet of him who brings good news, who publishes shalom, who brings good news of good, who publishes salvation, who says to Zion (Tziyon), Your God reigns! ⁸The voice of your watchmen! they lift up the voice, together do they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, when YaHWeH returns to Zion (Tziyon). ⁹Break forth into joy, sing together, you waste places of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); for YaHWeH has comforted his people, he has redeemed Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹⁰YaHWeH has made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth have seen the yeshuah (salvation) of our God. ¹¹Depart you, depart you, go you out from there, touch no unclean thing; go you out of the midst of her; cleanse yourselves, you who bear the vessels of YaHWeH. ¹²For you shall not go out in haste, neither shall you go by flight: for YaHWeH will go before you; and the God of Isreal (Yisrael) will be your rearward. ¹³Behold, my servant shall deal wisely, he shall be exalted and lifted up, and shall be very high. ¹⁴Like as many were astonished at you (his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men), ¹⁵so shall he sprinkle many nations; kings shall shut their mouths at him: for that which had

not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they understand.

53

Who has believEd our message? and to whom has the arm of YaHWeH been revealed? ²For he grew up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: he has no form nor comeliness; and when we see him, there is no beauty that we should desire him. ³He was despised, and rejected by men; a man of suffering, and acquainted with disease: and as one from whom men hide their face he was despised; and we didn't respect him. ⁴Surely he has borne our sickness, and carried our suffering; yet we considered him plagued, struck by God, and afflicted. ⁵But he was pierced for our transgressions, he was crushed for our iniquities; the punishment that brought our shalom was on him; and by his wounds we are healed. ⁶All we like sheep have gone astray; everyone has turned to his own way; and YaHWeH has laid on him the iniquity of us all. ⁷He was oppressed, yet when he was afflicted he didn't open his mouth; as a lamb that is led to the slaughter, and as a sheep that before its shearers is mute, so he didn't open his mouth. ⁸By oppression and judgment he was taken away; and as for his generation, who *among them* considered that he was cut off out of the land of the living for the disobedience of my people to whom the stroke *was due*? ⁹They made his grave with the wicked, and with a rich man in his death; although he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth. ¹⁰Yet it pleased YaHWeH to bruise him; he has put him to grief: when you shall make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of YaHWeH shall prosper in his hand. ¹¹He shall see of the travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by the knowledge of himself shall my righteous servant justify many; and he shall bear their iniquities. ¹²Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he poured out his soul to death, and was numbered with the transgressors: yet he bore the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

54

Sing, barren, you who didn't bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, you who did not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, says YaHWeH. ²Enlarge the place of your tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of your habitations; don't spare: lengthen your cords, and strengthen your stakes. ³For you shall spread aboard on the right hand and on the left; and your seed shall possess the nations, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited. ⁴Don't be afraid; for you shall not be ashamed: neither be confounded; for you shall not be

disappointed: for you shall forget the shame of your youth; and the reproach of your widowhood shall you remember no more. ⁵For your Maker is your husband; YaHWeH of Hosts is his name: and the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael) is your Redeemer; the God of the whole earth shall he be called. ⁶For YaHWeH has called you as a wife forsaken and grieved in spirit, even a wife of youth, when she is cast off, says your God. ⁷For a small moment have I forsaken you; but with great mercies will I gather you. ⁸In overflowing wrath I hid my face from you for a moment; but with everlasting loving kindness will I have mercy on you, says YaHWeH your Redeemer. ⁹For this is *as* the waters of Noah (Noach) to me; for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah (Noach) shall no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I will not be angry with you, nor rebuke you. ¹⁰For the mountains may depart, and the hills be removed; but my loving kindness shall not depart from you, neither shall my covenant of shalom be removed, says YaHWeH who has mercy on you. ¹¹you afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will set your stones in beautiful colors, and lay your foundations with sapphires. ¹²I will make your pinnacles of rubies, and your gates of emeralds, and all your border of precious stones. ¹³All your children shall be taught of YaHWeH; and great shall be the shalom of your children. ¹⁴In righteousness shall you be established: you shall be far from oppression, for you shall not be afraid; and from terror, for it shall not come near you. ¹⁵Behold, they may gather together, but not by me: whoever shall gather together against you shall fall because of you. ¹⁶Behold, I have created the smith who blows the fire of coals, and brings forth a weapon for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy. ¹⁷No weapon that is formed against you shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against you in judgment you shall condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of YaHWeH, and their righteousness which is of me, says YaHWeH.

55

Ho, everyone who thirsts, come you to the waters, and he who has no money; come you, buy, and eat; yes, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price. ²Why do you spend money for that which is not bread? and your labor for that which doesn't satisfy? listen diligently to me, and eat you that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness. ³Turn your ear, and come to me; hear, and your soul shall live: and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the sure mercies of David. ⁴Behold, I have given him for a witness to the peoples, a leader and commander to the peoples. ⁵Behold, you shall call a nation that you don't know; and a nation that didn't know you shall run to you, because of YaHWeH your God, and for the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael); for he has glorified you. ⁶Seek you YaHWeH while he may be found; call you on him while he is near: ⁷let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts; and let him return to YaHWeH, and he will have mercy on him; and to our

God, for he will abundantly pardon. ⁸For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, says YaHWeH. ⁹For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts. ¹⁰For as the rain comes down and the snow from the sky, and doesn't return there, but waters the earth, and makes it bring forth and bud, and gives seed to the sower and bread to the eater; ¹¹so shall my word be that goes forth out of my mouth: it shall not return to me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it. ¹²For you shall go out with joy, and be led forth with shalom: the mountains and the hills shall break forth before you into singing; and all the trees of the fields shall clap their hands. ¹³Instead of the thorn shall come up the fir tree; and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to YaHWeH for a name, for an everlasting sign that shall not be cut off.

56

Thus says YaHWeH, Keep you justice, and do righteousness; for my yeshuah (salvation) is near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed. ²Blessed is the man who does this, and the son of man who holds it fast; who keeps the Shabbat from profaning it, and keeps his hand from doing any evil. ³Neither let the foreigner, who has joined himself to YaHWeH, speak, saying, YaHWeH will surely separate me from his people; neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree. ⁴For thus says YaHWeH of the eunuchs who keep my Shabbatot, and choose the things that please me, and hold fast my covenant: ⁵To them will I give in my house and within my walls a memorial and a name better than of sons and of daughters; I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. ⁶Also the foreigners who join themselves to YaHWeH, to minister to him, and to love the name of YaHWeH, to be his servants, everyone who keeps the Shabbat from profaning it, and holds fast my covenant; ⁷even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted on my altar; for my house shall be called a house of prayer for all peoples. ⁸ The Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH, who gathers the outcasts of Isreal (Yisrael), says, Yet will I gather *others* to him, besides his own who are gathered. ⁹All you animals of the field, come to devour, *yes*, all you animals in the forest. ¹⁰His watchmen are blind, they are all without knowledge; they are all mute dogs, they can't bark; dreaming, lying down, loving to slumber. ¹¹Yes, the dogs are greedy, they can never have enough; and these are shepherds who can't understand: they have all turned to their own way, each one to his gain, from every quarter. ¹²Come, *say they*, I will get wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and tomorrow shall be as this day, *a day* great beyond measure.

57

The righteous perishes, and no man lays it to heart; and merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil *to come*.² He enters into shalom; they rest in their beds, each one who walks in his uprightness.³ But draw near here, you sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the prostitute.⁴ Against whom do you sport yourselves? against whom make you a wide mouth, and put out the tongue? Aren't you children of disobedience, a seed of falsehood,⁵ you who inflame yourselves among the oaks, under every green tree; who kill the children in the valleys, under the clefts of the rocks?⁶ Among the smooth *stones* of the valley is your portion; they, they are your lot; even to them have you poured a drink-offering, you have offered an offering. Shall I be appeased for these things?⁷ On a high and lofty mountain have you set your bed; there also you went up to offer sacrifice.⁸ Behind the doors and the posts have you set up your memorial: for you have uncovered *yourself* to another than me, and are gone up; you have enlarged your bed, and made you a covenant with them: you loved their bed where you saw it.⁹ You went to the king with oil, and did increase your perfumes, and did send your ambassadors far off, and did debase yourself even to She'ol.¹⁰ You were wearied with the length of your way; yet you didn't say, It is in vain: you found a reviving of your strength; therefore you weren't faint.¹¹ Of whom have you been afraid and in fear, that you lie, and have not remembered me, nor laid it to your heart? Haven't I held my shalom even of long time, and you don't fear me?¹² I will declare your righteousness; and as for your works, they shall not profit you.¹³ When you cry, let those who you have gathered deliver you; but the wind shall take them, a breath shall carry them all away: but he who takes refuge in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain.¹⁴ He will say, Cast up, cast up, prepare the way, take up the stumbling-block out of the way of my people.¹⁵ For thus says the high and lofty One who inhabits eternity, whose name is Holy: I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also who is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite.¹⁶ For I will not contend forever, neither will I be always angry; for the spirit would faint before me, and the souls who I have made.¹⁷ For the iniquity of his covetousness was I angry, and struck him; I hid *my face* and was angry; and he went on backsliding in the way of his heart.¹⁸ I have seen his ways, and will heal him: I will lead him also, and restore comforts to him and to his mourners.¹⁹ I create the fruit of the lips: Shalom, shalom, to him who is far off and to him who is near, says YaHWeH; and I will heal him.²⁰ But the wicked are like the troubled sea; for it can't rest, and its waters cast up mire and dirt.²¹ There is no shalom, says my God, to the wicked.

58

Cry aloud, don't spare, lift up your voice like a trumpet (shofar), and declare to my people their disobedience, and to the house of Jacob (Yakob) their sins. ²Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways: as a nation that did righteousness, and didn't forsake the ordinance of their God, they ask of me righteous judgments; they delight to draw near to God. ³Why have we fasted, *say they*, and you don't see? *why* have we afflicted our soul, and you take no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast you find *your own* pleasure, and exact all your labors. ⁴Behold, you fast for strife and contention, and to strike with the fist of wickedness: you don't fast this day so as to make your voice to be heard on high. ⁵Is such the fast that I have chosen? the day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow down his head as a rush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? will you call this a fast, and an acceptable day to YaHWeH? ⁶Isn't this the fast that I have chosen: to loose the bonds of wickedness, to undo the bands of the yoke, and to let the oppressed go free, and that you break every yoke? ⁷Isn't it to deal your bread to the hungry, and that you bring the poor who are cast out to your house? when you see the naked, that you cover him; and that you not hide yourself from your own flesh? ⁸Then shall your light break forth as the morning, and your healing shall spring forth speedily; and your righteousness shall go before you; the glory of YaHWeH shall by your rearward. ⁹Then shall you call, and YaHWeH will answer; you shall cry, and he will say, Here I am. If you take away from the midst of you the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and speaking wickedly; ¹⁰and if you draw out your soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul: then shall your light rise in darkness, and your obscurity be as the noonday; ¹¹and YaHWeH will guide you continually, and satisfy your soul in dry places, and make strong your bones; and you shall be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters don't fail. ¹²Those who shall be of you shall build the old waste places; you shall raise up the foundations of many generations; and you shall be called The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in. ¹³If you turn away your foot from the Shabbat, from doing your pleasure on my holy day; and call the Shabbat a delight, *and* the holy of YaHWeH honorable; and shall honor it, not doing your own ways, nor finding your own pleasure, nor speaking *your own* words: ¹⁴then shall you delight yourself in YaHWeH; and I will make you to ride on the high places of the earth; and I will feed you with the heritage of Jacob (Yakob) your father: for the mouth of YaHWeH has spoken it.

59

Behold, YaHWeH's hand is not shortened, that it can't save; neither his ear heavy,

that it can't hear: ²but your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hidden his face from you, so that he will not hear. ³For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue mutters wickedness. ⁴None sues in righteousness, and none pleads in truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity. ⁵They hatch adders' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he who eats of their eggs dies; and that which is crushed breaks out into a viper. ⁶Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands. ⁷Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; desolation and destruction are in their paths. ⁸The way of shalom they don't know; and there is no justice in their goings: they have made them crooked paths; whoever goes therein does not know shalom. ⁹Therefore is justice far from us, neither does righteousness overtake us: we look for light, but, behold, darkness; for brightness, but we walk in obscurity. ¹⁰We grope for the wall like the blind; yes, we grope as those who have no eyes: we stumble at noonday as in the twilight; among those who are lusty we are as dead men. ¹¹We roar all like bears, and moan sore like doves: we look for justice, but there is none; for salvation, but it is far off from us. ¹²For our transgressions are multiplied before you, and our sins testify against us; for our transgressions are with us, and as for our iniquities, we know them: ¹³transgressing and denying YaHWeH, and turning away from following our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood. ¹⁴Justice is turned away backward, and righteousness stands afar off; for truth is fallen in the street, and uprightness can't enter. ¹⁵Yes, truth is lacking; and he who departs from evil makes himself a prey. YaHWeH saw it, and it displeased him who there was no justice. ¹⁶He saw that there was no man, and wondered that there was no intercessor: therefore his own arm brought salvation to him; and his righteousness, it upheld him. ¹⁷He put on righteousness as a breastplate, and a helmet of salvation on his head; and he put on garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a mantle. ¹⁸According to their deeds, accordingly he will repay, wrath to his adversaries, recompense to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompense. ¹⁹So shall they fear the name of YaHWeH from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun; for he will come as a rushing stream, which the breath of YaHWeH drives. ²⁰A Redeemer will come to Zion (Tziyon), and to those who turn from disobedience in Jacob (Yakob), says YaHWeH. ²¹As for me, this is my covenant with them, says YaHWeH: my Spirit who is on you, and my words which I have put in your mouth, shall not depart out of your mouth, nor out of the mouth of your seed, nor out of the mouth of your seed's seed, says YaHWeH, from henceforth and forever.

60

Arise, shine; for your light is come, and the glory of YaHWeH is risen on you. ²For, behold, darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the peoples; but YaHWeH will arise on you, and his glory shall be seen on you. ³Nations shall come to your light, and kings to the brightness of your rising. ⁴Lift up your eyes round about, and see: they all gather themselves together, they come to you; your sons shall come from far, and your daughters shall be carried in the arms. ⁵Then you shall see and be radiant, and your heart shall thrill and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be turned to you, the wealth of the nations shall come to you. ⁶The multitude of camels shall cover you, the dromedaries of Midyan and `Efab; all they from Sheba shall come; they shall bring gold and frankincense, and shall proclaim the praises of YaHWeH. ⁷All the flocks of Kedar shall be gathered together to you, the rams of Nebayot shall minister to you; they shall come up with acceptance on my altar; and I will glorify the house of my glory. ⁸Who are these who fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows? ⁹Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring your sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, for the name of YaHWeH your God, and for the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael), because he has glorified you. ¹⁰Foreigners shall build up your walls, and their kings shall minister to you: for in my wrath I struck you, but in my favor have I had mercy on you. ¹¹Your gates also shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may bring to you the wealth of the nations, and their kings led captive. ¹²For that nation and kingdom that will not serve you shall perish; yes, those nations shall be utterly wasted. ¹³The glory of Lebanon shall come to you, the fir tree, the pine, and the box tree together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make the place of my feet glorious. ¹⁴The sons of those who afflicted you shall come bending to you; and all those who despised you shall bow themselves down at the soles of your feet; and they shall call you The city of YaHWeH, The Zion (Tziyon) of the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁵Whereas you have been forsaken and hated, so that no man passed through you, I will make you an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations. ¹⁶You shall also suck the milk of the nations, and shall suck the breast of kings; and you shall know that I, YaHWeH, am your Savior, and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob (Yakob). ¹⁷For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron. I will also make your officers shalom, and righteousness your ruler. ¹⁸Violence shall no more be heard in your land, desolation nor destruction within your borders; but you shall call your walls Salvation, and your gates Praise. ¹⁹The sun shall be no more your light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light to you: but YaHWeH will be to you an everlasting light, and your God your glory. ²⁰Your sun shall no more go down, neither shall your moon withdraw itself; for YaHWeH will be your everlasting light, and the days of your mourning shall be ended. ²¹Your people also shall be all righteous; they

shall inherit the land forever, the branch of my planting, the work of my hands, that I may be glorified. ²²The little one shall become a thousand, and the small one a strong nation; I, YaHWeH, will hasten it in its time.

61

The Spirit of Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH is on me; because YaHWeH has anointed me to preach good news to the humble; he has sent me to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening *of the prison* to those who are bound; ²to proclaim the year of YaHWeH's favor, and the day of vengeance of our God; to comfort all who mourn; ³to appoint to those who mourn in Zion (Tziyon), to give to them a garland for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they may be called trees of righteousness, the planting of YaHWeH, that he may be glorified. ⁴They shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations. ⁵Strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and foreigners shall be your plowmen and your vine-dressers. ⁶But you shall be named the Priests (Kohanim) of YaHWeH; men shall call you the ministers of our God: you shall eat the wealth of the nations, and in their glory shall you boast yourselves. ⁷Instead of your shame *you shall have* double; and instead of dishonor they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess double; everlasting joy shall be to them. ⁸For I, YaHWeH, love justice, I hate robbery with iniquity; and I will give them their recompense in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with them. ⁹Their seed shall be known among the nations, and their offspring among the peoples; all who see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which YaHWeH has blessed. ¹⁰I will greatly rejoice in YaHWeH, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he has clothed me with the garments of salvation, he has covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decks himself with a garland, and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels. ¹¹For as the earth brings forth its bud, and as the garden causes the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

62

For Zion (Tziyon)'s sake will I not hold my shalom, and for Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)'s sake I will not rest, until her righteousness go forth as brightness, and her yeshuah (salvation) as a lamp that burns. ²The nations shall see your righteousness, and all kings your glory, and you shall be called by a new name, which the mouth of YaHWeH shall name. ³You shall also be a crown of beauty in the hand of YaHWeH, and

a royal diadem in the hand of your God. ⁴You shall no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall your land any more be termed Desolate: but you shall be called Heftzi-Bah, and your land Beulah; for YaHWeH delights in you, and your land shall be married. ⁵For as a young man marries a virgin, so shall your sons marry you; and as the bridegroom rejoices over the bride, so shall your God rejoice over you. ⁶I have set watchmen on your walls, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); they shall never hold their shalom day nor night: you who call on YaHWeH, take no rest, ⁷and give him no rest, until he establish, and until he make Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) a praise in the earth. ⁸YaHWeH has sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more give your grain to be food for your enemies; and foreigners shall not drink your new wine, for which you have labored: ⁹but those who have garnered it shall eat it, and Praise YaH; and those who have gathered it shall drink it in the courts of my sanctuary. ¹⁰Go through, go through the gates; prepare you the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; lift up an ensign for the peoples. ¹¹Behold, YaHWeH has proclaimed to the end of the earth, Say you to the daughter of Zion (Tziyon), Behold, your salvation comes; behold, his reward is with him, and his recompense before him. ¹²They shall call them The holy people, The redeemed of YaHWeH: and you shall be called Sought out, A city not forsaken.

63

Who is this who comes from Edom, with dyed garments from Botzrah? this who is glorious in his clothing, marching in the greatness of his strength? I who speak in righteousness, mighty to save. ²Why are you red in your clothing, and your garments like him who treads in the wine vat? ³I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the peoples there was no man with me: yes, I trod them in my anger, and trampled them in my wrath; and their lifeblood is sprinkled on my garments, and I have stained all my clothing. ⁴For the day of vengeance was in my heart, and the year of my redeemed is come. ⁵I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore my own arm brought salvation to me; and my wrath, it upheld me. ⁶I trod down the peoples in my anger, and made them drunk in my wrath, and I poured out their lifeblood on the earth. ⁷I will make mention of the loving kindnesses of YaHWeH, *and* the praises of YaHWeH, according to all that YaHWeH has bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Isreal (Yisrael), which he has bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses. ⁸For he said, Surely, they are my people, children who will not deal falsely: so he was their Savior. ⁹In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bore them, and carried them all the days of old. ¹⁰But they rebelled, and grieved his holy Spirit:

therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* himself fought against them. ¹¹Then he remembered the days of old, Moses (Moshe) *and* his people, *saying*, Where is he who brought them up out of the sea with the shepherds of his flock? where is he who put his holy Spirit in the midst of them? ¹²who caused his glorious arm to go at the right hand of Moses (Moshe)? who divided the waters before them, to make himself an everlasting name? ¹³who led them through the depths, as a horse in the wilderness, so that they didn't stumble? ¹⁴As the cattle that go down into the valley, the Spirit of YaHWeH caused them to rest; so did you lead your people, to make yourself a glorious name. ¹⁵Look down from heaven, and see from the habitation of your holiness and of your glory: where are your zeal and your mighty acts? the yearning of your heart and your compassion is restrained toward me. ¹⁶For you are our Father, though Abraham doesn't know us, and Isreal (Yisrael) does not acknowledge us: you, YaHWeH, are our Father; our Redeemer from everlasting is your name. ¹⁷O YaHWeH, why do you make us to err from your ways, and harden our heart from your fear? Return for your servants' sake, the tribes of your inheritance. ¹⁸Your holy people possessed *it* but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down your sanctuary. ¹⁹We are become as they over whom you never bear rule, as those who were not called by your name.

64

Oh that you would tear the heavens, that you would come down, that the mountains might quake at your presence, ²as when fire kindles the brushwood, *and* the fire causes the waters to boil; to make your name known to your adversaries, that the nations may tremble at your presence! ³When you did terrible things which we didn't look for, you came down, the mountains quaked at your presence. ⁴For from of old men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither has the eye seen a God besides you, who works for him who waits for him. ⁵You meet him who rejoices and works righteousness, those who remember you in your ways: behold, you were angry, and we sinned: in them *have we been* of long time; and shall we be saved? ⁶For we are all become as one who is unclean, and all our righteousness are as a polluted garment: and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, take us away. ⁷There is none who calls on your name, who stirs up himself to take hold of you; for you have hid your face from us, and have consumed us by means of our iniquities. ⁸But now, YaHWeH, you are our Father; we are the clay, and you our potter; and we all are the work of your hand. ⁹Don't be angry very sore, YaHWeH, neither remember iniquity forever: see, look, we beg you, we are all your people. ¹⁰Your holy cities are become a wilderness, Zion (Tziyon) is become a wilderness, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) a desolation. ¹¹Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers praised you, is burned with fire; and all our pleasant places are laid waste. ¹²Will you refrain yourself for these things, YaHWeH? will you hold your shalom,

and afflict us very sore?

65

I am inquired of by those who didn't ask; I am found by those who didn't seek me: I said, See me, see me, to a nation that was not called by my name. ²I have spread out my hands all the day to a rebellious people, who walk in a way that is not good, after their own thoughts; ³a people who provoke me to my face continually, sacrificing in gardens, and burning incense on bricks; ⁴who sit among the graves, and lodge in the secret places; who eat pig's flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their vessels; ⁵who say, Stand by yourself, don't come near to me, for I am holier than you. These are a smoke in my nose, a fire that burns all the day. ⁶Behold, it is written before me: I will not keep silence, but will recompense, yes, I will recompense into their bosom, ⁷your own iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, says YaHWeH, who have burned incense on the mountains, and blasphemed me on the hills; therefore will I first measure their work into their bosom. ⁸Thus says YaHWeH, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and one says, Don't destroy it, for a blessing is in it: so will I do for my servants' sake, that I may not destroy them all. ⁹I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob (Yakob), and out of Judah (Yahudah) an inheritor of my mountains; and my chosen shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there. ¹⁰Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of `Akhor a place for herds to lie down in, for my people who have sought me. ¹¹But you who forsake YaHWeH, who forget my holy mountain, who prepare a table for Fortune, and who fill up mixed wine to Destiny; ¹²I will destine you to the sword, and you shall all bow down to the slaughter; because when I called, you did not answer; when I spoke, you did not hear; but you did that which was evil in my eyes, and chose that in which I didn't delight. ¹³Therefore thus says the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH, Behold, my servants shall eat, but you shall be hungry; behold, my servants shall drink, but you shall be thirsty; behold, my servants shall rejoice, but you shall be disappointed; ¹⁴behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but you shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall wail for vexation of spirit. ¹⁵You shall leave your name for a curse to my chosen; and the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni) YaHWeH will kill you; and he will call his servants by another name: ¹⁶so that he who blesses himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of truth; and he who swears in the earth shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from my eyes. ¹⁷For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former things shall not be remembered, nor come into mind. ¹⁸But be you glad and rejoice forever in that which I create; for, behold, I create Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) a rejoicing, and her people a joy. ¹⁹I will rejoice in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and joy in my people; and there shall be heard in her no more the voice of weeping and the voice of crying. ²⁰There shall be no more

there an infant of days, nor an old man who has not filled his days; for the child shall die one hundred years old, and the sinner being one hundred years old shall be accursed. ²¹They shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them. ²²They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree shall be the days of my people, and my chosen shall long enjoy the work of their hands. ²³They shall not labor in vain, nor bring forth for calamity; for they are the seed of the blessed of YaHWeH, and their offspring with them. ²⁴It shall happen that, before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear. ²⁵The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the ox; and dust shall be the serpent's food. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, says YaHWeH.

66

Thus says YaHWeH, heaven is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: what manner of house will you build to me? and what place shall be my rest? ²For all these things has my hand made, and so all these things came to be, says YaHWeH: but to this man will I look, even to him who is poor and of a contrite spirit, and who trembles at my word. ³He who kills an ox is as he who kills a man; he who sacrifices a lamb, as he who breaks a dog's neck; he who offers an offering, *as he who offers pig's blood*; he who burns frankincense, as he who blesses an idol. Yes, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delights in their abominations: ⁴I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their fears on them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spoke, they did not hear: but they did that which was evil in my eyes, and chose that in which I didn't delight. ⁵Hear the word of YaHWeH, you who tremble at his word: Your brothers who hate you, who cast you out for my name's sake, have said, Let YaHWeH be glorified, that we may see your joy; but it is those who shall be disappointed. ⁶A voice of tumult from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of YaHWeH that renders recompense to his enemies. ⁷Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man-child. ⁸Who has heard such a thing? who has seen such things? Shall a land be born in one day? shall a nation be brought forth at once? for as soon as Zion (Tziyon) travailed, she brought forth her children. ⁹Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? says YaHWeH: shall I who cause to bring forth shut *the womb*? says your God. ¹⁰Rejoice you with Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and be glad for her, all you who love her: rejoice for joy with her, all you who mourn over her; ¹¹that you may suck and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that you may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory. ¹²For thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will extend shalom to her like a river, and the glory of the nations like an overflowing stream: and you shall suck *of it*; you shall be borne on the side, and shall be dandled on the knees. ¹³As one

whom his mother comforts, so will I comfort you; and you shall be comforted in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹⁴You shall see *it*, and your heart shall rejoice, and your bones shall flourish like the tender grass: and the hand of YaHWeH shall be known toward his servants; and he will have indignation against his enemies. ¹⁵For, behold, YaHWeH will come with fire, and his chariots shall be like the whirlwind; to render his anger with fierceness, and his rebuke with flames of fire. ¹⁶For by fire will YaHWeH execute judgment, and by his sword, on all flesh; and the slain of YaHWeH shall be many.

¹⁷Those who sanctify themselves and purify themselves *to go* to the gardens, behind one in the midst, eating pig's flesh, and the abomination, and the akbar, they shall come to an end together, says YaHWeH.

¹⁸For I *know* their works and their thoughts: *the time* comes, that I will gather all nations and languages; and they shall come, and shall see my glory. ¹⁹I will set a sign among them, and I will send such as escape of them to the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, who draw the bow, to Tubal and Yavan, to the isles afar off, who have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the nations. ²⁰They shall bring all your brothers out of all the nations for an offering to YaHWeH, on horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and on mules, and on dromedaries, to my holy mountain Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), says YaHWeH, as the children of Isreal (Yisrael) bring their offering in a clean vessel into the house of YaHWeH. ²¹Of them also will I take for Priests (Kohanim) *and* for Levites, says YaHWeH. ²²For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, says YaHWeH, so shall your seed and your name remain. ²³It shall happen, that from one new moon to another, and from one Shabbat to another, shall all flesh come to worship before me, says YaHWeH.

²⁴They shall go forth, and look on the dead bodies of the men who have transgressed against me: for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring to all flesh.

Notes:

Jeremiah

(Jeremiah (Yirmeyah))

1

The words of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the son of Hilkiyah, of the Priests (Kohanim) who were in `Anatot in the land of Benjamin (Binyamin): ²to whom the word of YaHWeH came in the days of Josiah (Yoshiyah) the son of Amon, king of Judah (Yahudah), in the thirteenth year of his reign. ³It came also in the days of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah), to the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah), the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah), to the carrying away of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) captive in the fifth month. ⁴Now the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ⁵Before I formed you in the belly I knew you, and before you came forth out of the womb I sanctified you; I have appointed you a prophet to the nations. ⁶Then said I, Ah, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH! behold, I don't know how to speak; for I am a child. ⁷But YaHWeH said to me, Don't say, I am a child; for to whoever I shall send you, you shall go, and whatever I shall command you, you shall speak. ⁸Don't be afraid because of them; for I am with you to deliver you, says YaHWeH. ⁹Then YaHWeH put forth his hand, and touched my mouth; and YaHWeH said to me, Behold, I have put my words in your mouth: ¹⁰behold, I have this day set you over the nations and over the kingdoms, to pluck up and to break down and to destroy and to overthrow, to build and to plant.

¹¹Moreover the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), what see you? I said, I see a rod of an almond tree. ¹²Then said YaHWeH to me, You have well seen: for I watch over my word to perform it.

¹³The word of YaHWeH came to me the second time, saying, What see you? I said, I see a boiling caldron; and the face of it is from the north. ¹⁴Then YaHWeH said to me, Out of the north evil shall break forth on all the inhabitants of the land. ¹⁵For, behold, I will call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, says YaHWeH; and they shall come, and they shall set everyone his throne at the entrance of the gates of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and against all the walls of it round about, and against all the cities of Judah (Yahudah). ¹⁶I will utter my judgments against them touching all their wickedness, in that they have forsaken me, and have burned incense to other gods, and

worshiped the works of their own hands. ¹⁷You therefore gird up your loins, and arise, and speak to them all that I command you: don't be dismayed at them, lest I dismay you before them. ¹⁸For, behold, I have made you this day a fortified city, and an iron pillar, and brazen walls, against the whole land, against the kings of Judah (Yahudah), against the princes of it, against the Priests (Kohanim) of it, and against the people of the land. ¹⁹They shall fight against you; but they shall not prevail against you: for I am with you, says YaHWeH, to deliver you.

2

The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), saying, Thus says YaHWeH, I remember for you the kindness of your youth, the love of your weddings; how you went after me in the wilderness, in a land that was not sown. ³Isreal (Yisrael) *was* holiness to YaHWeH, the first fruits of his increase: all who devour him shall be held guilty; evil shall come on them, says YaHWeH.

⁴Hear you the word of YaHWeH, O house of Jacob (Yakob), and all the families of the house of Isreal (Yisrael): ⁵thus says YaHWeH, What unrighteousness have your fathers found in me, that they have gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become vain? ⁶Neither said they, Where is YaHWeH who brought us up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), who led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought and of the shadow of death, through a land that none passed through, and where no man lived? ⁷I brought you into a plentiful land, to eat the fruit of it and the goodness of it; but when you entered, you defiled my land, and made my heritage an abomination. ⁸The Priests (Kohanim) didn't say, Where is YaHWeH? and those who handle the law didn't know me: the rulers also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Ba`al, and walked after things that do not profit. ⁹Therefore I will yet contend with you, says YaHWeH, and with your children's children will I contend. ¹⁰For pass over to the isles of Kittiyim, and see; and send to Kedar, and consider diligently; and see if there has been such a thing. ¹¹Has a nation changed *its* gods, which yet are no gods? but my people have changed their glory for that which does not profit. ¹²Be astonished, you heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be you very desolate, says YaHWeH. ¹³For my people have committed two evils: they have forsaken me, the spring of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water. ¹⁴Is Isreal (Yisrael) a servant? is he a home-born *slave*? why is he become a prey? ¹⁵The young lions have roared on him, and yelled; and they have made his land waste: his cities are burned up, without inhabitant. ¹⁶The children also of Mof and Tachpanches have broken the crown of your head. ¹⁷Haven't you procured this to yourself, in that you have forsaken YaHWeH your God, when he led

you by the way? ¹⁸Now what have you to do in the way to Egypt (Mitzrayim), to drink the waters of the Shichor? or what have you to do in the way to Ashshur, to drink the waters of the River? ¹⁹Your own wickedness shall correct you, and your backsliding shall reprove you: know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and a bitter, that you have forsaken YaHWeH your God, and that my fear is not in you, says the Lord (Adonay), YaHWeH of Hosts. ²⁰For of old time I have broken your yoke, and burst your bonds; and you said, I will not serve; for on every high hill and under every green tree you did bow yourself, playing the prostitute. ²¹Yet I had planted you a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then are you turned into the degenerate branches of a foreign vine to me? ²²For though you wash yourself with lye, and use much soap, yet your iniquity is marked before me, says the Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH. ²³How can you say, I am not defiled, I have not gone after the Ba`alim? see your way in the valley, know what you have done: *you are* a swift dromedary traversing her ways; ²⁴a wild donkey used to the wilderness, that snuffs up the wind in her desire; in her occasion who can turn her away? all those who seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her. ²⁵Withhold your foot from being unshod, and your throat from thirst: but you said, It is in vain; no, for I have loved strangers, and after them will I go. ²⁶As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Isreal (Yisrael) ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their Priests (Kohanim), and their prophets; ²⁷who tell a stock, You are my father; and to a stone, You have brought me forth: for they have turned their back to me, and not their face; but in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us. ²⁸But where are your gods that you have made you? let them arise, if they can save you in the time of your trouble: for according to the number of your cities are your gods, Judah (Yahudah). ²⁹Why will you contend with me? you all have transgressed against me, says YaHWeH. ³⁰In vain have I struck your children; they received no correction: your own sword has devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion. ³¹Generation, see the word of YaHWeH. Have I been a wilderness to Isreal (Yisrael)? or a land of thick darkness? why say my people, We are broken loose; we will come no more to you? ³²Can a virgin forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number. ³³How trimmest you your way to seek love! therefore even the wicked women have you taught your ways. ³⁴Also in your skirts is found the blood of the souls of the innocent poor: you did not find them breaking in; but it is because of all these things. ³⁵Yet you said, I am innocent; surely his anger is turned away from me. Behold, I will enter into judgment with you, because you say, I have not sinned. ³⁶Why go you about so much to change your way? you shall be ashamed of Egypt (Mitzrayim) also, as you were ashamed of Ashshur. ³⁷From there also shall you go forth, with your hands on your head: for YaHWeH has rejected those in whom you trust, and you shall not prosper with them.

3

They say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, will he return to her again? Won't that land be greatly polluted? But you have played the prostitute with many lovers; yet return again to me, says YaHWeH. ²Lift up your eyes to the bare heights, and see; where have you not been lain with? By the ways have you sat for them, as an `Aravian in the wilderness; and you have polluted the land with your prostitution and with your wickedness. ³Therefore the showers have been withheld, and there has been no latter rain; yet you have a prostitute's forehead, you refused to be ashamed. ⁴Will you not from this time cry to me, My Father, you are the guide of my youth? ⁵Will he retain *his anger* forever? will he keep it to the end? Behold, you have spoken and have done evil things, and have had your way.

⁶Moreover YaHWeH said to me in the days of Josiah (Yoshiyah) the king, Have you seen that which backsliding Isreal (Yisrael) has done? she is gone up on every high mountain and under every green tree, and there has played the prostitute. ⁷I said after she had done all these things, She will return to me; but she didn't return: and her treacherous sister Judah (Yahudah) saw it. ⁸I saw, when, for this very cause that backsliding Isreal (Yisrael) had committed adultery, I had put her away and given her a bill of divorce, yet treacherous Judah (Yahudah), her sister, didn't fear; but she also went and played the prostitute. ⁹It happened through the lightness of her prostitution, that the land was polluted, and she committed adultery with stones and with stocks. ¹⁰Yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah (Yahudah) has not returned to me with her whole heart, but only in pretense, says YaHWeH. ¹¹YaHWeH said to me, Backsliding Isreal (Yisrael) has shown herself more righteous than treacherous Judah (Yahudah). ¹²Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, you backsliding Isreal (Yisrael), says YaHWeH; I will not look in anger on you; for I am merciful, says YaHWeH, I will not keep *anger* forever. ¹³Only acknowledge your iniquity, that you have transgressed against YaHWeH your God, and have scattered your ways to the strangers under every green tree, and you have not obeyed my voice, says YaHWeH. ¹⁴Return, backsliding children, says YaHWeH; for I am a husband to you: and I will take you one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion (Tziyon):

¹⁵ And I will give you shepherds according to my heart, who shall feed you with knowledge and understanding. ¹⁶It shall come to pass, when you are multiplied and increased in the land, in those days, says YaHWeH, they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of YaHWeH; neither shall it come to mind; neither shall they remember it; neither shall they miss it; neither shall it be made any more. ¹⁷At that time they shall call Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) the throne of YaHWeH; and all the nations shall be gathered to it, to the name of YaHWeH, to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): neither shall they walk any

more after the stubbornness of their evil heart. ¹⁸In those days the house of Judah (Yahudah) shall walk with the house of Isreal (Yisrael), and they shall come together out of the land of the north to the land that I gave for an inheritance to your fathers. ¹⁹But I said, How I will put you among the children, and give you a pleasant land, a goodly heritage of the hosts of the nations! and I said, You shall call me My Father, and shall not turn away from following me. ²⁰Surely as a wife treacherously departs from her husband, so have you dealt treacherously with me, house of Isreal (Yisrael), says YaHWeH. ²¹A voice is heard on the bare heights, the weeping *and* the petitions of the children of Isreal (Yisrael); because they have perverted their way, they have forgotten YaHWeH their God. ²²Return, you backsliding children, I will heal your backsliding. Behold, we are come to you; for you are YaHWeH our God. ²³Truly in vain is *the help that is looked for* from the hills, the tumult on the mountains: truly in YaHWeH our God is the salvation of Isreal (Yisrael).

²⁴But the shameful thing has devoured the labor of our fathers from our youth, their flocks and their herds, their sons and their daughters. ²⁵Let us lie down in our shame, and let our confusion cover us; for we have sinned against YaHWeH our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even to this day; and we have not obeyed the voice of YaHWeH our God.

4

If you will return, Isreal (Yisrael), says YaHWeH, if you will return to me, and if you will put away your abominations out of my sight; then you shall not be removed; ²and you shall swear, As YaHWeH lives, in truth, in justice, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory.

³For thus says YaHWeH to the men of Judah (Yahudah) and to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), Break up your fallow ground, and don't sow among thorns. ⁴Circumcise yourselves to YaHWeH, and take away the foreskins of your heart, you men of Judah (Yahudah) and inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); lest my wrath go forth like fire, and burn so that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings.

⁵Declare you in Judah (Yahudah), and publish in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and say, Blow you the trumpet (shofar) in the land: cry aloud and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the fortified cities. ⁶Set up a standard toward Zion (Tziyon): flee for safety, don't stay; for I will bring evil from the north, and a great destruction. ⁷A lion is gone up from his thicket, and a destroyer of nations; he is on his way, he is gone forth from his place, to make your land desolate, that your cities be laid waste, without inhabitant. ⁸For this gird you with sackcloth, lament and wail; for the fierce anger of YaHWeH hasn't

turned back from us. ⁹It shall happen at that day, says YaHWeH, that the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes; and the Priests (Kohanim) shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder. ¹⁰Then said I, Ah, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH! surely you have greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), saying, You shall have shalom; whereas the sword reaches to the life.

¹¹At that time shall it be said to this people and to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), A hot wind from the bare heights in the wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to winnow, nor to cleanse; ^{12a}a full wind from these shall come for me: now will I also utter judgments against them. ¹³Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and his chariots *shall be* as the whirlwind: his horses are swifter than eagles. Woe to us! for we are ruined. ¹⁴Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), wash your heart from wickedness, that you may be saved. How long shall your evil thoughts lodge within you? ¹⁵For a voice declares from Dan, and publishes evil from the hills of Ephraim (Efrayim): ¹⁶make you mention to the nations; behold, publish against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), *that* watchers come from a far country, and give out their voice against the cities of Judah (Yahudah). ¹⁷As keepers of a field are they against her round about, because she has been rebellious against me, says YaHWeH. ¹⁸Your way and your doings have procured these things to you; this is your wickedness; for it is bitter, for it reaches to your heart. ¹⁹My anguish, my anguish! I am pained at my very heart; my heart is disquieted in me; I can't hold my shalom; because you have heard, O my soul, the sound of the trumpet (shofar), the alarm of war. ²⁰Destruction on destruction is cried; for the whole land is laid waste: suddenly are my tents destroyed, *and* my curtains in a moment. ²¹How long shall I see the standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet (shofar)? ²²For my people are foolish, they don't know me; they are foolish children, and they have no understanding; they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge. ²³I saw the earth (eretz), and, behold, it was waste and void; and the heavens, and they had no light. ²⁴I saw the mountains, and, behold, they trembled, and all the hills moved back and forth. ²⁵I saw, and, behold, there was no man, and all the birds of the sky were fled. ²⁶I saw, and, behold, the fruitful field was a wilderness, and all the cities of it were broken down at the presence of YaHWeH, *and* before his fierce anger. ²⁷For thus says YaHWeH, The whole land shall be a desolation; yet will I not make a full end. ²⁸For this shall the earth (eretz) mourn, and the heavens above be black; because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and I have not repented, neither will I turn back from it. ²⁹Every city flees for the noise of the horsemen and archers; they go into the thickets, and climb up on the rocks: every city is forsaken, and not a man dwells therein. ³⁰You, when you are made desolate, what will you do? Though you clothe yourself with scarlet, though you deck you with ornaments of gold, though you enlarge your eyes with paint, in vain do you make yourself beautiful; *your* lovers despise you, they seek your life. ³¹For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, the anguish as of her who brings forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion (Tziyon), who gasps for breath, who spreads her hands, *saying*, Woe is me now! for my

soul faints before the murderers.

5

Run you back and forth through the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places of it, if you can find a man, if there are any who does justly, who seeks truth; and I will pardon her. ²Though they say, As YaHWeH lives; surely they swear falsely. ³O YaHWeH, don't your eyes look on truth? you have stricken them, but they were not grieved; you have consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return. ⁴Then I said, Surely these are poor; they are foolish; for they don't know the way of YaHWeH, nor the law of their God: ⁵I will get me to the great men, and will speak to them; for they know the way of YaHWeH, and the law of their God. But these with one accord have broken the yoke, and burst the bonds. ⁶Therefore a lion out of the forest shall kill them, a wolf of the evenings shall destroy them, a leopard shall watch against their cities; everyone who goes out there shall be torn in pieces; because their transgressions are many, *and* their backsliding is increased. ⁷How can I pardon you? your children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods: when I had fed them to the full, they committed adultery, and assembled themselves in troops at the prostitutes' houses. ⁸They were as fed horses roaming at large; everyone neighed after his neighbor's wife. ⁹Shall I not visit for these things? says YaHWeH; and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? ¹⁰Go up on her walls, and destroy; but don't make a full end: take away her branches; for they are not YaHWeH's. ¹¹For the house of Isreal (Yisrael) and the house of Judah (Yahudah) have dealt very treacherously against me, says YaHWeH. ¹²They have denied YaHWeH, and said, It is not he; neither shall evil come on us; neither shall we see sword nor famine: ¹³and the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them: thus shall it be done to them. ¹⁴Therefore thus says YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot),, Because you speak this word, behold, I will make my words in your mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them. ¹⁵Behold, I will bring a nation on you from far, house of Isreal (Yisrael), says YaHWeH: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language you don't know, neither understand what they say. ¹⁶Their quiver is an open tomb, they are all mighty men. ¹⁷They shall eat up your harvest, and your bread, *which* your sons and your daughters should eat; they shall eat up your flocks and your herds; they shall eat up your vines and your fig trees; they shall beat down your fortified cities, in which you trust, with the sword.

¹⁸But even in those days, says YaHWeH, I will not make a full end with you. ¹⁹It shall happen, when you shall say, Why has YaHWeH our God done all these things to us? then shall you say to them, Like as you have forsaken me, and served foreign gods in

your land, so shall you serve strangers in a land that is not yours. ²⁰Declare you this in the house of Jacob (Yakob), and publish it in Judah (Yahudah), saying, ²¹Hear now this, foolish people, and without understanding; who have eyes, and don't see; who have ears, and don't hear: ²²Don't you fear me? says YaHWeH: won't you tremble at my presence, who have placed the sand for the bound of the sea, by a perpetual decree, that it can't pass it? and though the waves of it toss themselves, yet they can't prevail; though they roar, yet they can't pass over it. ²³But this people has a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone. ²⁴Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear YaHWeH our God, who gives rain, both the former and the latter, in its season; who preserves to us the appointed weeks of the harvest. ²⁵Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withheld good from you. ²⁶For among my people are found wicked men: they watch, as fowlers lie in wait; they set a trap, they catch men. ²⁷As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and grew rich. ²⁸They are grew fat, they shine: yes, they overpass in deeds of wickedness; they don't plead the cause, the cause of the fatherless, that they may prosper; and the right of the needy they don't judge. ²⁹Shall I not visit for these things? says YaHWeH; shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? ³⁰A wonderful and horrible thing is happen in the land: ³¹the prophets prophesy falsely, and the Priests (Kohanim) bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will you do in the end of it?

6

Flee for safety, you children of Benjamin (Binyamin), out of the midst of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and blow the trumpet (shofar) in Tekoa, and raise up a signal on Beit-Hakkerem; for evil looks forth from the north, and a great destruction. ²The comely and delicate one, the daughter of Zion (Tziyon), will I cut off. ³Shepherds with their flocks shall come to her; they shall pitch their tents against her round about; they shall feed everyone in his place. ⁴Prepare you war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe to us! for the day declines, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out. ⁵Arise, and let us go up by night, and let us destroy her palaces. ⁶For thus has YaHWeH of Hosts said, Hew you down trees, and cast up a mound against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): this is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the midst of her. ⁷As a well casts forth its waters, so she casts forth her wickedness: violence and destruction is heard in her; before me continually is sickness and wounds. ⁸Be instructed, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), lest my soul be alienated from you; lest I make you a desolation, a land not inhabited. ⁹Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, They shall thoroughly glean the remnant of Isreal (Yisrael) as a vine: turn again your hand as a grape-gatherer into the baskets. ¹⁰To whom shall I speak and testify, that they may hear? behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they

can't listen: behold, the word of YaHWeH is become to them a reproach; they have no delight in it. ¹¹Therefore I am full of the wrath of YaHWeH; I am weary with holding in: pour it out on the children in the street, and on the assembly of young men together; for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him who is full of days. ¹²Their houses shall be turned to others, their fields and their wives together; for I will stretch out my hand on the inhabitants of the land, says YaHWeH. ¹³For from the least of them even to the greatest of them everyone is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even to the Priest (Kohen) everyone deals falsely. ¹⁴They have healed also the hurt of my people slightly, saying, Shalom, shalom; when there is no shalom. ¹⁵Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among those who fall; at the time that I visit them they shall be cast down, says YaHWeH. ¹⁶Thus says YaHWeH, Stand you in the ways and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way; and walk therein, and you shall find rest for your souls: but they said, We will not walk *therein*. ¹⁷I set watchmen over you, *saying*, Listen to the sound of the trumpet (shofar); but they said, We will not listen. ¹⁸Therefore hear, you nations, and know, congregation, what is among them. ¹⁹Hear, earth (eretz): behold, I will bring evil on this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not listened to my words; and as for my law, they have rejected it. ²⁰To what purpose comes there to me frankincense from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? your burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices pleasing to me. ²¹Therefore thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will lay stumbling-blocks before this people; and the fathers and the sons together shall stumble against them; the neighbor and his friend shall perish. ²²Thus says YaHWeH, Behold, a people comes from the north country; and a great nation shall be stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth (eretz). ²³They lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roars like the sea, and they ride on horses, everyone set in array, as a man to the battle, against you, daughter of Zion (Tziyon). ²⁴We have heard the report of it; our hands wax feeble: anguish has taken hold of us, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail. ²⁵Don't go forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy, *and* terror, are on every side. ²⁶Daughter of my people, gird you with sackcloth, and wallow yourself in ashes: make you mourning, as for an only son, most bitter lamentation; for the destroyer shall suddenly come on us. ²⁷I have made you a tester of metals *and* a fortress among my people; that you may know and try their way. ²⁸They are all grievous rebels, going about with slanders; they are brass and iron: they all of them deal corruptly. ²⁹The bellows blow fiercely; the lead is consumed of the fire: in vain do they go on refining; for the wicked are not plucked away. ³⁰Refuse silver shall men them, because YaHWeH has rejected them.

7

The word that came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH, saying, ²Stand in the gate of YaHWeH's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of YaHWeH, all you of Judah (Yahudah), who enter in at these gates to worship YaHWeH. ³Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place. ⁴Don't you trust in lying words, saying, The temple of YaHWeH, the temple of YaHWeH, the temple of YaHWeH, are these.

⁵For if you thoroughly amend your ways and your doings; if you thoroughly execute justice between a man and his neighbor; ⁶if you don't oppress the foreigner, the fatherless, and the widow, and don't shed innocent blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to your own hurt: ⁷then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, from of old even forevermore.

⁸Behold, you trust in lying words, that can't profit. ⁹Will you steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense to Ba`al, and walk after other gods that you have not known, ¹⁰and come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered; that you may do all these abominations? ¹¹Is this house, which is called by my name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, I, even I, have seen it, says YaHWeH. ¹²But go you now to my place which was in Shiloh, where I caused my name to dwell at the first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Isreal (Yisrael). ¹³Now, because you have done all these works, says YaHWeH, and I spoke to you, rising up early and speaking, but you didn't hear; and I called you, but you didn't answer: ¹⁴therefore will I do to the house which is called by my name, in which you trust, and to the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I did to Shiloh. ¹⁵I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast out all your brothers, even the whole seed of Ephraim (Efrayim).

¹⁶Therefore don't you pray for this people, neither lift up a cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me; for I will not hear you. ¹⁷Don't you see what they do in the cities of Judah (Yahudah) and in the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)? ¹⁸The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead the dough, to make cakes to the queen of the sky, and to pour out drink-offerings to other gods, that they may provoke me to anger. ¹⁹Do they provoke me to anger? says YaHWeH; *do they not provoke themselves, to the confusion of their own faces?* ²⁰Therefore thus says the Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH: Behold, my anger and my wrath shall be poured out on this place, on man, and on animal, and on the trees of the field, and on the fruit of the ground; and it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

²¹Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Add your burnt offerings to your sacrifices, and eat you flesh. ²²For I didn't speak to your fathers, nor command them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices: ²³but this thing I commanded them, saying, Listen to my voice, and I will be your God, and you shall be my people; and walk you in all the way that I command you, that it may be well with you. ²⁴But they didn't listen nor turn their ear, but walked in *their own* counsels *and* in the stubbornness of their evil heart, and went backward, and not forward. ²⁵Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to this day, I have sent to you all my servants the prophets, daily rising up early and sending them: ²⁶yet they didn't listen to me, nor inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff: they did worse than their fathers.

²⁷You shall speak all these words to them; but they will not listen to you: you shall also call to them; but they will not answer you. ²⁸You shall tell them, This is the nation that has not listened to the voice of YaHWeH their God, nor received instruction: truth is perished, and is cut off from their mouth. ²⁹Cut off your hair, *Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)*, and cast it away, and take up a lamentation on the bare heights; for YaHWeH has rejected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

³⁰For the children of Judah (Yahudah) have done that which is evil in my sight, says YaHWeH: they have set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it. ³¹They have built the high places of Tofet, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire; which I didn't command, neither came it into my mind. ³²Therefore, behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that it shall no more be called Tofet, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of Slaughter: for they shall bury in Tofet, until there be no place *to bury*. ³³The dead bodies of this people shall be food for the birds of the sky, and for the animals of the earth (eretz); and none shall frighten them away. ³⁴Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and from the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride; for the land shall become a waste.

8

At that time, says YaHWeH, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah (Yahudah), and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the Priests (Kohanim), and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), out of their graves; ²and they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of the sky, which they have loved, and which they have served, and after which they have walked, and which they have sought, and which they have worshiped: they

shall not be gathered, nor be buried, they shall be for dung on the surface of the earth (eretz). ³Death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue that remain of this evil family, that remain in all the places where I have driven them, says YaHWeH of Hosts. ⁴Moreover you shall tell them, Thus says YaHWeH: Shall men fall, and not rise up again? Shall one turn away, and not return? ⁵Why then is this people of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return. ⁶I listened and heard, but they didn't speak aright: no man repents him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? everyone turns to his course, as a horse that rushes headlong in the battle. ⁷Yes, the khasidah in the sky knows her appointed times; and the turtle-dove and the swallow and the crane observe the time of their coming; but my people don't know Yaweh's law. ⁸How do you say, We are wise, and the law of YaHWeH is with us? But, behold, the false pen of the Sofrim has worked falsely. ⁹The wise men are disappointed, they are dismayed and taken: behold, they have rejected the word of YaHWeH; and what manner of wisdom is in them? ¹⁰Therefore will I give their wives to others, and their fields to those who shall possess them: for everyone from the least even to the greatest is given to covetousness; from the prophet even to the Priest (Kohen) every one deals falsely. ¹¹They have healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, Shalom, shalom; when there is no shalom. ¹²Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among those who fall; in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, says YaHWeH. ¹³I will utterly consume them, says YaHWeH: there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and *the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them. ¹⁴Why do we sit still? assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the fortified cities, and let us be silent there; for YaHWeH our God has put us to silence, and given us water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against YaHWeH. ¹⁵We looked for shalom, but no good came; *and* for a time of healing, and, behold, dismay! ¹⁶The snorting of his horses is heard from Dan: at the sound of the neighing of his strong ones the whole land trembles; for they are come, and have devoured the land and all that is in it; the city and those who dwell therein. ¹⁷For, behold, I will send serpents, adders, among you, which will not be charmed; and they shall bite you, says YaHWeH. ¹⁸Oh that I could comfort myself against sorrow! my heart is faint within me. ¹⁹Behold, the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people from a land that is very far off: isn't YaHWeH in Zion (Tziyon)? Isn't her King in her? Why have they provoked me to anger with their engraved images, and with foreign vanities? ²⁰The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved. ²¹For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt: I mourn; dismay has taken hold on me. ²²Is there no balm in Gil`ad? is there no physician there? why then isn't the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

9

Oh that my head were waters, and my eyes a spring of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people! ²Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging-place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for they are all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men. ³They bend their tongue, *as it were* their bow, for falsehood; and they are grown strong in the land, but not for truth: for they proceed from evil to evil, and they don't know me, says YaHWeH. ⁴Take you heed everyone of his neighbor, and don't you trust in any brother; for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbor will go about with slanders. ⁵They will deceive everyone his neighbor, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies; they weary themselves to commit iniquity. ⁶Your habitation is in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, says YaHWeH. ⁷Therefore thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, Behold, I will melt them, and try them; for how *else* should I do, because of the daughter of my people? ⁸Their tongue is a deadly arrow; it speaks deceit: one speaks peaceably to his neighbor with his mouth, but in his heart he lays wait for him. ⁹Shall I not visit them for these things? says YaHWeH; shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? ¹⁰For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and for the pastures of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none passes through; neither can men hear the voice of the cattle; both the birds of the sky and the animals are fled, they are gone. ¹¹I will make Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) heaps, a dwelling-place of jackals; and I will make the cities of Judah (Yahudah) a desolation, without inhabitant.

¹²Who is the wise man, that may understand this? and *who is* he to whom the mouth of YaHWeH has spoken, that he may declare it? why is the land perished and burned up like a wilderness, so that none passes through? ¹³YaHWeH says, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein, ¹⁴but have walked after the stubbornness of their own heart, and after the Ba`alim, which their fathers taught them; ¹⁵therefore thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Behold, I will feed them, even this people, with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink. ¹⁶I will scatter them also among the nations, whom neither they nor their fathers have known; and I will send the sword after them, until I have consumed them. ¹⁷Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, Consider you, and call for the mourning women, that they may come; and send for the skillful women, that they may come: ¹⁸and let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters. ¹⁹For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion (Tziyon), How are we ruined! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because they have cast down our dwellings. ²⁰Yet hear the word of

YaHWeH, you women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth; and teach your daughters wailing, and everyone her neighbor lamentation. ²¹For death is come up into our windows, it is entered into our palaces; to cut off the children from outside, *and* the young men from the streets. ²²Speak, Thus says YaHWeH, The dead bodies of men shall fall as dung on the open field, and as the handful after the harvester; and none shall gather *them*.

²³Thus says YaHWeH, Don't let the wise man glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in his might, don't let the rich man glory in his riches; ²⁴but let him who glories glory in this, that he has understanding, and knows me, that I am YaHWeH who exercises loving kindness, justice, and righteousness, in the earth (eretz): for in these things I delight, says YaHWeH.

²⁵Behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that I will punish all those who are circumcised in *their* uncircumcision: ²⁶Egypt (Mitzrayim), and Judah (Yahudah), and Edom, and the children of `Ammon, and Moab, and all that have the corners of *their hair* cut off, who dwell in the wilderness; for all the nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Isreal (Yisrael) are uncircumcised in heart.

10

Hear the word which YaHWeH speaks to you, house of Isreal (Yisrael)! ²Thus says YaHWeH, "Don't learn the way of the nations, and don't be dismayed at the signs of the sky; for the nations are dismayed at them. ³For the customs of the peoples are vanity; for one cuts a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman with the axe. ⁴They deck it with silver and with gold; they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it not move. ⁵They are like a palm tree, of turned work, and don't speak: they must be carried, because they can't go. Don't be afraid of them; for they can't do evil, neither is it in them to do good." ⁶There is none like you, YaHWeH; you are great, and your name is great in might. ⁷Who should not fear you, King of the nations? for to you does it appertain; because among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their royal estate, there is none like you. ⁸But they are together bRuth (Rut)ish and foolish: the instruction of idols! it is but a stock. ⁹There is silver beaten into plates, which is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Ufaz, the work of the artificer and of the hands of the goldsmith; blue and purple for their clothing; they are all the work of skillful men. ¹⁰But YaHWeH is the true God; he is the living God, and an everlasting King: at his wrath the earth (eretz) trembles, and the nations are not able to abide his indignation.

¹¹Thus shall you say to them, The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth (eretz), these shall perish from the earth (eretz), and from under the heavens. ¹²He has

made the earth (eretz) by his power, he has established the world by his wisdom, and by his understanding has he stretched out the heavens: ¹³when he utters his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causes the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth (eretz); he makes lightnings for the rain, and brings forth the wind out of his treasures. ¹⁴Every man is become bRuth (Rut)ish *and is* without knowledge; every goldsmith is disappointed by his engraved image; for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them. ¹⁵They are vanity, a work of delusion: in the time of their visitation they shall perish. ¹⁶The portion of Jacob (Yakob) is not like these; for he is the former of all things; and Isreal (Yisrael) is the tribe of his inheritance: YaHWeH of Hosts is his name. ¹⁷Gather up your wares out of the land, you who abide in the siege. ¹⁸For thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this time, and will distress them, that they may feel *it*. ¹⁹Woe is me because of my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, Truly this is *my* grief, and I must bear it. ²⁰My tent is destroyed, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth from me, and they are no more: there is none to spread my tent any more, and to set up my curtains. ²¹For the shepherds are become bRuth (Rut)ish, and have not inquired of YaHWeH: therefore they have not prospered, and all their flocks are scattered. ²²The voice of news, behold, it comes, and a great commotion out of the north country, to make the cities of Judah (Yahudah) a desolation, a dwelling-place of jackals. ²³YaHWeH, I know that the way of man is not in himself: it is not in man who walks to direct his steps. ²⁴YaHWeH, correct me, but in measure: not in your anger, lest you bring me to nothing. ²⁵Pour out your wrath on the nations that don't know you, and on the families that don't call on your name: for they have devoured Jacob (Yakob), yes, they have devoured him and consumed him, and have laid waste his habitation.

11

The word that came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH, saying, ²Hear you the words of this covenant, and speak to the men of Judah (Yahudah), and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); ³and say you to them, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Cursed be the man who doesn't hear the words of this covenant, ⁴which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), out of the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall you be my people, and I will be your God; ⁵that I may establish the oath which I swore to your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as at this day. Then answered I, and said, Amein, YaHWeH.

⁶YaHWeH said to me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and in the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), saying, Hear you the words of this covenant, and do them. ⁷For I earnestly protested to your fathers in the day that I brought them up

out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), even to this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice. ⁸Yet they didn't obey, nor turn their ear, but walked everyone in the stubbornness of their evil heart: therefore I brought on them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do, but they didn't do them.

⁹YaHWeH said to me, A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah (Yahudah), and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹⁰They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, who refused to hear my words; and they are gone after other gods to serve them: the house of Isreal (Yisrael) and the house of Judah (Yahudah) have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers. ¹¹Therefore thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will bring evil on them, which they shall not be able to escape; and they shall cry to me, but I will not listen to them. ¹²Then shall the cities of Judah (Yahudah) and the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) go and cry to the gods to which they offer incense: but they will not save them at all in the time of their trouble. ¹³For according to the number of your cities are your gods, Judah (Yahudah); and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) have you set up altars to the shameful thing, even altars to burn incense to Ba`al.

¹⁴Therefore don't you pray for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them; for I will not hear them in the time that they cry to me because of their trouble. ¹⁵What has my beloved to do in my house, seeing she has worked lewdness *with* many, and the holy flesh is passed from you? when you do evil, then you rejoice. ¹⁶YaHWeH called your name, A green olive tree, beautiful with goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he has kindled fire on it, and the branches of it are broken. ¹⁷For YaHWeH of Hosts, who planted you, has pronounced evil against you, because of the evil of the house of Isreal (Yisrael) and of the house of Judah (Yahudah), which they have worked for themselves in provoking me to anger by offering incense to Ba`al. ¹⁸YaHWeH gave me knowledge of it, and I knew it: then you shown me their doings. ¹⁹But I was like a gentle lamb that is led to the slaughter; and I didn't know that they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy the tree with the fruit of it, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered. ²⁰But, YaHWeH of Hosts, who judge righteously, who try the heart and the mind, I shall see your vengeance on them; for to you have I revealed my cause.

²¹Therefore thus says YaHWeH concerning the men of `Anatot, who seek your life, saying, You shall not prophesy in the name of YaHWeH, that you not die by our hand; ²²therefore thus says YaHWeH of hosts, Behold, I will punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine; ²³and there shall be no remnant to them: for I will bring evil on the men of `Anatot, even the year of their visitation.

12

Righteous are you, YaHWeH, when I contend with you; yet would I reason the cause with you: why does the way of the wicked prosper? why are all they at ease who deal very treacherously? ²You have planted them, yes, they have taken root; they grow, yes, they bring forth fruit: you are near in their mouth, and far from their heart. ³But you, YaHWeH, know me; you see me, and try my heart toward you: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter. ⁴How long shall the land mourn, and the herbs of the whole country wither? for the wickedness of those who dwell therein, the animals are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our latter end. ⁵If you have run with the footmen, and they have wearied you, then how can you contend with horses? and though in a land of shalom you are secure, yet how will you do in the pride of the Jordan (Yarden)? ⁶For even your brothers, and the house of your father, even they have dealt treacherously with you; even they have cried aloud after you: don't believe them, though they speak beautiful words to you. ⁷I have forsaken my house, I have cast off my heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies. ⁸My heritage is become to me as a lion in the forest: she has uttered her voice against me; therefore I have hated her. ⁹Is my heritage to me as a speckled bird of prey? are the birds of prey against her round about? go you, assemble all the animals of the field, bring them to devour. ¹⁰Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness. ¹¹They have made it a desolation; it mourns to me, being desolate; the whole land is made desolate, because no man lays it to heart. ¹²Destroyers are come on all the bare heights in the wilderness; for the sword of YaHWeH devours from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land: no flesh has shalom. ¹³They have sown wheat, and have reaped thorns; they have put themselves to pain, and profit nothing: and you shall be ashamed of your fruits, because of the fierce anger of YaHWeH.

¹⁴Thus says YaHWeH against all my evil neighbors, who touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Isreal (Yisrael) to inherit: behold, I will pluck them up from off their land, and will pluck up the house of Judah (Yahudah) from among them. ¹⁵It shall happen, after that I have plucked them up, I will return and have compassion on them; and I will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land. ¹⁶It shall happen, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, As YaHWeH lives; even as they taught my people to swear by Ba`al; then shall they be built up in the midst of my people. ¹⁷But if they will not hear, then will I pluck up that nation, plucking up and destroying it, says YaHWeH.

13

Thus says YaHWeH to me, Go, and buy you a linen belt, and put it on your loins, and don't put it in water. ²So I bought a belt according to the word of YaHWeH, and put it on my loins. ³The word of YaHWeH came to me the second time, saying, ⁴Take the belt that you have bought, which is on your loins, and arise, go to the Perat, and hide it there in a cleft of the rock. ⁵So I went, and hid it by the Perat, as YaHWeH commanded me. ⁶It happened after many days, that YaHWeH said to me, Arise, go to the Perat, and take the belt from there, which I commanded you to hide there. ⁷Then I went to the Perat, and dug, and took the belt from the place where I had hid it; and, behold, the belt was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

⁸Then the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ⁹Thus says YaHWeH, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah (Yahudah), and the great pride of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹⁰This evil people, who refuse to hear my words, who walk in the stubbornness of their heart, and are gone after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this belt, which is profitable for nothing. ¹¹For as the belt cleaves to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave to me the whole house of Isreal (Yisrael) and the whole house of Judah (Yahudah), says YaHWeH; that they may be to me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

¹²Therefore you shall speak to them this word: Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall tell you, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine? ¹³Then shall you tell them, Thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings who sit on David's throne, and the Priests (Kohanim), and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), with drunkenness. ¹⁴I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, says YaHWeH: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have compassion, that I should not destroy them. ¹⁵Hear you, and give ear; don't be proud; for YaHWeH has spoken. ¹⁶Give glory to YaHWeH your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble on the dark mountains, and, while you look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness. ¹⁷But if you will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret for *your* pride; and my eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because YaHWeH's flock is taken captive. ¹⁸Say you to the king and to the queen-mother, Humble yourselves, sit down; for your headdresses are come down, even the crown of your glory. ¹⁹The cities of the South are shut up, and there is none to open them: Judah (Yahudah) is carried away captive, all of it; it is wholly carried away captive. ²⁰Lift up your eyes, and see those who come from the north: where is the flock that was given you, your beautiful flock? ²¹What will you say, when he shall set over you as head those whom you have yourself taught to be friends to you? shall not

sorrows take hold of you, as of a woman in travail? ²²If you say in your heart, Why are these things come on me? for the greatness of your iniquity are your skirts uncovered, and your heels suffer violence. ²³Can the Kushite change his skin, or the leopard his spots? then may you also do good, who are accustomed to do evil. ²⁴Therefore will I scatter them, as the stubble that passes away, by the wind of the wilderness. ²⁵This is your lot, the portion measured to you from me, says YaHWeH; because you have forgotten me, and trusted in falsehood. ²⁶Therefore will I also uncover your skirts on your face, and your shame shall appear. ²⁷I have seen your abominations, even your adulteries, and your neighing, the lewdness of your prostitution, on the hills in the field. Woe to you, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)! you will not be made clean; how long shall it yet be?

14

The word of YaHWeH that came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) concerning the drought. ²Judah (Yahudah) mourns, and the gates of it languish, they sit in black on the ground; and the cry of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) is gone up. ³Their nobles send their little ones to the waters: they come to the cisterns, and find no water; they return with their vessels empty; they are disappointed and confounded, and cover their heads. ⁴Because of the ground which is cracked, because no rain has been in the land, the plowmen are disappointed, they cover their heads. ⁵Yes, the hind also in the field calves, and forsakes *her young*, because there is no grass. ⁶The wild donkeys stand on the bare heights, they pant for air like jackals; their eyes fail, because there is no herbage. ⁷Though our iniquities testify against us, work you for your name's sake, YaHWeH; for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against you. ⁸You hope of Isreal (Yisrael), the Savior of it in the time of trouble, why should you be as a foreigner in the land, and as a wayfaring man who turns aside to stay for a night? ⁹Why should you be like a scared man, as a mighty man who can't save? yet you, YaHWeH, are in the midst of us, and we are called by your name; don't leave us. ¹⁰Thus says YaHWeH to this people, Even so have they loved to wander; they have not refrained their feet: therefore YaHWeH does not accept them; now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

¹¹YaHWeH said to me, Don't pray for this people for *their* good. ¹²When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and meal-offering, I will not accept them; but I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

¹³Then said I, Ah, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH! behold, the prophets tell them, You shall not see the sword, neither shall you have famine; but I will give you assured shalom in this place. ¹⁴Then YaHWeH said to me, The prophets prophesy lies in my

name; I didn't send them, neither have I commanded them, neither spoke I to them: they prophesy to you a lying vision, and divination, and a thing of nothing, and the deceit of their own heart. ¹⁵Therefore thus says YaHWeH concerning the prophets who prophesy in my name, and I didn't send them, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land: By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed. ¹⁶The people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) because of the famine and the sword; and they shall have none to bury them-them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness on them. ¹⁷You shall say this word to them, Let my eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease; for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous wound. ¹⁸If I go forth into the field, then, behold, the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then, behold, those who are sick with famine! for both the prophet and the Priest (Kohen) go about in the land, and have no knowledge. ¹⁹Have you utterly rejected Judah (Yahudah)? has your soul loathed Zion (Tziyon)? why have you struck us, and there is no healing for us? We looked for shalom, but no good came; and for a time of healing, and, behold, dismay! ²⁰We acknowledge, YaHWeH, our wickedness, and the iniquity of our fathers; for we have sinned against you. ²¹Do not abhor *us*, for your name's sake; do not disgrace the throne of your glory: remember, don't break your covenant with us. ²²Are there any among the vanities of the nations that can cause rain? or can the sky give showers? Aren't you he, YaHWeH our God? therefore we will wait for you; for you have made all these things.

15

Then said YaHWeH to me, Though Moses (Moshe) and Samuel (Shemu'el) stood before me, yet my mind would not be toward this people: cast them out of my sight, and let them go forth. ²It shall happen, when they tell you, Where shall we go forth? then you shall tell them, Thus says YaHWeH: Such as are for death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for captivity, to captivity. ³I will appoint over them four kinds, says YaHWeH: the sword to kill, and the dogs to tear, and the birds of the sky, and the animals of the earth (eretz), to devour and to destroy. ⁴I will cause them to be tossed back and forth among all the kingdoms of the earth (eretz), because of Manasseh (Menashsheh), the son of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah), for that which he did in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ⁵For who will have pity on you, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)? or who will bemoan you? or who will turn aside to ask of your welfare? ⁶You have rejected me, says YaHWeH, you are gone backward: therefore have I stretched out my hand against you, and destroyed you; I am weary with repenting. ⁷I have winnowed them with a fan in the gates of the land; I have bereaved *them* of children, I have destroyed my people; they didn't return

from their ways. ⁸Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas; I have brought on them against the mother of the young men a destroyer at noonday: I have caused anguish and terrors to fall on her suddenly. ⁹She who has borne seven languishes; she has given up the spirit; her sun is gone down while it was yet day; she has been disappointed and confounded: and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, says YaHWeH.

¹⁰Woe is me, my mother, that you have borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth (eretz)! I have not lent, neither have men lent to me; *yet* everyone of them does curse me. ¹¹YaHWeH said, Most assuredly I will strengthen you for good; most assuredly I will cause the enemy to make supplication to you in the time of evil and in the time of affliction. ¹²Can one break iron, even iron from the north, and brass?

¹³Your substance and your treasures will I give for a spoil without price, and that for all your sins, even in all your borders. ¹⁴I will make *them* to pass with your enemies into a land which you don't know; for a fire is kindled in my anger, which shall burn on you. ¹⁵YaHWeH, you know; remember me, and visit me, and avenge me of my persecutors; don't take me away in your longsuffering: know that for your sake I have suffered reproach. ¹⁶Your words were found, and I ate them; and your words were to me a joy and the rejoicing of my heart: for I am called by your name, YaHWeH, God of Host (Tzba'ot). ¹⁷I didn't sit in the assembly of those who make merry, nor rejoiced; I sat alone because of your hand; for you have filled me with indignation. ¹⁸Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, which refuses to be healed? will you indeed be to me as a deceitful *brook*, as waters that fail? ¹⁹Therefore thus says YaHWeH, If you return, then will I bring you again, that you may stand before me; and if you take forth the precious from the vile, you shall be as my mouth: they shall return to you, but you shall not return to them. ²⁰I will make you to this people a fortified brazen wall; and they shall fight against you, but they shall not prevail against you; for I am with you to save you and to deliver you, says YaHWeH. ²¹I will deliver you out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem you out of the hand of the terrible.

16

The word of YaHWeH came also to me, saying, ²You shall not take a wife, neither shall you have sons or daughters, in this place. ³For thus says YaHWeH concerning the sons and concerning the daughters who are born in this place, and concerning their mothers who bore them, and concerning their fathers who became the father of them in this land: ⁴They shall die grievous deaths: they shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried; they shall be as dung on the surface of the ground; and they shall be

consumed by the sword, and by famine; and their dead bodies shall be food for the birds of the sky, and for the animals of the earth (eretz).

⁵For thus says YaHWeH, Don't enter into the house of mourning, neither go to lament, neither bemoan them; for I have taken away my shalom from this people, says YaHWeH, even loving kindness and tender mercies. ⁶Both great and small shall die in this land; they shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them; ⁷neither shall men break *bread* for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink for their father or for their mother. ⁸You shall not go into the house of feasting to sit with them, to eat and to drink. ⁹For thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place, before your eyes and in your days, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride.

¹⁰It shall happen, when you shall show this people all these words, and they shall tell you, Why has YaHWeH pronounced all this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity? or what is our sin that we have committed against YaHWeH our God? ¹¹Then shall you tell them, Because your fathers have forsaken me, says YaHWeH, and have walked after other gods, and have served them, and have worshiped them, and have forsaken me, and have not kept my law; ¹²and you have done evil more than your fathers; for, behold, you walk every one after the stubbornness of his evil heart, so that you don't listen to me: ¹³therefore will I cast you forth out of this land into the land that you have not known, neither you nor your fathers; and there shall you serve other gods day and night; for I will show you no favor.

¹⁴Therefore, behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that it shall no more be said, As YaHWeH lives, who brought up the children of Isreal (Yisrael) out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); ¹⁵but, As YaHWeH lives, who brought up the children of Isreal (Yisrael) from the land of the north, and from all the countries where he had driven them. I will bring them again into their land that I gave to their fathers.

¹⁶Behold, I will send for many fishermen, says YaHWeH, and they shall fish them up; and afterward I will send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the clefts of the rocks. ¹⁷For my eyes are on all their ways; they are not hidden from my face, neither is their iniquity concealed from my eyes. ¹⁸First I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double, because they have polluted my land with the carcasses of their detestable things, and have filled my inheritance with their abominations. ¹⁹YaHWeH, my strength, and my stronghold, and my refuge in the day of affliction, to you shall the nations come from the ends of the earth (eretz), and shall say, Our fathers have inherited nothing but lies, *even* vanity and

things in which there is no profit. ²⁰Shall a man make to himself gods, which yet are no gods?

²¹Therefore, behold, I will cause them to know, this once will I cause them to know my hand and my might; and they shall know that my name is YaHWeH.

17

The sin of Judah (Yahudah) is written with a pen of iron, *and* with the point of a diamond: it is engraved on the tablet of their heart, and on the horns of your altars; ²while their children remember their altars and their Asherim by the green trees on the high hills. ³My mountain in the field, I will give your substance and all your treasures for a spoil, *and* your high places, because of sin, throughout all your borders. ⁴You, even of yourself, shall discontinue from your heritage that I gave you; and I will cause you to serve your enemies in the land which you don't know: for you have kindled a fire in my anger which shall burn forever. ⁵Thus says YaHWeH: Cursed is the man who trusts in man, and makes flesh his arm, and whose heart departs from YaHWeH. ⁶For he shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good comes, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, a salt land and not inhabited. ⁷Blessed is the man who trusts in YaHWeH, and whose trust YaHWeH is. ⁸For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, who spreads out its roots by the river, and shall not fear when heat comes, but its leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit. ⁹The heart is deceitful above all things, and it is exceedingly corrupt: who can know it? ¹⁰I, YaHWeH, search the mind, I try the heart, even to give every man according to his ways, according to the fruit of his doings. ¹¹As the partridge that sits on eggs which she has not laid, so is he who gets riches, and not by right; in the midst of his days they shall leave him, and at his end he shall be a fool. ¹²A glorious throne, *set* on high from the beginning, is the place of our sanctuary. ¹³YaHWeH, the hope of Isreal (Yisrael), all who forsake you shall be disappointed. Those who depart from me shall be written in the earth (eretz), because they have forsaken YaHWeH, the spring of living waters. ¹⁴Heal me, O YaHWeH, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for you are my praise. ¹⁵Behold, they tell me, Where is the word of YaHWeH? let it come now. ¹⁶As for me, I have not hurried from being a shepherd after you; neither have I desired the woeful day; you know: that which came out of my lips was before your face. ¹⁷Don't be a terror to me: you are my refuge in the day of evil. ¹⁸Let them be disappointed who persecute me, but let not me be disappointed; let them be dismayed, but don't let me be dismayed; bring on them the day of evil, and destroy them with double destruction.

¹⁹Thus said YaHWeH to me: Go, and stand in the gate of the children of the people,

through which the kings of Judah (Yahudah) come in, and by which they go out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); ²⁰and tell them, Hear you the word of YaHWeH, you kings of Judah (Yahudah), and all Judah (Yahudah), and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), that enter in by these gates: ²¹Thus says YaHWeH, Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the day of Shabbat, nor bring it in by the gates of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); ²²neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the day of Shabbat holy, neither do any work: but make the day of Shabbat, as I commanded your fathers. ²³But they didn't listen, neither turn their ear, but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear, and might not receive instruction.

²⁴It shall happen, if you diligently listen to me, says YaHWeH, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the day of Shabbat, but to make the day of Shabbat holy, to do no work therein; ²⁵then shall there enter in by the gates of this city kings and princes sitting on the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes, the men of Judah (Yahudah), and the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and this city shall remain forever. ²⁶They shall come from the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and from the places round about Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and from the land of Benjamin (Binyamin), and from the lowland, and from the hill-country, and from the South, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and meal-offerings, and frankincense, and bringing *sacrifices of thanksgiving*, to the house of YaHWeH. ²⁷But if you will not listen to me to make the day of Shabbat holy, and not to bear a burden and enter in at the gates of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) on the day of Shabbat; then will I kindle a fire in the gates of it, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and it shall not be quenched.

18

The word which came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH, saying, ²Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause you to hear my words. ³Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he was making a work on the wheels. ⁴When the vessel that he made of the clay was marred in the hand of the potter, he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.

⁵Then the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ⁶House of Isreal (Yisrael), can't I do with you as this potter? says YaHWeH. Behold, as the clay in the potter's hand, so are you in my hand, house of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁷At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up and to break down and to destroy it; ⁸if that nation, concerning which I have spoken, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do to them. ⁹At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it; ¹⁰if they do that which is evil in my sight,

that they not obey my voice, then I will repent of the good, with which I said I would benefit them. ¹¹Now therefore, speak to the men of Judah (Yahudah), and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), saying, Thus says YaHWeH: Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: return you now everyone from his evil way, and amend your ways and your doings.

¹²But they say, It is in vain; for we will walk after our own devices, and we will do everyone after the stubbornness of his evil heart. ¹³Therefore thus says YaHWeH: Ask you now among the nations, who has heard such things; the virgin of Isreal (Yisrael) has done a very horrible thing. ¹⁴Shall the snow of Lebanon fail from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold waters that flow down from afar be dried up? ¹⁵For my people have forgotten me, they have burned incense to false *gods*; and they have been made to stumble in their ways, in the ancient paths, to walk in byways, in a way not built up; ¹⁶to make their land an astonishment, and a perpetual hissing; everyone who passes thereby shall be astonished, and shake his head. ¹⁷I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will show them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

¹⁸Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah (Yirmeyah); for the law shall not perish from the Priest (Kohen), nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us strike him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words. ¹⁹Give heed to me, YaHWeH, and listen to the voice of those who contend with me. ²⁰Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have dug a pit for my soul. Remember how I stood before you to speak good for them, to turn away your wrath from them. ²¹Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and give them over to the power of the sword; and let their wives become childless, and widows; and let their men be slain of death, *and* their young men struck of the sword in battle. ²²Let a cry be heard from their houses, when you shall bring a troop suddenly on them; for they have dug a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet. ²³Yet, YaHWeH, you know all their counsel against me to kill me; don't forgive their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from your sight; but let them be overthrown before you; deal you with them in the time of your anger.

19

Thus said YaHWeH, Go, and buy a potter's earthen bottle, and *take* of the Elders (Zakenim) of the people, and of the Elders (Zakenim) of the Priests (Kohanim); ²and go forth to the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of the gate Harsith, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell you; ³and say, Hear you the word of YaHWeH, kings of Judah (Yahudah), and inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Behold, I will bring evil on this place,

which whoever hears, his ears shall tingle. ⁴Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it to other gods, that they didn't know, they and their fathers and the kings of Judah (Yahudah); and have filled this place with the blood of innocents, ⁵and have built the high places of Ba`al, to burn their sons in the fire for burnt offerings to Ba`al; which I didn't command, nor spoke it, neither came it into my mind: ⁶therefore, behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that this place shall no more be called Tofet, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of Slaughter. ⁷I will make void the counsel of Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hand of those who seek their life: and their dead bodies will I give to be food for the birds of the sky, and for the animals of the earth (eretz). ⁸I will make this city an astonishment, and a hissing; everyone who passes thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues of it. ⁹I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters; and they shall eat everyone the flesh of his friend, in the siege and in the distress, with which their enemies, and those who seek their life, shall distress them.

¹⁰Then shall you break the bottle in the sight of the men who go with you, ¹¹and shall tell them, Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts: Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaks a potter's vessel, that can't be made whole again; and they shall bury in Tofet, until there be no place to bury. ¹²Thus will I do to this place, says YaHWeH, and to the inhabitants of it, even making this city as Tofet: ¹³and the houses of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and the houses of the kings of Judah (Yahudah), which are defiled, shall be as the place of Tofet, even all the houses on whose roofs they have burned incense to all the host of the sky, and have poured out drink-offerings to other gods.

¹⁴Then came Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from Tofet, where YaHWeH had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of YaHWeH's house, and said to all the people: ¹⁵Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Behold, I will bring on this city and on all its towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because they have made their neck stiff, that they may not hear my words.

20

Now Pashchur, the son of Immer the Priest (Kohen), who was chief officer in the house of YaHWeH, heard Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) prophesying these things. ²Then Pashchur struck Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the upper gate of Benjamin (Binyamin), which was in the house of YaHWeH. ³It happened on the next day, that Pashchur brought forth Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) to him, YaHWeH has not called your name Pashchur, but Magor-Missaviv. ⁴For thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will make you a

terror to yourself, and to all your friends; and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and your eyes shall see it; and I will give all Judah (Yahudah) into the hand of the king of Babel, and he shall carry them captive to Babel, and shall kill them with the sword. ⁵Moreover I will give all the riches of this city, and all the gains of it, and all the precious things of it, yes, all the treasures of the kings of Judah (Yahudah) will I give into the hand of their enemies; and they shall make them a prey, and take them, and carry them to Babel. ⁶You, Pashchur, and all who dwell in your house shall go into captivity; and you shall come to Babel, and there you shall die, and there shall you be buried, you, and all your friends, to whom you have prophesied falsely. ⁷YaHWeH, you have persuaded me, and I was persuaded; you are stronger than I, and have prevailed: I am become a laughing-stock all the day, every one mocks me. ⁸For as often as I speak, I cry out; I cry, Violence and destruction! because the word of YaHWeH is made a reproach to me, and a derision, all the day. ⁹If I say, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name, then there is in my heart as it were a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I am weary with forbearing, and I can't *contain*. ¹⁰For I have heard the defaming of many, terror on every side. Denounce, and we will denounce him, *say* all my familiar friends, those who watch for my fall; peradventure he will be persuaded, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him. ¹¹But YaHWeH is with me as an awesome mighty one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail; they shall be utterly disappointed, because they have not dealt wisely, even with an everlasting dishonor which shall never be forgotten. ¹²But, YaHWeH of Hosts, who tests the righteous, who sees the heart and the mind, let me see your vengeance on them; for to you have I revealed my cause. ¹³Sing to YaHWeH, praise you YaHWeH; for he has delivered the soul of the needy from the hand of evil-doers. ¹⁴Cursed be the day in which I was born: don't let the day in which my mother bore me be blessed. ¹⁵Cursed be the man who brought news to my father, saying, A man-child is born to you; making him very glad. ¹⁶Let that man be as the cities which YaHWeH overthrew, and didn't repent: and let him hear a cry in the morning, and shouting at noontime; ¹⁷because he didn't kill me from the womb; and so my mother would have been my grave, and her womb always great. ¹⁸Why came I forth out of the womb to see labor and sorrow, that my days should be consumed with shame?

21

The word which came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH, when king Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) sent to him Pashchur the son of Malkiyah, and Tzefanyah the son of Ma`aseyah, the Priest (Kohen), saying, ²Please inquire of YaHWeH for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel makes war against us: peradventure YaHWeH will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.

³Then said Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) to them, Thus shall you tell Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah):
⁴Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, with which you fight against the king of Babel, and against the Kasdim who besiege you, without the walls; and I will gather them into the midst of this city. ⁵I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation. ⁶I will strike the inhabitants of this city, both man and animal: they shall die of a great pestilence. ⁷Afterward, says YaHWeH, I will deliver Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah), and his servants, and the people, even such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life: and he shall strike them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

⁸To this people you shall say, Thus says YaHWeH: Behold, I set before you the way of life and the way of death. ⁹He who remains in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he who goes out, and passes over to the Kasdim who besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be to him for a prey. ¹⁰For I have set my face on this city for evil, and not for good, says YaHWeH: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babel, and he shall burn it with fire.

¹¹Touching the house of the king of Judah (Yahudah), hear you the word of YaHWeH: ¹²House of David, thus says YaHWeH, Execute justice in the morning, and deliver him who is robbed out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my wrath go forth like fire, and burn so that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings. ¹³Behold, I am against you, O inhabitant of the valley, *and* of the rock of the plain, says YaHWeH; you that say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations? ¹⁴I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, says YaHWeH; and I will kindle a fire in her forest, and it shall devour all that is round about her.

22

Thus said YaHWeH: Go down to the house of the king of Judah (Yahudah), and speak there this word, ²Say, Hear the word of YaHWeH, king of Judah (Yahudah), who sits on the throne of David, you, and your servants, and your people who enter in by these gates. ³Thus says YaHWeH: Execute you justice and righteousness, and deliver him who is robbed out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence, to the foreigner, the fatherless, nor the widow; neither shed innocent blood in this place. ⁴For if you do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting on the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and

his people. ⁵But if you will not hear these words, I swear by myself, says YaHWeH, that this house shall become a desolation. ⁶For thus says YaHWeH concerning the house of the king of Judah (Yahudah): You are Gil`ad to me, *and* the head of Lebanon; *yet* surely I will make you a wilderness, *and* cities which are not inhabited. ⁷I will prepare destroyers against you, everyone with his weapons; and they shall cut down your choice cedars, and cast them into the fire.

⁸Many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbor, Why has YaHWeH done thus to this great city? ⁹Then they shall answer, Because they forsook the covenant of YaHWeH their God, and worshiped other gods, and served them. ¹⁰Don't you weep for the dead, neither bemoan him; but weep sore for him who goes away; for he shall return no more, nor see his native country. ¹¹For thus says YaHWeH touching Shallum the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah), who reigned instead of Josiah (Yoshiyah) his father, *and* who went forth out of this place: He shall not return there any more. ¹²But in the place where they have led him captive, there shall he die, and he shall see this land no more. ¹³Woe to him who builds his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by injustice; who uses his neighbor's service without wages, and doesn't give him his hire; ¹⁴who says, I will build me a wide house and spacious chambers, and cuts him out windows; and it is ceiling with cedar, and painted with vermilion. ¹⁵Shall you reign, because you strive to excel in cedar? Didn't your father eat and drink, and do justice and righteousness? then it was well with him. ¹⁶He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then it was well. Wasn't this to know me? says YaHWeH. ¹⁷But your eyes and your heart are not but for your covetousness, and for shedding innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do it. ¹⁸Therefore thus says YaHWeH concerning Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah): they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! They shall not lament for him, *saying* Ah lord! or, Ah his glory! ¹⁹He shall be buried with the burial of a donkey, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ²⁰Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up your voice in Bashan, and cry from `Avarimen; for all your lovers are destroyed. ²¹I spoke to you in your prosperity; but you said, I will not hear. This has been your manner from your youth, that you didn't obey my voice. ²²The wind shall feed all your shepherds, and your lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shall you be ashamed and confounded for all your wickedness. ²³Inhabitant of Lebanon, who makes your nest in the cedars, how greatly to be pitied shall you be when pangs come on you, the pain as of a woman in travail!

²⁴As I live, says YaHWeH, though Konyahu the son of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) king of Judah (Yahudah) were the signet on my right hand, yet would I pluck you there; ²⁵and I will give you into the hand of those who seek your life, and into the hand of them of whom you are afraid, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel, and into the hand of the Kasdim. ²⁶I will cast you out, and your mother who bore you, into another

country, where you were not born; and there shall you die. ²⁷But to the land whereunto their soul longs to return, there shall they not return. ²⁸Is this man Konyahu a despised broken vessel? is he a vessel in which none delights? why are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into the land which they don't know? ²⁹O earth (eretz), earth (eretz), earth (eretz), hear the word of YaHWeH. ³⁰Thus says YaHWeH, Write you this man childless, a man who shall not prosper in his days; for no more shall a man of his seed prosper, sitting on the throne of David, and ruling in Judah (Yahudah).

23

Woe to the shepherds who destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! says YaHWeH. ²Therefore thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), against the shepherds who feed my people: You have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them; behold, I will visit on you the evil of your doings, says YaHWeH. ³I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all the countries where I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and multiply. ⁴I will set up shepherds over them, who shall feed them; and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall any be lacking, says YaHWeH.

⁵Behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that I will raise to David a righteous Branch, and he shall reign as king and deal wisely, and shall execute justice and righteousness in the land. ⁶In his days Judah (Yahudah) shall be saved, and Isreal (Yisrael) shall dwell safely; and this is his name by which he shall be called: YaHWeH our righteousness.

⁷Therefore, behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that they shall no more say, As YaHWeH lives, who brought up the children of Isreal (Yisrael) out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); ⁸but, As YaHWeH lives, who brought up and who led the seed of the house of Isreal (Yisrael) out of the north country, and from all the countries where I had driven them. They shall dwell in their own land.

⁹Concerning the prophets. My heart within me is broken, all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine has overcome, because of YaHWeH, and because of his holy words. ¹⁰For the land is full of adulterers; for because of swearing the land mourns; the pastures of the wilderness are dried up. Their course is evil, and their might is not right; ¹¹for both prophet and Priest (Kohen) are profane; yes, in my house have I found their wickedness, says YaHWeH. ¹²Therefore their way shall be to them as slippery places in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein; for I will bring evil on them, even the year of their visitation, says YaHWeH. ¹³I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria (Shomron); they prophesied by Ba`al, and caused my people Isreal (Yisrael) to err. ¹⁴In the prophets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) also I have seen a horrible

thing: they commit adultery, and walk in lies; and they strengthen the hands of evil-doers, so that none does return from his wickedness: they are all of them become to me as Sodom, and the inhabitants of it as Gomorrah (Amorah). ¹⁵Therefore thus says YaHWeH of Hosts concerning the prophets: Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall; for from the prophets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) is ungodliness gone forth into all the land.

¹⁶Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, Don't listen to the words of the prophets who prophesy to you: they teach you vanity; they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of YaHWeH. ¹⁷They say continually to those who despise me, YaHWeH has said, You shall have shalom; and to everyone who walks in the stubbornness of his own heart they say, No evil shall come on you. ¹⁸For who has stood in the council of YaHWeH, that he should perceive and hear his word? who has marked my word, and heard it? ¹⁹Behold, the tempest of YaHWeH, *even his wrath*, is gone forth, yes, a whirling tempest: it shall burst on the head of the wicked. ²⁰The anger of YaHWeH shall not return, until he has executed, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days you shall understand it perfectly. ²¹I sent not these prophets, yet they ran: I didn't speak to them, yet they prophesied. ²²But if they had stood in my council, then had they caused my people to hear my words, and had turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

²³Am I a God at hand, says YaHWeH, and not a God afar off? ²⁴Can any hide himself in secret places so that I shall not see him? says YaHWeH. Don't I fill heaven and earth (eretz)? says YaHWeH. ²⁵I have heard what the prophets have said, who prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed. ²⁶How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets who prophesy lies, even the prophets of the deceit of their own heart? ²⁷who think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbor, as their fathers forgot my name for Ba`al. ²⁸The prophet who has a dream, let him tell a dream; and he who has my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the straw to the wheat? says YaHWeH. ²⁹Isn't my word like fire? says YaHWeH; and like a hammer that breaks the rock in pieces? ³⁰Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, says YaHWeH, who steal my words everyone from his neighbor. ³¹Behold, I am against the prophets, says YaHWeH, who use their tongues, and say, He says. ³²Behold, I am against those who prophesy lying dreams, says YaHWeH, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their vain boasting: yet I didn't send them, nor commanded them; neither do they profit this people at all, says YaHWeH.

³³When this people, or the prophet, or a Priest (Kohen), shall ask you, saying, What is the burden of YaHWeH? then shall you tell them, What burden! I will cast you off, says YaHWeH. ³⁴As for the prophet, and the Priest (Kohen), and the people, who shall

say, The burden of YaHWeH, I will even punish that man and his house. ³⁵Thus shall you say everyone to his neighbor, and everyone to his brother, What has YaHWeH answered? and, What has YaHWeH spoken? ³⁶The burden of YaHWeH shall you mention no more: for every man's own word shall be his burden; for you have perverted the words of the living God, of YaHWeH of Hosts our God. ³⁷Thus shall you say to the prophet, What has YaHWeH answered you? and, What has YaHWeH spoken? ³⁸But if you say, The burden of YaHWeH; therefore thus says YaHWeH: Because you say this word, The burden of YaHWeH, and I have sent to you, saying, You shall not say, The burden of YaHWeH; ³⁹therefore, behold, I will utterly forget you, and I will cast you off, and the city that I gave to you and to your fathers, away from my presence: ⁴⁰and I will bring an everlasting reproach on you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

24

YaHWeH shown me, and, behold, two baskets of figs set before the temple of YaHWeH, after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel had carried away captive Yekhonyah the son of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim), king of Judah (Yahudah), and the princes of Judah (Yahudah), with the craftsmen and smiths, from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and had brought them to Babel. ²One basket had very good figs, like the figs that are first-ripe; and the other basket had very bad figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad. ³Then said YaHWeH to me, What see you, Jeremiah (Yirmeyah)? I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the bad, very bad, that can't be eaten, they are so bad.

⁴The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ⁵Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Like these good figs, so will I regard the captives of Judah (Yahudah), whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Kasdim, for good. ⁶For I will set my eyes on them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up. ⁷I will give them a heart to know me, that I am YaHWeH: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God; for they shall return to me with their whole heart.

⁸As the bad figs, which can't be eaten, they are so bad, surely thus says YaHWeH, So will I give up Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the king of Judah (Yahudah), and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), who remain in this land, and those who dwell in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), ⁹I will even give them up to be tossed back and forth among all the kingdoms of the earth (eretz) for evil; to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places where I shall drive them. ¹⁰I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, until they be consumed from off the land that I gave to them and to their fathers.

25

The word that came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) concerning all the people of Judah (Yahudah), in the fourth year of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah) (the same was the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel,) ²which Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet spoke to all the people of Judah (Yahudah), and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), saying: ³From the thirteenth year of Josiah (Yoshiyah) the son of Amon, king of Judah (Yahudah), even to this day, these twenty-three years, the word of YaHWeH has come to me, and I have spoken to you, rising up early and speaking; but you have not listened. ⁴YaHWeH has sent to you all his servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, (but you have not listened, nor inclined your ear to hear,) ⁵saying, Return you now everyone from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that YaHWeH has given to you and to your fathers, from of old and even forevermore; ⁶and don't go after other gods to serve them or worship them, and don't provoke me to anger with the work of your hands; and I will do you no harm. ⁷Yet you have not listened to me, says YaHWeH; that you may provoke me to anger with the work of your hands to your own hurt.

⁸Therefore thus says YaHWeH of Hosts: Because you have not heard my words, ⁹behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, says YaHWeH, and *I will send* to Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babel, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants of it, and against all these nations round about; and I will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations. ¹⁰Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the light of the lamp. ¹¹This whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babel seventy years. ¹²It shall happen, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babel, and that nation, says YaHWeH, for their iniquity, and the land of the Kasdim; and I will make it desolate forever. ¹³I will bring on that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) has prophesied against all the nations. ¹⁴For many nations and great kings shall make bondservants of them, even of them; and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the work of their hands.

¹⁵For thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), to me: take this cup of the wine of wrath at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send you, to drink it. ¹⁶They shall drink, and reel back and forth, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

¹⁷Then took I the cup at YaHWeH's hand, and made all the nations to drink, to whom YaHWeH had sent me: ¹⁸*to wit*, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and the kings of it, and the princes of it, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, a hissing, and a curse, as it is this day; ¹⁹Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and his servants, and his princes, and all his people; ²⁰and all the mixed people, and all the kings of the land of the `Utz, and all the kings of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and Ashkelon, and Gaza (`Aza), and `Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod; ²¹Edom, and Moab, and the children of `Ammon; ²²and all the kings of Tyrus (Tzor), and all the kings of Tzidon, and the kings of the isle which is beyond the sea; ²³Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all who have the corners *of their hair* cut off; ²⁴and all the kings of `Arav, and all the kings of the mixed people who dwell in the wilderness; ²⁵and all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of `Elam, and all the kings of the Medes (Madai); ²⁶and all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another; and all the kingdoms of the world, which are on the surface of the earth (eretz): and the king of Sheshakh shall drink after them.

²⁷You shall tell them, Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Drink you, and be drunken, and spew, and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword which I will send among you.

²⁸It shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at your hand to drink, then shall you tell them, Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts: You shall surely drink. ²⁹For, behold, I begin to work evil at the city which is called by my name; and should you be utterly unpunished? You shall not be unpunished; for I will call for a sword on all the inhabitants of the earth (eretz), says YaHWeH of Hosts.

³⁰Therefore prophesy you against them all these words, and tell them, YaHWeH will roar from on high, and utter his voice from his holy habitation; he will mightily roar against his fold; he will give a shout, as those who tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth (eretz). ³¹A noise shall come even to the end of the earth (eretz); for YaHWeH has a controversy with the nations; he will enter into judgment with all flesh: as for the wicked, he will give them to the sword, says YaHWeH. ³²Thus says YaHWeH of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and a great tempest shall be raised up from the uttermost parts of the earth (eretz).

³³The slain of YaHWeH shall be at that day from one end of the earth (eretz) even to the other end of the earth (eretz): they shall not be lamented, neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung on the surface of the ground. ³⁴Wail, you shepherds, and cry; and wallow *in ashes*, you principal of the flock; for the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are fully come, and you shall fall like a goodly vessel. ³⁵The shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape. ³⁶A voice of the cry of the

shepherds, and the wailing of the principal of the flock! for YaHWeH lays waste their pasture. ³⁷The peaceable folds are brought to silence because of the fierce anger of YaHWeH. ³⁸He has left his covert, as the lion; for their land is become an astonishment because of the fierceness of the oppressing *sword*, and because of his fierce anger.

26

In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah), came this word from YaHWeH, saying, ²Thus says YaHWeH: Stand in the court of YaHWeH's house, and speak to all the cities of Judah (Yahudah), which come to worship in YaHWeH's house, all the words that I command you to speak to them; don't diminish a word. ³It may be they will listen, and turn every man from his evil way; that I may repent me of the evil which I purpose to do to them because of the evil of their doings. ⁴You shall tell them, Thus says YaHWeH: If you will not listen to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you, ⁵to listen to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I send to you, even rising up early and sending them, but you have not listened; ⁶then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth (eretz).

⁷The Priests (Kohanim) and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) speaking these words in the house of YaHWeH. ⁸It happened, when Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) had made an end of speaking all that YaHWeH had commanded him to speak to all the people, that the Priests (Kohanim) and the prophets and all the people laid hold on him, saying, You shall surely die. ⁹Why have you prophesied in the name of YaHWeH, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate, without inhabitant? All the people were gathered to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) in the house of YaHWeH.

¹⁰When the princes of Judah (Yahudah) heard these things, they came up from the king's house to the house of YaHWeH; and they sat in the entry of the new gate of YaHWeH's *house*. ¹¹Then spoke the Priests (Kohanim) and the prophets to the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy of death; for he has prophesied against this city, as you have heard with your ears.

¹²Then spoke Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) to all the princes and to all the people, saying, YaHWeH sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that you have heard. ¹³Now therefore amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of YaHWeH your God; and YaHWeH will repent him of the evil that he has pronounced against you. ¹⁴But as for me, behold, I am in your hand: do with me as is good and right in your eyes. ¹⁵Only know for certain that, if you put me to death, you will bring

innocent blood on yourselves, and on this city, and on the inhabitants of it; for of a truth YaHWeH has sent me to you to speak all these words in your ears.

¹⁶Then said the princes and all the people to the Priests (Kohanim) and to the prophets: This man is not worthy of death; for he has spoken to us in the name of YaHWeH our God. ¹⁷Then rose up certain of the Elders (Zakenim) of the land, and spoke to all the assembly of the people, saying, ¹⁸Mikhah the Morashti prophesied in the days of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah); and he spoke to all the people of Judah (Yahudah), saying, Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts: Zion (Tziyon) shall be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest. ¹⁹Did Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) and all Judah (Yahudah) put him to death? Didn't he fear YaHWeH, and entreat the favor of YaHWeH, and YaHWeH repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus should we commit great evil against our own souls.

²⁰There was also a man who prophesied in the name of YaHWeH, Uriyah the son of Shemayah of Kiryat-Ye`arim; and he prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah): ²¹and when Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the king, with all his mighty-men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death; but when Uriyah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt (Mitzrayim): ²²and Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the king sent men into Egypt (Mitzrayim), *namely*, Elnatan the son of `Akhbor, and certain men with him, into Egypt (Mitzrayim); ²³and they fetched forth Uriyah out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and brought him to Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the king, who killed him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people.

²⁴But the hand of Achikam the son of Shafan was with Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

27

In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah), came this word to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH, saying, ²Thus says YaHWeH to me: Make you bonds and bars, and put them on your neck; ³and send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the children of `Ammon, and to the king of Tyrus (Tzor), and to the king of Tzidon, by the hand of the messengers who come to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah); ⁴and give them a charge to their masters, saying, Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Thus shall you tell your masters: ⁵I have made the earth (eretz), the men and the animals that are on the surface

of the earth (eretz), by my great power and by my outstretched arm; and I give it to whom it seems right to me. ⁶Now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king of Babel, my servant; and the animals of the field also have I given him to serve him. ⁷All the nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the time of his own land come: and then many nations and great kings shall make him their bondservant.

⁸It shall happen, that the nation and the kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babel, that nation will I punish, says YaHWeH, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand. ⁹But as for you, don't you listen to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreams, nor to your soothsayers, nor to your sorcerers, who speak to you, saying, You shall not serve the king of Babel: ¹⁰for they prophesy a lie to you, to remove you far from your land, and that I should drive you out, and you should perish. ¹¹But the nation that shall bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babel, and serve him, that *nation* will I let remain in their own land, says YaHWeH; and they shall till it, and dwell therein.

¹²I spoke to Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) according to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babel, and serve him and his people, and live. ¹³Why will you die, you and your people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as YaHWeH has spoken concerning the nation that will not serve the king of Babel? ¹⁴Don't listen to the words of the prophets who speak to you, saying, You shall not serve the king of Babel; for they prophesy a lie to you. ¹⁵For I have not sent them, says YaHWeH, but they prophesy falsely in my name; that I may drive you out, and that you may perish, you, and the prophets who prophesy to you.

¹⁶Also I spoke to the Priests (Kohanim) and to all this people, saying, Thus says YaHWeH: Don't listen to the words of your prophets who prophesy to you, saying, Behold, the vessels of YaHWeH's house shall now shortly be brought again from Babel; for they prophesy a lie to you. ¹⁷Don't listen to them; serve the king of Babel, and live: why should this city become a desolation? ¹⁸But if they be prophets, and if the word of YaHWeH be with them, let them now make intercession to YaHWeH of Hosts, that the vessels which are left in the house of YaHWeH, and in the house of the king of Judah (Yahudah), and at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), don't go to Babel. ¹⁹For thus says YaHWeH of Hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that are left in this city, ²⁰which Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel didn't take, when he carried away captive Yekhonyah the son of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) , king of Judah (Yahudah), from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to Babel, and all the nobles of Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); ²¹yes, thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael),

concerning the vessels that are left in the house of YaHWeH, and in the house of the king of Judah (Yahudah), and at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): ²²They shall be carried to Babel, and there shall they be, until the day that I visit them, says YaHWeH; then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

28

It happened the same year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah), in the fourth year, in the fifth month, that Hananyah the son of Azur, the prophet, who was of Gibeon, spoke to me in the house of YaHWeH, in the presence of the Priests (Kohanim) and of all the people, saying, ²Thus speaks YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Babel. ³Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of YaHWeH's house, that Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetzdar) king of Babel took away from this place, and carried to Babel: ⁴and I will bring again to this place Yekhonyah the son of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) , king of Judah (Yahudah), with all the captives of Judah (Yahudah), who went to Babel, says YaHWeH; for I will break the yoke of the king of Babel.

⁵Then the prophet Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) said to the prophet Hananyah in the presence of the Priests (Kohanim), and in the presence of all the people who stood in the house of YaHWeH, ⁶even the prophet Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) said, Amein: YaHWeH do so; YaHWeH perform your words which you have prophesied, to bring again the vessels of YaHWeH's house, and all them of the captivity, from Babel to this place. ⁷Nevertheless hear you now this word that I speak in your ears, and in the ears of all the people: ⁸The prophets who have been before me and before you of old prophesied against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence. ⁹The prophet who prophesies of shalom, when the word of the prophet shall happen, then shall the prophet be known, that YaHWeH has truly sent him.

¹⁰Then Hananyah the prophet took the bar from off the prophet Jeremiah (Yirmeyah)'s neck, and broke it. ¹¹Hananyah spoke in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus says YaHWeH: Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetzdar) king of Babel within two full years from off the neck of all the nations. The prophet Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) went his way.

¹²Then the word of YaHWeH came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), after that Hananyah the prophet had broken the bar from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), saying, ¹³Go, and tell Hananyah, saying, Thus says YaHWeH: You have broken the bars of wood; but you have made in their place bars of iron. ¹⁴For thus says YaHWeH of

Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): I have put a yoke of iron on the neck of all these nations, that they may served Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel; and they shall serve him: and I have given him the animals of the field also. ¹⁵Then said the prophet Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) to Hananyah the prophet, Hear now, Hananyah: YaHWeH has not sent you; but you make this people to trust in a lie. ¹⁶Therefore thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will send you away from off the surface of the earth (eretz): this year you shall die, because you have spoken rebellion against YaHWeH.

¹⁷So Hananyah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

29

Now these are the words of the letter that Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet sent from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to the residue of the Elders (Zakenim) of the captivity, and to the Priests (Kohanim), and to the prophets, and to all the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) had carried away captive from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to Babel, ²(after that Yekhonyah the king, and the queen-mother, and the eunuchs, and the princes of Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and the craftsmen, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim),) ³by the hand of El'asah the son of Shafan, and Gemyah the son of Hilkiyah, (whom Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) sent to Babel to Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel,) saying, ⁴Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), to all the captivity, whom I have caused to be carried away captive from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to Babel: ⁵Build you houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them. ⁶Take wives, and father sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; and multiply you there, and don't be diminished. ⁷Seek the shalom of the city where I have caused you to be carried away captive, and pray to YaHWeH for it; for in the shalom of it shall you have shalom. ⁸For thus says YaHWeH of hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Don't let your prophets who are in the midst of you, and your diviners, deceive you; neither listen you to your dreams which you cause to be dreamed. ⁹For they prophesy falsely to you in my name: I have not sent them, says YaHWeH.

¹⁰For thus says YaHWeH, After seventy years are accomplished for Babel, I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place. ¹¹For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, says YaHWeH, thoughts of shalom, and not of evil, to give you hope in your latter end. ¹²You shall call on me, and you shall go and pray to me, and I will listen to you. ¹³You shall seek me, and find me, when you shall search for me with all your heart. ¹⁴I will be found of you, says YaHWeH, and I will turn again your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places

wither I have driven you, says YaHWeH; and I will bring you again to the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

¹⁵Because you have said, YaHWeH has raised us up prophets in Babel; ¹⁶thus says YaHWeH concerning the king who sits on the throne of David, and concerning all the people who dwell in this city, your brothers who haven't gone forth with you into captivity; ¹⁷thus says YaHWeH of Hosts; Behold, I will send on them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that can't be eaten, they are so bad. ¹⁸I will pursue after them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be tossed back and forth among all the kingdoms of the earth (eretz), to be an object of horror, and an astonishment, and a hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations where I have driven them; ¹⁹because they have not listened to my words, says YaHWeH, with which I sent to them my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but you would not hear, says YaHWeH. ²⁰Hear you therefore the word of YaHWeH, all you of the captivity, whom I have sent away from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to Babel. ²¹Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), concerning Ahab (Ach'ab) the son of Kolayah, and concerning Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the son of Ma`aseyah, who prophesy a lie to you in my name: Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel; and he shall kill them before your eyes; ²²and of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captives of Judah (Yahudah) who are in Babel, saying, YaHWeH make you like Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) and like Ahab (Ach'ab), whom the king of Babel roasted in the fire; ²³because they have worked folly in Isreal (Yisrael), and have committed adultery with their neighbors' wives, and have spoken words in my name falsely, which I didn't command them; and I am he who knows, and am witness, says YaHWeH.

²⁴Concerning Shemayah the Nechelami you shall speak, saying, ²⁵Thus speaks YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, Because you have sent letters in your own name to all the people who are at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and to Tzefanyah the son of Ma`aseyah, the Priest (Kohen), and to all the Priests (Kohanim), saying, ²⁶YaHWeH has made you Priest (Kohen) in the place of Yehoiada the Priest (Kohen), that there may be officers in the house of YaHWeH, for every man who is mad, and makes himself a prophet, that you should put him in the stocks and in shackles. ²⁷Now therefore, why have you not rebuked Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) of `Anatot, who makes himself a prophet to you, ²⁸because he has sent to us in Babel, saying, *The captivity is long: build you houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them?*

²⁹Tzefanyah the Priest (Kohen) read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet. ³⁰Then came the word of YaHWeH to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), saying, ³¹Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus says YaHWeH concerning Shemayah the Nechelami: Because Shemayah has prophesied to you, and I didn't send him, and he has caused you

to trust in a lie; ³²therefore thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will punish Shemayah the Nechelami, and his seed; he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he see the good that I will do to my people, says YaHWeH, because he has spoken rebellion against YaHWeH.

30

The word that came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH, saying, ²Thus speaks YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, Write you all the words that I have spoken to you in a book. ³For, behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that I will turn again the captivity of my people Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah), says YaHWeH; and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

⁴These are the words that YaHWeH spoke concerning Isreal (Yisrael) and concerning Judah (Yahudah). ⁵For thus says YaHWeH: We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of shalom. ⁶Ask now, and see whether a man does travail with child: why do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness? ⁷Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob (Yakob)'s trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.

⁸It shall come to pass in that day, says YaHWeH of Hosts, that I will break his yoke from off your neck, and will burst your bonds; and strangers shall no more make him their bondservant; ⁹but they shall serve YaHWeH their God, and David their king, whom I will raise up to them. ¹⁰Therefore don't you be afraid, O Jacob (Yakob) my servant, says YaHWeH; neither be dismayed, Isreal (Yisrael): for, behold, I will save you from afar, and your seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob (Yakob) shall return, and shall be quiet and at ease, and none shall make him afraid. ¹¹For I am with you, says YaHWeH, to save you: for I will make a full end of all the nations where I have scattered you, but I will not make a full end of you; but I will correct you in measure, and will in no way leave you unpunished. ¹²For thus says YaHWeH, Your hurt is incurable, and your wound grievous. ¹³There is none to plead your cause, that you may be bound up: you have no healing medicines. ¹⁴All your lovers have forgotten you; they don't seek you: for I have wounded you with the wound of an enemy, with the chastisement of a cruel one, for the greatness of your iniquity, because your sins were increased. ¹⁵Why cry you for your hurt? your pain is incurable: for the greatness of your iniquity, because your sins were increased, I have done these things to you. ¹⁶Therefore all those who devour you shall be devoured; and all your adversaries, everyone of them, shall go into captivity; and those who despoil you shall be a spoil, and all who prey on you will I give for a prey. ¹⁷For I will restore health to you, and I will heal you of your wounds, says YaHWeH; because they have called you an outcast, *saying*, It is Zion (Tziyon), whom no

man seeks after. ¹⁸Thus says YaHWeH: Behold, I will turn again the captivity of Jacob (Yakob)'s tents, and have compassion on his dwelling-places; and the city shall be built on its own hill, and the palace shall be inhabited after its own manner. ¹⁹Out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and the voice of those who make merry: and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few; I will also glorify them, and they shall not be small. ²⁰Their children also shall be as before, and their congregation shall be established before me; and I will punish all who oppress them. ²¹Their prince shall be of themselves, and their ruler shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach to me: for who is he who has had boldness to approach to me? says YaHWeH. ²²You shall be my people, and I will be your God. ²³Behold, the tempest of YaHWeH, *even his wrath*, is gone forth, a sweeping tempest: it shall burst on the head of the wicked. ²⁴The fierce anger of YaHWeH shall not return, until he has executed, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days you shall understand it.

31

At that time, says YaHWeH, will I be the God of all the families of Isreal (Yisrael), and they shall be my people. ²Thus says YaHWeH, The people who were left of the sword found favor in the wilderness; even Isreal (Yisrael), when I went to cause him to rest. ³YaHWeH appeared of old to me, *saying*, Yes, I have loved you with an everlasting love: therefore with loving kindness have I drawn you. ⁴Again will I build you, and you shall be built, O virgin of Isreal (Yisrael): again shall you be adorned with your timbrels, and shall go forth in the dances of those who make merry. ⁵Again shall you plant vineyards on the mountains of Samaria (Shomron); the planters shall plant, and shall enjoy *the fruit of it*. ⁶For there shall be a day, that the watchmen on the hills of Ephraim (Efrayim) shall cry, Arise you, and let us go up to Zion (Tziyon) to YaHWeH our God. ⁷For thus says YaHWeH, Sing with gladness for Jacob (Yakob), and shout for the chief of the nations: publish you, praise you, and say, YaHWeH, save your people, the remnant of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁸Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the uttermost parts of the earth (*eretz*), *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her who travails with child together: a great company shall they return here. ⁹They shall come with weeping; and with petitions will I lead them: I will cause them to walk by rivers of waters, in a straight way in which they shall not stumble; for I am a father to Isreal (Yisrael), and Ephraim (Efrayim) is my firstborn. ¹⁰Hear the word of YaHWeH, you nations, and declare it in the isles afar off; and say, He who scattered Isreal (Yisrael) will gather him, and keep him, as shepherd does his flock. ¹¹For YaHWeH has ransomed Jacob (Yakob), and redeemed him from the hand of him who was stronger than he. ¹²They shall come and sing in the height of Zion (Tziyon), and

shall flow to the goodness of YaHWeH, to the grain, and to the new wine, and to the oil, and to the young of the flock and of the herd: and their soul shall be as a watered garden; and they shall not sorrow any more at all. ¹³Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, and the young men and the old together; for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow. ¹⁴I will satiate the soul of the Priests (Kohanim) with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, says YaHWeH. ¹⁵Thus says YaHWeH: A voice is heard in Ramah, lamentation, and bitter weeping, Rachel weeping for her children; she refuses to be comforted for her children, because they are no more. ¹⁶Thus says YaHWeH: Refrain your voice from weeping, and your eyes from tears; for your work shall be rewarded, says YaHWeH; and they shall come again from the land of the enemy. ¹⁷There is hope for your latter end, says YaHWeH; and *your* children shall come again to their own border. ¹⁸I have surely heard Ephraim (Efrayim) bemoaning himself *thus*, You have chastised me, and I was chastised, as a calf unaccustomed *to the yoke*: turn you me, and I shall be turned; for you are YaHWeH my God. ¹⁹Surely after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was instructed, I struck on my thigh: I was ashamed, yes, even confounded, because I did bear the reproach of my youth. ²⁰Is Ephraim (Efrayim) my dear son? is he a darling child? for as often as I speak against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my heart yearns for him; I will surely have mercy on him, says YaHWeH. ²¹Set up road signs, make guideposts; set your heart toward the highway, even the way by which you went: turn again, virgin of Isreal (Yisrael), turn again to these your cities. ²²How long will you go here and there, you backsliding daughter? for YaHWeH has created a new thing in the earth (eretz): a woman shall encompass a man.

²³Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Yet again shall they use this speech in the land of Judah (Yahudah) and in the cities of it, when I shall bring again their captivity: YaHWeH bless you, habitation of righteousness, mountain of holiness. ²⁴Judah (Yahudah) and all the cities of it shall dwell therein together, the farmers, and those who go about with flocks. ²⁵For I have satiated the weary soul, and every sorrowful soul have I replenished.

²⁶On this I awakened, and saw; and my sleep was sweet to me.

²⁷Behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that I will sow the house of Isreal (Yisrael) and the house of Judah (Yahudah) with the seed of man, and with the seed of animal. ²⁸It shall happen that, like as I have watched over them to pluck up and to break down and to overthrow and to destroy and to afflict, so will I watch over them to build and to plant, says YaHWeH. ²⁹In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge. ³⁰But everyone shall die for his own iniquity: every man who eats the sour grapes, his teeth shall be set on edge.

³¹Behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Isreal (Yisrael), and with the house of Judah (Yahudah): ³²not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); which my covenant they broke, although I was a husband to them, says YaHWeH. ³³But this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Isreal (Yisrael) after those days, says YaHWeH: I will put my law in their inward parts, and in their heart will I write it; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people: ³⁴and they shall teach no more every man his neighbor, and every man his brother, saying, Know YaHWeH; for they shall all know me, from the least of them to the greatest of them, says YaHWeH: for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin will I remember no more. ³⁵Thus says YaHWeH, who gives the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, who stirs up the sea, so that the waves of it roar; YaHWeH of hosts is his name: ³⁶If these ordinances depart from before me, says YaHWeH, then the seed of Isreal (Yisrael) also shall cease from being a nation before me forever. ³⁷Thus says YaHWeH: If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth (eretz) searched out beneath, then will I also cast off all the seed of Isreal (Yisrael) for all that they have done, says YaHWeH.

³⁸Behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that the city shall be built to YaHWeH from the tower of Hanan'el to the gate of the corner. ³⁹The measuring line shall go out further straight onward to the hill Gareb, and shall turn about to Go`ah. ⁴⁰The whole valley of the dead bodies and of the ashes, and all the fields to the brook Kidron, to the corner of the horse gate toward the east, shall be holy to YaHWeH; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more forever.

32

The word that came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH in the tenth year of Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah), which was the eighteenth year of Nevukhadretztzar. ²Now at that time the king of Babel's army was besieging Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet was shut up in the court of the guard, which was in the king of Judah (Yahudah)'s house. ³For Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) had shut him up, saying, Why do you prophesy, and say, Thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babel, and he shall take it; ⁴and Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) shall not escape out of the hand of the Kasdim, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babel, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall see his eyes; ⁵and he shall bring Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) to Babel, and there shall he be until I visit him, says YaHWeH: though you fight with the Kasdim, you shall not prosper?

⁶Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) said, The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ⁷Behold, Hanam'el the son of Shallum your uncle shall come to you, saying, Buy you my field that is in `Anatot; for the right of redemption is yours to buy it. ⁸So Hanam'el my uncle's son came to me in the court of the guard according to the word of YaHWeH, and said to me, Please buy my field that is in `Anatot, which is in the land of Benjamin (Binyamin); for the right of inheritance is yours, and the redemption is yours; buy it for yourself. Then I knew that this was the word of YaHWeH.

⁹I bought the field that was in `Anatot of Hanam'el my uncle's son, and weighed him the money, even seventeen shekels of silver. ¹⁰I subscribed the deed, and sealed it, and called witnesses, and weighed him the money in the balances. ¹¹So I took the deed of the purchase, both that which was sealed, containing the terms and conditions, and that which was open; ¹²and I delivered the deed of the purchase to Barukh the son of Neriyah, the son of Mechaseyah, in the presence of Hanam'el my uncle's son, and in the presence of the witnesses who subscribed the deed of the purchase, before all the Jew (Yehudi) who sat in the court of the guard. ¹³I charged Barukh before them, saying, ¹⁴Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Take these deeds, this deed of the purchase which is sealed, and this deed which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel; that they may continue many days. ¹⁵For thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Houses and fields and vineyards shall yet again be bought in this land.

¹⁶Now after I had delivered the deed of the purchase to Barukh the son of Neriyah, I prayed to YaHWeH, saying, ¹⁷Ah Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH! behold, you have made the heavens and the earth (eretz) by your great power and by your outstretched arm; there is nothing too hard for you, ¹⁸who show loving kindness to thousands, and recompense the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them; the great, the mighty God, YaHWeH of Hosts is his name; ¹⁹great in counsel, and mighty in work; whose eyes are open on all the ways of the sons of men, to give everyone according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings: ²⁰who performed signs and wonders in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), even to this day, both in Isreal (Yisrael) and among *other* men; and made you a name, as in this day; ²¹and brought forth your people Isreal (Yisrael) out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terror; ²²and gave them this land, which you did swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing with milk and honey; ²³and they came in, and possessed it, but they didn't obey your voice, neither walked in your law; they have done nothing of all that you commanded them to do: therefore you have caused all this evil to come on them. ²⁴Behold, the mounds, they are come to the city to take it; and the city is given into the hand of the Kasdim who fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence; and what you have spoken has happened; and, behold, you see it. ²⁵You have said to me, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, Buy you the field for money, and call witnesses; whereas the city is

given into the hand of the Kasdim.

²⁶Then came the word of YaHWeH to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), saying, ²⁷Behold, I am YaHWeH, the God of all flesh: is there anything too hard for me? ²⁸Therefore thus says YaHWeH: Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Kasdim, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel, and he shall take it: ²⁹and the Kasdim, who fight against this city, shall come and set this city on fire, and burn it, with the houses, on whose roofs they have offered incense to Ba`al, and poured out drink-offerings to other gods, to provoke me to anger. ³⁰For the children of Isreal (Yisrael) and the children of Judah (Yahudah) have done only that which was evil in my sight from their youth; for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, says YaHWeH. ³¹For this city has been to me a provocation of my anger and of my wrath from the day that they built it even to this day; that I should remove it from before my face, ³²because of all the evil of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) and of the children of Judah (Yahudah), which they have done to provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes, their Priests (Kohanim), and their prophets, and the men of Judah (Yahudah), and the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ³³They have turned to me the back, and not the face: and though I taught them, rising up early and teaching them, yet they have not listened to receive instruction. ³⁴But they set their abominations in the house which is called by my name, to defile it. ³⁵They built the high places of Ba`al, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* to Molekh; which I didn't command them, neither did it come into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah (Yahudah) to sin.

³⁶Now therefore thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), concerning this city, whereof you say, It is given into the hand of the king of Babel by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: ³⁷Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries, where I have driven them in my anger, and in my wrath, and in great indignation; and I will bring them again to this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely: ³⁸and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: ³⁹and I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me forever, for the good of them, and of their children after them: ⁴⁰and I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from following them, to do them good; and I will put my fear in their hearts, that they may not depart from me. ⁴¹Yes, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.

⁴²For thus says YaHWeH: Like as I have brought all this great evil on this people, so will I bring on them all the good that I have promised them. ⁴³Fields shall be bought in this land, whereof you say, It is desolate, without man or animal; it is given into the hand of the Kasdim. ⁴⁴Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the deeds, and seal them, and call witnesses, in the land of Benjamin (Binyamin), and in the places about Jerusalem

(YaHshalayim), and in the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and in the cities of the hill-country, and in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the South: for I will cause their captivity to return, says YaHWeH.

33

Moreover the word of YaHWeH came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the second time, while he was yet shut up in the court of the guard, saying, ²Thus says YaHWeH who does it, YaHWeH who forms it to establish it; YaHWeH is his name: ³Call to me, and I will answer you, and will show you great things, and difficult, which you don't know. ⁴For thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah (Yahudah), which are broken down *to make a defense* against the mounds and against the sword; ⁵while *men* come to fight with the Kasdim, and to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have killed in my anger and in my wrath, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city: ⁶Behold, I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them; and I will reveal to them abundance of shalom and truth. ⁷I will cause the captivity of Judah (Yahudah) and the captivity of Isreal (Yisrael) to return, and will build them, as at the first. ⁸I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, by which they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, by which they have sinned against me, and by which they have transgressed against me. ⁹*This city* shall be to me for a name of joy, for a praise and for a glory, before all the nations of the earth (eretz), which shall hear all the good that I do to them, and shall fear and tremble for all the good and for all the shalom that I procure to it.

¹⁰Thus says YaHWeH: Yet again there shall be heard in this place, whereof you say, It is waste, without man and without animal, even in the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and in the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), that are desolate, without man and without inhabitant and without animal, ¹¹the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of those who say, Give thanks to YaHWeH of Hosts, for YaHWeH is good, for his loving kindness endures forever; *and of them* who bring *sacrifices of* thanksgiving into the house of YaHWeH. For I will cause the captivity of the land to return as at the first, says YaHWeH.

¹²Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts: Yet again shall there be in this place, which is waste, without man and without animal, and in all the cities of it, a habitation of shepherds causing their flocks to lie down. ¹³In the cities of the hill-country, in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the South, and in the land of Benjamin (Binyamin), and in the places about Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and in the cities of Judah (Yahudah), shall the flocks again pass under the hands of him who numbers them, says YaHWeH.

¹⁴Behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that I will perform that good word which I have spoken concerning the house of Isreal (Yisrael) and concerning the house of Judah (Yahudah). ¹⁵In those days, and at that time, will I cause a Branch of righteousness to grow up to David; and he shall execute justice and righteousness in the land. ¹⁶In those days shall Judah (Yahudah) be saved, and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) shall dwell safely; and this is *the name* by which she shall be called: YaHWeH our righteousness.

¹⁷For thus says YaHWeH: David shall never want a man to sit on the throne of the house of Isreal (Yisrael); ¹⁸neither shall the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to burn meal-offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

¹⁹The word of YaHWeH came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), saying, ²⁰Thus says YaHWeH: If you can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, so that there shall not be day and night in their season; ²¹then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he shall not have a son to reign on his throne; and with the Levites the Priests (Kohanim), my ministers. ²²As the host of the sky can't be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured; so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites who minister to me.

²³The word of YaHWeH came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), saying, ²⁴Don't you consider what this people has spoken, saying, The two families which YaHWeH did choose, he has cast them off? thus do they despise my people, that they should be no more a nation before them. ²⁵Thus says YaHWeH: If my covenant of day and night fails, if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth (eretz); ²⁶then will I also cast away the seed of Jacob (Yakob), and of David my servant, so that I will not take of his seed to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac (Yitzchak), and Jacob (Yakob): for I will cause their captivity to return, and will have mercy on them.

34

The word which came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH, when Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel, and all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth (eretz) that were under his dominion, and all the peoples, were fighting against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and against all the cities of it, saying: ²Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Go, and speak to Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah), and tell him, Thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babel, and he shall burn it with fire: ³and you shall not escape out of his hand, but shall surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and your eyes shall see the eyes of the king of Babel, and he shall speak with you mouth to mouth, and you

shall go to Babel. ⁴Yet hear the word of YaHWeH, O Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah): thus says YaHWeH concerning you, You shall not die by the sword; ⁵you shall die in shalom; and with the burnings of your fathers, the former kings who were before you, so shall they make a burning for you; and they shall lament you, *saying*, Ah Lord (Adonay)! for I have spoken the word, says YaHWeH.

⁶Then Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet spoke all these words to Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), ⁷when the king of Babel's army was fighting against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and against all the cities of Judah (Yahudah) that were left, against Lakhish and against `Azeka; for these *alone* remained of the cities of Judah (Yahudah) *as* fortified cities.

⁸The word that came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH, after that the king Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) had made a covenant with all the people who were at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to proclaim liberty to them; ⁹that every man should let his man-servant, and every man his maid-servant, who is a Hebrew or a Hebrewess, go free; that none should make bondservants of them, *to wit*, of a Jew (Yehudi) his brother. ¹⁰All the princes and all the people obeyed, who had entered into the covenant, that everyone should let his man-servant, and everyone his maid-servant, go free, that none should make bondservants of them any more; they obeyed, and let them go: ¹¹but afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids. ¹²Therefore the word of YaHWeH came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH, saying, ¹³Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), out of the house of bondage, saying, ¹⁴At the end of seven years you shall let go every man his brother who is a Hebrew, who has been sold to you, and has served you six years, you shall let him go free from you: but your fathers didn't listen to me, neither inclined their ear. ¹⁵You were now turned, and had done that which is right in my eyes, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbor; and you had made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my name: ¹⁶but you turned and profaned my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom you had let go free at their pleasure, to return; and you brought them into subjection, to be to you for servants and for handmaids. ¹⁷Therefore thus says YaHWeH: you have not listened to me, to proclaim liberty, every man to his brother, and every man to his neighbor: behold, I proclaim to you a liberty, says YaHWeH, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine; and I will make you to be tossed back and forth among all the kingdoms of the earth (eretz). ¹⁸I will give the men who have transgressed my covenant, who have not performed the words of the covenant which they made before me, when they cut the calf in two and passed between the parts of it; ¹⁹the princes of Judah (Yahudah), and the princes of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the eunuchs, and the Priests (Kohanim), and all the people of the land,

who passed between the parts of the calf; ²⁰I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life; and their dead bodies shall be for food to the birds of the sky, and to the animals of the earth (eretz). ²¹Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those who seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babel's army, who have gone away from you. ²²Behold, I will command, says YaHWeH, and cause them to return to this city; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire: and I will make the cities of Judah (Yahudah) a desolation, without inhabitant.

35

The word which came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH in the days of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah), saying, ²Go to the house of the Rechabim, and speak to them, and bring them into the house of YaHWeH, into one of the chambers, and give them wine to drink. ³Then I took Ya`Azanyah the son of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), the son of Havatztzinyah, and his brothers, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabim; ⁴and I brought them into the house of YaHWeH, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan the son of Yigdalyahu, the man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was above the chamber of Ma`aseyah the son of Shallum, the keeper of the threshold. ⁵I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabim bowls full of wine, and cups; and I said to them, Drink you wine. ⁶But they said, We will drink no wine; for YehoNadab the son of Rechab, our father, commanded us, saying, You shall drink no wine, neither you, nor your sons, forever: ⁷neither shall you build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have any; but all your days you shall dwell in tents; that you may live many days in the land in which you sojourn. ⁸We have obeyed the voice of YehoNadab the son of Rechab, our father, in all that he charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, or our daughters; ⁹nor to build houses for us to dwell in; neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed: ¹⁰but we have lived in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that YehoNadab our father commanded us. ¹¹But it happened, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) for fear of the army of the Kasdim, and for fear of the army of the Aram; so we dwell at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

¹²Then came the word of YaHWeH to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), saying, ¹³Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Go, and tell the men of Judah (Yahudah) and the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), Will you not receive instruction to listen to my words? says YaHWeH. ¹⁴The words of YehoNadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are performed; and to this day they drink

none, for they obey their father's word: but I have spoken to you, rising up early and speaking; and you have not listened to me. ¹⁵I have sent also to you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Return you now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and don't go after other gods to serve them, and you shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but you have not inclined your ear, nor listened to me. ¹⁶Because the sons of YehoNadab the son of Rechab have performed the word of their father which he commanded them, but this people has not listened to me; ¹⁷therefore thus says YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot), the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Behold, I will bring on Judah (Yahudah) and on all the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) all the evil that I have pronounced against them; because I have spoken to them, but they have not heard; and I have called to them, but they have not answered.

¹⁸Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) said to the house of the Rechabim, Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Because you have obeyed the word of YehoNadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according to all that he commanded you; ¹⁹therefore thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): YehoNadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me forever.

36

It happened in the fourth year of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah), that this word came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH, saying, ²Take a scroll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken to you against Isreal (Yisrael), and against Judah (Yahudah), and against all the nations, from the day I spoke to you, from the days of Josiah (Yoshiyah), even to this day. ³It may be that the house of Judah (Yahudah) will hear all the evil which I purpose to do to them; that they may return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

⁴Then Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) called Barukh the son of Neriyah; and Barukh wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) all the words of YaHWeH, which he had spoken to him, on a scroll of a book. ⁵Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) commanded Barukh, saying, I am shut up; I can't go into the house of YaHWeH: ⁶therefore go you, and read in the scroll, which you have written from my mouth, the words of YaHWeH in the ears of the people in YaHWeH's house on the fast-day; and also you shall read them in the ears of all Judah (Yahudah) who come out of their cities. ⁷It may be they will present their supplication before YaHWeH, and will return everyone from his evil way; for great is the anger and the wrath that YaHWeH has pronounced against this people. ⁸Barukh the son of Neriyah did according to all that Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet commanded him, reading in

the book the words of YaHWeH in YaHWeH's house.

⁹Now it happened in the fifth year of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah), in the ninth month, that all the people in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and all the people who came from the cities of Judah (Yahudah) to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), proclaimed a fast before YaHWeH. ¹⁰Then read Barukh in the book the words of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) in the house of YaHWeH, in the chamber of Gemaryah the son of Shafan, the Sofer (scribe), in the upper court, at the entry of the new gate of YaHWeH's house, in the ears of all the people.

¹¹When Mikhayah the son of Gemaryah, the son of Shafan, had heard out of the book all the words of YaHWeH, ¹²he went down into the king's house, into the Sofer (scribe)'s chamber: and, behold, all the princes were sitting there, *to wit*, Elishama the Sofer (scribe), and Delayah the son of Shemayah, and Elnatan the son of `Akhbor, and Gemaryah the son of Shafan, and Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the son of Hananyah, and all the princes. ¹³Then Mikhayah declared to them all the words that he had heard, when Barukh read the book in the ears of the people. ¹⁴Therefore all the princes sent Jew (Yehudi) the son of Netanyah, the son of Shelemyah, the son of Kushi, to Barukh, saying, Take in your hand the scroll in which you have read in the ears of the people, and come. So Barukh the son of Neriyah took the scroll in his hand, and came to them. ¹⁵They said to him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Barukh read it in their ears. ¹⁶Now it happened, when they had heard all the words, they turned in fear one toward another, and said to Barukh, We will surely tell the king of all these words. ¹⁷They asked Barukh, saying, Tell us now, How did you write all these words at his mouth? ¹⁸Then Barukh answered them, He pronounced all these words to me with his mouth, and I wrote them with ink in the book. ¹⁹Then said the princes to Barukh, Go, hide you, you and Jeremiah (Yirmeyah); and let no man know where you are.

²⁰They went in to the king into the court; but they had laid up the scroll in the chamber of Elishama the Sofer (scribe); and they told all the words in the ears of the king. ²¹So the king sent Jew (Yehudi) to get the scroll; and he took it out of the chamber of Elishama the Sofer (scribe). Jew (Yehudi) read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes who stood beside the king. ²²Now the king was sitting in the winter-house in the ninth month: and *there was a fire in* the brazier burning before him. ²³It happened, when Jew (Yehudi) had read three or four leaves, that *the king* cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was in the brazier, until all the scroll was consumed in the fire that was in the brazier. ²⁴They were not afraid, nor tore their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants who heard all these words. ²⁵Moreover Elnatan and Delayah and Gemaryah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the scroll; but he would not hear them. ²⁶The king commanded Yerachme'el the king's son, and Serayah the son of `Azri'el, and Shelemyah the son of `Avde'el, to take Barukh the

Sofer (scribe) and Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet; but YaHWeH hid them.

²⁷Then the word of YaHWeH came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), after that the king had burned the scroll, and the words which Barukh wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), saying, ²⁸Take again another scroll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first scroll, which Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the king of Judah (Yahudah) has burned. ²⁹Concerning Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) king of Judah (Yahudah) you shall say, Thus says YaHWeH: You have burned this scroll, saying, Why have you written therein, saying, The king of Babel shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from there man and animal? ³⁰Therefore thus says YaHWeH concerning Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) king of Judah (Yahudah): He shall have none to sit on the throne of David; and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost. ³¹I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring on them, and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and on the men of Judah (Yahudah), all the evil that I have pronounced against them, but they didn't listen.

³²Then took Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) another scroll, and gave it to Barukh the Sofer (scribe), the son of Neriyah, who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) all the words of the book which Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) king of Judah (Yahudah) had burned in the fire; and there were added besides to them many like words.

37

Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah) reigned as king, instead of Konyahu the son of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim), whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel made king in the land of Judah (Yahudah). ²But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did listen to the words of YaHWeH, which he spoke by the prophet Jeremiah (Yirmeyah).

³Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the king sent Yehukhal the son of Shelemyah, and Tzefanyah the son of Ma`aseyah, the Priest (Kohen), to the prophet Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), saying, Pray now to YaHWeH our God for us. ⁴Now Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) came in and went out among the people; for they had not put him into prison. ⁵Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and when the Kasdim who were besieging Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) heard news of them, they broke up from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

⁶Then came the word of YaHWeH to the prophet Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), saying, ⁷Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), Thus shall you tell the king of Judah (Yahudah), who sent you to me to inquire of me: Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt (Mitzrayim) into their own land. ⁸The Kasdim

shall come again, and fight against this city; and they shall take it, and burn it with fire. ⁹Thus says YaHWeH, Don't deceive yourselves, saying, The Kasdim shall surely depart from us; for they shall not depart. ¹⁰For though you had struck the whole army of the Kasdim who fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yes would they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

¹¹It happened that, when the army of the Kasdim was broken up from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) for fear of Pharaoh's army, ¹²then Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) went forth out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to go into the land of Benjamin (Binyamin), to receive his portion there, in the midst of the people. ¹³When he was in the gate of Benjamin (Binyamin), a captain of the guard was there, whose name was Yeriyah, the son of Shelemyah, the son of Hananyah; and he laid hold on Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet, saying, You are falling away to the Kasdim. ¹⁴Then said Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), It is false; I am not falling away to the Kasdim. But he didn't listen to him; so Yeriyah laid hold on Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), and brought him to the princes. ¹⁵The princes were angry with Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), and struck him, and put him in prison in the house of Yonatan the Sofer (scribe); for they had made that the prison.

¹⁶When Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) was come into the dungeon-house, and into the cells, and Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) had remained there many days; ¹⁷Then Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the king sent, and fetched him: and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from YaHWeH? Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) said, There is. He said also, You shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babel. ¹⁸Moreover Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) said to king Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah), Wherein have I sinned against you, or against your servants, or against this people, that you have put me in prison? ¹⁹Where now are your prophets who prophesied to you, saying, The king of Babel shall not come against you, nor against this land? ²⁰Now please hear, my lord the king: please let my supplication be presented before you, that you not cause me to return to the house of Yonatan the Sofer (scribe), lest I die there. ²¹Then Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the king commanded, and they committed Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) into the court of the guard; and they gave him daily a loaf of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city was spent. Thus Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) remained in the court of the guard.

38

Shefatyah the son of Mattan, and Gedalyah the son of Pashchur, and Yukhal the son of Shelemyah, and Pashchur the son of Malkiyah, heard the words that Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) spoke to all the people, saying, ²Thus says YaHWeH, He who remains in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; but he who goes forth to the Kasdim shall live, and his life shall be to him for a prey, and he shall live. ³Thus says

YaHWeH, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the army of the king of Babel, and he shall take it. ⁴Then the princes said to the king, Let this man, we pray you, be put to death; because he weakens the hands of the men of war who remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words to them: for this man doesn't seek the welfare of this people, but the hurt. ⁵Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the king said, Behold, he is in your hand; for the king is not he who can do anything against you. ⁶Then took they Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), and cast him into the dungeon of Malkiyah the king's son, that was in the court of the guard: and they let down Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) with cords. In the dungeon there was no water, but mire; and Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) sank in the mire.

⁷Now when `Ebed-Melekh the Kushite, a eunuch, who was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) in the dungeon (the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin (Binyamin),) ⁸Ebed-Melekh went forth out of the king's house, and spoke to the king, saying, ⁹My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and he is likely to die in the place where he is, because of the famine; for there is no more bread in the city. ¹⁰Then the king commanded `Ebed-Melekh the Kushite, saying, Take from hence thirty men with you, and take up Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die. ¹¹So `Ebed-Melekh took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took there rags and worn-out garments, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah). ¹²`Ebed-Melekh the Kushite said to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), Put now these rags and worn-out garments under your armholes under the cords. Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) did so. ¹³So they drew up Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) with the cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) remained in the court of the guard.

¹⁴Then Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the king sent, and took Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet to him into the third entry that is in the house of YaHWeH: and the king said to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), I will ask you a thing; hide nothing from me. ¹⁵Then Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) said to Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah), If I declare it to you, will you not surely put me to death? and if I give you counsel, you will not listen to me. ¹⁶So Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the king swore secretly to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), saying, As YaHWeH lives, who made us this soul, I will not put you to death, neither will I give you into the hand of these men who seek your life.

¹⁷Then said Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) to Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah), Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot),, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): If you will go forth to the king of Babel's princes, then your soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and you shall live, and your house. ¹⁸But if you will not go forth to the king of Babel's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Kasdim, and they shall burn it with fire, and you shall not escape out of their hand. ¹⁹Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the king

said to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), I am afraid of the Jew (Yehudi) who are fallen away to the Kasdim, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they mock me. ²⁰But Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) said, They shall not deliver you. Obey, I beg you, the voice of YaHWeH, in that which I speak to you: so it shall be well with you, and your soul shall live. ²¹But if you refuse to go forth, this is the word that YaHWeH has shown me: ²²behold, all the women who are left in the king of Judah (Yahudah)'s house shall be brought forth to the king of Babel's princes, and those women shall say, Your familiar friends have set you on, and have prevailed over you: *now that* your feet are sunk in the mire, they are turned away back. ²³They shall bring out all your wives and your children to the Kasdim; and you shall not escape out of their hand, but shall be taken by the hand of the king of Babel: and you shall cause this city to be burned with fire.

²⁴Then said Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), Let no man know of these words, and you shall not die. ²⁵But if the princes hear that I have talked with you, and they come to you, and tell you, Declare to us now what you have said to the king; don't hide it from us, and we will not put you to death; also what the king said to you: ²⁶then you shall tell them, I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to Yonatan's house, to die there. ²⁷Then came all the princes to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), and asked him; and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him; for the matter was not perceived. ²⁸So Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) abode in the court of the guard until the day that Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) was taken.

39

It happened when Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) was taken, (in the ninth year of Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah), in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel and all his army against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and besieged it; ²in the eleventh year of Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah), in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, a breach was made in the city,) ³that all the princes of the king of Babel came in, and sat in the middle gate, *to wit*, Nergal-Sar'etzer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsekhim, Rav-Saris, Nergal-Sar'etzer, Rav-Mag, with all the rest of the princes of the king of Babel. ⁴It happened that, when Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the king of Judah (Yahudah) and all the men of war saw them, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, through the gate between the two walls; and he went out toward the Wilderness (Arabah). ⁵But the army of the Kasdim pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) in the plains of Yericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel to Riblah in the land of Hamat; and he gave judgment on him. ⁶Then the king of Babel killed the sons of Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) in Riblah before his eyes: also the king of Babel killed all the nobles of Judah

(Yahudah). ⁷Moreover he put out Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah)'s eyes, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babel. ⁸The Kasdim burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and broke down the walls of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ⁹Then Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Babel the residue of the people who remained in the city, the deserters also who fell away to him, and the residue of the people who remained. ¹⁰But Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, who had nothing, in the land of Judah (Yahudah), and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

¹¹Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel gave charge concerning Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) to Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard, saying, ¹²Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm; but do to him even as he shall tell you. ¹³So Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nevushazban, Rav-Saris, and Nergal-Sar'etzer, Rav-Mag, and all the chief officers of the king of Babel; ¹⁴they sent, and took Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) out of the court of the guard, and committed him to Gedalyah the son of Achikam, the son of Shafan, that he should carry him home: so he lived among the people.

¹⁵Now the word of YaHWeH came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), while he was shut up in the court of the guard, saying, ¹⁶Go, and speak to `Ebed-Melekh the Kushite, saying, Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Behold, I will bring my words on this city for evil, and not for good; and they shall be accomplished before you in that day. ¹⁷But I will deliver you in that day, says YaHWeH; and you shall not be given into the hand of the men of whom you are afraid. ¹⁸For I will surely save you, and you shall not fall by the sword, but your life shall be for a prey to you; because you have put your trust in me, says YaHWeH.

40

The word which came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) from YaHWeH, after that Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all the captives of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and Judah (Yahudah), who were carried away captive to Babel. ²The captain of the guard took Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), and said to him, YaHWeH your God pronounced this evil on this place; ³and YaHWeH has brought it, and done according as he spoke: because you have sinned against YaHWeH, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come on you. ⁴Now, behold, I loose you this day from the chains which are on your hand. If it seem good to you to come with me into Babel, come, and I will look well to you; but if it seem ill to you to come with me into Babel, forbear: behold, all the land is before you; where it seems good and right to you to go, there go. ⁵Now while he was not yet gone back, Go back then, *said he*, to Gedalyah the son of Achikam, the son of Shafan,

whom the king of Babel has made governor over the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and dwell with him among the people; or go wherever it seems right to you to go. So the captain of the guard gave him food and a present, and let him go. ⁶Then went Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) to Gedalyah the son of Achikam to Mitzpah, and lived with him among the people who were left in the land.

⁷Now when all the captains of the forces who were in the fields, even they and their men, heard that the king of Babel had made Gedalyah the son of Achikam governor in the land, and had committed to him men, and women, and children, and of the poorest of the land, of those who were not carried away captive to Babel; ⁸then they came to Gedalyah to Mitzpah, *to wit*, Yishma'el the son of Netanyah, and Yochanan and Yonatan the sons of Kareach, and Serayah the son of Tanchumet, and the sons of `Efai the Netofatite, and Yezanyah the son of the Ma`akhatite, they and their men. ⁹Gedalyah the son of Achikam the son of Shafan swore to them and to their men, saying, Don't be afraid to serve the Kasdim: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babel, and it shall be well with you. ¹⁰As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mitzpah, to stand before the Kasdim who shall come to us: but you, gather you wine and summer fruits and oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that you have taken. ¹¹Likewise when all the Jew (Yehudi) who were in Moab, and among the children of `Ammon, and in Edom, and who were in all the countries, heard that the king of Babel had left a remnant of Judah (Yahudah), and that he had set over them Gedalyah the son of Achikam, the son of Shafan; ¹²then all the Jew (Yehudi) returned out of all places where they were driven, and came to the land of Judah (Yahudah), to Gedalyah, to Mitzpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

¹³Moreover Yochanan the son of Kareach, and all the captains of the forces who were in the fields, came to Gedalyah to Mitzpah, ¹⁴and said to him, Do you know that Baalis the king of the children of `Ammon has sent Yishma'el the son of Netanyah to take your life? But Gedalyah the son of Achikam didn't believe them. ¹⁵Then Yochanan the son of Kareach spoke to Gedalyah in Mitzpah secretly, saying, Please let me go, and I will kill Yishma'el the son of Netanyah, and no man shall know it: why should he take your life, that all the Jew (Yehudi) who are gathered to you should be scattered, and the remnant of Judah (Yahudah) perish? ¹⁶But Gedalyah the son of Achikam said to Yochanan the son of Kareach, You shall not do this thing; for you speak falsely of Yishma'el.

41

Now it happened in the seventh month, that Yishma'el the son of Netanyah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal and *one of* the chief officers of the king, and ten men with him, came to Gedalyah the son of Achikam to Mitzpah; and there they ate bread together

in Mitzpah. ²Then arose Yishma'el the son of Netanyah, and the ten men who were with him, and struck Gedalyah the son of Achikam the son of Shafan with the sword, and killed him, whom the king of Babel had made governor over the land. ³Yishma'el also killed all the Jew (Yehudi) who were with him, *to wit*, with Gedalyah, at Mitzpah, and the Kasdim who were found there, the men of war.

⁴It happened the second day after he had killed Gedalyah, and no man knew it, ⁵that there came men from Shekhem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria (Shomron), even eighty men, having their beards shaved and their clothes torn, and having cut themselves, with meal-offerings and frankincense in their hand, to bring them to the house of YaHWeH. ⁶Yishma'el the son of Netanyah went forth from Mitzpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it happened, as he met them, he said to them, Come to Gedalyah the son of Achikam. ⁷It was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Yishma'el the son of Netanyah killed them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men who were with him. ⁸But ten men were found among those who said to Yishma'el, Don't kill us; for we have stores hidden in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he stopped, and didn't kill them among their brothers.

⁹Now the pit in which Yishma'el cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had killed, by the side of Gedalyah (the same was who which Asa the king had made for fear of Ba'sha king of Isreal (Yisrael),) Yishma'el the son of Netanyah filled it with those who were killed. ¹⁰Then Yishma'el carried away captive all the residue of the people who were in Mitzpah, even the king's daughters, and all the people who remained in Mitzpah, whom Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedalyah the son of Achikam; Yishma'el the son of Netanyah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the children of `Ammon.

¹¹But when Yochanan the son of Kareach, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, heard of all the evil that Yishma'el the son of Netanyah had done, ¹²then they took all the men, and went to fight with Yishma'el the son of Netanyah, and found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon. ¹³Now it happened that, when all the people who were with Yishma'el saw Yochanan the son of Kareach, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, then they were glad. ¹⁴So all the people who Yishma'el had carried away captive from Mitzpah turned about and came back, and went to Yochanan the son of Kareach. ¹⁵But Yishma'el the son of Netanyah escaped from Yochanan with eight men, and went to the children of `Ammon. ¹⁶Then took Yochanan the son of Kareach, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Yishma'el the son of Netanyah, from Mitzpah, after that he had killed Gedalyah the son of Achikam, *to wit*, the men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought back from Gibeon: ¹⁷and they departed, and lived in GeRuth (Rut)-Kimaham, which is by Beit-Lechem, to go to enter into Egypt

(Mitzrayim), ¹⁸because of the Kasdim; for they were afraid of them, because Yishma'el the son of Netanyah had killed Gedalyah the son of Achikam, whom the king of Babel made governor over the land.

42

Then all the captains of the forces, and Yochanan the son of Kareach, and Yezanyah the son of Hosha`yah, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, came near, ²and said to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet, Let, we pray you, our supplication be presented before you, and pray for us to YaHWeH your God, even for all this remnant; for we are left but a few of many, as your eyes do see us: ³that YaHWeH your God may show us the way in which we should walk, and the thing that we should do. ⁴Then Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet said to them, I have heard you; behold, I will pray to YaHWeH your God according to your words; and it shall happen that whatever thing YaHWeH shall answer you, I will declare it to you; I will keep nothing back from you. ⁵Then they said to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), YaHWeH be a true and faithful witness among us, if we don't do according to all the word with which YaHWeH your God shall send you to us. ⁶Whether it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the voice of YaHWeH our God, to whom we send you; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of YaHWeH our God.

⁷It happened after ten days, that the word of YaHWeH came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah). ⁸Then called he Yochanan the son of Kareach, and all the captains of the forces who were with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest, ⁹and said to them, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), to whom you sent me to present your supplication before him: ¹⁰If you will still abide in this land, then will I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant you, and not pluck you up; for I repent me of the evil that I have done to you. ¹¹Don't be afraid of the king of Babel, of whom you are afraid; don't be afraid of him, says YaHWeH: for I am with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand. ¹²I will grant you mercy, that he may have mercy on you, and cause you to return to your own land. ¹³But if you say, We will not dwell in this land; so that you don't obey the voice of YaHWeH your God, ¹⁴saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet (shofar), nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell: ¹⁵now therefore hear you the word of YaHWeH, O remnant of Judah (Yahudah): Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), If you indeed set your faces to enter into Egypt (Mitzrayim), and go to sojourn there; ¹⁶then it shall happen, that the sword, which you fear, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and the famine, whereof you are afraid, shall follow hard after you there in Egypt (Mitzrayim); and there you shall die. ¹⁷So shall it be with all the men who set their faces to go into Egypt (Mitzrayim) to sojourn there: they

shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; and none of them shall remain or escape from the evil that I will bring on them.

¹⁸For thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): As my anger and my wrath has been poured forth on the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), so shall my wrath be poured forth on you, when you shall enter into Egypt (Mitzrayim); and you shall be an object of horror, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and you shall see this place no more. ¹⁹YaHWeH has spoken concerning you, remnant of Judah (Yahudah), Don't you go into Egypt (Mitzrayim): know certainly that I have testified to you this day. ²⁰For you have dealt deceitfully against your own souls; for you sent me to YaHWeH your God, saying, Pray for us to YaHWeH our God; and according to all that YaHWeH our God shall say, so declare to us, and we will do it: ²¹and I have this day declared it to you; but you have not obeyed the voice of YaHWeH your God in anything for which he has sent me to you. ²²Now therefore know certainly that you shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place where you desire to go to sojourn there.

43

It happened that, when Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) had made an end of speaking to all the people all the words of YaHWeH their God, with which YaHWeH their God had sent him to them, even all these words, ²then spoke Azaryah the son of Hosha`yah, and Yochanan the son of Kareach, and all the proud men, saying to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), You speak falsely: YaHWeH our God has not sent you to say, You shall not go into Egypt (Mitzrayim) to sojourn there; ³but Barukh the son of Neriyah sets you on against us, to deliver us into the hand of the Kasdim, that they may put us to death, and carry us away captive to Babel. ⁴So Yochanan the son of Kareach, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, didn't obey the voice of YaHWeH, to dwell in the land of Judah (Yahudah). ⁵But Yochanan the son of Kareach, and all the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of Judah (Yahudah), who were returned from all the nations where they had been driven, to sojourn in the land of Judah (Yahudah); ⁶the men, and the women, and the children, and the king's daughters, and every person who Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedalyah the son of Achikam, the son of Shafan; and Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet, and Barukh the son of Neriyah; ⁷and they came into the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); for they didn't obey the voice of YaHWeH: and they came to Tachpanches.

⁸Then came the word of YaHWeH to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) in Tachpanches, saying, ⁹Take great stones in your hand, and hide them in mortar in the brick work, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tachpanches, in the sight of the men of Judah (Yahudah);

¹⁰and tell them, Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babel, my servant, and will set his throne on these stones that I have hidden; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them. ¹¹He shall come, and shall strike the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); such as are for death *shall be given* to death, and such as are for captivity to captivity, and such as are for the sword to the sword. ¹²I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and he shall burn them, and carry them away captive: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), as a shepherd puts on his garment; and he shall go forth from there in shalom. ¹³He shall also break the pillars of Beth-shemesh, that is in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and the houses of the gods of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall he burn with fire.

44

The word that came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) concerning all the Jew (Yehudi) who lived in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), who lived at Migdol, and at Tachpanches, and at Mof, and in the country of Patros, saying, ²Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): You have seen all the evil that I have brought on Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and on all the cities of Judah (Yahudah); and, behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwells therein, ³because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, *and* to serve other gods, that they didn't know, neither they, nor you, nor your fathers. ⁴However I sent to you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Oh, don't do this abominable thing that I hate. ⁵But they didn't listen, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense to other gods. ⁶Therefore my wrath and my anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah (Yahudah) and in the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and they are wasted and desolate, as it is this day. ⁷Therefore now thus says YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot), the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Why commit you *this* great evil against your own souls, to cut off from you man and woman, infant and suckling, out of the midst of Judah (Yahudah), to leave you none remaining; ⁸in that you provoke me to anger with the works of your hands, burning incense to other gods in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), where you are gone to sojourn; that you may be cut off, and that you may be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth (eretz)? ⁹Have you forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah (Yahudah), and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives which they committed in the land of Judah (Yahudah), and in the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)? ¹⁰They are not humbled even to this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.

¹¹Therefore thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, even to cut off all Judah (Yahudah). ¹²I will take the remnant of Judah (Yahudah), that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed; in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall they fall; they shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine; they shall die, from the least even to the greatest, by the sword and by the famine; and they shall be an object of horror, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach. ¹³For I will punish those who dwell in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), as I have punished Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence; ¹⁴so that none of the remnant of Judah (Yahudah), who have gone into the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to sojourn there, shall escape or be left, to return into the land of Judah (Yahudah), to which they have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return save such as shall escape.

¹⁵Then all the men who knew that their wives burned incense to other gods, and all the women who stood by, a great assembly, even all the people who lived in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), in Patros, answered Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), saying, ¹⁶As for the word that you have spoken to us in the name of YaHWeH, we will not listen to you. ¹⁷But we will certainly perform every word that is gone forth out of our mouth, to burn incense to the queen of the sky, and to pour out drink-offerings to her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and in the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); for then had we plenty of food, and were well, and saw no evil. ¹⁸But since we left off burning incense to the queen of the sky, and pouring out drink-offerings to her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine. ¹⁹When we burned incense to the queen of the sky, and poured out drink-offerings to her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink-offerings to her, without our husbands?

²⁰Then Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) said to all the people, to the men, and to the women, even to all the people who had given him who answer, saying, ²¹The incense that you burned in the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and in the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), you and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, didn't YaHWeH remember them, and didn't it come into his mind? ²²so that YaHWeH could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which you have committed; therefore is your land become a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without inhabitant, as it is this day. ²³Because you have burned incense, and because you have sinned against YaHWeH, and have not obeyed the voice of YaHWeH, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies; therefore this evil is happened to you, as it is this day.

²⁴Moreover Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) said to all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of YaHWeH, all Judah (Yahudah) who are in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim):

²⁵Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, You and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and with your hands have fulfilled it, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of the sky, and to pour out drink-offerings to her: establish then your vows, and perform your vows. ²⁶Therefore hear the word of YaHWeH, all Judah (Yahudah) who dwell in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim): Behold, I have sworn by my great name, says YaHWeH, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah (Yahudah) in all the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), saying, As the Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH lives. ²⁷Behold, I watch over them for evil, and not for good; and all the men of Judah (Yahudah) who are in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them. ²⁸Those who escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) into the land of Judah (Yahudah), few in number; and all the remnant of Judah (Yahudah), who have gone into the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to sojourn there, shall know whose word shall stand, mine, or theirs. ²⁹This shall be the sign to you, says YaHWeH, that I will punish you in this place, that you may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil: ³⁰Thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will give Pharaoh Hofra king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of those who seek his life; as I gave Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel, who was his enemy, and sought his life.

45

The word that Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet spoke to Barukh the son of Neriayah, when he wrote these word in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), in the fourth year of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah), saying, ²Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), to you, Barukh: ³You did say, Woe is me now! for YaHWeH has added sorrow to my pain; I am weary with my groaning, and I find no rest. ⁴Thus shall you tell him, Thus says YaHWeH: Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up; and this in the whole land. ⁵Seek you great things for yourself? Don't seek them; for, behold, I will bring evil on all flesh, says YaHWeH; but your life will I give to you for a prey in all places where you go.

46

The word of YaHWeH which came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet concerning

the nations.

²Of Egypt (Mitzrayim): concerning the army of Pharaoh-Nekho king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), which was by the river Perat in Karkemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel struck in the fourth year of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), king of Judah (Yahudah). ³Prepare you the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle. ⁴Harness the horses, and get up, you horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets; furbish the spears, put on the coats of mail. ⁵Why have I seen it? they are dismayed and are turned backward; and their mighty ones are beaten down, and have fled apace, and don't look back: terror is on every side, says YaHWeH. ⁶Don't let the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; in the north by the river Perat have they stumbled and fallen. ⁷Who is this who rises up like the Nile, whose waters toss themselves like the rivers? ⁸Egypt (Mitzrayim) rises up like the Nile, and his waters toss themselves like the rivers: and he says, I will rise up, I will cover the earth (eretz); I will destroy cities and the inhabitants of it. ⁹Go up, you horses; and rage, you chariots; and let the mighty men go forth: Kush and Put, who handle the shield; and the Ludim, who handle and bend the bow. ¹⁰For that day is *a day* of the Lord (Adonay), YaHWeH of Hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and the sword shall devour and be satiate, and shall drink its fill of their blood; for the Lord (Adonay), YaHWeH of hosts, has a sacrifice in the north country by the river Perat. ¹¹Go up into Gil'ad, and take balm, virgin daughter of Egypt (Mitzrayim): in vain do you use many medicines; there is no healing for you. ¹²The nations have heard of your shame, and the earth (eretz) is full of your cry; for the mighty man has stumbled against the mighty, they are fallen both of them together.

¹³The word that YaHWeH spoke to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet, how that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel should come and strike the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ¹⁴Declare you in Egypt (Mitzrayim), and publish in Migdol, and publish in Mof and in Tachpanches: say you, Stand forth, and prepare you; for the sword has devoured round about you. ¹⁵Why are your strong ones swept away? they didn't stand, because YaHWeH did drive them. ¹⁶He made many to stumble, yes, they fell one on another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our birth, from the oppressing sword. ¹⁷They cried there, Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) is but a noise; he has let the appointed time pass by. ¹⁸As I live, says the King, whose name is YaHWeH of Hosts, surely like Tavor among the mountains, and like Karmel by the sea, so shall he come. ¹⁹You daughter who dwell in Egypt (Mitzrayim), furnish yourself to go into captivity; for Mof shall become a desolation, and shall be burnt up, without inhabitant. ²⁰Egypt (Mitzrayim) is a very beautiful heifer; *but* destruction out of the north is come, it is come. ²¹Also her hired men in the midst of her are like calves of the stall; for they also are turned back, they are fled away together, they didn't stand: for the day of their calamity is come on them, the time of their visitation. ²²The sound of it shall go like

the serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as wood cutters. ²³They shall cut down her forest, says YaHWeH, though it can't be searched; because they are more than the locusts, and are innumerable. ²⁴The daughter of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall be disappointed; she shall be delivered into the hand of the people of the north.

²⁵YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), says: Behold, I will punish Amon of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt (Mitzrayim), with her gods, and her kings; even Pharaoh, and those who trust in him: ²⁶and I will deliver them into the hand of those who seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel, and into the hand of his servants; and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, says YaHWeH. ²⁷But don't be afraid you, Jacob (Yakob) my servant, neither be dismayed, Isreal (Yisrael): for, behold, I will save you from afar, and your seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob (Yakob) shall return, and shall be quiet and at ease, and none shall make him afraid. ²⁸Don't be afraid you, O Jacob (Yakob) my servant, says YaHWeH; for I am with you: for I will make a full end of all the nations where I have driven you; but I will not make a full end of you, but I will correct you in measure, and will in no way leave you unpunished.

47

The word of YaHWeH that came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet concerning the Philistines (Pelishtim), before that Pharaoh struck Gaza (`Aza). ²Thus says YaHWeH: Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall become an overflowing stream, and shall overflow the land and all that is therein, the city and those who dwell therein; and the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall wail. ³At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong ones, at the rushing of his chariots, at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers don't look back to their children for feebleness of hands; ⁴because of the day that comes to destroy all the Philistines (Pelishtim), to cut off from Tyros (Tzor) and Tzidon every helper who remains: for YaHWeH will destroy the Philistines (Pelishtim), the remnant of the isle of Kaftor. ⁵Baldness is come on Gaza (`Aza); Ashkelon is brought to nothing, the remnant of their valley: how long will you cut yourself? ⁶You sword of YaHWeH, how long will it be before you be quiet? put up yourself into your scabbard; rest, and be still. ⁷How can you be quiet, seeing YaHWeH has given you a charge? Against Ashkelon, and against the sea-shore, there has he appointed it.

48

Of Moab. Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Woe to Nebo! for it is laid waste; Kiryatayim is disappointed, it is taken; Misgav is put to shame and broken down. ²The praise of Moab is no more; in Heshbon they have devised evil against her: Come, and let us cut her off from being a nation. You also, Madmen, shall be brought to silence: the sword shall pursue you. ³The sound of a cry from Horonayim, desolation and great destruction! ⁴Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard. ⁵For by the ascent of Luchit with continual weeping shall they go up; for at the descent of Horonayim they have heard the distress of the cry of destruction. ⁶Flee, save your lives, and be like the heath in the wilderness. ⁷For, because you have trusted in your works and in your treasures, you also shall be taken: and Kemosh shall go forth into captivity, his Priests (Kohanim) and his princes together. ⁸The destroyer shall come on every city, and no city shall escape; the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed; as YaHWeH has spoken. ⁹Give wings to Moab, that she may fly and get her away: and her cities shall become a desolation, without any to dwell therein. ¹⁰Cursed be he who does the work of YaHWeH negligently; and cursed be he who keeps back his sword from blood. ¹¹Moab has been at ease from his youth, and he has settled on his lees, and has not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither has he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remains in him, and his scent is not changed. ¹²Therefore, behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that I will send to him those who pour off, and they shall pour him off; and they shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles in pieces. ¹³Moab shall be ashamed of Kemosh, as the house of Isreal (Yisrael) was ashamed of Bethel (Beit-El) their confidence. ¹⁴How say you, We are mighty men, and valiant men for the war? ¹⁵Moab is laid waste, and they are gone up into his cities, and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, says the King, whose name is YaHWeH of Hosts. ¹⁶The calamity of Moab is near to come, and his affliction hurries fast. ¹⁷All you who are round about him, bemoan him, and all you who know his name; say, How is the strong staff broken, the beautiful rod! ¹⁸You daughter who dwells in Dibon, come down from your glory, and sit in thirst; for the destroyer of Moab is come up against you, he has destroyed your strongholds. ¹⁹Inhabitant of `Aro`er, stand by the way, and watch: ask him who flees, and her who escapes; say, What has been done? ²⁰Moab is disappointed; for it is broken down: wail and cry; tell you it by the Arnon, that Moab is laid waste.

²¹Judgment is come on the plain country, on Holon, and on Yahtzah, and on Mefa`at, ²²and on Dibon, and on Nebo, and on Beit-Divlatayim, ²³and on Kiryatayim, and on Beit-Gamul, and on Beit-Me`on, ²⁴and on Keriyot, and on Botzrah, and on all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near. ²⁵The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken, says YaHWeH.

²⁶Make you him drunken; for he magnified himself against YaHWeH: and Moab shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision. ²⁷For wasn't Isreal (Yisrael) a derision to you? was he found among thieves? for as often as you speak of him, you wag the head. ²⁸You inhabitants of Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock; and be like the dove that makes her nest over the mouth of the abyss. ²⁹We have heard of the pride of Moab, *that* he is very proud; his loftiness, and his pride, and his arrogance, and the haughtiness of his heart. ³⁰I know his wrath, says YaHWeH, that it is nothing; his boastings have worked nothing. ³¹Therefore will I wail for Moab; yes, I will cry out for all Moab: for the men of Kir-Heres shall they mourn. ³²With more than the weeping of Ya`zer will I weep for you, vine of Sibmah: your branches passed over the sea, they reached even to the sea of Ya`zer: on your summer fruits and on your vintage the destroyer is fallen. ³³Gladness and joy is taken away from the fruitful field and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to cease from the wine presses: none shall tread with shouting; the shouting shall be no shouting.

³⁴From the cry of Heshbon even to El`aleh, even to Yahatz have they uttered their voice, from Tzo`ar even to Horonayim, to Eglat-Shelishi-Yah: for the waters of Nimrim also shall become desolate. ³⁵Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, says YaHWeH, him who offers in the high place, and him who burns incense to his gods. ³⁶Therefore my heart sounds for Moab like pipes, and my heart sounds like pipes for the men of Kir-Heres: therefore the abundance that he has gotten is perished.

³⁷For every head is bald, and every beard clipped: on all the hands are cuttings, and on the loins sackcloth. ³⁸On all the housetops of Moab and in the streets of it there is lamentation every where; for I have broken Moab like a vessel in which none delights, says YaHWeH. ³⁹How is it broken down! *how* do they wail! how has Moab turned the back with shame! so shall Moab become a derision and a terror to all who are round about him. ⁴⁰For thus says YaHWeH: Behold, he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread out his wings against Moab. ⁴¹Keriyot is taken, and the strongholds are seized, and the heart of the mighty men of Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs. ⁴²Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he has magnified himself against YaHWeH. ⁴³Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are on you, inhabitant of Moab, says YaHWeH. ⁴⁴He who flees from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he who gets up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I will bring on him, even on Moab, the year of their visitation, says YaHWeH. ⁴⁵Those who fled stand without strength under the shadow of Heshbon; for a fire is gone forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sichon, and has devoured the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones. ⁴⁶Woe to you, O Moab! the people of Kemosh is undone; for your sons are taken away captive, and your daughters into captivity. ⁴⁷Yet will I bring back the captivity of Moab in the latter days, says YaHWeH. Thus far is the judgment of Moab.

49

Of the children of `Ammon. Thus says YaHWeH: Has Isreal (Yisrael) no sons? has he no heir? why then does Malkam possess Gad, and his people well in the cities of it? ²Therefore, behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard against Rabbah of the children of `Ammon; and it shall become a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Isreal (Yisrael) possess those who did possess him, says YaHWeH. ³Wail, Heshbon, for `Ai is laid waste; cry, you daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth: lament, and run back and forth among the fences; for Malkam shall go into captivity, his Priests (Kohanim) and his princes together. ⁴Why glory you in the valleys, your flowing valley, backsliding daughter? who trusted in her treasures, *saying*, Who shall come to me? ⁵Behold, I will bring a fear on you, says the Lord (Adonay), YaHWeH of Hosts, from all who are round about you; and you shall be driven out every man right forth, and there shall be none to gather together the fugitives.

⁶But afterward I will bring back the captivity of the children of `Ammon, says YaHWeH. ⁷Of Edom. Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts: Is wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished? ⁸Flee you, turn back, dwell in the depths, inhabitants of Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esaw on him, the time that I shall visit him. ⁹If grape-gatherers came to you, would they not leave some gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, wouldn't they destroy until they had enough? ¹⁰But I have made Esaw bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is destroyed, and his brothers, and his neighbors; and he is no more. ¹¹Leave your fatherless children, I will preserve them alive; and let your widows trust in me.

¹²For thus says YaHWeH: Behold, they to whom it didn't pertain to drink of the cup shall assuredly drink; and are you he who shall altogether go unpunished? you shall not go unpunished, but you shall surely drink. ¹³For I have sworn by myself, says YaHWeH, that Botzrah shall become an astonishment, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities of it shall be perpetual wastes. ¹⁴I have heard news from YaHWeH, and an ambassador is sent among the nations, *saying*, Gather yourselves together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle. ¹⁵For, behold, I have made you small among the nations, and despised among men. ¹⁶As for your terror, the pride of your heart has deceived you, O you who dwell in the clefts of the rock, who hold the height of the hill: though you should make your nest as high as the eagle, I will bring you down from there, says YaHWeH.

¹⁷Edom shall become an astonishment: everyone who passes by it shall be

astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues of it. ¹⁸As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah (Amorah) and the neighbor cities of it, says YaHWeH, no man shall dwell there, neither shall any son of man sojourn therein. ¹⁹Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the pride of the Jordan (Yarden) against the strong habitation: for I will suddenly make them run away from it; and whoever is chosen, him will I appoint over it: for who is like me? and who will appoint me a time? and who is the shepherd who will stand before me? ²⁰Therefore hear the counsel of YaHWeH, that he has taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he has purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely they shall drag them away, *even* the little ones of the flock; surely he shall make their habitation desolate over them. ²¹The earth (eretz) trembles at the noise of their fall; there is a cry, the noise whereof is heard in the Sea of Suf. ²²Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread out his wings against Botzrah: and the heart of the mighty men of Edom at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs. ²³Of Damascus (Dammesek). Hamat is confounded, and Arpad; for they have heard evil news, they are melted away: there is sorrow on the sea; it can't be quiet. ²⁴Damascus (Dammesek) has grown feeble, she turns herself to flee, and trembling has seized on her: anguish and sorrows have taken hold of her, as of a woman in travail. ²⁵How is the city of praise not forsaken, the city of my joy? ²⁶Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be brought to silence in that day, says YaHWeH of Hosts. ²⁷I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus (Dammesek), and it shall devour the palaces of Ben-Hadad. ²⁸Of Kedar, and of the kingdoms of Hatzor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel struck. Thus says YaHWeH: Arise you, go up to Kedar, and destroy the children of the east. ²⁹Their tents and their flocks shall they take; they shall carry away for themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry to them, Terror on every side! ³⁰Flee you, wander far off, dwell in the depths, you inhabitants of Hatzor, says YaHWeH; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel has taken counsel against you, and has conceived a purpose against you. ³¹Arise, go up to a nation that is at ease, that dwells without care, says YaHWeH; that have neither gates nor bars, that dwell alone. ³²Their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will scatter to all winds those who have the corners *of their hair* cut off; and I will bring their calamity from every side of them, says YaHWeH. ³³Hatzor shall be a dwelling-place of jackals, a desolation forever: no man shall dwell there, neither shall any son of man sojourn therein.

³⁴The word of YaHWeH that came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet concerning `Elam, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah), saying,

³⁵Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts: Behold, I will break the bow of `Elam, the chief of their might. ³⁶On `Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of the sky, and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation where the outcasts

of `Elam shall not come. ³⁷I will cause `Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before those who seek their life; and I will bring evil on them, even my fierce anger, says YaHWeH; and I will send the sword after them, until I have consumed them; ³⁸and I will set my throne in `Elam, and will destroy from there king and princes, says YaHWeH.

³⁹But it shall happen in the latter days, that I will bring back the captivity of `Elam, says YaHWeH.

50

The word that YaHWeH spoke concerning Babel, concerning the land of the Kasdim, by Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet. ²Declare you among the nations and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and don't conceal: say, Babel is taken, Bel is disappointed, Merodakh is dismayed; her images are disappointed, her idols are dismayed.

³For out of the north there comes up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they are fled, they are gone, both man and animal.

⁴In those days, and in that time, says YaHWeH, the children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall come, they and the children of Judah (Yahudah) together; they shall go on their way weeping, and shall seek YaHWeH their God. ⁵They shall inquire concerning Zion (Tziyon) with their faces turned toward it, *saying*, Come, and join yourselves to YaHWeH in an everlasting covenant that shall not be forgotten.

⁶My people have been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray; they have turned them away on the mountains; they have gone from mountain to hill; they have forgotten their resting-place. ⁷All who found them have devoured them; and their adversaries said, We are not guilty, because they have sinned against YaHWeH, the habitation of righteousness, even YaHWeH, the hope of their fathers.

⁸Flee out of the midst of Babel, and go forth out of the land of the Kasdim, and be as the male goats before the flocks. ⁹For, behold, I will stir up and cause to come up against Babel a company of great nations from the north country; and they shall set themselves in array against her; from there she shall be taken: their arrows shall be as of an expert mighty man; none shall return in vain. ¹⁰Kasdim shall be a prey: all who prey on her shall be satisfied, says YaHWeH. ¹¹Because you are glad, because you rejoice, O you who plunder my heritage, because you are wanton as a heifer that treads out *the grain*, and neigh as strong horses; ¹²your mother shall be utterly disappointed; she who bore you shall be confounded: behold, she shall be the least of the nations, a wilderness, a dry

land, and a desert. ¹³Because of the wrath of YaHWeH she shall not be inhabited, but she shall be wholly desolate: everyone who goes by Babel shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues. ¹⁴Set yourselves in array against Babel round about, all you who bend the bow; shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she has sinned against YaHWeH. ¹⁵Shout against her round about: she has submitted herself; her bulwarks are fallen, her walls are thrown down; for it is the vengeance of YaHWeH: take vengeance on her; as she has done, do to her. ¹⁶Cut off the sower from Babel, and him who handles the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword they shall turn everyone to his people, and they shall flee everyone to his own land.

¹⁷Isreal (Yisrael) is a hunted sheep; the lions have driven him away: first, the king of Ashshur devoured him; and now at last Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel has broken his bones. ¹⁸Therefore thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Behold, I will punish the king of Babel and his land, as I have punished the king of Ashshur. ¹⁹I will bring Isreal (Yisrael) again to his pasture, and he shall feed on Karmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied on the hills of Ephraim (Efrayim) and in Gil`ad. ²⁰In those days, and in that time, says YaHWeH, the iniquity of Isreal (Yisrael) shall be sought for, and there shall be none; and the sins of Judah (Yahudah), and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I leave as a remnant. ²¹Go up against the land of Meratayim, even against it, and against the inhabitants of Pekod: kill and utterly destroy after them, says YaHWeH, and do according to all that I have commanded you. ²²A sound of battle is in the land, and of great destruction. ²³How is the hammer of the whole earth (eretz) cut apart and broken! how is Babel become a desolation among the nations! ²⁴I have laid a snare for you, and you are also taken, Babel, and you weren't aware: you are found, and also caught, because you have striven against YaHWeH. ²⁵YaHWeH has opened his armory, and has brought forth the weapons of his indignation; for the Lord (Adonay), YaHWeH of Hosts, has a work *to do* in the land of the Kasdim. ²⁶Come against her from the utmost border; open her store-houses; cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly; let nothing of her be left. ²⁷Kill all her bulls; let them go down to the slaughter: woe to them! for their day is come, the time of their visitation.

²⁸The voice of those who flee and escape out of the land of Babel, to declare in Zion (Tziyon) the vengeance of YaHWeH our God, the vengeance of his temple.

²⁹Call together the archers against Babel, all those who bend the bow; encamp against her round about; let none of it escape: recompense her according to her work; according to all that she has done, do to her; for she has been proud against YaHWeH, against the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael). ³⁰Therefore shall her young men fall in her streets, and all her men of war shall be brought to silence in that day, says YaHWeH. ³¹Behold, I am against you, you proud one, says the Lord (Adonay), YaHWeH of Hosts; for your day is come, the time that I will visit you. ³²The proud one shall stumble and

fall, and none shall raise him up; and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all who are round about him.

³³Thus says YaHWeH of hosts: The children of Isreal (Yisrael) and the children of Judah (Yahudah) are oppressed together; and all who took them captive hold them fast; they refuse to let them go. ³⁴Their Redeemer is strong; YaHWeH of Hosts is his name: he will thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the earth (eretz), and disquiet the inhabitants of Babel. ³⁵A sword is on the Kasdim, says YaHWeH, and on the inhabitants of Babel, and on her princes, and on her wise men. ³⁶A sword is on the boasters, and they shall become fools; a sword is on her mighty men, and they shall be dismayed. ³⁷A sword is on their horses, and on their chariots, and on all the mixed people who are in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword is on her treasures, and they shall be robbed. ³⁸A drought is on her waters, and they shall be dried up; for it is a land of engraved images, and they are mad over idols.

³⁹Therefore the wild animals of the desert with the wolves shall dwell there, and the ostriches shall dwell therein: and it shall be no more inhabited forever; neither shall it be lived in from generation to generation. ⁴⁰As when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah (Amorah) and the neighbor cities of it, says YaHWeH, so shall no man dwell there, neither shall any son of man sojourn therein. ⁴¹Behold, a people comes from the north; and a great nation and many kings shall be stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth (eretz). ⁴²They lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roars like the sea; and they ride on horses, everyone set in array, as a man to the battle, against you, daughter of Babel. ⁴³The king of Babel has heard the news of them, and his hands wax feeble: anguish has taken hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

⁴⁴Behold, *the enemy* shall come up like a lion from the pride of the Jordan (Yarden) against the strong habitation: for I will suddenly make them run away from it; and whoever is chosen, him will I appoint over it: for who is like me? and who will appoint me a time? and who is the shepherd who can stand before me? ⁴⁵Therefore hear the counsel of YaHWeH, that he has taken against Babel; and his purposes, that he has purposed against the land of the Kasdim: Surely they shall drag them away, *even* the little ones of the flock; surely he shall make their habitation desolate over them. ⁴⁶At the noise of the taking of Babel the earth (eretz) trembles, and the cry is heard among the nations.

51

Thus says YaHWeH: Behold, I will raise up against Babel, and against those who

dwell in Lev-Kamai, a destroying wind. ²I will send to Babel strangers, who shall winnow her; and they shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about. ³Against *him who* bends let the archer bend his bow, and against *him who* lifts himself up in his coat of mail: and don't you spare her young men; destroy you utterly all her host. ⁴They shall fall down slain in the land of the Kasdim, and thrust through in her streets. ⁵For Isreal (Yisrael) is not forsaken, nor Judah (Yahudah), of his God, of YaHWeH of Hosts; though their land is full of guilt against the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁶Flee out of the midst of Babel, and save every man his life; don't be cut off in her iniquity: for it is the time of YaHWeH's vengeance; he will render to her a recompense. ⁷Babel has been a golden cup in YaHWeH's hand, who made all the earth (eretz) drunken: the nations have drunk of her wine; therefore the nations are mad. ⁸Babel is suddenly fallen and destroyed: wail for her; take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed. ⁹We would have healed Babel, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go everyone into his own country; for her judgment reaches to heaven, and is lifted up even to the skies. ¹⁰YaHWeH has brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zion (Tziyon) the work of YaHWeH our God. ¹¹Make sharp the arrows; hold firm the shields: YaHWeH has stirred up the spirit of the kings of the Medes (Madai); because his purpose is against Babel, to destroy it: for it is the vengeance of YaHWeH, the vengeance of his temple. ¹²Set up a standard against the walls of Babel, make the watch strong, set the watchmen, prepare the ambushes; for YaHWeH has both purposed and done that which he spoke concerning the inhabitants of Babel. ¹³You who dwell on many waters, abundant in treasures, your end is come, the measure of your covetousness. ¹⁴YaHWeH of Hosts has sworn by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill you with men, as with the canker-worm; and they shall lift up a shout against you. ¹⁵He has made the earth (eretz) by his power, he has established the world by his wisdom, and by his understanding has he stretched out the heavens: ¹⁶when he utters his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causes the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth (eretz); he makes lightnings for the rain, and brings forth the wind out of his treasuries. ¹⁷Every man is become bRuth (Rut)ish *and is* without knowledge; every goldsmith is disappointed by his image; for his molten image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them. ¹⁸They are vanity, a work of delusion: in the time of their visitation they shall perish. ¹⁹The portion of Jacob (Yakob) is not like these; for he is the former of all things; and *Isreal (Yisrael)* is the tribe of his inheritance: YaHWeH of Hosts is his name. ²⁰You are my battle-axe and weapons of war: and with you will I break in pieces the nations; and with you will I destroy kingdoms; ²¹and with you will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; ²²and with you will I break in pieces the chariot and him who rides therein; and with you will I break in pieces man and woman; and with you will I break in pieces the old man and the youth; and with you will I break in pieces the young man and the virgin; ²³and with you will I break in pieces the shepherd and his flock; and with you will I break in pieces the farmer and his yoke *of oxen*; and with you will I break

in pieces governors and deputies. ²⁴I will render to Babel and to all the inhabitants of Kasdim all their evil that they have done in Zion (Tziyon) in your sight, says YaHWeH. ²⁵Behold, I am against you, destroying mountain, says YaHWeH, which destroy all the earth (eretz); and I will stretch out my hand on you, and roll you down from the rocks, and will make you a burnt mountain. ²⁶They shall not take of you a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; but you shall be desolate for ever, says YaHWeH. ²⁷Set up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet (shofar) among the nations, prepare the nations against her, call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashkenaz: appoint a marshal against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough canker-worm. ²⁸Prepare against her the nations, the kings of the Medes (Madai), the governors of it, and all the deputies of it, and all the land of their dominion. ²⁹The land trembles and is in pain; for the purposes of YaHWeH against Babel do stand, to make the land of Babel a desolation, without inhabitant. ³⁰The mighty men of Babel have forborne to fight, they remain in their strongholds; their might has failed; they are become as women: her dwelling-places are set on fire; her bars are broken. ³¹One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to met another, to show the king of Babel that his city is taken on every quarter: ³²and the passages are seized, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are frightened. ³³For thus says YaHWeH of hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): The daughter of Babel is like a threshing floor at the time when it is trodden; yet a little while, and the time of harvest shall come for her. ³⁴Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babel has devoured me, he has crushed me, he has made me an empty vessel, he has, like a monster, swallowed me up, he has filled his maw with my delicacies; he has cast me out. ³⁵The violence done to me and to my flesh be on Babel, shall the inhabitant of Zion (Tziyon) say; and, My blood be on the inhabitants of Kasdim, shall Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) say. ³⁶Therefore thus says YaHWeH: Behold, I will plead your cause, and take vengeance for you; and I will dry up her sea, and make her fountain dry. ³⁷Babel shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for jackals, an astonishment, and a hissing, without inhabitant. ³⁸They shall roar together like young lions; they shall growl as lions' cubs. ³⁹When they are heated, I will make their feast, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, says YaHWeH. ⁴⁰I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with male goats. ⁴¹How is Sheshakh taken! and the praise of the whole earth (eretz) seized! how is Babel become a desolation among the nations! ⁴²The sea is come up on Babel; she is covered with the multitude of the waves of it. ⁴³Her cities are become a desolation, a dry land, and a desert, a land in which no man dwells, neither does any son of man pass thereby. ⁴⁴I will execute judgment on Bel in Babel, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he has swallowed up; and the nations shall not flow any more to him: yes, the wall of Babel shall fall. ⁴⁵My people, go you out of the midst of her, and save yourselves every man from the fierce anger of YaHWeH. ⁴⁶Don't let your heart faint, neither fear for the news that shall be heard in the land; for news shall come one year, and after that in another

year shall come news, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler. ⁴⁷Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will execute judgment on the engraved images of Babel; and her whole land shall be confounded; and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her. ⁴⁸Then the heavens and the earth (eretz), and all that is therein, shall sing for joy over Babel; for the destroyers shall come to her from the north, says YaHWeH. ⁴⁹As Babel has caused the slain of Isreal (Yisrael) to fall, so at Babel shall fall the slain of all the land. ⁵⁰You who have escaped the sword, go you, don't stand still; remember YaHWeH from afar, and let Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) come into your mind. ⁵¹We are confounded, because we have heard reproach; confusion has covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of YaHWeH's house. ⁵²Therefore, behold, the days come, says YaHWeH, that I will execute judgment on her engraved images; and through all her land the wounded shall groan. ⁵³Though Babel should mount up to the sky, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall destroyers come to her, says YaHWeH. ⁵⁴The sound of a cry from Babel, and of great destruction from the land of the Kasdim! ⁵⁵For YaHWeH lays Babel waste, and destroys out of her the great voice; and their waves roar like many waters; the noise of their voice is uttered: ⁵⁶for the destroyer is come on her, even on Babel, and her mighty men are taken, their bows are broken in pieces; for YaHWeH is a God of recompenses, he will surely requite. ⁵⁷I will make drunk her princes and her wise men, her governors and her deputies, and her mighty men; and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake up, says the King, whose name is YaHWeH of Hosts. ⁵⁸Thus says YaHWeH of hosts: The broad walls of Babel shall be utterly overthrown, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and the peoples shall labor for vanity, and the nations for the fire; and they shall be weary.

⁵⁹The word which Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet commanded Serayah the son of Neriayah, the son of Mechaseyah, when he went with Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the king of Judah (Yahudah) to Babel in the fourth year of his reign. Now Serayah was chief chamberlain. ⁶⁰Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) wrote in a book all the evil that should come on Babel, even all these words that are written concerning Babel. ⁶¹Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) said to Serayah, When you come to Babel, then see that you read all these words, ⁶²and say, YaHWeH, you have spoken concerning this place, to cut it off, that none shall dwell therein, neither man nor animal, but that it shall be desolate forever. ⁶³It shall be, when you have made an end of reading this book, that you shall bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of the Perat: ⁶⁴and you shall say, Thus shall Babel sink, and shall not rise again because of the evil that I will bring on her; and they shall be weary. Thus far are the words of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah).

52

Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he

reigned eleven years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) of Libna. ²He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, according to all that Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) had done. ³For through the anger of YaHWeH did it happen in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and Judah (Yahudah), until he had cast them out from his presence.

Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) rebelled against the king of Babel. ⁴It happened in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and encamped against it; and they built forts against it round about. ⁵So the city was besieged to the eleventh year of king Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah). ⁶In the fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land. ⁷Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now the Kasdim were against the city round about;) and they went toward the Wilderness (Arabah). ⁸But the army of the Kasdim pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) in the plains of Yericho; and all his army was scattered from him. ⁹Then they took the king, and carried him up to the king of Babel to Riblah in the land of Hamat; and he gave judgment on him. ¹⁰The king of Babel killed the sons of Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) before his eyes: he killed also all the princes of Judah (Yahudah) in Riblah. ¹¹He put out the eyes of Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah); and the king of Babel bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babel, and put him in prison until the day of his death.

¹²Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of king Nevukhadretztzar, king of Babel, came Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard, who stood before the king of Babel, into Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): ¹³and he burned the house of YaHWeH, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), even every great house, burned he with fire. ¹⁴All the army of the Kasdim, who were with the captain of the guard, broke down all the walls of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) round about. ¹⁵Then Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the poorest of the people, and the residue of the people who were left in the city, and those who fell away, who fell to the king of Babel, and the residue of the multitude. ¹⁶But Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard left of the poorest of the land to be vineyard keepers and farmers.

¹⁷The pillars of brass that were in the house of YaHWeH, and the bases and the brazen sea that were in the house of YaHWeH, did the Kasdim break in pieces, and carried all the brass of them to Babel. ¹⁸The pots also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass with which they ministered, took they away. ¹⁹The cups, and the fire pans, and the basins, and the pots, and the

menorot, and the spoons, and the bowls-that which was of gold, in gold, and that which was of silver, in silver,-the captain of the guard took away. ²⁰The two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve brazen bulls that were under the bases, which king Solomon (Shlomo) had made for the house of YaHWeH. The brass of all these vessels was without weight. ²¹As for the pillars, the height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits; and a line of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness of it was four fingers: it was hollow. ²²A capital of brass was on it; and the height of the one capital was five cubits, with network and pomegranates on the capital round about, all of brass: and the second pillar also had like these, and pomegranates. ²³There were ninety-six pomegranates on the sides; all the pomegranates were one hundred on the network round about.

²⁴The captain of the guard took Serayah the chief Priest (Kohen), and Tzefanyah the second Priest (Kohen), and the three keepers of the threshold: ²⁵and out of the city he took an officer who was set over the men of war; and seven men of those who saw the king's face, who were found in the city; and the Sofer (scribe) of the captain of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and sixty men of the people of the land, who were found in the midst of the city. ²⁶Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babel to Riblah. ²⁷The king of Babel struck them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamat. So Judah (Yahudah) was carried away captive out of his land.

²⁸This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the seventh year three thousand twenty-three Jew (Yehudi); ²⁹in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) eight hundred thirty-two persons; ³⁰in the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzar'adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jew (Yehudi) seven hundred forty-five persons: all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

³¹It happened in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) king of Judah (Yahudah), in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-Merodakh king of Babel, in the *first* year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) king of Judah (Yahudah), and brought him forth out of prison; ³²and he spoke kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings who were with him in Babel, ³³and changed his prison garments. *Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim)* ate bread before him continually all the days of his life: ³⁴and for his allowance, there was a continual allowance given him by the king of Babel, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

Notes:

Ezekiel

(Yechezkel)

1

Now it happened in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I was among the captives by the river Kebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God. ²In the fifth *day* of the month, which was the fifth year of king Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) 's captivity, ³the word of YaHWeH came expressly to Ezekiel (Yechezkel) the Priest (Kohen), the son of Buzi, in the land of the Kasdim by the river Kebar; and the hand of YaHWeH was there on him.

⁴I looked, and, behold, a stormy wind came out of the north, a great cloud, with flashing lightning, and a brightness round about it, and out of the midst of it as it were glowing metal, out of the midst of the fire. ⁵Out of the midst of it came the likeness of four living creatures. This was their appearance: they had the likeness of a man. ⁶Everyone had four faces, and everyone of them had four wings. ⁷Their feet were straight feet; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot; and they sparkled like burnished brass. ⁸They had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides; and they four had their faces and their wings *thus*: ⁹their wings were joined one to another; they didn't turn when they went; they went everyone straight forward. ¹⁰As for the likeness of their faces, they had the face of a man; and they four had the face of a lion on the right side; and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four had also the face of an eagle. ¹¹Their faces and their wings were separate above; two *wings* of everyone were joined one to another, and two covered their bodies. ¹²They went everyone straight forward: where the spirit was to go, they went; they didn't turn when they went. ¹³As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, like the appearance of torches: *the fire* went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning. ¹⁴The living creatures ran and returned as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

¹⁵Now as I saw the living creatures, behold, one wheel on the earth beside the living creatures, for each of the four faces of it. ¹⁶The appearance of the wheels and their work was like a bareket: and they four had one likeness; and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel within a wheel. ¹⁷When they went, they went in their four directions: they didn't turn when they went. ¹⁸As for their rims, they were high and

dreadful; and they four had their rims full of eyes round about. ¹⁹When the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them; and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up. ²⁰Wherever the spirit was to go, they went; there was the spirit to go: and the wheels were lifted up beside them; for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels. ²¹When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up beside them: for the spirit of the living creature was in the wheels.

²²Over the head of the living creature there was the likeness of an expanse, like the awesome crystal to look on, stretched forth over their heads above. ²³Under the expanse were their wings straight, the one toward the other: everyone had two which covered on this side, and every one had two which covered on that side, their bodies. ²⁴When they went, I heard the noise of their wings like the noise of great waters, like the voice of Almighty (Shaddai), a noise of tumult like the noise of a host: when they stood, they let down their wings. ²⁵There was a voice above the expanse that was over their heads: when they stood, they let down their wings.

²⁶Above the expanse that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sappir stone; and on the likeness of the throne was a likeness as the appearance of a man on it above. ²⁷I saw as it were glowing metal, as the appearance of fire within it round about, from the appearance of his loins and upward; and from the appearance of his loins and downward I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and there was brightness round about him. ²⁸As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of YaHWeH. When I saw it, I fell on my face, and I heard a voice of one that spoke.

2

He said to me, Son of man, stand on your feet, and I will speak with you. ²The Spirit entered into me when he spoke to me, and set me on my feet; and I heard him who spoke to me. ³He said to me, Son of man, I send you to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), to nations that are rebellious, which have rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me even to this very day. ⁴The children are impudent and stiff-hearted: I do sent you to them; and you shall tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . ⁵They, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house,) yet shall know that there has been a prophet among them. ⁶You, son of man, don't be afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briars and thorns are with you, and you do dwell among scorpions: don't be afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they are a rebellious house. ⁷You shall speak my words

to them, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear; for they are most rebellious.

⁸But you, son of man, hear what I tell you; don't be you rebellious like that rebellious house: open your mouth, and eat that which I give you. ⁹When I looked, behold, a hand was put forth to me; and, behold, a scroll of a book was therein; ¹⁰He spread it before me: and it was written within and without; and there were written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

3

He said to me, Son of man, eat that which you find; eat this scroll, and go, speak to the house of Isreal (Yisrael). ²So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat the scroll. ³He said to me, Son of man, cause your belly to eat, and fill your bowels with this scroll that I give you. Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

⁴He said to me, Son of man, go, get you to the house of Isreal (Yisrael), and speak with my words to them. ⁵For you are not sent to a people of a strange speech and of a hard language, but to the house of Isreal (Yisrael); ⁶not to many peoples of a strange speech and of a hard language, whose words you can not understand. Surely, if I sent you to them, they would listen to you. ⁷But the house of Isreal (Yisrael) will not listen to you; for they will not listen to me: for all the house of Isreal (Yisrael) are of hard forehead and of a stiff heart. ⁸Behold, I have made your face hard against their faces, and your forehead hard against their foreheads. ⁹As an adamant harder than flint have I made your forehead: don't be afraid of them, neither be dismayed at their looks, though they are a rebellious house. ¹⁰Moreover he said to me, Son of man, all my words that I shall speak to you receive in your heart, and hear with your ears. ¹¹Go, get you to them of the captivity, to the children of your people, and speak to them, and tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH ; whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear.

¹²Then the Spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me the voice of a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed be the glory of YaHWeH from his place. ¹³I *heard* the noise of the wings of the living creatures as they touched one another, and the noise of the wheels beside them, even the noise of a great rushing. ¹⁴So the Spirit lifted me up, and took me away; and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit; and the hand of YaHWeH was strong on me. ¹⁵Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-Aviv, that lived by the river Kebar, and to where they lived; and I sat there overwhelmed among them seven days.

¹⁶It happened at the end of seven days, that the word of YaHWeH came to me, *saying*, ¹⁷Son of man, I have made you a watchman to the house of Isreal (Yisrael):

therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me. ¹⁸When I tell the wicked, You shall surely die; and you give him no warning, nor speak to warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life; the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at your hand. ¹⁹Yet if you warn the wicked, and he doesn't turn from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his iniquity; but you have delivered your soul. ²⁰Again, when a righteous man does turn from his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling block before him, he shall die: because you have not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and his righteous deeds which he has done shall not be remembered; but his blood will I require at your hand. ²¹Nevertheless if you warn the righteous man, that the righteous not sin, and he does not sin, he shall surely live, because he took warning; and you have delivered your soul.

²²The hand of YaHWeH was there on me; and he said to me, Arise, go forth into the plain, and I will there talk with you. ²³Then I arose, and went forth into the plain: and, behold, the glory of YaHWeH stood there, as the glory which I saw by the river Kebar; and I fell on my face. ²⁴Then the Spirit entered into me, and set me on my feet; and he spoke with me, and said to me, Go, shut yourself within your house. ²⁵But you, son of man, behold, they shall lay bands on you, and shall bind you with them, and you shall not go out among them: ²⁶and I will make your tongue cleave to the roof of your mouth, that you shall be mute, and shall not be to them a reprover; for they are a rebellious house. ²⁷But when I speak with you, I will open your mouth, and you shall tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : He who hears, let him hear; and he who forbears, let him forbear: for they are a rebellious house.

4

You also, son of man, take a tile, and lay it before you, and portray on it a city, even Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): ²and lay siege against it, and build forts against it, and cast up a mound against it; set camps also against it, and plant battering rams against it round about. ³Take for yourself an iron pan, and set it for a wall of iron between you and the city: and set your face toward it, and it shall be besieged, and you shall lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Isreal (Yisrael).

⁴Moreover lie you on your left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Isreal (Yisrael) on it; *according to* the number of the days that you shall lie on it, you shall bear their iniquity. ⁵For I have appointed the years of their iniquity to be to you a number of days, even three hundred ninety days: so shall you bear the iniquity of the house of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁶Again, when you have accomplished these, you shall lie on your right side, and shall bear the iniquity of the house of Judah (Yahudah): forty days, each day for a year, have I appointed it to you. ⁷You shall set your face toward the siege of

Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), with your arm uncovered; and you shall prophesy against it. ⁸Behold, I lay bands on you, and you shall not turn you from one side to the other, until you have accomplished the days of your siege.

⁹Take for yourself also wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and spelt, and put them in one vessel, and make you bread of it; *according to* the number of the days that you shall lie on your side, even three hundred ninety days, shall you eat of it. ¹⁰Your food which you shall eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels a day: from time to time shall you eat it. ¹¹You shall drink water by measure, the sixth part of a hin: from time to time shall you drink. ¹²You shall eat it as barley cakes, and you shall bake it in their sight with dung that comes out of man. ¹³YaHWeH said, Even thus shall the children of Isreal (Yisrael) eat their bread unclean, among the nations where I will drive them. ¹⁴Then said I, Ah Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH! behold, my soul has not been polluted; for from my youth up even until now have I not eaten of that which dies of itself, or is torn of animals; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth. ¹⁵Then he said to me, Behold, I have given you cow's dung for man's dung, and you shall prepare your bread thereon. ¹⁶Moreover he said to me, Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and they shall eat bread by weight, and with fearfulness; and they shall drink water by measure, and in dismay: ¹⁷that they may want bread and water, and be dismayed one with another, and pine away in their iniquity.

5

You, son of man, take a sharp sword; *as* a barber's razor shall you take it to you, and shall cause it to pass on your head and on your beard: then take balances to weigh, and divide the hair. ²A third part shall you burn in the fire in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled; and you shall take a third part, and strike with the sword round about it; and a third part you shall scatter to the wind, and I will draw out a sword after them. ³You shall take of it a few in number, and bind them in your skirts. ⁴Of these again shall you take, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; from it shall a fire come forth into all the house of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁵Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : This is Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); I have set her in the midst of the nations, and countries are round about her. ⁶She has rebelled against my ordinances in doing wickedness more than the nations, and against my statutes more than the countries that are round about her; for they have rejected my ordinances, and as for my statutes, they have not walked in them. ⁷Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because you are turbulent more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my ordinances, neither have done after the ordinances of the nations that are round about you; ⁸therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I, even I, am against you; and I will execute judgments in the midst of

you in the sight of the nations. ⁹I will do in you that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all your abominations. ¹⁰Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of you, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments on you; and the whole remnant of you will I scatter to all the winds. ¹¹Therefore, as I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , surely, because you have defiled my sanctuary with all your detestable things, and with all your abominations, therefore will I also diminish *you*; neither shall my eye spare, and I also will have no pity. ¹²A third part of you shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the midst of you; and a third part shall fall by the sword round about you; and a third part I will scatter to all the winds, and will draw out a sword after them.

¹³Thus shall my anger be accomplished, and I will cause my wrath toward them to rest, and I shall be comforted; and they shall know that I, YaHWeH, have spoken in my zeal, when I have accomplished my wrath on them. ¹⁴Moreover I will make you a desolation and a reproach among the nations that are round about you, in the sight of all that pass by. ¹⁵So it shall be a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an astonishment, to the nations that are round about you, when I shall execute judgments on you in anger and in wrath, and in wrathful rebukes; (I, YaHWeH, have spoken it;) ¹⁶when I shall send on them the evil arrows of famine, that are for destruction, which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine on you, and will break your staff of bread; ¹⁷and I will send on you famine and evil animals, and they shall bereave you; and pestilence and blood shall pass through you; and I will bring the sword on you: I, YaHWeH, have spoken it.

6

The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²Son of man, set your face toward the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael), and prophesy to them, ³and say, You mountains of Isreal (Yisrael), hear the word of Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH to the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys: Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword on you, and I will destroy your high places. ⁴Your altars shall become desolate, and your sun-images shall be broken; and I will cast down your slain men before your idols. ⁵I will lay the dead bodies of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars. ⁶In all your dwelling-places the cities shall be laid waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your idols may be broken and cease, and your sun-images may be hewn down, and your works may be abolished. ⁷The slain shall fall in the midst of you, and you shall know that I am YaHWeH.

⁸Yet will I leave a remnant, in that you shall have some that escape the sword

among the nations, when you shall be scattered through the countries. ⁹Those of you that escape shall remember me among the nations where they shall be carried captive, how that I have been broken with their lewd heart, which has departed from me, and with their eyes, which play the prostitute after their idols: and they shall loathe themselves in their own sight for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations. ¹⁰They shall know that I am YaHWeH: I have not said in vain that I would do this evil to them.

¹¹Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Smite with your hand, and stamp with your foot, and say, Alas! because of all the evil abominations of the house of Isreal (Yisrael); for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence. ¹²He who is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he who is near shall fall by the sword; and he who remains and is besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my wrath on them. ¹³You shall know that I am YaHWeH, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, on every high hill, on all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the places where they offered sweet savor to all their idols. ¹⁴I will stretch out my hand on them, and make the land desolate and waste, from the wilderness toward Diblah, throughout all their habitations: and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

7

Moreover the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²You, son of man, thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH to Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), An end: the end is come on the four corners of the land. ³Now is the end on you, and I will send my anger on you, and will judge you according to your ways; and I will bring on you all your abominations. ⁴My eye shall not spare you, neither will I have pity; but I will bring your ways on you, and your abominations shall be in the midst of you: and you shall know that I am YaHWeH.

⁵Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : An evil, an only evil; behold, it comes. ⁶An end is come, the end is come; it awakes against you; behold, it comes. ⁷Your doom is come to you, inhabitant of the land: the time is come, the day is near, *a day of tumult*, and not *of joyful shouting*, on the mountains. ⁸Now will I shortly pour out my wrath on you, and accomplish my anger against you, and will judge you according to your ways; and I will bring on you all your abominations. ⁹My eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will bring on you according to your ways; and your abominations shall be in the midst of you; and you shall know that I, YaHWeH, do strike.

¹⁰Behold, the day, behold, it comes: your doom is gone forth; the rod has blossomed, pride has budded. ¹¹Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness; none of them *shall remain*, nor of their multitude, nor of their wealth: neither shall there be

eminency among them. ¹²The time is come, the day draws near: don't let the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn; for wrath is on all the multitude of it. ¹³For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although they be yet alive: for the vision is touching the whole multitude of it, none shall return; neither shall any strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life.

¹⁴They have blown the trumpet (shofar), and have made all ready; but none goes to the battle; for my wrath is on all the multitude of it. ¹⁵The sword is outside, and the pestilence and the famine within: he who is in the field shall die with the sword: and he who is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him. ¹⁶But those of those who escape shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them moaning, every one in his iniquity. ¹⁷All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak as water. ¹⁸They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them; and shame shall be on all faces, and baldness on all their heads. ¹⁹They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be as an unclean thing; their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of YaHWeH: they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels; because it has been the stumbling block of their iniquity. ²⁰As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty; but they made the images of their abominations *and* their detestable things therein: therefore have I made it to them as an unclean thing. ²¹I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil; and they shall profane it. ²²My face will I turn also from them, and they shall profane my secret *place*; and robbers shall enter into it, and profane it. ²³Make the chain;

For the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence. ²⁴Therefore I will bring the worst of the nations, and they shall possess their houses: I will also make the pride of the strong to cease; and their holy places shall be profaned. ²⁵Destruction comes; and they shall seek shalom, and there shall be none. ²⁶Mischief shall come on mischief, and rumor shall be on rumor; and they shall seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish from the Priest (Kohen), and counsel from the Elders (Zakenim). ²⁷The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of the land shall be troubled: I will do to them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

8

It happened in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I sat in my house, and the Elders (Zakenim) of Judah (Yahudah) sat before me, that the hand of Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH fell there on me. ²Then I saw, and, behold, a likeness as the appearance of fire; from the appearance of his loins and downward, fire; and from

his loins and upward, as the appearance of brightness, as it were glowing metal. ³He put forth the form of a hand, and took me by a lock of my head; and the Spirit lifted me up between earth and the sky, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to the door of the gate of the inner *court* that looks toward the north; where was the seat of the image of jealousy, which provokes to jealousy. ⁴Behold, the glory of the God of Isreal (Yisrael) was there, according to the appearance that I saw in the plain.

⁵Then said he to me, Son of man, lift up your eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up my eyes the way toward the north, and see, northward of the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry. ⁶He said to me, Son of man, see you what they do? even the great abominations that the house of Isreal (Yisrael) do commit here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary? but you shall again see yet other great abominations.

⁷He brought me to the door of the court; and when I looked, behold, a hole in the wall. ⁸Then said he to me, Son of man, dig now in the wall: and when I had dug in the wall, behold, a door. ⁹He said to me, Go in, and see the wicked abominations that they do here. ¹⁰So I went in and saw; and see, every form of creeping things, and abominable animals, and all the idols of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), portrayed on the wall round about. ¹¹There stood before them seventy men of the Elders (Zakenim) of the house of Isreal (Yisrael); and in the midst of them stood Ya`Azanyah the son of Shafan, every man with his censer in his hand; and the odor of the cloud of incense went up. ¹²Then said he to me, Son of man, have you seen what the Elders (Zakenim) of the house of Isreal (Yisrael) do in the dark, every man in his chambers of imagery? for they say, YaHWeH doesn't see us; YaHWeH has forsaken the land. ¹³He said also to me, You shall again see yet other great abominations which they do.

¹⁴Then he brought me to the door of the gate of YaHWeH's house which was toward the north; and see, there sat the women weeping for Tammuz. ¹⁵Then said he to me, Have you seen *this*, son of man? you shall again see yet greater abominations than these.

¹⁶He brought me into the inner court of YaHWeH's house; and see, at the door of the temple of YaHWeH, between the porch and the altar, were about twenty-five men, with their backs toward the temple of YaHWeH, and their faces toward the east; and they were worshipping the sun toward the east. ¹⁷Then he said to me, Have you seen *this*, son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah (Yahudah) that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have turned again to provoke me to anger: and, behold, they put the branch to their nose. ¹⁸Therefore will I also deal in wrath; my eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity;

and though they cry in my ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

9

Then he cried in my ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause you them that have charge over the city to draw near, every man with his destroying weapon in his hand. ²Behold, six men came from the way of the upper gate, which lies toward the north, every man with his slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man in the midst of them clothed in linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side. They went in, and stood beside the brazen altar.

³The glory of the God of Isreal (Yisrael) was gone up from the Kerub, whereupon it was, to the threshold of the house: and he called to the man clothed in linen, who had the writer's inkhorn by his side. ⁴YaHWeH said to him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and set a mark on the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry over all the abominations that are done in the midst of it. ⁵To the others he said in my hearing, Go you through the city after him, and strike: don't let your eye spare, neither have you pity; ⁶kill utterly the old man, the young man and the virgin, and little children and women; but don't come near any man on whom is the mark: and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the old men that were before the house. ⁷He said to them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go you forth. They went forth, and struck in the city. ⁸It happened, while they were smiting, and I was left, that I fell on my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH! will you destroy all the residue of Isreal (Yisrael) in your pouring out of your wrath on Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)?

⁹Then said he to me, The iniquity of the house of Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah) is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of wrestling *of judgment*: for they say, YaHWeH has forsaken the land, and YaHWeH doesn't see. ¹⁰As for me also, my eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will bring their way on their head.

¹¹Behold, the man clothed in linen, who had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as you have commanded me.

10

Then I looked, and see, in the expanse that was over the head of the Kerubim there appeared above them as it were a sappir stone, as the appearance of the likeness of

a throne. ²He spoke to the man clothed in linen, and said, Go in between the whirling *wheels*, even under the Kerub, and fill both your hands with coals of fire from between the Kerubim, and scatter them over the city. He went in as I watched. ³Now the Kerubim stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court. ⁴The glory of YaHWeH mounted up from the Kerub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of YaHWeH's glory. ⁵The sound of the wings of the Kerubim was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of El Almighty (Shaddai) when he speaks.

⁶It came to pass, when he commanded the man clothed in linen, saying, Take fire from between the whirling wheels, from between the Kerubim, that he went in, and stood beside a wheel. ⁷The Kerub stretched forth his hand from between the Kerubim to the fire that was between the Kerubim, and took *of it*, and put it into the hands of him who was clothed in linen, who took it and went out. ⁸There appeared in the Kerubim the form of a man's hand under their wings.

⁹I looked, and behold, four wheels beside the Kerubim, one wheel beside one Kerub, and another wheel beside another Kerub; and the appearance of the wheels was like a bareket stone. ¹⁰As for their appearance, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel have been within a wheel. ¹¹When they went, they went in their four directions: they didn't turn as they went, but to the place where the head looked they followed it; they didn't turn as they went. ¹²Their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had. ¹³As for the wheels, they were called in my hearing, the whirling *wheels*. ¹⁴Every one had four faces: the first face was the face of the Kerub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third face the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

¹⁵The Kerubim mounted up: this is the living creature that I saw by the river Kebar. ¹⁶When the Kerubim went, the wheels went beside them; and when the Kerubim lifted up their wings to mount up from the earth, the wheels also didn't turn from beside them. ¹⁷When they stood, these stood; and when they mounted up, these mounted up with them: for the spirit of the living creature was in them.

¹⁸The glory of YaHWeH went forth from over the threshold of the house, and stood over the Kerubim. ¹⁹The Kerubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight when they went forth, and the wheels beside them: and they stood at the door of the east gate of YaHWeH's house; and the glory of the God of Isreal (Yisrael) was over them above.

²⁰This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Isreal (Yisrael) by the river Kebar; and I knew that they were Kerubim. ²¹Every one had four faces, and every one

four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings. ²²As for the likeness of their faces, they were the faces which I saw by the river Kebar, their appearances and themselves; they went every one straight forward.

11

Moreover the Spirit lifted me up, and brought me to the east gate of YaHWeH's house, which looks eastward: and see, at the door of the gate twenty-five men; and I saw in the midst of them Ya`Azanyah the son of Azur, and Pelatyah the son of Benayah, princes of the people. ²He said to me, Son of man, these are the men who devise iniquity, and who give wicked counsel in this city; ³who say, *The time* is not near to build houses: this *city* is the caldron, and we are the flesh. ⁴Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, son of man.

⁵The Spirit of YaHWeH fell on me, and he said to me, Speak, Thus says YaHWeH: Thus have you said, house of Isreal (Yisrael); for I know the things that come into your mind. ⁶You have multiplied your slain in this city, and you have filled the streets of it with the slain. ⁷Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Your slain whom you have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this *city* is the caldron; but you shall be brought forth out of the midst of it. ⁸You have feared the sword; and I will bring the sword on you, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . ⁹I will bring you forth out of the midst of it, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and will execute judgments among you. ¹⁰You shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in the border of Isreal (Yisrael); and you shall know that I am YaHWeH. ¹¹This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall you be the flesh in the midst of it; I will judge you in the border of Isreal (Yisrael); ¹²and you shall know that I am YaHWeH: for you have not walked in my statutes, neither have you executed my ordinances, but have done after the ordinances of the nations that are round about you.

¹³It happened, when I prophesied, that Pelatyah the son of Benayah died. Then fell I down on my face, and cried with a loud voice, and said, Ah Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH! will you make a full end of the remnant of Isreal (Yisrael)?

¹⁴The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ¹⁵Son of man, your brothers, even your brothers, the men of your relatives, and all the house of Isreal (Yisrael), all of them, *are they* to whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) have said, Get you far from YaHWeH; to us is this land given for a possession. ¹⁶Therefore say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Whereas I have removed them far off among the nations, and whereas I have scattered them among the countries, yet will I be to them a sanctuary for a little while in the countries where they are come. ¹⁷Therefore say, Thus says Lord (

Adonay) YaHWeH : I will gather you from the peoples, and assemble you out of the countries where you have been scattered, and I will give you Earth-Isreal (Yisrael).¹⁸They shall come there, and they shall take away all the detestable things of it and all the abominations of it from there. ¹⁹I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh; ²⁰that they may walk in my statutes, and keep my ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God. ²¹But as for them whose heart walks after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will bring their way on their own heads, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

²²Then did the Kerubim lift up their wings, and the wheels were beside them; and the glory of the God of Isreal (Yisrael) was over them above. ²³The glory of YaHWeH went up from the midst of the city, and stood on the mountain which is on the east side of the city. ²⁴The Spirit lifted me up, and brought me in the vision by the Spirit of God into Kasdim, to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen went up from me. ²⁵Then I spoke to them of the captivity all the things that YaHWeH had shown me.

12

The word of YaHWeH also came to me, saying, ²Son of man, you dwell in the midst of the rebellious house, who have eyes to see, and don't see, who have ears to hear, and don't hear; for they are a rebellious house. ³Therefore, you son of man, prepare you stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and you shall remove from your place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they are a rebellious house. ⁴You shall bring forth your stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing; and you shall go forth yourself at even in their sight, as when men go forth into exile. ⁵Dig you through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby. ⁶In their sight shall you bear it on your shoulder, and carry it forth in the dark; you shall cover your face, that you don't see the land: for I have set you for a sign to the house of Isreal (Yisrael).

⁷I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for removing, and in the even I dug through the wall with my hand; I brought it forth in the dark, and bore it on my shoulder in their sight.

⁸In the morning came the word of YaHWeH to me, saying, ⁹Son of man, has not the house of Isreal (Yisrael), the rebellious house, said to you, What do you? ¹⁰Say you to them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : This burden *concerns* the prince in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and all the house of Isreal (Yisrael) among whom they are. ¹¹Say, I am your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done to them; they shall go into exile, into

captivity. ¹²The prince who is among them shall bear on his shoulder in the dark, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, because he shall not see the land with his eyes. ¹³My net also will I spread on him, and he shall be taken in my snare; and I will bring him to Babel to the land of the Kasdim; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there. ¹⁴I will scatter toward every wind all who are round about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the sword after them. ¹⁵They shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I shall disperse them among the nations, and scatter them through the countries. ¹⁶But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the nations where they come; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

¹⁷Moreover the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ¹⁸Son of man, eat your bread with quaking, and drink your water with trembling and with fearfulness; ¹⁹and tell the people of the land, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and Earth-Isreal (Yisrael): They shall eat their bread with fearfulness, and drink their water in dismay, that her land may be desolate, *and despoiled* of all that is therein, because of the violence of all those who dwell therein. ²⁰The cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be a desolation; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH.

²¹The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²²Son of man, what is this proverb that you have in Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), saying, The days are prolonged, and every vision fails? ²³Tell them therefore, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Isreal (Yisrael); but tell them, The days are at hand, and the fulfillment of every vision. ²⁴For there shall be no more any false vision nor flattering divination within the house of Isreal (Yisrael). ²⁵For I am YaHWeH; I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall be performed; it shall be no more deferred: for in your days, rebellious house, will I speak the word, and will perform it, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

²⁶Again the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²⁷Son of man, behold, they of the house of Isreal (Yisrael) say, The vision that he sees is for many day to come, and he prophesies of times that are far off. ²⁸Therefore tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : There shall none of my words be deferred any more, but the word which I shall speak shall be performed, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

13

The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²Son of man, prophesy against the

prophets of Isreal (Yisrael) who prophesy, and say you to those who prophesy out of their own heart, Hear you the word of YaHWeH: ³Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , Woe to the foolish prophets, who follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing! ⁴Isreal (Yisrael), your prophets have been like foxes in the waste places. ⁵You have not gone up into the gaps, neither built up the wall for the house of Isreal (Yisrael), to stand in the battle in the day of YaHWeH. ⁶They have seen falsehood and lying divination, who say, YaHWeH says; but YaHWeH has not sent them: and they have made men to hope that the word would be confirmed. ⁷Haven't you seen a false vision, and haven't you spoken a lying divination, in that you say, YaHWeH says; but I have not spoken?

⁸Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because you have spoken falsehood, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I am against you, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . ⁹My hand shall be against the prophets who see false visions, and who divine lies: they shall not be in the council of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), neither shall they enter into Earth-Isreal (Yisrael); and you shall know that I am Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . ¹⁰Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, Shalom; and there is no shalom; and when one builds up a wall, behold, they daub it with whitewash: ¹¹tell those who daub it with whitewash, that it shall fall: there shall be an overflowing shower; and you, great hailstones, shall fall; and a stormy wind shall tear it. ¹²Behold, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said to you, Where is the daubing with which you have daubed it? ¹³Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : I will even tear it with a stormy wind in my wrath; and there shall be an overflowing shower in my anger, and great hailstones in wrath to consume it. ¹⁴So will I break down the wall that you have daubed with whitewash, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation of it shall be uncovered; and it shall fall, and you shall be consumed in the midst of it: and you shall know that I am YaHWeH. ¹⁵Thus will I accomplish my wrath on the wall, and on those who have daubed it with whitewash; and I will tell you, The wall is no more, neither those who daubed it; ¹⁶*to wit*, the prophets of Isreal (Yisrael) who prophesy concerning Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and who see visions of shalom for her, and there is no shalom, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

¹⁷You, son of man, set your face against the daughters of your people, who prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy you against them, ¹⁸and say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Woe to the women who sew pillows on all elbows, and make kerchiefs for the head of *persons of every stature* to hunt souls! Will you hunt the souls of my people, and save souls alive for yourselves? ¹⁹You have profaned me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to kill the souls who should not die, and to save the souls alive who should not live, by your lying to my people who listen to lies.

²⁰Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I am against your pillows, with which you there hunt the souls to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms; and I will let the souls go, even the souls who you hunt to make *them* fly. ²¹Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH. ²²Because with lies you have grieved the heart of the righteous, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, and be saved alive: ²³Therefore you shall no more see false visions, nor practice divination. I will deliver my people out of your hand; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH.

14

Then came certain of the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) to me, and sat before me. ²The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ³Son of man, these men have taken their idols into their heart, and put the stumbling block of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them? ⁴Therefore speak to them, and tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Every man of the house of Isreal (Yisrael) who takes his idols into his heart, and puts the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and comes to the prophet; I YaHWeH will answer him therein according to the multitude of his idols; ⁵that I may take the house of Isreal (Yisrael) in their own heart, because they are all estranged from me through their idols.

⁶Therefore tell the house of Isreal (Yisrael), Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Return you, and turn yourselves from your idols; and turn away your faces from all your abominations. ⁷For everyone of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), or of the strangers who sojourn in Isreal (Yisrael), who separates himself from me, and takes his idols into his heart, and puts the stumbling block of his iniquity before his face, and comes to the prophet to inquire for himself of me; I YaHWeH will answer him by myself: ⁸and I will set my face against that man, and will make him an astonishment, for a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH. ⁹If the prophet be deceived and speak a word, I, YaHWeH, have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand on him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁰They shall bear their iniquity: the iniquity of the prophet shall be even as the iniquity of him who seeks *to him*; ¹¹that the house of Isreal (Yisrael) may go no more astray from me, neither defile themselves any more with all their transgressions; but that they may be my people, and I may be their God, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

¹²The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ¹³Son of man, when a land sins

against me by committing a trespass, and I stretch out my hand on it, and break the staff of the bread of it, and send famine on it, and cut off from it man and animal; ¹⁴though these three men, Noah (Noach), Daniel (Danitesyel), and Job (Iyob), were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . ¹⁵If I cause evil animals to pass through the land, and they ravage it, and it be made desolate, so that no man may pass through because of the animals; ¹⁶though these three men were in it, as I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , they should deliver neither sons nor daughters; they only should be delivered, but the land should be desolate. ¹⁷Or if I bring a sword on that land, and say, Sword, go through the land; so that I cut off from it man and animal; ¹⁸though these three men were in it, as I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , they should deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only should be delivered themselves. ¹⁹Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my wrath on it in blood, to cut off from it man and animal; ²⁰though Noah (Noach), Daniel (Danitesyel), and Job (Iyob), were in it, as I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , they should deliver neither son nor daughter; they should but deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

²¹For thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : How much more when I send my four sore judgments on Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the sword, and the famine, and the evil animals, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and animal! ²²Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be carried forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth to you, and you shall see their way and their doings; and you shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought on Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), even concerning all that I have brought on it. ²³They shall comfort you, when you see their way and their doings; and you shall know that I have not done without cause all that I have done in it, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

15

The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²Son of man, what is the vine tree more than any tree, the vine-branch which is among the trees of the forest? ³Shall wood be taken of it to make any work? or will men take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon? ⁴Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire has devoured both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned: is it profitable for any work? ⁵Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work: how much less, when the fire has devoured it, and it is burned, shall it yet be meet for any work! ⁶Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ⁷I will set my face against them; they shall go forth from the fire, but the fire shall devour them; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I set my face against them. ⁸I will make the land desolate, because they

have committed a trespass, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

16

Again the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²Son of man, cause Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to know her abominations; ³and say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): Your birth and your birth is of the land of the Canaanites (Kanaan); the Amori was your father, and your mother was a Hittite. ⁴As for your birth, in the day you were born your navel was not cut, neither were you washed in water to cleanse you; you weren't salted at all, nor swaddled at all. ⁵No eye pitied you, to do any of these things to you, to have compassion on you; but you were cast out in the open field, for that your person was abhorred, in the day that you were born.

⁶When I passed by you, and saw you weltering in your blood, I said to you, *Though you are in your blood, live; yes, I said to you, Though you are in your blood, live.* ⁷I caused you to multiply as that which grows in the field, and you increased and grew great, and you attained to excellent ornament; your breasts were fashioned, and your hair was grown; yet you were naked and bare.

⁸Now when I passed by you, and looked at you, behold, your time was the time of love; and I spread my skirt over you, and covered your nakedness: yes, I swore to you, and entered into a covenant with you, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , and you became mine. ⁹Then washed I you with water; yes, I thoroughly washed away your blood from you, and I anointed you with oil. ¹⁰I clothed you also with embroidered work, and shod you with sealskin, and I girded you about with fine linen, and covered you with silk. ¹¹I decked you with ornaments, and I put bracelets on your hands, and a chain on your neck. ¹²I put a ring on your nose, and ear-rings in your ears, and a beautiful crown on your head. ¹³Thus was you decked with gold and silver; and your clothing was of fine linen, and silk, and embroidered work; you ate fine flour, and honey, and oil; and you were exceeding beautiful, and you did prosper to royal estate. ¹⁴Your renown went forth among the nations for your beauty; for it was perfect, through my majesty which I had put on you, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

¹⁵But you did trust in your beauty, and played the prostitute because of your renown, and poured out your prostitution on everyone who passed by; his it was. ¹⁶You took of your garments, and made for yourselves high places decked with various colors, and played the prostitute on them: *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be so. ¹⁷You also took your beautiful jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given you, and made for yourself images of men, and played the prostitute with them; ¹⁸and you took your embroidered garments, and covered them, and did set my oil and my

incense before them. ¹⁹My bread also which I gave you, fine flour, and oil, and honey, with which I fed you, you did even set it before them for a sweet savor; and *thus* it was, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . ²⁰Moreover you have taken your sons and your daughters, whom you have borne to me, and these have you sacrificed to them to be devoured. Were your prostitution a small matter, ²¹that you have slain my children, and delivered them up, in causing them to pass through *the fire* to them? ²²In all your abominations and your prostitution you have not remembered the days of your youth, when you were naked and bare, and was weltering in your blood.

²³It is happen after all your wickedness, (woe, woe to you! says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH ,) ²⁴that you have built to you a vaulted place, and have made you a lofty place in every street. ²⁵You have built your lofty place at the head of every way, and have made your beauty an abomination, and have opened your feet to everyone who passed by, and multiplied your prostitution. ²⁶You have also committed sexual immorality with the Mitzrim, your neighbors, great of flesh; and have multiplied your prostitution, to provoke me to anger. ²⁷See therefore, I have stretched out my hand over you, and have diminished your ordinary *food*, and delivered you to the will of those who hate you, the daughters of the Philistines (Pelishtim), who are ashamed of your lewd way. ²⁸You have played the prostitute also with the Ashshur, because you were insatiable; yes, you have played the prostitute with them, and yet you weren't satisfied. ²⁹You have moreover multiplied your prostitution to the land of merchants, to Kasdim; and yet you weren't satisfied with this.

³⁰How weak is your heart, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , seeing you do all these things, the work of an impudent prostitute; ³¹in that you build your vaulted place at the head of every way, and make your lofty place in every street, and have not been as a prostitute, in that you scorn pay. ³²A wife who commits adultery! who takes strangers instead of her husband! ³³They give gifts to all prostitutes; but you give your gifts to all your lovers, and bribe them, that they may come to you on every side for your prostitution. ³⁴You are different from *other* women in your prostitution, in that none follows you to play the prostitute; and whereas you give hire, and no hire is given to you, therefore you are different.

³⁵Therefore, prostitute, hear the word of YaHWeH: ³⁶Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , Because your filthiness was poured out, and your nakedness uncovered through your prostitution with your lovers; and because of all the idols of your abominations, and for the blood of your children, that you gave to them; ³⁷therefore see, I will gather all your lovers, with whom you have taken pleasure, and all those who you have loved, with all those who you have hated; I will even gather them against you on every side, and will uncover your nakedness to them, that they may see all your nakedness. ³⁸I will judge you, as women who break wedlock and shed blood are judged;

and I will bring on you the blood of wrath and jealousy. ³⁹I will also give you into their hand, and they shall throw down your vaulted place, and break down your lofty places; and they shall strip you of your clothes, and take your beautiful jewels; and they shall leave you naked and bare. ⁴⁰They shall also bring up a company against you, and they shall stone you with stones, and thrust you through with their swords. ⁴¹They shall burn your houses with fire, and execute judgments on you in the sight of many women; and I will cause you to cease from playing the prostitute, and you shall also give no hire any more. ⁴²So will I cause my wrath toward you to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from you, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry. ⁴³Because you have not remembered the days of your youth, but have raged against me in all these things; therefore, behold, I also will bring your way on your head, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH :

You shall not commit this lewdness with all your abominations. ⁴⁴Behold, everyone who uses proverbs shall use *this* proverb against you, saying, As is the mother, so is her daughter. ⁴⁵You are the daughter of your mother, who loathes her husband and her children; and you are the sister of your sisters, who loathed their husbands and their children: your mother was a Hittite, and your father an Amori. ⁴⁶Your elder sister is Samaria (Shomron), who dwells at your left hand, she and her daughters; and your younger sister, who dwells at your right hand, is Sodom and her daughters. ⁴⁷Yet have you not walked in their ways, nor done after their abominations; but, as *if that were* a very little *thing*, you were more corrupt than they in all your ways. ⁴⁸As I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , Sodom your sister has not done, she nor her daughters, as you have done, you and your daughters. ⁴⁹Behold, this was the iniquity of your sister Sodom: pride, fullness of bread, and prosperous ease was in her and in her daughters; neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. ⁵⁰They were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away as I saw *good*. ⁵¹Neither has Samaria (Shomron) committed half of your sins; but you have multiplied your abominations more than they, and have justified your sisters by all your abominations which you have done. ⁵²You also, bear you your own shame, in that you have given judgment for your sisters; through your sins that you have committed more abominable than they, they are more righteous than you: yes, be also confounded, and bear your shame, in that you have justified your sisters.

⁵³I will turn again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria (Shomron) and her daughters, and the captivity of your captives in the midst of them; ⁵⁴that you may bear your own shame, and may be ashamed because of all that you have done, in that you are a comfort to them. ⁵⁵Your sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate; and Samaria (Shomron) and her daughters shall return to their former estate; and you and your daughters shall return to your former estate. ⁵⁶For your sister Sodom was not mentioned by your mouth in the day of your pride, ⁵⁷before your wickedness was uncovered, as at

the time of the reproach of the daughters of Aram, and of all who are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines (Pelishtim), who do despite to you round about. ⁵⁸You have borne your lewdness and your abominations, says YaHWeH.

⁵⁹For thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : I will also deal with you as you have done, who have despised the oath in breaking the covenant. ⁶⁰Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with you in the days of your youth, and I will establish to you an everlasting covenant. ⁶¹Then shall you remember your ways, and be ashamed, when you shall receive your sisters, your elder *sisters* and your younger; and I will give them to you for daughters, but not by your covenant. ⁶²I will establish my covenant with you; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH; ⁶³that you may remember, and be confounded, and never open your mouth any more, because of your shame, when I have forgiven you all that you have done, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

17

The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable to the house of Isreal (Yisrael); ³and say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : A great eagle with great wings and long feathers, full of feathers, which had various colors, came to Lebanon, and took the top of the cedar: ⁴he cropped off the topmost of the young twigs of it, and carried it to a land of traffic; he set it in a city of merchants. ⁵He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful soil; he placed it beside many waters; he set it as a willow tree. ⁶It grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots of it were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

⁷There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend its roots toward him, and shot forth its branches toward him, from the beds of its plantation, that he might water it. ⁸It was planted in a good soil by many waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine. ⁹Say you, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots of it, and cut off the fruit of it, that it may wither; that all its fresh springing leaves may wither? and not by a strong arm or much people can it be raised from the roots of it. ¹⁰Yes, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind touches it? it shall wither in the beds where it grew.

¹¹Moreover the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ¹²Say now to the rebellious house, Don't you know what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babel came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and took the king of it, and the princes of it, and brought them to him to Babel: ¹³and he took of the seed royal, and made a covenant with

him; he also brought him under an oath, and took away the mighty of the land; ¹⁴that the kingdom might be base, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping his covenant it might stand. ¹⁵But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt (Mitzrayim), that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape who does such things? shall he break the covenant, and yet escape? ¹⁶As I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , surely in the place where the king dwells who made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he broke, even with him in the midst of Babel he shall die. ¹⁷Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company help him in the war, when they cast up mounds and build forts, to cut off many persons. ¹⁸For he has despised the oath by breaking the covenant; and behold, he had given his hand, and yet has done all these things; he shall not escape. ¹⁹Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : As I live, surely my oath that he has despised, and my covenant that he has broken, I will even bring it on his own head. ²⁰I will spread my net on him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babel, and will enter into judgment with him there for his trespass that he has trespassed against me. ²¹All his fugitives in all his bands shall fall by the sword, and those who remain shall be scattered toward every wind: and you shall know that I, YaHWeH, have spoken it.

²²Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : I will also take of the lofty top of the cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the topmost of its young twigs a tender one, and I will plant it on a high and lofty mountain: ²³in the mountain of the height of Isreal (Yisrael) will I plant it; and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all birds of every wing; in the shade of the branches of it shall they dwell. ²⁴All the trees of the field shall know that I, YaHWeH, have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish; I, YaHWeH, have spoken and have done it.

18

The word of YaHWeH came to me again, saying, ²What do you mean, that you use this proverb concerning Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge? ³As I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , you shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Isreal (Yisrael). ⁴Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul who sins, he shall die.

⁵But if a man is just, and does that which is lawful and right, ⁶and has not eaten on the mountains, neither has lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), neither has defiled his neighbor's wife, neither has come near to a woman in her impurity, ⁷and has not wronged any, but has restored to the debtor his pledge, has taken

nothing by robbery, has given his bread to the hungry, and has covered the naked with a garment; ⁸he who has not given forth on interest, neither has taken any increase, who has withdrawn his hand from iniquity, has executed true justice between man and man, ⁹has walked in my statutes, and has kept my ordinances, to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

¹⁰If he fathers a son who is a robber, a shedder of blood, and who does any one of these things, ¹¹and who does not any of those *duties*, but even has eaten on the mountains, and defiled his neighbor's wife, ¹²has wronged the poor and needy, has taken by robbery, has not restored the pledge, and has lifted up his eyes to the idols, has committed abomination, ¹³has given forth on interest, and has taken increase; shall he then live? he shall not live: he has done all these abominations; he shall surely die; his blood shall be on him.

¹⁴Now, behold, if he fathers a son, who sees all his father's sins, which he has done, and fears, and does not such like; ¹⁵who has not eaten on the mountains, neither has lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), has not defiled his neighbor's wife, ¹⁶neither has wronged any, has not taken anything to pledge, neither has taken by robbery, but has given his bread to the hungry, and has covered the naked with a garment; ¹⁷who has withdrawn his hand from the poor, who has not received interest nor increase, has executed my ordinances, has walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live. ¹⁸As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, robbed his brother, and did that which is not good among his people, behold, he shall die in his iniquity.

¹⁹Yet say you, Why does not the son bear the iniquity of the father? when the son has done that which is lawful and right, and has kept all my statutes, and has done them, he shall surely live. ²⁰The soul who sins, he shall die: the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be on him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be on him.

²¹But if the wicked turn from all his sins that he has committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die. ²²None of his transgressions that he has committed shall be remembered against him: in his righteousness that he has done he shall live. ²³Have I any pleasure in the death of the wicked? says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH ; and not rather that he should return from his way, and live? ²⁴But when the righteous turns away from his righteousness, and commits iniquity, and does according to all the abominations that the wicked man does, shall he live? None of his righteous deeds that he has done shall be remembered: in his trespass that he has trespassed, and in his sin that he has sinned, in them shall he die.

²⁵Yet you say, The way of YaHWeH is not equal. Hear now, house of Isreal (Yisrael): Is my way not equal? Aren't your ways unequal? ²⁶When the righteous man turns away from his righteousness, and commits iniquity, and dies therein; in his iniquity that he has done shall he die. ²⁷Again, when the wicked man turns away from his wickedness that he has committed, and does that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive. ²⁸Because he considers, and turns away from all his transgressions that he has committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die. ²⁹Yet says the house of Isreal (Yisrael), The way of YaHWeH is not equal. house of Isreal (Yisrael), are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

³⁰Therefore I will judge you, house of Isreal (Yisrael), everyone according to his ways, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . Return you, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin. ³¹Cast away from you all your transgressions, in which you have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will you die, house of Isreal (Yisrael)? ³²For I have no pleasure in the death of him who dies, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : therefore turn yourselves, and live.

19

Moreover, take up a lamentation for the princes of Isreal (Yisrael), ²and say, What was your mother? A lioness: she couched among lions, in the midst of the young lions she nourished her cubs. ³She brought up one of her cubs: he became a young lion, and he learned to catch the prey; he devoured men. ⁴The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit; and they brought him with hooks to the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ⁵Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took another of her cubs, and made him a young lion. ⁶He went up and down among the lions; he became a young lion, and he learned to catch the prey; he devoured men. ⁷He knew their palaces, and laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fullness of it, because of the noise of his roaring. ⁸Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces; and they spread their net over him; he was taken in their pit. ⁹They put him in a cage with hooks, and brought him to the king of Babel; they brought him into strongholds, that his voice should no more be heard on the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁰Your mother was like a vine, in your blood, planted by the waters: it was fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters. ¹¹It had strong rods for the scepters of those who bore rule, and their stature was exalted among the thick boughs, and they were seen in their height with the multitude of their branches. ¹²But it was plucked up in fury, it was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up its fruit: its strong rods were broken off and withered; the fire consumed them. ¹³Now it is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty land. ¹⁴Fire is gone out of the rods of its branches, it has devoured its

fruit, so that there is in it no strong rod to be a scepter to rule. This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

20

It happened in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, that certain of the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) came to inquire of YaHWeH, and sat before me. ²The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ³Son of man, speak to the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Is it to inquire of me that you have come? As I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , I will not be inquired of by you. ⁴Will you judge them, son of man, will you judge them? Cause them to know the abominations of their fathers; ⁵and tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : In the day when I chose Isreal (Yisrael), and swore to the seed of the house of Jacob (Yakob), and made myself known to them in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), when I swore to them, saying, I am YaHWeH your God; ⁶in that day I swore to them, to bring them forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) into a land that I had searched out for them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands. ⁷I said to them, Cast you away every man the abominations of his eyes, and don't defile yourselves with the idols of Egypt (Mitzrayim); I am YaHWeH your God. ⁸But they rebelled against me, and would not listen to me; they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

Then I said I would pour out my wrath on them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ⁹But I worked for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, among which they were, in whose sight I made myself known to them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ¹⁰So I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and brought them into the wilderness. ¹¹I gave them my statutes, and shown them my ordinances, which if a man do, he shall live in them. ¹²Moreover also I gave them my Shabbatot, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am YaHWeH who sanctifies them. ¹³But the house of Isreal (Yisrael) rebelled against me in the wilderness: they didn't walk in my statutes, and they rejected my ordinances, which if a man keep, he shall live in them; and my Shabbatot they greatly profaned.

Then I said I would pour out my wrath on them in the wilderness, to consume them. ¹⁴But I worked for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I brought them out. ¹⁵Moreover also I swore to them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands; ¹⁶because they rejected my ordinances, and didn't walk in my statutes, and profaned my Shabbatot: for their heart

went after their idols. ¹⁷Nevertheless my eye spared them, and I didn't destroy them, neither did I make a full end of them in the wilderness.

¹⁸I said to their children in the wilderness, Don't you walk in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their ordinances, nor defile yourselves with their idols. ¹⁹I am YaHWeH your God: walk in my statutes, and keep my ordinances, and do them; ²⁰and make my Shabbatot holy; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that you may know that I am YaHWeH your God. ²¹But the children rebelled against me; they didn't walk in my statutes, neither kept my ordinances to do them, which if a man do, he shall live in them; they profaned my Shabbatot.

Then I said I would pour out my wrath on them, to accomplish my anger against them in the wilderness. ²²Nevertheless I withdrew my hand, and worked for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight I brought them forth. ²³Moreover I swore to them in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the nations, and disperse them through the countries; ²⁴because they had not executed my ordinances, but had rejected my statutes, and had profaned my Shabbatot, and their eyes were after their fathers' idols. ²⁵Moreover also I gave them statutes that were not good, and ordinances in which they should not live; ²⁶and I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass through *the fire* all that opens the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I am YaHWeH.

²⁷Therefore, son of man, speak to the house of Isreal (Yisrael), and tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : In this moreover have your fathers blasphemed me, in that they have committed a trespass against me. ²⁸For when I had brought them into the land, which I swore to give to them, then they saw every high hill, and every thick tree, and they offered there their sacrifices, and there they presented the provocation of their offering; there also they made their sweet savor, and they poured out there their drink-offerings. ²⁹Then I said to them, What means the high place whereunto you go? So the name of it is called Bamah to this day. ³⁰Therefore tell the house of Isreal (Yisrael), Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Do you pollute yourselves after the manner of your fathers? and play you the prostitute after their abominations? ³¹and when you offer your gifts, when you make your sons to pass through the fire, do you pollute yourselves with all your idols to this day? and shall I be inquired of by you, house of Isreal (Yisrael)? As I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , I will not be inquired of by you;

³²and that which comes into your mind shall not be at all, in that you say, We will be as the nations, as the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.

³³As I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , surely with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with wrath poured out, will I be king over you: ³⁴and I will

bring you out from the peoples, and will gather you out of the countries in which you are scattered, with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with wrath poured out; ³⁵and I will bring you into the wilderness of the peoples, and there will I enter into judgment with you face to face. ³⁶Like as I entered into judgment with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), so will I enter into judgment with you, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . ³⁷I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant; ³⁸and I will purge out from among you the rebels, and those who disobey against me; I will bring them forth out of the land where they sojourn, but they shall not enter into Earth-Isreal (Yisrael): and you shall know that I am YaHWeH.

³⁹As for you, house of Isreal (Yisrael), thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Go you, serve everyone his idols, and hereafter also, if you will not listen to me; but my holy name shall you no more profane with your gifts, and with your idols.

⁴⁰For in my holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Isreal (Yisrael), says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , there shall all the house of Isreal (Yisrael), all of them, serve me in the land: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the first fruits of your offerings, with all your holy things. ⁴¹As a sweet savor will I accept you, when I bring you out from the peoples, and gather you out of the countries in which you have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you in the sight of the nations. ⁴²You shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I shall bring you into Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), into the country which I swore to give to your fathers. ⁴³There shall you remember your ways, and all your doings, in which you have polluted yourselves; and you shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that you have committed. ⁴⁴You shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I have dealt with you for my name's sake, not according to your evil ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, you house of Isreal (Yisrael), says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

⁴⁵The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ⁴⁶Son of man, set your face toward the south, and drop *your word* toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the field in the South; ⁴⁷and tell the forest of the South, Hear the word of YaHWeH: Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , Behold, I will kindle a fire in you, and it shall devour every green tree in you, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burnt thereby. ⁴⁸All flesh shall see that I, YaHWeH, have kindled it; it shall not be quenched. ⁴⁹Then said I, Ah Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH! they say of me, Isn't he a speaker of parables?

21

The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²Son of man, set your face toward Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and drop *your word* toward the sanctuaries, and prophesy against Earth-Isreal (Yisrael); ³and tell Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), Thus says YaHWeH: Behold, I am against you, and will draw forth my sword out of its sheath, and will cut off from you the righteous and the wicked. ⁴Seeing then that I will cut off from you the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of its sheath against all flesh from the south to the north: ⁵and all flesh shall know that I, YaHWeH, have drawn forth my sword out of its sheath; it shall not return any more. ⁶Sigh therefore, you son of man; with the breaking of your loins and with bitterness shall you sigh before their eyes. ⁷It shall be, when they tell you, Why do you sigh? that you shall say, Because of the news, for it comes; and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it comes, and it shall be done, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

⁸The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ⁹Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus says YaHWeH: Say, A sword, a sword, it is sharpened, and also furbished; ¹⁰it is sharpened that it may make a slaughter; it is furbished that it may be as lightning: shall we then make mirth? the rod of my son, it condemns every tree. ¹¹It is given to be furbished, that it may be handled: the sword, it is sharpened, yes, it is furbished, to give it into the hand of the killer. ¹²Cry and wail, son of man; for it is on my people, it is on all the princes of Isreal (Yisrael): they are delivered over to the sword with my people; strike therefore on your thigh. ¹³For there is a trial; and what if even the rod that condemns shall be no more? says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

¹⁴You therefore, son of man, prophesy, and strike your hands together; and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the deadly wounded: it is the sword of the great one who is deadly wounded, which enters into their chambers. ¹⁵I have set the threatening sword against all their gates, that their heart may melt, and their stumblings be multiplied: ah! it is made as lightning, it is pointed for slaughter. ¹⁶Gather you together, go to the right, set yourself in array, go to the left, wherever your face is set. ¹⁷I will also strike my hands together, and I will cause my wrath to rest: I, YaHWeH, have spoken it.

¹⁸The word of YaHWeH came to me again, saying, ¹⁹Also, you son of man, appoint two ways, that the sword of the king of Babel may come; they both shall come forth out of one land: and mark out a place, mark it out at the head of the way to the city. ²⁰You shall appoint a way for the sword to come to Rabbah of the children of `Ammon, and to Judah (Yahudah) in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) the fortified. ²¹For the king of Babel

stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he shook the arrows back and forth, he consulted the terafim, he looked in the liver. ²²In his right hand was the divination *for* Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to set battering rams, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to set battering rams against the gates, to cast up mounds, to build forts. ²³It shall be to them as a false divination in their sight, who have sworn oaths to them; but he brings iniquity to memory, that they may be taken.

²⁴Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because you have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are uncovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because you have come to memory, you shall be taken with the hand. ²⁵You, deadly wounded wicked one, the prince of Isreal (Yisrael), whose day is come, in the time of the iniquity of the end, ²⁶thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Remove the turban, and take off the crown; this *shall be* no more the same; exalt that which is low, and abase that which is high. ²⁷I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: this also shall be no more, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it *him*.

²⁸You, son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH concerning the children of `Ammon, and concerning their reproach; and say you, A sword, a sword is drawn, for the slaughter it is furbished, to cause it to devour, that it may be as lightning; ²⁹while they see for you false visions, while they divine lies to you, to lay you on the necks of the wicked who are deadly wounded, whose day is come in the time of the iniquity of the end. ³⁰Cause it to return into its sheath. In the place where you were created, in the land of your birth, will I judge you. ³¹I will pour out my indignation on you; I will blow on you with the fire of my wrath; and I will deliver you into the hand of bRuth (Rut)ish men, skillful to destroy. ³²You shall be for fuel to the fire; your blood shall be in the midst of the land; you shall be no more remembered: for I, YaHWeH, have spoken it.

22

Moreover the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²You, son of man, will you judge, will you judge the bloody city? then cause her to know all her abominations. ³You shall say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : A city that sheds blood in the midst of her, that her time may come, and that makes idols against herself to defile her! ⁴You have become guilty in your blood that you have shed, and are defiled in your idols which you have made; and you have caused your days to draw near, and are come even to your years: therefore have I made you a reproach to the nations, and a mocking to all the countries. ⁵Those who are near, and those who are far from you, shall mock you, you infamous one *and* full of tumult.

⁶Behold, the princes of Isreal (Yisrael), everyone according to his power, have been in you to shed blood. ⁷In you have they set light by father and mother; in the midst of you have they dealt by oppression with the foreigner; in you have they wronged the fatherless and the widow. ⁸You have despised my holy things, and have profaned my Shabbatot. ⁹Slandorous men have been in you to shed blood; and in you they have eaten on the mountains: in the midst of you they have committed lewdness. ¹⁰In you have they uncovered their fathers' nakedness; in you have they humbled her who was unclean in her impurity. ¹¹One has committed abomination with his neighbor's wife; and another has lewdly defiled his daughter-in-law; and another in you has humbled his sister, his father's daughter. ¹²In you have they taken bribes to shed blood; you have taken interest and increase, and you have greedily gained of your neighbors by oppression, and have forgotten me, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

¹³Behold, therefore, I have struck my hand at your dishonest gain which you have made, and at your blood which has been in the midst of you. ¹⁴Can your heart endure, or can your hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with you? I, YaHWeH, have spoken it, and will do it. ¹⁵I will scatter you among the nations, and disperse you through the countries; and I will consume your filthiness out of you. ¹⁶You shall be profaned in yourself, in the sight of the nations; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH.

¹⁷The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ¹⁸Son of man, the house of Isreal (Yisrael) is become dross to me: all of them are brass and tin and iron and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are the dross of silver. ¹⁹Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because you are all become dross, therefore, behold, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ²⁰As they gather silver and brass and iron and lead and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire on it, to melt it; so will I gather you in my anger and in my wrath, and I will lay you there, and melt you. ²¹Yes, I will gather you, and blow on you with the fire of my wrath, and you shall be melted in the midst of it. ²²As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace, so shall you be melted in the midst of it; and you shall know that I, YaHWeH, have poured out my wrath on you.

²³The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²⁴Son of man, tell her, You are a land that is not cleansed, nor rained on in the day of indignation. ²⁵There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst of it, like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they have devoured souls; they take treasure and precious things; they have made her widows many in the midst of it. ²⁶Her Priests (Kohanim) have done violence to my law, and have profaned my holy things: they have made no distinction between the holy and the common, neither have they caused men to discern between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my Shabbatot, and I am profaned among them. ²⁷Her princes in the midst of it are like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, that they may get dishonest gain. ²⁸Her prophets have daubed for them with whitewash,

seeing false visions, and divining lies to them, saying, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , when YaHWeH has not spoken. ²⁹The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery; yes, they have vexed the poor and needy, and have oppressed the foreigner wrongfully. ³⁰I sought for a man among them, who should build up the wall, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none. ³¹Therefore have I poured out my indignation on them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I brought on their heads, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

23

The word of YaHWeH came again to me, saying, ²Son of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother: ³and they played the prostitute in Egypt (Mitzrayim); they played the prostitute in their youth; there were their breasts pressed, and there was handled the bosom of their virginity. ⁴The names of them were Oholah the elder, and Oholibah her sister: and they became mine, and they bore sons and daughters. As for their names, Samaria (Shomron) is Oholah, and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) Oholibah.

⁵Oholah played the prostitute when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Ashshur *her* neighbors, ⁶who were clothed with blue, governors and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding on horses. ⁷She bestowed her prostitution on them, the choicest men of Ashshur all of them; and on whoever she doted, with all their idols she defiled herself. ⁸Neither has she left her prostitution since *the days of* Egypt (Mitzrayim); for in her youth they lay with her, and they handled the bosom of her virginity; and they poured out their prostitution on her. ⁹Therefore I delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Ashshur, on whom she doted. ¹⁰These uncovered her nakedness; they took her sons and her daughters; and her they killed with the sword: and she became a byword among women; for they executed judgments on her.

¹¹Her sister Oholibah saw this, yet was she more corrupt in her doting than she, and in her prostitution which were more than the prostitution of her sister. ¹²She doted on the Ashshur, governors and rulers, *her* neighbors, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding on horses, all of them desirable young men. ¹³I saw that she was defiled; they both took one way. ¹⁴She increased her prostitution; for she saw men portrayed on the wall, the images of the Kasdim portrayed with vermilion, ¹⁵girded with girdles on their loins, with flowing turbans on their heads, all of them princes to look on, after the likeness of the Bavlites in Kasdim, the land of their birth. ¹⁶As soon as she saw them she doted on them, and sent messengers to them into Kasdim. ¹⁷The Bavlites came to her into the bed

of love, and they defiled her with their prostitution, and she was polluted with them, and her soul was alienated from them. ¹⁸So she uncovered her prostitution, and uncovered her nakedness: then my soul was alienated from her, like as my soul was alienated from her sister. ¹⁹Yet she multiplied her prostitution, remembering the days of her youth, in which she had played the prostitute in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ²⁰She doted on their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of donkeys, and whose issue is like the issue of horses. ²¹Thus you called to memory the lewdness of your youth, in the handling of your bosom by the Mitzrim for the breasts of your youth.

²²Therefore, Oholibah, thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I will raise up your lovers against you, from whom your soul is alienated, and I will bring them against you on every side: ²³the Bavlites and all the Kasdim, Pekod and Shoa and Koa, *and* all the Ashshur with them; desirable young men, governors and rulers all of them, princes and men of renown, all of them riding on horses. ²⁴They shall come against you with weapons, chariots, and wagons, and with a company of peoples; they shall set themselves against you with buckler and shield and helmet round about; and I will commit the judgment to them, and they shall judge you according to their judgments. ²⁵I will set my jealousy against you, and they shall deal with you in fury; they shall take away your nose and your ears; and your residue shall fall by the sword: they shall take your sons and your daughters; and your residue shall be devoured by the fire. ²⁶They shall also strip you of your clothes, and take away your beautiful jewels. ²⁷Thus will I make your lewdness to cease from you, and your prostitution *brought* from the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim); so that you shall not lift up your eyes to them, nor remember Egypt (Mitzrayim) any more. ²⁸For thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I will deliver you into the hand of them whom you hate, into the hand of them from whom your soul is alienated; ²⁹and they shall deal with you in hatred, and shall take away all your labor, and shall leave you naked and bare; and the nakedness of your prostitution shall be uncovered, both your lewdness and your prostitution. ³⁰These things shall be done to you, because you have played the prostitute after the nations, and because you are polluted with their idols. ³¹You have walked in the way of your sister; therefore will I give her cup into your hand. ³²Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : You shall drink of your sister's cup, which is deep and large; you shall ridiculed and had in derision; it contains much. ³³You shall be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of your sister Samaria (Shomron). ³⁴You shall even drink it and drain it out, and you shall gnaw the broken pieces of it, and shall tear your breasts; for I have spoken it, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . ³⁵Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because you have forgotten me, and cast me behind your back, therefore bear you also your lewdness and your prostitution.

³⁶YaHWeH said moreover to me: Son of man, will you judge Oholah and Oholibah? then declare to them their abominations. ³⁷For they have committed adultery,

and blood is in their hands; and with their idols have they committed adultery; and they have also caused their sons, whom they bore to me, to pass through *the fire* to them to be devoured. ³⁸Moreover this they have done to me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my Shabbatot. ³⁹For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, behold, thus have they done in the midst of my house. ⁴⁰Furthermore you have sent for men who come from far, to whom a messenger was sent, and, behold, they came; for whom you did wash yourself, paint your eyes, and deck yourself with ornaments, ⁴¹and sit on a stately bed, with a table prepared before it, whereupon you did set my incense and my oil. ⁴²The voice of a multitude being at ease was with her: and with men of the common sort were brought Sava'im from the wilderness; and they put bracelets on the hands of them *twain*, and beautiful crowns on their heads.

⁴³Then said I of her who was old in adulteries, Now will they play the prostitute with her, and she *with them*. ⁴⁴They went in to her, as they go in to a prostitute: so went they in to Oholah and to Oholibah, the lewd women. ⁴⁵Righteous men, they shall judge them with the judgment of adulteresses, and with the judgment of women who shed blood; because they are adulteresses, and blood is in their hands.

⁴⁶For thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : I will bring up a company against them, and will give them to be tossed back and forth and robbed. ⁴⁷The company shall stone them with stones, and dispatch them with their swords; they shall kill their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire. ⁴⁸Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness. ⁴⁹They shall recompense your lewdness on you, and you shall bear the sins of your idols; and you shall know that I am Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

24

Again, in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²Son of man, write you the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the king of Babel drew close to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) this same day. ³Utter a parable to the rebellious house, and tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , Set on the caldron, set it on, and also pour water into it: ⁴gather the pieces of it into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder; fill it with the choice bones. ⁵Take the choice of the flock, and also a pile *of wood* for the bones under *the caldron*; make it boil well; yes, let the bones of it be boiled in the midst of it.

⁶Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Woe to the bloody city, to the caldron whose rust is therein, and whose rust is not gone out of it! take out of it piece

after piece; No lot is fallen on it. ⁷For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it on the bare rock; she didn't pour it on the ground, to cover it with dust. ⁸That it may cause wrath to come up to take vengeance, I have set her blood on the bare rock, that it should not be covered. ⁹Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Woe to the bloody city! I also will make the pile great. ¹⁰Heap on the wood, make the fire hot, boil well the flesh, and make thick the broth, and let the bones be burned. ¹¹Then set it empty on the coals of it, that it may be hot, and the brass of it may burn, and that the filthiness of it may be molten in it, that the rust of it may be consumed. ¹²She has wearied *herself* with toil; yet her great rust doesn't go forth out of her; her rust doesn't *go forth* by fire. ¹³In your filthiness is lewdness: because I have cleansed you and you weren't cleansed, you shall not be cleansed from your filthiness any more, until I have caused my wrath toward you to rest. ¹⁴I, YaHWeH, have spoken it: it shall happen, and I will do it: I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent; according to your ways, and according to your doings, shall they judge you, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

¹⁵Also the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ¹⁶Son of man, behold, I take away from you the desire of your eyes with a stroke: yet you shall neither mourn nor weep, neither shall your tears run down. ¹⁷Sigh, but not aloud, make no mourning for the dead; bind your headdress on you, and put your shoes on your feet, and don't cover your lips, and don't eat men's bread. ¹⁸So I spoke to the people in the morning; and at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

¹⁹The people said to me, Won't you tell us what these things are to us, that you do so? ²⁰Then I said to them, The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²¹Speak to the house of Isreal (Yisrael), Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I will profane my sanctuary, the pride of your power, the desire of your eyes, and that which your soul pities; and your sons and your daughters whom you have left behind shall fall by the sword. ²²You shall do as I have done: you shall not cover your lips, nor eat the bread of men. ²³Your tires shall be on your heads, and your shoes on your feet: you shall not mourn nor weep; but you shall pine away in your iniquities, and moan one toward another. ²⁴Thus shall Ezekiel (Yechezkel) be to you a sign; according to all that he has done shall you do: when this comes, then shall you know that I am Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

²⁵You, son of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their strength, the joy of their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that whereupon they set their heart, their sons and their daughters, ²⁶that in that day he who escapes shall come to you, to cause you to hear it with your ears? ²⁷In that day shall your mouth be opened to him who is escaped, and you shall speak, and be no more mute: so shall you be a sign to them; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

25

The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²Son of man, set your face toward the children of `Ammon, and prophesy against them: ³and tell the children of `Ammon, Hear the word of Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , Because you said, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), when it was made desolate; and against the house of Judah (Yahudah), when they went into captivity: ⁴therefore, behold, I will deliver you to the children of the east for a possession, and they shall set their encampments in you, and make their dwellings in you; they shall eat your fruit, and they shall drink your milk. ⁵I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the children of `Ammon a couching-place for flocks: and you shall know that I am YaHWeH. ⁶For thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because you have clapped your hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced with all the despite of your soul against Earth-Isreal (Yisrael); ⁷therefore, behold, I have stretched out my hand on you, and will deliver you for a spoil to the nations; and I will cut you off from the peoples, and I will cause you to perish out of the countries: I will destroy you; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH.

⁸Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because Moab and Se`ir say, Behold, the house of Judah (Yahudah) is like all the nations; ⁹therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Ba`al-Me`on, and Kiryatayim, ¹⁰to the children of the east, *to go* against the children of `Ammon; and I will give them for a possession, that the children of `Ammon may not be remembered among the nations. ¹¹and I will execute judgments on Moab; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

¹²Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because Edom has dealt against the house of Judah (Yahudah) by taking vengeance, and has greatly offended, and revenged himself on them; ¹³therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , I will stretch out my hand on Edom, and will cut off man and animal from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; even to Dedan shall they fall by the sword. ¹⁴I will lay my vengeance on Edom by the hand of my people Isreal (Yisrael); and they shall do in Edom according to my anger and according to my wrath; and they shall know my vengeance, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

¹⁵Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because the Philistines (Pelishtim) have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with despite of soul to destroy with perpetual enmity; ¹⁶therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , Behold, I will stretch out my hand on the Philistines (Pelishtim), and I will cut off the Kereti, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast. ¹⁷I will execute great vengeance on them with wrathful

rebukes; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I shall lay my vengeance on them.

26

It happened in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, that the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²Son of man, because Tyrus (Tzor) has said against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), Aha, she is broken: the gate of the peoples; she is turned to me; I shall be replenished, now that she is laid waste: ³therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , Behold, I am against you, Tyrus (Tzor), and will cause many nations to come up against you, as the sea causes its waves to come up. ⁴They shall destroy the walls of Tyrus (Tzor), and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her a bare rock. ⁵She shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea; for I have spoken it, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH ; and she shall become a spoil to the nations. ⁶Her daughters who are in the field shall be slain with the sword: and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

⁷For thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I will bring on Tyrus (Tzor) Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel, king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and a company, and much people. ⁸He shall kill with the sword your daughters in the field; and he shall make forts against you, and cast up a mound against you, and raise up the buckler against you. ⁹He shall set his battering engines against your walls, and with his axes he shall break down your towers. ¹⁰By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover you: your walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wagons, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into your gates, as men enter into a city in which is made a breach. ¹¹With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all your streets; he shall kill your people with the sword; and the pillars of your strength shall go down to the ground. ¹²They shall make a spoil of your riches, and make a prey of your merchandise; and they shall break down your walls, and destroy your pleasant houses; and they shall lay your stones and your timber and your dust in the midst of the waters. ¹³I will cause the noise of your songs to cease; and the sound of your harps shall be no more heard. ¹⁴I will make you a bare rock; you shall be a place for the spreading of nets; you shall be built no more: for I YaHWeH have spoken it, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

¹⁵Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH to Tyrus (Tzor): shall not the isles shake at the sound of your fall, when the wounded groan, when the slaughter is made in the midst of you? ¹⁶Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay aside their robes, and strip off their embroidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; they shall sit on the ground, and shall tremble every

moment, and be astonished at you. ¹⁷They shall take up a lamentation over you, and tell you, How are you destroyed, who were inhabited by seafaring men, the renowned city, who was strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, who caused their terror to be on all who lived there! ¹⁸Now shall the isles tremble in the day of your fall; yes, the isles that are in the sea shall be dismayed at your departure.

¹⁹For thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : When I shall make you a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep on you, and the great waters shall cover you; ²⁰then will I bring you down with those who descend into the pit, to the people of old time, and will make you to dwell in the lower parts of the earth, in the places that are desolate of old, with those who go down to the pit, that you be not inhabited; and I will set glory in the land of the living: ²¹I will make you a terror, and you shall no more have any being; though you are sought for, yet shall you never be found again, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

27

The word of YaHWeH came again to me, saying, ²You, son of man, take up a lamentation over Tyrus (Tzor); ³and tell Tyrus (Tzor), you who dwell at the entry of the sea, who are the merchant of the peoples to many isles, thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : You, Tyrus (Tzor), have said, I am perfect in beauty. ⁴Your borders are in the heart of the seas; your builders have perfected your beauty. ⁵They have made all your planks of fir trees from Senir; they have taken a cedar from Lebanon to make a mast for you. ⁶Of the oaks of Bashan have they made your oars; they have made your benches of ivory inlaid in boxwood, from the isles of Kittiyim. ⁷Of fine linen with embroidered work from Egypt (Mitzrayim) was your sail, that it might be to you for an ensign; blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was your awning. ⁸The inhabitants of Tzidon and Arvad were your rowers: your wise men, Tyrus (Tzor), were in you, they were your pilots. ⁹The old men of GEbal and the wise men of it were in you your repairers of ship seams: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in you to deal in your merchandise.

¹⁰Persians (Paras) and Lud and Put were in your army, your men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in you; they set forth your comeliness. ¹¹The men of Arvad with your army were on your walls round about, and valorous men were in your towers; they hanged their shields on your walls round about; they have perfected your beauty.

¹²Tarshish was your merchant by reason of the multitude of all kinds of riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded for your wares. ¹³Yavan, Tubal, and Meshekh, they were your traffickers; they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass for your

merchandise. ¹⁴They of the house of Togarmah traded for your wares with horses and war-horses and mules. ¹⁵The men of Dedan were your traffickers; many isles were the market of your hand: they brought you in exchange horns of ivory and ebony. ¹⁶Aram was your merchant by reason of the multitude of your handiworks: they traded for your wares with emeralds, purple, and embroidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and rubies. ¹⁷Judah (Yahudah), and Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), they were your traffickers: they traded for your merchandise wheat of Minnit, and confections, and honey, and oil, and balm. ¹⁸Damascus (Dammesek) was your merchant for the multitude of your handiworks, by reason of the multitude of all kinds of riches, with the wine of Helbon, and white wool. ¹⁹Dan and Yavan traded with yarn for your wares: bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were among your merchandise. ²⁰Dedan was your trafficker in precious cloths for riding. ²¹Arav, and all the princes of Kedar, they were the merchants of your hand; in lambs, and rams, and goats, in these were they your merchants. ²²The traffickers of Sheba and Ra`mah, they were your traffickers; they traded for your wares with the chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold. ²³Haran and Kanneh and `Eden, the traffickers of Sheba, Ashshur *and* Kilmad, were your traffickers. ²⁴These were your traffickers in choice wares, in wrappings of blue and embroidered work, and in chests of rich clothing, bound with cords and made of cedar, among your merchandise. ²⁵The ships of Tarshish were your caravans for your merchandise: and you were replenished, and made very glorious in the heart of the seas. ²⁶Your rowers have brought you into great waters: the east wind has broken you in the heart of the seas. ²⁷Your riches, and your wares, your merchandise, your mariners, and your pilots, your repairers of ship seams, and the dealers in your merchandise, and all your men of war, who are in you, with all your company which is in the midst of you, shall fall into the heart of the seas in the day of your ruin. ²⁸At the sound of the cry of your pilots the suburbs shall shake. ²⁹All who handled the oar, the mariners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships; they shall stand on the land, ³⁰and shall cause their voice to be heard over you, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust on their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes: ³¹and they shall make themselves bald for you, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for you in bitterness of soul with bitter mourning. ³²In their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for you, and lament over you, *saying*, Who is there like Tyrus (Tzor), like her who is brought to silence in the midst of the sea? ³³When your wares went forth out of the seas, you filled many peoples; you did enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of your riches and of your merchandise. ³⁴In the time that you were broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, your merchandise and all your company did fall in the midst of you. ³⁵All the inhabitants of the isles are astonished at you, and their kings are horribly afraid; they are troubled in their face. ³⁶The merchants among the peoples hiss at you; you are become a terror, and you shall nevermore have any being.

28

The word of YaHWeH came again to me, saying, ²Son of man, tell the prince of Tyrus (Tzor), Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because your heart is lifted up, and you have said, I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, in the midst of the seas; yet you are man, and not God, though you did set your heart as the heart of God; ³behold, you are wiser than Daniel (Danitesyel); there is no secret that is hidden from you; ⁴by your wisdom and by your understanding you have gotten you riches, and have gotten gold and silver into your treasures; ⁵by your great wisdom *and* by your traffic have you increased your riches, and your heart is lifted up because of your riches; ⁶therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because you have set your heart as the heart of God, ⁷therefore, behold, I will bring strangers on you, the terrible of the nations; and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of your wisdom, and they shall defile your brightness. ⁸They shall bring you down to the pit; and you shall die the death of those who are slain, in the heart of the seas. ⁹Will you yet say before him who kills you, I am God? but you are man, and not God, in the hand of him who wounds you. ¹⁰You shall die the death of the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers: for I have spoken it, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

¹¹Moreover the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ¹²Son of man, take up a lamentation over the king of Tyrus (Tzor), and tell him, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : You seal up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty. ¹³You were in `Eden, the garden of God; every precious stone adorned you: odem, pitdah, yahalom, tarshish, onx, yashefay, sappir, nofek, and bareket. Gold work of timbrels and of pipes was in you. In the day that you were created they were prepared. ¹⁴You were the anointed Kerub who covers: and I set you, *so that* you were on the holy mountain of God; you have walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. ¹⁵You were perfect in your ways from the day that you were created, until unrighteousness was found in you. ¹⁶By the abundance of your traffic they filled the midst of you with violence, and you have sinned: therefore I have cast you as profane out of the mountain of God; and I have destroyed you, covering Kerub, from the midst of the stones of fire. ¹⁷Your heart was lifted up because of your beauty; you have corrupted your wisdom by reason of your brightness: I have cast you to the ground; I have laid you before kings, that they may see you. ¹⁸By the multitude of your iniquities, in the unrighteousness of your traffic, you have profaned your sanctuaries; therefore have I brought forth a fire from the midst of you; it has devoured you, and I have turned you to ashes on the earth in the sight of all those who see you. ¹⁹All those who know you among the peoples shall be astonished at you: you are become a terror, and you shall nevermore have any being.

²⁰The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²¹Son of man, set your face toward

Tzidon, and prophesy against it, ²²and say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I am against you, Tzidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of you; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be sanctified in her. ²³For I will send pestilence into her, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall fall in the midst of her, with the sword on her on every side; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

²⁴There shall be no more a pricking brier to the house of Isreal (Yisrael), nor a hurting thorn of any that are round about them, that did despise to them; and they shall know that I am Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

²⁵Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : When I shall have gathered the house of Isreal (Yisrael) from the peoples among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the nations, then shall they dwell in their own land which I gave to my servant Jacob (Yakob). ²⁶They shall dwell securely therein; yes, they shall build houses, and plant vineyards, and shall dwell securely, when I have executed judgments on all those who do them despise round about them; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH their God.

29

In the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²Son of man, set your face against Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and prophesy against him, and against all Egypt (Mitzrayim); ³speak, and say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I am against you, Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), the great monster that lies in the midst of his rivers, that has said, My river is my own, and I have made it for myself. ⁴I will put hooks in your jaws, and I will cause the fish of your rivers to stick to your scales; and I will bring you up out of the midst of your rivers, with all the fish of your rivers which stick to your scales. ⁵I will cast you forth into the wilderness, you and all the fish of your rivers: you shall fall on the open field; you shall not be brought together, nor gathered; I have given you for food to the animals of the earth and to the birds of the sky.

⁶All the inhabitants of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall know that I am YaHWeH, because they have been a staff of reed to the house of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁷When they took hold of you by your hand, you did break, and did tear all their shoulders; and when they leaned on you, you broke, and mad all their loins to be at a stand. ⁸Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I will bring a sword on you, and will cut off from you man and animal. ⁹The land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall be a desolation and a waste; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

Because he has said, The river is mine, and I have made it; ¹⁰therefore, behold, I am against you, and against your rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) an utter waste and desolation, from Migdol to Seven even to the border of Kush. ¹¹No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of animal shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years. ¹²I will make the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) a desolation in the midst of the countries that are desolate; and her cities among the cities that are laid waste shall be a desolation forty years; and I will scatter the Mitzrim among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

¹³For thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : At the end of forty years will I gather the Mitzrim from the peoples where they were scattered; ¹⁴and I will bring back the captivity of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and will cause them to return into the land of Patros, into the land of their birth; and they shall be there a base kingdom. ¹⁵It shall be the base of the kingdoms; neither shall it any more lift itself up above the nations: and I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations. ¹⁶It shall be no more the confidence of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), bringing iniquity to memory, when they turn to look after them: and they shall know that I am Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

¹⁷It came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ¹⁸Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus (Tzor): every head was made bald, and every shoulder was worn; yet had he no wages, nor his army, from Tyrus (Tzor), for the service that he had served against it. ¹⁹Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I will give the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel; and he shall carry off her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army. ²⁰I have given him the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) as his recompense for which he served, because they worked for me, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . ²¹In that day will I cause a horn to bud forth to the house of Isreal (Yisrael), and I will give you the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

30

The word of YaHWeH came again to me, saying, ²Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Wail, Alas for the day! ³For the day is near, even the day of YaHWeH is near; it shall be a day of clouds, a time of the nations. ⁴A sword shall come on Egypt (Mitzrayim), and anguish shall be in Kush, when the slain shall fall in Egypt (Mitzrayim); and they shall take away her multitude, and her foundations shall be broken down. ⁵Kush, and Put, and Lud, and all the mixed people, and Kuv, and the children of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

⁶Thus says YaHWeH: They also who uphold Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: from Migdol to Seven shall they fall in it by the sword, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . ⁷They shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate; and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are wasted. ⁸They shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I have set a fire in Egypt (Mitzrayim), and all her helpers are destroyed.

⁹In that day shall messengers go forth from before me in ships to make the careless Kushim afraid; and there shall be anguish on them, as in the day of Egypt (Mitzrayim); for, behold, it comes.

¹⁰Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : I will also make the multitude of Egypt (Mitzrayim) to cease, by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babel. ¹¹He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought in to destroy the land; and they shall draw their swords against Egypt (Mitzrayim), and fill the land with the slain. ¹²I will make the rivers dry, and will sell the land into the hand of evil men; and I will make the land desolate, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I, YaHWeH, have spoken it.

¹³Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause the images to cease from Mof; and there shall be no more a prince from the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim): and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ¹⁴I will make Patros desolate, and will set a fire in Tzo`an, and will execute judgments on No. ¹⁵I will pour my wrath on Sin, the stronghold of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and I will cut off the multitude of No. ¹⁶I will set a fire in Egypt (Mitzrayim): Sin shall be in great anguish, and No shall be broken up; and Mof *shall have* adversaries in the day-time. ¹⁷The young men of Aven and of Pi-Veset shall fall by the sword; and these *cities* shall go into captivity. ¹⁸At Techafneches also the day shall withdraw itself, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and the pride of her power shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity. ¹⁹Thus will I execute judgments on Egypt (Mitzrayim); and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

²⁰It happened in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, that the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²¹Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and, behold, it has not been bound up, to apply *healing* medicines, to put a bandage to bind it, that it be strong to hold the sword. ²²Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and will break his arms, the strong *arm*, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand. ²³I will scatter the Mitzrim among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries. ²⁴I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babel, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break the arms of Pharaoh, and

he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded man. ²⁵I will hold up the arms of the king of Babel; and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babel, and he shall stretch it out on the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ²⁶I will scatter the Mitzrim among the nations, and disperse them through the countries; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

31

It happened in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, that the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²Son of man, tell Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and to his multitude: Whom are you like in your greatness? ³Behold, the Ashshur was a cedar in Lebanon with beautiful branches, and with a forest-like shade, and of high stature; and its top was among the thick boughs. ⁴The waters nourished it, the deep made it to grow: the rivers of it ran round about its plantation; and it sent out its channels to all the trees of the field. ⁵Therefore its stature was exalted above all the trees of the field; and its boughs were multiplied, and its branches became long by reason of many waters, when it shot *them* forth. ⁶All the birds of the sky made their nests in its boughs; and under its branches did all the animals of the field bring forth their young; and under its shadow lived all great nations. ⁷Thus was it beautiful in its greatness, in the length of its branches; for its root was by many waters. ⁸The cedars in the garden of God could not hide it; the fir trees were not like its boughs, and the plane trees were not as its branches; nor was any tree in the garden of God like it in its beauty. ⁹I made it beautiful by the multitude of its branches, so that all the trees of `Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied it.

¹⁰Therefore thus said Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because you are exalted in stature, and he has set his top among the thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up in his height; ¹¹I will even deliver him into the hand of the mighty one of the nations; he shall surely deal with him; I have driven him out for his wickedness. ¹²Strangers, the terrible of the nations, have cut him off, and have left him: on the mountains and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the watercourses of the land; and all the peoples of the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have left him. ¹³On his ruin all the birds of the sky shall dwell, and all the animals of the field shall be on his branches; ¹⁴to the end that none of all the trees by the waters exalt themselves in their stature, neither set their top among the thick boughs, nor that their mighty ones stand up on their height, *even* all who drink water: for they are all delivered to death, to the lower parts of the earth, in the midst of the children of men, with those who go down to the pit.

¹⁵Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : In the day when he went down to She'ol I caused a mourning: I covered the deep for him, and I restrained the rivers of it; and the great waters were stayed; and I caused Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field fainted for him. ¹⁶I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him down to She'ol with those who descend into the pit; and all the trees of `Eden, the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, were comforted in the lower parts of the earth. ¹⁷They also went down into She'ol with him to those who are slain by the sword; yes, those who were his arm, *that* lived under his shadow in the midst of the nations. ¹⁸To whom are you thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of `Eden? yet shall you be brought down with the trees of `Eden to the lower parts of the earth: you shall lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with those who are slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

32

It happened in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, that the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²Son of man, take up a lamentation over Pharaoh king of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and tell him, You were likened to a young lion of the nations: yet are you as a monster in the seas; and you did break forth with your rivers, and troubled the waters with your feet, and fouled their rivers. ³Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : I will spread out my net on you with a company of many peoples; and they shall bring you up in my net. ⁴I will leave you on the land, I will cast you forth on the open field, and will cause all the birds of the sky to settle on you, and I will satisfy the animals of the whole earth with you. ⁵I will lay your flesh on the mountains, and fill the valleys with your height. ⁶I will also water with your blood the land in which you swim, even to the mountains; and the watercourses shall be full of you. ⁷When I shall extinguish you, I will cover the heavens, and make the stars of it dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give its light. ⁸All the bright lights of the sky will I make dark over you, and set darkness on your land, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

⁹I will also vex the hearts of many peoples, when I shall bring your destruction among the nations, into the countries which you have not known. ¹⁰Yes, I will make many peoples amazed at you, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for you, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own life, in the day of your fall. ¹¹For thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : The sword of the king of Babel shall come on you. ¹²By the swords of the mighty will I cause your multitude to fall; the terrible of the nations are they all: and they shall bring to nothing the pride of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and all the multitude of it shall be destroyed. ¹³I will destroy also all the animals of it from beside many waters; neither shall the foot of

man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of animals trouble them. ¹⁴Then will I make their waters clear, and cause their rivers to run like oil, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . ¹⁵When I shall make the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) desolate and waste, a land destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall strike all those who dwell therein, then shall they know that I am YaHWeH. ¹⁶This is the lamentation with which they shall lament; the daughters of the nations shall lament therewith; over Egypt (Mitzrayim), and over all her multitude, shall they lament therewith, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

¹⁷It happened also in the twelfth year, in the fifteenth *day* of the month, that the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ¹⁸Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and cast them down, even her, and the daughters of the famous nations, to the lower parts of the earth, with those who go down into the pit. ¹⁹Whom do you pass in beauty? Go down, and be laid with the uncircumcised. ²⁰They shall fall in the midst of those who are slain by the sword: she is delivered to the sword; draw her away and all her multitudes. ²¹The strong among the mighty shall speak to him out of the midst of She'ol with those who help him: they are gone down, they lie still, even the uncircumcised, slain by the sword.

²²Ashshur is there and all her company; her graves are round about her; all of them slain, fallen by the sword; ²³whose graves are set in the uttermost parts of the pit, and her company is round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who caused terror in the land of the living.

²⁴There is `Elam and all her multitude round about her grave; all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who are gone down uncircumcised into the lower parts of the earth, who caused their terror in the land of the living, and have borne their shame with those who go down to the pit. ²⁵They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her multitude; her graves are round about her; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword; for their terror was caused in the land of the living, and they have borne their shame with those who go down to the pit: he is put in the midst of those who are slain.

²⁶There is Meshekh, Tubal, and all their multitude; their graves are round about them; all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword; for they caused their terror in the land of the living. ²⁷They shall not lie with the mighty who are fallen of the uncircumcised, who are gone down to She'ol with their weapons of war, and have laid their swords under their heads, and their iniquities are on their bones; for *they were* the terror of the mighty in the land of the living. ²⁸But you shall be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and shall lie with those who are slain by the sword.

²⁹There is Edom, her kings and all her princes, who in their might are laid with those who are slain by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with those

who go down to the pit.

³⁰There are the princes of the north, all of them, and all the Tzidonim, who are gone down with the slain; in the terror which they caused by their might they are put to shame; and they lie uncircumcised with those who are slain by the sword, and bear their shame with those who go down to the pit.

³¹Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude, even Pharaoh and all his army, slain by the sword, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . ³²For I have put his terror in the land of the living; and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised, with those who are slain by the sword, even Pharaoh and all his multitude, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

33

The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²Son of man, speak to the children of your people, and tell them, When I bring the sword on a land, and the people of the land take a man from among them, and set him for their watchman; ³if, when he sees the sword come on the land, he blow the trumpet (shofar), and warn the people; ⁴then whoever hears the sound of the trumpet (shofar), and doesn't take warning, if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be on his own head. ⁵He heard the sound of the trumpet (shofar), and didn't take warning; his blood shall be on him; whereas if he had taken warning, he would have delivered his soul. ⁶But if the watchman sees the sword come, and doesn't blow the trumpet (shofar), and the people aren't warned, and the sword comes, and take any person from among them; he is taken away in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

⁷So you, son of man, I have set you a watchman to the house of Isreal (Yisrael); therefore hear the word at my mouth, and give them warning from me. ⁸When I tell the wicked, O wicked man, you shall surely die, and you don't speak to warn the wicked from his way; that wicked man shall die in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at your hand. ⁹Nevertheless, if you warn the wicked of his way to turn from it, and he doesn't turn from his way; he shall die in his iniquity, but you have delivered your soul.

¹⁰You, son of man, tell the house of Isreal (Yisrael): Thus you speak, saying, Our transgressions and our sins are on us, and we pine away in them; how then can we live? ¹¹Tell them, As I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn you, turn you from your evil ways; for why will you die, house of Isreal (Yisrael)? ¹²You, son of man, tell the children of your people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the

day of his disobedience; and as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turns from his wickedness; neither shall he who is righteous be able to live thereby in the day that he sins. ¹³When I tell the righteous, that he shall surely live; if he trust to his righteousness, and commit iniquity, none of his righteous deeds shall be remembered; but in his iniquity that he has committed, therein shall he die. ¹⁴Again, when I say to the wicked, You shall surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right; ¹⁵if the wicked restore the pledge, give again that which he had taken by robbery, walk in the statutes of life, committing no iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die. ¹⁶None of his sins that he has committed shall be remembered against him: he has done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

¹⁷Yet the children of your people say, The way of YaHWeH is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal. ¹⁸When the righteous turns from his righteousness, and commits iniquity, he shall even die therein. ¹⁹When the wicked turns from his wickedness, and does that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby. ²⁰Yet you say, The way of YaHWeH is not equal. House of Isreal (Yisrael), I will judge you everyone after his ways.

²¹It happened in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, that one who had escaped out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) came to me, saying, The city has been struck. ²²Now the hand of YaHWeH had been on me in the evening, before he who was escaped came; and he had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no more mute.

²³The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²⁴Son of man, they who inhabit those waste places in Earth-Isreal (Yisrael) speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many; the land is given us for inheritance. ²⁵Therefore tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : You eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes to your idols, and shed blood: and shall you possess the land? ²⁶You stand on your sword, you work abomination, and you defile everyone his neighbor's wife: and shall you possess the land? ²⁷Thus shall you tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : As I live, surely those who are in the waste places shall fall by the sword; and him who is in the open field will I give to the animals to be devoured; and those who are in the strongholds and in the caves shall die of the pestilence. ²⁸I will make the land a desolation and an astonishment; and the pride of her power shall cease; and the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael) shall be desolate, so that none shall pass through. ²⁹Then shall they know that I am YaHWeH, when I have made the land a desolation and an astonishment, because of all their abominations which they have committed.

³⁰As for you, son of man, the children of your people talk of you by the walls and in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, everyone to his brother, saying,

Please come and hear what is the word that comes forth from YaHWeH. ³¹They come to you as the people comes, and they sit before you as my people, and they hear your words, but don't do them; for with their mouth they show much love, but their heart goes after their gain. ³²Behold, you are to them as a very lovely song of one who has a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument; for they hear your words, but they don't do them. ³³When this comes to pass, (behold, it comes,) then shall they know that a prophet has been among them.

34

The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Isreal (Yisrael), prophesy, and tell them, even to the shepherds, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Woe to the shepherds of Isreal (Yisrael) who feed themselves! Shouldn't the shepherds feed the sheep? ³You eat the fat, and you clothe you with the wool, you kill the fatlings; but you don't feed the sheep. ⁴You haven't strengthened the diseased, neither have you healed that which was sick, neither have you bound up that which was broken, neither have you brought back that which was driven away, neither have you sought that which was lost; but with force and with rigor have you ruled over them. ⁵They were scattered, because there was no shepherd; and they became food to all the animals of the field, and were scattered. ⁶My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and on every high hill: yes, my sheep were scattered on all the surface of the earth; and there was none who searched or sought.

⁷Therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of YaHWeH: ⁸As I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , surely because my sheep became a prey, and my sheep became food to all the animals of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my sheep, but the shepherds fed themselves, and didn't feed my sheep; ⁹therefore, you shepherds, hear the word of YaHWeH: ¹⁰Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I am against the shepherds; and I will require my sheep at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the sheep; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more; and I will deliver my sheep from their mouth, that they may not be food for them.

¹¹For thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I myself, even I, will search for my sheep, and will seek them out. ¹²As a shepherd seeks out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered abroad, so will I seek out my sheep; and I will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day. ¹³I will bring them out from the peoples, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them into their own land; and I will feed them on the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael), by the watercourses, and in all the inhabited places of the country. ¹⁴I will feed

them with good pasture; and on the mountains of the height of Isreal (Yisrael) shall their fold be: there shall they lie down in a good fold; and on fat pasture shall they feed on the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁵I myself will be the shepherd of my sheep, and I will cause them to lie down, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . ¹⁶I will seek that which was lost, and will bring back that which was driven away, and will bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick: but the fat and the strong I will destroy; I will feed them in justice.

¹⁷As for you, O my flock, thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I judge between sheep and sheep, the rams and the male goats. ¹⁸Seems it a small thing to you to have fed on the good pasture, but you must tread down with your feet the residue of your pasture? and to have drunk of the clear waters, but you must foul the residue with your feet? ¹⁹As for my sheep, they eat that which you have trodden with your feet, and they drink that which you have fouled with your feet.

²⁰Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH to them: Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat sheep and the lean sheep. ²¹Because you thrust with side and with shoulder, and push all the diseased with your horns, until you have scattered them abroad; ²²therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no more be a prey; and I will judge between sheep and sheep. ²³I will set up one shepherd over them, and he shall feed them, even my servant David; he shall feed them, and he shall be their shepherd. ²⁴I, YaHWeH, will be their God, and my servant David prince among them; I, YaHWeH, have spoken it.

²⁵I will make with them a covenant of shalom, and will cause evil animals to cease out of the land; and they shall dwell securely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods. ²⁶I will make them and the places round about my hill a blessing; and I will cause the shower to come down in its season; there shall be showers of blessing. ²⁷The tree of the field shall yield its fruit, and the earth shall yield its increase, and they shall be secure in their land; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I have broken the bars of their yoke, and have delivered them out of the hand of those who made slaves of them. ²⁸They shall no more be a prey to the nations, neither shall the animals of the earth devour them; but they shall dwell securely, and none shall make them afraid. ²⁹I will raise up to them a plantation for renown, and they shall be no more consumed with famine in the land, neither bear the shame of the nations any more. ³⁰They shall know that I, YaHWeH, their God am with them, and that they, the house of Isreal (Yisrael), are my people, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . ³¹You my sheep, the sheep of my pasture, are men, and I am your God, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

35

Moreover the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²Son of man, set your face against Mount Se`ir, and prophesy against it, ³and tell it, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I am against you, Mount Se`ir, and I will stretch out my hand against you, and I will make you a desolation and an astonishment. ⁴I will lay your cities waste, and you shall be desolate; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH. ⁵Because you have had a perpetual enmity, and have given over the children of Isreal (Yisrael) to the power of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time of the iniquity of the end; ⁶therefore, as I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , I will prepare you to blood, and blood shall pursue you: since you have not hated blood, therefore blood shall pursue you. ⁷Thus will I make Mount Se`ir an astonishment and a desolation; and I will cut off from it him who passes through and him who returns. ⁸I will fill its mountains with its slain: in your hills and in your valleys and in all your watercourses shall they fall who are slain with the sword. ⁹I will make you a perpetual desolation, and your cities shall not be inhabited; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH.

¹⁰Because you have said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it; whereas YaHWeH was there: ¹¹therefore, as I live, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , I will do according to your anger, and according to your envy which you have shown out of your hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I shall judge you. ¹²You shall know that I, YaHWeH, have heard all your insults which you have spoken against the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to devour. ¹³You have magnified yourselves against me with your mouth, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard it. ¹⁴Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : When the whole earth rejoices, I will make you desolate. ¹⁵As you did rejoice over the inheritance of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), because it was desolate, so will I do to you: you shall be desolate, Mount Se`ir, and all Edom, even all of it; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

36

You, son of man, prophesy to the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael), and say, You mountains of Isreal (Yisrael), hear the word of YaHWeH. ²Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because the enemy has said against you, Aha! and, The ancient high places are ours in possession; ³therefore prophesy, and say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because, even because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that you might be a possession to the residue of the nations, and you are taken up in the lips of talkers, and the evil report of the people; ⁴therefore, you

mountains of Isreal (Yisrael), hear the word of Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH to the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the cities that are forsaken, which are become a prey and derision to the residue of the nations that are round about; ⁵therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the nations, and against all Edom, that have appointed my land to themselves for a possession with the joy of all their heart, with despite of soul, to cast it out for a prey. ⁶Therefore prophesy concerning Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), and tell the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my wrath, because you have borne the shame of the nations: ⁷therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : I have sworn, *saying*, Surely the nations that are round about you, they shall bear their shame.

⁸But you, mountains of Isreal (Yisrael), you shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people Isreal (Yisrael); for they are at hand to come. ⁹For, behold, I am for you, and I will turn into you, and you shall be tilled and sown; ¹⁰and I will multiply men on you, all the house of Isreal (Yisrael), even all of it; and the cities shall be inhabited, and the waste places shall be built; ¹¹and I will multiply on you man and animal; and they shall increase and be fruitful; and I will cause you to be inhabited after your former estate, and will do better *to you* than at your beginnings: and you shall know that I am YaHWeH. ¹²Yes, I will cause men to walk on you, even my people Isreal (Yisrael); and they shall possess you, and you shall be their inheritance, and you shall no more henceforth bereave them of children. ¹³Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Because they say to you, You *land* are a devourer of men, and have been a bereaver of your nation; ¹⁴therefore you shall devour men no more, neither bereave your nation any more, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH ; ¹⁵neither will I let you hear any more the shame of the nations, neither shall you bear the reproach of the peoples any more, neither shall you cause your nation to stumble any more, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

¹⁶Moreover the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ¹⁷Son of man, when the house of Isreal (Yisrael) lived in their own land, they defiled it by their way and by their doings: their way before me was as the uncleanness of a woman in her impurity. ¹⁸Therefore I poured out my wrath on them for the blood which they had poured out on the land, and because they had defiled it with their idols; ¹⁹and I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them. ²⁰When they came to the nations, where they went, they profaned my holy name; in that men said of them, These are the people of YaHWeH, and are gone forth out of his land. ²¹But I had regard for my holy name, which the house of Isreal (Yisrael) had profaned among the nations, where they went.

²²Therefore tell the house of Isreal (Yisrael), Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH

: I don't do *this* for your sake, house of Isreal (Yisrael), but for my holy name, which you have profaned among the nations, where you went. ²³I will sanctify my great name, which has been profaned among the nations, which you have profaned in the midst of them; and the nations shall know that I am YaHWeH, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes. ²⁴For I will take you from among the nations, and gather you out of all the countries, and will bring you into your own land. ²⁵I will sprinkle clean water on you, and you shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you. ²⁶A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you; and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. ²⁷I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and you shall keep my ordinances, and do them. ²⁸You shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and you shall be my people, and I will be your God. ²⁹I will save you from all your uncleanness: and I will call for the grain, and will multiply it, and lay no famine on you. ³⁰I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that you may receive no more the reproach of famine among the nations. ³¹Then shall you remember your evil ways, and your doings that were not good; and you shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations. ³²Nor for your sake do I *this*, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , be it known to you: be ashamed and confounded for your ways, house of Isreal (Yisrael).

³³Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : In the day that I cleanse you from all your iniquities, I will cause the cities to be inhabited, and the waste places shall be built. ³⁴The land that was desolate shall be tilled, whereas it was a desolation in the sight of all who passed by. ³⁵They shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of `Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are fortified and inhabited. ³⁶Then the nations that are left round about you shall know that I, YaHWeH, have built the ruined places, and planted that which was desolate: I, YaHWeH, have spoken it, and I will do it.

³⁷Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : For this, moreover, will I be inquired of by the house of Isreal (Yisrael), to do it for them: I will increase them with men like a flock. ³⁸As the flock for sacrifice, as the flock of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) in her appointed feasts, so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

37

The hand of YaHWeH was on me, and he brought me out in the Spirit of YaHWeH, and set me down in the midst of the valley; and it was full of bones. ²He caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, there were very many in the open

valley; and, behold, they were very dry. ³He said to me, Son of man, can these bones live? I answered, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, you know. ⁴Again he said to me, Prophecy over these bones, and tell them, you dry bones, hear the word of YaHWeH. ⁵Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH to these bones: Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and you shall live. ⁶I will lay sinews on you, and will bring up flesh on you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and you shall live; and you shall know that I am YaHWeH.

⁷So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and, behold, an earthquake; and the bones came together, bone to its bone. ⁸I saw, and, behold, there were sinews on them, and flesh came up, and skin covered them above; but there was no breath in them. ⁹Then said he to me, Prophecy to the wind, prophecy, son of man, and tell the wind, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Come from the four winds, breath, and breathe on these slain, that they may live. ¹⁰So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up on their feet, an exceeding great army.

¹¹Then he said to me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Isreal (Yisrael): behold, they say, Our bones are dried up, and our hope is lost; we are clean cut off. ¹²Therefore prophecy, and tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, my people; and I will bring you into Earth-Isreal (Yisrael). ¹³You shall know that I am YaHWeH, when I have opened your graves, and caused you to come up out of your graves, my people. ¹⁴I will put my Spirit in you, and you shall live, and I will place you in your own land: and you shall know that I, YaHWeH, have spoken it and performed it, says YaHWeH.

¹⁵The word of YaHWeH came again to me, saying, ¹⁶You, son of man, take one stick, and write on it, For Judah (Yahudah), and for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) his companions: then take another stick, and write on it, For Joseph (Yosef), the stick of Ephraim (Efrayim), and *for* all the house of Isreal (Yisrael) his companions: ¹⁷and join them for you one to another into one stick, that they may become one in your hand. ¹⁸When the children of your people shall speak to you, saying, Will you not show us what you mean by these? ¹⁹tell them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph (Yosef), which is in the hand of Ephraim (Efrayim), and the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) his companions; and I will put them with it, *even* with the stick of Judah (Yahudah), and make them one stick, and they shall be one in my hand. ²⁰The sticks whereon you write shall be in your hand before their eyes. ²¹Say to them, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I will take the children of Isreal (Yisrael) from among the nations, where they are gone, and will gather them on every side, and bring them into their own land: ²²and I will make them one nation in the land, on the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael); and one king shall be king to them all; and they shall be no more two nations,

neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at all; ²³neither shall they defile themselves any more with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor with any of their transgressions; but I will save them out of all their dwelling-places, in which they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

²⁴My servant David shall be king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my ordinances, and observe my statutes, and do them. ²⁵They shall dwell in the land that I have given to Jacob (Yakob) my servant, in which your fathers lived; and they shall dwell therein, they, and their children, and their children's children, forever: and David my servant shall be their prince for ever. ²⁶Moreover I will make a covenant of shalom with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them forevermore. ²⁷My tent also shall be with them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. ²⁸The nations shall know that I am YaHWeH who sanctifies Isreal (Yisrael), when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them forevermore.

38

The word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, ²Son of man, set your face toward Gog, of the land of Magog, the prince of Rosh, Meshekh, and Tubal, and prophesy against him, ³and say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I am against you, Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshekh, and Tubal: ⁴and I will turn you about, and put hooks into your jaws, and I will bring you forth, and all your army, horses and horsemen, all of them clothed in full armor, a great company with buckler and shield, all of them handling swords; ⁵Persians (Paras), Kush, and Put with them, all of them with shield and helmet; ⁶Gomer, and all his hordes; the house of Togarmah in the uttermost parts of the north, and all his hordes; even many peoples with you.

⁷Be prepared, yes, prepare yourself, you, and all your companies who are assembled to you, and be a guard to them. ⁸After many days you shall be visited: in the latter years you shall come into the land that is brought back from the sword, that is gathered out of many peoples, on the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael), which have been a continual waste; but it is brought forth out of the peoples, and they shall dwell securely, all of them. ⁹You shall ascend, you shall come like a storm, you shall be like a cloud to cover the land, you, and all your hordes, and many peoples with you.

¹⁰Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : It shall happen in that day, that things shall come into your mind, and you shall devise an evil device: ¹¹and you shall say, I will go up to the land of unwallled villages; I will go to those who are at rest, who dwell

securely, all of them dwelling without walls, and having neither bars nor gates; ¹²to take the spoil and to take the prey; to turn your hand against the waste places that are *now* inhabited, and against the people who are gathered out of the nations, who have gotten cattle and goods, who dwell in the middle of the earth. ¹³Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions of it, shall tell you, Are you come to take the spoil? have you assembled your company to take the prey? to carry away silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take great spoil?

¹⁴Therefore, son of man, prophesy, and tell Gog, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : In that day when my people Isreal (Yisrael) dwells securely, shall you not know it? ¹⁵You shall come from your place out of the uttermost parts of the north, you, and many peoples with you, all of them riding on horses, a great company and a mighty army; ¹⁶and you shall come up against my people Isreal (Yisrael), as a cloud to cover the land: it shall happen in the latter days, that I will bring you against my land, that the nations may know me, when I shall be sanctified in you, Gog, before their eyes.

¹⁷Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Are you he of whom I spoke in old time by my servants the prophets of Isreal (Yisrael), who prophesied in those days for *many* years that I would bring you against them? ¹⁸It shall happen in that day, when Gog shall come against Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , that my wrath shall come up into my nostrils. ¹⁹For in my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in Earth-Isreal (Yisrael); ²⁰so that the fish of the sea, and the birds of the sky, and the animals of the field, and all creeping things who creep on the earth, and all the men who are on the surface of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground. ²¹I will call for a sword against him to all my mountains, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : every man's sword shall be against his brother. ²²With pestilence and with blood will I enter into judgment with him; and I will rain on him, and on his hordes, and on the many peoples who are with him, an overflowing shower, and great hailstones, fire, and sulfur. ²³I will magnify myself, and sanctify myself, and I will make myself known in the eyes of many nations; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

39

You, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Behold, I am against you, Gog, prince of Rosh, Meshekh, and Tubal: ²and I will turn you about, and will lead you on, and will cause you to come up from the uttermost parts of the north; and I will bring you on the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael); ³and I will strike your bow out of your left hand, and will cause your arrows to fall out of

your right hand. ⁴You shall fall on the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael), you, and all your hordes, and the peoples who are with you: I will give you to the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the animals of the field to be devoured. ⁵You shall fall on the open field; for I have spoken it, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . ⁶I will send a fire on Magog, and on those who dwell securely in the isles; and they shall know that I am YaHWeH.

⁷My holy name will I make known in the midst of my people Isreal (Yisrael); neither will I allow my holy name to be profaned any more: and the nations shall know that I am YaHWeH, the Holy One in Isreal (Yisrael). ⁸Behold, it comes, and it shall be done, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH ; this is the day whereof I have spoken.

⁹Those who dwell in the cities of Isreal (Yisrael) shall go forth, and shall make fires of the weapons and burn them, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the war clubs, and the spears, and they shall make fires of them seven years; ¹⁰so that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests; for they shall make fires of the weapons; and they shall plunder those who plundered them, and rob those who robbed them, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

¹¹It shall happen in that day, that I will give to Gog a place for burial in Isreal (Yisrael), the valley of those who pass through on the east of the sea; and it shall stop those who pass through: and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude; and they shall call it The valley of Hamon-Gog. ¹²Seven months shall the house of Isreal (Yisrael) be burying them, that they may cleanse the land. ¹³Yes, all the people of the land shall bury them; and it shall be to them a renown in the day that I shall be glorified, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . ¹⁴They shall set apart men of continual employment, who shall pass through the land, and, with those who pass through, those who bury those who remain on the surface of the land, to cleanse it: after the end of seven months shall they search. ¹⁵Those who pass through the land shall pass through; and when any sees a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, until the undertakers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-Gog. ¹⁶Hamonah shall also be the name of a city. Thus shall they cleanse the land.

¹⁷You, son of man, thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Speak to the birds of every sort, and to every animal of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice on the mountains of Isreal (Yisrael), that you may eat flesh and drink blood. ¹⁸You shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bulls, all of them fatlings of Bashan. ¹⁹You shall eat fat until you be full, and drink blood until you be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you. ²⁰You shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

²¹I will set my glory among the nations; and all the nations shall see my judgment that I have executed, and my hand that I have laid on them. ²²So the house of Isreal (Yisrael) shall know that I am YaHWeH their God, from that day and forward. ²³The nations shall know that the house of Isreal (Yisrael) went into captivity for their iniquity; because they trespassed against me, and I hid my face from them: so I gave them into the hand of their adversaries, and they fell all of them by the sword. ²⁴According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions did I to them; and I hid my face from them.

²⁵Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Now will I bring back the captivity of Jacob (Yakob), and have mercy on the whole house of Isreal (Yisrael); and I will be jealous for my holy name. ²⁶They shall bear their shame, and all their trespasses by which they have trespassed against me, when they shall dwell securely in their land, and none shall make them afraid; ²⁷when I have brought them back from the peoples, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations. ²⁸They shall know that I am YaHWeH their God, in that I caused them to go into captivity among the nations, and have gathered them to their own land; and I will leave none of them any more there; ²⁹neither will I hide my face any more from them; for I have poured out my Spirit on the house of Isreal (Yisrael), says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

40

In the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was struck, in the same day, the hand of YaHWeH was on me, and he brought me there. ²In the visions of God brought he me into Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), and set me down on a very high mountain, whereon was as it were the frame of a city on the south. ³He brought me there; and, behold, there was a man, whose appearance was like the appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand, and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate. ⁴The man said to me, Son of man, see with your eyes, and hear with your ears, and set your heart on all that I shall show you; for, to the intent that I may show them to you, are you brought here: declare all that you see to the house of Isreal (Yisrael).

⁵Behold, a wall on the outside of the house round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed six cubits long, of a cubit and a handbreadth each: so he measured the thickness of the building, one reed; and the height, one reed. ⁶Then came he to the gate which looks toward the east, and went up the steps of it: and he measured the threshold of the gate, one reed broad; and the other threshold, one reed broad. ⁷Every lodge was one reed long, and one reed broad; and *the space* between the lodges was five cubits; and

the threshold of the gate by the porch of the gate toward the house was one reed. ⁸He measured also the porch of the gate toward the house, one reed. ⁹Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cubits; and the posts of it, two cubits; and the porch of the gate was toward the house. ¹⁰The lodges of the gate eastward were three on this side, and three on that side; they three were of one measure: and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side. ¹¹He measured the breadth of the opening of the gate, ten cubits; and the length of the gate, thirteen cubits; ¹²and a border before the lodges, one cubit *on this side*, and a border, one cubit on that side; and the lodges, six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side. ¹³He measured the gate from the roof of the one lodge to the roof of the other, a breadth of twenty-five cubits; door against door. ¹⁴He made also posts, sixty cubits; and the court *reached* to the posts, round about the gate. ¹⁵From the forefront of the gate at the entrance to the forefront of the inner porch of the gate were fifty cubits. ¹⁶There were closed windows to the lodges, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches; and windows were round about inward; and on *each* post were palm trees.

¹⁷Then brought he me into the outer court; and, behold, there were chambers and a pavement, made for the court round about: thirty chambers were on the pavement. ¹⁸The pavement was by the side of the gates, answerable to the length of the gates, even the lower pavement. ¹⁹Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate to the forefront of the inner court outside, one hundred cubits, *both* on the east and on the north. ²⁰The gate of the outer court whose prospect is toward the north, he measured the length of it and the breadth of it. ²¹The lodges of it were three on this side and three on that side; and the posts of it and the arches of it were after the measure of the first gate: the length of it was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits. ²²The windows of it, and the arches of it, and the palm trees of it, were after the measure of the gate whose prospect is toward the east; and they went up to it by seven steps; and the arches of it were before them. ²³There was a gate to the inner court over against the *other* gate, *both* on the north and on the east; and he measured from gate to gate one hundred cubits.

²⁴He led me toward the south; and, behold, a gate toward the south: and he measured the posts of it and the arches of it according to these measures. ²⁵There were windows in it and in the arches of it round about, like those windows: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits. ²⁶There were seven steps to go up to it, and the arches of it were before them; and it had palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, on the posts of it. ²⁷There was a gate to the inner court toward the south: and he measured from gate to gate toward the south a hundred cubits.

²⁸Then he brought me to the inner court by the south gate: and he measured the south gate according to these measures; ²⁹and the lodges of it, and the posts of it, and the

arches of it, according to these measures: and there were windows in it and in the arches of it round about; it was fifty cubits long, and twenty-five cubits broad. ³⁰There were arches round about, twenty-five cubits long, and five cubits broad. ³¹The arches of it were toward the outer court; and palm trees were on the posts of it: and the ascent to it had eight steps.

³²He brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures; ³³and the lodges of it, and the posts of it, and the arches of it, according to these measures: and there were windows therein and in the arches of it round about; it was fifty cubits long, and twenty-five cubits broad. ³⁴The arches of it were toward the outer court; and palm trees were on the posts of it, on this side, and on that side: and the ascent to it had eight steps.

³⁵He brought me to the north gate: and he measured *it* according to these measures; ³⁶the lodges of it, the posts of it, and the arches of it: and there were windows therein round about; the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth twenty-five cubits. ³⁷The posts of it were toward the outer court; and palm trees were on the posts of it, on this side, and on that side: and the ascent to it had eight steps.

³⁸A chamber with the door of it was by the posts at the gates; there they washed the burnt offering. ³⁹In the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to kill thereon the burnt offering and the sin-offering and the trespass-offering. ⁴⁰On the *one* side outside, as one goes up to the entry of the gate toward the north, were two tables; and on the other side, which belonged to the porch of the gate, were two tables. ⁴¹Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they killed *the sacrifices*. ⁴²There were four tables for the burnt offering, of hewn stone, a cubit and a half long, and a cubit and a half broad, and one cubit high; whereupon they laid the instruments with which they killed the burnt offering and the sacrifice. ⁴³The hooks, a handbreadth long, were fastened within round about: and on the tables was the flesh of the offering.

⁴⁴Outside of the inner gate were chambers for the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their prospect was toward the south; one at the side of the east gate having the prospect toward the north. ⁴⁵He said to me, This chamber, whose prospect is toward the south, is for the Priests (Kohanim), the keepers of the charge of the house; ⁴⁶and the chamber whose prospect is toward the north is for the Priests (Kohanim), the keepers of the charge of the altar: these are the sons of Tzadok, who from among the sons of Levi come near to YaHWeH to minister to him. ⁴⁷He measured the court, one hundred cubits long, and a hundred cubits broad, foursquare; and the altar was before the house.

⁴⁸Then he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side. ⁴⁹The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits; even by the steps by which they went up to it: and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

41

He brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth of the tent. ²The breadth of the entrance was ten cubits; and the sides of the entrance were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side: and he measured the length of it, forty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits. ³Then went he inward, and measured each post of the entrance, two cubits; and the entrance, six cubits; and the breadth of the entrance, seven cubits. ⁴He measured the length of it, twenty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple: and he said to me, This is the most holy place.

⁵Then he measured the wall of the house, six cubits; and the breadth of every side-chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side. ⁶The side-chambers were in three stories, one over another, and thirty in order; and they entered into the wall which belonged to the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might have hold *therein*, and not have hold in the wall of the house. ⁷The side-chambers were broader as they encompassed *the house* higher and higher; for the encompassing of the house went higher and higher round about the house: therefore the breadth of the house *continued* upward; and so one went up *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the middle *chamber*. ⁸I saw also that the house had a raised base round about: the foundations of the side-chambers were a full reed of six great cubits. ⁹The thickness of the wall, which was for the side-chambers, on the outside, was five cubits: and that which was left was the place of the side-chambers that belonged to the house. ¹⁰Between the chambers was a breadth of twenty cubits round about the house on every side. ¹¹The doors of the side-chambers were toward *the place* that was left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south: and the breadth of the place that was left was five cubits round about.

¹²The building that was before the separate place at the side toward the west was seventy cubits broad; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about, and the length of it ninety cubits.

¹³So he measured the house, one hundred cubits long; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls of it, one hundred cubits long; ¹⁴also the breadth of the face

of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, one hundred cubits.

¹⁵He measured the length of the building before the separate place which was at the back of it, and the galleries of it on the one side and on the other side, one hundred cubits; and the inner temple, and the porches of the court; ¹⁶the thresholds, and the closed windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the threshold, with wood ceilings round about, and *from* the ground up to the windows, (now the windows were covered), ¹⁷to *the space* above the door, even to the inner house, and outside, and by all the wall round about inside and outside, by measure. ¹⁸It was made with Kerubim and palm trees; and a palm tree was between Kerub and Kerub, and every Kerub had two faces; ¹⁹so that there was the face of a man toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side. *thus was it made* through all the house round about: ²⁰from the ground to above the door were Kerubim and palm trees made: thus was the wall of the temple.

²¹As for the temple, the door-posts were squared; and as for the face of the sanctuary, the appearance *of it* was as the appearance *of the temple*. ²²The altar was of wood, three cubits high, and the length of it two cubits; and the corners of it, and the length of it, and the walls of it, were of wood: and he said to me, This is the table that is before YaHWeH. ²³The temple and the sanctuary had two doors. ²⁴The doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves: two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other. ²⁵There were made on them, on the doors of the temple, Kerubim and palm trees, like as were made on the walls; and there was a threshold of wood on the face of the porch outside. ²⁶There were closed windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch: thus were the side-chambers of the house, and the thresholds.

42

Then he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north: and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the separate place, and which was over against the building toward the north. ²Before the length of one hundred cubits was the north door, and the breadth was fifty cubits. ³Over against the twenty *cubits* which belonged to the inner court, and over against the pavement which belonged to the outer court, was gallery against gallery in the third story. ⁴Before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits' breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors were toward the north. ⁵Now the upper chambers were shorter; for the galleries took away from these, more than from the lower and the middle, in the building. ⁶For they were in three stories, and they didn't have pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the uppermost* was straitened more than the lowest and the middle from the ground. ⁷The wall that was outside by the

side of the chambers, toward the outer court before the chambers, the length of it was fifty cubits. ⁸For the length of the chambers that were in the outer court was fifty cubits: and, behold, before the temple were one hundred cubits. ⁹From under these chambers was the entry on the east side, as one goes into them from the outer court. ¹⁰In the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, before the separate place, and before the building, there were chambers. ¹¹The way before them was like the appearance of *the way of* the chambers which were toward the north; according to their length so was their breadth: and all their exits were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors. ¹²According to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door at the head of the way, even the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one enters into them.

¹³Then said he to me, The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the separate place, they are the holy chambers, where the Priests (Kohanim) who are near to YaHWeH shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meal-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; for the place is holy. ¹⁴When the Priests (Kohanim) enter in, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments in which they minister; for they are holy: and they shall put on other garments, and shall approach to that which pertains to the people.

¹⁵Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and measured it round about. ¹⁶He measured on the east side with the measuring reed five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about. ¹⁷He measured on the north side five hundred reeds with the measuring reed round about. ¹⁸He measured on the south side five hundred reeds with the measuring reed. ¹⁹He turned about to the west side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed. ²⁰He measured it on the four sides: it had a wall round about, the length five hundred, and the breadth five hundred, to make a separation between that which was holy and that which was common.

43

Afterward he brought me to the gate, even the gate that looks toward the east. ²Behold, the glory of the God of Isreal (Yisrael) came from the way of the east: and his voice was like the sound of many waters; and the earth shined with his glory. ³It was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city; and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river Kebar; and I fell on my face. ⁴The glory of YaHWeH came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east. ⁵The Spirit took me up, and brought

me into the inner court; and, behold, the glory of YaHWeH filled the house.

⁶I heard one speaking to me out of the house; and a man stood by me. ⁷He said to me, Son of man, *this is* the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) forever. The house of Isreal (Yisrael) shall no more defile my holy name, neither they, nor their kings, by their prostitution, and by the dead bodies of their kings *in* their high places; ⁸in their setting of their threshold by my threshold, and their door-post beside my door-post, and there was *but* the wall between me and them; and they have defiled my holy name by their abominations which they have committed: therefore I have consumed them in my anger. ⁹Now let them put away their prostitution, and the dead bodies of their kings, far from me; and I will dwell in the midst of them forever.

¹⁰You, son of man, show the house to the house of Isreal (Yisrael), that they may be ashamed of their iniquities; and let them measure the pattern. ¹¹If they be ashamed of all that they have done, make known to them the form of the house, and the fashion of it, and the exits of it, and the entrances of it, and all the forms of it, and all the ordinances of it, and all the forms of it, and all the laws of it; and write it in their sight; that they may keep the whole form of it, and all the ordinances of it, and do them. ¹²This is the law of the house: on the top of the mountain the whole limit of it round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.

¹³These are the measures of the altar by cubits (the cubit is a cubit and a handbreadth): the bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border of it by the edge of it round about a span; and this shall be the base of the altar. ¹⁴From the bottom on the ground to the lower ledge shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit; and from the lesser ledge to the greater ledge shall be four cubits, and the breadth a cubit. ¹⁵The upper altar shall be four cubits; and from the altar hearth and upward there shall be four horns. ¹⁶The altar hearth shall be twelve *cubits* long by twelve broad, square in the four sides of it. ¹⁷The ledge shall be fourteen *cubits* long by fourteen broad in the four sides of it; and the border about it shall be half a cubit; and the bottom of it shall be a cubit round about; and the steps of it shall look toward the east.

¹⁸He said to me, Son of man, thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : These are the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon. ¹⁹You shall give to the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites who are of the seed of Tzadok, who are near to me, to minister to me, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , a young bull for a sin-offering. ²⁰You shall take of the blood of it, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the ledge, and on the border round about: thus shall you cleanse it and make atonement for it. ²¹You shall also take the bull of the sin-offering, and it shall be burnt in the appointed place of the house,

outside of the sanctuary. ²²On the second day you shall offer a male goat without blemish for a sin-offering; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the bull. ²³When you have made an end of cleansing it, you shall offer a young bull without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish. ²⁴You shall bring them near before YaHWeH, and the Priests (Kohanim) shall cast salt on them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt offering to YaHWeH. ²⁵Seven days shall you prepare every day a goat for a sin-offering: they shall also prepare a young bull, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish. ²⁶Seven days shall they make atonement for the altar and purify it; so shall they consecrate it. ²⁷When they have accomplished the days, it shall be that on the eighth day, and forward, the Priests (Kohanim) shall make your burnt offerings on the altar, and your peace-offerings; and I will accept you, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

44

Then he brought me back by the way of the outer gate of the sanctuary, which looks toward the east; and it was shut. ²YaHWeH said to me, This gate shall be shut; it shall not be opened, neither shall any man enter in by it; for YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), has entered in by it; therefore it shall be shut. ³As for the prince, he shall sit therein as prince to eat bread before YaHWeH; he shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

⁴Then he brought me by the way of the north gate before the house; and I looked, and, behold, the glory of YaHWeH filled the house of YaHWeH: and I fell on my face. ⁵YaHWeH said to me, Son of man, mark well, and see with your eyes, and hear with your ears all that I tell you concerning all the ordinances of the house of YaHWeH, and all the laws of it; and mark well the entrance of the house, with every exit of the sanctuary. ⁶You shall tell the rebellious, even to the house of Isreal (Yisrael), Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : you house of Isreal (Yisrael), let it suffice you of all your abominations, ⁷in that you have brought in foreigners, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to profane it, even my house, when you offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant, *to add* to all your abominations. ⁸You have not kept the charge of my holy things; but you have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

⁹Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , No foreigner, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any foreigners who are among the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁰But the Levites who went far from me, when Isreal (Yisrael) went astray, who went astray from me after their idols, they shall bear their iniquity. ¹¹Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, having oversight at the gates of the house, and ministering in the house: they shall kill the burnt offering and the

sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them to minister to them. ¹²Because they ministered to them before their idols, and became a stumbling block of iniquity to the house of Isreal (Yisrael); therefore have I lifted up my hand against them, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , and they shall bear their iniquity. ¹³They shall not come near to me, to execute the office of Priest (Kohen) to me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, to the things that are most holy; but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed. ¹⁴Yet will I make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service of it, and for all that shall be done therein.

¹⁵But the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites, the sons of Tzadok, who kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Isreal (Yisrael) went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister to me; and they shall stand before me to offer to me the fat and the blood, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : ¹⁶they shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table, to minister to me, and they shall keep my charge. ¹⁷It shall be that, when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come on them, while they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within. ¹⁸They shall have linen tires on their heads, and shall have linen breeches on their loins; they shall not gird themselves with *anything that causes sweat*. ¹⁹When they go forth into the outer court, even into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their garments in which they minister, and lay them in the holy chambers; and they shall put on other garments, that they not sanctify the people with their garments. ²⁰Neither shall they shave their heads, nor allow their locks to grow long; they shall only cut off the hair of their heads. ²¹Neither shall any of the Priests (Kohanim) drink wine, when they enter into the inner court. ²²Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her who is put away; but they shall take virgins of the seed of the house of Isreal (Yisrael), or a widow who is the widow of a Priest (Kohen). ²³They shall teach my people the difference between the holy and the common, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean. ²⁴In a controversy they shall stand to judge; according to my ordinances shall they judge it: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all my appointed feasts; and they shall make my Shabbatot holy. ²⁵They shall go in to no dead person to defile themselves; but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister who has had no husband, they may defile themselves. ²⁶After he is cleansed, they shall reckon to him seven days. ²⁷In the day that he goes into the sanctuary, into the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his sin-offering, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

²⁸They shall have an inheritance: I am their inheritance; and you shall give them no possession in Isreal (Yisrael); I am their possession. ²⁹They shall eat the meal-offering, and the sin-offering, and the trespass-offering; and every devoted thing in Isreal (Yisrael) shall be theirs. ³⁰The first of all the first fruits of every thing, and every offering of everything, of all your offerings, shall be for the Priest (Kohen): you shall also give to

the Priests (Kohanim) the first of your dough, to cause a blessing to rest on your house.
³¹The Priests (Kohanim) shall not eat of anything that dies of itself, or is torn, whether it be bird or animal.

45

Moreover, when you shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, you shall offer an offering to YaHWeH, a holy portion of the land; the length shall be the length of twenty-five thousand *reeds*, and the breadth shall be ten thousand: it shall be holy in all the border of it round about. ²Of this there shall be for the holy place five hundred *in length* by five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits for the suburbs of it round about. ³Of this measure shall you measure a length of twenty-five thousand, and a breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary, which is most holy. ⁴It is a holy portion of the land; it shall be for the Priests (Kohanim), the ministers of the sanctuary, who come near to minister to YaHWeH; and it shall be a place for their houses, and a holy place for the sanctuary. ⁵Twenty-five thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth, shall be to the Levites, the ministers of the house, for a possession to themselves, *for* twenty chambers.

⁶You shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and twenty-five thousand long, side by side with the offering of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Isreal (Yisrael).

⁷*Whatever is* for the prince *shall be* on the one side and on the other side of the holy offering and of the possession of the city, in front of the holy offering and in front of the possession of the city, on the west side westward, and on the east side eastward; and in length answerable to one of the portions, from the west border to the east border. ⁸In the land it shall be to him for a possession in Isreal (Yisrael): and my princes shall no more oppress my people; but they shall give the land to the house of Isreal (Yisrael) according to their tribes.

⁹Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : Let it suffice you, princes of Isreal (Yisrael): remove violence and spoil, and execute justice and righteousness; dispossessing my people, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

¹⁰You shall have just balances, and a just efah, and a just bath. ¹¹The efah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of a homer, and the efah the tenth part of a homer: the measure of it shall be after the homer. ¹²The shekel shall be twenty gerahs. Twenty shekels plus twenty-five shekels plus fifteen shekels shall be your mina.

¹³This is the offering that you shall offer: the sixth part of an ephah from a homer of wheat; and you shall give the sixth part of an ephah from a homer of barley; ¹⁴and the set portion of oil, of the bath of oil, the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* ten baths, even a homer; (for ten baths are a homer;) ¹⁵and one lamb of the flock, out of two hundred, from the well-watered pastures of Isreal (Yisrael); -for a meal-offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace-offerings, to make atonement for them, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH . ¹⁶All the people of the land shall give to this offering for the prince in Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁷It shall be the prince's part to give the burnt offerings, and the meal-offerings, and the drink-offerings, in the feasts, and on the new moons, and on the Shabbatot, in all the appointed feasts of the house of Isreal (Yisrael): he shall prepare the sin-offering, and the meal-offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace-offerings, to make atonement for the house of Isreal (Yisrael).

¹⁸Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : In the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, you shall take a young bull without blemish; and you shall cleanse the sanctuary. ¹⁹The Priest (Kohen) shall take of the blood of the sin-offering, and put it on the door-posts of the house, and on the four corners of the ledge of the altar, and on the posts of the gate of the inner court. ²⁰So you shall do on the seventh *day* of the month for everyone who errs, and for him who is simple: so shall you make atonement for the house.

²¹In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, you shall have the Pesach, a feast of seven days; matzah shall be eaten. ²²On that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bull for a sin-offering. ²³The seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to YaHWeH, seven bulls and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; and a male goat daily for a sin-offering. ²⁴He shall prepare a meal-offering, an ephah for a bull, and an ephah for a ram, and a hin of oil to an ephah. ²⁵In the seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, in the feast, shall he do the like the seven days; according to the sin-offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meal-offering, and according to the oil.

46

Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : The gate of the inner court that looks toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the day of Shabbat it shall be opened, and on the day of the new moon it shall be opened. ²The prince shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate outside, and shall stand by the post of the gate; and the Priests (Kohanim) shall prepare his burnt-offering and his peace-offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening. ³The people of the land shall worship at the door of that gate before

YaHWeH on the Shabbatot and on the new moons. ⁴The burnt offering that the prince shall offer to YaHWeH shall be on the day of Shabbat six lambs without blemish and a ram without blemish; ⁵and the meal-offering shall be an efah for the ram, and the meal-offering for the lambs as he is able to give, and a hin of oil to an efah. ⁶On the day of the new moon it shall be a young bull without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram; they shall be without blemish: ⁷and he shall prepare a meal-offering, an efah for the bull, and an efah for the ram, and for the lambs according as he is able, and a hin of oil to an efah. ⁸When the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of the gate, and he shall go forth by the way of it. ⁹But when the people of the land shall come before YaHWeH in the appointed feasts, he who enters by the way of the north gate to worship shall go forth by the way of the south gate; and he who enters by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate by which he came in, but shall go forth straight before him. ¹⁰The prince, when they go in, shall go in with of them; and when they go out, he shall go out.

¹¹In the feasts and in the solemnities the meal-offering shall be an efah for a bull, and an efah for a ram, and for the lambs as he is able to give, and a hin of oil to an efah. ¹²When the prince shall prepare a freewill-offering, a burnt offering or peace-offerings as a freewill-offering to YaHWeH, one shall open for him the gate that looks toward the east; and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace-offerings, as he does on the day of Shabbat: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth one shall shut the gate.

¹³You shall prepare a lamb a year old without blemish for a burnt offering to YaHWeH daily: morning by morning shall you prepare it. ¹⁴You shall prepare a meal-offering with it morning by morning, the sixth part of an efah, and the third part of a hin of oil, to moisten the fine flour; a meal-offering to YaHWeH continually by a perpetual ordinance. ¹⁵Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meal-offering, and the oil, morning by morning, for a continual burnt offering.

¹⁶Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : If the prince give a gift to any of his sons, it is his inheritance, it shall belong to his sons; it is their possession by inheritance. ¹⁷But if he give of his inheritance a gift to one of his servants, it shall be his to the year of liberty; then it shall return to the prince; but as for his inheritance, it shall be for his sons. ¹⁸Moreover the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance, to thrust them out of their possession; he shall give inheritance to his sons out of his own possession, that my people not be scattered every man from his possession.

¹⁹Then he brought me through the entry, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers for the Priests (Kohanim), which looked toward the north: and, behold, there was a place on the hinder part westward. ²⁰He said to me, This is the place where the Priests (Kohanim) shall boil the trespass-offering and the sin-offering, *and*

where they shall bake the meal-offering; that they not bring them forth into the outer court, to sanctify the people. ²¹Then he brought me forth into the outer court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court there was a court. ²²In the four corners of the court there were courts enclosed, forty *cubits* long and thirty broad: these four in the corners were of one measure. ²³There was a wall round about in them, round about the four, and boiling-places were made under the walls round about. ²⁴Then said he to me, These are the boiling-houses, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

47

He brought me back to the door of the house; and, behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward; (for the forefront of the house was toward the east;) and the waters came down from under, from the right side of the house, on the south of the altar. ²Then he brought me out by the way of the gate northward, and led me round by the way outside to the outer gate, by the way of *the gate* that looks toward the east; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

³When the man went forth eastward with the line in his hand, he measured one thousand cubits, and he caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the ankles. ⁴Again he measured one thousand, and caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the knees. Again he measured one thousand, and caused me to pass through *the waters*, waters that were to the loins. ⁵Afterward he measured one thousand; *and it was* a river that I could not pass through; for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed through. ⁶He said to me, Son of man, have you seen *this*? Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the bank of the river. ⁷Now when I had returned, behold, on the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side and on the other. ⁸Then said he to me, These waters issue forth toward the eastern region, and shall go down into the Wilderness (Arabah); and they shall go toward the sea; into the sea *shall the waters go* which were made to issue forth; and the waters shall be healed. ⁹It shall happen, that every living creature which swarms, in every place where the rivers come, shall live; and there shall be a very great multitude of fish; for these waters are come there, and *the waters of the sea* shall be healed, and everything shall live wherever the river comes. ¹⁰It shall happen, that fishermen shall stand by it: from *`En-Gedi* even to *`En-`Eglayim* shall be a place for the spreading of nets; their fish shall be after their kinds, as the fish of the great sea, exceeding many. ¹¹But the miry places of it, and the marshes of it, shall not be healed; they shall be given up to salt. ¹²By the river on the bank of it, on this side and on that side, shall grow every tree for food, whose leaf shall not wither, neither shall the fruit of it fail: it shall bring forth new fruit every month, because the waters of it issue out of the sanctuary; and the fruit of it shall be for food, and

the leaf of it for healing.

¹³Thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH : This shall be the border, by which you shall divide the land for inheritance according to the twelve tribes of Isreal (Yisrael): Joseph (Yosef) *shall have two* portions. ¹⁴You shall inherit it, one as well as another; for I swore to give it to your fathers: and this land shall fall to you for inheritance.

¹⁵This shall be the border of the land: On the north side, from the great sea, by the way of Hetlon, to the entrance of Tzedad; ¹⁶Hamat, Berotah, Sivrai, which is between the border of Damascus (Dammesek) and the border of Hamat; the middle Hatzar, which is by the border of Havran. ¹⁷The border from the sea, shall be Hatzar-`Enon at the border of Damascus (Dammesek); and on the north northward is the border of Hamat. This is the north side.

¹⁸The east side, between Hauran and Damascus (Dammesek) and Gil`ad, and Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), shall be the Jordan (Yarden); from the *north* border to the east sea shall you measure. This is the east side.

¹⁹The south side southward shall be from Tamar as far as the waters of Merivot-Kadesh, to the brook of *Egypt (Mitzrayim)*, to the great sea. This is the south side southward.

²⁰The west side shall be the great sea, from the *south* border as far as over against the entrance of Hamat. This is the west side.

²¹So shall you divide this land to you according to the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael). ²²It shall happen, that you shall divide it by lot for an inheritance to you and to the strangers who sojourn among you, who shall father children among you; and they shall be to you as the home-born among the children of Isreal (Yisrael); they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael). ²³It shall happen, that in what tribe the stranger sojourns, there shall you give him his inheritance, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

48

Now these are the names of the tribes: From the north end, beside the way of Hetlon to the entrance of Hamat, Hatzar-`Enan at the border of Damascus (Dammesek), northward beside Hamat, (and they shall have their sides east *and* west,) Dan, one *portion*. ²By the border of Dan, from the east side to the west side, Asher, one *portion*. ³By the border of Asher, from the east side even to the west side, Naftali, one *portion*. ⁴By the border of Naftali, from the east side to the west side, Manasseh (Menashsheh), one *portion*. ⁵By the border of Manasseh (Menashsheh), from the east side to the west side,

Ephraim (Efrayim), one *portion*. ⁶By the border of Ephraim (Efrayim), from the east side even to the west side, Reuben, one *portion*. ⁷By the border of Reuben, from the east side to the west side, Judah (Yahudah), one *portion*.

⁸By the border of Judah (Yahudah), from the east side to the west side, shall be the offering which you shall offer, twenty-five thousand *reefs* in breadth, and in length as one of the portions, from the east side to the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it. ⁹The offering that you shall offer to YaHWeH shall be twenty-five thousand *reefs* in length, and ten thousand in breadth. ¹⁰For these, even for the Priests (Kohanim), shall be the holy offering: toward the north twenty-five thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south twenty-five thousand in length: and the sanctuary of YaHWeH shall be in the midst of it. ¹¹*It shall be* for the Priests (Kohanim) who are sanctified of the sons of Tzadok, who have kept my charge, who didn't go astray when the children of Isreal (Yisrael) went astray, as the Levites went astray. ¹²It shall be to them an offering from the offering of the land, a thing most holy, by the border of the Levites. ¹³Answerable to the border of the Priests (Kohanim), the Levites shall have twenty-five thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length shall be twenty-five thousand, and the breadth ten thousand. ¹⁴They shall sell none of it, nor exchange it, nor shall the first fruits of the land be alienated; for it is holy to YaHWeH.

¹⁵The five thousand that are left in the breadth, in front of the twenty-five thousand, shall be for common use, for the city, for dwelling and for suburbs; and the city shall be in the midst of it. ¹⁶These shall be the measures of it: the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred. ¹⁷The city shall have suburbs: toward the north two hundred fifty, and toward the south two hundred fifty, and toward the east two hundred fifty, and toward the west two hundred fifty. ¹⁸The remainder in the length, answerable to the holy offering, shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward; and it shall be answerable to the holy offering; and the increase of it shall be for food to those who labor in the city. ¹⁹Those who labor in the city, out of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), shall until it. ²⁰All the offering shall be twenty-five thousand by twenty-five thousand: you shall offer the holy offering four-square, with the possession of the city.

²¹The residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy offering and of the possession of the city; in front of the twenty-five thousand of the offering toward the east border, and westward in front of the twenty-five thousand toward the west border, answerable to the portions, it shall be for the prince: and the holy offering and the sanctuary of the house shall be in the midst of it. ²²Moreover from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession of the city, being in the midst of

that which is the prince's, between the border of Judah (Yahudah) and the border of Benjamin (Binyamin), it shall be for the prince.

²³As for the rest of the tribes: from the east side to the west side, Benjamin (Binyamin), one *portion*. ²⁴By the border of Benjamin (Binyamin), from the east side to the west side, Simeon (Shimon), one *portion*. ²⁵By the border of Simeon (Shimon), from the east side to the west side, Issacher (Yissakhar), one *portion*. ²⁶By the border of Issacher (Yissakhar), from the east side to the west side, Zebulun, one *portion*. ²⁷By the border of Zebulun, from the east side to the west side, Gad, one *portion*. ²⁸By the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar to the waters of Merivat-Kadesh, to the brook of Egypt (*Mitzrayim*), to the great sea. ²⁹This is the land which you shall divide by lot to the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) for inheritance, and these are their several portions, says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

³⁰These are the exits of the city: On the north side four thousand and five hundred *reefs* by measure; ³¹and the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), three gates northward: the gate of Reuben, one; the gate of Judah (Yahudah), one; the gate of Levi, one. ³²At the east side four thousand and five hundred *reefs*, and three gates: even the gate of Joseph (Yosef), one; the gate of Benjamin (Binyamin), one; the gate of Dan, one. ³³At the south side four thousand and five hundred *reefs* by measure, and three gates: the gate of Simeon (Shimon), one; the gate of Issacher (Yissakhar), one; the gate of Zebulun, one. ³⁴At the west side four thousand and five hundred *reefs*, with their three gates: the gate of Gad, one; the gate of Asher, one; the gate of Naftali, one. ³⁵It shall be eighteen thousand *reefs* round about: and the name of the city from that day shall be, YaHWeH is there.

Notes:

NEVI'IM

THE MINOR PROPHETS

Hosea (Hoshea)

1

The word of YaHWeH that came to Hoshea the son of Be'eri, in the days of `Uzziyah, Yotam, Achaz, and Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), kings of Judah (Yahudah), and in the days of Yarobam the son of Yo'ash, king of Isreal (Yisrael). ²When YaHWeH spoke at the first by Hoshea, YaHWeH said to Hoshea, "Go, take for yourself a wife of prostitution and children of unfaithfulness; for the land commits great adultery against from YaHWeH."

³So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblayim; and she conceived, and bore him a son.

⁴YaHWeH said to him, "Call his name Yizreel; for yet a little while, and I will avenge the blood of Yizreel on the house of Yehu, and will cause the kingdom of the house of Isreal (Yisrael) to cease. ⁵It will happen in that day that I will break the bow of Isreal (Yisrael) in the valley of Yizreel."

⁶She conceived again, and bore a daughter.

Then he said to him, "Call her name Lo-Ruhamah; for I will no longer have mercy on the house of Isreal (Yisrael), that I should in any way pardon them. ⁷But I will have mercy on the house of Judah (Yahudah), and will save them by YaHWeH their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen."

⁸Now when she had weaned Lo-Ruhamah, she conceived, and bore a son.

⁹He said, "Call his name Lo-Ammi; for you are not my people, and I will not be yours.
¹⁰Yet the number of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) will be as the sand of the sea, which can't be measured nor numbered; and it will come to pass that, in the place where it was said to them, 'You are not my people,' they will be called 'sons of the living God.' ¹¹The children of Judah (Yahudah) and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) will be gathered together, and they will appoint themselves one head, and will go up from the land; for great will be the day of Yizreel.

2

"Say to your brothers, 'My people!'
And to your sisters, 'My loved one!'
²Contend with your mother!
Contend, for she is not my wife,
Neither am I her husband;
And let her put away her prostitution from her face,
And her adulteries from between her breasts;
³Lest I strip her naked,
And make her bare as in the day that she was born,
And make her like a wilderness,
And set her like a dry land,
And kill her with thirst.
⁴Indeed, on her children I will have no mercy;
For they are children of unfaithfulness;
⁵For their mother has played the prostitute.
She who conceived them has done shamefully;
For she said, 'I will go after my lovers,
Who give me my bread and my water,
My wool and my flax,
My oil and my drink.'
⁶Therefore, behold, I will hedge up your way with thorns,
And I will build a wall against her,
That she can't find her way.
⁷She will follow after her lovers,
But she won't overtake them;
And she will seek them,
But won't find them.
Then she will say, 'I will go and return to my first husband;
For then was it better with me than now.'
⁸For she did not know that I gave her the grain, the new wine, and the oil,

And multiplied to her silver and gold, which they used for Ba`al.
⁹Therefore I will take back my grain in its time,
And my new wine in its season,
And will pluck away my wool and my flax which should have covered her nakedness.
¹⁰Now I will uncover her lewdness in the sight of her lovers,
And no one will deliver her out of my hand.
¹¹I will also cause all her celebrations to cease:
Her feasts, her new moons, her Shabbatot, and all her solemn assemblies.
¹²I will lay waste her vines and her fig trees,
About which she has said, 'These are my wages that my lovers have given me;
And I will make them a forest,'
And the animals of the field shall eat them.
¹³I will visit on her the days of the Ba`alim,
To which she burned incense,
When she decked herself with her earrings and her jewels,
And went after her lovers,
And forgot me," says YaHWeH.
¹⁴"Therefore, behold, I will allure her,
And bring her into the wilderness,
And speak tenderly to her.
¹⁵I will give her vineyards from there,
And the valley of `Akhor for a door of hope;
And she will respond there,
As in the days of her youth,
And as in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).
¹⁶It will be in that day," says YaHWeH,
"That you will call me 'my husband,'
And no longer call me 'my master.'
¹⁷For I will take away the names of the Ba`alim out of her mouth,
And they will no more be mentioned by their name.
¹⁸In that day I will make a covenant for them with the animals of the field,
And with the birds of the sky,
And with the creeping things of the ground.
I will break the bow, the sword, and the battle out of the land,
And will make them lie down safely.
¹⁹I will betroth you to me forever.
Yes, I will betroth you to me in righteousness, in justice, in loving kindness, and in
compassion.
²⁰I will even betroth you to me in faithfulness;
And you shall know YaHWeH.

²¹It will happen in that day, I will respond," says YaHWeH,
I will respond to the heavens,
And they will respond to the earth;
²²And the earth will respond to the grain, and the new wine, and the oil;
And they will respond to Yizreel.
²³I will sow her to me in the earth;
And I will have mercy on her who had not obtained mercy;
And I will tell those who were not my people, 'You are my people;'
And they will say, 'My God!'"

3

YaHWeH said to me, "Go again, love a woman loved by another, and an adulteress, even as YaHWeH loves the children of Isreal (Yisrael), though they turn to other gods, and love cakes of raisins."

²So I bought her for myself for fifteen pieces of silver and a homer and a half of barley. ³I said to her, "You shall stay with me many days. You shall not play the prostitute, and you shall not be with any other man. I will also be so toward you."

⁴For the children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall abide many days without king, and without prince, and without sacrifice, and without sacred stone, and without efod or idols.
⁵Afterward the children of Isreal (Yisrael) shall return, and seek YaHWeH their God, and David their king, and shall come with trembling to YaHWeH and to his blessings in the last days.

4

Hear the word of YaHWeH, you children of Isreal (Yisrael);
For YaHWeH has a charge against the inhabitants of the land:
"Indeed there is no truth,
Nor goodness,
Nor knowledge of God in the land.
²There is cursing, lying, murder, stealing, and committing adultery;
They break boundaries, and bloodshed causes bloodshed.
³Therefore the land will mourn,
And everyone who dwells therein will waste away.
All living things in her,
Even the animals of the field and the birds of the sky;

Yes, the fish of the sea also die.

⁴Yet let no man bring a charge, neither let any man accuse; For your people are like those who bring charges against a Priest (Kohen).

⁵You will stumble in the day,
And the prophet will also stumble with you in the night;
And I will destroy your mother.

⁶My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge.
Because you have rejected knowledge, I will also reject you,
That you may be no Priest (Kohen) to me.
Because you have your God's law,
I will also forget your children.

⁷As they were multiplied, so they sinned against me.
I will change their glory into shame.

⁸They feed on the sin of my people,
And set their heart on their iniquity.

⁹It will be, like people, like Priest (Kohen);
And I will punish them for their ways,
And will repay them for their deeds.

¹⁰They will eat, and not have enough.
They will play the prostitute, and will not increase;
Because they have abandoned giving to YaHWeH.

¹¹Prostitution, wine, and new wine take away understanding.

¹²My people consult with their wooded idol,
And answer to a stick of wood.

Indeed the spirit of prostitution has led them astray,
And they have been unfaithful to their God.

¹³They sacrifice on the tops of the mountains,
And burn incense on the hills, under oaks and poplars and terebinths,
Because its shade is good.

Therefore your daughters play the prostitute,
And your brides commit adultery.

¹⁴I will not punish your daughters when they play the prostitute,
Nor your brides when they commit adultery;
Because the men consort with prostitutes,
And they sacrifice with the shrine prostitutes;
And the people that does not understand will come to ruin.

¹⁵Though you, Isreal (Yisrael), play the prostitute,
Yet don't let Judah (Yahudah) offend;

And don't come to Gilgal,
Neither go up to Beit-Aven,
Nor swear, 'As YaHWeH lives.'

¹⁶For Isreal (Yisrael) has behaved extremely stubbornly, like a stubborn heifer.
Then how will YaHWeH feed them like a lamb in a meadow.

¹⁷Ephraim (Efrayim) is joined to idols.
Leave him alone!

¹⁸Their drink has become sour.
They play the prostitute continually.
Her rulers dearly love their shameful way.

¹⁹The wind has wrapped her up in its wings;
And they shall be disappointed because of their sacrifices.

5

"Listen to this, you Priests (Kohanim)!
Listen, house of Isreal (Yisrael),
And give ear, house of the king!
For the judgment is against you;
For you have been a snare at Mitzpah,
And a net spread on Tavor.

²The rebels are deep in slaughter;
But I discipline all of them.

³I know Ephraim (Efrayim),
And Isreal (Yisrael) is not hidden from me;
For now, Ephraim (Efrayim), you have played the prostitute.
Isreal (Yisrael) is defiled.

⁴Their deeds won't allow them to turn to their God;
For the spirit of prostitution is within them,
And they don't know YaHWeH.

⁵The pride of Isreal (Yisrael) testifies to his face.
Therefore Isreal (Yisrael) and Ephraim (Efrayim) will stumble in their iniquity.
Judah (Yahudah) also will stumble with them.

⁶They will go with their flocks and with their herds to seek YaHWeH;
But they won't find him.
He has withdrawn himself from them.

⁷They are unfaithful to YaHWeH;
For they have borne illegitimate children.
Now the new moon will devour them with their fields.

⁸Blow the cornet in Gebah,
And the trumpet (shofar) in Ramah!
Sound a battle cry at Beit-Aven, behind you, Benjamin (Binyamin)!
⁹Ephraim (Efrayim) will become a desolation in the day of rebuke.
Among the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), I have made known that which will surely be.
¹⁰The princes of Judah (Yahudah) are like those who remove a landmark.
I will pour out my wrath on them like water.
¹¹Ephraim (Efrayim) is oppressed,
He is crushed in judgment;
Because he is intent in his pursuit of idols.
¹²Therefore I am to Ephraim (Efrayim) like a moth,
And to the house of Judah (Yahudah) like rottenness.

¹³When Ephraim (Efrayim) saw his sickness,
And Judah (Yahudah) his wound,
Then Ephraim (Efrayim) went to Ashshur,
And sent to king Yarev:
But he is not able to heal you,
Neither will he cure you of your wound.
¹⁴For I will be to Ephraim (Efrayim) like a lion,
And like a young lion to the house of Judah (Yahudah).
I myself will tear in pieces and go away.
I will carry off, and there will be no one to deliver.
¹⁵I will go and return to my place,
until they acknowledge their offense,
And seek my face.
In their affliction they will seek me earnestly."

6

"Come, and let us return to YaHWeH;
For he has torn us to pieces,
And he will heal us;
He has injured us,
And he will bind up our wounds.
²After two days will he revive us.
On the third day he will raise us up,
And we will live before him.

³Let us acknowledge YaHWeH.
Let us press on to know YaHWeH.
As surely as the sun rises,
YaHWeH will appear.
He will come to us like the rain,
Like the spring rain that waters the earth.”

⁴“Ephraim (Efrayim), what shall I do to you?
Judah (Yahudah), what shall I do to you?
For your love is like a morning cloud,
And like the dew that disappears early.
⁵Therefore I have cut them to pieces with the prophets;
I killed them with the words of my mouth.
Your judgments are like a flash of lightning.
⁶For I desire mercy, and not sacrifice;
And the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.
⁷But they, like Adam, have broken the covenant.
They were unfaithful to me, there.

⁸Gil`ad is a city of those who work iniquity;
It is stained with blood.
⁹As gangs of robbers wait to ambush a man,
So the company of Priests (Kohanim) murder in the way toward Shekhem,
Committing shameful crimes.
¹⁰In the house of Isreal (Yisrael) I have seen a horrible thing.
There is prostitution in Ephraim (Efrayim).
Isreal (Yisrael) is defiled.

¹¹“Also, Judah (Yahudah), there is a harvest appointed for you,
When I restore the fortunes of my people.

7

When I would heal Isreal (Yisrael),
Then the iniquity of Ephraim (Efrayim) is uncovered,
Also the wickedness of Samaria (Shomron);
For they commit falsehood,
And the thief enters in,
And the gang of robbers ravages outside.
²They don’t consider in their hearts that I remember all their wickedness.
Now their own deeds have engulfed them.

They are before my face.

³They make the king glad with their wickedness,
And the princes with their lies.

⁴They are all adulterers.

They are burning like an oven that the baker stops stirring,
From the kneading of the dough, until it is leavened.

⁵On the day of our king, the princes made themselves sick with the heat of wine.
He joined his hand with mockers.

⁶For they have made ready their heart like an oven,
While they lie in wait.

Their baker sleeps all the night.

In the morning it burns as a flaming fire.

⁷They are all hot as an oven,

And devour their judges.

All their kings have fallen.

There is no one among them who calls to me.

⁸Ephraim (Efrayim), he mixes himself among the nations.

Ephraim (Efrayim) is a pancake not turned over.

⁹Strangers have devoured his strength,

And he doesn't realize it.

Indeed, gray hairs are here and there on him,

And he doesn't realize it.

¹⁰The pride of Isreal (Yisrael) testifies to his face;

Yet they haven't returned to YaHWeH their God,

Nor sought him, for all this.

¹¹"Ephraim (Efrayim) is like an easily deceived dove, without understanding.

They call to Egypt (Mitzrayim).

They go to Ashshur.

¹²When they go, I will spread my net on them.

I will bring them down like the birds of the sky.

I will chastise them, as their congregation has heard.

¹³Woe to them!

For they have wandered from me.

Destruction to them!

For they have trespassed against me.

Though I would redeem them,

Yet they have spoken lies against me.

¹⁴They haven't cried to me with their heart,

But they howl on their beds.

They assemble themselves for grain and new wine.
They turn away from me.
¹⁵Though I have taught and strengthened their arms,
Yet they plot evil against me.
¹⁶They return, but not to Most high (Elyon).
They are like a faulty bow.
Their princes will fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue.
This will be their derision in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

8

“Put the trumpet (shofar) to your lips!
Something like an eagle is over YaHWeH’s house,
Because they have broken my covenant,
And rebelled against my law.
²They cry to me, ‘My God, we Isreal (Yisrael) acknowledge you!’
³Isreal (Yisrael) has cast off that which is good.
The enemy will pursue him.
⁴They have set up kings, but not by me.
They have made princes, and I didn’t approve.
Of their silver and their gold they have made themselves idols,
That they may be cut off.
⁵Let Samaria (Shomron) throw out his calf-idol!
My anger burns against them!
How long will it be before they are capable of purity?
⁶For this is even from Isreal (Yisrael)!
The workman made it, and it is no God;
Indeed, the calf of Samaria (Shomron) shall be broken in pieces.
⁷For they sow the wind,
And they will reap the whirlwind.
He has no standing grain.
The stalk will yield no head.
If it does yield, strangers will swallow it up.
⁸Isreal (Yisrael) is swallowed up.
Now they are among the nations like a worthless thing.
⁹For they have gone up to Ashshur,
Like a wild donkey wandering alone.
Ephraim (Efrayim) has hired lovers for himself.
¹⁰But although they sold themselves among the nations,

I will now gather them;
and they begin to waste away because of the oppression of the king of mighty ones.
¹¹Because Ephraim (Efrayim) has multiplied altars for sinning,
They became for him altars for sinning.
¹²I wrote for him the many things of my law;
But they were regarded as a strange thing.
¹³As for the sacrifices of my offerings,
they sacrifice flesh and eat it;
But YaHWeH doesn't accept them.
Now he will remember their iniquity,
And punish their sins.
They will return to Egypt (Mitzrayim).
¹⁴For Isreal (Yisrael) has forgotten his Maker and built palaces;
And Judah (Yahudah) has multiplied fortified cities;
But I will send a fire on his cities,
And it will devour its fortresses."

9

Don't rejoice, Isreal (Yisrael), to jubilation like the nations;
For you were unfaithful to your God.
You love the wages of a prostitute at every grain threshing floor.
²The threshing floor and the winepress won't feed them,
And the new wine will fail her.
³They won't dwell in YaHWeH's land;
But Ephraim (Efrayim) will return to Egypt (Mitzrayim),
And they will eat unclean food in Ashshur.
⁴They won't pour out wine offerings to YaHWeH,
Neither will they be pleasing to him.
Their sacrifices will be to them like the bread of mourners;
All who eat of it will be polluted;
For their bread will be for their appetite.
It will not come into the house of YaHWeH.
⁵What will you do in the day of solemn assembly,
And in the day of the feast of YaHWeH?
⁶For, behold, they have gone away from destruction.
Egypt (Mitzrayim) will gather them up.
Mof will bury them.
Nettles will possess their pleasant things of silver.

Thorns will be in their tents.

⁷The days of visitation have come.

The days of reckoning have come.

Isreal (Yisrael) will consider the prophet to be a fool,

And the man who is inspired to be insane,

Because of the abundance of your sins,

And because your hostility is great.

⁸A prophet watches over Ephraim (Efrayim) with my God.

A fowler's snare is on all of his paths,

And hostility in the house of his God.

⁹They have deeply corrupted themselves,

As in the days of Gebah.

He will remember their iniquity.

He will punish them for their sins.

¹⁰I found Isreal (Yisrael) like grapes in the wilderness.

I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the fig tree at its first season;

But they came to Ba`al-Pe`or, and consecrated themselves to the shameful thing,

And became abominable like that which they loved.

¹¹As for Ephraim (Efrayim), their glory will fly away like a bird.

There will be no birth, none with child, and no conception.

¹²Though they bring up their children,

Yet I will bereave them, so that not a man shall be left.

Indeed, woe also to them when I depart from them!

¹³Ephraim (Efrayim), like I have seen Tyrus (Tzor), is planted in a pleasant place;

But Ephraim (Efrayim) will bring out his children to the killer.

¹⁴Give them – YaHWeH what will you give?

Give them a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

¹⁵"All their wickedness is in Gilgal;

For there I hated them.

Because of the wickedness of their deeds I will drive them out of my house!

I will love them no more.

All their princes are rebels.

¹⁶Ephraim (Efrayim) is struck.

Their root has dried up.

They will bear no fruit.

Even though they bring forth, yet I will kill the beloved ones of their womb."

¹⁷My God will cast them away, because they did not listen to him;

And they will be wanderers among the nations.

10

Isreal (Yisrael) is a luxuriant vine that puts forth his fruit.
According to the abundance of his fruit he has multiplied his altars.
As their land has prospered, they have adorned their sacred stones.
²Their heart is divided.
Now they will be found guilty.
He will demolish their altars.
He will destroy their sacred stones.
³Surely now they will say, "We have no king; for we don't fear YaHWeH;
And the king, what can he do for us?"
⁴They make promises, swearing falsely in making covenants.
Therefore judgment springs up like poisonous weeds in the furrows of the field.
⁵The inhabitants of Samaria (Shomron) will be in terror for the calves of Beit-Aven;
For its people will mourn over it,
Along with its Priests (Kohanim) who rejoiced over it,
For its glory, because it has departed from it.
⁶It also will be carried to Ashshur for a present to a great king.
Ephraim (Efrayim) will receive shame,
And Isreal (Yisrael) will be ashamed of his own counsel.
⁷Samaria (Shomron) and her king float away,
Like a twig on the water.
⁸The high places also of Aven, the sin of Isreal (Yisrael), will be destroyed.
The thorn and the thistle will come up on their altars.
They will tell the mountains, "Cover us!" and the hills, "Fall on us!"

⁹Isreal (Yisrael), you have sinned from the days of Gebah.
There they remained.
The battle against the children of iniquity doesn't overtake them in Gebah.
¹⁰When it is my desire, I will chastise them;
And the nations will be gathered against them,
When they are bound to their two transgressions.
¹¹Ephraim (Efrayim) is a trained heifer that loves to thresh;
So I will put a yoke on her beautiful neck.
I will set a rider on Ephraim (Efrayim).
Judah (Yahudah) will plow.
Jacob (Yakob) will break his clods.
¹²Sow to yourselves in righteousness,
Reap according to kindness.

Break up your fallow ground;
For it is time to seek YaHWeH,
Until he comes and rains righteousness on you.
¹³You have plowed wickedness.
You have reaped iniquity.
You have eaten the fruit of lies,
For you trusted in your way, in the multitude of your mighty men.
¹⁴Therefore a battle roar will arise among your people,
And all your fortresses will be destroyed,
As Shalman destroyed Beit-Arbel in the day of battle.
The mother was dashed in pieces with her children.
¹⁵So Bethel (Beit-El) will do to you because of your great wickedness.
At daybreak the king of Isreal (Yisrael) will be destroyed.

11

“When Isreal (Yisrael) was a child, then I loved him,
And called my son out of Egypt (Mitzrayim).
²They called to them, so they went from them.
They sacrificed to the Ba`alim,
And burned incense to engraved images.
³Yet I taught Ephraim (Efrayim) to walk.
I took them by his arms;
But they didn’t know that I healed them.
⁴I drew them with cords of a man, with ties of love;
And I was to them like those who lift up the yoke on their necks;
And I bent down to him and I fed him.

⁵“They won’t return into the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim);
But the Ashshur will be their king,
Because they refused to repent.
⁶The sword will fall on their cities,
And will consume their gate bars,
And will put an end to their plans.
⁷My people are determined to turn from me.
Though they call to Most high (Elyon),
He certainly won’t exalt them.

⁸“How can I give you up, Ephraim (Efrayim)?

How can I hand you over, Isreal (Yisrael)?
How can I make you like Admah?
How can I make you like Tzeboyim?
My heart is turned within me,
My compassion is aroused.
⁹I will not execute the fierceness of my anger.
I will not return to destroy Ephraim (Efrayim):
For I am God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of you;
And I will not come in wrath.
¹⁰They will walk after YaHWeH,
Who will roar like a lion;
For he will roar, and the children will come trembling from the west.
¹¹They will come trembling like a bird out of Egypt (Mitzrayim),
And like a dove out of the land of Ashshur;
And I will settle them in their houses," says YaHWeH.

¹²Ephraim (Efrayim) surrounds me with falsehood,
And the house of Isreal (Yisrael) with deceit;
And Judah (Yahudah) still us unruly with God,
And is unfaithful to the Holy One.

12

Ephraim (Efrayim) feeds on wind,
And chases the east wind.
He continually multiplies lies and desolation.
They make a covenant with Ashshur,
And oil is carried into Egypt (Mitzrayim).
²YaHWeH also has a controversy with Judah (Yahudah),
And will punish Jacob (Yakob) according to his ways;
According to his deeds he will repay him.
³In the womb he took his brother by the heel;
And in his manhood he had power with God.
⁴Indeed, he had power over the angel, and prevailed;
He wept, and made supplication to him.
He found him at Beit-El, and there he spoke with us,
⁵Even YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot);
YaHWeH is his name of renown!
⁶Therefore turn to your God.
Keep kindness and justice,

And wait for your God continually.

⁷A merchant has dishonest scales in his hand.
He loves to defraud.

⁸Ephraim (Efrayim) said, "Surely I have become rich,
I have found myself wealth.
In all my wealth they won't find in me any iniquity that is sin."

⁹"But I am YaHWeH your God from the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).
I will yet again make you to dwell in tents,
As in the days of the solemn feast.

¹⁰I have also spoken to the prophets,
And I have multiplied visions;
And by the ministry of the prophets I have used parables.

¹¹If Gil`ad is wicked,
Surely they are worthless.
In Gilgal they sacrifice bulls.
Indeed, their altars are like heaps in the furrows of the field.

¹²Jacob (Yakob) fled into the country of Aram,
And Isreal (Yisrael) served to get a wife,
And for a wife he tended flocks and herds.

¹³By a prophet YaHWeH brought Isreal (Yisrael) up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim),
And by a prophet he was preserved.

¹⁴Ephraim (Efrayim) has provoked to anger most bitterly.
Therefore his blood will be left on him,
And his his Lord (Adonay) will repay his contempt.

13

When Ephraim (Efrayim) spoke, there was trembling.
He exalted himself in Isreal (Yisrael),
But when he became guilty in Ba`al, he died.

²Now they sin more and more,
And have made themselves molten images of their silver,
Even idols according to their own understanding,
All of them the work of the craftsmen.
They say of them, "They offer human sacrifice and kiss the calves."

³Therefore they will be like the morning cloud,
And like the dew that passes away early,
Like the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the threshing floor,

And like the smoke out of the chimney.

⁴Yet I am YaHWeH your God from the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim);
And you will know no god but me,
And besides me there is no savior.

⁵I knew you in the wilderness,
In the land of great drought.

⁶According to their pasture, so were they filled;
They were filled, and their heart was exalted.
Therefore they have forgotten me.

⁷Therefore am I to them like a lion;
Like a leopard I will lurk by the path.

⁸I will meet them like a bear that is bereaved of her cubs,
And will tear the covering of their heart.
And there I will devour them like a lioness.

The wild animal will tear them.

⁹You are destroyed, Isreal (Yisrael), because you are against me,
Against your help.

¹⁰Where is your king now, that he may save you in all your cities?
And your judges, of whom you said, 'Give me a king and princes?'

¹¹I have given you a king in my anger,
And have taken him away in my wrath.

¹²The guilt of Ephraim (Efrayim) is stored up.
His sin is stored up.

¹³The sorrows of a travailing woman will come on him.
He is an unwise son;

For when it is time, he doesn't come to the opening of the womb.

¹⁴I will ransom them from the power of She'ol.

I will redeem them from death!

Death, where are your plagues?

She'ol, where is your destruction?

Compassion will be hidden from my eyes.

¹⁵Though he is fruitful among his brothers, an east wind will come,
The breath of YaHWeH coming up from the wilderness;

And his spring will become dry,

And his fountain will be dried up.

He will plunder the storehouse of treasure.

¹⁶ Samaria (Shomron) will bear her guilt;

For she has rebelled against her God.

They will fall by the sword.
Their infants will be dashed in pieces,
And their pregnant women will be ripped open.”

14

Isreal (Yisrael), return to YaHWeH your God;
For you have fallen because of your sin.
²Take words with you, and return to YaHWeH.
Tell him, “Forgive all our sins,
And accept that which is good:
So we offer like bulls our lips.
³Ashshur can’t save us.
We won’t ride on horses;
Neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, ‘Our gods!’
For in you the fatherless finds mercy.”

⁴“I will heal their waywardness.
I will love them freely;
For my anger is turned away from him.
⁵I will be like the dew to Isreal (Yisrael).
He will blossom like the lily,
And send down his roots like Lebanon.
⁶His branches will spread,
And his beauty will be like the olive tree,
And his fragrance like Lebanon.
⁷Men will dwell in his shade.
They will revive like the grain,
And blossom like the vine.
Their fragrance will be like the wine of Lebanon.
⁸Ephraim (Efrayim), what have I to do any more with idols?
I answer, and will take care of him.
I am like a green fir tree;
From me your fruit is found.”

⁹Who is wise, that he may understand these things?
Who is prudent, that he may know them?
For the ways of YaHWeH are right,
And the righteous walk in them;

But the rebellious stumble in them.

Notes:

Joel

(Yo'el)

1

The Word of YaHWeH that came to Yo'el, the son of Petu'el.

²Hear this, you Elders (Zakenim),
And listen, all you inhabitants of the land.
Has this ever happened in your days,
Or in the days of your fathers?

³Tell your children about it,
And have your children tell their children,
And their children, another generation.

⁴What the swarming locust (arbeh) has left, the great locust (arbeh) has eaten.
What the great locust (arbeh) has left, the cankerworm (khagav) has eaten.
What the cankerworm (khagav) has left, the caterpillar has eaten.

⁵Wake up, you drunkards, and weep!
Wail, all you drinkers of wine, because of the sweet wine;
For it is cut off from your mouth.

⁶For a nation has come up on my land, strong, and without number.
His teeth are the teeth of a lion,
And he has the fangs of a lioness.

⁷He has laid my vine waste,
And stripped my fig tree.
He has stripped its bark, and thrown it away.
Its branches are made white.

⁸Mourn like a virgin dressed in sackcloth for the husband of her youth! ⁹The meal offering and the drink offering are cut off from YaHWeH's house.
The Priests (Kohanim), YaHWeH's ministers, mourn.

¹⁰The field is laid waste.
The land mourns, for the grain is destroyed,
The new wine has dried up,
And the oil languishes.

¹¹Be confounded, you farmers!
Wail, you vineyard keepers;
For the wheat and for the barley;

For the harvest of the field has perished.

¹²The vine has dried up, and the fig tree withered;
the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the apple tree,
Even all of the trees of the field are withered;
For joy has withered away from the sons of men.

¹³Put on sackcloth and mourn, you Priests (Kohanim)!
Wail, you ministers of the altar.

Come, lie all night in sackcloth, you ministers of my God,
For the meal offering and the drink offering are withheld from your God's house.

¹⁴Sanctify a fast.

Call a solemn assembly.

Gather the Elders (Zakenim),

And all the inhabitants of the land, to the house of YaHWeH, your God,

And cry to YaHWeH.

¹⁵Alas for the day!

For the day of YaHWeH is at hand,

And it will come as destruction from Almighty (Shaddai).

¹⁶Isn't the food cut off before our eyes;

Joy and gladness from the house of our God?

¹⁷The seeds rot under their clods.

The granaries are laid desolate.

The barns are broken down, for the grain has withered.

¹⁸How the animals groan!

The herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture.

Yes, the flocks of sheep are made desolate.

¹⁹YaHWeH, I cry to you,

For the fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness,

And the flame has burned all the trees of the field.

²⁰Yes, the animals of the field pant to you,

For the water brooks have dried up,

And the fire has devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

2

Blow you the trumpet (shofar) in Zion (Tziyon),

And sound an alarm in my holy mountain!

Let all the inhabitants of the land tremble,

For the day of YaHWeH comes,

For it is close at hand:

²A day of darkness and gloominess,

A day of clouds and thick darkness.
As the dawn spreading on the mountains,
A great and strong people;
There has never been the like,
Neither will there be any more after them,
Even to the years of many generations.
³A fire devours before them,
And behind them, a flame burns.
The land is as the garden of `Eden before them,
And behind them, a desolate wilderness.
Yes, and no one has escaped them.
⁴The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses,
And as horsemen, so do they run.
⁵Like the noise of chariots on the tops of the mountains do they leap,
Like the noise of a flame of fire that devours the stubble,
As a strong people set in battle array.
⁶At their presence the peoples are in anguish.
All faces have grown pale.
⁷They run like mighty men.
They climb the wall like warriors.
They each march in his line, and they don't swerve off course.
⁸Neither does one jostle another;
They march everyone in his path,
And they burst through the defenses,
And don't break ranks.
⁹They rush on the city.
They run on the wall.
They climb up into the houses.
They enter in at the windows like thieves.
¹⁰The earth quakes before them.
The heavens tremble.
The sun and the moon are darkened,
And the stars withdraw their shining.
¹¹YaHWeH thunders his voice before his army;
For his forces are very great;
For he is strong who obeys his command;
For the day of YaHWeH is great and very awesome,
And who can endure it?
¹²"Yet even now," says YaHWeH, "turn to me with all your heart,
And with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning."

¹³Tear your heart, and not your garments,
And turn to YaHWeH, your God;
For he is gracious and merciful,
Slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness,
And relents from sending calamity.
¹⁴Who knows? He may turn and relent,
And leave a blessing behind him,
Even a meal offering and a drink offering to YaHWeH, your God.
¹⁵Blow the trumpet (shofar) in Zion (Tziyon)!
Sanctify a fast.
Call a solemn assembly.
¹⁶Gather the people.
Sanctify the assembly.
Assemble the Elders (Zakenim).
Gather the children, and those who suck the breasts.
Let the bridegroom go forth from his room,
And the bride out of her chamber.
¹⁷Let the Priests (Kohanim), the ministers of YaHWeH, weep between the porch and the altar,
And let them say, "Spare your people, YaHWeH,
And don't give your heritage to reproach,
That the nations should rule over them.
Why should they say among the peoples,
'Where is their God?'" ¹⁸Then YaHWeH was jealous for his land,
And had pity on his people. ¹⁹YaHWeH answered his people,
"Behold, I will send you grain, new wine, and oil,
And you will be satisfied with them;
And I will no more make you a reproach among the nations.
²⁰But I will remove the northern army far away from you,
And will drive it into a barren and desolate land,
Its front into the eastern sea,
And its back into the western sea;
And its stench will come up,
And its bad smell will rise."
Surely he has done great things.
²¹Land, don't be afraid.
Be glad and rejoice, for YaHWeH has done great things.
²²Don't be afraid, you animals of the field;
For the pastures of the wilderness spring up,
For the tree bears its fruit.

The fig tree and the vine yield their strength.

²³“Be glad then, you children of Zion (Tziyon),
And rejoice in YaHWeH, your God;
For he gives you the former rain in just measure,
And he causes the rain to come down for you,
The former rain and the latter rain,
As before.

²⁴The threshing floors will be full of wheat,
And the vats will overflow with new wine and oil.

²⁵I will restore to you the years that the swarming locust (arbeh) has eaten,
The great locust (arbeh), the cankerworm (khagav), and the caterpillar,
My great army, which I sent among you.

²⁶You will have plenty to eat, and be satisfied,
And will praise the name of YaHWeH, your God,
Who has dealt wondrously with you;
And my people will never again be disappointed.

²⁷You will know that I am in the midst of Isreal (Yisrael),
And that I am YaHWeH, your God, and there is no one else;
And my people will never again be disappointed.

²⁸“It will happen afterward, that I will pour out my Spirit on all flesh;
And your sons and your daughters will prophesy.
Your old men will dream dreams.
Your young men will see visions.

²⁹And also on the servants and on the handmaids in those days,
I will pour out my Spirit. ³⁰I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth:
Blood, fire, and pillars of smoke.

³¹The sun will be turned into darkness,
And the moon into blood,
Before the great and terrible day of YaHWeH comes.

³²It will happen that whoever will call on the name of YaHWeH shall be saved;
For in Mount Zion (Tziyon) and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) there will be those who
escape,
As YaHWeH has said,
And among the remnant, those whom YaHWeH calls.

3

“For, behold, in those days,

And in that time,
When I restore the fortunes of Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim),
²I will gather all nations,
And will bring them down into the valley of Yehoshafat;
And I will execute judgment on them there for my people,
And for my heritage, Isreal (Yisrael), whom they have scattered among the nations.
They have divided my land,
³And have cast lots for my people,
And have given a boy for a prostitute,
And sold a girl for wine, that they may drink.

⁴“Yes, and what are you to me, Tyrus (Tzor), and Tzidon,
And all the regions of PeleSeth (Sheth)?
Will you repay me?
And if you repay me,
I will swiftly and speedily return your repayment on your own head.
⁵Because you have taken my silver and my gold,
And have carried my finest treasures into your temples,
⁶And have sold the children of Judah (Yahudah) and the children of Jerusalem
(YaHshalayim) to the sons of the Yevanim,
That you may remove them far from their border.
⁷Behold, I will stir them up out of the place where you have sold them,
And will return your repayment on your own head;
⁸And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hands of the children of Judah
(Yahudah),
And they will sell them to the men of Sheba,
To a faraway nation,
For YaHWeH has spoken it.”

⁹Proclaim this among the nations:
Prepare war.
Stir up the mighty men.
Let all the warriors draw near.
Let them come up. ¹⁰Beat your plowshares into swords,
And your pruning hooks into spears.
Let the weak say, “I am strong.”
¹¹Hurry and come, all you surrounding nations,
And gather yourselves together.”
Cause your mighty ones to come down there, YaHWeH.
¹²“Let the nations arouse themselves,

And come up to the valley of Yehoshafat;
For there will I sit to judge all the surrounding nations.
¹³Put in the sickle;
For the harvest is ripe.
Come, tread, for the winepress is full,
The vats overflow, for their wickedness is great.”
¹⁴Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision!
For the day of YaHWeH is near, in the valley of decision.
¹⁵The sun and the moon are darkened,
And the stars withdraw their shining.”
¹⁶YaHWeH will roar from Zion (Tziyon),
And thunder from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim);
And the heavens and the earth will shake;
But YaHWeH will be a refuge to his people,
And a stronghold to the children of Isreal (Yisrael).
¹⁷“So you will know that I am YaHWeH, your God,
Dwelling in Zion (Tziyon), my holy mountain.
Then Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) will be holy,
And no strangers will pass through her any more.
¹⁸It will happen in that day,
That the mountains will drop down sweet wine,
The hills will flow with milk,
All the brooks of Judah (Yahudah) will flow with waters;
And a fountain will come forth from the house of YaHWeH,
And will water the valley of Shittim.
¹⁹Egypt (Mitzrayim) will be a desolation,
And Edom will be a desolate wilderness,
For the violence done to the children of Judah (Yahudah),
Because they have shed innocent blood in their land.
²⁰But Judah (Yahudah) will be inhabited forever,
And Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) from generation to generation.
²¹I will cleanse their blood,
That I have not cleansed:
For YaHWeH dwells in Zion (Tziyon).”

Notes:

Amos

1

The words of Amos, who was among the herdsmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Isreal (Yisrael) in the days of `Uzziyah king of Judah (Yahudah), and in the days of Yarobam the son of Yo'ash king of Isreal (Yisrael), two years before the earthquake. ²He said:

“YaHWeH will roar from Zion (Tziyon),
And utter his voice from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim);
And the pastures of the shepherds will mourn,
And the top of Karmel will wither.”

³Thus says YaHWeH:

“For three transgressions of Damascus (Dammesek), yes, for four,
I will not turn away its punishment;
Because they have threshed Gil`ad with threshing instruments of iron;

⁴But I will send a fire into the house of Haza'el,
And it will devour the palaces of Ben-Hadad.

⁵I will break the bar of Damascus (Dammesek),
And cut off the inhabitant from the valley of Aven,
And him who holds the scepter from the house of `Eden;
And the people of Aram shall go into captivity to Kir,”
says YaHWeH.

⁶Thus says YaHWeH:

“For three transgressions of Gaza (`Aza), yes, for four,
I will not turn away its punishment;
Because they carried away captive the whole community,
To deliver them up to Edom;

⁷But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza (`Aza),
And it will devour its palaces.

⁸I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod,
And him who holds the scepter from Ashkelon;
And I will turn my hand against `Ekron;
And the remnant of the Philistines (Pelishtim) will perish,”
says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

⁹Thus says YaHWeH:

“For three transgressions of Tyrus (Tzor), yes, for four,
I will not turn away its punishment;
Because they delivered up the whole community to Edom,
And didn’t remember the brotherly covenant;
¹⁰But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus (Tzor),
And it will devour its palaces.”

¹¹Thus says YaHWeH:

“For three transgressions of Edom, yes, for four,
I will not turn away its punishment;
Because he pursued his brother with the sword,
And cast off all pity,
And his anger raged continually,
And he kept his wrath forever;
¹²But I will send a fire on Teman,
And it will devour the palaces of Botzrah.”

¹³Thus says YaHWeH:

“For three transgressions of the children of `Ammon, yes, for four,
I will not turn away its punishment;
Because they have ripped open the pregnant women of Gil`ad,
That they may enlarge their border.
¹⁴But I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah,
And it will devour its palaces,
With shouting in the day of battle,
With a tempest in the day of the whirlwind;
¹⁵And their king will go into captivity,
He and his princes together,”
says YaHWeH.

2

Thus says YaHWeH:

“For three transgressions of Moab, yes, for four,
I will not turn away its punishment;
Because he burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime;
²But I will send a fire on Moab,
And it will devour the palaces of Keriyot;
And Moab will die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet

(shofar);

³And I will cut off the judge from their midst,
And will kill all its princes with him,"
says YaHWeH.

⁴Thus says YaHWeH:

"For three transgressions of Judah (Yahudah), yes, for four,
I will not turn away its punishment;
Because they have rejected Yaweh's law,
And have not kept his statutes,
And their lies have led them astray,
After which their fathers walked;

⁵But I will send a fire on Judah (Yahudah),
And it will devour the palaces of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)."

⁶Thus says YaHWeH:

"For three transgressions of Isreal (Yisrael), yes, for four,
I will not turn away its punishment;
Because they have sold the righteous for silver,
And the needy for a pair of shoes;

⁷They trample on the dust of the earth on the head of the poor,
And deny justice to the oppressed;

And a man and his father use the same maiden, to profane my holy name;

⁸And they lay themselves down beside every altar on clothes taken in pledge;
And in the house of their God they drink the wine of those who have been fined.

⁹Yet I destroyed the Amori before them,
Whose height was like the height of the cedars,
And he was strong as the oaks;
Yet I destroyed his fruit from above,
and his roots from beneath.

¹⁰Also I brought you up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim)
And led you forty years in the wilderness,
To possess the land of the Amori.

¹¹I raised up some of your sons for prophets,
And some of your young men for Nazarite (Nazir)im.
Isn't this true,

You children of Isreal (Yisrael)?" says YaHWeH.

¹²"But you gave the Nazarite (Nazir)im wine to drink,
And commanded the prophets, saying, 'Don't prophesy!'

¹³Behold, I will crush you in your place,
As a cart crushes that is full of grain.

¹⁴Flight will perish from the swift;
And the strong won't strengthen his force;
Neither shall the mighty deliver himself;
¹⁵Neither shall he stand who handles the bow;
And he who is swift of foot won't escape;
Neither shall he who rides the horse deliver himself;
¹⁶And he who is courageous among the mighty will flee away naked in that day,"
says YaHWeH.

3

Hear this word that YaHWeH has spoken against you, children of Isreal (Yisrael),
against the whole family which I brought up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim),
saying:

²"You only have I chosen of all the families of the earth.
Therefore I will punish you for all of your sins."

³Do two walk together,
Unless they have agreed?

⁴Will a lion roar in the thicket,
When he has no prey?

Does a young lion cry out of his den,
If he has caught nothing?

⁵Can a bird fall in a trap on the earth,
Where no snare is set for him?

Does a snare spring up from the ground,
When there is nothing to catch?

⁶Does the trumpet (shofar) alarm sound in a city,
Without the people being afraid?

Does evil happen to a city,
And YaHWeH hasn't done it?

⁷Surely Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH will do nothing,
Unless he reveals his secret to his servants the prophets.

⁸The lion has roared.
Who will not fear?

Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH has spoken.
Who can but prophesy?

⁹Proclaim in the palaces at Ashdod,
And in the palaces in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim),
And say, "Assemble yourselves on the mountains of Samaria (Shomron),
And see what unrest is in her,

And what oppression is among them.”

¹⁰“Indeed they don’t know to do right,” says YaHWeH,
“Who hoard plunder and loot in their palaces.”

¹¹Therefore thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH :
“An adversary will overrun the land;
And he will pull down your strongholds,
And your fortresses will be plundered.”

¹²Thus says YaHWeH:
“As the shepherd rescues out of the mouth of the lion two legs,
Or a piece of an ear,
So shall the children of Isreal (Yisrael) be rescued who sit in Samaria (Shomron) on the
corner of a couch,
And on the silken cushions of a bed.”

¹³“Listen, and testify against the house of Jacob (Yakob),” says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH
, the God of Host (Tzba’ot),.

¹⁴“For in the day that I visit the transgressions of Isreal (Yisrael) on him,
I will also visit the altars of Beit-El;
And the horns of the altar will be cut off,
And fall to the ground.

¹⁵I will strike the winter house with the summer house;
And the houses of ivory will perish,
And the great houses will have an end,”
says YaHWeH.

4

Listen to this word, you cows of Bashan, who are on the mountain of Samaria
(Shomron), who oppress the poor, who crush the needy, who tell their lords, “Bring, and
let us drink.”

²Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH has sworn by his holiness that behold,
“The days shall come on you that they will take you away with hooks,
And the last of you with fish hooks.

³You will go out at the breaks in the wall,
Everyone straight before her;
And you will cast yourselves into Harmon,” says YaHWeH.

⁴“Go to Beit-El, and sin;
To Gilgal, and sin more.

Bring your sacrifices every morning,
Your tithes every three days,
⁵Offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving of that which is leavened,
And proclaim free will offerings and brag about them:
For this pleases you, you children of Isreal (Yisrael)," says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .
⁶"I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities,
And lack of bread in every town;
Yet you haven't returned to me," says YaHWeH.
⁷"I also have withheld the rain from you,
When there were yet three months to the harvest;
And I caused it to rain on one city,
And caused it not to rain on another city.
One place was rained on,
And the piece where it didn't rain withered.
⁸So two or three cities staggered to one city to drink water,
And were not satisfied:
Yet you haven't returned to me," says YaHWeH.
⁹I struck you with blight and mildew many times in your gardens and your vineyards;
And your fig trees and your olive trees have the swarming locust (arbeh) devoured:
Yet you haven't returned to me," says YaHWeH.
¹⁰I sent plagues among you like I did Egypt (Mitzrayim).
I have slain your young men with the sword,
And have carried away your horses;
And I filled your nostrils with the stench of your camp
Yet you haven't returned to me," says YaHWeH.
¹¹"I have overthrown some of you,
As when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah (Amorah),
And you were like a burning stick plucked out of the fire;
Yet you haven't returned to me," says YaHWeH.
¹²"Therefore thus will I do to you, Isreal (Yisrael);
Because I will do this to you,
Prepare to meet your God, Isreal (Yisrael).
¹³For, behold, he who forms the mountains,
And creates the wind,
And declares to man what is his thought;
Who makes the morning darkness,
And treads on the high places of the Earth:
YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot),, is his name."

5

Listen to this word which I take up for a lamentation over you, O house of Isreal (Yisrael).

²“The virgin of Isreal (Yisrael) has fallen;
She shall rise no more.
She is cast down on her land;
There is no one to raise her up.”

³For thus says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH :
“The city that went forth a thousand shall have a hundred left,
And that which went forth one hundred shall have ten left to the house of Isreal (Yisrael).”

⁴For thus says YaHWeH to the house of Isreal (Yisrael):
“Seek me, and you will live;
⁵But don't seek Beit-El,
Nor enter into Gilgal,
And don't pass to Be'er-Sheba:
For Gilgal shall surely go into captivity,
And Bethel (Beit-El) shall come to nothing.
⁶Seek YaHWeH, and you will live;
Lest he break out like fire in the house of Joseph (Yosef),
And it devour, and there be no one to quench it in Beit-El.

⁷You who turn justice to wormwood,
And cast down righteousness to the earth:
⁸Seek him who made the Kima and Kesil,
And turns the shadow of death into the morning,
And makes the day dark with night;
Who calls for the waters of the sea,
And pours them out on the surface of the earth, YaHWeH is his name,

⁹Who brings sudden destruction on the strong,
So that destruction comes on the fortress.

¹⁰They hate him who reproves in the gate,
And they abhor him who speaks blamelessly.

¹¹Forasmuch therefore as you trample on the poor,
And take taxes from him of wheat:
You have built houses of hewn stone,
But you will not dwell in them.
You have planted pleasant vineyards,

But you shall not drink their wine.

¹²For I know how many your offenses,

And how great are your sins –

You who afflict the just,

Who take a bribe,

And who turn aside the needy in the courts.

¹³Therefore he who is prudent shall keep silence in such a time;

For it is an evil time.

¹⁴Seek good, and not evil,

That you may live;

And so YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot),, will be with you,

As you say.

¹⁵Hate evil, love good,

And establish justice in the courts.

It may be that YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot),, will be gracious to the remnant of Joseph (Yosef)."

¹⁶Therefore thus says YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba'ot),, YaHWeH:

"Wailing will be in all the broad ways;

And they will say in all the streets, 'Alas! Alas!'

And they will call the farmer to mourning,

And those who are skillful in lamentation to wailing.

¹⁷In all vineyards there will be wailing;

For I will pass through the midst of you," says YaHWeH.

¹⁸"Woe to you who desire the day of YaHWeH!

Why do you long for the day of YaHWeH?

It is darkness,

And not light.

¹⁹As if a man fled from a lion,

And a bear met him;

Or he went into the house and leaned his hand on the wall,

And a snake bit him.

²⁰Will the day of YaHWeH not be darkness, and not light?

Even very dark, and no brightness in it?

²¹I hate, I despise your feasts,

And I can't stand your solemn assemblies.

²²Yes, though you offer me your burnt offerings and meal-offerings,

I will not accept them;

Neither will I regard the shalom offerings of your fat animals.

²³Take away from me the noise of your songs!

I will not listen to the music of your harps.

²⁴But let justice roll on like rivers,
And righteousness like a mighty stream.

²⁵“Did you bring to me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, house of Isreal (Yisrael)? ²⁶Yes, you have borne the tent of your king and the shrine of your images, the star of your god, which you made for yourselves. ²⁷Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity beyond Damascus (Dammesek),” says YaHWeH, whose name is the God of Host (Tzba’ot),.

6

Woe to those who are at ease in Zion (Tziyon),
And to those who are secure on the mountain of Samaria (Shomron),
The notable men of the chief of the nations,
To whom the house of Isreal (Yisrael) come!

²Go to Kalneh, and see;
And from there go to Hamat the great;
Then go down to Gat of the Philistines (Pelishtim).
Are they better than these kingdoms?
Or is their border greater than your border?

³Those who put far away the evil day,
And cause the seat of violence to come near;

⁴Who lie on beds of ivory,
And stretch themselves on their couches,
And eat the lambs out of the flock,
And the calves out of the midst of the stall;

⁵Who strum on the strings of a harp;
Who invent for themselves instruments of music, like David;

⁶Who drink wine in bowls,
And anoint themselves with the best oils;
But they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph (Yosef).

⁷Therefore they will now go captive with the first who go captive;
And the feasting and lounging will end.

⁸“Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH has sworn by himself,” says YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba’ot),:

“I abhor the pride of Jacob (Yakob),
And detest his fortresses.

Therefore I will deliver up the city with all that is in it.

⁹It will happen, if there remain ten men in one house,
That they shall die.

¹⁰“When a man’s relative carries him, even he who burns him, to bring bodies out of the house, and asks him who is in the innermost parts of the house, ‘Is there yet any with you?’ And he says, ‘No;’ then he will say, ‘Hush! Indeed we must not mention the name of YaHWeH.’

¹¹“For, behold, YaHWeH commands, and the great house will be smashed to pieces, And the little house into bits.

¹²Do horses run on the rocky crags?

Does one plow there with oxen?

But you have turned justice into poison,

And the fruit of righteousness into bitterness;

¹³You who rejoice in a thing of nothing, who say,

‘Haven’t we taken for ourselves horns by our own strength?’

¹⁴For, behold, I will raise up against you a nation, house of Isreal (Yisrael),”

Says YaHWeH, the God of Host (Tzba’ot),;

“And they will afflict you from the entrance of Hamat to the brook of the Wilderness (Arabah).”

7

Thus Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH showed me: and, behold, he formed locusts in the beginning of the shooting up of the latter growth; and, behold, it was the latter growth after the king’s harvest. ²It happened that, when they made an end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, “Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, forgive, I beg you! How could Jacob (Yakob) stand? For he is small.”

³YaHWeH relented concerning this. “It shall not be,” says YaHWeH.

⁴Thus Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH showed me and, behold, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH called for judgment by fire; and it dried up the great deep, and would have devoured the land. ⁵Then I said, “Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH, stop, I beg you! How could Jacob (Yakob) stand? For he is small.”

⁶YaHWeH relented concerning this. “This also shall not be,” says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

⁷Thus he showed me and, behold, YaHWeH stood beside a wall made by a plumb line, with a plumb line in his hand. ⁸YaHWeH said to me, “Amos, what do you see?”

I said, “A plumb line.”

Then YaHWeH said, “Behold, I will set a plumb line in the midst of my people Isreal

(Yisrael). I will not again pass by them any more. ⁹The high places of Isaac (Yitzchak) will be desolate, the sanctuaries of Isreal (Yisrael) will be laid waste; and I will rise against the house of Yarobam with the sword."

¹⁰Then Amatzyah the Priest (Kohen) of Bethel (Beit-El) sent to Yarobam king of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, "Amos has conspired against you in the midst of the house of Isreal (Yisrael). The land is not able to bear all his words. ¹¹For Amos says, 'Yarobam will die by the sword, and Isreal (Yisrael) shall surely be led away captive out of his land.'"

¹²Amatzyah also said to Amos, "You seer, go, flee away into the land of Judah (Yahudah), and there eat bread, and prophesy there: ¹³but don't prophesy again any more at Beit-El; for it is the king's sanctuary, and it is a royal house!"

¹⁴Then Amos answered Amatzyah, "I was no prophet, neither was I a prophet's son; but I was a herdsman, and a farmer of sycamore trees; ¹⁵and YaHWeH took me from following the flock, and YaHWeH said to me, 'Go, prophesy to my people Isreal (Yisrael).' ¹⁶Now therefore listen to the word of YaHWeH: 'You say, Don't prophesy against Isreal (Yisrael), and don't preach against the house of Isaac (Yitzchak).' ¹⁷Therefore thus says YaHWeH: 'Your wife shall be a prostitute in the city, and your sons and your daughters shall fall by the sword, and your land shall be divided by line; and you yourself shall die in a land that is unclean, and Isreal (Yisrael) shall surely be led away captive out of his land.'"

8

Thus Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH showed me: behold, a basket of summer fruit.

²He said, "Amos, what do you see?"

I said, "A basket of summer fruit."

Then YaHWeH said to me,

"The end has come on my people Isreal (Yisrael).

I will not again pass by them any more.

³The songs of the temple will be wailings in that day," says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .

"The dead bodies will be many. In every place they will throw them out with silence.

⁴Hear this, you who desire to swallow up the needy,

And cause the poor of the land to fail,

⁵Saying, 'When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell grain?

And the Shabbat, that we may market wheat,

Making the efah small, and the shekel large,

And dealing falsely with balances of deceit;
6That we may buy the poor for silver,
And the needy for a pair of shoes,
And sell the sweepings with the wheat?"
7YaHWeH has sworn by the pride of Jacob (Yakob),
"Surely I will never forget any of their works.
8Won't the land tremble for this,
And everyone mourn who dwells in it?
Yes, it will rise up wholly like the River;
And it will be stirred up and sink again, like the River of Egypt (Mitzrayim).
9"It will happen in that day," says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH ,
"That I will cause the sun to go down at noon,
And I will darken the earth in the clear day.
10I will turn your feasts into mourning,
And all your songs into lamentation;
And I will make you wear sackcloth on all your bodies,
And baldness on every head.
I will make it like the mourning for an only son,
And the end of it like a bitter day.
11Behold, the days come," says Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH ,
"That I will send a famine in the land,
Not a famine of bread,
Nor a thirst for water,
But of hearing the words of YaHWeH.
12They will wander from sea to sea,
And from the north even to the east;
They will run back and forth to seek the word of YaHWeH,
And will not find it.
13In that day the beautiful virgins
And the young men will faint for thirst.
14Those who swear by the sin of Samaria (Shomron),
And say, 'As your god, Dan, lives;
And, 'As the way of Be'er-Sheba lives;
They will fall, and never rise up again."

9

I saw YaHWeH standing beside the altar, and he said, "Strike the tops of the pillars, that the thresholds may shake; and break them in pieces on the head of all of them; and I will kill the last of them with the sword: there shall not one of them flee away, and there shall

not one of them escape. ²Though they dig into She'ol, there my hand will take them; and though they climb up to heaven, there I will bring them down. ³Though they hide themselves in the top of Karmel, I will search and take them out there; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, there I will command the serpent, and it will bite them. ⁴Though they go into captivity before their enemies, there I will command the sword, and it will kill them. I will set my eyes on them for evil, and not for good. ⁵For the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), YaHWeH of Hosts, is he who touches the land and it melts, and all who dwell in it will mourn; and it will rise up wholly like the River, and will sink again, like the River of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ⁶It is he who builds his chambers in the heavens, and has founded his vault on the earth; he who calls for the waters of the sea, and pours them out on the surface of the earth; YaHWeH is his name. ⁷Are you not like the children of the Kushim to me, children of Isreal (Yisrael)?" says YaHWeH. "Haven't I brought up Isreal (Yisrael) out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and the Philistines (Pelishtim) from Kaftor, and the Aram from Kir? ⁸Behold, the eyes of Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH are on the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy it from off the surface of the earth; except that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob (Yakob)," says YaHWeH. ⁹"For, behold, I will command, and I will sift the house of Isreal (Yisrael) among all the nations, as grain is sifted in a sieve, yet not the least kernel will fall on the earth. ¹⁰All the sinners of my people will die by the sword, who say, 'Evil won't overtake nor meet us.' ¹¹In that day I will raise up the tent of David who is fallen, and close up its breaches, and I will raise up its ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old; ¹²that they may possess the remnant of Edom, and all the nations who are called by my name," says YaHWeH who does this.

¹³"Behold, the days come," says YaHWeH,
"That the plowman shall overtake the reaper,
And the one treading grapes him who sows seed;
And sweet wine will drip from the mountains,
And flow from the hills.

¹⁴I will bring back the captivity of my people Isreal (Yisrael),
And they will rebuild the ruined cities, and inhabit them;
and they will plant vineyards, and drink wine from them.
They shall also make gardens,
And eat the fruit of them.

¹⁵I will plant them on their land,
And they will no more be plucked up out of their land which I have given them,"
says YaHWeH your God.

Note:

Obadiah (Obadyah)

1

The vision of Obadiah (Obadyah). This is what Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH says about Edom. We have heard news from YaHWeH, and an ambassador is sent among the nations, saying, “Arise, and let’s rise up against her in battle. ²Behold, I have made you small among the nations. You are greatly despised. ³The pride of your heart has deceived you, you who dwell in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high, who says in his heart, ‘Who will bring me down to the ground?’ ⁴Though you mount on high as the eagle, and though your nest is set among the stars, I will bring you down from there, says YaHWeH. ⁵If thieves came to you, if robbers by night— oh, what disaster awaits you—wouldn’t they only steal until they had enough? If grape pickers came to you, wouldn’t they leave some gleaning grapes? ⁶How Esaw will be ransacked! How his hidden treasures are sought out! ⁷All the men of your alliance have brought you on your way, even to the border. The men who were at shalom with you have deceived you, and prevailed against you. Friends who eat your bread lay a snare under you. There is no understanding in him.

⁸“Won’t I in that day,” says YaHWeH, “destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding out of the mountain of Esaw? ⁹Your mighty men, Teman, will be dismayed, to the end that everyone may be cut off from the mountain of Esaw by slaughter. ¹⁰For the violence done to your brother Jacob (Yakob), shame will cover you, and you will be cut off forever. ¹¹In the day that you stood on the other side, in the day that strangers carried away his substance, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots for Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), even you were like one of them. ¹²But don’t look down on your brother in the day of his disaster, and don’t rejoice over the children of Judah (Yahudah) in the day of their destruction. Don’t speak proudly in the day of distress. ¹³Don’t enter into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity. Don’t look down on their affliction in the day of their calamity, neither seize their wealth on the day of their calamity. ¹⁴Don’t stand in the crossroads to cut off those of his who escape. Don’t deliver up those of his who remain in the day of distress. ¹⁵For the day of YaHWeH is near all the nations! As you have done, it will be done to you. Your deeds will return upon your own head. ¹⁶For as you have drunk on my holy mountain, so will all the nations drink continually. Yes, they will drink, swallow down, and will be as though they had not

been. ¹⁷But in Mount Zion (Tziyon), there will be those who escape, and it will be holy. The house of Jacob (Yakob) will possess their possessions. ¹⁸The house of Jacob (Yakob) will be a fire, the house of Joseph (Yosef) a flame, and the house of Esaw for stubble. They will burn among them, and devour them. There will not be any remaining to the house of Esaw." Indeed, YaHWeH has spoken.

¹⁹Those of the South will possess the mountain of Esaw, and those of the lowland, the Philistines (Pelishtim). They will possess the field of Ephraim (Efrayim), and the field of Samaria (Shomron). Benjamin (Binyamin) will possess Gil`ad. ²⁰The captives of this host of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), who are among the Canaanites (Kanaan), will possess even to Tzarfat; and the captives of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), who are in Sefarad, will possess the cities of the Negeb. ²¹Saviors will go up on Mount Zion (Tziyon) to judge the mountains of Esaw, and the kingdom will be YaHWeH's.

Notes:

Jonah (Yonah)

1

Now the word of YaHWeH came to Yonah the son of Ammittai, saying, ²“Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and preach against it, for their wickedness has come up before me.”

³But Yonah rose up to flee to Tarshish from the presence of YaHWeH. He went down to Yafo, and found a ship going to Tarshish; so he paid its fare, and went down into it, to go with them to Tarshish from the presence of YaHWeH. ⁴But YaHWeH sent out a great wind on the sea, and there was a mighty tempest on the sea, so that the ship was likely to break up. ⁵Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man to his god. They threw the cargo that was in the ship into the sea, to lighten it. But Yonah had gone down into the innermost parts of the ship, and he was laying down, and was fast asleep. ⁶So the shipmaster came to him, and said to him, “What do you mean, sleeper? Arise, call on your gods! Maybe the gods will notice us, so that we won’t perish.”

⁷They all said to each other, “Come, let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is on us.” So they cast lots, and the lot fell on Yonah. ⁸Then they asked him, “Tell us, please, for whose cause this evil is on us. What is your occupation? Where do you come from? What is your country? Of what people are you?”

⁹He said to them, “I am a Hebrew, and I fear YaHWeH, the God of heaven, who has made the sea and the dry land.”

¹⁰Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said to him, “What is this that you have done?” For the men knew that he was fleeing from the presence of YaHWeH, because he had told them. ¹¹Then said they to him, “What shall we do to you, that the sea may be calm to us?” For the sea grew more and more tempestuous. ¹²He said to them, “Take me up, and throw me into the sea. Then the sea will be calm for you; for I know that because of me this great tempest is on you.”

¹³Nevertheless the men rowed hard to get them back to the land; but they could not, for the sea grew more and more tempestuous against them. ¹⁴Therefore they cried to YaHWeH, and said, “We beg you, YaHWeH, we beg you, let us not perish for this man’s

life, and don't lay on us innocent blood; for you, YaHWeH, have done as it pleased you."
¹⁵So they took up Yonah, and threw him into the sea; and the sea ceased its raging.
¹⁶Then the men feared YaHWeH exceedingly; and they offered a sacrifice to YaHWeH, and made vows.

¹⁷YaHWeH prepared a great fish to swallow up Yonah, and Yonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

2

Then Yonah prayed to YaHWeH, his God, out of the fish's belly. ²He said,
"I called because of my affliction to YaHWeH.

He answered me.

Out of the belly of She'ol I cried.

You heard my voice.

³For you threw me into the depths,

In the heart of the seas.

The flood was all around me.

All your waves and your billows passed over me.

⁴I said, 'I have been banished from your sight;

Yet I will look again toward your holy temple.'

⁵The waters surrounded me,

Even to the soul.

The deep was around me.

The weeds were wrapped around my head.

⁶I went down to the bottoms of the mountains.

The earth barred me in forever:

Yet have you brought up my life from the pit, YaHWeH my God.

⁷"When my soul fainted within me, I remembered YaHWeH.

My prayer came in to you, into your holy temple.

⁸Those who regard lying vanities forsake their own mercy.

⁹But I will sacrifice to you with the voice of thanksgiving.

I will pay that which I have vowed.

Salvation belongs to YaHWeH."

¹⁰YaHWeH spoke to the fish, and it vomited out Yonah on the dry land.

3

The word of YaHWeH came to Yonah the second time, saying, ²“Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and preach to it the message that I give you.”

³So Yonah arose, and went to Nineveh, according to the word of YaHWeH. Now Nineveh was an exceedingly great city, three days’ journey across. ⁴Yonah began to enter into the city a day’s journey, and he cried out, and said, “Yet forty days, and Nineveh shall be overthrown!”

⁵The people of Nineveh believed God; and they proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. ⁶The news reached the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and took off his royal robe, covered himself with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. ⁷He made a proclamation and published through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, “Let neither man nor animal, herd nor flock, taste anything; let them not feed, nor drink water; ⁸but let them be covered with sackcloth, both man and animal, and let them cry mightily to God. Yes, let them turn everyone from his evil way, and from the violence that is in his hands. ⁹Who knows whether God will not turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, so that we might not perish?”

¹⁰God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way. God repented of the evil which he said he would do to them, and he didn’t do it.

4

But it displeased Yonah exceedingly, and he was angry. ²He prayed to YaHWeH, and said, “Please, YaHWeH, wasn’t this what I said when I was still in my own country? Therefore I hurried to flee to Tarshish, for I knew that you are a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness, and you repent of the evil. ³Therefore now, YaHWeH, take, I beg you, my life from me; for it is better for me to die than to live.”

⁴YaHWeH said, “Is it right for you to be angry?”

⁵Then Yonah went out of the city, and sat on the east side of the city, and there made himself a booth, and sat under it in the shade, until he might see what would become of the city. ⁶YaHWeH God prepared a vine, and made it to come up over Yonah, that it might be a shade over his head, to deliver him from his discomfort. So Yonah was

exceedingly glad because of the vine. ⁷But God prepared a worm at dawn the next day, and it chewed on the vine, so that it withered. ⁸It happened, when the sun arose, that God prepared a sultry east wind; and the sun beat on Yonah's head, so that he fainted, and requested for himself that he might die, and said, "It is better for me to die than to live."

⁹God said to Yonah, "Is it right for you to be angry about the vine?"

He said, "I am right to be angry, even to death."

¹⁰YaHWeH said, "You have been concerned for the vine, for which you have not labored, neither made it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night. ¹¹Shouldn't I be concerned for Nineveh, that great city, in which are more than one hundred twenty thousand persons who can't discern between their right hand and their left hand; and also much cattle?"

Notes:

Micah (Mikhah)

1

The word of YaHWeH that came to Mikhah the Morashti in the days of Yotam, Achaz, and Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), kings of Judah (Yahudah), which he saw concerning Samaria (Shomron) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

²Hear, you peoples, all of you.

Listen, O earth, and all that is therein:

And let Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH be witness against you,
YaHWeH from his holy temple.

³For, behold, YaHWeH comes forth out of his place,
And will come down and tread on the high places of the earth.

⁴The mountains melt under him,
And the valleys split apart,
Like wax before the fire,
Like waters that are poured down a steep place.

⁵"All this is for the disobedience of Jacob (Yakob),
And for the sins of the house of Isreal (Yisrael).

What is the disobedience of Jacob (Yakob)?

Isn't it Samaria (Shomron)?

And what are the high places of Judah (Yahudah)?

Aren't they Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)?

⁶Therefore I will make Samaria (Shomron) like a rubble heap of the field,
Like places for planting vineyards;

And I will pour down its stones into the valley,

And I will uncover its foundations.

⁷All her idols will be beaten to pieces,

And all her temple gifts will be burned with fire,

And all her images I will destroy;

For of the hire of a prostitute has she gathered them,

And to the hire of a prostitute shall they return."

⁸For this I will lament and wail;
I will go stripped and naked;
I will howl like the jackals,
And moan like the daughters of owls.
⁹For her wounds are incurable;
For it has come even to Judah (Yahudah).
It reaches to the gate of my people,
Even to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).
¹⁰Don't tell it in Gat,
Don't weep at all.
At Beit-La`afrah I have rolled myself in the dust.
¹¹Pass on, inhabitant of Shafir, in nakedness and shame.
The inhabitant of Tza'anah won't come out.
The wailing of Beit-Ha`etzel will take from you his protection.
¹²For the inhabitant of Marot waits anxiously for good,
Because evil has come down from YaHWeH to the gate of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).
¹³Harness the chariot to the swift steed, inhabitant of Lakhish.
She was the beginning of sin to the daughter of Zion (Tziyon);
For the transgressions of Isreal (Yisrael) were found in you.
¹⁴Therefore you will give a parting gift to MoreSeth (Sheth)-Gat.
The houses of Akhziv will be a deceitful thing to the kings of Isreal (Yisrael).
¹⁵I will yet bring to you, inhabitant of Mareshah,
He who is the glory of Isreal (Yisrael) will come to `Adullam.
¹⁶Shave your heads,
And cut off your hair for the children of your delight.
Enlarge your baldness like the eagle.
For they have gone into captivity from you!

2

Woe to those who devise iniquity
And work evil on their beds!
When the morning is light, they practice it,
Because it is in the power of their hand.
²They covet fields, and seize them;
And houses, and take them away:
And they oppress a man and his house,
Even a man and his heritage.
³Therefore thus says YaHWeH:
"Behold, I am planning against these people a disaster,

From which you will not remove your necks,
Neither will you walk haughtily;
For it is an evil time.

⁴In that day they will take up a parable against you,
And lament with a doleful lamentation, saying,
'We are utterly ruined!

My people's possession is divided up.
Indeed he takes it from me and assigns our fields to traitors!"

⁵Therefore you will have no one who divides the land by lot in the assembly of
YaHWeH.

⁶"Don't you prophesy!"

They prophesy.

"Don't prophesy about these things.

Disgrace won't overtake us."

⁷Shall it be said, O house of Jacob (Yakob):

"Is the Spirit of YaHWeH angry?

Are these his doings?

Don't my words do good to him who walks blamelessly?"

⁸But lately my people have risen up as an enemy.

You strip the robe and clothing from those who pass by without a care, returning from
battle.

⁹You drive the women of my people out from their pleasant houses;

From their young children you take away my blessing forever.

¹⁰Arise, and depart!

For this is not your resting place,

Because of uncleanness that destroys,

Even with a grievous destruction.

¹¹If a man walking in a spirit of falsehood lies:

'I will prophesy to you of wine and of strong drink;'

He would be the prophet of this people.

¹²I will surely assemble, Jacob (Yakob), all of you;

I will surely gather the remnant of Isreal (Yisrael);

I will put them together as the sheep of Botzrah,

As a flock in the midst of their pasture;

They will swarm with people.

¹³He who breaks open the way goes up before them.

They break through the gate, and go out.

And their king passes on before them,

With YaHWeH at their head."

3

I said,
“Please listen, you heads of Jacob (Yakob),
And rulers of the house of Isreal (Yisrael):
Isn't it for you to know justice?
²You who hate the good,
And love the evil;
Who tear off their skin,
And their flesh from off their bones;
³Who also eat the flesh of my people,
And flay their skin from off them,
And break their bones,
And chop them in pieces, as for the pot,
And as flesh within the caldron.
⁴Then they will cry to YaHWeH,
But he will not answer them.
Yes, he will hide his face from them at that time,
Because they made their deeds evil.”

⁵Thus says YaHWeH concerning the prophets who lead my people astray; for those who feed their teeth, they proclaim, “Shalom!” and whoever doesn't provide for their mouths, they prepare war against him:

⁶“Therefore night is over you, with no vision,
And it is dark to you, that you may not divine;
And the sun will go down on the prophets,
And the day will be black over them.

⁷The seers shall be disappointed,
And the diviners confounded.
Yes, they shall all cover their lips;
For there is no answer from God.”

⁸But as for me, I am full of power by the Spirit of YaHWeH,
And of judgment, and of might,
To declare to Jacob (Yakob) his disobedience,
And to Isreal (Yisrael) his sin.

⁹Please listen to this, you heads of the house of Jacob (Yakob),
And rulers of the house of Isreal (Yisrael),
Who abhor justice,
And pervert all equity.

¹⁰They build up Zion (Tziyon) with blood,

And Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with iniquity.

¹¹Her leaders judge for bribes,
And her Priests (Kohanim) teach for a price,
And her prophets of it tell fortunes for money:
Yet they lean on YaHWeH, and say,
Isn't YaHWeH in the midst of us?
No disaster will come on us.

¹²Therefore Zion (Tziyon) for your sake will be plowed like a field,
And Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) will become heaps of rubble,
And the mountain of the temple like the high places of a forest.

4

But in the latter days,
It will happen that the mountain of YaHWeH's temple will be established on the top of
the mountains,

And it will be exalted above the hills;
And peoples will stream to it.

²Many nations will go and say,
"Come, and let us go up to the mountain of YaHWeH,
And to the house of the God of Jacob (Yakob);
And he will teach us of his ways,
And we will walk in his paths."

For out of Zion (Tziyon) will go forth the law,
And the word of YaHWeH from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim);

³And he will judge between many peoples,
And will decide concerning strong nations afar off.

They will beat their swords into plowshares,
And their spears into pruning hooks.

Nation will not lift up sword against nation,
Neither will they learn war any more.

⁴But they will sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree;
And no one will make them afraid:

For the mouth of YaHWeH of Hosts has spoken. ⁵Indeed all the nations may walk in the
name of their gods;

But we will walk in the name of YaHWeH our God forever and ever.

⁶"In that day," says YaHWeH,

"I will assemble that which is lame,
And I will gather that which is driven away,
And that which I have afflicted;

⁷And I will make that which was lame a remnant,
And that which was cast far off a strong nation:
And YaHWeH will reign over them on Mount Zion (Tziyon) from then on, even forever.
⁸You, tower of the flock, the hill of the daughter of Zion (Tziyon),
To you it will come,
Yes, the former dominion will come,
The kingdom of the daughter of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).
⁹Now why do you cry out aloud?
Is there no king in you?
Has your counselor perished,
That pains have taken hold of you as of a woman in travail?
¹⁰Be in pain, and labor to bring forth, daughter of Zion (Tziyon),
Like a woman in travail;
For now you will go forth out of the city,
And will dwell in the field,
And will come even to Babel.
There you will be rescued.
There YaHWeH will redeem you from the hand of your enemies.
¹¹Now many nations have assembled against you, that say,
'Let her be defiled,
And let our eye gloat over Zion (Tziyon).'
¹²But they don't know the thoughts of YaHWeH,
Neither do they understand his counsel;
For he has gathered them like the sheaves to the threshing floor.
¹³Arise and thresh, daughter of Zion (Tziyon);
For I will make your horn iron,
And I will make your hoofs brass;
And you will beat in pieces many peoples:
And I will devote their gain to YaHWeH,
And their substance to YaHWeH of the whole earth.

5

Now you shall gather yourself in troops,
Daughter of troops.
He has laid siege against us;
They will strike the judge of Isreal (Yisrael) with a rod on the cheek.
²But you, Beit-Lechem Efratah,
Being small among the clans of Judah (Yahudah),
Out of you one will come forth to me that is to be ruler in Isreal (Yisrael);

Whose goings forth are from of old, from everlasting.

³Therefore he will abandon them until the time that she who is in labor gives birth.

Then the rest of his brothers will return to the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

⁴He shall stand, and shall shepherd in the strength of YaHWeH,

In the majesty of the name of YaHWeH his God:

And they will live, for then he will be great to the ends of the earth.

⁵He will be our shalom when Ashshur invades our land,

And when he marches through our fortresses,

Then we will raise against him seven shepherds,

And eight leaders of men.

⁶They will rule the land of Ashshur with the sword,

And the land of Nimrod in its gates.

He will deliver us from the Ashshur,

When he invades our land,

And when he marches within our border.

⁷The remnant of Jacob (Yakob) will be in the midst of many peoples,

Like dew from YaHWeH,

Like showers on the grass,

That don't wait for man,

Nor wait for the sons of men.

⁸The remnant of Jacob (Yakob) will be among the nations,

In the midst of many peoples,

Like a lion among the animals of the forest,

Like a young lion among the flocks of sheep;

Who, if he goes through, treads down and tears in pieces,

And there is no one to deliver.

⁹Let your hand be lifted up above your adversaries,

And let all of your enemies be cut off.

¹⁰"It will happen in that day," says YaHWeH,

"That I will cut off your horses out of the midst of you,

And will destroy your chariots.

¹¹I will cut off the cities of your land,

And will tear down all your strongholds.

¹²I will destroy witchcraft from your hand;

And you shall have no soothsayers.

¹³I will cut off your engraved images and your pillars out of your midst;

And you shall no more worship the work of your hands.

¹⁴I will uproot your Asherim out of your midst;

And I will destroy your cities.

¹⁵I will execute vengeance in anger,

And wrath on the nations that didn't listen."

6

Listen now to what YaHWeH says:

"Arise, plead your case before the mountains,
And let the hills hear what you have to say.

²Hear, you mountains, YaHWeH's controversy,
And you enduring foundations of the earth;
For YaHWeH has a controversy with his people,
And he will contend with Isreal (Yisrael).

³My people, what have I done to you?

How have I burdened you?

Answer me!

⁴For I brought you up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim),
And redeemed you out of the house of bondage.

I sent before you Moses (Moshe), Aharon, and Miryam.

⁵My people, remember now what Balak king of Moab devised,
And what Bil'am the son of Be'or answered him from Shittim to Gilgal,
That you may know the righteous acts of YaHWeH."

⁶How shall I come before YaHWeH,

And bow myself before the exalted God?

Shall I come before him with burnt offerings,

With calves a year old?

⁷Will YaHWeH be pleased with thousands of rams?

With tens of thousands of rivers of oil?

Shall I give my firstborn for my disobedience?

The fruit of my body for the sin of my soul?

⁸He has shown you, O man, what is good.

What does YaHWeH require of you, but to act justly,

To love mercy, and to walk humbly with your God?

⁹YaHWeH's voice calls to the city,

And wisdom sees your name:

"Listen to the rod,

And he who appointed it.

¹⁰Are there yet treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked,

And a short efah that is accursed?

¹¹Shall I be pure with dishonest scales,

And with a bag of deceitful weights?
¹²Her rich men are full of violence,
Her inhabitants speak lies,
And their tongue is deceitful in their speech.
¹³Therefore I also have struck you with a grievous wound.
I have made you desolate because of your sins.
¹⁴You shall eat, but not be satisfied.
Your humiliation will be in your midst.
You will store up, but not save;
And that which you save I will give up to the sword.
¹⁵You will sow, but won't reap.
You will tread the olives, but won't anoint yourself with oil;
And crush grapes, but won't drink the wine.
¹⁶For the statutes of `Omri are kept,
And all the works of the house of Ahab (Ach'ab).
You walk in their counsels,
That I may make you a ruin,
And her inhabitants a hissing;
And you will bear the reproach of my people."

7

Misery is mine!
Indeed, I am like one who gathers the summer fruits, as gleanings of the vinyard:
There is no cluster of grapes to eat.
My soul desires to eat the early fig.
²The godly man has perished out of the earth,
And there is no one upright among men.
They all lie in wait for blood;
Every man hunts his brother with a net.
³Their hands are on that which is evil to do it diligently.
The ruler and judge ask for a bribe;
And the powerful man dictates the evil desire of his soul.
Thus they conspire together.
⁴The best of them is like a brier.
The most upright is worse than a thorn hedge.
The day of your watchmen,
Even your visitation, has come;
Now is the time of their confusion.

⁵Don't trust in a neighbor.

Don't put confidence in a friend.

With the woman lying in your embrace,

Be careful of the words of your mouth!

⁶For the son dishonors the father,

The daughter rises up against her mother,

The daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law;

A man's enemies are the men of his own house.

⁷But as for me, I will look to YaHWeH.

I will wait for the God of my salvation.

My God will hear me.

⁸Don't rejoice against me, my enemy.

When I fall, I will arise.

When I sit in darkness, YaHWeH will be a light to me.

⁹I will bear the indignation of YaHWeH,

Because I have sinned against him,

Until he pleads my case, and executes judgment for me.

He will bring me forth to the light.

I will see his righteousness.

¹⁰Then my enemy will see it,

And shame will cover her who said to me,

Where is YaHWeH your God?

Then my enemy will see me and will cover her shame.

Now she will be trodden down like the mire of the streets.

¹¹A day to build your walls –

In that day, he will extend your boundary.

¹²In that day they will come to you from Ashshur and the cities of Egypt (Mitzrayim),

And from Egypt (Mitzrayim) even to the River,

And from sea to sea,

And mountain to mountain.

¹³Yet the land will be desolate because of those who dwell therein,

For the fruit of their doings.

¹⁴Shepherd your people with your staff,

The flock of your heritage,

Who dwell by themselves in a forest,

In the midst of fertile pasture land, let them feed;

In Bashan and Gil`ad, as in the days of old.

¹⁵"As in the days of your coming forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim),

I will show them marvelous things."

¹⁶The nations will see and be ashamed of all their might.

They will lay their hand on their mouth.

Their ears will be deaf.

¹⁷They will lick the dust like a serpent.

Like crawling things of the earth they shall come trembling out of their dens.

They will come with fear to YaHWeH our God,

And will be afraid because of you.

¹⁸Who is a God like you, who pardons iniquity,

And passes over the disobedience of the remnant of his heritage?

He doesn't retain his anger forever,

Because he delights in loving kindness.

¹⁹He will again have compassion on us.

He will tread our iniquities under foot;

And you will cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.

²⁰You will give truth to Jacob (Yakob),

and mercy to Abraham,

As you have sworn to our fathers from the days of old.

Notes:

Nahum

(Nachum)

1

An oracle about Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nachum the Elkoshite.

²YaHWeH is a jealous God and avenges. YaHWeH avenges and is full of wrath. YaHWeH takes vengeance on his adversaries, and he maintains wrath against his enemies.

³YaHWeH is slow to anger, and great in power, and will by no means leave the guilty unpunished. YaHWeH has his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his feet.

⁴He rebukes the sea, and makes it dry, and dries up all the rivers. Bashan languishes, and Karmel; and the flower of Lebanon languishes.

⁵The mountains quake before him, and the hills melt away. The earth trembles at his presence, yes, the world, and all who dwell in it.

⁶Who can stand before his indignation? Who can endure the fierceness of his anger? His wrath is poured out like fire, and the rocks are broken apart by him.

⁷YaHWeH is good, a stronghold in the day of trouble; and he knows those who take refuge in him.

⁸But with an overflowing flood, he will make a full end of her place, and will pursue his enemies into darkness.

⁹What do you plot against YaHWeH? He will make a full end. Affliction won't rise up the second time.

¹⁰For entangled like thorns, and drunken as with their drink, they are consumed utterly like dry stubble.

¹¹There is one gone forth out of you, who devises evil against YaHWeH, who

counsels wickedness.

¹²Thus says YaHWeH: “Though they be in full strength, and likewise many, even so they will be cut down, and he shall pass away. Though I have afflicted you, I will afflict you no more.

¹³Now will I break his yoke from off you, and will burst your bonds apart.”

¹⁴YaHWeH has commanded concerning you: “No more descendants will bear your name. Out of the house of your gods, will I cut off the engraved image and the molten image. I will make your grave, for you are vile.”

¹⁵Behold, on the mountains the feet of him who brings good news, who publishes shalom! Keep your feasts, Judah (Yahudah)! Perform your vows, for the wicked one will no more pass through you. He is utterly cut off.

2

He who dashes in pieces has come up against you. Keep the fortress! Watch the way! Strengthen your loins! Fortify your power mightily!

²For YaHWeH restores the excellency of Jacob (Yakob), as the excellency of Isreal (Yisrael); for the destroyers have destroyed them, and ruined their vine branches.

³The shield of his mighty men is made red. The valiant men are in scarlet. The chariots flash with steel in the day of his preparation, and the pine spears are brandished.

⁴The chariots rage in the streets. They rush back and forth in the broad ways. Their appearance is like torches. They run like the lightnings.

⁵He summons his picked troops. They stumble on their way. They dash to its wall, and the protective shield is put in place.

⁶The gates of the rivers are opened, and the palace is dissolved.

⁷It is decreed: she is uncovered, she is carried away; and her handmaids moan as with the voice of doves, beating on their breasts.

⁸But Nineveh has been from of old like a pool of water, yet they flee away. “Stop! Stop!” they cry, but no one looks back.

⁹Take the spoil of silver. Take the spoil of gold, for there is no end of the store, the glory of all goodly furniture.

¹⁰She is empty, void, and waste. The heart melts, the knees knock together, their bodies and faces have grown pale.

¹¹Where is the den of the lions, and the feeding-place of the young lions, where the lion and the lioness walked, the lion's cubs, and no one made them afraid

¹²The lion tore in pieces enough for his cubs, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his caves with the kill, and his dens with prey.

¹³"Behold, I am against you," says YaHWeH of Hosts, "and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword will devour your young lions; and I will cut off your prey from the earth, and the voice of your messengers will no longer be heard."

3

Woe to the bloody city! It is all full of lies and robbery. The prey doesn't depart.

²The noise of the whip, the noise of the rattling of wheels, prancing horses, and bounding chariots,

³the horseman mounting, and the flashing sword, the glittering spear, and a multitude of slain, and a great heap of corpses, and there is no end of the bodies. They stumble on their bodies,

⁴because of the multitude of the prostitution of the alluring prostitute, the mistress of witchcraft, who sells nations through her prostitution, and families through her witchcraft.

⁵"Behold, I am against you," says YaHWeH of Hosts, "and I will lift your skirts over your face. I will show the nations your nakedness, and the kingdoms your shame.

⁶I will throw abominable filth on you, and make you vile, and will set you a spectacle.

⁷It will happen that all those who look at you will flee from you, and say, 'Nineveh is laid waste Who will mourn for her?' Where will I seek comforters for you?"

⁸Are you better than No-Amon, who was situated among the rivers, who had the waters around her; whose rampart was the sea, and her wall was of the sea?

⁹Kush and Egypt (Mitzrayim) were her boundless strength. Put and Lubim were her helpers.

¹⁰Yet was she carried away. She went into captivity. Her young children also were dashed in pieces at the head of all the streets, and they cast lots for her honorable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

¹¹You also will be drunken. You will be hidden. You also will seek a stronghold because of the enemy.

¹²All your fortresses will be like fig trees with the first-ripe figs: if they are shaken, they fall into the mouth of the eater.

¹³Behold, your troops in your midst are women. The gates of your land are set wide open to your enemies. The fire has devoured your bars.

¹⁴Draw water for the siege. Strengthen your fortresses. Go into the clay, and tread the mortar. Make the brick kiln strong.

¹⁵There the fire will devour you. The sword will cut you off. It will devour you like the cankerworm (khagav). Multiply like grasshoppers. Multiply like the locust (arbeh).

¹⁶You have increased your merchants more than the stars of the skies. The grasshopper strips, and flees away.

¹⁷Your guards are like the locusts, and your officials like the swarms of locusts, which settle on the walls on a cold day, but when the sun appears, they flee away, and their place is not known where they are.

¹⁸Your shepherds slumber, king of Ashshur. Your nobles lie down. Your people are scattered on the mountains, and there is no one to gather them.

¹⁹There is no healing your wound, for your injury is fatal. All who hear the report of you clap their hands over you; for who hasn't felt your endless cruelty?

Notes:

Habakkuk

1

The oracle which Habakkuk the prophet saw. ²YaHWeH, how long will I cry, and you will not hear? I cry out to you "Violence!" and will you not save? ³Why do you show me iniquity, and look at perversity? For destruction and violence are before me. There is strife, and contention rises up. ⁴Therefore the law is paralyzed, and justice never goes forth; for the wicked surround the righteous; therefore justice goes forth perverted.

⁵"Look among the nations, watch, and wonder marvelously; for I am working a work in your days, which you will not believe though it is told you. ⁶For, behold, I raise up the Kasdim, that bitter and hasty nation, that march through the breadth of the earth, to possess dwelling places that are not theirs. ⁷They are feared and dreaded. Their judgment and their dignity proceed from themselves. ⁸Their horses also are swifter than leopards, and are more fierce than the evening wolves. Their horsemen press proudly on. Yes, their horsemen come from afar. They fly as an eagle that hurries to devour. ⁹All of them come for violence. Their hordes face the desert. He gathers prisoners like sand. ¹⁰Yes, he scoffs at kings, and princes are a derision to him. He laughs at every stronghold, for he builds up an earthen ramp, and takes it. ¹¹Then he sweeps by like the wind, and goes on. He is indeed guilty, whose strength is his god."

¹²Aren't you from everlasting, YaHWeH my God, my Holy One? We will not die. YaHWeH, you have appointed him for judgment. You, Rock, have established him to punish. ¹³You who have purer eyes than to see evil, and who cannot look on perversity, why do you tolerate those who deal treacherously, and keep silent when the wicked swallows up the man who is more righteous than he, ¹⁴and make men like the fish of the sea, like the creeping things, that have no ruler over them? ¹⁵He takes up all of them with the hook. He catches them in his net, and gathers them in his dragnet. Therefore he rejoices and is glad. ¹⁶Therefore he sacrifices to his net, and burns incense to his dragnet, because by them his life is luxurious, and his food is good. ¹⁷Will he therefore continually empty his net, and kill the nations without mercy?

2

I will stand at my watch, and set myself on the ramparts, and will look out to see

what he will say to me, and what I will answer concerning my complaint.

²YaHWeH answered me, "Write the vision, and make it plain on tablets, that he may run who reads it. ³For the vision is yet for the appointed time, and it hurries toward the end, and won't prove false. Though it takes time, wait for it; because it will surely come. It won't delay. ⁴Behold, his soul is puffed up. It is not upright in him, but the righteous will live by his faith. ⁵Yes, moreover, wine is treacherous. A haughty man who doesn't stay at home, who enlarges his desire as She'ol, and he is like death, and can't be satisfied, but gathers to himself all nations, and heaps to himself all peoples. ⁶Won't all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, 'Woe to him who increases that which is not his, and who enriches himself by extortion! How long?' ⁷Won't your debtors rise up suddenly, and wake up those who make you tremble, and you will be their victim? ⁸Because you have plundered many nations, all the remnant of the peoples will plunder you, because of men's blood, and for the violence done to the land, to the city and to all who dwell in it. ⁹Woe to him who gets an evil gain for his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the hand of evil! ¹⁰You have devised shame to your house, by cutting off many peoples, and have sinned against your soul. ¹¹For the stone will cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the woodwork will answer it. ¹²Woe to him who builds a town with blood, and establishes a city by iniquity! ¹³Behold, isn't it of YaHWeH of Hosts that the peoples labor for the fire, and the nations weary themselves for vanity? ¹⁴For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of YaHWeH, as the waters cover the sea.

¹⁵"Woe to him who gives his neighbor drink, pouring your inflaming wine until they are drunk, so that you may gaze at their naked bodies! ¹⁶You are filled with shame, and not glory. You will also drink, and be exposed! The cup of YaHWeH's right hand will come around to you, and disgrace will cover your glory. ¹⁷For the violence done to Lebanon will overwhelm you, and the destruction of the animals, which made them afraid; because of men's blood, and for the violence done to the land, to every city and to those who dwell in them.

¹⁸"What value does the engraved image have, that its maker has engraved it; the molten image, even the teacher of lies, that he who fashions its form trusts in it, to make mute idols? ¹⁹Woe to him who says to the wood, 'Awake!' or to the mute stone, 'Arise!' Shall this teach? Behold, it is overlaid with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in the midst of it. ²⁰But YaHWeH is in his holy temple. Let all the earth be silent before him!"

3

A prayer of Habakkuk, the prophet, set to victorious music.

²YaHWeH, I have heard of your fame.
I stand in awe of your deeds, YaHWeH.
Renew your work in the midst of the years.
In the midst of the years make it known.
In wrath, you remember mercy.
³God came from Teman,
The Holy One from Mount Paran.

Selah.

His glory covered the heavens,
And his praise filled the earth.
⁴His splendor is like the sunrise.
Rays shine from his hand, where his power is hidden.
⁵Plague went before him,
And pestilence followed his feet.
⁶He stood, and shook the earth.
He looked, and made the nations tremble.
The ancient mountains were crumbled.
The age-old hills collapsed.
His ways are eternal.
⁷I saw the tents of Kushan in affliction.
The dwellings of the land of Midyan trembled.
⁸Was YaHWeH displeased with the rivers?
Was your anger against the rivers,
Or your wrath against the sea,
That you rode on your horses,
On your chariots of salvation?
⁹You uncovered your bow.
You called for your sworn arrows.

Selah.

You split the earth with rivers.
¹⁰The mountains saw you, and were afraid.
The tempest of waters passed by.
The deep roared and lifted up its hands on high.
¹¹The sun and moon stood still in the sky,
At the light of your arrows as they went,
At the shining of your glittering spear.
¹²You marched through the land in wrath.
You threshed the nations in anger.
¹³You went forth for the salvation of your people,

For the salvation of your anointed.
You crushed the head of the land of wickedness.
You stripped them head to foot.

Selah.

¹⁴You pierced the heads of his warriors with their own spears.

They came as a whirlwind to scatter me,
Gloating as if to devour the wretched in secret.

¹⁵You trampled the sea with your horses,
Churning mighty waters.

¹⁶I heard, and my body trembled.

My lips quivered at the voice.

Rottenness enters into my bones, and I tremble in my place,

Because I must wait quietly for the day of trouble,

For the coming up of the people who invade us.

¹⁷For though the fig tree doesn't flourish,

Nor fruit be in the vines;

The labor of the olive fails,

The fields yield no food;

The flocks are cut off from the fold,

And there is no herd in the stalls:

¹⁸Yet I will rejoice in YaHWeH.

I will be joyful in the God of my salvation!

¹⁹YaHWeH, the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), is my strength.

He makes my feet like deer's feet,

And enables me to go in high places.

For the music director, on my stringed instruments.

Notes:

Zephaniah (Tzefanyah)

1

The word of YaHWeH which came to Tzefanyah, the son of Kushi, the son of Gedalyah, the son of Amaryah, the son of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), in the days of Josiah (Yoshiyah), the son of Amon, king of Judah (Yahudah). ²I will utterly sweep away everything off of the surface of the earth, says YaHWeH. ³I will sweep away man and animal. I will sweep away the birds of the sky, the fish of the sea, and the heaps of rubble with the wicked. I will cut off man from the surface of the earth, says YaHWeH. ⁴I will stretch out my hand against Judah (Yahudah), and against all the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). I will cut off the remnant of Ba`al from this place: the name of the idolatrous and pagan Priests (Kohanim), ⁵those who worship the host of the sky on the housetops, those who worship and swear by YaHWeH and also swear by Malkam, ⁶those who have turned back from following YaHWeH, and those who haven't sought YaHWeH nor inquired after him. ⁷Be silent at the presence of Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , for the day of YaHWeH is at hand. For YaHWeH has prepared a sacrifice. He has consecrated his guests. ⁸It will happen in the day of YaHWeH's sacrifice, that I will punish the princes, the king's sons, and all those who as are clothed with foreign clothing. ⁹In that day, I will punish all those who leap over the threshold, who fill their master's house with violence and deceit. ¹⁰In that day, says YaHWeH, there will be the noise of a cry from the fish gate, a wailing from the second quarter, and a great crashing from the hills. ¹¹Wail, you inhabitants of Makhtesh, for all the people of Canaan (Kanaan)are undone! All those who were loaded with silver are cut off. ¹²It will happen at that time, that I will search Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with lamps, and I will punish the men who are settled on their dregs, who say in their heart, "YaHWeH will not do good, neither will he do evil." ¹³Their wealth will become a spoil, and their houses a desolation. Yes, they will build houses, but won't inhabit them. They will plant vineyards, but won't drink their wine. ¹⁴The great day of YaHWeH is near. It is near, and hurries greatly, the voice of the day of YaHWeH. The mighty man cries there bitterly. ¹⁵That day is a day of wrath, a day of distress and anguish, a day of trouble and ruin, a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and blackness, ¹⁶a day of the trumpet (shofar) and alarm, against the fortified cities, and against the high battlements. ¹⁷I will bring distress on men, that they will walk like blind men, because they have sinned against YaHWeH, and their blood will be poured out like dust, and their flesh like dung. ¹⁸Neither their silver nor

their gold will be able to deliver them in the day of YaHWeH's wrath, but the whole land will be devoured by the fire of his jealousy; for he will make an end, yes, a terrible end, of all those who dwell in the land.

2

Gather yourselves together, yes, gather together, you nation that has no shame, ²before the appointed time when the day passes as the chaff, before the fierce anger of YaHWeH comes on you, before the day of YaHWeH's anger comes on you. ³Seek YaHWeH, all you humble of the land, who have kept his ordinances. Seek righteousness. Seek humility. It may be that you will be hidden in the day of YaHWeH's anger. ⁴For Gaza (ʿAza) will be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation. They will drive out Ashdod at noonday, and ʿEkron will be rooted up. ⁵Woe to the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the Kereti! The word of YaHWeH is against you, Canaan (Kanaan), the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim). I will destroy you, that there will be no inhabitant. ⁶The sea coast will be pastures, with cottages for shepherds and folds for flocks. ⁷The coast will be for the remnant of the house of Judah (Yahudah). They will find pasture. In the houses of Ashkelon, they will lie down in the evening, for YaHWeH, their God, will visit them, and restore them. ⁸I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the insults of the children of ʿAmmon, with which they have reproached my people, and magnified themselves against their border. ⁹Therefore as I live, says YaHWeH of Hosts, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), surely Moab will be as Sodom, and the children of ʿAmmon as Gomorrah (Amorah), a possession of nettles, and salt pits, and a perpetual desolation. The remnant of my people will plunder them, and the survivors of my nation will inherit them. ¹⁰This they will have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the people of YaHWeH of Hosts. ¹¹YaHWeH will be awesome to them, for he will famish all the gods of the land. Men will worship him, everyone from his place, even all the shores of the nations. ¹²You Kushi also, you will be killed by my sword. ¹³He will stretch out his hand against the north, destroy Ashshur, and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like the wilderness. ¹⁴Herds will lie down in the midst of her, all the animals of the nations. Both the kaʿat and the porcupine will lodge in its capitals. Their calls will echo through the windows. Desolation will be in the thresholds, for he has laid bare the cedar beams. ¹⁵This is the joyous city that lived carelessly, that said in her heart, "I am, and there is none besides me." How she has become a desolation, a place for animals to lie down in! Everyone who passes by her will hiss, and shake their fists.

3

Woe to her who is rebellious and polluted, the oppressing city! ²She didn't obey

the voice. She didn't receive correction. She didn't trust in YaHWeH. She didn't draw near to her God. ³Her princes in the midst of her are roaring lions. Her judges are evening wolves. They leave nothing until the next day. ⁴Her prophets are arrogant and treacherous people. Her Priests (Kohanim) have profaned the sanctuary. They have done violence to the law. ⁵YaHWeH, in the midst of her, is righteous. He will do no wrong. Every morning he brings his justice to light. He doesn't fail, but the unjust know no shame. ⁶I have cut off nations. Their battlements are desolate. I have made their streets waste, so that no one passes by. Their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, so that there is no inhabitant. ⁷I said, "Just fear me. Receive correction, so that her dwelling won't be cut off, according to all that I have appointed concerning her." But they rose early and corrupted all their doings. ⁸"Therefore wait for me," says YaHWeH, "until the day that I rise up to the prey, for my determination is to gather the nations, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour on them my indignation, even all my fierce anger, for all the earth will be devoured with the fire of my jealousy. ⁹For then I will purify the lips of the peoples, that they may all call on the name of YaHWeH, to serve him shoulder to shoulder. ¹⁰From beyond the rivers of Kush, my worshipers, even the daughter of my dispersed people, will bring my offering. ¹¹In that day you will not be disappointed for all your doings, in which you have transgressed against me; for then I will take away out of the midst of you your proudly exulting ones, and you will no more be haughty in my holy mountain. ¹²But I will leave in the midst of you an afflicted and poor people, and they will take refuge in the name of YaHWeH. ¹³The remnant of Isreal (Yisrael) will not do iniquity, nor speak lies, neither will a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth, for they will feed and lie down, and no one will make them afraid."

¹⁴Sing, daughter of Zion (Tziyon)! Shout, Isreal (Yisrael)! Be glad and rejoice with all your heart, daughter of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹⁵YaHWeH has taken away your judgments. He has thrown out your enemy. The King of Isreal (Yisrael), YaHWeH, is in the midst of you. You will not be afraid of evil any more. ¹⁶In that day, it will be said to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), "Don't be afraid, Zion (Tziyon). Don't let your hands be slack." ¹⁷YaHWeH, your God, is in the midst of you, a mighty one who will save. He will rejoice over you with joy. He will rest in his love. He will rejoice over you with singing. ¹⁸Those who are sad for the appointed feasts, I will remove from you. They are a burden and a reproach to you. ¹⁹Behold, at that time I will deal with all those who afflict you, and I will save those who are lame, and gather those who were driven away. I will give them praise and honor, whose shame has been in all the earth. ²⁰At that time will I bring you in, and at that time will I gather you; for I will give you honor and praise among all the peoples of the earth, when I bring back your captivity before your eyes, says YaHWeH.

Notes:

Haggai

1

In the second year of Darius (DarYabesh) the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, the Word of YaHWeH came by Haggai, the prophet, to ZerubBabel, the son of She'alti'el, governor of Judah (Yahudah), and to Yahshua, the son of Yehotzadak, the Priest (Kohen) Gadol, saying, ²“This is what YaHWeH of Hosts says: These people say, ‘The time hasn’t yet come, the time for YaHWeH’s house to be built.’”

³Then the Word of YaHWeH came by Haggai, the prophet, saying, ⁴“Is it a time for you yourselves to dwell in your paneled houses, while this house lies waste? ⁵Now therefore this is what YaHWeH of Hosts says: Consider your ways. ⁶You have sown much, and bring in little. You eat, but you don’t have enough. You drink, but you aren’t filled with drink. You clothe yourselves, but no one is warm, and he who earns wages earns wages to put them into a bag with holes in it.”

⁷This is what YaHWeH of Hosts says: “Consider your ways. ⁸Go up to the mountain, bring wood, and build the house. I will take pleasure in it, and I will be glorified,” says YaHWeH. ⁹“You looked for much, and, behold, it came to little; and when you brought it home, I blew it away. Why?” says YaHWeH of Hosts, “Because of my house that lies waste, while each of you is busy with his own house. ¹⁰Therefore for your sake the heavens withhold the dew, and the earth withholds its fruit. ¹¹I called for a drought on the land, on the mountains, on the grain, on the new wine, on the oil, on that which the ground brings forth, on men, on cattle, and on all the labor of the hands.”

¹²Then ZerubBabel, the son of She'alti'el, and Yahshua, the son of Yehotzadak, the Priest (Kohen) Gadol, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of YaHWeH, their God, and the words of Haggai, the prophet, as YaHWeH, their God, had sent him; and the people feared YaHWeH.

¹³Then Haggai, YaHWeH’s messenger, spoke in YaHWeH’s message to the people, saying, “I am with you,” says YaHWeH.

¹⁴YaHWeH stirred up the spirit of ZerubBabel, the son of She'alti'el, governor of Judah (Yahudah), and the spirit of Yahshua, the son of Yehotzadak, the Priest (Kohen) Gadol, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and worked on the house

of YaHWeH of Hosts, their God, ¹⁵in the twenty-fourth day of the month, in the sixth month, in the second year of Darius (DarYabesh) the king.

2

In the seventh month, in the twenty-first day of the month, the Word of YaHWeH came by Haggai the prophet, saying, ²“Speak now to ZerubBabel, the son of She'alti'el, governor of Judah (Yahudah), and to Yahshua, the son of Yehotzadak, the Priest (Kohen) Gadol, and to the remnant of the people, saying, ³‘Who is left among you who saw this house in its former glory? How do you see it now? Isn’t it in your eyes as nothing? ⁴Yet now be strong, ZerubBabel,’ says YaHWeH. ‘Be strong, Yahshua, son of Yehotzadak, the Priest (Kohen) Gadol. Be strong, all you people of the land,’ says YaHWeH, ‘and work, for I am with you,’ says YaHWeH of Hosts. ⁵This is the word that I covenanted with you when you came out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and my Spirit lived among you. Don’t be afraid.’ ⁶For this is what YaHWeH of Hosts says: ‘Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, the earth, the sea, and the dry land; ⁷and I will shake all nations. The precious things of all nations will come, and I will fill this house with glory, says YaHWeH of Hosts. ⁸The silver is mine, and the gold is mine,’ says YaHWeH of Hosts. ⁹‘The latter glory of this house will be greater than the former,’ says YaHWeH of Hosts; ‘and in this place will I give shalom,’ says YaHWeH of Hosts.”

¹⁰In the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, in the second year of Darius (DarYabesh), the Word of YaHWeH came by Haggai the prophet, saying, ¹¹“Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts: Ask now the Priests (Kohanim) concerning the law, saying, ¹²‘If someone carries holy meat in the fold of his garment, and with his fold touches bread, stew, wine, oil, or any food, will it become holy?’”

The Priests (Kohanim) answered, “No.”

¹³Then Haggai said, “If one who is unclean by reason of a dead body touch any of these, will it be unclean?”

The Priests (Kohanim) answered, “It will be unclean.”

¹⁴Then Haggai answered, “‘So is this people, and so is this nation before me,’ says YaHWeH; ‘and so is every work of their hands. That which they offer there is unclean. ¹⁵Now, please consider from this day and backward, before a stone was laid on a stone in the temple of YaHWeH. ¹⁶Through all that time, when one came to a heap of twenty measures, there were only ten. When one came to the wine vat to draw out fifty, there were only twenty. ¹⁷I struck you with blight, mildew, and hail in all the work of your hands; yet you didn’t turn to me,’ says YaHWeH. ¹⁸Consider, please, from this day and

backward, from the twenty-fourth day of the ninth month, since the day that the foundation of YaHWeH's temple was laid, consider it. ¹⁹Is the seed yet in the barn? Yes, the vine, the fig tree, the pomegranate, and the olive tree haven't brought forth. From this day will I bless you.'"

²⁰The Word of YaHWeH came the second time to Haggai in the twenty-fourth day of the month, saying, ²¹"Speak to ZerubBabel, governor of Judah (Yahudah), saying, 'I will shake the heavens and the earth. ²²I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms. I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the nations. I will overthrow the chariots, and those who ride in them. The horses and their riders will come down, everyone by the sword of his brother. ²³In that day, says YaHWeH of Hosts, will I take you, ZerubBabel, my servant, the son of She'alti'el,' says YaHWeH, 'and will make you as a signet, for I have chosen you,' says YaHWeH of Hosts."

Notes:

Zechariah (Zekharyah)

1

In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius (DarYabesh), the word of YAHWEH came to Zekharyah the son of Berekhyah, the son of `Iddo, the prophet, saying, ²“YAHWEH was very displeased with your fathers. ³Therefore tell them: Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts: ‘Return to me,’ says YAHWEH of Hosts, ‘and I will return to you,’ says YAHWEH of Hosts. ⁴Don’t you be like your fathers, to whom the former prophets proclaimed, saying: Thus says YAHWEH of hosts, ‘Return now from your evil ways, and from your evil doings;’ but they did not hear, nor listen to me, says YAHWEH. ⁵Your fathers, where are they? And the prophets, do they live forever? ⁶But my words and my decrees, which I commanded my servants the prophets, didn’t they overtake your fathers?

“Then they repented and said, ‘Just as YAHWEH of Hosts determined to do to us, according to our ways, and according to our practices, so he has dealt with us.’” ⁷On the twenty-fourth day of the eleventh month, which is the month Shebat, in the second year of Darius (DarYabesh), the word of YAHWEH came to Zekharyah the son of Berekhyah, the son of `Iddo, the prophet, saying, ⁸“I had a vision in the night, and, behold, a man riding on a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in a ravine; and behind him there were red, brown, and white horses. ⁹Then I asked, ‘My lord, what are these?’”

The angel who talked with me said to me, “I will show you what these are.”

¹⁰The man who stood among the myrtle trees answered, “They are the ones YAHWEH has sent to go back and forth through the earth.”

¹¹They reported to the angel of YAHWEH who stood among the myrtle trees, and said, “We have walked back and forth through the earth, and, behold, all the earth is at rest and in shalom.”

¹²Then the angel of YAHWEH replied, “O YaHWeH of Hosts, how long will you not

have mercy on Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and on the cities of Judah (Yahudah), against which you have had indignation these seventy years?"

¹³YAHWEH answered the angel who talked with me with kind and comforting words. ¹⁴So the angel who talked with me said to me, "Proclaim, saying, 'Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts: "I am jealous for Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and for Zion (Tziyon) with a great jealousy. ¹⁵I am very angry with the nations that are at ease; for I was but a little displeased, but they added to the calamity." ¹⁶Therefore thus says YAHWEH: "I have returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with mercy. My house shall be built in it," says YAHWEH of Hosts, "and a line shall be stretched forth over Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)."

¹⁷"Proclaim further, saying, 'Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts: "My cities will again overflow with prosperity, and YAHWEH will again comfort Zion (Tziyon), and will again choose Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)."

¹⁸I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and, behold, four horns. ¹⁹I asked the angel who talked with me, "What are these?"

He answered me, "These are the horns which have scattered Judah (Yahudah), Isreal (Yisrael), and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)."

²⁰YAHWEH showed me four craftsmen. ²¹Then I asked, "What are these coming to do?"

He said, "These are the horns which scattered Judah (Yahudah), so that no man lifted up his head; but these have come to terrify them, to cast down the horns of the nations, which lifted up their horn against the land of Judah (Yahudah) to scatter it."

2

I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and, behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand. ²Then I asked, "Where are you going?"

He said to me, "To measure Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to see what is its breadth and what is its length."

³Behold, the angel who talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him, ⁴and said to him, "Run, speak to this young man, saying, 'Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) will be inhabited as villages without walls, because of the multitude of men and cattle in it. ⁵For I,' says YAHWEH, 'will be to her a wall of fire around it, and I will be the glory in the midst of her. ⁶Come! Come! Flee from the land of the north,' says YAHWEH; 'for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the sky,' says YAHWEH. ⁷Come, Zion

(Tziyon)! Escape, you who dwell with the daughter of Babel.' ⁸For thus says YAHWEH of hosts: 'For honor he has sent me to the nations which plundered you; for he who touches you touches the apple of his eye. ⁹For, behold, I will shake my hand over them, and they will be a spoil to those who served them; and you will know that YAHWEH of Hosts has sent me. ¹⁰Sing and rejoice, daughter of Zion (Tziyon); for, behold, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of you,' says YAHWEH. ¹¹Many nations shall join themselves to YAHWEH in that day, and shall be my people; and I will dwell in the midst of you, and you shall know that YAHWEH of Hosts has sent me to you. ¹²YAHWEH will inherit Judah (Yahudah) as his portion in the holy land, and will again choose Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹³Be silent, all flesh, before YAHWEH; for he has roused himself from his holy habitation!"

3

He showed me Yahshua the Priest (Kohen) Gadol standing before the angel of YAHWEH, and Satan standing at his right hand to be his adversary. ²YAHWEH said to Satan, "YAHWEH rebuke you, Satan! Yes, YAHWEH who has chosen Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) rebuke you! Isn't this a burning stick plucked out of the fire?"

³Now Yahshua was clothed with filthy garments, and was standing before the angel. ⁴He answered and spoke to those who stood before him, saying, "Take the filthy garments off of him." To him he said, "Behold, I have caused your iniquity to pass from you, and I will clothe you with rich clothing."

⁵I said, "Let them set a clean turban on his head."

So they set a clean turban on his head, and clothed him; and the angel of YAHWEH was standing by. ⁶The angel of YAHWEH protested to Yahshua, saying, ⁷"Thus says YAHWEH of hosts: 'If you will walk in my ways, and if you will keep my charge, then you also shall judge my house, and shall also keep my courts, and I will give you a place of access among these who stand by. ⁸Hear now, Yahshua the Priest (Kohen) Gadol, you and your fellows who sit before you; for they are men who are a sign: for, behold, I will bring forth my servant, the Branch. ⁹For, behold, the stone that I have set before Yahshua; on one stone are seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the engraving of it,' says YAHWEH of Hosts, 'and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. ¹⁰In that day,' says YAHWEH of hosts, 'you will invite every man his neighbor under the vine and under the fig tree.'"

4

The angel who talked with me came again, and wakened me, as a man who is wakened out of his sleep. ²He said to me, "What do you see?"

I said, "I have seen, and, behold, a menorah all of gold, with its bowl on the top of it, and its seven lamps thereon; there are seven pipes to each of the lamps, which are on the top of it; ³and two olive trees by it, one on the right side of the bowl, and the other on the left side of it."

⁴I answered and spoke to the angel who talked with me, saying, "What are these, my lord?"

⁵Then the angel who talked with me answered me, "Don't you know what these are?"

I said, "No, my lord."

⁶Then he answered and spoke to me, saying, "This is the word of YAHWEH to ZerubBabel, saying, 'Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit,' says YAHWEH of Hosts. ⁷Who are you, great mountain? Before ZerubBabel you are a plain; and he will bring out the capstone with shouts of 'Grace, grace, to it!'"

⁸Moreover the word of YAHWEH came to me, saying, ⁹"The hands of ZerubBabel have laid the foundation of this house. His hands shall also finish it; and you will know that YAHWEH of Hosts has sent me to you. ¹⁰Indeed, who despises the day of small things? For these seven shall rejoice, and shall see the plumb line in the hand of ZerubBabel. These are the eyes of YAHWEH, which run back and forth through the whole earth."

¹¹Then I asked him, "What are these two olive trees on the right side of the menorah and on the left side of it?"

¹²I asked him the second time, "What are these two olive-branches, which are beside the two golden spouts, that pour the golden oil out of themselves?"

¹³He answered me, "Don't you know what these are?"

I said, "No, my lord."

¹⁴Then he said, "These are the two sons oil who stand by YAHWEH of the whole earth."

5

Then again I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and, behold, a flying scroll. ²He said to me, "What do you see?"

I answered, "I see a flying scroll; its length is twenty cubits, and its breadth ten cubits."

³Then he said to me, "This is the curse that goes out over the surface of the whole land; for everyone who steals shall be cut off according to it on the one side; and everyone who swears falsely shall be cut off according to it on the other side. ⁴I will cause it to go out," says YAHWEH of Hosts, "and it will enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him who swears falsely by my name; and it will remain in the midst of his house, and will destroy it with its timber and its stones."

⁵Then the angel who talked with me came forward, and said to me, "Lift up now your eyes, and see what is this that is appearing."

⁶I said, "What is it?"

He said, "This is the efaḥ basket that is appearing." He said moreover, "This is their appearance in all the land ⁷(and, behold, a talent of lead was lifted up); and this is a woman sitting in the midst of the efaḥ basket." ⁸He said, "This is Wickedness;" and he threw her down into the midst of the efaḥ basket; and he threw the weight of lead on its mouth.

⁹Then lifted I up my eyes, and saw, and, behold, there were two women, and the wind was in their wings. Now they had wings like the wings of a stork, and they lifted up the efaḥ basket between earth and the sky. ¹⁰Then said I to the angel who talked with me, "Where are these carrying the efaḥ basket?"

¹¹He said to me, "To build her a house in the land of Shin`ar. When it is prepared, she will be set there in her own place."

6

Again I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and, behold, four chariots came out from between two mountains; and the mountains were mountains of brass. ²In the first chariot were red horses; in the second chariot black horses; ³in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth chariot dappled horses, all of them powerful. ⁴Then I asked the angel who talked with me, "What are these, my lord?"

⁵The angel answered me, "These are the four winds of the sky, which go forth from standing before YAHWEH of all the earth. ⁶The one with the black horses goes out toward the north country; and the white went out after them; and the dappled went forth toward the south country." ⁷The strong went out, and sought to go that they might walk back and forth through the earth: and he said, "Go around and through the earth!" So they walked back and forth through the earth.

⁸Then he called to me, and spoke to me, saying, "Behold, those who go toward the north country have quieted my spirit in the north country."

⁹The word of YAHWEH came to me, saying, ¹⁰"Take of them of the captivity, even of Heldai, of Tobiyah, and of Yedayah; and come the same day, and go into the house of Josiah (Yoshiyah) the son of Tzefanyah, where they have come from Babel. ¹¹Yes, take silver and gold, and make crowns, and set them on the head of Yahshua the son of Yehotzadak, the Priest (Kohen) Gadol; ¹²and speak to him, saying, 'Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts, "Behold, the man whose name is the Branch: and he shall grow up out of his place; and he shall build the temple of YAHWEH; ¹³even he shall build the temple of YAHWEH; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule on his throne; and he shall be a Priest (Kohen) on his throne; and the counsel of shalom shall be between them both. ¹⁴The crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobiyah, and to Yedayah, and to Hen the son of Tzefanyah, for a memorial in the temple of YAHWEH. ¹⁵Those who are far off shall come and build in the temple of YAHWEH; and you shall know that YAHWEH of hosts has sent me to you. This will happen, if you will diligently obey the voice of YAHWEH your God.'"

7

It happened in the fourth year of king Darius (DarYabesh) that the word of YAHWEH came to Zekharyah in the fourth day of the ninth month, the month of Kislev. ²The people of Bethel (Beit-El) sent Sar'etzer and Regem-Melekh, and their men, to entreat YAHWEH's favor, ³and to speak to the Priests (Kohanim) of the house of YAHWEH of Hosts, and to the prophets, saying, "Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?"

⁴Then the word of YAHWEH of Hosts came to me, saying, ⁵"Speak to all the people of the land, and to the Priests (Kohanim), saying, 'When you fasted and mourned in the fifth and in the seventh month for these seventy years, did you at all fast to me, really to me? ⁶When you eat, and when you drink, don't you eat for yourselves, and drink for yourselves? ⁷Aren't these the words which YAHWEH proclaimed by the former

prophets, when Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) was inhabited and in prosperity, and its cities around her, and the South and the lowland were inhabited?"

⁸The word of YAHWEH came to Zekharyah, saying, ⁹"Thus has YAHWEH of Hosts spoken, saying, 'Execute true judgment, and show kindness and compassion every man to his brother. ¹⁰Don't oppress the widow, nor the fatherless, the foreigner, nor the poor; and let none of you devise evil against his brother in your heart.' ¹¹But they refused to listen, and turned their backs, and stopped their ears, that they might not hear. ¹²Yes, they made their hearts as hard as flint, lest they might hear the law, and the words which YAHWEH of Hosts had sent by his Spirit by the former prophets. Therefore great wrath came from YAHWEH of Hosts. ¹³It has come to pass that, as he called, and they refused to listen, so they will call, and I will not listen," said YAHWEH of Hosts; ¹⁴"but I will scatter them with a whirlwind among all the nations which they have not known. Thus the land was desolate after them, so that no man passed through nor returned: for they made the pleasant land desolate."

8

The word of YAHWEH of Hosts came to me. ²Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts: "I am jealous for Zion (Tziyon) with great jealousy, and I am jealous for her with great wrath."

³Thus says YAHWEH: "I have returned to Zion (Tziyon), and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) shall be called 'The City of Truth;' and the mountain of YAHWEH of Hosts, 'The Holy Mountain.'"

⁴Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts: "Old men and old women will again dwell in the streets of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), every man with his staff in his hand for very age. ⁵The streets of the city will be full of boys and girls playing in its streets."

⁶Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts: "If it is marvelous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in those days, should it also be marvelous in my eyes?" says YAHWEH of Hosts.

⁷Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts: "Behold, I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country; ⁸and I will bring them, and they will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and they will be my people, and I will be their God, in truth and in righteousness."

⁹Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts: "Let your hands be strong, you who hear in these days these words from the mouth of the prophets who were in the day that the foundation of the house of YAHWEH of Hosts was laid, even the temple, that it might be built. ¹⁰For

before those days there was no wages for man, nor any wages for an animal; neither was there any shalom to him who went out or came in, because of the adversary. For I set all men everyone against his neighbor. ¹¹But now I will not be to the remnant of this people as in the former days," says YAHWEH of Hosts. ¹²"For the seed of shalom and the vine will yield its fruit, and the ground will give its increase, and the heavens will give their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this people to inherit all these things. ¹³It shall come to pass that, as you were a curse among the nations, house of Judah (Yahudah) and house of Isreal (Yisrael), so will I save you, and you shall be a blessing. Don't be afraid. Let your hands be strong."

¹⁴For thus says YAHWEH of hosts: "As I thought to do evil to you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath," says YAHWEH of Hosts, "and I didn't repent; ¹⁵so again have I thought in these days to do good to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and to the house of Judah (Yahudah). Don't be afraid. ¹⁶These are the things that you shall do: speak every man the truth with his neighbor. Execute the judgment of truth and shalom in your gates, ¹⁷and let none of you devise evil in your hearts against his neighbor, and love no false oath: for all these are things that I hate," says YAHWEH.

¹⁸The word of YAHWEH of Hosts came to me. ¹⁹Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts: "The fasts of the fourth fifth, seventh, and tenth months shall be for the house of Judah (Yahudah) joy and gladness, and cheerful feasts. Therefore love truth and shalom."

²⁰Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts: "Many peoples, and the inhabitants of many cities will yet come; ²¹and the inhabitants of one shall go to another, saying, 'Let us go speedily to entreat the favor of YAHWEH, and to seek YAHWEH of Hosts. I will go also.' ²²Yes, many peoples and strong nations will come to seek YAHWEH of Hosts in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and to entreat the favor of YAHWEH." ²³Thus says YAHWEH of Hosts: "In those days, ten men will take hold, out of all the languages of the nations, they will take hold of the skirt of him who is a Jew (Yehudi), saying, 'We will go with you, for we have heard that God is with you.'"

9

An oracle.

The word of YAHWEH is against the land of Hadrakh,
And will rest upon Damascus (Dammesek);

For the eye of man

And of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) is toward YAHWEH;

²And Hamat, also, which borders on it;

Tyrus (Tzor) and Tzidon, because they are very wise.

³Tyrus (Tzor) built herself a stronghold,
And heaped up silver like the dust,
And fine gold like the mire of the streets.
⁴Behold, YAHWEH will dispossess her,
And he will strike her power in the sea;
And she will be devoured with fire.
⁵Ashkelon will see it, and fear;
Gaza (ʿAza) also, and will writhe in agony;
As will ʿEkron, for her expectation will be disappointed;
And the king will perish from Gaza (ʿAza),
And Ashkelon will not be inhabited.
⁶Foriegners will dwell in Ashdod,
And I will cut off the pride of the Philistines (Pelishtim).
⁷I will take away his blood out of his mouth,
And his abominations from between his teeth;
And he also will be a remnant for our God;
And he will be as a chieftain in Judah (Yahudah),
And ʿEkron as a Yebusites.
⁸I will encamp around my house against the army,
That none pass through or return;
And no oppressor will pass through them any more:
For now I have seen with my eyes.
⁹Rejoice greatly, daughter of Zion (Tziyon)!
Shout, daughter of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)!
Behold, your king comes to you!
He is righteous, and having salvation;
Lowly, and riding on a donkey,
Even on a colt, the foal of a donkey.
¹⁰I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim (Efrayim),
And the horse from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim);
And the battle bow will be cut off;
And he will speak shalom to the nations:
And his dominion will be from sea to sea,
And from the River to the ends of the earth.
¹¹As for you also,
Because of the blood of your covenant,
I have set free your prisoners from the pit in which is no water.
¹²Turn to the stronghold, you prisoners of hope!
Even today I declare that I will restore double to you.
¹³For indeed I bend Judah (Yahudah) as a bow for me.

I have filled the bow with Ephraim (Efrayim);
And I will stir up your sons, Zion (Tziyon),
Against your sons, Greece,
And will make you like the sword of a mighty man.
¹⁴YAHWEH will be seen over them;
And his arrow will go flash like lightning;
And YAHWEH YaHWeH will blow the trumpet (shofar),
And will go with whirlwinds of the south.
¹⁵YAHWEH of Hosts will defend them;
And they will destroy and overcome with sling-stones;
And they will drink, and roar as through wine;
And they will be filled like bowls,
Like the corners of the altar.
¹⁶YAHWEH their God will save them in that day as the flock of his people;
For they are like the jewels of a crown,
Lifted on high over his land.
¹⁷For how great is his goodness,
And how great is his beauty!
Grain will make the young men flourish,
And new wine the virgins.

10

Ask of YAHWEH rain in the spring time,
YAHWEH who makes storm clouds,
And he gives rain showers to everyone for the plants in the field.
²For the terafim have spoken vanity,
and the diviners have seen a lie;
And they have told false dreams.
They comfort in vain.
Therefore they go their way like sheep.
They are oppressed, because there is no shepherd.
³My anger is kindled against the shepherds,
And I will punish the male goats;
For YAHWEH of Hosts has visited his flock, the house of Judah (Yahudah),
And will make them as his horse in the battle that he is proud of.
⁴From him will come forth the corner-stone,
From him the nail,
From him the battle bow,
From him every ruler together.

⁵They shall be as mighty men,
Treading down muddy streets in the battle;
And they shall fight, because YAHWEH is with them;
And the riders on horses will be confounded.
⁶"I will strengthen the house of Judah (Yahudah),
And I will save the house of Joseph (Yosef),
And I will bring them back;
For I have mercy on them;
And they will be as though I had not cast them off:
For I am YAHWEH their God, and I will hear them.
⁷Ephraim (Efrayim) will be like a mighty man,
And their heart will rejoice as through wine;
Yes, their children will see it, and rejoice.
Their heart will be glad in YAHWEH.
⁸I will signal for them, and gather them;
For I have redeemed them;
And they will increase as they have increased.
⁹I will sow them among the peoples;
And they will remember me in far countries;
And they will live with their children, and will return.
¹⁰I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim),
And gather them out of Ashshur;
And I will bring them into the land of Gil`ad and Lebanon;
And there won't be room enough for them.
¹¹He will pass through the sea of affliction,
And will strike the waves in the sea,
And all the depths of the Nile will dry up;
And the pride of Ashshur will be brought down,
And the scepter of Egypt (Mitzrayim) will depart.
¹²I will strengthen them in YAHWEH;
And they will walk up and down in his name," says YAHWEH.

11

Open your doors, Lebanon,
That the fire may devour your cedars.
²Wail, fir tree, for the cedar has fallen,
Because the stately ones are destroyed.
Wail, you oaks of Bashan,
For the strong forest has come down.

³A voice of the wailing of the shepherds!
For their glory is destroyed: a voice of the roaring of young lions!
For the pride of the Jordan (Yarden) is ruined.

⁴Thus says YAHWEH my God: "Feed the flock of slaughter. ⁵Their buyers slaughter them, and go unpunished. Those who sell them say, 'Blessed be YAHWEH, for I am rich;' and their own shepherds don't pity them. ⁶For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land," says YAHWEH; "but, behold, I will deliver the men everyone into his neighbor's hand, and into the hand of his king. They will strike the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver them."

⁷So I fed the flock of slaughter, especially the oppressed of the flock. I took for myself two staves. The one I called "Favor," and the other I called "Union," and I fed the flock. ⁸I cut off the three shepherds in one month; for my soul was weary of them, and their soul also loathed me. ⁹Then I said, "I will not feed you. That which dies, let it die; and that which is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let those who are left eat each other's flesh." ¹⁰I took my staff Favor, and cut it apart, that I might break my covenant that I had made with all the peoples. ¹¹It was broken in that day; and thus the poor of the flock that listened to me knew that it was the word of YAHWEH. ¹²I said to them, "If you think it best, give me my wages; and if not, keep them." So they weighed for my wages thirty pieces of silver. ¹³YAHWEH said to me, "Throw it to the potter, the handsome price that I was valued at by them!" I took the thirty pieces of silver, and threw them to the potter, in the house of YAHWEH. ¹⁴Then I cut apart my other staff, even Union, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah (Yahudah) and Isreal (Yisrael).

¹⁵YAHWEH said to me, "Take for yourself yet again the equipment of a foolish shepherd. ¹⁶For, behold, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, who will not visit those who are cut off, neither will seek those who are scattered, nor heal that which is broken, nor feed that which is sound; but he will eat the flesh of the fat sheep, and will tear their hoofs in pieces. ¹⁷Woe to the worthless shepherd who leaves the flock! The sword will be on his arm, and on his right eye. His arm will be completely withered, and his right eye will be totally blinded!"

12

An oracle. The word of YAHWEH concerning Isreal (Yisrael). YAHWEH, who stretches out the heavens, and lays the foundation of the earth, and forms the spirit of man within him says: ²"Behold, I will make Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) a cup of reeling to all the surrounding peoples, and on Judah (Yahudah) also will it be in the siege against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ³It will happen in that day, that I will make Jerusalem

(YaHshalayim) a burdensome stone for all the peoples. All who burden themselves with it will be severely wounded, and all the nations of the earth will be gathered together against it. ⁴In that day," says YAHWEH, "I will strike every horse with terror, and his rider with madness; and I will open my eyes on the house of Judah (Yahudah), and will strike every horse of the peoples with blindness. ⁵The chieftains of Judah (Yahudah) will say in their heart, 'The inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) are my strength in YAHWEH of Hosts their God.' ⁶In that day I will make the chieftains of Judah (Yahudah) like a pan of fire among wood, and like a flaming torch among sheaves; and they will devour all the surrounding peoples, on the right hand and on the left; and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) will yet again dwell in their own place, even in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ⁷YAHWEH also will save the tents of Judah (Yahudah) first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) not be magnified above Judah (Yahudah). ⁸In that day YAHWEH will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). He who is feeble among them at that day will be like David, and the house of David will be like God, like the angel of YAHWEH before them. ⁹It will happen in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹⁰I will pour on the house of David, and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the spirit of grace and of supplication; and they will look to me whom they have pierced; and they shall mourn for him, as one mourns for his only son, and will grieve bitterly for him, as one grieves for his firstborn. ¹¹In that day there will be a great mourning in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), like the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. ¹²The land will mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Natan apart, and their wives apart; ¹³the family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of the Shim`i apart, and their wives apart; ¹⁴all the families who remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

13

"In that day there will be a spring opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), for sin and for uncleanness. ²It will come to pass in that day, says YAHWEH of Hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they will no more be remembered; and also I will cause the prophets and the spirit of impurity to pass out of the land. ³It will happen that, when anyone still prophesies, then his father and his mother who bore him will tell him, 'You must die, because you speak lies in the name of YAHWEH;' and his father and his mother who bore him will stab him when he prophesies. ⁴It will happen in that day, that the prophets will each be ashamed of his vision, when he prophesies; neither will they wear a hairy mantle to deceive: ⁵but he will say, 'I am no prophet, I am a tiller of the ground; for I have been made a bondservant from my youth.' ⁶One will say to him, 'What are these

wounds between your arms?' Then he will answer, 'Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.'

⁷"Awake, sword, against my shepherd,

And against the man who is close to me," says YAHWEH of Hosts.

Strike the shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered;

And I will turn my hand against the little ones.

⁸It shall happen that in all the land," says YAHWEH,

Two parts in it will be cut off and die;

But the third will be left in it.

⁹I will bring the third part into the fire,

And will refine them as silver is refined,

And will test them like gold is tested.

They will call on my name, and I will hear them.

I will say, 'It is my people;'

And they will say, 'YAHWEH is my God.'"

14

Behold, a day of YAHWEH comes, when your spoil will be divided in your midst. ²For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to battle; and the city will be taken, the houses rifled, and the women ravished. half of the city will go out into captivity, and the rest of the people will not be cut off from the city. ³Then YAHWEH will go out and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. ⁴His feet will stand in that day on the Mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) on the east; and the Mount of Olives will be split in two, from east to west, making a very great valley. Half of the mountain will move toward the north, and half of it toward the south. ⁵You shall flee by the valley of my mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach to Atzel; yes, you shall flee, just like you fled from before the earthquake in the days of `Uzziyah king of Judah (Yahudah). YAHWEH my God will come, and all the holy ones with you. ⁶It will happen in that day, that there will not be light, cold, or frost. ⁷It will be a unique day which is known to YAHWEH; not day, and not night; but it will come to pass, that at evening time there will be light.

⁸It will happen in that day, that living waters will go out from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); half of them toward the eastern sea, and half of them toward the western sea; in summer and in winter will it be.

⁹YAHWEH will be King over all the earth. In that day YAHWEH will be one, and his name one. ¹⁰All the land will be made like the Wilderness (Arabah), from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and she will be lifted up, and will dwell in

her place, from Benjamin (Binyamin)'s gate to the place of the first gate, to the corner gate, and from the tower of Hanan'el to the king's wine-presses. ¹¹Men will dwell therein, and there will be no more curse; but Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) will dwell safely. ¹²This will be the plague with which YAHWEH will strike all the peoples who have warred against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): their flesh will consume away while they stand on their feet, and their eyes will consume away in their sockets, and their tongue will consume away in their mouth. ¹³It will happen in that day, that a great panic from YAHWEH will be among them; and they will lay hold everyone on the hand of his neighbor, and his hand will rise up against the hand of his neighbor. ¹⁴Judah (Yahudah) also will fight at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and the wealth of all the surrounding nations will be gathered together: gold, and silver, and clothing, in great abundance.

¹⁵So will be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the donkey, and of all the animals that will be in those camps, as that plague. ¹⁶It will happen that everyone who is left of all the nations that came against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) will go up from year to year to worship the King, YAHWEH of Hosts, and to keep the feast of booths. ¹⁷It will be, that whoever of all the families of the earth doesn't go up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to worship the King, YAHWEH of Hosts, on them there will be no rain. ¹⁸If the family of Egypt (Mitzrayim) doesn't go up, and doesn't come, neither will it rain on them. This will be the plague with which YAHWEH will strike the nations that don't go up to keep the feast of booths. ¹⁹This will be the punishment of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and the punishment of all the nations that don't go up to keep the feast of booths. ²⁰In that day there will be on the bells of the horses, "HOLY TO YAHWEH;" and the pots in YAHWEH's house will be like the bowls before the altar. ²¹Yes, every pot in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and in Judah (Yahudah) will be holy to YAHWEH of Hosts; and all those who sacrifice will come and take of them, and cook in them. In that day there will no longer be a Canaanites (Kanaan) in the house of YAHWEH of Hosts.

Notes:

Malachi

(Mal'akhy)

1

An oracle: the word of YaHWeH to Isreal (Yisrael) by Mal'akhi.

²"I have loved you," says YaHWeH.

Yet you say, "How have you loved us?"

"Wasn't Esaw Jacob (Yakob)'s brother?" says YaHWeH, "Yet I loved Jacob (Yakob); ³but Esaw I hated, and made his mountains a desolation, and gave his heritage to the jackals of the wilderness." ⁴Whereas Edom says, "We are beaten down, but we will return and build the waste places;" thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, "They shall build, but I will throw down; and men will call them 'The Wicked Land,' even the people against whom YaHWeH shows wrath forever."

⁵Your eyes will see, and you will say, "YaHWeH is great—even beyond the border of Isreal (Yisrael)!"

⁶"A son honors his father, and a servant his master. If I am a father, then where is my honor? And if I am a master, where is the respect due me? Says YaHWeH of Hosts to you, Priests (Kohanim), who despise my name. You say, 'How have we despised your name?' ⁷You offer polluted bread on my altar. You say, 'How have we polluted you?' In that you say, 'YaHWeH's table contemptible.' ⁸When you offer the blind for sacrifice, isn't that evil? And when you offer the lame and sick, isn't that evil? Present it now to your governor! Will he be pleased with you? Or will he accept your person?" says YaHWeH of Hosts.

⁹"Now, please entreat the favor of God, that he may be gracious to us. With this, will he accept any of you?" says YaHWeH of Hosts.

¹⁰"Oh that there were one among you who would shut the doors, that you might not kindle fire on my altar in vain! I have no pleasure in you," says YaHWeH of hosts, "neither will I accept an offering at your hand. ¹¹For from the rising of the sun even to the going down of the same, my name is great among the nations, and in every place

incense will be offered to my name, and a pure offering: for my name is great among the nations," says YaHWeH of Hosts. ¹²"But you profane it, in that you say, 'YaHWeH's table is polluted, and its fruit, even its food, is contemptible.' ¹³You say also, 'Behold, what a weariness it is!' and you have sniffed at it," says YaHWeH of Hosts; "and you have brought that which was taken by violence, the lame, and the sick; thus you bring the offering. Should I accept this at your hand?" says YaHWeH.

¹⁴"But the deceiver is cursed, who has in his flock a male, and vows, and sacrifices to YaHWeH a blemished thing; for I am a great King," says YaHWeH of hosts, "and my name is awesome among the nations."

2

"Now, you Priests (Kohanim), this word is for you. ²If you will not listen, and if you will not lay it to heart, to give glory to my name," says YaHWeH of Hosts, "then will I send the curse on you, and I will curse your blessings. Indeed, I have cursed them already, because you do not lay it to heart. ³Behold, I will rebuke your seed, and will spread dung on your faces, even the dung of your feasts; and you will be taken away with it. ⁴You will know that I have sent this word to you, that my covenant may be with Levi," says YaHWeH of Hosts. ⁵"My covenant was with him of life and shalom; and I gave them to him who he might be reverent toward me; and he was reverent toward me, and stood in awe of my name. ⁶The law of truth was in his mouth, and unrighteousness was not found in his lips. He walked with me in shalom and uprightness, and turned many away from iniquity. ⁷For the Priest (Kohen)'s lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth; for he is the messenger of YaHWeH of Hosts. ⁸But you have turned aside out of the way. You have caused many to stumble in the law. You have corrupted the covenant of Levi," says YaHWeH of Hosts. ⁹"Therefore I have also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according to the way you have not kept my ways, but have had respect for persons in the law. ¹⁰Don't we all have one father? Hasn't one God created us? Why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother, profaning the covenant of our fathers? ¹¹Judah (Yahudah) has dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Isreal (Yisrael) and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); for Judah (Yahudah) has profaned the holiness of YaHWeH which he loves, and has married the daughter of a foreign god. ¹²YaHWeH will cut off, to the man who does this, him who wakes and him who answers, out of the tents of Jacob (Yakob), and him who offers an offering to YaHWeH of Hosts. ¹³This again you do: you cover the altar of YaHWeH with tears, with weeping, and with sighing, because he doesn't regard the offering any more, neither receives it with good will at your hand. ¹⁴Yet you say, 'Why?' Because YaHWeH has been witness between you and the wife of your youth, against whom you have dealt treacherously, though she is your companion, and the wife

of your covenant. ¹⁵Did he not make one, although he had the residue of the Spirit? Why one? He sought a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth. ¹⁶For I hate divorce," says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), "and him who covers his garment with violence!" says YaHWeH of Hosts. "Therefore take heed to your spirit, that you don't deal treacherously. ¹⁷You have wearied YaHWeH with your words. Yet you say, 'How have we wearied him?' In that you say, 'Everyone who does evil is good in the sight of YaHWeH, and he delights in them;' or 'Where is the God of justice?'

3

"Behold, I send my messenger, and he will prepare the way before me; and YaHWeH, whom you seek, will suddenly come to his temple; and the messenger of the covenant, whom you desire, behold, he comes!" says YaHWeH of hosts. ²"But who can endure the day of his coming? And who will stand when he appears? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like launderer's soap; ³and he will sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he will purify the sons of Levi, and refine them as gold and silver; and they shall offer to YaHWeH offerings in righteousness. ⁴Then the offering of Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) will be pleasant to YaHWeH, as in the days of old, and as in ancient years. ⁵I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against the perjurers, and against those who oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and who deprive the foreigner of justice, and don't fear me," says YaHWeH of Hosts. ⁶"For I, YaHWeH, don't change; therefore you, sons of Jacob (Yakob), are not consumed. ⁷From the days of your fathers you have turned aside from my ordinances, and have not kept them. Return to me, and I will return to you," says YaHWeH of Hosts. "But you say, 'How shall we return?' ⁸Will a man rob God? Yet you rob me! But you say, 'How have we robbed you?' In tithes and offerings. ⁹You are cursed with the curse; for you rob me, even this whole nation. ¹⁰Bring the whole tithe into the store-house, that there may be food in my house, and test me now in this," says YaHWeH of hosts, "if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough for. ¹¹I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast its fruit before its time in the field," says YaHWeH of Hosts. ¹²"All nations shall call you blessed, for you will be a delightful land," says YaHWeH of Hosts.

¹³"Your words have been stout against me," says YaHWeH. "Yet you say, 'What have we spoken against you?' ¹⁴You have said, 'It is vain to serve God;' and 'What profit is it that we have kept his charge, and that we have walked mournfully before YaHWeH of Hosts?' ¹⁵Now we call the proud happy; yes, those who work wickedness are built up;

yes, they tempt God, and escape.’ ¹⁶Then those who feared YaHWeH spoke one with another; and YaHWeH listened, and heard, and a book of memory was written before him, for those who feared YaHWeH, and who honored his name. ¹⁷They shall be mine,” says YaHWeH of Hosts, “my own possession in the day that I make, and I will spare them, as a man spares his own son who serves him. ¹⁸Then you shall return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him who serves God and him who doesn’t serve him.

4

“For, behold, the day comes, it burns as a furnace; and all the proud, and all who work wickedness, will be stubble; and the day that comes will burn them up,” says YaHWeH of Hosts, “that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. ²But to you who fear my name shall the sun of righteousness arise with healing in its wings. You will go out, and leap like calves of the stall. ³You shall tread down the wicked; for they will be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I make,” says YaHWeH of Hosts.

⁴“Remember the law of Moses (Moshe) my servant, which I commanded to him in Horeb for all Isreal (Yisrael), even statutes and ordinances. ⁵Behold, I will send you EliYaH the prophet before the great and terrible day of YaHWeH comes. ⁶He will turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of the children to their fathers, lest I come and strike the earth with a curse.”

Notes:

KETHUVIM

The writings

Psalms

Psalm 1

¹Blessed is the man who doesn't walk in the counsel of the wicked,
Nor stand in the way of sinners,
Nor sit in the seat of scoffers;
²But his delight is in YaHWeH's law;
On his law he meditates day and night.
³He will be like a tree planted by the streams of water,
That brings forth its fruit in its season,
Whose leaf also does not wither.
Whatever he does shall prosper.
⁴The wicked are not so,
But are like the chaff which the wind drives away.
⁵Therefore the wicked shall not stand in the judgment,
Nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.
⁶For YaHWeH knows the way of the righteous,
But the way of the wicked shall perish.

Psalm 2

¹Why do the nations rage,
And the peoples plot a vain thing?
²The kings of the earth take a stand,
And the rulers take counsel together,
Against YaHWeH, and against his Messiah, saying,
³"Let's break their bonds apart,
And cast away their cords from us."
⁴He who sits in the heavens will laugh.
YaHWeH will have them in derision.
⁵Then he will speak to them in his anger,
And terrify them in his wrath:
⁶"Yet I have set my king on my holy hill of Zion (Tziyon)."
⁷I will tell of the decree.

YaHWeH said to me, "You are my son.
Today I have become your father.
⁸Ask of me, and I will give the nations for your inheritance,
The uttermost parts of the earth for your possession.
⁹You shall break them with a rod of iron.
You shall dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel."
¹⁰Now therefore be wise, you kings.
Be instructed, you judges of the earth.
¹¹Serve YaHWeH with fear,
And rejoice with trembling.
¹²Kiss the son, lest he be angry, and you perish in the way,
For his wrath will soon be kindled.
Blessed are all those who take refuge in him.

Psalm 3

A Psalm by David, when he fled from Abshalom his son.

¹YaHWeH, how my adversaries have increased!
Many are those who rise up against me.
²Many there are who say of my soul,
"There is no help for him in God."

Selah.

³But you, YaHWeH, are a shield around me,
My glory, and the one who lifts up my head.
⁴I cry to YaHWeH with my voice,
And he answers me out of his holy hill.

Selah.

⁵I laid myself down and slept.
I awakened; for YaHWeH sustains me.
⁶I will not be afraid of tens of thousands of people
Who have set themselves against me on every side.
⁷Arise, YaHWeH!
Save me, my God!
For you have struck all of my enemies on the cheek bone.
You have broken the teeth of the wicked.
⁸Salvation belongs to YaHWeH.
Your blessing be on your people.

Selah.

Psalm 4

For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. A Psalm by David.

¹Answer me when I call, God of my righteousness.

Give me relief from my distress.

Have mercy on me, and hear my prayer.

²You sons of men, how long shall my glory be turned into dishonor?

Will you love vanity, and seek after falsehood?

Selah.

³But know that YaHWeH has set apart for himself him who is godly:

YaHWeH will hear when I call to him.

⁴Stand in awe, and don't sin.

Search your own heart on your bed, and be still.

Selah.

⁵Offer the sacrifices of righteousness.

Put your trust in YaHWeH.

⁶Many say, "Who will show us any good?"

YaHWeH, let the light of your face shine on us.

⁷You have put gladness in my heart,

More than when their grain and their new wine are increased.

⁸In shalom I will both lay myself down and sleep,

For you, YaHWeH alone, make me live in safety.

Psalm 5

For the Chief Musician, with the flutes. A Psalm by David.

¹Give ear to my words, YaHWeH.

Consider my meditation.

²Listen to the voice of my cry, my King and my God;

For to you do I pray.

³YaHWeH, in the morning you shall hear my voice.

In the morning I will lay my requests before you, and will watch expectantly.

⁴For you are not a God who has pleasure in wickedness.
Evil can't live with you.
⁵The arrogant shall not stand in your sight.
You hate all workers of iniquity.
⁶You will destroy those who speak lies.
YaHWeH abhors the blood-thirsty and deceitful man.
⁷But as for me, in the abundance of your loving kindness I will come into your house:
I will bow toward your holy temple in reverence of you.
⁸Lead me, YaHWeH, in your righteousness because of my enemies.
Make your way straight before my face.
⁹For there is no faithfulness in their mouth.
Their heart is destruction.
Their throat is an open tomb.
They flatter with their tongue.
¹⁰Hold them guilty, God.
Let them fall by their own counsels;
Thrust them out in the multitude of their transgressions,
For they have rebelled against you.
¹¹But let all those who take refuge in you rejoice,
Let them always shout for joy, because you defend them.
Let them also who love your name be joyful in you.
¹²For you will bless the righteous.
YaHWeH, you will surround him with favor as with a shield.

Psalm 6

For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments, upon the sheminit. A Psalm by David.

¹YaHWeH, don't rebuke me in your anger,
Neither discipline me in your wrath.
²Have mercy on me, YaHWeH, for I am faint.
YaHWeH, heal me, for my bones are troubled.
³My soul is also in great anguish.
But you, YaHWeH—how long?
⁴Return, YaHWeH. Deliver my soul,
And save me for your loving kindness' sake.
⁵For in death there is no memory of you.
In She'ol, who shall give you thanks?
⁶I am weary with my groaning;

Every night I flood my bed;
I drench my couch with my tears.
⁷My eye wastes away because of grief;
It grows old because of all my adversaries.
⁸Depart from me, all you workers of iniquity,
For YaHWeH has heard the voice of my weeping.
⁹YaHWeH has heard my supplication.
YaHWeH accepts my prayer.
¹⁰May all my enemies be ashamed and dismayed.
They shall turn back, they shall be disgraced suddenly.

Psalm 7

A shiggayon by David, which he sang to YaHWeH, concerning the words of Kush, the Benjamin (Binyamin)i.

¹YaHWeH, my God, I take refuge in you.
Save me from all those who pursue me, and deliver me,
²Lest they tear apart my soul like a lion,
Ripping it in pieces, while there is none to deliver.
³YaHWeH, my God, if I have done this,
If there is iniquity in my hands,
⁴If I have rewarded evil to him who was at shalom with me
(Yes, I have delivered him who without cause was my adversary),
⁵Let the enemy pursue my soul, and overtake it;
Yes, let him tread my life down to the earth,
And lay my glory in the dust.

Selah.

⁶Arise, YaHWeH, in your anger.
Lift up yourself against the rage of my adversaries.
Awake for me. You have commanded judgment.
⁷Let the congregation of the peoples surround you.
Rule over them on high.
⁸YaHWeH administers judgment to the peoples.
Judge me, YaHWeH, according to my righteousness,
And to my integrity that is in me.
⁹Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end,
But establish the righteous;
Their minds and hearts are searched by the righteous God.

¹⁰My shield is with God,
Who saves the upright in heart.
¹¹God is a righteous judge,
Yes, a God who has indignation every day.
¹²If a man doesn't relent, he will sharpen his sword;
He has bent and strung his bow.
¹³He has also prepared for himself the instruments of death.
He makes ready his flaming arrows.
¹⁴Behold, he travails with iniquity;
Yes, he has conceived mischief,
And brought forth falsehood.
¹⁵He has dug a hole,
And has fallen into the pit which he made.
¹⁶The trouble he causes shall return to his own head.
His violence shall come down on the crown of his own head.
¹⁷I will give thanks to YaHWeH according to his righteousness,
And will sing praise to the name of YaHWeH Elyon.

Psalm 8

For the Chief Musician; on the gittit. A Psalm by David.

¹YaHWeH, our Lord (Adonay), how majestic is your name in all the earth,
Who has set your glory above the heavens!
²From the lips of babes and infants you have established strength,
Because of your adversaries, that you might silence the enemy and the avenger.
³When I consider your heavens, the work of your fingers,
The moon and the stars, which you have ordained;
⁴What is man, that you think of him?
The son of man, that you care for him?
⁵For you have made him a little lower than God,
And crowned him with glory and honor.
⁶You make him ruler over the works of your hands.
You have put all things under his feet:
⁷All sheep and oxen,
Yes, and the animals of the field,
⁸The birds of the sky, the fish of the sea,
And whatever passes through the paths of the seas.
⁹YaHWeH, our Lord (Adonay),

How majestic is your name in all the earth!

Psalm 9

For the Chief Musician. Set to "The Death of the Son." A Psalm by David.

¹I will give thanks to YaHWeH with my whole heart.
I will tell of all your marvelous works.
²I will be glad and rejoice in you.
I will sing praise to your name, O Elyon.
³When my enemies turn back,
They stumble and perish in your presence.
⁴For you have maintained my just cause.
You sit on the throne judging righteously.
⁵You have rebuked the nations.
You have destroyed the wicked.
You have blotted out their name forever and ever.
⁶The enemy is overtaken by endless ruin.
The very memory of the cities which you have overthrown has perished.
⁷But YaHWeH reigns forever.
He has prepared his throne for judgment.
⁸He will judge the world in righteousness.
He will administer judgment to the peoples in uprightness.
⁹YaHWeH will also be a high tower for the oppressed;
A high tower in times of trouble.
¹⁰Those who know your name will put their trust in you,
For you, YaHWeH, have not forsaken those who seek you.
¹¹Sing praises to YaHWeH, who dwells in Zion (Tziyon),
And declare among the people what he has done.
¹²For he who avenges blood remembers them.
He doesn't forget the cry of the afflicted.
¹³Have mercy on me, YaHWeH.
See my affliction by those who hate me,
And lift me up from the gates of death;
¹⁴That I may show forth all your praise.
In the gates of the daughter of Zion (Tziyon), I will rejoice in your salvation.
¹⁵The nations have sunk down in the pit that they made;
In the net which they hid, their own foot is taken.
¹⁶YaHWeH has made himself known.

He has executed judgment.
The wicked is snared by the work of his own hands.

Meditation. Selah.

¹⁷The wicked shall be turned back to She'ol,
Even all the nations that forget God.
¹⁸For the needy shall not always be forgotten,
Nor the hope of the poor perish forever.
¹⁹Arise, YaHWeH! Don't let man prevail.
Let the nations be judged in your sight.
²⁰Put them in fear, YaHWeH.
Let the nations know that they are only men.

Selah.

Psalm 10

¹Why do you stand far off, YaHWeH?
Why do you hide yourself in times of trouble?
²In arrogance, the wicked hunt down the weak;
They are caught in the schemes that they devise.
³For the wicked boasts of his heart's cravings,
He blesses the greedy, and condemns YaHWeH.
⁴The wicked, in the pride of his face,
Has no room in his thoughts for God.
⁵His ways are prosperous at all times;
He is haughty, and your laws are far from his sight:
As for all his adversaries, he sneers at them.
⁶He says in his heart, "I shall not be shaken;
For generations I shall have no trouble."
⁷His mouth is full of cursing, deceit, and oppression.
Under his tongue is mischief and iniquity.
⁸He lies in wait near the villages.
From ambushes, he murders the innocent.
His eyes are secretly set against the helpless.
⁹He lurks in secret as a lion in his ambush.
He lies in wait to catch the helpless.
He catches the helpless, when he draws him in his net.
¹⁰The helpless are crushed, they collapse,
They fall under his strength.

¹¹He says in his heart, "God has forgotten.
He hides his face. He will never see it."

¹²Arise, YaHWeH!

God, lift up your hand!

Don't forget the helpless.

¹³Why does the wicked person condemn God,
And say in his heart, "God won't call me into account?"

¹⁴But you do see trouble and grief;

You consider it to take it into your hand.

You help the victim and the fatherless.

¹⁵Break the arm of the wicked.

As for the evil man, seek out his wickedness until you find none.

¹⁶YaHWeH is King forever and ever!

The nations will perish out of his land.

¹⁷YaHWeH, you have heard the desire of the humble.

You will prepare their heart.

You will cause your ear to hear,

¹⁸To judge the fatherless and the oppressed,

That man who is of the earth may terrify no more.

Psalm 11

For the Chief Musician. By David.

¹In YaHWeH, I take refuge.

How can you say to my soul, "Flee as a bird to your mountain!"

²For, behold, the wicked bend their bows.

They set their arrows on the strings,

That they may shoot in darkness at the upright in heart.

³If the foundations are destroyed,

What can the righteous do?

⁴YaHWeH is in his holy temple.

YaHWeH is on his throne in heaven.

His eyes observe.

His eyes examine the children of men.

⁵YaHWeH examines the righteous,

But the wicked and him who loves violence his soul hates.

⁶On the wicked he will rain blazing coals;

Fire, sulfur, and scorching wind shall be the portion of their cup.
For YaHWeH is righteous. He loves righteousness.
The upright shall see his face.

Psalm 12

For the Chief Musician; upon sheminit. A Psalm of David.

¹Help, YaHWeH; for the godly man ceases.
For the faithful fail from among the children of men.
²Everyone lies to his neighbor.
They speak with flattering lips, and with a double heart.
³May YaHWeH cut off all flattering lips,
And the tongue that boasts,
⁴Who have said, "With our tongue we will prevail.
Our lips are our own.
Who is lord over us?"
⁵"Because of the oppression of the weak and because of the groaning of the needy,
I will now arise," says YaHWeH;
"I will set him in safety from those who malign him."
⁶The words of YaHWeH are flawless words,
As silver refined in a clay furnace, purified seven times.
⁷You will keep them, YaHWeH,
You will preserve them from this generation forever.
⁸The wicked walk on every side,
When what is vile is exalted among the sons of men.

Psalm 13

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

¹How long, YaHWeH? Will you forget me forever?
How long will you hide your face from me?
²How long shall I take counsel in my soul,
Having sorrow in my heart every day?
How long shall my enemy triumph over me?

³Behold, and answer me, YaHWeH, my God.
Give light to my eyes, lest I sleep in death;
⁴Lest my enemy say, "I have prevailed against him;"
Lest my adversaries rejoice when I fall.

⁵But I trust in your loving kindness.
My heart rejoices in your yeshuah (salvation).
⁶I will sing to YaHWeH,
Because he has been good to me.

Psalm 14

For the Chief Musician. By David.

¹The fool has said in his heart, "There is no God."
They are corrupt.
They have done abominable works.
There is none who does good.
²YaHWeH looked down from heaven on the children of men,
To see if there were any who did understand,
Who did seek after God.
³They have all gone aside.
They have together become corrupt.
There is none who does good, no, not one.
⁴Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge,
Who eat up my people as they eat bread,
And don't call on YaHWeH?
⁵There they were in great fear,
For God is in the generation of the righteous.
⁶You frustrate the plan of the poor,
Because YaHWeH is his refuge.
⁷Oh that the yeshuah (salvation) of Isreal (Yisrael) would come out of Zion (Tziyon)!
When YaHWeH restores the fortunes of his people,
Then Jacob (Yakob) shall rejoice, and Isreal (Yisrael) shall be glad.

Psalm 15

A Psalm by David.

¹YaHWeH, who shall dwell in your sanctuary?
Who shall live on your holy hill?
²He who walks blamelessly does what is right,
And speaks truth in his heart;
³He who doesn't slander with his tongue,
Nor does evil to his friend,
Nor casts slurs against his fellow man;
⁴In whose eyes a vile man is despised,
But who honors those who fear YaHWeH;
He who keeps an oath even when it hurts, and doesn't change;
⁵He who doesn't lend out his money for usury,
Nor take a bribe against the innocent.

He who does these things shall never be shaken.

Psalm 16

A Poem by David.

¹Preserve me, God, for in you do I take refuge.
²My soul, you have said to YaHWeH, "You are my Lord (Adonay).
Apart from you I have no good thing."
³As for the holy ones who are in the earth,
They are the excellent ones in whom is all my delight.

⁴Their sorrows shall be multiplied who give gifts to another god.
Their drink-offerings of blood I will not offer,
Nor take their names on my lips.
⁵YaHWeH assigned my portion and my cup.
You made my lot secure.

⁶The lines have fallen to me in pleasant places.
Yes, I have a good inheritance.
⁷I will bless YaHWeH, who has given me counsel.

Yes, my heart instructs me in the night seasons.
⁸I have set YaHWeH always before me.
Because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.
⁹Therefore my heart is glad, and my tongue rejoices.
My body shall also dwell in safety.
¹⁰For you will not leave my soul in She'ol,
Neither will you allow your holy one to see corruption.
¹¹You will show me the path of life.
In your presence is fullness of joy.
In your right hand there are pleasures forevermore.

Psalm 17

A Prayer by David.

¹Hear, YaHWeH, my righteous plea;
Give ear to my prayer, that doesn't go out of deceitful lips.
²Let my sentence come forth from your presence;
Let your eyes look on equity.
³You have proved my heart; you have visited me in the night;
You have tried me, and found nothing;
I have resolved that my mouth shall not disobey.
⁴As for the works of men, by the word of your lips
I have kept myself from the ways of the violent.
⁵My steps have held fast to your paths,
My feet have not slipped.
⁶I have called on you, for you will answer me, God:
Turn your ear to me.
Hear my speech.
⁷Show your marvelous loving kindness,
You who save those who take refuge by your right hand from their enemies.
⁸Keep me as the apple of your eye;
Hide me under the shadow of your wings,
⁹From the wicked who oppress me,
My deadly enemies, who surround me.
¹⁰They close up their callous hearts.
With their mouth they speak proudly.
¹¹They have now surrounded us in our steps.
They set their eyes to cast us down to the earth.

¹²He is like a lion that is greedy of his prey,
As it were a young lion lurking in secret places.
¹³Arise, YaHWeH,
Confront him, cast him down.
Deliver my soul from the wicked by your sword;
¹⁴From men by your hand, YaHWeH,
From men of the world, whose portion is in this life.
You fill the belly of your cherished ones.
Your sons have plenty,
And they store up wealth for their children.
¹⁵As for me, I shall see your face in righteousness;
I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with seeing your form.

Psalm 18

For the Chief Musician. By David the servant of YaHWeH, who spoke to YaHWeH the words of this song in the day that YaHWeH delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Sha'ul. He said,

¹I love you, YaHWeH, my strength.
²YaHWeH is my rock, my fortress, and my deliverer;
My God, my rock, in whom I take refuge;
My shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower.
³I call on YaHWeH, who is worthy to be praised;
And I am saved from my enemies.
⁴The cords of death surrounded me.
The floods of ungodliness made me afraid.
⁵The cords of She'ol were round about me;
The snares of death came on me.
⁶In my distress I called on YaHWeH,
And cried to my God.
He heard my voice out of his temple,
My cry before him came into his ears.
⁷Then the earth shook and trembled.
The foundations also of the mountains quaked and were shaken,
Because he was angry.
⁸Smoke went out of his nostrils.

Consuming fire came out of his mouth.

Coals were kindled by it.

⁹He bowed the heavens also, and came down.

Thick darkness was under his feet.

¹⁰He rode on a Kerub, and flew.

Yes, he soared on the wings of the wind.

¹¹He made darkness his hiding-place, his pavilion around him,

Darkness of waters, thick clouds of the skies.

¹²At the brightness before him his thick clouds passed,

Hailstones and coals of fire.

¹³YaHWeH also thundered in the sky,

The Elyon uttered his voice:

Hailstones and coals of fire.

¹⁴He sent out his arrows, and scattered them;

Yes, great lightning bolts, and routed them.

¹⁵Then the channels of waters appeared,

The foundations of the world were laid bare at your rebuke, YaHWeH,

At the blast of the breath of your nostrils.

¹⁶He sent from on high.

He took me.

He drew me out of many waters.

¹⁷He delivered me from my strong enemy,

From those who hated me; for they were too mighty for me.

¹⁸They came on me in the day of my calamity,

But YaHWeH was my support.

¹⁹He brought me forth also into a large place.

He delivered me, because he delighted in me.

²⁰YaHWeH has rewarded me according to my righteousness.

According to the cleanness of my hands has he recompensed me.

²¹For I have kept the ways of YaHWeH,

And have not wickedly departed from my God.

²²For all his ordinances were before me.

I didn't put away his statutes from me.

²³I was also blameless with him.

I kept myself from my iniquity.

²⁴Therefore YaHWeH has rewarded me according to my righteousness,

According to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.

²⁵With the merciful you will show yourself merciful.

With the perfect man, you will show yourself perfect.

²⁶With the pure, you will show yourself pure.

With the crooked you will show yourself shrewd.

²⁷For you will save the afflicted people,
But the haughty eyes you will bring down.

²⁸For you will light my lamp, YaHWeH.
My God will light up my darkness.

²⁹For by you, I advance through a troop.
By my God, I leap over a wall.

³⁰As for God, his way is perfect.
The word of YaHWeH is tried.
He is a shield to all those who take refuge in him.

³¹For who is God, except YaHWeH?
Who is a rock, besides our God,

³²The God who arms me with strength, and makes my way perfect?

³³He makes my feet like deer's feet,
And sets me on my high places.

³⁴He teaches my hands to war;
So that my arms bend a bow of bronze.

³⁵You have also given me the shield of your salvation.
Your right hand sustains me.

Your gentleness has made me great.

³⁶You have enlarged my steps under me,
My feet have not slipped.

³⁷I will pursue my enemies, and overtake them.
Neither will I turn again until they are consumed.

³⁸I will strike them through, so that they will not be able to rise.
They shall fall under my feet.

³⁹For you have girded me with strength to the battle.
You have subdued under me those who rose up against me.

⁴⁰You have also made my enemies turn their backs to me,
That I might cut off those who hate me.

⁴¹They cried, but there was none to save;
Even to YaHWeH, but he didn't answer them.

⁴²Then I beat them small as the dust before the wind.
I cast them out as the mire of the streets.

⁴³You have delivered me from the strivings of the people.
You have made me the head of the nations.

A people whom I have not known shall serve me.

⁴⁴As soon as they hear of me they shall obey me.
The foreigners shall submit themselves to me.

⁴⁵The foreigners shall fade away,

And shall come trembling out of their close places.
⁴⁶YaHWeH lives; and blessed be my rock.
Exalted be the God of my salvation,
⁴⁷Even the God who executes vengeance for me,
And subdues peoples under me.
⁴⁸He rescues me from my enemies.
Yes, you lift me up above those who rise up against me.
You deliver me from the violent man.
⁴⁹Therefore I will give thanks to you, YaHWeH, among the nations,
And will sing praises to your name.
⁵⁰He gives great deliverance to his king,
And shows loving kindness to his anointed,
To David and to his seed, forevermore.

Psalm 19

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

¹The heavens declare the glory of God.
The expanse shows his handiwork.
²Day after day they pour forth speech,
And night after night they display knowledge.
³There is no speech nor language,
Where their voice is not heard.
⁴Their voice has gone out through all the earth,
Their words to the end of the world.
In them he has set a tent for the sun,
⁵Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber,
Like a strong man rejoicing to run his course.
⁶His going forth is from the end of the heavens,
His circuit to its ends;
There is nothing hidden from its heat.
⁷YaHWeH's law is perfect, restoring the soul.
YaHWeH's testimony is sure, making wise the simple.
⁸YaHWeH's precepts are right, rejoicing the heart.
YaHWeH's word is pure, enlightening the eyes.
⁹The fear of YaHWeH is clean, enduring forever.
YaHWeH's ordinances are true, and righteous altogether.
¹⁰More to be desired are they than gold, yes, than much fine gold;

Sweeter also than honey and the extract of the honeycomb.

¹¹Moreover by them is your servant warned.

In keeping them there is great reward.

¹²Who can discern his errors?

Forgive me from hidden errors.

¹³Keep back your servant also from presumptuous sins.

Let them not have dominion over me.

Then I will be upright,

I will be blameless and innocent of great transgression.

¹⁴Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart

Be acceptable in your sight,

YaHWeH, my rock, and my redeemer.

Psalm 20

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

¹May YaHWeH answer you in the day of trouble.

May the name of the God of Jacob (Yakob) set you up on high,

²Send you help from the sanctuary,

Grant you support from Zion (Tziyon),

³Remember all your offerings,

And accept your burnt sacrifice.

Selah.

⁴May He grant you your heart's desire,

And fulfill all your counsel.

⁵We will triumph in your yeshuah (salvation).

In the name of our God we will set up our banners:

May YaHWeH grant all your requests.

⁶Now I know that YaHWeH saves his anointed.

He will answer him from his holy heaven,

With the saving strength of his right hand.

⁷Some trust in chariots, and some in horses,

But we trust the name of YaHWeH our God.

⁸They are bowed down and fallen,

But we rise up, and stand upright.

⁹Save, YaHWeH;

Let the King answer us when we call!

Psalm 21

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

¹The king rejoices in your strength, YaHWeH!
How greatly he rejoices in your yeshuah (salvation)!

²You have given him his heart's desire,
And have not withheld the request of his lips.

Selah.

³For you meet him with the blessings of goodness;
You set a crown of fine gold on his head.

⁴He asked life of you, you gave it to him,
Even length of days forever and ever.

⁵His glory is great in your salvation.
You lay honor and majesty on him.

⁶For you make him most blessed forever.
You make him glad with joy in your presence.

⁷For the king trusts in YaHWeH.
Through the loving kindness of Most high (Elyon), he shall not be moved.

⁸Your hand will find out all of your enemies.
Your right hand will find out those who hate you.

⁹You will make them as a fiery furnace in the time of your anger.
YaHWeH will swallow them up in his wrath.

The fire shall devour them.

¹⁰You will destroy their descendants from the earth,
Their posterity from among the children of men.

¹¹For they intended evil against you.
They plotted evil against you which cannot succeed.

¹²For you will make them turn their back,
When you aim drawn bows at their face.

¹³Be exalted, YaHWeH, in your strength,
So we will sing and praise your power.

Psalm 22

For the Chief Musician; set to "The Doe of the Morning." A Psalm by David.

¹My God, my God, why have you forsaken me?
Why are you so far from helping me, and from the words of my groaning?
²My God, I cry in the daytime, but you don't answer;
In the night season, and am not silent.
³But you are holy,
You who inhabit the praises of Isreal (Yisrael).
⁴Our fathers trusted in you.
They trusted, and you delivered them.
⁵They cried to you, and were delivered.
They trusted in you, and were not disappointed.
⁶But I am a worm, and no man;
A reproach of men, and despised by the people.
⁷All those who see me mock me.
They insult me with their lips. They shake their heads, saying,
⁸"He trusts in YaHWeH;
Let him deliver him;
Let him rescue him, since he delights in him."
⁹But you brought me out of the womb.
You made me trust at my mother's breasts.
¹⁰I was thrown on you from my mother's womb.
You are my God since my mother bore me.
¹¹Don't be far from me, for trouble is near.
For there is none to help.
¹²Many bulls have surrounded me.
Strong bulls of Bashan have encircled me.
¹³They open their mouths wide against me,
Lions tearing prey and roaring.
¹⁴I am poured out like water.
All my bones are out of joint.
My heart is like wax;
It is melted within me.
¹⁵My strength is dried up like a potsherd.
My tongue sticks to the roof of my mouth.
You have brought me into the dust of death.
¹⁶For dogs have surrounded me.

A company of evil-doers have enclosed me.

They pierced my hands and my feet.

¹⁷I can count all of my bones.

They look and stare at me.

¹⁸They divide my garments among them.

They cast lots for my clothing.

¹⁹But don't be far off, YaHWeH.

You are my help: hurry to help me.

²⁰Deliver my soul from the sword,

My precious life from the power of the dog.

²¹Save me from the lion's mouth;

Yes, from the horns of the wild oxen you have answered me.

²²I will declare your name to my brothers.

In the midst of the assembly, I will praise you.

²³You who fear YaHWeH, praise him!

All you descendants of Jacob (Yakob), glorify him!

Stand in awe of him, all you descendants of Isreal (Yisrael)!

²⁴For he has not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted,

Neither has he hidden his face from him;

But when he cried to him, he heard.

²⁵Of you comes my praise in the great assembly.

I will pay my vows before those who fear him.

²⁶The humble shall eat and be satisfied.

They shall Praise YaH who seek after him.

Let your hearts live forever.

²⁷All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn to YaHWeH.

All the relatives of the nations shall worship before you.

²⁸For the kingdom is YaHWeH's.

He is the ruler over the nations.

²⁹All the rich ones of the earth shall eat and worship.

All those who go down to the dust shall bow before him,

Even he who can't keep his soul alive.

³⁰Posterity shall serve him.

Future generations shall be told about YaHWeH.

³¹They shall come and shall declare his righteousness to a people that shall be born,

For he has done it.

Psalm 23

A Psalm by David.

¹YaHWeH is my shepherd:

I shall lack nothing.

²He makes me lie down in green pastures.

He leads me beside still waters.

³He restores my soul.

He guides me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.

⁴Even though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death,

I will fear no evil, for you are with me.

Your rod and your staff, they comfort me.

⁵You prepare a table before me in the presence of my enemies.

You anoint my head with oil.

My cup runs over.

⁶Surely goodness and loving kindness shall follow me all the days of my life,

And I shall dwell in YaHWeH's house forever.

Psalm 24

A Psalm by David.

¹The earth is YaHWeH's, with its fullness;

The world, and those who dwell therein.

²For he has founded it on the seas,

And established it on the floods.

³Who may ascend to YaHWeH's hill?

Who may stand in his holy place?

⁴He who has clean hands and a pure heart;

Who has not lifted up his soul to falsehood,

And has not sworn deceitfully.

⁵He shall receive a blessing from YaHWeH,

Righteousness from the God of his salvation.

⁶This is the generation of those who seek Him,

Who seek your face — even Jacob (Yakob).

Selah.

⁷Lift up your heads, you gates;
Be lifted up, you everlasting doors:
The King of glory will come in.
⁸Who is the King of glory?
YaHWeH strong and mighty,
YaHWeH mighty in battle.
⁹Lift up your heads, you gates;
Yes, lift them up, you everlasting doors:
The King of glory will come in.
¹⁰Who is this King of glory?
YaHWeH of Hosts,
He is the King of glory.

Selah.

Psalm 25

By David.

¹To you, YaHWeH, do I lift up my soul.
²My God, I have trusted in you,
Don't let me be shamed.
Don't let my enemies triumph over me.
³Yes, no one who waits for you shall be shamed.
They shall be shamed who deal treacherously without cause.

⁴Show me your ways, YaHWeH.
Teach me your paths.
⁵Guide me in your truth, and teach me,
For you are the God of my salvation,
I wait for you all day long.
⁶YaHWeH, remember your tender mercies and your loving kindness,
For they are from old times.
⁷Don't remember the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions.
Remember me according to your loving kindness,
For your goodness' sake, YaHWeH.
⁸Good and upright is YaHWeH,

Therefore he will instruct sinners in the way.
9He will guide the humble in justice.
He will teach the humble his way.
10All the paths of YaHWeH are loving kindness and truth
To such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.
11For your name's sake, YaHWeH,
Pardon my iniquity, for it is great.
12What man is he who fears YaHWeH?
He shall instruct him in the way that he shall choose.
13His soul shall dwell at ease.
His seed shall inherit the land.
14The friendship of YaHWeH is with those who fear him.
He will show them his covenant.

15My eyes are ever on YaHWeH,
For he will pluck my feet out of the net.
16Turn to me, and have mercy on me,
For I am desolate and afflicted.
17The troubles of my heart are enlarged.
Oh bring me out of my distresses.
18Consider my affliction and my travail.
Forgive all my sins.
19Consider my enemies, for they are many.
They hate me with cruel hatred.
20Oh keep my soul, and deliver me.
Let me not be disappointed, for I take refuge in you.
21Let integrity and uprightness preserve me,
For I wait for you.
22Redeem Isreal (Yisrael), God,
Out all of his troubles.

Psalm 26

By David.

1Judge me, YaHWeH, for I have walked in my integrity.
I have trusted also in YaHWeH without wavering.
2Examine me, YaHWeH, and prove me.
Try my heart and my mind.

³For your loving kindness is before my eyes.
I have walked in your truth.
⁴I have not sat with deceitful men,
Neither will I go in with hypocrites.
⁵I hate the assembly of evil-doers,
And will not sit with the wicked.
⁶I will wash my hands in innocence,
So I will go about your altar, YaHWeH;
⁷That I may make the voice of thanksgiving to be heard,
And tell of all your wondrous works.
⁸YaHWeH, I love the habitation of your house,
The place where your glory dwells.
⁹Don't gather my soul with sinners,
Nor my life with bloodthirsty men;
¹⁰In whose hands is wickedness,
Their right hand is full of bribes.

¹¹But as for me, I will walk in my integrity.
Redeem me, and be merciful to me.
¹²My foot stands in an even place.
In the congregations I will bless YaHWeH.

Psalm 27

By David.

¹YaHWeH is my light and my salvation.
Whom shall I fear?
YaHWeH is the strength of my life.
Of whom shall I be afraid?
²When evil-doers came at me to eat up my flesh,
Even my adversaries and my foes, they stumbled and fell.
³Though a host should encamp against me,
My heart shall not fear.
Though war should rise against me,
Even then I will be confident.
⁴One thing I have asked of YaHWeH, that I will seek after,
That I may dwell in the house of YaHWeH all the days of my life,

To see YaHWeH's beauty,
And to inquire in his temple.
⁵For in the day of trouble he will keep me secretly in his pavilion.
In the covert of his tent he will hide me.
He will lift me up on a rock.
⁶Now my head will be lifted up above my enemies around me.
I will offer sacrifices of joy in his tent.
I will sing, yes, I will sing praises to YaHWeH.

⁷Hear, YaHWeH, when I cry with my voice.
Have mercy also on me, and answer me.
⁸When you said, "Seek my face,"
My heart said to you, "I will seek your face, YaHWeH."
⁹Don't hide your face from me.
Don't put your servant away in anger.
You have been my help.
Don't abandon me,
Neither forsake me, God of my salvation.
¹⁰When my father and my mother forsake me,
Then YaHWeH will take me up.
¹¹Teach me your way, YaHWeH.
Lead me in a straight path, because of my enemies.
¹²Don't deliver me over to the desire of my adversaries,
For false witnesses have risen up against me,
Such as breathe out cruelty.
¹³I am still confident of this:
I will see the goodness of YaHWeH in the land of the living.
¹⁴Wait for YaHWeH.
Be strong, and let your heart take courage.
Yes, wait for YaHWeH.

Psalm 28

By David.

¹To you, YaHWeH, I call.
My rock, don't be deaf to me;
Lest, if you are silent to me,
I would become like those who go down into the pit.

²Hear the voice of my petitions, when I cry to you,
When I lift up my hands toward your Most Holy Place.
³Don't draw me away with the wicked,
With the workers of iniquity who speak shalom with their neighbors,
But mischief is in their hearts.
⁴Give them according to their work, and according to the wickedness of their doings.
Give them according to the operation of their hands.
Bring back on them what they deserve.
⁵Because they don't regard the works of YaHWeH,
Nor the operation of his hands,
He will break them down and not build them up.

⁶Blessed be YaHWeH,
Because he has heard the voice of my petitions.
⁷YaHWeH is my strength and my shield.
My heart has trusted in him, and I am helped.
Therefore my heart greatly rejoices.
With my song I will thank him.
⁸YaHWeH is their strength.
He is a stronghold of salvation to his anointed.
⁹Save your people,
And bless your inheritance.
Be their shepherd also,
And bear them up forever.

Psalm 29

A Psalm by David.

¹Ascribe to YaHWeH, you sons of the mighty,
Ascribe to YaHWeH glory and strength.
²Ascribe to YaHWeH the glory due to his name.
Worship YaHWeH in holy array.

³YaHWeH's voice is on the waters.
The God of glory thunders, even YaHWeH on many waters.
⁴YaHWeH's voice is powerful.
YaHWeH's voice is full of majesty.
⁵The voice of YaHWeH breaks the cedars.

Yes, YaHWeH breaks in pieces the cedars of Lebanon.

⁶He makes them also to skip like a calf;

Lebanon and Siryon like a young, wild ox.

⁷YaHWeH's voice strikes with flashes of lightning.

⁸YaHWeH's voice shakes the wilderness.

YaHWeH shakes the wilderness of Kadesh.

⁹YaHWeH's voice makes the deer calve,

And strips the forests bare.

In his temple everything says, "Glory!"

¹⁰YaHWeH sat enthroned at the Flood.

Yes, YaHWeH sits as King forever.

¹¹YaHWeH will give strength to his people.

YaHWeH will bless his people with shalom.

Psalm 30

A Psalm. A Song for the Dedication of the Temple. By David.

¹I will extol you, YaHWeH, for you have raised me up,

And have not made my foes to rejoice over me.

²YaHWeH my God, I cried to you,

And you have healed me.

³YaHWeH, you have brought up my soul from She'ol.

You have kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.

⁴Sing praise to YaHWeH, you holy ones of his.

Give thanks to his holy name.

⁵For his anger is but for a moment;

His favor is for a lifetime.

Weeping may stay for the night,

But joy comes in the morning.

⁶As for me, I said in my prosperity,

"I shall never be moved."

⁷You, YaHWeH, when you favored me, made my mountain to stand strong.

But when you hid your face, I was troubled.

⁸I cried to you, YaHWeH.

To YaHWeH I made supplication:

⁹"What profit is there in my destruction, if I go down to the pit?"

Shall the dust praise you?
Shall it declare your truth?
¹⁰Hear, YaHWeH, and have mercy on me.
YaHWeH, be my helper.”
¹¹You have turned my mourning into dancing for me.
You have removed my sackcloth, and clothed me with gladness,
¹²To the end that my heart may sing praise to you, and not be silent.
YaHWeH my God, I will give thanks to you forever!

Psalm 31

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

¹In you, YaHWeH, I take refuge.
Let me never be disappointed:
Deliver me in your righteousness.
²Bow down your ear to me.
Deliver me speedily.
Be to me a strong rock,
A house of defense to save me.
³For you are my rock and my fortress,
Therefore for your name’s sake lead me and guide me.
⁴Pluck me out of the net that they have laid secretly for me,
For you are my stronghold.
⁵Into your hand I commend my spirit.
You redeem me, YaHWeH, God of truth.
⁶I hate those who regard lying vanities,
But I trust in YaHWeH.
⁷I will be glad and rejoice in your loving kindness,
For you have seen my affliction.
You have known my soul in adversities.
⁸You have not shut me up into the hand of the enemy.
You have set my feet in a large place.
⁹Have mercy on me, YaHWeH, for I am in distress.
My eye, my soul, and my body waste away with grief.
¹⁰For my life is spent with sorrow,
My years with sighing.
My strength fails because of my iniquity.
My bones are wasted away.

¹¹Because of all my adversaries I have become utterly contemptible to my neighbors,
A fear to my acquaintances.

Those who saw me on the street fled from me.

¹²I am forgotten from their hearts like a dead man.

I am like broken pottery.

¹³For I have heard the slander of many, terror on every side,

While they conspire together against me,

They plot to take away my life.

¹⁴But I trust in you, YaHWeH.

I said, "You are my God."

¹⁵My times are in your hand.

Deliver me from the hand of my enemies, and from those who persecute me.

¹⁶Make your face to shine on your servant.

Save me in your loving kindness.

¹⁷Let me not be disappointed, YaHWeH, for I have called on you.

Let the wicked be disappointed. Let them be silent in She'ol.

¹⁸Let the lying lips be mute,

Which speak against the righteous insolently, with pride and contempt.

¹⁹Oh how great is your goodness,

Which you have laid up for those who fear you,

Which you have worked for those who take refuge in you,

Before the sons of men!

²⁰In the shelter of your presence you will hide them from the plotting of man.

You will keep them secretly in a dwelling away from the strife of tongues.

²¹Praise be to YaHWeH,

For he has shown me his marvelous loving kindness in a strong city.

²²As for me, I said in my haste, "I am cut off from before your eyes."

Nevertheless you heard the voice of my petitions when I cried to you.

²³Oh love YaHWeH, all you his holy ones!

YaHWeH preserves the faithful,

And pays back him who deals proudly in full.

²⁴Be strong, and let your heart take courage,

All you who hope in YaHWeH.

Psalm 32

By David. A maskil.

¹Blessed is he whose disobedience is forgiven,

Whose sin is covered.

²Blessed is the man to whom YaHWeH doesn't impute iniquity,
In whose spirit there is no deceit.

³When I kept silence, my bones wasted away through my groaning all day long.

⁴For day and night your hand was heavy on me.
My strength was sapped in the heat of summer.

Selah.

⁵I acknowledged my sin to you.

I didn't hide my iniquity.

I said, I will confess my transgressions to YaHWeH,
And you forgave the iniquity of my sin.

Selah.

⁶For this, let everyone who is godly pray to you in a time when you may be found.

Surely when the great waters overflow, they shall not reach to him.

⁷You are my hiding place.

You will preserve me from trouble.

You will surround me with songs of deliverance.

Selah.

⁸I will instruct you and teach you in the way which you shall go.

I will counsel you with my eye on you.

⁹Don't be like the horse, or like the mule, which have no understanding,
Whose are controlled by bit and bridle, or else they will not come near to you.

¹⁰Many sorrows shall be to the wicked,

But he who trusts in YaHWeH, loving kindness shall surround him.

¹¹Be glad in YaHWeH, and rejoice, you righteous!

Shout for joy, all you who are upright in heart!

Psalm 33

¹Rejoice in YaHWeH, you righteous!

Praise is fitting for the upright.

²Give thanks to YaHWeH with the lyre.

Sing praises to him with the harp of ten strings.

³Sing to him a new song.

Play skillfully with a shout of joy!

⁴For the word of YaHWeH is right.

All his work is done in faithfulness.

⁵He loves righteousness and justice.

The earth is full of the loving kindness of YaHWeH.
6By YaHWeH's word the heavens were made;
All their host by the breath of his mouth.
7He gathers the waters of the sea together as a heap.
He lays up the deeps in storehouses.
8Let all the earth fear YaHWeH.
Let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.
9For he spoke, and it was done.
He commanded, and it stood firm.
10YaHWeH brings the counsel of the nations to nothing.
He makes the thoughts of the peoples to be of no effect.
11The counsel of YaHWeH stands fast forever,
The thoughts of his heart to all generations.
12Blessed is the nation whose God is YaHWeH,
The people whom he has chosen for his own inheritance.
13YaHWeH looks from heaven.
He sees all the sons of men.
14From the place of his habitation he looks out on all the inhabitants of the earth,
15He who fashions all of their hearts;
And he considers all of their works.
16There is no king saved by the multitude of a host.
A mighty man is not delivered by great strength.
17A horse is a vain thing for safety,
Neither does he deliver any by his great power.
18Behold, YaHWeH's eye is on those who fear him,
On those who hope in his loving kindness;
19To deliver their soul from death,
To keep them alive in famine.
20Our soul has waited for YaHWeH.
He is our help and our shield.
21For our heart rejoices in him,
Because we have trusted in his holy name.
22Let your loving kindness be on us, YaHWeH,
Since we have hoped in you.

Psalm 34

By David; when he pretended to be insane before Abimelekh, who drove him away, and he departed.

¹I will bless YaHWeH at all times.
His praise will always be in my mouth.
²My soul shall boast in YaHWeH.
The humble shall hear of it, and be glad.
³Oh magnify YaHWeH with me.
Let us exalt his name together.
⁴I sought YaHWeH, and he answered me,
And delivered me from all my fears.
⁵They looked to him, and were radiant.
Their faces shall never be covered with shame.
⁶This poor man cried, and YaHWeH heard him,
And saved him out of all his troubles.
⁷The angel of YaHWeH encamps round about those who fear him,
And delivers them.
⁸Oh taste and see that YaHWeH is good.
Blessed is the man who takes refuge in him.
⁹Oh fear YaHWeH, you his holy ones,
For there is no lack with those who fear him.
¹⁰The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger,
But those who seek YaHWeH shall not lack any good thing.

¹¹Come, you children, listen to me.
I will teach you the fear of YaHWeH.
¹²Who is someone who desires life,
And loves many days, that he may see good?
¹³Keep your tongue from evil,
And your lips from speaking lies.
¹⁴Depart from evil, and do good.
Seek shalom, and pursue it.
¹⁵YaHWeH's eyes are toward the righteous.
His ears listen to their cry.
¹⁶YaHWeH's face is against those who do evil,
To cut off the memory of them from the earth.
¹⁷The righteous cry, and YaHWeH hears,
And delivers them out of all their troubles.
¹⁸YaHWeH is near to those who have a broken heart,
And saves those who have a crushed spirit.
¹⁹Many are the afflictions of the righteous,
But YaHWeH delivers him out of them all.
²⁰He protects all of his bones.

Not one of them is broken.

²¹Evil shall kill the wicked.

Those who hate the righteous shall be condemned.

²²YaHWeH redeems the soul of his servants.

None of those who take refuge in him shall be condemned.

Psalm 35

By David.

¹Contend, YaHWeH, with those who contend with me.

Fight against those who fight against me.

²Take hold of shield and buckler,

And stand up for my help.

³Brandish the spear and block those who pursue me.

Tell my soul, "I am your yeshuah (salvation)."

⁴Let those who seek after my soul be disappointed and brought to dishonor.

Let those who plot my ruin be turned back and confounded.

⁵Let them be as chaff before the wind,

YaHWeH's angel driving them on.

⁶Let their way be dark and slippery,

YaHWeH's angel pursuing them.

⁷For without cause they have hidden their net in a pit for me.

Without cause they have dug a pit for my soul.

⁸Let destruction come on him unawares.

Let his net that he has hidden catch himself.

Let him fall into that destruction.

⁹My soul shall be joyful in YaHWeH.

It shall rejoice in his yeshuah (salvation).

¹⁰All my bones shall say, "YaHWeH, who is like you,

Who delivers the poor from him who is too strong for him,

Yes, the poor and the needy from him who robs him?"

¹¹Unrighteous witnesses rise up.

They ask me about things that I don't know about.

¹²They reward me evil for good,

To the bereaving of my soul.

¹³But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth.

I afflicted my soul with fasting.
My prayer returned into my own bosom.
¹⁴I behaved myself as though it had been my friend or my brother.
I bowed down mourning, as one who mourns his mother.
¹⁵But in my adversity, they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together.
The attackers gathered themselves together against me, and I didn't know it.
They tore at me, and didn't cease.
¹⁶Like the profane mockers in feasts,
They gnashed their teeth at me.
¹⁷Lord (Adonay), how long will you look on?
Rescue my soul from their destruction,
My precious life from the lions.
¹⁸I will give you thanks in the great assembly.
I will praise you among many people.
¹⁹Don't let those who are my enemies wrongfully rejoice over me;
Neither let them wink with the eye who hate me without a cause.
²⁰For they don't speak shalom,
But they devise deceitful words against those who are quiet in the land.
²¹Yes, they opened their mouth wide against me.
They said, "Aha! Aha! Our eye has seen it!"
²²You have seen it, YaHWeH. Don't keep silent.
Lord (Adonay), don't be far from me.
²³Wake up! Rise up to defend me, my God!
My Lord (Adonay), contend for me!
²⁴Vindicate me, YaHWeH my God, according to your righteousness;
Don't let them gloat over me.
²⁵Don't let them say in their heart, "Aha! That's the way we want it!"
Don't let them say, "We have swallowed him up!"
²⁶Let them be disappointed and confounded together who rejoice at my calamity.
Let them be clothed with shame and dishonor who magnify themselves against me.

²⁷Let them shout for joy and be glad, who favor my righteous cause.
Yes, let them say continually, "YaHWeH be magnified,
Who has pleasure in the prosperity of his servant!"
²⁸My tongue shall talk about your righteousness and about your praise all day long.

Psalm 36

For the Chief Musician. By David, the servant of YaHWeH.

¹An oracle is within my heart about the disobedience of the wicked:

“There is no fear of God before his eyes.”

²For he flatters himself in his own eyes,

Too much to detect and hate his sin.

³The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit.

He has ceased to be wise and to do good.

⁴He plots iniquity on his bed.

He sets himself in a way that is not good;

He doesn't abhor evil.

⁵Your loving kindness, YaHWeH, is in the heavens.

Your faithfulness reaches to the skies.

⁶Your righteousness is like the mountains of God.

Your judgments are like a great deep.

YaHWeH, you preserve man and animal.

⁷How precious is your loving kindness, God!

The children of men take refuge under the shadow of your wings.

⁸They shall be abundantly satisfied with the abundance of your house.

You will make them drink of the river of your pleasures.

⁹For with you is the spring of life.

In your light shall we see light.

¹⁰Oh continue your loving kindness to those who know you,

Your righteousness to the upright in heart.

¹¹Don't let the foot of pride come against me.

Don't let the hand of the wicked drive me away.

¹²There the workers of iniquity are fallen.

They are thrust down, and shall not be able to rise.

Psalm 37

By David.

¹Don't fret because of evil-doers,

Neither be envious against those who work unrighteousness.

²For they shall soon be cut down like the grass,

And wither like the green herb.

³Trust in YaHWeH, and do good.

Dwell in the land, and enjoy safe pasture.

⁴Also delight yourself in YaHWeH,
And he will give you the desires of your heart.
⁵Commit your way to YaHWeH.
Trust also in him, and he will do this:
⁶He will make your righteousness go forth as the light,
And your justice as the noon day sun.
⁷Rest in YaHWeH, and wait patiently for him.
Don't fret because of him who prospers in his way,
Because of the man who makes wicked plots happen.
⁸Cease from anger, and forsake wrath.
Don't fret, it leads only to evildoing.
⁹For evildoers shall be cut off,
But those who wait for YaHWeH shall inherit the land.
¹⁰For yet a little while, and the wicked will be no more.
Yes, though you look for his place, he isn't there.
¹¹But the humble shall inherit the land,
And shall delight themselves in the abundance of shalom.
¹²The wicked plots against the just,
And gnashes at him with his teeth.
¹³YaHWeH will laugh at him,
For he sees that his day is coming.
¹⁴The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow,
To cast down the poor and needy,
To kill those who are upright in the way.
¹⁵Their sword shall enter into their own heart.
Their bows shall be broken.
¹⁶Better is a little that the righteous has,
Than the abundance of many wicked.
¹⁷For the arms of the wicked shall be broken,
But YaHWeH upholds the righteous.
¹⁸YaHWeH knows the days of the perfect.
Their inheritance shall be forever.
¹⁹They shall not be disappointed in the time of evil.
In the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

²⁰But the wicked shall perish.
The enemies of YaHWeH shall be like the beauty of the fields.
They will vanish—
Vanish like smoke.
²¹The wicked borrow, and don't pay back,

But the righteous give generously.

²²For such as are blessed by him shall inherit the land.

Those who are cursed by him shall be cut off.

²³A man's goings are established by YaHWeH.

He delights in his way.

²⁴Though he stumble, he shall not fall,

For YaHWeH holds him up with his hand.

²⁵I have been young, and now am old,

Yet I have not seen the righteous forsaken,

Nor his children begging for bread.

²⁶All day long he deals graciously, and lends.

His seed is blessed.

²⁷Depart from evil, and do good;

Live securely forever.

²⁸For YaHWeH loves justice,

And doesn't forsake his holy ones.

They are preserved forever,

But the children of the wicked shall be cut off.

²⁹The righteous shall inherit the land,

And live in it forever.

³⁰The mouth of the righteous talks of wisdom.

His tongue speaks justice.

³¹The law of his God is in his heart.

None of his steps shall slide.

³²The wicked watches the righteous,

And seeks to kill him.

³³YaHWeH will not leave him in his hand,

Nor condemn him when he is judged.

³⁴Wait for YaHWeH, and keep his way,

And he will exalt you to inherit the land.

When the wicked are cut off, you shall see it.

³⁵I have seen the wicked in great power,

Spreading himself like a green tree in its native soil.

³⁶But he passed away, and, behold, he was not.

Yes, I sought him, but he could not be found.

³⁷Mark the perfect man, and see the upright,

For there is a future for the man of shalom.

³⁸As for transgressors, they shall be destroyed together.

The future of the wicked shall be cut off.

³⁹But the salvation of the righteous is from YaHWeH.
He is their stronghold in the time of trouble.
⁴⁰YaHWeH helps them, and rescues them.
He rescues them from the wicked, and saves them,
Because they have taken refuge in him.

Psalm 38

A Psalm by David, for a memorial.

¹YaHWeH, don't rebuke me in your wrath,
Neither chasten me in your hot displeasure.
²For your arrows have pierced me,
Your hand presses hard on me.
³There is no soundness in my flesh because of your indignation,
Neither is there any health in my bones because of my sin.
⁴For my iniquities have gone over my head.
As a heavy burden, they are too heavy for me.
⁵My wounds are loathsome and corrupt,
Because of my foolishness.
⁶I am pained and bowed down greatly.
I go mourning all day long.
⁷For my loins are filled with burning.
There is no soundness in my flesh.
⁸I am faint and severely bruised.
I have groaned by reason of the anguish of my heart.
⁹Lord (Adonay), all my desire is before you.
My groaning is not hidden from you.
¹⁰My heart throbs.
My strength fails me.
As for the light of my eyes, it has also left me.
¹¹My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my plague.
My kinsmen stand far away.
¹²They also who seek after my life lay snares.
Those who seek my hurt speak mischievous things,
And meditate deceits all day long.
¹³But I, as a deaf man, don't hear.
I am as a mute man who doesn't open his mouth.
¹⁴Yes, I am as a man who doesn't hear,

In whose mouth are no reproofs.
¹⁵For in you, YaHWeH, do I hope.
You will answer, Lord (Adonay) my God.
¹⁶For I said, "Don't let them gloat over me,
Or exalt themselves over me when my foot slips."
¹⁷For I am ready to fall.
My pain is continually before me.
¹⁸For I will declare my iniquity.
I will be sorry for my sin.
¹⁹But my enemies are vigorous and many.
Those who hate me without reason are numerous.
²⁰They who also render evil for good are adversaries to me,
Because I follow what is good.
²¹Don't forsake me, YaHWeH.
My God, don't be far from me.
²²Hurry to help me,
Lord (Adonay), my salvation.

Psalm 39

For the Chief Musician. For Yedutun. A Psalm by David.

¹I said, "I will watch my ways, so that I don't sin with my tongue.
I will keep my mouth with a bridle while the wicked is before me."
²I was mute with silence.
I held my shalom, even from good.
My sorrow was stirred.
³My heart was hot within me.
While I meditated, the fire burned:
I spoke with my tongue:
⁴"YaHWeH, show me my end,
What is the measure of my days.
Let me know how frail I am.
⁵Behold, you have made my days handbreadths.
My lifetime is as nothing before you.
Surely every man stands as a breath."

⁶"Surely every man walks like a shadow.

Selah.

Surely they busy themselves in vain.
He heaps up, and doesn't know who shall gather.
⁷Now, Lord (Adonay), what do I wait for?
My hope is in you.
⁸Deliver me from all my transgressions.
Don't make me the reproach of the foolish.
⁹I was mute.
I didn't open my mouth,
Because you did it.
¹⁰Remove your scourge away from me.
I am overcome by the blow of your hand.
¹¹When you rebuke and correct man for iniquity,
You consume his wealth like a moth.
Surely every man is but a breath."

Selah.

¹²"Hear my prayer, YaHWeH, and give ear to my cry.
Don't be silent at my tears.
For I am a stranger with you,
A foreigner, as all my fathers were.
¹³Oh spare me, that I may recover strength,
Before I go away, and be no more."

Psalm 40

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

¹I waited patiently for YaHWeH.
He turned to me, and heard my cry.
²He brought me up also out of a horrible pit,
Out of the miry clay.
He set my feet on a rock,
And gave me a firm place to stand.
³He has put a new song in my mouth, even praise to our God.
Many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in YaHWeH.
⁴Blessed is the man who makes YaHWeH his trust,
And doesn't respect the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.
⁵Many, YaHWeH, my God, are the wonderful works which you have done,
And your thoughts which are toward us.

They can't be set in order to you;
If I would declare and speak of them, they are more than can be numbered.
⁶Sacrifice and offering you didn't desire.
You have opened my ears:
Burnt offering and sin offering you have not required.
⁷Then I said, "Behold, I have come.
It is written about me in the book in the scroll.
⁸I delight to do your will, my God.
Yes, your law is within my heart."
⁹I have proclaimed glad news of righteousness in the great assembly.
Behold, I will not seal my lips, YaHWeH, you know.
¹⁰I have not hidden your righteousness within my heart.
I have declared your faithfulness and your salvation.
I have not concealed your loving kindness and your truth from the great assembly.
¹¹Don't withhold your tender mercies from me, YaHWeH.
Let your loving kindness and your truth continually preserve me.
¹²For innumerable evils have surrounded me.
My iniquities have overtaken me, so that I am not able to look up.
They are more than the hairs of my head.
My heart has failed me.
¹³Be pleased, YaHWeH, to deliver me.
Hurry to help me, YaHWeH.
¹⁴Let them be disappointed and confounded together who seek after my soul to destroy
it.
Let them be turned backward and brought to dishonor who delight in my hurt.
¹⁵Let them be desolate by reason of their shame that tell me, "Aha! Aha!"
¹⁶Let all those who seek you rejoice and be glad in you.
Let such as love your salvation say continually, "Let YaHWeH be exalted!"
¹⁷But I am poor and needy;
May YaHWeH think about me.
You are my help and my deliverer.
Don't delay, my God.

Psalm 41

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

¹Blessed is he who considers the poor:
YaHWeH will deliver him in the day of evil.

²YaHWeH will preserve him, and keep him alive,
He shall be blessed on the earth,
And he will not surrender him to the will of his enemies.

³YaHWeH will sustain him on his sickbed,
And restore him from his bed of illness.

⁴I said, "YaHWeH, have mercy on me!
Heal me, for I have sinned against you."

⁵My enemies speak evil against me:
"When will he die, and his name perish?"

⁶If he comes to see me, he speaks falsehood.
His heart gathers iniquity to itself.

When he goes abroad, he tells it.

⁷All who hate me whisper together against me.
They imagine the worst for me.

⁸"An evil disease," they say, "has afflicted him.
Now that he lies he shall rise up no more."

⁹Yes, my own familiar friend, in whom I trusted,
Who ate bread with me,
Has lifted up his heel against me.

¹⁰But you, YaHWeH, have mercy on me, and raise me up,
That I may repay them.

¹¹By this I know that you delight in me,
Because my enemy doesn't triumph over me.

¹²As for me, you uphold me in my integrity,
And set me in your presence forever.

¹³Blessed be YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael),
From everlasting and to everlasting!
Amein and amein.

BOOK II

Psalm 42

For the Chief Musician. A maskil by the sons of Korach.

¹As the deer pants for the water brooks,
So my soul pants after you, God.

²My soul thirsts for God, for the living God.
When shall I come and appear before God?
³My tears have been my food day and night,
While they continually ask me, "Where is your God?"
⁴These things I remember, and pour out my soul within me,
How I used to go with the crowd, and led them to the house of God,
With the voice of joy and praise, a multitude keeping a holy day.
⁵Why are you in despair, my soul?
Why are you disturbed within me?
Hope in God!
For I shall still praise him for the saving help of his presence.
⁶My God, my soul is in despair within me.
Therefore I remember you from the land of the Jordan (Yarden),
The heights of Hermon,, from the hill Mitz`ar.
⁷Deep calls to deep at the noise of your waterfalls.
All your waves and your billows have swept over me.

⁸YaHWeH will command his loving kindness in the daytime.
In the night his song shall be with me:
A prayer to the God of my life.
⁹I will ask God, my rock, "Why have you forgotten me?
Why do I go mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?"
¹⁰As with a sword in my bones, my adversaries reproach me,
While they continually ask me, "Where is your God?"
¹¹Why are you in despair, my soul?
Why are you disturbed within me?
Hope in God! For I shall still praise him,
The saving help of my countenance, and my God.

Psalm 43

¹Vindicate me, God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation.
Oh, deliver me from deceitful and wicked men.
²For you are the God of my strength. Why have you rejected me?
Why do I go mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?
³Oh, send out your light and your truth.
Let them lead me.
Let them bring me to your holy hill,

To your tents.
⁴Then I will go to the altar of God,
To God, my exceeding joy.
I will praise you on the harp, God, my God.
⁵Why are you in despair, my soul?
Why are you disturbed within me?
Hope in God!
For I shall still praise him:
My Savior, my helper, and my God.

Psalm 44

For the Chief Musician. By the sons of Korach. A maskil.

¹We have heard with our ears, God;
Our fathers have told us,
What work you did in their days,
In the days of old.
²You drove out the nations with your hand,
But you planted them.
You afflicted the peoples,
But you spread them abroad.
³For they didn't get the land in possession by their own sword,
Neither did their own arm save them;
But your right hand, and your arm, and the light of your face,
Because you were favorable to them.
⁴You are my King, God.
Command victories for Jacob (Yakob)!
⁵Through you, will we push down our adversaries.
Through your name, will we tread them under who rise up against us.
⁶For I will not trust in my bow,
Neither shall my sword save me.
⁷But you have saved us from our adversaries,
And have shamed those who hate us.
⁸In God we have made our boast all day long,
We will give thanks to your name forever.

Selah.

⁹But now you rejected us, and brought us to dishonor,
And don't go out with our armies.
¹⁰You make us turn back from the adversary.
Those who hate us take spoil for themselves.
¹¹You have made us like sheep for food,
And have scattered us among the nations.
¹²You sell your people for nothing,
And have gained nothing from their sale.
¹³You make us a reproach to our neighbors,
A scoffing and a derision to those who are around us.
¹⁴You make us a byword among the nations,
A shaking of the head among the peoples.
¹⁵All day long my dishonor is before me,
And shame covers my face,
¹⁶At the taunt of one who reproaches and verbally abuses,
Because of the enemy and the avenger.
¹⁷All this has come on us,
Yet have we not forgotten you,
Neither have we been false to your covenant.
¹⁸Our heart has not turned back,
Neither have our steps strayed from your path,
¹⁹Though you have crushed us in the haunt of jackals,
And covered us with the shadow of death.
²⁰If we have forgotten the name of our God,
Or spread forth our hands to a strange god;
²¹Won't God search this out?
For he knows the secrets of the heart.
²²Yes, for your sake we are killed all day long.
We are regarded as sheep for the slaughter.
²³Wake up!
Why do you sleep, Lord (Adonay)?
Arise!
Don't reject us forever.
²⁴Why do you hide your face,
And forget our affliction and our oppression?
²⁵For our soul is bowed down to the dust.
Our body cleaves to the earth.
²⁶Rise up to help us.
Redeem us for your loving kindness' sake.

Psalm 45

For the Chief Musician. Set to "The Lilies." A maskil by the sons of Korach. A wedding song.

¹My heart overflows with a noble theme.

I recite my verses for the king.

My tongue is like the pen of a skillful writer.

²You are the most excellent of the sons of men.

Grace has anointed your lips,

Therefore God has blessed you forever.

³Gird your sword on your thigh, mighty one:

Your splendor and your majesty.

⁴In your majesty ride on victoriously on behalf of truth, humility, and righteousness.

Let your right hand display awesome deeds.

⁵Your arrows are sharp.

The nations fall under you, with arrows in the heart of the king's enemies.

⁶Your throne, God, is forever and ever.

A scepter of equity is the scepter of your kingdom.

⁷You have loved righteousness, and hated wickedness.

Therefore God, your God, has anointed you with the oil of gladness above your fellows.

⁸All your garments smell like myrrh, aloes, and cassia.

Out of ivory palaces stringed instruments have made you glad.

⁹Kings' daughters are among your honorable women.

At your right hand the queen stands in gold of Ofir.

¹⁰Listen, daughter, consider, and turn your ear.

Forget your own people, and also your father's house.

¹¹So the king will desire your beauty,

Honor him, for he is your lord.

¹²The daughter of Tyrus (Tzor) comes with a gift.

The rich among the people entreat your favor.

¹³The princess inside is all glorious.

Her clothing is interwoven with gold.

¹⁴She shall be led to the king in embroidered work.

The virgins, her companions who follow her, shall be brought to you.

¹⁵With gladness and rejoicing they shall be led.

They shall enter into the king's palace.

¹⁶Your sons will take the place of your fathers.
You shall make them princes in all the earth.
¹⁷I will make your name to be remembered in all generations.
Therefore the peoples shall give you thanks forever and ever.

Psalm 46

For the Chief Musician. By the sons of Korach. According to `Alamot.

¹God is our refuge and strength,
A very present help in trouble.
²Therefore we won't be afraid, though the earth changes,
Though the mountains are shaken into the heart of the seas;
³Though the waters of it roar and are troubled,
Though the mountains tremble with their swelling.

Selah.

⁴There is a river, the streams of which make the city of God glad,
The holy place of the tents of Most high (Elyon).
⁵God is in her midst. She shall not be moved.
God will help her at dawn.
⁶The nations raged. The kingdoms were moved.
He lifted his voice, and the earth melted.
⁷YaHWeH of Hosts is with us.
The God of Jacob (Yakob) is our refuge.

Selah.

⁸Come, see YaHWeH's works,
What desolations he has made in the earth.
⁹He makes wars cease to the end of the earth.
He breaks the bow, and shatters the spear.
He burns the chariots in the fire.
¹⁰"Be still, and know that I am God.
I will be exalted among the nations.
I will be exalted in the earth."
¹¹YaHWeH of Hosts is with us.
The God of Jacob (Yakob) is our refuge.

Selah.

Psalm 47

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by the sons of Korach.

¹Oh clap your hands, all you nations.
Shout to God with the voice of triumph!
²For YaHWeH Elyon is awesome.
He is a great King over all the earth.
³He subdues nations under us,
And peoples under our feet.
⁴He chooses our inheritance for us,
The glory of Jacob (Yakob) whom he loved.

Selah.

⁵God has gone up with a shout,
YaHWeH with the sound of a trumpet (shofar).
⁶Sing praise to God, sing praises.
Sing praises to our King, sing praises.
⁷For God is the King of all the earth.
Sing praises with understanding.
⁸God reigns over the nations.
God sits on his holy throne.
⁹The princes of the peoples are gathered together,
The people of the God of Abraham.
For the shields of the earth belong to God.
He is greatly exalted!

Psalm 48

A Song. A Psalm by the sons of Korach.

¹Great is YaHWeH, and greatly to be praised,

In the city of our God, in his holy mountain.
²Beautiful in elevation, the joy of the whole earth,
Is Mount Zion (Tziyon), on the north sides,
The city of the great King.
³God has shown himself in her citadels as a refuge.
⁴For, behold, the kings assembled themselves,
They passed by together.
⁵They saw it, then they were amazed.
They were dismayed,
They hurried away.
⁶Trembling took hold of them there,
Pain, as of a woman in travail.
⁷With the east wind, you break the ships of Tarshish.
⁸As we have heard, so we have seen,
In the city of YaHWeH of Hosts, in the city of our God.
God will establish it forever.

Selah.

⁹We have thought about your loving kindness, God,
In the midst of your temple.
¹⁰As is your name, God,
So is your praise to the ends of the earth.
Your right hand is full of righteousness.
¹¹Let Mount Zion (Tziyon) be glad!
Let the daughters of Judah (Yahudah) rejoice,
Because of your judgments.
¹²Walk about Zion (Tziyon), and go around her.
Number its towers;
¹³Mark well her bulwarks.
Consider her palaces,
That you may tell it to the next generation.
¹⁴For this God is our God forever and ever.
He will be our guide even to death.

Psalm 49

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by the sons of Korach.

¹Hear this, all you peoples.
Listen, all you inhabitants of the world,
²Both low and high,
Rich and poor together.
³My mouth will speak words of wisdom.
My heart shall utter understanding.
⁴I will incline my ear to a proverb.
I will open my riddle on the harp.
⁵Why should I fear in the days of evil,
When iniquity at my heels surrounds me?
⁶Those who trust in their wealth,
And boast in the multitude of their riches —
⁷None of them can by any means redeem his brother,
Nor give God a ransom for him.
⁸For the redemption of their life is costly,
No payment is ever enough,
⁹That he should live on forever,
That he should not see corruption.
¹⁰For he sees that wise men die;
Likewise the fool and the senseless perish,
And leave their wealth to others.
¹¹Their inward thought is that their houses will endure forever,
And their dwelling places to all generations.
They name their lands after themselves.
¹²But man, despite his riches, doesn't endure.
He is like the animals that perish.

¹³This is the destiny of those who are foolish,
And of those who approve their sayings.

Selah.

¹⁴They are appointed as a flock for She'ol.
Death shall be their shepherd.
The upright shall have dominion over them in the morning.
Their beauty shall decay in She'ol,
Far from their mansion.
¹⁵But God will redeem my soul from the power of She'ol,
For he will receive me.

Selah.

¹⁶Don't be afraid when a man is made rich,
When the glory of his house is increased.

¹⁷For when he dies he shall carry nothing away.
His glory shall not descend after him.
¹⁸Though while he lived he blessed his soul –
And men praise you when you do well for yourself –
¹⁹He shall go to the generation of his fathers.
They shall never see the light.
²⁰A man who has riches without understanding,
Is like the animals that perish.

Psalm 50

A Psalm by Asaf.

¹The Mighty One, God, YaHWeH, speaks,
And calls the earth from sunrise to sunset.
²Out of Zion (Tziyon), the perfection of beauty,
God shines forth.
³Our God comes, and does not keep silent.
A fire devours before him.
It is very tempestuous around him.
⁴He calls to the heavens above,
To the earth, that he may judge his people:
⁵“Gather my holy ones together to me,
Those who have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.”
⁶The heavens shall declare his righteousness,
For God himself is judge.

Selah.

⁷“Hear, my people, and I will speak;
Israel (Yisrael), and I will testify against you.
I am God, your God.
⁸I don’t rebuke you for your sacrifices.
Your burnt offerings are continually before me.
⁹I have no need for a bull from your stall,
Nor male goats from your pens.
¹⁰For every animal of the forest is mine,
And the cattle on a thousand hills.
¹¹I know all the birds of the mountains.

The wild animals of the field are mine.

¹²If I were hungry, I would not tell you,
For the world is mine, and all that is in it.

¹³Will I eat the flesh of bulls,
Or drink the blood of goats?

¹⁴Offer to God the sacrifice of thanksgiving.
Pay your vows to Most high (Elyon).

¹⁵Call on me in the day of trouble.
I will deliver you, and you will honor me.”

¹⁶But to the wicked God says,
“What right do you have to declare my statutes,
That you have taken my covenant on your lips,

¹⁷Seeing you hate instruction,
And throw my words behind you?

¹⁸When you saw a thief, you consented with him,
And have participated with adulterers.

¹⁹“You give your mouth to evil.
You harnesses your tongue for deceit.

²⁰You sit and speak against your brother.
You slander your own mother’s son.

²¹You have done these things, and I kept silent.
You thought that the “I AM” was just like you.
I will rebuke you, and accuse you in front of your eyes.

²²“Now consider this, you who forget God,
Lest I tear you into pieces, and there be none to deliver.

²³Whoever offers the sacrifice of thanksgiving glorifies me,
And prepares his way so that I will show God’s salvation to him.”

Psalm 51

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David, when Natan the prophet came to him, after he had gone in to Bath-Sheba.

¹Have mercy on me, God, according to your loving kindness.
According to the multitude of your tender mercies, blot out my transgressions.

²Wash me thoroughly from my iniquity.
Cleanse me from my sin.
³For I know my transgressions.
My sin is constantly before me.
⁴Against you, and you only, have I sinned,
And done that which is evil in your sight;
That you may be proved right when you speak,
And justified when you judge.
⁵Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity.
In sin my mother conceived me.
⁶Behold, you desire truth in the inward parts.
You teach me wisdom in the inmost place.
⁷Purify me with hyssop, and I will be clean.
Wash me, and I will be whiter than snow.
⁸Let me hear joy and gladness,
That the bones which you have broken may rejoice.
⁹Hide your face from my sins,
And blot out all of my iniquities.
¹⁰Create in me a clean heart, O God.
Renew a right spirit within me.
¹¹Don't throw me from your presence,
And don't take your holy Spirit from me.
¹²Restore to me the joy of your salvation.
Uphold me with a willing spirit.
¹³Then I will teach transgressors your ways.
Sinners shall be converted to you.
¹⁴Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, the God of my salvation.
My tongue shall sing aloud of your righteousness.
¹⁵Lord (Adonay), open my lips.
My mouth shall declare your praise.
¹⁶For you don't delight in sacrifice, or else I would give it.
You have no pleasure in burnt offering.
¹⁷The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit.
A broken and contrite heart, O God, you will not despise.

¹⁸Do well in your good pleasure to Zion (Tziyon).
Build the walls of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).
¹⁹Then you will delight in the sacrifices of righteousness,
In burnt offerings and in whole burnt offerings.
Then they will offer bulls on your altar.

Psalm 52

For the Chief Musician. A maskil by David, when Do'eg the Edomite came and told Sha'ul, "David has come to Abimelekh's house."

¹Why do you boast of mischief, mighty man?
God's loving kindness endures continually.

²Your tongue plots destruction,
Like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

³You love evil more than good,
Lying rather than speaking the truth.

Selah.

⁴You love all devouring words,
You deceitful tongue.

⁵God will likewise destroy you forever.
He will take you up, and pluck you out of your tent,
And root you out of the land of the living.

Selah.

⁶The righteous also will see it, and fear,
And laugh at him, saying,

⁷"Behold, this is the man who didn't make God his strength,
But trusted in the abundance of his riches,
And strengthened himself in his wickedness."

⁸But as for me, I am like a green olive tree in God's house.
I trust in God's loving kindness forever and ever.

⁹I will give you thanks forever, because you have done it.
I will hope in your name, for it is good,
In the presence of your holy ones.

Psalm 53

For the Chief Musician. To the tune "on machalat." A maskil by David.

¹The fool has said in his heart, "There is no God."
They are corrupt, and have done abominable iniquity.
There is no one who does good.
²God looks down from heaven on the children of men,
To see if there are any who understood,
Who seek after God.
³Every one of them has gone back.
They have become filthy together.
There is no one who does good, no, not one.
⁴Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge,
Who eat up my people as they eat bread,
And don't call on God?
⁵There they were in great fear, where no fear was,
For God has scattered the bones of him who encamps against you.
You have put them to shame,
Because God has rejected them.
⁶Oh that the yeshuah (salvation) of Isreal (Yisrael) would come out of Zion (Tziyon)!
When God brings back the captivity of his people,
Then Jacob (Yakob) shall rejoice.
Isreal (Yisrael) shall be glad.

Psalm 54

For the Chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A maskil by David, when the Zifim came and said to Sha'ul, "Isn't David hiding himself among us?"

¹Save me, God, by your name.
Vindicate me in your might.
²Hear my prayer, God.
Listen to the words of my mouth.
³For strangers have risen up against me.
Violent men have sought after my soul.
They haven't set God before them.

Selah.

⁴Behold, God is my helper.
YaHWeH is the one who sustains my soul.
⁵He will repay the evil to my enemies.

Destroy them in your truth.

⁶With a free will offering, I will sacrifice to you.

I will give thanks to your name, YaHWeH, for it is good.

⁷For he has delivered me out of all trouble.

My eye has seen triumph over my enemies.

Psalm 55

For the Chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A maskil by David.

¹Listen to my prayer, God.

Don't hide yourself from my supplication.

²Attend to me, and answer me.

I am restless in my complaint, and moan,

³Because of the voice of the enemy,

Because of the oppression of the wicked.

For they bring suffering on me.

In anger they hold a grudge against me.

⁴My heart is severely pained within me.

The terrors of death have fallen on me.

⁵Fearfulness and trembling have come on me.

Horror has overwhelmed me.

⁶I said, "Oh that I had wings like a dove!

Then I would fly away, and be at rest.

⁷Behold, then I would wander far off.

I would lodge in the wilderness."

Selah.

⁸"I would hurry to a shelter from the stormy wind and tempest."

⁹Confuse them, Lord (Adonay), and confound their language,

For I have seen violence and strife in the city.

¹⁰Day and night they prowl around on its walls.

Malice and abuse are also within her.

¹¹Destructive forces are within her.

Threats and lies don't depart from her streets.

¹²For it was not an enemy who insulted me,

Then I could have endured it.

Neither was it he who hated me who raised himself up against me,

Then I would have hid myself from him.

¹³But it was you, a man like me,
My companion, and my familiar friend.

¹⁴We took sweet fellowship together.
We walked in God's house with company.

¹⁵Let death come suddenly on them.
Let them go down alive into She'ol.

For wickedness is in their dwelling, in the midst of them.

¹⁶As for me, I will call on God.

YaHWeH will save me.

¹⁷Evening, morning, and at noon, I will cry out in distress.
He will hear my voice.

¹⁸He has redeemed my soul in shalom from the battle that was against me,
Although there are many who oppose me.

¹⁹God, who is enthroned forever,
Will hear, and answer them.

Selah.

They never change,
Who don't fear God.

²⁰He raises his hands against his friends.
He has violated his covenant.

²¹His mouth was smooth as butter,
But his heart was war.

His words were softer than oil,
Yet they were drawn swords.

²²Cast your burden on YaHWeH, and he will sustain you.
He will never allow the righteous to be moved.

²³But you, God, will bring them down into the pit of destruction.
Bloodthirsty and deceitful men shall not live out half their days,
But I will trust in you.

Psalm 56

For the Chief Musician. To the tune "Silent Dove in Distant Lands." A miktam by David, when the Philistines (Pelishtim) seized him in Gat.

¹Be merciful to me, God, for man wants to swallow me up.
All day long, he attacks and oppresses me.
²My enemies want to swallow me up all day long,
For they are many who fight proudly against me.
³When I am afraid,
I will put my trust in you.
⁴In God, I praise his word.
In God, I put my trust.
I will not be afraid.
What can flesh do to me?
⁵All day long they twist my words.
All their thoughts are against me for evil.
⁶They conspire and lurk,
Watching my steps, they are eager to take my life.
⁷Shall they escape by iniquity?
In anger cast down the peoples, God.
⁸You number my wanderings.
You put my tears into your bottle.
Aren't they in your book?
⁹Then my enemies shall turn back in the day that I call.
I know this, that God is for me.
¹⁰In God, I will praise his word.
In YaHWeH, I will praise his word.
¹¹I have put my trust in God.
I will not be afraid.
What can man do to me?
¹²Your vows are on me, God.
I will give thank offerings to you.
¹³For you have delivered my soul from death,
And prevented my feet from falling,
That I may walk before God in the light of the living.

Psalm 57

For the Chief Musician. To the tune "Do Not Destroy." A miktam by David, when he fled from Sha'ul, in the cave.

¹Be merciful to me, God, be merciful to me,
For my soul takes refuge in you.
Yes, in the shadow of your wings, I will take refuge,
Until disaster has passed.

²I cry out to El `Elyon,
To God who accomplishes my requests for me.

³He will send from heaven, and save me,
He rebukes the one who is pursuing me.

Selah.

God will send out his loving kindness and his truth.

⁴My soul is among lions.

I lie among those who are set on fire,
Even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows,
And their tongue a sharp sword.

⁵Be exalted, God, above the heavens!
Let your glory be above all the earth!

⁶They have prepared a net for my steps.
My soul is bowed down.
They dig a pit before me.
They fall into the midst of it themselves.

Selah.

⁷My heart is steadfast, God, my heart is steadfast.
I will sing, yes, I will sing praises.

⁸Wake up, my glory! Wake up, psaltery and harp!
I will wake up the dawn.

⁹I will give thanks to you, Lord (Adonay), among the peoples.
I will sing praises to you among the nations.

¹⁰For your great loving kindness reaches to the heavens,
And your truth to the skies.

¹¹Be exalted, God, above the heavens.
Let your glory be over all the earth.

Psalm 58

For the Chief Musician. To the tune "Do Not Destroy." A miktam by David.

¹Do you indeed speak righteousness, silent ones?
Do you judge blamelessly, you sons of men?
²No, in your heart you plot injustice.
You measure out the violence of your hands in the earth.
³The wicked go astray from the womb.
They are wayward as soon as they are born, speaking lies.
⁴Their poison is like the poison of a snake;
Like a deaf cobra that stops its ear,
⁵Which doesn't listen to the voice of charmers,
No matter how skillful the charmer may be.
⁶Break their teeth, God, in their mouth.
Break out the great teeth of the young lions, YaHWeH.
⁷Let them vanish as water that flows away.
When they draw the bow, let their arrows be made blunt.
⁸Let them be like a snail which melts and passes away,
Like the stillborn child, who has not seen the sun.
⁹Before your pots can feel the heat of the thorns,
He will sweep away the green and the burning alike.
¹⁰The righteous shall rejoice when he sees the vengeance.
He shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked;
¹¹So that men shall say, "Most assuredly there is a reward for the righteous.
Most assuredly there is a God who judges the earth."

Psalm 59

For the Chief Musician. To the tune "Do Not Destroy." A miktam by David, when Sha'ul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

¹Deliver me from my enemies, my God.
Set me on high from those who rise up against me.
²Deliver me from the workers of iniquity.
Save me from the bloodthirsty men.
³For, behold, they lie in wait for my soul.
The mighty gather themselves together against me,
Not for my disobedience, nor for my sin, YaHWeH.
⁴I have done no wrong, yet they are ready to attack me.

Rise up, behold, and help me!

⁵You, YaHWeH God of Host (Tzba'ot), the God of Isreal (Yisrael),
Rouse yourself to punish the nations.
Show no mercy to the wicked traitors.

Selah.

⁶They return at evening, howling like dogs,
And prowl around the city.

⁷Behold, they spew with their mouth.
Swords are in their lips,
"For," they say, "who hears us?"

⁸But you, YaHWeH, laugh at them.
You scoff at all the nations.

⁹Oh, my Strength, I watch for you,
For God is my high tower.

¹⁰My God will go before me with his loving kindness.
God will let me look at my enemies in triumph.

¹¹Don't kill them, or my people may forget.
Scatter them by your power, and bring them down, Lord (Adonay) our shield.

¹²For the sin of their mouth, and the words of their lips,
Let them be caught in their pride,
For the curses and lies which they utter.

¹³Consume them in wrath.
Consume them, and they will be no more.
Let them know that God rules in Jacob (Yakob),
To the ends of the earth.

Selah.

¹⁴At evening let them return.
Let them howl like a dog, and go around the city.

¹⁵They shall wander up and down for food,
And wait all night if they aren't satisfied.

¹⁶But I will sing of your strength.
Yes, I will sing aloud of your loving kindness in the morning.
For you have been my high tower,
A refuge in the day of my distress.

¹⁷To you, my strength, I will sing praises.
For God is my high tower, the God of my mercy.

Psalm 60

For the Chief Musician. To the tune "The Lily of the Covenant." A miktam by David, when he fought with Mesopotamia (Aram-Naharayim) and with Aram-Tzobah, and Yo'ab returned, and killed twelve thousand of Edom in the Valley of Salt.

¹God, you have rejected us.

You have broken us down.

You have been angry.

Restore us, again.

²You have made the land tremble.

You have torn it.

Mend its fractures,

For it quakes.

³You have shown your people hard things.

You have made us drink the wine that makes us stagger.

⁴You have given a banner to those who fear you,

That it may be displayed because of the truth.

Selah.

⁵So that your beloved may be delivered,

Save with your right hand, and answer us.

⁶God has spoken from his sanctuary:

"I will triumph.

I will divide Shekhem,

And measure out the valley of Sukkot.

⁷Gil`ad is mine, and Manasseh (Menashsheh) is mine.

Ephraim (Efrayim) also is the defense of my head.

Judah (Yahudah) is my scepter.

⁸Moab is my wash basin.

I will throw my shoe on Edom.

I shout in triumph over PeleSeth (Sheth)."

⁹Who will bring me into the strong city?

Who has led me to Edom?

¹⁰Haven't you, God, rejected us?

You don't go out with our armies, God.

¹¹Give us help against the adversary,

For the help of man is vain.

¹²Through God we shall do valiantly,
For it is he who will tread down our adversaries.

Psalm 61

For the Chief Musician. For a stringed instrument. By David.

¹Hear my cry, God.
Listen to my prayer.
²From the end of the earth, I will call to you, when my heart is overwhelmed.
Lead me to the rock that is higher than I.
³For you have been a refuge for me,
A strong tower from the enemy.
⁴I will dwell in your tent forever.
I will take refuge in the shelter of your wings.

Selah.

⁵For you, God, have heard my vows.
You have given me the heritage of those who fear your name.
⁶You will prolong the king's life;
His years shall be for generations.
⁷He shall be enthroned in God's presence forever.
Appoint your loving kindness and truth, that they may preserve him.
⁸So I will sing praise to your name forever,
That I may fulfill my vows daily.

Psalm 62

For the Chief Musician. On Yedutun. A Psalm by David.

¹My soul rests in God alone.
My yeshuah (salvation) is from him.
²He alone is my rock and my yeshuah (salvation), my fortress —
I will never be greatly shaken.

³How long will you assault a man,
Would all of you throw him down,
Like a leaning wall, like a tottering fence?
⁴They fully intend to throw him down from his lofty place.
They delight in lies.
They bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly.

Selah.

⁵My soul, wait in silence for God alone,
For my expectation is from him.
⁶He alone is my rock and my yeshuah (salvation), my fortress.
I will not be shaken.
⁷With God is my salvation and my honor.
The rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God.
⁸Trust in him at all times, you people.
Pour out your heart before him.
God is a refuge for us.

Selah.

⁹Surely men of low degree are just a breath,
And men of high degree are a lie.
In the balances they will go up.
They are together lighter than a breath.
¹⁰Don't trust in oppression.
Don't become vain in robbery.
If riches increase,
Don't set your heart on them.
¹¹God has spoken once,
Twice I have heard this,
That power belongs to God.
¹²Also to you, Lord (Adonay), belongs loving kindness,
For you reward every man according to his work.

Psalm 63

A Psalm by David, when he was in the desert of Judah (Yahudah).

¹God, you are my God.
I will earnestly seek you.

My soul thirsts for you,
My flesh longs for you,
In a dry and weary land, where there is no water.
²So I have seen you in the sanctuary,
Watching your power and your glory.
³Because your loving kindness is better than life,
My lips shall praise you.
⁴So I will bless you while I live.
I will lift up my hands in your name.
⁵My soul shall be satisfied as with the richest food.
My mouth shall praise you with joyful lips,
⁶When I remember you on my bed,
And think about you in the night watches.
⁷For you have been my help.
I will rejoice in the shadow of your wings.
⁸My soul stays close to you.
Your right hand holds me up.
⁹But those who seek my soul, to destroy it,
Shall go into the lower parts of the earth.
¹⁰They shall be given over to the power of the sword.
They shall be jackal food.
¹¹But the king shall rejoice in God.
Everyone who swears by him will praise him,
For the mouth of those who speak lies shall be silenced.

Psalm 64

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

¹Hear my voice, God, in my complaint.
Preserve my life from fear of the enemy.
²Hide me from the conspiracy of the wicked,
From the noisy crowd of the ones doing evil;
³Who sharpen their tongue like a sword,
And aim their arrows, deadly words,
⁴To shoot innocent men from ambushes.
They shoot at him suddenly and fearlessly.

⁵They encourage themselves in evil plans.
They talk about laying snares secretly.
They say, "Who will see them?"
⁶They plot injustice, saying, "We have made a perfect plan!"
Surely man's mind and heart are cunning.
⁷But God will shoot at them.
They will be suddenly struck down with an arrow.
⁸Their own tongues shall ruin them.
All who see them will shake their heads.
⁹All mankind shall be afraid.
They shall declare the work of God,
And shall wisely ponder what he has done.
¹⁰The righteous shall be glad in YaHWeH,
And shall take refuge in him.
All the upright in heart shall praise him!

Psalm 65

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David. A song.

¹Praise waits for you, God, in Zion (Tziyon).
To you shall vows be performed.
²You who hear prayer,
To you all men will come.
³Sins overwhelmed me,
But you atoned for our transgressions.
⁴Blessed is one whom you choose, and cause to come near,
That he may live in your courts.
We will be filled with the goodness of your house,
Your holy temple.
⁵By awesome deeds of righteousness, you answer us,
God of our salvation.
You who are the hope of all the ends of the earth,
Of those who are far away on the sea;
⁶Who by his power forms the mountains,
Having armed yourself with strength;
⁷Who stills the roaring of the seas,

The roaring of their waves,
And the turmoil of the nations.
⁸They also who dwell in far-away places are afraid at your wonders.
You call the morning's dawn and the evening with songs of joy.
⁹You visit the earth, and water it.
You greatly enrich it.
The river of God is full of water.
You provide them grain, for so you have ordained it.
¹⁰You drench its furrows.
You level its ridges.
You soften it with showers.
You bless it with a crop.
¹¹You crown the year with your bounty.
Your carts overflow with abundance.
¹²The wilderness grasslands overflow.
The hills are clothed with gladness.
¹³The pastures are covered with flocks.
The valleys also are clothed with grain.
They shout for joy!
They also sing.

Psalm 66

For the Chief Musician. A song. A Psalm.

¹Make a joyful shout to God, all the earth!
²Sing to the glory of his name!
Offer glory and praise!
³Tell God, "How awesome are your deeds!
Through the greatness of your power, your enemies submit themselves to you.
⁴All the earth will worship you,
And will sing to you;
They will sing to your name."

Selah.

⁵Come, and see God's deeds—
Awesome work on behalf of the children of men.
⁶He turned the sea into dry land.

They went through the river on foot.
There, we rejoiced in him.
⁷He rules by his might forever.
His eyes watch the nations.
Don't let the rebellious rise up against him.

Selah.

⁸Praise our God, you peoples!
Make the sound of his praise heard,
⁹Who preserves our life among the living,
And doesn't allow our feet to be moved.
¹⁰For you, God, have tested us.
You have refined us, as silver is refined.
¹¹You brought us into prison.
You laid a burden on our backs.
¹²You allowed men to ride over our heads.
We went through fire and through water,
But you brought us to the place of abundance.
¹³I will come into your temple with burnt offerings.
I will pay my vows to you, ¹⁴which my lips promised,
And my mouth spoke, when I was in distress.
¹⁵I will offer to you burnt offerings of fat animals,
With the offering of rams,
I will offer bulls with goats.

Selah.

¹⁶Come, and hear, all you who fear God.
I will declare what he has done for my soul.
¹⁷I cried to him with my mouth.
He was extolled with my tongue.
¹⁸If I cherished sin in my heart,
YaHWeH wouldn't have listened.
¹⁹But most assuredly, God has listened.
He has heard the voice of my prayer.
²⁰Blessed be God, who has not turned away my prayer,
Nor his loving kindness from me.

Psalm 67

For the Chief Musician. With stringed instruments. A Psalm. A song.

¹May God be merciful to us, bless us,
And cause his face to shine on us.

Selah.

²That your way may be known on earth,
And your yeshuah (salvation) among all nations,

³Let the peoples praise you, God.
Let all the peoples praise you.

⁴Oh let the nations be glad and sing for joy,
For you will judge the peoples with equity,
And govern the nations on earth.

Selah.

⁵Let the peoples praise you, God.
Let all the peoples praise you.

⁶The earth has yielded its increase.
God, even our own God, will bless us.

⁷God will bless us.
All the ends of the earth shall fear him.

Psalm 68

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David. A song.

¹Let God arise!
Let his enemies be scattered!
Let them who hate him also flee before him.
²As smoke is driven away,
So drive them away.
As wax melts before the fire,
So let the wicked perish at the presence of God.
³But let the righteous be glad.
Let them rejoice before God.
Yes, let them rejoice with gladness.
⁴Sing to God! Sing praises to his name!
Extol him who rides on the clouds:
To YaH, his name!
Rejoice before him!

⁵A father of the fatherless, and a defender of the widows,
Is God in his holy habitation.

⁶God sets the lonely in families.
He brings out the prisoners with singing,
But the rebellious dwell in a sun-scorched land.

⁷God, when you went forth before your people,
When you marched through the wilderness...

Selah.

⁸The earth trembled.

The sky also poured down rain at the presence of the God of Sinai –
At the presence of God, the God of Isreal (Yisrael).

⁹You, God, sent a plentiful rain.
You confirmed your inheritance, when it was weary.

¹⁰Your congregation lived therein.
You, God, prepared your goodness for the poor.

¹¹YaHWeH announced the word.
The ones who proclaim it are a great company.

¹²“Kings of armies flee! They flee!”
She who waits at home divides the spoil,

¹³While you sleep among the campfires,
The wings of a dove sheathed with silver,
Her feathers with shining gold.

¹⁴When Almighty (Shaddai) scattered kings in her,
It snowed on Tzalmon.

¹⁵The mountains of Bashan are majestic mountains.
The mountains of Bashan are rugged.

¹⁶Why do you look in envy, you rugged mountains,
At the mountain where God chooses to reign?
Yes, YaHWeH will dwell there forever.

¹⁷The chariots of God are tens of thousands and thousands of thousands.
YaHWeH is among them, from Sinai, into the sanctuary.

¹⁸You have ascended on high.
You have led away captives.
You have received gifts among men,
Yes, among the rebellious also, that YaH God (Alohim) might dwell there.

¹⁹Blessed be YaHWeH, who daily bears our burdens,
Even the God who is our salvation.

Selah.

²⁰God is to us a God of deliverance.

To YaHWeH, the Lord (Adonay) (Adoni), belongs escape from death.

²¹But God will strike through the head of his enemies,
The hairy scalp of such a one as still continues in his guiltiness.

²²YaHWeH said, "I will bring you again from Bashan,
I will bring you again from the depths of the sea;

²³That you may crush them, dipping your foot in blood,
That the tongues of your dogs may have their portion from your enemies."

²⁴They have seen your processions, God,
Even the processions of my God, my King, into the sanctuary.

²⁵The singers went before, the minstrels followed after,
In the midst of the ladies playing with timbrels,

²⁶"Bless God in the congregations,
Even YaHWeH in the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael)!"

²⁷There is little Benjamin (Binyamin), their ruler,
The princes of Judah (Yahudah), their council,
The princes of Zebulun, and the princes of Naftali.

²⁸Your God has commanded your strength.
Strengthen, God, that which you have done for us.

²⁹Because of your temple at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim),
Kings shall bring presents to you.

³⁰Rebuke the wild animal of the reeds,
The multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the peoples.

Being humbled, may it bring bars of silver.
Scatter the nations that delight in war.

³¹Princes shall come out of Egypt (Mitzrayim).
Kush shall hurry to stretch out her hands to God.

³²Sing to God, you kingdoms of the earth!
Sing praises to YaHWeH!

Selah.

³³To him who rides on the heaven of heavens, which are of old;
Behold, he utters his voice, a mighty voice.

³⁴Ascribe strength to God!
His excellency is over Isreal (Yisrael),
His strength is in the skies.

³⁵You are awesome, God, in your sanctuaries.
The God of Isreal (Yisrael) gives strength and power to his people.
Praise be to God!

Psalm 69

For the Chief Musician. On the shoshanim. By David.

¹Save me, God,
For the waters have come up to my neck!
²I sink in deep mire, where there is no foothold.
I have come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.
³I am weary with my crying.
My throat is dry.
My eyes fail, looking for my God.
⁴Those who hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of my head.
Those who want to cut me off, being my enemies wrongfully, are mighty.
I have to restore what I didn't take away.
⁵God, you know my foolishness.
My sins aren't hidden from you.
⁶Don't let those who wait for you be shamed through me, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH of Hosts.
Don't let those who seek you be brought to dishonor through me, God of Isreal (Yisrael).
⁷Because for your sake, I have borne reproach.
Shame has covered my face.
⁸I have become a stranger to my brothers,
An alien to my mother's children.
⁹For the zeal of your house consumes me.
The reproaches of those who reproach you have fallen on me.
¹⁰When I wept and I fasted,
That was to my reproach.
¹¹When I made sackcloth my clothing,
I became a byword to them.
¹²Those who sit in the gate talk about me.
I am the song of the drunkards.
¹³But as for me, my prayer is to you, YaHWeH, in an acceptable time.
God, in the abundance of your loving kindness, answer me in the truth of your salvation.
¹⁴Deliver me out of the mire, and don't let me sink.
Let me be delivered from those who hate me, and out of the deep waters.
¹⁵Don't let the flood waters overwhelm me,
Neither let the deep swallow me up.
Don't let the pit shut its mouth on me.

¹⁶Answer me, YaHWeH, for your loving kindness is good.
According to the multitude of your tender mercies, turn to me.
¹⁷Don't hide your face from your servant,
For I am in distress.
Answer me speedily!
¹⁸Draw near to my soul, and redeem it.
Ransom me because of my enemies.
¹⁹You know my reproach, my shame, and my dishonor.
My adversaries are all before you.
²⁰Reproach has broken my heart, and I am full of heaviness.
I looked for some to take pity, but there was none;
For comforters, but I found none.
²¹They also gave me gall for my food.
In my thirst, they gave me vinegar to drink.
²²Let their table before them become a snare.
May it become a retribution and a trap.
²³Let their eyes be darkened, so that they can't see.
Let their backs be continually bent.
²⁴Pour out your indignation on them.
Let the fierceness of your anger overtake them.
²⁵Let their habitation be desolate.
Let no one dwell in their tents.
²⁶For they persecute him whom you have wounded.
They tell of the sorrow of those whom you have hurt.
²⁷Charge them with crime upon crime.
Don't let them come into your righteousness.
²⁸Let them be blotted out of the book of life,
And not be written with the righteous.
²⁹But I am in pain and distress.
Let your yeshuah (salvation), God, protect me.
³⁰I will praise the name of God with a song,
And will magnify him with thanksgiving.
³¹It will please YaHWeH better than an ox,
Or a bull that has horns and hoofs.
³²The humble have seen it, and are glad.
You who seek after God, let your heart live.
³³For YaHWeH hears the needy,
And doesn't despise his captive people.
³⁴Let heaven and earth praise him;
The seas, and everything that moves therein!

³⁵For God will save Zion (Tziyon), and build the cities of Judah (Yahudah).
They shall settle there, and own it.
³⁶The children also of his servants shall inherit it.
Those who love his name shall dwell therein.

Psalm 70

For the Chief Musician. By David. A reminder.

¹Hurry, God, to deliver me.
Come quickly to help me, YaHWeH.
²Let them be disappointed and confounded who seek my soul.
Let those who desire my ruin be turned back in disgrace.
³Let them be turned because of their shame
Who say, "Aha! Aha!"
⁴Let all those who seek you rejoice and be glad in you.
Let those who love your yeshuah (salvation) continually say,
"Let God be exalted!"
⁵But I am poor and needy.
Come to me quickly, God.
You are my help and my deliverer.
YaHWeH, don't delay.

Psalm 71

¹In you, YaHWeH, I take refuge.
Never let me be disappointed.
²Deliver me in your righteousness, and rescue me.
Turn your ear to me, and save me.
³Be to me a rock of refuge to which I may always go.
Give the command to save me,
For you are my rock and my fortress.
⁴Rescue me, my God, from the hand of the wicked,
From the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.
⁵For you are my hope, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH;

My confidence from my youth.
6I have relied on you from the womb.
You are he who took me out of my mother's womb.
I will always praise you.
7I am a marvel to many,
But you are my strong refuge.
8My mouth shall be filled with your praise,
With your honor all the day.
9Don't reject me in my old age.
Don't forsake me when my strength fails.
10For my enemies talk about me.
Those who watch for my soul conspire together,
11Saying, "God has forsaken him.
Pursue and take him, for no one will rescue him."
12God, don't be far from me.
My God, hurry to help me.
13Let my accusers be disappointed and consumed.
Let them be covered with disgrace and scorn who want to harm me.
14But I will always hope,
And will add to all of your praise.
15My mouth will tell about your righteousness,
And of your salvation all day,
Though I don't know its full measure.
16I will come with the mighty acts of Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH .
I will make mention of your righteousness, even of yours alone.
17God, you have taught me from my youth.
Until now, I have declared your wondrous works.
18Yes, even when I am old and gray-haired, God, don't forsake me,
Until I have declared your strength to the next generation,
Your might to everyone who is to come.
19Your righteousness also, God, reaches to the heavens;
You have done great things.
God, who is like you?
20You, who have shown us many and bitter troubles,
You will let me live.
You will bring us up again from the depths of the earth.
21Increase my honor,
And comfort me again.
22I will also praise you with the harp for your faithfulness, my God.
I sing praises to you with the lyre, Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael).

²³My lips shall shout for joy!
My soul, which you have redeemed, sings praises to you!
²⁴My tongue will also talk about your righteousness all day long,
For they are disappointed, and they are confounded,
who want to harm me.

Psalm 72

By Solomon (Shlomo).

¹God, give the king your justice;
Your righteousness to the royal son.
²He will judge your people with righteousness,
And your poor with justice.
³The mountains shall bring prosperity to the people.
The hills bring the fruit of righteousness.
⁴He will judge the poor of the people.
He will save the children of the needy,
And will break the oppressor in pieces.
⁵They shall fear you while the sun endures;
And as long as the moon, throughout all generations.
⁶He will come down like rain on the mown grass,
As showers that water the earth.
⁷In his days, the righteous shall flourish,
And abundance of shalom, until the moon is no more.
⁸He shall have dominion also from sea to sea,
From the River to the ends of the earth.
⁹Those who dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him.
His enemies shall lick the dust.
¹⁰The kings of Tarshish and of the isles will bring tribute.
The kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.
¹¹Yes, all kings shall fall down before him.
All nations shall serve him.
¹²For he will deliver the needy when he cries;
The poor, who has no helper.
¹³He will have pity on the poor and needy.
He will save the souls of the needy.

¹⁴He will redeem their soul from oppression and violence.
Their blood will be precious in his sight.
¹⁵They shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba.
Men shall pray for him continually.
They shall bless him all day long.
¹⁶There shall be abundance of grain throughout the land.
Its fruit sways like Lebanon.
Let it flourish, thriving like the grass of the field.
¹⁷His name endures forever.
His name continues as long as the sun.
Men shall be blessed by him.
All nations will call him blessed.
¹⁸Praise be to YaHWeH God, the God of Isreal (Yisrael),
Who alone does marvelous deeds.
¹⁹Blessed be his glorious name forever!
Let the whole earth be filled with his glory!
Amein and amein.

²⁰This ends the prayers by David, the son of Jesse (Yishay).

BOOK III

Psalm 73

A Psalm by Asaf.

¹Surely God is good to Isreal (Yisrael),
To those who are pure in heart.
²But as for me, my feet were almost gone.
My steps had nearly slipped.
³For I was envious of the arrogant,
When I saw the prosperity of the wicked.
⁴For there are no struggles in their death,
But their strength is firm.
⁵They are free from burdens of men,
Neither are they plagued like other men.
⁶Therefore pride is like a chain around their neck.

Violence covers them like a garment.
7Their eyes bulge with fat.
Their minds pass the limits of conceit.
8They scoff and speak with malice.
In arrogance, they threaten oppression.
9They have set their mouth in the heavens.
Their tongue walks through the earth.
10Therefore their people return to them,
And they drink up waters of abundance.
11They say, "How does God know?
Is there knowledge in Most high (Elyon)?"
12Behold, these are the wicked.
Being always at ease, they increase in riches.
13Surely in vain I have cleansed my heart,
And washed my hands in innocence,
14For all day long have I been plagued,
And punished every morning.
15If I had said, "I will speak thus;"
Behold, I would have betrayed the generation of your children.
16When I tried to understand this,
It was too painful for me;
17Until I entered God's sanctuary,
And considered their latter end.
18Surely you set them in slippery places.
You throw them down to destruction.
19How they are suddenly destroyed!
They are completely swept away with terrors.
20As a dream when one wakes up,
So, Lord (Adonay), when you awake, you will despise their fantasies.
21For my soul was grieved.
I was embittered in my heart.
22I was so senseless and ignorant.
I was a bRuth (Rut)e beast before you.
23Nevertheless, I am continually with you.
You have held my right hand.
24You will guide me with your counsel,
And afterward receive me to glory.
25Who do I have in heaven?
There is no one on earth who I desire besides you.
26My flesh and my heart fails,

But God is the strength of my heart and my portion forever.

²⁷For, behold, those who are far from you shall perish.

You have destroyed all those who are unfaithful to you.

²⁸But it is good for me to come close to God.

I have made Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH my refuge,

That I may tell of all your works.

Psalm 74

A maskil by Asaf.

¹God, why have you rejected us forever?

Why does your anger smolder against the sheep of your pasture?

²Remember your congregation, which you purchased of old,
Which you have redeemed to be the tribe of your inheritance;
Mount Zion (Tziyon), in which you have lived.

³Lift up your feet to the perpetual ruins,
All the evil that the enemy has done in the sanctuary.

⁴Your adversaries have roared in the midst of your assembly.
They have set up their standards as signs.

⁵They behaved like men wielding axes,
Cutting through a thicket of trees.

⁶Now all its carved work
They break down with hatchet and hammers.

⁷They have burned your sanctuary to the ground.
They have profaned the dwelling-place of your Name.

⁸They said in their heart, "We will crush them completely."
They have burned up all the places in the land where God was worshiped.

⁹We see no miraculous signs.

There is no longer any prophet,
Neither is there among us anyone who knows how long.

¹⁰How long, God, shall the adversary reproach?
Shall the enemy blaspheme your name forever?

¹¹Why do you draw back your hand, even your right hand?
Take it out of your pocket and consume them!

¹²Yet God is my King of old,
Working salvation in the midst of the earth.

¹³You divided the sea by your strength.
You broke the heads of the sea monsters in the waters.
¹⁴You broke the heads of Leviathan (liviathan) in pieces.
You gave him as food to people and desert creatures.
¹⁵You opened up spring and stream.
You dried up mighty rivers.
¹⁶The day is yours, the night is also yours.
You have prepared the light and the sun.
¹⁷You have set all the boundaries of the earth.
You have made summer and winter.

¹⁸Remember this, that the enemy has mocked you, YaHWeH.
Foolish people have blasphemed your name.
¹⁹Don't deliver the soul of your dove to wild beasts.
Don't forget the life of your poor forever.
²⁰Honor your covenant,
For haunts of violence fill the dark places of the earth.
²¹Don't let the oppressed return ashamed.
Let the poor and needy praise your name.
²²Arise, God! Plead your own cause.
Remember how the foolish man mocks you all day.
²³Don't forget the voice of your adversaries.
The tumult of those who rise up against you ascends continually.

Psalm 75

For the Chief Musician. To the tune "Do Not Destroy." A Psalm by Asaf. A song.

¹We give thanks to you, God,
We give thanks, for your Name is near.
Men tell about your wondrous works.

²When I choose the appointed time,
I will judge blamelessly.
³The earth and all its inhabitants quake.
I firmly hold its pillars.

Selah.

⁴I said to the arrogant, "Don't boast;"
To the wicked, "Don't lift up the horn.
⁵Don't lift up your horn on high.
Don't speak with a stiff neck."
⁶For neither from the east, nor from the west,
Nor yet from the south, comes exaltation.
⁷But God is the judge.
He puts down one, and lifts up another.
⁸For in the hand of YaHWeH there is a cup,
Full of foaming wine mixed with spices.
He pours it out.
Indeed the wicked of the earth drink and drink it to its very dregs.

⁹But I will declare this forever:
I will sing praises to the God of Jacob (Yakob).
¹⁰I will cut off all the horns of the wicked,
But the horns of the righteous shall be lifted up.

Psalm 76

For the Chief Musician. On stringed instruments. A Psalm by Asaf. A song.

¹In Judah (Yahudah), God is known.
His name is great in Isreal (Yisrael).
²His tent is also in Shalem;
His dwelling place in Zion (Tziyon).
³There he broke the flaming arrows of the bow,
The shield, and the sword, and the weapons of war.

Selah.

⁴Glorious are you, and excellent,
More than mountains of game.
⁵Valiant men lie plundered,
They have slept their last sleep.
None of the men of war can lift their hands.
⁶At your rebuke, God of Jacob (Yakob),
Both chariot and horse are cast into a deep sleep.
⁷You, even you, are to be feared.

Who can stand in your sight when you are angry?

⁸You pronounced judgment from heaven.

The earth feared, and was silent,

⁹When God arose to judgment,

To save all the afflicted ones of the earth.

Selah.

¹⁰Surely the wrath of man praises you.

The survivors of your wrath are restrained.

¹¹Make vows to YaHWeH your God, and fulfill them!

Let all of his neighbors bring presents to him who is to be feared.

¹²He will cut off the spirit of princes.

He is feared by the kings of the earth.

Psalm 77

For the Chief Musician. To Yedutun. A Psalm by Asaf.

¹My cry goes to God!

Indeed, I cry to God for help,

And for him to listen to me.

²In the day of my trouble I sought YaHWeH.

My hand was stretched out in the night, and didn't get tired.

My soul refused to be comforted.

³I remember God, and I groan.

I complain, and my spirit is overwhelmed.

Selah.

⁴You hold my eyelids open.

I am so troubled that I can't speak.

⁵I have considered the days of old,

The years of ancient times.

⁶I remember my song in the night.

I consider in my own heart;

My spirit diligently inquires:

⁷"Will YaHWeH reject us forever?

Will he be favorable no more?

⁸Has his loving kindness vanished forever?

Does his promise fail for generations?
⁹Has God forgotten to be gracious?
Has he, in anger, withheld his compassion?"

Selah.

¹⁰Then I thought, "I will appeal to this:
The years of the right hand of Most high (Elyon)."
¹¹I will remember YaH's deeds;
For I will remember your wonders of old.
¹²I will also meditate on all your work,
And consider your doings.
¹³Your way, God, is in the sanctuary.
What god is great like God?
¹⁴You are the God who does wonders.
You have made your strength known among the peoples.
¹⁵You have redeemed your people with your arm,
The sons of Jacob (Yakob) and Joseph (Yosef).

Selah.

¹⁶The waters saw you, God.
The waters saw you, and they writhed.
The depths also convulsed.
¹⁷The clouds poured out water.
The skies resounded with thunder.
Your arrows also flashed around.
¹⁸The voice of your thunder was in the whirlwind.
The lightnings lit up the world.
The earth trembled and shook.
¹⁹Your way was through the sea;
Your paths through the great waters.
Your footsteps were not known.
²⁰You led your people like a flock,
By the hand of Moses (Moshe) and Aharon.

Psalm 78

A maskil by Asaf.

¹Hear my law, my people.

Turn your ears to the words of my mouth.
²I will open my mouth in a parable.
I will utter dark sayings of old,
³Which we have heard and known,
And our fathers have told us.
⁴We will not hide them from their children,
Telling to the generation to come the praises of YaHWeH,
His strength, and his wondrous works that he has done.
⁵For he established a testimony in Jacob (Yakob),
And appointed a law in Isreal (Yisrael),
Which he commanded our fathers,
That they should make them known to their children;
⁶That the generation to come might know, even the children who should be born;
Who should arise and tell their children,
⁷That they might set their hope in God,
And not forget the works of God,
But keep his commandments (mitzvot),
⁸And might not be as their fathers,
A stubborn and rebellious generation,
A generation that didn't make their hearts loyal,
Whose spirit was not steadfast with God.
⁹The children of Ephraim (Efrayim), being armed and carrying bows,
Turned back in the day of battle.
¹⁰They didn't keep God's covenant,
And refused to walk in his law.
¹¹They forgot his doings,
His wondrous works that he had shown them.
¹²He did marvelous things in the sight of their fathers,
In the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), in the field of Tzo`an.
¹³He split the sea, and caused them to pass through;
He made the waters stand as a heap.
¹⁴In the daytime he also led them with a cloud,
And all night with a light of fire.
¹⁵He split rocks in the wilderness,
And gave them drink abundantly as out of the depths.
¹⁶He brought streams also out of the rock,
And caused waters to run down like rivers.
¹⁷Yet they still went on to sin against him,
To rebel against Most high (Elyon) in the desert.
¹⁸They tempted God in their heart

By asking food according to their desire.

¹⁹Yes, they spoke against God.

They said, "Can God prepare a table in the wilderness?"

²⁰Behold, he struck the rock, so that waters gushed out,
Streams overflowed.

Can he give bread also?

Will he provide flesh for his people?"

²¹Therefore YaHWeH heard, and was angry.

A fire was kindled against Jacob (Yakob),
Anger also went up against Isreal (Yisrael),

²²Because they didn't believe in God,
And didn't trust in his yeshuah (salvation).

²³Yet he commanded the skies above,
And opened the doors of heaven.

²⁴He rained down manna on them to eat,
And gave them food from the sky.

²⁵Man ate the bread of angels.

He sent them food to the full.

²⁶He caused the east wind to blow in the sky.
By his power he guided the south wind.

²⁷He rained also flesh on them as the dust;
Winged birds as the sand of the seas.

²⁸He let them fall in the midst of their camp,
Around their habitations.

²⁹So they ate, and were well filled.

He gave them their own desire.

³⁰They didn't turn from their cravings.

Their food was yet in their mouths,

³¹When the anger of God went up against them,
Killed some of the fattest of them,

And struck down the young men of Isreal (Yisrael).

³²For all this they still sinned,
And didn't believe in his wondrous works.

³³Therefore he consumed their days in vanity,
And their years in terror.

³⁴When he killed them, then they inquired after him.
They returned and sought God earnestly.

³⁵They remembered that God was their rock,
The El `Elyon their redeemer.

³⁶But they flattered him with their mouth,

And lied to him with their tongue.
³⁷For their heart was not right with him,
Neither were they faithful in his covenant.
³⁸But he, being merciful, forgave iniquity, and didn't destroy them.
Yes, many times he turned his anger away,
And didn't stir up all his wrath.
³⁹He remembered that they were but flesh,
A wind that passes away, and doesn't come again.
⁴⁰How often they rebelled against him in the wilderness,
And grieved him in the desert!
⁴¹They turned again and tempted God,
And provoked the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael).
⁴²They didn't remember his hand,
Nor the day when he redeemed them from the adversary;
⁴³How he set his signs in Egypt (Mitzrayim),
His wonders in the field of Tzo`an,
⁴⁴Turned their rivers into blood,
And their streams, so that they could not drink.
⁴⁵He sent among them swarms of flies, which devoured them;
And frogs, which destroyed them.
⁴⁶He gave also their increase to the caterpillar,
And their labor to the locust (arbeh).
⁴⁷He destroyed their vines with hail,
Their sycamore-fig trees with frost.
⁴⁸He gave over their cattle also to the hail,
And their flocks to hot thunderbolts.
⁴⁹He threw on them the fierceness of his anger,
Wrath, indignation, and trouble,
And a band of angels of evil.
⁵⁰He made a path for his anger.
He didn't spare their soul from death,
But gave their life over to the pestilence,
⁵¹And struck all the firstborn in Egypt (Mitzrayim),
The chief of their strength in the tents of Ham.
⁵²But he led forth his own people like sheep,
And guided them in the wilderness like a flock.
⁵³He led them safely, so that they weren't afraid,
But the sea overwhelmed their enemies.
⁵⁴He brought them to the border of his sanctuary,
To this mountain, which his right hand had taken.

⁵⁵He also drove out the nations before them,
Allotted them for an inheritance by line,
And made the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) to dwell in their tents.
⁵⁶Yet they tempted and rebelled against Most high (Elyon) God,
And didn't keep his testimonies;
⁵⁷But turned back, and dealt treacherously like their fathers.
They were turned aside like a deceitful bow.
⁵⁸For they provoked him to anger with their high places,
And moved him to jealousy with their engraved images.
⁵⁹When God heard this, he was angry,
And greatly abhorred Isreal (Yisrael);
⁶⁰So that he forsook the tent of Shiloh,
The tent which he placed among men;
⁶¹And delivered his strength into captivity,
His glory into the adversary's hand.
⁶²He also gave his people over to the sword,
And was angry with his inheritance.
⁶³Fire devoured their young men;
Their virgins had no wedding song.
⁶⁴Their Priests (Kohanim) fell by the sword,
And their widows couldn't weep.
⁶⁵Then YaHWeH awakened as one out of sleep,
Like a mighty man who shouts by reason of wine.
⁶⁶He struck his adversaries backward.
He put them to a perpetual reproach.
⁶⁷Moreover he rejected the tent of Joseph (Yosef),
And didn't choose the tribe of Ephraim (Efrayim),
⁶⁸But chose the tribe of Judah (Yahudah),
Mount Zion (Tziyon) which he loved.
⁶⁹He built his sanctuary like the heights,
Like the earth which he has established forever.
⁷⁰He also chose David his servant,
And took him from the sheepfolds;
⁷¹From following the ewes that have their young,
He brought him to be the shepherd of Jacob (Yakob), his people,
And Isreal (Yisrael), his inheritance.
⁷²So he was their shepherd according to the integrity of his heart,
And guided them by the skillfulness of his hands.

Psalm 79

A Psalm by Asaf.

¹God, the nations have come into your inheritance.
They have defiled your holy temple.
They have laid Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) in heaps.
²They have given the dead bodies of your servants to be food for the birds of the sky,
The flesh of your holy ones to the animals of the earth.
³Their blood they have shed like water around Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).
There was no one to bury them.
⁴We have become a reproach to our neighbors,
A scoffing and derision to those who are around us.
⁵How long, YaHWeH?
Will you be angry forever?
Will your jealousy burn like fire?
⁶Pour out your wrath on the nations that don't know you;
On the kingdoms that don't call on your name;
⁷For they have devoured Jacob (Yakob),
And destroyed his homeland.
⁸Don't hold the iniquities of our forefathers against us.
Let your tender mercies speedily meet us,
For we are in desperate need.
⁹Help us, God of our salvation, for the glory of your name.
Deliver us, and forgive our sins, for your name's sake.
¹⁰Why should the nations say, "Where is their God?"
Let it be known among the nations, before our eyes,
That vengeance for your servants' blood is being poured out.
¹¹Let the sighing of the prisoner come before you.
According to the greatness of your power, preserve those who are sentenced to death;
¹²Pay back to our neighbors seven times into their bosom
Their reproach with which they have reproached you, Lord (Adonay).
¹³So we, your people and sheep of your pasture,
Will give you thanks forever.
We will praise you forever, to all generations.

Psalm 80

For the Chief Musician. To the tune "The Lilies of the Covenant." A Psalm by Asaf.

¹Hear us, Shepherd of Isreal (Yisrael),
You who lead Joseph (Yosef) like a flock,
You who sit above the Kerubim, shine forth.
²Before Ephraim (Efrayim) and Benjamin (Binyamin) and Manasseh (Menashsheh), stir
up your might!
Come to save us!
³Turn us again, God.
Cause your face to shine,
And we will be saved.

⁴YaHWeH God of Host (Tzba'ot),
How long will you be angry against the prayer of your people?
⁵You have fed them with the bread of tears,
And given them tears to drink in large measure.
⁶You make us a source of contention to our neighbors.
Our enemies laugh among themselves.
⁷Turn us again, God of Host (Tzba'ot).
Cause your face to shine,
And we will be saved.

⁸You brought a vine out of Egypt (Mitzrayim).
You drove out the nations, and planted it.
⁹You cleared the ground for it.
It took deep root, and filled the land.
¹⁰The mountains were covered with its shadow.
Its boughs were like God's cedars.
¹¹It sent out its branches to the sea,
Its shoots to the River.
¹²Why have you broken down its walls,
So that all those who pass by the way pluck it?
¹³The boar out of the wood ravages it.
The wild animals of the field feed on it.
¹⁴Turn again, we beg you, God of Host (Tzba'ot).
Look down from heaven, and see, and visit this vine,
¹⁵The stock which your right hand planted,

The branch that you made strong for yourself.
¹⁶It's burned with fire.
It's cut down.
They perish at your rebuke.
¹⁷Let your hand be on the man of your right hand,
On the son of man whom you made strong for yourself.
¹⁸So we will not turn away from you.
Revive us, and we will call on your name.
¹⁹Turn us again, YaHWeH God of Host (Tzba'ot).
Cause your face to shine, and we will be saved.

Psalm 81

For the Chief Musician. On the gittit. By Asaf.

¹Sing aloud to God, our strength!
Make a joyful shout to the God of Jacob (Yakob)!
²Raise a song, and bring here the tambourine,
The pleasant lyre with the harp.
³Blow the trumpet (shofar) at the New Moon,
At the full moon, on our feast day.
⁴For it is a statute for Isreal (Yisrael),
An ordinance of the God of Jacob (Yakob).
⁵He appointed it in Joseph (Yosef) for a testimony,
When he went out over the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim),
I heard a language that I didn't know.
⁶"I removed his shoulder from the burden.
His hands were freed from the basket.
⁷You called in trouble, and I delivered you.
I answered you in the secret place of thunder.
I tested you at the waters of Merivah."

Selah.

⁸"Hear, my people, and I will testify to you,
Isreal (Yisrael), if you would listen to me!
⁹There shall be no strange god in you,
Neither shall you worship any foreign god.

¹⁰I am YaHWeH, your God,
Who brought you up out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim).
Open your mouth wide, and I will fill it.
¹¹But my people didn't listen to my voice.
Isreal (Yisrael) desired none of me.
¹²So I let them go after the stubbornness of their hearts,
That they might walk in their own counsels.
¹³Oh that my people would listen to me,
That Isreal (Yisrael) would walk in my ways!
¹⁴I would soon subdue their enemies,
And turn my hand against their adversaries.
¹⁵The haters of YaHWeH would cringe before him,
And their punishment would last forever.
¹⁶But he would have also fed them with the finest of the wheat.
I will satisfy you with honey out of the rock."

Psalm 82

A Psalm by Asaf.

¹God presides in the great assembly.
He judges among the gods.
²"How long will you judge unjustly,
And show partiality to the wicked?"

Selah.

³Defend the weak, the poor, and the fatherless.
Maintain the rights of the poor and oppressed.
⁴Rescue the weak and needy.
Deliver them out of the hand of the wicked."
⁵They don't know, neither do they understand.
They walk back and forth in darkness.
All the foundations of the earth are shaken.
⁶I said, "You are gods,
All of you are sons of Most high (Elyon).
⁷Nevertheless you shall die like men,
And fall like one of the rulers."

⁸Arise, God, judge the earth,
For you inherit all of the nations.

Psalm 83

A song. A Psalm by Asaf.

¹God, don't keep silent.
Don't keep silent,
And don't be still, God.
²For, behold, your enemies are stirred up.
Those who hate you have lifted up their heads.
³They conspire with cunning against your people.
They plot against your cherished ones.
⁴"Come," they say, "and let's destroy them as a nation,
That the name of Isreal (Yisrael) may be remembered no more."
⁵For they have conspired together with one mind.
They form an alliance against you.
⁶The tents of Edom and the Yishme`elim;
Moab, and the Hagrim;
⁷GEbal, `Ammon, and `Amalek;
PeleSeth (Sheth) with the inhabitants of Tyrus (Tzor);
⁸Ashshur also is joined with them.
They have helped the children of Lot.

Selah.

⁹Do to them as you did to Midyan,
As to Sisera, as to Yabin, at the river Kishon;
¹⁰Who perished at `En-Dor,
Who became as dung for the earth.
¹¹Make their nobles like `Oreb and Zeeb;
Yes, all their princes like Zebach and Tzalmunnah;
¹²Who said, "Let us take possession
Of God's pasturelands."
¹³My God, make them like tumbleweed;
Like chaff before the wind.
¹⁴As the fire that burns the forest,
As the flame that sets the mountains on fire,

¹⁵So pursue them with your tempest,
And terrify them with your storm.
¹⁶Fill their faces with confusion,
That they may seek your name, YaHWeH.
¹⁷Let them be disappointed and dismayed forever.
Yes, let them be confounded and perish;
¹⁸That they may know that you alone, whose name is YaHWeH,
Are Most high (Elyon) over all the earth.

Psalm 84

For the Chief Musician. On the gittit. A Psalm by the sons of Korach.

¹How lovely are your dwellings,
YaHWeH of Hosts!
²My soul longs, and even faints for the courts of YaHWeH.
My heart and my flesh cry out for the living God.
³Yes, the sparrow has found a home,
And the swallow a nest for herself, where she may have her young,
Near your altars, YaHWeH of Hosts, my King, and my God.
⁴Blessed are those who dwell in your house.
They are always praising you.

Selah.

⁵Blessed are those whose strength is in you;
Who have set their hearts on a pilgrimage.
⁶Passing through the valley of Weeping, they make it a place of springs.
Yes, the autumn rain covers it with blessings.
⁷They go from strength to strength.
Everyone of them appears before God in Zion (Tziyon).
⁸YaHWeH, God of Host (Tzba'ot), hear my prayer.
Listen, God of Jacob (Yakob).

Selah.

⁹Behold, God our shield,
Look at the face of your anointed.
¹⁰For a day in your courts is better than a thousand.
I would rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God,
Than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

¹¹For YaHWeH God is a sun and a shield.
YaHWeH will give grace and glory.
He withholds no good thing from those who walk blamelessly.
¹²YaHWeH of Hosts,
Blessed is the man who trusts in you.

Psalm 85

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by the sons of Korach.

¹YaHWeH, you have been favorable to your land.
You have restored the fortunes of Jacob (Yakob).
²You have forgiven the iniquity of your people.
You have covered all their sin.

Selah.

³You have taken away all your wrath.
You have turned from the fierceness of your anger.
⁴Turn us, God of our salvation,
And cause your indignation toward us to cease.
⁵Will you be angry with us forever?
Will you draw out your anger to all generations?
⁶Won't you revive us again,
That your people may rejoice in you?
⁷Show us your loving kindness, YaHWeH.
Grant us your salvation.
⁸I will hear what God, YaHWeH, will speak,
For he will speak shalom to his people, his holy ones;
But let them not turn again to folly.
⁹Surely his salvation is near those who fear him,
That glory may dwell in our land.
¹⁰Mercy and truth meet together.
Righteousness and shalom have kissed each other.
¹¹Truth springs out of the earth.
Righteousness has looked down from heaven.
¹²Yes, YaHWeH will give that which is good.
Our land will yield its increase.
¹³Righteousness goes before him,

And prepares the way for his steps.

Psalm 86

A Prayer by David.

¹Hear, YaHWeH, and answer me,
For I am poor and needy.
²Preserve my soul, for I am godly.
You, my God, save your servant who trusts in you.
³Be merciful to me, Lord (Adonay),
For I call to you all day long.
⁴Bring joy to the soul of your servant,
For to you, Lord (Adonay), do I lift up my soul.
⁵For you, Lord (Adonay), are good, and ready to forgive;
Abundant in loving kindness to all those who call on you.
⁶Hear, YaHWeH, my prayer.
Listen to the voice of my petitions.
⁷In the day of my trouble I will call on you,
For you will answer me.
⁸There is no one like you among the gods, Lord (Adonay),
Nor any deeds like your deeds.
⁹All nations you have made will come and worship before you, Lord (Adonay).
They shall glorify your name.
¹⁰For you are great, and do wondrous things.
You are God alone.
¹¹Teach me your way, YaHWeH.
I will walk in your truth.
Make my heart undivided to fear your name.
¹²I will praise you, Lord (Adonay) my God, with my whole heart.
I will glorify your name forevermore.
¹³For your loving kindness is great toward me.
You have delivered my soul from the lowest She'ol.
¹⁴God, the proud have risen up against me.
A company of violent men have sought after my soul,
And they don't hold regard for you before them.
¹⁵But you, Lord (Adonay), are a merciful and gracious God,

Slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness and truth.
¹⁶Turn to me, and have mercy on me!
Give your strength to your servant.
Save the son of your handmaid.
¹⁷Show me a sign of your goodness,
That those who hate me may see it, and be shamed,
Because you, YaHWeH, have helped me, and comforted me.

Psalm 87

A Psalm by the sons of Korach; a Song.

¹His foundation is in the holy mountains.
²YaHWeH loves the gates of Zion (Tziyon) more than all the dwellings of Jacob (Yakob).
³Glorious things are spoken about you, city of God.

Selah.

⁴I will record Rachab and Babel among those who acknowledge me.
Behold, PeleSeth (Sheth), Tyrus (Tzor), and also Kush:
"This one was born there."

⁵Yes, of Zion (Tziyon) it will be said, "This one and that one was born in her;"
The Elyon himself will establish her.

⁶YaHWeH will count, when he writes up the peoples,
"This one was born there."

Selah.

⁷Those who sing as well as those who dance say,
"All my springs are in you."

Psalm 88

A Song. A Psalm by the sons of Korach. For the Chief Musician. To the tune "The Suffering of Affliction." A maskil by Heman, the Ezrachite.

¹YaHWeH, the God of my salvation,

I have cried day and night before you.

²Let my prayer enter into your presence.

Turn your ear to my cry.

³For my soul is full of troubles.

My life draws near to She'ol.

⁴I am counted among those who go down into the pit.

I am like a man who has no help,

⁵Set apart among the dead,

Like the slain who lie in the grave,

Whom you remember no more.

They are cut off from your hand.

⁶You have laid me in the lowest pit,

In the darkest depths.

⁷Your wrath lies heavily on me.

You have afflicted me with all your waves.

Selah.

⁸You have taken my friends from me.

You have made me an abomination to them.

I am confined, and I can't escape.

⁹My eyes are dim from grief.

I have called on you daily, YaHWeH.

I have spread out my hands to you.

¹⁰Do you show wonders to the dead?

Do the dead rise up and praise you?

Selah.

¹¹Is your loving kindness declared in the grave?

Or your faithfulness in Destruction?

¹²Are your wonders made known in the dark?

Or your righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

¹³But to you, YaHWeH, I have cried.

In the morning, my prayer comes before you.

¹⁴YaHWeH, why do you reject my soul?

Why do you hide your face from me?

¹⁵I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up.

While I suffer your terrors, I am distracted.

¹⁶Your fierce wrath has gone over me.

Your terrors have cut me off.

¹⁷They came around me like water all day long.

They completely engulfed me.

¹⁸You have put lover and friend far from me,

And my friends into darkness.

Psalm 89

A maskil by Etan, the Ezrachite.

¹I will sing of the loving kindness of YaHWeH forever.
With my mouth, I will make known your faithfulness to all generations.
²I indeed declare, "Love stands firm forever.
You established the heavens.
Your faithfulness is in them."

³"I have made a covenant with my chosen one,
I have sworn to David, my servant,
⁴I will establish your seed forever,
And build up your throne to all generations."

Selah.

⁵The heavens will praise your wonders, YaHWeH;
Your faithfulness also in the assembly of the holy ones.
⁶For who in the skies can be compared to YaHWeH?
Who among the sons of the heavenly beings is like YaHWeH,
⁷A very awesome God in the council of the holy ones,
To be feared above all those who are around him?
⁸YaHWeH, God of Host (Tzba'ot), who is a mighty one, like you?
YaH, your faithfulness is around you.
⁹You rule the pride of the sea.
When its waves rise up, you calm them.
¹⁰You have broken Rachab in pieces, like one of the slain.
You have scattered your enemies with your mighty arm.
¹¹The heavens are yours.
The earth also is yours;
The world and its fullness.
You have founded them.
¹²The north and the south, you have created them.
Tavor and Hermon, rejoice in your name.
¹³You have a mighty arm.
Your hand is strong, and your right hand is exalted.

¹⁴Righteousness and justice are the foundation of your throne.

Loving kindness and truth go before your face.

¹⁵Blessed are the people who learn to acclaim you.

They walk in the light of your presence, YaHWeH.

¹⁶In your name they rejoice all day.

In your righteousness, they are exalted.

¹⁷For you are the glory of their strength.

In your favor, our horn will be exalted.

¹⁸For our shield belongs to YaHWeH;

Our king to the Holy One of Isreal (Yisrael).

¹⁹Then you spoke in vision to your holy ones,

And said, "I have bestowed strength on the warrior.

I have exalted a young man from the people.

²⁰I have found David, my servant.

I have anointed him with my holy oil,

²¹With whom my hand shall be established.

My arm will also strengthen him.

²²No enemy will tax him.

No wicked man will oppress him.

²³I will beat down his adversaries before him,

And strike those who hate him.

²⁴But my faithfulness and my loving kindness will be with him.

In my name, his horn will be exalted.

²⁵I will set his hand also on the sea,

And his right hand on the rivers.

²⁶He will call to me, 'You are my Father,

My God, and the rock of my yeshuah (salvation)!#

²⁷I will also appoint him my firstborn,

The highest of the kings of the earth.

²⁸I will keep my loving kindness for him forevermore.

My covenant will stand firm with him.

²⁹I will also make his seed endure forever,

And his throne as the days of heaven.

³⁰If his children forsake my law,

And don't walk in my ordinances;

³¹If they break my statutes,

And don't keep my commandments (mitzvot);

³²Then I will punish their sin with the rod,

And their iniquity with stripes.

³³But I will not completely take my loving kindness from him,

Nor allow my faithfulness to fail.
³⁴I will not break my covenant,
Nor alter what my lips have uttered.
³⁵Once have I sworn by my holiness,
I will not lie to David.
³⁶His seed will endure forever,
His throne like the sun before me.
³⁷It will be established forever like the moon,
The faithful witness in the sky.”

Selah.

³⁸But you have rejected and spurned.
You have been angry with your anointed.
³⁹You have renounced the covenant of your servant.
You have defiled his crown in the dust.
⁴⁰You have broken down all his hedges.
You have brought his strongholds to ruin.
⁴¹All who pass by the way rob him.
He has become a reproach to his neighbors.
⁴²You have exalted the right hand of his adversaries.
You have made all of his enemies rejoice.
⁴³Yes, you turn back the edge of his sword,
And haven't supported him in battle.
⁴⁴You have ended his splendor,
And thrown his throne down to the ground.
⁴⁵You have shortened the days of his youth.
You have covered him with shame.

Selah.

⁴⁶How long, YaHWeH?
Will you hide yourself forever?
Will your wrath burn like fire?
⁴⁷Remember how short my time is!
For what vanity have you created all the children of men!
⁴⁸What man is he who shall live and not see death,
Who shall deliver his soul from the power of She'ol?

Selah.

⁴⁹Lord (Adonay), where are your former loving kindnesses,
Which you swore to David in your faithfulness?
⁵⁰Remember, Lord (Adonay), the reproach of your servants,
How I bear in my heart the taunts of all the mighty peoples,

⁵¹With which your enemies have mocked, YaHWeH,
With which they have mocked the footsteps of your anointed one.

⁵²Blessed be YaHWeH forevermore.
Amein, and Amein.

BOOK IV

Psalm 90

A Prayer by Moses (Moshe), the man of God.

¹Lord (Adonay), you have been our dwelling place for all generations.

²Before the mountains were brought forth,
Or ever you had formed the earth and the world,
Even from everlasting to everlasting, you are God.

³You turn man to destruction, saying,
"Return, you children of men."

⁴For a thousand years in your sight
Are but as yesterday when it is past,
As a watch in the night.

⁵You sweep them away as they sleep.
In the morning they sprout like new grass.

⁶In the morning it sprouts and springs up.
By evening, it is withered and dry.

⁷For we are consumed in your anger.
We are troubled in your wrath.

⁸You have set our iniquities before you,
Our secret sins in the light of your presence.

⁹For all our days have passed away in your wrath.
We bring our years to an end as a sigh.

¹⁰The days of our years are seventy,
Or even by reason of strength eighty years;
Yet their pride is but labor and sorrow,
For it passes quickly, and we fly away.

¹¹Who knows the power of your anger,
Your wrath according to the fear that is due to you?

¹²So teach us to number our days,
That we may gain a heart of wisdom.
¹³Relent, YaHWeH!
How long?
Have compassion on your servants!
¹⁴Satisfy us in the morning with your loving kindness,
That we may rejoice and be glad all our days.
¹⁵Make us glad for as many days as you have afflicted us,
For as many years as we have seen evil.
¹⁶Let your work appear to your servants;
Your glory to their children.
¹⁷Let the favor of YaHWeH our God be on us;
Establish the work of our hands for us;
Yes, establish the work of our hands.

Psalm 91

¹He who dwells in the secret place of Most high (Elyon)
Will rest in the shadow of Almighty (Shaddai).
²I will say of YaHWeH, "He is my refuge and my fortress;
My God, in whom I trust."
³For he will deliver you from the snare of the fowler,
And from the deadly pestilence.
⁴He will cover you with his feathers.
Under his wings you will take refuge.
His faithfulness is your shield and rampart.
⁵You shall not be afraid of the terror by night,
Nor of the arrow that flies by day;
⁶Nor of the pestilence that walks in darkness,
Nor of the destruction that wastes at noonday.
⁷A thousand may fall at your side,
And ten thousand at your right hand;
But it will not come near you.
⁸You will only look with your eyes,
And see the recompense of the wicked.
⁹Because you have made YaHWeH your refuge,
And Most high (Elyon) your dwelling place,
¹⁰No evil shall happen to you,

Neither shall any plague come near your dwelling.
¹¹For he will give his angels charge over you,
To guard you in all your ways.
¹²They will bear you up in their hands,
So that you won't dash your foot against a stone.
¹³You will tread on the lion and cobra.
You will trample the young lion and the serpent underfoot.
¹⁴"Because he has set his love on me, therefore I will deliver him.
I will set him on high, because he has known my name.
¹⁵He will call on me, and I will answer him.
I will be with him in trouble.
I will deliver him, and honor him.
¹⁶I will satisfy him with long life,
And show him my yeshuah (salvation)."

Psalm 92

A Psalm. A song for the day of Shabbat.

¹It is a good thing to give thanks to YaHWeH,
To sing praises to your name, Elyon;
²To proclaim your loving kindness in the morning,
And your faithfulness every night,
³With the ten-stringed lute, with the harp,
And with the melody of the lyre.
⁴For you, YaHWeH, have made me glad through your work.
I will triumph in the works of your hands.
⁵How great are your works, YaHWeH!
Your thoughts are very deep.
⁶A senseless man doesn't know,
Neither does a fool understand this:
⁷Though the wicked spring up as the grass,
And all the evil-doers flourish,
They will be destroyed forever.
⁸But you, YaHWeH, are on high forevermore.
⁹For, behold, your enemies, YaHWeH,
For, behold, your enemies shall perish.

All the evil-doers will be scattered.

¹⁰But you have exalted my horn like that of the wild ox.

I am anointed with fresh oil.

¹¹My eye has also seen my enemies.

My ears have heard of the wicked enemies who rise up against me.

¹²The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree.

He will grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

¹³They are planted in YaHWeH's house.

They will flourish in our God's courts.

¹⁴They will still bring forth fruit in old age.

They will be full of sap and green,

¹⁵To show that YaHWeH is upright.

He is my rock,

And there is no unrighteousness in him.

Psalm 93

¹YaHWeH reigns!

He is clothed with majesty!

YaHWeH is armed with strength.

The world also is established.

It can't be moved.

²Your throne is established from long ago.

You are from everlasting.

³The floods have lifted up, YaHWeH,

The floods have lifted up their voice.

The floods lift up their waves.

⁴Above the voices of many waters,

The mighty breakers of the sea,

YaHWeH on high is mighty.

⁵Your statutes stand firm.

Holiness adorns your house,

YaHWeH, forevermore.

Psalm 94

¹ YaHWeH, you God to whom vengeance belongs,
You God to whom vengeance belongs, shine forth.
²Rise up, you judge of the earth.
Pay back the proud what they deserve.
³ YaHWeH, how long will the wicked,
How long will the wicked triumph?
⁴They pour out arrogant words.
All the evil-doers boast.
⁵They break your people in pieces, YaHWeH,
And afflict your heritage.
⁶They kill the widow and the alien,
And murder the fatherless.
⁷They say, "YaH will not see,
Neither will Jacob (Yakob)'s God consider."
⁸Consider, you senseless among the people;
You fools, when will you be wise?
⁹He who implanted the ear, won't he hear?
He who formed the eye, won't he see?
¹⁰He who disciplines the nations, won't he punish?
He who teaches man knows.
¹¹YaHWeH knows the thoughts of man,
That they are futile.
¹²Blessed is the man whom you discipline, YaH,
And teach out of your law;
¹³That you may give him rest from the days of adversity,
Until the pit is dug for the wicked.
¹⁴For YaHWeH won't reject his people,
Neither will he forsake his inheritance.
¹⁵For judgment will return to righteousness.
All the upright in heart shall follow it.
¹⁶Who will rise up for me against the wicked?
Who will stand up for me against the evil-doers?
¹⁷Unless YaHWeH had been my help,
My soul would have soon lived in silence.
¹⁸When I said, "My foot is slipping!"
Your loving kindness, YaHWeH, held me up.
¹⁹In the multitude of my thoughts within me,
Your comforts delight my soul.
²⁰Shall the throne of wickedness have fellowship with you,
Which brings about mischief by statute?

²¹They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous,
And condemn the innocent blood.
²²But YaHWeH has been my high tower,
My God, the rock of my refuge.
²³He has brought on them their own iniquity,
And will cut them off in their own wickedness.
YaHWeH, our God, will cut them off.

Psalm 95

¹Oh come, let's sing to YaHWeH.
Let's shout aloud to the rock of our salvation!
²Let's come before his presence with thanksgiving.
Let's extol him with songs!
³For YaHWeH is a great God,
A great King above all gods.
⁴In his hand are the deep places of the earth.
The heights of the mountains are also his.
⁵The sea is his, and he made it.
His hands formed the dry land.
⁶Oh come, let's worship and bow down.
Let's kneel before YaHWeH, our Maker,
⁷For he is our God.
We are the people of his pasture,
And the sheep in his care.
Today, oh that you would hear his voice!
⁸Don't harden your heart, as at Merivah,
As in the day of Massah in the wilderness,
⁹When your fathers tempted me,
Tested me, and saw my work.
¹⁰Forty long years I was grieved with that generation,
And said, "It is a people that errs in their heart.
They have not known my ways."
¹¹Therefore I swore in my wrath,
"They won't enter into my rest."

Psalm 96

¹Sing to YaHWeH a new song!
Sing to YaHWeH, all the earth.
²Sing to YaHWeH!
Bless his name!
Proclaim his yeshuah (salvation) from day to day!
³Declare his glory among the nations,
His marvelous works among all the peoples.
⁴For great is YaHWeH, and greatly to be praised!
He is to be feared above all gods.
⁵For all the gods of the peoples are idols,
But YaHWeH made the heavens.
⁶Honor and majesty are before him.
Strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.
⁷Ascribe to YaHWeH, you families of nations,
Ascribe to YaHWeH glory and strength.
⁸Ascribe to YaHWeH the glory due to his name.
Bring an offering, and come into his courts.
⁹Worship YaHWeH in holy array.
Tremble before him, all the earth.
¹⁰Say among the nations, "YaHWeH reigns."
The world is also established.
It can't be moved.
He will judge the peoples with equity.
¹¹Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice.
Let the sea roar, and it's fullness!
¹²Let the field and all that is in it exult!
Then all the trees of the woods shall sing for joy
¹³Before YaHWeH; for he comes,
For he comes to judge the earth.
He will judge the world with righteousness,
The peoples with his truth.

Psalm 97

¹YaHWeH reigns!

Let the earth rejoice!
Let the multitude of islands be glad!
²Clouds and darkness are around him.
Righteousness and justice are the foundation of his throne.
³A fire goes before him,
And burns up his adversaries on every side.
⁴His lightning lights up the world.
The earth sees, and trembles.
⁵The mountains melt like wax at the presence of YaHWeH,
At the presence of YaHWeH of the whole earth.
⁶The heavens declare his righteousness.
All the peoples have seen his glory.
⁷Let all them be shamed who serve engraved images,
Who boast in their idols.
Worship him, all you gods!
⁸Zion (Tziyon) heard and was glad.
The daughters of Judah (Yahudah) rejoiced,
Because of your judgments, YaHWeH.
⁹For you, YaHWeH, are most high above all the earth.
You are exalted far above all gods.
¹⁰You who love YaHWeH, hate evil.
He preserves the souls of his holy ones.
He delivers them out of the hand of the wicked.
¹¹Light is sown for the righteous,
And gladness for the upright in heart.
¹²Be glad in YaHWeH, you righteous people!
Give thanks to his holy Name.

Psalm 98

A Psalm.

¹Sing to YaHWeH a new song,
For he has done marvelous things!
His right hand, and his holy arm, have worked salvation for him.
²YaHWeH has made known his yeshuah (salvation).
He has openly shown his righteousness in the sight of the nations.

³He has remembered his loving kindness and his faithfulness toward the house of Isreal (Yisrael).

All the ends of the earth have seen the yeshuah (salvation) of our God.

⁴Make a joyful noise to YaHWeH, all the earth!

Burst out and sing for joy, yes, sing praises!

⁵Sing praises to YaHWeH with the harp,

With the harp and the voice of melody.

⁶With trumpets and sound of the ram's horn,

Make a joyful noise before the King, YaHWeH.

⁷Let the sea roar with its fullness;

The world, and those who dwell therein.

⁸Let the rivers clap their hands.

Let the mountains sing for joy together.

⁹Let them sing before YaHWeH,

For he comes to judge the earth.

He will judge the world with righteousness,

And the peoples with equity.

Psalm 99

¹YaHWeH reigns! Let the peoples tremble.

He sits enthroned among the Kerubim.

Let the earth be moved.

²YaHWeH is great in Zion (Tziyon).

He is high above all the peoples.

³Let them praise your great and awesome name.

He is Holy!

⁴The King's strength also loves justice.

You do establish equity.

You execute justice and righteousness in Jacob (Yakob).

⁵Exalt YaHWeH our God.

Worship at his footstool.

He is Holy!

⁶Moses (Moshe) and Aharon were among his Priests (Kohanim),

Samuel (Shemu'el) among those who call on his name;

They called on YaHWeH, and he answered them.

⁷He spoke to them in the pillar of cloud.

They kept his testimonies,
The statute that he gave them.
⁸You answered them, YaHWeH our God.
You are a God who forgave them,
Although you took vengeance for their doings.
⁹Exalt YaHWeH, our God.
Worship at his holy hill,
For YaHWeH, our God, is holy!

Psalm 100

A Psalm of thanksgiving.

¹Shout for joy to YaHWeH, all you lands!
²Serve YaHWeH with gladness.
Come before his presence with singing.
³Know that YaHWeH, he is God.
It is he who has made us, and we are his.
We are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.
⁴Enter into his gates with thanksgiving,
Into his courts with praise.
Give thanks to him, and bless his name.
⁵For YaHWeH is good.
His loving kindness endures forever,
His faithfulness to all generations.

Psalm 101

A Psalm by David.

¹I will sing of loving kindness and justice.
To you, YaHWeH, I will sing praises.
²I will be careful to live a blameless life.

When will you come to me?
I will walk within my house with a blameless heart.
³I will set no vile thing before my eyes.
I hate the deeds of faithless men.
They will not cling to me.
⁴A perverse heart will be far from me.
I will have nothing to do with evil.
⁵I will silence whoever secretly slanders his neighbor.
I won't tolerate one who is haughty and conceited.
⁶My eyes will be on the faithful of the land,
That they may dwell with me.
He who walks in a perfect way,
He will serve me.
⁷He who practices deceit won't dwell within my house.
He who speaks falsehood won't be established before my eyes.
⁸Morning by morning, I will destroy all the wicked of the land;
To cut off all the workers of iniquity from YaHWeH's city.

Psalm 102

A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed and pours out his complaint before YaHWeH.

¹Hear my prayer, YaHWeH!
Let my cry come to you.
²Don't hide your face from me in the day of my distress.
Turn your ear to me.
Answer me quickly in the day when I call.
³For my days consume away like smoke.
My bones are burned as a firebrand.
⁴My heart is blighted like grass, and withered,
For I forget to eat my bread.
⁵By reason of the voice of my groaning,
My bones stick to my skin.
⁶I am like a pelican of the wilderness.
I have become as an owl of the waste places.
⁷I watch, and have become like a sparrow that is alone on the housetop.

⁸My enemies reproach me all day.
Those who are mad at me use my name as a curse.
⁹For I have eaten ashes like bread,
And mixed my drink with tears,
¹⁰Because of your indignation and your wrath,
For you have taken me up, and thrown me away.
¹¹My days are like a long shadow.
I have withered like grass.

¹²But you, YaHWeH, will abide forever;
Your renown endures to all generations.
¹³You will arise and have mercy on Zion (Tziyon);
For it is time to have pity on her.
Yes, the set time has come.
¹⁴For your servants take pleasure in her stones,
And have pity on her dust.
¹⁵So the nations will fear the name of YaHWeH;
All the kings of the earth your glory.
¹⁶For YaHWeH has built up Zion (Tziyon).
He has appeared in his glory.
¹⁷He has responded to the prayer of the destitute,
And has not despised their prayer.
¹⁸This will be written for the generation to come.
A people which will be created will praise YaH.
¹⁹For he has looked down from the height of his sanctuary.
From heaven, YaHWeH saw the earth;
²⁰To hear the groans of the prisoner;
To free those who are condemned to death;
²¹That men may declare the name of YaHWeH in Zion (Tziyon),
And his praise in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim);
²²When the peoples are gathered together,
The kingdoms, to serve YaHWeH.

²³He weakened my strength along the course.
He shortened my days.
²⁴I said, "My God, don't take me away in the midst of my days.
Your years are throughout all generations.
²⁵Of old, you laid the foundation of the earth.
The heavens are the work of your hands.
²⁶They will perish, but you will endure.
Yes, all of them will wear out like a garment.

You will change them like a cloak, and they will be changed.

²⁷But you are the same.

Your years will have no end.

²⁸The children of your servants will continue.

Their seed will be established before you.”

Psalm 103

By David.

¹Praise YaH, my soul!

All that is within me, praise his holy name!

²Praise YaH, my soul,

And don't forget all his benefits;

³Who forgives all your sins;

Who heals all your diseases;

⁴Who redeems your life from destruction;

Who crowns you with loving kindness and tender mercies;

⁵Who satisfies your desire with good things,

So that your youth is renewed like the eagle's.

⁶YaHWeH executes righteous acts,

And justice for all who are oppressed.

⁷He made known his ways to Moses (Moshe),

His deeds to the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

⁸YaHWeH is merciful and gracious,

Slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness.

⁹He will not always accuse;

Neither will he stay angry forever.

¹⁰He has not dealt with us according to our sins,

Nor repaid us for our iniquities.

¹¹For as the heavens are high above the earth,

So great is his loving kindness toward those who fear him.

¹²As far as the east is from the west,

So far has he removed our transgressions from us.

¹³Like a father has compassion on his children,

So YaHWeH has compassion on those who fear him.

¹⁴For he knows how we are made.

He remembers that we are dust.

¹⁵As for man, his days are like grass.

As a flower of the field, so he flourishes.

¹⁶For the wind passes over it, and it is gone.

Its place remembers it no more.

¹⁷But YaHWeH's loving kindness is from everlasting to everlasting with those who fear him,

His righteousness to children's children;

¹⁸To those who keep his covenant,

To those who remember to obey his precepts.

¹⁹YaHWeH has established his throne in the heavens.

His kingdom rules over all.

²⁰Praise YaH, you angels of his,

Who are mighty in strength, who fulfill his word,

Obeying the voice of his word.

²¹Praise YaH, all you hosts of his,

You servants of his, who do his pleasure.

²²Praise YaH, all you works of his,

In all places of his dominion.

Praise YaH, my soul.

Psalm 104

¹Bless YaHWeH, my soul.

YaHWeH, my God, you are very great.

You are clothed with honor and majesty.

²He covers himself with light as with a garment.

He stretches out the heavens like a curtain.

³He lays the beams of his chambers in the waters.

He makes the clouds his chariot.

He walks on the wings of the wind.

⁴He makes his messengers winds;

His servants flames of fire.

⁵He laid the foundations of the earth,

That it should not be moved forever.

⁶You covered it with the deep as with a cloak.

The waters stood above the mountains.

⁷At your rebuke they fled.

At the voice of your thunder they hurried away.
8The mountains rose,
The valleys sank down,
To the place which you had assigned to them.
9You have set a boundary that they may not pass over;
That they don't turn again to cover the earth.
10He sends forth springs into the valleys.
They run among the mountains.
11They give drink to every animal of the field.
The wild donkeys quench their thirst.
12The birds of the sky nest by them.
They sing among the branches.
13He waters the mountains from his chambers.
The earth is filled with the fruit of your works.
14He causes the grass to grow for the cattle,
And plants for man to cultivate,
That he may bring forth food out of the earth:
15Wine that makes glad the heart of man,
Oil to make his face to shine,
And bread that strengthens man's heart.
16YaHWeH's trees are well watered,
The cedars of Lebanon, which he has planted;
17Where the birds make their nests.
The stork makes its home in the fir trees.
18The high mountains are for the wild goats.
The rocks are a refuge for the rock badgers.
19He appointed the moon for seasons.
The sun knows when to set.
20You make darkness, and it is night,
In which all the animals of the forest prowl.
21The young lions roar after their prey,
And seek their food from God.
22The sun rises, and they steal away,
And lay down in their dens.
23Man goes forth to his work,
To his labor until the evening.
24YaHWeH, how many are your works!
In wisdom have you made them all.
The earth is full of your riches.
25There is the sea, great and wide,

In which are innumerable living things,
Both small and large animals.
²⁶There the ships go,
And Leviathan (livyatan), whom you formed to play there.
²⁷These all wait for you,
That you may give them their food in due season.
²⁸You give to them; they gather.
You open your hand; they are satisfied with good.
²⁹You hide your face: they are troubled;
You take away their breath: they die, and return to the dust.
³⁰You send forth your Spirit: they are created.
You renew the face of the ground.
³¹Let the glory of YaHWeH endure forever.
Let YaHWeH rejoice in his works.
³²He looks at the earth, and it trembles.
He touches the mountains, and they smoke.
³³I will sing to YaHWeH as long as I live.
I will sing praise to my God while I have any being.
³⁴Let your meditation be sweet to him.
I will rejoice in YaHWeH.
³⁵Let sinners be consumed out of the earth.
Let the wicked be no more.
Bless YaH, my soul.
Praise YaH!

Psalm 105

¹Give thanks to YaH! Call on his name!
Make his doings known among the peoples.
²Sing to him, sing praises to him!
Tell of all his marvelous works.
³Glory in his holy name.
Let the heart of those who seek YaH rejoice.
⁴Seek YaH and his strength.
Seek his face forever more.
⁵Remember his marvelous works that he has done;
His wonders, and the judgments of his mouth,
⁶You seed of Abraham, his servant,

You children of Jacob (Yakob), his chosen ones.

⁷He is YaH, our God.

His judgments are in all the earth.

⁸He has remembered his covenant forever,

The word which he commanded to a thousand generations,

⁹The covenant which he made with Abraham,

His oath to Isaac (Yitzchak),

¹⁰And confirmed the same to Jacob (Yakob) for a statute;

To Isreal (Yisrael) for an everlasting covenant,

¹¹Saying, "To you I will give the land of Canaan (Kanaan),

The lot of your inheritance;"

¹²When they were but a few men in number,

Yes, very few, and foreigners in it.

¹³They went about from nation to nation,

From one kingdom to another people.

¹⁴He allowed no one to do them wrong.

Yes, he reproved kings for their sakes,

¹⁵"Don't touch my anointed ones!

Do my prophets no harm!"

¹⁶He called for a famine on the land.

He destroyed the food supplies.

¹⁷He sent a man before them.

Joseph (Yosef) was sold for a slave.

¹⁸They bruised his feet with shackles.

His neck was locked in irons,

¹⁹Until the time that his word happened,

And YaH's word proved him true.

²⁰The king sent and freed him;

Even the ruler of peoples, and let him go free.

²¹He made him lord of his house,

And ruler of all of his possessions;

²²To discipline his princes at his pleasure,

And to teach his Elders (Zakenim) wisdom.

²³Isreal (Yisrael) also came into Egypt (Mitzrayim).

Jacob (Yakob) sojourned in the land of Ham.

²⁴He increased his people greatly,

And made them stronger than their adversaries.

²⁵He turned their heart to hate his people,

To conspire against his servants.

²⁶He sent Moses (Moshe), his servant,

And Aharon, whom he had chosen.
²⁷They performed miracles among them,
And wonders in the land of Ham.
²⁸He sent darkness, and made it dark.
They didn't rebel against his words.
²⁹He turned their waters into blood,
And killed their fish.
³⁰Their land swarmed with frogs,
Even in the chambers of their kings.
³¹He spoke, and swarms of flies came,
And lice in all their borders.
³²He gave them hail for rain,
With lightning in their land.
³³He struck their vines and also their fig trees,
And shattered the trees of their country.
³⁴He spoke, and the locusts came,
And the grasshoppers, without number,
³⁵Ate up every plant in their land;
And ate up the fruit of their ground.
³⁶He struck also all the firstborn in their land,
The first fruits of all their manhood.
³⁷He brought them forth with silver and gold.
There was not one feeble person among his tribes.
³⁸Egypt (Mitzrayim) was glad when they departed,
For the fear of them had fallen on them.
³⁹He spread a cloud for a covering,
Fire to give light in the night.
⁴⁰They asked, and he brought quails,
And satisfied them with the bread of the sky.
⁴¹He opened the rock, and waters gushed out.
They ran as a river in the dry places.
⁴²For he remembered his holy word,
And Abraham, his servant.
⁴³He brought forth his people with joy,
His chosen with singing.
⁴⁴He gave them the lands of the nations.
They took the labor of the peoples in possession,
⁴⁵That they might keep his statutes,
And observe his laws.
Praise YaH!

Psalm 106

¹Praise YaH!

Give thanks to YaHWeH, for he is good,
For his loving kindness endures forever.

²Who can utter the mighty acts of YaHWeH,
Or fully declare all his praise?

³Blessed are those who keep justice.
Blessed is one who does what is right at all times.

⁴Remember me, YaHWeH, with the favor that you show to your people.
Visit me with your yeshuah (salvation),

⁵That I may see the prosperity of your chosen,
That I may rejoice in the gladness of your nation,
That I may glory with your inheritance.

⁶We have sinned with our fathers.
We have committed iniquity.
We have done wickedly.

⁷Our fathers didn't understand your wonders in Egypt (Mitzrayim).
They didn't remember the multitude of your loving kindnesses,
But were rebellious at the sea, even at the Sea of Suf.

⁸Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake,
That he might make his mighty power known.

⁹He rebuked the Sea of Suf also, and it was dried up;
So he led them through the depths, as through a desert.

¹⁰He saved them from the hand of him who hated them,
And redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

¹¹The waters covered their adversaries.
There was not one of them left.

¹²Then they belieEbed his words.
They sang his praise.

¹³They soon forgot his works.

They didn't wait for his counsel,

¹⁴But gave in to craving in the desert,
And tested God in the wasteland.

¹⁵He gave them their request,
But sent leanness into their soul.

¹⁶They envied Moses (Moshe) also in the camp,
And Aharon, YaHWeH's holy one.
¹⁷The earth opened and swallowed up Datan,
And covered the company of Aviram.
¹⁸A fire was kindled in their company.
The flame burned up the wicked.
¹⁹They made a calf in Horeb,
And worshiped a molten image.
²⁰Thus they exchanged their glory
For an image of a bull that eats grass.
²¹They forgot God, their Savior,
Who had done great things in Egypt (Mitzrayim),
²²Wondrous works in the land of Ham,
And awesome things by the Sea of Suf.
²³Therefore he said that he would destroy them,
Had Moses (Moshe), his chosen, not stood before him in the breach,
To turn away his wrath, so that he wouldn't destroy them.
²⁴Yes, they despised the pleasant land.
They didn't believe his word,
²⁵But murmured in their tents,
And didn't listen to YaHWeH's voice.
²⁶Therefore he swore to them
That he would overthrow them in the wilderness,
²⁷That he would overthrow their seed among the nations,
And scatter them in the lands.
²⁸They joined themselves also to Ba`al-Pe`or,
And ate the sacrifices of the dead.
²⁹Thus they provoked him to anger with their deeds.
The plague broke in on them.
³⁰Then Pinechas stood up, and executed judgment,
So the plague was stopped.
³¹That was credited to him for righteousness,
For all generations to come.
³²They angered him also at the waters of Merivah,
So that Moses (Moshe) was troubled for their sakes;
³³Because they were rebellious against his spirit,
He spoke rashly with his lips.
³⁴They didn't destroy the peoples,
As YaHWeH commanded them,
³⁵But mixed themselves with the nations,

And learned their works.

³⁶They served their idols,

Which became a snare to them.

³⁷Yes, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters to demons.

³⁸They shed innocent blood,

Even the blood of their sons and of their daughters,

Whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan (Kanaan).

The land was polluted with blood.

³⁹Thus were they defiled with their works,

And prostituted themselves in their deeds.

⁴⁰Therefore YaHWeH burned with anger against his people.

He abhorred his inheritance.

⁴¹He gave them into the hand of the nations.

Those who hated them ruled over them.

⁴²Their enemies also oppressed them.

They were brought into subjection under their hand.

⁴³Many times he delivered them,

But they were rebellious in their counsel,

And were brought low in their iniquity.

⁴⁴Nevertheless he regarded their distress,

When he heard their cry.

⁴⁵He remembered for them his covenant,

And repented according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.

⁴⁶He made them also to be pitied

By all those who carried them captive.

⁴⁷Save us, YaHWeH, our God,

Gather us from among the nations,

To give thanks to your holy name,

To triumph in your praise!

⁴⁸Blessed be YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael),

From everlasting even to everlasting!

Let all the people say, "Amein."

Praise YaH!

BOOK V

Psalm 107

¹Give thanks to YaHWeH,
For he is good,
For his loving kindness endures forever.
²Let the redeemed by YaHWeH say so,
Whom he has redeemed from the hand of the adversary,
³And gathered out of the lands,
From the east and from the west,
From the north and from the south.
⁴They wandered in the wilderness in a desert way.
They found no city to live in.
⁵Hungry and thirsty,
Their soul fainted in them.
⁶Then they cried to YaHWeH in their trouble,
And he delivered them out of their distresses,
⁷He led them also by a straight way,
That they might go to a city to live in.
⁸Let them Praise YaH for his loving kindness,
For his wonderful works to the children of men!

⁹For he satisfies the longing soul.
He fills the hungry soul with good.
¹⁰Some sat in darkness and in the shadow of death,
Being bound in affliction and iron,
¹¹Because they rebelled against the words of God,
And condemned the counsel of Most high (Elyon).
¹²Therefore he brought down their heart with labor.
They fell down, and there was none to help.
¹³Then they cried to YaHWeH in their trouble,
And he saved them out of their distresses.
¹⁴He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death,
And broke their bonds in sunder.
¹⁵Let them Praise YaH for his loving kindness,
For his wonderful works to the children of men!

¹⁶For he has broken the gates of brass,
And cut through bars of iron.
¹⁷Fools are afflicted because of their disobedience,
And because of their iniquities.

¹⁸Their soul abhors all kinds of food.
They draw near to the gates of death.
¹⁹Then they cry to YaHWeH in their trouble,
He saves them out of their distresses.
²⁰He sends his word, and heals them,
And delivers them from their graves.
²¹Let them Praise YaH for his loving kindness,
For his wonderful works to the children of men!

²²Let them offer the sacrifices of thanksgiving,
And declare his works with singing.
²³Those who go down to the sea in ships,
Who do business in great waters;
²⁴These see YaHWeH's works,
And his wonders in the deep.
²⁵For he commands, and raises the stormy wind,
Which lifts up its waves.
²⁶They mount up to the sky; they go down again to the depths.
Their soul melts away because of trouble.
²⁷They reel back and forth, and stagger like a drunken man,
And are at their wits' end.
²⁸Then they cry to YaHWeH in their trouble,
And he brings them out of their distress.
²⁹He makes the storm a calm,
So that its waves are still.
³⁰Then they are glad because it is calm,
So he brings them to their desired haven.
³¹Let them Praise YaH for his loving kindness,
For his wonderful works for the children of men!

³²Let them exalt him also in the assembly of the people,
And praise him in the seat of the Elders (Zakenim).
³³He turns rivers into a desert,
Water springs into a thirsty ground,
³⁴And a fruitful land into a salt waste,
For the wickedness of those who dwell in it.
³⁵He turns a desert into a pool of water,
And a dry land into water springs.
³⁶There he makes the hungry live,
That they may prepare a city to live in,
³⁷Sow fields, plant vineyards,

And reap the fruits of increase.

³⁸He blesses them also, so that they are multiplied greatly.

He doesn't allow their cattle to decrease.

³⁹Again, they are diminished and bowed down

Through oppression, trouble, and sorrow.

⁴⁰He pours contempt on princes,

And causes them to wander in a trackless waste.

⁴¹Yet he lifts the needy out of their affliction,

And increases their families like a flock.

⁴²The upright will see it, and be glad.

All the wicked will shut their mouths.

⁴³Whoever is wise will pay attention to these things.

They will consider the loving kindnesses of YaHWeH.

Psalm 108

A Song. A Psalm by David.

¹My heart is steadfast, God.

I will sing and I will make music with my soul.

²Wake up, harp and lyre!

I will wake up the dawn.

³I will give thanks to you, YaHWeH, among the nations.

I will sing praises to you among the peoples.

⁴For your loving kindness is great above the heavens.

Your faithfulness reaches to the skies.

⁵Be exalted, God, above the heavens,

Let your glory be over all the earth.

⁶That your beloved may be delivered,

Save with your right hand, and answer us.

⁷God has spoken from his sanctuary: "In triumph,

I will divide Shekhem, and measure out the valley of Sukkot.

⁸Gil`ad is mine. Manasseh (Menashsheh) is mine.

Ephraim (Efrayim) also is my helmet.

Judah (Yahudah) is my scepter.

⁹Moab is my wash pot.

I will toss my sandal on Edom.

I will shout over PeleSeth (Sheth).”
¹⁰Who will bring me into the fortified city?
Who has led me to Edom?
¹¹Haven’t you rejected us, God?
You don’t go forth, God, with our armies.
¹²Give us help against the enemy,
For the help of man is vain.
¹³Through God, we will do valiantly.
For it is he who will tread down our enemies.

Psalm 109

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

¹God of my praise, don’t remain silent,
²For they have opened the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of deceit against me.
They have spoken to me with a lying tongue.
³They have also surrounded me with words of hatred,
And fought against me without a cause.
⁴In return for my love, they are my adversaries;
But I am in prayer.
⁵They have rewarded me evil for good,
And hatred for my love.
⁶Set a wicked man over him.
Let an adversary stand at his right hand.
⁷When he is judged, let him come forth guilty.
Let his prayer be turned into sin.
⁸Let his days be few.
Let another take his office.
⁹Let his children be fatherless,
And his wife a widow.
¹⁰Let his children be wandering beggars.
Let them be sought from their ruins.
¹¹Let the creditor seize all that he has.
Let strangers plunder the fruit of his labor.
¹²Let there be none to extend kindness to him,
Neither let there be any to have pity on his fatherless children.

¹³Let his posterity be cut off.

In the generation following let their name be blotted out.

¹⁴Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered by YaHWeH.

Don't let the sin of his mother be blotted out.

¹⁵Let them be before YaHWeH continually,

That he may cut off the memory of them from the earth;

¹⁶Because he didn't remember to show kindness,

But persecuted the poor and needy man,

The broken in heart, to kill them.

¹⁷Yes, he loved cursing, and it came to him.

He didn't delight in blessing, and it was far from him.

¹⁸He clothed himself also with cursing as with his garment.

It came into his inward parts like water,

Like oil into his bones.

¹⁹Let it be to him as the clothing with which he covers himself,

For the belt that is always around him.

²⁰This is the reward of my adversaries from YaHWeH,

Of those who speak evil against my soul.

²¹But deal with me, Lord (Adonay) YaHWeH , for your name's sake,

Because your loving kindness is good, deliver me;

²²For I am poor and needy.

My heart is wounded within me.

²³I fade away like an evening shadow.

I am shaken off like a locust (arbeh).

²⁴My knees are weak through fasting.

My body is thin and lacks fat.

²⁵I have also become a reproach to them.

When they see me, they shake their head.

²⁶Help me, YaHWeH, my God.

Save me according to your loving kindness;

²⁷That they may know that this is your hand;

That you, YaHWeH, have done it.

²⁸They may curse, but you bless.

When they arise, they will be shamed,

But your servant shall rejoice.

²⁹Let my adversaries be clothed with dishonor.

Let them cover themselves with their own shame as with a robe.

³⁰I will give great thanks to YaHWeH with my mouth.

Yes, I will praise him among the multitude.

³¹For he will stand at the right hand of the needy,
To save him from those who judge his soul.

Psalm 110

A Psalm by David.

¹YaHWeH says to my Lord (Adonay), "Sit at my right hand,
Until I make your enemies your footstool for your feet."
²YaHWeH will send forth the rod of your strength out of Zion (Tziyon).
Rule in the midst of your enemies.
³Your people offer themselves willingly in the day of your power, in holy array.
Out of the womb of the morning, you have the dew of your youth.
⁴YaHWeH has sworn, and will not change his mind:
"You are a Priest (Kohen) forever in the order of Malki-Tzedek."
⁵YaHWeH is at your right hand.
He will crush kings in the day of his wrath.
⁶He will judge among the nations.
He will heap up dead bodies.
He will crush the ruler of the whole earth.
⁷He will drink of the brook in the way;
Therefore he will lift up his head.

Psalm 111

¹Praise YaH!
I will give thanks to YaHWeH with my whole heart,
In the council of the upright, and in the congregation.
²YaHWeH's works are great,
Pondered by all those who delight in them.
³His work is honor and majesty.
His righteousness endures forever.
⁴He has caused his wonderful works to be remembered.
YaHWeH is gracious and merciful.
⁵He has given food to those who fear him.

He always remembers his covenant.
6He has shown his people the power of his works,
In giving them the heritage of the nations.
7The works of his hands are truth and justice.
All his precepts are sure.
8They are established forever and ever.
They are done in truth and uprightness.
9He has sent redemption to his people.
He has ordained his covenant forever.
His name is holy and awesome!
10The fear of YaHWeH is the beginning of wisdom.
All those who do his work have a good understanding.
His praise endures forever!

Psalm 112

1Praise YaH!
Blessed is the man who fears YaHWeH,
Who delights greatly in his commandments (mitzvot).
2His seed will be mighty in the land.
The generation of the upright will be blessed.
3Wealth and riches are in his house.
His righteousness endures forever.
4Light dawns in the darkness for the upright,
Gracious, merciful, and righteous.
5It is well with the man who deals graciously and lends.
He will maintain his cause in judgment.
6For he will never be shaken.
The righteous will be remembered forever.
7He will not be afraid of evil news.
His heart is steadfast, trusting in YaHWeH.
8His heart is established.
He will not be afraid in the end when he sees his adversaries.
9He has dispersed, he has given to the poor.
His righteousness endures forever.
His horn will be exalted with honor.
10The wicked will see it, and be grieved.
He shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away.

The desire of the wicked will perish.

Psalm 113

¹Praise YaH!

Praise, you servants of YaHWeH,
Praise the name of YaHWeH.

²Blessed be the name of YaHWeH,
From this time forth and forevermore.

³From the rising of the sun to the going down of the same,
YaHWeH's name is to be praised.

⁴YaHWeH is high above all nations,
His glory above the heavens.

⁵Who is like YaHWeH, our God,
Who has his seat on high,

⁶Who stoops down to see in heaven and in the earth?

⁷He raises up the poor out of the dust.
Lifts up the needy from the ash heap;

⁸That he may set him with princes,
Even with the princes of his people.

⁹He settles the barren woman in her home,
As a joyful mother of children.

Praise YaH!

Psalm 114

¹When Isreal (Yisrael) went forth out of Egypt (Mitzrayim),
The house of Jacob (Yakob) from a people of foreign language;

²Judah (Yahudah) became his sanctuary,
Isreal (Yisrael) his dominion.

³The sea saw it, and fled.
The Jordan (Yarden) was driven back.

⁴The mountains skipped like rams,
The little hills like lambs.

⁵What was it, you sea, that you fled?
You Jordan (Yarden), that you turned back?

⁶You mountains, that you skipped like rams;
You little hills, like lambs?
⁷Tremble, you earth, at the presence of YaHWeH,
At the presence of the God of Jacob (Yakob),
⁸Who turned the rock into a pool of water,
The flint into a spring of waters.

Psalm 115

¹Not to us, YaHWeH, not to us,
But to your name give glory,
For your loving kindness, and for your truth's sake.
²Why should the nations say,
"Where is their God, now?"
³But our God is in the heavens.
He does whatever he pleases.
⁴Their idols are silver and gold,
The work of men's hands.
⁵They have mouths, but they don't speak;
They have eyes, but they don't see;
⁶They have ears, but they don't hear;
They have noses, but they don't smell;
⁷They have hands, but they don't feel;
They have feet, but they don't walk;
Neither do they speak through their throat.
⁸Those who make them will be like them;
Yes, everyone who trusts in them.
⁹Isreal (Yisrael), trust in YaHWeH!
He is their help and their shield.
¹⁰House of Aharon, trust in YaHWeH!
He is their help and their shield.
¹¹You who fear YaHWeH, trust in YaHWeH!
He is their help and their shield.
¹²YaHWeH remembers us. He will bless us.
He will bless the house of Isreal (Yisrael).
He will bless the house of Aharon.
¹³He will bless those who fear YaHWeH,
Both small and great.

¹⁴May YaHWeH increase you more and more,
You and your children.
¹⁵Blessed are you by YaHWeH,
Who made heaven and earth.
¹⁶The heavens are the heavens of YaHWeH;
But the earth has he given to the children of men.
¹⁷The dead don't Praise YaH,
Neither any who go down into silence;
¹⁸But we will bless YaH,
From this time forth and forevermore.
Praise YaH!

Psalm 116

¹I love YaHWeH, because he listens to my voice,
And my cries for mercy.
²Because he has turned his ear to me,
Therefore I will call on him as long as I live.
³The cords of death surrounded me,
The pains of She'ol got a hold of me.
I found trouble and sorrow.
⁴Then called I on the name of YaHWeH:
"YaHWeH, I beg you, deliver my soul."
⁵Gracious is YaHWeH, and righteous;
Yes, our God is merciful.
⁶YaHWeH preserves the simple.
I was brought low, and he saved me.
⁷Return to your rest, my soul,
For YaHWeH has dealt bountifully with you.
⁸For you have delivered my soul from death,
My eyes from tears,
And my feet from falling.
⁹I will walk before YaHWeH in the land of the living.
¹⁰I beliEbed, therefore I said,
"I was greatly afflicted."
¹¹I said in my haste,
"All men are liars."
¹²What will I give to YaHWeH for all his benefits toward me?

¹³I will take the cup of salvation, and call on the name of YaHWeH.

¹⁴I will pay my vows to YaHWeH,
Yes, in the presence of all his people.

¹⁵Precious in the sight of YaHWeH is the death of his holy ones.

¹⁶ YaHWeH, truly I am your servant.

I am your servant, the son of your handmaid.

You have freed me from my chains.

¹⁷I will offer to you the sacrifice of thanksgiving,
And will call on the name of YaHWeH.

¹⁸I will pay my vows to YaHWeH,
Yes, in the presence of all his people,

¹⁹In the courts of YaHWeH's house,
In the midst of you, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

Praise YaH!

Psalm 117

¹Praise YaH, all you nations!

Extol him, all you peoples!

²For his loving kindness is great toward us.

YaHWeH's faithfulness endures forever.

Praise YaH!

Psalm 118

¹Give thanks to YaHWeH, for he is good,
For his loving kindness endures forever.

²Let Isreal (Yisrael) now say
That his loving kindness endures forever.

³Let the house of Aharon now say
That his loving kindness endures forever.

⁴Now let those who fear YaHWeH say
That his loving kindness endures forever.

⁵Out of my distress, I called on YaH.

YaH answered me with freedom.

⁶YaHWeH is on my side. I will not be afraid.

What can man do to me?

⁷YaHWeH is on my side among those who help me.
Therefore I will look in triumph at those who hate me.

⁸It is better to take refuge in YaHWeH,
Than to put confidence in man.

⁹It is better to take refuge in YaHWeH,
Than to put confidence in princes.

¹⁰All the nations surrounded me,
But in the name of YaHWeH, I cut them off.

¹¹They surrounded me, yes, they surrounded me.
In the name of YaHWeH I indeed cut them off.

¹²They surrounded me like bees.
They are quenched like the burning thorns.
In the name of YaHWeH I cut them off.

¹³You pushed me back hard, to make me fall,
But YaHWeH helped me.

¹⁴YaH is my strength and song.
He has become my yeshuah (salvation).

¹⁵The voice of rejoicing and yeshuah (salvation) is in the tents of the righteous.
“The right hand of YaHWeH does valiantly.

¹⁶The right hand of YaHWeH is exalted!
The right hand of YaHWeH does valiantly!”

¹⁷I will not die, but live,
And declare YaH’s works.

¹⁸YaH has punished me severely,
But he has not given me over to death.

¹⁹Open to me the gates of righteousness.
I will enter into them.

I will give thanks to YaH.

²⁰This is the gate of YaHWeH;
The righteous will enter into it.

²¹I will give thanks to you, for you have answered me,
And have become my yeshuah (salvation).

²²The stone which the builders rejected has become the head of the corner.

²³This is YaHWeH’s doing.
It is marvelous in our eyes.

²⁴This is the day that YaHWeH has made.
We will rejoice and be glad in it!

²⁵Save us now, we beg you, YaHWeH;
YaHWeH, we beg you, now send prosperity.

²⁶Blessed is he who comes in the name of YaHWeH!
We have blessed you out of the house of YaHWeH.
²⁷YaHWeH is God, and he has given us light.
Bind the sacrifice with cords, even to the horns of the altar.
²⁸You are my God, and I will give thanks to you.
You are my God, I will exalt you.
²⁹Oh give thanks to YaHWeH, for he is good,
For his loving kindness endures forever.

Psalm 119

ALEPH

¹Blessed are those whose ways are blameless,
Who walk according to Yaweh's law.
²Blessed are those who keep his statutes,
Who seek him with their whole heart.
³Yes, they do nothing wrong.
They walk in his ways.
⁴You have commanded your precepts,
That we should fully obey them.
⁵Oh that my ways were steadfast
To obey your statutes!
⁶Then I wouldn't be disappointed,
When I consider all of your commandments (mitzvot).
⁷I will give thanks to you with uprightness of heart,
When I learn your righteous judgments.
⁸I will observe your statutes.
Don't utterly forsake me.

BEIT

⁹How can a young man keep his way pure?
By living according to your word.
¹⁰With my whole heart, I have sought you.
Don't let me wander from your commandments (mitzvot).

¹¹I have hidden your word in my heart,
That I might not sin against you.
¹²Blessed are you, YaHWeH.
Teach me your statutes.
¹³With my lips,
I have declared all the ordinances of your mouth.
¹⁴I have rejoiced in the way of your testimonies,
As much as in all riches.
¹⁵I will meditate on your precepts,
And consider your ways.
¹⁶I will delight myself in your statutes.
I will not forget your word.

GIMEL

¹⁷Do good to your servant.
I will live and I will obey your word.
¹⁸Open my eyes,
That I may see wondrous things out of your law.
¹⁹I am a stranger on the earth.
Don't hide your commandments (mitzvot) from me.
²⁰My soul is consumed with longing for your ordinances at all times.
²¹You have rebuked the proud who are cursed,
Who wander from your commandments (mitzvot).
²²Take reproach and contempt away from me,
For I have kept your statutes.
²³Though princes sit and slander me,
Your servant will meditate on your statutes.
²⁴Indeed your statutes are my delight,
And my counselors.

DALED

²⁵My soul is laid low in the dust.
Revive me according to your word!
²⁶I declared my ways, and you answered me.
Teach me your statutes.
²⁷Let me understand the teaching of your precepts!

Then I will meditate on your wondrous works.

²⁸My soul is weary with sorrow:

Strengthen me according to your word.

²⁹Keep me from the way of deceit.

Grant me your law graciously!

³⁰I have chosen the way of truth.

I have set my heart on your law.

³¹I cling to your statutes, YaHWeH.

Don't let me be disappointed.

³²I run in the path of your commandments (mitzvot),

For you have set my heart free.

HEY

³³Teach me, YaHWeH, the way of your statutes.

I will keep them to the end.

³⁴Give me understanding, and I will keep your law.

Yes, I will obey it with my whole heart.

³⁵Direct me in the path of your commandments (mitzvot),

For I delight in them.

³⁶Turn my heart toward your statutes,

Not toward selfish gain.

³⁷Turn my eyes away from looking at worthless things.

Revive me in your ways.

³⁸Fulfill your promise to your servant,

That you may be feared.

³⁹Take away my disgrace that I dread,

For your ordinances are good.

⁴⁰Behold, I long for your precepts!

Revive me in your righteousness.

WAW

⁴¹Let your loving kindness also come to me, YaHWeH,
Your yeshuah (salvation), according to your word.

⁴²So I will have an answer for him who reproaches me,
For I trust in your word.

⁴³Don't snatch the word of truth out of my mouth,

For I put my hope in your ordinances.

⁴⁴So I will obey your law continually,
Forever and ever.

⁴⁵I will walk in liberty,

For I have sought your precepts.

⁴⁶I will also speak of your statutes before kings,
And will not be disappointed.

⁴⁷I will delight myself in your commandments (mitzvot),
Because I love them.

⁴⁸I reach out my hands for your commandments (mitzvot), which I love.
I will meditate on your statutes.

ZAYIN

⁴⁹Remember your word to your servant,
Because you gave me hope.

⁵⁰This is my comfort in my affliction,
For your word has revived me.

⁵¹The arrogant mock me excessively,
But I don't swerve from your law.

⁵²I remember your ordinances of old, YaHWeH,
And have comforted myself.

⁵³Indignation has taken hold on me,
Because of the wicked who forsake your law.

⁵⁴Your statutes have been my songs,
In the house where I live.

⁵⁵I have remembered your name, YaHWeH, in the night,
And I obey your law.

⁵⁶This is my way,
That I keep your precepts.

CHET

⁵⁷YaHWeH is my portion.

I promised to obey your words.

⁵⁸I sought your favor with my whole heart.
Be merciful to me according to your word.

⁵⁹I considered my ways,

And turned my steps to your statutes.
60I will hurry, and not delay,
To obey your commandments (mitzvot).
61The ropes of the wicked bind me,
But I won't forget your law.
62At midnight I will rise to give thanks to you,
Because of your righteous ordinances.
63I am a friend of all those who fear you,
Of those who observe your precepts.
64The earth is full of your loving kindness, YaHWeH.
Teach me your statutes.

TET

65Do good to your servant,
According to your word, YaHWeH.
66Teach me good judgment and knowledge,
For I believe in your commandments (mitzvot).
67Before I was afflicted, I went astray;
But now I observe your word.
68You are good, and do good.
Teach me your statutes.
69The proud have smeared a lie upon me.
With my whole heart, I will keep your precepts.
70Their heart is as callous as the fat,
But I delight in your law.
71It is good for me that I have been afflicted,
That I may learn your statutes.
72The law of your mouth is better to me than thousands of pieces of gold and silver.

YUD

73Your hands have made me and formed me.
Give me understanding, that I may learn your commandments (mitzvot).
74Those who fear you will see me and be glad,
Because I have put my hope in your word.
75 YaHWeH, I know that your judgments are righteous,
That in faithfulness you have afflicted me.

⁷⁶Please let your loving kindness be for my comfort,
According to your word to your servant.
⁷⁷Let your tender mercies come to me, that I may live;
For your law is my delight.
⁷⁸Let the proud be disappointed, for they have overthrown me wrongfully.
I will meditate on your precepts.
⁷⁹Let those who fear you turn to me.
They will know your statutes.
⁸⁰Let my heart be blameless toward your decrees,
That I may not be disappointed.

KAF

⁸¹My soul faints for your salvation.
I hope in your word.
⁸²My eyes fail for your word.
I say, "When will you comfort me?"
⁸³For I have become like a wineskin in the smoke.
I don't forget your statutes.
⁸⁴How many are the days of your servant?
When will you execute judgment on those who persecute me?
⁸⁵The proud have dug pits for me,
Contrary to your law.
⁸⁶All of your commandments (mitzvot) are faithful.
They persecute me wrongfully.
Help me!
⁸⁷They had almost wiped me from the earth,
But I didn't forsake your precepts.
⁸⁸Preserve my life according to your loving kindness,
So I will obey the statutes of your mouth.

LAMED

⁸⁹ YaHWeH, your word is settled in heaven forever.
⁹⁰Your faithfulness is to all generations.
You have established the earth, and it remains.
⁹¹Your laws remain to this day,
For all things serve you.

⁹²Unless your law had been my delight,
I would have perished in my affliction.
⁹³I will never forget your precepts,
For with them, you have revived me.
⁹⁴I am yours.
Save me, for I have sought your precepts.
⁹⁵The wicked have waited for me, to destroy me.
I will consider your statutes.
⁹⁶I have seen a limit to all perfection,
But your commands are boundless.

MEM

⁹⁷How love I your law!
It is my meditation all day.
⁹⁸Your commandments (mitzvot) make me wiser than my enemies,
For your commandments (mitzvot) are always with me.
⁹⁹I have more understanding than all my teachers,
For your testimonies are my meditation.
¹⁰⁰I understand more than the aged,
Because I have kept your precepts.
¹⁰¹I have kept my feet from every evil way,
That I might observe your word.
¹⁰²I have not turned aside from your ordinances,
For you have taught me.
¹⁰³How sweet are your promises to my taste,
More than honey to my mouth!
¹⁰⁴Through your precepts, I get understanding;
Therefore I hate every false way.

NUN

¹⁰⁵Your word is a lamp to my feet,
And a light for my path.
¹⁰⁶I have sworn, and have confirmed it,
That I will obey your righteous ordinances.
¹⁰⁷I am afflicted very much.
Revive me, YaHWeH, according to your word.

¹⁰⁸Accept, I beg you, the willing offerings of my mouth.
YaHWeH, teach me your ordinances.
¹⁰⁹My soul is continually in my hand,
Yet I won't forget your law.
¹¹⁰The wicked have laid a snare for me,
Yet I haven't gone astray from your precepts.
¹¹¹I have taken your testimonies as a heritage forever,
For they are the joy of my heart.
¹¹²I have set my heart to perform your statutes forever,
Even to the end.

SAMEKH

¹¹³I hate double-minded men,
But I love your law.
¹¹⁴You are my hiding place and my shield.
I hope in your word.
¹¹⁵Depart from me, you evildoers,
That I may keep the commandments (mitzvot) of my God.
¹¹⁶Uphold me according to your word, that I may live.
Let me not be ashamed of my hope.
¹¹⁷Hold me up, and I will be safe,
And will have respect for your statutes continually.
¹¹⁸You reject all those who stray from your statutes,
For their deceit is in vain.
¹¹⁹You put away all the wicked of the earth like dross.
Therefore I love your testimonies.
¹²⁰My flesh trembles for fear of you.
I am afraid of your judgments.

AYIN

¹²¹I have done what is just and righteous.
Don't leave me to my oppressors.
¹²²Ensure your servant's well-being.
Don't let the proud oppress me.
¹²³My eyes fail watching for your yeshuah (salvation),
For your righteous word.

¹²⁴Deal with your servant according to your loving kindness.

Teach me your statutes.

¹²⁵I am your servant. Give me understanding,

That I may know your testimonies.

¹²⁶It is time to act, YaHWeH,

For they break your law.

¹²⁷Therefore I love your commandments (mitzvot) more than gold,

Yes, more than pure gold.

¹²⁸Therefore I consider all of your precepts to be right.

I hate every false way.

PEY

¹²⁹Your testimonies are wonderful,

Therefore my soul keeps them.

¹³⁰The entrance of your words gives light.

It gives understanding to the simple.

¹³¹I opened my mouth wide and panted,

For I longed for your commandments (mitzvot).

¹³²Turn to me, and have mercy on me,

As you always do to those who love your name.

¹³³Establish my footsteps in your word.

Don't let any iniquity have dominion over me.

¹³⁴Redeem me from the oppression of man,

So I will observe your precepts.

¹³⁵Make your face shine on your servant.

Teach me your statutes.

¹³⁶Streams of tears run down my eyes,

Because they don't observe your law.

TZADI

¹³⁷You are righteous, YaHWeH.

Your judgments are upright.

¹³⁸You have commanded your statutes in righteousness.

They are fully trustworthy.

¹³⁹My zeal wears me out,

Because my enemies ignore your words.

¹⁴⁰Your promises have been thoroughly tested,
And your servant loves them.
¹⁴¹I am small and despised.
I don't forget your precepts.
¹⁴²Your righteousness is an everlasting righteousness.
Your law is truth.
¹⁴³Trouble and anguish have taken hold of me.
Your commandments (mitzvot) are my delight.
¹⁴⁴Your testimonies are righteous forever.
Give me understanding, that I may live.

KUF

¹⁴⁵I have called with my whole heart.
Answer me, YaHWeH!
I will keep your statutes.
¹⁴⁶I have called to you. Save me!
I will obey your statutes.
¹⁴⁷I rise before dawn and cry for help.
I put my hope in your words.
¹⁴⁸My eyes stay open through the night watches,
That I might meditate on your word.
¹⁴⁹Hear my voice according to your loving kindness.
Revive me, YaHWeH, according to your ordinances.
¹⁵⁰They draw near who follow after wickedness.
They are far from your law.
¹⁵¹You are near, YaHWeH.
All your commandments (mitzvot) are truth.
¹⁵²Of old I have known from your testimonies,
That you have founded them forever.

RESH

¹⁵³Consider my affliction, and deliver me,
For I don't forget your law.
¹⁵⁴Plead my cause, and redeem me!
Revive me according to your promise.
¹⁵⁵Salvation is far from the wicked,

For they don't seek your statutes.
¹⁵⁶Great are your tender mercies, YaHWeH.
Revive me according to your ordinances.
¹⁵⁷Many are my persecutors and my adversaries.
I haven't swerved from your testimonies.
¹⁵⁸I look at the faithless with loathing,
Because they don't observe your word.
¹⁵⁹Consider how I love your precepts.
Revive me, YaHWeH, according to your loving kindness.
¹⁶⁰All of your words are truth.
Every one of your righteous ordinances endures forever.

SIN AND SHIN

¹⁶¹Princes have persecuted me without a cause,
But my heart stands in awe of your words.
¹⁶²I rejoice at your word,
As one who finds great spoil.
¹⁶³I hate and abhor falsehood.
I love your law.
¹⁶⁴Seven times a day, I praise you,
Because of your righteous ordinances.
¹⁶⁵Those who love your law have great shalom.
Nothing causes them to stumble.
¹⁶⁶I have hoped for your yeshuah (salvation), YaHWeH.
I have done your commandments (mitzvot).
¹⁶⁷My soul has observed your testimonies.
I love them exceedingly.
¹⁶⁸I have obeyed your precepts and your testimonies,
For all my ways are before you.

TAV

¹⁶⁹Let my cry come before you, YaHWeH.
Give me understanding according to your word.
¹⁷⁰Let my supplication come before you.
Deliver me according to your word.
¹⁷¹Let my lips utter praise,

For you teach me your statutes.

¹⁷²Let my tongue sing of your word,

For all your commandments (mitzvot) are righteousness.

¹⁷³Let your hand be ready to help me,

For I have chosen your precepts.

¹⁷⁴I have longed for your yeshuah (salvation), YaHWeH.

Your law is my delight.

¹⁷⁵Let my soul live, that I may praise you.

Let your ordinances help me.

¹⁷⁶I have gone astray like a lost sheep.

Seek your servant, for I don't forget your commandments (mitzvot).

Psalm 120

A Ma`alot Song.

¹In my distress, I cried to YaHWeH.

He answered me.

²Deliver my soul, YaHWeH, from lying lips,

From a deceitful tongue.

³What will be given to you, and what will be done more to you,

You deceitful tongue?

⁴Sharp arrows of the mighty,

With coals of juniper.

⁵Woe is me, that I live in Meshekh,

That I dwell among the tents of Kedar!

⁶My soul has had her dwelling too long

With him who hates shalom.

⁷I am for shalom,

But when I speak, they are for war.

Psalm 121

A Ma`alot Song.

¹I will lift up my eyes to the hills.
Where does my help come from?
²My help comes from YaHWeH,
Who made heaven and earth.
³He will not allow your foot to be moved.
He who keeps you will not slumber.
⁴Behold, he who keeps Isreal (Yisrael)
Will neither slumber nor sleep.
⁵YaHWeH is your keeper.
YaHWeH is your shade on your right hand.
⁶The sun will not harm you by day,
Nor the moon by night.
⁷YaHWeH will keep you from all evil.
He will keep your soul.
⁸YaHWeH will keep your going out and your coming in,
From this time forth, and forevermore.

Psalm 122

A Ma`alot Song. By David.

¹I was glad when they said to me,
“Let’s go to YaHWeH’s house!”
²Our feet are standing within your gates, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim);
³Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), that is built as a city that is compact together;
⁴Where the tribes go up, even YaH’s tribes,
According to an ordinance for Isreal (Yisrael),
To give thanks to the name of YaHWeH.
⁵For there are set thrones for judgment,
The thrones of David’s house.
⁶Pray for the shalom of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).
Those who love you will prosper.
⁷Shalom be within your walls,
And prosperity within your palaces.
⁸For my brothers’ and companions’ sakes,
I will now say, “Shalom be within you.”

⁹For the sake of the house of YaHWeH our God,
I will seek your good.

Psalm 123

A Ma`alot Song.

¹To you I do lift up my eyes,
You who sit in the heavens.
²Behold, as the eyes of servants look to the hand of their master,
As the eyes of a maid to the hand of her mistress;
So our eyes look to YaHWeH, our God,
Until he has mercy on us.
³Have mercy on us, YaHWeH, have mercy on us,
For we have endured much contempt.
⁴Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scoffing of those who are at ease,
With the contempt of the proud.

Psalm 124

A Ma`alot Song. By David.

¹If it had not been YaHWeH who was on our side,
Let Isreal (Yisrael) now say,
²If it had not been YaHWeH who was on our side,
When men rose up against us;
³Then they would have swallowed us up alive,
When their wrath was kindled against us;
⁴Then the waters would have overwhelmed us,
The stream would have gone over our soul;
⁵Then the proud waters would have gone over our soul.
⁶Blessed be YaHWeH,
Who has not given us as a prey to their teeth.

⁷Our soul has escaped like a bird out of the fowler's snare.
The snare is broken, and we have escaped.
⁸Our help is in the name of YaHWeH,
Who made heaven and earth.

Psalm 125

A Ma`alot Song.

¹Those who trust in YaHWeH are as Mount Zion (Tziyon),
Which can't be moved, but remains forever.
²As the mountains surround Jerusalem (YaHshalayim),
So YaHWeH surrounds his people from this time forth and forevermore.
³For the scepter of wickedness won't remain over the allotment of the righteous;
So that the righteous won't use their hands to do evil.
⁴Do good, YaHWeH, to those who are good,
To those who are upright in their hearts.
⁵But as for those who turn aside to their crooked ways,
YaHWeH will lead them away with the workers of iniquity.
Shalom be on Isreal (Yisrael).

Psalm 126

A Ma`alot Song.

¹When YaHWeH brought back those who returned to Zion (Tziyon),
We were like those who dream.
²Then our mouth was filled with laughter,
And our tongue with singing.
Then they said among the nations,
"YaHWeH has done great things for them."
³YaHWeH has done great things for us,
And we are glad.
⁴Restore our fortunes again, YaHWeH,
Like the streams in the Negeb.

⁵Those who sow in tears will reap in joy.

⁶He who goes out weeping, carrying seed for sowing,
Will assuredly come again with joy, carrying his sheaves.

Psalm 127

A Ma`alot Song. By Solomon (Shlomo).

¹Unless YaHWeH builds the house,

They labor in vain who build it.

Unless YaHWeH watches over the city,

The watchman guards it in vain.

²It is vain for you to rise up early,

To stay up late,

Eating the bread of toil;

For he gives sleep to his loved ones.

³Behold, children are a heritage of YaHWeH.

The fruit of the womb is his reward.

⁴As arrows in the hand of a mighty man,

So are the children of youth.

⁵Happy is the man who has his quiver full of them.

They won't be disappointed when they speak with their enemies in the gate.

Psalm 128

A Ma`alot Song.

¹Blessed is everyone who fears YaHWeH,

Who walks in his ways.

²For you will eat the labor of your hands.

You will be happy, and it will be well with you.

³Your wife will be as a fruitful vine,

In the innermost parts of your house;

Your children like olive plants,

Around your table.

⁴Behold, thus is the man blessed who fears YaHWeH.

⁵May YaHWeH bless you out of Zion (Tziyon),
And may you see the good of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) all the days of your life.
⁶Yes, may you see your children's children.
Shalom be upon Isreal (Yisrael).

Psalm 129

A Ma`alot Song.

¹Many times they have afflicted me from my youth up.
Let Isreal (Yisrael) now say,
²Many times they have afflicted me from my youth up,
Yet they have not prevailed against me.
³The plowers plowed on my back.
They made their furrows long.
⁴YaHWeH is righteous.
He has cut apart the cords of the wicked.
⁵Let them be disappointed and turned backward,
All those who hate Zion (Tziyon).
⁶Let them be as the grass on the housetops,
Which withers before it grows up;
⁷With which the reaper doesn't fill his hand,
Nor he who binds sheaves, his bosom.
⁸Neither do those who go by say,
"The blessing of YaHWeH be on you.
We bless you in the name of YaHWeH."

Psalm 130

A Ma`alot Song.

¹Out of the depths I have cried to you, YaHWeH.
²Lord (Adonay), hear my voice.
Let your ears be attentive to the voice of my petitions.
³If you, YaH, kept a record of sins,
Lord (Adonay), who could stand?
⁴But there is forgiveness with you,
Therefore you are feared.

⁵I wait for YaHWeH.
My soul waits.
I hope in his word.
⁶My soul longs for YaHWeH more than watchmen long for the morning;
More than watchmen for the morning.
⁷Isreal (Yisrael), hope in YaHWeH,
For with YaHWeH there is loving kindness.
With him is abundant redemption.
⁸He will redeem Isreal (Yisrael) from all their sins.

Psalm 131

A Ma`alot Song. By David.

¹ YaHWeH, my heart isn't haughty, nor my eyes lofty;
Nor do I concern myself with great matters,
Or things too wonderful for me.
² Surely I have stilled and quieted my soul,
Like a weaned child with his mother,
Like a weaned child is my soul within me.
³ Isreal (Yisrael), hope in YaHWeH,
From this time forth and forevermore.

Psalm 132

A Ma`alot Song.

¹ YaHWeH, remember David and all his affliction,
² How he swore to YaHWeH,
And vowed to the Mighty One of Jacob (Yakob):
³ "Surely I will not come into the structure of my house,
Nor go up into my bed;
⁴ I will not give sleep to my eyes,
Or slumber to my eyelids;
⁵ Until I find out a place for YaHWeH,
A dwelling for the Mighty One of Jacob (Yakob)."
⁶ Behold, we heard of it in Efratah.

We found it in the field of Ya`ar:
7" We will go into his dwelling place.
We will worship at his footstool.
8Arise, YaHWeH, into your resting place;
You, and the ark of your strength.
9Let your Priest (Kohen) be clothed with righteousness.
Let your holy ones shout for joy!"
10For your servant David's sake,
Don't turn away the face of your anointed one.
11YaHWeH has sworn to David in truth.
He will not turn from it:
"I will set the fruit of your body on your throne.
12If your children will keep my covenant,
My testimony that I will teach them,
Their children also will sit on your throne forevermore."
13For YaHWeH has chosen Zion (Tziyon).
He has desired it for his habitation.
14" This is my resting place forever.
Here I will live, for I have desired it.
15I will abundantly bless her provision.
I will satisfy her poor with bread.
16Her Priests (Kohanim) I will also clothe with salvation.
Her holy ones will shout aloud for joy.
17There I will make the horn of David to bud.
I have ordained a lamp for my anointed.
18I will clothe his enemies with shame,
But on himself, his crown will be resplendant."

Psalm 133

A Ma`alot Song. By David.

1See how good and how pleasant it is
For brothers to live together in unity!
2It is like the precious oil on the head,
That ran down on the beard,
Even Aharon's beard;
That came down on the edge of his robes;
3Like the dew of Hermon,,

That comes down on the hills of Zion (Tziyon):
For there YaHWeH gives the blessing,
Even life forevermore.

Psalm 134

A Ma`alot Song.

¹Look! Praise YaH, all you servants of YaHWeH,
Who stand by night in YaHWeH's house!
²Lift up your hands in the sanctuary.
Praise YaH!
³May YaHWeH bless you from Zion (Tziyon);
Even he who made heaven and earth.

Psalm 135

¹Praise YaH!
Praise the name of YaHWeH!
Praise him, you servants of YaHWeH,
²You who stand in the house of YaHWeH,
In the courts of our God's house.
³Praise YaH, for YaHWeH is good.
Sing praises to his name, for that is pleasant.
⁴For YaH has chosen Jacob (Yakob) for himself;
Isreal (Yisrael) for his own possession.
⁵For I know that YaHWeH is great,
That our Lord (Adonay) is above all gods.
⁶Whatever YaHWeH pleased, that he has done,
In heaven and in earth, in the seas and in all deeps;
⁷Who causes the clouds to rise from the ends of the earth;
Who makes lightnings with the rain;
Who brings forth the wind out of his treasures;
⁸Who struck the firstborn of Egypt (Mitzrayim),
Both of man and animal;
⁹Who sent signs and wonders into the midst of you, Egypt (Mitzrayim),
On Pharaoh, and on all his servants;

¹⁰Who struck many nations,
And killed mighty kings,
¹¹Sichon king of the Amori,
`Og king of Bashan,
And all the kingdoms of Canaan (Kanaan),
¹²And gave their land for a heritage,
A heritage to Isreal (Yisrael), his people.
¹³Your name, YaHWeH, endures forever;
Your renown, YaHWeH, throughout all generations.
¹⁴For YaHWeH will judge his people,
And have compassion on his servants.
¹⁵The idols of the nations are silver and gold,
The work of men's hands.
¹⁶They have mouths, but they can't speak;
They have eyes, but they can't see;
¹⁷They have ears, but they can't hear;
Neither is there any breath in their mouths.
¹⁸Those who make them will be like them;
Yes, everyone who trusts in them.
¹⁹House of Isreal (Yisrael), Praise YaH!
House of Aharon, Praise YaH!
²⁰House of Levi, Praise YaH!
You who fear YaHWeH, Praise YaH!
²¹Blessed be YaHWeH from Zion (Tziyon),
Who dwells at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).
Praise YaH!

Psalm 136

¹Give thanks to YaHWeH, for he is good;
For his loving kindness endures forever.
²Give thanks to the God of gods;
For his loving kindness endures forever.
³Give thanks to YaHWeH of lords;
For his loving kindness endures forever:
⁴To him who alone does great wonders;
For his loving kindness endures forever:
⁵To him who by understanding made the heavens;
For his loving kindness endures forever:

⁶To him who spread out the earth above the waters;
For his loving kindness endures forever:
⁷To him who made the great lights;
For his loving kindness endures forever:
⁸The sun to rule by day;
For his loving kindness endures forever;
⁹The moon and stars to rule by night;
For his loving kindness endures forever:
¹⁰To him who struck down the Egyptian (Mitzrian) firstborn;
For his loving kindness endures forever;
¹¹And brought out Isreal (Yisrael) from among them;
For his loving kindness endures forever;
¹²With a strong hand, and with an outstretched arm;
For his loving kindness endures forever:
¹³To him who divided the Sea of Suf apart;
For his loving kindness endures forever;
¹⁴And made Isreal (Yisrael) to pass through the midst of it;
For his loving kindness endures forever;
¹⁵But overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Sea of Suf;
For his loving kindness endures forever:
¹⁶To him who led his people through the wilderness;
For his loving kindness endures forever:
¹⁷To him who struck great kings;
For his loving kindness endures forever;
¹⁸And killed mighty kings;
For his loving kindness endures forever:
¹⁹Sichon king of the Amori;
For his loving kindness endures forever;
²⁰Og king of Bashan;
For his loving kindness endures forever;
²¹And gave their land as an inheritance;
For his loving kindness endures forever;
²²Even a heritage to Isreal (Yisrael) his servant;
For his loving kindness endures forever:
²³Who remembered us in our low estate;
For his loving kindness endures forever;
²⁴And has delivered us from our adversaries;
For his loving kindness endures forever:
²⁵Who gives food to every creature;
For his loving kindness endures forever.

²⁶Oh give thanks to the God of heaven;
For his loving kindness endures forever.

Psalm 137

¹By the rivers of Babel, there we sat down.
Yes, we wept, when we remembered Zion (Tziyon).
²On the willows in the midst of it,
We hung up our harps.
³For there, those who led us captive asked us for songs.
Those who tormented us demanded songs of joy:
“Sing us one of the songs of Zion (Tziyon)!”
⁴How can we sing YaHWeH’s song in a foreign land?
⁵If I forget you, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim),
Let my right hand forget its skill.
⁶Let my tongue stick to the roof of my mouth if I don’t remember you;
If I don’t prefer Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) above my chief joy.
⁷Remember, YaHWeH, against the children of Edom,
The day of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim);
Who said, “Raze it!
Raze it even to its foundation!”
⁸Daughter of Babel, doomed to destruction,
He will be happy who rewards you,
As you have served us.
⁹Happy shall he be,
Who takes and dashes your little ones against the rock.

Psalm 138

By David.

¹I will give you thanks with my whole heart.
Before the gods, I will sing praises to you.
²I will bow down toward your holy temple,
And give thanks to your Name for your loving kindness and for your truth;
For you have exalted your Name and your Word above all.
³In the day that I called, you answered me.

You encouraged me with strength in my soul.
4All the kings of the earth will give you thanks, YaHWeH,
For they have heard the words of your mouth.
5Yes, they will sing of the ways of YaHWeH;
For great is YaHWeH's glory.
6For though YaHWeH is high, yet he looks after the lowly;
But the proud, he knows from afar.
7Though I walk in the midst of trouble, you will revive me.
You will stretch forth your hand against the wrath of my enemies.
Your right hand will save me.
8YaHWeH will fulfill that which concerns me;
Your loving kindness, YaHWeH, endures forever.
Don't forsake the works of your own hands.

Psalm 139

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

1 YaHWeH, you have searched me,
And you know me.
2You know my sitting down and my rising up.
You perceive my thoughts from afar.
3You search out my path and my lying down,
And are acquainted with all my ways.
4For there is not a word on my tongue,
But, behold, YaHWeH, you know it altogether.
5You hem me in behind and before.
You laid your hand on me.
6This knowledge is beyond me.
It's lofty.
I can't attain it.
7Where could I go from your Spirit?
Or where could I flee from your presence?
8If I ascend up into heaven, you are there.
If I make my bed in She'ol, behold, you are there!
9If I take the wings of the dawn,
And settle in the uttermost parts of the sea;
10Even there your hand will lead me,
And your right hand will hold me.

¹¹If I say, "Surely the darkness will overwhelm me;
The light around me will be night;"
¹²Even the darkness doesn't hide from you,
But the night shines as the day.
The darkness is like light to you.
¹³For you formed my inmost being.
You knit me together in my mother's womb.
¹⁴I will give thanks to you,
For I am fearfully and wonderfully made.
Your works are wonderful.
My soul knows that very well.
¹⁵My frame wasn't hidden from you,
When I was made in secret,
Woven together in the depths of the earth.
¹⁶Your eyes saw my body.
In your book they were all written,
The days that were ordained for me,
When as yet there were none of them.
¹⁷How precious to me are your thoughts, God!
How vast is the sum of them!
¹⁸If I would count them, they are more in number than the sand.
When I wake up, I am still with you.
¹⁹If only you, God, would kill the wicked.
Get away from me, you bloodthirsty men!
²⁰For they speak against you wickedly.
Your enemies take your name in vain.
²¹YaHWeH, don't I hate those who hate you?
Am I not grieved with those who rise up against you?
²²I hate them with perfect hatred.
They have become my enemies.
²³Search me, God, and know my heart.
Try me, and know my thoughts.
²⁴See if there is any wicked way in me,
And lead me in the everlasting way.

Psalm 140

For the Chief Musician. A Psalm by David.

¹Deliver me, YaHWeH, from the evil man.
Preserve me from the violent man;
²Those who devise mischief in their hearts.
They continually gather themselves together for war.
³They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent.
Viper's poison is under their lips.

Selah.

⁴ YaHWeH, keep me from the hands of the wicked.
Preserve me from the violent men who have determined to trip my feet.
⁵The proud have hidden a snare for me,
They have spread the cords of a net by the path.
They have set traps for me.

Selah.

⁶I said to YaHWeH, "You are my God."
Listen to the cry of my petitions, YaHWeH.
⁷Lord (Adonay), YaHWeH, the strength of my yeshuah (salvation),
You have covered my head in the day of battle.
⁸ YaHWeH, don't grant the desires of the wicked.
Don't let their evil plans succeed, or they will become proud.

Selah.

⁹As for the head of those who surround me,
Let the mischief of their own lips cover them.
¹⁰Let burning coals fall on them.
Let them be thrown into the fire,
Into miry pits, from where they never rise.
¹¹An evil speaker won't be established in the earth.
Evil will hunt the violent man to overthrow him.
¹²I know that YaHWeH will maintain the cause of the afflicted,
And justice for the needy.
¹³Surely the righteous will give thanks to your name.
The upright will dwell in your presence.

Psalm 141

A Psalm by David.

¹ YaHWeH, I have called on you.

Come to me quickly!
Listen to my voice when I call to you.
²Let my prayer be set before you like incense;
The lifting up of my hands like the evening sacrifice.
³Set a watch, YaHWeH, before my mouth.
Keep the door of my lips.
⁴Don't incline my heart to any evil thing,
To practice deeds of wickedness with men who work iniquity.
Don't let me eat of their delicacies.
⁵Let the righteous strike me, it is kindness;
Let him reprove me, it is like oil on the head;
Don't let my head refuse it;
Yet my prayer is always against evil deeds.
⁶Their judges are thrown down by the sides of the rock.
They will hear my words, for they are well spoken.
⁷"As when one plows and breaks up the earth,
Our bones are scattered at the mouth of She'ol."
⁸For my eyes are on you, Lord (Adonay), YaHWeH.
In you, I take refuge.
Don't leave my soul destitute.
⁹Keep me from the snare which they have laid for me,
From the traps of the workers of iniquity.
¹⁰Let the wicked fall together into their own nets,
While I pass by.

Psalm 142

A maskil by David, when he was in the cave. A Prayer.

¹I cry with my voice to YaHWeH.
With my voice, I ask YaHWeH for mercy.
²I pour out my complaint before him.
I tell him my troubles.
³When my spirit was overwhelmed within me,
You knew my path.
In the way in which I walk,
They have hidden a snare for me.
⁴Look on my right, and see;
For there is no one who is concerned for me.

Refuge has fled from me.
No one cares for my soul.
⁵I cried to you, YaHWeH.
I said, "You are my refuge,
My portion in the land of the living."
⁶Listen to my cry,
For I am in desperate need.
Deliver me from my persecutors,
For they are stronger than me.
⁷Bring my soul out of prison,
That I may give thanks to your name.
The righteous will surround me,
For you will be good to me.

Psalm 143

A Psalm by David.

¹Hear my prayer, YaHWeH.
Listen to my petitions.
In your faithfulness and righteousness, relieve me.
²Don't enter into judgment with your servant,
For in your sight no man living is righteous.
³For the enemy pursues my soul.
He has struck my life down to the ground.
He has made me live in dark places, as those who have been long dead.
⁴Therefore my spirit is overwhelmed within me.
My heart within me is desolate.
⁵I remember the days of old.
I meditate on all your doings.
I contemplate the work of your hands.
⁶I spread forth my hands to you.
My soul thirsts for you, like a parched land.

Selah.

⁷Hurry to answer me, YaHWeH.
My spirit fails.
Don't hide your face from me,
So that I don't become like those who go down into the pit.

⁸Cause me to hear your loving kindness in the morning,
For I trust in you.
Cause me to know the way in which I should walk,
For I lift up my soul to you.
⁹Deliver me, YaHWeH, from my enemies.
I flee to you to hide me.
¹⁰Teach me to do your will,
For you are my God.
Your Spirit is good.
Lead me in the land of uprightness.
¹¹Revive me, YaHWeH, for your name's sake.
In your righteousness, bring my soul out of trouble.
¹²In your loving kindness, cut off my enemies,
And destroy all those who afflict my soul,
For I am your servant.

Psalm 144

By David.

¹Blessed be YaHWeH, my rock,
Who teaches my hands to war,
And my fingers to battle:
²My loving kindness, my fortress,
My high tower, my deliverer,
My shield, and he in whom I take refuge;
Who subdues my people under me.
³ YaHWeH, what is man, that you care for him?
Or the son of man, that you think of him?
⁴Man is like a breath.
His days are like a shadow that passes away.
⁵Part your heavens, YaHWeH, and come down.
Touch the mountains, and they will smoke.
⁶Throw out lightning, and scatter them.
Send out your arrows, and rout them.
⁷Stretch out your hand from above,
Rescue me, and deliver me out of great waters,
Out of the hands of foreigners;

⁸Whose mouths speak deceit,
Whose right hand is a right hand of falsehood.
⁹I will sing a new song to you, God.
On a ten-stringed lyre, I will sing praises to you.
¹⁰You are he who gives salvation to kings,
Who rescues David, his servant, from the deadly sword.
¹¹Rescue me, and deliver me out of the hands of foreigners,
Whose mouths speak deceit,
Whose right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

¹²Then our sons will be like well-nurtured plants,
Our daughters like pillars carved to adorn a palace.
¹³Our barns are full, filled with all kinds of provision.
Our sheep bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our fields.
¹⁴Our oxen will pull heavy loads.
There is no breaking in, and no going away,
And no outcry in our streets.
¹⁵Happy are the people who are in such a situation.
Happy are the people whose God is YaHWeH.

Psalm 145

A praise psalm by David.

¹I will exalt you, my God, the King.
I will praise your name forever and ever.
²Every day I will praise you.
I will extol your name forever and ever.
³Great is YaHWeH, and greatly to be praised!
His greatness is unsearchable.
⁴One generation will commend your works to another,
And will declare your mighty acts.
⁵Of the glorious majesty of your honor,
Of your wondrous works, I will meditate.
⁶Men will speak of the might of your awesome acts.
I will declare your greatness.
⁷They will utter the memory of your great goodness,
And will sing of your righteousness.
⁸YaHWeH is gracious, merciful,

Slow to anger, and of great loving kindness.
9YaHWeH is good to all.
His tender mercies are over all his works.
10All your works will give thanks to you, YaHWeH.
Your holy ones will extol you.
11They will speak of the glory of your kingdom,
And talk about your power;
12To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts,
The glory of the majesty of his kingdom.
13Your kingdom is an everlasting kingdom.
Your dominion endures throughout all generations.
14YaHWeH upholds all who fall,
And raises up all those who are bowed down.
15The eyes of all wait for you.
You give them their food in due season.
16You open your hand,
And satisfy the desire of every living thing.
17YaHWeH is righteous in all his ways,
And gracious in all his works.
18YaHWeH is near to all those who call on him,
To all who call on him in truth.
19He will fulfill the desire of those who fear him.
He also will hear their cry, and will save them.
20YaHWeH preserves all those who love him,
But all the wicked he will destroy.
21My mouth will speak the praise of YaHWeH.
Let all flesh bless his holy name forever and ever.

Psalm 146

1Praise YaH!
Praise YaHWeH, my soul.
2While I live, I will Praise YaH.
I will sing praises to my God as long as I exist.
3Don't put your trust in princes,
Each a son of man in whom there is no help.
4His spirit departs, and he returns to the earth.
In that very day, his thoughts perish.
5Happy is he who has the God of Jacob (Yakob) for his help,

Whose hope is in YaHWeH, his God:
6Who made heaven and earth,
The sea, and all that is in them;
Who keeps truth forever;
7Who executes justice for the oppressed;
Who gives food to the hungry.
YaHWeH frees the prisoners.
8YaHWeH opens the eyes of the blind.
YaHWeH raises up those who are bowed down.
YaHWeH loves the righteous.
9YaHWeH preserves the foreigners.
He upholds the fatherless and widow,
But the way of the wicked he turns upside down.
10YaHWeH will reign forever;
Your God, O Zion (Tziyon), to all generations.
Praise YaH!

Psalm 147

1Praise YaH,
For it is good to sing praises to our God;
For it is pleasant and fitting to praise him.
2YaHWeH builds up Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).
He gathers together the outcasts of Isreal (Yisrael).
3He heals the broken in heart,
And binds up their wounds.
4He counts the number of the stars.
He calls them all by their names.
5Great is our Lord (Adonay), and mighty in power.
His understanding is infinite.
6YaHWeH upholds the humble.
He brings the wicked down to the ground.
7Sing to YaHWeH with thanksgiving.
Sing praises on the harp to our God,
8Who covers the sky with clouds,
Who prepares rain for the earth,
Who makes grass grow on the mountains.
9He provides food for the cattle,
And for the young ravens when they call.

¹⁰He doesn't delight in the strength of the horse.
He takes no pleasure in the legs of a man.
¹¹YaHWeH takes pleasure in those who fear him,
In those who hope in his loving kindness.
¹²Praise YaH, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)!
Praise your God, Zion (Tziyon)!
¹³For he has strengthened the bars of your gates.
He has blessed your children within you.
¹⁴He makes shalom in your borders.
He fills you with the finest of the wheat.
¹⁵He sends out his word to the earth.
His word runs very swiftly.
¹⁶He gives snow like wool,
And scatters frost like ashes.
¹⁷He hurls down his hail like pebbles.
Who can stand before his cold?
¹⁸He sends out his word, and melts them.
He causes his wind to blow, and the waters flow.
¹⁹He shows his word to Jacob (Yakob);
His statutes and his ordinances to Isreal (Yisrael).
²⁰He has not done this for just any nation.
They don't know his ordinances.
Praise YaH!

Psalm 148

¹Praise YaH!
Praise YaHWeH from the heavens!
Praise him in the heights!
²Praise him, all his angels!
Praise him, all his host!
³Praise him, sun and moon!
Praise him, all you shining stars!
⁴Praise him, you heavens of heavens,
You waters that are above the heavens.
⁵Let them praise the name of YaHWeH,
For he commanded, and they were created.
⁶He has also established them forever and ever.
He has made a decree which will not pass away.

⁷Praise YaH from the earth,
You great sea creatures, and all depths!
⁸Lightning and hail, snow and clouds;
Stormy wind, fulfilling his word;
⁹Mountains and all hills;
Fruit trees and all cedars;
¹⁰Wild animals and all cattle;
Small creatures and flying birds;
¹¹Kings of the earth and all peoples;
Princes and all judges of the earth;
¹²Both young men and maidens;
Old men and children:
¹³Let them praise the name of YaHWeH,
For his name alone is exalted.
His glory is above the earth and the heavens.
¹⁴He has lifted up the horn of his people,
The praise of all his holy ones;
Even of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), a people near to him.
Praise YaH!

Psalm 149

¹Praise YaH!
Sing to YaHWeH a new song,
His praise in the assembly of the holy ones.
²Let Isreal (Yisrael) rejoice in him who made them.
Let the children of Zion (Tziyon) be joyful in their King.
³Let them praise his name in the dance!
Let them sing praises to him with tambourine and harp!
⁴For YaHWeH takes pleasure in his people.
He crowns the humble with yeshuah (salvation).
⁵Let the holy ones rejoice in honor.
Let them sing for joy on their beds.
⁶May the high praises of God be in their mouths,
And a two-edged sword in their hand;
⁷To execute vengeance on the nations,
And punishments on the peoples;
⁸To bind their kings with chains,
And their nobles with fetters of iron;

⁹To execute on them the written judgment.
All his holy ones have this honor.
Praise YaH!

Psalm 150

¹Praise YaH!
Praise God in his sanctuary!
Praise him in his heavens for his acts of power!
²Praise him for his mighty acts!
Praise him according to his excellent greatness!
³Praise him with the sounding of the trumpet (shofar)!
Praise him with harp and lyre!
⁴Praise him with tambourine and dancing!
Praise him with stringed instruments and flute!
⁵Praise him with loud cymbals!
Praise him with resounding cymbals!
⁶Let everything that has breath Praise YaH!
Praise YaH!

Notes:

Proverbs (Mishle)

1

The proverbs of Solomon (Shlomo), the son of David, king of Isreal (Yisrael):

²To know wisdom and instruction;

To discern the words of understanding;

³To receive instruction in wise dealing,

In righteousness, justice, and equity;

⁴To give prudence to the simple,

Knowledge and discretion to the young man:

⁵That the wise man may hear, and increase in learning;

That the man of understanding may attain to sound counsel:

⁶To understand a proverb, and parables,

The words and riddles of the wise.

⁷The fear of YaHWeH is the beginning of knowledge;

But the foolish despise wisdom and instruction.

⁸My son, listen to your father's instruction,

And don't forsake your mother's teaching:

⁹For they will be a garland to grace your head,

And chains around your neck.

¹⁰My son, if sinners entice you, don't consent.

¹¹If they say, "Come with us,

Let's lay in wait for blood;

Let's lurk secretly for the innocent without cause;

¹²Let's swallow them up alive like She'ol,

And whole, like those who go down into the pit.

¹³We'll find all valuable wealth.

We'll fill our houses with spoil.

¹⁴You shall cast your lot among us.

We'll all have one purse."

¹⁵My son, don't walk in the way with them.

Keep your foot from their path,

¹⁶For their feet run to evil.

They hurry to shed blood.

¹⁷For in vain is the net spread in the sight of any bird:

¹⁸But these lay wait for their own blood.

They lurk secretly for their own lives.

¹⁹So are the ways of everyone who is greedy for gain.

It takes away the life of its owners.

²⁰Wisdom calls aloud in the street.

She utters her voice in the public squares.

²¹She calls at the head of noisy places.

At the entrance of the city gates, she utters her words:

²²“How long, you simple ones, will you love simplicity?

How long will mockers delight themselves in mockery,

And fools hate knowledge?

²³Turn at my reproof.

Behold, I will pour out my spirit on you.

I will make known my words to you.

²⁴Because I have called, and you have refused;

I have stretched out my hand, and no one has paid attention;

²⁵But you have ignored all my counsel,

And wanted none of my reproof;

²⁶I also will laugh at your disaster.

I will mock when calamity overtakes you;

²⁷When calamity overtakes you like a storm,

When your disaster comes on like a whirlwind;

When distress and anguish come on you.

²⁸Then will they call on me, but I will not answer.

They will seek me diligently, but they will not find me;

²⁹Because they hated knowledge,

And didn't choose the fear of YaHWeH.

³⁰They wanted none of my counsel.

They despised all my reproof.

³¹Therefore they will eat of the fruit of their own way,

And be filled with their own schemes.

³²For the backsliding of the simple will kill them.

The careless ease of fools will destroy them.

³³But whoever listens to me will dwell securely,

And will be at ease, without fear of harm.”

2

My son, if you will receive my words,
And store up my commandments (mitzvot) within you;
²So as to turn your ear to wisdom,
And apply your heart to understanding;
³Yes, if you call out for discernment,
And lift up your voice for understanding;
⁴If you seek her as silver,
And search for her as for hidden treasures:
⁵Then you will understand the fear of YaHWeH,
And find the knowledge of God.
⁶For YaHWeH gives wisdom.
Out of his mouth comes knowledge and understanding.
⁷He lays up sound wisdom for the upright.
He is a shield to those who walk in integrity;
⁸That he may guard the paths of justice,
And preserve the way of his holy ones.
⁹Then you will understand righteousness and justice,
Equity and every good path.
¹⁰For wisdom will enter into your heart.
Knowledge will be pleasant to your soul.
¹¹Discretion will watch over you.
Understanding will keep you,
¹²To deliver you from the way of evil,
From the men who speak perverse things;
¹³Who forsake the paths of uprightness,
To walk in the ways of darkness;
¹⁴Who rejoice to do evil,
And delight in the perverseness of evil;
¹⁵Who are crooked in their ways,
And wayward in their paths:
¹⁶To deliver you from the strange woman,
Even from the foreigner who flatters with her words;
¹⁷Who forsakes the friend of her youth,
And forgets the covenant of her God:
¹⁸For her house leads down to death,
Her paths to the dead.
¹⁹None who go to her return again,

Neither do they attain to the paths of life:
²⁰That you may walk in the way of good men,
And keep the paths of the righteous.
²¹For the upright will dwell in the land.
The perfect will remain in it.
²²But the wicked will be cut off from the land.
The treacherous will be rooted out of it.

3

My son, don't forget my teaching;
But let your heart keep my commandments (mitzvot):
²For length of days, and years of life,
And shalom, will they add to you.
³Don't let kindness and truth forsake you.
Bind them around your neck.
Write them on the tablet of your heart.
⁴So you will find favor,
And good understanding in the sight of God and man.
⁵Trust in YaHWeH with all your heart,
And don't lean on your own understanding.
⁶In all your ways acknowledge him,
And he will direct your paths.
⁷Don't be wise in your own eyes.
Fear YaHWeH, and depart from evil.
⁸It will be health to your body,
And nourishment to your bones.
⁹Honor YaHWeH with your substance,
With the first fruits of all your increase:
¹⁰So your barns will be filled with plenty,
And your vats will overflow with new wine.
¹¹My son, don't despise YaHWeH's discipline,
Neither be weary of his reproof:
¹²For whom YaHWeH loves, he reproves;
Even as a father reproves the son in whom he delights.

¹³Happy is the man who finds wisdom,
The man who gets understanding.
¹⁴For her good profit is better than getting silver,
And her return is better than fine gold.

¹⁵She is more precious than rubies.
None of the things you can desire are to be compared to her.
¹⁶Length of days is in her right hand.
In her left hand are riches and honor.
¹⁷Her ways are ways of pleasantness.
All her paths are shalom.
¹⁸She is a tree of life to those who lay hold of her.
Happy is everyone who retains her.
¹⁹By wisdom YaHWeH founded the earth.
By understanding, he established the heavens.
²⁰By his knowledge, the depths were broken up,
And the skies drop down the dew.
²¹My son, let them not depart from your eyes.
Keep sound wisdom and discretion:
²²So they will be life to your soul,
And grace for your neck.
²³Then you shall walk in your way securely.
Your foot won't stumble.
²⁴When you lie down, you will not be afraid.
Yes, you will lie down, and your sleep will be sweet.
²⁵Don't be afraid of sudden fear,
Neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it comes:
²⁶For YaHWeH will be your confidence,
And will keep your foot from being taken.

²⁷Don't withhold good from those to whom it is due,
When it is in the power of your hand to do it.
²⁸Don't say to your neighbor, "Go, and come again,
Tomorrow I will give it to you,"
When you have it by you.
²⁹Don't devise evil against your neighbor,
Seeing he dwells securely by you.
³⁰Don't strive with a man without cause,
If he has done you no harm.
³¹Don't envy the man of violence.
Choose none of his ways.
³²For the perverse is an abomination to YaHWeH,
But his friendship is with the upright.
³³YaHWeH's curse is in the house of the wicked,
But he blesses the habitation of the righteous.

³⁴Surely he mocks the mockers,
But he gives grace to the humble.
³⁵The wise will inherit glory,
But shame will be the promotion of fools.

4

Listen, sons, to a father's instruction.
Pay attention and know understanding;
²For I give you sound learning.
Don't forsake my law.
³For I was a son to my father,
Tender and an only child in the sight of my mother.
⁴He taught me, and said to me:
"Let your heart retain my words.
Keep my commandments (mitzvot), and live.
⁵Get wisdom.
Get understanding.
Don't forget, neither swerve from the words of my mouth.
⁶Don't forsake her, and she will preserve you.
Love her, and she will keep you.
⁷Wisdom is supreme.
Get wisdom.
Yes, though it costs all your possessions, get understanding.
⁸Esteem her, and she will exalt you.
She will bring you to honor, when you embrace her.
⁹She will give to your head a garland of grace.
She will deliver a crown of splendor to you."

¹⁰Listen, my son, and receive my sayings.
The years of your life will be many.
¹¹I have taught you in the way of wisdom.
I have led you in straight paths.
¹²When you go, your steps will not be hampered.
When you run, you will not stumble.
¹³Take firm hold of instruction.
Don't let her go.
Keep her, for she is your life.
¹⁴Don't enter into the path of the wicked.
Don't walk in the way of evil men.

¹⁵Avoid it, and don't pass by it.
Turn from it, and pass on.
¹⁶For they don't sleep, unless they do evil.
Their sleep is taken away, unless they make someone fall.
¹⁷For they eat the bread of wickedness,
And drink the wine of violence.
¹⁸But the path of the righteous is like the dawning light,
That shines more and more until the perfect day.
¹⁹The way of the wicked is like darkness.
They don't know what they stumble over.

²⁰My son, attend to my words.
Turn your ear to my sayings.
²¹Let them not depart from your eyes.
Keep them in the midst of your heart.
²²For they are life to those who find them,
And health to their whole body.
²³Keep your heart with all diligence,
For out of it is the wellspring of life.
²⁴Put away from yourself a perverse mouth.
Put corrupt lips far from you.
²⁵Let your eyes look straight ahead.
Fix your gaze directly before you.
²⁶Make the path of your feet level.
Let all of your ways be established.
²⁷Don't turn to the right hand nor to the left.
Remove your foot from evil.

5

My son, pay attention to my wisdom.
Turn your ear to my understanding:
²That you may maintain discretion,
That your lips may preserve knowledge.
³For the lips of an adulteress drip honey.
Her mouth is smoother than oil,
⁴But in the end she is as bitter as wormwood,
And as sharp as a two-edged sword.
⁵Her feet go down to death.
Her steps lead straight to She'ol.

⁶She gives no thought to the way of life.
Her ways are crooked, and she doesn't know it.

⁷Now therefore, my sons, listen to me.
Don't depart from the words of my mouth.
⁸Remove your way far from her.
Don't come near the door of her house,
⁹Lest you give your honor to others,
And your years to the cruel one;
¹⁰Lest strangers feast on your wealth,
And your labors enrich another man's house.
¹¹You will groan at your latter end,
When your flesh and your body are consumed,
¹²And say, "How I have hated instruction,
And my heart despised reproof;
¹³Neither have I obeyed the voice of my teachers,
Nor turned my ear to those who instructed me!
¹⁴I have come to the brink of utter ruin,
In the midst of the gathered assembly."

¹⁵Drink water out of your own cistern,
Running water out of your own well.
¹⁶Should your springs overflow in the streets,
Streams of water in the public squares?
¹⁷Let them be for yourself alone,
Not for strangers with you.
¹⁸Let your spring be blessed.
Rejoice in the wife of your youth.
¹⁹A loving doe and a graceful deer —
Let her breasts satisfy you at all times.
Be captivated always with her love.
²⁰For why should you, my son, be captivated with an adulteress?
Why embrace the bosom of another?
²¹For the ways of man are before the eyes of YaHWeH.
He examines all his paths.
²²The evil deeds of the wicked ensnare him.
The cords of his sin hold him firmly.
²³He will die for lack of instruction.
In the greatness of his folly, he will go astray.

6

My son, if you have become collateral for your neighbor,
If you have struck your hands in pledge for a stranger;

²You are trapped by the words of your mouth.

You are ensnared with the words of your mouth.

³Do this now, my son, and deliver yourself,
Seeing you have come into the hand of your neighbor.

Go, humble yourself.

Press your plea with your neighbor.

⁴Give no sleep to your eyes,

Nor slumber to your eyelids.

⁵Free yourself, like a gazelle from the hand of the hunter,
Like a bird from the snare of the fowler.

⁶Go to the ant, you sluggard.

Consider her ways, and be wise;

⁷Which having no chief, overseer, or ruler,

⁸Provides her bread in the summer,

And gathers her food in the harvest.

⁹How long will you sleep, sluggard?

When will you arise out of your sleep?

¹⁰A little sleep, a little slumber,

A little folding of the hands to sleep:

¹¹So your poverty will come as a robber,

And your scarcity as an armed man.

¹²A worthless person, a man of iniquity,

Is he who walks with a perverse mouth;

¹³Who winks with his eyes, who signals with his feet,

Who motions with his fingers;

¹⁴In whose heart is perverseness,

Who devises evil continually,

Who always sows discord.

¹⁵Therefore his calamity will come suddenly.

He will be broken suddenly, and that without remedy.

¹⁶There are six things which YaHWeH hates;

Yes, seven which are an abomination to him:

¹⁷Haughty eyes, a lying tongue,
Hands that shed innocent blood;
¹⁸A heart that devises wicked schemes,
Feet that are swift in running to mischief,
¹⁹A false witness who utters lies,
And he who sows discord among brothers.

²⁰My son, keep your father's word,
And don't forsake your mother's teaching.
²¹Bind them continually on your heart.
Tie them around your neck.
²²When you walk, it will lead you.
When you sleep, it will watch over you.
When you awake, it will talk with you.
²³For the word is a lamp,
And the law is light.
Reproofs of instruction are the way of life,
²⁴To keep you from the immoral woman,
From the flattery of the wayward wife's tongue.
²⁵Don't lust after her beauty in your heart,
Neither let her captivate you with her eyelids.
²⁶For a prostitute reduces you to a piece of bread.
The adulteress hunts for your precious life.
²⁷Can a man scoop fire into his lap,
And his clothes not be burned?
²⁸Or can one walk on hot coals,
And his feet not be scorched?
²⁹So is he who goes in to his neighbor's wife.
Whoever touches her will not be unpunished.
³⁰Men don't despise a thief,
If he steals to satisfy himself when he is hungry:
³¹But if he is found, he shall restore seven times.
He shall give all the wealth of his house.
³²He who commits adultery with a woman is void of understanding.
He who does it destroys his own soul.
³³He will get wounds and dishonor.
His reproach will not be wiped away.
³⁴For jealousy arouses the fury of the husband.
He won't spare in the day of vengeance.
³⁵He won't regard any ransom,

Neither will he rest content, though you give many gifts.

7

My son, keep my words.

Lay up my commandments (mitzvot) within you.

²Keep my commandments (mitzvot) and live;

Guard my teaching as the apple of your eye.

³Bind them on your fingers.

Write them on the tablet of your heart.

⁴Tell wisdom, "You are my sister."

Call understanding your relative,

⁵That they may keep you from the strange woman,

From the foreigner who flatters with her words.

⁶For at the window of my house,

I looked out through my lattice.

⁷I saw among the simple ones.

I discerned among the youths a young man void of understanding,

⁸Passing through the street near her corner,

He went the way to her house,

⁹In the twilight, in the evening of the day,

In the middle of the night and in the darkness.

¹⁰Behold, there a woman met him with the attire of a prostitute,

And with crafty intent.

¹¹She is loud and defiant.

Her feet don't stay in her house.

¹²Now she is in the streets, now in the squares,

And lurking at every corner.

¹³So she caught him, and kissed him.

With an impudent face she said to him:

¹⁴"Sacrifices of peace-offerings are with me.

This day I have paid my vows.

¹⁵Therefore I came out to meet you,

To diligently seek your face,

And I have found you.

¹⁶I have spread my couch with carpets of tapestry,

With striped cloths of the yarn of Egypt (Mitzrayim).

¹⁷I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

¹⁸Come, let's take our fill of loving until the morning.

Let's solace ourselves with loving.

¹⁹For my husband isn't at home.
He has gone on a long journey.
²⁰He has taken a bag of money with him.
He will come home at the full moon."
²¹With persuasive words, she led him astray.
With the flattering of her lips, she seduced him.
²²He followed her immediately,
As an ox goes to the slaughter,
As a fool stepping into a noose.
²³Until an arrow strikes through his liver,
As a bird hurries to the snare,
And doesn't know that it will cost his life.
²⁴Now therefore, sons, listen to me.
Pay attention to the words of my mouth.
²⁵Don't let your heart turn to her ways.
Don't go astray in her paths,
²⁶For she has thrown down many wounded.
Yes, all her slain are a mighty host.
²⁷Her house is the way to She'ol,
Going down to the chambers of death.

8

Doesn't wisdom cry out?
Doesn't understanding raise her voice?
²On the top of high places by the way,
Where the paths meet, she stands.
³Beside the gates, at the entry of the city,
At the entry doors, she cries aloud:
⁴"To you men, I call!
I send my voice to the sons of mankind.
⁵You simple, understand prudence.
You fools, be of an understanding heart.
⁶Hear, for I will speak excellent things.
The opening of my lips is for right things.
⁷For my mouth speaks truth.
Wickedness is an abomination to my lips.
⁸All the words of my mouth are in righteousness.
There is nothing crooked or perverse in them.
⁹They are all plain to him who understands,

Right to those who find knowledge.

¹⁰Receive my instruction rather than silver;

Knowledge rather than choice gold.

¹¹For wisdom is better than rubies.

All the things that may be desired can't be compared to it.

¹²"I, wisdom, have made prudence my dwelling.

Find out knowledge and discretion.

¹³The fear of YaHWeH is to hate evil.

I hate pride, arrogance, the evil way, and the perverse mouth.

¹⁴Counsel and sound knowledge are mine.

I have understanding and power.

¹⁵By me kings reign,

And princes decree justice.

¹⁶By me princes rule;

Nobles, and all the righteous rulers of the earth.

¹⁷I love those who love me.

Those who seek me diligently will find me.

¹⁸With me are riches, honor,

Enduring wealth, and prosperity.

¹⁹My fruit is better than gold, yes, than fine gold;

My yield than choice silver.

²⁰I walk in the way of righteousness,

In the midst of the paths of justice;

²¹That I may give wealth to those who love me.

I fill their treasuries.

²²"YaHWeH possessed me in the beginning of his work,
Before his deeds of old.

²³I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning,
Before the earth existed.

²⁴When there were no depths, I was brought forth,
When there were no springs abounding with water.

²⁵Before the mountains were settled in place,
Before the hills, I was brought forth;

²⁶While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields,
Nor the beginning of the dust of the world.

²⁷When he established the heavens, I was there;
When he set a circle on the surface of the deep,

²⁸When he established the clouds above,

When the springs of the deep became strong,
²⁹When he gave to the sea its boundary,
That the waters should not violate his word,
When he marked out the foundations of the earth;
³⁰Then I was the craftsman by his side.
I was a delight day by day,
Always rejoicing before him,
³¹Rejoicing in his whole world.
My delight was with the sons of men.

³²"Now therefore, my sons, listen to me,
For blessed are those who keep my ways.
³³Hear instruction, and be wise.
Don't refuse it.
³⁴Blessed is the man who hears me,
Watching daily at my gates,
Waiting at my door posts.
³⁵For whoever finds me, finds life,
And will obtain favor from YaHWeH.
³⁶But he who sins against me wrongs his own soul.
All those who hate me love death."

9

Wisdom has built her house.
She has carved out her seven pillars.
²She has prepared her meat.
She has mixed her wine.
She has also set her table.
³She has sent out her maidens.
She cries from the highest places of the city:
⁴"Whoever is simple, let him turn in here!"
As for him who is void of understanding, she says to him,
⁵"Come, eat some of my bread,
Drink some of the wine which I have mixed!
⁶Leave your simple ways, and live.
Walk in the way of understanding."

⁷He who corrects a mocker invites insult.
He who reproves a wicked man invites abuse.

⁸Don't reprove a scoffer, lest he hate you.
Reprove a wise man, and he will love you.
⁹Instruct a wise man, and he will be still wiser.
Teach a righteous man, and he will increase in learning.
¹⁰The fear of YaHWeH is the beginning of wisdom.
The knowledge of the Holy One is understanding.
¹¹For by me your days will be multiplied.
The years of your life will be increased.
¹²If you are wise, you are wise for yourself.
If you mock, you alone will bear it.

¹³The foolish woman is loud,
Undisciplined, and knows nothing.
¹⁴She sits at the door of her house,
On a seat in the high places of the city,
¹⁵To call to those who pass by,
Who go straight on their ways,
¹⁶"Whoever is simple, let him turn in here."
As for him who is void of understanding, she says to him,
¹⁷"Stolen water is sweet.
Food eaten in secret is pleasant."
¹⁸But he doesn't know that the dead are there,
That her guests are in the depths of She'ol.

10

The proverbs of Solomon (Shlomo).
A wise son makes a glad father;
But a foolish son brings grief to his mother.
²Treasures of wickedness profit nothing,
But righteousness delivers from death.
³YaHWeH will not allow the soul of the righteous to go hungry,
But he thrusts away the desire of the wicked.
⁴He becomes poor who works with a lazy hand,
But the hand of the diligent brings wealth.
⁵He who gathers in summer is a wise son,
But he who sleeps during the harvest is a son who causes shame.
⁶Blessings are on the head of the righteous,
But violence covers the mouth of the wicked.
⁷The memory of the righteous is blessed,

But the name of the wicked will rot.
⁸The wise in heart accept commandments (mitzvot),
But a chattering fool will fall.
⁹He who walks blamelessly walks surely,
But he who perverts his ways will be found out.
¹⁰One winking with the eye causes sorrow,
But a chattering fool will fall.
¹¹The mouth of the righteous is a spring of life,
But violence covers the mouth of the wicked.
¹²Hatred stirs up strife,
But love covers all wrongs.
¹³Wisdom is found on the lips of him who has discernment,
But a rod is for the back of him who is void of understanding.
¹⁴Wise men lay up knowledge,
But the mouth of the foolish is near ruin.
¹⁵The rich man's wealth is his strong city.
The destruction of the poor is their poverty.
¹⁶The labor of the righteous leads to life.
The increase of the wicked leads to sin.
¹⁷He is in the way of life who heeds correction,
But he who forsakes reproof leads others astray.
¹⁸He who hides hatred has lying lips.
He who utters a slander is a fool.
¹⁹In the multitude of words there is no lack of disobedience,
But he who restrains his lips does wisely.
²⁰The tongue of the righteous is like choice silver.
The heart of the wicked is of little worth.
²¹The lips of the righteous feed many,
But the foolish die for lack of understanding.
²²YaHWeH's blessing brings wealth,
And he adds no trouble to it.
²³It is a fool's pleasure to do wickedness,
But wisdom is a man of understanding's pleasure.
²⁴What the wicked fear, will overtake them,
But the desire of the righteous will be granted.
²⁵When the whirlwind passes, the wicked is no more;
But the righteous stand firm forever.
²⁶As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes,
So is the sluggard to those who send him.
²⁷The fear of YaHWeH prolongs days,

But the years of the wicked shall be shortened.

²⁸The prospect of the righteous is joy,
But the hope of the wicked will perish.

²⁹The way of YaHWeH is a stronghold to the upright,
But it is a destruction to the workers of iniquity.

³⁰The righteous will never be removed,
But the wicked will not dwell in the land.

³¹The mouth of the righteous brings forth wisdom,
But the perverse tongue will be cut off.

³²The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable,
But the mouth of the wicked is perverse.

11

A false balance is an abomination to YaHWeH,
But accurate weights are his delight.

²When pride comes, then comes shame,
But with humility comes wisdom.

³The integrity of the upright shall guide them,
But the perverseness of the treacherous shall destroy them.

⁴Riches don't profit in the day of wrath,
But righteousness delivers from death.

⁵The righteousness of the blameless will direct his way,
But the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

⁶The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them,
But the unfaithful will be trapped by evil desires.

⁷When a wicked man dies, hope perishes,
And expectation of power comes to nothing.

⁸A righteous person is delivered out of trouble,
And the wicked takes his place.

⁹With his mouth the godless man destroys his neighbor,
But the righteous will be delivered through knowledge.

¹⁰When it goes well with the righteous, the city rejoices.
When the wicked perish, there is shouting.

¹¹By the blessing of the upright, the city is exalted,
But it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

¹²One who despises his neighbor is void of wisdom,
But a man of understanding holds his shalom.

¹³One who brings gossip betrays a confidence,
But one who is of a trustworthy spirit is one who keeps a secret.

¹⁴Where there is no wise guidance, the nation falls,
But in the multitude of counselors there is victory.
¹⁵He who is collateral for a stranger will suffer for it,
But he who refuses pledges of collateral is secure.
¹⁶A gracious woman obtains honor,
But violent men obtain riches.
¹⁷The merciful man does good to his own soul,
But he who is cruel troubles his own flesh.
¹⁸Wicked people earn deceitful wages,
But one who sows righteousness reaps a sure reward.
¹⁹He who is truly righteous gets life.
He who pursues evil gets death.
²⁰Those who are perverse in heart are an abomination to YaHWeH,
But those whose ways are blameless are his delight.
²¹Most assuredly, the evil man will not be unpunished,
But the seed of the righteous will be delivered.
²²Like a gold ring in a pig's snout,
Is a beautiful woman who lacks discretion.
²³The desire of the righteous is only good.
The expectation of the wicked is wrath.
²⁴There is one who scatters, and increases yet more.
There is one who withholds more than is appropriate, but gains poverty.
²⁵The liberal soul shall be made fat.
He who waters shall be watered also himself.
²⁶People curse someone who withholds grain,
But blessing will be on the head of him who sells it.
²⁷He who diligently seeks good seeks favor,
But he who searches after evil, it shall come to him.
²⁸He who trusts in his riches will fall,
But the righteous shall flourish as the green leaf.
²⁹He who troubles his own house shall inherit the wind.
The foolish shall be servant to the wise of heart.
³⁰The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life.
He who is wise wins souls.
³¹Behold, the righteous shall be repaid in the earth;
How much more the wicked and the sinner!

12

Whoever loves correction loves knowledge,

But he who hates reproof is stupid.
²A good man shall obtain favor from YaHWeH,
But he will condemn a man of wicked devices.
³A man shall not be established by wickedness,
But the root of the righteous shall not be moved.
⁴A worthy woman is the crown of her husband,
But a disgraceful wife is as rottenness in his bones.
⁵The thoughts of the righteous are just,
But the advice of the wicked is deceitful.
⁶The words of the wicked are about lying in wait for blood,
But the speech of the upright rescues them.
⁷The wicked are overthrown, and are no more,
But the house of the righteous shall stand.
⁸A man shall be commended according to his wisdom,
But he who has a warped mind shall be despised.
⁹Better is he who is lightly esteemed, and has a servant,
Than he who honors himself, and lacks bread.
¹⁰A righteous man regards the life of his animal,
But the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.
¹¹He who tills his land shall have plenty of bread,
But he who chases fantasies is void of understanding.
¹²The wicked desires the plunder of evil men,
But the root of the righteous flourishes.
¹³An evil man is trapped by sinfulness of lips,
But the righteous shall come out of trouble.
¹⁴A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth.
The work of a man's hands shall be rewarded to him.
¹⁵The way of a fool is right in his own eyes,
But he who is wise listens to counsel.
¹⁶A fool shows his annoyance the same day,
But one who overlooks an insult is prudent.
¹⁷He who is truthful testifies honestly,
But a false witness lies.
¹⁸There is one who speaks rashly like the piercing of a sword,
But the tongue of the wise heals.
¹⁹Truth's lips will be established forever,
But a lying tongue is only momentary.
²⁰Deceit is in the heart of those who plot evil,
But joy comes to the promoters of shalom.
²¹No mischief shall happen to the righteous,

But the wicked shall be filled with evil.
²²Lying lips are an abomination to YaHWeH,
But those who do the truth are his delight.
²³A prudent man keeps his knowledge,
But the hearts of fools proclaim foolishness.
²⁴The hands of the diligent ones shall rule,
But laziness ends in slave labor.
²⁵Anxiety in a man's heart weighs it down,
But a kind word makes it glad.
²⁶A righteous person is cautious in friendship,
But the way of the wicked leads them astray.
²⁷The slothful man doesn't roast his game,
But the possessions of diligent men are prized.
²⁸In the way of righteousness is life;
In its path there is no death.

13

A wise son listens to his father's instruction,
But a scoffer doesn't listen to rebuke.
²By the fruit of his lips, a man enjoys good things;
But the unfaithful crave violence.
³He who guards his mouth guards his soul.
One who opens wide his lips comes to ruin.
⁴The soul of the sluggard desires, and has nothing,
But the desire of the diligent shall be fully satisfied.
⁵A righteous man hates lies,
But a wicked man brings shame and disgrace.
⁶Righteousness guards the way of integrity,
But wickedness overthrows the sinner.
⁷There are some who pretend to be rich, yet have nothing.
There are some who pretend to be poor, yet have great wealth.
⁸The ransom of a man's life is his riches,
But the poor hear no threats.
⁹The light of the righteous shines brightly,
But the lamp of the wicked is snuffed out.
¹⁰Pride only breeds quarrels,
But with ones who take advice is wisdom.
¹¹Wealth gained dishonestly dwindles away,
But he who gathers by hand makes it grow.

¹²Hope deferred makes the heart sick,
But when longing is fulfilled, it is a tree of life.
¹³Whoever despises instruction will pay for it,
But he who respects a command will be rewarded.
¹⁴The teaching of the wise is a spring of life,
To turn from the snares of death.
¹⁵Good understanding wins favor;
But the way of the unfaithful is hard.
¹⁶Every prudent man acts from knowledge,
But a fool exposes folly.
¹⁷A wicked messenger falls into trouble,
But a trustworthy envoy gains healing.
¹⁸Poverty and shame come to him who refuses discipline,
But he who heeds correction shall be honored.
¹⁹Longing fulfilled is sweet to the soul,
But fools detest turning from evil.
²⁰One who walks with wise men grows wise,
But a companion of fools suffers harm.
²¹Misfortune pursues sinners,
But prosperity rewards the righteous.
²²A good man leaves an inheritance to his children's children,
But the wealth of the sinner is stored for the righteous.
²³An abundance of food is in poor people's fields,
But injustice sweeps it away.
²⁴One who spares the rod hates his son,
But one who loves him is careful to discipline him.
²⁵The righteous one eats to the satisfying of his soul,
But the belly of the wicked goes hungry.

14

Every wise woman builds her house,
But the foolish one tears it down with her own hands.
²He who walks in his uprightness fears YaHWeH,
But he who is perverse in his ways despises him.
³The fool's talk brings a rod to his back,
But the lips of the wise protect them.
⁴Where no oxen are, the crib is clean,
But much increase is by the strength of the ox.
⁵A truthful witness will not lie,

But a false witness pours out lies.
⁶A scoffer seeks wisdom, and doesn't find it,
But knowledge comes easily to a discerning person.
⁷Stay away from a foolish man,
For you won't find knowledge on his lips.
⁸The wisdom of the prudent is to think about his way,
But the folly of fools is deceit.
⁹Fools mock at making atonement for sins,
But among the upright there is good will.
¹⁰The heart knows its own bitterness and joy;
He will not share these with a stranger.
¹¹The house of the wicked will be overthrown,
But the tent of the upright will flourish.
¹²There is a way which seems right to a man,
But in the end it leads to death.
¹³Even in laughter the heart may be sorrowful,
And mirth may end in heaviness.
¹⁴The unfaithful will be repaid for his own ways;
Likewise a good man will be rewarded for his ways.
¹⁵A simple man believes everything,
But the prudent man carefully considers his ways.
¹⁶A wise man fears, and shuns evil,
But the fool is hotheaded and reckless.
¹⁷He who is quick to become angry will commit folly,
And a crafty man is hated.
¹⁸The simple inherit folly,
But the prudent are crowned with knowledge.
¹⁹The evil bow down before the good,
And the wicked, at the gates of the righteous.
²⁰The poor person is shunned even by his own neighbor,
But the rich person has many friends.
²¹He who despises his neighbor sins,
But blessed is he who has pity on the poor.
²²Don't they go astray who plot evil?
But love and faithfulness belong to those who plan good.
²³In all hard work there is profit,
But the talk of the lips leads only to poverty.
²⁴The crown of the wise is their riches,
But the folly of fools crowns them with folly.
²⁵A truthful witness saves souls,

But a false witness is deceitful.

²⁶In the fear of YaHWeH is a secure fortress,
And he will be a refuge for his children.

²⁷The fear of YaHWeH is a fountain of life,
Turning people from the snares of death.

²⁸In the multitude of people is the king's glory,
But in the lack of people is the destruction of the prince.

²⁹He who is slow to anger has great understanding,
But he who has a quick temper displays folly.

³⁰The life of the body is a heart at shalom,
But envy rots the bones.

³¹He who oppresses the poor shows contempt for his Maker,
But he who is kind to the needy honors him.

³²The wicked is brought down in his calamity,
But in death, the righteous has a refuge.

³³Wisdom rests in the heart of one who has understanding,
And is even made known in the inward part of fools.

³⁴Righteousness exalts a nation,
But sin is a disgrace to any people.

³⁵The king's favor is toward a servant who deals wisely,
But his wrath is toward one who causes shame.

15

A gentle answer turns away wrath,
But a harsh word stirs up anger.

²The tongue of the wise commends knowledge,
But the mouth of fools gush out folly.

³YaHWeH's eyes are everywhere,
Keeping watch on the evil and the good.

⁴A gentle tongue is a tree of life,
But deceit in it crushes the spirit.

⁵A fool despises his father's correction,
But he who heeds reproof shows prudence.

⁶In the house of the righteous is much treasure,
But the income of the wicked brings trouble.

⁷The lips of the wise spread knowledge;
Not so with the heart of fools.

⁸The sacrifice made by the wicked is an abomination to YaHWeH,
But the prayer of the upright is his delight.

⁹The way of the wicked is an abomination to YaHWeH,
But he loves him who follows after righteousness.
¹⁰There is stern discipline for one who forsakes the way:
Whoever hates reproof shall die.
¹¹She'ol and Avaddon are before YaHWeH—
How much more then the hearts of the children of men!
¹²A scoffer doesn't love to be reproved;
He will not go to the wise.
¹³A glad heart makes a cheerful face;
But an aching heart breaks the spirit.
¹⁴The heart of one who has understanding seeks knowledge,
But the mouths of fools feed on folly.
¹⁵All the days of the afflicted are wretched,
But one who has a cheerful heart enjoys a continual feast.
¹⁶Better is little, with the fear of YaHWeH,
Than great treasure with trouble.
¹⁷Better is a dinner of herbs, where love is,
Than a fattened calf with hatred.
¹⁸A wrathful man stirs up contention,
But one who is slow to anger appeases strife.
¹⁹The way of the sluggard is like a thorn patch,
But the path of the upright is a highway.
²⁰A wise son makes a father glad,
But a foolish man despises his mother.
²¹Folly is joy to one who is void of wisdom,
But a man of understanding keeps his way straight.
²²Where there is no counsel, plans fail;
But in a multitude of counselors they are established.
²³Joy comes to a man with the reply of his mouth.
How good is a word at the right time!
²⁴The path of life leads upward for the wise,
To keep him from going downward to She'ol.
²⁵YaHWeH will uproot the house of the proud,
But he will keep the widow's borders intact.
²⁶YaHWeH detests the thoughts of the wicked,
But the thoughts of the pure are pleasing.
²⁷He who is greedy for gain troubles his own house,
But he who hates bribes will live.
²⁸The heart of the righteous weighs answers,
But the mouth of the wicked gushes out evil.

²⁹YaHWeH is far from the wicked,
But he hears the prayer of the righteous.
³⁰The light of the eyes rejoices the heart.
Good news gives health to the bones.
³¹The ear that listens to reproof lives,
And will be at home among the wise.
³²He who refuses correction despises his own soul,
But he who listens to reproof gets understanding.
³³The fear of YaHWeH teaches wisdom.
Before honor is humility.

16

The plans of the heart belong to man,
But the answer of the tongue is from YaHWeH.
²All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes;
But YaHWeH weighs the motives.
³Commit your deeds to YaHWeH,
And your plans shall succeed.
⁴YaHWeH has made everything for its own end –
Yes, even the wicked for the day of evil.
⁵Everyone who is proud in heart is an abomination to YaHWeH:
They shall assuredly not be unpunished.
⁶By mercy and truth iniquity is atoned for.
By the fear of YaHWeH men depart from evil.
⁷When a man's ways please YaHWeH,
He makes even his enemies to be at shalom with him.
⁸Better is a little with righteousness,
Than great revenues with injustice.
⁹A man's heart plans his course,
But YaHWeH directs his steps.
¹⁰Inspired judgments are on the lips of the king.
He shall not betray his mouth.
¹¹Honest balances and scales are YaHWeH's;
All the weights in the bag are his work.
¹²It is an abomination for kings to do wrong,
For the throne is established by righteousness.
¹³Righteous lips are the delight of kings.
They value one who speaks the truth.
¹⁴The king's wrath is a messenger of death,

But a wise man will pacify it.

¹⁵In the light of the king's face is life.

His favor is like a cloud of the spring rain.

¹⁶How much better it is to get wisdom than gold!

Yes, to get understanding is to be chosen rather than silver.

¹⁷The highway of the upright is to depart from evil.

He who keeps his way preserves his soul.

¹⁸Pride goes before destruction,

And a haughty spirit before a fall.

¹⁹It is better to be of a lowly spirit with the poor,

Than to divide the plunder with the proud.

²⁰He who heeds the Word finds prosperity.

Whoever trusts in YaHWeH is blessed.

²¹The wise in heart shall be called prudent.

Pleasantness of the lips promotes instruction.

²²Understanding is a fountain of life to one who has it,

But the punishment of fools is their folly.

²³The heart of the wise instructs his mouth,

And adds learning to his lips.

²⁴Pleasant words are a honeycomb,

Sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.

²⁵There is a way which seems right to a man,

But in the end it leads to death.

²⁶The appetite of the laboring man labors for him;

For his mouth urges him on.

²⁷A worthless man devises mischief.

His speech is like a scorching fire.

²⁸A perverse man stirs up strife.

A whisperer separates close friends.

²⁹A man of violence entices his neighbor,

And leads him in a way that is not good.

³⁰One who winks his eyes to plot perversities,

One who compresses his lips, is bent on evil.

³¹Gray hair is a crown of glory.

It is attained by a life of righteousness.

³²One who is slow to anger is better than the mighty;

One who rules his spirit, than he who takes a city.

³³The lot is cast into the lap,

But its every decision is from YaHWeH.

17

Better is a dry morsel with quietness,
Than a house full of feasting with strife.

²A servant who deals wisely will rule over a son who causes shame,
And shall have a part in the inheritance among the brothers.

³The refining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold,
But YaHWeH tests the hearts.

⁴An evil-doer heeds wicked lips.
A liar gives ear to a mischievous tongue.

⁵Whoever mocks the poor reproaches his Maker.
He who is glad at calamity shall not be unpunished.

⁶Children's children are the crown of old men;
The glory of children are their parents.

⁷Arrogant speech isn't fitting for a fool,
Much less do lying lips fit a prince.

⁸A bribe is a precious stone in the eyes of him who gives it;
Wherever he turns, he prospers.

⁹He who covers an offense promotes love;
But he who repeats a matter separates best friends.

¹⁰A rebuke enters deeper into one who has understanding
Than a hundred lashes into a fool.

¹¹An evil man seeks only rebellion;
Therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against him.

¹²Let a bear robbed of her cubs meet a man,
Rather than a fool in his folly.

¹³Whoever rewards evil for good,
Evil shall not depart from his house.

¹⁴The beginning of strife is like breaching a dam,
Therefore stop contention before quarreling breaks out.

¹⁵He who justifies the wicked, and he who condemns the righteous,
Both of them alike are an abomination to YaHWeH.

¹⁶Why is there money in the hand of a fool to buy wisdom,
Seeing he has no understanding?

¹⁷A friend loves at all times;
And a brother is born for adversity.

¹⁸A man void of understanding strikes hands,
And becomes collateral in the presence of his neighbor.

¹⁹He who loves disobedience loves strife.

One who builds a high gate seeks destruction.
²⁰One who has a perverse heart doesn't find prosperity,
And one who has a deceitful tongue falls into trouble.
²¹He who becomes the father of a fool grieves.
The father of a fool has no joy.
²²A cheerful heart makes good medicine,
But a crushed spirit dries up the bones.
²³A wicked man receives a bribe in secret,
To pervert the ways of justice.
²⁴Wisdom is before the face of one who has understanding,
But the eyes of a fool wander to the ends of the earth.
²⁵A foolish son brings grief to his father,
And bitterness to her who bore him.
²⁶Also to punish the righteous is not good,
Nor to flog officials for their integrity.
²⁷He who spares his words has knowledge.
He who is even tempered is a man of understanding.
²⁸Even a fool, when he keeps silent, is counted wise.
When he shuts his lips, he is thought to be discerning.

18

An unfriendly man pursues selfishness,
And defies all sound judgment.
²A fool has no delight in understanding,
But only in revealing his own opinion.
³When wickedness comes, contempt also comes,
And with shame comes disgrace.
⁴The words of a man's mouth are like deep waters.
The fountain of wisdom is like a flowing brook.
⁵To be partial to the faces of the wicked is not good,
Nor to deprive the innocent of justice.
⁶A fool's lips come into strife,
And his mouth invites beatings.
⁷A fool's mouth is his destruction,
And his lips are a snare to his soul.
⁸The words of a gossip are like dainty morsels:
They go down into a person's innermost parts.
⁹One who is slack in his work
Is brother to him who is a master of destruction.

¹⁰The name of YaHWeH is a strong tower:
The righteous run to him, and are safe.
¹¹The rich man's wealth is his strong city,
Like an unscalable wall in his own imagination.
¹²Before destruction the heart of man is proud,
But before honor is humility.
¹³He who gives answer before he hears,
That is folly and shame to him.
¹⁴A man's spirit will sustain him in sickness,
But a crushed spirit, who can bear?
¹⁵The heart of the discerning gets knowledge.
The ear of the wise seeks knowledge.
¹⁶A man's gift makes room for him,
And brings him before great men.
¹⁷He who pleads his cause first seems right;
Until another comes and questions him.
¹⁸The lot settles disputes,
And keeps strong ones apart.
¹⁹A brother offended is more difficult than a fortified city;
And disputes are like the bars of a castle.
²⁰A man's stomach is filled with the fruit of his mouth.
With the harvest of his lips he is satisfied.
²¹Death and life are in the power of the tongue;
Those who love it will eat its fruit.
²²Whoever finds a wife finds a good thing,
And obtains favor of YaHWeH.
²³The poor plead for mercy,
But the rich answer harshly.
²⁴A man of many companions may be ruined,
But there is a friend who sticks closer than a brother.

19

Better is the poor who walks in his integrity
Than he who is perverse in his lips and is a fool.
²It isn't good to have zeal without knowledge;
Nor being hasty with one's feet and missing the way.
³The foolishness of man subverts his way;
His heart rages against YaHWeH.
⁴Wealth adds many friends,

But the poor is separated from his friend.
5A false witness shall not be unpunished.
He who pours out lies shall not go free.
6Many will entreat the favor of a ruler,
And everyone is a friend to a man who gives gifts.
7All the relatives of the poor shun him:
How much more do his friends avoid him!
He pursues them with pleas, but they are gone.
8He who gets wisdom loves his own soul.
He who keeps understanding shall find good.
9A false witness shall not be unpunished.
He who utters lies shall perish.
10Delicate living is not appropriate for a fool,
Much less for a servant to have rule over princes.
11The discretion of a man makes him slow to anger.
It is his glory to overlook an offense.
12The king's wrath is like the roaring of a lion,
But his favor is like dew on the grass.
13A foolish son is the calamity of his father.
A wife's quarrels are a continual dripping.
14House and riches are an inheritance from fathers,
But a prudent wife is from YaHWeH.
15Slothfulness casts into a deep sleep.
The idle soul shall suffer hunger.
16He who keeps the word keeps his soul,
But he who is contemptuous in his ways shall die.
17He who has pity on the poor lends to YaHWeH;
He will reward him.
18Discipline your son, for there is hope;
Don't be a willing party to his death.
19A hot-tempered man must pay the penalty,
For if you rescue him, you must do it again.
20Listen to counsel and receive instruction,
That you may be wise in your latter end.
21There are many plans in a man's heart,
But YaHWeH's counsel will prevail.
22That which makes a man to be desired is his kindness.
A poor man is better than a liar.
23The fear of YaHWeH leads to life, then contentment;
He rests and will not be touched by trouble.

²⁴The sluggard buries his hand in the dish;
He will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.
²⁵Flog a scoffer, and the simple will learn prudence;
Rebuke one who has understanding, and he will gain knowledge.
²⁶He who robs his father and drives away his mother,
Is a son who causes shame and brings reproach.
²⁷If you stop listening to instruction, my son,
You will stray from the words of knowledge.
²⁸A corrupt witness mocks justice,
And the mouth of the wicked gulps down iniquity.
²⁹Penalties are prepared for scoffers,
And beatings for the backs of fools.

20

Wine is a mocker, and beer is a brawler;
Whoever is led astray by them is not wise.
²The terror of a king is like the roaring of a lion:
He who provokes him to anger forfeits his own life.
³It is an honor for a man to keep aloof from strife;
But every fool will be quarreling.
⁴The sluggard will not plow by reason of the winter;
Therefore he shall beg in harvest, and have nothing.
⁵Counsel in the heart of man is like deep water;
But a man of understanding will draw it out.
⁶Many men claim to be men of unfailing love,
But who can find a faithful man?
⁷A righteous man walks in integrity.
Blessed are his children after him.
⁸A king who sits on the throne of judgment
Scatters away all evil with his eyes.
⁹Who can say, "I have made my heart pure.
I am clean and without sin?"
¹⁰Differing weights and differing measures,
Both of them alike are an abomination to YaHWeH.
¹¹Even a child makes himself known by his doings,
Whether his work is pure, and whether it is right.
¹²The hearing ear, and the seeing eye,
YaHWeH has made even both of them.

¹³Don't love sleep, lest you come to poverty;
Open your eyes, and you shall be satisfied with bread.
¹⁴"It's no good, it's no good," says the buyer;
But when he is gone his way, then he boasts.
¹⁵There is gold and abundance of rubies;
But the lips of knowledge are a rare jewel.
¹⁶Take the garment of one who puts up collateral for a stranger;
And hold him in pledge for a wayward woman.
¹⁷Fraudulent food is sweet to a man,
But afterwards his mouth is filled with gravel.
¹⁸Plans are established by advice;
By wise guidance you wage war!
¹⁹He who goes about as a tale-bearer reveals secrets;
Therefore don't keep company with him who opens wide his lips.
²⁰Whoever curses his father or his mother,
His lamp shall be put out in blackness of darkness.
²¹An inheritance quickly gained at the beginning,
Won't be blessed in the end.
²²Don't say, "I will pay back evil."
Wait for YaHWeH, and he will save you.
²³YaHWeH detests differing weights,
And dishonest scales are not pleasing.
²⁴A man's steps are from YaHWeH;
How then can man understand his way?
²⁵It is a snare to a man make a rash dedication,
And later reconsider his vows.
²⁶A wise king winnows out the wicked,
And drives the threshing wheel over them.
²⁷The spirit of man is YaHWeH's lamp,
Searching all his innermost parts.
²⁸Love and faithfulness keep the king safe.
His throne is sustained by love.
²⁹The glory of young men is their strength.
The splendor of old men is their gray hair.
³⁰Wounding blows cleanse away evil,
And beatings purge the innermost parts.

21

The king's heart is in YaHWeH's hand like the watercourses.
He turns it wherever he desires.

²Every way of a man is right in his own eyes,
But YaHWeH weighs the hearts.

³To do righteousness and justice
Is more acceptable to YaHWeH than sacrifice.

⁴A high look, and a proud heart,
The lamp of the wicked, is sin.

⁵The plans of the diligent surely lead to profit;
And everyone who is hasty surely rushes to poverty.

⁶Getting treasures by a lying tongue
Is a fleeting vapor for those who seek death.

⁷The violence of the wicked will drive them away,
Because they refuse to do what is right.

⁸The way of the guilty is devious,
But the conduct of the innocent is upright.

⁹It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop,
Than to share a house with a contentious woman.

¹⁰The soul of the wicked desires evil;
His neighbor finds no mercy in his eyes.

¹¹When the mocker is punished, the simple gains wisdom;
When the wise is instructed, he receives knowledge.

¹²The Righteous One considers the house of the wicked,
And brings the wicked to ruin.

¹³Whoever stops his ears at the cry of the poor,
He will also cry out, but shall not be heard.

¹⁴A gift in secret pacifies anger;
And a bribe in the cloak, strong wrath.

¹⁵It is joy to the righteous to do justice;
But it is a destruction to the workers of iniquity.

¹⁶The man who wanders out of the way of understanding
Shall rest in the assembly of the dead.

¹⁷He who loves pleasure shall be a poor man:
He who loves wine and oil shall not be rich.

¹⁸The wicked is a ransom for the righteous;
The treacherous for the upright.

¹⁹It is better to dwell in a desert land,

Than with a contentious and fretful woman.
²⁰There is precious treasure and oil in the dwelling of the wise;
But a foolish man swallows it up.
²¹He who follows after righteousness and kindness
Finds life, righteousness, and honor.
²²A wise man scales the city of the mighty,
And brings down the strength of its confidence.
²³Whoever guards his mouth and his tongue
Keeps his soul from troubles.
²⁴The proud and haughty man, “scoffer” is his name;
He works in the arrogance of pride.
²⁵The desire of the sluggard kills him,
For his hands refuse to labor.
²⁶There are those who covet greedily all the day long;
But the righteous give and don’t withhold.
²⁷The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination:
How much more, when he brings it with a wicked mind!
²⁸A false witness will perish,
And a man who listens speaks to eternity.
²⁹A wicked man hardens his face;
But as for the upright, he establishes his ways.
³⁰There is no wisdom nor understanding
Nor counsel against YaHWeH.
³¹The horse is prepared for the day of battle;
But victory is with YaHWeH.

22

A good name is more desirable than great riches,
And loving favor is better than silver and gold.
²The rich and the poor have this in common:
YaHWeH is the maker of them all.
³A prudent man sees danger, and hides himself;
But the simple pass on, and suffer for it.
⁴The result of humility and the fear of YaHWeH
Is wealth, honor, and life.
⁵Thorns and snares are in the path of the wicked:
Whoever guards his soul stays from them.
⁶Train up a child in the way he should go,

And when he is old he will not depart from it.

⁷The rich rule over the poor.

The borrower is servant to the lender.

⁸He who sows wickedness reaps trouble,
And the rod of his fury will be destroyed.

⁹He who has a generous eye will be blessed;
For he shares his food with the poor.

¹⁰Drive out the mocker, and strife will go out;
Yes, quarrels and insults will stop.

¹¹He who loves purity of heart and speaks gracefully
Is the king's friend.

¹²The eyes of YaHWeH watch over knowledge;
But he frustrates the words of the unfaithful.

¹³The sluggard says, "There is a lion outside!
I will be killed in the streets!"

¹⁴The mouth of an adulteress is a deep pit:
He who is under YaHWeH's wrath will fall into it.

¹⁵Folly is bound up in the heart of a child:
The rod of discipline drives it far from him.

¹⁶Whoever oppresses the poor for his own increase and whoever gives to the rich,
Both come to poverty.

¹⁷Turn your ear, and listen to the words of the wise.
Apply your heart to my teaching.

¹⁸For it is a pleasant thing if you keep them within you,
If all of them are ready on your lips.

¹⁹That your trust may be in YaHWeH,
I teach you today, even you.

²⁰Haven't I written to you thirty excellent things
Of counsel and knowledge,

²¹To teach you truth, reliable words,
To give sound answers to the ones who sent you?

²²Don't exploit the poor, because he is poor;
And don't crush the needy in court;

²³For YaHWeH will plead their case,
And plunder the life of those who plunder them.

²⁴Don't befriend a hot-tempered man,
And don't associate with one who harbors anger:

²⁵Lest you learn his ways,
And ensnare your soul.

²⁶Don't you be one of those who strike hands,
Of those who are collateral for debts.

²⁷If you don't have means to pay,
Why should he take away your bed from under you?

²⁸Don't move the ancient boundary stone,
Which your fathers have set up.

²⁹Do you see a man skilled in his work?
He will serve kings;
He won't serve obscure men.

23

When you sit to eat with a ruler,
Consider diligently what is before you;

²Put a knife to your throat,
If you are a man given to appetite.

³Don't be desirous of his dainties,
Seeing they are deceitful food.

⁴Don't weary yourself to be rich.
In your wisdom, show restraint.

⁵Why do you set your eyes on that which is not?
For it certainly sprouts wings like an eagle and flies in the sky.

⁶Don't eat the food of him who has a stingy eye,
And don't crave his delicacies:

⁷For as he thinks about the cost, so he is.
"Eat and drink!" he says to you,

But his heart is not with you.

⁸The morsel which you have eaten you shall vomit up,
And lose your good words.

⁹Don't speak in the ears of a fool,
For he will despise the wisdom of your words.

¹⁰Don't move the ancient boundary stone.

Don't encroach on the fields of the fatherless:

¹¹For their Defender is strong.
He will plead their case against you.

¹²Apply your heart to instruction,
And your ears to the words of knowledge.

¹³Don't withhold correction from a child.
If you punish him with the rod, he will not die.

¹⁴Punish him with the rod,
And save his soul from She'ol.

¹⁵My son, if your heart is wise,
Then my heart will be glad, even mine:

¹⁶Yes, my heart will rejoice,
When your lips speak what is right.

¹⁷Don't let your heart envy sinners;
But rather fear YaHWeH all the day long.

¹⁸Indeed surely there is a future hope,
And your hope will not be cut off.

¹⁹Listen, my son, and be wise,
And keep your heart on the right path!

²⁰Don't be among ones drinking too much wine,
Or those who gorge themselves on meat:

²¹For the drunkard and the glutton shall become poor;
And drowsiness clothes them in rags.

²²Listen to your father who gave you life,
And don't despise your mother when she is old.

²³Buy the truth, and don't sell it:
Get wisdom, discipline, and understanding.

²⁴The father of the righteous has great joy.
Whoever fathers a wise child delights in him.

²⁵Let your father and your mother be glad!
Let her who bore you rejoice!

²⁶My son, give me your heart;
And let your eyes keep in my ways.

²⁷For a prostitute is a deep pit;
And a wayward wife is a narrow well.

²⁸Yes, she lies in wait like a robber,
And increases the unfaithful among men.

²⁹Who has woe?
Who has sorrow?
Who has strife?
Who has complaints?
Who has needless bruises?
Who has bloodshot eyes?
³⁰Those who stay long at the wine;
Those who go to seek out mixed wine.
³¹Don't look at the wine when it is red,
When it sparkles in the cup,
When it goes down smoothly:
³²In the end, it bites like a snake,
And poisons like a viper.
³³Your eyes will see strange things,
And your mind will imagine confusing things.
³⁴Yes, you will be as he who lies down in the midst of the sea,
Or as he who lies on top of the rigging:
³⁵"They hit me, and I was not hurt;
They beat me, and I don't feel it!
When will I wake up? I can do it again.
I can find another."

24

Don't be envious of evil men;
Neither desire to be with them:
²For their hearts plot violence,
And their lips talk about mischief.
³Through wisdom a house is built;
By understanding it is established;
⁴By knowledge the rooms are filled
With all rare and beautiful treasure.
⁵A wise man has great power;
And a knowledgeable man increases strength;
⁶For by wise guidance you wage your war;
And victory is in many advisors.
⁷Wisdom is too high for a fool:
He doesn't open his mouth in the gate.

⁸One who plots to do evil
Will be called a schemer.
⁹The schemes of folly are sin.
The mocker is detested by men.
¹⁰If you falter in the time of trouble,
Your strength is small.
¹¹Rescue those who are being led away to death!
Indeed, hold back those who are staggering to the slaughter!
¹²If you say, "Behold, we didn't know this;"
Doesn't he who weighs the hearts consider it?
He who keeps your soul, doesn't he know it?
Shall he not render to every man according to his work?
¹³My son, eat honey, for it is good;
The droppings of the honeycomb, which are sweet to your taste:
¹⁴So you shall know wisdom to be to your soul;
If you have found it, then there will be a reward,
Your hope will not be cut off.
¹⁵Don't lay in wait, wicked man, against the habitation of the righteous.
Don't destroy his resting-place:
¹⁶For a righteous man falls seven times, and rises up again;
But the wicked are overthrown by calamity.
¹⁷Don't rejoice when your enemy falls.
Don't let your heart be glad when he is overthrown;
¹⁸Lest YaHWeH see it, and it displease him,
And he turn away his wrath from him.
¹⁹Don't fret yourself because of evildoers;
Neither be envious of the wicked:
²⁰For there will be no reward to the evil man;
And the lamp of the wicked shall be snuffed out.
²¹My son, fear YaHWeH and the king.
Don't join those who are rebellious:
²²For their calamity will rise suddenly;
The destruction from them both – who knows?

²³These also are sayings of the wise.
To show partiality in judgment is not good.
²⁴He who says to the wicked, "You are righteous;"
Peoples shall curse him, and nations shall abhor him –
²⁵But it will go well with those who convict the guilty,
And a rich blessing will come on them.

²⁶An honest answer
Is like a kiss on the lips.
²⁷Prepare your work outside,
And get your fields ready.
Afterwards, build your house.
²⁸Don't be a witness against your neighbor without cause.
Don't deceive with your lips.
²⁹Don't say, "I will do to him as he has done to me;
I will render to the man according to his work."
³⁰I went by the field of the sluggard,
By the vineyard of the man void of understanding;
³¹Behold, it was all grown over with thorns.
Its surface was covered with nettles,
And its stone wall was broken down.
³²Then I saw, and considered well.
I saw, and received instruction:
³³A little sleep, a little slumber,
A little folding of the hands to sleep;
³⁴So shall your poverty come as a robber,
And your want as an armed man.

25

These also are proverbs of Solomon (Shlomo), which the men of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) copied out.

²It is the glory of God to conceal a thing,
But the glory of kings is to search out a matter.
³As the heavens for height, and the earth for depth,
So the hearts of kings are unsearchable.
⁴Take away the dross from the silver,
And material comes out for the refiner;
⁵Take away the wicked from the king's presence,
And his throne will be established in righteousness.
⁶Don't exalt yourself in the presence of the king,
Or claim a place among great men;
⁷For it is better that it be said to you, "Come up here,"
Than that you should be put lower in the presence of the prince,
Whom your eyes have seen.
⁸Don't be hasty in bringing charges to court.
What will you do in the end when your neighbor shames you?

⁹Debate your case with your neighbor,
And don't betray the confidence of another;
¹⁰Lest one who hears it put you to shame,
And your bad reputation never depart.

¹¹A word fitly spoken
Is like apples of gold in settings of silver.
¹²As an ear-ring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold,
So is a wise reprover to an obedient ear.
¹³As the cold of snow in the time of harvest,
So is a faithful messenger to those who send him;
For he refreshes the soul of his masters.
¹⁴As clouds and wind without rain,
So is he who boasts of gifts deceptively.
¹⁵By patience a ruler is persuaded.
A soft tongue breaks the bone.
¹⁶Have you found honey?
Eat as much as is sufficient for you,
Lest you eat too much, and vomit it.
¹⁷Let your foot be seldom in your neighbor's house,
Lest he be weary of you, and hate you.
¹⁸A man who gives false testimony against his neighbor
Is like a club, a sword, or a sharp arrow.
¹⁹Confidence in someone unfaithful in time of trouble
Is like a bad tooth, or a lame foot.
²⁰As one who takes away a garment in cold weather,
Or vinegar on soda,
So is one who sings songs to a heavy heart.
²¹If your enemy is hungry, give him food to eat;
If he is thirsty, give him water to drink:
²²For you will heap coals of fire on his head,
And YaHWeH will reward you.
²³The north wind brings forth rain:
So a backbiting tongue brings an angry face.
²⁴It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop,
Than to share a house with a contentious woman.
²⁵Like cold water to a thirsty soul,
So is good news from a far country.
²⁶Like a muddied spring, and a polluted well,
So is a righteous man who gives way before the wicked.

²⁷It is not good to eat much honey;
Nor is it honorable to seek ones own honor.
²⁸Like a city that is broken down and without walls
Is a man whose spirit is without restraint.

26

Like snow in summer, and as rain in harvest,
So honor is not fitting for a fool.
²Like a fluttering sparrow,
Like a darting swallow,
So the undeserved curse doesn't come to rest.
³A whip for the horse,
A bridle for the donkey,
And a rod for the back of fools!
⁴Don't answer a fool according to his folly,
Lest you also be like him.
⁵Answer a fool according to his folly,
Lest he be wise in his own eyes.
⁶One who sends a message by the hand of a fool
Is cutting off feet and drinking violence.
⁷Like the legs of the lame that hang loose:
So is a parable in the mouth of fools.
⁸As one who binds a stone in a sling,
So is he who gives honor to a fool.
⁹Like a thornbush that goes into the hand of a drunkard,
So is a parable in the mouth of fools.
¹⁰As an archer who wounds all,
So is he who hires a fool
Or he who hires those who pass by.
¹¹As a dog that returns to his vomit,
So is a fool who repeats his folly.
¹²Do you see a man wise in his own eyes?
There is more hope for a fool than for him.
¹³The sluggard says, "There is a lion in the road!
A fierce lion roams the streets!"
¹⁴As the door turns on its hinges,
So does the sluggard on his bed.
¹⁵The sluggard buries his hand in the dish.
He is too lazy to bring it back to his mouth.

¹⁶The sluggard is wiser in his own eyes
Than seven men who answer with discretion.
¹⁷Like one who grabs a dog's ears
Is one who passes by and meddles in a quarrel not his own.
¹⁸Like a madman who shoots firebrands, arrows, and death,
¹⁹Is the man who deceives his neighbor and says, "Am I not joking?"
²⁰For lack of wood a fire goes out;
Without gossip, a quarrel dies down.
²¹As coals are to hot embers,
And wood to fire,
So is a contentious man to kindling strife.
²²The words of a whisperer are as dainty morsels,
They go down into the innermost parts.
²³Like silver dross on an earthen vessel
Are the lips of a fervent one with an evil heart.
²⁴A malicious man disguises himself with his lips,
But he harbors evil in his heart.
²⁵When his speech is charming, don't believe him;
For there are seven abominations in his heart:
²⁶His malice may be concealed by deception,
But his wickedness will be exposed in the assembly.
²⁷Whoever digs a pit shall fall into it.
Whoever rolls a stone, it will come back on him.
²⁸A lying tongue hates those it hurts;
And a flattering mouth works ruin.

27

Don't boast about tomorrow;
For you don't know what a day may bring forth.
²Let another man praise you,
And not your own mouth;
A stranger, and not your own lips.
³A stone is heavy,
And sand is a burden;
But a fool's provocation is heavier than both.
⁴Wrath is cruel,
And anger is overwhelming;
But who is able to stand before jealousy?
⁵Better is open rebuke

Than hidden love.

⁶Faithful are the wounds of a friend;
Although the kisses of an enemy are profuse.

⁷A full soul loathes a honeycomb;
But to a hungry soul, every bitter thing is sweet.

⁸As a bird that wanders from her nest,
So is a man who wanders from his home.

⁹Perfume and incense bring joy to the heart;
So does earnest counsel from a man's friend.

¹⁰Don't forsake your friend and your father's friend.
Don't go to your brother's house in the day of your disaster:
Better is a neighbor who is near than a distant brother.

¹¹Be wise, my son,
And bring joy to my heart,
Then I can answer my tormentor.

¹²A prudent man sees danger and takes refuge;
But the simple pass on, and suffer for it:

¹³Take his garment when he puts up collateral for a stranger;
Hold it for a wayward woman!

¹⁴He who blesses his neighbor with a loud voice early in the morning,
It will be taken as a curse by him.

¹⁵A continual dropping on a rainy day
And a contentious wife are alike:

¹⁶Restraining her is like restraining the wind,
Or like grasping oil in his right hand.

¹⁷Iron sharpens iron;
So a man sharpens his friend's countenance.

¹⁸Whoever tends the fig tree shall eat its fruit.
He who looks after his master shall be honored.

¹⁹As water reflects a face,
So a man's heart reflects the man.

²⁰She'ol and Avaddon are never satisfied;
And a man's eyes are never satisfied.

²¹The crucible is for silver,
And the furnace for gold;
But man is refined by his praise.

²²Though you grind a fool in a mortar with a pestle along with grain,
Yet his foolishness will not be removed from him.

²³Know well the state of your flocks,
And pay attention to your herds:
²⁴For riches are not forever,
Nor does even the crown endure to all generations.
²⁵The hay is removed, and the new growth appears,
The grasses of the hills are gathered in.
²⁶The lambs are for your clothing,
And the goats are the price of a field.
²⁷There will be plenty of goats' milk for your food,
For your family's food,
And for the nourishment of your servant girls.

28

The wicked flee when no one pursues;
But the righteous are as bold as a lion.
²In rebellion, a land has many rulers,
But order is maintained by a man of understanding and knowledge.
³A needy man who oppresses the poor
Is like a driving rain which leaves no crops.
⁴Those who forsake the law praise the wicked;
But those who keep the law contend with them.
⁵Evil men don't understand justice;
But those who seek YaHWeH understand it fully.
⁶Better is the poor who walks in his integrity,
Than he who is perverse in his ways, and he is rich.
⁷Whoever keeps the law is a wise son;
But he who is a companion of gluttons shames his father.
⁸He who increases his wealth by excessive interest
Gathers it for one who has pity on the poor.
⁹He who turns away his ear from hearing the law,
Even his prayer is an abomination.
¹⁰Whoever causes the upright to go astray in an evil way,
He will fall into his own trap;
But the blameless will inherit good.
¹¹The rich man is wise in his own eyes;
But the poor who has understanding sees through him.
¹²When the righteous triumph, there is great glory;
But when the wicked rise, men hide themselves.
¹³He who conceals his sins doesn't prosper,

But whoever confesses and renounces them finds mercy.

¹⁴Blessed is the man who always fears;

But one who hardens his heart falls into trouble.

¹⁵As a roaring lion or a charging bear,

So is a wicked ruler over helpless people.

¹⁶A tyrannical ruler lacks judgment.

One who hates ill-gotten gain will have long days.

¹⁷A man who is tormented by life blood will be a fugitive until death;

No one will support him.

¹⁸Whoever walks blamelessly is kept safe;

But one with perverse ways will fall suddenly.

¹⁹One who works his land will have an abundance of food;

But one who chases fantasies will have his fill of poverty.

²⁰A faithful man is rich with blessings;

But one who is eager to be rich will not go unpunished.

²¹To show partiality is not good;

Yet a man will do wrong for a piece of bread.

²²A stingy man hurries after riches,

And doesn't know that poverty waits for him.

²³One who rebukes a man will afterward find more favor

Than one who flatters with the tongue.

²⁴Whoever robs his father or his mother, and says, "It's not wrong."

He is a partner with a destroyer.

²⁵One who is greedy stirs up strife;

But one who trusts in YaHWeH will prosper.

²⁶One who trusts in himself is a fool;

But one who walks in wisdom, he is kept safe.

²⁷One who gives to the poor has no lack;

But one who closes his eyes will have many curses.

²⁸When the wicked rise, men hide themselves;

But when they perish, the righteous thrive.

29

He who is often rebuked and stiffens his neck

Will be destroyed suddenly, with no remedy.

²When the righteous thrive, the people rejoice;

But when the wicked rule, the people groan.

³Whoever loves wisdom brings joy to his father;

But a companion of prostitutes squanders his wealth.

⁴The king by justice makes the land stable,
But he who takes bribes tears it down.
⁵A man who flatters his neighbor,
Spreads a net for his feet.
⁶An evil man is snared by his sin,
But the righteous can sing and be glad.
⁷The righteous care about justice for the poor.
The wicked aren't concerned about knowledge.
⁸Mockers stir up a city,
But wise men turn away anger.
⁹If a wise man goes to court with a foolish man,
The fool rages or scoffs, and there is no shalom.
¹⁰The bloodthirsty hate a man of integrity;
And they seek the life of the upright.
¹¹A fool vents all of his anger,
But a wise man brings himself under control.
¹²If a ruler listens to lies,
All of his officials are wicked.
¹³The poor man and the oppressor have this in common:
YaHWeH gives sight to the eyes of both.
¹⁴The king who fairly judges the poor,
His throne shall be established forever.
¹⁵The rod of correction gives wisdom,
But a child left to himself causes shame to his mother.
¹⁶When the wicked increase, sin increases;
But the righteous will see their downfall.
¹⁷Correct your son, and he will give you shalom;
Yes, he will bring delight to your soul.
¹⁸Where there is no revelation, the people cast off restraint;
But one who keeps the law is blessed.
¹⁹A servant can't be corrected by words.
Though he understands, yet he will not respond.
²⁰Do you see a man who is hasty in his words?
There is more hope for a fool than for him.
²¹He who pampers his servant from youth
Will have him become a son in the end.
²²An angry man stirs up strife,
And a wrathful man abounds in sin.
²³A man's pride brings him low,
But one of lowly spirit gains honor.

²⁴Whoever is an accomplice of a thief is an enemy of his own soul.

He takes an oath, but dares not testify.

²⁵The fear of man proves to be a snare,

But whoever puts his trust in YaHWeH is kept safe.

²⁶Many seek the ruler's favor,

But a man's justice comes from YaHWeH.

²⁷A dishonest man detests the righteous,

And the upright in their ways detest the wicked.

30

The words of Agur the son of Yakeh, the oracle:

The man says to 'Iti'el,

To 'Iti'el and Ucal:

²"Surely I am the most ignorant man,

And don't have a man's understanding.

³I have not learned wisdom,

Neither do I have the knowledge of the Holy One.

⁴Who has ascended up into heaven, and descended?

Who has gathered the wind in his fists?

Who has bound the waters in his garment?

Who has established all the ends of the earth?

What is his name, and what is his son's name, if you know?

⁵"Every word of God is flawless.

He is a shield to those who take refuge in him.

⁶Don't you add to his words,

Lest he reprove you, and you be found a liar.

⁷"Two things I have asked of you;

Don't deny me before I die:

⁸Remove far from me falsehood and lies.

Give me neither poverty nor riches.

Feed me with the food that is needful for me;

⁹Lest I be full, deny you, and say, 'Who is YaHWeH?'

Or lest I be poor, and steal,

And so dishonor the name of my God.

¹⁰"Don't slander a servant to his master,

Lest he curse you, and you be held guilty.

¹¹There is a generation that curses their father,
And doesn't bless their mother.

¹²There is a generation that is pure in their own eyes,
Yet are not washed from their filthiness.

¹³There is a generation, oh how lofty are their eyes!
Their eyelids are lifted up.

¹⁴There is a generation whose teeth are like swords,
And their jaws like knives,
To devour the poor from the earth, and the needy from among men.

¹⁵"The leach has two daughters:
'Give, give.'

"There are three things that are never satisfied;
Four that don't say, 'Enough:'

¹⁶She'ol,
The barren womb;
The earth that is not satisfied with water;
And the fire that doesn't say, 'Enough.'

¹⁷The eye that mocks at his father,
And scorns obedience to his mother:
The ravens of the valley shall pick it out,
The young eagles shall eat it.

¹⁸"There are three things which are too amazing for me,
Four which I don't understand:

¹⁹The way of an eagle in the air;
The way of a serpent on a rock;
The way of a ship in the midst of the sea;
And the way of a man with a maiden.

²⁰So is the way of an adulterous woman:
She eats and wipes her mouth,
And says, 'I have done nothing wrong.'

²¹"For three things the earth tremble,
And under four, it can't bear up:

²²For a servant when he is king;

A fool when he is filled with food;
²³For an unloved woman when she is married;
And a handmaid who is heir to her mistress.

²⁴“There are four things which are little on the earth,
But they are exceedingly wise:
²⁵The ants are not a strong people,
Yet they provide their food in the summer;
²⁶The conies are but a feeble folk,
Yet make they their houses in the rocks;
²⁷The locusts have no king,
Yet they advance in ranks;
²⁸You can catch a lizard with your hands,
Yet it is in kings’ palaces.

²⁹“There are three things which are stately in their march,
Four which are stately in going:
³⁰The lion, which is mightiest among animals,
And doesn’t turn away for any;
³¹The greyhound,
The male goat also;
And the king against whom there is no rising up.

³²“If you have done foolishly in lifting up yourself,
Or if you have thought evil,
Put your hand over your mouth.
³³For as the churning of milk brings forth butter,
And the wringing of the nose brings forth blood;
So the forcing of wrath brings forth strife.”

31

The words of king Lemo'el; the oracle which his mother taught him.

²“Oh, my son!”
Oh, son of my womb!
Oh, son of my vows!
³Don’t give your strength to women,
Nor your ways to that which destroys kings.
⁴It is not for kings, Lemo'el;
It is not for kings to drink wine;

Nor for princes to say, 'Where is strong drink?'
⁵Lest they drink, and forget the law,
And pervert the justice due to anyone who is afflicted.
⁶Give strong drink to him who is ready to perish;
And wine to the bitter in soul:
⁷Let him drink, and forget his poverty,
And remember his misery no more.
⁸Open your mouth for the mute,
In the cause of all who are left desolate.
⁹Open your mouth, judge righteously,
And serve justice to the poor and needy."

¹⁰Who can find a worthy woman?
For her price is far above rubies.
¹¹The heart of her husband trusts in her.
He shall have no lack of gain.
¹²She does him good, and not harm,
All the days of her life.
¹³She seeks wool and flax,
And works eagerly with her hands.
¹⁴She is like the merchant ships.
She brings her bread from afar.
¹⁵She rises also while it is yet night,
Gives food to her household,
And portions for her servant girls.
¹⁶She considers a field, and buys it.
With the fruit of her hands, she plants a vineyard.
¹⁷She girds her loins with strength,
And makes her arms strong.
¹⁸She perceives that her merchandise is profitable.
Her lamp doesn't go out by night.
¹⁹She lays her hands to the distaff,
And her hands hold the spindle.
²⁰She opens her arms to the poor;
Yes, she extends her hands to the needy.
²¹She is not afraid of the snow for her household;
For all her household are clothed with scarlet.
²²She makes for herself carpets of tapestry.
Her clothing is fine linen and purple.
²³Her husband is respected in the gates,

When he sits among the Elders (Zakenim) of the land.

²⁴She makes linen garments and sells them,

And delivers sashes to the merchant.

²⁵Strength and dignity are her clothing.

She laughs at the time to come.

²⁶She opens her mouth with wisdom.

Faithful instruction is on her tongue.

²⁷She looks well to the ways of her household,

And doesn't eat the bread of idleness.

²⁸Her children rise up and call her blessed.

Her husband also praises her:

²⁹"Many women do noble things,

But you excel them all."

³⁰Charm is deceitful, and beauty is vain;

But a woman who fears YaHWeH, she shall be praised.

³¹Give her of the fruit of her hands!

Let her works praise her in the gates!

Notes:

Job (Iyob)

1

There was a man in the land of `Utz, whose name was Job (Iyob). That man was blameless and upright, and one who feared God, and turned away from evil. ²There were born to him seven sons and three daughters. ³His possessions also were seven thousand sheep, three thousand camels, five hundred yoke of oxen, five hundred she-donkeys, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the children of the east. ⁴His sons went and held a feast in the house of each one on his birthday; and they sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them. ⁵It was so, when the days of their feasting had run their course, that Job (Iyob) sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the number of them all. For Job (Iyob) said, "It may be that my sons have sinned, and renounced God in their hearts." Thus did Job (Iyob) continually.

⁶Now it happened on the day when the sons of God came to present themselves before YaHWeH, that Satan also came among them. ⁷YaHWeH said to Satan, "Where have you come from?"

Then Satan answered YaHWeH, and said, "From going back and forth in the earth, and from walking up and down in it."

⁸YaHWeH said to Satan, "Have you considered my servant, Job (Iyob)? For there is none like him in the earth, a blameless and an upright man, one who fears God, and turns away from evil."

⁹Then Satan answered YaHWeH, and said, "Does Job (Iyob) fear God for nothing? ¹⁰Haven't you made a hedge around him, and around his house, and around all that he has, on every side? You have blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land. ¹¹But put forth your hand now, and touch all that he has, and he will renounce you to your face."

¹²YaHWeH said to Satan, "Behold, all that he has is in your power. Only on himself don't put forth your hand."

So Satan went forth from the presence of YaHWeH.

¹³It fell on a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house, ¹⁴that there came a messenger to Job (Iyob), and said, "The oxen were plowing, and the donkeys feeding beside them, ¹⁵and the Seba'im attacked, and took them away. Yes, they have killed the servants with the edge of the sword, and I alone have escaped to tell you."

¹⁶While he was still speaking, there also came another, and said, "The fire of God has fallen from the sky, and has burned up the sheep and the servants, and consumed them, and I alone have escaped to tell you."

¹⁷While he was still speaking, there came also another, and said, "The Kasdim made three bands, and swept down on the camels, and have taken them away, yes, and killed the servants with the edge of the sword; and I alone have escaped to tell you."

¹⁸While he was still speaking, there came also another, and said, "Your sons and your daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house, ¹⁹and, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and struck the four corners of the house, and it fell on the young men, and they are dead. I alone have escaped to tell you."

²⁰Then Job (Iyob) arose, and tore his robe, and shaved his head, and fell down on the ground, and worshiped. ²¹He said, "Naked I came out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return there. YaHWeH gave, and YaHWeH has taken away. Blessed be the name of YaHWeH."

²²In all this, Job (Iyob) did not sin, nor charge God with wrongdoing.

2

Again it happened on the day when the sons of God came to present themselves before YaHWeH, that Satan came also among them to present himself before YaHWeH. ²YaHWeH said to Satan, "Where have you come from?"

Satan answered YaHWeH, and said, "From going back and forth in the earth, and from walking up and down in it."

³YaHWeH said to Satan, "Have you considered my servant Job (Iyob)? For there is none like him in the earth, a blameless and an upright man, one who fears God, and turns away from evil. He still maintains his integrity, although you incited me against him, to ruin him without cause."

⁴Satan answered YaHWeH, and said, "Skin for skin. Yes, all that a man has will he give

for his life. ⁵But put forth your hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will renounce you to your face.”

⁶YaHWeH said to Satan, “Behold, he is in your hand. Only spare his life.”

⁷So Satan went forth from the presence of YaHWeH, and struck Job (Iyob) with painful sores from the sole of his foot to his head. ⁸He took for himself a potsherd to scrape himself with, and he sat among the ashes.

⁹Then his wife said to him, “Do you still maintain your integrity? Renounce God, and die.”¹⁰But he said to her, “You speak as one of the foolish women would speak. What? Shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil?” In all this Job (Iyob) didn’t sin with his lips.

¹¹Now when Job (Iyob)’s three friends heard of all this evil that had come on him, they each came from his own place: Elifaz the Temanite, Bildad the Shuchite, and Tzofar the Na`amatite, and they made an appointment together to come to sympathize with him and to comfort him. ¹²When they lifted up their eyes from a distance, and didn’t recognize him, they raised their voices, and wept; and they each tore his robe, and sprinkled dust on their heads toward the sky. ¹³So they sat down with him on the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spoke a word to him, for they saw that his grief was very great.

3

After this Job (Iyob) opened his mouth, and cursed the day of his birth. ²Job (Iyob) answered:

³“Let the day perish in which I was born,

The night which said, ‘There is a man-child conceived.’

⁴Let that day be darkness;

Don’t let God from above seek for it,

Neither let the light shine on it.

⁵Let darkness and the shadow of death claim it for their own.

Let a cloud dwell on it.

Let all that makes black the day terrify it.

⁶As for that night, let thick darkness seize on it.

Let it not rejoice among the days of the year.

Let it not come into the number of the months.

⁷Behold, let that night be barren.

Let no joyful voice come therein.

⁸Let them curse it who curse the day,
Who are ready to rouse up Leviathan (livyatan).
⁹Let the stars of the twilight of it be dark.
Let it look for light, but have none,
Neither let it see the eyelids of the morning,
¹⁰Because it didn't shut up the doors of my mother's womb,
Nor did it hide trouble from my eyes.

¹¹"Why didn't I die from the womb?
Why didn't I give up the spirit when my mother bore me?
¹²Why did the knees receive me?
Or why the breast, that I should suck?
¹³For now should I have lain down and been quiet.
I should have slept, then I would have been at rest,
¹⁴With kings and counselors of the earth,
Who built up waste places for themselves;
¹⁵Or with princes who had gold,
Who filled their houses with silver:
¹⁶Or as a hidden untimely birth I had not been,
As infants who never saw light.
¹⁷There the wicked cease from troubling;
There the weary are at rest.
¹⁸There the prisoners are at ease together.
They don't hear the voice of the taskmaster.
¹⁹The small and the great are there.
The servant is free from his master.

²⁰"Why is light given to him who is in misery,
Life to the bitter in soul,
²¹Who long for death, but it doesn't come;
Dig for it more than for hidden treasures,
²²Who rejoice exceedingly,
Are glad, when they can find the grave?
²³Why is light given to a man whose way is hid,
Whom God has hedged in?
²⁴For my sighing comes before I eat,
My groanings are poured out like water.
²⁵For the thing which I fear comes on me,
That which I am afraid of comes to me.
²⁶I am not at ease, neither am I quiet, neither have I rest;

But trouble comes.”

4

Then Elifaz the Temanite answered,
2“ If someone ventures to talk with you, will you be grieved?
But who can withhold himself from speaking?
3Behold, you have instructed many,
You have strengthened the weak hands.
4Your words have supported him who was falling,
You have made firm the feeble knees.
5But now it is come to you, and you faint;
It touches you, and you are troubled.
6Isn’t your piety your confidence,
The integrity of your ways your hope?

7“ Remember, now, whoever perished, being innocent?
Or where were the upright cut off?
8According to what I have seen, those who plow iniquity,
And sow trouble,
Reap the same.
9By the breath of God they perish,
By the blast of his anger are they consumed.
10The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion,
The teeth of the young lions, are broken.
11The old lion perishes for lack of prey,
The cubs of the lioness are scattered abroad.

12“ Now a thing was secretly brought to me,
My ear received a whisper of it.
13In thoughts from the visions of the night,
When deep sleep falls on men,
14Fear came on me, and trembling,
Which made all my bones shake.
15Then a spirit passed before my face;
The hair of my flesh stood up.
16It stood still, but I couldn’t discern the appearance of it;
A form was before my eyes.
Silence, then I heard a voice, saying,

¹⁷Shall mortal man be more just than God?
Shall a man be more pure than his Maker?
¹⁸Behold, he puts no trust in his servants.
He charges his angels with error.
¹⁹How much more, those who dwell in houses of clay,
Whose foundation is in the dust,
Who are crushed before the moth!
²⁰Between morning and evening they are destroyed.
They perish forever without any regarding it.
²¹Isn't their tent-cord plucked up within them?
They die, and that without wisdom.'

5

"Call now; is there any who will answer you?
To which of the holy ones will you turn?
²For resentment kills the foolish man,
And jealousy kills the simple.
³I have seen the foolish taking root,
But suddenly I cursed his habitation.
⁴His children are far from safety,
They are crushed in the gate.
Neither is there any to deliver them,
⁵Whose harvest the hungry eats up,
And take it even out of the thorns;
The snare gapes for their substance.
⁶For affliction doesn't come forth from the dust,
Neither does trouble spring out of the ground;
⁷But man is born to trouble,
As the sparks fly upward.

⁸"But as for me, I would seek God,
To God would I commit my cause;
⁹Who does great things that can't be fathomed,
Marvelous things without number;
¹⁰Who gives rain on the earth,
And sends waters on the fields;
¹¹So that he sets up on high those who are low,
Those who mourn are exalted to safety.

¹²He frustrates the devices of the crafty,
So that their hands can't perform their enterprise.

¹³He takes the wise in their own craftiness;
The counsel of the cunning is carried headlong.

¹⁴They meet with darkness in the day-time,
And grope at noonday as in the night.

¹⁵But he saves from the sword of their mouth,
Even the needy from the hand of the mighty.

¹⁶So the poor has hope,
And injustice shuts her mouth.

¹⁷"Behold, happy is the man whom God corrects:
Therefore do not despise the chastening of Almighty (Shaddai).

¹⁸For he wounds, and binds up;
He injures, and his hands make whole.

¹⁹He will deliver you in six troubles;
Yes, in seven there shall no evil touch you.

²⁰In famine he will redeem you from death;
In war, from the power of the sword.

²¹You shall be hidden from the scourge of the tongue,
Neither shall you be afraid of destruction when it comes.

²²At destruction and famine you shall laugh,
Neither shall you be afraid of the animals of the earth.

²³For you shall be in league with the stones of the field.
The animals of the field shall be at shalom with you.

²⁴You shall know that your tent is in shalom.
You shall visit your fold, and shall miss nothing.

²⁵You shall know also that your seed shall be great,
Your offspring as the grass of the earth.

²⁶You shall come to your grave in a full age,
Like a shock of grain comes in its season.

²⁷Look this, we have searched it, so it is;
Hear it, and know it for your good."

6

Then Job (Iyob) answered,

²"Oh that my anguish were weighed,
And all my calamity laid in the balances!

³For now it would be heavier than the sand of the seas,
Therefore have my words been rash.

⁴For the arrows of Almighty (Shaddai) are within me,
My spirit drinks up their poison.

The terrors of God set themselves in array against me.

⁵Does the wild donkey bray when he has grass?

Or does the ox low over his fodder?

⁶Can that which has no flavor be eaten without salt?

Or is there any taste in the white of an egg?

⁷My soul refuses to touch them;

They are as loathsome food to me.

⁸“Oh that I might have my request;

That God would grant the thing that I long for!

⁹Even that it would please God to crush me;

That he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!

¹⁰Be it still my consolation,

Yes, let me exult in pain that doesn't spare,

That I have not denied the words of the Holy One.

¹¹What is my strength, that I should wait?

What is my end, that I should be patient?

¹²Is my strength the strength of stones?

Or is my flesh of brass?

¹³Isn't it that I have no help in me,

That wisdom is driven quite from me?

¹⁴“To him who is ready to faint, kindness should be shown from his friend;

Even to him who forsakes the fear of Almighty (Shaddai).

¹⁵My brothers have dealt deceitfully as a brook,

As the channel of brooks that pass away;

¹⁶Which are black by reason of the ice,

in which the snow hides itself:

¹⁷In the dry season, they vanish.

When it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.

¹⁸The caravans that travel beside them turn aside;

They go up into the waste, and perish.

¹⁹The caravans of Tema looked,

The companies of Sheba waited for them.

²⁰They were distressed because they were confident;

They came there, and were confounded.

²¹For now you are nothing.
You see a terror, and are afraid.
²²Did I say, 'Give to me?'
Or, 'Offer a present for me from your substance?'
²³Or, 'Deliver me from the adversary's hand?'
Or, 'Redeem me from the hand of the oppressors?'

²⁴"Teach me, and I will hold my shalom;
Cause me to understand wherein I have erred.
²⁵How forcible are words of uprightness!
But your reproof, what does it reprove?
²⁶Do you intend to reprove words,
Seeing that the speeches of one who is desperate are as wind?
²⁷Yes, you would even cast lots for the fatherless,
And make merchandise of your friend.
²⁸Now therefore be pleased to look at me,
For surely I shall not lie to your face.
²⁹Please return. Let there be no injustice;
Yes, return again, my cause is righteous.
³⁰Is there injustice on my tongue?
Can't my taste discern mischievous things?

7

"Isn't a man forced to labor on earth?
Aren't his days like the days of a hired hand?
²As a servant who earnestly desires the shadow,
As a hireling who looks for his wages,
³So am I made to possess months of misery,
Wearisome nights are appointed to me.
⁴When I lie down, I say,
'When shall I arise, and the night be gone?'
I toss and turn until the dawning of the day.
⁵My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust.
My skin closes up, and breaks out afresh.
⁶My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle,
And are spent without hope.
⁷Oh remember that my life is a breath.
My eye shall no more see good.

⁸The eye of him who sees me shall see me no more.
Your eyes shall be on me, but I shall not be.
⁹As the cloud is consumed and vanishes away,
So he who goes down to She'ol shall come up no more.
¹⁰He shall return no more to his house,
Neither shall his place know him any more.

¹¹“Therefore I will not keep silent.
I will speak in the anguish of my spirit.
I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.
¹²Am I a sea, or a sea-monster,
That you put a guard over me?
¹³When I say, ‘My bed shall comfort me,
My couch shall ease my complaint;’
¹⁴Then you scar me with dreams,
And terrify me through visions:
¹⁵So that my soul chooses strangling,
Death rather than my bones.
¹⁶I loathe my life. I don’t want to live forever.
Leave me alone; for my days are but a breath.
¹⁷What is man, that you should magnify him,
That you should set your mind on him,
¹⁸That you should visit him every morning,
And test him every moment?
¹⁹How long will you not look away from me,
Nor leave me alone until I swallow down my spittle?
²⁰If I have sinned, what do I do to you, you watcher of men?
Why have you set me as a mark for you,
So that I am a burden to myself?
²¹Why do you not pardon my disobedience, and take away my iniquity?
For now shall I lie down in the dust.
You will seek me diligently, but I shall not be.”

8

Then Bildad the Shuchite answered,
²“How long will you speak these things?
Shall the words of your mouth be a mighty wind?
³Does God pervert justice?

Or does Almighty (Shaddai) pervert righteousness?
4If your children have sinned against him,
He has delivered them into the hand of their disobedience;
5If you want to seek God diligently,
Make your supplication to Almighty (Shaddai).
6If you were pure and upright,
Surely now he would awaken for you,
And make the habitation of your righteousness prosperous.
7Though your beginning was small,
Yet your latter end would greatly increase.

8“Please inquire of past generations,
Find out about the learning of their fathers.
9(For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing,
Because our days on earth are a shadow.)
10Shall they not teach you, tell you,
And utter words out of their heart?

11“Can the papyrus grow up without mire?
Can the rushes grow without water?
12While it is yet in its greenness, not cut down,
It withers before any other reed.
13So are the paths of all who forget God.
The hope of the godless man shall perish,
14Whose confidence shall break apart,
Whose trust is a spider’s web.
15He shall lean on his house, but it shall not stand.
He shall cling to it, but it shall not endure.
16He is green before the sun,
His shoots go forth over his garden.
17His roots are wrapped around the rock pile,
He sees the place of stones.
18If he is destroyed from his place,
Then it shall deny him, saying, ‘I have not seen you.’
19Behold, this is the joy of his way:
Out of the earth shall others spring.

20“Behold, God will not cast away a blameless man,
Neither will he uphold the evil-doers.
21He will still fill your mouth with laughter,

Your lips with shouting.
²²Those who hate you shall be clothed with shame.
The tent of the wicked shall be no more.”

9

Then Job (Iyob) answered,
²“Truly I know that it is so,
But how can man be just with God?
³If he is pleased to contend with him,
He can’t answer him one time in a thousand.
⁴God who is wise in heart, and mighty in strength:
Who has hardened himself against him, and prospered?
⁵Who removes the mountains, and they don’t know it,
When he overturns them in his anger
⁶Who shakes the earth out of its place;
The pillars of it tremble;
⁷Who commands the sun, and it doesn’t rise,
And seals up the stars;
⁸Who alone stretches out the heavens,
Treads on the waves of the sea;
⁹Who makes Ayish, Kesil, and the Kima,
And the chambers of the south;
¹⁰Who does great things past finding out,
Yes, marvelous things without number.
¹¹Behold, he goes by me, and I don’t see him.
He passes on also, but I don’t perceive him.
¹²Behold, he snatches away; who can hinder him?
Who will ask him, ‘What are you doing?’

¹³“God will not withdraw his anger;
The helpers of Rachab stoop under him.
¹⁴How much less shall I answer him,
Choose my words to argue with him?
¹⁵Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer.
I would make supplication to my judge.
¹⁶If I had called, and he had answered me,
Yet would I not believe that he listened to my voice.
¹⁷For he breaks me with a tempest,

Multiplies my wounds without cause.

¹⁸He will not allow me to take my breath,
But fills me with bitterness.

¹⁹If it is a matter of strength, behold, he is mighty!
If of justice, 'Who,' says he, 'will summon me?'

²⁰Though I am righteous, my own mouth shall condemn me.
Though I am blameless, it shall prove me perverse.

²¹I am blameless. I don't regard myself.
I despise my life.

²²"It is all the same. Therefore I say,
He destroys the blameless and the wicked.

²³If the scourge kills suddenly,
He will mock at the trial of the innocent.

²⁴The earth is given into the hand of the wicked.
He covers the faces of the judges of it.
If not he, then who is it?

²⁵"Now my days are swifter than a runner.
They flee away, they see no good,

²⁶They have passed away as the swift ships,
As the eagle that swoops on the prey.

²⁷If I say, 'I will forget my complaint,
I will put off my sad face, and cheer up;'

²⁸I am afraid of all my sorrows,
I know that you will not hold me innocent.

²⁹I shall be condemned;
Why then do I labor in vain?

³⁰If I wash myself with snow,
And cleanse my hands with lye,

³¹Yet you will plunge me in the ditch.
My own clothes shall abhor me.

³²For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him,
That we should come together in judgment.

³³There is no umpire between us,
That might lay his hand on us both.

³⁴Let him take his rod away from me,
Let his terror not make me afraid:

³⁵Then I would speak, and not fear him,
For I am not so in myself.

10

"My soul is weary of my life;
I will give free course to my complaint.
I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.
²I will tell God, 'Do not condemn me,
Show me why you contend with me.
³Is it good to you that you should oppress,
That you should despise the work of your hands,
And smile on the counsel of the wicked?
⁴Do you have eyes of flesh?
Or do you see as man sees?
⁵Are your days as the days of mortals,
Or your years as man's years,
⁶That you inquire after my iniquity,
And search after my sin?
⁷Although you know that I am not wicked,
There is no one who can deliver out of your hand.

⁸Your hands have framed me and fashioned me altogether;
Yet you destroy me.
⁹Remember, I beg you, that you have fashioned me as clay.
Will you bring me into dust again?
¹⁰Haven't you poured me out like milk,
And curdled me like cheese?
¹¹You have clothed me with skin and flesh,
And knit me together with bones and sinews.
¹²You have granted me life and loving kindness.
Your visitation has preserved my spirit.
¹³Yet you hid these things in your heart.
I know that this is with you:
¹⁴If I sin, then you mark me.
You will not acquit me from my iniquity.
¹⁵If I am wicked, woe to me.
If I am righteous, I still shall not lift up my head,
Being filled with disgrace,
And conscious of my affliction.
¹⁶If my head is held high, you hunt me like a lion.
Again you show yourself powerful to me.

¹⁷You renew your witnesses against me,
And increase your indignation on me.
Changes and warfare are with me.

¹⁸“Why, then, have you brought me forth out of the womb?
I wish I had given up the spirit, and no eye had seen me.
¹⁹I should have been as though I had not been.
I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.
²⁰Aren’t my days few? Cease then,
Leave me alone, that I may find a little comfort,
²¹Before I go where I shall not return from,
To the land of darkness and of the shadow of death;
²²The land dark as midnight,
Of the shadow of death, without any order,
Where the light is as midnight.”

11

Then Tzofar, the Na`amatite, answered,
²“Shouldn’t the multitude of words be answered?
Should a man full of talk be justified?
³Should your boastings make men hold their shalom?
When you mock, shall no man make you ashamed?
⁴For you say, ‘My doctrine is pure,
I am clean in your eyes.’
⁵But oh that God would speak,
And open his lips against you,
⁶That he would show you the secrets of wisdom!
For true wisdom has two sides.
Know therefore that God exacts of you less than your iniquity deserves.

⁷“Can you fathom the mystery of God?
Or can you probe the limits of Almighty (Shaddai)?
⁸They are high as heaven. What can you do?
Deeper than She'ol: what can you know?
⁹The measure of it is longer than the earth,
And broader than the sea.
¹⁰If he passes by, or confines,
Or convenes a court, then who can oppose him?

¹¹For he knows false men.
He sees iniquity also, even though he doesn't consider it.
¹²But vain man can become wise
If a man can be born as a wild donkey's colt.

¹³"If you set your heart aright,
Stretch out your hands toward him.
¹⁴If iniquity is in your hand, put it far away,
Don't let unrighteousness dwell in your tents.
¹⁵Surely then shall you lift up your face without spot;
Yes, you shall be steadfast, and shall not fear:
¹⁶For you shall forget your misery;
You shall remember it as waters that are passed away,
¹⁷Life shall be clearer than the noonday;
Though there is darkness, it shall be as the morning.
¹⁸You shall be secure, because there is hope;
Yes, you shall search, and shall take your rest in safety.
¹⁹Also you shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid;
Yes, many shall court your favor.
²⁰But the eyes of the wicked shall fail,
They shall have no way to flee;
Their hope shall be the giving up of the spirit."

12

Then Job (Iyob) answered,
²"No doubt, but you are the people,
And wisdom shall die with you.
³But I have understanding as well as you;
I am not inferior to you:
Yes, who doesn't know such things as these?
⁴I am like one who is a joke to his neighbor,
I, who called on God, and he answered.
The just, the blameless man is a joke.
⁵In the thought of him who is at ease there is contempt for misfortune,
It is ready for them whose foot slips.
⁶The tents of robbers prosper,
Those who provoke God are secure;
Who carry their God in their hands.

⁷“But ask the animals, now, and they shall teach you;
The birds of the sky, and they shall tell you.

⁸Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach you;
The fish of the sea shall declare to you.

⁹Who doesn’t know that in all these,
The hand of YaHWeH has done this,

¹⁰In whose hand is the life of every living thing,
The breath of all mankind?

¹¹Doesn’t the ear try words,
Even as the palate tastes its food?

¹²With aged men is wisdom,
In length of days understanding.

¹³“With God is wisdom and might.
He has counsel and understanding.

¹⁴Behold, he breaks down, and it can’t be built again;
He imprisons a man, and there can be no release.

¹⁵Behold, he withholds the waters, and they dry up;
Again, he sends them out, and they overturn the earth.

¹⁶With him is strength and wisdom;
The deceived and the deceiver are his.

¹⁷He leads counselors away stripped.
He makes judges fools.

¹⁸He loosens the bond of kings,
He binds their loins with a belt.

¹⁹He leads Priests (Kohanim) away stripped,
And overthrows the mighty.

²⁰He removes the speech of those who are trusted,
And takes away the understanding of the Elders (Zakenim).

²¹He pours contempt on princes,
And loosens the belt of the strong.

²²He uncovers deep things out of darkness,
And brings out to light the shadow of death.

²³He increases the nations, and he destroys them.
He enlarges the nations, and he leads them captive.

²⁴He takes away understanding from the chiefs of the people of the earth,
And causes them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way.

²⁵They grope in the dark without light.
He makes them stagger like a drunken man.

13

“Behold, my eye has seen all this,
My ear has heard and understood it.
²What you know, I know also.
I am not inferior to you.

³“Surely I would speak to Almighty (Shaddai).
I desire to reason with God.

⁴But you are forgers of lies.
You are all physicians of no value.

⁵Oh that you would be completely silent!
Then you would be wise.

⁶Hear now my reasoning.
Listen to the pleadings of my lips.

⁷Will you speak unrighteously for God,
And talk deceitfully for him?

⁸Will you show partiality to him?
Will you contend for God?

⁹Is it good that he should search you out?
Or as one deceives a man, will you deceive him?

¹⁰He will surely reprove you
If you secretly show partiality.

¹¹Shall not his majesty make you afraid,
And his dread fall on you?

¹²Your memorable sayings are proverbs of ashes,
Your defenses are defenses of clay.

¹³“Be silent, leave me alone, that I may speak.
Let come on me what will.

¹⁴Why should I take my flesh in my teeth,
And put my life in my hand?

¹⁵Behold, he will kill me; I have no hope.
Nevertheless, I will maintain my ways before him.

¹⁶This also shall be my salvation,
That a godless man shall not come before him.

¹⁷Hear diligently my speech.
Let my declaration be in your ears.

¹⁸See now, I have set my cause in order.

I know that I am righteous.

¹⁹Who is he who will contend with me?

For then would I hold my shalom and give up the spirit.

²⁰“Only don’t do two things to me;

Then I will not hide myself from your face:

²¹Withdraw your hand far from me;

And don’t let your terror make me afraid.

²²Then call, and I will answer;

Or let me speak, and you answer me.

²³How many are my iniquities and sins?

Make me know my disobedience and my sin.

²⁴Why hide you your face,

And hold me for your enemy?

²⁵Will you harass a driven leaf?

Will you pursue the dry stubble?

²⁶For you write bitter things against me,

And make me inherit the iniquities of my youth:

²⁷You also put my feet in the stocks,

And mark all my paths.

You set a bound to the soles of my feet:

²⁸Though I am decaying like a rotten thing,

Like a garment that is moth-eaten.

14

“Man, who is born of a woman,
Is of few days, and full of trouble.

²He comes forth like a flower, and is cut down.

He also flees like a shadow, and doesn’t continue.

³Do you open your eyes on such a one,

And bring me into judgment with you?

⁴Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean?

Not one.

⁵Seeing his days are determined,

The number of his months is with you,

And you have appointed his bounds that he can’t pass;

⁶Look away from him, that he may rest,

Until he shall accomplish, as a hireling, his day.

⁷For there is hope for a tree,
If it is cut down, that it will sprout again,
That the tender branch of it will not cease.
⁸Though the root of it grows old in the earth,
And the stock of it dies in the ground;
⁹Yet through the scent of water it will bud,
And put forth boughs like a plant.
¹⁰But man dies, and is laid low.
Yes, man gives up the spirit, and where is he?
¹¹As the waters fail from the sea,
And the river wastes and dries up,
¹²So man lies down and doesn't rise;
Until the heavens are no more, they shall not awake,
Nor be roused out of their sleep.

¹³“Oh that you would hide me in She'ol,
That you would keep me secret, until your wrath is past,
That you would appoint me a set time, and remember me!
¹⁴If a man dies, shall he live again?
All the days of my warfare would I wait,
Until my release should come.
¹⁵You would call, and I would answer you.
You would have a desire to the work of your hands.
¹⁶But now you number my steps.
Don't you watch over my sin?
¹⁷My disobedience is sealed up in a bag.
You fasten up my iniquity.

¹⁸“But the mountain falling comes to nothing;
The rock is removed out of its place;
¹⁹The waters wear the stones;
The torrents of it wash away the dust of the earth:
So you destroy the hope of man.
²⁰You forever prevail against him, and he passes;
You change his face, and send him away.
²¹His sons come to honor, and he doesn't know it;
They are brought low, but he doesn't perceive it of them.
²²But his flesh on him has pain;
His soul within him mourns.”

15

Then Elifaz the Temanite answered,
2^oShould a wise man answer with vain knowledge,
And fill himself with the east wind?
3^oShould he reason with unprofitable talk,
Or with speeches with which he can do no good?
4^oYes, you do away with fear,
And hinder devotion before God.
5^oFor your iniquity teaches your mouth,
And you choose the language of the crafty.
6^oYour own mouth condemns you, and not I;
Yes, your own lips testify against you.

7^oAre you the first man who was born?
Or were you brought forth before the hills?
8^oHave you heard the secret counsel of God?
Do you limit wisdom to yourself?
9^oWhat do you know, that we don't know?
What do you understand, which is not in us?
10^oWith us are both the gray-headed and the very aged men,
Much elder than your father.
11^oAre the consolations of God too small for you,
Even the word that is gentle toward you?
12^oWhy does your heart carry you away?
Why do your eyes flash,
13^oThat you turn your spirit against God,
And let such words go out of your mouth?
14^oWhat is man, that he should be clean?
He who is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?
15^oBehold, he puts no trust in his holy ones;
Yes, the heavens are not clean in his sight:
16^oHow much less one who is abominable and corrupt,
A man who drinks iniquity like water!

17^oI will show you, listen to me;
That which I have seen I will declare:
18^o(Which wise men have told
From their fathers, and have not hidden it;

¹⁹To whom alone the land was given,
And no stranger passed among them):
²⁰The wicked man travails with pain all his days,
Even the number of years that are laid up for the oppressor.
²¹A sound of terrors is in his ears;
In prosperity the destroyer shall come on him.
²²He doesn't believe that he shall return out of darkness,
He is waited for by the sword.
²³He wanders abroad for bread, saying, 'Where is it?'
He knows that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.
²⁴Distress and anguish make him afraid;
They prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.
²⁵Because he has stretched out his hand against God,
And behaves himself proudly against Almighty (Shaddai);
²⁶He runs at him with a stiff neck,
With the thick shields of his bucklers;
²⁷Because he has covered his face with his fatness,
And gathered fat on his loins.
²⁸He has lived in desolate cities,
In houses which no one inhabited,
Which were ready to become heaps.
²⁹He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue,
Neither shall their possessions be extended on the earth.
³⁰He shall not depart out of darkness;
The flame shall dry up his branches,
By the breath of God's mouth shall he go away.
³¹Let him not trust in emptiness, deceiving himself;
For emptiness shall be his reward.
³²It shall be accomplished before his time.
His branch shall not be green.
³³He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine,
And shall cast off his flower as the olive tree.
³⁴For the company of the godless shall be barren,
And fire shall consume the tents of bribery.
³⁵They conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.
Their heart prepares deceit."

16

Then Job (Iyob) answered,

²"I have heard many such things.

Miserable comforters are you all!

³Shall vain words have an end?

Or what provokes you that you answer?

⁴I also could speak as you do.

If your soul were in my soul's place,

I could join words together against you,

And shake my head at you.

⁵But I would strengthen you with my mouth.

The solace of my lips would relieve you.

⁶"Though I speak, my grief is not subsided.

Though I forbear, what am I eased?

⁷But now, God, you have surely worn me out.

You have made desolate all my company.

⁸You have shriveled me up. This is a witness against me.

My leanness rises up against me,

It testifies to my face.

⁹He has torn me in his wrath, and persecuted me;

He has gnashed on me with his teeth:

My adversary sharpens his eyes on me.

¹⁰They have gaped on me with their mouth;

They have struck me on the cheek reproachfully.

They gather themselves together against me.

¹¹God delivers me to the ungodly,

And casts me into the hands of the wicked.

¹²I was at ease, and he broke me apart.

Yes, he has taken me by the neck, and dashed me to pieces.

He has also set me up for his target.

¹³His archers surround me.

He splits my kidneys apart, and does not spare.

He pours out my gall on the ground.

¹⁴He breaks me with breach on breach.

He runs on me like a Rifa.

¹⁵I have sewed sackcloth on my skin,

And have thrust my horn in the dust.

¹⁶My face is red with weeping.
Deep darkness is on my eyelids.
¹⁷Although there is no violence in my hands,
And my prayer is pure.

¹⁸“Earth, don’t cover my blood,
Let my cry have no place to rest.
¹⁹Even now, behold, my witness is in heaven.
He who vouches for me is on high.
²⁰My friends scoff at me.
My eyes pour out tears to God,
²¹That he would maintain the right of a man with God,
Of a son of man with his neighbor!
²²For when a few years are come,
I shall go the way from whence I shall not return.

17

“My spirit is consumed, my days are extinct,
And the grave is ready for me.
²Surely there are mockers with me,
My eye dwells on their provocation.

³Now give a pledge, be collateral for me with yourself.
Who is there who will strike hands with me?
⁴For you have hidden their heart from understanding,
Therefore shall you not exalt them.
⁵He who denounces his friends for a prey,
Even the eyes of his children shall fail.

⁶“But he has made me a byword of the people.
They spit in my face.
⁷My eye also is dim by reason of sorrow.
All my members are as a shadow.
⁸Upright men shall be astonished at this.
The innocent shall stir up himself against the godless.
⁹Yet shall the righteous hold on his way.
He who has clean hands shall grow stronger and stronger.
¹⁰But as for you all, come on now again;

I shall not find a wise man among you.
¹¹My days are past, my plans are broken off,
As are the thoughts of my heart.
¹²They change the night into day,
Saying 'The light is near' in the presence of darkness.
¹³If I look for She'ol as my house,
If I have spread my couch in the darkness,
¹⁴If I have said to corruption, 'You are my father;'
To the worm, 'My mother,' and 'my sister;'
¹⁵Where then is my hope?
As for my hope, who shall see it?
¹⁶Shall it go down with me to the gates of She'ol,
Or descend together into the dust?"

18

Then Bildad the Shuchite answered,
²"How long will you hunt for words?
Consider, and afterwards we will speak.
³Why are we counted as animals,
Which have become unclean in your sight?
⁴You who tear yourself in your anger,
Shall the earth be forsaken for you?
Or shall the rock be removed out of its place?

⁵"Yes, the light of the wicked shall be put out,
The spark of his fire shall not shine.
⁶The light shall be dark in his tent,
His lamp above him shall be put out.
⁷The steps of his strength shall be shortened,
His own counsel shall cast him down.
⁸For he is cast into a net by his own feet,
And he wanders into its mesh.
⁹A snare shall take him by the heel;
A trap shall lay hold on him.
¹⁰A noose is hidden for him in the ground,
A trap for him in the way.
¹¹Terrors shall make him afraid on every side,
And shall chase him at his heels.

¹²His strength shall be famished,
Calamity shall be ready at his side.
¹³The members of his body shall be devoured,
The firstborn of death shall devour his members.
¹⁴He shall be rooted out of his tent where he trusts.
He shall be brought to the king of terrors.
¹⁵There shall dwell in his tent that which is none of his.
Sulfur shall be scattered on his habitation.
¹⁶His roots shall be dried up beneath,
Above shall his branch be cut off.
¹⁷His memory shall perish from the earth.
He shall have no name in the street.
¹⁸He shall be driven from light into darkness,
And chased out of the world.
¹⁹He shall have neither son nor grandson among his people,
Nor any remaining where he sojourned.
²⁰Those who come after shall be astonished at his day,
As those who went before were frightened.
²¹Surely such are the dwellings of the unrighteous,
This is the place of him who doesn't know God."

19

Then Job (Iyob) answered,
²"How long will you torment me,
And crush me with words?
³You have reproached me ten times.
You aren't ashamed that you attack me.
⁴If it is true that I have erred,
My error remains with myself.
⁵If indeed you will magnify yourselves against me,
And plead against me my reproach;
⁶Know now that God has subverted me,
And has surrounded me with his net.

⁷"Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not heard:
I cry for help, but there is no justice.
⁸He has walled up my way so that I can't pass,
And has set darkness in my paths.

⁹He has stripped me of my glory,
And taken the crown from my head.
¹⁰He has broken me down on every side, and I am gone.
My hope he has plucked up like a tree.
¹¹He has also kindled his wrath against me.
He counts me among his adversaries.
¹²His troops come on together,
Build a siege ramp against me,
And encamp around my tent.

¹³“He has put my brothers far from me.
My acquaintances are wholly estranged from me.
¹⁴My relatives have gone away.
My familiar friends have forgotten me.
¹⁵Those who dwell in my house, and my maids, count me for a stranger.
I am an alien in their sight.
¹⁶I call to my servant, and he gives me no answer;
I beg him with my mouth.
¹⁷My breath is offensive to my wife.
I am loathsome to the children of my own mother.
¹⁸Even young children despise me.
If I arise, they speak against me.
¹⁹All my familiar friends abhor me.
They whom I loved have turned against me.
²⁰My bones stick to my skin and to my flesh.
I have escaped by the skin of my teeth.

²¹“Have pity on me, have pity on me, you my friends;
For the hand of God has touched me.
²²Why do you persecute me as God,
And are not satisfied with my flesh?

²³“Oh that my words were now written!
Oh that they were inscribed in a book!
²⁴That with an iron pen and lead
They were engraved in the rock forever!
²⁵But as for me, I know that my Redeemer lives.
In the end, he will stand upon the earth.
²⁶After my skin is destroyed,
Then in my flesh shall I see God,

²⁷Whom I, even I, shall see on my side.
My eyes shall see, and not as a stranger.

“My heart is consumed within me.
²⁸If you say, ‘How we will persecute him!’
Because the root of the matter is found in me,
²⁹Be afraid of the sword,
For wrath brings the punishments of the sword,
That you may know there is a judgment.”

20

Then Tzofar the Na`amatite answered,
²“Therefore do my thoughts give answer to me,
Even by reason of my haste that is in me.
³I have heard the reproof which puts me to shame;
The spirit of my understanding answers me.
⁴Don’t you know this from old time,
Since man was placed on earth,
⁵That the triumphing of the wicked is short,
The joy of the godless but for a moment?
⁶Though his height mount up to the heavens,
And his head reach to the clouds,
⁷Yet he shall perish forever like his own dung,
Those who have seen him shall say, ‘Where is he?’
⁸He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found:
Yes, he shall be chased away like a vision of the night.
⁹The eye which saw him shall see him no more,
Neither shall his place any more see him.
¹⁰His children shall seek the favor of the poor.
His hands shall give back his wealth.
¹¹His bones are full of his youth,
But youth shall lie down with him in the dust.

¹²“Though wickedness is sweet in his mouth,
Though he hide it under his tongue,
¹³Though he spare it, and will not let it go,
But keep it still within his mouth;
¹⁴Yet his food in his bowels is turned.

It is cobra venom within him.

¹⁵He has swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again.

God will cast them out of his belly.

¹⁶He shall suck cobra venom.

The viper's tongue shall kill him.

¹⁷He shall not look at the rivers,

The flowing streams of honey and butter.

¹⁸That for which he labored he shall restore, and shall not swallow it down;

According to the substance that he has gotten, he shall not rejoice.

¹⁹For he has oppressed and forsaken the poor.

He has violently taken away a house, and he shall not build it up.

²⁰"Because he knew no quietness within him,

He shall not save anything of that in which he delights.

²¹There was nothing left that he didn't devour,

Therefore his prosperity shall not endure.

²²In the fullness of his sufficiency, distress shall overtake him:

The hand of everyone who is in misery shall come on him.

²³When he is about to fill his belly, God will cast the fierceness of his wrath on him.

It will rain on him while he is eating.

²⁴He shall flee from the iron weapon.

The bronze arrow shall strike him through.

²⁵He draws it forth, and it comes out of his body.

Yes, the glittering point comes out of his liver.

Terrors are on him.

²⁶All darkness is laid up for his treasures.

An unfanned fire shall devour him.

It shall consume that which is left in his tent.

²⁷The heavens shall reveal his iniquity,

The earth shall rise up against him.

²⁸The increase of his house shall depart;

They shall rush away in the day of his wrath.

²⁹This is the portion of a wicked man from God,

The heritage appointed to him by God."

21

Then Job (Iyob) answered,

²"Listen diligently to my speech.

Let this be your consolation.

³Allow me, and I also will speak;

After I have spoken, mock on.

⁴As for me, is my complaint to man?

Why shouldn't I be impatient?

⁵Look at me, and be astonished.

Lay your hand on your mouth.

⁶When I remember, I am troubled.

Horror takes hold of my flesh.

⁷"Why do the wicked live,

Become old, yes, and grow mighty in power?

⁸Their child is established with them in their sight,

Their offspring before their eyes.

⁹Their houses are safe from fear,

Neither is the rod of God upon them.

¹⁰Their bulls breed without fail.

Their cows calve, and don't miscarry.

¹¹They send forth their little ones like a flock.

Their children dance.

¹²They sing to the tambourine and harp,

And rejoice at the sound of the pipe.

¹³They spend their days in prosperity.

In an instant they go down to She'ol.

¹⁴They tell God, 'Depart from us,

For we don't want to know about your ways.

¹⁵What is Almighty (Shaddai), that we should serve him?

What profit should we have, if we pray to him?'

¹⁶Behold, their prosperity is not in their hand:

The counsel of the wicked is far from me.

¹⁷"How often is it that the lamp of the wicked is put out?

That their calamity comes on them?

That God distributes sorrows in his anger?

¹⁸That they are as stubble before the wind,

As chaff that the storm carries away?

¹⁹You say, 'God lays up his iniquity for his children.'

Let him recompense it to himself, that he may know it.

²⁰Let his own eyes see his destruction.

Let him drink of the wrath of Almighty (Shaddai).

²¹For what does he care for his house after him,
When the number of his months is cut off?

²²“Shall any teach God knowledge,
Seeing he judges those who are high?

²³One dies in his full strength,
Being wholly at ease and quiet.

²⁴His pails are full of milk.
The marrow of his bones is moistened.

²⁵Another dies in bitterness of soul,
And never tastes of good.

²⁶They lie down alike in the dust,
The worm covers them.

²⁷“Behold, I know your thoughts,
The devices with which you would wrong me.

²⁸For you say, ‘Where is the house of the prince?
Where is the tent in which the wicked lived?’

²⁹Haven’t you asked wayfaring men?
Don’t you know their evidences,

³⁰That the evil man is reserved to the day of calamity?
That they are led forth to the day of wrath?

³¹Who shall declare his way to his face?
Who shall repay him what he has done?

³²Yet shall he be borne to the grave,
Men shall keep watch over the tomb.

³³The clods of the valley shall be sweet to him.
All men shall draw after him,

As there were innumerable before him.

³⁴So how can you comfort me with nonsense,
Seeing that in your answers there remains only falsehood?”

22

Then Elifaz the Temanite answered,

²“Can a man be profitable to God?

Surely he who is wise is profitable to himself.

³Is it any pleasure to Almighty (Shaddai), that you are righteous?

Or does it benefit him, that you make your ways perfect?

⁴Is it for your piety that he reproves you,
That he enters with you into judgment?
⁵Isn't your wickedness great?
Neither is there any end to your iniquities.
⁶For you have taken pledges from your brother for nothing,
And stripped the naked of their clothing.
⁷You haven't given water to the weary to drink,
And you have withheld bread from the hungry.
⁸But as for the mighty man, he had the earth.
The honorable man, he lived in it.
⁹You have sent widows away empty,
And the arms of the fatherless have been broken.
¹⁰Therefore snares are round about you.
Sudden fear troubles you,
¹¹Or darkness, so that you can not see,
And floods of waters cover you.

¹²"Isn't God in the heights of heaven?
See the height of the stars, how high they are!
¹³You say, 'What does God know?
Can he judge through the thick darkness?
¹⁴Thick clouds are a covering to him, so that he doesn't see.
He walks on the vault of the sky.'
¹⁵Will you keep the old way
Which wicked men have trodden,
¹⁶Who were snatched away before their time,
Whose foundation was poured out as a stream,
¹⁷Who said to God, 'Depart from us;
And, 'What can Almighty (Shaddai) do for us?'
¹⁸Yet he filled their houses with good things,
But the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
¹⁹The righteous see it, and are glad;
The innocent ridicule them,
²⁰Saying, 'Surely those who rose up against us are cut off,
The fire has consumed the remnant of them.'

²¹"Acquaint yourself with him, now, and be at shalom.
Thereby good shall come to you.
²²Please receive instruction from his mouth,
And lay up his words in your heart.

²³If you return to Almighty (Shaddai), you shall be built up,
If you put away unrighteousness far from your tents.
²⁴Lay your treasure in the dust,
The gold of Ofir among the stones of the brooks.
²⁵The Almighty will be your treasure,
Precious silver to you.
²⁶For then shall you delight yourself in Almighty (Shaddai),
And shall lift up your face to God.
²⁷You shall make your prayer to him, and he will hear you.
You shall pay your vows.
²⁸You shall also decree a thing, and it shall be established to you.
Light shall shine on your ways.
²⁹When they cast down, you shall say, 'be lifted up.'
He will save the humble person.
³⁰He will even deliver him who is not innocent;
Yes, he shall be delivered through the cleanness of your hands."

23

Then Job (Iyob) answered,
²"Even today is my complaint rebellious.
His hand is heavy in spite of my groaning.
³Oh that I knew where I might find him!
That I might come even to his seat!
⁴I would set my cause in order before him,
And fill my mouth with arguments.
⁵I would know the words which he would answer me,
And understand what he would tell me.
⁶Would he contend with me in the greatness of his power?
No, but he would listen to me.
⁷There the upright might reason with him,
So I should be delivered forever from my judge.

⁸"If I go east, he is not there;
If west, I can't find him;
⁹He works to the north, but I can't see him;
He turns south, but I can't catch a glimpse of him.
¹⁰But he knows the way that I take.
When he has tried me, I shall come forth like gold.

¹¹My foot has held fast to his steps.
His way have I kept, and not turned aside.
¹²I haven't gone back from the word of his lips.
I have treasured up the words of his mouth more than my necessary food.
¹³But he stands alone, and who can oppose him?
What his soul desires, even that he does.
¹⁴For he performs that which is appointed for me.
Many such things are with him.
¹⁵Therefore I am terrified at his presence.
When I consider, I am afraid of him.
¹⁶For God has made my heart faint.
The Almighty has terrified me.
¹⁷Because I was not cut off before the darkness,
Neither did he cover the thick darkness from my face.

24

"Why aren't times laid up by Almighty (Shaddai)?
Why don't those who know him see his days?
²There are people who remove the landmarks.
They violently take away flocks, and feed them.
³They drive away the donkey of the fatherless,
And they take the widow's ox for a pledge.
⁴They turn the needy out of the way.
The poor of the earth all hide themselves.
⁵Behold, as wild donkeys in the desert,
They go forth to their work, seeking diligently for food;
The wilderness yields them bread for their children.
⁶They cut their provender in the field.
They glean the vineyard of the wicked.
⁷They lie all night naked without clothing,
And have no covering in the cold.
⁸They are wet with the showers of the mountains,
And embrace the rock for lack of a shelter.
⁹There are those who pluck the fatherless from the breast,
And take a pledge of the poor,
¹⁰So that they go around naked without clothing.
Being hungry, they carry the sheaves.
¹¹They make oil within the walls of these men.

They tread wine presses, and suffer thirst.

¹²From out of the populous city, men groan.

The soul of the wounded cries out,

Yet God doesn't regard the folly.

¹³"These are of those who rebel against the light;

They don't know the ways of it,

Nor abide in the paths of it.

¹⁴The murderer rises with the light.

He kills the poor and needy.

In the night he is like a thief.

¹⁵The eye also of the adulterer waits for the twilight,

Saying, 'No eye shall see me.'

He disguises his face.

¹⁶In the dark they dig through houses.

They shut themselves up in the daytime.

They don't know the light.

¹⁷For the morning is to all of them like thick darkness,

For they know the terrors of the thick darkness.

¹⁸"They are foam on the surface of the waters.

Their portion is cursed in the earth:

They don't turn into the way of the vineyards.

¹⁹Drought and heat consume the snow waters;

So does She'ol those who have sinned.

²⁰The womb shall forget him.

The worm shall feed sweetly on him.

He shall be no more remembered.

Unrighteousness shall be broken as a tree.

²¹He devours the barren who don't bear.

He shows no kindness to the widow.

²²Yet God preserves the mighty by his power.

He rises up who has no assurance of life.

²³God gives them security, and they rest in it.

His eyes are on their ways.

²⁴They are exalted; yet a little while, and they are gone.

Yes, they are brought low, they are taken out of the way as all others,

And are cut off as the tops of the ears of grain.

²⁵If it isn't so now, who will prove me a liar,

And make my speech worth nothing?"

25

Then Bildad the Shuchite answered,
2" Dominion and fear are with him;
He makes shalom in his high places.
3Can his armies be counted?
On whom does his light not arise?
4How then can man be just with God?
Or how can he who is born of a woman be clean?
5Behold, even the moon has no brightness,
And the stars are not pure in his sight;
6How much less man, who is a worm!
The son of man, who is a worm!"

26

Then Job (Iyob) answered,
2" How have you helped him who is without power!
How have you saved the arm that has no strength!
3How have you counseled him who has no wisdom,
And plentifully declared sound knowledge!
4To whom have you uttered words?
Whose spirit came forth from you?

5" Those who are deceased tremble,
Those beneath the waters and all that live in them.
6She'ol is naked before God,
And Avaddon has no covering.
7He stretches out the north over empty space,
And hangs the earth on nothing.
8He binds up the waters in his thick clouds,
And the cloud is not burst under them.
9He encloses the face of his throne,
And spreads his cloud on it.
10He has described a boundary on the surface of the waters,
And to the confines of light and darkness.
11The pillars of heaven tremble
And are astonished at his rebuke.

¹²He stirs up the sea with his power,
And by his understanding he strikes through Rachab.
¹³By his Spirit the heavens are garnished.
His hand has pierced the swift serpent.
¹⁴Behold, these are but the outskirts of his ways.
How small a whisper do we hear of him!
But the thunder of his power who can understand?"

27

Job (Iyob) again took up his parable, and said,
²"As God lives, who has taken away my right,
The Almighty, who has made my soul bitter.
³(For the length of my life is still in me,
And the spirit of God is in my nostrils);
⁴Surely my lips shall not speak unrighteousness,
Neither shall my tongue utter deceit.
⁵Far be it from me that I should justify you.
Until I die I will not put away my integrity from me.
⁶I hold fast to my righteousness, and will not let it go.
My heart shall not reproach me so long as I live.

⁷"Let my enemy be as the wicked,
Let him who rises up against me be as the unrighteous.
⁸For what is the hope of the godless, when he is cut off,
When God takes away his life?
⁹Will God hear his cry,
When trouble comes on him?
¹⁰Will he delight himself in Almighty (Shaddai),
And call on God at all times?
¹¹I will teach you about the hand of God.
That which is with Almighty (Shaddai) will I not conceal.
¹²Behold, all of you have seen it yourselves;
Why then have you become altogether vain?

¹³"This is the portion of a wicked man with God,
The heritage of oppressors, which they receive from Almighty (Shaddai).
¹⁴If his children are multiplied, it is for the sword.
His offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

¹⁵Those who remain of him shall be buried in death.
His widows shall make no lamentation.
¹⁶Though he heap up silver as the dust,
And prepare clothing as the clay;
¹⁷He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on,
And the innocent shall divide the silver.
¹⁸He builds his house as the moth,
As a booth which the watchman makes.
¹⁹He lies down rich, but he shall not do so again.
He opens his eyes, and he is not.
²⁰Terrors overtake him like waters;
A tempest steals him away in the night.
²¹The east wind carries him away, and he departs;
It sweeps him out of his place.
²²For it hurls at him, and does not spare,
As he flees away from his hand.
²³Men shall clap their hands at him,
And shall hiss him out of his place.

28

“Surely there is a mine for silver,
And a place for gold which they refine.
²Iron is taken out of the earth,
And copper is smelted out of the ore.
³Man sets an end to darkness,
And searches out, to the furthest bound,
The stones of obscurity and of thick darkness.
⁴He breaks open a shaft away from where people live.
They are forgotten by the foot.
They hang far from men, they swing back and forth.
⁵As for the earth, out of it comes bread;
Underneath it is turned up as it were by fire.
⁶Sapphires come from its rocks.
It has dust of gold.
⁷That path no bird of prey knows,
Neither has the falcon’s eye seen it.
⁸The proud animals have not trodden it,
Nor has the fierce lion passed by there.

⁹He puts forth his hand on the flinty rock,
And he overturns the mountains by the roots.
¹⁰He cuts out channels among the rocks.
His eye sees every precious thing.
¹¹He binds the streams that they don't trickle;
The thing that is hidden he brings forth to light.

¹²"But where shall wisdom be found?
Where is the place of understanding?
¹³Man doesn't know its price;
Neither is it found in the land of the living.
¹⁴The deep says, 'It isn't in me.'
The sea says, 'It isn't with me.'
¹⁵It can't be gotten for gold,
Neither shall silver be weighed for its price.
¹⁶It can't be valued with the gold of Ofir,
With the precious shoham, or the sappir.
¹⁷Gold and zekukeet can't equal it,
Neither shall it be exchanged for jewels of fine gold.
¹⁸No mention shall be made of ra`mah or of gabeesh:
Yes, the price of wisdom is above rubies.
¹⁹The pitdah of Kush shall not equal it,
Neither shall it be valued with pure gold.
²⁰Whence then comes wisdom?
Where is the place of understanding?
²¹Seeing it is hidden from the eyes of all living,
And kept close from the birds of the sky.
²²Destruction and Death say,
'We have heard a rumor of it with our ears.'

²³"God understands its way,
And he knows its place.
²⁴For he looks to the ends of the earth,
And sees under the whole sky.
²⁵He establishes the force of the wind;
Yes, he measures out the waters by measure.
²⁶When he made a decree for the rain,
And a way for the lightning of the thunder;
²⁷Then did he see it, and declare it.
He established it, yes, and searched it out.

²⁸To man he said,
'Behold, the fear of YaHWeH, that is wisdom.
To depart from evil is understanding.'"

29

Job (Iyob) again took up his parable, and said,
²"Oh that I were as in the months of old,
As in the days when God watched over me;
³When his lamp shone on my head,
And by his light I walked through darkness;
⁴As I was in the ripeness of my days,
When the friendship of God was in my tent;
⁵When Almighty (Shaddai) was yet with me,
And my children were around me;
⁶When my steps were washed with butter,
And the rock poured out streams of oil for me!
⁷When I went forth to the city gate,
When I prepared my seat in the street,
⁸The young men saw me and hid themselves,
The aged rose up and stood;
⁹The princes refrained from talking,
And laid their hand on their mouth;
¹⁰The voice of the nobles was hushed,
And their tongue stuck to the roof of their mouth.
¹¹For when the ear heard me, then it blessed me;
And when the eye saw me, it commended me:
¹²Because I delivered the poor who cried,
And the fatherless also, who had none to help him.
¹³The blessing of him who was ready to perish came on me,
And I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.
¹⁴I put on righteousness, and it clothed me.
My justice was as a robe and a diadem.
¹⁵I was eyes to the blind,
And feet to the lame.
¹⁶I was a father to the needy.
The cause of him who I didn't know, I searched out.
¹⁷I broke the jaws of the unrighteous,
And plucked the prey out of his teeth.

¹⁸Then I said, 'I shall die in my own house,
I shall number my days as the sand.
¹⁹My root is spread out to the waters,
The dew lies all night on my branch;
²⁰My glory is fresh in me,
My bow is renewed in my hand.'

²¹"Men listened to me, waited,
And kept silence for my counsel.
²²After my words they didn't speak again;
My speech fell on them.
²³They waited for me as for the rain.
Their mouths drank as with the spring rain.
²⁴I smiled on them when they had no confidence.
They didn't reject the light of my face.
²⁵I chose out their way, and sat as chief.
I lived as a king in the army,
As one who comforts the mourners.

30

"But now those who are younger than I, have me in derision,
Whose fathers I would have disdained to put with my sheep dogs.
²Of what use is the strength of their hands to me,
Men in whom ripe age has perished?
³They are gaunt from lack and famine.
They gnaw the dry ground, in the gloom of waste and desolation.
⁴They pluck mallukh by the bushes.
The roots of the broom are their food.
⁵They are driven forth from the midst of men;
They cry after them as after a thief;
⁶So that they dwell in frightful valleys,
And in holes of the earth and of the rocks.
⁷Among the bushes they bray;
And under the nettles they are gathered together.
⁸They are children of fools, yes, children of base men.
They were flogged out of the land.

⁹"Now I have become their song.

Yes, I am a byword to them.

¹⁰They abhor me, they stand aloof from me,
And don't hesitate to spit in my face.

¹¹For he has untied his cord, and afflicted me;
And they have thrown off restraint before me.

¹²On my right hand rise the rabble.

They thrust aside my feet,

They cast up against me their ways of destruction.

¹³They mar my path,

They set forward my calamity,

Without anyone's help.

¹⁴As through a wide breach they come,

In the midst of the ruin they roll themselves in.

¹⁵Terrors are turned on me.

They chase my honor as the wind.

My welfare has passed away as a cloud.

¹⁶"Now my soul is poured out within me.

Days of affliction have taken hold on me.

¹⁷In the night season my bones are pierced in me,

And the pains that gnaw me take no rest.

¹⁸By great force is my garment disfigured.

It binds me about as the collar of my coat.

¹⁹He has cast me into the mire.

I have become like dust and ashes.

²⁰I cry to you, and you do not answer me.

I stand up, and you gaze at me.

²¹You have turned to be cruel to me.

With the might of your hand you persecute me.

²²You lift me up to the wind, and drive me with it.

You dissolve me in the storm.

²³For I know that you will bring me to death,

To the house appointed for all living.

²⁴"However doesn't one stretch out a hand in his fall?

Or in his calamity therefore cry for help?

²⁵Didn't I weep for him who was in trouble?

Wasn't my soul grieved for the needy?

²⁶When I looked for good, then evil came;

When I waited for light, there came darkness.

²⁷My heart is troubled, and doesn't rest.
Days of affliction have come on me.
²⁸I go mourning without the sun.
I stand up in the assembly, and cry for help.
²⁹I am a brother to jackals,
And a companion to ostriches.
³⁰My skin grows black and peels from me.
My bones are burned with heat.
³¹Therefore is my harp turned to mourning,
And my pipe into the voice of those who weep.

31

"I made a covenant with my eyes,
How then should I look lustfully at a young woman?
²For what is the portion from God above,
And the heritage from Almighty (Shaddai) on high?
³Is it not calamity to the unrighteous,
And disaster to the workers of iniquity?
⁴Doesn't he see my ways,
And number all my steps?

⁵If I have walked with falsehood,
And my foot has hurried to deceit
⁶(Let me be weighed in an even balance,
That God may know my integrity);
⁷If my step has turned out of the way,
If my heart walked after my eyes,
If any defilement has stuck to my hands,
⁸Then let me sow, and let another eat;
Yes, let the produce of my field be rooted out.

⁹If my heart has been enticed to a woman,
And I have laid wait at my neighbor's door;
¹⁰Then let my wife grind for another,
And let others sleep with her.
¹¹For that would be a heinous crime;
Yes, it would be an iniquity to be punished by the judges:
¹²For it is a fire that consumes to destruction,

And would root out all my increase.

¹³“If I have despised the cause of my man-servant
Or of my maid-servant,
When they contended with me;

¹⁴What then shall I do when God rises up?

When he visits, what shall I answer him?

¹⁵Didn't he who made me in the womb make him?

Didn't one fashion us in the womb?

¹⁶“If I have withheld the poor from their desire,

Or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail,

¹⁷Or have eaten my morsel alone,

And the fatherless has not eaten of it

¹⁸(No, from my youth he grew up with me as with a father,

Her have I guided from my mother's womb);

¹⁹If I have seen any perish for want of clothing,

Or that the needy had no covering;

²⁰If his heart hasn't blessed me,

If he hasn't been warmed with my sheep's fleece;

²¹If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless,

Because I saw my help in the gate:

²²Then let my shoulder fall from the shoulder-blade,

And my arm be broken from the bone.

²³For calamity from God is a terror to me,

By reason of his majesty I can do nothing.

²⁴“If I have made gold my hope,

And have said to the fine gold, 'You are my confidence;'

²⁵If I have rejoiced because my wealth was great,

And because my hand had gotten much;

²⁶If I have seen the sun when it shined,

Or the moon moving in splendor,

²⁷And my heart has been secretly enticed,

My hand threw a kiss from my mouth:

²⁸This also would be an iniquity to be punished by the judges;

For I should have denied the God who is above.

²⁹“If I have rejoiced at the destruction of him who hated me,

Or lifted up myself when evil found him;

³⁰(Yes, I have not allowed my mouth to sin
By asking his life with a curse);
³¹If the men of my tent have not said,
'Who can find one who has not been filled with his meat?'
³²(The foreigner has not lodged in the street;
But I have opened my doors to the traveler);
³³If like Adam I have covered my transgressions,
By hiding my iniquity in my heart,
³⁴Because I feared the great multitude,
And the contempt of families terrified me,
So that I kept silence, and didn't go out of the door –
³⁵Oh that I had one to hear me!
(Behold, here is my signature, let Almighty (Shaddai) answer me);
Let the accuser write my indictment!
³⁶Surely I would carry it on my shoulder;
And I would bind it to me as a crown.
³⁷I would declare to him the number of my steps.
As a prince would I go near to him.
³⁸If my land cries out against me,
And the furrows of it weep together;
³⁹If I have eaten the fruits of it without money,
Or have caused the owners of it to lose their life:
⁴⁰Let briars grow instead of wheat,
And stinkweed instead of barley."

The words of Job (Iyob) are ended.

32

So these three men ceased to answer Job (Iyob), because he was righteous in his own eyes. ²Then the wrath of Elihu the son of Barakh'el, the Buzite, of the family of Ram, was kindled against Job (Iyob). His wrath was kindled because he justified himself rather than God. ³Also his wrath was kindled against his three friends, because they had found no answer, and yet had condemned Job (Iyob). ⁴Now Elihu had waited to speak to Job (Iyob), because they were elder than he. ⁵When Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, his wrath was kindled.

⁶Elihu the son of Barakh'el the Buzite answered,

"I am young, and you are very old;
Therefore I held back, and didn't dare show you my opinion.

⁷I said, 'Days should speak,
And multitude of years should teach wisdom.'

⁸But there is a spirit in man,
And the breath of Almighty (Shaddai) gives them understanding.

⁹It is not the great who are wise,
Nor the aged who understand justice.

¹⁰Therefore I said, 'Listen to me;
I also will show my opinion.'

¹¹"Behold, I waited for your words,
And I listened for your reasoning,
While you searched out what to say.

¹²Yes, I gave you my full attention,
But there was no one who convinced Job (Iyob),
Or who answered his words, among you.

¹³Beware lest you say, 'We have found wisdom,
God may refute him, not man.'

¹⁴For he has not directed his words against me;
Neither will I answer him with your speeches.

¹⁵"They are amazed. They answer no more.
They don't have a word to say.

¹⁶Shall I wait, because they don't speak,
Because they stand still, and answer no more?

¹⁷I also will answer my part,
And I also will show my opinion.

¹⁸For I am full of words.
The spirit within me constrains me.

¹⁹Behold, my breast is as wine which has no vent;
Like new wineskins it is ready to burst.

²⁰I will speak, that I may be refreshed.
I will open my lips and answer.

²¹Please don't let me respect any man's person,
Neither will I give flattering titles to any man.

²²For I don't know how to give flattering titles;
Or else my Maker would soon take me away.

33

“However, Job (Iyob), Please hear my speech,
And listen to all my words.

²See now, I have opened my mouth.

My tongue has spoken in my mouth.

³My words shall utter the uprightness of my heart;
That which my lips know they shall speak sincerely.

⁴The Spirit of God has made me,
And the breath of Almighty (Shaddai) gives me life.

⁵If you can, answer me;

Set your words in order before me, and stand forth.

⁶Behold, I am toward God even as you are:

I am also formed out of the clay.

⁷Behold, my terror shall not make you afraid,
Neither shall my pressure be heavy on you.

⁸“Surely you have spoken in my hearing,
I have heard the voice of your words, saying,

⁹I am clean, without disobedience.

I am innocent, neither is there iniquity in me:

¹⁰Behold, he finds occasions against me,

He counts me for his enemy:

¹¹He puts my feet in the stocks,

He marks all my paths.’

¹²“Behold, I will answer you. In this you are not just;
For God is greater than man.

¹³Why do you strive against him,
Because he doesn’t give account of any of his matters?

¹⁴For God speaks once,
Yes twice, though man pays no attention.

¹⁵In a dream, in a vision of the night,
When deep sleep falls on men,
In slumbering on the bed;

¹⁶Then he opens the ears of men,
And seals their instruction,

¹⁷That he may withdraw man from his purpose,
And hide pride from man.

¹⁸He keeps back his soul from the pit,
And his life from perishing by the sword.
¹⁹He is chastened also with pain on his bed,
With continual strife in his bones;
²⁰So that his life abhors bread,
And his soul dainty food.
²¹His flesh is so consumed away, that it can't be seen;
His bones that were not seen stick out.
²²Yes, his soul draws near to the pit,
And his life to the destroyers.

²³"If there is beside him an angel,
An interpreter, one among a thousand,
To show to man what is right for him;
²⁴Then God is gracious to him, and says,
'Deliver him from going down to the pit,
I have found a ransom.'
²⁵His flesh shall be fresher than a child's;
He returns to the days of his youth.
²⁶He prays to God, and he is favorable to him,
So that he sees his face with joy:
He restores to man his righteousness.
²⁷He sings before men, and says,
'I have sinned, and perverted that which was right,
And it didn't profit me.
²⁸He has redeemed my soul from going into the pit,
My life shall see the light.'

²⁹"Behold, God works all these things,
Twice, yes three times, with a man,
³⁰To bring back his soul from the pit,
That he may be enlightened with the light of the living.
³¹Mark well, Job (Iyob), and listen to me:
Hold your shalom, and I will speak.
³²If you have anything to say, answer me:
Speak, for I desire to justify you.
³³If not, listen to me:
Hold your shalom, and I will teach you wisdom."

34

Moreover Elihu answered,

²"Hear my words, you wise men;
Give ear to me, you who have knowledge.

³For the ear tries words,
As the palate tastes food.

⁴Let us choose for us that which is right.
Let us know among ourselves what is good.

⁵For Job (Iyob) has said, 'I am righteous,
God has taken away my right:

⁶Notwithstanding my right I am considered a liar;
My wound is incurable, though I am without disobedience.'

⁷What man is like Job (Iyob),
Who drinks scorn like water,

⁸Who goes in company with the workers of iniquity,
And walks with wicked men?

⁹For he has said, 'It profits a man nothing
That he should delight himself with God.'

¹⁰"Therefore listen to me, you men of understanding:
Far be it from God, that he should do wickedness,
From Almighty (Shaddai), that he should commit iniquity.

¹¹For the work of a man will he render to him,
And cause every man to find according to his ways.

¹²Yes surely, God will not do wickedly,
Neither will Almighty (Shaddai) pervert justice.

¹³Who gave him a charge over the earth?
Or who has appointed him over the whole world?

¹⁴If he set his heart on himself,
If he gathered to himself his spirit and his breath;

¹⁵All flesh would perish together,
And man would turn again to dust.

¹⁶"If now you have understanding, hear this.
Listen to the voice of my words.

¹⁷Shall even one who hates justice govern?
Will you condemn him who is righteous and mighty?—

¹⁸Who says to a king, 'Vile!'

Or to nobles, 'Wicked!'

¹⁹Who doesn't respect the persons of princes,
Nor regards the rich more than the poor;
For they all are the work of his hands.

²⁰In a moment they die, even at midnight;
The people are shaken and pass away,
The mighty are taken away without hand.

²¹"For his eyes are on the ways of a man,
He sees all his goings.

²²There is no darkness, nor thick gloom,
Where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

²³For he doesn't need to consider a man further,
That he should go before God in judgment.

²⁴He breaks in pieces mighty men in ways past finding out,
And sets others in their place.

²⁵Therefore he takes knowledge of their works.
He overturns them in the night, so that they are destroyed.

²⁶He strikes them as wicked men
In the open sight of others;

²⁷Because they turned aside from following him,
And wouldn't have regard in any of his ways:

²⁸So that they caused the cry of the poor to come to him,
He heard the cry of the afflicted.

²⁹When he gives quietness, who then can condemn?
When he hides his face, who then can see him?

Alike whether to a nation, or to a man:

³⁰That the godless man may not reign,
That there be no one to ensnare the people.

³¹"For has any said to God,
'I am guilty, but I will not offend any more.

³²Teach me that which I don't see.
If I have done iniquity, I will do it no more'?

³³Shall his recompense be as you desire, that you refuse it?
For you must choose, and not I.

Therefore speak what you know.

³⁴Men of understanding will tell me,
Yes, every wise man who hears me:

³⁵'Job (Iyob) speaks without knowledge,

His words are without wisdom.’
³⁶I wish that Job (Iyob) were tried to the end,
Because of his answering like wicked men.
³⁷For he adds rebellion to his sin.
He claps his hands among us,
And multiplies his words against God.”

35

Moreover Elihu answered,
²“Do you think this to be your right,
Or do you say, ‘My righteousness is more than God’s,’
³That you ask, ‘What advantage will it be to you?
What profit shall I have, more than if I had sinned?’
⁴I will answer you,
And your companions with you.
⁵Look to the heavens, and see.
See the skies, which are higher than you.
⁶If you have sinned, what effect do you have against him?
If your transgressions are multiplied, what do you do to him?
⁷If you are righteous, what do you give him?
Or what does he receive from your hand?
⁸Your wickedness may hurt a man as you are;
And your righteousness may profit a son of man.

⁹“By reason of the multitude of oppressions they cry out;
They cry for help by reason of the arm of the mighty.
¹⁰But none says, ‘Where is God my Maker,
Who gives songs in the night,
¹¹Who teaches us more than the animals of the earth,
And makes us wiser than the birds of the sky?’
¹²There they cry, but none gives answer,
Because of the pride of evil men.
¹³Surely God will not hear an empty cry,
Neither will Almighty (Shaddai) regard it.
¹⁴How much less when you say you don’t see him.
The cause is before him, and you wait for him!
¹⁵But now, because he has not visited in his anger,
Neither does he greatly regard arrogance.

¹⁶Therefore Job (Iyob) opens his mouth with empty talk,
And he multiplies words without knowledge.”

36

Elihu also continued, and said,
²“Bear with me a little, and I will show you;
For I still have something to say on God’s behalf.
³I will get my knowledge from afar,
And will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.
⁴For truly my words are not false.
One who is perfect in knowledge is with you.

⁵“Behold, God is mighty, and doesn’t despise anyone.
He is mighty in strength of understanding.
⁶He doesn’t preserve the life of the wicked,
But gives to the afflicted their right.
⁷He doesn’t withdraw his eyes from the righteous,
But with kings on the throne,
He sets them forever, and they are exalted.
⁸If they are bound in fetters,
And are taken in the cords of afflictions,
⁹Then he shows them their work,
And their transgressions, that they have behaved themselves proudly.
¹⁰He also opens their ears to instruction,
And commands that they return from iniquity.
¹¹If they listen and serve him,
They shall spend their days in prosperity,
And their years in pleasures.
¹²But if they don’t listen, they shall perish by the sword;
They shall die without knowledge.

¹³“But those who are godless in heart lay up anger.
They don’t cry for help when he binds them.
¹⁴They die in youth.
Their life perishes among the unclean.
¹⁵He delivers the afflicted by their affliction,
And opens their ear in oppression.
¹⁶Yes, he would have allured you out of distress,

Into a broad place, where there is no restriction.
That which is set on your table would be full of fatness.

¹⁷“But you are full of the judgment of the wicked.
Judgment and justice take hold of you.

¹⁸Don’t let riches entice you to wrath,
Neither let the great size of a bribe turn you aside.

¹⁹Would your wealth sustain you in distress,
Or all the might of your strength?

²⁰Don’t desire the night,
When people are cut off in their place.

²¹Take heed, don’t regard iniquity;
For this you have chosen rather than affliction.

²²Behold, God is exalted in his power.
Who is a teacher like him?

²³Who has prescribed his way for him?
Or who can say, ‘You have committed unrighteousness?’

²⁴“Remember that you magnify his work,
Whereof men have sung.

²⁵All men have looked thereon.
Man sees it afar off.

²⁶Behold, God is great, and we don’t know him.
The number of his years is unsearchable.

²⁷For he draws up the drops of water,
Which distill in rain from his vapor,

²⁸Which the skies pour down
And drop on man abundantly.

²⁹Yes, can any understand the spreading of the clouds,
And the thunderings of his pavilion?

³⁰Behold, he spreads his light around him.
He covers the bottom of the sea.

³¹For by these he judges the people.
He gives food in abundance.

³²He covers his hands with the lightning,
And commands it to strike the mark.

³³The noise of it tells about him,
And the cattle also concerning the storm that comes up.

37

“Yes, at this my heart trembles,
And is moved out of its place.
²Hear, oh, hear the noise of his voice,
The sound that goes out of his mouth.
³He sends it forth under the whole sky,
And his lightning to the ends of the earth.
⁴After it a voice roars.
He thunders with the voice of his majesty;
He doesn’t hold back anything when his voice is heard.
⁵God thunders marvelously with his voice.
He does great things, which we can’t comprehend.
⁶For he says to the snow, ‘Fall on the earth;’
Likewise to the shower of rain,
And to the showers of his mighty rain.
⁷He seals up the hand of every man,
That all men whom he has made may know it.
⁸Then the animals take cover,
And remain in their dens.
⁹Out of its chamber comes the storm,
And cold out of the north.
¹⁰By the breath of God, ice is given,
And the breadth of the waters is frozen.
¹¹Yes, he loads the thick cloud with moisture.
He spreads abroad the cloud of his lightning.
¹²It is turned round about by his guidance,
That they may do whatever he commands them
On the surface of the habitable world,
¹³Whether it is for correction, or for his land,
Or for loving kindness, that he causes it to come.

¹⁴“Listen to this, Job (Iyob):
Stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.
¹⁵Do you know how God controls them,
And causes the lightning of his cloud to shine?
¹⁶Do you know the workings of the clouds,
The wondrous works of him who is perfect in knowledge?
¹⁷You whose clothing is warm,

When the earth is still by reason of the south wind?
¹⁸Can you, with him, spread out the sky,
Which is strong as a cast metal mirror?
¹⁹Teach us what we shall tell him;
For we can't make our case by reason of darkness.
²⁰Shall it be told him that I would speak?
Or should a man wish that he were swallowed up?
²¹Now men don't see the light which is bright in the skies,
But the wind passes, and clears them.
²²Out of the north comes golden splendor;
With God is awesome majesty.
²³We can't reach Almighty (Shaddai),
He is exalted in power;
In justice and great righteousness he will not oppress.
²⁴Therefore men revere him.
He doesn't regard any who are wise of heart."

38

Then YaHWeH answered Job (Iyob) out of the whirlwind,
²"Who is this who darkens counsel
By words without knowledge?
³Brace yourself like a man,
For I will question you, then you answer me!

⁴"Where were you when I laid the foundations of the earth?
Declare, if you have understanding.
⁵Who determined the measures of it, if you know?
Or who stretched the line on it?
⁶Whereupon were the foundations of it fastened?
Or who laid its cornerstone,
⁷When the morning stars sang together,
And all the sons of God shouted for joy?

⁸"Or who shut up the sea with doors,
When it broke forth from the womb,
⁹When I made clouds the garment of it,
Thick darkness a swaddling-band for it,
¹⁰Marked out for it my bound,

Set bars and doors,

¹¹And said, 'Here you may come, but no further;
Here shall your proud waves be stayed?'

¹²"Have you commanded the morning in your days,
And caused the dawn to know its place;

¹³That it might take hold of the ends of the earth,
And shake the wicked out of it?

¹⁴It is changed as clay under the seal,
And stands forth as a garment.

¹⁵From the wicked, their light is withheld,
The high arm is broken.

¹⁶"Have you entered into the springs of the sea?
Or have you walked in the recesses of the deep?

¹⁷Have the gates of death been revealed to you?
Or have you seen the gates of the shadow of death?

¹⁸Have you comprehended the earth in its breadth?
Declare, if you know it all.

¹⁹"What is the way to the dwelling of light?

As for darkness, where is the place of it,

²⁰That you should take it to the bound of it,

That you should discern the paths to the house of it?

²¹Surely you know, for you were born then,
And the number of your days is great!

²²Have you entered the treasures of the snow,

Or have you seen the treasures of the hail,

²³Which I have reserved against the time of trouble,
Against the day of battle and war?

²⁴By what way is the lightning distributed,

Or the east wind scattered on the earth?

²⁵Who has cut a channel for the flood water,

Or the path for the thunderstorm;

²⁶To cause it to rain on a land where no man is;

On the wilderness, in which there is no man;

²⁷To satisfy the waste and desolate ground,

To cause the tender grass to spring forth?

²⁸Does the rain have a father?

Or who fathers the drops of dew?

²⁹Out of whose womb came the ice?
The gray frost of the sky, who has given birth to it?
³⁰The waters become hard like stone,
When the surface of the deep is frozen.

³¹“Can you bind the cluster of the Kima,
Or loosen the cords of Kesil?
³²Can you lead forth the Mazzarot in their season?
Or can you guide Ayish with her cubs?
³³Do you know the laws of the heavens?
Can you establish the dominion of it over the earth?

³⁴“Can you lift up your voice to the clouds,
That abundance of waters may cover you?
³⁵Can you send forth lightnings, that they may go?
Do they report to you, ‘Here we are?’
³⁶Who has put wisdom in the inward parts?
Or who has given understanding to the mind?
³⁷Who can number the clouds by wisdom?
Or who can pour out the bottles of the sky,
³⁸When the dust runs into a mass,
And the clods of earth stick together?

³⁹“Can you hunt the prey for the lioness,
Or satisfy the appetite of the young lions,
⁴⁰When they crouch in their dens,
And lie in wait in the thicket?
⁴¹Who provides for the raven his prey,
When his young ones cry to God,
And wander for lack of food?

39

“Do you know the time when the mountain goats give birth?
Do you watch when the doe bears fawns?
²Can you number the months that they fulfill?
Or do you know the time when they give birth?
³They bow themselves, they bring forth their young,
They end their labor pains.

⁴Their young ones become strong.
They grow up in the open field.
They go forth, and don't return again.

⁵"Who has set the wild donkey free?
Or who has loosened the bonds of the swift donkey,
⁶Whose home I have made the wilderness,
And the salt land his dwelling-place?
⁷He scorns the tumult of the city,
Neither hears he the shouting of the driver.
⁸The range of the mountains is his pasture,
He searches after every green thing.

⁹"Will the wild ox be content to serve you?
Or will he stay by your feeding trough?
¹⁰Can you hold the wild ox in the furrow with his harness?
Or will he till the valleys after you?
¹¹Will you trust him, because his strength is great?
Or will you leave to him your labor?
¹²Will you confide in him, that he will bring home your seed,
And gather the grain of your threshing floor?

¹³"The wings of the bas haya`anah wave proudly;
But are they the feathers and plumage of love?
¹⁴For she leaves her eggs on the earth,
Warms them in the dust,
¹⁵And forgets that the foot may crush them,
Or that the wild animal may trample them.
¹⁶She deals harshly with her young ones, as if they were not hers.
Though her labor is in vain, she is without fear,
¹⁷Because God has deprived her of wisdom,
Neither has he imparted to her understanding.
¹⁸When she lifts up herself on high,
She scorns the horse and his rider.

¹⁹"Have you given the horse might?
Have you clothed his neck with a quivering mane?
²⁰Have you made him to leap as a locust (arbeh)?
The glory of his snorting is awesome.
²¹He paws in the valley, and rejoices in his strength:

He goes out to meet the armed men.

²²He mocks at fear, and is not dismayed;
Neither does he turn back from the sword.

²³The quiver rattles against him,
The flashing spear and the javelin.

²⁴He eats up the ground with fierceness and rage,
Neither does he stand still at the sound of the trumpet (shofar).

²⁵As often as the trumpet (shofar) sounds he snorts, 'Aha!'
He smells the battle afar off,
The thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

²⁶"Is it by your wisdom that the netz soars,
And stretches her wings toward the south?

²⁷Is it at your command that the eagle mounts up,
And makes his nest on high?

²⁸On the cliff he dwells, and makes his home,
On the point of the cliff, and the stronghold.

²⁹From there he spies out the prey.
His eyes see it afar off.

³⁰His young ones also suck up blood.
Where the slain are, there he is."

40

Moreover YaHWeH answered Job (Iyob),

²"Shall he who argues contend with Almighty (Shaddai)?
He who argues with God, let him answer it."

³Then Job (Iyob) answered YaHWeH,

⁴"Behold, I am of small account. What shall I answer you?
I lay my hand on my mouth.

⁵I have spoken once, and I will not answer;
Yes, twice, but I will proceed no further."

⁶Then YaHWeH answered Job (Iyob) out of the whirlwind,

⁷"Now brace yourself like a man.

I will question you, and you will answer me.

⁸Will you even annul my judgment?

Will you condemn me, that you may be justified?

⁹Or have you an arm like God?

Can you thunder with a voice like him?

¹⁰Now deck yourself with excellency and dignity.

Array yourself with honor and majesty.

¹¹Pour forth the fury of your anger.

Look on everyone who is proud, and bring him low.

¹²Look on everyone who is proud, and humble him.

Crush the wicked in their place.

¹³Hide them in the dust together.

Bind their faces in the hidden place.

¹⁴Then I will also admit to you

That your own right hand can save you.

¹⁵See now, behemot, which I made as well as you.

He eats grass as an ox.

¹⁶Look now, his strength is in his loins,

His force is in the muscles of his belly.

¹⁷He moves his tail like a cedar:

The sinews of his thighs are knit together.

¹⁸His bones are like tubes of brass.

His limbs are like bars of iron.

¹⁹He is the chief of the ways of God.

He who made him gives him his sword.

²⁰Surely the mountains bring him forth food,

Where all the animals of the field do play.

²¹He lies under the lotus trees,

In the covert of the reed, and the marsh.

²²The lotuses cover him with their shade.

The willows of the brook surround him.

²³Behold, if a river overflows, he doesn't tremble.

He is confident, though the Jordan (Yarden) swells even to his mouth.

²⁴Shall any take him when he is on the watch,

Or pierce through his nose with a snare?

41

“Can you draw out Leviathan (livyatan) with a fishhook?

Or press down his tongue with a cord?

²Can you put a rope into his nose?

Or pierce his jaw through with a hook?

³Will he make many petitions to you?

Or will he speak soft words to you?

⁴Will he make a covenant with you,

That you should take him for a servant forever?

⁵Will you play with him as with a bird?

Or will you bind him for your girls?

⁶Will traders barter for him?

Will they part him among the merchants?

⁷Can you fill his skin with barbed irons,

Or his head with fish-spears?

⁸Lay your hand on him.

Remember the battle, and do so no more.

⁹Behold, the hope of him is in vain.

Will not one be cast down even at the sight of him?

¹⁰None is so fierce that he dare stir him up.

Who then is he who can stand before me?

¹¹Who has first given to me, that I should repay him?

Everything under the heavens is mine.

¹²“I will not keep silence concerning his limbs,

Nor his mighty strength, nor his goodly frame.

¹³Who can strip off his outer garment?

Who shall come within his jaws?

¹⁴Who can open the doors of his face?

Around his teeth is terror.

¹⁵Strong scales are his pride,

Shut up together with a close seal.

¹⁶One is so near to another,

That no air can come between them.

¹⁷They are joined one to another;

They stick together, so that they can't be pulled apart.

¹⁸His sneezing flashes forth light,

His eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.

¹⁹Out of his mouth go burning torches,
Sparks of fire leap forth.
²⁰Out of his nostrils a smoke goes,
As of a boiling pot over a fire of reeds.
²¹His breath kindles coals.
A flame goes forth from his mouth.
²²In his neck there is strength.
Terror dances before him.
²³The flakes of his flesh are joined together.
They are firm on him. They can't be moved.
²⁴His heart is as firm as a stone,
Yes, firm as the lower millstone.
²⁵When he raises himself up, the mighty are afraid.
They retreat before his thrashing.
²⁶If one lay at him with the sword, it can't avail;
Nor the spear, the dart, nor the pointed shaft.
²⁷He counts iron as straw;
And brass as rotten wood.
²⁸The arrow can't make him flee.
Sling stones are like chaff to him.
²⁹Clubs are counted as stubble.
He laughs at the rushing of the javelin.
³⁰His undersides are like sharp pots herds,
Leaving a trail in the mud like a threshing sledge.
³¹He makes the deep to boil like a pot.
He makes the sea like a pot of ointment.
³²He makes a path to shine after him.
One would think the deep had white hair.
³³On earth there is not his equal,
That is made without fear.
³⁴He sees everything that is high:
He is king over all the sons of pride."

42

Then Job (Iyob) answered YaHWeH,
²"I know that you can do all things,
And that no purpose of yours can be restrained.
³You asked, 'Who is this who hides counsel without knowledge?'

Therefore I have uttered that which I did not understand,
Things too wonderful for me, which I didn't know.

⁴You said, 'Listen, now, and I will speak;
I will question you, and you will answer me.'

⁵I had heard of you by the hearing of the ear,
But now my eye sees you.

⁶Therefore I abhor myself,
And repent in dust and ashes."

⁷It was so, that after YaHWeH had spoken these words to Job (Iyob), YaHWeH said to Elifaz the Temanite, "My wrath is kindled against you, and against your two friends; for you have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job (Iyob) has. ⁸Now therefore, take to yourselves seven bulls and seven rams, and go to my servant Job (Iyob), and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job (Iyob) shall pray for you, for I will accept him, that I not deal with you according to your folly. For you have not spoken of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job (Iyob) has."

⁹So Elifaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuchite and Tzofar the Na`amatite went, and did what YaHWeH commanded them, and YaHWeH accepted Job (Iyob).

¹⁰YaHWeH turned the captivity of Job (Iyob), when he prayed for his friends. YaHWeH gave Job (Iyob) twice as much as he had before. ¹¹Then came there to him all his brothers, and all his sisters, and all those who had been of his acquaintance before, and ate bread with him in his house. They comforted him, and consoled him concerning all the evil that YaHWeH had brought on him. Everyone also gave him a piece of money, and everyone a ring of gold.

¹²So YaHWeH blessed the latter end of Job (Iyob) more than his beginning. He had fourteen thousand sheep, six thousand camels, one thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand female donkeys. ¹³He had also seven sons and three daughters. ¹⁴He called the name of the first, Yemimah; and the name of the second, Ketzi`a; and the name of the third, Keren-Happukh. ¹⁵In all the land were no women found so beautiful as the daughters of Job (Iyob). Their father gave them an inheritance among their brothers. ¹⁶After this Job (Iyob) lived one hundred forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, to four generations. ¹⁷So Job (Iyob) died, being old and full of days.

Notes:

The Song of songs (Shir Hashirim)

1

The Song of songs, which is Solomon (Shlomo)'s.

Beloved

²Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth;

For your love is better than wine.

³Your oils have a pleasing fragrance.

Your name is oil poured forth,

Therefore the alamot love you.

⁴Take me away with you.

Let us hurry.

The king has brought me into his chambers.

Friends

We will be glad and rejoice in you.

We will praise your love more than wine!

Beloved

They are right to love you.

⁵I am dark, but lovely,

You daughters of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim),

Like Kedar's tents,

Like Solomon (Shlomo)'s curtains.

⁶Don't stare at me because I am dark,

Because the sun has scorched me.

My mother's sons were angry with me.

They made me keeper of the vineyards.

I haven't kept my own vineyard.

⁷Tell me, you whom my soul loves,

Where you graze your flock,

Where you rest them at noon;

For why should I be as one who is veiled
Beside the flocks of your companions?

Lover

⁸If you don't know, most beautiful among women,
Follow the tracks of the sheep.
Graze your young goats beside the shepherds' tents.

⁹I have compared you, my love,
To a steed in Pharaoh's chariots.
¹⁰Your cheeks are beautiful with earrings,
Your neck with strings of jewels.
¹¹We will make you earrings of gold,
With studs of silver.

Beloved

¹²While the king sat at his table,
My perfume spread its fragrance.
¹³My beloved is to me a sachet of myrrh,
That lies between my breasts.
¹⁴My beloved is to me a cluster of henna blossoms
From the vineyards of `En-Gedi.

Lover

¹⁵Behold, you are beautiful, my love.
Behold, you are beautiful.
Your eyes are doves.

Beloved

¹⁶Behold, you are beautiful, my beloved, yes, pleasant;
And our couch is verdant.

Lover

¹⁷The beams of our house are cedars.
Our rafters are firs.

Beloved

2

I am a rose of Sharon,

A lily of the valleys.

²As a lily among thorns,
So is my love among the daughters.

Beloved

³As the apple tree among the trees of the wood,
So is my beloved among the sons.
I sat down under his shadow with great delight,
His fruit was sweet to my taste.

⁴He brought me to the banquet hall.
His banner over me is love.

⁵Strengthen me with raisins,
Refresh me with apples;
For I am faint with love.

⁶His left hand is under my head.
His right hand embraces me.

⁷I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim),
By the roes, or by the hinds of the field,
That you not stir up, nor awaken love,
Until it so desires.

⁸The voice of my beloved!
Behold, he comes,
Leaping on the mountains,
Skipping on the hills.

⁹My beloved is like a roe or a young hart.
Behold, he stands behind our wall!
He looks in at the windows.
He glances through the lattice.

¹⁰My beloved spoke, and said to me,
Rise up, my love, my beautiful one, and come away.

¹¹For, behold, the winter is past.
The rain is over and gone.

¹²The flowers appear on the earth;
The time of the singing has come,
And the voice of the turtle-dove is heard in our land.

¹³The fig tree ripens her green figs.

The vines are in blossom;
They give forth their fragrance.
Arise, my love, my beautiful one,
And come away.

Lover

¹⁴My dove in the clefts of the rock,
In the hiding places of the mountainside,
Let me see your face.
Let me hear your voice;
For your voice is sweet, and your face is lovely.

¹⁵Catch for us the foxes,
The little foxes that spoil the vineyards;
For our vineyards are in blossom.

Beloved

¹⁶My beloved is mine, and I am his.
He browses among the lilies.
¹⁷Until the day is cool, and the shadows flee away,
Turn, my beloved,
And be like a roe or a young hart on the mountains of Bether.

3

By night on my bed,
I sought him whom my soul loves.
I sought him, but I didn't find him.
²I will get up now, and go about the city;
In the streets and in the squares I will seek him whom my soul loves.
I sought him, but I didn't find him.
³The watchmen who go about the city found me;
"Have you seen him whom my soul loves?"
⁴I had scarcely passed from them,
When I found him whom my soul loves.
I held him, and would not let him go,
Until I had brought him into my mother's house,
Into the chamber of her who conceived me.

⁵I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim),

By the roes, or by the hinds of the field,
That you not stir up, nor awaken love,
Until it so desires.

⁶Who is this who comes up from the wilderness like pillars of smoke,
Perfumed with myrrh and frankincense,
With all spices of the merchant?

⁷Behold, it is Solomon (Shlomo)'s carriage!
Sixty mighty men are around it,
Of the mighty men of Isreal (Yisrael).

⁸They all handle the sword, and are expert in war.
Every man has his sword on his thigh,
Because of fear in the night.

⁹King Solomon (Shlomo) made himself a carriage
Of the wood of Lebanon.

¹⁰He made its pillars of silver,
Its bottom of gold, its seat of purple,
Its midst being paved with love,
From the daughters of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

¹¹Go forth, you daughters of Zion (Tziyon), and see king Solomon (Shlomo),
With the crown with which his mother has crowned him,
In the day of his weddings,
In the day of the gladness of his heart.

Lover

4

Behold, you are beautiful, my love.
Behold, you are beautiful.

Your eyes are doves behind your veil.
Your hair is as a flock of goats,
That descend from Mount Gil`ad.

²Your teeth are like a newly shorn flock,
Which have come up from the washing,
Where every one of them has twins.
None is bereaved among them.

³Your lips are like scarlet thread.
Your mouth is lovely.
Your temples are like a piece of a pomegranate behind your veil.

⁴Your neck is like David's tower built for an armory,
Whereon there hang a thousand shields,
All the shields of the mighty men.

⁵Your two breasts are like two fawns
That are twins of a roe,
Which feed among the lilies.

⁶Until the day is cool, and the shadows flee away,
I will go to the mountain of myrrh,
To the hill of frankincense.

⁷You are all beautiful, my love.
There is no spot in you.

⁸Come with me from Lebanon, my bride,
With me from Lebanon.
Look from the top of Amana,
From the top of Senir and Hermon,,
From the lions' dens,
From the mountains of the leopards.

⁹You have ravished my heart, my sister, my bride.
You have ravished my heart with one of your eyes,
With one chain of your neck.

¹⁰How beautiful is your love, my sister, my bride!
How much better is your love than wine!
The fragrance of your perfumes than all manner of spices!

¹¹Your lips, my bride, drip like the honeycomb.
Honey and milk are under your tongue.
The smell of your garments is like the smell of Lebanon.

¹²A locked up garden is my sister, my bride;
A locked up spring,
A sealed fountain.

¹³Your shoots are an orchard of pomegranates, with precious fruits:
Henna with spikenard plants,

¹⁴Spikenard and saffron,
Calamus and cinnamon, with every kind of incense tree;
Myrrh and aloes, with all the best spices,

¹⁵A fountain of gardens,
A well of living waters,
Flowing streams from Lebanon.

Beloved

¹⁶Awake, north wind; and come, you south;
Blow on my garden, that its spices may flow out.
Let my beloved come into his garden,
And taste his precious fruits.

Lover

5

I have come into my garden, my sister, my bride.
I have gathered my myrrh with my spice;
I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey;
I have drunk my wine with my milk.

Friends

Eat, friends!
Drink, yes, drink abundantly, beloved.

Beloved

²I was asleep, but my heart was awake.
It is the voice of my beloved who knocks:
Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled;
For my head is filled with dew,
My hair with the dampness of the night.
³I have taken off my robe. Indeed, must I put it on?
I have washed my feet. Indeed, must I soil them?
⁴My beloved thrust his hand in through the latch opening.
My heart pounded for him.
⁵I rose up to open for my beloved.
My hands dripped with myrrh,
My fingers with liquid myrrh,
On the handles of the lock.
⁶I opened to my beloved;
But my beloved left; gone away.
My heart went out when he spoke.
I looked for him, but I didn't find him.
I called him, but he didn't answer.
⁷The watchmen who go about the city found me.
They beat me.
They bruised me.

The keepers of the walls took my cloak away from me.
8I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim),
If you find my beloved,
That you tell him that I am faint with love.

Friends

9How is your beloved better than another beloved,
You fairest among women?
How is your beloved better than another beloved,
That you do so adjure us?

Beloved

10My beloved is white and ruddy.
The best among ten thousand.
11His head is like the purest gold.
His hair is bushy, black as a raven.
12His eyes are like doves beside the water brooks,
Washed with milk, mounted like jewels.
13His cheeks are like a bed of spices with towers of perfumes.
His lips are like lilies, dropping liquid myrrh.
14His hands are like rings of gold set with bareket.
His body is like ivory work overlaid with sapphires.
15His legs are like pillars of marble set on sockets of fine gold.
His appearance is like Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.
16His mouth is sweetness;
Yes, he is altogether lovely.
This is my beloved, and this is my friend,
Daughters of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

Friends

6

Where has your beloved gone, you fairest among women?
Where has your beloved turned, that we may seek him with you?

Beloved

2My beloved has gone down to his garden,
To the beds of spices,
To feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

³I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine.
He browses among the lilies,

⁴You are beautiful, my love, as Tirtzah,
Lovely as Jerusalem (YaHshalayim),
Awesome as an army with banners.

⁵Turn away your eyes from me,
For they have overcome me.

Your hair is like a flock of goats,
That lie along the side of Gil`ad.

⁶Your teeth are like a flock of ewes,
Which have come up from the washing;
Of which every one has twins;
None is bereaved among them.

⁷Your temples are like a piece of a pomegranate behind your veil.

⁸There are sixty queens, eighty concubines,
And virgins without number.

⁹My dove, my perfect one, is unique.
She is her mother's only daughter.
She is the favorite one of her who bore her.
The daughters saw her, and called her blessed,
The queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

¹⁰Who is she who looks forth as the morning,
Beautiful as the moon,
Clear as the sun,
Awesome as an army with banners?

¹¹I went down into the nut tree grove,
To see the green plants of the valley,
To see whether the vine budded,
And the pomegranates were in flower.

¹²Without realizing it,
My desire set me with my royal people's chariots.

Friends

¹³Return, return, Shulammite!
Return, return, that we may gaze at you.

Lover

Why do you desire to gaze at the Shulammite,
As at the dance of Machanayim?

7

How beautiful are your feet in sandals, prince's daughter!
Your rounded thighs are like jewels,
The work of the hands of a skillful workman.
²Your body is like a round goblet,
No mixed wine is wanting.
Your waist is like a heap of wheat,
Set about with lilies.
³Your two breasts are like two fawns,
That are twins of a roe.
⁴Your neck is like an ivory tower.
Your eyes are like the pools in Heshbon by the gate of Bath-rabbim;
Your nose is like the tower of Lebanon which looks toward Damascus (Dammesek).
⁵Your head on you is like Karmel,
The hair of your head like purple;
The king is held captive in its tresses.
⁶How beautiful and how pleasant are you,
Love, for delights!
⁷This, your stature, is like a palm tree,
Your breasts like its fruit.
⁸I said, "I will climb up into the palm tree.
I will take hold of its fruit."
Let your breasts be like clusters of the vine,
The smell of your breath like apples,

Beloved

⁹Your mouth like the best wine,
That goes down smoothly for my beloved,
Gliding through the lips of those who are asleep.

¹⁰I am my beloved's.
His desire is toward me.
¹¹Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field.
Let us lodge in the villages.
¹²Let's go early up to the vineyards.
Let's see whether the vine has budded,

Its blossom is open,
And the pomegranates are in flower.
There I will give you my love.
¹³The dudaim give forth fragrance.
At our doors are all kinds of precious fruits, new and old,
Which I have stored up for you, my beloved.

8

Oh that you were like my brother,
Who sucked the breasts of my mother!
If I found you outside, I would kiss you;
Yes, and no one would despise me.
²I would lead you, bringing you into my mother's house,
Who would instruct me.
I would have you drink spiced wine,
Of the juice of my pomegranate.
³His left hand would be under my head.
His right hand would embrace me.

⁴I adjure you, daughters of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim),
That you not stir up, nor awaken love,
Until it so desires.

Friends

⁵Who is this who comes up from the wilderness,
Leaning on her beloved?

Under the apple tree I aroused you.
There your mother conceived you.
There she was in labor and bore you.

⁶Set me as a seal on your heart,
As a seal on your arm;
For love is strong as death.
Jealousy is as cruel as She'ol;
Its flashes are flashes of fire,
A very flame of YaHWeH.
⁷Many waters can't quench love,
Neither can floods drown it.

If a man would give all the wealth of his house for love,
He would be utterly scorned.

Friends

⁸We have a little sister.
She has no breasts.
What shall we do for our sister
In the day when she is to be spoken for?
⁹If she is a wall,
We will build on her a turret of silver.
If she is a door,
We will enclose her with boards of cedar.

Beloved

¹⁰I am a wall, and my breasts like towers,
Then I was in his eyes like one who found shalom.
¹¹Solomon (Shlomo) had a vineyard at Ba`al Hamon.
He leased out the vineyard to keepers.
Each was to bring a thousand shekels of silver for its fruit.
¹²My own vineyard is before me.
The thousand are for you, Solomon (Shlomo);
Two hundred for those who tend its fruit.

Lover

¹³You who dwell in the gardens, with friends in attendance,
Let me hear your voice!

Beloved

¹⁴Come away, my beloved!
Be like a gazelle or a young stag on the mountains of spices!

Notes:

Ruth

(Rut)

1

It happened in the days when the judges judged, that there was a famine in the land. A certain man of Beit-Lechem-Judah (Yahudah) went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons. ²The name of the man was Elimelekh, and the name of his wife Na`omi, and the name of his two sons Machlon and Kilyon, Efratites of Beit-Lechem-Judah (Yahudah). They came into the country of Moab, and continued there. ³Elimelekh, Na`omi's husband, died; and she was left, and her two sons. ⁴They took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth (Rut): and they lived there about ten years. ⁵Machlon and Kilyon died both of them; and the woman was left of her two children and of her husband.

⁶Then she arose with her daughters-in-law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that YaHWeH had visited his people in giving them bread. ⁷She went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters-in-law with her; and they went on the way to return to the land of Judah (Yahudah). ⁸Na`omi said to her two daughters-in-law, Go, return each of you to her mother's house: YaHWeH deal kindly with you, as you have dealt with the dead, and with me. ⁹YaHWeH grant you that you may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them, and they lifted up their voice, and wept. ¹⁰They said to her, No, but we will return with you to your people. ¹¹Na`omi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will you go with me? have I yet sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands? ¹²Turn again, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have a husband. If I should say, I have hope, if I should even have a husband tonight, and should also bear sons; ¹³would you therefore wait until they were grown? would you therefore stay from having husbands? nay, my daughters, for it grieves me much for your sakes, for the hand of YaHWeH is gone forth against me. ¹⁴They lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother-in-law, but Ruth (Rut) joined with her.

¹⁵She said, Behold, your sister-in-law is gone back to her people, and to her god: return you after your sister-in-law. ¹⁶Ruth (Rut) said, "Don't entreat me to leave you, and to

return from following after you, for where you go, I will go; and where you lodge, I will lodge; your people shall be my people, and your God my God; ¹⁷where you die, will I die, and there will I be buried: YaHWeH do so to me, and more also, if anything but death part you and me.” ¹⁸When she saw that she was steadfastly minded to go with her, she left off speaking to her.

¹⁹So they two went until they came to Beit-Lechem. It happened, when they were come to Beit-Lechem, that all the city was moved about them, and *the women* said, Is this Na`omi? ²⁰She said to them, “Don’t call me Na`omi, call me Mara; for Almighty (Shaddai) has dealt very bitterly with me. ²¹I went out full, and YaHWeH has brought me home again empty; why do you call me Na`omi, seeing YaHWeH has testified against me, and Almighty (Shaddai) has afflicted me?”

²²So Na`omi returned, and Ruth (Rut) the Moabite, her daughter-in-law, with her, who returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beit-Lechem in the beginning of barley harvest.

2

Na`omi had a kinsman of her husband’s, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelekh, and his name was Bo`az. ²Ruth (Rut) the Moabite said to Na`omi, Let me now go to the field, and glean among the ears of grain after him in whose sight I shall find favor. She said to her, Go, my daughter. ³She went, and came and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and she happened to come to the portion of the field belonging to Bo`az, who was of the family of Elimelekh. ⁴Behold, Bo`az came from Beit-Lechem, and said to the reapers, YaHWeH be with you. They answered him, YaHWeH bless you. ⁵Then said Bo`az to his servant who was set over the reapers, Whose young lady is this? ⁶The servant who was set over the reapers answered, It is the Moabite lady who came back with Na`omi out of the country of Moab: ⁷She said, Please let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves. So she came, and has continued even from the morning until now, except that she stayed a little in the house.

⁸Then said Bo`az to Ruth (Rut), Don’t you hear, my daughter? Don’t go to glean in another field, neither pass from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens. ⁹Let your eyes be on the field that they reap, and go after them: haven’t I charged the young men that they shall not touch you? and when you are thirsty, go to the vessels, and drink of that which the young men have drawn. ¹⁰Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said to him, Why have I found favor in your sight, that you should take knowledge of me, seeing I am a foreigner? ¹¹Bo`az answered her, It has fully been shown me, all that you have done to your mother-in-law since the death of your husband; and how you have left your father and your mother, and the land of your birth, and have

come to a people that you didn't know before. ¹²YaHWeH recompense your work, and a full reward be given you of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), under whose wings you are come to take refuge. ¹³Then she said, Let me find favor in your sight, my lord, because you have comforted me, and because you have spoken kindly to your handmaid, though I am not as one of your handmaidens.

¹⁴At meal-time Bo`az said to her, Come here, and eat of the bread, and dip your morsel in the vinegar. She sat beside the reapers, and they reached her parched grain, and she ate, and was sufficed, and left of it. ¹⁵When she was risen up to glean, Bo`az commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and don't reproach her. ¹⁶Also pull out some for her from the bundles, and leave it, and let her glean, and don't rebuke her.

¹⁷So she gleaned in the field until even; and she beat out that which she had gleaned, and it was about an efaH of barley. ¹⁸She took it up, and went into the city; and her mother-in-law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth and gave to her that which she had left after she was sufficed. ¹⁹Her mother-in-law said to her, Where have you gleaned today? and where have you worked? blessed be he who did take knowledge of you. She shown her mother-in-law with whom she had worked, and said, The man's name with whom I worked today is Bo`az. ²⁰Na`omi said to her daughter-in-law, Blessed be he of YaHWeH, who has not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. Na`omi said to her, The man is a close relative to us, one of our near kinsmen. ²¹Ruth (Rut) the Moabite said, Yes, he said to me, You shall keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest. ²²Na`omi said to Ruth (Rut) her daughter-in-law, It is good, my daughter, that you go out with his maidens, and that they not meet you in any other field. ²³So she kept fast by the maidens of Bo`az, to glean to the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and she lived with her mother-in-law.

3

Na`omi her mother-in-law said to her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for you, that it may be well with you? ²Now isn't Bo`az our kinsman, with whose maidens you were? Behold, he winnows barley tonight in the threshing floor. ³Wash yourself therefore, and anoint you, and put your clothing on you, and get you down to the threshing floor, but don't make yourself known to the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking. ⁴It shall be, when he lies down, that you shall mark the place where he shall lie, and you shall go in, and uncover his feet, and lay you down; and he will tell you what you shall do. ⁵She said to her, All that you say I will do.

⁶She went down to the threshing floor, and did according to all that her mother-in-law bade her. ⁷When Bo`az had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of grain: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down. ⁸It happened at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himself; and, behold, a woman lay at his feet. ⁹He said, Who are you? She answered, I am Ruth (Rut) your handmaid: spread therefore your skirt over your handmaid; for you are a near kinsman. ¹⁰He said, Blessed are you by YaHWeH, my daughter: you have shown more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as you didn't follow young men, whether poor or rich. ¹¹Now, my daughter, don't be afraid; I will do to you all that you say; for all the city of my people does know that you are a worthy woman. ¹²Now it is true that I am a near kinsman; however there is a kinsman nearer than I. ¹³Stay this night, and it shall be in the morning, that if he will perform to you the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to you, then will I do the part of a kinsman to you, as YaHWeH lives: lie down until the morning.

¹⁴She lay at his feet until the morning. She rose up before one could discern another. For he said, Let it not be known that the woman came to the threshing floor. ¹⁵He said, Bring the mantle that is on you, and hold it; and she held it; and he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid it on her: and he went into the city. ¹⁶When she came to her mother-in-law, she said, Who are you, my daughter? She told her all that the man had done to her. ¹⁷She said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said, "Don't go empty to your mother-in-law." ¹⁸Then said she, "Sit still, my daughter, until you know how the matter will fall; for the man will not rest, until he has finished the thing this day."

4

Now Bo`az went up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the near kinsman of whom Bo`az spoke came by; to whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. He turned aside, and sat down. ²He took ten men of the Elders (Zakenim) of the city, and said, Sit you down here. They sat down. ³He said to the near kinsman, Na`omi, who has come back out of the country of Moab, is selling the parcel of land, which was our brother Elimelekh's: ⁴I thought to disclose it to you, saying, Buy it before those who sit here, and before the Elders (Zakenim) of my people. If you will redeem it, redeem it: but if you will not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know; for there is none to redeem it besides you; and I am after you. He said, I will redeem it. ⁵Then said Bo`az, What day you buy the field of the hand of Na`omi, you must buy it also of Ruth (Rut) the Moabite, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead on his inheritance. ⁶The near kinsman said, I can't redeem it for myself, lest I mar my own inheritance: take my

right of redemption on you; for I can't redeem it.

⁷Now this was *the custom* in former time in Isreal (Yisrael) concerning redeeming and concerning exchanging, to confirm all things: a man drew off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbor; and this was the *manner of attestation* in Isreal (Yisrael). ⁸So the near kinsman said to Bo`az, Buy it for yourself. He drew off his shoe. ⁹Bo`az said to the Elders (Zakenim), and to all the people, You are witnesses this day, that I have bought all that was Elimelekh's, and all that was Kilyon's and Machlon's, of the hand of Na`omi. ¹⁰Moreover Ruth (Rut) the Moabite, the wife of Machlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead on his inheritance, that the name of the dead not be cut off from among his brothers, and from the gate of his place: you are witnesses this day. ¹¹All the people who were in the gate, and the Elders (Zakenim), said, We are witnesses. YaHWeH make the woman who has come into your house like Rachel and like Le'ah, which two built the house of Isreal (Yisrael): and do you worthily in Efratah, and be famous in Beit-Lechem: ¹²and let your house be like the house of Pearth, whom Tamar bore to Judah (Yahudah), of the seed which YaHWeH shall give you of this young woman.

¹³So Bo`az took Ruth (Rut), and she became his wife; and he went in to her, and YaHWeH gave her conception, and she bore a son. ¹⁴The women said to Na`omi, Blessed be YaHWeH, who has not left you this day without a near kinsman; and let his name be famous in Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁵He shall be to you a restorer of life, and sustain you in your old age, for your daughter-in-law, who loves you, who is better to you than seven sons, has borne him. ¹⁶Na`omi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse to it. ¹⁷The women her neighbors gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Na`omi; and they named him Obed: he is the father of Jesse (Yishay), the father of David.

¹⁸Now this is the history of the generations of Pearth: Pearth became the father of Hetzron, ¹⁹and Hetzron became the father of Ram, and Ram became the father of `AmmiNadab, ²⁰and `AmmiNadab became the father of Nachshon, and Nachshon became the father of Salmon, ²¹and Salmon became the father of Bo`az, and Bo`az became the father of Obed, ²²and Obed became the father of Jesse (Yishay), and Jesse (Yishay) became the father of David.

Notes:

Lamentations

(Ekha)

1

How does the city sit solitary, that was full of people!
She has become as a widow, who was great among the nations!
She who was a princess among the provinces is become tributary!
²She weeps sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks;
Among all her lovers she has none to comfort her:
All her friends have dealt treacherously with her; they are become her enemies.
³Judah (Yahudah) is gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude;
She dwells among the nations, she finds no rest:
All her persecutors overtook her within the straits.
⁴The ways of Zion (Tziyon) do mourn, because none come to the solemn assembly;
All her gates are desolate, her Priests (Kohanim) do sigh:
Her virgins are afflicted, and she herself is in bitterness.
⁵Her adversaries are become the head, her enemies prosper;
For YaHWeH has afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions:
Her young children are gone into captivity before the adversary.
⁶From the daughter of Zion (Tziyon) all her majesty is departed:
Her princes are become like harts that find no pasture,
They are gone without strength before the pursuer.
⁷Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) remembers in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her pleasant things that were from the days of old:
When her people fell into the hand of the adversary, and none did help her,
The adversaries saw her, they did mock at her desolations.
⁸Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) has grievously sinned; therefore she is become as an unclean thing;
All who honored her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness:
Yes, she sighs, and turns backward.
⁹Her filthiness was in her skirts; she didn't remember her latter end;

Therefore is she come down wonderfully; she has no comforter:
See, YaHWeH, my affliction; for the enemy has magnified himself.
¹⁰The adversary has spread out his hand on all her pleasant things:
For she has seen that the nations are entered into her sanctuary,
Concerning whom you did command that they should not enter into your assembly.
¹¹All her people sigh, they seek bread;
They have given their pleasant things for food to refresh the soul:
Look, YaHWeH, and see; for I am become abject.

¹²Is it nothing to you, all you who pass by?
Look, and see if there be any sorrow like my sorrow, which is brought on me,
With which YaHWeH has afflicted *me* in the day of his fierce anger.
¹³From on high has he sent fire into my bones, and it prevails against them;
He has spread a net for my feet, he has turned me back:
He has made me desolate and faint all the day.
¹⁴The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand;
They are knit together, they are come up on my neck; he has made my strength to fail:
YaHWeH has delivered me into their hands, against whom I am not able to stand.
¹⁵YaHWeH has set at nothing all my mighty men in the midst of me;
He has called a solemn assembly against me to crush my young men:
YaHWeH has trodden as in a winepress the virgin daughter of Judah (Yahudah).
¹⁶For these things I weep; my eye, my eye runs down with water;
Because the comforter who should refresh my soul is far from me:
My children are desolate, because the enemy has prevailed.
¹⁷Zion (Tziyon) spreads forth her hands; there is none to comfort her;
YaHWeH has commanded concerning Jacob (Yakob), that those who are round about
him should be his adversaries:
Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) is among them as an unclean thing.
¹⁸YaHWeH is righteous; for I have rebelled against his word:
Please hear all you peoples, and see my sorrow:
My virgins and my young men are gone into captivity.
¹⁹I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me:
My Priests (Kohanim) and my Elders (Zakenim) gave up the spirit in the city,
While they sought them food to refresh their souls.

²⁰See, YaHWeH; for I am in distress; my heart is troubled;
My heart is turned within me; for I have grievously rebelled:
Abroad the sword bereaves, at home there is as death.
²¹They have heard that I sigh; there is none to comfort me;
All my enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that you have done it:

You will bring the day that you have proclaimed, and they shall be like me.

²²Let all their wickedness come before you;

Do to them, as you have done to me for all my transgressions:

For my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

2

How has YaHWeH covered the daughter of Zion (Tziyon) with a cloud in his anger!

He has cast down from heaven to the earth the beauty of Isreal (Yisrael),

And hasn't remembered his footstool in the day of his anger.

²YaHWeH has swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob (Yakob), and has not pitied:

He has thrown down in his wrath the strongholds of the daughter of Judah (Yahudah);

He has brought them down to the ground; he has profaned the kingdom and the princes of it.

³He has cut off in fierce anger all the horn of Isreal (Yisrael);

He has drawn back his right hand from before the enemy:

He has burned up Jacob (Yakob) like a flaming fire, which devours round about.

⁴He has bent his bow like an enemy, he has stood with his right hand as an adversary,

Has killed all that were pleasant to the eye:

In the tent of the daughter of Zion (Tziyon) he has poured out his wrath like fire.

⁵YaHWeH is become as an enemy, he has swallowed up Isreal (Yisrael);

He has swallowed up all her palaces, he has destroyed his strongholds;

He has multiplied in the daughter of Judah (Yahudah) mourning and lamentation.

⁶He has violently taken away his tent, as if it were of a garden; he has destroyed his place of assembly:

YaHWeH has caused solemn assembly and Shabbat to be forgotten in Zion (Tziyon),

Has despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the Priest (Kohen).

⁷YaHWeH has cast off his altar, he has abhorred his sanctuary;

He has given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces:

They have made a noise in the house of YaHWeH, as in the day of a solemn assembly.

⁸YaHWeH has purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion (Tziyon);

He has stretched out the line, he has not withdrawn his hand from destroying;

He has made the rampart and wall to lament; they languish together.

⁹Her gates are sunk into the ground; he has destroyed and broken her bars:

Her king and her princes are among the nations where the law is not;

Yes, her prophets find no vision from YaHWeH.

¹⁰The Elders (Zakenim) of the daughter of Zion (Tziyon) sit on the ground, they keep silence;

They have cast up dust on their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth:

The virgins of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) hang down their heads to the ground.

¹¹My eyes do fail with tears, my heart is troubled;
My liver is poured on the earth, because of the destruction of the daughter of my people,
Because the young children and the infants swoon in the streets of the city.

¹²They tell their mothers, Where is grain and wine?
When they swoon as the wounded in the streets of the city,
When their soul is poured out into their mothers' bosom.

¹³What shall I testify to you? what shall I liken to you, daughter of Jerusalem
(YaHshalayim)?

What shall I compare to you, that I may comfort you, virgin daughter of Zion (Tziyon)?
For your breach is great like the sea: who can heal you?

¹⁴Your prophets have seen for you false and foolish visions;
They have not uncovered your iniquity, to bring back your captivity,
But have seen for you false oracles and causes of banishment.

¹⁵All that pass by clap their hands at you;
They hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), *saying*,
Is this the city that men called The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

¹⁶All your enemies have opened their mouth wide against you;
They hiss and gnash the teeth; they say, We have swallowed her up;
Certainly this is the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen it.

¹⁷YaHWeH has done that which he purposed; he has fulfilled his word that he
commanded in the days of old;

He has thrown down, and has not pitied:

He has caused the enemy to rejoice over you; he has exalted the horn of your
adversaries.

¹⁸Their heart cried to YaHWeH:

wall of the daughter of Zion (Tziyon), let tears run down like a river day and night;
Give yourself no respite; don't let the apple of your eye cease.

¹⁹Arise, cry out in the night, at the beginning of the watches;

Pour out your heart like water before the face of YaHWeH:

Lift up your hands toward him for the life of your young children, that faint for hunger
at the head of every street.

²⁰Look, YaHWeH, and see to whom you have done thus!

Shall the women eat their fruit, the children that are dandled in the hands?

Shall the Priest (Kohen) and the prophet be killed in the sanctuary of YaHWeH?

²¹The youth and the old man lie on the ground in the streets;

My virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword:

You have killed them in the day of your anger; you have slaughtered, *and* not pitied.

²²You have called, as in the day of a solemn assembly, my terrors on every side;

There was none that escaped or remained in the day of YaHWeH's anger:
Those that I have dandled and brought up has my enemy consumed.

3

I am the man that has seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

²He has led me and caused me to walk in darkness, and not in light.

³Surely against me he turns his hand again and again all the day.

⁴My flesh and my skin has he made old; he has broken my bones.

⁵He has built against me, and compassed me with gall and travail.

⁶He has made me to dwell in dark places, as those that have been long dead.

⁷He has walled me about, that I can't go forth; he has made my chain heavy.

⁸Yes, when I cry, and call for help, he shuts out my prayer.

⁹He has walled up my ways with hewn stone; he has made my paths crooked.

¹⁰He is to me as a bear lying in wait, as a lion in secret places.

¹¹He has turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces; he has made me desolate.

¹²He has bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.

¹³He has caused the shafts of his quiver to enter into my reins.

¹⁴I am become a derision to all my people, and their song all the day.

¹⁵He has filled me with bitterness, he has sated me with wormwood.

¹⁶He has also broken my teeth with gravel stones; he has covered me with ashes.

¹⁷You have removed my soul far off from shalom; I forgot prosperity.

¹⁸I said, My strength is perished, and my expectation from YaHWeH.

¹⁹Remember my affliction and my misery, the wormwood and the gall.

²⁰My soul still remembers them, and is bowed down within me.

²¹This I recall to my mind; therefore have I hope.

²²*It is of YaHWeH's loving kindnesses that we are not consumed, because his compassion doesn't fail.*

²³They are new every morning; great is your faithfulness.

²⁴YaHWeH is my portion, says my soul; therefore will I hope in him.

²⁵YaHWeH is good to those who wait for him, to the soul that seeks him.

²⁶It is good that a man should hope and quietly wait for the salvation of YaHWeH.

²⁷It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his youth.

²⁸Let him sit alone and keep silence, because he has laid it on him.

²⁹Let him put his mouth in the dust, if so be there may be hope.

³⁰Let him give his cheek to him who strikes him; let him be filled full with reproach.

³¹For YaHWeH will not cast off forever.

³²For though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his loving kindnesses.

- ³³For he does not afflict willingly, nor grieve the children of men.
³⁴To crush under foot all the prisoners of the earth,
³⁵To turn aside the right of a man before the face of Most high (Elyon),
³⁶To subvert a man in his cause, YaHWeH doesn't approve.
³⁷Who is he who says, and it comes to pass, when YaHWeH doesn't command it?
³⁸Doesn't evil and good come out of the mouth of Most high (Elyon)?
³⁹Why does a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins?
- ⁴⁰Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to YaHWeH.
⁴¹Let us lift up our heart with our hands to God in the heavens.
⁴²We have transgressed and have rebelled; you have not pardoned.
⁴³You have covered with anger and pursued us; you have killed, you have not pitied.
⁴⁴You have covered yourself with a cloud, so that no prayer can pass through.
⁴⁵You have made us an off-scouring and refuse in the midst of the peoples.
⁴⁶All our enemies have opened their mouth wide against us.
⁴⁷Fear and the pit are come on us, devastation and destruction.
⁴⁸My eye runs down with streams of water, for the destruction of the daughter of my people.
⁴⁹My eye pours down, and doesn't cease, without any intermission,
⁵⁰Until YaHWeH look down, and see from heaven.
⁵¹My eye affects my soul, because of all the daughters of my city.
⁵²They have chased me sore like a bird, those who are my enemies without cause.
⁵³They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and have cast a stone on me.
⁵⁴Waters flowed over my head; I said, I am cut off.
- ⁵⁵I called on your name, YaHWeH, out of the lowest dungeon.
⁵⁶You heard my voice; don't hide your ear at my breathing, at my cry.
⁵⁷You drew near in the day that I called on you; you said, Don't be afraid.
⁵⁸Lord (Adonay), you have pleaded the causes of my soul; you have redeemed my life.
⁵⁹ YaHWeH, you have seen my wrong; judge you my cause.
⁶⁰You have seen all their vengeance and all their devices against me.
⁶¹You have heard their reproach, YaHWeH, and all their devices against me,
⁶²The lips of those that rose up against me, and their device against me all the day.
⁶³See you their sitting down, and their rising up; I am their song.
⁶⁴You will render to them a recompense, YaHWeH, according to the work of their hands.
⁶⁵You will give them hardness of heart, your curse to them.
⁶⁶You will pursue them in anger, and destroy them from under the heavens of YaHWeH.

4

How is the gold become dim! *how* is the most pure gold changed!
The stones of the sanctuary are poured out at the head of every street.
²The precious sons of Zion (Tziyon), comparable to fine gold,
How are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!
³Even the jackals draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones:
The daughter of my people is become cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.
⁴The tongue of the sucking child cleaves to the roof of his mouth for thirst:
The young children ask bread, and no man breaks it to them.
⁵Those who did feed delicately are desolate in the streets:
Those who were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills.
⁶For the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than the sin of Sodom,
That was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands were laid on her.
⁷Her Nazarite (Nazir)ites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk;
They were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing was as of sappir.
⁸Their visage is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets:
Their skin cleaves to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.
⁹Those who are killed with the sword are better than those who are killed with hunger;
For these pine away, stricken through, for want of the fruits of the field.
¹⁰The hands of the pitiful women have boiled their own children;
They were their food in the destruction of the daughter of my people.
¹¹YaHWeH has accomplished his wrath, he has poured out his fierce anger;
He has kindled a fire in Zion (Tziyon), which has devoured the foundations of it.
¹²The kings of the earth didn't believe, neither all the inhabitants of the world,
That the adversary and the enemy would enter into the gates of Jerusalem
(YaHshalayim).
¹³*It is* because of the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her Priests (Kohanim),
That have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her.
¹⁴They wander as blind men in the streets, they are polluted with blood,
So that men can't touch their garments.
¹⁵Depart you, they cried to them, Unclean! depart, depart, don't touch!
When they fled away and wandered, men said among the nations, They shall no more
sojourn *here*.
¹⁶The anger of YaHWeH has scattered them; he will no more regard them:
They didn't respect the persons of the Priests (Kohanim), they didn't favor the Elders
(Zakenim).
¹⁷Our eyes do yet fail *in looking* for our vain help:
In our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save.

¹⁸They hunt our steps, so that we can't go in our streets:
Our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.

¹⁹Our pursuers were swifter than the eagles of the sky:
They chased us on the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

²⁰The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of YaHWeH, was taken in their pits;
Of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the nations.

²¹Rejoice and be glad, daughter of Edom, that dwell in the land of `Utz:
The cup shall pass through to you also; you shall be drunken, and shall make yourself naked.

²²The punishment of your iniquity is accomplished, daughter of Zion (Tziyon); he will no more carry you away into captivity:
He will visit your iniquity, daughter of Edom; he will uncover your sins.

5

Remember, YaHWeH, what has come on us:
Look, and see our reproach.

²Our inheritance is turned to strangers,
Our houses to aliens.

³We are orphans and fatherless;
Our mothers are as widows.

⁴We have drunken our water for money;
Our wood is sold to us.

⁵Our pursuers are on our necks:
We are weary, and have no rest.

⁶We have given the hand to the Mitzrim,
To the Ashshur, to be satisfied with bread.

⁷Our fathers sinned, and are no more;
We have borne their iniquities.

⁸Servants rule over us:
There is none to deliver us out of their hand.

⁹We get our bread at the peril of our lives,
Because of the sword of the wilderness.

¹⁰Our skin is black like an oven,
Because of the burning heat of famine.

¹¹They ravished the women in Zion (Tziyon),
The virgins in the cities of Judah (Yahudah).

¹²Princes were hanged up by their hand:
The faces of Elders (Zakenim) were not honored.

¹³The young men bare the mill;
The children stumbled under the wood.
¹⁴The Elders (Zakenim) have ceased from the gate,
The young men from their music.
¹⁵The joy of our heart is ceased;
Our dance is turned into mourning.
¹⁶The crown is fallen from our head:
Woe to us! for we have sinned.
¹⁷For this our heart is faint;
For these things our eyes are dim;
¹⁸For the mountain of Zion (Tziyon), which is desolate:
The foxes walk on it.

¹⁹You, YaHWeH, abide forever;
Your throne is from generation to generation.
²⁰Why do you forget us forever,
And forsake us so long time?
²¹Turn you us to you, YaHWeH, and we shall be turned;
Renew our days as of old.
²²But you have utterly rejected us;
You are very angry against us.

Notes:

Ecclesiastes

(Kohelet)

1

The words of Kohelet, the son of David, king in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim):

²"Vanity of vanities," says Kohelet; "Vanity of vanities, all is vanity." ³What does man gain from all his labor in which he labors under the sun? ⁴One generation goes, and another generation comes; but the earth remains forever. ⁵The sun also rises, and the sun goes down, and hurries to its place where it rises. ⁶The wind goes toward the south, and turns around to the north. It turns around continually as it goes, and the wind returns again to its courses. ⁷All the rivers run into the sea, yet the sea is not full. To the place where the rivers flow, there they flow again. ⁸All things are full of weariness beyond uttering. The eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled with hearing. ⁹That which has been is that which shall be; and that which has been done is that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun. ¹⁰Is there a thing of which it may be said, "Behold, this is new?" It has been long ago, in the ages which were before us. ¹¹There is no memory of the former; neither shall there be any memory of the latter that are to come, among those that shall come after.

¹²I, Kohelet, was king over Isreal (Yisrael) in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹³I applied my heart to seek and to search out by wisdom concerning all that is done under the sky. It is a heavy burden that God has given to the sons of men to be afflicted with. ¹⁴I have seen all the works that are done under the sun; and, behold, all is vanity and a chasing after wind. ¹⁵That which is crooked can't be made straight; and that which is lacking can't be counted. ¹⁶I said to myself, "Behold, I have obtained for myself great wisdom above all who were before me in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). Yes, my heart has had great experience of wisdom and knowledge." ¹⁷I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to know madness and folly. I perceived that this also was a chasing after wind. ¹⁸For in much wisdom is much grief; and he who increases knowledge increases sorrow.

2

I said in my heart, “Come now, I will test you with mirth: therefore enjoy pleasure;” and, behold, this also was vanity. ²I said of laughter, “It is foolishness;” and of mirth, “What does it accomplish?”

³I searched in my heart how to cheer my flesh with wine, my heart yet guiding me with wisdom, and how to lay hold of folly, until I might see what it was good for the sons of men that they should do under heaven all the days of their lives. ⁴I made myself great works. I built myself houses. I planted myself vineyards. ⁵I made myself gardens and parks, and I planted trees in them of all kinds of fruit. ⁶I made myself pools of water, to water from it the forest where trees were reared. ⁷I bought men-servants and maid-servants, and had servants born in my house. I also had great possessions of herds and flocks, above all who were before me in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); ⁸I also gathered silver and gold for myself, and the treasure of kings and of the provinces. I got myself men-singers and women-singers, and the delights of the sons of men—musical instruments, and that of all sorts. ⁹So I was great, and increased more than all who were before me in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). My wisdom also remained with me. ¹⁰Whatever my eyes desired, I didn’t keep from them. I didn’t withhold my heart from any joy, for my heart rejoiced because of all my labor, and this was my portion from all my labor. ¹¹Then I looked at all the works that my hands had worked, and at the labor that I had labored to do; and, behold, all was vanity and a chasing after wind, and there was no profit under the sun.

¹²I turned myself to consider wisdom, madness, and folly: for what can the king’s successor do? Just that which has been done long ago. ¹³Then I saw that wisdom excels folly, as far as light excels darkness. ¹⁴The wise man’s eyes are in his head, and the fool walks in darkness—and yet I perceived that one event happens to them all. ¹⁵Then said I in my heart, “As it happens to the fool, so will it happen even to me; and why was I then more wise?” Then said I in my heart that this also is vanity. ¹⁶For of the wise man, even as of the fool, there is no memory for ever, seeing that in the days to come all will have been long forgotten. Indeed, the wise man must die just like the fool!

¹⁷So I hated life, because the work that is worked under the sun was grievous to me; for all is vanity and a chasing after wind. ¹⁸I hated all my labor in which I labored under the sun, seeing that I must leave it to the man who comes after me. ¹⁹Who knows whether he will be a wise man or a fool? Yet he will have rule over all of my labor in which I have labored, and in which I have shown myself wise under the sun. This also is vanity.

²⁰Therefore I began to cause my heart to despair concerning all the labor in which I had

labored under the sun. ²¹For there is a man whose labor is with wisdom, with knowledge, and with skillfulness; yet he shall leave it for his portion to a man who has not labored for it. This also is vanity and a great evil. ²²For what has a man of all his labor, and of the striving of his heart, in which he labors under the sun? ²³For all his days are sorrows, and his travail is grief; yes, even in the night his heart takes no rest. This also is vanity. ²⁴There is nothing better for a man than that he should eat and drink, and make his soul enjoy good in his labor. This also I saw, that it is from the hand of God. ²⁵For who can eat, or who can have enjoyment, more than I? ²⁶For to the man who pleases him, God gives wisdom, knowledge, and joy; but to the sinner he gives travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to him who pleases God. This also is vanity and a chasing after wind.

3

For everything there is a season, and a time for every purpose under heaven:

²A time to be born,
And a time to die;
A time to plant,
And a time to pluck up that which is planted;
³A time to kill,
And a time to heal;
A time to break down,
And a time to build up;
⁴A time to weep,
And a time to laugh;
A time to mourn,
And a time to dance;
⁵A time to cast away stones,
And a time to gather stones together;
A time to embrace,
And a time to refrain from embracing;
⁶A time to seek,
And a time to lose;
A time to keep,
And a time to cast away;
⁷A time to tear,
And a time to sew;
A time to keep silence,
And a time to speak;
⁸A time to love,

And a time to hate;
A time for war,
And a time for shalom.

⁹What profit has he who works in that in which he labors? ¹⁰I have seen the burden which God has given to the sons of men to be afflicted with. ¹¹He has made everything beautiful in its time. He has also set eternity in their hearts, yet so that man can't find out the work that God has done from the beginning even to the end. ¹²I know that there is nothing better for them than to rejoice, and to do good as long as they live. ¹³Also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy good in all his labor, is the gift of God. ¹⁴I know that whatever God does, it shall be forever. Nothing can be added to it, nor anything taken from it; and God has done it, that men should fear before him. ¹⁵That which is has been long ago, and that which is to be has been long ago: and God seeks again that which is passed away.

¹⁶Moreover I saw under the sun, in the place of justice, that wickedness was there; and in the place of righteousness, that wickedness was there. ¹⁷I said in my heart, "God will judge the righteous and the wicked; for there is a time there for every purpose and for every work." ¹⁸I said in my heart, "As for the sons of men, God tests them, so that they may see that they themselves are like animals. ¹⁹For that which happens to the sons of men happens to animals. Even one thing happens to them. As the one dies, so the other dies. Yes, they have all one breath; and man has no advantage over the animals: for all is vanity. ²⁰All go to one place. All are from the dust, and all turn to dust again. ²¹Who knows the spirit of man, whether it goes upward, and the spirit of the animal, whether it goes downward to the earth?"

²²Therefore I saw that there is nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his works; for that is his portion: for who can bring him to see what will be after him?

4

Then I returned and saw all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and, behold, the tears of those who were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power; but they had no comforter. ²Therefore I praised the dead who have been long dead more than the living who are yet alive. ³Yes, better than them both is him who has not yet been, who has not seen the evil work that is done under the sun. ⁴Then I saw all the labor and achievement that is the envy of a man's neighbor. This also is vanity and a striving after wind. ⁵The fool folds his hands together and ruins himself.

⁶Better is a handful, with quietness, than two handfuls with labor and chasing after wind. ⁷Then I returned and saw vanity under the sun. ⁸There is one who is alone, and he has neither son nor brother. There is no end to all of his labor, neither are his eyes satisfied with wealth. For whom then, do I labor, and deprive my soul of enjoyment? This also is vanity, yes, it is a miserable business.

⁹Two are better than one, because they have a good reward for their labor. ¹⁰For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow; but woe to him who is alone when he falls, and doesn't have another to lift him up. ¹¹Again, if two lie together, then they have warmth; but how can one keep warm alone? ¹²If a man prevails against one who is alone, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

¹³Better is a poor and wise youth than an old and foolish king who doesn't know how to receive admonition any more. ¹⁴For out of prison he came forth to be king; yes, even in his kingdom he was born poor. ¹⁵I saw all the living who walk under the sun, that they were with the youth, the other, who succeeded him. ¹⁶There was no end of all the people, even of all them over whom he was — yet those who come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and a chasing after wind.

5

Guard your steps when you go to God's house; for to draw near to listen is better than to give the sacrifice of fools, for they don't know that they do evil. ²Don't be rash with your mouth, and don't let your heart be hasty to utter anything before God; for God is in heaven, and you on earth. Therefore let your words be few. ³For as a dream comes with a multitude of cares, so a fool's speech with a multitude of words. ⁴When you vow a vow to God, don't defer to pay it; for he has no pleasure in fools. Pay that which you vow. ⁵It is better that you should not vow, than that you should vow and not pay. ⁶Don't allow your mouth to lead you into sin. Don't protest before the messenger that this was a mistake. Why should God be angry at your voice, and destroy the work of your hands? ⁷For in the multitude of dreams there are vanities, as well as in many words: but you must fear God.

⁸If you see the oppression of the poor, and the violent taking away of justice and righteousness in a district, don't marvel at the matter: for one official is eyed by a higher one; and there are officials over them. ⁹Moreover the profit of the earth is for all. The king profits from the field.

¹⁰He who loves silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he who loves abundance, with increase: this also is vanity. ¹¹When goods increase, those who eat them are increased;

and what advantage is there to its owner, except to feast on them with his eyes?

¹²The sleep of a laboring man is sweet, whether he eats little or much; but the abundance of the rich will not allow him to sleep.

¹³There is a grievous evil which I have seen under the sun: wealth kept by its owner to his harm. ¹⁴Those riches perish by misfortune, and if he has fathered a son, there is nothing in his hand. ¹⁵As he came forth from his mother's womb, naked shall he go again as he came, and shall take nothing for his labor, which he may carry away in his hand. ¹⁶This also is a grievous evil, that in all points as he came, so shall he go. And what profit does he have who labors for the wind? ¹⁷All his days he also eats in darkness, he is frustrated, and has sickness and wrath.

¹⁸Behold, that which I have seen to be good and proper is for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy good in all his labor, in which he labors under the sun, all the days of his life which God has given him; for this is his portion. ¹⁹Every man also to whom God has given riches and wealth, and has given him power to eat of it, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labor – this is the gift of God. ²⁰For he shall not often reflect on the days of his life; because God occupies him with the joy of his heart.

6

There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it is heavy on men: ²a man to whom God gives riches, wealth, and honor, so that he lacks nothing for his soul of all that he desires, yet God gives him no power to eat of it, but an alien eats it. This is vanity, and it is an evil disease.

³If a man fathers a hundred children, and lives many years, so that the days of his years are many, but his soul is not filled with good, and moreover he has no burial; I say, that an untimely birth is better than he: ⁴for it comes in vanity, and departs in darkness, and its name is covered with darkness. ⁵Moreover it has not seen the sun nor known it. This has rest rather than the other. ⁶Yes, though he live a thousand years twice told, and yet fails to enjoy good, don't all go to one place? ⁷All the labor of man is for his mouth, and yet the appetite is not filled. ⁸For what advantage has the wise more than the fool? What has the poor man, that knows how to walk before the living? ⁹Better is the sight of the eyes than the wandering of the desire. This also is vanity and a chasing after wind. ¹⁰Whatever has been, its name was given long ago; and it is known what man is; neither can he contend with him who is mightier than he. ¹¹For there are many words that create vanity. What does that profit man? ¹²For who knows what is good for man in life, all the days of his vain life which he spends like a shadow? For who can tell a man what will be

after him under the sun?

7

A good name is better than fine perfume; and the day of death better than the day of one's birth. ²It is better to go to the house of mourning than to go to the house of feasting; for that is the end of all men, and the living should take this to heart. ³Sorrow is better than laughter; for by the sadness of the face the heart is made good. ⁴The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but the heart of fools is in the house of mirth. ⁵It is better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man to hear the song of fools. ⁶For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool. This also is vanity. ⁷Surely extortion makes the wise man foolish; and a bribe destroys the understanding. ⁸Better is the end of a thing than its beginning.

The patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit. ⁹Don't be hasty in your spirit to be angry, for anger rests in the bosom of fools. ¹⁰Don't say, "Why were the former days better than these?" For you do not ask wisely about this.

¹¹Wisdom is as good as an inheritance. Yes, it is more excellent for those who see the sun. ¹²For wisdom is a defense, even as money is a defense; but the excellency of knowledge is that wisdom preserves the life of him who has it.

¹³Consider the work of God, for who can make that straight, which he has made crooked? ¹⁴In the day of prosperity be joyful, and in the day of adversity consider; yes, God has made the one side by side with the other, to the end that man should not find out anything after him.

¹⁵All this have I seen in my days of vanity: there is a righteous man who perishes in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man who lives long in his evil-doing. ¹⁶Don't be overly righteous, neither make yourself overly wise. Why should you destroy yourself? ¹⁷Don't be too wicked, neither be foolish. Why should you die before your time? ¹⁸It is good that you should take hold of this. Yes, also from that don't withdraw your hand; for he who fears God will come forth from them all. ¹⁹Wisdom is a strength to the wise man more than ten rulers who are in a city. ²⁰Surely there is not a righteous man on earth, who does good and doesn't sin. ²¹Also don't take heed to all words that are spoken, lest you hear your servant curse you; ²²for often your own heart knows that you yourself have likewise cursed others. ²³All this have I proved in wisdom. I said, "I will be wise;" but it was far from me. ²⁴That which is, is far off and exceedingly deep. Who can find it out? ²⁵I turned around, and my heart sought to know and to search out, and to seek wisdom and the scheme of things, and to know that wickedness is stupidity, and

that foolishness is madness.

²⁶I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart is snares and traps, whose hands are chains. Whoever pleases God shall escape from her; but the sinner will be ensnared by her.

²⁷Behold, this have I found, says Kohelet, one to another, to find out the scheme; ²⁸which my soul still seeks; but I have not found: one man among a thousand have I found; but a woman among all those have I not found. ²⁹Behold, this only have I found: that God made man upright; but they search for many schemes.

8

Who is like the wise man? And who knows the interpretation of a thing? A man's wisdom makes his face shine, and the hardness of his face is changed. ²I say, "Keep the king's command!" because of the oath to God. ³Don't be hasty to go out of his presence. Don't persist in an evil thing, for he does whatever pleases him, ⁴for the king's word is supreme. Who can say to him, "What are you doing?" ⁵Whoever keeps the word shall not come to harm, and his wise heart will know the time and procedure. ⁶For there is a time and procedure for every purpose, although the misery of man is heavy on him. ⁷For he doesn't know that which will be; for who can tell him how it will be? ⁸There is no man who has power over the spirit to contain the spirit; neither does he have power over the day of death. There is no discharge in war; neither shall wickedness deliver those who practices it.

⁹All this have I seen, and applied my mind to every work that is done under the sun. There is a time in which one man has power over another to his hurt. ¹⁰So I saw the wicked buried. Indeed they came also from holiness. They went and were forgotten in the city where they did this. This also is vanity. ¹¹Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil. ¹²Though a sinner commits crimes a hundred times, and lives long, yet surely I know that it will be better with those who fear God, who are reverent before him. ¹³But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he lengthen days like a shadow; because he doesn't fear God.

¹⁴There is a vanity which is done on the earth, that there are righteous men to whom it happens according to the work of the wicked. Again, there are wicked men to whom it happens according to the work of the righteous. I said that this also is vanity. ¹⁵Then I commended mirth, because a man has no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be joyful: for that will accompany him in his labor all the days of his life

which God has given him under the sun.

¹⁶When I applied my heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done on the earth (for also there is that neither day nor night sees sleep with his eyes), ¹⁷then I saw all the work of God, that man can't find out the work that is done under the sun, because however much a man labors to seek it out, yet he won't find it. Yes, moreover, though a wise man thinks he can comprehend it, yet he won't be able to find it.

9

For all this I laid to my heart, even to explore all this: that the righteous, and the wise, and their works, are in the hand of God; whether it is love or hatred, man doesn't know it; all is before them. ²All things come alike to all. There is one event to the righteous and to the wicked; to the good, to the clean, to the unclean, to him who sacrifices, and to him who doesn't sacrifice. As is the good, so is the sinner; he who takes an oath, as he who fears an oath. ³This is an evil in all that is done under the sun, that there is one event to all: yes also, the heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live, and after that they go to the dead. ⁴For to him who is joined with all the living there is hope; for a living dog is better than a dead lion. ⁵For the living know that they will die, but the dead don't know anything, neither do they have any more a reward; for the memory of them is forgotten. ⁶Also their love, their hatred, and their envy has perished long ago; neither have they any more a portion forever in anything that is done under the sun.

⁷Go your way—eat your bread with joy, and drink your wine with a merry heart; for God has already accepted your works. ⁸Let your garments be always white, and don't let your head lack oil. ⁹Live joyfully with the wife whom you love all the days of your life of vanity, which he has given you under the sun, all your days of vanity: for that is your portion in life, and in your labor in which you labor under the sun. ¹⁰Whatever your hand finds to do, do it with your might; for there is no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in She'ol, where you are going.

¹¹I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favor to men of skill; but time and chance happen to them all. ¹²For man also doesn't know his time. As the fish that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare, even so are the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falls suddenly on them.

¹³I have also seen wisdom under the sun in this way, and it seemed great to me. ¹⁴There

was a little city, and few men within it; and a great king came against it, besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it. ¹⁵Now a poor wise man was found in it, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man. ¹⁶Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength. Nevertheless the poor man's wisdom is despised, and his words are not heard. ¹⁷The words of the wise heard in quiet are better than the cry of him who rules among fools. ¹⁸Wisdom is better than weapons of war; but one sinner destroys much good.

10

Dead flies cause the oil of the perfumer to send forth an evil odor; so does a little folly outweigh wisdom and honor. ²A wise man's heart is at his right hand, but a fool's heart at his left. ³Yes also, when the fool walks by the way, his understanding fails him, and he says to everyone that he is a fool. ⁴If the spirit of the ruler rises up against you, don't leave your place; for gentleness lays great offenses to rest.

⁵There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, the sort of error which proceeds from the ruler. ⁶Folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in a low place. ⁷I have seen servants on horses, and princes walking like servants on the earth. ⁸He who digs a pit may fall into it; and whoever breaks through a wall may be bitten by a snake. ⁹Whoever carves out stones may be injured by them. Whoever splits wood may be endangered thereby. ¹⁰If the axe is blunt, and one doesn't sharpen the edge, then he must use more strength; but skill brings success.

¹¹If the snake bites before it is charmed, then is there no profit for the charmer's tongue. ¹²The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but a fool is swallowed by his own lips. ¹³The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness; and the end of his talk is mischievous madness. ¹⁴A fool also multiplies words.

Man doesn't know what will be; and that which will be after him, who can tell him?
¹⁵The labor of fools wearies every one of them; for he doesn't know how to go to the city.
¹⁶Woe to you, land, when your king is a child,
And your princes eat in the morning! ¹⁷Happy are you, land, when your king is the son
of nobles,
And your princes eat in due season,
For strength, and not for drunkenness!
¹⁸By slothfulness the roof sinks in;
And through idleness of the hands the house leaks.
¹⁹A feast is made for laughter,
And wine makes the life glad;

And money is the answer for all things.
²⁰Don't curse the king, no, not in your thoughts;
And don't curse the rich in your bedchamber:
For a bird of the sky may carry your voice,
And that which has wings may tell the matter.

11

Cast your bread on the waters;
For you shall find it after many days.
²Give a portion to seven, yes, even to eight;
For you don't know what evil will be on the earth.
³If the clouds are full of rain, they empty themselves on the earth;
And if a tree falls toward the south, or toward the north,
In the place where the tree falls, there shall it be.
⁴He who observes the wind won't sow;
And he who regards the clouds won't reap.
⁵As you don't know what is the way of the wind,
Nor how the bones grow in the womb of her who is with child;
Even so you don't know the work of God who does all.
⁶In the morning sow your seed,
And in the evening don't withhold your hand;
For you don't know which will prosper, whether this or that,
Or whether they both will be equally good.
⁷Truly the light is sweet,
And a pleasant thing it is for the eyes to see the sun.
⁸Yes, if a man lives many years, let him rejoice in them all;
But let him remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many.
All that comes is vanity.
⁹Rejoice, young man, in your youth,
And let your heart cheer you in the days of your youth,
And walk in the ways of your heart,
And in the sight of your eyes;
But know that for all these things God will bring you into judgment.
¹⁰Therefore remove sorrow from your heart,
And put away evil from your flesh;
For youth and the dawn of life are vanity.

12

Remember also your Creator in the days of your youth,
Before the evil days come, and the years draw near,
When you will say, "I have no pleasure in them;"
²Before the sun, the light, the moon, and the stars are darkened,
And the clouds return after the rain;
³In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble,
And the strong men shall bow themselves,
And the grinders cease because they are few,
And those who look out of the windows are darkened,
⁴And the doors shall be shut in the street;
When the sound of the grinding is low,
And one shall rise up at the voice of a bird,
And all the daughters of music shall be brought low;
⁵Yes, they shall be afraid of heights,
And terrors will be in the way;
And the almond tree shall blossom,
And the cankerworm (khagav) shall be a burden,
And desire shall fail;
Because man goes to his everlasting home,
And the mourners go about the streets:
⁶Before the silver cord is severed,
Or the golden bowl is broken,
Or the pitcher is broken at the spring,
Or the wheel broken at the cistern,
⁷And the dust returns to the earth as it was,
And the spirit returns to God who gave it.
⁸Vanity of vanities, says Kohelet;
All is vanity!

⁹Further, because Kohelet was wise, he still taught the people knowledge. Yes, he pondered, sought out, and set in order many proverbs. ¹⁰The Preacher sought to find out acceptable words, and that which was written blamelessly, words of truth. ¹¹The words of the wise are like goads; and like nails well fastened are words from the masters of assemblies, which are given from one shepherd. ¹²Furthermore, my son, be admonished: of making many books there is no end; and much study is a weariness of the flesh.

¹³This is the end of the matter. All has been heard. Fear God, and keep his commandments (mitzvot); for this is the whole duty of man. ¹⁴For God will bring every

work into judgment, with every hidden thing, whether it is good, or whether it is evil.

Notes:

Esther

(Ester)

1

Now it happened in the days of Achashverosh (this is Achashverosh who reigned from Hoddu even to Kush, over one hundred twenty-seven provinces), ²that in those days, when the king Achashverosh sat on the throne of his kingdom, which was in Shushan the palace, ³in the third year of his reign, he made a feast to all his princes and his servants; the power of Persians (Paras) and Medes (Madai), the nobles and princes of the provinces, being before him; ⁴when he shown the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honor of his excellent majesty many days, even one hundred eighty days. ⁵When these days were fulfilled, the king made a feast to all the people who were present in Shushan the palace, both great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace. ⁶*There were hangings of white cloth, of green, and of blue, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: the couches were of gold and silver, on a pavement of red, and white, and yellow, and black marble.* ⁷They gave them drink in vessels of gold (the vessels being diverse one from another), and royal wine in abundance, according to the bounty of the king. ⁸The drinking was according to the law; none could compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure. ⁹Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women in the royal house which belonged to king Achashverosh.

¹⁰On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Bizeta, Harvona, Bigta, and Avagta, Zetar, and Karkas, the seven chamberlains who ministered in the presence of Achashverosh the king, ¹¹to bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to show the peoples and the princes her beauty; for she was beautiful to look on. ¹²But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's word by the chamberlains: therefore was the king very angry, and his anger burned in him.

¹³Then the king said to the wise men, who knew the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all who knew law and judgment; ¹⁴and the next to him were Karshena, Seth (Sheth)arShibah | Shiv`ah, Admata, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memukhan, the

seven princes of Persians (Paras) and Medes (Madai), who saw the king's face, and sat first in the kingdom), ¹⁵What shall we do to the queen Vashti according to law, because she has not done the bidding of the king Achashverosh by the chamberlains? ¹⁶Memukhan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen has not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the peoples who are in all the provinces of the king Achashverosh. ¹⁷For this deed of the queen will come abroad to all women, to make their husbands contemptible in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Achashverosh commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she didn't come. ¹⁸This day will the princesses of Persians (Paras) and Medes (Madai) who have heard of the deed of the queen say *the like* to all the king's princes. So *will there arise* much contempt and wrath. ¹⁹If it please the king, let there go forth a royal word from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians (Paras) and the Medes (Madai), that it not be altered, that Vashti come no more before king Achashverosh; and let the king give her royal estate to another who is better than she. ²⁰When the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his kingdom (for it is great), all the wives will give to their husbands honor, both to great and small. ²¹The saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memukhan: ²²for he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing of it, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and should speak according to the language of his people.

2

After these things, when the wrath of king Achashverosh was pacified, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her. ²Then said the king's servants who ministered to him, Let there be beautiful young virgins sought for the king: ³and let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the beautiful young virgins to Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, to the custody of Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given them; ⁴and let the maiden who pleases the king be queen instead of Vashti. The thing pleased the king; and he did so.

⁵There was a certain Jew (Yehudi) in Shushan the palace, whose name was Mordekhai, the son of Ya'ir, the son of Shim'i, the son of Kish, a Benjamin (Binyamin)i, ⁶who had been carried away from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with the captives who had been carried away with Yekhonyah king of Judah (Yahudah), whom Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king of Babel had carried away. ⁷He brought up Hadassah, who is, Ester, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maiden was fair and beautiful; and when her father and mother were dead, Mordekhai took her for

his own daughter. ⁸So it happened, when the king's word and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together to Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Ester was taken into the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women. ⁹The maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her things for her purification, with her portions, and the seven maidens who were meet to be given her out of the king's house: and he removed her and her maidens to the best place of the house of the women. ¹⁰Ester had not made known her people nor her relatives; for Mordekhai had charged her that she should not make it known. ¹¹Mordekhai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Ester did, and what would become of her.

¹²Now when the turn of every maiden was come to go in to king Achashverosh, after it had been done to her as prescribed for the women twelve months (for so were the days of their purification accomplished, *to wit*, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odors and with the things for the purifying of the women), ¹³then in this wise came the maiden to the king: whatever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women to the king's house. ¹⁴In the evening she went, and on the next day she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Sha`ashgaz, the king's chamberlain, who kept the concubines: she came in to the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and she were called by name.

¹⁵Now when the turn of Ester, the daughter of Abichayil the uncle of Mordekhai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in to the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. Ester obtained favor in the sight of all those who looked at her. ¹⁶So Ester was taken to king Achashverosh into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Tevet, in the seventh year of his reign. ¹⁷The king loved Ester above all the women, and she obtained favor and kindness in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown on her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti. ¹⁸Then the king made a great feast to all his princes and his servants, even Ester's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the bounty of the king.

¹⁹When the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordekhai was sitting in the king's gate. ²⁰Ester had not yet made known her relatives nor her people; as Mordekhai had charged her: for Ester did the word of Mordekhai, like as when she was brought up with him. ²¹In those days, while Mordekhai was sitting in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those who kept the threshold, were angry, and sought to lay hands on the king Achashverosh. ²²The thing became known to Mordekhai, who shown it to Ester the queen; and Ester told the king *of it* in Mordekhai's name. ²³When inquisition was made of the matter, and it was found to be so, they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles

before the king.

3

After these things did king Achashverosh promote Haman the son of Hammedata the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes who were with him. ²All the king's servants, who were in the king's gate, bowed down, and did reverence to Haman; for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordekhai didn't bow down, nor did him reverence. ³Then the king's servants, who were in the king's gate, said to Mordekhai, Why disobey you the king's word? ⁴Now it came to pass, when they spoke daily to him, and he didn't listen to them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordekhai's matters would stand: for he had told those who he was a Jew (Yehudi). ⁵When Haman saw that Mordekhai didn't bow down, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath. ⁶But he scorned the thought of laying hands on Mordekhai alone; for they had made known to him the people of Mordekhai: therefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jew (Yehudi) who were throughout the whole kingdom of Achashverosh, even the people of Mordekhai.

⁷In the first month, which is the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Achashverosh, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, to the twelfth *month*, which is the month Adar. ⁸Haman said to king Achashverosh, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of your kingdom; and their laws are diverse from *those of* every people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not for the king's profit to allow them. ⁹If it please the king, let it be written that they be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of those who have the charge of the *king's* business, to bring it into the king's treasuries. ¹⁰The king took his ring from his hand, and gave it to Haman the son of Hammedata the Agagite, the Jew (Yehudi)' enemy. ¹¹The king said to Haman, The silver is given to you, the people also, to do with them as it seems good to you.

¹²Then were the king's Sofrim called in the first month, on the thirteenth day of it; and there was written according to all that Haman commanded to the king's satraps, and to the governors who were over every province, and to the princes of every people, to every province according to the writing of it, and to every people after their language; in the name of king Achashverosh was it written, and it was sealed with the king's ring. ¹³Letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jew (Yehudi), both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even on the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take the spoil of them for a prey. ¹⁴A copy of the writing, that the decree should be given out in

every province, was published to all the peoples, that they should be ready against that day. ¹⁵The posts went forth in haste by the king's word, and the decree was given out in Shushan the palace. The king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city of Shushan was perplexed.

4

Now when Mordekhai knew all that was done, Mordekhai tore his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry; ²and he came even before the king's gate: for none might enter within the king's gate clothed with sackcloth. ³In every province, wherever the king's word and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jew (Yehudi), and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

⁴Ester's maidens and her chamberlains came and told it her; and the queen was exceedingly grieved: and she sent clothing to clothe Mordekhai, and to take his sackcloth from off him; but he didn't receive it. ⁵Then called Ester for Hatakh, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend on her, and charged him to go to Mordekhai, to know what this was, and why it was. ⁶So Hatakh went forth to Mordekhai to the broad place of the city, which was before the king's gate. ⁷Mordekhai told him of all that had happened to him, and the exact sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jew (Yehudi), to destroy them. ⁸Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given out in Shushan to destroy them, to show it to Ester, and to declare it to her, and to charge her that she should go in to the king, to make supplication to him, and to make request before him, for her people. ⁹Hatakh came and told Ester the words of Mordekhai. ¹⁰Then Ester spoke to Hatakh, and gave him a message to Mordekhai *saying*: ¹¹All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whoever, whether man or woman, shall come to the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law for him, that he be put to death, except those to whom the king shall hold out the golden scepter, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in to the king these thirty days. ¹²They told to Mordekhai Ester's words. ¹³Then Mordekhai bade them return answer to Ester, Don't think to yourself that you shall escape in the king's house, more than all the Jew (Yehudi). ¹⁴For if you altogether hold your shalom at this time, then will relief and deliverance arise to the Jew (Yehudi) from another place, but you and your father's house will perish: and who knows whether you haven't come to the kingdom for such a time as this? ¹⁵Then Ester bade them return answer to Mordekhai, ¹⁶Go, gather together all the Jew (Yehudi) who are present in Shushan, and fast you for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast in like manner; and so will I go in to the king, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish. ¹⁷So

Mordekhai went his way, and did according to all that Ester had commanded him.

5

Now it happened on the third day, that Ester put on her royal clothing, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat on his royal throne in the royal house, over against the entrance of the house. ²It was so, when the king saw Ester the queen standing in the court, that she obtained favor in his sight; and the king held out to Ester the golden scepter that was in his hand. So Ester drew near, and touched the top of the scepter. ³Then said the king to her, What will you, queen Ester? and what is your request? it shall be given you even to the half of the kingdom. ⁴Ester said, If it seem good to the king, let the king and Haman come this day to the banquet that I have prepared for him. ⁵Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that it may be done as Ester has said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Ester had prepared. ⁶The king said to Ester at the banquet of wine, What is your petition? and it shall be granted you: and what is your request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed. ⁷Then answered Ester, and said, My petition and my request is: ⁸if I have found favor in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do tomorrow as the king has said.

⁹Then went Haman forth that day joyful and glad of heart: but when Haman saw Mordekhai in the king's gate, that he didn't stand up nor move for him, he was filled with wrath against Mordekhai. ¹⁰Nevertheless Haman refrained himself, and went home; and he sent and fetched his friends and Zeresh his wife. ¹¹Haman recounted to them the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things in which the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king. ¹²Haman said moreover, Yes, Ester the queen did let no man come in with the king to the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and tomorrow also am I invited by her together with the king. ¹³Yet all this avails me nothing, so long as I see Mordekhai the Jew (Yehudi) sitting at the king's gate. ¹⁴Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends to him, Let a gallows be made fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak you to the king that Mordekhai may be hanged thereon: then go you in merrily with the king to the banquet. The thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

6

On that night the king couldn't sleep; and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles, and they were read before the king. ²It was found written that

Mordekhai had told of Bigtana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, of those who kept the threshold, who had sought to lay hands on the king Achashverosh. ³The king said, What honor and dignity has been bestowed on Mordekhai for this? Then the king's servants who ministered to him said, "Nothing has been done for him."⁴The king said, "Who is in the court?" Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak to the king to hang Mordekhai on the gallows that he had prepared for him. ⁵The king's servants said to him, Behold, Haman stands in the court. The king said, Let him come in. ⁶So Haman came in. The king said to him, What shall be done to the man whom the king delights to honor? Now Haman said in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honor more than to myself? ⁷Haman said to the king, For the man whom the king delights to honor, ⁸let royal clothing be brought which the king uses to wear, and the horse that the king rides on, and on the head of which a crown royal is set: ⁹and let the clothing and the horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man therewith whom the king delights to honor, and cause him to ride on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delights to honor. ¹⁰Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the clothing and the horse, as you have said, and do even so to Mordekhai the Jew (Yehudi), who sits at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that you have spoken. ¹¹Then took Haman the clothing and the horse, and arrayed Mordekhai, and caused him to ride through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delights to honor.

¹²Mordekhai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hurried to his house, mourning and having his head covered. ¹³Haman recounted to Zeresh his wife and all his friends everything that had happened to him. Then his wise men and Zeresh his wife said to him, If Mordekhai, before whom you have begun to fall, be of the seed of the Jew (Yehudi), you shall not prevail against him, but shall surely fall before him.

¹⁴While they were yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hurried to bring Haman to the banquet that Ester had prepared.

7

So the king and Haman came to banquet with Ester the queen. ²The king said again to Ester on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is your petition, queen Ester? and it shall be granted you: and what is your request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed. ³Then Ester the queen answered, If I have found favor in your sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request: ⁴for we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondservants and bondmaids, I had held my

shalom, although the adversary could not have compensated for the king's damage. ⁵Then spoke the king Achashverosh and said to Ester the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that dared presume in his heart to do so? ⁶Ester said, An adversary and an enemy, even this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen. ⁷The king arose in his wrath from the banquet of wine *and went* into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Ester the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king. ⁸Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen on the couch whereon Ester was. Then said the king, Will he even force the queen before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face. ⁹Then said Harvovah, one of the chamberlains who were before the king, Behold also, the gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman has made for Mordekhai, who spoke good for the king, stands in the house of Haman. The king said, Hang him thereon. ¹⁰So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordekhai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

8

On that day did the king Achashverosh give the house of Haman the Jew (Yehudi)' enemy to Ester the queen. Mordekhai came before the king; for Ester had told what he was to her. ²The king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it to Mordekhai. Ester set Mordekhai over the house of Haman.

³Ester spoke yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and begged him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jew (Yehudi). ⁴Then the king held out to Ester the golden scepter. So Ester arose, and stood before the king. ⁵She said, If it please the king, and if I have found favor in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman, the son of Hammedata the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jew (Yehudi) who are in all the king's provinces: ⁶for how can I endure to see the evil that shall come to my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my relatives? ⁷Then the king Achashverosh said to Ester the queen and to Mordekhai the Jew (Yehudi), See, I have given Ester the house of Haman, and him they have hanged on the gallows, because he laid his hand on the Jew (Yehudi). ⁸Write you also to the Jew (Yehudi), as it pleases you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring; for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse.

⁹Then were the king's Sofrim called at that time, in the third month Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* of it; and it was written according to all that Mordekhai

commanded to the Jew (Yehudi), and to the satraps, and the governors and princes of the provinces which are from Hoddu to Kush, one hundred twenty-seven provinces, to every province according to the writing of it, and to every people after their language, and to the Jew (Yehudi) according to their writing, and according to their language. ¹⁰He wrote the name of king Achashverosh, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by post on horseback, riding on swift steeds that were used in the king's service, bred of the stud: ¹¹in which the king granted the Jew (Yehudi) who were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, *their* little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them for a prey, ¹²on one day in all the provinces of king Achashverosh, *namely*, on the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar. ¹³A copy of the writing, that the decree should be given out in every province, was published to all the peoples, and that the Jew (Yehudi) should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies. ¹⁴So the posts who rode on swift steeds that were used in the king's service went out, being hurried and pressed on by the king's word; and the decree was given out in Shushan the palace.

¹⁵Mordekhai went forth from the presence of the king in royal clothing of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a robe of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan shouted and was glad. ¹⁶The Jew (Yehudi) had light and gladness, and joy and honor. ¹⁷In every province, and in every city, wherever the king's word and his decree came, the Jew (Yehudi) had gladness and joy, a feast and a good day. Many from among the peoples of the land became Jew (Yehudi); for the fear of the Jew (Yehudi) was fallen on them.

9

Now in the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's word and his decree drew near to be put in execution, on the day that the enemies of the Jew (Yehudi) hoped to have rule over them, (whereas it was turned to the contrary, that the Jew (Yehudi) had rule over those who hated them,) ²the Jew (Yehudi) gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Achashverosh, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them was fallen on all the peoples. ³All the princes of the provinces, and the satraps, and the governors, and those who did the king's business, helped the Jew (Yehudi); because the fear of Mordekhai was fallen on them. ⁴For Mordekhai was great in the king's house, and his fame went forth throughout all the provinces; for the man Mordekhai grew greater and greater. ⁵The Jew (Yehudi) struck all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and with slaughter and destruction, and did what they would to those who hated them. ⁶In Shushan the palace the Jew (Yehudi)

killed and destroyed five hundred men. ⁷Parshandata, and Dalfon, and Aspata, ⁸and Porata, and Adalyah, and Aridata, ⁹and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vaizata, ¹⁰the ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedata, the Jew (Yehudi)'s enemy, killed they; but they didn't lay their hand on the spoil.

¹¹On that day the number of those who were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king. ¹²The king said to Ester the queen, The Jew (Yehudi) have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what then have they done in the rest of the king's provinces! Now what is your petition? and it shall be granted you: or what is your request further? and it shall be done. ¹³Then said Ester, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jew (Yehudi) who are in Shushan to do tomorrow also according to this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged on the gallows. ¹⁴The king commanded it so to be done: and a decree was given out in Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons. ¹⁵The Jew (Yehudi) who were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and killed three hundred men in Shushan; but they didn't lay their hand on the spoil.

¹⁶The other Jew (Yehudi) who were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and killed of those who hated them seventy-five thousand; but they didn't lay their hand on the spoil. ¹⁷*This was done* on the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. ¹⁸But the Jew (Yehudi) who were in Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth *day* of it, and on the fourteenth of it; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness. ¹⁹Therefore do the Jew (Yehudi) of the villages, who dwell in the unwalled towns, make the fourteenth day of the month Adar *a day of* gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

²⁰Mordekhai wrote these things, and sent letters to all the Jew (Yehudi) who were in all the provinces of the king Achashverosh, both near and far, ²¹to enjoin those who they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly, ²²as the days in which the Jew (Yehudi) had rest from their enemies, and the month which was turned to them from sorrow to gladness, and from mourning into a good day; that they should make them days of feasting and gladness, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the needy.

²³The Jew (Yehudi) undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordekhai had written to them; ²⁴because Haman the son of Hammedata, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jew (Yehudi), had plotted against the Jew (Yehudi) to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them; ²⁵but when *the matter* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he had devised

against the Jew (Yehudi), should return on his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows. ²⁶Therefore they called these days Purim, after the name of Pur. Therefore because of all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and that which had come to them, ²⁷the Jew (Yehudi) ordained, and took on them, and on their seed, and on all such as joined themselves to them, so that it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to the writing of it, and according to the appointed time of it, every year; ²⁸and that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jew (Yehudi), nor the memory of them perish from their seed.

²⁹Then Ester the queen, the daughter of Abichayil, and Mordekhai the Jew (Yehudi), wrote with all authority to confirm this second letter of Purim. ³⁰He sent letters to all the Jew (Yehudi), to the hundred twenty-seven provinces of the kingdom of Achashverosh, *with* words of shalom and truth, ³¹to confirm these days of Purim in their appointed times, according as Mordekhai the Jew (Yehudi) and Ester the queen had enjoined them, and as they had ordained for themselves and for their seed, in the matter of the fastings and their cry. ³²The word of Ester confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

10

The king Achashverosh laid a tribute on the land, and on the isles of the sea. ²All the acts of his power and of his might, and the full account of the greatness of Mordekhai, whereunto the king advanced him, aren't they written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Medes (Madai) and Persians (Paras)? ³For Mordekhai the Jew (Yehudi) was next to king Achashverosh, and great among the Jew (Yehudi), and accepted of the multitude of his brothers, seeking the good of his people, and speaking shalom to all his seed.

Notes:

Daniel

(Daniel (Danitesyel))

1

In the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) king of Judah (Yahudah) came Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and besieged it. ²YaHWeH gave Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) king of Judah (Yahudah) into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God; and he carried them into the land of Shin`ar to the house of his god: and he brought the vessels into the treasure-house of his god. ³The king spoke to Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring in *certain* of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), even of the seed royal and of the nobles; ⁴youths in whom was no blemish, but well-favored, and skillful in all wisdom, and endowed with knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability to stand in the king's palace; and that he should teach them the learning and the language of the Kasdim. ⁵The king appointed for them a daily portion of the king's dainties, and of the wine which he drank, and that they should be nourished three years; that at the end of it they should stand before the king. ⁶Now among these were, of the children of Judah (Yahudah), Daniel (Danitesyel), Hananyah, Misha'el, and Azaryah. ⁷The prince of the eunuchs gave names to them: to Daniel (Danitesyel) he gave *the name of* Belteshatztar; and to Hananyah, *of* Shadrakh; and to Misha'el, *of* Meshakh; and to Azaryah, *of* Abed-Nego.

⁸But Daniel (Danitesyel) purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the king's dainties, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself. ⁹Now God made Daniel (Danitesyel) to find kindness and compassion in the sight of the prince of the eunuchs. ¹⁰The prince of the eunuchs said to Daniel (Danitesyel), I fear my lord the king, who has appointed your food and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse looking than the youths who are of your own age? so would you endanger my head with the king. ¹¹Then said Daniel (Danitesyel) to the steward whom the prince of the eunuchs had appointed over Daniel (Danitesyel), Hananyah, Misha'el, and Azaryah: ¹²Prove your servants, I beg you, ten days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink. ¹³Then let our faces be looked on before you, and the face of the youths who eat of the

king's dainties; and as you see, deal with your servants. ¹⁴So he listened to them in this matter, and proved them ten days. ¹⁵At the end of ten days their faces appeared fairer, and they were fatter in flesh, than all the youths who ate of the king's dainties. ¹⁶So the steward took away their dainties, and the wine that they should drink, and gave them pulse.

¹⁷Now as for these four youths, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel (Danitesyel) had understanding in all visions and dreams. ¹⁸At the end of the days which the king had appointed for bringing them in, the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar). ¹⁹The king talked with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel (Danitesyel), Hananyah, Misha'el, and Azaryah: therefore stood they before the king. ²⁰In every matter of wisdom and understanding, concerning which the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and enchanters who were in all his realm. ²¹Daniel (Danitesyel) continued even to the first year of king Cyrus (Koresh).

2

In the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar), Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) dreamed dreams; and his spirit was troubled, and his sleep went from him. ²Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the enchanters, and the sorcerers, and the Kasdim, to tell the king his dreams. So they came in and stood before the king. ³The king said to them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit is troubled to know the dream. ⁴Then spoke the Kasdim to the king in the Arammian language, O king, live forever: tell your servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation. ⁵The king answered the Kasdim, The thing is gone from me: if you don't make known to me the dream and the interpretation of it, you shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill. ⁶But if you show the dream and the interpretation of it, you shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honor: therefore show me the dream and the interpretation of it. ⁷They answered the second time and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will show the interpretation. ⁸The king answered, I know of a certainty that you would gain time, because you see the thing is gone from me. ⁹But if you don't make known to me the dream, there is but one law for you; for you have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, until the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that you can show me the interpretation of it. ¹⁰The Kasdim answered before the king, and said, There is not a man on the earth who can show the king's matter, because no king, lord, or ruler, has asked such a thing of any magician, or enchanter, or Kasdai. ¹¹It is a rare thing that the king requires, and there is no other who can show it before the king, except the gods, whose

dwelling is not with flesh.

¹²For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise men of Babel. ¹³So the decree went forth, and the wise men were to be slain; and they sought Daniel (Danitesyel) and his companions to be slain. ¹⁴Then Daniel (Danitesyel) returned answer with counsel and prudence to Aryokh the captain of the king's guard, who was gone forth to kill the wise men of Babel; ¹⁵he answered Aryokh the king's captain, Why is the decree so urgent from the king? Then Aryokh made the thing known to Daniel (Danitesyel). ¹⁶Daniel (Danitesyel) went in, and desired of the king that he would appoint him a time, and he would show the king the interpretation.

¹⁷Then Daniel (Danitesyel) went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananyah, Misha'el, and Azaryah, his companions: ¹⁸that they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel (Danitesyel) and his companions should nor perish with the rest of the wise men of Babel. ¹⁹Then was the secret revealed to Daniel (Danitesyel) in a vision of the night. Then Daniel (Danitesyel) blessed the God of heaven. ²⁰Daniel (Danitesyel) answered, Blessed be the name of God forever and ever; for wisdom and might are his. ²¹He changes the times and the seasons; he removes kings, and sets up kings; he gives wisdom to the wise, and knowledge to those who have understanding; ²²he reveals the deep and secret things; he knows what is in the darkness, and the light dwells with him. ²³I thank you, and praise you, you God of my fathers, who have given me wisdom and might, and have now made known to me what we desired of you; for you have made known to us the king's matter.

²⁴Therefore Daniel (Danitesyel) went in to Aryokh, whom the king had appointed to destroy the wise men of Babel; he went and said thus to him: Don't destroy the wise men of Babel; bring me in before the king, and I will show to the king the interpretation. ²⁵Then Aryokh brought in Daniel (Danitesyel) before the king in haste, and said thus to him, I have found a man of the children of the captivity of Judah (Yahudah), who will make known to the king the interpretation. ²⁶The king answered Daniel (Danitesyel), whose name was Belteshazzar, Are you able to make known to me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation of it? ²⁷Daniel (Danitesyel) answered before the king, and said, The secret which the king has demanded can neither wise men, enchanters, magicians, nor soothsayers, show to the king; ²⁸but there is a God in heaven who reveals secrets, and he has made known to the king Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) what shall be in the latter days. Your dream, and the visions of your head on your bed, are these: ²⁹as for you, O king, your thoughts came *into your mind* on your bed, what should happen hereafter; and he who reveals secrets has made known to you what shall happen. ³⁰But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but to the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king, and that you may know the thoughts of your heart.

³¹You, O king, saw, and, behold, a great image. This image, which was mighty, and whose brightness was excellent, stood before you; and the aspect of it was awesome. ³²As for this image, its head was of fine gold, its breast and its arms of silver, its belly and its thighs of brass, ³³its legs of iron, its feet part of iron, and part of clay. ³⁴You saw until a stone was cut out without hands, which struck the image on its feet that were of iron and clay, and broke them in pieces. ³⁵Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken in pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing floors; and the wind carried them away, so that no place was found for them: and the stone that struck the image became a great mountain, and filled the whole earth.

³⁶This is the dream; and we will tell the interpretation of it before the king. ³⁷You, O king, are king of kings, to whom the God of heaven has given the kingdom, the power, and the strength, and the glory; ³⁸and wherever the children of men dwell, the animals of the field and the birds of the sky has he given into your hand, and has made you to rule over them all: you are the head of gold. ³⁹After you shall arise another kingdom inferior to you; and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth. ⁴⁰The fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron, because iron breaks in pieces and subdues all things; and as iron that crushes all these, shall it break in pieces and crush. ⁴¹Whereas you saw the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, it shall be a divided kingdom; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, because you saw the iron mixed with miry clay. ⁴²As the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken. ⁴³Whereas you saw the iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men; but they shall not cling to one another, even as iron does not mingle with clay. ⁴⁴In the days of those kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed, nor shall the sovereignty of it be left to another people; but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever. ⁴⁵Because you saw that a stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it broke in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God has made known to the king what shall happen hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation of it sure.

⁴⁶Then the king Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) fell on his face, and worshiped Daniel (Danitesyel), and commanded that they should offer an offering and sweet odors to him. ⁴⁷The king answered to Daniel (Danitesyel), and said, Of a truth your God is the God of gods, and YaHWeH of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing you have been able to reveal this secret. ⁴⁸Then the king made Daniel (Danitesyel) great, and gave him many great gifts, and made him to rule over the whole province of Babel, and to be chief governor over all the wise men of Babel. ⁴⁹Daniel (Danitesyel) requested of the king, and he appointed Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego, over the affairs of the province of Babel: but Daniel (Danitesyel) was in the gate of the king.

3

Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king made an image of gold, whose height was sixty cubits, and the breadth of it six cubits: he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babel. ²Then Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king sent to gather together the satraps, the deputies, and the governors, the judges, the treasurers, the counselors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king had set up. ³Then the satraps, the deputies, and the governors, the judges, the treasurers, the counselors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together to the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king had set up; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) had set up. ⁴Then the herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, peoples, nations, and languages, ⁵that whenever you hear the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipe, and all kinds of music, you fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king has set up; ⁶and whoever doesn't fall down and worships shall the same hour be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. ⁷Therefore at that time, when all the peoples heard the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipe, and all kinds of music, all the peoples, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshiped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king had set up.

⁸Therefore at that time certain Kasdim came near, and brought accusation against the Jew (Yehudi). ⁹They answered Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king, O king, live for ever. ¹⁰You, O king, have made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipe, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden image; ¹¹and whoever doesn't fall down and worship shall be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace. ¹²There are certain Jew (Yehudi) whom you have appointed over the affairs of the province of Babel: Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego; these men, O king, have not regarded you: they don't serve your gods, nor worship the golden image which you have set up.

¹³Then Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego. Then they brought these men before the king. ¹⁴Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) answered them, Is it on purpose, Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego, that you don't serve my god, nor worship the golden image which I have set up? ¹⁵Now if you are ready whenever you hear the sound of the horn, flute, zither, lyre, harp, pipe, and all kinds of music to you fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well*: but if you don't worship, you shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace; and who is that god that shall deliver you out of my hands?

¹⁶Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego answered the king, Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar), we have no need to answer you in this matter. ¹⁷If it be *so*, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace; and he will deliver us out of your hand, O king. ¹⁸But if not, be it known to you, O king, that we will not serve your gods, nor worship the golden image which you have set up.

¹⁹Then was Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego: *therefore* he spoke, and commanded that they should heat the furnace seven times more than it was wont to be heated. ²⁰He commanded certain mighty men who were in his army to bind Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego, *and* to cast them into the burning fiery furnace. ²¹Then these men were bound in their pants, their tunics, and their mantles, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. ²²Therefore because the king's word was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire killed those men who took up Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego. ²³These three men, Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.

²⁴Then Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king was astonished, and rose up in haste: he spoke and said to his counselors, Didn't we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire? They answered the king, True, O king. ²⁵He answered, Look, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt; and the aspect of the fourth is like a son of the gods.

²⁶Then Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace: he spoke and said, Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego, you servants of Most high (Elyon) God, come forth, and come here. Then Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego came forth out of the midst of the fire. ²⁷The satraps, the deputies, and the governors, and the king's counselors, being gathered together, saw these men, that the fire had no power on their bodies, nor was the hair of their head singed, neither were their pants changed, nor had the smell of fire passed on them. ²⁸Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) spoke and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego, who has sent his angel, and delivered his servants who trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and have yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God. ²⁹Therefore I make a decree, that every people, nation, and language, which speak anything evil against the God of Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill; because there is no other god who is able to deliver after this sort. ³⁰Then the king promoted Shadrakh, Meshakh, and Abed-Nego in the province of Babel.

4

Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king, to all the peoples, nations, and languages, who dwell in all the earth: Shalom be multiplied to you. ²It has seemed good to me to show the signs and wonders that Most high (Elyon) God has worked toward me. ³How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

⁴I, Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar), was at rest in my house, and flourishing in my palace. ⁵I saw a dream which made me afraid; and the thoughts on my bed and the visions of my head troubled me. ⁶Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babel before me, that they might make known to me the interpretation of the dream. ⁷Then came in the magicians, the enchanters, the Kasdim, and the soothsayers; and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known to me the interpretation of it. ⁸But at the last Daniel (Danitesyel) came in before me, whose name was Belteshatztar, according to the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods: and I told the dream before him, *saying*, ⁹Belteshatztar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in you, and no secret troubles you, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation of it. ¹⁰Thus were the visions of my head on my bed: I saw, and, behold, a tree in the midst of the earth; and the height of it was great. ¹¹The tree grew, and was strong, and the height of it reached to the sky, and the sight of it to the end of all the earth. ¹²The leaves of it were beautiful, and the fruit of it much, and in it was food for all: the animals of the field had shadow under it, and the birds of the sky lived in the branches of it, and all flesh was fed from it.

¹³I saw in the visions of my head on my bed, and, behold, a watcher and a holy one came down from the sky. ¹⁴He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down the tree, and cut off its branches, shake off its leaves, and scatter its fruit: let the animals get away from under it, and the fowls from its branches. ¹⁵Nevertheless leave the stump of its roots in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field; and let it be wet with the dew of the sky: and let his portion be with the animals in the grass of the earth: ¹⁶let his heart be changed from man's, and let a animal's heart be given to him; and let seven times pass over him. ¹⁷The sentence is by the decree of the watchers, and the demand by the word of the holy ones; to the intent that the living may know that Most high (Elyon) rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whoever he will, and sets up over it the lowest of men. ¹⁸This dream I, king Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar), have seen; and you, Belteshatztar, declare the interpretation, because all the wise men of my kingdom are not able to make known to me the interpretation; but you are able; for the spirit of the holy gods is in you.

¹⁹Then Daniel (Danitesyel), whose name was Belteshatztzar, was stricken mute for a while, and his thoughts troubled him. The king answered, Belteshatztzar, don't let the dream, or the interpretation, trouble you. Belteshatztzar answered, My lord, the dream be to those who hate you, and the interpretation of it to your adversaries. ²⁰The tree that you saw, which grew, and was strong, whose height reached to the sky, and the sight of it to all the earth; ²¹whose leaves were beautiful, and the fruit of it much, and in it was food for all; under which the animals of the field lived, and on whose branches the birds of the sky had their habitation: ²²it is you, O king, that are grown and become strong; for your greatness is grown, and reaches to the sky, and your dominion to the end of the earth. ²³Whereas the king saw a watcher and a holy one coming down from the sky, and saying, Hew down the tree, and destroy it; nevertheless leave the stump of the roots of it in the earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender grass of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of the sky: and let his portion be with the animals of the field, until seven times pass over him; ²⁴this is the interpretation, O king, and it is the decree of Most high (Elyon), which is come on my lord the king: ²⁵that you shall be driven from men, and your dwelling shall be with the animals of the field, and you shall be made to eat grass as oxen, and shall be wet with the dew of the sky, and seven times shall pass over you; until you know that Most high (Elyon) rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whoever he will. ²⁶Whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the roots of the tree; your kingdom shall be sure to you, after that you shall have known that the heavens do rule. ²⁷Therefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable to you, and break off your sins by righteousness, and your iniquities by showing mercy to the poor; if there may be a lengthening of your tranquillity.

²⁸All this came on the king Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar). ²⁹At the end of twelve months he was walking in the royal palace of Babel. ³⁰The king spoke and said, Is not this great Babel, which I have built for the royal dwelling-place, by the might of my power and for the glory of my majesty? ³¹While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from the sky, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar), to you it is spoken: The kingdom is departed from you: ³²and you shall be driven from men; and they dwelling shall be with the animals of the field; you shall be made to eat grass as oxen; and seven times shall pass over you; until you know that Most high (Elyon) rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whoever he will. ³³The same hour was the thing fulfilled on Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar): and he was driven from men, and ate grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of the sky, until his hair was grown like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*.

³⁴At the end of the days I, Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar), lifted up my eyes to heaven, and my understanding returned to me, and I blessed Most high (Elyon), and I praised and honored him who lives forever; for his dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom from generation to generation. ³⁵All the inhabitants of the

earth are reputed as nothing; and he does according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or tell him, What do you? ³⁶At the same time my understanding returned to me; and for the glory of my kingdom, my majesty and brightness returned to me; and my counselors and my lords sought to me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent greatness was added to me. ³⁷Now I, Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar), praise and extol and honor the King of heaven; for all his works are truth, and his ways justice; and those who walk in pride he is able to abase.

5

Belshatztzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. ²Belshatztzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) his father had taken out of the temple which was in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); that the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, might drink from it. ³Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which was at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and the king and his lords, his wives and his concubines, drank from them. ⁴They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

⁵In the same hour came forth the fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the menorah on the plaster of the wall of the king's palace: and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote. ⁶Then the king's face was changed in him, and his thoughts troubled him; and the joints of his loins were loosened, and his knees struck one against another. ⁷The king cried aloud to bring in the enchanters, the Kasdim, and the soothsayers. The king spoke and said to the wise men of Babel, Whoever shall read this writing, and show me the interpretation of it, shall be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about his neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom. ⁸Then came in all the king's wise men; but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation. ⁹Then was king Belshatztzar greatly troubled, and his face was changed in him, and his lords were perplexed.

¹⁰Now the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords came into the banquet house: the queen spoke and said, O king, live forever; don't let your thoughts trouble you, nor let your face be changed. ¹¹There is a man in your kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods; and in the days of your father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, were found in him; and the king Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) your father, the king, *I say*, your father, made him master of the magicians, enchanters, Kasdim, and soothsayers; ¹²because an excellent spirit, and

knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and showing of dark sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel (Danitesyel), whom the king named Belteshazzar. Now let Daniel (Danitesyel) be called, and he will show the interpretation.

¹³Then was Daniel (Danitesyel) brought in before the king. The king spoke and said to Daniel (Danitesyel), Are you that Daniel (Danitesyel), who are of the children of the captivity of Judah (Yahudah), whom the king my father brought out of Judah (Yahudah)? ¹⁴I have heard of you, that the spirit of the gods is in you, and that light and understanding and excellent wisdom are found in you. ¹⁵Now the wise men, the enchanters, have been brought in before me, that they should read this writing, and make known to me the interpretation of it; but they could not show the interpretation of the thing. ¹⁶But I have heard of you, that you can give interpretations, and dissolve doubts; now if you can read the writing, and make known to me the interpretation of it, you shall be clothed with purple, and have a chain of gold about your neck, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

¹⁷Then Daniel (Danitesyel) answered before the king, Let your gifts be to yourself, and give your rewards to another; nevertheless I will read the writing to the king, and make known to him the interpretation. ¹⁸You king, Most high (Elyon) God gave Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) your father the kingdom, and greatness, and glory, and majesty: ¹⁹and because of the greatness that he gave him, all the peoples, nations, and languages trembled and feared before him: whom he would he killed, and whom he would he kept alive; and whom he would he raised up, and whom he would he put down. ²⁰But when his heart was lifted up, and his spirit was hardened so that he dealt proudly, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him: ²¹and he was driven from the sons of men, and his heart was made like the animals', and his dwelling was with the wild donkeys; he was fed with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of the sky; until he knew that Most high (Elyon) God rules in the kingdom of men, and that he sets up over it whoever he will. ²²You his son, Belshazzar, have not humbled your heart, though you knew all this, ²³but have lifted up yourself against YaHWeH of heaven; and they have brought the vessels of his house before you, and you and your lords, your wives and your concubines, have drunk wine from them; and you have praised the gods of silver and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which don't see, nor hear, nor know; and the God in whose hand your breath is, and whose are all your ways, you have not glorified.

²⁴Then was the part of the hand sent from before him, and this writing was inscribed. ²⁵This is the writing that was inscribed: MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UFARSIN. ²⁶This is the interpretation of the thing: MENE; God has numbered your kingdom, and brought it to an end; ²⁷TEKEL; you are weighed in the balances, and are found wanting. ²⁸PERES;

your kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes (Madai) and Persians (Paras).

²⁹Then commanded Belshatztzar, and they clothed Daniel (Danitesyel) with purple, and put a chain of gold about his neck, and made proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.

³⁰In that night Belshatztzar the Kasdai King was slain. ³¹ Darius (DarYabesh) the Madian received the kingdom, being about sixty-two years old.

6

It pleased Darius (DarYabesh) to set over the kingdom one hundred twenty satraps, who should be throughout the whole kingdom; ²and over them three presidents, of whom Daniel (Danitesyel) was one; that these satraps might give account to them, and that the king should have no damage. ³Then this Daniel (Danitesyel) was distinguished above the presidents and the satraps, because an excellent spirit was in him; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm. ⁴Then the presidents and the satraps sought to find occasion against Daniel (Danitesyel) as touching the kingdom; but they could find no occasion nor fault, because he was faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him. ⁵Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel (Danitesyel), except we find it against him concerning the law of his God.

⁶Then these presidents and satraps assembled together to the king, and said thus to him, King Darius (DarYabesh), live forever. ⁷All the presidents of the kingdom, the deputies and the satraps, the counselors and the governors, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a strong interdict, that whoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of you, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions. ⁸Now, O king, establish the interdict, and sign the writing, that it not be changed, according to the law of the Medes (Madai) and Persians (Paras), which doesn't alter. ⁹Therefore king Darius (DarYabesh) signed the writing and the interdict.

¹⁰When Daniel (Danitesyel) knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house (now his windows were open in his chamber toward Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)) and he kneeled on his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did before. ¹¹Then these men assembled together, and found Daniel (Danitesyel) making petition and supplication before his God. ¹²Then they came near, and spoke before the king concerning the king's interdict: Haven't you signed an interdict, that every man who shall make petition to any god or man within thirty days, save to you, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes (Madai) and Persians (Paras), which doesn't

alter. ¹³Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel (Danitesyel), who is of the children of the captivity of Judah (Yahudah), doesn't regard you, O king, nor the interdict that you have signed, but makes his petition three times a day.

¹⁴Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased, and set his heart on Daniel (Danitesyel) to deliver him; and he labored until the going down of the sun to rescue him. ¹⁵Then these men assembled together to the king, and said to the king, Know, O king, that it is a law of the Medes (Madai) and Persians (Paras), that no interdict nor statute which the king establishes may be changed.

¹⁶Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel (Danitesyel), and cast him into the den of lions. *Now* the king spoke and said to Daniel (Danitesyel), Your God whom you serve continually, he will deliver you. ¹⁷A stone was brought, and laid on the mouth of the den; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords; that nothing might be changed concerning Daniel (Danitesyel). ¹⁸Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting; neither were instruments of music brought before him: and his sleep fled from him.

¹⁹Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste to the den of lions. ²⁰When he came near to the den to Daniel (Danitesyel), he cried with a lamentable voice; the king spoke and said to Daniel (Danitesyel), Daniel (Danitesyel), servant of the living God, is your God, whom you serve continually, able to deliver you from the lions? ²¹Then said Daniel (Danitesyel) to the king, O king, live forever. ²²My God has sent his angel, and has shut the lions' mouths, and they have not hurt me; because as before him innocence was found in me; and also before you, O king, have I done no hurt. ²³Then was the king exceeding glad, and commanded that they should take Daniel (Danitesyel) up out of the den. So Daniel (Danitesyel) was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found on him, because he had trusted in his God. ²⁴The king commanded, and they brought those men who had accused Daniel (Danitesyel), and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives; and the lions had the mastery of them, and broke all their bones in pieces, before they came to the bottom of the den.

²⁵Then king Darius (DarYabesh) wrote to all the peoples, nations, and languages, who dwell in all the earth: Shalom be multiplied to you. ²⁶I make a decree, that in all the dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel (Danitesyel); for he is the living God, and steadfast forever, His kingdom that which shall not be destroyed; and his dominion shall be even to the end. ²⁷He delivers and rescues, and he works signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who has delivered Daniel (Danitesyel) from the power of the lions.

²⁸So this Daniel (Danitesyel) prospered in the reign of Darius (DarYabesh), and

in the reign of Cyrus (Koresch) the Persian.

7

In the first year of Belshatzzar king of Babel Daniel (Danitesyel) had a dream and visions of his head on his bed: then he wrote the dream and told the sum of the matters. ²Daniel (Danitesyel) spoke and said, I saw in my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of the sky broke forth on the great sea. ³Four great animals came up from the sea, diverse one from another. ⁴The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I saw until the wings of it were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made to stand on two feet as a man; and a man's heart was given to it. ⁵Behold, another animal, a second, like a bear; and it was raised up on one side, and three ribs were in its mouth between its teeth: and they said thus to it, Arise, devour much flesh. ⁶After this I saw, and, behold, another, like a leopard, which had on its back four wings of a bird; the animal had also four heads; and dominion was given to it. ⁷After this I saw in the night-visions, and, behold, a fourth animal, awesome and powerful, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth; it devoured and broke in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet: and it was diverse from all the animals that were before it; and it had ten horns. ⁸I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another horn, a little one, before which three of the first horns were plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth speaking great things. ⁹I saw until thrones were placed, and one who was ancient of days sat: his clothing was white as snow, and the hair of his head like pure wool; his throne was fiery flames, *and* the wheels of it burning fire. ¹⁰A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousands of thousands ministered to him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened. ¹¹I saw at that time because of the voice of the great words which the horn spoke; I saw even until the animal was slain, and its body destroyed, and it was given to be burned with fire. ¹²As for the rest of the animals, their dominion was taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time. ¹³I saw in the night-visions, and, behold, there came with the clouds of the sky one like a son of man, and he came even to the ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. ¹⁴There was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all the peoples, nations, and languages should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed.

¹⁵As for me, Daniel (Danitesyel), my spirit was grieved in the midst of my body, and the visions of my head troubled me. ¹⁶I came near to one of those who stood by, and asked him the truth concerning all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things. ¹⁷These great animals, which are four, are four kings, who shall arise out of the earth. ¹⁸But the holy ones of Most high (Elyon) shall receive the

kingdom, and possess the kingdom forever, even forever and ever.

¹⁹Then I desired to know the truth concerning the fourth animal, which was diverse from all of them, exceedingly terrible, whose teeth were of iron, and its nails of brass; which devoured, broke in pieces, and stamped the residue with its feet; ²⁰and concerning the ten horns that were on its head, and the other *horn* which came up, and before which three fell, even that horn that had eyes, and a mouth that spoke great things, whose look was more stout than its fellows. ²¹I saw, and the same horn made war with the holy ones, and prevailed against them; ²²until the ancient of days came, and judgment was given to the holy ones of Most high (Elyon), and the time came that the holy ones possessed the kingdom. ²³Thus he said, The fourth animal shall be a fourth kingdom on earth, which shall be diverse from all the kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, and shall tread it down, and break it in pieces. ²⁴As for the ten horns, out of this kingdom shall ten kings arise: and another shall arise after them; and he shall be diverse from the former, and he shall put down three kings. ²⁵He shall speak words against Most high (Elyon), and shall wear out the holy ones of Most high (Elyon); and he shall think to change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and half a time. ²⁶But the judgment shall be set, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and to destroy it to the end. ²⁷The kingdom and the dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole the sky, shall be given to the people of the holy ones of Most high (Elyon): his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him.

²⁸Here is the end of the matter. As for me, Daniel (Danitesyel), my thoughts much troubled me, and my face was changed in me: but I kept the matter in my heart.

8

In the third year of the reign of king Belshatztzar a vision appeared to me, even to me, Daniel (Danitesyel), after that which appeared to me at the first. ²I saw in the vision; now it was so, that when I saw, I was in Shushan the palace, which is in the province of `Elam; and I saw in the vision, and I was by the river Ulai. ³Then I lifted up my eyes, and saw, and, behold, there stood before the river a ram which had two horns: and the two horns were high; but one was higher than the other, and the higher came up last. ⁴I saw the ram pushing westward, and northward, and southward; and no animals could stand before him, neither was there any who could deliver out of his hand; but he did according to his will, and magnified himself.

⁵As I was considering, behold, a male goat came from the west over the surface of the whole earth, and didn't touch the ground: and the goat had a notable horn between

his eyes. ⁶He came to the ram that had the two horns, which I saw standing before the river, and ran on him in the fury of his power. ⁷I saw him come close to the ram, and he was moved with anger against him, and struck the ram, and broke his two horns; and there was no power in the ram to stand before him; but he cast him down to the ground, and trampled on him; and there was none who could deliver the ram out of his hand. ⁸The male goat magnified himself exceedingly: and when he was strong, the great horn was broken; and instead of it there came up four notable *horns* toward the four winds of the sky.

⁹Out of one of them came forth a little horn, which grew exceeding great, toward the south, and toward the east, and toward the glorious *land*. ¹⁰It grew great, even to the host of the sky; and some of the host and of the stars it cast down to the ground, and trampled on them. ¹¹Yes, it magnified itself, even to the prince of the host; and it took away from him the continual *burnt offering*, and the place of his sanctuary was cast down. ¹²The host was given over *to it* together with the continual *burnt offering* through disobedience; and it cast down truth to the ground, and it did *its pleasure* and prospered. ¹³Then I heard a holy one speaking; and another holy one said to that certain one who spoke, How long shall be the vision *concerning* the continual *burnt-offering*, and the disobedience that makes desolate, to give both the sanctuary and the host to be trodden under foot? ¹⁴He said to me, To two thousand and three hundred evenings *and* mornings; then shall the sanctuary be cleansed.

¹⁵It happened, when I, even I Daniel (Danitesyel), had seen the vision, that I sought to understand it; and, behold, there stood before me as the appearance of a man. ¹⁶I heard a man's voice between *the banks of* the Ulai, which called, and said, Gavri'el, make this man to understand the vision. ¹⁷So he came near where I stood; and when he came, I was frightened, and fell on my face: but he said to me, Understand, son of man; for the vision belongs to the time of the end. ¹⁸Now as he was speaking with me, I fell into a deep sleep with my face toward the ground; but he touched me, and set me upright. ¹⁹He said, Behold, I will make you know what shall be in the latter time of the indignation; for it belongs to the appointed time of the end. ²⁰The ram which you saw, that had the two horns, they are the kings of Medes (Madai) and Persians (Paras). ²¹The rough male goat is the king of Yavan: and the great horn that is between his eyes is the first king. ²²As for that which was broken, in the place whereof four stood up, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not with his power. ²³In the latter time of their kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the full, a king of fierce face, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. ²⁴His power shall be mighty, but not by his own power; and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper and do *his pleasure*; and he shall destroy the mighty ones and the holy people. ²⁵Through his policy he shall cause craft to prosper in his hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart, and in *their* security shall he destroy many: he shall also stand up against the prince of princes; but

he shall be broken without hand. ²⁶The vision of the evenings and mornings which has been told is true: but seal up the vision; for it belongs to many days *to come*. ²⁷I, Daniel (Danitesyel), fainted, and was sick certain days; then I rose up, and did the king's business: and I wondered at the vision, but none understood it.

9

In the first year of Darius (DarYabesh) the son of Achashverosh, of the seed of the Medes (Madai), who was made king over the realm of the Kasdim, ²in the first year of his reign I, Daniel (Danitesyel), understood by the books the number of the years whereof the word of YaHWeH came to Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet, for the accomplishing of the desolations of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), even seventy years.

³I set my face to YaHWeH God, to seek by prayer and petitions, with fasting and sackcloth and ashes. ⁴I prayed to YaHWeH my God, and made confession, and said, Oh, Lord (Adonay), the great and dreadful God, who keeps covenant and loving kindness with those who love him and keep his commandments (mitzvot), ⁵we have sinned, and have dealt perversely, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even turning aside from your precepts and from your ordinances; ⁶neither have we listened to your servants the prophets, who spoke in your name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. ⁷Lord (Adonay), righteousness belongs to you, but to us confusion of face, as at this day; to the men of Judah (Yahudah), and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and to all Isreal (Yisrael), who are near, and who are far off, through all the countries where you have driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against you. ⁸Lord (Adonay), to us belongs confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against you. ⁹To YaHWeH our God belong mercies and forgiveness; for we have rebelled against him; ¹⁰neither have we obeyed the voice of YaHWeH our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets. ¹¹Yes, all Isreal (Yisrael) have transgressed your law, even turning aside, that they should not obey your voice: therefore has the curse been poured out on us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses (Moshe) the servant of God; for we have sinned against him. ¹²He has confirmed his words, which he spoke against us, and against our judges who judged us, by bringing on us a great evil; for under the whole sky has not been done as has been done on Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹³As it is written in the law of Moses (Moshe), all this evil is come on us: yet have we not entreated the favor of YaHWeH our God, that we should turn from our iniquities, and have discernment in your truth. ¹⁴Therefore has YaHWeH watched over the evil, and brought it on us; for YaHWeH our God is righteous in all his works which he does, and we have not obeyed his voice. ¹⁵Now, Lord (Adonay) our God, who has brought your people forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) with a

mighty hand, and have gotten you renown, as at this day; we have sinned, we have done wickedly. ¹⁶Lord (Adonay), according to all your righteousness, let your anger and please let your wrath be turned away from your city Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), your holy mountain; because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and your people are become a reproach to all who are round about us. ¹⁷Now therefore, our God, listen to the prayer of your servant, and to his petitions, and cause your face to shine on your sanctuary that is desolate, for YaHWeH's sake. ¹⁸My God, turn your ear, and hear; open your eyes, and see our desolations, and the city which is called by your name: for we do not present our petitions before you for our righteousness, but for your great mercies' sake. ¹⁹Lord (Adonay), hear; Lord (Adonay), forgive; Lord (Adonay), listen and do; don't defer, for your own sake, my God, because your city and your people are called by your name.

²⁰While I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Isreal (Yisrael), and presenting my supplication before YaHWeH my God for the holy mountain of my God; ²¹yes, while I was speaking in prayer, the man Gavri'el, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening offering. ²²He instructed me, and talked with me, and said, Daniel (Danitesyel), I am now come forth to give you wisdom and understanding. ²³At the beginning of your petitions the word went forth, and I am come to tell you; for you are greatly beloved: therefore consider the matter, and understand the vision.

²⁴Seventy weeks are decreed on your people and on your holy city, to finish disobedience, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most holy. ²⁵Know therefore and discern, that from the going forth of the word to restore and to build Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to the Messiah the prince, shall be seven weeks, and sixty-two weeks: it shall be built again, with street and moat, even in troubled times. ²⁶After the sixty-two weeks the Anointed One shall be cut off, and shall have nothing; and the people of the prince who shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end of it shall be with a flood, and even to the end shall be war; desolations are determined. ²⁷He shall make a firm covenant with many for one week: and in the midst of the week he shall cause the sacrifice and the offering to cease; and on the wing of abominations *shall come* one who makes desolate; and even to the full end, and that determined, shall *wrath* be poured out on the desolate.

10

In the third year of Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persians (Paras) a thing was revealed to Daniel (Danitesyel), whose name was called Belteshatztzar; and the thing was true, even

a great warfare: and he understood the thing, and had understanding of the vision.

²In those days I, Daniel (Danitesyel), was mourning three whole weeks. ³I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine into my mouth, neither did I anoint myself at all, until three whole weeks were fulfilled. ⁴In the four and twentieth day of the first month, as I was by the side of the great river, which is Hiddekel, ⁵I lifted up my eyes, and looked, and, behold, a man clothed in linen, whose loins were girded with pure gold of Ufaz: ⁶his body also was like the bareket, and his face as the appearance of lightning, and his eyes as flaming torches, and his arms and his feet like burnished brass, and the voice of his words like the voice of a multitude. ⁷I, Daniel (Danitesyel), alone saw the vision; for the men who were with me didn't see the vision; but a great quaking fell on them, and they fled to hide themselves. ⁸So I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in me; for my comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength. ⁹Yet heard I the voice of his words; and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I fallen into a deep sleep on my face, with my face toward the ground.

¹⁰Behold, a hand touched me, which set me on my knees and on the palms of my hands. ¹¹He said to me, Daniel (Danitesyel), you man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak to you, and stand upright; for to you am I now sent. When he had spoken this word to me, I stood trembling. ¹²Then said he to me, Don't be afraid, Daniel (Danitesyel); for from the first day that you did set your heart to understand, and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard: and I am come for your words' sake. ¹³But the prince of the kingdom of Persians (Paras) withstood me twenty-one days; but, behold, Mikha'el, one of the chief princes, came to help me: and I remained there with the kings of Persians (Paras). ¹⁴Now I have come to make you understand what shall happen to your people in the latter days; for the vision is yet for *many* days:

¹⁵and when he had spoken to me according to these words, I set my face toward the ground, and was mute. ¹⁶Behold, one in the likeness of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spoke and said to him who stood before me, my lord, by reason of the vision my sorrows are turned on me, and I retain no strength. ¹⁷For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord? for as for me, immediately there remained no strength in me, neither was there breath left in me.

¹⁸Then there touched me again one like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me. ¹⁹He said, "Greatly beloved man, don't be afraid: shalom be to you, be strong, yes, be strong."

When he spoke to me, I was strengthened, and said, "Let my lord speak; for you have

strengthened me.”

²⁰Then he said, “Do you know why I have come to you? Now I will return to fight with the prince of Persians (Paras). When I go forth, behold, the prince of Yavan shall come.

²¹But I will tell you that which is inscribed in the writing of truth: and there is none who holds with me against these, but Mikha'el your prince.”

11

“As for me, in the first year of Darius (DarYabesh) the Madian, I stood up to confirm and strengthen him.

²Now will I show you the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persians (Paras); and the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and when he has grown strong through his riches, he shall stir up all against the realm of Yavan. ³A mighty king shall stand up, who shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will. ⁴When he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of the sky, but not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion with which he ruled; for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others besides these.

⁵The king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be a great dominion. ⁶At the end of years they shall join themselves together; and the daughter of the king of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the strength of her arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm; but she shall be given up, and those who brought her, and he who became the father of her, and he who strengthened her in those times.

⁷But out of a shoot from her roots shall one stand up in his place, who shall come to the army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail. ⁸Also their gods, with their molten images, *and* with their goodly vessels of silver and of gold, shall he carry captive into Egypt (Mitzrayim); and he shall refrain some years from the king of the north. ⁹He shall come into the realm of the king of the south, but he shall return into his own land.

¹⁰His sons shall war, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces, which shall come on, and overflow, and pass through; and they shall return and war, even to his fortress. ¹¹The king of the south shall be moved with anger, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north; and he shall set forth a great multitude, and the multitude shall be given into his hand. ¹²The multitude shall be lifted up, and his

heart shall be exalted; and he shall cast down tens of thousands, but he shall not prevail. ¹³The king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former; and he shall come on at the end of the times, *even of years*, with a great army and with much substance.

¹⁴In those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the children of the violent among your people shall lift themselves up to establish the vision; but they shall fall. ¹⁵So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mound, and take a well-fortified city: and the forces of the south shall not stand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any strength to stand. ¹⁶But he who comes against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him; and he shall stand in the glorious land, and in his hand shall be destruction. ¹⁷He shall set his face to come with the strength of his whole kingdom, and with him equitable conditions; and he shall perform them: and he shall give him the daughter of women, to corrupt her; but she shall not stand, neither be for him. ¹⁸After this shall he turn his face to the isles, and shall take many: but a prince shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; yes, moreover, he shall cause his reproach to turn on him. ¹⁹Then he shall turn his face toward the fortresses of his own land; but he shall stumble and fall, and shall not be found.

²⁰Then shall stand up in his place one who shall cause a tax collector to pass through the kingdom to maintain its glory; but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle. ²¹In his place shall stand up a contemptible person, to whom they had not given the honor of the kingdom: but he shall come in time of security, and shall obtain the kingdom by flatteries. ²²The overwhelming forces shall be overwhelmed from before him, and shall be broken; yes, also the prince of the covenant. ²³After the league made with him he shall work deceitfully; for he shall come up, and shall become strong, with a small people. ²⁴In time of security shall he come even on the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them prey, and spoil, and substance: yes, he shall devise his devices against the strongholds, even for a time. ²⁵He shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall war in battle with an exceeding great and mighty army; but he shall not stand; for they shall devise devices against him. ²⁶Yes, they who eat of his dainties shall destroy him, and his army shall overflow; and many shall fall down slain. ²⁷As for both these kings, their hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table: but it shall not prosper; for yet the end shall be at the time appointed. ²⁸Then shall he return into his land with great substance; and his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant; and he shall do *his pleasure*, and return to his own land.

²⁹At the time appointed he shall return, and come into the south; but it shall not be in the latter time as it was in the former. ³⁰For ships of Kittim shall come against him;

therefore he shall be grieved, and shall return, and have indignation against the holy covenant, and shall do *his pleasure*: he shall even return, and have regard to those who forsake the holy covenant. ³¹Forces shall stand on his part, and they shall profane the sanctuary, even the fortress, and shall take away the continual *burnt offering*, and they shall set up the abomination that makes desolate. ³²Such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he pervert by flatteries; but the people who know their God shall be strong, and do *exploits*. ³³Those who are wise among the people shall instruct many; yet they shall fall by the sword and by flame, by captivity and by spoil, *many* days. ³⁴Now when they shall fall, they shall be helped with a little help; but many shall join themselves to them with flatteries. ³⁵Some of those who are wise shall fall, to refine them, and to purify, and to make them white, even to the time of the end; because it is yet for the time appointed.

³⁶The king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvelous things against the God of gods; and he shall prosper until the indignation be accomplished; for that which is determined shall be done. ³⁷Neither shall he regard the gods of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god; for he shall magnify himself above all. ³⁸But in his place shall he honor the god of fortresses; and a god whom his fathers didn't know shall he honor with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. ³⁹He shall deal with the strongest fortresses by the help of a foreign god: whoever acknowledges *him* he will increase with glory; and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for a price.

⁴⁰At the time of the end shall the king of the south contend with him; and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall overflow and pass through. ⁴¹He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown; but these shall be delivered out of his hand: Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of `Ammon. ⁴²He shall stretch forth his hand also on the countries; and the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim) shall not escape. ⁴³But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt (Mitzrayim); and the Lubbians and the Kushim shall be at his steps. ⁴⁴But news out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him; and he shall go forth with great fury to destroy and utterly to sweep away many. ⁴⁵He shall plant the tents of his palace between the sea and the glorious holy mountain; yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

12

“At that time shall Mikha'el stand up, the great prince who stands for the children

of your people; and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time your people shall be delivered, everyone who shall be found written in the book. ²Many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. ³Those who are wise shall shine as the brightness of the expanse; and those who turn many to righteousness as the stars forever and ever. ⁴But you, Daniel (Danitesyel), shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run back and forth, and knowledge shall be increased."

⁵Then I, Daniel (Danitesyel), looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on the brink of the river on this side, and the other on the brink of the river on that side. ⁶One said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, How long shall it be to the end of these wonders? ⁷I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and swore by him who lives forever that it shall be for a time, times, and a half; and when they have made an end of breaking in pieces the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished. ⁸I heard, but I didn't understand: then said I, my lord, what shall be the issue of these things? ⁹He said, Go your way, Daniel (Danitesyel); for the words are shut up and sealed until the time of the end. ¹⁰Many shall purify themselves, and make themselves white, and be refined; but the wicked shall do wickedly; and none of the wicked shall understand; but those who are wise shall understand. ¹¹From the time that the continual *burnt offering* shall be taken away, and the abomination that makes desolate set up, there shall be one thousand two hundred ninety days. ¹²Blessed is he who waits, and comes to the one thousand three hundred thirty-five days. ¹³But go you your way until the end be; for you shall rest, and shall stand in your lot, at the end of the days.

Notes:

Ezra

1

Now in the first year of Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persians (Paras), that the word of YaHWeH by the mouth of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) might be accomplished, YaHWeH stirred up the spirit of Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persians (Paras), so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

²Thus says Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persians (Paras), All the kingdoms of the earth has YaHWeH, the God of heaven, given me; and he has charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), which is in Judah (Yahudah). ³Whoever there is among you of all his people, his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), which is in Judah (Yahudah), and build the house of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael) (he is God), which is in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ⁴Whoever is left, in any place where he sojourns, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with animals, besides the freewill-offering for the house of God which is in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

⁵Then rose up the heads of fathers' houses of Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin), and the Priests (Kohanim), and the Levites, even all whose spirit God had stirred to go up to build the house of YaHWeH which is in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ⁶All those who were round about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with animals, and with precious things, besides all that was willingly offered. ⁷Also Cyrus (Koresh) the king brought forth the vessels of the house of YaHWeH, which Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) had brought forth out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and had put in the house of his gods; ⁸even those did Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persians (Paras) bring forth by the hand of Mitredat the treasurer, and numbered them to Sheshbattzer, the prince of Judah (Yahudah). ⁹This is the number of them: thirty platters of gold, one thousand platters of silver, twenty-nine knives, ¹⁰thirty bowls of gold, silver bowls of a second sort four hundred and ten, and other vessels one thousand. ¹¹All the vessels of gold and of silver were five thousand and four hundred. All these did Sheshbattzer bring up, when they of the captivity were brought up from Babel to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

2

Now these are the children of the province, who went up out of the captivity of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king of Babel had carried away to Babel, and who returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and Judah (Yahudah), everyone to his city; ²who came with Zerubbabel, Yeshua, Nechemyah, Serayah, Re`elayah, Mordekhai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bigbai, Rechum, Ba`anah. The number of the men of the people of Isreal (Yisrael): ³The children of Par`osh, two thousand one hundred seventy-two. ⁴The children of Shefatyah, three hundred seventy-two. ⁵The children of Arach, seven hundred seventy-five. ⁶The children of Pachat-Moab, of the children of Yeshua *and* Yo`ab, two thousand eight hundred twelve. ⁷The children of `Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four. ⁸The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty-five. ⁹The children of Zakkai, seven hundred sixty. ¹⁰The children of Bani, six hundred forty-two. ¹¹The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty-three. ¹²The children of Azgad, one thousand two hundred twenty-two. ¹³The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty-six. ¹⁴The children of Bigbai, two thousand fifty-six. ¹⁵The children of `Adin, four hundred fifty-four. ¹⁶The children of Ater, of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), ninety-eight. ¹⁷The children of Betzai, three hundred twenty-three. ¹⁸The children of Yorah, one hundred twelve. ¹⁹The children of Hashum, two hundred Twenty-three. ²⁰The children of Gibbar, ninety-five. ²¹The children of Beit-Lechem, one hundred twenty-three. ²²The men of Netofah, fifty-six. ²³The men of `Anatot, one hundred twenty-eight. ²⁴The children of `Azmavet, forty-two. ²⁵The children of Kiryat-Arim, Kefirah, and Be'erot, seven hundred forty-three. ²⁶The children of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty-one. ²⁷The men of Mikhmas, one hundred twenty-two. ²⁸The men of Bethel (Beit-El) and `Ai, two hundred twenty-three. ²⁹The children of Nebo, fifty-two. ³⁰The children of Magbish, one hundred fifty-six. ³¹The children of the other `Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four. ³²The children of Harim, three hundred twenty. ³³The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty-five. ³⁴The children of Yericho, three hundred forty-five. ³⁵The children of Sena'ah, three thousand six hundred thirty.

³⁶The Priests (Kohanim): the children of Yedayah, of the house of Yeshua, nine hundred seventy-three. ³⁷The children of Immer, one thousand fifty-two. ³⁸The children of Pashchur, one thousand two hundred forty-seven. ³⁹The children of Harim, one thousand seventeen.

⁴⁰The Levites: the children of Yeshua and Kadmi'el, of the children of Hodabayah, seventy-four. ⁴¹The singers: the children of Asaf, one hundred twenty-eight. ⁴²The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, in all one hundred thirty-nine.

⁴³The temple servants: the children of Tzicha, the children of Hasufa, the children of Tabba`ot, ⁴⁴the children of Keros, the children of Si`aha, the children of Padon, ⁴⁵the children of Levanah, the children of Hagava, the children of Akkub, ⁴⁶the children of Hagav, the children of Salmai, the children of Hanan, ⁴⁷the children of Giddel, the children of Gachar, the children of Re'ayah, ⁴⁸the children of Retzin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam, ⁴⁹the children of Uzza, the children of Pase'ach, the children of Besai, ⁵⁰the children of Asnah, the children of Me`unim, the children of Nefusim, ⁵¹the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakufa, the children of Harchur, ⁵²the children of Batzlut, the children of Mechida, the children of Harsha, ⁵³the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temach, ⁵⁴the children of Netzi'ach, the children of Hatifa.

⁵⁵The children of Solomon (Shlomo)'s servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sofer (scribe)et, the children of Peruda, ⁵⁶the children of Ya`alah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, ⁵⁷the children of Shefatyah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pokheret-Hatzevayim, the children of Ami.

⁵⁸All the temple servants, and the children of Solomon (Shlomo)'s servants, were three hundred ninety-two.

⁵⁹These were those who went up from Tel-melah, Tel-Harsha, Kerub, Addan, *and* Immer; but they could not show their fathers' houses, and their seed, whether they were of Isreal (Yisrael): ⁶⁰the children of Delayah, the children of Tobiyah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty-two. ⁶¹Of the children of the Priests (Kohanim): the children of Havayah, the children of Hakkotz, the children of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gil`adite, and was called after their name. ⁶²These sought their register *among* those who were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were they deemed polluted and put from the priesthood. ⁶³The governor said to them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, until there stood up a Priest (Kohen) with Urim and with Tummim.

⁶⁴The whole assembly together was forty-two thousand three hundred sixty, ⁶⁵besides their men-servants and their maid-servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty-seven: and they had two hundred singing men and singing women. ⁶⁶Their horses were seven hundred thirty-six; their mules, two hundred forty-five; ⁶⁷their camels, four hundred thirty-five; *their* donkeys, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

⁶⁸Some of the heads of fathers' *houses*, when they came to the house of YaHWeH which is in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), offered willingly for the house of God to set it up in its place: ⁶⁹they gave after their ability into the treasury of the work sixty-one

thousand darics of gold, and five thousand minas of silver, and one hundred Priests (Kohanim)' garments.

⁷⁰So the Priests (Kohanim), and the Levites, and some of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the temple servants, lived in their cities, and all Isreal (Yisrael) in their cities.

3

When the seventh month was come, and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ²Then stood up Yeshua the son of Yotzadak, and his brothers the Priests (Kohanim), and ZerubBabel the son of She'alti'el, and his brothers, and built the altar of the God of Isreal (Yisrael), to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is written in the law of Moses (Moshe) the man of God. ³They set the altar on its base; for fear was on them because of the peoples of the countries: and they offered burnt offerings thereon to YaHWeH, even burnt offerings morning and evening. ⁴They kept the feast of booths, as it is written, and *offered* the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the ordinance, as the duty of every day required; ⁵and afterward the continual burnt-offering, and *the offerings* of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of YaHWeH that were consecrated, and of everyone who willingly offered a freewill-offering to YaHWeH. ⁶From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings to YaHWeH: but the foundation of the temple of YaHWeH was not yet laid. ⁷They gave money also to the masons, and to the carpenters; and food, and drink, and oil, to them of Tzidon, and to them of Tyrus (Tzor), to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea, to Yafo, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persians (Paras).

⁸Now in the second year of their coming to the house of God at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), in the second month, began ZerubBabel the son of She'alti'el, and Yeshua the son of Yotzadak, and the rest of their brothers the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites, and all those who were come out of the captivity to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to have the oversight of the work of the house of YaHWeH. ⁹Then stood Yeshua with his sons and his brothers, Kadmi'el and his sons, the sons of Judah (Yahudah), together, to have the oversight of the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, with their sons and their brothers the Levites.

¹⁰When the builders laid the foundation of the temple of YaHWeH, they set the Priests (Kohanim) in their clothing with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaf with cymbals, to Praise YaH, after the order of David king of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹¹They sang one

to another in praising and giving thanks to YaHWeH, *saying*, For he is good, for his loving kindness endures forever toward Isreal (Yisrael). All the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised YaHWeH, because the foundation of the house of YaHWeH was laid. ¹²But many of the Priests (Kohanim) and Levites and heads of fathers' *houses*, the old men who had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy: ¹³so that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people; for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

4

Now when the adversaries of Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin) heard that the children of the captivity were building a temple to YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael); ²then they drew near to ZerubBabel, and to the heads of fathers' *houses*, and said to them, Let us build with you; for we seek your God, as you do; and we sacrifice to him since the days of Esar-Haddon king of Ashshur, who brought us up here. ³But ZerubBabel, and Yeshua, and the rest of the heads of fathers' *houses* of Isreal (Yisrael), said to them, You have nothing to do with us in building a house to our God; but we ourselves together will build to YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), as king Cyrus (Koresh) the king of Persians (Paras) has commanded us.

⁴Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah (Yahudah), and troubled them in building, ⁵and hired counselors against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persians (Paras), even until the reign of Darius (DarYabesh) king of Persians (Paras).

⁶In the reign of Achashverosh, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

⁷In the days of Artachshasta wrote Bishlam, Mitredat, Tav'el, and the rest of his companions, to Artachshasta king of Persians (Paras); and the writing of the letter was written in the Arammian *character*, and set forth in the Arammian *language*. ⁸Rechum the chancellor and Shimshai the Sofer (scribe) wrote a letter against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to Artachshasta the king in this sort: ⁹then *wrote* Rechum the chancellor, and Shimshai the Sofer (scribe), and the rest of their companions, the Dinites, and the Afarsatkhi, the Tarpelites, the Afarsi, the Arkevi, the Bavlites, the Shushankhites, the Dehites, the Elamites, ¹⁰and the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnappar brought over, and set in the city of Samaria (Shomron), and in the rest of *the country* beyond the River, and so forth. ¹¹This is the copy of the letter that they sent to

Artachshasta the king: Your servants the men beyond the River, and so forth. ¹²Be it known to the king, that the Jew (Yehudi) who came up from you are come to us to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); they are building the rebellious and the bad city, and have finished the walls, and repaired the foundations. ¹³Be it known now to the king that if this city is built, and the walls finished, they will not pay tribute, custom, or toll, and in the end it will be hurtful to the kings. ¹⁴Now because we eat the salt of the palace, and it is not appropriate for us to see the king's dishonor, therefore have we sent and informed the king; ¹⁵that search may be made in the book of the records of your fathers: so shall you find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful to kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time; for which cause was this city laid waste. ¹⁶We inform the king that, if this city be built, and the walls finished, by this means you shall have no portion beyond the River.

¹⁷Then sent the king an answer to Rechum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the Sofer (scribe), and to the rest of their companions who dwell in Samaria (Shomron), and in the rest of *the country* beyond the River: Shalom, and so forth. ¹⁸The letter which you sent to us has been plainly read before me. ¹⁹I decreed, and search has been made, and it is found that this city of old time has made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein. ²⁰There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), who have ruled over all *the country* beyond the River; and tribute, custom, and toll, was paid to them. ²¹Make you now a decree to cause these men to cease, and that this city not be built, until a decree shall be made by me. ²²Take heed that you not be slack herein: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

²³Then when the copy of king Artachshasta' letter was read before Rechum, and Shimshai the Sofer (scribe), and their companions, they went in haste to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to the Jew (Yehudi), and made them to cease by force and power. ²⁴Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and it ceased until the second year of the reign of Darius (DarYabesh) king of Persians (Paras).

5

Now the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zekharyah the son of `Iddo, prophesied to the Jew (Yehudi) who were in Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); in the name of the God of Isreal (Yisrael) *prophesied they* to them. ²Then rose up ZerubBabel the son of She'alti'el, and Yeshua the son of Yotzadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and with them were the prophets of God, helping them.

³At the same time came to them Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, and Seth (Sheth)ar-Bozenai, and their companions, and said thus to them, Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall? ⁴Then we told them after this manner, what the names of the men were who were making this building. ⁵But the eye of their God was on the Elders (Zakenim) of the Jew (Yehudi), and they did not make them cease, until the matter should come to Darius (DarYabesh), and then answer should be returned by letter concerning it.

⁶The copy of the letter that Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, and Seth (Sheth)ar-Bozenai, and his companions the Afarsekhi, who were beyond the River, sent to Darius (DarYabesh) the king; ⁷they sent a letter to him, in which was written thus: To Darius (DarYabesh) the king, all shalom. ⁸Be it known to the king, that we went into the province of Judah (Yahudah), to the house of the great God, which is built with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls; and this work goes on with diligence and prospers in their hands. ⁹Then asked we those Elders (Zakenim), and said to them thus, Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall? ¹⁰We asked them their names also, to inform you that we might write the names of the men who were at the head of them. ¹¹Thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and are building the house that was built these many years ago, which a great king of Isreal (Yisrael) built and finished. ¹²But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven to wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel, the Kasdai, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babel. ¹³But in the first year of Cyrus (Koresh) king of Babel, Cyrus (Koresh) the king made a decree to build this house of God. ¹⁴The gold and silver vessels also of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and brought into the temple of Babel, those did Cyrus (Koresh) the king take out of the temple of Babel, and they were delivered to one whose name was Sheshbattzer, whom he had made governor; ¹⁵and he said to him, Take these vessels, go, put them in the temple that is in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and let the house of God be built in its place. ¹⁶Then came the same Sheshbattzer, and laid the foundations of the house of God which is in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and since that time even until now has it been in building, and yet it is not completed. ¹⁷Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure-house, which is there at Babel, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus (Koresh) the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

6

Then Darius (DarYabesh) the king made a decree, and search was made in the

house of the archives, where the treasures were laid up in Babel. ²There was found at Achmeta, in the palace that is in the province of Medes (Madai), a scroll, and therein was thus written for a record: ³In the first year of Cyrus (Koresh) the king, Cyrus (Koresh) the king made a decree: Concerning the house of God at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), let the house be built, the place where they offer sacrifices, and let the foundations of it be strongly laid; the height of it sixty cubits, and the breadth of it sixty cubits; ⁴with three courses of great stones, and a course of new timber: and let the expenses be given out of the king's house. ⁵Also let the gold and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetzazar) took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and brought to Babel, be restored, and brought again to the temple which is at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), everyone to its place; and you shall put them in the house of God.

⁶Now therefore, Tattenai, governor beyond the River, Seth (Sheth)ar-Bozenai, and your companions the Afarsekhi, who are beyond the River, be you far from there: ⁷let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jew (Yehudi) and the Elders (Zakenim) of the Jew (Yehudi) build this house of God in its place. ⁸Moreover I make a decree what you shall do to these Elders (Zakenim) of the Jew (Yehudi) for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the River, expenses be given with all diligence to these men, that they be not hindered. ⁹That which they have need of, both young bulls, and rams, and lambs, for burnt offerings to the God of heaven; *also* wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according to the word of the Priests (Kohanim) who are at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), let it be given them day by day without fail; ¹⁰that they may offer sacrifices of sweet savor to the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons. ¹¹Also I have made a decree, that whoever shall alter this word, let a beam be pulled out from his house, and let him be lifted up and fastened thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this: ¹²and the God who has caused his name to dwell there overthrow all kings and peoples who shall put forth their hand to alter *the same*, to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). I Darius (DarYabesh) have made a decree; let it be done with all diligence.

¹³Then Tattenai, the governor beyond the River, Seth (Sheth)ar-Bozenai, and their companions, because that Darius (DarYabesh) the king had sent, did accordingly with all diligence. ¹⁴The Elders (Zakenim) of the Jew (Yehudi) built and prospered, through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zekharyah the son of `Iddo. They built and finished it, according to the word of the God of Isreal (Yisrael), and according to the decree of Cyrus (Koresh), and Darius (DarYabesh), and Artachshasta king of Persians (Paras). ¹⁵This house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius (DarYabesh) the king.

¹⁶The children of Isreal (Yisrael), the Priests (Kohanim), and the Levites, and the

rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy. ¹⁷They offered at the dedication of this house of God one hundred bulls, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin-offering for all Isreal (Yisrael), twelve male goats, according to the number of the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁸They set the Priests (Kohanim) in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); as it is written in the book of Moses (Moshe).

¹⁹The children of the captivity kept the Pesach on the fourteenth *day* of the first month. ²⁰For the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites had purified themselves together; all of them were pure: and they killed the Pesach for all the children of the captivity, and for their brothers the Priests (Kohanim), and for themselves. ²¹The children of Isreal (Yisrael) who had come again out of the captivity, and all such as had separated themselves to them from the filthiness of the nations of the land, to seek YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), ate, ²²and kept the feast of matzah seven days with joy: for YaHWeH had made them joyful, and had turned the heart of the king of Ashshur to them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Isreal (Yisrael).

7

Now after these things, in the reign of Artachshasta king of Persians (Paras), Ezra the son of Serayah, the son of Azaryah, the son of Hilkiyah, ²the son of Shallum, the son of Tzadok, the son of Achitub, ³the son of Amaryah, the son of Azaryah, the son of Merayot, ⁴the son of Zerachyah, the son of `Uzzi, the son of Bukki, ⁵the son of Abishua, the son of Pinechas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aharon the chief Priest (Kohen); ⁶this Ezra went up from Babel: and he was a ready Sofer (scribe) in the law of Moses (Moshe), which YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), had given; and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of YaHWeH his God on him.

⁷There went up some of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and of the Priests (Kohanim), and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the temple servants, to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), in the seventh year of Artachshasta the king. ⁸He came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king. ⁹For on the first *day* of the first month began he to go up from Babel; and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), according to the good hand of his God on him. ¹⁰For Ezra had set his heart to seek the law of YaHWeH, and to do it, and to teach in Isreal (Yisrael) statutes and ordinances.

¹¹Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artachshasta gave to Ezra the Priest (Kohen), the Sofer (scribe), even the Sofer (scribe) of the words of the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH, and of his statutes to Isreal (Yisrael):

¹²Artachshasta, king of kings, to Ezra the Priest (Kohen), the Sofer (scribe) of the law of the God of heaven, perfect and so forth. ¹³I make a decree, that all those of the people of Isreal (Yisrael), and their Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites, in my realm, who are minded of their own free will to go to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), go with you. ¹⁴Because you are sent of the king and his seven counselors, to inquire concerning Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), according to the law of your God which is in your hand, ¹⁵and to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counselors have freely offered to the God of Isreal (Yisrael), whose habitation is in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), ¹⁶and all the silver and gold that you shall find in all the province of Babel, with the freewill-offering of the people, and of the Priests (Kohanim), offering willingly for the house of their God which is in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); ¹⁷therefore you shall with all diligence buy with this money bulls, rams, lambs, with their meal-offerings and their drink-offerings, and shall offer them on the altar of the house of your God which is in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹⁸Whatever shall seem good to you and to your brothers to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do you after the will of your God. ¹⁹The vessels that are given you for the service of the house of your God, deliver you before the God of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ²⁰Whatever more shall be needful for the house of your God, which you shall have occasion to bestow, bestow it out of the king's treasure-house.

²¹I, even I Artachshasta the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers who are beyond the River, that whatever Ezra the Priest (Kohen), the Sofer (scribe) of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done with all diligence, ²²to one hundred talents of silver, and to one hundred measures of wheat, and to one hundred baths of wine, and to one hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing how much. ²³Whatever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be done exactly for the house of the God of heaven; for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons? ²⁴Also we inform you, that touching any of the Priests (Kohanim) and Levites, the singers, porters, temple servants, or servants of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose tribute, custom, or toll, on them.

²⁵You, Ezra, after the wisdom of your God who is in your hand, appoint magistrates and judges, who may judge all the people who are beyond the River, all such as know the laws of your God; and teach you him who doesn't know them. ²⁶Whoever will not do the law of your God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed on him with all diligence, whether it be to death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

²⁷Blessed be YaHWeH, the God of our fathers, who has put such a thing as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of YaHWeH which is in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); ²⁸and has extended loving kindness to me before the king, and his counselors, and before

all the king's mighty princes. I was strengthened according to the hand of YaHWeH my God on me, and I gathered together out of Isreal (Yisrael) chief men to go up with me.

8

Now these are the heads of their fathers' *houses*, and this is the genealogy of those who went up with me from Babel, in the reign of Artachshasta the king: ²Of the sons of Pinechas, Gershom. Of the sons of Itamar, Daniel (Danitesyel). Of the sons of David, Hattush. ³Of the sons of Shekhanyah, of the sons of Par`osh, Zekharyah; and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males one hundred fifty. ⁴Of the sons of Pachat-Moab, Elyeho`enai the son of Zerachyah; and with him two hundred males. ⁵Of the sons of Shekhanyah, the son of Yachazi'el; and with him three hundred males. ⁶Of the sons of `Adin, `Ebed the son of Yonatan; and with him fifty males. ⁷Of the sons of `Elam, Yesha`yah the son of `Atalyah; and with him seventy males. ⁸Of the sons of Shefatyah, Zebadyah the son of Mikha'el; and with him eighty males. ⁹Of the sons of Yo`ab, Obadiah (Obadyah) the son of Yechi'el; and with him two hundred and eighteen males. ¹⁰Of the sons of Shelomit, the son of Yosifyah; and with him one hundred sixty males. ¹¹Of the sons of Bebai, Zekharyah the son of Bebai; and with him twenty-eight males. ¹²Of the sons of Azgad, Yochanan the son of Katan; and with him one hundred ten males. ¹³Of the sons of Adonikam, *who were* the last; and these are their names: Elifelet, Ye`u'el, and Shemayah; and with them sixty males. ¹⁴Of the sons of Bigbai, `Utai and Zakkur; and with them seventy males.

¹⁵I gathered them together to the river that runs to Ahava; and there we encamped three days: and I viewed the people, and the Priests (Kohanim), and found there none of the sons of Levi. ¹⁶Then sent I for Eli`ezer, for Ari'el, for Shemayah, and for Elnatan, and for Yarib, and for Elnatan, and for Natan, and for Zekharyah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Yoiarib, and for Elnatan, who were teachers. ¹⁷I sent them forth to `Iddo the chief at the place Kasifyah; and I told them what they should tell `Iddo, *and* his brothers the temple servants, at the place Kasifyah, that they should bring to us ministers for the house of our God. ¹⁸According to the good hand of our God on us they brought us a man of discretion, of the sons of Machli, the son of Levi, the son of Isreal (Yisrael); and Sherebyah, with his sons and his brothers, eighteen; ¹⁹and Hashabiyah, and with him Yesha`yah of the sons of Merari, his brothers and their sons, twenty; ²⁰and of the temple servants, whom David and the princes had given for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty temple servants: all of them were mentioned by name.

²¹Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river Ahava, that we might humble ourselves before our God, to seek of him a straight way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance. ²²For I was ashamed to ask of the king a band of soldiers and

horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way, because we had spoken to the king, saying, The hand of our God is on all those who seek him, for good; but his power and his wrath is against all those who forsake him. ²³So we fasted and begged our God for this: and he was entreated of us.

²⁴Then I set apart twelve of the chiefs of the Priests (Kohanim), even Sherebyah, Hashabayah, and ten of their brothers with them, ²⁵and weighed to them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, even the offering for the house of our God, which the king, and his counselors, and his princes, and all Isreal (Yisrael) there present, had offered: ²⁶I weighed into their hand six hundred fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels one hundred talents; of gold one hundred talents; ²⁷and twenty bowls of gold, of one thousand darics; and two vessels of fine bright brass, precious as gold. ²⁸I said to them, You are holy to YaHWeH, and the vessels are holy; and the silver and the gold are a freewill-offering to YaHWeH, the God of your fathers. ²⁹Watch you, and keep them, until you weigh them before the chiefs of the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites, and the princes of the fathers' houses of Isreal (Yisrael), at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), in the chambers of the house of YaHWeH. ³⁰So the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites received the weight of the silver and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to the house of our God.

³¹Then we departed from the river Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and the hand of our God was on us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy and the bandit by the way. ³²We came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and abode there three days. ³³On the fourth day the silver and the gold and the vessels were weighed in the house of our God into the hand of Meremot the son of Uriyah the Priest (Kohen); and with him was Eleazar the son of Pinechas; and with them was Yozabad the son of Yeshua, and No`adyah the son of Binnui, the Levite; ³⁴the whole by number and by weight: and all the weight was written at that time.

³⁵The children of the captivity, who had come out of exile, offered burnt offerings to the God of Isreal (Yisrael), twelve bulls for all Isreal (Yisrael), ninety-six rams, seventy-seven lambs, and twelve male goats for a sin-offering: all this was a burnt offering to YaHWeH. ³⁶They delivered the king's commissions to the king's satraps, and to the governors beyond the River: and they furthered the people and the house of God.

9

Now when these things were done, the princes drew near to me, saying, The people of Isreal (Yisrael), and the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, even of

the Canaanites (Kanaan), the Hitti, the Perizzi, the Yebusites, the `Ammonim, the Moabites, the Mitzrim, and the Amori. ²For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons, so that the holy seed have mixed themselves with the peoples of the lands: yes, the hand of the princes and rulers has been chief in this trespass. ³When I heard this thing, I tore my garment and my robe, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down confounded. ⁴Then were assembled to me everyone who trembled at the words of the God of Isreal (Yisrael), because of the trespass of them of the captivity; and I sat confounded until the evening offering. ⁵At the evening offering I arose up from my humiliation, even with my garment and my robe torn; and I fell on my knees, and spread out my hands to YaHWeH my God; ⁶and I said,

my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to you, my God; for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our guiltiness is grown up to the heavens. ⁷Since the days of our fathers we have been exceeding guilty to this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our Priests (Kohanim), been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to plunder, and to confusion of face, as it is this day. ⁸Now for a little moment grace has been shown from YaHWeH our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage. ⁹For we are bondservants; yet our God has not forsaken us in our bondage, but has extended loving kindness to us in the sight of the kings of Persians (Paras), to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the ruins of it, and to give us a wall in Judah (Yahudah) and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

¹⁰Now, our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken your commandments (mitzvot), ¹¹which you have commanded by your servants the prophets, saying, The land, to which you go to possess it, is an unclean land through the uncleanness of the peoples of the lands, through their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their filthiness: ¹²now therefore don't give your daughters to their sons, neither take their daughters to your sons, nor seek their shalom or their prosperity forever; that you may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children forever. ¹³After all that is come on us for our evil deeds, and for our great guilt, seeing that you our God have punished us less than our iniquities deserve, and have given us such a remnant, ¹⁴shall we again break your commandments (mitzvot), and join in affinity with the peoples that do these abominations? would not you be angry with us until you had consumed us, so that there should be no remnant, nor any to escape? ¹⁵ YaHWeH the God of Isreal (Yisrael), you are righteous; for we are left a remnant that is escaped, as it is this day: behold, we are before you in our guiltiness; for none can stand before you because of this.

10

Now while Ezra prayed and made confession, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there was gathered together to him out of Isreal (Yisrael) a very great assembly of men and women and children; for the people wept very sore. ²Shekhanyah the son of Yechi'el, one of the sons of `Elam, answered Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have married foreign women of the peoples of the land: yet now there is hope for Isreal (Yisrael) concerning this thing. ³Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those who tremble at the word of our God; and let it be done according to the law. ⁴Arise; for the matter belongs to you, and we are with you: be of good courage, and do it. ⁵Then arose Ezra, and made the chiefs of the Priests (Kohanim), the Levites, and all Isreal (Yisrael), to swear that they would do according to this word. So they swore.

⁶Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Yehochanan the son of Elyashib: and *when* he came there, he ate no bread, nor drink water; for he mourned because of the trespass of them of the captivity. ⁷They made proclamation throughout Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); ⁸and that whoever didn't come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the Elders (Zakenim), all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the assembly of the captivity.

⁹Then all the men of Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin) gathered themselves together to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) within the three days; it was the ninth month, on the twentieth *day* of the month: and all the people sat in the broad place before the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for the great rain. ¹⁰Ezra the Priest (Kohen) stood up, and said to them, You have trespassed, and have married foreign women, to increase the guilt of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹¹Now therefore make confession to YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, and do his pleasure; and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the foreign women. ¹²Then all the assembly answered with a loud voice, As you have said concerning us, so must we do. ¹³But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand outside: neither is this a work of one day or two; for we have greatly transgressed in this matter. ¹⁴Let now our princes be appointed for all the assembly, and let all those who are in our cities who have married foreign women come at appointed times, and with them the Elders (Zakenim) of every city, and the judges of it, until the fierce wrath of our God be turned from us, until this matter be dispatched. ¹⁵Only Yonatan the son of `Asa'el and Yachzeyah the son of Tikvah stood up against this *matter*: and Meshullam and Shabbetai the Levite helped

them.

¹⁶The children of the captivity did so. Ezra the Priest (Kohen), *with* certain heads of fathers' houses, after their fathers' houses, and all of them by their names, were set apart; and they sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter. ¹⁷They made an end with all the men who had married foreign women by the first day of the first month.

¹⁸Among the sons of the Priests (Kohanim) there were found who had married foreign women: *namely*, of the sons of Yeshua, the son of Yotzadak, and his brothers, Ma`aseyah, and Eli`ezer, and Yarib, and Gedalyah. ¹⁹They gave their hand that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their guilt. ²⁰Of the sons of Immer: Hanani and Zebadyah. ²¹Of the sons of Harim: Ma`aseyah, and EliYaH, and Shemayah, and Yechi'el, and `Uzziyah. ²²Of the sons of Pashchur: Elyo`enai, Ma`aseyah, Yishma'el, Netan'el, Yozabad, and El`asah.

²³Of the Levites: Yozabad, and Shim`i, and Kelayah (the same is Kelita), Petachyah, Judah (Yahudah), and Eli`ezer. ²⁴Of the singers: Elyashib. Of the porters: Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

²⁵Of Isreal (Yisrael): Of the sons of Par`osh: Ramyah, and Yizziyah, and Malkiyah, and Miyamin, and Eleazar, and Malkiyah, and Benayah. ²⁶Of the sons of `Elam: Mattanyah, Zekharyah, and Yechi'el, and Abdi, and Yeremot, and EliYaH. ²⁷Of the sons of Zattu: Elyo`enai, Elyashib, Mattanyah, and Yeremot, and Zabad, and Aziza. ²⁸Of the sons of Bebai: Yehochanan, Hananyah, Zakkai, `Atlai. ²⁹Of the sons of Bani: Meshullam, Mallukh, and `Adayah, Yashub, and She'al, Ramot. ³⁰Of the sons of Pachat-Moab: `Adna, and Kelal, Benayah, Ma`aseyah, Mattanyah, Betzal'el, and Binnui, and Manasseh (Menashsheh). ³¹of the sons of Harim: Eli`ezer, Yishshiyah, Malkiyah, Shemayah, Simeon (Shimon), ³²Benjamin (Binyamin), Mallukh, Shemaryah. ³³Of the sons of Hashum: Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Elifelet, Yeremai, Manasseh (Menashsheh), Shim`i. ³⁴Of the sons of Bani: Ma`adai, `Amram, and U'el, ³⁵Benayah, Bedeyah, Keluhu, ³⁶Vanyah, Meremot, Elyashib, ³⁷Mattanyah, Mattenai, and Ya`asai, ³⁸and Bani, and Binnui, Shim`i, ³⁹and Shelemyah, and Natan, and `Adayah, ⁴⁰Makhnadvai, Shashai, Sharai, ⁴¹Azar`el, and Shelemyah, Shemaryah, ⁴²Shallum, Amaryah, Joseph (Yosef). ⁴³Of the sons of Nebo: Ye`i'el, Mattityah, Zabad, Zebina, Yaddai, and Yo'el, Benayah. ⁴⁴All these had taken foreign wives; and some of them had wives by whom they had children.

Notes:

Nehemiah (Nechemyah)

1

The words of Nechemyah the son of Hakhalyah. Now it happened in the month Kislef, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace, ²that Hanani, one of my brothers, came, he and certain men out of Judah (Yahudah); and I asked them concerning the Jew (Yehudi) who had escaped, who were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ³They said to me, The remnant who are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) also is broken down, and the gates of it are burned with fire.

⁴It happened, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days; and I fasted and prayed before the God of heaven, ⁵and said, I beg you, YaHWeH, the God of heaven, the great and awesome God, who keeps covenant and loving kindness with those who love him and keep his commandments (mitzvot): ⁶Let your ear now be attentive, and your eyes open, that you may listen to the prayer of your servant, which I pray before you at this time, day and night, for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) your servants while I confess the sins of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), which we have sinned against you. Yes, I and my father's house have sinned: ⁷we have dealt very corruptly against you, and have not kept the commandments (mitzvot), nor the statutes, nor the ordinances, which you commanded your servant Moses (Moshe). ⁸Remember, I beg you, the word that you commanded your servant Moses (Moshe), saying, If you trespass, I will scatter you abroad among the peoples: ⁹but if you return to me, and keep my commandments (mitzvot) and do them, though your outcasts were in the uttermost part of the heavens, yet will I gather them from there, and will bring them to the place that I have chosen, to cause my name to dwell there. ¹⁰Now these are your servants and your people, whom you have redeemed by your great power, and by your strong hand. ¹¹Lord (Adonay), I beg you, let now your ear be attentive to the prayer of your servant, and to the prayer of your servants, who delight to fear your name; and please prosper your servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. Now I was cup bearer to the king.

2

It happened in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artachshasta the king, when wine was before him, that I took up the wine, and gave it to the king. Now I had not been *before* sad in his presence. ²The king said to me, Why is your face sad, seeing you are not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid. ³I said to the king, Let the king live forever: why should not my face be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' tombs, lies waste, and the gates of it are consumed with fire? ⁴Then the king said to me, For what do you make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven. ⁵I said to the king, If it please the king, and if your servant have found favor in your sight, that you would send me to Judah (Yahudah), to the city of my fathers' tombs, that I may build it. ⁶The king said to me (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall your journey be? and when will you return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time. ⁷Moreover I said to the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the River, that they may let me pass through until I come to Judah (Yahudah); ⁸and a letter to Asaf the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the castle which appertains to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. The king granted me, according to the good hand of my God on me.

⁹Then I came to the governors beyond the River, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent with me captains of the army and horsemen. ¹⁰When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiyah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, because a man had come to seek the welfare of the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

¹¹So I came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and was there three days. ¹²I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my God put into my heart to do for Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); neither was there any animal with me, except the animal that I rode on. ¹³I went out by night by the valley gate, even toward the jackal's well, and to the dung gate, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), which were broken down, and the gates of it were consumed with fire. ¹⁴Then I went on to the spring gate and to the king's pool: but there was no place for the animal that was under me to pass. ¹⁵Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall; and I turned back, and entered by the valley gate, and so returned. ¹⁶The rulers didn't know where I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jew (Yehudi), nor to the Priests (Kohanim), nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest who did the work.

¹⁷Then said I to them, You see the evil case that we are in, how Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) lies waste, and the gates of it are burned with fire: come, and let us build

up the wall of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), that we be no more a reproach. ¹⁸I told them of the hand of my God which was good on me, as also of the king's words that he had spoken to me. They said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for the good *work*. ¹⁹But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiyah the servant, the `Ammonite, and Geshem the Arbian, heard it, they ridiculed us, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that you do? will you rebel against the king? ²⁰Then answered I them, and said to them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but you have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

3

Then Elyashib the Priest (Kohen) Gadol rose up with his brothers the Priests (Kohanim), and they built the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even to the tower of Hammeah they sanctified it, to the tower of Hanan'el. ²Next to him built the men of Yericho. Next to them built Zakkur the son of Imri.

³The fish gate did the sons of Sena'ah build; they laid the beams of it, and set up the doors of it, the bolts of it, and the bars of it. ⁴Next to them repaired Meremot the son of Uriyah, the son of Hakkotz. Next to them repaired Meshullam the son of Berekhyah, the son of Meshezab'el. Next to them repaired Tzadok the son of Ba`anah. ⁵Next to them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles didn't put their necks to the work of their lord.

⁶The old gate repaired Yoiada the son of Pase'ach and Meshullam the son of Besodyah; they laid the beams of it, and set up the doors of it, and the bolts of it, and the bars of it. ⁷Next to them repaired Melatyah the Gibeoni, and Yadon the Meronotite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mitzpah, *that appertained* to the throne of the governor beyond the River. ⁸Next to him repaired `Uzzi'el the son of Harchayah, goldsmiths. Next to him repaired Hananyah one of the perfumers, and they fortified Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) even to the broad wall. ⁹Next to them repaired Refayah the son of Hur, the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹⁰Next to them repaired Yedayah the son of Harumaf, over against his house. Next to him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabneyah. ¹¹Malkiyah the son of Harim, and Hashshub the son of Pachat-Moab, repaired another portion, and the tower of the furnaces. ¹²Next to him repaired Shallum the son of Hallochesh, the ruler of half the district of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), he and his daughters.

¹³The valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of ZaNoach; they built it, and set up the doors of it, the bolts of it, and the bars of it, and one thousand cubits of the wall to the dung gate.

¹⁴The dung gate repaired Malkiyah the son of Rechab, the ruler of the district of Beit-Hakkerem; he built it, and set up the doors of it, the bolts of it, and the bars of it.

¹⁵The spring gate repaired Shallun the son of Kolchozeh, the ruler of the district of Mitzpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors of it, the bolts of it, and the bars of it, and the wall of the pool of Shelach by the king's garden, even to the stairs that go down from the city of David. ¹⁶After him repaired Nechemyah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of half the district of Beit-Tzur, to the place over against the tombs of David, and to the pool that was made, and to the house of the mighty men. ¹⁷After him repaired the Levites, Rechum the son of Bani. Next to him repaired Hashabyah, the ruler of half the district of Ke'ilah, for his district. ¹⁸After him repaired their brothers, Bavvai the son of Henadad, the ruler of half the district of Ke'ilah. ¹⁹Next to him repaired Etzer the son of Yeshua, the ruler of Mitzpah, another portion, over against the ascent to the armory at the turning *of the wall*. ²⁰After him Barukh the son of Zakkai earnestly repaired another portion, from the turning *of the wall* to the door of the house of Elyashib the Priest (Kohen) Gadol. ²¹After him repaired Meremot the son of Uriyah the son of Hakkotz another portion, from the door of the house of Elyashib even to the end of the house of Elyashib. ²²After him repaired the Priests (Kohanim), the men of the Plain. ²³After them repaired Benjamin (Binyamin) and Hashshub over against their house. After them repaired Azaryah the son of Ma'aseyah the son of `Ananyah beside his own house. ²⁴After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another portion, from the house of Azaryah to the turning *of the wall*, and to the corner. ²⁵Palal the son of Uzai *repaired* over against the turning *of the wall*, and the tower that stands out from the upper house of the king, which is by the court of the guard. After him Pedayah the son of Par`osh *repaired*. ²⁶(Now the temple servants lived in `Ofel, to the place over against the water gate toward the east, and the tower that stands out.) ²⁷After him the Tekoites repaired another portion, over against the great tower that stands out, and to the wall of `Ofel.

²⁸Above the horse gate repaired the Priests (Kohanim), everyone over against his own house. ²⁹After them repaired Tzadok the son of Immer over against his own house. After him repaired Shemayah the son of Shekhanyah, the keeper of the east gate. ³⁰After him repaired Hananyah the son of Shelemyah, and Hanun the sixth son of Tzalaf, another portion. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berekhyah over against his chamber. ³¹After him repaired Malkiyah one of the goldsmiths to the house of the temple servants, and of the merchants, over against the gate of Hammifkad, and to the ascent of the corner. ³²Between the ascent of the corner and the sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

4

But it happened that when Sanballat heard that we were building the wall, he was angry, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jew (Yehudi). ²He spoke before his brothers and the army of Samaria (Shomron), and said, What are these feeble Jew (Yehudi) doing? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of rubbish, seeing they are burned? ³Now Tobiyah the `Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they are building, if a fox go up, he shall break down their stone wall. ⁴Hear, our God; for we are despised: and turn back their reproach on their own head, and give them up for a spoil in a land of captivity; ⁵and don't cover their iniquity, and don't let their sin be blotted out from before you; for they have provoked *you* to anger before the builders.

⁶So we built the wall; and all the wall was joined together to half *the height* of it: for the people had a mind to work.

⁷But it happened that when Sanballat, Tobiyah, the `Aravi'im, the `Ammonim, and the Ashdodi heard that the repairing of the walls of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) went forward, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very angry; ⁸and they conspired all of them together to come and fight against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and to cause confusion therein. ⁹But we made our prayer to our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

¹⁰Judah (Yahudah) said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall. ¹¹Our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, until we come into the midst of them, and kill them, and cause the work to cease. ¹²It happened that when the Jew (Yehudi) who lived by them came, they said to us ten times from all places, You must return to us. ¹³Therefore set I in the lowest parts of the space behind the wall, in the open places, I set *there* the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows. ¹⁴I looked, and rose up, and said to the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Don't be you afraid of them: remember YaHWeH, who is great and awesome, and fight for your brothers, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

¹⁵It happened, when our enemies heard that it was known to us, and God had brought their counsel to nothing, that we returned all of us to the wall, everyone to his work. ¹⁶It happened from that time forth, that half of my servants worked in the work, and half of them held the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the coats of mail; and the rulers were behind all the house of Judah (Yahudah). ¹⁷They all built the wall and those who bore burdens loaded themselves; everyone with one of his hands worked in the

work, and with the other held his weapon; ¹⁸and the builders, everyone had his sword girded by his side, and so built. He who sounded the trumpet (shofar) was by me. ¹⁹I said to the nobles, and to the rulers and to the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated on the wall, one far from another: ²⁰in whatever place you hear the sound of the trumpet (shofar), resort you there to us; our God will fight for us.

²¹So we worked in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning until the stars appeared. ²²Likewise at the same time said I to the people, Let everyone with his servant lodge within Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), that in the night they may be a guard to us, and may labor in the day. ²³So neither I, nor my brothers, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard who followed me, none of us put off our clothes, everyone *went with his weapon to the water.*

5

Then there arose a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brothers the Jew (Yehudi). ²For there were that said, We, our sons and our daughters, are many: let us get grain, that we may eat and live. ³Some also there were that said, We are mortgaging our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses: let us get grain, because of the dearth. ⁴There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute *on* our fields and our vineyards. ⁵Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brothers, our children as their children: and, behold, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought into bondage *already*: neither is it in our power to help it; for other men have our fields and our vineyards.

⁶I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words. ⁷Then I consulted with myself, and contended with the nobles and the rulers, and said to them, You exact usury, everyone of his brother. I held a great assembly against them. ⁸I said to them, We after our ability have redeemed our brothers the Jew (Yehudi), that were sold to the nations; and would you even sell your brothers, and should they be sold to us? Then held they their shalom, and found never a word. ⁹Also I said, The thing that you do is not good: ought you not to walk in the fear of our God, because of the reproach of the nations our enemies? ¹⁰I likewise, my brothers and my servants, do lend them money and grain. Please let us leave off this usury. ¹¹Please restore to them, even this day, their fields, their vineyards, their olive groves, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the grain, the new wine, and the oil, that you exact of them. ¹²Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do, even as you say. Then I called the Priests (Kohanim), and took an oath of them, that they would do according to this promise. ¹³Also I shook out my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labor, that doesn't perform this promise; even thus be he shaken out,

and emptied. All the assembly said, Amen, and praised YaHWeH. The people did according to this promise.

¹⁴Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah (Yahudah), from the twentieth year even to the two and thirtieth year of Artachshasta the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brothers have not eaten the bread of the governor. ¹⁵But the former governors who were before me were chargeable to the people, and took of them bread and wine, besides forty shekels of silver; yes, even their servants bore rule over the people: but I didn't do so, because of the fear of God. ¹⁶Yes, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered there to the work. ¹⁷Moreover there were at my table, of the Jew (Yehudi) and the rulers, one hundred fifty men, besides those who came to us from among the nations that were round about us. ¹⁸Now that which was prepared for one day was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this I didn't demand the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy on this people. ¹⁹Remember to me, my God, for good, all that I have done for this people.

6

Now it happened, when it was reported to Sanballat and Tobiyah, and to Geshem the Arabian, and to the rest of our enemies, that I had built the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though even to that time I had not set up the doors in the gates;) ²that Sanballat and Geshem sent to me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *one of* the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief. ³I sent messengers to them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I can't come down: why should the work cease, while I leave it, and come down to you? ⁴They sent to me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner. ⁵Then sent Sanballat his servant to me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand, ⁶in which was written, It is reported among the nations, and Gashmu says it, that you and the Jew (Yehudi) think to rebel; for which cause you are building the wall: and you would be their king, according to these words. ⁷You have also appointed prophets to preach of you at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), saying, There is a king in Judah (Yahudah): and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together. ⁸Then I sent to him, saying, There are no such things done as you say, but you feign them out of your own heart. ⁹For they all would have made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it not be done. But now, *God*, strengthen you my hands.

¹⁰I went to the house of Shemayah the son of Delayah the son of Mehetabel, who

was shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to kill you; yes, in the night will they come to kill you. ¹¹I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there that, being such as I, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in. ¹²I discerned, and, behold, God had not sent him; but he pronounced this prophecy against me: and Tobiyah and Sanballat had hired him. ¹³For this cause was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evil report, that they might reproach me. ¹⁴Remember, my God, Tobiyah and Sanballat according to these their works, and also the prophetess No`adyah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

¹⁵So the wall was finished in the twenty-fifth *day of the month* Elul, in fifty-two days. ¹⁶It happened, when all our enemies heard *of it*, that all the nations that were about us feared, and were much cast down in their own eyes; for they perceived that this work was worked of our God. ¹⁷Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah (Yahudah) sent many letters to Tobiyah, and *the letters* of Tobiyah came to them. ¹⁸For there were many in Judah (Yahudah) sworn to him, because he was the son-in-law of Shekhanyah the son of Arach; and his son Yehochanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berekhyah as wife. ¹⁹Also they spoke of his good deeds before me, and reported my words to him. Tobiyah sent letters to put me in fear.

7

Now it happened, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed, ²that I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananyah the governor of the castle, charge over Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); for he was a faithful man, and feared God above many. ³I said to them, Don't let the gates of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand *on guard*, let them shut the doors, and bar you them: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), everyone in his watch, and everyone *to be* over against his house. ⁴Now the city was wide and large; but the people were few therein, and the houses were not built.

⁵My God put into my heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. I found the book of the genealogy of those who came up at the first, and I found written therein:

⁶These are the children of the province, who went up out of the captivity of those who had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) the king of Babel had carried away, and who returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and to Judah

(Yahudah), everyone to his city; ⁷who came with ZerubBabel, Yeshua, Nechemyah, Azaryah, Ra`amyah, Nachamani, Mordekhai, Bilshan, Misperet, Bigbai, Nechum, Ba`anah. The number of the men of the people of Isreal (Yisrael): ⁸The children of Par`osh, two thousand one hundred seventy-two. ⁹The children of Shefatyah, three hundred seventy-two. ¹⁰The children of Arach, six hundred fifty-two. ¹¹The children of Pachat-Moab, of the children of Yeshua and Yo`ab, two thousand eight hundred *and* eighteen. ¹²The children of `Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four. ¹³The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty-five. ¹⁴The children of Zakkai, seven hundred sixty. ¹⁵The children of Binnui, six hundred forty-eight. ¹⁶The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty-eight. ¹⁷The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty-two. ¹⁸The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty-seven. ¹⁹The children of Bigbai, two thousand sixty-seven. ²⁰The children of `Adin, six hundred fifty-five. ²¹The children of Ater, of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), ninety-eight. ²²The children of Hashum, three hundred Twenty-eight. ²³The children of Betzai, three hundred twenty-four. ²⁴The children of Harif, one hundred twelve. ²⁵The children of Gibeon, ninety-five. ²⁶The men of Beit-Lechem and Netofah, one hundred eighty-eight. ²⁷The men of `Anatot, one hundred twenty-eight. ²⁸The men of Beit-`Azmavet, forty-two. ²⁹The men of Kiryat-Ye`arim, Kefirah, and Be'erot, seven hundred forty-three. ³⁰The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty-one. ³¹The men of Mikhmas, one hundred and twenty-two. ³²The men of Bethel (Beit-El) and `Ai, a hundred twenty-three. ³³The men of the other Nebo, fifty-two. ³⁴The children of the other `Elam, one thousand two hundred fifty-four. ³⁵The children of Harim, three hundred twenty. ³⁶The children of Yericho, three hundred forty-five. ³⁷The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty-one. ³⁸The children of Sena'ah, three thousand nine hundred thirty.

³⁹The Priests (Kohanim): The children of Yedayah, of the house of Yeshua, nine hundred seventy-three. ⁴⁰The children of Immer, one thousand fifty-two. ⁴¹The children of Pashchur, one thousand two hundred forty-seven. ⁴²The children of Harim, one thousand *and* seventeen.

⁴³The Levites: the children of Yeshua, of Kadmi'el, of the children of Hodevah, seventy-four. ⁴⁴The singers: the children of Asaf, one hundred forty-eight. ⁴⁵The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, one hundred thirty-eight.

⁴⁶The temple servants: the children of Tzicha, the children of Hasufa, the children of Tabbat, ⁴⁷the children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon, ⁴⁸the children of Levanah, the children of Hagava, the children of Salmai, ⁴⁹the children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gachar, ⁵⁰the children of Re'ayah, the children of Retzin, the children of Nekoda, ⁵¹the children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Pase'ach. ⁵²The children of Besai, the children of Me`unim, the

children of Nefishesim, ⁵³the children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakufa, the children of Harchur, ⁵⁴the children of Batzlit, the children of Mechida, the children of Harsha, ⁵⁵the children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Temach, ⁵⁶the children of Netzi'ach, the children of Hatifa.

⁵⁷The children of Solomon (Shlomo)'s servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sofer (scribe)et, the children of Perida, ⁵⁸the children of Ya`alah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel, ⁵⁹the children of Shefatyah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pokheret-Hatzevayim, the children of Amon.

⁶⁰All the temple servants, and the children of Solomon (Shlomo)'s servants, were three hundred ninety-two.

⁶¹These were those who went up from Tel-melah, Tel-Harsha, Kerub, Addon, and Immer; but they could not show their fathers' houses, nor their seed, whether they were of Isreal (Yisrael): ⁶²The children of Delayah, the children of Tobiyah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty-two. ⁶³Of the Priests (Kohanim): the children of Havayah, the children of Hakkotz, the children of Barzillai, who took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gil`adite, and was called after their name. ⁶⁴These sought their register *among* those who were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they deemed polluted and put from the priesthood. ⁶⁵The governor said to them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, until there stood up a Priest (Kohen) with Urim and Tummim.

⁶⁶The whole assembly together was forty-two thousand three hundred sixty, ⁶⁷besides their men-servants and their maid-servants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty-seven: and they had two hundred forty-five singing men and singing women. ⁶⁸Their horses were seven hundred thirty-six; their mules, two hundred forty-five; ⁶⁹*their* camels, four hundred thirty-five; *their* donkeys, six thousand seven hundred twenty.

⁷⁰Some from among the heads of fathers' *houses* gave to the work. The governor gave to the treasury one thousand darics of gold, fifty basins, and five hundred thirty Priests (Kohanim)' garments. ⁷¹Some of the heads of fathers' *houses* gave into the treasury of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand two hundred minas of silver. ⁷²That which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand minas of silver, and sixty-seven Priests (Kohanim)' garments.

⁷³So the Priests (Kohanim), and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the temple servants, and all Isreal (Yisrael), lived in their cities. When the seventh month was come, the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were in their cities.

8

All the people gathered themselves together as one man into the broad place that was before the water gate; and they spoke to Ezra the Sofer (scribe) to bring the book of the law of Moses (Moshe), which YaHWeH had commanded to Isreal (Yisrael). ²Ezra the Priest (Kohen) brought the law before the assembly, both men and women, and all who could hear with understanding, on the first day of the seventh month. ³He read therein before the broad place that was before the water gate from early morning until midday, in the presence of the men and the women, and of those who could understand; and the ears of all the people were *attentive* to the book of the law. ⁴Ezra the Sofer (scribe) stood on a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattityah, and Shema, and `Anayah, and Uriyah, and Hilkiyah, and Ma`aseyah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedayah, and Misha'el, and Malkiyah, and Hashum, and Hashbaddanah, Zekharyah, and Meshullam. ⁵Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up: ⁶and Ezra blessed YaHWeH, the great God. All the people answered, Amein, Amein, with the lifting up of their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshiped YaHWeH with their faces to the ground. ⁷Also Yeshua, and Bani, and Sherebyah, Yamin, Akkub, Shabbetai, Hadiyah, Ma`aseyah, Kelita, Azaryah, Yozabad, Hanan, Pelayah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place. ⁸They read in the book, in the law of God, distinctly; and they gave the sense, so that they understood the reading.

⁹Nechemyah, who was the governor, and Ezra the Priest (Kohen) the Sofer (scribe), and the Levites who taught the people, said to all the people, This day is holy to YaHWeH your God; don't mourn, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law. ¹⁰Then he said to them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions to him for whom nothing is prepared; for this day is holy to our Lord (Adonay): neither be you grieved; for the joy of YaHWeH is your strength. ¹¹So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your shalom, for the day is holy; neither be you grieved. ¹²All the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared to them.

¹³On the second day were gathered together the heads of fathers' houses of all the people, the Priests (Kohanim), and the Levites, to Ezra the Sofer (scribe), even to give attention to the words of the law. ¹⁴They found written in the law, how that YaHWeH had commanded by Moses (Moshe), that the children of Isreal (Yisrael) should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month; ¹⁵and that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), saying, Go forth to the mountain, and

get olive branches, and branches of wild olive, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as it is written. ¹⁶So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, everyone on the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the broad place of the water gate, and in the broad place of the gate of Ephraim (Efrayim). ¹⁷All the assembly of those who were come again out of the captivity made booths, and lived in the booths; for since the days of Yeshua the son of Nun to that day the children of Isreal (Yisrael) had not done so. There was very great gladness. ¹⁸Also day by day, from the first day to the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. They kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a solemn assembly, according to the ordinance.

9

Now in the twenty-fourth day of this month the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were assembled with fasting, and with sackcloth, and earth on them. ²The seed of Isreal (Yisrael) separated themselves from all foreigners, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. ³They stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of YaHWeH their God a fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshiped YaHWeH their God. ⁴Then stood up on the stairs of the Levites, Yeshua, and Bani, Kadmi'el, Shebanyah, Bunni, Sherebyah, Bani, *and* Kenani, and cried with a loud voice to YaHWeH their God. ⁵Then the Levites, Yeshua, and Kadmi'el, Bani, Hashabneyah, Sherebyah, Hodiyah, Shebanyah, *and* Petachyah, said, Stand up and bless YaHWeH your God from everlasting to everlasting; and blessed be your glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

⁶You are YaHWeH, even you alone; you have made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth and all things that are thereon, the seas and all that is in them, and you preserve them all; and the host of heaven worships you. ⁷You are YaHWeH the God, who did choose Abram, and brought him forth out of Ur of the Kasdim, and gave him the name of Abraham, ⁸and found his heart faithful before you, and made a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites (Kanaan), the Hittite, the Amori, and the Perizzi, and the Yebusites, and the Girgashi, to give it to his seed, and have performed your words; for you are righteous.

⁹You saw the affliction of our fathers in Egypt (Mitzrayim), and heard their cry by the Sea of Suf, ¹⁰and shown signs and wonders on Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land; for you knew that they dealt proudly against them, and did get you a name, as it is this day. ¹¹You divided the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their pursuers you did cast into the depths, as a stone into the mighty waters. ¹²Moreover in a pillar of cloud you led them by

day; and in a pillar of fire by night, to give them light in the way in which they should go. ¹³You came down also on Mount Sinai, and spoke with them from heaven, and gave them right ordinances and true laws, good statutes and commandments (mitzvot), ¹⁴and made known to them your holy Shabbat, and commanded them commandments (mitzvot), and statutes, and a law, by Moses (Moshe) your servant, ¹⁵and gave them bread from the sky for their hunger, and brought forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and commanded those who they should go in to possess the land which you had sworn to give them.

¹⁶But they and our fathers dealt proudly and hardened their neck, and didn't listen to your commandments (mitzvot), ¹⁷and refused to obey, neither were mindful of your wonders that you did among them, but hardened their neck, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage. But you are a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and abundant in loving kindness, and didn't forsake them. ¹⁸Yes, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is your God who brought you up out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and had committed awful blasphemies; ¹⁹yet you in your manifold mercies didn't forsake them in the wilderness: the pillar of cloud didn't depart from over them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to show them light, and the way in which they should go. ²⁰You gave also your good Spirit to instruct them, and didn't withhold your manna from their mouth, and gave them water for their thirst. ²¹Yes, forty years did you sustain them in the wilderness, *and* they lacked nothing; their clothes didn't grow old, and their feet didn't swell. ²²Moreover you gave them kingdoms and peoples, which you did allot after their portions: so they possessed the land of Sichon, even the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of `Og king of Bashan. ²³Their children also multiplied you as the stars of the sky, and brought them into the land concerning which you did say to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it. ²⁴So the children went in and possessed the land, and you subdued before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites (Kanaan), and gave them into their hands, with their kings, and the peoples of the land, that they might do with them as they would. ²⁵They took fortified cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all good things, cisterns hewn out, vineyards, and olive groves, and fruit trees in abundance: so they ate, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in your great goodness.

²⁶Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against you, and cast your law behind their back, and killed your prophets that testified against them to turn them again to you, and they committed awful blasphemies. ²⁷Therefore you delivered them into the hand of their adversaries, who distressed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried to you, you heard from heaven; and according to your manifold mercies you gave them saviors who saved them out of the hand of their adversaries. ²⁸But after they had rest, they did evil again before you; therefore left you them in the hand of their

enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried to you, you heard from heaven; and many times did you deliver them according to your mercies, ²⁹and testified against them, that you might bring them again to your law. Yet they dealt proudly, and didn't listen to your commandments (mitzvot), but sinned against your ordinances, (which if a man do, he shall live in them,) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear. ³⁰Yet many years did you bear with them, and testified against them by your Spirit through your prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gave you them into the hand of the peoples of the lands. ³¹Nevertheless in your manifold mercies you did not make a full end of them, nor forsake them; for you are a gracious and merciful God.

³²Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the awesome God, who keep covenant and loving kindness, don't let all the travail seem little before you, that has come on us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our Priests (Kohanim), and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all your people, since the time of the kings of Ashshur to this day. ³³However you are just in all that is come on us; for you have dealt truly, but we have done wickedly; ³⁴neither have our kings, our princes, our Priests (Kohanim), nor our fathers, kept your law, nor listened to your commandments (mitzvot) and your testimonies with which you did testify against them. ³⁵For they have not served you in their kingdom, and in your great goodness that you gave them, and in the large and fat land which you gave before them, neither turned they from their wicked works. ³⁶Behold, we are servants this day, and as for the land that you gave to our fathers to eat the fruit of it and the good of it, behold, we are servants in it. ³⁷It yields much increase to the kings whom you have set over us because of our sins: also they have power over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress. ³⁸Yet for all this we make a sure covenant, and write it; and our princes, our Levites, *and* our Priests (Kohanim), seal to it.

10

Now those who sealed were: Nechemyah the governor, the son of Hakhalyah, and Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah), ²Serayah, Azaryah, Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), ³Pashchur, Amaryah, Malkiyah, ⁴Hattush, Shebanyah, Mallukh, ⁵Harim, Meremot, Obadiah (Obadyah), ⁶Daniel (Danitesyel), Ginneton, Barukh, ⁷Meshullam, Abiyah, Miyamin, ⁸Ma`azyah, Bilgai, Shemayah; these were the Priests (Kohanim). ⁹The Levites: namely, Yeshua the son of Azanyah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmi'el; ¹⁰and their brothers, Shebanyah, Hadiyah, Kelita, Pelayah, Hanan, ¹¹Mikha,Rechob, Hashabyah, ¹²Zakkur, Sherebyah, Shebanyah, ¹³Hadiyah, Bani, Beninu. ¹⁴The chiefs of the people:

Par`osh, Pachat-Moab, `Elam, Zattu, Bani, ¹⁵Bunni, Azgad, Bebai, ¹⁶Adoniyah, Bigbai, `Adin, ¹⁷Ater, Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), Azur, ¹⁸Hodiyah, Hashum, Betzai, ¹⁹Harif, `Anatot, Nebai, ²⁰Magpi`ash, Meshullam, Hetzir, ²¹Meshezab`el, Tzadok, Yaddua, ²²Pelatyah, Hanan, `Anayah, ²³Hoshea, Hananyah, Hashshub, ²⁴Hallochesh, Pilecha, Shovek, ²⁵Rechum, Hashavnah, Ma`aseyah, ²⁶and Achyah, Hanan, `Anan, ²⁷Mallukh, Harim, Ba`anah.

²⁸The rest of the people, the Priests (Kohanim), the Levites, the porters, the singers, the temple servants, and all those who had separated themselves from the peoples of the lands to the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, everyone who had knowledge, and understanding; ²⁹They joined with their brothers, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses (Moshe) the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH our Lord (Adonay), and his ordinances and his statutes; ³⁰and that we would not give our daughters to the peoples of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons; ³¹and if the peoples of the land bring wares or any grain on the day of Shabbat to sell, that we would not buy of them on the Shabbat, or on a holy day; and that we would forego the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.

³²Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God; ³³for the show bread, and for the continual meal-offering, and for the continual burnt-offering, for the Shabbatot, for the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin-offerings to make atonement for Isreal (Yisrael), and for all the work of the house of our God. ³⁴We cast lots, the Priests (Kohanim), the Levites, and the people, for the wood-offering, to bring it into the house of our God, according to our fathers' houses, at times appointed, year by year, to burn on the altar of YaHWeH our God, as it is written in the law; ³⁵and to bring the first fruits of our ground, and the first fruits of all fruit of all manner of trees, year by year, to the house of YaHWeH; ³⁶also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as it is written in the law, and the firstborn of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, to the Priests (Kohanim) who minister in the house of our God; ³⁷and that we should bring the first fruits of our dough, and our heave-offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, the new wine and the oil, to the Priests (Kohanim), to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground to the Levites; for they, the Levites, take the tithes in all the cities of our tillage. ³⁸The Priest (Kohen) the son of Aharon shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes to the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure-house. ³⁹For the children of Isreal (Yisrael) and the children of Levi shall bring the heave-offering of the grain, of the new wine, and of the oil, to the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the Priests (Kohanim) who minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

11

The princes of the people lived in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) the holy city, and nine parts in the *other* cities. ²The people blessed all the men who willingly offered themselves to dwell in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

³Now these are the chiefs of the province who lived in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): but in the cities of Judah (Yahudah) lived everyone in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Isreal (Yisrael), the Priests (Kohanim), and the Levites, and the temple servants, and the children of Solomon (Shlomo)'s servants. ⁴In Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) lived certain of the children of Judah (Yahudah), and of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin). Of the children of Judah (Yahudah): `Atayah the son of `Uzziyah, the son of Zekharyah, the son of Amaryah, the son of Shefatyah, the son of Mahalal'el, of the children of Pearth; ⁵and Ma`aseyah the son of Barukh, the son of Kolchozeh, the son of Hazayah, the son of `Adayah, the son of Yoiarib, the son of Zekharyah, the son of the Shiloni. ⁶All the sons of Pearth who lived in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) were four hundred sixty-eight valiant men.

⁷These are the sons of Benjamin (Binyamin): Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Yo`ed, the son of Pedayah, the son of Kolayah, the son of Ma`aseyah, the son of 'Iti'el, the son of Yesha`yah. ⁸After him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty-eight. ⁹Yo'el the son of Zikhri was their overseer; and Judah (Yahudah) the son of Senu'ah was second over the city.

¹⁰Of the Priests (Kohanim): Yedayah the son of Yoiarib, Yakhin, ¹¹Serayah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Tzadok, the son of Merayot, the son of Achitub, the ruler of the house of God, ¹²and their brothers who did the work of the house, eight hundred twenty-two; and `Adayah the son of Yerocham, the son of Pelalyah, the son of Amtzi, the son of Zekharyah, the son of Pashchur, the son of Malkiyah, ¹³and his brothers, chiefs of fathers' *houses*, two hundred forty-two; and Amashsai the son of Azar'el, the son of Achzai, the son of Meshillemot, the son of Immer, ¹⁴and their brothers, mighty men of valor, one hundred twenty-eight; and their overseer was Zabdi'el, the son of Haggadolim.

¹⁵Of the Levites: Shemayah the son of Hashshub, the son of `Azrikam, the son of Hashabyah, the son of Bunni; ¹⁶and Shabbetai and Yozabad, of the chiefs of the Levites, who had the oversight of the outward business of the house of God; ¹⁷and Mattanyah the son of Mikha, the son of Zavdi, the son of Asaf, who was the chief to begin the thanksgiving in prayer, and Bakbukyah, the second among his brothers; and Abda the

son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Yedutun. ¹⁸All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred eighty-four.

¹⁹Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brothers, who kept watch at the gates, were one hundred seventy-two. ²⁰The residue of Isreal (Yisrael), of the Priests (Kohanim), the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah (Yahudah), everyone in his inheritance. ²¹But the temple servants lived in `Ofel: and Tzicha and Gishpa were over the temple servants.

²²The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) was `Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattanyah, the son of Mikha, of the sons of Asaf, the singers, over the business of the house of God. ²³For there was a word from the king concerning them, and a settled provision for the singers, as every day required. ²⁴Petachyah the son of Meshezab`el, of the children of Zerach the son of Judah (Yahudah), was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

²⁵As for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Judah (Yahudah) lived in Kiryat-Arba and the towns of it, and in Dibon and the towns of it, and in Yekavtze'el and the villages of it, ²⁶and in Yeshua, and in Moladah, and Beit-Pelet, ²⁷and in Hatzar-Shu`al, and in Be'er-Sheba and the towns of it, ²⁸and in Tziklag, and in Mekhonah and in the towns of it, ²⁹and in En-rimmon, and in Tyrus (Tzor)`ah, and in Yarmut, ³⁰ZaNoach, `Adullam, and their villages, Lakhish and the fields of it, `Azeka and the towns of it. So they encamped from Be'er-Sheba to the valley of Hinnom. ³¹The children of Benjamin (Binyamin) also *lived* from Geba *onward*, at Mikhmash and Ayah, and at Bethel (Beit-El) and the towns of it, ³²at `Anatot, Nob, `Ananyah, ³³Hatzor, Ramah, Gittayim, ³⁴Hadid, Tzevo`im, NEbalat, ³⁵Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen. ³⁶Of the Levites, certain courses in Judah (Yahudah) *were joined* to Benjamin (Binyamin).

12

Now these are the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites who went up with ZerubBabel the son of She'alti'el, and Yeshua: Serayah, Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), Ezra, ²Amaryah, Mallukh, Hattush, ³Shekhanyah, Rechum, Meremot, ⁴Iddo, Ginnetoi, Abiyah, ⁵Miyamin, Ma`adyah, Bilgah, ⁶Shemayah, and Yoiarib, Yedayah. ⁷Sallu, `Amok, Hilkiyah, Yedayah. These were the chiefs of the Priests (Kohanim) and of their brothers in the days of Yeshua.

⁸Moreover the Levites: Yeshua, Binnui, Kadmi'el, Sherebyah, Judah (Yahudah), *and* Mattanyah, who was over the thanksgiving, he and his brothers. ⁹Also Bakbukyah and Unno, their brothers, were over against them according to their offices. ¹⁰Yeshua

became the father of Yoiakim, and Yoiakim became the father of Elyashib, and Elyashib became the father of Yoiada, ¹¹and Yoiada became the father of Yonatan, and Yonatan became the father of Yaddua.

¹²In the days of Yoiakim were Priests (Kohanim), heads of fathers' houses: of Serayah, Merayah; of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), Hananyah; ¹³of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amaryah, Yehochanan; ¹⁴of Malluchi, Yonatan; of Shebanyah, Joseph (Yosef); ¹⁵of Harim, `Adna; of Merayot, Helkai; ¹⁶of `Iddo, Zekharyah; of Ginneton, Meshullam; ¹⁷of Abiyah, Zikhri; of Minyamin, of Mo`adyah, Piltai; ¹⁸of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemayah, Yehonatan; ¹⁹and of Yoiarib, Mattenai; of Yedayah, `Uzzi; ²⁰of Sallai, Kallai; of `Amok, Eber; ²¹of Hilkiyah, Hashabyah; of Yedayah, Netan'el.

²²As for the Levites, in the days of Elyashib, Yoiada, and Yochanan, and Yaddua, there were recorded the heads of fathers' houses; also the Priests (Kohanim), in the reign of Darius (DarYabesh) the Persian. ²³The sons of Levi, heads of fathers' houses, were written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Yochanan the son of Elyashib. ²⁴The chiefs of the Levites: Hashabyah, Sherebyah, and Yeshua the son of Kadmi'el, with their brothers over against them, to praise and give thanks, according to the word of David the man of God, watch next to watch. ²⁵Mattanyah, and Bakbukyah, Obadiah (Obadyah), Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, were porters keeping the watch at the store-houses of the gates. ²⁶These were in the days of Yoiakim the son of Yeshua, the son of Yotzadak, and in the days of Nechemyah the governor, and of Ezra the Priest (Kohen) the Sofer (scribe).

²⁷At the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to keep the dedication with gladness, both with giving thanks, and with singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps. ²⁸The sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain round about Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and from the villages of the Netofati; ²⁹also from Beit-Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and `Azmavet: for the singers had built them villages round about Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ³⁰The Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites purified themselves; and they purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

³¹Then I brought up the princes of Judah (Yahudah) on the wall, and appointed two great companies who gave thanks and went in procession; *whereof one went* on the right hand on the wall toward the dung gate: ³²and after them went Hosha`yah, and half of the princes of Judah (Yahudah), ³³and Azaryah, Ezra, and Meshullam, ³⁴Judah (Yahudah), and Benjamin (Binyamin), and Shemayah, and Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), ³⁵and certain of the Priests (Kohanim)' sons with trumpets: Zekharyah the son of Yonatan, the son of Shemayah, the son of Mattanyah, the son of Mikhayah, the son of Zakkur, the son

of Asaf; ³⁶and his brothers, Shemayah, and Azar'el, Milalai, Gilalai, Ma`ai, Netan'el, and Judah (Yahudah), Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God; and Ezra the Sofer (scribe) was before them. ³⁷By the spring gate, and straight before them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the ascent of the wall, above the house of David, even to the water gate eastward.

³⁸The other company of those who gave thanks went to meet them, and I after them, with the half of the people, on the wall, above the tower of the furnaces, even to the broad wall, ³⁹and above the gate of Ephraim (Efrayim), and by the old gate, and by the fish gate, and the tower of Hanan'el, and the tower of Hammeah, even to the sheep gate: and they stood still in the gate of the guard. ⁴⁰So stood the two companies of those who gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me; ⁴¹and the Priests (Kohanim), Elyakim, Ma`aseyah, Minyamin, Mikhayah, Elyo`enai, Zekharyah, and Hananyah, with trumpets; ⁴²and Ma`aseyah, and Shemayah, and Eleazar, and `Uzzi, and Yehochanan, and Malkiyah, and `Elam, and Etzer. The singers sang loud, with Yizrachyah their overseer. ⁴³They offered great sacrifices that day, and rejoiced; for God had made them rejoice with great joy; and the women also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) was heard even afar off.

⁴⁴On that day were men appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the heave-offerings, for the first fruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them, according to the fields of the cities, the portions appointed by the law for the Priests (Kohanim) and Levites: for Judah (Yahudah) rejoiced for the Priests (Kohanim) and for the Levites who waited. ⁴⁵They kept the charge of their God, and the charge of the purification, and *so did* the singers and the porters, according to the word of David, and of Solomon (Shlomo) his son. ⁴⁶For in the days of David and Asaf of old there was a chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving to God. ⁴⁷All Isreal (Yisrael) in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nechemyah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, as every day required: and they set apart *that which was* for the Levites; and the Levites set apart *that which was* for the sons of Aharon.

13

On that day they read in the book of Moses (Moshe) in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that an `Ammonite and a Moabite should not enter into the assembly of God forever, ²because they didn't meet the children of Isreal (Yisrael) with bread and with water, but hired Bil`am against them, to curse them: however our God turned the curse into a blessing. ³It came to pass, when they had heard the law, that

they separated from Isreal (Yisrael) all the mixed multitude.

⁴Now before this, Elyashib the Priest (Kohen), who was appointed over the chambers of the house of our God, being allied to Tobiyah, ⁵had prepared for him a great chamber, where before they laid the meal-offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the grain, the new wine, and the oil, which were given by word to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the heave-offerings for the Priests (Kohanim). ⁶But in all this *time* I was not at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); for in the two and thirtieth year of Artachshasta king of Babel I went to the king: and after certain days asked I leave of the king, ⁷and I came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and understood the evil that Elyashib had done for Tobiyah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God. ⁸It grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiyah out of the chamber. ⁹Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: and there brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meal-offerings and the frankincense.

¹⁰I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them; so that the Levites and the singers, who did the work, were fled everyone to his field. ¹¹Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? I gathered them together, and set them in their place. ¹²Then brought all Judah (Yahudah) the tithe of the grain and the new wine and the oil to the treasuries. ¹³I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemyah the Priest (Kohen), and Tzadok the Sofer (scribe), and of the Levites, Pedayah: and next to them was Hanan the son of Zakkur, the son of Mattanyah; for they were counted faithful, and their business was to distribute to their brothers. ¹⁴Remember me, my God, concerning this, and don't wipe out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the observances of it.

¹⁵In those days saw I in Judah (Yahudah) some men treading wine-presses on the Shabbat, and bringing in sheaves, and lading donkeys *therewith*; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) on the day of Shabbat: and I testified *against them* in the day in which they sold food. ¹⁶There lived men of Tyrus (Tzor) also therein, who brought in fish, and all manner of wares, and sold on the Shabbat to the children of Judah (Yahudah), and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹⁷Then I contended with the nobles of Judah (Yahudah), and said to them, What evil thing is this that you do, and profane the day of Shabbat? ¹⁸Didn't your fathers do thus, and did not our God bring all this evil on us, and on this city? yet you bring more wrath on Isreal (Yisrael) by profaning the Shabbat.

¹⁹It came to pass that, when the gates of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) began to be dark before the Shabbat, I commanded that the doors should be shut, and commanded that they should not be opened until after the Shabbat: and some of my servants set I

over the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the day of Shabbat. ²⁰So the merchants and sellers of all kind of wares lodged outside of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) once or twice. ²¹Then I testified against them, and said to them, Why lodge you about the wall? if you do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the Shabbat. ²²I commanded the Levites that they should purify themselves, and that they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the day of Shabbat. Remember to me, my God, this also, and spare me according to the greatness of your loving kindness.

²³In those days also saw I the Jew (Yehudi) who had married women of Ashdod, of `Ammon, *and* of Moab: ²⁴and their children spoke half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jew (Yehudi)' language, but according to the language of each people. ²⁵I contended with them, and cursed them, and struck certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying*, You shall not give your daughters to their sons, nor take their daughters for your sons, or for yourselves. ²⁶Did not Solomon (Shlomo) king of Isreal (Yisrael) sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, and he was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Isreal (Yisrael): nevertheless even him did foreign women cause to sin. ²⁷Shall we then listen to you to do all this great evil, to trespass against our God in marrying foreign women?

²⁸One of the sons of Yoiada, the son of Elyashib the Priest (Kohen) Gadol, was son-in-law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me. ²⁹Remember them, my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

³⁰Thus cleansed I them from all foreigners, and appointed charges for the Priests (Kohanim) and for the Levites, everyone in his work; ³¹and for the wood-offering, at times appointed, and for the first fruits. Remember me, my God, for good.

Notes:

I Chronicles

The First Book of (Divre Hayamim)

1

Adam, Seth (Sheth), Enosh, ²Kenan, Mahalal'el, Yared, ³Enoch (Chanok), Metushelach, Lamekh, ⁴Noah (Noach), Shem, Ham, and Japheth (Yepheth).

⁵The sons of Japheth (Yepheth): Gomer, and Magog, and Medes (Madai), and Yavan, and Tubal, and Meshekh, and Tiras. ⁶The sons of Gomer: Ashkenaz, and Difat, and Togarmah. ⁷The sons of Yavan: Elishah, and Tarshisha, Kittim, and RoDanitesm.

⁸The sons of Ham: Kush, and Egypt (Mitzrayim), Put, and Canaan (Kanaan). ⁹The sons of Kush: Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Ra`mah, and Sabtekha. The sons of Ra`mah: Sheba, and Dedan. ¹⁰Kush became the father of Nimrod; he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

¹¹Egypt (Mitzrayim) became the father of Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naftuchim, ¹²and Patrusim, and Kasluchim (from whence came the Philistines (Pelishtim)), and Kaftorim.

¹³Canaan (Kanaan) became the father of Tzidon his firstborn, and Het, ¹⁴and the Yebusites, and the Amori, and the Girgashi, ¹⁵and the Hivvi, and the `Arki, and the Sini, ¹⁶and the Arvadi, and the Tzemari, and the Hamati.

¹⁷The sons of Shem: `Elam, and Ashshur, and Arpakhshad, and Lud, and Aram, and `Utz, and Hul, and Geter, and Meshekh. ¹⁸Arpakhshad became the father of Shelach, and Shelach became the father of Eber. ¹⁹To Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg; for in his days the earth was divided; and his brother's name was Yoktan. ²⁰Yoktan became the father of Almodad, and Shelef, and Hatzarmavat, and Yerach, ²¹and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah, ²²and `Ebal, and Abima'el, and Sheba, ²³and Ofir, and Havilah, and Yobab. All these were the sons of Yoktan.

²⁴Shem, Arpakhshad, Shelach, ²⁵Eber, Peleg, Re`u, ²⁶Serug, Nachor, Terach, ²⁷Abram (the same is Abraham).

²⁸The sons of Abraham: Isaac (Yitzchak), and Yishma'el. ²⁹These are their generations: the firstborn of Yishma'el, Nebayot; then Kedar, and Adbe'el, and Mibsam, ³⁰Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema, ³¹Yetur, Nafish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Yishma'el. ³²The sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bore Zimran, and Yokshan, and Medan, and Midyan, and Yishbak, and Shuach. The sons of Yokshan: Sheba, and Dedan. ³³The sons of Midyan: `Efah, and `Efer, and Enoch (Chanok), and Abida, and Elda`ah. All these were the sons of Keturah.

³⁴Abraham became the father of Isaac (Yitzchak). The sons of Isaac (Yitzchak): Esaw, and Isreal (Yisrael). ³⁵The sons of Esaw: Elifaz, Re`u'el, and Ye`ush, and Ya`lam, and Korach. ³⁶The sons of Elifaz: Teman, and Omar, Tzefi, and Ga`tam, Kenaz, and Timna, and `Amalek. ³⁷The sons of Re`u'el: Nachat, Zerach, Shammah, and Mizzah.

³⁸The sons of Se`ir: Lotan, and Shobal, and Tzib`on, and `Anah, and Dishon, and Etzer, and Dishan. ³⁹The sons of Lotan: Hori, and Homam; and Timna was Lotan's sister. ⁴⁰The sons of Shobal: `Alyan, and Manachat, and `Ebal, Shefi, and Onam. The sons of Tzib`on: Ayah, and `Anah. ⁴¹The sons of `Anah: Dishon. The sons of Dishon: Hamran, and Eshban, and Yitran, and Keran. ⁴²The sons of Etzer: Bilhan, and Za`avan, Ya`akan. The sons of Dishan: `Utz, and Aran.

⁴³Now these are the kings who reigned in the land of Edom, before there resigned any king over the children of Isreal (Yisrael): Bela the son of Be'or; and the name of his city was Dinhaba. ⁴⁴Bela died, and Yobab the son of Zerach of Botzrah reigned in his place. ⁴⁵Yobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temani reigned in his place. ⁴⁶Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who struck Midyan in the field of Moab, reigned in his place; and the name of his city was `Avit. ⁴⁷Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his place. ⁴⁸Samlah died, and Sha'ul of Rechobot by the River reigned in his place. ⁴⁹Sha'ul died, and Ba`al-Hanan the son of `Akhbor reigned in his place. ⁵⁰Ba`al-Hanan died, and Hadad reigned in his place; and the name of his city was Pai: and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Me-Zahab. ⁵¹Hadad died. The chiefs of Edom were: chief Timna, chief `Alvah, chief Yetet, ⁵²chief Oholibamah, chief Elah, chief Pinon, ⁵³chief Kenaz, chief Teman, chief Mivtzar, ⁵⁴chief Magdi'el, chief `Iram. These are the chiefs of Edom.

2

These are the sons of Isreal (Yisrael): Reuben, Simeon (Shimon), Levi, and Judah (Yahudah), Issacher (Yissakhar), and Zebulun, ²Dan, Joseph (Yosef), and Benjamin (Binyamin), Naftali, Gad, and Asher. ³The sons of Judah (Yahudah): `Er, and Onan, and Shelach; which three were born to him of Shu`a's daughter the Canaanites (Kanaan)te.

Er, Judah (Yahudah)'s firstborn, was wicked in the sight of YaHWeH; and he killed him.
⁴Tamar his daughter-in-law bore him Pearth and Zerach. All the sons of Judah (Yahudah) were five.

⁵The sons of Pearth: Hetzron, and Hamul. ⁶The sons of Zerach: Zimri, and Etan, and Heman, and Kalkol, and Dara; five of them in all. ⁷The sons of Karmi: Akar, the troubler of Isreal (Yisrael), who committed a trespass in the devoted thing. ⁸The sons of Etan: Azaryah.

⁹The sons also of Hetzron, who were born to him: Yerachme'el, and Ram, and Keluvai. ¹⁰Ram became the father of AmmiNadab, and AmmiNadab became the father of Nachshon, prince of the children of Judah (Yahudah); ¹¹and Nachshon became the father of Salma, and Salma became the father of Bo`az, ¹²and Bo`az became the father of Obed, and Obed became the father of Jesse (Yishay); ¹³and Jesse (Yishay) became the father of his firstborn Eli`ab, and Abinadab the second, and Shim`a the third, ¹⁴Netan'el the fourth, Raddai the fifth, ¹⁵Otzem the sixth, David the seventh; ¹⁶and their sisters were Tzeru'yah and Abigayil. The sons of Tzeru'yah: Abishai, and Yo`ab, and Asa'el, three. ¹⁷Abigayil bore Amasa; and the father of Amasa was Yeter the Yishme`elite.

¹⁸Caleb the son of Hetzron became the father of *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Yeri`ot; and these were her sons: Yesher, and SHobab, and Ardon. ¹⁹Azubah died, and Caleb took to him Efrat, who bore him Hur. ²⁰Hur became the father of Uri, and Uri became the father of Betzal'el.

²¹Afterward Hetzron went in to the daughter of Makhir the father of Gil`ad, whom he took *as wife* when he was sixty years old; and she bore him Seguv. ²²Seguv became the father of Ya'ir, who had twenty-three cities in the land of Gil`ad. ²³Geshur and Aram took the towns of Ya'ir from them, with Kenat, and the villages of it, even sixty cities. All these were the sons of Makhir the father of Gil`ad. ²⁴After that Hetzron was dead in Caleb-Efratah, then Abiyah Hetzron's wife bore him Ashshur the father of Tekoa.

²⁵The sons of Yerachme'el the firstborn of Hetzron were Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Otzem, Achiyah. ²⁶Yerachme'el had another wife, whose name was Atarah; she was the mother of Onam. ²⁷The sons of Ram the firstborn of Yerachme'el were Ma`atz, and Yamin, and Eker. ²⁸The sons of Onam were Shammai, and Yada. The sons of Shammai: Nadab, and Abishur. ²⁹The name of the wife of Abishur was Abichayil; and she bore him Achban, and Molid. ³⁰The sons of Nadab: Seled, and Appayim; but Seled died without children. ³¹The sons of Appayim: Yish`i. The sons of Yish`i: Sheshan. The sons of Sheshan: Achlai. ³²The sons of Yada the brother of Shammai: Yeter, and Yonatan; and Yeter died without children. ³³The sons of Yonatan: Pelet, and

Zaza. These were the sons of Yerachme'el. ³⁴Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. Sheshan had a servant, a Egyptian (Mitzrian), whose name was Yarcha. ³⁵Sheshan gave his daughter to Yarcha his servant as wife; and she bore him `Attai. ³⁶`Attai became the father of Natan, and Natan became the father of Zabad, ³⁷and Zabad became the father of Eflal, and Eflal became the father of Obed, ³⁸and Obed became the father of Yehu, and Yehu became the father of Azaryah, ³⁹and Azaryah became the father of Heletz, and Heletz became the father of El`asah, ⁴⁰and El`asah became the father of Sismai, and Sismai became the father of Shallum, ⁴¹and Shallum became the father of Yekamyah, and Yekamyah became the father of Elishama.

⁴²The sons of Caleb the brother of Yerachme'el were Mesha his firstborn, who was the father of Zif; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron. ⁴³The sons of Hebron: Korach, and Tappuach, and Rekem, and Shema. ⁴⁴Shema became the father of Racham, the father of Yorke`am; and Rekem became the father of Shammai. ⁴⁵The son of Shammai was Ma`on; and Ma`on was the father of Beit-Tzur. ⁴⁶`Efah, Caleb's concubine, bore Haran, and Motzah, and Gazez; and Haran became the father of Gazez. ⁴⁷The sons of Yohdai: Regem, and Yotam, and Geshan, and Pelet, and `Efah, and Sha`af. ⁴⁸Ma`akhah, Caleb's concubine, bore SHeber and Tirchanah. ⁴⁹She bore also Sha`af the father of Madmannah, Sheba the father of Makhbena, and the father of Giv'ah; and the daughter of Caleb was `Akhsah. ⁵⁰These were the sons of Caleb,

The son of Hur, the firstborn of Efratah: Shobal the father of Kiryat-Ye`arim, ⁵¹Salma the father of Beit-Lechem, Haref the father of Beit-Gader. ⁵²Shobal the father of Kiryat-Ye`arim had sons: Haro'e, half of the Menuchot. ⁵³The families of Kiryat-Ye`arim: The Yitri, and the Puti, and the Shumati, and the Mishra`i; of them came the Tyrus (Tzor)`ati and the Eshta'uli. ⁵⁴The sons of Salma: Beit-Lechem, and the Netofati, Atrot-Beit-Yo`ab, and half of the Manachati, the Tyrus (Tzor)`i. ⁵⁵The families of Sofrim who lived at Ya`betz: the Tir`atim, the Shim`atim, the Sukhatim. These are the Kinim who came of Hammat, the father of the house of Rechab.

3

Now these were the sons of David, who were born to him in Hebron: the firstborn, Amnon, of Achino'am the Yizreelitete; the second, Daniel (Danitesyel), of Abigayil the Karmelite; ²the third, Abshalom the son of Ma`akhah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adoniyah the son of Haggit; ³the fifth, Shefatyah of Abital; the sixth, Yitre`am by `Eglah his wife: ⁴six were born to him in Hebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months. In Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) he reigned thirty-three years; ⁵and these were born to him in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): Shim`a, and SHobab, and Natan, and Solomon (Shlomo), four, of Bat-Shua the daughter of `Ammi'el;

⁶and Yibchar, and Elishama, and Elifelet, ⁷and Nogah, and Nefeg, and Yafia, ⁸and Elishama, and Elyada, and Elifelet, nine. ⁹All these were the sons of David, besides the sons of the concubines; and Tamar was their sister.

¹⁰Solomon (Shlomo)'s son was Rechab`am, Abiyah his son, Asa his son, Yehoshafat his son, ¹¹Yoram his son, Achazyah his son, Yo'ash his son, ¹²Amatzyah his son, Azaryah his son, Yotam his son, ¹³Achaz his son, Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) his son, Manasseh (Menashsheh) his son, ¹⁴Amon his son, Josiah (Yoshiyah) his son. ¹⁵The sons of Josiah (Yoshiyah): the firstborn Yochanan, the second Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) , the third Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah), the fourth Shallum. ¹⁶The sons of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) : Yekhonyah his son, Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) his son. ¹⁷The sons of Yekhonyah, the captive: She'alti'el his son, ¹⁸and Malkiram, and Pedayah, and Shenazzar, Yekamyah, Hoshama, and Nedabiyah. ¹⁹The sons of Pedayah: ZerubBabel, and Shim`i. The sons of ZerubBabel: Meshullam, and Hananyah; and Shelomit was their sister; ²⁰and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berekhyah, and Hasadyah, Yushav-Hesed, five. ²¹The sons of Hananyah: Pelatyah, and Yesha`yah; the sons of Refayah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah (Obadyah), the sons of Shekhanyah. ²²The sons of Shekhanyah: Shemayah. The sons of Shemayah: Hattush, and Yig'al, and Bariach, and Ne`aryah, and Shafat, six. ²³The sons of Ne`aryah: Elyo`enai, and Hizkiah, and `Azrikam, three. ²⁴The sons of Elyo`enai: Hodabiyah, and Elyashib, and Pelayah, and Akkub, and Yochanan, and Delayah, and `Anani, seven.

4

The sons of Judah (Yahudah): Pearth, Hetzron, and Karmi, and Hur, and Shobal. ²Re'ayah the son of Shobal became the father of Yachat; and Yachat became the father of Achumai and Lahad. These are the families of the Tyrus (Tzor)`ati. ³These were *the sons of the father of `Etam*: Yizreel, and Yishma, and Yidbash; and the name of their sister was Hatzzelel-Poni; ⁴and Penu'el the father of Gedor, and Etzer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Efratah, the father of Beit-Lechem. ⁵Ashshur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Hel'ah and Na`arah. ⁶Na`arah bore him Achuzzam, and Hefer, and Timni, and Achashtari. These were the sons of Na`arah. ⁷The sons of Hel'ah were Tzeret, Tzochar, and Etnan. ⁸Kotz became the father of Anub, and Tzobebah, and the families of Acharchel the son of Harum. ⁹Ya`betz was more honorable than his brothers: and his mother named him Ya`betz, saying, Because I bore him with sorrow. ¹⁰Ya`betz called on the God of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, Oh that you would bless me indeed, and enlarge my border, and that your hand might be with me, and that you would keep me from evil, that it not be to my sorrow! God granted him that which he requested. ¹¹Kelub the brother of Shuchah became the father of Mechir, who was the father of Eshton. ¹²Eshton became the father of Beit-Rafa, and Pase'ach, and Techinnah the father of Ir-Nachash. These are the men of Rekhah. ¹³The sons of Kenaz: `Otni'el, and

Serayah. The sons of `Otni'el: Hatat. ¹⁴Me`onotai became the father of Ofrat: and Serayah became the father of Yo`ab the father of Ge-Harashim; for they were craftsmen. ¹⁵The sons of Caleb the son of Yefunneh: Iru, Elah, and Na`am; and the sons of Elah; and Kenaz. ¹⁶The sons of Yehallel'el: Zif, and Zifah, Tiryah, and Asar'el. ¹⁷The sons of Ezrah: Yeter, and Mered, and `Efer, and Yalon; and she bore Miryam, and Shammai, and Yishbach the father of Eshtemoa. ¹⁸His wife Yehudiyah bore Yared the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Sokho, and Yekuti'el the father of ZaNoach. These are the sons of Bityah the daughter of Pharaoh, whom Mered took. ¹⁹The sons of the wife of Hodiyah, the sister of Nacham, were the father of Ke`ilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Ma`akhatite. ²⁰The sons of Shimon: Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-Hanan, and Tilon. The sons of Yish`i: Zochet, and Ben-Zochet. ²¹The sons of Shelah, the son of Judah (Yahudah): `Er the father of Lekha, and La`adah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of those who worked fine linen, of the house of Ashbea; ²²and Yokim, and the men of Kozeba, and Yo'ash, and Saraf, who had dominion in Moab, and Yashubi-Lechem. The records are ancient. ²³These were the potters, and the inhabitants of Netaim and Gederah: there they lived with the king for his work.

²⁴The sons of Simeon (Shimon): Nemu'el, and Yamin, Yarib, Zerach, Sha'ul; ²⁵Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son. ²⁶The sons of Mishma: Hammuel his son, Zakkur his son, Shim`i his son. ²⁷Shim`i had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brothers didn't have many children, neither did all their family multiply like the children of Judah (Yahudah). ²⁸They lived at Be'er-Sheba, and Moladah, and Hatzar-Shu`al, ²⁹and at Bilhah, and at `Etzem, and at Tolad, ³⁰and at Betu'el, and at Hormah, and at Tziklag, ³¹and at Beit-Markavot, and Hatzar-Susim, and at Beit-Bir'i, and at Sha`arayim. These were their cities to the reign of David. ³²Their villages were `Etam, and `Ayin, Rimmon, and Tokhen, and `Ashan, five cities; ³³and all their villages that were round about the same cities, to Ba`al. These were their habitations, and they have their genealogy.

³⁴MesHobab, and Yamlekh, and Yoshah the son of Amatzyah, ³⁵and Yo'el, and Yehu the son of Yoshibyah, the son of Serayah, the son of `Asi'el, ³⁶and Elyo`enai, and Jacob (Yakob)ah, and Yeshochayah, and `Asayah, and `Adi'el, and Yesimi'el, and Benayah, ³⁷and Ziza the son of Shif`i, the son of Allon, the son of Yedayah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemayah—³⁸these mentioned by name were princes in their families: and their fathers' houses increased greatly. ³⁹They went to the entrance of Gedor, even to the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks. ⁴⁰They found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for those who lived there before were of Ham. ⁴¹These written by name came in the days of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah), and struck their tents, and the Me`unim who were found there, and destroyed them utterly to this day, and lived in their place; because there was pasture there for their flocks. ⁴²Some of them, even of the sons of Simeon (Shimon), five hundred

men, went to Mount Se`ir, having for their captains Pelatyah, and Ne`aryah, and Refayah, and `Uzzi'el, the sons of Yish`i. ⁴³They struck the remnant of the `Amaleki who escaped, and have lived there to this day.

5

The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Isreal (Yisrael) (for he was the firstborn; but, because he defiled his father's couch, his birthright was given to the sons of Joseph (Yosef) the son of Isreal (Yisrael); and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright. ²For Judah (Yahudah) prevailed above his brothers, and of him came the prince; but the birthright was Joseph (Yosef)'s:) ³the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Isreal (Yisrael): Enoch (Chanok), and Pallu, Hetzron, and Karmi. ⁴The sons of Yo'el: Shemayah his son, Gog his son, Shim`i his son, ⁵Mikhah his son, Re'ayah his son, Ba`al his son, ⁶Be'erah his son, whom Tilgat-Pilne'esor king of Ashshur carried away captive: he was prince of the Reubenite. ⁷His brothers by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned: the chief, Ye`i'el, and Zekharyah, ⁸and Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Yo'el, who lived in `Aro`er, even to Nebo and Ba`al-Me`on: ⁹and eastward he lived even to the entrance of the wilderness from the river Perat, because their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gil`ad. ¹⁰In the days of Sha'ul, they made war with the Hagrid, who fell by their hand; and they lived in their tents throughout all the *land* east of Gil`ad.

¹¹The sons of Gad lived over against them, in the land of Bashan to Salkhah: ¹²Yo'el the chief, and Shafam the second, and Ya`nai, and Shafat in Bashan. ¹³Their brothers of their fathers' houses: Mikha'el, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Yorai, and Ya`kan, and Zia, and Eber, seven. ¹⁴These were the sons of Abichayil, the son of Huri, the son of Yao`ach, the son of Gil`ad, the son of Mikha'el, the son of Yeshishai, the son of Yachdo, the son of Buz; ¹⁵Achi the son of Abdi'el, the son of Guni, chief of their fathers' houses. ¹⁶They lived in Gil`ad in Bashan, and in its towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, as far as their borders. ¹⁷All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Yotam king of Judah (Yahudah), and in the days of Yarobam king of Isreal (Yisrael).

¹⁸The sons of Reuben, and the Gadite, and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skillful in war, were forty-four thousand seven hundred and sixty, that were able to go forth to war. ¹⁹They made war with the Hagrid, with Yetur, and Nafish, and Nodab. ²⁰They were helped against them, and the Hagrid were delivered into their hand, and all who were with them; for they cried to God in the battle, and he was entreated of them, because they put their trust in him. ²¹They took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred fifty thousand, and of donkeys

two thousand, and of men one hundred thousand. ²²For there fell many slain, because the war was of God. They lived in their place until the captivity.

²³The children of the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) lived in the land: they increased from Bashan to Ba`al-Hermon, and Senir and Mount Hermon. ²⁴These were the heads of their fathers' houses: even `Efer, and Yish`i, and Eli`el, and `Azri`el, and Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), and Hodabayah, and Yachdi`el, mighty men of valor, famous men, heads of their fathers' houses. ²⁵They trespassed against the God of their fathers, and played the prostitute after the gods of the peoples of the land, whom God destroyed before them. ²⁶The God of Isreal (Yisrael) stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Ashshur, and the spirit of Tilgat-Pilne`eser king of Ashshur, and he carried them away, even the Reubenite, and the Gadite, and the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), and brought them to Halach, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river of Gozan, to this day.

6

The sons of Levi: Gershon, Kehat, and Merari. ²The sons of Kehat: `Amram, Yitzhar, and Hebron, and `Uzzi`el. ³The children of `Amram: Aharon, and Moses (Moshe), and Miryam. The sons of Aharon: Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Itamar. ⁴Eleazar became the father of Pinechas, Pinechas became the father of Abishua, ⁵and Abishua became the father of Bukki, and Bukki became the father of `Uzzi, ⁶and `Uzzi became the father of Zerachyah, and Zerachyah became the father of Merayot, ⁷Merayot became the father of Amaryah, and Amaryah became the father of Achitub, ⁸and Achitub became the father of Tzadok, and Tzadok became the father of Achima`atz, ⁹and Achima`atz became the father of Azaryah, and Azaryah became the father of Yochanan, ¹⁰and Yochanan became the father of Azaryah, (he it is who executed the Priest (Kohen)'s office in the house that Solomon (Shlomo) built in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)), ¹¹and Azaryah became the father of Amaryah, and Amaryah became the father of Achitub, ¹²and Achitub became the father of Tzadok, and Tzadok became the father of Shallum, ¹³and Shallum became the father of Hilkiyah, and Hilkiyah became the father of Azaryah, ¹⁴and Azaryah became the father of Serayah, and Serayah became the father of Yehotzadak; ¹⁵Yehotzadak went *into captivity*, when YaHWeH carried away Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar).

¹⁶The sons of Levi: Gershom, Kehat, and Merari. ¹⁷These are the names of the sons of Gershom: Libni and Shim`i. ¹⁸The sons of Kehat were `Amram, and Yitzhar, and Hebron, and `Uzzi`el. ¹⁹The sons of Merari: Machli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their fathers' houses. ²⁰Of Gershom: Libni his son, Yachat his son, Zimmah his son, ²¹Yo`ach his son, `Iddo his son, Zerach his son, Ye`aterai his son. ²²The

sons of Kehat: `AmmiNadab his son, Korach his son, Assir his son, ²³Elkana his son, and Abi'asaf his son, and Assir his son, ²⁴Tachat his son, Uri'el his son, `Uzziyah his son, and Sha'ul his son. ²⁵The sons of Elkana: `Amasai, and Achimot. ²⁶As for Elkana, the sons of Elkana: Tzafai his son, and Nachat his son, ²⁷Eli'ab his son, Yerocham his son, Elkana his son. ²⁸The sons of Samuel (Shemu'el): the firstborn Yo'el, and the second Abiyah. ²⁹The sons of Merari: Machli, Libni his son, Shim`i his son, Uzzah his son, ³⁰Shim`a his son, Haggiyah his son, `Asayah his son.

³¹These are they whom David set over the service of song in the house of YaHWeH, after that the ark had rest. ³²They ministered with song before the tent of the tent of meeting, until Solomon (Shlomo) had built the house of YaHWeH in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and they waited on their office according to their order. ³³These are those who waited, and their sons. Of the sons of the Kehati: Heman the singer, the son of Yo'el, the son of Samuel (Shemu'el), ³⁴the son of Elkana, the son of Yerocham, the son of Eli'el, the son of To'ach, ³⁵the son of Tzuf, the son of Elkana, the son of Machat, the son of `Amasai, ³⁶the son of Elkana, the son of Yo'el, the son of Azaryah, the son of Tzefanyah, ³⁷the son of Tachat, the son of Assir, the son of Abi'asaf, the son of Korach, ³⁸the son of Yitzhar, the son of Kehat, the son of Levi, the son of Isreal (Yisrael). ³⁹His brother Asaf, who stood on his right hand, even Asaf the son of Berekhyah, the son of Shim`a, ⁴⁰the son of Mikha'el, the son of Ba`aseyah, the son of Malkiyah, ⁴¹the son of Etni, the son of Zerach, the son of `Adayah, ⁴²the son of Etan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shim`i, ⁴³the son of Yachat, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi. ⁴⁴On the left hand their brothers the sons of Merari: Etan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Mallukh, ⁴⁵the son of Hashabyah, the son of Amatzyah, the son of Hilkiyah, ⁴⁶the son of Amtzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shemer, ⁴⁷the son of Machli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi. ⁴⁸Their brothers the Levites were appointed for all the service of the tent of the house of God.

⁴⁹But Aharon and his sons offered on the altar of burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, for all the work of the most holy place, and to make atonement for Isreal (Yisrael), according to all that Moses (Moshe) the servant of God had commanded. ⁵⁰These are the sons of Aharon: Eleazar his son, Pinechas his son, Abishua his son, ⁵¹Bukki his son, `Uzzi his son, Zerachyah his son, ⁵²Merayot his son, Amaryah his son, Achitub his son, ⁵³Tzadok his son, Achima`atz his son.

⁵⁴Now these are their dwelling-places according to their encampments in their borders: to the sons of Aharon, of the families of the Kehati (for theirs was the *first* lot), ⁵⁵to them they gave Hebron in the land of Judah (Yahudah), and the suburbs of it round about it; ⁵⁶but the fields of the city, and the villages of it, they gave to Caleb the son of Yefunneh. ⁵⁷To the sons of Aharon they gave the cities of refuge, Hebron; Libna also with its suburbs, and Yattir, and Eshtemoa with its suburbs, ⁵⁸and Hilan with its suburbs,

Devir with its suburbs, ⁵⁹and `Ashan with its suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with its suburbs; ⁶⁰and out of the tribe of Benjamin (Binyamin), Geba with its suburbs, and `Allemet with its suburbs, and `Anatot with its suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities.

⁶¹To the rest of the sons of Kehat *were given* by lot, out of the family of the tribe, out of the half-tribe, the half of Manasseh (Menashsheh), ten cities. ⁶²To the sons of Gershom, according to their families, out of the tribe of Issacher (Yissakhar), and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naftali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) in Bashan, thirteen cities. ⁶³To the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, according to their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. ⁶⁴The children of Isreal (Yisrael) gave to the Levites the cities with their suburbs. ⁶⁵They gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah (Yahudah), and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon (Shimon), and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin), these cities which are mentioned by name.

⁶⁶Some of the families of the sons of Kehat had cities of their borders out of the tribe of Ephraim (Efrayim). ⁶⁷They gave to them the cities of refuge, Shekhem in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim) with its suburbs; Gezer also with its suburbs, ⁶⁸and Yokme`am with its suburbs, and Beit-Horon with its suburbs, ⁶⁹and Ayalon with its suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with its suburbs; ⁷⁰and out of the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), `Aner with its suburbs, and Bil`am with its suburbs, for the rest of the family of the sons of Kehat.

⁷¹To the sons of Gershom *were given*, out of the family of the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), Galon in Bashan with its suburbs, and `Ashtarot with its suburbs; ⁷²and out of the tribe of Issacher (Yissakhar), Kedesh with its suburbs, Daberat with its suburbs, ⁷³and Ramot with its suburbs, and `Anam with its suburbs; ⁷⁴and out of the tribe of Asher, Mashal with its suburbs, and `Abdon with its suburbs, ⁷⁵and Hukok with its suburbs, and Rechob with its suburbs; ⁷⁶and out of the tribe of Naftali, Kedesh in the Galil with its suburbs, and Hammon with its suburbs, and Kiryatayim with its suburbs. ⁷⁷To the rest of *the Levites*, the sons of Merari, *were given*, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmono with its suburbs, Tavor with its suburbs; ⁷⁸and beyond the Jordan (Yarden) at Yericho, on the east side of the Jordan (Yarden), *were given them*, out of the tribe of Reuben, Betzer in the wilderness with its suburbs, and Yahtzah with its suburbs, ⁷⁹and Kedemot with its suburbs, and Mefa`at with its suburbs; ⁸⁰and out of the tribe of Gad, Ramot in Gil`ad with its suburbs, and Machanayim with its suburbs, ⁸¹and Heshbon with its suburbs, and Ya`zer with its suburbs.

7

Of the sons of Issacher (Yissakhar): Tola, and Pu`ah, Yashub, and Shimron, four. ²The sons of Tola: `Uzzi, and Refayah, and Yeri'el, and Yachmai, and Yibsam, and Samuel (Shemu`el), heads of their fathers' houses, *to wit*, of Tola; mighty men of valor in their generations: their number in the days of David was twenty-two thousand six hundred. ³The sons of `Uzzi: Yizrachyah. The sons of Yizrachyah: Mikha'el, and Obadiah (Obadyah), and Yo'el, Yishshiyah, five; all of them chief men. ⁴With them, by their generations, after their fathers' houses, were bands of the host for war, thirty-six thousand; for they had many wives and sons. ⁵Their brothers among all the families of Issacher (Yissakhar), mighty men of valor, reckoned in all by genealogy, were eighty-seven thousand.

⁶The sons of Benjamin (Binyamin): Bela, and Bekher, and Yedi`a'el, three. ⁷The sons of Bela: Etzbon, and `Uzzi, and `Uzzi'el, and Yerimot, and Iri, five; heads of fathers' houses, mighty men of valor; and they were reckoned by genealogy twenty-two thousand thirty-four. ⁸The sons of Bekher: Zemirah, and Yo'ash, and Eli`ezer, and Elyo`enai, and `Omri, and Yeremot, and Abiyah, and `Anatot, and `Alemet. All these were the sons of Bekher. ⁹They were reckoned by genealogy, after their generations, heads of their fathers' houses, mighty men of valor, twenty thousand two hundred. ¹⁰The sons of Yedi`a'el: Bilhan. The sons of Bilhan: Ye`ush, and Benjamin (Binyamin), and Ehud, and Kena`anah, and Zetan, and Tarshish, and Achishachar. ¹¹All these were sons of Yedi`a'el, according to the heads of their fathers' houses, mighty men of valor, seventeen thousand and two hundred, who were able to go forth in the host for war. ¹²Shuppim also, and Huppim, the sons of Ir, Hushim, the sons of Acher.

¹³The sons of Naftali: Yachtziel, and Guni, and Yetzer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

¹⁴The sons of Manasseh (Menashsheh): Asri'el, whom his concubine the Arammian bore: she bore Makhir the father of Gil`ad: ¹⁵and Makhir took a wife of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name was Ma`akhah; and the name of the second was Tzelohchad: and Tzelohchad had daughters. ¹⁶Ma`akhah the wife of Makhir bore a son, and she named him Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam and Rakem. ¹⁷The sons of Ulam: Bedan. These were the sons of Gil`ad the son of Makhir, the son of Manasseh (Menashsheh). ¹⁸His sister Hammolekhet bore Ishhod, and Abi-Ezer, and Machlah. ¹⁹The sons of Shemida were Achyan, and Shekhem, and Likchi, and Ani`am.

²⁰The sons of Ephraim (Efrayim): Shutelach, and Bered his son, and Tachat his

son, and El'adah his son, and Tachath his son, ²¹and Zabad his son, and Shutelach his son, and Etzer, and El'ad, whom the men of Gat who were born in the land killed, because they came down to take away their cattle. ²²Ephraim (Efrayim) their father mourned many days, and his brothers came to comfort him. ²³He went in to his wife, and she conceived, and bore a son, and he named him Beri`ah, because it went evil with his house. ²⁴His daughter was She'erah, who built Beit-Horon the lower and the upper, and Uzen-She'erah. ²⁵Refach was his son, and Reshef, and Telach his son, and Tachan his son, ²⁶La`dan his son, `Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, ²⁷Nun his son, Yahshua his son. ²⁸Their possessions and habitations were Bethel (Beit-El) and the towns of it, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns of it; Shekhem also and the towns of it, to Azzah and the towns of it; ²⁹and by the borders of the children of Manasseh (Menashsheh), Beth-shean and its towns, Ta`nakh and its towns, Megiddo and its towns, Dor and its towns. In these lived the children of Joseph (Yosef) the son of Isreal (Yisrael).

³⁰The sons of Asher: Yimna, and Yishvah, and Yishvi, and Beri`ah, and Serach their sister. ³¹The sons of Beri`ah: Heber, and Malki'el, who was the father of Birzaith. ³²Heber became the father of Yaflet, and Shomer, and Hotam, and Shu`a their sister. ³³The sons of Yaflet: Pasach, and Bimhal, and `Asvat. These are the children of Yaflet. ³⁴The sons of Shemer: Achi, and Rohgah, Hubbah, and Aram. ³⁵The sons of Helem his brother: Tzofach, and Yimna, and Shelesh, and Amal. ³⁶The sons of Tzofach: Su'ach, and Harnefer, and Shual, and Ber, and Yimrah, ³⁷Betzer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Yitran, and Beera. ³⁸The sons of Yeter: Yefunneh, and Pisha, and Ara. ³⁹The sons of Ulla: Arach, and Hanni'el, and Ritzyah. ⁴⁰All these were the children of Asher, heads of the fathers' houses, choice and mighty men of valor, chief of the princes. The number of them reckoned by genealogy for service in war was twenty-six thousand men.

8

Benjamin (Binyamin) became the father of Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Achrach the third, ²Nochah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. ³Bela had sons: Addar, and Gera, and Abihud, ⁴and Abishua, and Na`aman, and Achoach, ⁵and Gera, and Shefufan, and Hiram. ⁶These are the sons of Echud: these are the heads of fathers' houses of the inhabitants of Geba, and they carried them captive to Manachat: ⁷and Na`aman, and Achiyah, and Gera, he carried them captive: and he became the father of Uzza and Achichud. ⁸Shacharayim became the father of children in the field of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Ba`ara were his wives. ⁹He became the father of Hodesh his wife, Yobab, and Tzibyah, and Mesha, and Malkam, ¹⁰and Ye`utz, and Sokhyah, and Mirmah. These were his sons, heads of fathers' houses. ¹¹Of Hushim he became the father

of Abitub and Elpa`al. ¹²The sons of Elpa`al: Eber, and Mish`am, and Shemed, who built Ono and Lod, with the towns of it; ¹³and Beri`ah, and Shema, who were heads of fathers' houses of the inhabitants of Ayalon, who put to flight the inhabitants of Gat; ¹⁴and Achyo, Shashak, and Yeremot, ¹⁵and Zebadyah, and `Arad, and `Eder, ¹⁶and Mikha'el, and Yishpah, and Yocha, the sons of Beri`ah, ¹⁷and Zebadyah, and Meshullam, and Hizki, and Heber, ¹⁸and Ishmerai, and Yizli'ah, and Yobab, the sons of Elpa`al, ¹⁹and Yakim, and Zikhri, and Zavdi, ²⁰and Eli`esenai, and Tzilletai, and Eli'el, ²¹and `Adayah, and Berayah, and Shimrat, the sons of Shim`i, ²²and Yishpan, and Eber, and Eli'el, ²³and `Abdon, and Zikhri, and Hanan, ²⁴and Hananyah, and `Elam, and `Antotiyah, ²⁵and Yifdeyah, and Penu'el, the sons of Shashak, ²⁶and Shamsherai, and Shecharyah, and `Atalyah, ²⁷and Ya`areshyah, and EliYaH, and Zikhri, the sons of Yerocham. ²⁸These were heads of fathers' houses throughout their generations, chief men: these lived in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

²⁹In Gibon there lived the father of Gibeon, *Ye`i'el*, whose wife's name was Ma`akhah; ³⁰and his firstborn son `Abdon, and Tzur, and Kish, and Ba`al, and Nadab, ³¹and Gedor, and Achyo, and Zekher. ³²Miklot became the father of Shim`a. They also lived with their brothers in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), over against their brothers. ³³Ner became the father of Kish; and Kish became the father of Sha'ul; and Sha'ul became the father of Yonatan, and Malki-Shua, and Abinadab, and Eshba`al. ³⁴The son of Yonatan was Merib-Ba`al; and Merib-Ba`al became the father of Mikhah. ³⁵The sons of Mikhah: Piton, and Melekh, and Ta'rea, and Achaz. ³⁶Achaz became the father of Yeho`addah; and Yeho`addah became the father of `Alemet, and `Azmavet, and Zimri; and Zimri became the father of Motzah. ³⁷Motzah became the father of Bin`a; Rafah was his son, El`asah his son, Atzel his son. ³⁸Atzel had six sons, whose names are these: `Azrikam, Bokhru, and Yishma'el, and She`aryah, and Obadiah (Obadyah), and Hanan. All these were the sons of Atzel. ³⁹The sons of Eshek his brother: Ulam his firstborn, Ye`ush the second, and Elifelet the third. ⁴⁰The sons of Ulam were mighty men of valor, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, one hundred fifty. All these were of the sons of Benjamin (Binyamin).

9

So all Isreal (Yisrael) were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael): and Judah (Yahudah) was carried away captive to Babel for their disobedience. ²Now the first inhabitants who lived in their possessions in their cities were Isreal (Yisrael), the Priests (Kohanim), the Levites, and the temple servants. ³In Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) lived of the children of Judah (Yahudah), and of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin), and of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim) and Manasseh (Menashsheh): ⁴Utai the son of `Ammihud, the son of `Omri,

the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pearth the son of Judah (Yahudah). ⁵Of the Shiloni: `Asayah the firstborn, and his sons. ⁶Of the sons of Zerach: Ye`u'el, and their brothers, six hundred ninety. ⁷Of the sons of Benjamin (Binyamin): Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodabayah, the son of Senu'ah, ⁸and Yivneyah the son of Yerocham, and Elah the son of `Uzzi, the son of Mikhri, and Meshullam the son of Shefatyah, the son of Re`u'el, the son of Yibniyah; ⁹and their brothers, according to their generations, nine hundred fifty-six. All these men were heads of fathers' houses by their fathers' houses.

¹⁰Of the Priests (Kohanim): Yedayah, and Yehoiarib, Yakhin, ¹¹and Azaryah the son of Hilkiyah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Tzadok, the son of Merayot, the son of Achitub, the ruler of the house of God; ¹²and `Adayah the son of Yerocham, the son of Pashchur, the son of Malkiyah, and Ma`asai the son of `Adi'el, the son of Yachzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer; ¹³and their brothers, heads of their fathers' houses, one thousand seven hundred sixty; very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

¹⁴Of the Levites: Shemayah the son of Hashshub, the son of `Azrikam, the son of Hashabayah, of the sons of Merari; ¹⁵and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattanyah the son of Mikha, the son of Zikhri, the son of Asaf, ¹⁶and Obadiah (Obadyah) the son of Shemayah, the son of Galal, the son of Yedutun, and Berekhyah the son of Asa, the son of Elkana, who lived in the villages of the Netofati.

¹⁷The porters: Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Achiman, and their brothers (Shallum was the chief), ¹⁸who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eastward: they were the porters for the camp of the children of Levi. ¹⁹Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Abi'asaf, the son of Korach, and his brothers, of his father's house, the Korchi, were over the work of the service, keepers of the thresholds of the tent: and their fathers had been over the camp of YaHWeH, keepers of the entry. ²⁰Pinechas the son of Eleazar was ruler over them in time past, *and* YaHWeH was with him. ²¹Zekharyah the son of Meshelemiyah was porter of the door of the tent of meeting. ²²All these who were chosen to be porters in the thresholds were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel (Shemu'el) the seer did ordain in their office of trust. ²³So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of YaHWeH, even the house of the tent, by wards. ²⁴On the four sides were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south. ²⁵Their brothers, in their villages, were to come in every seven days from time to time to be with them: ²⁶for the four chief porters, who were Levites, were in an office of trust, and were over the chambers and over the treasuries in the house of God. ²⁷They lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *of it* was on them; and to them pertained the opening of it morning by morning.

²⁸Certain of them had charge of the vessels of service; for by count were these brought in and by count were these taken out. ²⁹Some of them also were appointed over the furniture, and over all the vessels of the sanctuary, and over the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices. ³⁰Some of the sons of the Priests (Kohanim) prepared the confection of the spices. ³¹Mattityah, one of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korchite, had the office of trust over the things that were baked in pans. ³²Some of their brothers, of the sons of the Kehati, were over the show bread, to prepare it every Shabbat.

³³These are the singers, heads of fathers' houses of the Levites, *who lived* in the chambers *and were free from other service*; for they were employed in their work day and night. ³⁴These were heads of fathers' houses of the Levites, throughout their generations, chief men: these lived at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

³⁵In Gibon there lived the father of Gibeon, Ye`i`el, whose wife's name was Ma`akhah: ³⁶and his firstborn son `Abdon, and Tzur, and Kish, and Ba`al, and Ner, and Nadab, ³⁷and Gedor, and Achyo, and Zekharyah, and Miklot. ³⁸Miklot became the father of Shim'am. They also lived with their brothers in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), over against their brothers. ³⁹Ner became the father of Kish; and Kish became the father of Sha'ul; and Sha'ul became the father of Yonatan, and Malki-Shua, and Abinadab, and Eshba`al. ⁴⁰The son of Yonatan was Merib-Ba`al; and Merib-Ba`al became the father of Mikhah. ⁴¹The sons of Mikhah: Piton, and Melekh, and Tachre`a, *and Achaz*. ⁴²Achaz became the father of Ya`rah; and Ya`rah became the father of `Alemet, and `Azmavet, and Zimri; and Zimri became the father of Motzah; ⁴³and Motzah became the father of Bin`a; and Refayah his son, El`asah his son, Atzel his son. ⁴⁴Atzel had six sons, whose names are these: `Azrikam, Bokhru, and Yishma`el, and She`aryah, and Obadiah (Obadyah), and Hanan: these were the sons of Atzel.

10

Now the Philistines (Pelishtim) fought against Isreal (Yisrael): and the men of Isreal (Yisrael) fled from before the Philistines (Pelishtim), and fell down slain on Mount Gilboa. ²The Philistines (Pelishtim) followed hard after Sha'ul and after his sons; and the Philistines (Pelishtim) killed Yonatan, and Abinadab, and Malki-Shua, the sons of Sha'ul. ³The battle went sore against Sha'ul, and the archers overtook him; and he was distressed by reason of the archers. ⁴Then said Sha'ul to his armor-bearer, Draw your sword, and thrust me through therewith, lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his armor-bearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Sha'ul took his sword, and fell on it. ⁵When his armor-bearer saw that Sha'ul was dead, he likewise fell on his sword, and died. ⁶So Sha'ul died, and his three sons; and all his house died together.

⁷When all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) who were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Sha'ul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities, and fled; and the Philistines (Pelishtim) came and lived in them.

⁸It happened on the next day, when the Philistines (Pelishtim) came to strip the slain, that they found Sha'ul and his sons fallen on Mount Gilboa. ⁹They stripped him, and took his head, and his armor, and sent into the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim) round about, to carry the news to their idols, and to the people. ¹⁰They put his armor in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the house of Dagon. ¹¹When all Yabesh-Gil`ad heard all that the Philistines (Pelishtim) had done to Sha'ul, ¹²all the valiant men arose, and took away the body of Sha'ul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Yabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Yabesh, and fasted seven days.

¹³So Sha'ul died for his trespass which he committed against YaHWeH, because of the word of YaHWeH, which he didn't keep; and also because he asked counsel of one who had a familiar spirit, to inquire *thereby*, ¹⁴and didn't inquire of YaHWeH: therefore he killed him, and turned the kingdom to David the son of Jesse (Yishay).

11

Then all Isreal (Yisrael) gathered themselves to David to Hebron, saying, Behold, we are your bone and your flesh. ²In times past, even when Sha'ul was king, it was you who led out and brought in Isreal (Yisrael): and YaHWeH your God said to you, You shall be shepherd of my people Isreal (Yisrael), and you shall be prince over my people Isreal (Yisrael). ³So all the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) came to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before YaHWeH; and they anointed David king over Isreal (Yisrael), according to the word of YaHWeH by Samuel (Shemu'el).

⁴David and all Isreal (Yisrael) went to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) (the same is Yebus); and the Yebusites, the inhabitants of the land, were there. ⁵The inhabitants of Yebus said to David, You shall not come in here. Nevertheless David took the stronghold of Zion (Tziyon); the same is the city of David. ⁶David said, Whoever strikes the Yebusites first shall be chief and captain. Yo'ab the son of Tzeru'yah went up first, and was made chief. ⁷David lived in the stronghold; therefore they called it the city of David. ⁸He built the city round about, from Millo even round about; and Yo'ab repaired the rest of the city. ⁹David grew greater and greater; for YaHWeH of Hosts was with him.

¹⁰Now these are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who shown themselves strong with him in his kingdom, together with all Isreal (Yisrael), to make him king, according to the word of YaHWeH concerning Isreal (Yisrael). ¹¹This is the number of the mighty men whom David had: Yashobam, the son of a Hakhmoni, the chief of the thirty; he lifted up his spear against three hundred and killed them at one time.

¹²After him was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Achochi, who was one of the three mighty men. ¹³He was with David at Pas-Dammim, and there the Philistines (Pelishtim) were gathered together to battle, where was a plot of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines (Pelishtim). ¹⁴They stood in the midst of the plot, and defended it, and killed the Philistines (Pelishtim); and YaHWeH saved them by a great victory.

¹⁵Three of the thirty chief men went down to the rock to David, into the cave of `Adullam; and the host of the Philistines (Pelishtim) were encamped in the valley of Refa'im. ¹⁶David was then in the stronghold, and the garrison of the Philistines (Pelishtim) was then in Beit-Lechem. ¹⁷David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me water to drink of the well of Beit-Lechem, which is by the gate! ¹⁸The three broke through the host of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and drew water out of the well of Beit-Lechem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but David would not drink of it, but poured it out to YaHWeH, ¹⁹and said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this: shall I drink the blood of these men who have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy* of their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did the three mighty men.

²⁰Abishai, the brother of Yo'ab, he was chief of the three; for he lifted up his spear against three hundred and killed them, and had a name among the three. ²¹Of the three, he was more honorable than the two, and was made their captain: however he didn't attain to the *first* three.

²²Benayah the son of Yehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kavtz'el, who had done mighty deeds, he killed the two *sons of* Ari'el of Moab: he went down also and killed a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow. ²³He killed a Egyptian (Mitzrian), a man of great stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian (Mitzrian)'s hand was a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian (Mitzrian)'s hand, and killed him with his own spear. ²⁴These things did Benayah the son of Yehoiada, and had a name among the three mighty men. ²⁵Behold, he was more honorable than the thirty, but he didn't attain to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

²⁶Also the mighty men of the armies: `Asa'el the brother of Yo'ab, Elchanan the son of Dodo of Beit-Lechem, ²⁷Shammot the Harorite, Heletz the Pelonite, ²⁸Ira the son of `Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abi-Ezer the `Antotite, ²⁹Sibbekhai the Hushatite, Ilai the Achochi, ³⁰Maharai the Netofatite, Heled the son of Ba`anah the Netofatite, ³¹Itai the son of Rivai of Gebah of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin), Benayah the Pir`atonite, ³²Hurai of the brooks of Ga`ash, Aviel the `Arvati, ³³`Azmavet the Baharumite, Elyachba the Shaalbonite, ³⁴the sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Yonatan the son of Shagee the Harari, ³⁵Achi'am the son of Sacar the Harari, Eliphai the son of Ur, ³⁶Hefer the Mekheratite, Achiyah the Pelonite, ³⁷Hetzro the Karmelite, Na`arai the son of Ezbai, ³⁸Yo'el the brother of Natan, Mivchar the son of Hagri, ³⁹Tzelek the `Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armor bearer of Yo'ab the son of Tzeru'yah, ⁴⁰Ira the Yitri, Gareb the Yitri, ⁴¹Uriyah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Achlai, ⁴²Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenitete, a chief of the Reubenite, and thirty with him, ⁴³Hanan the son of Ma`akhah, and Yoshafat the Mitni, ⁴⁴Uzzia the `Ashterati, Shama and Ye`i'el the sons of Hotam the `Aro`eri, ⁴⁵Yedi`a'el the son of Shimri, and Yocha his brother, the Titz, ⁴⁶Eli'el the Machavim, and Yerivai, and Yoshavyah, the sons of Elnaam, and Yitmah the Moabite, ⁴⁷Eli'el, and Obed, and Ya`asi'el the Mezobaite.

12

Now these are those who came to David to Tziklag, while he yet kept himself close because of Sha'ul the son of Kish; and they were among the mighty men, his helpers in war. ²They were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in slinging stones and in shooting arrows from the bow: they were of Sha'ul's brothers of Benjamin (Binyamin). ³The chief was Achi`ezer; then Yo'ash, the sons of Shema`ah the Giv`atite, and Yezi'el, and Pelet, the sons of `Azmavet, and Berakha, and Yehu the `Antotite, ⁴and Yishma`yahu the Gibeoni, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty, and Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), and Yachazi'el, and Yochanan, and Yozabad the Gederatite, ⁵Eluzai, and Yerimot, and Bealiah, and Shemaryah, and Shefatyah the Harufite, ⁶Elkana, and Yishshiyah, and Azar`el, and Yoezer, and Yashobam, the Korchi, ⁷and Yo`elah, and Zebadyah, the sons of Yerocham of Gedor.

⁸Of the Gadite there separated themselves to David to the stronghold in the wilderness, mighty men of valor, men trained for war, that could handle shield and spear; whose faces were like the faces of lions, and they were as swift as the roes on the mountains; ⁹Etzer the chief, Obadiah (Obadyah) the second, Eli`ab the third, ¹⁰Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the fifth, ¹¹Attai the sixth, Eli'el the seventh, ¹²Yochanan the eighth, ElZabad the ninth, ¹³Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the tenth, Makhbannai the eleventh. ¹⁴These of the sons of Gad were captains of the host: he who was least was equal to one hundred, and the greatest to one thousand. ¹⁵These are those

who went over the Jordan (Yarden) in the first month, when it had overflowed all its banks; and they put to flight all them of the valleys, both toward the east, and toward the west.

¹⁶There came of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin) and Judah (Yahudah) to the stronghold to David. ¹⁷David went out to meet them, and answered them, If you be come peaceably to me to help me, my heart shall be knit to you; but if *you be come* to betray me to my adversaries, seeing there is no wrong in my hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it. ¹⁸Then the Spirit came on `Amasai, who was chief of the thirty, *and he said*, "We are yours, David, and on your side, you son of Jesse (Yishay): shalom, shalom be to you, and shalom be to your helpers; for your God helps you." Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

¹⁹Of Manasseh (Menashsheh) also there fell away some to David, when he came with the Philistines (Pelishtim) against Sha'ul to battle: but they didn't help them; for YaHWeHs of the Philistines (Pelishtim) sent him away after consultation, saying, He will fall away to his master Sha'ul to the jeopardy of our heads. ²⁰As he went to Tziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh (Menashsheh), `Adnach, and Yozabad, and Yedi`a'el, and Mikha'el, and Yozabad, and Elihu, and Tzilletai, captains of thousands who were of Manasseh (Menashsheh). ²¹They helped David against the band of rovers: for they were all mighty men of valor, and were captains in the host. ²²For from day to day men came to David to help him, until there was a great host, like the host of God.

²³These are the numbers of the heads of those who were armed for war, who came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Sha'ul to him, according to the word of YaHWeH. ²⁴The children of Judah (Yahudah) who bore shield and spear were six thousand and eight hundred, armed for war. ²⁵Of the children of Simeon (Shimon), mighty men of valor for the war, seven thousand and one hundred. ²⁶Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred. ²⁷Yehoiada was the leader of *the house of* Aharon; and with him were three thousand and seven hundred, ²⁸and Tzadok, a young man mighty of valor, and of his father's house twenty-two captains. ²⁹Of the children of Benjamin (Binyamin), the brothers of Sha'ul, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept their allegiance to the house of Sha'ul. ³⁰Of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim) twenty thousand eight hundred, mighty men of valor, famous men in their fathers' houses. ³¹Of the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh) eighteen thousand, who were mentioned by name, to come and make David king. ³²Of the children of Issacher (Yissakhar), men who had understanding of the times, to know what Isreal (Yisrael) ought to do, the heads of them were two hundred; and all their brothers were at their word. ³³Of Zebulun, such as were able to go out in the host, who could set the battle in array, with all manner of instruments of war, fifty thousand, and who could order *the battle array, and were* not of double heart. ³⁴Of Naftali one thousand captains, and with

them with shield and spear thirty-seven thousand. ³⁵Of the Danites who could set the battle in array, twenty-eight thousand six hundred. ³⁶Of Asher, such as were able to go out in the host, who could set the battle in array, forty thousand. ³⁷On the other side of the Jordan (Yarden), of the Reubenite, and the Gadite, and of the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, one hundred twenty thousand.

³⁸All these being men of war, who could order the battle array, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Isreal (Yisrael): and all the rest also of Isreal (Yisrael) were of one heart to make David king. ³⁹They were there with David three days, eating and drinking; for their brothers had made preparation for them. ⁴⁰Moreover those who were near to them, *even* as far as Issacher (Yissakhar) and Zebulun and Naftali, brought bread on donkeys, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, food of meal, cakes of figs, and clusters of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep in abundance: for there was joy in Isreal (Yisrael).

13

David consulted with the captains of thousands and of hundreds, even with every leader. ²David said to all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael), If it seem good to you, and if it be of YaHWeH our God, let us send abroad everywhere to our brothers who are left in all Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), with whom the Priests (Kohanim) and Levites are in their cities that have suburbs, that they may gather themselves to us; ³and let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we didn't seek it in the days of Sha'ul. ⁴All the assembly said that they would do so; for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

⁵So David assembled all Isreal (Yisrael) together, from the Shichor *the brook of* Egypt (Mitzrayim) even to the entrance of Hamat, to bring the ark of God from Kiryat-Ye`arim. ⁶David went up, and all Isreal (Yisrael), to Ba`alah, *that is,* to Kiryat-Ye`arim, which belonged to Judah (Yahudah), to bring up from there the ark of God YaHWeH that sits *above* the Kerubim, that is called by the Name. ⁷They carried the ark of God on a new cart, *and brought it* out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Achyo drove the cart. ⁸David and all Isreal (Yisrael) played before God with all their might, even with songs, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

⁹When they came to the threshing floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled. ¹⁰The anger of YaHWeH was kindled against Uzza, and he struck him, because he put forth his hand to the ark; and there he died before God. ¹¹David was displeased, because YaHWeH had broken forth on Uzza; and he called

that place Peareth-Uzzah, to this day. ¹²David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God home to me? ¹³So David didn't move the ark to him into the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. ¹⁴The ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months: and YaHWeH blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

14

Hiram king of Tyrus (Tzor) sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and masons, and carpenters, to build him a house. ²David perceived that YaHWeH had established him king over Isreal (Yisrael); for his kingdom was exalted on high, for his people Isreal (Yisrael)'s sake.

³David took more wives at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and David became the father of more sons and daughters. ⁴These are the names of the children whom he had in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): Shammua, and SHobab, Natan, and Solomon (Shlomo), ⁵and Yibchar, and Elishua, and Elpelet, ⁶and Nogah, and Nefeg, and Yafia, ⁷and Elishama, and Be`elyada, and Elifelet.

⁸When the Philistines (Pelishtim) heard that David was anointed king over all Isreal (Yisrael), all the Philistines (Pelishtim) went up to seek David: and David heard of it, and went out against them. ⁹Now the Philistines (Pelishtim) had come and made a raid in the valley of Refa'im. ¹⁰David inquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines (Pelishtim)? and will you deliver them into my hand? YaHWeH said to him, Go up; for I will deliver them into your hand. ¹¹So they came up to Ba`al-Peratzim, and David struck them there; and David said, God has broken my enemies by my hand, like the breach of waters. Therefore they called the name of that place Ba`al-Peratzim. ¹²They left their gods there; and David gave word, and they were burned with fire.

¹³The Philistines (Pelishtim) yet again made a raid in the valley. ¹⁴David inquired again of God; and God said to him, You shall not go up after them: turn away from them, and come on them over against the mulberry trees. ¹⁵It shall be, when you hear the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then you shall go out to battle; for God is gone out before you to strike the host of the Philistines (Pelishtim). ¹⁶David did as God commanded him: and they struck the host of the Philistines (Pelishtim) from Gibon even to Gezer. ¹⁷The fame of David went out into all lands; and YaHWeH brought the fear of him on all nations.

15

David made him houses in the city of David; and he prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent. ²Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites: for them has YaHWeH chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister to him forever. ³David assembled all Isreal (Yisrael) at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to bring up the ark of YaHWeH to its place, which he had prepared for it. ⁴David gathered together the sons of Aharon, and the Levites: ⁵of the sons of Kehat, Uri'el the chief, and his brothers one hundred twenty; ⁶of the sons of Merari, `Asayah the chief, and his brothers two hundred twenty; ⁷of the sons of Gershon, Yo'el the chief, and his brothers one hundred thirty; ⁸of the sons of Elitzafan, Shemayah the chief, and his brothers two hundred; ⁹of the sons of Hebron, Eli'el the chief, and his brothers eighty; ¹⁰of the sons of `Uzzi'el, `AmmiNadab the chief, and his brothers one hundred twelve. ¹¹David called for Tzadok and Abyatar the Priests (Kohanim), and for the Levites, for Uri'el, `Asayah, and Yo'el, Shemayah, and Eli'el, and `AmmiNadab, ¹²and said to them, You are the heads of the fathers' houses of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, both you and your brothers, that you may bring up the ark of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), to *the place* that I have prepared for it. ¹³For because you didn't carry it at the first, YaHWeH our God made a breach on us, because we didn't seek him according to the ordinance. ¹⁴So the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁵The children of the Levites bore the ark of God on their shoulders with the poles thereon, as Moses (Moshe) commanded according to the word of YaHWeH.

¹⁶David spoke to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brothers the singers, with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding aloud and lifting up the voice with joy. ¹⁷So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Yo'el; and of his brothers, Asaf the son of Berekhyah; and of the sons of Merari their brothers, Etan the son of Kushayahu; ¹⁸and with them their brothers of the second degree, Zekharyah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramot, and Yechi'el, and Unni, Eli'ab, and Benayah, and Ma`aseyah, and Mattityah, and Eliflehu, and Mikneyah, and Obed-edom, and Ye`i'el, the doorkeepers. ¹⁹So the singers, Heman, Asaf, and Etan, *were appointed* with cymbals of brass to sound aloud; ²⁰and Zekharyah, and Aziel, and Shemiramot, and Yechi'el, and Unni, and Eli'ab, and Ma`aseyah, and Benayah, with psalteries set to `Alamot; ²¹and Mattityah, and Eliflehu, and Mikneyah, and Obed-edom, and Ye`i'el, and Azazyah, with harps tuned to the sheminit, to lead. ²²Kananyah, chief of the Levites, was over the song: he instructed about the song, because he was skillful. ²³Berekhyah and Elkana were doorkeepers for the ark. ²⁴Shebanyah, and Yoshafat, and Netan'el, and `Amasai, and Zekharyah, and Benayah, and Eli'ezer, the Priests (Kohanim), did blow the trumpets

before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Yechiyah were doorkeepers for the ark.

²⁵So David, and the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael), and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH out of the house of Obed-edom with joy. ²⁶It happened, when God helped the Levites who bore the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH, that they sacrificed seven bulls and seven rams. ²⁷David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites who bore the ark, and the singers, and Kananyah the master of the song *with* the singers: and David had on him an efod of linen. ²⁸Thus all Isreal (Yisrael) brought up the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, sounding aloud with psalteries and harps.

²⁹It happened, as the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH came to the city of David, that Mikhal the daughter of Sha'ul looked out at the window, and saw king David dancing and playing; and she despised him in her heart.

16

They brought in the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt offerings and peace-offerings before God. ²When David had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace-offerings, he blessed the people in the name of YaHWeH. ³He dealt to everyone of Isreal (Yisrael), both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a portion *of flesh*, and a cake of raisins.

⁴He appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of YaHWeH, and to celebrate and to thank and Praise YaH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): ⁵Asaf the chief, and second to him Zekharyah, Ye`i`el, and Shemiramot, and Yechi`el, and Mattityah, and Eli`ab, and Benayah, and Obed-edom, and Ye`i`el, with psalteries and with harps; and Asaf with cymbals, sounding aloud; ⁶and Benayah and Yachazi`el the Priests (Kohanim) with trumpets continually, before the ark of the covenant of God.

⁷Then on that day David first ordained to give thanks to YaHWeH, by the hand of Asaf and his brothers.

⁸Oh give thanks to YaHWeH, call on his name;

Make known his doings among the peoples.

⁹Sing to him, sing praises to him;

Talk you of all his marvelous works.

¹⁰Glory you in his holy name;

Let the heart of them rejoice who seek YaHWeH.

¹¹Seek you YaHWeH and his strength;

Seek his face forever more.

¹²Remember his marvelous works that he has done,
His wonders, and the judgments of his mouth,

¹³You seed of Isreal (Yisrael) his servant,
You children of Jacob (Yakob), his chosen ones.

¹⁴He is YaHWeH our God;
His judgments are in all the earth.

¹⁵Remember his covenant forever,
The word which he commanded to a thousand generations,

¹⁶*The covenant* which he made with Abraham,
His oath to Isaac (Yitzchak),

¹⁷Confirmed the same to Jacob (Yakob) for a statute,
To Isreal (Yisrael) for an everlasting covenant,

¹⁸Saying, To you will I give the land of Canaan (Kanaan),
The lot of your inheritance;

¹⁹When you were but a few men in number,
Yes, very few, and foreigners in it;

²⁰They went about from nation to nation,
From one kingdom to another people.

²¹He allowed no man to do them wrong;
Yes, he reproved kings for their sakes,

²²*Saying*, Don't touch my anointed ones,
Do my prophets no harm.

²³Sing to YaHWeH, all the earth;
Show forth his salvation from day to day.

²⁴Declare his glory among the nations,
His marvelous works among all the peoples.

²⁵For great is YaHWeH, and greatly to be praised:
He also is to be feared above all gods.

²⁶For all the gods of the peoples are idols:
But YaHWeH made the heavens.

²⁷Honor and majesty are before him:
Strength and gladness are in his place.

²⁸Ascribe to YaHWeH, you relatives of the peoples,
Ascribe to YaHWeH glory and strength;

²⁹Ascribe to YaHWeH the glory due to his name:
Bring an offering, and come before him:

Worship YaHWeH in holy array.

³⁰Tremble before him, all the earth:

The world also is established that it can't be moved.

³¹Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice;
Let them say among the nations, YaHWeH reigns.
³²Let the sea roar, and the fullness of it;
Let the field exult, and all that is therein;
³³Then shall the trees of the wood sing for joy before YaHWeH;
For he comes to judge the earth.
³⁴Oh give thanks to YaHWeH; for he is good;
For his loving kindness endures forever.
³⁵Say you, Save us, God of our salvation,
Gather us together and deliver us from the nations,
To give thanks to your holy name,
To triumph in your praise.
³⁶Blessed be YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael),
From everlasting even to everlasting.

All the people said, Amein, and praised YaHWeH.

³⁷So he left there, before the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH, Asaf and his brothers, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required; ³⁸and Obed-edom with their brothers, sixty-eight; Obed-edom also the son of Yedutun and Hosah to be doorkeepers; ³⁹and Tzadok the Priest (Kohen), and his brothers the Priests (Kohanim), before the tent of YaHWeH in the high place that was at Gibeon, ⁴⁰to offer burnt offerings to YaHWeH on the altar of burnt offering continually morning and evening, even according to all that is written in the law of YaHWeH, which he commanded to Isreal (Yisrael); ⁴¹and with them Heman and Yedutun, and the rest who were chosen, who were mentioned by name, to give thanks to YaHWeH, because his loving kindness endures forever; ⁴²and with them Heman and Yedutun *with* trumpets and cymbals for those that should sound aloud, and *with* instruments for the songs of God; and the sons of Yedutun to be at the gate.

⁴³All the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

17

It happened, when David lived in his house, that David said to Natan the prophet, Behold, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH *dwells* under curtains. ²Natan said to David, Do all that is in your heart; for God is with you.

³It happened the same night, that the word of God came to Natan, saying, ⁴Go and tell David my servant, Thus says YaHWeH, You shall not build me a house to dwell in: ⁵for I have not lived in a house since the day that I brought up Isreal (Yisrael), to this day, but have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tent to *another*. ⁶In all places in which I have walked with all Isreal (Yisrael), spoke I a word with any of the judges of Isreal (Yisrael), whom I commanded to be shepherd of my people, saying, Why have you not built me a house of cedar? ⁷Now therefore thus shall you tell my servant David, Thus says YaHWeH of Hosts, I took you from the sheep pen, from following the sheep, that you should be prince over my people Isreal (Yisrael): ⁸and I have been with you wherever you have gone, and have cut off all your enemies from before you; and I will make you a name, like the name of the great ones who are in the earth. ⁹I will appoint a place for my people Isreal (Yisrael), and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the first, ¹⁰and *as* from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Isreal (Yisrael); and I will subdue all your enemies. Moreover I tell you that YaHWeH will build you a house. ¹¹It shall happen, when your days are fulfilled that you must go to be with your fathers, that I will set up your seed after you, who shall be of your sons; and I will establish his kingdom. ¹²He shall build me a house, and I will establish his throne forever. ¹³I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my loving kindness away from him, as I took it from him that was before you; ¹⁴but I will settle him in my house and in my kingdom forever; and his throne shall be established forever. ¹⁵According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Natan speak to David.

¹⁶Then David the king went in, and sat before YaHWeH; and he said, Who am I, YaHWeH God, and what is my house, that you have brought me thus far? ¹⁷This was a small thing in your eyes, God; but you have spoken of your servant's house for a great while to come, and have regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, YaHWeH God. ¹⁸What can David *say* yet more to you concerning the honor which is done to your servant? for you know your servant. ¹⁹ YaHWeH, for your servant's sake, and according to your own heart, have you worked all this greatness, to make known all *these* great things. ²⁰ YaHWeH, there is none like you, neither is there any God besides you, according to all that we have heard with our ears. ²¹What one nation in the earth is like your people Isreal (Yisrael), whom God went to redeem to himself for a people, to make you a name by great and awesome things, in driving out nations from before your people, whom you redeem out of Egypt (Mitzrayim)? ²²For your people Isreal (Yisrael) did you make your own people forever; and you, YaHWeH, became their God. ²³Now, YaHWeH, let the word that you have spoken concerning your servant, and concerning his house, be established forever, and do as you have spoken. ²⁴Let your name be established and magnified forever, saying, YaHWeH of Hosts is the God of Isreal (Yisrael), even a God to Isreal (Yisrael): and the house of David your servant is

established before you. ²⁵For you, my God, have revealed to your servant that you will build him a house: therefore has your servant found *in his heart* to pray before you. ²⁶Now, YaHWeH, you are God, and have promised this good thing to your servant: ²⁷and now it has pleased you to bless the house of your servant, that it may continue forever before you: for you, YaHWeH, have blessed, and it is blessed forever.

18

After this it happened, that David struck the Philistines (Pelishtim), and subdued them, and took Gat and its towns out of the hand of the Philistines (Pelishtim).

²He struck Moab; and the Moabites became servants to David, and brought tribute.

³David struck Hadad`ezer king of Tzobah to Hamat, as he went to establish his dominion by the river Perat. ⁴David took from him one thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen; and David hamstrung all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for one hundred chariots. ⁵When the Aram of Damascus (Dammesek) came to help Hadad`ezer king of Tzobah, David struck of the Aram twenty-two thousand men. ⁶Then David put *garrisons* in Aram of Damascus (Dammesek); and the Aram became servants to David, and brought tribute. YaHWeH gave victory to David wherever he went. ⁷David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadad`ezer, and brought them to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ⁸From Tibchat and from Cun, cities of Hadad`ezer, David took very much brass, with which Solomon (Shlomo) made the brazen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

⁹When To`u king of Hamat heard that David had struck all the host of Hadad`ezer king of Tzobah, ¹⁰he sent Hadoram his son to king David, to Greet him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadad`ezer and struck him; (for Hadad`ezer had wars with To`u;) and *he had with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass. ¹¹These also did king David dedicate to YaHWeH, with the silver and the gold that he carried away from all the nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of `Ammon, and from the Philistines (Pelishtim), and from `Amalek.

¹²Moreover Abishai the son of Tzeru'yah struck of the Edom in the Valley of Salt eighteen thousand. ¹³He put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edom became servants to David. YaHWeH gave victory to David wherever he went.

¹⁴David reigned over all Isreal (Yisrael); and he executed justice and righteousness to all his people. ¹⁵Yo`ab the son of Tzeru'yah was over the host; and

Yehoshafat the son of Achilud was recorder; ¹⁶and Tzadok the son of Achitub, and Abimelekh the son of Abyatar, were Priests (Kohanim); and Shavsha was Sofer (scribe); ¹⁷and Benayah the son of Yehoiada was over the Kereti and the Peleti; and the sons of David were chief about the king.

19

It happened after this, that Nachash the king of the children of `Ammon died, and his son reigned in his place. ²David said, I will show kindness to Hanun the son of Nachash, because his father shown kindness to me. So David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. David's servants came into the land of the children of `Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. ³But the princes of the children of `Ammon said to Hanun, Think you that David does honor your father, in that he has sent comforters to you? Aren't his servants come to you to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land? ⁴So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away. ⁵Then there went certain persons, and told David how the men were served. He sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. The king said, Stay at Yericho until your beards be grown, and then return.

⁶When the children of `Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of `Ammon sent one thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia (Aram-Naharayim), and out of Arammaacah, and out of Tzobah. ⁷So they hired them thirty-two thousand chariots, and the king of Ma`akhah and his people, who came and encamped before Medeba. The children of `Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle. ⁸When David heard of it, he sent Yo'ab, and all the host of the mighty men. ⁹The children of `Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the gate of the city: and the kings who had come were by themselves in the field.

¹⁰Now when Yo'ab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Isreal (Yisrael), and put them in array against the Aram. ¹¹The rest of the people he committed into the hand of Abishai his brother; and they put themselves in array against the children of `Ammon. ¹²He said, If the Aram be too strong for me, then you shall help me; but if the children of `Ammon be too strong for you, then I will help you. ¹³Be of good courage, and let us play the man for our people, and for the cities of our God: and YaHWeH do that which seems him good. ¹⁴So Yo'ab and the people who were with him drew near before the Aram to the battle; and they fled before him. ¹⁵When the children of `Ammon saw that the Aram were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Yo'ab came to Jerusalem

(YaHshalayim).

¹⁶When the Aram saw that they were put to the worse before Isreal (Yisrael), they sent messengers, and drew forth the Aram who were beyond the River, with Shophach the captain of the host of Hadad`ezer at their head. ¹⁷It was told David; and he gathered all Isreal (Yisrael) together, and passed over the Jordan (Yarden), and came on them, and set the battle in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Aram, they fought with him. ¹⁸The Aram fled before Isreal (Yisrael); and David killed of the Aram *the men of* seven thousand chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host. ¹⁹When the servants of Hadad`ezer saw that they were put to the worse before Isreal (Yisrael), they made shalom with David, and served him: neither would the Aram help the children of `Ammon any more.

20

It happened, at the time of the return of the year, at the time when kings go out *to battle*, that Yo`ab led forth the army, and wasted the country of the children of `Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David stayed at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). Yo`ab struck Rabbah, and overthrew it. ²David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was set on David`s head: and he brought forth the spoil of the city, exceeding much. ³He brought forth the people who were therein, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Thus did David to all the cities of the children of `Ammon. David and all the people returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

⁴It happened after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines (Pelishtim): then Sibbekhai the Hushatite killed Sippai, of the sons of the Rafa; and they were subdued. ⁵There was again war with the Philistines (Pelishtim); and Elchanan the son of Ya`ir killed Lachmi the brother of Golyat the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver`s beam. ⁶There was again war at Gat, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were twenty-four, *six on each hand, and six on each foot*; and he also was born to the Rafa. ⁷When he defied Isreal (Yisrael), Yonatan the son of Shim`a David`s brother killed him. ⁸These were born to the Rafa in Gat; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

21

Satan stood up against Isreal (Yisrael), and moved David to number Isreal (Yisrael). ²David said to Yo`ab and to the princes of the people, Go, number Isreal

(Yisrael) from Be'er-Sheba even to Dan; and bring me word, that I may know the sum of them. ³Yo'ab said, YaHWeH make his people a hundred times as many as they are: but, my lord the king, aren't they all my lord's servants? why does my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of guilt to Isreal (Yisrael)? ⁴Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Yo'ab. Therefore Yo'ab departed, and went throughout all Isreal (Yisrael), and came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ⁵Yo'ab gave up the sum of the numbering of the people to David. All those of Isreal (Yisrael) were one million one hundred thousand men who drew sword: and in Judah (Yahudah) were four hundred seventy thousand men who drew sword. ⁶But he didn't count Levi and Benjamin (Binyamin) among them; for the king's word was abominable to Yo'ab.

⁷God was displeased with this thing; therefore he struck Isreal (Yisrael). ⁸David said to God, I have sinned greatly, in that I have done this thing: but now, put away, I beg you, the iniquity of your servant; for I have done very foolishly. ⁹YaHWeH spoke to Gad, David's seer, saying, ¹⁰Go and speak to David, saying, Thus says YaHWeH, I offer you three things: choose you one of them, that I may do it to you. ¹¹So Gad came to David, and said to him, Thus says YaHWeH, Take which you will: ¹²either three years of famine; or three months to be consumed before your foes, while the sword of your enemies overtakes you; or else three days the sword of YaHWeH, even pestilence in the land, and the angel of YaHWeH destroying throughout all the borders of Isreal (Yisrael). Now therefore consider what answer I shall return to him who sent me. ¹³David said to Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall, I pray, into the hand of YaHWeH; for very great are his mercies: and let me not fall into the hand of man.

¹⁴So YaHWeH sent a pestilence on Isreal (Yisrael); and there fell of Isreal (Yisrael) seventy thousand men. ¹⁵God sent an angel to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to destroy it: and as he was about to destroy, YaHWeH saw, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the destroying angel, It is enough; now stay your hand. The angel of YaHWeH was standing by the threshing floor of Ornan the Yebusites. ¹⁶David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of YaHWeH standing between earth and the sky, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). Then David and the Elders (Zakenim), clothed in sackcloth, fell on their faces. ¹⁷David said to God, Isn't it I who commanded the people to be numbered? It is even I who have sinned and done very wickedly; but these sheep, what have they done? Please let your hand, O YaHWeH my God, be against me, and against my father's house; but not against your people, that they should be plagued.

¹⁸Then the angel of YaHWeH commanded Gad to tell David, that David should go up, and raise an altar to YaHWeH in the threshing floor of Ornan the Yebusites. ¹⁹David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spoke in the name of YaHWeH. ²⁰Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons who were with him hid themselves.

Now Ornan was threshing wheat. ²¹As David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing floor, and bowed himself to David with his face to the ground. ²²Then David said to Ornan, Give me the place of this threshing floor, that I may build thereon an altar to YaHWeH: for the full price shall you give it me, that the plague may be stayed from the people. ²³Ornan said to David, Take it to you, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes: behold, I give *you* the oxen for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meal-offering; I give it all. ²⁴King David said to Ornan, No; but I will most assuredly buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is your for YaHWeH, nor offer a burnt-offering without cost. ²⁵So David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight. ²⁶David built there an altar to YaHWeH, and offered burnt offerings and peace-offerings, and called on YaHWeH; and he answered him from the sky by fire on the altar of burnt offering. ²⁷YaHWeH commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath of it.

²⁸At that time, when David saw that YaHWeH had answered him in the threshing floor of Ornan the Yebusites, then he sacrificed there. ²⁹For the tent of YaHWeH, which Moses (Moshe) made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt offering, were at that time in the high place at Gibeon. ³⁰But David couldn't go before it to inquire of God; for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of YaHWeH.

22

Then David said, This is the house of YaHWeH God, and this is the altar of burnt-offering for Isreal (Yisrael).

²David commanded to gather together the foreigners who were in Earth-Isreal (Yisrael); and he set masons to hew worked stones to build the house of God. ³David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the couplings; and brass in abundance without weight; ⁴and cedar trees without number: for the Tzidonim and they of Tyrus (Tzor) brought cedar trees in abundance to David. ⁵David said, Solomon (Shlomo) my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be built for YaHWeH must be exceeding magnificent, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will therefore make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

⁶Then he called for Solomon (Shlomo) his son, and charged him to build a house for YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁷David said to Solomon (Shlomo) his son, As for me, it was in my heart to build a house to the name of YaHWeH my God. ⁸But the word of YaHWeH came to me, saying, You have shed blood abundantly, and have made great wars: you shall not build a house to my name, because you have shed much blood

on the earth in my sight. ⁹Behold, a son shall be born to you, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about; for his name shall be Solomon (Shlomo), and I will give shalom and quietness to Isreal (Yisrael) in his days: ¹⁰he shall build a house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Isreal (Yisrael) for ever. ¹¹Now, my son, YaHWeH be with you; and prosper you, and build the house of YaHWeH your God, as he has spoken concerning you. ¹²Only YaHWeH give you discretion and understanding, and give you charge concerning Isreal (Yisrael); that so you may keep the law of YaHWeH your God. ¹³Then shall you prosper, if you observe to do the statutes and the ordinances which YaHWeH charged Moses (Moshe) with concerning Isreal (Yisrael): be strong, and of good courage; don't be afraid, neither be dismayed. ¹⁴Now, behold, in my affliction I have prepared for the house of YaHWeH one hundred thousand talents of gold, and one thousand thousand talents of silver, and of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and you may add thereto. ¹⁵Moreover there are workmen with you in abundance, cutters and workers of stone and timber, and all men who are skillful in every manner of work: ¹⁶of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number. Arise and be doing, and YaHWeH be with you.

¹⁷David also commanded all the princes of Isreal (Yisrael) to help Solomon (Shlomo) his son, *saying*, ¹⁸Isn't YaHWeH your God with you? and hasn't he given you rest on every side? for he has delivered the inhabitants of the land into my hand; and the land is subdued before YaHWeH, and before his people. ¹⁹Now set your heart and your soul to seek after YaHWeH your God; arise therefore, and build you the sanctuary of YaHWeH God, to bring the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of YaHWeH.

23

Now David was old and full of days; and he made Solomon (Shlomo) his son king over Isreal (Yisrael).

²He gathered together all the princes of Isreal (Yisrael), with the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites. ³The Levites were numbered from thirty years old and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty-eight thousand. ⁴Of these, twenty-four thousand were to oversee the work of the house of YaHWeH; and six thousand were officers and judges; ⁵and four thousand were doorkeepers; and four thousand praised YaHWeH with the instruments which I made, *said David*, to praise therewith. ⁶David divided them into courses according to the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kehat, and Merari.

⁷Of the Gershoni: La`dan and Shim`i. ⁸The sons of La`dan: Yechi`el the chief, and Zetham, and Yo`el, three. ⁹The sons of Shim`i: Shelomit, and Hazi`el, and Haran, three. These were the heads of the fathers' *houses* of La`dan. ¹⁰The sons of Shim`i: Yachat, Zina, and Ye`ush, and Beri`ah. These four were the sons of Shim`i. ¹¹Yachat was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Ye`ush and Beri`ah didn't have many sons; therefore they became a fathers' house in one reckoning.

¹²The sons of Kehat: `Amram, Yitzhar, Hebron, and `Uzzi`el, four. ¹³The sons of `Amram: Aharon and Moses (Moshe); and Aharon was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons, forever, to burn incense before YaHWeH, to minister to him, and to bless in his name, forever. ¹⁴But as for Moses (Moshe) the man of God, his sons were named among the tribe of Levi. ¹⁵The sons of Moses (Moshe): Gershom and Eli`ezer. ¹⁶The sons of Gershom: Shevu`el the chief. ¹⁷The sons of Eli`ezer were: Rechabyah the chief; and Eli`ezer had no other sons; but the sons of Rechabyah were very many. ¹⁸The sons of Yitzhar: Shelomit the chief. ¹⁹The sons of Hebron: Yeriyah the chief, Amaryah the second, Yachazi`el the third, and Yekam`am the fourth. ²⁰The sons of `Uzzi`el: Mikhah the chief, and Yishshiyah the second.

²¹The sons of Merari: Machli and Mushi. The sons of Machli: Eleazar and Kish. ²²Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters only: and their brothers the sons of Kish took them *to wife*. ²³The sons of Mushi: Machli, and `Eder, and Yeremot, three.

²⁴These were the sons of Levi after their fathers' houses, even the heads of the fathers' *houses* of those of those who were counted, in the number of names by their polls, who did the work for the service of the house of YaHWeH, from twenty years old and upward. ²⁵For David said, YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), has given rest to his people; and he dwells in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) forever: ²⁶and also the Levites shall no more have need to carry the tent and all the vessels of it for the service of it. ²⁷For by the last words of David the sons of Levi were numbered, from twenty years old and upward. ²⁸For their office was to wait on the sons of Aharon for the service of the house of YaHWeH, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, even the work of the service of the house of God; ²⁹for the show bread also, and for the fine flour for a meal-offering, whether of unleavened wafers, or of that which is baked in the pan, or of that which is soaked, and for all manner of measure and size; ³⁰and to stand every morning to thank and Praise YaH, and likewise at even; ³¹and to offer all burnt offerings to YaHWeH, on the Shabbatot, on the new moons, and on the set feasts, in number according to the ordinance concerning them, continually before YaHWeH; ³²and that they should keep the charge of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aharon their brothers, for the service of the house of YaHWeH.

24

The courses of the sons of Aharon *were these*. The sons of Aharon: Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Itamar. ²But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Itamar executed the Priest (Kohen)'s office. ³David with Tzadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Achimelekh of the sons of Itamar, divided them according to their ordering in their service. ⁴There were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Itamar; and *thus* were they divided: of the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen, heads of fathers' houses; and of the sons of Itamar, according to their fathers' houses, eight. ⁵Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for there were princes of the sanctuary, and princes of God, both of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Itamar. ⁶Shemayah the son of Netan'el the Sofer (scribe), who was of the Levites, wrote them in the presence of the king, and the princes, and Tzadok the Priest (Kohen), and Achimelekh the son of Abyatar, and the heads of the fathers' houses of the Priests (Kohanim) and of the Levites; one fathers' house being taken for Eleazar, and one taken for Itamar.

⁷Now the first lot came forth to Yehoiarib, the second to Yedayah, ⁸the third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim, ⁹the fifth to Malkiyah, the sixth to Miyamin, ¹⁰the seventh to Hakkotz, the eighth to Abiyah, ¹¹the ninth to Yeshua, the tenth to Shekhanyah, ¹²the eleventh to Elyashib, the twelfth to Yakim, ¹³the thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab, ¹⁴the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer, ¹⁵the seventeenth to Hetzir, the eighteenth to Happizez, ¹⁶the nineteenth to Petachyah, the twentieth to Jehezkel, ¹⁷the one and twentieth to Yakhin, the two and twentieth to Gamul, ¹⁸the three and twentieth to Delayah, the four and twentieth to Ma`azyah. ¹⁹This was the ordering of them in their service, to come into the house of YaHWeH according to the ordinance *given* to them by Aharon their father, as YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), had commanded him.

²⁰Of the rest of the sons of Levi: of the sons of `Amram, Shubael; of the sons of Shubael, Yechdeyah. ²¹Of Rechabyah: of the sons of Rechabyah, Yishshiyah the chief. ²²Of the Izharites, Shelomit; of the sons of Shelomit, Yachat. ²³The sons of *Hebron*: Yeriyah *the chief*, Amaryah the second, Yachazi'el the third, Yekam`am the fourth. ²⁴The sons of `Uzzi'el, Mikhah; of the sons of Mikhah, Shamir. ²⁵The brother of Mikhah, Yishshiyah; of the sons of Yishshiyah, Zekharyah. ²⁶The sons of Merari: Machli and Mushi; the sons of Ya`azyah: Beno. ²⁷The sons of Merari: of Ya`azyah, Beno, and Shoham, and Zakkur, and Ibri. ²⁸Of Machli: Eleazar, who had no sons. ²⁹Of Kish; the sons of Kish: Yerachme'el. ³⁰The sons of Mushi: Machli, and `Eder, and Yerimot. These were the sons of the Levites after their fathers' houses. ³¹These likewise cast lots even as their brothers the sons of Aharon in the presence of David the king, and Tzadok, and Achimelekh, and the heads

of the fathers' *houses* of the Priests (Kohanim) and of the Levites; the fathers' *houses* of the chief even as those of his younger brother.

25

Moreover David and the captains of the host set apart for the service certain of the sons of Asaf, and of Heman, and of Yedutun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of those who did the work according to their service was: ²of the sons of Asaf: Zakkur, and Joseph (Yosef), and Netanyah, and Asar'elah, the sons of Asaf, under the hand of Asaf, who prophesied after the order of the king. ³Of Yedutun; the sons of Yedutun: Gedalyah, and Tzeri, and Yesha`yah, Hashabyah, and Mattityah, six, under the hands of their father Yedutun with the harp, who prophesied in giving thanks and praising YaHWeH. ⁴Of Heman; the sons of Heman: Bukkyahu, Mattanyah, `Uzzi'el, Shevu'el, and Yerimot, Hananyah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Yoshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Machzi'ot. ⁵All these were the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters. ⁶All these were under the hands of their father for song in the house of YaHWeH, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God; Asaf, Yedutun, and Heman being under the order of the king. ⁷The number of them, with their brothers who were instructed in singing to YaHWeH, even all who were skillful, was two hundred eighty-eight. ⁸They cast lots for their offices, all alike, as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.

⁹Now the first lot came forth for Asaf to Joseph (Yosef): the second to Gedalyah; he and his brothers and sons were twelve: ¹⁰the third to Zakkur, his sons and his brothers, twelve: ¹¹the fourth to Itzri, his sons and his brothers, twelve: ¹²the fifth to Netanyah, his sons and his brothers, twelve: ¹³the sixth to Bukkyahu, his sons and his brothers, twelve: ¹⁴the seventh to Yesar'elah, his sons and his brothers, twelve: ¹⁵the eighth to Yesha`yah, his sons and his brothers, twelve: ¹⁶the ninth to Mattanyah, his sons and his brothers, twelve: ¹⁷the tenth to Shim`i, his sons and his brothers, twelve: ¹⁸the eleventh to Azar'el, his sons and his brothers, twelve: ¹⁹the twelfth to Hashabyah, his sons and his brothers, twelve: ²⁰for the thirteenth, Shubael, his sons and his brothers, twelve: ²¹for the fourteenth, Mattityah, his sons and his brothers, twelve: ²²for the fifteenth to Yeremot, his sons and his brothers, twelve: ²³for the sixteenth to Hananyah, his sons and his brothers, twelve: ²⁴for the seventeenth to Yoshbekashah, his sons and his brothers, twelve: ²⁵for the eighteenth to Hanani, his sons and his brothers, twelve: ²⁶for the nineteenth to Mallothi, his sons and his brothers, twelve: ²⁷for the twentieth to Eliathah, his sons and his brothers, twelve: ²⁸for the one and twentieth to Hothir, his sons and his brothers, twelve: ²⁹for the two and twentieth to Giddalti, his sons and his brothers, twelve: ³⁰for the three and twentieth to Machzi'ot, his sons and his brothers,

twelve: ³¹for the four and twentieth to Romantiezzer, his sons and his brothers, twelve.

26

For the courses of the doorkeepers: of the Korchi, Meshelemyah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaf. ²Meshelemyah had sons: Zekharyah the firstborn, Yedi`a`el the second, Zebadyah the third, Yatni`el the fourth, ³Elam the fifth, Yehochanan the sixth, Elyeho`enai the seventh. ⁴Obed-edom had sons: Shemayah the firstborn, YehoZabad the second, Yo`ach the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Netan`el the fifth, ⁵Ammi`el the sixth, Issacher (Yissakhar) the seventh, Peullethai the eighth; for God blessed him. ⁶Also to Shemayah his son were sons born, who ruled over the house of their father; for they were mighty men of valor. ⁷The sons of Shemayah: Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, ElZabad, whose brothers were valiant men, Elihu, and Semachyahu. ⁸All these were of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brothers, able men in strength for the service; sixty-two of Obed-edom. ⁹Meshelemyah had sons and brothers, valiant men, eighteen. ¹⁰Also Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons: Shimri the chief, (for though he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him chief), ¹¹Hilkiyah the second, TEbalyahu the third, Zekharyah the fourth: all the sons and brothers of Hosah were thirteen.

¹²Of these were the courses of the doorkeepers, even of the chief men, having offices like their brothers, to minister in the house of YaHWeH. ¹³They cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to their fathers' houses, for every gate. ¹⁴The lot eastward fell to Shelemyah. Then for Zekharyah his son, a discreet counselor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward. ¹⁵To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the store-house. ¹⁶To Shuppim and Hosah westward, by the gate of Shallecheth, at the causeway that goes up, watch against watch. ¹⁷Eastward were six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and for the store-house two and two. ¹⁸For Parbar westward, four at the causeway, and two at Parbar. ¹⁹These were the courses of the doorkeepers; of the sons of the Korchi, and of the sons of Merari.

²⁰Of the Levites, Achiyah was over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the dedicated things. ²¹The sons of La`dan, the sons of the Gershoni belonging to La`dan, the heads of the fathers' houses belonging to La`dan the Gershonite: Yechie`li.

²²The sons of Yechie`li: Zetham, and Yo`el his brother, over the treasures of the house of YaHWeH. ²³Of the `Amrami, of the Izharites, of the Hebroni, of the `Uzzi`eli: ²⁴and Shevu`el the son of Gershom, the son of Moses (Moshe), was ruler over the treasures. ²⁵His brothers: of Eli`ezer *came* Rechabyah his son, and Yesha`yah his son, and

Yoram his son, and Zikhri his son, and Shelomit his son. ²⁶This Shelomit and his brothers were over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the heads of the fathers' *houses*, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated. ²⁷Out of the spoil won in battles did they dedicate to repair the house of YaHWeH. ²⁸All that Samuel (Shemu'el) the seer, and Sha'ul the son of Kish, and Abiner the son of Ner, and Yo'ab the son of Tzeru'yah, had dedicated, whoever had dedicated anything, it was under the hand of Shelomit, and of his brothers.

²⁹Of the Izharites, Kananyah and his sons were for the outward business over Isreal (Yisrael), for officers and judges. ³⁰Of the Hebroni, Hashabyah and his brothers, men of valor, one thousand seven hundred, had the oversight of Isreal (Yisrael) beyond the Jordan (Yarden) westward, for all the business of YaHWeH, and for the service of the king. ³¹Of the Hebroni was Yeriyah the chief, even of the Hebroni, according to their generations by fathers' *houses*. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valor at Ya`zer of Gil`ad. ³²His brothers, men of valor, were two thousand and seven hundred, heads of fathers' *houses*, whom king David made overseers over the Reubenite, and the Gadite, and the half-tribe of the Manashshi, for every matter pertaining to God, and for the affairs of the king.

27

Now the children of Isreal (Yisrael) after their number, *to wit*, the heads of fathers' *houses* and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and their officers who served the king, in any matter of the courses which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year-of every course were twenty-four thousand.

²Over the first course for the first month was Yashobam the son of Zabdi'el: and in his course were twenty-four thousand. ³*He was* of the children of Pearth, the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month. ⁴Over the course of the second month was Dodo the Achochi, and his course; and Miklot the ruler: and in his course were twenty-four thousand. ⁵The third captain of the host for the third month was Benayah, the son of Yehoiada the Priest (Kohen), chief: and in his course were twenty-four thousand. ⁶This is that Benayah, who was the mighty man of the thirty, and over the thirty: and *of* his course was `AmmiZabad his son. ⁷The fourth *captain* for the fourth month was `Asa'el the brother of Yo'ab, and Zebadyah his son after him: and in his course were twenty-four thousand. ⁸The fifth captain for this fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course were twenty-four thousand. ⁹The sixth *captain* for the sixth month was `Ira the son of `Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course were twenty-four

thousand. ¹⁰The seventh *captain* for the seventh month was Heletz the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim): and in his course were twenty-four thousand. ¹¹The eighth *captain* for the eighth month was Sibbekhai the Hushatite, of the Zarchi: and in his course were twenty-four thousand. ¹²The ninth *captain* for the ninth month was Abi-Ezer the `Antotite, of the Benjamin (Binyamin)i: and in his course were twenty-four thousand. ¹³The tenth *captain* for the tenth month was Maharai the Netofatite, of the Zarchi: and in his course were Twenty-four thousand. ¹⁴The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month was Benayah the Pir`atonite, of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim): and in his course were Twenty-four thousand. ¹⁵The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month was Heldai the Netofatite, of `Otni'el: and in his course were twenty-four thousand.

¹⁶Furthermore over the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael): of the Reubenite was Eli`ezer the son of Zikhri the ruler: of the Simeon (Shimon)i, Shefatyah the son of Ma`akhah: ¹⁷of Levi, Hashabiyah the son of Kemu'el: of Aharon, Tzadok: ¹⁸of Judah (Yahudah), Elihu, one of the brothers of David: of Issacher (Yissakhar), `Omri the son of Mikha'el: ¹⁹of Zebulun, Yishma`yahu the son of Obadiah (Obadyah): of Naftali, Yeremot the son of `Azri'el: ²⁰of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim), Hoshea the son of Azazyah: of the half-tribe of Manasseh (Menashsheh), Yo'el the son of Pedayah: ²¹of the half *-tribe* of Manasseh (Menashsheh) in Gil`ad, `Iddo the son of Zekharyah: of Benjamin (Binyamin), Ya`asi'el the son of Abiner: ²²of Dan, Azar`el the son of Yerocham. These were the captains of the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael). ²³But David didn't take the number of them from twenty years old and under, because YaHWeH had said he would increase Isreal (Yisrael) like the stars of the sky. ²⁴Yo'ab the son of Tzeru'yah began to number, but didn't finish; and there came wrath for this on Isreal (Yisrael); neither was the number put into the account in the chronicles of king David.

²⁵Over the king's treasures was `Azmavet the son of `Adi'el: and over the treasures in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, was Yonatan the son of `Uzziyah: ²⁶Over those who did the work of the field for tillage of the ground was `Ezri the son of Kelub: ²⁷and over the vineyards was Shim`i the Ramatite: and over the increase of the vineyards for the wine-cellars was Zavdi the Shifmite: ²⁸and over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that were in the lowland was Ba`al-Hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil was Yo'ash: ²⁹and over the herds that fed in Sharon was Shirtai the Sharonite: and over the herds that were in the valleys was Shafat the son of `Adlai: ³⁰and over the camels was Ovil the Yishme`elite: and over the donkeys was Yechdeyah the Meronotite: and over the flocks was Yaziz the Hagrite. ³¹All these were the rulers of the substance which was king David's.

³²Also Yonatan, David's uncle, was a counselor, a man of understanding, and a Sofer (scribe): and Yechi'el the son of Hakhmoni was with the king's sons: ³³Achitofel was the king's counselor: and Hushai the Arki was the king's friend: ³⁴and after

Achitofel was Jehoiada the son of Benayah, and Abyatar: and the captain of the king's host was Yo'ab.

28

David assembled all the princes of Isreal (Yisrael), the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies who served the king by course, and the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, and the rulers over all the substance and possessions of the king and of his sons, with the officers, and the mighty men, even all the mighty men of valor, to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ²Then David the king stood up on his feet, and said, Hear me, my brothers, and my people: as for me, it was in my heart to build a house of rest for the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH, and for the footstool of our God; and I had made ready for the building. ³But God said to me, You shall not build a house for my name, because you are a man of war, and have shed blood. ⁴However YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), chose me out of all the house of my father to be king over Isreal (Yisrael) forever: for he has chosen Judah (Yahudah) to be prince; and in the house of Judah (Yahudah), the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he took pleasure in me to make me king over all Isreal (Yisrael); ⁵Of all my sons (for YaHWeH has given me many sons), he has chosen Solomon (Shlomo) my son to sit on the throne of the kingdom of YaHWeH over Isreal (Yisrael). ⁶He said to me, Solomon (Shlomo) your son, he shall build my house and my courts; for I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his father. ⁷I will establish his kingdom forever, if he be constant to do my commandments (mitzvot) and my ordinances, as at this day. ⁸Now therefore, in the sight of all Isreal (Yisrael), the assembly of YaHWeH, and in the audience of our God, observe and seek out all the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH your God; that you may possess this good land, and leave it for an inheritance to your children after you forever.

⁹You, Solomon (Shlomo) my son, know you the God of your father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind; for YaHWeH searches all hearts, and understands all the imaginations of the thoughts: if you seek him, he will be found of you; but if you forsake him, he will cast you off forever. ¹⁰Take heed now; for YaHWeH has chosen you to build a house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do it.

¹¹Then David gave to Solomon (Shlomo) his son the pattern of the porch of the temple, and of the houses of it, and of the treasuries of it, and of the upper rooms of it, and of the inner chambers of it, and of the place of the mercy seat; ¹²and the pattern of all that he had by the Spirit, for the courts of the house of YaHWeH, and for all the chambers round about, for the treasuries of the house of God, and for the treasuries of the dedicated things; ¹³also for the courses of the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites, and

for all the work of the service of the house of YaHWeH, and for all the vessels of service in the house of YaHWeH; ¹⁴of gold by weight for the *vessels of gold*, for all vessels of every kind of service; *of silver* for all the vessels of silver by weight, for all vessels of every kind of service; ¹⁵by weight also for the menorot of gold, and for the lamps of it, of gold, by weight for every menorah and for the lamps of it; and for the menorot of silver, *silver* by weight for *every* menorah and for the lamps of it, according to the use of every menorah; ¹⁶and the gold by weight for the tables of show bread, for every table; and silver for the tables of silver; ¹⁷and the flesh-hooks, and the basins, and the cups, of pure gold; and for the golden bowls by weight for every bowl; and for the silver bowls by weight for every bowl; ¹⁸and for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot, *even* the Kerubim, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH. ¹⁹All this, *said David*, have I been made to understand in writing from the hand of YaHWeH, even all the works of this pattern.

²⁰David said to Solomon (Shlomo) his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do it: don't be afraid, nor be dismayed; for YaHWeH God, even my God, is with you; he will not fail you, nor forsake you, until all the work for the service of the house of YaHWeH is finished. ²¹Behold, there are the courses of the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites, for all the service of the house of God: and there shall be with you in all manner of work every willing man who has skill, for any manner of service: also the captains and all the people will be wholly at your word.

29

David the king said to all the assembly, Solomon (Shlomo) my son, whom alone God has chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is great; for the palace is not for man, but for YaHWeH God. ²Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for the *things of gold*, and the silver for the *things of silver*, and the brass for the *things of brass*, the iron for the *things of iron*, and wood for the *things of wood*; shoham stones, and *stones* to be set, stones for inlaid work, and of various colors, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance. ³Moreover also, because I have set my affection on the house of my God, seeing that I have a treasure of my own of gold and silver, I give it to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house, ⁴even three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ofir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, with which to overlay the walls of the houses; ⁵of gold for the *things of gold*, and of silver for the *things of silver*, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. Who then offers willingly to consecrate himself this day to YaHWeH?

⁶Then the princes of the fathers' *houses*, and the princes of the tribes of Isreal

(Yisrael), and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers over the king's work, offered willingly; ⁷and they gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand darics, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and of iron a hundred thousand talents. ⁸They with whom *precious* stones were found gave them to the treasure of the house of YaHWeH, under the hand of Yechi'el the Gershonite. ⁹Then the people rejoiced, because they offered willingly, because with a perfect heart they offered willingly to YaHWeH: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

¹⁰Therefore David blessed YaHWeH before all the assembly; and David said, Blessed be you, YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael) our father, forever and ever. ¹¹Yours, YaHWeH, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heavens and in the earth *is your*; your is the kingdom, YaHWeH, and you are exalted as head above all. ¹²Both riches and honor come of you, and you rule over all; and in your hand is power and might; and in your hand it is to make great, and to give strength to all. ¹³Now therefore, our God, we thank you, and praise your glorious name.

¹⁴But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things come of you, and of your own have we given you. ¹⁵For we are strangers before you, and foreigners, as all our fathers were: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and there is no abiding. ¹⁶YaHWeH our God, all this store that we have prepared to build you a house for your holy name comes of your hand, and is all your own. ¹⁷I know also, my God, that you try the heart, and have pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of my heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy your people, that are present here, offer willingly to you. ¹⁸YaHWeH, the God of Abraham, of Isaac (Yitzchak), and of Isreal (Yisrael), our fathers, keep this forever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of your people, and prepare their heart to you; ¹⁹and give to Solomon (Shlomo) my son a perfect heart, to keep your commandments (mitzvot), your testimonies, and your statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the palace, for which I have made provision.

²⁰David said to all the assembly, Now bless YaHWeH your God. All the assembly blessed YaHWeH, the God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshiped YaHWeH, and the king. ²¹They sacrificed sacrifices to YaHWeH, and offered burnt offerings to YaHWeH, on the next day after that day, even one thousand bulls, one thousand rams, and one thousand lambs, with their drink-offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Isreal (Yisrael), ²²and ate and drink before YaHWeH on that day with great gladness. They made Solomon (Shlomo) the son of David king the second time, and anointed him to YaHWeH to be prince, and Tzadok to be Priest (Kohen). ²³Then Solomon (Shlomo) sat on the throne of YaHWeH as king instead of David his father, and

prospered; and all Isreal (Yisrael) obeyed him. ²⁴All the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, submitted themselves to Solomon (Shlomo) the king. ²⁵YaHWeH magnified Solomon (Shlomo) exceedingly in the sight of all Isreal (Yisrael), and bestowed on him such royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Isreal (Yisrael).

²⁶Now David the son of Jesse (Yishay) reigned over all Isreal (Yisrael). ²⁷The time that he reigned over Isreal (Yisrael) was forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty-three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ²⁸He died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honor: and Solomon (Shlomo) his son reigned in his place. ²⁹Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the history of Samuel (Shemu'el) the seer, and in the history of Natan the prophet, and in the history of Gad the seer, ³⁰with all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Isreal (Yisrael), and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

Notes:

II Chronicles

The Second Book of (Divre Hayamim)

1

Solomon (Shlomo) the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and YaHWeH his God was with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

²Solomon (Shlomo) spoke to all Isreal (Yisrael), to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every prince in all Isreal (Yisrael), the heads of the fathers' houses. ³So Solomon (Shlomo), and all the assembly with him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon; for there was the tent of meeting of God, which Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH had made in the wilderness. ⁴But the ark of God had David brought up from Kiryat-Ye`arim to *the place* that David had prepared for it; for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ⁵Moreover the brazen altar, that Betzal'el the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, was there before the tent of YaHWeH: and Solomon (Shlomo) and the assembly sought to it. ⁶Solomon (Shlomo) went up there to the brazen altar before YaHWeH, which was at the tent of meeting, and offered one thousand burnt offerings on it.

⁷In that night did God appear to Solomon (Shlomo), and said to him, Ask what I shall give you. ⁸Solomon (Shlomo) said to God, You have shown great loving kindness to David my father, and have made me king in his place. ⁹Now, YaHWeH God, let your promise to David my father be established; for you have made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude. ¹⁰Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people; for who can judge this your people, that is so great? ¹¹God said to Solomon (Shlomo), Because this was in your heart, and you have not asked riches, wealth, or honor, nor the life of those who hate you, neither yet have asked long life; but have asked wisdom and knowledge for yourself, that you may judge my people, over whom I have made you king: ¹²wisdom and knowledge is granted to you; and I will give you riches, and wealth, and honor, such as none of the kings have had who have been before you; neither shall there any after you have the like. ¹³So Solomon (Shlomo) came from the high place that was at Gibeon, from before the tent of meeting, to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and he reigned over Isreal (Yisrael).

¹⁴Solomon (Shlomo) gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had one thousand

four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹⁵The king made silver and gold to be in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. ¹⁶The horses which Solomon (Shlomo) had were brought out of Egypt (Mitzrayim) and from Kue; the king's merchants purchased them from Kue. ¹⁷They brought up and brought out of Egypt (Mitzrayim) a chariot for six hundred pieces of silver, and a horse for one hundred fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hitti, and the kings of Aram, did they bring them out by their means.

2

Now Solomon (Shlomo) purposed to build a house for the name of YaHWeH, and a house for his kingdom. ²Solomon (Shlomo) counted out seventy thousand men to bear burdens, and eighty thousand men who were stone cutters in the mountains, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them. ³Solomon (Shlomo) sent to Hiram the king of Tyrus (Tzor), saying, As you did deal with David my father, and did send him cedars to build him a house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me*. ⁴Behold, I am about to build a house for the name of YaHWeH my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burn before him incense of sweet spices, and for the continual show bread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the Shabbatot, and on the new moons, and on the set feasts of YaHWeH our God. This is *an ordinance* forever to Isreal (Yisrael). ⁵The house which I build is great; for great is our God above all gods. ⁶But who is able to build him a house, seeing heaven and the heaven of heavens can't contain him? who am I then, that I should build him a house, save only to burn incense before him? ⁷Now therefore send me a man skillful to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and who knows how to engrave *all manner of* engravings, *to be* with the skillful men who are with me in Judah (Yahudah) and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), whom David my father did provide. ⁸Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and algum trees, out of Lebanon; for I know that your servants know how to cut timber in Lebanon: and, behold, my servants shall be with your servants, ⁹even to prepare me timber in abundance; for the house which I am about to build shall be great and wonderful. ¹⁰Behold, I will give to your servants, the cutters who cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

¹¹Then Hiram the king of Tyrus (Tzor) answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon (Shlomo), Because YaHWeH loves his people, he has made you king over them. ¹²Hiram said moreover, Blessed be YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), that made heaven and earth, who has given to David the king a wise son, endowed with discretion and understanding, that should build a house for YaHWeH, and a house for

his kingdom.

¹³Now I have sent a skillful man, endowed with understanding, of Hiram my father's, ¹⁴the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan; and his father was a man of Tyrus (Tzor), skillful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson, also to engrave any manner of engraving, and to devise any device; that there may be *a place* appointed to him with your skillful men, and with the skillful men of my lord David your father. ¹⁵Now therefore the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine, which my lord has spoken of, let him send to his servants: ¹⁶and we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as you shall need; and we will bring it to you in floats by sea to Yafo; and you shall carry it up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

¹⁷Solomon (Shlomo) numbered all the foreigners who were in Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), after the numbering with which David his father had numbered them; and they were found one hundred fifty-three thousand six hundred. ¹⁸He set seventy thousand of them to bear burdens, and eighty thousand who were stone cutters in the mountains, and three thousand six hundred overseers to set the people at work.

3

Then Solomon (Shlomo) began to build the house of YaHWeH at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) on Mount Moriyah, where *YaHWeH* appeared to David his father, which he made ready in the place that David had appointed, in the threshing floor of Ornan the Yebusites. ²He began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign. ³Now these are the foundations which Solomon (Shlomo) laid for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure was sixty cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits. ⁴The porch that was before *the house*, the length of it, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the height one hundred twenty; and he overlaid it within with pure gold. ⁵The greater house he made a ceiling with fir-wood, which he overlaid with fine gold, and worked thereon palm trees and chains. ⁶He garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold was gold of Parvayim. ⁷He overlaid also the house, the beams, the thresholds, and the walls of it, and the doors of it, with gold; and engraved Kerubim on the walls.

⁸He made the most holy house: the length of it, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the breadth of it twenty cubits; and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents. ⁹The weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. He overlaid the upper chambers with gold. ¹⁰In the most holy house he made two Kerubim of image work; and they overlaid them with gold. ¹¹The wings of the Kerubim

were twenty cubits long: the wing of the one *Kerub* was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing was *likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other Kerub. ¹²The wing of the other Kerub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing was five cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the other Kerub. ¹³The wings of these Kerubim spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces were toward the house. ¹⁴He made the veil of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and worked Kerubim thereon.

¹⁵Also he made before the house two pillars of thirty-five cubits high, and the capital that was on the top of each of them was five cubits. ¹⁶He made chains in the oracle, and put *them* on the tops of the pillars; and he made one hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains. ¹⁷He set up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand Yakhin, and the name of that on the left Bo`az.

4

Moreover he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length of it, and twenty cubits the breadth of it, and ten cubits the height of it. ²Also he made the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass; and the height of it was five cubits; and a line of thirty cubits compassed it round about. ³Under it was the likeness of oxen, which did compass it round about, for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about. The oxen were in two rows, cast when it was cast. ⁴It stood on twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set on them above, and all their hinder parts were inward. ⁵It was a handbreadth thick; and the brim of it was worked like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily: it received and held three thousand baths. ⁶He made also ten basins, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them; such things as belonged to the burnt-offering they washed in them; but the sea was for the Priests (Kohanim) to wash in.

⁷He made the ten menorot of gold according to the ordinance concerning them; and he set them in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left. ⁸He made also ten tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. He made one hundred basins of gold. ⁹Furthermore he made the court of the Priests (Kohanim), and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass. ¹⁰He set the sea on the right side *of the house* eastward, toward the south.

¹¹Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basins. So Huram made an end of doing the work that he did for king Solomon (Shlomo) in the house of God: ¹²the two

pillars, and the bowls, and the two capitals which were on the top of the pillars, and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the top of the pillars, ¹³and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the capitals that were on the pillars. ¹⁴He made also the bases, and the basins made he on the bases; ¹⁵one sea, and the twelve oxen under it. ¹⁶The pots also, and the shovels, and the flesh-hooks, and all the vessels of it, did Hiram his father make for king Solomon (Shlomo) for the house of YaHWeH of bright brass. ¹⁷In the plain of the Jordan (Yarden) did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Sukkot and Tzeredata. ¹⁸Thus Solomon (Shlomo) made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

¹⁹Solomon (Shlomo) made all the vessels that were in the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon was the show bread; ²⁰and the menorot with their lamps, to burn according to the ordinance before the oracle, of pure gold; ²¹and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold, and that perfect gold; ²²and the snuffers, and the basins, and the spoons, and the fire pans, of pure gold: and as for the entry of the house, the inner doors of it for the most holy place, and the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple, were of gold.

5

Thus all the work that Solomon (Shlomo) did for the house of YaHWeH was finished. Solomon (Shlomo) brought in the things that David his father had dedicated, even the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels, and put them in the treasuries of the house of God.

²Then Solomon (Shlomo) assembled the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael), and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' *houses* of the children of Isreal (Yisrael), to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to bring up the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH out of the city of David, which is Zion (Tziyon). ³And all the men of Isreal (Yisrael) assembled themselves to the king at the feast, which was *in* the seventh month. ⁴All the Elders (Zakenim) of Isreal (Yisrael) came: and the Levites took up the ark; ⁵and they brought up the ark, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent; these did the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites bring up. ⁶King Solomon (Shlomo) and all the congregation of Isreal (Yisrael), that were assembled to him, were before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be counted nor numbered for multitude. ⁷The Priests (Kohanim) brought in the ark of the covenant of YaHWeH to its place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the Kerubim. ⁸For the Kerubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the Kerubim covered the ark and the poles of it above. ⁹The poles were so long that the ends of the poles were

seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen outside: and there it is to this day. ¹⁰There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses (Moshe) put *there* at Horeb, when YaHWeH made a covenant with the children of Isreal (Yisrael), when they came out of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ¹¹It happened, when the Priests (Kohanim) were come out of the holy place, (for all the Priests (Kohanim) who were present had sanctified themselves, and did not keep their courses; ¹²also the Levites who were the singers, all of them, even Asaf, Heman, Yedutun, and their sons and their brothers, arrayed in fine linen, with cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them one hundred twenty Priests (Kohanim) sounding with trumpets;) ¹³it happened, when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking YaHWeH; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of music, and praised YaHWeH, *saying*, For he is good; for his loving kindness endures forever; that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of YaHWeH, ¹⁴so that the Priests (Kohanim) could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of YaHWeH filled the house of God.

6

Then spoke Solomon (Shlomo), YaHWeH has said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. ²But I have built you a house of habitation, and a place for you to dwell in forever. ³The king turned his face, and blessed all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael): and all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael) stood. ⁴He said, Blessed be YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), who spoke with his mouth to David my father, and has with his hands fulfilled it, saying, ⁵Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), I chose no city out of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael) to build a house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be prince over my people Isreal (Yisrael): ⁶but I have chosen Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), that my name might be there; and have chosen David to be over my people Isreal (Yisrael). ⁷Now it was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁸But YaHWeH said to David my father, Whereas it was in your heart to build a house for my name, you did well that it was in your heart: ⁹nevertheless you shall not build the house; but your son who shall come forth out of your loins, he shall build the house for my name. ¹⁰YaHWeH has performed his word that he spoke; for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Isreal (Yisrael), as YaHWeH promised, and have built the house for the name of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹¹There have I set the ark, in which is the covenant of YaHWeH, which he made with the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

¹²He stood before the altar of YaHWeH in the presence of all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael), and spread forth his hands ¹³(for Solomon (Shlomo) had made a brazen

scaffold, five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court; and on it he stood, and kneeled down on his knees before all the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael), and spread forth his hands toward heaven;) ¹⁴and he said, YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), there is no God like you, in heaven, or on earth; who keep covenant and loving kindness with your servants, who walk before you with all their heart; ¹⁵who have kept with your servant David my father that which you did promise him: yes, you spoke with your mouth, and have fulfilled it with your hand, as it is this day. ¹⁶Now therefore, YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), keep with your servant David my father that which you have promised him, saying, There shall not fail you a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Isreal (Yisrael), if only your children take heed to their way, to walk in my law as you have walked before me. ¹⁷Now therefore, YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), let your word be verified, which you spoke to your servant David.

¹⁸But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens can't contain you; how much less this house which I have built! ¹⁹Yet have you respect to the prayer of your servant, and to his supplication, YaHWeH my God, to listen to the cry and to the prayer which your servant prays before you; ²⁰that your eyes may be open toward this house day and night, even toward the place whereof you have said that you would put your name there; to listen to the prayer which your servant shall pray toward this place. ²¹Listen you to the petitions of your servant, and of your people Isreal (Yisrael), when they shall pray toward this place: yes, hear from your dwelling-place, even from heaven; and when you hear, forgive.

²²If a man sin against his neighbor, and an oath is laid on him to cause him to swear, and he comes and swears before your altar in this house; ²³then hear from heaven, and do, and judge your servants, requiting the wicked, to bring his way on his own head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

²⁴If your people Isreal (Yisrael) be struck down before the enemy, because they have sinned against you, and shall turn again and confess your name, and pray and make supplication before you in this house; ²⁵then hear from heaven, and forgive the sin of your people Isreal (Yisrael), and bring them again to the land which you gave to them and to their fathers.

²⁶When the sky is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against you; if they pray toward this place, and confess your name, and turn from their sin, when you do afflict them: ²⁷then hear in heaven, and forgive the sin of your servants, and of your people Isreal (Yisrael), when you teach them the good way in which they should walk; and send rain on your land, which you have given to your people for an inheritance.

²⁸If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting or mildew, locust (arbeh) or caterpillar; if their enemies besiege them in the land of their cities; whatever plague or whatever sickness there be; ²⁹whatever prayer and supplication be made by any man, or by all your people Isreal (Yisrael), who shall know every man his own plague and his own sorrow, and shall spread forth his hands toward this house: ³⁰then hear from heaven, your dwelling-place and forgive, and render to every man according to all his ways, whose heart you know; (for you, even you only, know the hearts of the children of men;) ³¹that they may fear you, to walk in your ways, so long as they live in the land which you gave to our fathers.

³²Moreover concerning the foreigner, who is not of your people Isreal (Yisrael), when he shall come from a far country for your great name's sake, and your mighty hand, and your outstretched arm; when they shall come and pray toward this house: ³³then hear from heaven, even from your dwelling-place, and do according to all that the foreigner calls to you for; that all the peoples of the earth may know your name, and fear you, as does your people Isreal (Yisrael), and that they may know that this house which I have built is called by your name.

³⁴If your people go out to battle against their enemies, by whatever way you shall send them, and they pray to you toward this city which you have chosen, and the house which I have built for your name; ³⁵then hear from heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

³⁶If they sin against you (for there is no man who doesn't sin), and you are angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captive to a land far off or near; ³⁷yet if they shall repent themselves in the land where they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication to you in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done perversely, and have dealt wickedly; ³⁸if they return to you with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, where they have carried them captive, and pray toward their land, which you gave to their fathers, and the city which you have chosen, and toward the house which I have built for your name: ³⁹then hear from heaven, even from your dwelling-place, their prayer and their petitions, and maintain their cause, and forgive your people who have sinned against you. ⁴⁰Now, my God, let, I beg you, your eyes be open, and let your ears be attentive, to the prayer that is made in this place. ⁴¹Now therefore arise, YaHWeH God, into your resting-place, you, and the ark of your strength: let your Priests (Kohanim), YaHWeH God, be clothed with yeshuah (salvation), and let your holy ones rejoice in goodness. ⁴² YaHWeH God, don't turn away the face of your anointed: remember *your* loving kindnesses to David your servant.

7

Now when Solomon (Shlomo) had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of YaHWeH filled the house. ²The Priests (Kohanim) could not enter into the house of YaHWeH, because the glory of YaHWeH filled YaHWeH's house. ³All the children of Isreal (Yisrael) looked on, when the fire came down, and the glory of YaHWeH was on the house; and they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground on the pavement, and worshiped, and gave thanks to YaHWeH, *saying*, For he is good; for his loving kindness endures for ever.

⁴Then the king and all the people offered sacrifice before YaHWeH. ⁵King Solomon (Shlomo) offered a sacrifice of twenty-two thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the people dedicated the house of God. ⁶The Priests (Kohanim) stood, according to their offices; the Levites also with instruments of music of YaHWeH, which David the king had made to give thanks to YaHWeH, (for his loving kindness endures for ever,) when David praised by their ministry: and the Priests (Kohanim) sounded trumpets before them; and all Isreal (Yisrael) stood.

⁷Moreover Solomon (Shlomo) made the middle of the court holy that was before the house of YaHWeH; for there he offered the burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace-offerings, because the brazen altar which Solomon (Shlomo) had made was not able to receive the burnt offering, and the meal-offering, and the fat.

⁸So Solomon (Shlomo) held the feast at that time seven days, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him, a very great assembly, from the entrance of Hamat to the brook of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ⁹On the eighth day they held a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days. ¹⁰On the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away to their tents, joyful and glad of heart for the goodness that YaHWeH had shown to David, and to Solomon (Shlomo), and to Isreal (Yisrael) his people.

¹¹Thus Solomon (Shlomo) finished the house of YaHWeH, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon (Shlomo)'s heart to make in the house of YaHWeH, and in his own house, he prosperously effected. ¹²YaHWeH appeared to Solomon (Shlomo) by night, and said to him, I have heard your prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for a house of sacrifice. ¹³If I shut up the sky so that there is no rain, or if I command the locust (arbeh) to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people; ¹⁴if my people, who are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive

their sin, and will heal their land. ¹⁵Now my eyes shall be open, and my ears attentive, to the prayer that is made in this place. ¹⁶For now have I chosen and made this house holy, that my name may be there forever; and my eyes and my heart shall be there perpetually. ¹⁷As for you, if you will walk before me as David your father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded you, and will keep my statutes and my ordinances; ¹⁸then I will establish the throne of your kingdom, according as I covenanted with David your father, saying, There shall not fail you a man to be ruler in Isreal (Yisrael).

¹⁹But if you turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments (mitzvot) which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them; ²⁰then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have made holy for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and I will make it a proverb and a byword among all peoples. ²¹This house, which is so high, everyone who passes by it shall be astonished, and shall say, Why has YaHWeH done thus to this land, and to this house? ²²They shall answer, Because they forsook YaHWeH, the God of their fathers, who brought them forth out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and laid hold on other gods, and worshiped them, and served them: therefore has he brought all this evil on them.

8

It happened at the end of twenty years, in which Solomon (Shlomo) had built the house of YaHWeH, and his own house, ²that the cities which Hiram had given to Solomon (Shlomo), Solomon (Shlomo) built them, and caused the children of Isreal (Yisrael) to dwell there.

³Solomon (Shlomo) went to Hamat-Tzobah, and prevailed against it. ⁴He built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store-cities, which he built in Hamat. ⁵Also he built Beit-Horon the upper, and Beit-Horon the lower, fortified cities, with walls, gates, and bars; ⁶and Ba`alat, and all the store-cities that Solomon (Shlomo) had, and all the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and all that Solomon (Shlomo) desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. ⁷As for all the people who were left of the Hitti, and the Amori, and the Perizzi, and the Hivvi, and the Yebusites, who were not of Isreal (Yisrael); ⁸of their children who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Isreal (Yisrael) didn't consume, of them did Solomon (Shlomo) raise a levy of *bondservants* to this day. ⁹But of the children of Isreal (Yisrael) did Solomon (Shlomo) make no servants for his work; but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen. ¹⁰These were the chief officers of king Solomon (Shlomo), even two

hundred fifty, who ruled over the people.

¹¹Solomon (Shlomo) brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David to the house that he had built for her; for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Isreal (Yisrael), because the places are holy, whereunto the ark of YaHWeH has come.

¹²Then Solomon (Shlomo) offered burnt-offerings to YaHWeH on the altar of YaHWeH, which he had built before the porch, ¹³even as the duty of every day required, offering according to the word of Moses (Moshe), on the Shabbatot, and on the new moons, and on the set feasts, three times in the year, *even* in the feast of matzah, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of booths. ¹⁴He appointed, according to the ordinance of David his father, the courses of the Priests (Kohanim) to their service, and the Levites to their offices, to praise, and to minister before the Priests (Kohanim), as the duty of every day required; the doorkeepers also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the man of God commanded. ¹⁵They didn't depart from the word of the king to the Priests (Kohanim) and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

¹⁶Now all the work of Solomon (Shlomo) was prepared to the day of the foundation of the house of YaHWeH, and until it was finished. *So* the house of YaHWeH was completed.

¹⁷Then went Solomon (Shlomo) to `Etzyon-Geber, and to Elot, on the seashore in the land of Edom. ¹⁸Huram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants who had knowledge of the sea; and they came with the servants of Solomon (Shlomo) to Ofir, and fetched from there four hundred fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon (Shlomo).

9

When the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon (Shlomo), she came to prove Solomon (Shlomo) with hard questions at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), with a very great train, and camels that bore spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon (Shlomo), she talked with him of all that was in her heart. ²Solomon (Shlomo) told her all her questions; and there was not anything hid from Solomon (Shlomo) which he didn't tell her. ³When the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon (Shlomo), and the house that he had built, ⁴and the food of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their clothing, his cup bearers also, and their clothing, and his ascent by which he went up to the house of YaHWeH; there was no more spirit in her.

⁵She said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in my own land of your acts, and of your wisdom. ⁶However I didn't believe their words, until I came, and my eyes had seen it; and, behold, the half of the greatness of your wisdom was not told me: you exceed the fame that I heard. ⁷Happy are your men, and happy are these your servants, who stand continually before you, and hear your wisdom. ⁸Blessed be YaHWeH your God, who delighted in you, to set you on his throne, to be king for YaHWeH your God: because your God loved Isreal (Yisrael), to establish them forever, therefore made he you king over them, to do justice and righteousness. ⁹She gave the king one hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon (Shlomo).

¹⁰The servants also of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon (Shlomo), who brought gold from Ofir, brought algum trees and precious stones. ¹¹The king made of the algum trees terraces for the house of YaHWeH, and for the king's house, and harps and psalteries for the singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah (Yahudah).

¹²King Solomon (Shlomo) gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatever she asked, besides that which she had brought to the king. So she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.

¹³Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon (Shlomo) in one year was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold, ¹⁴besides that which the traders and merchants brought: and all the kings of `Arav and the governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon (Shlomo). ¹⁵King Solomon (Shlomo) made two hundred bucklers of beaten gold; six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one buckler. ¹⁶*he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold; three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon. ¹⁷Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold. ¹⁸nd there were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and stays on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the stays. ¹⁹Twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other on the six steps: there was nothing like it made in any kingdom. ²⁰All king Solomon (Shlomo)'s drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold: silver was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon (Shlomo). ²¹For the king had ships that went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram; once every three years came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

²²So king Solomon (Shlomo) exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. ²³All the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon (Shlomo), to hear

his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. ²⁴They brought every man his tribute, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and clothing, armor, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. ²⁵Solomon (Shlomo) had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, that he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ²⁶He ruled over all the kings from the River even to the land of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and to the border of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ²⁷The king made silver to be in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance. ²⁸They brought horses for Solomon (Shlomo) out of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and out of all lands.

²⁹Now the rest of the acts of Solomon (Shlomo), first and last, aren't they written in the history of Natan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Achiyah the Shiloni, and in the visions of `Iddo the seer concerning Yarobam the son of Nebat? ³⁰Solomon (Shlomo) reigned in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) over all Isreal (Yisrael) forty years. ³¹Solomon (Shlomo) slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rechab`am his son reigned in his place.

10

Rechab`am went to Shekhem; for all Isreal (Yisrael) were come to Shekhem to make him king. ²It happened, when Yarobam the son of Nebat heard of it, (for he was in Egypt (Mitzrayim), where he had fled from the presence of king Solomon (Shlomo),) that Yarobam returned out of Egypt (Mitzrayim). ³They sent and called him; and Yarobam and all Isreal (Yisrael) came, and they spoke to Rechab`am, saying, ⁴Your father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make you the grievous service of your father, and his heavy yoke which he put on us, lighter, and we will serve you. ⁵He said to them, Come again to me after three days. The people departed.

⁶King Rechab`am took counsel with the old men, who had stood before Solomon (Shlomo) his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give you me to return answer to this people? ⁷They spoke to him, saying, If you are kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, then they will be your servants forever. ⁸But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men who had grown up with him, who stood before him. ⁹He said to them, What counsel give you, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke that your father did put on us lighter? ¹⁰The young men who had grown up with him spoke to him, saying, Thus shall you tell the people who spoke to you, saying, Your father made our yoke heavy, but make you it lighter to us; thus shall you say to them, My little finger is thicker than my father's loins. ¹¹Now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father

chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

¹²So Yarobam and all the people came to Rechab`am the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come to me again the third day. ¹³The king answered them roughly; and king Rechab`am forsook the counsel of the old men, ¹⁴and spoke to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions. ¹⁵So the king didn't listen to the people; for it was brought about of God, that YaHWeH might establish his word, which he spoke by Achiyah the Shiloni to Yarobam the son of Nebat.

¹⁶When all Isreal (Yisrael) saw that the king didn't listen to them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse (Yishay): every man to your tents, Isreal (Yisrael): now see to your own house, David. So all Isreal (Yisrael) departed to their tents. ¹⁷But as for the children of Isreal (Yisrael) who lived in the cities of Judah (Yahudah), Rechab`am reigned over them. ¹⁸Then king Rechab`am sent Hadoram, who was over the men subject to forced labor; and the children of Isreal (Yisrael) stoned him to death with stones. King Rechab`am made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹⁹So Isreal (Yisrael) rebelled against the house of David to this day.

11

When Rechab`am was come to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), he assembled the house of Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin), one hundred eighty thousand chosen men, who were warriors, to fight against Isreal (Yisrael), to bring the kingdom again to Rechab`am. ²But the word of YaHWeH came to Shemayah the man of God, saying, ³Speak to Rechab`am the son of Solomon (Shlomo), king of Judah (Yahudah), and to all Isreal (Yisrael) in Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin), saying, ⁴Thus says YaHWeH, You shall not go up, nor fight against your brothers: return every man to his house; for this thing is of me. So they listened to the words of YaHWeH, and returned from going against Yarov`am.

⁵Rechab`am lived in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and built cities for defense in Judah (Yahudah). ⁶He built Beit-Lechem, and `Etam, and Tekoa, ⁷Beit-Tzur, and Sokho, and `Adullam, ⁸and Gat, and Mareshah, and Zif, ⁹and Adorayim, and Lakhish, and `Azeka, ¹⁰and Tyrus (Tzor)`ah, and Ayalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah (Yahudah) and in Benjamin (Binyamin), fortified cities. ¹¹He fortified the strongholds, and put

captains in them, and stores of food, and oil and wine. ¹²In every city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong. Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin) belonged to him.

¹³The Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites who were in all Isreal (Yisrael) resorted to him out of all their border. ¹⁴For the Levites left their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): for Yarobam and his sons cast them off, that they should not execute the Priest (Kohen)'s office to YaHWeH; ¹⁵and he appointed him Priests (Kohanim) for the high places, and for the male goats, and for the calves which he had made. ¹⁶After them, out of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), such as set their hearts to seek YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to sacrifice to YaHWeH, the God of their fathers. ¹⁷So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah (Yahudah), and made Rechab`am the son of Solomon (Shlomo) strong, three years; for they walked three years in the way of David and Solomon (Shlomo).

¹⁸Rechab`am took him a wife, Machalat the daughter of Yerimot the son of David, *and of* Abichayil the daughter of Eli`ab the son of Jesse (Yishay); ¹⁹and she bore him sons: Ye`ush, and Shemaryah, and Zaham. ²⁰After her he took Ma`akhah the daughter of Abshalom; and she bore him Abiyah, and `Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomit. ²¹Rechab`am loved Ma`akhah the daughter of Abshalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and sixty concubines, and became the father of twenty-eight sons and sixty daughters.) ²²Rechab`am appointed Abiyah the son of Ma`akhah to be chief, *even* the prince among his brothers; for *he was minded* to make him king. ²³He dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his sons throughout all the lands of Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin), to every fortified city: and he gave them food in abundance. He sought *for them* many wives.

12

It happened, when the kingdom of Rechab`am was established, and he was strong, that he forsook the law of YaHWeH, and all Isreal (Yisrael) with him. ²It happened in the fifth year of king Rechab`am, that Shishak king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) came up against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), because they had trespassed against YaHWeH, ³with twelve hundred chariots, and sixty thousand horsemen. The people were without number who came with him out of Egypt (Mitzrayim): the Lubim, the Sukkiyim, and the Kushim. ⁴He took the fortified cities which pertained to Judah (Yahudah), and came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ⁵Now Shemayah the prophet came to Rechab`am, and to the princes of Judah (Yahudah), who were gathered together to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) because of Shishak, and said to them, Thus says YaHWeH,

You have forsaken me, therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak. ⁶Then the princes of Isreal (Yisrael) and the king humbled themselves; and they said, YaHWeH is righteous. ⁷When YaHWeH saw that they humbled themselves, the word of YaHWeH came to Shemayah, saying, They have humbled themselves: I will not destroy them; but I will grant them some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out on Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) by the hand of Shishak. ⁸Nevertheless they shall be his servants, that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

⁹So Shishak king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) came up against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and took away the treasures of the house of YaHWeH, and the treasures of the king's house: he took all away: he took away also the shields of gold which Solomon (Shlomo) had made. ¹⁰King Rechab`am made in their place shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the guard, who kept the door of the king's house. ¹¹It was so, that as often as the king entered into the house of YaHWeH, the guard came and bore them, and brought them back into the guard-chamber. ¹²When he humbled himself, the wrath of YaHWeH turned from him, so as not to destroy him altogether: and moreover in Judah (Yahudah) there were good things *found*.

¹³So king Rechab`am strengthened himself in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and reigned: for Rechab`am was forty-one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the city which YaHWeH had chosen out of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), to put his name there: and his mother's name was Na`amah the `Ammonite. ¹⁴He did that which was evil, because he didn't set his heart to seek YaHWeH.

¹⁵Now the acts of Rechab`am, first and last, aren't they written in the histories of Shemayah the prophet and of `Iddo the seer, after the manner of genealogies? There were wars between Rechab`am and Yarobam continually. ¹⁶Rechab`am slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abiyah his son reigned in his place.

13

In the eighteenth year of king Yarobam began Abiyah to reign over Judah (Yahudah). ²Three years reigned he in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Mikhayah the daughter of Uri'el of Gebah. There was war between Abiyah and Yarov`am. ³Abiyah joined battle with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen men: and Yarobam set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, who were mighty men of valor. ⁴Abiyah stood up on Mount Tzetaryim, which is in the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), and said, Hear me, Yarobam and all Isreal (Yisrael): ⁵Ought you not to know that YaHWeH, the God of

Isreal (Yisrael), gave the kingdom over Isreal (Yisrael) to David forever, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt? ⁶Yet Yarobam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon (Shlomo) the son of David, rose up, and rebelled against his lord. ⁷There were gathered to him worthless men, base fellows, who strengthened themselves against Rechab`am the son of Solomon (Shlomo), when Rechab`am was young and tender-hearted, and could not withstand them.

⁸Now you think to withstand the kingdom of YaHWeH in the hand of the sons of David; and you are a great multitude, and there are with you the golden calves which Yarobam made you for gods. ⁹Haven't you driven out the Priests (Kohanim) of YaHWeH, the sons of Aharon, and the Levites, and made you Priests (Kohanim) after the manner of the peoples of *other* lands? so that whoever comes to consecrate himself with a young bull and seven rams, the same may be a Priest (Kohen) of *those who are* no gods. ¹⁰But as for us, YaHWeH is our God, and we have not forsaken him; and *we have* Priests (Kohanim) ministering to YaHWeH, the sons of Aharon, and the Levites in their work: ¹¹and they burn to YaHWeH every morning and every evening burnt offerings and sweet incense: the show bread also *set they* in order on the pure table; and the menorah of gold with the lamps of it, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of YaHWeH our God; but you have forsaken him. ¹²Behold, God is with us at our head, and his Priests (Kohanim) with the trumpets of alarm to sound an alarm against you. Children of Isreal (Yisrael), don't you fight against YaHWeH, the God of your fathers; for you shall not prosper.

¹³But Yarobam caused an ambush to come about behind them: so they were before Judah (Yahudah), and the ambush was behind them. ¹⁴When Judah (Yahudah) looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind them; and they cried to YaHWeH, and the Priests (Kohanim) sounded with the trumpets. ¹⁵Then the men of Judah (Yahudah) gave a shout: and as the men of Judah (Yahudah) shouted, it happened, that God struck Yarobam and all Isreal (Yisrael) before Abiyah and Judah (Yahudah). ¹⁶The children of Isreal (Yisrael) fled before Judah (Yahudah); and God delivered them into their hand. ¹⁷Abiyah and his people killed them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Isreal (Yisrael) five hundred thousand chosen men. ¹⁸Thus the children of Isreal (Yisrael) were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah (Yahudah) prevailed, because they relied on YaHWeH, the God of their fathers. ¹⁹Abiyah pursued after Yarov`am, and took cities from him, Bethel (Beit-El) with the towns of it, and Yeshanah with the towns of it, and `Efron with the towns of it. ²⁰Neither did Yarobam recover strength again in the days of Abiyah: and YaHWeH struck him, and he died. ²¹But Abiyah grew mighty, and took to himself fourteen wives, and became the father of twenty-two sons, and sixteen daughters. ²²The rest of the acts of Abiyah, and his ways, and his sayings, are written in the commentary of the prophet `Iddo.

14

So Abiyah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David; and Asa his son reigned in his place. In his days the land was quiet ten years. ²Asa did that which was good and right in the eyes of YaHWeH his God: ³for he took away the foreign altars, and the high places, and broke down the pillars, and hewed down the Asherim, ⁴and commanded Judah (Yahudah) to seek YaHWeH, the God of their fathers, and to do the law and the word. ⁵Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah (Yahudah) the high places and the sun-images: and the kingdom was quiet before him. ⁶He built fortified cities in Judah (Yahudah); for the land was quiet, and he had no war in those years, because YaHWeH had given him rest. ⁷For he said to Judah (Yahudah), Let us build these cities, and make about them walls, and towers, gates, and bars; the land is yet before us, because we have sought YaHWeH our God; we have sought him, and he has given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered. ⁸Asa had an army that bore bucklers and spears, out of Judah (Yahudah) three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin (Binyamin), that bore shields and drew bows, two hundred eighty thousand: all these were mighty men of valor.

⁹There came out against them Zerach the Kushite with an army of a million troops, and three hundred chariots; and he came to Mareshah. ¹⁰Then Asa went out to meet him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Tzefatah at Mareshah. ¹¹Asa cried to YaHWeH his God, and said, YaHWeH there is none besides you to help, between the mighty and him who has no strength: help us, YaHWeH our God; for we rely on you, and in your name are we come against this multitude. YaHWeH, you are our God; don't let man prevail against you. ¹²So YaHWeH struck the Kushim before Asa, and before Judah (Yahudah); and the Kushim fled. ¹³Asa and the people who were with him pursued them to Gerar: and there fell of the Kushim so many that they could not recover themselves; for they were destroyed before YaHWeH, and before his host; and they carried away very much booty. ¹⁴They struck all the cities round about Gerar; for the fear of YaHWeH came on them: and they despoiled all the cities; for there was much spoil in them. ¹⁵They struck also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep in abundance, and camels, and returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

15

The Spirit of God came on Azaryah the son of `Oded: ²and he went out to meet Asa, and said to him, Hear you me, Asa, and all Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin): YaHWeH is with you, while you are with him; and if you seek him, he will be found of you; but if you forsake him, he will forsake you. ³Now for a long season

Isreal (Yisrael) was without the true God, and without a teaching Priest (Kohen), and without law: ⁴But when in their distress they turned to YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), and sought him, he was found of them. ⁵In those times there was no shalom to him who went out, nor to him who came in; but great vexations were on all the inhabitants of the lands. ⁶They were broken in pieces, nation against nation, and city against city; for God did vex them with all adversity. ⁷But be you strong, and don't let your hands be slack; for your work shall be rewarded.

⁸When Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of `Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominations out of all the land of Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin), and out of the cities which he had taken from the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim); and he renewed the altar of YaHWeH, that was before the porch of YaHWeH. ⁹He gathered all Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin), and those who sojourned with them out of Ephraim (Efrayim) and Manasseh (Menashsheh), and out of Simeon (Shimon): for they fell to him out of Isreal (Yisrael) in abundance, when they saw that YaHWeH his God was with him. ¹⁰So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa. ¹¹They sacrificed to YaHWeH in that day, of the spoil which they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep. ¹²They entered into the covenant to seek YaHWeH, the God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all their soul; ¹³and that whoever would not seek YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman. ¹⁴They swore to YaHWeH with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets. ¹⁵All Judah (Yahudah) rejoiced at the oath; for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and YaHWeH gave them rest round about.

¹⁶Also Ma`akhah, the mother of Asa the king, he removed from being queen, because she had made an abominable image for an Asherah; and Asa cut down her image, and made dust of it, and burnt it at the brook Kidron. ¹⁷But the high places were not taken away out of Isreal (Yisrael): nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days. ¹⁸He brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels. ¹⁹There was no more war to the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

16

In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, Ba`sha king of Isreal (Yisrael) went up against Judah (Yahudah), and built Ramah, that he might not allow anyone to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah (Yahudah). ²Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of YaHWeH and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-Hadad

king of Aram, who lived at Damascus (Dammesek), saying, ³*There is* a league between me and you, as *there was* between my father and your father: behold, I have sent you silver and gold; go, break your league with Ba`sha king of Isreal (Yisrael), that he may depart from me. ⁴Ben-Hadad listened to king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Isreal (Yisrael); and they struck `Iyon, and Dan, and Avel-Mayim, and all the store-cities of Naftali. ⁵It happened, when Ba`sha heard of it, that he left off building Ramah, and let his work cease. ⁶Then Asa the king took all Judah (Yahudah); and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber of it, with which Ba`sha had built; and he built therewith Geba and Mitzpah.

⁷At that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah (Yahudah), and said to him, Because you have relied on the king of Aram, and have not relied on YaHWeH your God, therefore is the host of the king of Aram escaped out of your hand. ⁸Weren't the Kushim and the Lubim a huge host, with chariots and horsemen exceeding many? yet, because you did rely on YaHWeH, he delivered them into your hand. ⁹For the eyes of YaHWeH run back and forth throughout the whole earth, to show himself strong in the behalf of them whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein you have done foolishly; for from henceforth you shall have wars. ¹⁰Then Asa was angry with the seer, and put him in the prison-house; for he was in a rage with him because of this thing. Asa oppressed some of the people at the same time.

¹¹Behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah (Yahudah) and Isreal (Yisrael). ¹²In the thirty-ninth year of his reign Asa was diseased in his feet; his disease was exceeding great: yet in his disease he didn't seek YaHWeH, but to the physicians. ¹³Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign. ¹⁴They buried him in his own tombs, which he had hewn out for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odors and various kinds of *spices* prepared by the perfumers' are: and they made a very great burning for him.

17

Yehoshafat his son reigned in his place, and strengthened himself against Isreal (Yisrael). ²He placed forces in all the fortified cities of Judah (Yahudah), and set garrisons in the land of Judah (Yahudah), and in the cities of Ephraim (Efrayim), which Asa his father had taken. ³YaHWeH was with Yehoshafat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and didn't seek the Ba`alim, ⁴but sought to the God of his father, and walked in his commandments (mitzvot), and not after the doings of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁵Therefore YaHWeH established the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah (Yahudah) brought to Yehoshafat tribute; and he had riches and honor in abundance. ⁶His heart

was lifted up in the ways of YaHWeH: and furthermore he took away the high places and the Asherim out of Judah (Yahudah).

⁷Also in the third year of his reign he sent his princes, even Ben-Hayil, and Obadiah (Obadyah), and Zekharyah, and Netan'el, and Mikhayah, to teach in the cities of Judah (Yahudah); ⁸and with them the Levites, even Shemayah, and Netanyah, and Zebadyah, and `Asa'el, and Shemiramot, and Yehonatan, and Adoniyah, and Tobiyah, and Tob-adoniyah, the Levites; and with them Elishama and Yehoram, the Priests (Kohanim). ⁹They taught in Judah (Yahudah), having the book of the law of YaHWeH with them; and they went about throughout all the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and taught among the people.

¹⁰The fear of YaHWeH fell on all the kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah (Yahudah), so that they made no war against Yehoshafat. ¹¹Some of the Philistines (Pelishtim) brought Yehoshafat presents, and silver for tribute; the Arabi'im also brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred male goats. ¹²Yehoshafat grew great exceedingly; and he built in Judah (Yahudah) castles and cities of store. ¹³He had many works in the cities of Judah (Yahudah); and men of war, mighty men of valor, in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹⁴This was the numbering of them according to their fathers' houses: Of Judah (Yahudah), the captains of thousands: `Adnach the captain, and with him mighty men of valor three hundred thousand; ¹⁵and next to him Yehochanan the captain, and with him two hundred eighty thousand; ¹⁶and next to him `Amasyah the son of Zikhri, who willingly offered himself to YaHWeH; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valor. ¹⁷Of Benjamin (Binyamin): Elyada a mighty man of valor, and with him two hundred thousand armed with bow and shield; ¹⁸and next to him YehoZabad and with him one hundred eighty thousand ready prepared for war. ¹⁹These were those who waited on the king, besides those whom the king put in the fortified cities throughout all Judah (Yahudah).

18

Now Yehoshafat had riches and honor in abundance; and he joined affinity with Ahab (Ach'ab). ²After certain years he went down to Ahab (Ach'ab) to Samaria (Shomron). Ahab (Ach'ab) killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people who were with him, and moved him to go up *with him* to Ramot-Gil`ad. ³Ahab (Ach'ab) king of Isreal (Yisrael) said to Yehoshafat king of Judah (Yahudah), Will you go with me to Ramot-Gil`ad? He answered him, I am as you are, and my people as your people; and *we will be* with you in the war.

⁴Yehoshafat said to the king of Isreal (Yisrael), Please inquire first for the word of YaHWeH. ⁵Then the king of Isreal (Yisrael) gathered the prophets together, four hundred men, and said to them, Shall we go to Ramot-Gil`ad to battle, or shall I forbear? They said, Go up; for God will deliver it into the hand of the king. ⁶But Yehoshafat said, Isn't there here a prophet of YaHWeH besides, that we may inquire of him? ⁷The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said to Yehoshafat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of YaHWeH: but I hate him; for he never prophesies good concerning me, but always evil: the same is Mikhayah the son of Imla. Yehoshafat said, Don't let the king say so. ⁸Then the king of Isreal (Yisrael) called an officer, and said, Get quickly Mikhayah the son of Imla. ⁹Now the king of Isreal (Yisrael) and Yehoshafat the king of Judah (Yahudah) sat each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, and they were sitting in an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria (Shomron); and all the prophets were prophesying before them. ¹⁰Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the son of Kena`anah made him horns of iron, and said, Thus says YaHWeH, With these shall you push the Aram, until they be consumed. ¹¹All the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramot-Gil`ad, and prosper; for YaHWeH will deliver it into the hand of the king.

¹²The messenger who went to call Mikhayah spoke to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one mouth: let your word therefore, Please be like one of theirs, and speak you good. ¹³Mikhayah said, As YaHWeH lives, what my God says, that will I speak. ¹⁴When he was come to the king, the king said to him, Mikhayah, shall we go to Ramot-Gil`ad to battle, or shall I forbear? He said, Go up, and prosper; and they shall be delivered into your hand. ¹⁵The king said to him, How many times shall I adjure you that you speak to me nothing but the truth in the name of YaHWeH? ¹⁶He said, I saw all Isreal (Yisrael) scattered on the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and YaHWeH said, These have no master; let them return every man to his house in shalom. ¹⁷The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said to Yehoshafat, Didn't I tell you that he would not prophesy good concerning me, but evil? ¹⁸*Mikhayah* said, Therefore hear you the word of YaHWeH: I saw YaHWeH sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left. ¹⁹YaHWeH said, Who shall entice Ahab (Ach`ab) king of Isreal (Yisrael), that he may go up and fall at Ramot-Gil`ad? One spoke saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner. ²⁰There came forth a spirit, and stood before YaHWeH, and said, I will entice him. YaHWeH said to him, 'How?' ²¹He said, 'I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets.' He said, 'You shall entice him, and shall prevail also: go forth, and do so.' ²²Now therefore, behold, YaHWeH has put a lying spirit in the mouth of these your prophets; and YaHWeH has spoken evil concerning you.

²³Then Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) the son of Kena`anah came near, and struck Mikhayah on the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of YaHWeH from me to speak to you? ²⁴Mikhayah said, Behold, you shall see on that day, when you shall go into

an inner chamber to hide yourself. ²⁵The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said, Take Mikhayah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Yo'ash the king's son; ²⁶and say, Thus says the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in shalom. ²⁷Mikhayah said, If you return at all in shalom, YaHWeH has not spoken by me. He said, Hear, you peoples, all of you.

²⁸So the king of Isreal (Yisrael) and Yehoshafat the king of Judah (Yahudah) went up to Ramot-Gil`ad. ²⁹The king of Isreal (Yisrael) said to Yehoshafat, I will disguise myself, and go into the battle; but put you on your robes. So the king of Isreal (Yisrael) disguised himself; and they went into the battle. ³⁰Now the king of Aram had commanded the captains of his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Isreal (Yisrael). ³¹It happened, when the captains of the chariots saw Yehoshafat, that they said, It is the king of Isreal (Yisrael). Therefore they turned about to fight against him: but Yehoshafat cried out, and YaHWeH helped him; and God moved them *to depart* from him. ³²It happened, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Isreal (Yisrael), that they turned back from pursuing him. ³³A certain man drew his bow at a venture, and struck the king of Isreal (Yisrael) between the joints of the armor. Therefore he said to the driver of the chariot, Turn your hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am sore wounded. ³⁴The battle increased that day: however the king of Isreal (Yisrael) stayed himself up in his chariot against the Aram until the even; and about the time of the going down of the sun he died.

19

Yehoshafat the king of Judah (Yahudah) returned to his house in shalom to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ²Yehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Yehoshafat, Should you help the wicked, and love those who hate YaHWeH? for this thing wrath is on you from before YaHWeH. ³Nevertheless there are good things found in you, in that you have put away the Asherot out of the land, and have set your heart to seek God.

⁴Yehoshafat lived at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and he went out again among the people from Be'er-Sheba to the hill-country of Ephraim (Efrayim), and brought them back to YaHWeH, the God of their fathers. ⁵He set judges in the land throughout all the fortified cities of Judah (Yahudah), city by city, ⁶and said to the judges, Consider what you do: for you don't judge for man, but for YaHWeH; and *he is* with you in the judgment. ⁷Now therefore let the fear of YaHWeH be on you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with YaHWeH our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of bribes

.⁸Moreover in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) did Yehoshafat set of the Levites and the Priests (Kohanim), and of the heads of the fathers' *houses* of Isreal (Yisrael), for the judgment of YaHWeH, and for controversies. They returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).⁹He charged them, saying, Thus shall you do in the fear of YaHWeH, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.¹⁰Whenever any controversy shall come to you from your brothers who dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and word, statutes and ordinances, you shall warn them, that they not be guilty towards YaHWeH, and so wrath come on you and on your brothers: this do, and you shall not be guilty.¹¹Behold, Amaryah the chief Priest (Kohen) is over you in all matters of YaHWeH; and Zebadyah the son of Yishma'el, the ruler of the house of Judah (Yahudah), in all the king's matters: also the Levites shall be officers before you. Deal courageously, and YaHWeH be with the good.

20

It happened after this, that the children of Moab, and the children of `Ammon, and with them some of the Me`unim, came against Yehoshafat to battle.²Then there came some who told Yehoshafat, saying, There comes a great multitude against you from beyond the sea from Aram; and, behold, they are in Hatzatzon-Tamar (the same is `En-Gedi).³Yehoshafat feared, and set himself to seek to YaHWeH; and he proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah (Yahudah).⁴Judah (Yahudah) gathered themselves together, to seek *help* of YaHWeH: even out of all the cities of Judah (Yahudah) they came to seek YaHWeH.

⁵Yehoshafat stood in the assembly of Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), in the house of YaHWeH, before the new court;⁶and he said, YaHWeH the God of our fathers, aren't you God in heaven? and aren't you ruler over all the kingdoms of the nations? and in your hand is power and might, so that none is able to withstand you.⁷Did not you, our God, drive out the inhabitants of this land before your people Isreal (Yisrael), and give it to the seed of Abraham your friend forever?⁸They lived therein, and have built you a sanctuary therein for your name, saying,⁹If evil come on us, the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we will stand before this house, and before you, (for your name is in this house,) and cry to you in our affliction, and you will hear and save.¹⁰Now, behold, the children of `Ammon and Moab and Mount Se`ir, whom you would not let Isreal (Yisrael) invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), but they turned aside from them, and didn't destroy them;¹¹behold, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of your possession, which you have given us to inherit.¹²Our God, will you not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that comes against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes are on you.

¹³All Judah (Yahudah) stood before YaHWeH, with their little ones, their wives, and their children. ¹⁴Then on Yachazi'el the son of Zekharyah, the son of Benayah, the son of Ye`i'el, the son of Mattanyah, the Levite, of the sons of Asaf, came the Spirit of YaHWeH in the midst of the assembly; ¹⁵and he said, Listen you, all Judah (Yahudah), and you inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and you king Yehoshafat: Thus says YaHWeH to you, Don't be afraid you, neither be dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not yours, but God's. ¹⁶Tomorrow go you down against them: behold, they come up by the ascent of Tzitz; and you shall find them at the end of the valley, before the wilderness of Yeru'el. ¹⁷You shall not need to fight in this *battle*: set yourselves, stand you still, and see the salvation of YaHWeH with you, O Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); don't be afraid, nor be dismayed: tomorrow go out against them: for YaHWeH is with you.

¹⁸Yehoshafat bowed his head with his face to the ground; and all Judah (Yahudah) and the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) fell down before YaHWeH, worshipping YaHWeH. ¹⁹The Levites, of the children of the Kehati and of the children of the Korchi, stood up to Praise YaH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), with an exceeding loud voice.

²⁰They rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Yehoshafat stood and said, Hear me, Judah (Yahudah), and you inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): believe in YaHWeH your God, so shall you be established; believe his prophets, so shall you prosper. ²¹When he had taken counsel with the people, he appointed those who should sing to YaHWeH, and give praise in holy array, as they went out before the army, and say, Give thanks to YaHWeH; for his loving kindness endures forever. ²²When they began to sing and to praise, YaHWeH set liers-in-wait against the children of `Ammon, Moab, and Mount Se`ir, who had come against Judah (Yahudah); and they were struck. ²³For the children of `Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of Mount Se`ir, utterly to kill and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Se`ir, everyone helped to destroy another.

²⁴When Judah (Yahudah) came to the watch-tower of the wilderness, they looked at the multitude; and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and there were none who escaped. ²⁵When Yehoshafat and his people came to take the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches and dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in taking the spoil, it was so much. ²⁶On the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berakha; for there they blessed YaHWeH: therefore the name of that place was called The valley of Berakha to this day. ²⁷Then they returned, every man of Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and Yehoshafat

in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with joy; for YaHWeH had made them to rejoice over their enemies. ²⁸They came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with psalteries and harps and trumpets to the house of YaHWeH. ²⁹The fear of God was on all the kingdoms of the countries, when they heard that YaHWeH fought against the enemies of Isreal (Yisrael). ³⁰So the realm of Yehoshafat was quiet; for his God gave him rest round about.

³¹Yehoshafat reigned over Judah (Yahudah): he was thirty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-five years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilchi. ³²He walked in the way of Asa his father, and didn't turn aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH. ³³However the high places were not taken away; neither as yet had the people set their hearts to the God of their fathers.

³⁴Now the rest of the acts of Yehoshafat, first and last, behold, they are written in the history of Yehu the son of Hanani, which is inserted in the book of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael).

³⁵After this did Yehoshafat king of Judah (Yahudah) join himself with Achazyah king of Isreal (Yisrael); the same did very wickedly: ³⁶and he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish; and they made the ships in `Etzyon-Geber. ³⁷Then Eli`ezer the son of Dodavahu of Mareshah prophesied against Yehoshafat, saying, Because you have joined yourself with Achazyah, YaHWeH has destroyed your works. The ships were broken, so that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

21

Yehoshafat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Yehoram his son reigned in his place. ²He had brothers, the sons of Yehoshafat: Azaryah, and Yechi'el, and Zekharyah, and Azaryah, and Mikha'el, and Shefatyah; all these were the sons of Yehoshafat king of Isreal (Yisrael). ³Their father gave them great gifts, of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fortified cities in Judah (Yahudah): but the kingdom gave he to Yehoram, because he was the firstborn. ⁴Now when Yehoram was risen up over the kingdom of his father, and had strengthened himself, he killed all his brothers with the sword, and various also of the princes of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁵Yehoram was thirty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ⁶He walked in the way of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael), as did the house of Ahab (Ach'ab); for he had the daughter of Ahab (Ach'ab) as wife: and he did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH. ⁷However YaHWeH would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with

David, and as he promised to give a lamp to him and to his children always.

⁸In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah (Yahudah), and made a king over themselves. ⁹Then Yehoram passed over with his captains, and all his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and struck the Edom who surrounded him, along with the captains of the chariots. ¹⁰So Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah (Yahudah) to this day: then did Libna revolt at the same time from under his hand, because he had forsaken YaHWeH, the God of his fathers.

¹¹Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah (Yahudah), and made the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to play the prostitute, and led Judah (Yahudah) astray. ¹²There came a writing to him from EliYaH the prophet, saying, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of David your father, Because you have not walked in the ways of Yehoshafat your father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah (Yahudah), ¹³but have walked in the way of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael), and have made Judah (Yahudah) and the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to play the prostitute, like as the house of Ahab (Ach'ab) did, and also have slain your brothers of your father's house, who were better than yourself: ¹⁴behold, YaHWeH will strike with a great plague your people, and your children, and your wives, and all your substance; ¹⁵and you shall have great sickness by disease of your bowels, until your bowels fall out by reason of the sickness, day by day.

¹⁶YaHWeH stirred up against Yehoram the spirit of the Philistines (Pelishtim), and of the Arabi'im who are beside the Kushim: ¹⁷and they came up against Judah (Yahudah), and broke into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save Yeho'achaz, the youngest of his sons.

¹⁸After all this YaHWeH struck him in his bowels with an incurable disease. ¹⁹It happened, in process of time, at the end of two years, that his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness, and he died of sore diseases. His people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers. ²⁰Thirty-two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) eight years: and he departed without being desired; and they buried him in the city of David, but not in the tombs of the kings.

22

The inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) made Achazyah his youngest son king in his place; for the band of men who came with the Arabi'im to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Achazyah the son of Yehoram king of Judah (Yahudah) reigned.

²Forty-two years old was Achazyah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was `Atalyah the daughter of `Omri. ³He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab (Ach'ab); for his mother was his counselor to do wickedly. ⁴He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, as did the house of Ahab (Ach'ab); for they were his counselors after the death of his father, to his destruction. ⁵He walked also after their counsel, and went with Yehoram the son of Ahab (Ach'ab) king of Isreal (Yisrael) to war against Haza'el king of Aram at Ramot-Gil`ad: and the Aram wounded Yoram. ⁶He returned to be healed in Yizreel of the wounds which they had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Haza'el king of Aram. Azaryah the son of Yehoram king of Judah (Yahudah) went down to see Yehoram the son of Ahab (Ach'ab) in Yizreel, because he was sick.

⁷Now the destruction of Achazyah was of God, in that he went to Yoram: for when he was come, he went out with Yehoram against Yehu the son of Nimshi, whom YaHWeH had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab (Ach'ab). ⁸It happened, when Yehu was executing judgment on the house of Ahab (Ach'ab), that he found the princes of Judah (Yahudah), and the sons of the brothers of Achazyah, ministering to Achazyah, and killed them. ⁹He sought Achazyah, and they caught him (now he was hiding in Samaria (Shomron)), and they brought him to Yehu, and killed him; and they buried him, for they said, He is the son of Yehoshafat, who sought YaHWeH with all his heart. The house of Achazyah had no power to hold the kingdom.

¹⁰Now when `Atalyah the mother of Achazyah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah (Yahudah). ¹¹But Yehoshav`at, the daughter of the king, took Yo'ash the son of Achazyah, and stole him away from among the king's sons who were slain, and put him and his nurse in the bedchamber. So Yehoshav`at, the daughter of king Yehoram, the wife of Yehoiada the Priest (Kohen) (for she was the sister of Achazyah), hid him from `Atalyah, so that she didn't kill him. ¹²He was with them hid in the house of God six years: and `Atalyah reigned over the land.

23

In the seventh year Yehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azaryah the son of Yerocham, and Yishma'el the son of Yehochanan, and Azaryah the son of Obed, and Ma`aseyah the son of `Adayah, and Elishaphat the son of Zikhri, into covenant with him. ²They went about in Judah (Yahudah), and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and the heads of fathers' houses of Isreal (Yisrael), and they came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ³All the assembly made a covenant with the king in the house of God. He said to them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as

YaHWeH has spoken concerning the sons of David. ⁴This is the thing that you shall do: a third part of you, who come in on the Shabbat, of the Priests (Kohanim) and of the Levites, shall be porters of the thresholds; ⁵and a third part shall be at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people shall be in the courts of the house of YaHWeH. ⁶But let none come into the house of YaHWeH, save the Priests (Kohanim), and those who minister of the Levites; they shall come in, for they are holy: but all the people shall keep the charge of YaHWeH. ⁷The Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whoever comes into the house, let him be slain: and be you with the king when he comes in, and when he goes out.

⁸So the Levites and all Judah (Yahudah) did according to all that Yehoiada the Priest (Kohen) commanded: and they took every man his men, those who were to come in on the Shabbat; with those who were to go out on the Shabbat; for Yehoiada the Priest (Kohen) didn't dismiss the shift. ⁹Yehoiada the Priest (Kohen) delivered to the captains of hundreds the spears, and bucklers, and shields, that had been king David's, which were in the house of God. ¹⁰He set all the people, every man with his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, by the king round about. ¹¹Then they brought out the king's son, and put the crown on him, and *gave him* the testimony, and made him king: and Yehoiada and his sons anointed him; and they said, *Long live the king.*

¹²When `Atalyah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of YaHWeH: ¹³and she looked, and, behold, the king stood by his pillar at the entrance, and the captains and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew trumpets; the singers also *played* on instruments of music, and led the singing of praise. Then `Atalyah tore her clothes, and said, Treason! treason! ¹⁴Yehoiada the Priest (Kohen) brought out the captains of hundreds who were set over the host, and said to them, Have her forth between the ranks; and whoever follows her, let him be slain with the sword: for the Priest (Kohen) said, Don't kill her in the house of YaHWeH. ¹⁵So they made way for her; and she went to the entrance of the horse gate to the king's house: and they killed her there.

¹⁶Yehoiada made a covenant between himself, and all the people, and the king, that they should be YaHWeH's people. ¹⁷All the people went to the house of Ba`al, and broke it down, and broke his altars and his images in pieces, and killed Mattan the Priest (Kohen) of Ba`al before the altars. ¹⁸Yehoiada appointed the officers of the house of YaHWeH under the hand of the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of YaHWeH, to offer the burnt offerings of YaHWeH, as it is written in the law of Moses (Moshe), with rejoicing and with singing, according to the order of David. ¹⁹He set the porters at the gates of the house of YaHWeH, that no one

who was unclean in anything should enter in. ²⁰He took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of YaHWeH: and they came through the upper gate to the king's house, and set the king on the throne of the kingdom. ²¹So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet. `Atalyah they had slain with the sword.

24

Yo'ash was seven years old when he began to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Tzibyah, of Be'er-Sheba. ²Yo'ash did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH all the days of Yehoiada the Priest (Kohen). ³Yehoiada took for him two wives; and he became the father of sons and daughters.

⁴It happened after this, that Yo'ash was minded to restore the house of YaHWeH. ⁵He gathered together the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites, and said to them, Go out to the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and gather of all Isreal (Yisrael) money to repair the house of your God from year to year; and see that you hasten the matter. However the Levites didn't hurry. ⁶The king called for Yehoiada the chief, and said to him, Why haven't you required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah (Yahudah) and out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) the tax of Moses (Moshe) the servant of YaHWeH, and of the assembly of Isreal (Yisrael), for the tent of the testimony? ⁷For the sons of `Atalyah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of YaHWeH did they bestow on the Ba`alim.

⁸So the king commanded, and they made a chest, and set it outside at the gate of the house of YaHWeH. ⁹They made a proclamation through Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to bring in for YaHWeH the tax that Moses (Moshe) the servant of God laid on Isreal (Yisrael) in the wilderness. ¹⁰All the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end. ¹¹It was so, that whenever the chest was brought to the king's officers by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money, the king's Sofer (scribe) and the chief Priest (Kohen)'s officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance. ¹²The king and Yehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of YaHWeH; and they hired masons and carpenters to restore the house of YaHWeH, and also such as worked iron and brass to repair the house of YaHWeH. ¹³So the workmen worked, and the work of repairing went forward in their hands, and they set up the house of God in its state, and strengthened it. ¹⁴When they had made an end, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Yehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of

YaHWeH, even vessels with which to minister and to offer, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. They offered burnt offerings in the house of YaHWeH continually all the days of Yehoiada.

¹⁵But Yehoiada grew old and was full of days, and he died; one hundred thirty years old was he when he died. ¹⁶They buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Isreal (Yisrael), and toward God and his house.

¹⁷Now after the death of Yehoiada came the princes of Judah (Yahudah), and made obeisance to the king. Then the king listened to them. ¹⁸They forsook the house of YaHWeH, the God of their fathers, and served the Asherim and the idols: and wrath came on Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) for this their guiltiness. ¹⁹Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again to YaHWeH; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

²⁰The Spirit of God came on Zekharyah the son of Yehoiada the Priest (Kohen); and he stood above the people, and said to them, Thus says God, Why disobey you the commandments (mitzvot) of YaHWeH, so that you can't prosper? because you have forsaken YaHWeH, he has also forsaken you. ²¹They conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the word of the king in the court of the house of YaHWeH. ²²Thus Yo'ash the king didn't remember the kindness which Yehoiada his father had done to him, but killed his son. When he died, he said, YaHWeH look on it, and require it.

²³It happened at the end of the year, that the army of the Aram came up against him: and they came to Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them to the king of Damascus (Dammesek). ²⁴For the army of the Aram came with a small company of men; and YaHWeH delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken YaHWeH, the God of their fathers. So they executed judgment on Yo'ash.

²⁵When they were departed for him (for they left him very sick), his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the sons of Yehoiada the Priest (Kohen), and killed him on his bed, and he died; and they buried him in the city of David, but they didn't bury him in the tombs of the kings. ²⁶These are those who conspired against him: Zabad the son of Shim`at the `Ammonite, and YehoZabad the son of Shimrit the Moabite. ²⁷Now concerning his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* on him, and the rebuilding of the house of God, behold, they are written in the commentary of the book of the kings. Amatzyah his son reigned in his place.

25

Amatzyah was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Yeho`addan, of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ²He did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH, but not with a perfect heart. ³Now it happened, when the kingdom was established to him, that he killed his servants who had killed the king his father. ⁴But he didn't put their children to death, but did according to that which is written in the law in the book of Moses (Moshe), as YaHWeH commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers; but every man shall die for his own sin.

⁵Moreover Amatzyah gathered Judah (Yahudah) together, and ordered them according to their fathers' houses, under captains of thousands and captains of hundreds, even all Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin): and he numbered them from twenty years old and upward, and found them three hundred thousand chosen men, able to go forth to war, who could handle spear and shield. ⁶He hired also one hundred thousand mighty men of valor out of Isreal (Yisrael) for one hundred talents of silver. ⁷But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, don't let the army of Isreal (Yisrael) go with you; for YaHWeH is not with Isreal (Yisrael), *to wit*, with all the children of Ephraim (Efrayim). ⁸But if you will go, do *valiantly*, be strong for the battle: God will cast you down before the enemy; for God has power to help, and to cast down. ⁹Amatzyah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Isreal (Yisrael)? The man of God answered, YaHWeH is able to give you much more than this. ¹⁰Then Amatzyah separated them, *to wit*, the army that had come to him out of Ephraim (Efrayim), to go home again: therefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah (Yahudah), and they returned home in fierce anger. ¹¹Amatzyah took courage, and led forth his people, and went to the Valley of Salt, and struck of the children of Se`ir ten thousand. ¹²*Other* ten thousand did the children of Judah (Yahudah) carry away alive, and brought them to the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, so that they all were broken in pieces. ¹³But the men of the army whom Amatzyah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell on the cities of Judah (Yahudah), from Samaria (Shomron) even to Beit-Horon, and struck of them three thousand, and took much spoil.

¹⁴Now it happened, after that Amatzyah was come from the slaughter of the Edom, that he brought the gods of the children of Se`ir, and set them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense to them. ¹⁵Therefore the anger of YaHWeH was kindled against Amatzyah, and he sent to him a prophet, who said to him, Why have you sought after the gods of the people, which have not delivered

their own people out of your hand? ¹⁶It happened, as he talked with him, that *the king* said to him, Have we made you of the king's counsel? Stop! Why should you be struck down? Then the prophet stopped, and said, I know that God has determined to destroy you, because you have done this, and have not listened to my counsel.

¹⁷Then Amatzyah king of Judah (Yahudah) took advice, and sent to Yo'ash, the son of Yeho'achaz the son of Yehu, king of Isreal (Yisrael), saying, Come, let us look one another in the face. ¹⁸Yo'ash king of Isreal (Yisrael) sent to Amatzyah king of Judah (Yahudah), saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give your daughter to my son as wife: and there passed by a wild animal that was in Lebanon, and trod down the thistle. ¹⁹You say, Behold, you have struck Edom; and your heart lifts you up to boast: abide now at home; why should you meddle to *your* hurt, that you should fall, even you, and Judah (Yahudah) with you?

²⁰But Amatzyah would not hear; for it was of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of *their enemies*, because they had sought after the gods of Edom. ²¹So Yo'ash king of Isreal (Yisrael) went up; and he and Amatzyah king of Judah (Yahudah) looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which belongs to Judah (Yahudah). ²²Judah (Yahudah) was put to the worse before Isreal (Yisrael); and they fled every man to his tent. ²³Yo'ash king of Isreal (Yisrael) took Amatzyah king of Judah (Yahudah), the son of Yo'ash the son of Yeho'achaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and broke down the wall of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) from the gate of Ephraim (Efrayim) to the corner gate, four hundred cubits. ²⁴*He took* all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria (Shomron).

²⁵Amatzyah the son of Yo'ash king of Judah (Yahudah) lived after the death of Yo'ash son of Yeho'achaz king of Isreal (Yisrael) fifteen years. ²⁶Now the rest of the acts of Amatzyah, first and last, behold, aren't they written in the book of the kings of Judah (Yahudah) and Isreal (Yisrael)? ²⁷Now from the time that Amatzyah did turn away from following YaHWeH they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and he fled to Lakhish: but they sent after him to Lakhish, and killed him there. ²⁸They brought him on horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah (Yahudah).

26

All the people of Judah (Yahudah) took `Uzziyah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amatzyah. ²He built Elot, and restored it to Judah (Yahudah), after that the king slept with his fathers. ³Sixteen years old was `Uzziyah when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-two years in Jerusalem

(YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Yekholyah, of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).⁴He did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH, according to all that his father Amatzyah had done. ⁵He set himself to seek God in the days of Zekharyah, who had understanding in the vision of God: and as long as he sought YaHWeH, God made him to prosper.

⁶He went forth and warred against the Philistines (Pelishtim), and broke down the wall of Gat, and the wall of Yabneh, and the wall of Ashdod; and he built cities in *the country of Ashdod*, and among the Philistines (Pelishtim). ⁷God helped him against the Philistines (Pelishtim), and against the Arabi'im who lived in Gur-Ba'al, and the Me'unim. ⁸The `Ammonim gave tribute to `Uzziyah: and his name spread abroad even to the entrance of Egypt (Mitzrayim); for he grew exceeding strong. ⁹Moreover `Uzziyah built towers in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of *the wall*, and fortified them. ¹⁰He built towers in the wilderness, and hewed out many cisterns, for he had much cattle; in the lowland also, and in the plain: *and he had* farmers and vineyard keepers in the mountains and in the fruitful fields; for he loved farming. ¹¹Moreover `Uzziyah had an army of fighting men, who went out to war by bands, according to the number of their reckoning made by Ye'i'el the Sofer (scribe) and Ma'aseyah the officer, under the hand of Hananyah, one of the king's captains. ¹²The whole number of the heads of fathers' *houses*, even the mighty men of valor, was two thousand and six hundred. ¹³Under their hand was an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, who made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy. ¹⁴`Uzziyah prepared for them, even for all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and coats of mail, and bows, and stones for slinging. ¹⁵He made in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) engines, invented by skillful men, to be on the towers and on the battlements, with which to shoot arrows and great stones. His name spread far abroad; for he was marvelously helped, until he was strong.

¹⁶But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up, so that he did corruptly, and he trespassed against YaHWeH his God; for he went into the temple of YaHWeH to burn incense on the altar of incense. ¹⁷Azaryah the Priest (Kohen) went in after him, and with him eighty Priests (Kohanim) of YaHWeH, who were valiant men: ¹⁸and they withstood `Uzziyah the king, and said to him, It pertains not to you, `Uzziyah, to burn incense to YaHWeH, but to the Priests (Kohanim) the sons of Aharon, who are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for you have trespassed; neither shall it be for your honor from YaHWeH God. ¹⁹Then `Uzziyah was angry; and he had a censer in his hand to burn incense; and while he was angry with the Priests (Kohanim), the leprosy broke forth in his forehead before the Priests (Kohanim) in the house of YaHWeH, beside the altar of incense. ²⁰Azaryah the chief Priest (Kohen), and all the Priests (Kohanim), looked on him, and, behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out quickly from there; yes, himself hurried also to go out, because YaHWeH had struck him.

²¹Uzziah the king was a leper to the day of his death, and lived in a separate house, being a leper; for he was cut off from the house of YaHWeH: and Yotam his son was over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

²²Now the rest of the acts of `Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the prophet, the son of Amotz, write. ²³So `Uzziah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the field of burial which belonged to the kings; for they said, He is a leper: and Yotam his son reigned in his place.

27

Yotam was twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Yerusha the daughter of Tzadok. ²He did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH, according to all that his father `Uzziah had done: however he didn't enter into the temple of YaHWeH. The people did yet corruptly. ³He built the upper gate of the house of YaHWeH, and on the wall of `Ofel he built much. ⁴Moreover he built cities in the hill-country of Judah (Yahudah), and in the forests he built castles and towers. ⁵He fought also with the king of the children of `Ammon, and prevailed against them. The children of `Ammon gave him the same year one hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of `Ammon render to him, in the second year also, and in the third. ⁶So Yotam became mighty, because he ordered his ways before YaHWeH his God. ⁷Now the rest of the acts of Yotam, and all his wars, and his ways, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah). ⁸He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ⁹Yotam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Achaz his son reigned in his place.

28

Achaz was twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and he didn't do that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH, like David his father; ²but he walked in the ways of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael), and made also molten images for the Ba`alim. ³Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, according to the abominations of the nations whom YaHWeH cast out before the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁴He sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

⁵Therefore YaHWeH his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Aram; and they struck him, and carried away of his a great multitude of captives, and brought them to Damascus (Dammesek). He was also delivered into the hand of the king of Isreal (Yisrael), who struck him with a great slaughter. ⁶For Pekach the son of Remalyah killed in Judah (Yahudah) one hundred twenty thousand in one day, all of them valiant men; because they had forsaken YaHWeH, the God of their fathers. ⁷Zikhri, a mighty man of Ephraim (Efrayim), killed Ma`aseyah the king's son, and `Azrikam the ruler of the house, and Elkana who was next to the king.

⁸The children of Isreal (Yisrael) carried away captive of their brothers two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria (Shomron). ⁹But a prophet of YaHWeH was there, whose name was `Oded: and he went out to meet the host that came to Samaria (Shomron), and said to them, Behold, because YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, was angry with Judah (Yahudah), he has delivered them into your hand, and you have slain them in a rage which has reached up to heaven. ¹⁰Now you purpose to keep under the children of Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) for bondservants and bondmaids to you: *but* aren't there even with you trespasses of your own against YaHWeH your God? ¹¹Now hear me therefore, and send back the captives, that you have taken captive of your brothers; for the fierce wrath of YaHWeH is on you. ¹²Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim (Efrayim), Azaryah the son of Yochanan, Berekhyah the son of Meshillemot, and YecHezekiah (Hizkiyah) the son of Shallum, and `Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against those who came from the war, ¹³and said to them, You shall not bring in the captives here: for you purpose that which will bring on us a trespass against YaHWeH, to add to our sins and to our trespass; for our trespass is great, and there is fierce wrath against Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁴So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the assembly. ¹⁵The men who have been mentioned by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all who were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them on donkeys, and brought them to Yericho, the city of palm trees, to their brothers: then they returned to Samaria (Shomron).

¹⁶At that time did king Achaz send to the kings of Ashshur to help him. ¹⁷For again the Edom had come and struck Judah (Yahudah), and carried away captives. ¹⁸The Philistines (Pelishtim) also had invaded the cities of the lowland, and of the South of Judah (Yahudah), and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ayalon, and Kederot, and Sokho with the towns of it, and Timnah with the towns of it, Gimzo also and the towns of it: and they lived there. ¹⁹For YaHWeH brought Judah (Yahudah) low because of Achaz king of Isreal (Yisrael); for he had dealt wantonly in Judah (Yahudah), and trespassed severely against YaHWeH. ²⁰Tilgat-Pilne'eser king of Ashshur came to him, and

distressed him, but didn't strengthen him. ²¹For Achaz took away a portion out of the house of YaHWeH, and out of the house of the king and of the princes, and gave it to the king of Ashshur: but it didn't help him

. ²²In the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against YaHWeH, this same king Achaz. ²³For he sacrificed to the gods of Damascus (Dammesek), which struck him; and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Aram helped them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Isreal (Yisrael). ²⁴Achaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of YaHWeH; and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ²⁵In every city of Judah (Yahudah) he made high places to burn incense to other gods, and provoked to anger YaHWeH, the God of his fathers. ²⁶Now the rest of his acts, and all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Judah (Yahudah) and Isreal (Yisrael). ²⁷Achaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); for they didn't bring him into the tombs of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael): and Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) his son reigned in his place.

29

Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) began to reign when he was twenty-five years old; and he reigned twenty-nine years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and his mother's name was Abiyah, the daughter of Zekharyah. ²He did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH, according to all that David his father had done.

³He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of YaHWeH, and repaired them. ⁴He brought in the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites, and gathered them together into the broad place on the east, ⁵and said to them, Hear me, you Levites; now sanctify yourselves, and sanctify the house of YaHWeH, the God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place. ⁶For our fathers have trespassed, and done that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of YaHWeH, and turned their backs. ⁷Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy place to the God of Isreal (Yisrael). ⁸Therefore the wrath of YaHWeH was on Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and he has delivered them to be tossed back and forth, to be an astonishment, and a hissing, as you see with your eyes. ⁹For, behold, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are in captivity for this. ¹⁰Now it is in my heart to make a covenant with YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), that his fierce anger may turn away from us. ¹¹My sons, don't be negligent

now; for YaHWeH has chosen you to stand before him, to minister to him, and that you should be his ministers, and burn incense.

¹²Then the Levites arose, Machat, the son of `Amasai, and Yo'el the son of Azaryah, of the sons of the Kehati; and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azaryah the son of Yehallel'el; and of the Gershoni, Yo'ach the son of Zimmah, and `Eden the son of Yo'ach; ¹³and of the sons of Elitzafan, Shimri and Ye`u'el; and of the sons of Asaf, Zekharyah and Mattanyah; ¹⁴and of the sons of Heman, Yechi'el and Shim`i; and of the sons of Yedutun, Shemayah and `Uzzi'el. ¹⁵They gathered their brothers, and sanctified themselves, and went in, according to the word of the king by the words of YaHWeH, to cleanse the house of YaHWeH. ¹⁶The Priests (Kohanim) went in to the inner part of the house of YaHWeH, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of YaHWeH into the court of the house of YaHWeH. The Levites took it, to carry it out abroad to the brook Kidron. ¹⁷Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of YaHWeH; and they sanctified the house of YaHWeH in eight days: and on the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end. ¹⁸Then they went in to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) the king within *the palace*, and said, We have cleansed all the house of YaHWeH, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels of it, and the table of show bread, with all the vessels of it. ¹⁹Moreover all the vessels, which king Achaz in his reign did cast away when he trespassed, have we prepared and sanctified; and, behold, they are before the altar of YaHWeH.

²⁰Then Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) the king arose early, and gathered the princes of the city, and went up to the house of YaHWeH. ²¹They brought seven bulls, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven male goats, for a sin-offering for the kingdom and for the sanctuary and for Judah (Yahudah). He commanded the Priests (Kohanim) the sons of Aharon to offer them on the altar of YaHWeH. ²²So they killed the bulls, and the Priests (Kohanim) received the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar: and they killed the rams, and sprinkled the blood on the altar: they killed also the lambs, and sprinkled the blood on the altar. ²³They brought near the male goats for the sin-offering before the king and the assembly; and they laid their hands on them: ²⁴and the Priests (Kohanim) killed them, and they made a sin-offering with their blood on the altar, to make atonement for all Isreal (Yisrael); for the king commanded *that* the burnt offering and the sin-offering *should be made* for all Isreal (Yisrael).

²⁵He set the Levites in the house of YaHWeH with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the word of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Natan the prophet; for the word was of YaHWeH by his prophets. ²⁶The Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the Priests (Kohanim) with the trumpets. ²⁷Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) commanded to offer the burnt offering on the altar. When the burnt offering

began, the song of YaHWeH began also, and the trumpets, together with the instruments of David king of Isreal (Yisrael). ²⁸All the assembly worshiped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded; all this *continued* until the burnt offering was finished. ²⁹When they had made an end of offering, the king and all who were present with him bowed themselves and worshiped. ³⁰Moreover Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praises to YaHWeH with the words of David, and of Asaf the seer. They sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshiped.

³¹Then Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) answered, Now you have consecrated yourselves to YaHWeH; come near and bring sacrifices and thank-offerings into the house of YaHWeH. The assembly brought in sacrifices and thank-offerings; and as many as were of a willing heart *brought* burnt offerings. ³²The number of the burnt offerings which the assembly brought was seventy bulls, one hundred rams, and two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt offering to YaHWeH. ³³The consecrated things were six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep. ³⁴But the Priests (Kohanim) were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: therefore their brothers the Levites helped them, until the work was ended, and until the Priests (Kohanim) had sanctified themselves; for the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the Priests (Kohanim). ³⁵Also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace-offerings, and with the drink-offerings for every burnt offering. So the service of the house of YaHWeH was set in order. ³⁶Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) rejoiced, and all the people, because of that which God had prepared for the people: for the thing was done suddenly.

30

Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) sent to all Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah), and wrote letters also to Ephraim (Efrayim) and Manasseh (Menashsheh), that they should come to the house of YaHWeH at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to keep the Pesach to YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). ²For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the assembly in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to keep the Pesach in the second month. ³For they could not keep it at that time, because the Priests (Kohanim) had not sanctified themselves in sufficient number, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ⁴The thing was right in the eyes of the king and of all the assembly. ⁵So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Isreal (Yisrael), from Be'er-Sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the Pesach to YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): for they had not kept it in great numbers in such sort as it is written. ⁶So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah), and

according to the word of the king, saying, You children of Isreal (Yisrael), turn again to YaHWeH, the God of Abraham, Isaac (Yitzchak), and Isreal (Yisrael), that he may return to the remnant that have escaped of you out of the hand of the kings of Ashshur. ⁷Don't be you like your fathers, and like your brothers, who trespassed against YaHWeH, the God of their fathers, so that he gave them up to desolation, as you see. ⁸Now don't you be stiff-necked, as your fathers were; but yield yourselves to YaHWeH, and enter into his sanctuary, which he has sanctified forever, and serve YaHWeH your God, that his fierce anger may turn away from you. ⁹For if you turn again to YaHWeH, your brothers and your children shall find compassion before those who led them captive, and shall come again into this land: for YaHWeH your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if you return to him.

¹⁰So the posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim (Efrayim) and Manasseh (Menashsheh), even to Zebulun: but they ridiculed them, and mocked them. ¹¹Nevertheless certain men of Asher and Manasseh (Menashsheh) and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹²Also on Judah (Yahudah) came the hand of God to give them one heart, to do the word of the king and of the princes by the word of YaHWeH.

¹³There assembled at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) much people to keep the feast of matzah in the second month, a very great assembly. ¹⁴They arose and took away the altars that were in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast them into the brook Kidron. ¹⁵Then they killed the Pesach on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought burnt offerings into the house of YaHWeH. ¹⁶They stood in their place after their order, according to the law of Moses (Moshe) the man of God: the Priests (Kohanim) sprinkled the blood *which they received* of the hand of the Levites. ¹⁷For there were many in the assembly who had not sanctified themselves: therefore the Levites had the charge of killing the Pesachim for everyone who was not clean, to sanctify them to YaHWeH. ¹⁸For a multitude of the people, even many of Ephraim (Efrayim) and Manasseh (Menashsheh), Issacher (Yissakhar) and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the Pesach otherwise than it is written. For Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) had prayed for them, saying, The good YaHWeH pardon everyone ¹⁹who sets his heart to seek God, YaHWeH, the God of his fathers, though not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary. ²⁰YaHWeH listened to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), and healed the people. ²¹The children of Isreal (Yisrael) who were present at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) kept the feast of matzah seven days with great gladness; and the Levites and the Priests (Kohanim) praised YaHWeH day by day, *singing* with loud instruments to YaHWeH. ²²Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) spoke comfortably to all the Levites who had good understanding *in the service* of YaHWeH. So they ate throughout the feast for the seven days, offering sacrifices of peace-offerings, and

making confession to YaHWeH, the God of their fathers.

²³The whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days; and they kept *other* seven days with gladness. ²⁴For Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah) did give to the assembly for offerings one thousand bulls and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the assembly a thousand bulls and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of Priests (Kohanim) sanctified themselves. ²⁵All the assembly of Judah (Yahudah), with the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites, and all the assembly who came out of Isreal (Yisrael), and the foreigners who came out of Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), and who lived in Judah (Yahudah), rejoiced. ²⁶So there was great joy in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); for since the time of Solomon (Shlomo) the son of David king of Isreal (Yisrael) there was not the like in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ²⁷Then the Priests (Kohanim) the Levites arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to his holy habitation, even to heaven.

31

Now when all this was finished, all Isreal (Yisrael) who were present went out to the cities of Judah (Yahudah), and broke in pieces the pillars, and hewed down the Asherim, and broke down the high places and the altars out of all Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin), in Ephraim (Efrayim) also and Manasseh (Menashsheh), until they had destroyed them all. Then all the children of Isreal (Yisrael) returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

²Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) appointed the courses of the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, both the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites, for burnt offerings and for peace-offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the camp of YaHWeH. ³He *appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt-offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the Shabbatot, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as it is written in the law of YaHWeH. ⁴Moreover he commanded the people who lived in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to give the portion of the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites, that they might give themselves to the law of YaHWeH. ⁵As soon as the word came abroad, the children of Isreal (Yisrael) gave in abundance the first fruits of grain, new wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all things brought they in abundantly. ⁶The children of Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah), who lived in the cities of Judah (Yahudah), they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of dedicated things which were consecrated to YaHWeH their God, and laid them by heaps. ⁷In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in the seventh month.

⁸When Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed YaHWeH, and his people Isreal (Yisrael). ⁹Then Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) questioned the Priests (Kohanim) and the Levites concerning the heaps. ¹⁰Azaryah the chief Priest (Kohen), of the house of Tzadok, answered him and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of YaHWeH, we have eaten and had enough, and have left plenty: for YaHWeH has blessed his people; and that which is left is this great store.

¹¹Then Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) commanded to prepare chambers in the house of YaHWeH; and they prepared them. ¹²They brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully: and over them Kananyah the Levite was ruler, and Shim`i his brother was second. ¹³Yechi'el, and Azazyah, and Nachat, and `Asa'el, and Yerimot, and Yozabad, and Eli'el, and Yismakhyahu, and Machat, and Benayah, were overseers under the hand of Kananyah and Shim`i his brother, by the appointment of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) the king, and Azaryah the ruler of the house of God. ¹⁴Kore the son of Yimna the Levite, the porter at the east *gate*, was over the freewill-offerings of God, to distribute the offerings of YaHWeH, and the most holy things. ¹⁵Under him were `Eden, and Minyamin, and Yeshua, and Shemayah, Amaryah, and Shekhanyah, in the cities of the Priests (Kohanim), in their office of trust, to give to their brothers by courses, as well to the great as to the small: ¹⁶besides those who were reckoned by genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, even everyone who entered into the house of YaHWeH, as the duty of every day required, for their service in their offices according to their courses; ¹⁷and those who were reckoned by genealogy of the Priests (Kohanim) by their fathers' houses, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their offices by their courses; ¹⁸and those who were reckoned by genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their office of trust they sanctified themselves in holiness. ¹⁹Also for the sons of Aharon the Priests (Kohanim), who were in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every city, there were men who were mentioned by name, to give portions to all the males among the Priests (Kohanim), and to all who were reckoned by genealogy among the Levites.

²⁰Thus did Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) throughout all Judah (Yahudah); and he worked that which was good and right and faithful before YaHWeH his God. ²¹In every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments (mitzvot), to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

32

After these things, and this faithfulness, Sancheriv king of Ashshur came, and entered into Judah (Yahudah), and encamped against the fortified cities, and thought to win them for himself. ²When Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) saw that Sancheriv was come, and

that he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), ³he took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the springs which were outside of the city; and they helped him. ⁴So there was gathered much people together, and they stopped all the springs, and the brook that flowed through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Ashshur come, and find much water? ⁵He took courage, and built up all the wall that was broken down, and raised *it* up to the towers, and the other wall outside, and strengthened Millo *in* the city of David, and made weapons and shields in abundance. ⁶He set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the broad place at the gate of the city, and spoke comfortably to them, saying, ⁷Be strong and of good courage, don't be afraid nor dismayed for the king of Ashshur, nor for all the multitude who is with him; for there is a greater with us than with him: ⁸with him is an arm of flesh; but with us is YaHWeH our God to help us, and to fight our battles. The people rested themselves on the words of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah).

⁹After this did Sancheriv king of Ashshur send his servants to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), (now he was before Lakhish, and all his power with him,) to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah), and to all Judah (Yahudah) who were at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), saying, ¹⁰Thus says Sancheriv king of Ashshur, Whereon do you trust, that you abide the siege in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)? ¹¹Does not Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) persuade you, to give you over to die by famine and by thirst, saying, YaHWeH our God will deliver us out of the hand of the king of Ashshur? ¹²Has not the same Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), saying, You shall worship before one altar, and on it shall you burn incense? ¹³ Don't you know what I and my fathers have done to all the peoples of the lands? Were the gods of the nations of the lands in any wise able to deliver their land out of my hand? ¹⁴Who was there among all the gods of those nations which my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of my hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of my hand? ¹⁵Now therefore don't let Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) deceive you, nor persuade you after this manner, neither believe you him; for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of my hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of my hand?

¹⁶His servants spoke yet more against YaHWeH God, and against his servant Hezekiah (Hizkiyah). ¹⁷He wrote also letters, to rail on YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of the lands, which have not delivered their people out of my hand, so shall the God of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) not deliver his people out of my hand. ¹⁸They cried with a loud voice in the Jew (Yehudi)' language to the people of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) who were on the wall, to frighten them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city. ¹⁹They spoke of the God of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), as of the gods of the peoples of the earth, which are the

work of men's hands.

²⁰Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) the king, and Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the prophet the son of Amotz, prayed because of this, and cried to heaven. ²¹YaHWeH sent an angel, who cut off all the mighty men of valor, and the leaders and captains, in the camp of the king of Ashshur. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. When he was come into the house of his god, those who came forth from his own bowels killed him there with the sword. ²²Thus YaHWeH saved Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) and the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) from the hand of Sancheriv the king of Ashshur, and from the hand of all *others*, and guided them on every side. ²³Many brought gifts to YaHWeH to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and precious things to Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) king of Judah (Yahudah); so that he was exalted in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

²⁴In those days Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) was sick even to death: and he prayed to YaHWeH; and he spoke to him, and gave him a sign. ²⁵But Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) didn't render again according to the benefit done to him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath on him, and on Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ²⁶Notwithstanding Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) humbled himself for the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), so that the wrath of YaHWeH didn't come on them in the days of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah).

²⁷Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) had exceeding much riches and honor: and he provided him treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of goodly vessels; ²⁸store-houses also for the increase of grain and new wine and oil; and stalls for all manner of animals, and flocks in folds. ²⁹Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance; for God had given him very much substance. ³⁰This same Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) also stopped the upper spring of the waters of Gichon, and brought them straight down on the west side of the city of David. Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) prospered in all his works. ³¹However in *the business of* the ambassadors of the princes of Babel, who sent to him to inquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all that was in his heart.

³²Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah (Hizkiyah), and his good deeds, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah (Yesha`yah) the prophet the son of Amotz, in the book of the kings of Judah (Yahudah) and Isreal (Yisrael). ³³Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ascent of the tombs of the sons of David: and all Judah (Yahudah) and the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) did him honor at his death. Manasseh (Menashsheh) his son reigned in his place.

33

Manasseh (Menashsheh) was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty-five years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ²He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, after the abominations of the nations whom YaHWeH cast out before the children of Isreal (Yisrael). ³For he built again the high places which Hezekiah (Hizkiyah) his father had broken down; and he reared up altars for the Ba`alim, and made Asherot, and worshiped all the host of the sky, and served them. ⁴He built altars in the house of YaHWeH, whereof YaHWeH said, In Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) shall my name be forever. ⁵He built altars for all the host of the sky in the two courts of the house of YaHWeH. ⁶He also made his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom; and he practiced sorcery, and used enchantments, and practiced sorcery, and dealt with those who had familiar spirits, and with wizards: he worked much evil in the sight of YaHWeH, to provoke him to anger. ⁷He set the engraved image of the idol, which he had made, in the house of God, of which God said to David and to Solomon (Shlomo) his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Isreal (Yisrael), will I put my name forever: ⁸neither will I any more remove the foot of Isreal (Yisrael) from off the land which I have appointed for your fathers, if only they will observe to do all that I have commanded them, even all the law and the statutes and the ordinances *given* by Moses (Moshe). ⁹Manasseh (Menashsheh) seduced Judah (Yahudah) and the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), so that they did evil more than did the nations whom YaHWeH destroyed before the children of Isreal (Yisrael).

¹⁰YaHWeH spoke to Manasseh (Menashsheh), and to his people; but they gave no heed. ¹¹Therefore YaHWeH brought on them the captains of the host of the king of Ashshur, who took Manasseh (Menashsheh) in chains, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babel. ¹²When he was in distress, he begged YaHWeH his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers. ¹³He prayed to him; and he was entreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) into his kingdom. Then Manasseh (Menashsheh) knew that YaHWeH he was God.

¹⁴Now after this he built an outer wall to the city of David, on the west side of Gichon, in the valley, even to the entrance at the fish gate; and he compassed `Ofel about *with it*, and raised it up to a very great height: and he put valiant captains in all the fortified cities of Judah (Yahudah). ¹⁵He took away the foreign gods, and the idol out of the house of YaHWeH, and all the altars that he had built in the mountain of the house of YaHWeH, and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and cast them out of the city. ¹⁶He built up the altar of YaHWeH, and offered thereon sacrifices of peace-offerings and of

thanksgiving, and commanded Judah (Yahudah) to serve YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁷Nevertheless the people sacrificed still in the high places, but only to YaHWeH their God.

¹⁸Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh (Menashsheh), and his prayer to his God, and the words of the seers who spoke to him in the name of YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael), behold, they are written among the acts of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁹His prayer also, and how *God* was entreated of him, and all his sin and his trespass, and the places in which he built high places, and set up the Asherim and the engraved images, before he humbled himself: behold, they are written in the history of Hozai. ²⁰So Manasseh (Menashsheh) slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his place.

²¹Amon was twenty-two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ²²He did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH, as did Manasseh (Menashsheh) his father; and Amon sacrificed to all the engraved images which Manasseh (Menashsheh) his father had made, and served them. ²³He didn't humble himself before YaHWeH, as Manasseh (Menashsheh) his father had humbled himself; but this same Amon trespassed more and more. ²⁴His servants conspired against him, and put him to death in his own house. ²⁵But the people of the land killed all those who had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah (Yoshiyah) his son king in his place.

34

Josiah (Yoshiyah) was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty-one years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ²He did that which was right in the eyes of YaHWeH, and walked in the ways of David his father, and didn't turn aside to the right hand or to the left. ³For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father; and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) from the high places, and the Asherim, and the engraved images, and the molten images. ⁴They broke down the altars of the Ba`alim in his presence; and the sun-images that were on high above them he hewed down; and the Asherim, and the engraved images, and the molten images, he broke in pieces, and made dust of them, and strewed it on the graves of *those* who had sacrificed to them. ⁵He burnt the bones of the Priests (Kohanim) on their altars, and purged Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ⁶*So did he* in the cities of Manasseh (Menashsheh) and Ephraim (Efrayim) and Simeon (Shimon), even to Naftali, in their ruins round about. ⁷He broke down the altars, and beat the Asherim and the engraved images into powder, and hewed down all the sun-images throughout all Earth-Isreal (Yisrael), and returned

to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

⁸Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land and the house, he sent Shafan the son of Atzalyahu, and Ma`aseyah the governor of the city, and Yo'ach the son of Yo'achaz the recorder, to repair the house of YaHWeH his God. ⁹They came to Hilkiyah the Priest (Kohen) Gadol, and delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites, the keepers of the threshold, had gathered of the hand of Manasseh (Menashsheh) and Ephraim (Efrayim), and of all the remnant of Isreal (Yisrael), and of all Judah (Yahudah) and Benjamin (Binyamin), and of the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹⁰They delivered it into the hand of the workmen who had the oversight of the house of YaHWeH; and the workmen who labored in the house of YaHWeH gave it to mend and repair the house; ¹¹even to the carpenters and to the builders gave they it, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to make beams for the houses which the kings of Judah (Yahudah) had destroyed. ¹²The men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them were Yachat and Obadiah (Obadyah), the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zekharyah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kehati, to set it forward; and *others* of the Levites, all who were skillful with instruments of music. ¹³Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and set forward all who did the work in every manner of service: and of the Levites there were Sofrim, and officers, and porters.

¹⁴When they brought out the money that was brought into the house of YaHWeH, Hilkiyah the Priest (Kohen) found the book of the law of YaHWeH *given* by Moses (Moshe). ¹⁵Hilkiyah answered Shafan the Sofer (scribe), I have found the book of the law in the house of YaHWeH. Hilkiyah delivered the book to Shafan. ¹⁶Shafan carried the book to the king, and moreover brought back word to the king, saying, All that was committed to your servants, they are doing. ¹⁷They have emptied out the money that was found in the house of YaHWeH, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and into the hand of the workmen. ¹⁸Shafan the Sofer (scribe) told the king, saying, Hilkiyah the Priest (Kohen) has delivered me a book. Shafan read therein before the king.

¹⁹It happened, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he tore his clothes. ²⁰The king commanded Hilkiyah, and Achikam the son of Shafan, and `Abdon the son of Mikhah, and Shafan the Sofer (scribe), and `Asayah the king's servant, saying, ²¹Go you, inquire of YaHWeH for me, and for those who are left in Isreal (Yisrael) and in Judah (Yahudah), concerning the words of the book that is found; for great is the wrath of YaHWeH that is poured out on us, because our fathers have not kept the word of YaHWeH, to do according to all that is written in this book.

²²So Hilkiyah, and they whom the king *had commanded*, went to Huldah the

prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tokhat, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she lived in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) in the second quarter;) and they spoke to her to that effect. ²³She said to them, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): Tell you the man who sent you to me, ²⁴Thus says YaHWeH, Behold, I will bring evil on this place, and on the inhabitants of it, even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah (Yahudah). ²⁵Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense to other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore is my wrath poured out on this place, and it shall not be quenched. ²⁶But to the king of Judah (Yahudah), who sent you to inquire of YaHWeH, thus shall you tell him, Thus says YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael): As touching the words which you have heard, ²⁷because your heart was tender, and you did humble yourself before God, when you heard his words against this place, and against the inhabitants of it, and have humbled yourself before me, and have torn your clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard you, says YaHWeH. ²⁸Behold, I will gather you to your fathers, and you shall be gathered to your grave in shalom, neither shall your eyes see all the evil that I will bring on this place, and on the inhabitants of it. They brought back word to the king

. ²⁹Then the king sent and gathered together all the Elders (Zakenim) of Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ³⁰The king went up to the house of YaHWeH, and all the men of Judah (Yahudah) and the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and the Priests (Kohanim), and the Levites, and all the people, both great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of YaHWeH. ³¹The king stood in his place, and made a covenant before YaHWeH, to walk after YaHWeH, and to keep his commandments (mitzvot), and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant that were written in this book. ³²He caused all who were found in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and Benjamin (Binyamin) to stand *to it*. The inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers. ³³Josiah (Yoshiyah) took away all the abominations out of all the countries that pertained to the children of Isreal (Yisrael), and made all who were found in Isreal (Yisrael) to serve, even to serve YaHWeH their God. All his days they didn't depart from following YaHWeH, the God of their fathers.

35

Josiah (Yoshiyah) kept a Pesach to YaHWeH in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and they killed the Pesach on the fourteenth *day* of the first month. ²He set the Priests (Kohanim) in their offices, and encouraged them to the service of the house of YaHWeH. ³He said to the Levites who taught all Isreal (Yisrael), who were holy to YaHWeH, Put

the holy ark in the house which Solomon (Shlomo) the son of David king of Isreal (Yisrael) did build; there shall no more be a burden on your shoulders: now serve YaHWeH your God, and his people Isreal (Yisrael). ⁴Prepare yourselves after your fathers' houses by your courses, according to the writing of David king of Isreal (Yisrael), and according to the writing of Solomon (Shlomo) his son. ⁵Stand in the holy place according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of your brothers the children of the people, and *let there be for each* a portion of a fathers' house of the Levites. ⁶Kill the Pesach, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare for your brothers, to do according to the word of YaHWeH by Moses (Moshe).

⁷Josiah (Yoshiyah) gave to the children of the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all of them for the Pesach offerings, to all who were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bulls: these were of the king's substance. ⁸His princes gave for a freewill- offering to the people, to the Priests (Kohanim), and to the Levites. Hilkiyah and Zekharyah and Yechi'el, the rulers of the house of God, gave to the Priests (Kohanim) for the Pesach offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen. ⁹Kananyah also, and Shemayah and Netan'el, his brothers, and Hashabiyah and Ye'iel and Yozabad, the chiefs of the Levites, gave to the Levites for the Pesach offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

¹⁰So the service was prepared, and the Priests (Kohanim) stood in their place, and the Levites by their courses, according to the king's word. ¹¹They killed the Pesach, and the Priests (Kohanim) sprinkled *the blood which they received* of their hand, and the Levites flayed them. ¹²They removed the burnt offerings, that they might give them according to the divisions of the fathers' houses of the children of the people, to offer to YaHWeH, as it is written in the book of Moses (Moshe). So did they with the oxen. ¹³They roasted the Pesach with fire according to the ordinance: and the holy offerings boiled they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and carried them quickly to all the children of the people. ¹⁴Afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the Priests (Kohanim), because the Priests (Kohanim) the sons of Aharon *were busied* in offering the burnt offerings and the fat until night: therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the Priests (Kohanim) the sons of Aharon. ¹⁵The singers the sons of Asaf were in their place, according to the word of David, and Asaf, and Heman, and Yedutun the king's seer; and the porters were at every gate: they didn't need to depart from their service; for their brothers the Levites prepared for them.

¹⁶So all the service of YaHWeH was prepared the same day, to keep the Pesach, and to offer burnt-offerings on the altar of YaHWeH, according to the word of king Josiah (Yoshiyah). ¹⁷The children of Isreal (Yisrael) who were present kept the Pesach at that time, and the feast of matzah seven days. ¹⁸There was no Pesach like that kept in Isreal (Yisrael) from the days of Samuel (Shemu'el) the prophet; neither did any of the

kings of Isreal (Yisrael) keep such a Pesach as Josiah (Yoshiyah) kept, and the Priests (Kohanim), and the Levites, and all Judah (Yahudah) and Isreal (Yisrael) who were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹⁹In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah (Yoshiyah) was this Pesach kept.

²⁰After all this, when Josiah (Yoshiyah) had prepared the temple, Nekho king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) went up to fight against Karkemish by the Perat: and Josiah (Yoshiyah) went out against him. ²¹But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with you, you king of Judah (Yahudah)? *I come* not against you this day, but against the house with which I have war; and God has commanded me to make haste: forbear you from *meddling with* God, who is with me, that he not destroy you. ²²Nevertheless Josiah (Yoshiyah) would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and didn't listen to the words of Nekho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. ²³The archers shot at king Josiah (Yoshiyah); and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded. ²⁴So his servants took him out of the chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and he died, and was buried in the tombs of his fathers. All Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) mourned for Josiah (Yoshiyah). ²⁵Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) lamented for Josiah (Yoshiyah): and all the singing men and singing women spoke of Josiah (Yoshiyah) in their lamentations to this day; and they made them an ordinance in Isreal (Yisrael): and, behold, they are written in the lamentations. ²⁶Now the rest of the acts of Josiah (Yoshiyah), and his good deeds, according to that which is written in the law of YaHWeH, ²⁷and his acts, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah).

36

Then the people of the land took Yeho'achaz the son of Josiah (Yoshiyah), and made him king in his father's place in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ²Yo'achaz was twenty-three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ³The king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) deposed him at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and fined the land one hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold. ⁴The king of Egypt (Mitzrayim) made Elyakim his brother king over Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and changed his name to Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) . Nekho took Yo'achaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt (Mitzrayim).

⁵Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) was Twenty-five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and he did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH his God. ⁶Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar

(Nebukhadnetztzar) king of Babel, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babel. ⁷Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) also carried of the vessels of the house of YaHWeH to Babel, and put them in his temple at Babel. ⁸Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) , and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Isreal (Yisrael) and Judah (Yahudah): and Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) his son reigned in his place.

⁹Jehoiakim (Yehoiakim) was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): and he did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH. ¹⁰At the return of the year king Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar) sent, and brought him to Babel, with the goodly vessels of the house of YaHWeH, and made Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) his brother king over Judah (Yahudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

¹¹Zedekiah (Tzidkiyah) was twenty-one years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim): ¹²and he did that which was evil in the sight of YaHWeH his God; he didn't humble himself before Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of YaHWeH. ¹³He also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar (Nebukhadnetztzar), who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart against turning to YaHWeH, the God of Isreal (Yisrael). ¹⁴Moreover all the chiefs of the Priests (Kohanim), and the people, trespassed very greatly after all the abominations of the nations; and they polluted the house of YaHWeH which he had made holy in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

¹⁵YaHWeH, the God of their fathers, sent to them by his messengers, rising up early and sending, because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling-place: ¹⁶but they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and scoffed at his prophets, until the wrath of YaHWeH arose against his people, until there was no remedy.

¹⁷Therefore he brought on them the king of the Kasdim, who killed their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion on young man or virgin, old man or gray-headed: he gave them all into his hand. ¹⁸All the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of YaHWeH, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes, all these he brought to Babel. ¹⁹They burnt the house of God, and broke down the wall of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and burnt all the palaces of it with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels of it. ²⁰Those who had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babel; and they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persians (Paras): ²¹to fulfill the word of YaHWeH by the mouth of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), until the land had enjoyed its Shabbatot: *for* as long as it lay desolate it kept Shabbat, to fulfill seventy years.

²²Now in the first year of Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persians (Paras), that the word of YaHWeH by the mouth of Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) might be accomplished, YaHWeH stirred up the spirit of Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persians (Paras), so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying, ²³Thus says Cyrus (Koresh) king of Persians (Paras), All the kingdoms of the earth has YaHWeH, the God of heaven, given me; and he has charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), which is in Judah (Yahudah). Whoever there is among you of all his people, YaHWeH his God be with him, and let him go up.

Notes:

WITNESSES
Translation of the
Letters
The YaHshua Servants Bible
Reading names
Version
2013

The YaHshua Servants Bible Version was built on the American Standard of 1901AD which is in Public Domain.

We give special thanks to World English Bible for their work. The work of WEB is based on the American Standard of 1901AD, which is an American revision of the King James Version, both in Public Domain.

The YSB is presented by YaHshuaservant.com -- please go to web site for articles and studies pertaining to the truth of the scriptures as first delivered to His Apostles and then to us by the written word. These are letters to us and a record of our Savior's instructions and words of prophecy concerning what is to come, what must come to pass leading up to His return.

The YSB is given totally free it is set in English except for peoples and places to help in the reading to give the reader a better understanding of people and places in the books.

The Gospel Books will follow the example of the Tanak, placing the Book of John first as we see the wording, "In the beginning..." identical to that of the First Book of the Tanak. Also, the Book of John is last, but speaks as if it is first which should remind us of what our Savior said about the last being first. When we read John's Gospel first we see where the Church is supposed to be after the experiences of the other Three Gospel accounts, after many years of trial and error, of the people living and trying to be good Jews, and then enter the Gentiles and the changes, etc. We see John's Gospel focusing on what is really important. Reading John first explains the other Gospels in many ways, as you will see when you put the *last first*.

***** [We see the holy Scriptures being from the Hebrew scriptures given by the word of YaHWeH as well as the book of Revelation which was given to John by words of the Messiah YaHshua, the rest of the books new testament some would call it are letters written by witnesses as events unfolded these men were inspired and were witnesses these letters are very important they prove the Messiah has come as the prophecy's declare and according to the law, but not given as the Hebrew scriptures were except the book of Revelations.]

The design of these books was not so much on chapter and verse but to maintain a *reading style* closer to the older manuscripts that were not chopped into chapter and verse sets, breaking the flow of reading the text as it was meant to be read.

We have found that certain problems with chapter verse settings in where people take verses out of context and some chapters end where the flow of scripture continues on, in many cases creating misunderstanding and doctrinal issues.

NAMES

From the very beginning names have had meaning and still do. The Creator named his first creation and then allows created man, made from the elements of this Earth, to name the animals of that creation -- Genesis gives an account of this in Genesis 2:19. Prophets of old were named and given names that either described their mission or the time they lived in, sometimes a name that described their mission or duty in life – names had meaning.

Later it became the custom for people to name themselves or their children with a name that was either the name of their God (EL) or contained the name of their God (EL), or God (EL)s. Reading the Books of the Kings we see that while the kings rebelled against YaHWeH they had named many of their children by His name, but had eventually forgotten the meaning of this. Just as today, people are very religious, and many uses the name of God (EL) but have little or no understanding of what or who He really is, they sing, "HalleluYaH", but understand nothing of what they are saying, not unlike the people of ancient Israel.

The English translators try to tell you the names are the same but in this you can see they are not, they are not announced the same, in most cases, especially when it comes to His Name. Some try to tell us the names are transliterated from the original languages, relying on the reader's ignorance to pass this off as truth. The purpose of

“transliteration” as opposed to “translation” is to produce a sound of the same phonetic value as found in another language – to produce the same sound – to preserve the sound, the vocalization of a name from the one language to the other. In the English versions, like the KJV the translators have not done this, they have replaced the transliterated name of our Savior and God (EL) with a completely different name. Jesus, is not a transliterations of His Name, the Name He was given at birth – the name JESUS never existed some 400 years ago, the Latin form being, IESUS.

If we look for a closer transliteration we do find it in the KJV bible, in the Old Testament, in the Book of Joshua. The Name Joshua is the Old English transliteration of our Savior’s Name given to Him at birth. This name “Joshua” in today’s modern *transliteration* would be “YaHshua”. Neither of these *transliterations* are even close to the false name, JESUS, or IESUS as a transliteration. We find His Name in the Old Testament, transliterated from the Hebrew into English but when we come to the New Testament we see something entirely different, a different name altogether, another name, and a name that is not His Name. In the YSB we have endeavored to restore and correct this great harm done to your bible. No translation is perfect, but to change the Name of the one and only Savior of the Universe is diabolical and that is putting it mildly.

To *translate* a name is to give a name meaning and to *transliterate* is to reproduce a name into the same sound in a different language using that different language’s lettering with the objective being to mimic the original sound and pronunciation of the object name. We give you in this *translation* the *transliteration* of people and places for a better understanding of the scriptures.

The Messiah (*Messenger of YaH, or the Anointed of YaH*) was given a Name that would be found among men, not among angels, not in heaven, and this name would express who and what He was to do and be. That name would be a Name “*found among*” men, a Name delivered to Joseph (Yosef) and Miryam to be given to Him. When the Child, YaHshua, was taken on the 8th day and presented as the first born He was named as they were instructed to name Him.

Miryam and Joseph (Yosef) did as instructed by the angelic messenger Gabriel and named Him YaHshua, the Name placed on Him by His Heavenly Father, and that Name was not Jesus, a transliteration, more accurately, of *the Zeus*.

Consider ACTS 4:12:

“Salvation is found in no one else, for there is no other name under heaven given to men by which we must be saved.” NIV

“And there is salvation in no one else, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved.” RVS

“Neither is there salvation in any other; for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved.” KJV

A name found “among men, by which we must be saved” -- not might, not maybe and not perhaps but “must”. When that was written the bogus name “Jesus” did not exist. We see the modern twisting of the name “Joshua”, a name found in the Holy Bible, as “among men”, which, when properly pronounced, is “YaHshua”.

One whole book carries this Name *found among men*, the Book of Joshua, again, properly pronounced, YaHshua.

However, it is never used in reference to the Messiah in the King James New Testament even though this would be far more accurate than the false name “Jesus” -- it is not even an honest attempt at preserving the only name “*by which we must be saved*”, and modern translation, to their shame, have followed in the footsteps of the King James Version.

His Name has been changed and the inquiring mind should be asking, Why? Take the time to do a little research on the translations of the Bible you own and you will see the real miracle – the miracle found in the truthfulness and integrity of the MESSAGE, a message leading to the changing of lives, and about the Salvation to come – this incredible *message*, and warning, has never changed, no matter how many hands it has passed through or book burnings it has survived it all and remains the same, bringing people to repent of their fallen nature.

It is up to us as individual believers to search and research and to believe what we see and what we read until shown otherwise and when that does occur we must be willing to change, to adjust to the new knowledge, based in the word itself no matter what language you are reading it in, the MESSAGE has remained the same. Satan has not been able to touch this message, the “declaration of and about the Son of the

Living God (EL)", our Father in Heaven, so he, Satan, has managed to influence man to think the NAME means nothing and changing it is not a problem. Some Evangelicals call the Name, Jesus, a Greek Nick Name – shameful as that sounds to those of us know the truth. There is still only one Name found on this Earth through and by which we must be saved. Not by the Name but to whom that name declares as Savior, the Messiah, and Son of the Living God (EL). Our Savior YaHshua was named by the Father Himself and the false name, JESUS, pronounced as HeyZeus (the Zeus, a Greek God (EL)) is a modern invention, a false name, a bogus name, a name that calls on the Zeus. This is the truth, the plain truth, the truth correctly divided – YaHshua or YaHoshua, or YaHushua but never the bogus JESUS.

The Holy Bible, no matter the language it is printed in is pure in, its message and the revelation concerning our Creator remains intact. We are instructed to "study" and to "test every spirit" and to take care, "rightly dividing the Word of Truth", be it the Bible translation, be it in English, Greek, Spanish or Chinese.

All we have now, whether it be in Hebrew or Greek, are translations only, we do not have the originals. The publishing in every language has put the inspired truth into everyone's hand. We hope this translation, the YaHshua Servant Bible, gets you closer to the original Books in thought and meaning as knowing and restoring some of these *names*, especially His Name to the text is a KEY a vital KEY in unlocking a deeper message and understanding, and understanding Satan does not want you to see.

There is a glossary at the end of the books giving the Hebrew or English word descriptions to aid in seeing the names found throughout this version. The primary Name, the one Name to focus on is the Name of the God (EL) of Israel and of our Savior, restored. The other names are secondary and point to our one true God (EL) and Savior YaHshua, as you will see when you become accustomed to reading this version. His Name above every name -- and made him to sit at his right hand in the heavenly places,

Eph 1:21 "...far above all rule, and authority, and power, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age, but also in that which is to come." (Php 2:9) *Therefore FATHER also highly exalted Him, and gave to Him the NAME which is above every name;*

Keeping this in mind we know HIS Name above every Name and that includes all and any other names found, or restored in this version, the YSB. We pray this version finds a place in your reading, as that is the purpose of this version, to be read so the reader can see the verses open up as never before, the message, the meaning, and the prophetic words taking on a new light. We hope and pray that light shines on you.

The following letters and books are referred to as the witnesses as per the Messiah in Acts 1:7

“It isn’t for you to know times or seasons which the FATHER has set within His own authority. ⁸But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) has come upon you. You will be witnesses to me in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), in all Judah (Yehudah) and Samaria (Shomron), and to the uttermost parts of the earth.”

Witness's letters common order (except for John)

John
Matthew
Mark
Luke
Acts
Romans
I Corinthians
II Corinthians
Galatians
Ephesians
Philippians
Colossians
I Thessalonians
II Thessalonians
I Timothy
II Timothy
Titus
Philemon
Hebrews
James
I Peter
II Peter
I John
II John
III John
Jude
Revelation

Chronological order with most probable dates

James-----	44-49 A.D.
Galatians-----	49-50 A.D.
Matthew-----	50-60 A.D.
Mark-----	50-60 A.D.
1 Thessalonians-----	51 A.D.
2 Thessalonians-----	51-52 A.D.
1 Corinthians-----	55 A.D.
2 Corinthians-----	55-56 A.D.
Romans--	56 A.D.
Luke-----	60-61 A.D.
Ephesians-----	60-62 A.D.
Philippians-----	60-62 A.D.
Philemon-----	60-62 A.D.
Colossians-----	60-62 A.D.
Acts-----	62 A.D.
1 Timothy-----	62-64 A.D.
Titus-----	62-64 A.D.
1 Peter-----	64-65 A.D.
2 Timothy-----	66-67 A.D.
2 Peter-----	67-68 A.D.
Hebrews-----	67-69 A.D.
Jude-----	68-70 A.D.
John-----	80-90 A.D.
1 John-----	90-95 A.D.
2 John-----	90-95 A.D.
3 John-----	90-95 A.D.
Revelation-----	94-96 A.D.

John (Yochanan)

1

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God (EL), and the Word was God (EL). ²The same was in the beginning with God (EL). ³All things were made through him. Without him was not anything made that has been made. ⁴In him was life, and the life was the light of men. ⁵The light shines in the darkness, and the darkness hasn't overcome it. ⁶There came a man, sent from God (EL), whose name was John (Yochanan). ⁷The same came as a witness, that he might testify about the light, that all might believe through him. ⁸He was not the light, but was sent that he might testify about the light. ⁹The true light that enlightens everyone was coming into the world.

¹⁰He was in the world, and the world was made through him, and the world didn't recognize him. ¹¹He came to his own, and those who were his own didn't receive him. ¹²But as many as received him, to them he gave the right to become God (EL)'s children, to those who believe in his name: ¹³who were born not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God (EL). ¹⁴The Word became flesh, and lived among us. We saw his glory, such glory as of the one and only Son of the FATHER, full of grace and truth. ¹⁵John (Yochanan) testified about him. He cried out, saying, "This was he of whom I said, 'He who comes after me has surpassed me, for he was before me.'" ¹⁶From his fullness we all received grace upon grace. ¹⁷For the law was given through Moshe. Grace and truth came through Yahshua the Messiah. ¹⁸No one has seen God (EL) at any time. The one and only Son, who is in the bosom of the FATHER, he has declared him. ¹⁹This is John (Yochanan)'s testimony, when the Yehudim sent Kohanim and Levites from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to ask him, "Who are you?"

²⁰He confessed, and didn't deny, but he confessed, "I am not the the Messiah."

²¹They asked him, "What then? Are you Eliyah?"

He said, "I am not."

"Are you the Prophet?"

He answered, "No."

²²They said therefore to him, "Who are you? Give us an answer to take back to those who sent us. What do you say about yourself?"

²³He said, "I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, 'Make straight the way of YaHWeH,' as Isaiah (Yeshayah) the prophet said."

²⁴The ones who had been sent were from the Pharisees (Perushim). ²⁵They asked him, "Why then do you immerse, if you are not the the Messiah, nor Eliyah, nor the Prophet?"

²⁶John (Yochanan) answered them, "I immerse in water, but among you stands one whom you don't know. ²⁷He is the one who comes after me, who is preferred before me, whose sandal strap I'm not worthy to loosen." ²⁸These things were done in Beit-Anyah beyond the Jordan (Yarden), where John (Yochanan) was immersing.

²⁹The next day, he saw YaHshua coming to him, and said, "Behold, the Lamb of God (EL), who takes away the sin of the world! ³⁰This is he of whom I said, 'After me comes a man who is preferred before me, for he was before me.' ³¹I didn't know him, but for this reason I came immersing in water: that he would be revealed to Yisrael." ³²John (Yochanan) testified, saying, "I have seen the Spirit descending like a dove out of heaven, and it remained on him. ³³I didn't recognize him, but he who sent me to immerse in water, he said to me, 'On whomever you will see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, the same is he who immerses in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh).' ³⁴I have seen, and have testified that this is the Son of God (EL)."

³⁵Again, the next day, John (Yochanan) was standing with two of his disciples (talmidim), ³⁶and he looked at YaHshua as he walked, and said, "Behold, the Lamb of God (EL)!" ³⁷The two disciples (talmidim) heard him speak, and they followed YaHshua. ³⁸YaHshua turned, and saw them following, and said to them, "What are you looking for?"

They said to him, "Rabbi" (which is to say, being interpreted, Teacher), "where are you staying?"

³⁹He said to them, "Come, and see."

They came and saw where he was staying, and they stayed with him that day. It was about the tenth hour. ⁴⁰One of the two who heard John (Yochanan), and followed him, was Andrew (Andrai), Simon Peter's (Shimon Rock's) brother. ⁴¹He first found his own brother, Simon (Shimon), and said to him, "We have found the the Messiah!" (which is, being interpreted, Anointed One). ⁴²He brought him to YaHshua. YaHshua looked at him, and said, "You are Simon (Shimon) the son of Yonah. You shall be called Kefa" (which is by interpretation, Rock). ⁴³On the next day, he was determined to go out into

the Galil, and he found Philip (Pilipos). YaHshua said to him, "Follow me." ⁴⁴Now Philip (Pilipos) was from Beit-Tzaidah, of the city of Andrew (Andrai) and Simon (Shimon). ⁴⁵Philip (Pilipos) found Natan'el, and said to him, "We have found him, of whom Moses (Moshe) in the law, and the prophets, wrote: YaHshua of Nazareth (Natzeret), the son of Joseph (Yosef)."

⁴⁶Natan'el said to him, "Can any good thing come out of Nazareth (Natzeret)?"

Philip (Pilipos) said to him, "Come and see."

⁴⁷YaHshua saw Natan'el coming to him, and said about him, "Behold, an Yisraelite indeed, in whom is no deceit!"

⁴⁸Natan'el said to him, "How do you know me?"

YaHshua answered him, "Before Philip (Pilipos) called you, when you were under the fig tree, I saw you."

⁴⁹Natan'el answered him, "Rabbi, you are the Son of God (EL)! You are King of Yisrael!"

⁵⁰YaHshua answered him, "Because I told you, 'I saw you underneath the fig tree,' do you believe? You will see greater things than these!" ⁵¹He said to him, "Most assuredly, I tell you, hereafter you will see heaven opened, and the angels of God (EL) ascending and descending on the Son of Man."

2

The third day, there was a marriage in Kanah of the Galil. YaHshua's mother was there. ²YaHshua also was invited, with his disciples (talmidim), to the marriage. ³When the wine ran out, YaHshua's mother said to him, "They have no wine."

⁴YaHshua said to her, "Woman, what does that have to do with you and me? My hour has not yet come."

⁵His mother said to the servants, "Whatever he says to you, do it." ⁶Now there were six water pots of stone set there after the Jew (Yehudim)' manner of purifying, containing two or three metretes apiece. ⁷YaHshua said to them, "Fill the water pots with water." They filled them up to the brim. ⁸He said to them, "Now draw some out, and take it to the ruler of the feast." So they took it. ⁹When the ruler of the feast tasted the water now become wine, and didn't know where it came from (but the servants who had drawn the water knew), the ruler of the feast called the bridegroom, ¹⁰and said to him, "Everyone serves the good wine first, and when the guests have drunk freely, then that which is

worse. You have kept the good wine until now!" ¹¹This beginning of his signs YaHshua did in Kanah of the Galil, and revealed his glory; and his disciples (talmidim) believed in him.

¹²After this, he went down to Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum), he, and his mother, his brothers, and his disciples (talmidim); and they stayed there a few days. ¹³The Passover (Pesach) of the Jew (Yehudim) was at hand, and YaHshua went up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹⁴He found in the temple those who sold oxen, sheep, and doves, and the changers of money sitting. ¹⁵He made a whip of cords, and threw all out of the temple, both the sheep and the oxen; and he poured out the changers' money, and overthrew their tables. ¹⁶To those who sold the doves, he said, "Take these things out of here! Don't make my FATHER's house a marketplace!" ¹⁷His disciples (talmidim) remembered that it was written, "Zeal for your house will eat me up."

¹⁸The Jew (Yehudim) therefore answered him, "What sign do you show us, seeing that you do these things?"

¹⁹YaHshua answered them, "Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up."

²⁰The Jew (Yehudim) therefore said, "Forty-six years was this temple in building, and will you raise it up in three days?" ²¹But he spoke of the temple of his body. ²²When therefore he was raised from the dead, his disciples (talmidim) remembered that he said this, and they believed the Scripture, and the word which YaHshua had said.

²³Now when he was in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) at the Passover (Pesach), during the feast, many believed in his name, observing his signs which he did. ²⁴But YaHshua didn't trust himself to them, because he knew everyone, ²⁵and because he didn't need for anyone to testify concerning man; for he himself knew what was in man.

3

Now there was a man of the Pharisees (Perushim) named Nakdimon, a ruler of the Jew (Yehudim). ²The same came to him by night, and said to him, "Rabbi, we know that you are a teacher come from God (EL), for no one can do these signs that you do, unless God (EL) is with him."

³YaHshua answered him, "Most assuredly, I tell you, unless one is born anew, he can't see the Kingdom of the FATHER."

⁴Nakdimon said to him, "How can a man be born when he is old? Can he enter a second time into his mother's womb, and be born?"

⁵YaHshua answered, "Most assuredly I tell you, unless one is born of water and spirit, he can't enter into the Kingdom of the FATHER! ⁶That which is born of the flesh is flesh. That which is born of the Spirit is spirit. ⁷Don't marvel that I said to you, 'You must be born anew.' ⁸The wind blows where it wants to, and you hear its sound, but don't know where it comes from and where it is going. So is everyone who is born of the Spirit."

⁹Nakdimon answered him, "How can these things be?"

¹⁰YaHshua answered him, "Are you the teacher of Yisrael, and don't understand these things? ¹¹Most assuredly I tell you, we speak that which we know, and testify of that which we have seen, and you don't receive our witness. ¹²If I told you earthly things and you don't believe, how will you believe if I tell you heavenly things? ¹³No one has ascended into heaven, but he who descended out of heaven, the Son of Man, who is in heaven. ¹⁴As Moses (Moshe) lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up, ¹⁵that whoever believes in him should not perish, but have eternal life. ¹⁶For God (EL) so loved the world, that he gave his one and only Son, that whoever believes in him should not perish, but have eternal life. ¹⁷For God (EL) didn't send his Son into the world to judge the world, but that the world should be saved through him. ¹⁸He who believes in him is not judged. He who doesn't believe has been judged already, because he has not believed in the name of the one and only Son of God (EL). ¹⁹This is the judgment, that the light has come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light; for their works were evil. ²⁰For everyone who does evil hates the light, and doesn't come to the light, lest his works would be exposed. ²¹But he who does the truth comes to the light, that his works may be revealed, that they have been done in God (EL)."

²²After these things, YaHshua came with his disciples (talmidim) into the land of Judah (Yehudah). He stayed there with them, and immersed. ²³John (Yochanan) also was immersing in Einayim near Shalem, because there was much water there. They came, and were immersed. ²⁴For John (Yochanan) was not yet thrown into prison. ²⁵There arose therefore a questioning on the part of John (Yochanan)'s disciples (talmidim) with some Jew (Yehudim) about purification. ²⁶They came to John (Yochanan), and said to him, "Rabbi, he who was with you beyond the Jordan (Yarden), to whom you have testified, behold, the same immerses, and everyone is coming to him."

²⁷John (Yochanan) answered, "A man can receive nothing, unless it has been given him from heaven. ²⁸You yourselves testify that I said, 'I am not the the Messiah,' but, 'I have been sent before him.' ²⁹He who has the bride is the bridegroom; but the friend of the bridegroom, who stands and hears him, rejoices greatly because of the bridegroom's voice. This, my joy, therefore is made full. ³⁰He must increase, but I must decrease. ³¹He who comes from above is above all. He who is from the Earth belongs to the Earth, and speaks of the Earth. He who comes from heaven is above all. ³²What he has seen and

heard, of that he testifies; and no one receives his witness. ³³He who has received his witness has set his seal to this, that God (EL) is true. ³⁴For he whom God (EL) has sent speaks the words of God (EL); for God (EL) gives the Spirit without measure. ³⁵The FATHER loves the Son, and has given all things into his hand. ³⁶One who believes in the Son has eternal life, but one who disobeys the Son won't see life, but the wrath of God (EL) remains on him."

4

Therefore when the Lord (Adoni) knew that the Pharisees (Perushim) had heard that YaHshua was making and immersing more disciples (talmidim) than John (Yochanan) ²(although YaHshua himself didn't immerse, but his disciples (talmidim)), ³he left Judah (Yehudah), and departed into the Galil. ⁴He needed to pass through Samaria (Shomron). ⁵So he came to a city of Samaria (Shomron), called Shekhem, near the parcel of ground that Jacob (Yaaqob) gave to his son, Joseph (Yosef). ⁶Jacob(Yaaqob)'s well was there. YaHshua therefore, being tired from his journey, sat down by the well. It was about the sixth hour. ⁷A woman of Samaria (Shomron) came to draw water. YaHshua said to her, "Give me a drink." ⁸For his disciples (talmidim) had gone away into the city to buy food.

⁹The Samaria (Shomroni) woman therefore said to him, "How is it that you, being a Jew (Yehudi), ask for a drink from me, a Samaria (Shomroni) woman?" For Jews (Yehudim) have no dealings with Samaria (Shomroni).

¹⁰YaHshua answered her, "If you knew the gift of God (EL), and who it is who says to you, 'Give me a drink,' you would have asked him, and he would have given you living water."

¹¹The woman said to him, "Sir, you have nothing to draw with, and the well is deep. From where then have you that living water? ¹²Are you greater than our father, Jacob (Yaaqob), who gave us the well, and drank of it himself, as did his children, and his cattle?"

¹³YaHshua answered her, "Everyone who drinks of this water will thirst again, ¹⁴but whoever drinks of the water that I will give him will never thirst again; but the water that I will give him will become in him a well of water springing up to eternal life."

¹⁵The woman said to him, "Sir, give me this water, so that I don't get thirsty, neither come all the way here to draw."

¹⁶YaHshua said to her, "Go, call your husband, and come here."

¹⁷The woman answered, "I have no husband."

YaHshua said to her, "You said well, 'I have no husband,' ¹⁸for you have had five husbands; and he whom you now have is not your husband. This you have said truly."

¹⁹The woman said to him, "Sir, I perceive that you are a prophet. ²⁰Our fathers worshiped in this mountain, and you Jew (Yehudim) say that in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) is the place where people ought to worship."

²¹YaHshua said to her, "Woman, believe me, the hour comes, when neither in this mountain, nor in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), will you worship the FATHER. ²²You worship that which you don't know. We worship that which we know; for salvation is from the Jew (Yehudim). ²³But the hour comes, and now is, when the true worshippers will worship the FATHER in spirit and truth, for the FATHER seeks such to be his worshippers. ²⁴God (EL) is spirit, and those who worship him must worship in spirit and truth."

²⁵The woman said to him, "I know that the Messiah comes," (he who is called Anointed One). "When he has come, he will declare to us all things."

²⁶YaHshua said to her, "I am he, the one who speaks to you." ²⁷At this, his disciples (talmidim) came. They marveled that he was speaking with a woman; yet no one said, "What are you looking for?" or, "Why do you speak with her?" ²⁸So the woman left her water pot, and went away into the city, and said to the people, ²⁹"Come, see a man who told me everything that I did. Can this be the the Messiah?"

³⁰They went out of the city, and were coming to him. ³¹In the meanwhile, the disciples (talmidim) urged him, saying, "Rabbi, eat."

³²But he said to them, "I have food to eat that you don't know about."

³³The disciples (talmidim) therefore said one to another, "Has anyone brought him something to eat?"

³⁴YaHshua said to them, "My food is to do the will of him who sent me, and to accomplish his work. ³⁵Don't you say, 'There are yet four months until the harvest?' Behold, I tell you, lift up your eyes, and look at the fields, that they are white for harvest already. ³⁶He who reaps receives wages, and gathers fruit to eternal life; that both he who sows and he who reaps may rejoice together. ³⁷For in this the saying is true, 'One sows, and another reaps.' ³⁸I sent you to reap that for which you haven't labored. Others have labored, and you have entered into their labor."

³⁹From that city many of the Samaria (Shomroni) believed in him because of the word of the woman, who testified, "He told me everything that I did." ⁴⁰So when the Samaria (Shomroni) came to him, they begged him to stay with them. He stayed there two days. ⁴¹Many more believed because of his word. ⁴²They said to the woman, "Now we believe, not because of your speaking; for we have heard for ourselves, and know that this is indeed the the Messiah, the Savior of the world."

⁴³After the two days he went out from there and went into the Galil. ⁴⁴For YaHshua himself testified that a prophet has no honor in his own country. ⁴⁵So when he came into the Galil, the Galileans received him, having seen all the things that he did in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) at the feast, for they also went to the feast. ⁴⁶YaHshua came therefore again to Kanah of the Galil, where he made the water into wine. There was a certain nobleman whose son was sick at Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum). ⁴⁷When he heard that YaHshua had come out of Judah (Yehudah) into the Galil, he went to him, and begged him that he would come down and heal his son, for he was at the point of death. ⁴⁸YaHshua therefore said to him, "Unless you see signs and wonders, you will in no way believe."

⁴⁹The nobleman said to him, "Sir, come down before my child dies." ⁵⁰YaHshua said to him, "Go your way. Your son lives." The man believed the word that YaHshua spoke to him, and he went his way. ⁵¹As he was now going down, his servants met him and reported, saying "Your child lives!" ⁵²So he inquired of them the hour when he began to get better. They said therefore to him, "Yesterday at the seventh hour, the fever left him." ⁵³So the father knew that it was at that hour in which YaHshua said to him, "Your son lives." He believed, as did his whole house. ⁵⁴This is again the second sign that YaHshua did, having come out of Judah (Yehudah) into the Galil.

5

After these things, there was a feast of the Jew (Yehudim), and YaHshua went up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ²Now in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) by the sheep gate, there is a pool, which is called in Hebrew, "Beit-Zata," having five porches. ³In these lay a great multitude of those who were sick, blind, lame, or paralyzed, waiting for the moving of the water; ⁴for an angel of YaHWeH went down at certain times into the pool, and stirred up the water. Whoever stepped in first after the stirring of the water was made whole of whatever disease he had. ⁵A certain man was there, who had been sick for thirty-eight years. ⁶When YaHshua saw him lying there, and knew that he had been sick for a long time, he asked him, "Do you want to be made well?"

⁷The sick man answered him, "Sir, I have no one to put me into the pool when the water is stirred up, but while I'm coming, another steps down before me."

⁸YaHshua said to him, "Arise, take up your mat, and walk."

⁹Immediately, the man was made well, and took up his mat and walked.

Now it was the Shabbat on that day. ¹⁰So the Jew (Yehudim) said to him who was cured, "It is the Shabbat. It is not lawful for you to carry the mat."

¹¹He answered them, "He who made me well, the same said to me, 'Take up your mat, and walk.'"

¹²Then they asked him, "Who is the man who said to you, 'Take up your mat, and walk'?"

¹³But he who was healed didn't know who it was, for YaHshua had withdrawn, a crowd being in the place.

¹⁴Afterward YaHshua found him in the temple, and said to him, "Behold, you are made well. Sin no more, so that nothing worse happens to you."

¹⁵The man went away, and told the Jew (Yehudim) that it was YaHshua who had made him well. ¹⁶For this cause the Jew (Yehudim) persecuted YaHshua, and sought to kill him, because he did these things on the Shabbat. ¹⁷But YaHshua answered them, "My FATHER is still working, so I am working, too." ¹⁸For this cause therefore the Jew (Yehudim) sought all the more to kill him, because he not only broke the Shabbat, but also called God (EL) his own FATHER, making himself equal with God (EL). ¹⁹YaHshua therefore answered them, "Most assuredly, I tell you, the Son can do nothing of himself, but what he sees the FATHER doing. For whatever things he does, these the Son also does likewise. ²⁰For the FATHER has affection for the Son, and shows him all things that he himself does. He will show him greater works than these, that you may marvel. ²¹For as the FATHER raises the dead and gives them life, even so the Son also gives life to whom he desires. ²²For the FATHER judges no one, but he has given all judgment to the Son, ²³that all may honor the Son, even as they honor the FATHER. He who doesn't honor the Son doesn't honor the FATHER who sent him.

²⁴"Most assuredly I tell you, he who hears my word, and believes him who sent me, has eternal life, and doesn't come into judgment, but has passed out of death into life. ²⁵Most assuredly, I tell you, the hour comes, and now is, when the dead will hear the Son of God (EL)'s voice; and those who hear will live. ²⁶For as the FATHER has life in himself, even so he gave to the Son also to have life in himself. ²⁷He also gave him authority to execute judgment, because he is a son of man. ²⁸Don't marvel at this, for the hour comes, in which all that are in the tombs will hear his voice, ²⁹and will come out; those who have done good, to the resurrection of life; and those who have done evil, to the resurrection

of judgment. ³⁰I can of myself do nothing. As I hear, I judge, and my judgment is righteous; because I don't seek my own will, but the will of my FATHER who sent me.

³¹"If I testify about myself, my witness is not valid. ³²It is another who testifies about me. I know that the testimony which he testifies about me is true. ³³You have sent to John (Yochanan), and he has testified to the truth. ³⁴But the testimony which I receive is not from man. However, I say these things that you may be saved. ³⁵He was the burning and shining lamp, and you were willing to rejoice for a while in his light. ³⁶But the testimony which I have is greater than that of John (Yochanan), for the works which the FATHER gave me to accomplish, the very works that I do, testify about me, that the FATHER has sent me. ³⁷The FATHER himself, who sent me, has testified about me. You have neither heard his voice at any time, nor seen his form. ³⁸You don't have his word living in you; because you don't believe him whom he sent.

³⁹"You search the Scriptures, because you think that in them you have eternal life; and these are they which testify about me. ⁴⁰Yet you will not come to me, that you may have life. ⁴¹I don't receive glory from men. ⁴²But I know you, that you don't have God (EL)'s love in yourselves. ⁴³I have come in my FATHER'S name, and you don't receive me. If another comes in his own name, you will receive him. ⁴⁴How can you believe, who receive glory from one another, and you don't seek the glory that comes from the only God (EL)?

⁴⁵"Don't think that I will accuse you to the FATHER. There is one who accuses you, even Moses (Moshe), on whom you have set your hope. ⁴⁶For if you believed Moses (Moshe), you would believe me; for he wrote about me. ⁴⁷But if you don't believe his writings, how will you believe my words?"

6

After these things, YaHshua went away to the other side of the sea of the Galil, which is also called the Sea of Tiberias. ²A great multitude followed him, because they saw his signs which he did on those who were sick. ³YaHshua went up into the mountain, and he sat there with his disciples (talmidim). ⁴Now the Passover (Pesach), the feast of the Jew (Yehudim), was at hand. ⁵YaHshua therefore lifting up his eyes, and seeing that a great multitude was coming to him, said to Philip (Pilipos), "Where are we to buy bread, that these may eat?" ⁶This he said to test him, for he himself knew what he would do.

⁷Philip (Pilipos) answered him, "Two hundred denarii worth of bread is not sufficient for them, that everyone of them may receive a little."

⁸One of his disciples (talmidim), Andrew (Andrai), Simon Peter's (Shimon Rock's) brother, said to him, ⁹"There is a boy here who has five barley loaves and two fish, but what are these among so many?"

¹⁰YaHshua said, "Have the people sit down." Now there was much grass in that place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand. ¹¹YaHshua took the loaves; and having given thanks, he distributed to the disciples (talmidim), and the disciples (talmidim) to those who were sitting down; likewise also of the fish as much as they desired. ¹²When they were filled, he said to his disciples (talmidim), "Gather up the broken pieces which are left over, that nothing be lost." ¹³So they gathered them up, and filled twelve baskets with broken pieces from the five barley loaves, which were left over by those who had eaten. ¹⁴When therefore the people saw the sign which YaHshua did, they said, "This is truly the prophet who comes into the world." ¹⁵YaHshua therefore, perceiving that they were about to come and take him by force, to make him king, withdrew again to the mountain by himself.

¹⁶When evening came, his disciples (talmidim) went down to the sea, ¹⁷and they entered into the boat, and were going over the sea to Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum). It was now dark, and YaHshua had not come to them. ¹⁸The sea was tossed by a great wind blowing. ¹⁹When therefore they had rowed about twenty-five or thirty stadia, they saw YaHshua walking on the sea, and drawing near to the boat; and they were afraid. ²⁰But he said to them, "I AM. Don't be afraid." ²¹They were willing therefore to receive him into the boat. Immediately the boat was at the land where they were going.

²²On the next day, the multitude that stood on the other side of the sea saw that there was no other boat there, except the one in which his disciples (talmidim) had embarked, and that YaHshua hadn't entered with his disciples (talmidim) into the boat, but his disciples (talmidim) had gone away alone. ²³However boats from Tiberias came near to the place where they ate the bread after the Lord (Adoni) had given thanks. ²⁴When the multitude therefore saw that YaHshua wasn't there, nor his disciples (talmidim), they themselves got into the boats, and came to Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum), seeking YaHshua. ²⁵When they found him on the other side of the sea, they asked him, "Rabbi, when did you come here?"

²⁶YaHshua answered them, "Most assuredly I tell you, you seek me, not because you saw signs, but because you ate of the loaves, and were filled. ²⁷Don't work for the food which perishes, but for the food which remains to eternal life, which the Son of Man will give to you. For God (EL) the FATHER has sealed him."

²⁸They said therefore to him, "What must we do, that we may work the works of God (EL)?"

²⁹YaHshua answered them, "This is the work of God (EL), that you believe in him whom he has sent."

³⁰They said therefore to him, "What then do you do for a sign, that we may see, and believe you? What work do you do? ³¹Our fathers ate the manna in the wilderness. As it is written, 'He gave them bread out of heaven to eat.'"

³²YaHshua therefore said to them, "Most assuredly, I tell you, it wasn't Moses (Moshe) who gave you the bread out of heaven, but my FATHER gives you the true bread out of heaven. ³³For the bread of God (EL) is that which comes down out of heaven, and gives life to the world."

³⁴They said therefore to him, "Lord (Adoni), always give us this bread."

³⁵YaHshua said to them, "I am the bread of life. He who comes to me will not be hungry, and he who believes in me will never be thirsty. ³⁶But I told you that you have seen me, and yet you don't believe. ³⁷All those who the FATHER gives me will come to me. Him who comes to me I will in no way throw out. ³⁸For I have come down from heaven, not to do my own will, but the will of him who sent me. ³⁹This is the will of my FATHER who sent me, that of all he has given to me I should lose nothing, but should raise him up at the last day. ⁴⁰This is the will of the one who sent me, that everyone who sees the Son, and believes in him, should have eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day."

⁴¹The Jew (Yehudim) therefore murmured concerning him, because he said, "I am the bread which came down out of heaven." ⁴²They said, "Isn't this YaHshua, the son of Joseph (Yosef), whose father and mother we know? How then does he say, 'I have come down out of heaven?'"

⁴³Therefore YaHshua answered them, "Don't murmur among yourselves. ⁴⁴No one can come to me unless the FATHER who sent me draws him, and I will raise him up in the last day. ⁴⁵It is written in the prophets, 'They will all be taught by God (EL).' Therefore everyone who hears from the FATHER, and has learned, comes to me. ⁴⁶Not that anyone has seen the FATHER, except he who is from God (EL). He has seen the FATHER. ⁴⁷Most assuredly, I tell you, he who believes in me has eternal life. ⁴⁸I am the bread of life. ⁴⁹Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, and they died. ⁵⁰This is the bread which comes down out of heaven, that anyone may eat of it and not die. ⁵¹I am the living bread which came down out of heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever. Yes, the bread which I will give for the life of the world is my flesh."

⁵²The Jew (Yehudim) therefore contended with one another, saying, "How can this man give us his flesh to eat?"

⁵³YaHshua therefore said to them, “Most assuredly I tell you, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink his blood, you don’t have life in yourselves. ⁵⁴He who eats my flesh and drinks my blood has eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day. ⁵⁵For my flesh is food indeed, and my blood is drink indeed. ⁵⁶He who eats my flesh and drinks my blood lives in me, and I in him. ⁵⁷As the living FATHER sent me, and I live because of the FATHER; so he who feeds on me, he will also live because of me. ⁵⁸This is the bread which came down out of heaven – not as our fathers ate the manna, and died. He who eats this bread will live forever.” ⁵⁹These things he said in the synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum).

⁶⁰Therefore many of his disciples (talmidim), when they heard this, said, “This is a hard saying! Who can listen to it?”

⁶¹But YaHshua knowing in himself that his disciples (talmidim) murmured at this, said to them, “Does this cause you to stumble? ⁶²Then what if you would see the Son of Man ascending to where he was before? ⁶³It is the spirit who gives life. The flesh profits nothing. The words that I speak to you are spirit, and are life. ⁶⁴But there are some of you who don’t believe.” For YaHshua knew from the beginning who they were who didn’t believe, and who it was who would betray him. ⁶⁵He said, “For this cause have I said to you that no one can come to me, unless it is given to him by my FATHER.”

⁶⁶At this, many of his disciples (talmidim) went back, and walked no more with him.

⁶⁷YaHshua said therefore to the twelve, “You don’t also want to go away, do you?”

⁶⁸Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) answered him, “Lord (Adoni), to whom would we go? You have the words of eternal life. ⁶⁹We have come to believe and know that you are the the Messiah, the Son of the living God (EL).”

⁷⁰YaHshua answered them, “Didn’t I choose you, the twelve, and one of you is a devil?”

⁷¹Now he spoke of Judah (Yehudah), the son of Simon Iscariot (Shimon Ish-K’riot), for it was he who would betray him, being one of the twelve.

7

After these things, YaHshua was walking in the Galil, for he wouldn’t walk in Judah (Yehudah), because the Jew (Yehudim) sought to kill him. ²Now the feast of the Jew (Yehudim), the Feast of Sukkot, was at hand. ³His brothers therefore said to him, “Depart from here, and go into Judah (Yehudah), that your disciples (talmidim) also may see your works which you do. ⁴For no one does anything in secret, and himself seeks to be known openly. If you do these things, reveal yourself to the world.” ⁵For even his brothers didn’t believe in him.

⁶YaHshua therefore said to them, "My time has not yet come, but your time is always ready. ⁷The world can't hate you, but it hates me, because I testify about it, that its works are evil. ⁸You go up to the feast. I am not yet going up to this feast, because my time is not yet fulfilled."

⁹Having said these things to them, he stayed in the Galil. ¹⁰But when his brothers had gone up to the feast, then he also went up, not publicly, but as it were in secret. ¹¹The Jew (Yehudim) therefore sought him at the feast, and said, "Where is he?" ¹²There was much murmuring among the multitudes concerning him. Some said, "He is a good man." Others said, "Not so, but he leads the multitude astray." ¹³Yet no one spoke openly of him for fear of the Jew (Yehudim). ¹⁴But when it was now the midst of the feast, YaHshua went up into the temple and taught. ¹⁵The Jew (Yehudim) therefore marveled, saying, "How does this man know letters, having never been educated?"

¹⁶YaHshua therefore answered them, "My teaching is not mine, but his who sent me. ¹⁷If anyone desires to do his will, he will know about the teaching, whether it is from God (EL), or if I am speaking from myself. ¹⁸He who speaks from himself seeks his own glory, but he who seeks the glory of him who sent him, the same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him. ¹⁹Didn't Moses (Moshe) give you the law, and yet none of you keeps the law? Why do you seek to kill me?"

²⁰The multitude answered, "You have a demon! Who seeks to kill you?"

²¹YaHshua answered them, "I did one work, and you all marvel because of it. ²²Moses (Moshe) has given you circumcision (not that it is of Moses (Moshe), but of the fathers), and on the Shabbat you circumcise a boy. ²³If a boy receives circumcision on the Shabbat, that the law of Moses (Moshe) may not be broken, are you angry with me, because I made a man every bit whole on the Shabbat? ²⁴Don't judge according to appearance, but judge righteous judgment."

²⁵Therefore some of them of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) said, "Isn't this he whom they seek to kill? ²⁶Behold, he speaks openly, and they say nothing to him. Can it be that the rulers indeed know that this is truly the the Messiah? ²⁷However we know where this man comes from, but when the the Messiah comes, no one will know where he comes from."

²⁸YaHshua therefore cried out in the temple, teaching and saying, "You both know me, and know where I am from. I have not come of myself, but he who sent me is true, whom you don't know. ²⁹I know him, because I am from him, and he sent me."

³⁰They sought therefore to take him; but no one laid a hand on him, because his hour had not yet come. ³¹But of the multitude, many believed in him. They said, "When the the

Messiah comes, he won't do more signs than those which this man has done, will he?"

³²The Pharisees (Perushim) heard the multitude murmuring these things concerning him, and the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Pharisees (Perushim) sent officers to arrest him.

³³Then YaHshua said, "I will be with you a little while longer, then I go to him who sent me. ³⁴You will seek me, and won't find me; and where I am, you can't come."

³⁵The Jew (Yehudim) therefore said among themselves, "Where will this man go that we won't find him? Will he go to the Diaspora among the Gentiles (Yebanim), and teach the Gentiles (Yebanim)? ³⁶What is this word that he said, 'You will seek me, and won't find me; and where I am, you can't come?'"

³⁷Now on the last and greatest day of the feast, YaHshua stood and cried out, "If anyone is thirsty, let him come to me and drink! ³⁸He who believes in me, as the Scripture has said, from within him will flow rivers of living water." ³⁹But he said this about the Spirit, which those believing in him were to receive. For the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) was not yet given, because YaHshua wasn't yet glorified.

⁴⁰Many of the multitude therefore, when they heard these words, said, "This is truly the prophet." ⁴¹Others said, "This is the the Messiah." But some said, "What, does the the Messiah come out of the Galil? ⁴²Hasn't the Scripture said that the the Messiah comes of the seed of David, and from Bethlehem (Beit-Lechem), the village where David was?" ⁴³So there arose a division in the multitude because of him. ⁴⁴Some of them would have arrested him, but no one laid hands on him. ⁴⁵The officers therefore came to the chief Priest (Kohanim) and Pharisees (Perushim), and they said to them, "Why didn't you bring him?"

⁴⁶The officers answered, "No man ever spoke like this man!"

⁴⁷The Pharisees (Perushim) therefore answered them, "You aren't also led astray, are you? ⁴⁸Have any of the rulers believed in him, or of the Pharisees (Perushim)? ⁴⁹But this multitude that doesn't know the law is accursed."

⁵⁰Nakdimon (he who came to him by night, being one of them) said to them, ⁵¹"Does our law judge a man, unless it first hears from him personally and knows what he does?"

⁵²They answered him, "Are you also from the Galil? Search, and see that no prophet has arisen out of the Galil."

⁵³Everyone went to his own house,

8

¹ But YaHshua went to the Mount of Olives. ² Now very early in the morning, he came again into the temple, and all the people came to him. He sat down, and taught them. ³ The Scribes (Sofrim) and the Pharisees (Perushim) brought a woman taken in adultery. Having set her in the midst, ⁴ they told him, "Teacher, we found this woman in adultery, in the very act. ⁵ Now in our law, Moses (Moshe) commanded us to stone such. What then do you say about her?" ⁶ They said this testing him, that they might have something to accuse him of.

But YaHshua stooped down, and wrote on the ground with his finger. ⁷ But when they continued asking him, he looked up and said to them, "He who is without sin among you, let him throw the first stone at her." ⁸ Again he stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the ground.

⁹ They, when they heard it, being convicted by their conscience, went out one by one, beginning from the oldest, even to the last. YaHshua was left alone with the woman where she was, in the middle. ¹⁰ YaHshua, standing up, saw her and said, "Woman, where are your accusers? Did no one condemn you?"

¹¹ She said, "No one, Lord (Adoni)."

YaHshua said, "Neither do I condemn you. Go your way. From now on, sin no more."

¹² Again, therefore, YaHshua spoke to them, saying, "I am the light of the world. He who follows me will not walk in the darkness, but will have the light of life."

¹³ The Pharisees (Perushim) therefore said to him, "You testify about yourself. Your testimony is not valid."

¹⁴ YaHshua answered them, "Even if I testify about myself, my testimony is true, for I know where I came from, and where I am going; but you don't know where I came from, or where I am going. ¹⁵ You judge according to the flesh. I judge no one. ¹⁶ Even if I do judge, my judgment is true, for I am not alone, but I am with the FATHER who sent me. ¹⁷ It's also written in your law that the testimony of two people is valid. ¹⁸ I am one who testifies about myself, and the FATHER who sent me testifies about me."

¹⁹ They said therefore to him, "Where is your Father?"

YaHshua answered, "You know neither me, nor my FATHER. If you knew me, you would know my FATHER also." ²⁰YaHshua spoke these words in the treasury, as he taught in the temple. Yet no one arrested him, because his hour had not yet come. ²¹YaHshua said therefore again to them, "I am going away, and you will seek me, and you will die in your sins. Where I go, you can't come."

²²The Jew (Yehudim) therefore said, "Will he kill himself, that he says, 'Where I am going, you can't come?'"

²³He said to them, "You are from beneath. I am from above. You are of this world. I am not of this world. ²⁴I said therefore to you that you will die in your sins; for unless you believe that I am he, you will die in your sins."

²⁵They said therefore to him, "Who are you?"

YaHshua said to them, "Just what I have been saying to you from the beginning. ²⁶I have many things to speak and to judge concerning you. However he who sent me is true; and the things which I heard from him, these I say to the world."

²⁷They didn't understand that he spoke to them about the FATHER. ²⁸YaHshua therefore said to them, "When you have lifted up the Son of Man, then you will know that I am he, and I do nothing of myself, but as my FATHER taught me, I say these things. ²⁹He who sent me is with me. The FATHER hasn't left me alone, for I always do the things that are pleasing to him."

³⁰As he spoke these things, many believed in him. ³¹YaHshua therefore said to those Jew (Yehudim) who had believed him, "If you remain in my word, then you are truly my disciples (talmidim). ³²You will know the truth, and the truth will make you free."

³³They answered him, "We are Abraham's seed, and have never been in bondage to anyone. How do you say, 'You will be made free?'"

³⁴YaHshua answered them, "Most assuredly I tell you, everyone who commits sin is the bondservant of sin. ³⁵A bondservant doesn't live in the house forever. A son remains forever. ³⁶If therefore the Son makes you free, you will be free indeed. ³⁷I know that you are Abraham's seed, yet you seek to kill me, because my word finds no place in you. ³⁸I say the things which I have seen with my FATHER; and you also do the things which you have seen with your father."

³⁹They answered him, "Our father is Abraham."

YaHshua said to them, "If you were Abraham's children, you would do the works of Abraham. ⁴⁰But now you seek to kill me, a man who has told you the truth, which I heard from God (EL). Abraham didn't do this. ⁴¹You do the works of your father."

They said to him, "We were not born of sexual immorality. We have one Father, God (EL)."

⁴²Therefore YaHshua said to them, "If God (EL) were your Father, you would love me, for I came out and have come from God (EL). For I haven't come of myself, but he sent me. ⁴³Why don't you understand my speech? Because you can't hear my word. ⁴⁴You are of your father, the devil, and you want to do the desires of your father. He was a murderer from the beginning, and doesn't stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks a lie, he speaks on his own; for he is a liar, and the father of it. ⁴⁵But because I tell the truth, you don't believe me. ⁴⁶Which of you convicts me of sin? If I tell the truth, why do you not believe me? ⁴⁷He who is of God (EL) hears the words of God (EL). For this cause you don't hear, because you are not of God (EL)."

⁴⁸Then the Jew (Yehudim) answered him, "Don't we say well that you are a Samaria (Shomroni), and have a demon?"

⁴⁹YaHshua answered, "I don't have a demon, but I honor my FATHER, and you dishonor me. ⁵⁰But I don't seek my own glory. There is one who seeks and judges. ⁵¹Most assuredly, I tell you, if a person keeps my word, he will never see death."

⁵²Then the Jew (Yehudim) said to him, "Now we know that you have a demon. Abraham died, and the prophets; and you say, 'If a man keeps my word, he will never taste of death.' ⁵³Are you greater than our father, Abraham, who died? The prophets died. Who do you make yourself out to be?"

⁵⁴YaHshua answered, "If I glorify myself, my glory is nothing. It is my FATHER who glorifies me, of whom you say that he is our God (EL). ⁵⁵You have not known him, but I know him. If I said, 'I don't know him,' I would be like you, a liar. But I know him, and keep his word. ⁵⁶Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day. He saw it, and was glad."

⁵⁷The Jew (Yehudim) therefore said to him, "You are not yet fifty years old, and have you seen Abraham?"

⁵⁸YaHshua said to them, "Most assuredly, I tell you, before Abraham came into existence, I AM."

⁵⁹Therefore they took up stones to throw at him, but YaHshua was hidden, and went out of the temple, having gone through the midst of them, and so passed by.

9

As he passed by, he saw a man blind from birth. ²His disciples (talmidim) asked him, "Rabbi, who sinned, this man or his parents, that he was born blind?"

³YaHshua answered, "Neither did this man sin, nor his parents; but, that the works of God (EL) might be revealed in him. ⁴I must work the works of him who sent me, while it is day. The night is coming, when no one can work. ⁵While I am in the world, I am the light of the world." ⁶When he had said this, he spat on the ground, made mud with the saliva, anointed the blind man's eyes with the mud, ⁷and said to him, "Go, wash in the pool of Shiloach" (which means "Sent"). So he went away, washed, and came back seeing. ⁸The neighbors therefore, and those who saw that he was blind before, said, "Isn't this he who sat and begged?" ⁹Others were saying, "It is he." Still others were saying, "He looks like him."

He said, "I am he." ¹⁰They therefore were asking him, "How were your eyes opened?"

¹¹He answered, "A man called YaHshua made mud, anointed my eyes, and said to me, 'Go to the pool of Shiloach, and wash.' So I went away and washed, and I received sight."

¹²Then they asked him, "Where is he?"

He said, "I don't know."

¹³They brought him who had been blind to the Pharisees (Perushim). ¹⁴It was a Shabbat when YaHshua made the mud and opened his eyes. ¹⁵Again therefore the Pharisees (Perushim) also asked him how he received his sight. He said to them, "He put mud on my eyes, I washed, and I see."

¹⁶Some therefore of the Pharisees (Perushim) said, "This man is not from God (EL), because he doesn't keep the Shabbat." Others said, "How can a man who is a sinner do such signs?" There was division among them. ¹⁷Therefore they asked the blind man again, "What do you say about him, because he opened your eyes?"

He said, "He is a prophet."

¹⁸The Jew (Yehudim) therefore did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and had received his sight, until they called the parents of him who had received his sight, ¹⁹and asked them, "Is this your son, who you say was born blind? How then does he now see?"

²⁰His parents answered them, "We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind;
²¹but how he now sees, we don't know; or who opened his eyes, we don't know. He is of age. Ask him. He will speak for himself." ²²His parents said these things because they feared the Jew (Yehudim); for the Jew (Yehudim) had already agreed that if any man would confess him as the Messiah, he would be put out of the synagogue. ²³Therefore his parents said, "He is of age. Ask him."

²⁴So they called the man who was blind a second time, and said to him, "Give glory to God (EL). We know that this man is a sinner."

²⁵He therefore answered, "I don't know if he is a sinner. One thing I do know: that though I was blind, now I see."

²⁶They said to him again, "What did he do to you? How did he open your eyes?"

²⁷He answered them, "I told you already, and you didn't listen. Why do you want to hear it again? You don't also want to become his disciples (talmidim), do you?"

²⁸They insulted him and said, "You are his disciple (talmid), but we are disciples (talmidim) of Moses (Moshe). ²⁹We know that God (EL) has spoken to Moses (Moshe). But as for this man, we don't know where he comes from."

³⁰The man answered them, "How amazing! You don't know where he comes from, yet he opened my eyes. ³¹We know that God (EL) doesn't listen to sinners, but if anyone is a worshipper of God (EL), and does his will, he listens to him. ³²Since the world began it has never been heard of that anyone opened the eyes of someone born blind. ³³If this man were not from God (EL), he could do nothing."

³⁴They answered him, "You were altogether born in sins, and do you teach us?" They threw him out.

³⁵YaHshua heard that they had thrown him out, and finding him, he said, "Do you believe in the Son of God (EL)?"

³⁶He answered, "Who is he, Lord (Adoni), that I may believe in him?"

³⁷YaHshua said to him, "You have both seen him, and it is he who speaks with you."

³⁸He said, "Lord (Adoni), I believe!" and he worshiped him.

³⁹YaHshua said, "I came into this world for judgment, that those who don't see may see; and that those who see may become blind."

⁴⁰Those of the Pharisees (Perushim) who were with him heard these things, and said to him, "Are we also blind?"

⁴¹YaHshua said to them, "If you were blind, you would have no sin; but now you say, 'We see.' Therefore your sin remains.

10

"Most assuredly, I tell you, one who doesn't enter by the door into the sheep fold, but climbs up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber. ²But one who enters in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep. ³The gatekeeper opens the gate for him, and the sheep listen to his voice. He calls his own sheep by name, and leads them out. ⁴Whenever he brings out his own sheep, he goes before them, and the sheep follow him, for they know his voice. ⁵They will by no means follow a stranger, but will flee from him; for they don't know the voice of strangers." ⁶YaHshua spoke this parable to them, but they didn't understand what he was telling them.

⁷YaHshua therefore said to them again, "Most assuredly, I tell you, I am the sheep's door. ⁸All who came before me are thieves and robbers, but the sheep didn't listen to them. ⁹I am the door. If anyone enters in by me, he will be saved, and will go in and go out, and will find pasture. ¹⁰The thief only comes to steal, kill, and destroy. I came that they may have life, and may have it abundantly. ¹¹I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd lays down his life for the sheep. ¹²He who is a hired hand, and not a shepherd, who doesn't own the sheep, sees the wolf coming, leaves the sheep, and flees. The wolf snatches the sheep, and scatters them. ¹³The hired hand flees because he is a hired hand, and doesn't care for the sheep. ¹⁴I am the good shepherd. I know my own, and I'm known by my own; ¹⁵even as the FATHER knows me, and I know the FATHER. I lay down my life for the sheep. ¹⁶I have other sheep, which are not of this fold. I must bring them also, and they will hear my voice. They will become one flock with one shepherd. ¹⁷Therefore the FATHER loves me, because I lay down my life, that I may take it again. ¹⁸No one takes it away from me, but I lay it down by myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. I received this word (mitzvah) from my FATHER."

¹⁹Therefore a division arose again among the Jew (Yehudim) because of these words.

²⁰Many of them said, "He has a demon, and is insane! Why do you listen to him?"

²¹Others said, "These are not the sayings of one possessed by a demon. It isn't possible for a demon to open the eyes of the blind, is it?"

²²It was the Feast of Dedication (Hanukkah) at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ²³It was winter, and YaHshua was walking in the temple, in Solomon (Shlomo)'s porch. ²⁴The Jew

(Yehudim) therefore came around him and said to him, "How long will you hold us in suspense? If you are the the Messiah, tell us plainly."

²⁵YaHshua answered them, "I told you, and you don't believe. The works that I do in my FATHER'S name, these testify about me. ²⁶But you don't believe, because you are not of my sheep, as I told you. ²⁷My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me. ²⁸I give eternal life to them. They will never perish, and no one will snatch them out of my hand. ²⁹My FATHER, who has given them to me, is greater than all. No one is able to snatch them out of my FATHER'S hand. ³⁰I and the FATHER are one."

³¹Therefore Jew (Yehudim) took up stones again to stone him. ³²YaHshua answered them, "I have shown you many good works from my FATHER. For which of those works do you stone me?"

³³The Jew (Yehudim) answered him, "We don't stone you for a good work, but for blasphemy: because you, being a man, make yourself God (EL)."

³⁴YaHshua answered them, "Isn't it written in your law, 'I said, you are God (EL)s?' ³⁵If he called them God (EL)s, to whom the word of God (EL) came (and the Scripture can't be broken), ³⁶Do you say of him whom the FATHER sanctified and sent into the world, 'You blaspheme,' because I said, 'I am the Son of God (EL)?' ³⁷If I don't do the works of my FATHER, don't believe me. ³⁸But if I do them, though you don't believe me, believe the works; that you may know and believe that the FATHER is in me, and I in the FATHER."

³⁹They sought again to seize him, and he went out of their hand. ⁴⁰He went away again beyond the Jordan (Yarden) into the place where John (Yochanan) was immersing at first, and there he stayed. ⁴¹Many came to him. They said, "John (Yochanan) indeed did no sign, but everything that John (Yochanan) said about this man is true." ⁴²Many believed in him there.

11

Now a certain man was sick, Lazarus (Elazar) from Beit-Anyah, of the village of Miryam and her sister, Marta. ²It was that Miryam who had anointed the Lord (Adoni) with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother, Lazarus (Elazar), was sick. ³The sisters therefore sent to him, saying, "Lord (Adoni), behold, he for whom you have great affection is sick." ⁴But when YaHshua heard it, he said, "This sickness is not to death, but for the glory of God (EL), that God (EL)'s Son may be glorified by it." ⁵Now YaHshua loved Marta, and her sister, and Lazarus (Elazar). ⁶When therefore he heard

that he was sick, he stayed two days in the place where he was. ⁷Then after this he said to the disciples (talmidim), "Let's go into Judah (Yehudah) again."

⁸The disciples (talmidim) told him, "Rabbi, the Jew (Yehudim) were just trying to stone you, and are you going there again?"

⁹YaHshua answered, "Aren't there twelve hours of daylight? If a man walks in the day, he doesn't stumble, because he sees the light of this world. ¹⁰But if a man walks in the night, he stumbles, because the light isn't in him." ¹¹He said these things, and after that, he said to them, "Our friend, Lazarus (Elazar), has fallen asleep, but I am going so that I may awake him out of sleep."

¹²The disciples (talmidim) therefore said, "Lord (Adoni), if he has fallen asleep, he will recover."

¹³Now YaHshua had spoken of his death, but they thought that he spoke of taking rest in sleep. ¹⁴So YaHshua said to them plainly then, "Lazarus (Elazar) is dead. ¹⁵I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, so that you may believe. Nevertheless, let's go to him."

¹⁶Thomas (Toma) therefore, who is called Didymus, said to his fellow disciples (talmidim), "Let's go also, that we may die with him."

¹⁷So when YaHshua came, he found that he had been in the tomb four days already.

¹⁸Now Beit-Anyah was near Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), about fifteen stadia away.

¹⁹Many of the Jew (Yehudim) had joined the women around Marta and Miryam, to console them concerning their brother. ²⁰Then when Marta heard that YaHshua was coming, she went and met him, but Miryam stayed in the house. ²¹Therefore Marta said to YaHshua, "Lord (Adoni), if you would have been here, my brother wouldn't have died. ²²Even now I know that, whatever you ask of God (EL), God (EL) will give you."

²³YaHshua said to her, "Your brother will rise again."

²⁴Marta said to him, "I know that he will rise again in the resurrection at the last day."

²⁵YaHshua said to her, "I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in me, though he die, yet will he live. ²⁶Whoever lives and believes in me will never die. Do you believe this?"

²⁷She said to him, "Yes, Lord (Adoni). I have come to believe that you are the the Messiah, God (EL)'s Son, he who comes into the world."

²⁸When she had said this, she went away, and called Miryam, her sister, secretly, saying, "The Teacher is here, and is calling you."

²⁹When she heard this, she arose quickly, and went to him. ³⁰Now YaHshua had not yet come into the village, but was in the place where Marta met him. ³¹Then the Jew (Yehudim) who were with her in the house, and were consoling her, when they saw Miryam, that she rose up quickly and went out, followed her, saying, "She is going to the tomb to weep there." ³²Therefore when Miryam came to where YaHshua was, and saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying to him, "Lord (Adoni), if you would have been here, my brother wouldn't have died."

³³When YaHshua therefore saw her weeping, and the Jew (Yehudim) weeping who came with her, he groaned in the spirit, and was troubled, ³⁴and said, "Where have you laid him?"

They told him, "Lord (Adoni), come and see."

³⁵YaHshua wept.

³⁶The Jew (Yehudim) therefore said, "See how much affection he had for him!" ³⁷Some of them said, "Couldn't this man, who opened the eyes of him who was blind, have also kept this man from dying?"

³⁸YaHshua therefore, again groaning in himself, came to the tomb. Now it was a cave, and a stone lay against it. ³⁹YaHshua said, "Take away the stone."

Marta, the sister of him who was dead, said to him, "Lord (Adoni), by this time there is a stench, for he has been dead four days."

⁴⁰YaHshua said to her, "Didn't I tell you that if you believed, you would see God (EL)'s glory?"

⁴¹So they took away the stone from the place where the dead man was lying. YaHshua lifted up his eyes, and said, "FATHER, I thank you that you listened to me. ⁴²I know that you always listen to me, but because of the multitude that stands around I said this, that they may believe that you sent me." ⁴³When he had said this, he cried with a loud voice, "Lazarus (Elazar), come out!"

⁴⁴He who was dead came out, bound hand and foot with wrappings, and his face was wrapped around with a cloth.

YaHshua said to them, "Free him, and let him go."

⁴⁵Therefore many of the Jew (Yehudim), who came to Miryam and saw what YaHshua did, believed in him. ⁴⁶But some of them went away to the Pharisees (Perushim), and told them the things which YaHshua had done. ⁴⁷The chief Priest (Kohanim) therefore

and the Pharisees (Perushim) gathered a council, and said, "What are we doing? For this man does many signs. ⁴⁸If we leave him alone like this, everyone will believe in him, and the Romans will come and take away both our place and our nation."

⁴⁹But a certain one of them, Kayafa, being High Priest (Kohen Gadol) that year, said to them, "You know nothing at all, ⁵⁰nor do you consider that it is advantageous for us that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation not perish." ⁵¹Now he didn't say this of himself, but being High Priest (Kohen Gadol) that year, he prophesied that YaHshua would die for the nation, ⁵²and not for the nation only, but that he might also gather together into one the children of God (EL) who are scattered abroad. ⁵³So from that day forward they took counsel that they might put him to death. ⁵⁴YaHshua therefore walked no more openly among the Jew (Yehudim), but departed from there into the country near the wilderness, to a city called Efrayim. He stayed there with his disciples (talmidim).

⁵⁵Now the Passover (Pesach) of the Jew (Yehudim) was at hand. Many went up from the country to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) before the Passover (Pesach), to purify themselves. ⁵⁶Then they sought for YaHshua and spoke one with another, as they stood in the temple, "What do you think – that he isn't coming to the feast at all?" ⁵⁷Now the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Pharisees (Perushim) had commanded that if anyone knew where he was, he should report it, that they might seize him.

12

Then six days before the Passover (Pesach), YaHshua came to Beit-Anyah, where Lazarus (Elazar) was, who had been dead, whom he raised from the dead. ²So they made him a supper there. Marta served, but Lazarus (Elazar) was one of those who sat at the table with him. ³Miryam, therefore, took a pound of ointment of pure nard, very precious, and anointed the feet of YaHshua, and wiped his feet with her hair. The house was filled with the fragrance of the ointment. ⁴Then Judah (Yehudah) Iscariot (Kriot), Simon (Shimon)'s son, one of his disciples (talmidim), who would betray him, said, ⁵"Why wasn't this ointment sold for three hundred denarii, and given to the poor?" ⁶Now he said this, not because he cared for the poor, but because he was a thief, and having the money box, used to steal what was put into it. ⁷But YaHshua said, "Leave her alone. She has kept this for the day of my burial. ⁸For you always have the poor with you, but you don't always have me."

⁹A large crowd therefore of the Jew (Yehudim) learned that he was there, and they came, not for YaHshua's sake only, but that they might see Lazarus (Elazar) also, whom he had raised from the dead. ¹⁰But the chief Priest (Kohanim) conspired to put Lazarus (Elazar)

to death also, ¹¹because on account of him many of the Jew (Yehudim) went away and believed in YaHshua.

¹²On the next day a great multitude had come to the feast. When they heard that YaHshua was coming to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), ¹³they took the branches of the palm trees, and went out to meet him, and cried out, "Hoshia`na! Blessed is he who comes in the name of YaHWeH, the King of Yisrael!"

¹⁴YaHshua, having found a young donkey, sat on it. As it is written, ¹⁵"Don't be afraid, daughter of Zion (Tziyon). Behold, your King comes, sitting on a donkey's colt." ¹⁶His disciples (talmidim) didn't understand these things at first, but when YaHshua was glorified, then they remembered that these things were written about him, and that they had done these things to him. ¹⁷The multitude therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus (Elazar) out of the tomb, and raised him from the dead, was testifying about it. ¹⁸For this cause also the multitude went and met him, because they heard that he had done this sign. ¹⁹The Pharisees (Perushim) therefore said among themselves, "See how you accomplish nothing. Behold, the world has gone after him."

²⁰Now there were certain Gentiles (Yebanim) among those that went up to worship at the feast. ²¹These, therefore, came to Philip (Pilipos), who was from Beit-Tzaidah of the Galil, and asked him, saying, "Sir, we want to see YaHshua." ²²Philip (Pilipos) came and told Andrew (Andrai), and in turn, Andrew (Andrai) came with Philip (Pilipos), and they told YaHshua. ²³YaHshua answered them, "The time has come for the Son of Man to be glorified. ²⁴Most assuredly I tell you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the earth and dies, it remains by itself alone. But if it dies, it bears much fruit. ²⁵He who loves his life will lose it. He who hates his life in this world will keep it to eternal life. ²⁶If anyone serves me, let him follow me. Where I am, there will my servant also be. If anyone serves me, the FATHER will honor him.

²⁷"Now my soul is troubled. What shall I say? 'FATHER, save me from this time?' But for this cause I came to this time. ²⁸ FATHER, glorify your name!"

Then there came a voice out of the sky, saying, "I have both glorified it, and will glorify it again."

²⁹The multitude therefore, who stood by and heard it, said that it had thundered. Others said, "An angel has spoken to him."

³⁰YaHshua answered, "This voice hasn't come for my sake, but for your sakes. ³¹Now is the judgment of this world. Now the prince of this world will be cast out. ³²And I, if I am lifted up from the earth, will draw all people to myself." ³³But he said this, signifying by what kind of death he should die. ³⁴The multitude answered him, "We have heard out of

the law that the the Messiah remains forever. How do you say, **'The Son of Man must be lifted up?'** Who is this Son of Man?"

³⁵YaHshua therefore said to them, **"Yet a little while the light is with you. Walk while you have the light, that darkness doesn't overtake you. He who walks in the darkness doesn't know where he is going. ³⁶While you have the light, believe in the light, that you may become children of light."** YaHshua said these things, and he departed and hid himself from them. ³⁷But though he had done so many signs before them, yet they didn't believe in him, ³⁸that the word of Isaiah (Yeshayah) the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke,

"Lord (Adoni), who has believed our report?
To whom has the arm of YaHWeH been revealed?"

³⁹For this cause they couldn't believe, for Isaiah (Yeshayah) said again,
⁴⁰"He has blinded their eyes and he hardened their heart,
Lest they should see with their eyes,
And perceive with their heart,
And would turn,
And I would heal them."

⁴¹Isaiah (Yeshayah) said these things when he saw his glory, and spoke of him.
⁴²Nevertheless even of the rulers many believed in him, but because of the Pharisees (Perushim) they didn't confess it, so that they wouldn't be put out of the synagogue,
⁴³for they loved men's praise more than God (EL)'s praise.

⁴⁴YaHshua cried out and said, **"Whoever believes in me, believes not in me, but in him who sent me. ⁴⁵He who sees me sees him who sent me. ⁴⁶I have come as a light into the world, that whoever believes in me may not remain in the darkness. ⁴⁷If anyone listens to my sayings, and doesn't believe, I don't judge him. For I came not to judge the world, but to save the world. ⁴⁸He who rejects me, and doesn't receive my sayings, has one who judges him. The word that I spoke, the same will judge him in the last day. ⁴⁹For I spoke not from myself, but the FATHER who sent me, he gave me a word (mitzvah), what I should say, and what I should speak. ⁵⁰I know that his word (mitzvah) is eternal life. The things therefore which I speak, even as the FATHER has said to me, so I speak."**

13

Now before the feast of the Passover (Pesach), YaHshua knowing that his time had come that he would depart from this world to the FATHER, having loved his own who were in the world, he loved them to the end. ²After supper, the devil having already put into the heart of Judah (Yehudah) Iscariot (Kriot), Simon (Shimon)'s son, to betray him,

³YaHshua, knowing that the FATHER had given all things into his hands, and that he came forth from God (EL), and was going to God (EL), ⁴arose from supper, and laid aside his outer garments. He took a towel, and wrapped a towel around his waist. ⁵Then he poured water into the basin, and began to wash the disciples (talmidim)' feet, and to wipe them with the towel that was wrapped around him. ⁶Then he came to Simon Peter (Shimon Rock). He said to him, "Lord (Adoni), do you wash my feet?"

⁷YaHshua answered him, "You don't know what I am doing now, but you will understand later."

⁸Simon (Shimon) said to him, "You will never wash my feet!"

YaHshua answered him, "If I don't wash you, you have no part with me."

⁹Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) said to him, "Lord (Adoni), not my feet only, but also my hands and my head!"

¹⁰YaHshua said to him, "Someone who has bathed only needs to have his feet washed, but is completely clean. You are clean, but not all of you." ¹¹For he knew him who would betray him, therefore he said, "You are not all clean." ¹²So when he had washed their feet, put his outer garment back on, and sat down again, he said to them, "Do you know what I have done to you? ¹³You call me, 'Teacher' and 'Lord (Adoni).' You say so correctly, for so I am. ¹⁴If I then, the Lord (Adoni) and the Teacher, have washed your feet, you also ought to wash one another's feet. ¹⁵For I have given you an example, that you also should do as I have done to you. ¹⁶Most assuredly I tell you, a servant is not greater than his Lord (Adoni), neither one who is sent greater than he who sent him. ¹⁷If you know these things, blessed are you if you do them. ¹⁸I don't speak concerning all of you. I know whom I have chosen. But that the Scripture may be fulfilled, 'He who eats bread with me has lifted up his heel against me.' ¹⁹From now on, I tell you before it happens, that when it happens, you may believe that I AM. ²⁰Most assuredly I tell you, he who receives whomever I send, receives me; and he who receives me, receives him who sent me."

²¹When YaHshua had said this, he was troubled in spirit, and testified, "Most assuredly I tell you that one of you will betray me."

²²The disciples (talmidim) looked at one another, perplexed about whom he spoke. ²³One of his disciples (talmidim), whom YaHshua loved, was at the table, leaning against YaHshua's breast. ²⁴Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) therefore beckoned to him, and said to him, "Tell us who it is of whom he speaks."

²⁵He, leaning back, as he was, on YaHshua's breast, asked him, "Lord (Adoni), who is it?"

²⁶YaHshua therefore answered, "It is he to whom I will give this piece of bread when I have dipped it." So when he had dipped the piece of bread, he gave it to Judah (Yehudah), the son of Simon Iscariot (Shimon Ish-K'riot). ²⁷After the piece of bread, then Satan entered into him.

Then YaHshua said to him, "What you do, do quickly."

²⁸Now no man at the table knew why he said this to him. ²⁹For some thought, because Judah (Yehudah) had the money box, that YaHshua said to him, "Buy what things we need for the feast," or that he should give something to the poor. ³⁰Therefore, having received that morsel, he went out immediately. It was night.

³¹When he had gone out, YaHshua said, "Now the Son of Man has been glorified, and the FATHER has been glorified in him. ³²If the FATHER has been glorified in him, the FATHER will also glorify him in himself, and he will glorify him immediately. ³³Little children, I will be with you a little while longer. You will seek me, and as I said to the Jew (Yehudim), 'Where I am going, you can't come,' so now I tell you. ³⁴A new word (mitzvah) I give to you, that you love one another, just like I have loved you; that you also love one another. ³⁵By this everyone will know that you are my disciples (talmidim), if you have love for one another."

³⁶Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) said to him, "Lord (Adoni), where are you going?"

YaHshua answered, "Where I am going, you can't follow now, but you will follow afterwards."

³⁷Simon (Shimon) said to him, "Lord (Adoni), why can't I follow you now? I will lay down my life for you."

³⁸YaHshua answered him, "Will you lay down your life for me? Most assuredly I tell you, the rooster won't crow until you have denied me three times."

14

"Don't let your heart be troubled. Believe in God (EL). Believe also in me. ²In my FATHER'S house are many mansions. If it weren't so, I would have told you. I am going to prepare a place for you. ³If I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and will receive you to myself; that where I am, you may be there also. ⁴Where I go, you know, and you know the way."

⁵Thomas (Toma) says to him, "Lord (Adoni), we don't know where you are going. How can we know the way?"

⁶YaHshua said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the FATHER, except through me. ⁷If you had known me, you would have known my FATHER also. From now on, you know him, and have seen him."

⁸Philip (Pilipos) said to him, "Lord (Adoni), show us the FATHER, and that will be enough for us."

⁹YaHshua said to him, "Have I been with you such a long time, and do you not know me, Philip (Pilipos)? He who has seen me has seen the FATHER. How do you say, 'Show us the FATHER?' ¹⁰Don't you believe that I am in the FATHER, and the FATHER in me? The words that I tell you, I speak not from myself; but the FATHER who lives in me does his works. ¹¹Believe me that I am in the FATHER, and the FATHER in me; or else believe me for the very works' sake. ¹²Most assuredly I tell you, he who believes in me, the works that I do, he will do also; and greater works than these will he do; because I am going to my FATHER. ¹³Whatever you will ask in my name, that will I do, that the FATHER may be glorified in the Son. ¹⁴If you will ask anything in my name, I will do it. ¹⁵If you love me, keep my commandments (mitzvot) . ¹⁶I will pray to the FATHER, and he will give you another Counselor, that he may be with you forever, —¹⁷the Spirit of truth, whom the world can't receive; for it doesn't see him, neither knows him. You know him, for he lives with you, and will be in you. ¹⁸I will not leave you orphans. I will come to you. ¹⁹Yet a little while, and the world will see me no more; but you will see me. Because I live, you will live also. ²⁰In that day you will know that I am in my FATHER, and you in me, and I in you. ²¹One who has my commandments (mitzvot) , and keeps them, that person is one who loves me. One who loves me will be loved by my FATHER, and I will love him, and will reveal myself to him."

²²Judah (Yehudah) (not of K'riot) said to him, "Lord (Adoni), what has happened that you are about to reveal yourself to us, and not to the world?"

²³YaHshua answered him, "If a man loves me, he will keep my word. My FATHER will love him, and we will come to him, and make our home with him. ²⁴He who doesn't love me doesn't keep my words. The word which you hear isn't mine, but the FATHER'S who sent me. ²⁵I have said these things to you, while still living with you. ²⁶But the Counselor, the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), whom the FATHER will send in my name, he will teach you all things, and will remind you of all that I said to you. ²⁷Peace (shalom) I leave with you. My peace (shalom) I give to you; not as the world gives, give I to you. Don't let your heart be troubled, neither let it be fearful. ²⁸You heard how I told you, 'I go away, and I come to you.' If you loved me, you would have rejoiced, because I said 'I am going to my FATHER;' for the FATHER is greater than I. ²⁹Now I have told

you before it happens so that, when it happens, you may believe. ³⁰I will no more speak much with you, for the prince of the world comes, and he has nothing in me. ³¹But that the world may know that I love the FATHER, and as the FATHER commanded me, even so I do. Arise, let us go from here.

15

“I am the true vine, and my FATHER is the farmer. ²Every branch in me that doesn’t bear fruit, he takes away. Every branch that bears fruit, he prunes, that it may bear more fruit. ³You are already pruned clean because of the word which I have spoken to you. ⁴Remain in me, and I in you. As the branch can’t bear fruit by itself, unless it remains in the vine, so neither can you, unless you remain in me. ⁵I am the vine. You are the branches. He who remains in me, and I in him, the same bears much fruit, for apart from me you can do nothing. ⁶If a man doesn’t remain in me, he is thrown out as a branch, and is withered; and they gather them, throw them into the fire, and they are burned. ⁷If you remain in me, and my words remain in you, you will ask whatever you desire, and it will be done for you.

⁸“In this is my FATHER glorified, that you bear much fruit; and so you will be my disciples (talmidim). ⁹Even as the FATHER has loved me, I also have loved you. Remain in my love. ¹⁰If you keep my commandments (mitzvot) , you will remain in my love; even as I have kept my FATHER’S commandments (mitzvot) , and remain in his love. ¹¹I have spoken these things to you, that my joy may remain in you, and that your joy may be made full.

¹²“This is my word (mitzvah), that you love one another, even as I have loved you. ¹³Greater love has no one than this, that someone lay down his life for his friends. ¹⁴You are my friends, if you do whatever I command you. ¹⁵No longer do I call you servants, for the servant doesn’t know what his Lord (Adoni) does. But I have called you friends, for everything that I heard from my FATHER, I have made known to you. ¹⁶You didn’t choose me, but I chose you, and appointed you, that you should go and bear fruit, and that your fruit should remain; that whatever you will ask of the FATHER in my name, he may give it to you.

¹⁷“I command these things to you, that you may love one another. ¹⁸If the world hates you, you know that it has hated me before it hated you. ¹⁹If you were of the world, the world would love its own. But because you are not of the world, since I chose you out of the world, therefore the world hates you. ²⁰Remember the word that I said to you: ‘A servant is not greater than his Lord (Adoni).’ If they persecuted me, they will also persecute you. If they kept my word, they will keep yours also. ²¹But all these things will they do to you for my name’s sake, because they don’t know him who sent me. ²²If I had

not come and spoken to them, they would not have had sin; but now they have no excuse for their sin. ²³He who hates me, hates my FATHER also. ²⁴If I hadn't done among them the works which no one else did, they wouldn't have had sin. But now have they seen and also hated both me and my FATHER. ²⁵But this happened so that the word may be fulfilled which was written in their law, 'They hated me without a cause.'

²⁶"When the Counselor has come, whom I will send to you from the FATHER, the Spirit of truth, who proceeds from the FATHER, he will testify about me. ²⁷You will also testify, because you have been with me from the beginning.

16

"These things have I spoken to you, so that you wouldn't be caused to stumble. ²They will put you out of the synagogues. Yes, the time comes that whoever kills you will think that he offers service to God (EL). ³They will do these things because they have not known the FATHER, nor me. ⁴But I have told you these things, so that when the time comes, you may remember that I told you about them. I didn't tell you these things from the beginning, because I was with you. ⁵But now I am going to him who sent me, and none of you asks me, 'Where are you going?' ⁶But because I have told you these things, sorrow has filled your heart. ⁷Nevertheless I tell you the truth: It is to your advantage that I go away, for if I don't go away, the Counselor won't come to you. But if I go, I will send him to you. ⁸When he has come, he will convict the world about sin, about righteousness, and about judgment; ⁹about sin, because they don't believe in me; ¹⁰about righteousness, because I am going to my FATHER, and you won't see me any more; ¹¹about judgment, because the prince of this world has been judged.

¹²"I have yet many things to tell you, but you can't bear them now. ¹³However when he, the Spirit of truth, has come, he will guide you into all truth, for he will not speak from himself; but whatever he hears, he will speak. He will declare to you things that are coming. ¹⁴He will glorify me, for he will take from what is mine, and will declare it to you. ¹⁵All things whatever the FATHER has are mine; therefore I said that he takes of mine, and will declare it to you. ¹⁶A little while, and you will not see me. Again a little while, and you will see me."

¹⁷Some of his disciples (talmidim) therefore said to one another, "What is this that he says to us, 'A little while, and you won't see me, and again a little while, and you will see me;' and, 'Because I go to the FATHER?'" ¹⁸They said therefore, "What is this that he says, 'A little while?' We don't know what he is saying."

¹⁹Therefore YaHshua perceived that they wanted to ask him, and he said to them, "Do you inquire among yourselves concerning this, that I said, 'A little while, and you won't

see me, and again a little while, and you will see me?' ²⁰Most assuredly I tell you, that you will weep and lament, but the world will rejoice. You will be sorrowful, but your sorrow will be turned into joy. ²¹A woman, when she gives birth, has sorrow, because her time has come. But when she has delivered the child, she doesn't remember the anguish any more, for the joy that a human being is born into the world. ²²Therefore you now have sorrow, but I will see you again, and your heart will rejoice, and no one will take your joy away from you.

²³"In that day you will ask me no questions. Most assuredly I tell you, whatever you may ask of the FATHER in my name, he will give it to you. ²⁴Until now, you have asked nothing in my name. Ask, and you will receive, that your joy may be made full. ²⁵I have spoken these things to you in figures of speech. But the time is coming when I will no more speak to you in figures of speech, but will tell you plainly about the FATHER. ²⁶In that day you will ask in my name; and I don't say to you, that I will pray to the FATHER for you, ²⁷for the FATHER himself loves you, because you have loved me, and have believed that I came forth from God (EL). ²⁸I came out from the FATHER, and have come into the world. Again, I leave the world, and go to the FATHER."

²⁹His disciples (talmidim) said to him, "Behold, now you speak plainly, and speak no figures of speech. ³⁰Now we know that you know all things, and don't need for anyone to question you. By this we believe that you came forth from God (EL)."

³¹YaHshua answered them, "Do you now believe? ³²Behold, the time is coming, yes, and has now come, that you will be scattered, everyone to his own place, and you will leave me alone. Yet I am not alone, because the FATHER is with me. ³³I have told you these things, that in me you may have peace (shalom). In the world you have oppression; but cheer up! I have overcome the world."

17

YaHshua said these things, and lifting up his eyes to heaven, he said, "FATHER, the time has come. Glorify your Son, that your Son may also glorify you; ²even as you gave him authority over all flesh, he will give eternal life to all whom you have given him. ³This is eternal life, that they should know you, the only true God (EL), and him whom you sent, YaHshua the Messiah. ⁴I glorified you on the earth. I have accomplished the work which you have given me to do. ⁵Now, FATHER, glorify me with your own self with the glory which I had with you before the world existed. ⁶I revealed your name to the people whom you have given me out of the world. They were yours, and you have given them to me. They have kept your word. ⁷Now they have known that all things whatever you have given me are from you, ⁸for the words which you have given me I have given to them, and they received them, and knew for sure that I came forth from you, and they

have believed that you sent me. ⁹I pray for them. I don't pray for the world, but for those whom you have given me, for they are yours. ¹⁰All things that are mine are yours, and yours are mine, and I am glorified in them. ¹¹I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I am coming to you. Holy FATHER, keep them through your name which you have given me, that they may be one, even as we are. ¹²While I was with them in the world, I kept them in your name. Those whom you have given me I have kept. None of them is lost, except the son of destruction, that the Scripture might be fulfilled. ¹³But now I come to you, and I say these things in the world, that they may have my joy made full in themselves. ¹⁴I have given them your word. The world hated them, because they are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. ¹⁵I pray not that you would take them from the world, but that you would keep them from the evil one. ¹⁶They are not of the world even as I am not of the world. ¹⁷Sanctify them in your truth. Your word is truth. ¹⁸As you sent me into the world, even so I have sent them into the world. ¹⁹For their sakes I sanctify myself, that they themselves also may be sanctified in truth. ²⁰Not for these only do I pray, but for those also who believe in me through their word, ²¹that they may all be one; even as you, FATHER, are in me, and I in you, that they also may be one in us; that the world may believe that you sent me. ²²The glory which you have given me, I have given to them; that they may be one, even as we are one; ²³I in them, and you in me, that they may be perfected into one; that the world may know that you sent me, and loved them, even as you loved me. ²⁴ FATHER, I desire that they also whom you have given me be with me where I am, that they may see my glory, which you have given me, for you loved me before the foundation of the world. ²⁵Righteous FATHER, the world hasn't known you, but I knew you; and these knew that you sent me. ²⁶I made known to them your name, and will make it known; that the love with which you loved me may be in them, and I in them."

18

When YaHshua had spoken these words, he went out with his disciples (talmidim) over the brook Kidron, where was a garden, into which he and his disciples (talmidim) entered. ²Now Judah (Yehudah), who betrayed him, also knew the place, for YaHshua often resorted there with his disciples (talmidim). ³Judah (Yehudah) then, having taken a detachment of soldiers and officers from the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Pharisees (Perushim), came there with lanterns, torches, and weapons. ⁴YaHshua therefore, knowing all the things that were happening to him, went forth, and said to them, "Who are you looking for?"

⁵They answered him, "YaHshua of Nazareth (Natzeret)."

YaHshua said to them, "I AM."

Judah (Yehudah) also, who betrayed him, was standing with them. ⁶When therefore he said to them, **"I AM,"** they went backward, and fell to the ground.

⁷Again therefore he asked them, **"Who are you looking for?"**

They said, "YaHshua of Nazareth (Natzeret)."

⁸YaHshua answered, **"I told you that I AM. If therefore you seek me, let these go their way,"** ⁹that the word might be fulfilled which he spoke, **"Of those whom you have given me, I have lost none."**

¹⁰Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) therefore, having a sword, drew it, and struck the High Priest (Kohen Gadol)'s servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Melekh.

¹¹YaHshua therefore said to Simon (Shimon), **"Put the sword into its sheath. The cup which the FATHER has given me, shall I not surely drink it?"**

¹²So the detachment, the commanding officer, and the officers of the Jew (Yehudim), seized YaHshua and bound him, ¹³and led him to Anan first, for he was father-in-law to Kayafa, who was High Priest (Kohen Gadol) that year. ¹⁴Now it was Kayafa who advised the Jew (Yehudim) that it was expedient that one man should perish for the people.

¹⁵Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) followed YaHshua, as did another disciple (talmid). Now that disciple (talmid) was known to the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), and entered in with YaHshua into the court of the High Priest (Kohen Gadol); ¹⁶but Simon (Shimon) was standing at the door outside. So the other disciple (talmid), who was known to the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), went out and spoke to her who kept the door, and brought in Simon (Shimon). ¹⁷Then the maid who kept the door said to Simon (Shimon), "Are you also one of this man's disciples (talmid)?"

He said, "I am not."

¹⁸Now the servants and the officers were standing there, having made a fire of coals, for it was cold. They were warming themselves. Simon (Shimon) was with them, standing and warming himself. ¹⁹The High Priest (Kohen Gadol) therefore asked YaHshua about his disciples (talmidim), and about his teaching. ²⁰YaHshua answered him, **"I spoke openly to the world. I always taught in synagogues, and in the temple, where the Jew (Yehudim) always meet. I said nothing in secret. ²¹Why do you ask me? Ask those who have heard me what I said to them. Behold, these know the things which I said."**

²²When he had said this, one of the officers standing by slapped YaHshua with his hand, saying, "Do you answer the High Priest (Kohen Gadol) like that?"

²³YaHshua answered him, **"If I have spoken evil, testify of the evil; but if well, why do you beat me?"**

²⁴Anan sent him bound to Kayafa, the High Priest (Kohen Gadol). ²⁵Now Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) was standing and warming himself. They said therefore to him, "You aren't also one of his disciples (talmidim), are you?"

He denied it, and said, "I am not."

²⁶One of the servants of the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), being a relative of him whose ear Simon (Shimon) had cut off, said, "Didn't I see you in the garden with him?"

²⁷Simon (Shimon) therefore denied it again, and immediately the rooster crowed.

²⁸They led YaHshua therefore from Kayafa into the Praetorium. It was early, and they themselves didn't enter into the Praetorium, that they might not be defiled, but might eat the Passover (Pesach). ²⁹Pilate therefore went out to them, and said, "What accusation do you bring against this man?"

³⁰They answered him, "If this man weren't an evildoer, we wouldn't have delivered him up to you."

³¹Pilate therefore said to them, "Take him yourselves, and judge him according to your law."

Therefore the Jew (Yehudim) said to him, "It is not lawful for us to put anyone to death," ³²that the word of YaHshua might be fulfilled, which he spoke, signifying by what kind of death he should die.

³³Pilate therefore entered again into the Praetorium, called YaHshua, and said to him, "Are you the King of the Jew (Yehudim)?"

³⁴YaHshua answered him, "Do you say this by yourself, or did others tell you about me?"

³⁵Pilate answered, "I'm not a Jew (Yehudi), am I? Your own nation and the chief Priest (Kohanim) delivered you to me. What have you done?"

³⁶YaHshua answered, "My kingdom is not of this world. If my kingdom were of this world, then my servants would fight, that I wouldn't be delivered to the Jew (Yehudim). But now my kingdom is not from here."

³⁷Pilate therefore said to him, "Are you a king then?"

YaHshua answered, "You say that I am a king. For this reason I have been born, and for this reason I have come into the world, that I should testify to the truth. Everyone who is of the truth listens to my voice."

³⁸Pilate said to him, "What is truth?"

When he had said this, he went out again to the Jew (Yehudim), and said to them, "I find no basis for a charge against him. ³⁹But you have a custom, that I should release someone to you at the Passover (Pesach). Therefore do you want me to release to you the King of the Jew (Yehudim)?"

⁴⁰Then they all shouted again, saying, "Not this man, but Bar-Abba!" Now Bar-Abba was a robber.

19

So Pilate then took YaHshua, and flogged him. ²The soldiers twisted thorns into a crown, and put it on his head, and dressed him in a purple garment. ³They kept saying, "Hail, King of the Jew (Yehudim)!" and they kept slapping him.

⁴Then Pilate went out again, and said to them, "Behold, I bring him out to you, that you may know that I find no basis for a charge against him."

⁵YaHshua therefore came out, wearing the crown of thorns and the purple garment. Pilate said to them, "Behold, the man!"

⁶When therefore the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the officers saw him, they shouted, saying, "Crucify! Crucify!"

Pilate said to them, "Take him yourselves, and crucify him, for I find no basis for a charge against him."

⁷The Jew (Yehudim) answered him, "We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because he made himself the Son of God (EL)."

⁸When therefore Pilate heard this saying, he was more afraid. ⁹He entered into the Praetorium again, and said to YaHshua, "Where are you from?" But YaHshua gave him no answer. ¹⁰Pilate therefore said to him, "Aren't you speaking to me? Don't you know that I have power to release you, and have power to crucify you?"

¹¹YaHshua answered, "You would have no power at all against me, unless it were given to you from above. Therefore he who delivered me to you has greater sin."

¹²At this, Pilate was seeking to release him, but the Jew (Yehudim) cried out, saying, "If you release this man, you aren't Caesar's friend! Everyone who makes himself a king speaks against Caesar!"

¹³When Pilate therefore heard these words, he brought YaHshua out, and sat down on the judgment seat at a place called "The Pavement," but in Hebrew, "Gabta." ¹⁴Now it was the Preparation Day of the Passover (Pesach), at about the sixth hour. He said to the Jew (Yehudim), "Behold, your King!"

¹⁵They cried out, "Away with him! Away with him! Crucify him!"

Pilate said to them, "Shall I crucify your King?"

The chief Priest (Kohanim) answered, "We have no king but Caesar!"

¹⁶So then he delivered him to them to be crucified. So they took YaHshua and led him away. ¹⁷He went out, bearing his cross, to the place called "The Place of a Skull," which is called in Hebrew, "Gulgolta," ¹⁸where they crucified him, and with him two others, on either side one, and YaHshua in the middle. ¹⁹Pilate wrote a title also, and put it on the cross. There was written, "YAHSHUA OF NAZARETH (NATZERET), THE KING OF THE JEW (YEHUDIM)." ²⁰Therefore many of the Jew (Yehudim) read this title, for the place where YaHshua was crucified was near the city; and it was written in Hebrew, in Latin, and in Greek (Yebanit). ²¹The chief Priest (Kohanim) of the Jew (Yehudim) therefore said to Pilate, "Don't write, 'The King of the Jew (Yehudim),' but, 'he said, I am King of the Jew (Yehudim).'"

²²Pilate answered, "What I have written, I have written."

²³Then the soldiers, when they had crucified YaHshua, took his garments and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also the coat. Now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout. ²⁴Then they said to one another, "Let's not tear it, but cast lots for it to decide whose it will be," that the Scripture might be fulfilled, which says, "They parted my garments among them. For my cloak they cast lots."

Therefore the soldiers did these things. ²⁵But there were standing by the cross of YaHshua his mother, and his mother's sister, Miryam the wife of Klofah, and Miryam from Magdala. ²⁶Therefore when YaHshua saw his mother, and the disciple (talmid) whom he loved standing there, he said to his mother, "Woman, behold your son!" ²⁷Then he said to the disciple (talmid), "Behold, your mother!" From that hour, the disciple (talmid) took her to his own home.

²⁸After this, YaHshua, seeing that all things were now finished, that the Scripture might be fulfilled, said, **"I am thirsty."** ²⁹Now a vessel full of vinegar was set there; so they put a sponge full of the vinegar on hyssop, and held it at his mouth. ³⁰When YaHshua therefore had received the vinegar, he said, **"It is finished."** He bowed his head, and gave up his spirit.

³¹Therefore the Jew (Yehudim), because it was the Preparation Day, so that the bodies wouldn't remain on the cross on the Shabbat (for that Shabbat was a special one), asked of Pilate that their legs might be broken, and that they might be taken away. ³²Therefore the soldiers came, and broke the legs of the first, and of the other who was crucified with him; ³³but when they came to YaHshua, and saw that he was already dead, they didn't break his legs. ³⁴However one of the soldiers pierced his side with a spear, and immediately blood and water came out. ³⁵He who has seen has testified, and his testimony is true. He knows that he tells the truth, that you may believe. ³⁶For these things happened, that the Scripture might be fulfilled, "A bone of him will not be broken." ³⁷Again another Scripture says, "They will look on him whom they pierced."

³⁸After these things, Joseph (Yosef) of Ramatayim, being a disciple (talmid) of YaHshua, but secretly for fear of the Jew (Yehudim), asked of Pilate that he might take away YaHshua's body. Pilate gave him permission. He came therefore and took away his body. ³⁹Nakdimon, who at first came to YaHshua by night, also came bringing a mixture of myrrh and aloes, about a hundred pounds. ⁴⁰So they took YaHshua's body, and bound it in linen cloths with the spices, as the custom of the Jew (Yehudim) is to bury. ⁴¹Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden. In the garden a new tomb in which no man had ever yet been laid. ⁴²Then because of the Jew (Yehudim)' Preparation Day (for the tomb was near at hand) they laid YaHshua there.

20

Now on the first day of the week, Miryam from Magdala went early, while it was still dark, to the tomb, and saw the stone taken away from the tomb. ²Therefore she ran and came to Simon Peter (Shimon Rock), and to the other disciple (talmid) whom YaHshua loved, and said to them, "They have taken away the Lord (Adoni) out of the tomb, and we don't know where they have laid him!"

³Therefore Simon (Shimon) and the other disciple (talmid) went out, and they went toward the tomb. ⁴They both ran together. The other disciple (talmid) outran Simon (Shimon), and came to the tomb first. ⁵Stooping and looking in, he saw the linen cloths lying, yet he didn't enter in. ⁶Then Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) came, following him, and entered into the tomb. He saw the linen cloths lying, ⁷and the cloth that had been on his head, not lying with the linen cloths, but rolled up in a place by itself. ⁸So then the other

disciple (talmid) who came first to the tomb also entered in, and he saw and believed. ⁹For as yet they didn't know the Scripture, that he must rise from the dead. ¹⁰So the disciples (talmidim) went away again to their own homes.

¹¹But Miryam was standing outside at the tomb weeping. So, as she wept, she stooped and looked into the tomb, ¹²and she saw two angels in white sitting, one at the head, and one at the feet, where the body of YaHshua had lain. ¹³They told her, "Woman, why are you weeping?"

She said to them, "Because they have taken away my Lord (Adoni), and I don't know where they have laid him." ¹⁴When she had said this, she turned around and saw YaHshua standing, and didn't know that it was YaHshua.

¹⁵YaHshua said to her, "Woman, why are you weeping? Who are you looking for?"

She, supposing him to be the gardener, said to him, "Sir, if you have carried him away, tell me where you have laid him, and I will take him away."

¹⁶YaHshua said to her, "Miryam."

She turned and said to him, "Rhabbouni!" which is to say, "Teacher!"

¹⁷YaHshua said to her, "Don't touch me, for I haven't yet ascended to my FATHER; but go to my brothers, and tell them, 'I am ascending to my FATHER and your FATHER, to my God (EL) and your God (EL).'"

¹⁸Miryam from Magdala came and told the disciples (talmidim) that she had seen the Lord (Adoni), and that he had said these things to her. ¹⁹When therefore it was evening, on that day, the first day of the week, and when the doors were locked where the disciples (talmidim) were assembled, for fear of the Jew (Yehudim), YaHshua came and stood in the midst, and said to them, "Peace (shalom) be to you."

²⁰When he had said this, he showed them his hands and his side. The disciples (talmidim) therefore were glad when they saw the Lord (Adoni). ²¹YaHshua therefore said to them again, "Peace (shalom) be to you. As the FATHER has sent me, even so I send you." ²²When he had said this, he breathed on them, and said to them, "Receive the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh)! ²³Whoever's sins you forgive, they are forgiven them. Whoever's sins you retain, they have been retained."

²⁴But Thomas (Toma), one of the twelve, called Didymus, wasn't with them when YaHshua came. ²⁵The other disciples (talmidim) therefore said to him, "We have seen the Lord (Adoni)!"

But he said to them, "Unless I see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my hand into his side, I will not believe."

²⁶After eight days again his disciples (talmidim) were inside, and Thomas (Toma) was with them. YaHshua came, the doors being locked, and stood in the midst, and said, "Peace (shalom) be to you." ²⁷Then he said to Thomas (Toma), "Reach here your finger, and see my hands. Reach here your hand, and put it into my side. Don't be unbelieving, but believing."

²⁸Thomas (Toma) answered him, "My Lord (Adoni) and my God (EL)!"

²⁹YaHshua said to him, "Because you have seen me, you have believed. Blessed are those who have not seen, and have believed."

³⁰Therefore YaHshua did many other signs in the presence of his disciples (talmidim), which are not written in this book; ³¹but these are written, that you may believe that YaHshua is the the Messiah, the Son of God (EL), and that believing you may have life in his name.

21

After these things, YaHshua revealed himself again to the disciples (talmidim) at the sea of Tiberias. He revealed himself this way. ²Simon Peter (Shimon Rock), Thomas (Toma) called Didymus, Natan'el of Kanah in the Galil, and the sons of Zabdai, and two others of his disciples (talmidim) were together. ³Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) said to them, "I'm going fishing."

They told him, "We are also coming with you." They immediately went out, and entered into the boat. That night, they caught nothing. ⁴But when day had already come, YaHshua stood on the beach, yet the disciples (talmidim) didn't know that it was YaHshua. ⁵YaHshua therefore said to them, "Children, have you anything to eat?"

They answered him, "No."

⁶He said to them, "Cast the net on the right side of the boat, and you will find some."

They cast it therefore, and now they weren't able to draw it in for the multitude of fish. ⁷That disciple (talmid) therefore whom YaHshua loved said to Simon (Shimon), "It's the Lord (Adoni)!"

So when Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) heard that it was the Lord (Adoni), he wrapped his coat around him (for he was naked), and threw himself into the sea. ⁸But the other

disciples (talmidim) came in the little boat (for they were not far from the land, but about two hundred cubits away), dragging the net full of fish. ⁹So when they got out on the land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid on it, and bread. ¹⁰YaHshua said to them, **“Bring some of the fish which you have just caught.”**

¹¹Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) went up, and drew the net to land, full of great fish, one hundred fifty-three; and even though there were so many, the net wasn't torn.

¹²YaHshua said to them, **“Come and eat breakfast.”**

None of the disciples (talmidim) dared inquire of him, “Who are you?” knowing that it was the Lord (Adoni).

¹³Then YaHshua came and took the bread, gave it to them, and the fish likewise. ¹⁴This is now the third time that YaHshua was revealed to his disciples (talmidim), after he had risen from the dead. ¹⁵So when they had eaten their breakfast, YaHshua said to Simon Peter (Shimon Rock), **“Simon (Shimon), son of Yonah, do you love me more than these?”**

He said to him, “Yes, Lord (Adoni); you know that I have affection for you.”

He said to him, **“Feed my lambs.”** ¹⁶He said to him again a second time, **“Simon (Shimon), son of Yonah, do you love me?”**

He said to him, “Yes, Lord (Adoni); you know that I have affection for you.”

He said to him, **“Tend my sheep.”** ¹⁷He said to him the third time, **“Simon (Shimon), son of Yonah, do you have affection for me?”**

Simon (Shimon) was grieved because he asked him the third time, **“Do you have affection for me?”** He said to him, “Lord (Adoni), you know everything. You know that I have affection for you.”

YaHshua said to him, **“Feed my sheep. ¹⁸Most assuredly I tell you, when you were young, you dressed yourself, and walked where you wanted to. But when you are old, you will stretch out your hands, and another will dress you, and carry you where you don't want to go.”**

¹⁹Now he said this, signifying by what kind of death he would glorify God (EL). When he had said this, he said to him, **“Follow me.”**

²⁰Then Simon (Shimon), turning around, saw a disciple (talmid) following. This was the disciple (talmid) whom YaHshua sincerely loved, the one who had also leaned on

YaHshua's breast at the supper and asked, "Lord (Adoni), who is going to betray You?"

²¹Simon (Shimon) seeing him, said to YaHshua, "Lord (Adoni), what about this man?"

²²YaHshua said to him, "If I desire that he stay until I come, what is that to you? You follow me."

²³This saying therefore went out among the brothers, that this disciple (talmid) wouldn't die. Yet YaHshua didn't say to him that he wouldn't die, but, "If I desire that he stay until I come, what is that to you?"

²⁴This is the disciple (talmid) who testifies about these things, and wrote these things. We know that his witness is true. ²⁵There are also many other things which YaHshua did, which if they would all be written, I suppose that even the world itself wouldn't have room for the books that would be written.

Notes:

Matthew (Mattityah)

1

The book of the generation of YaHshua the Messiah, the son of David, the son of Abraham. ²Abraham became the father of Issac (Yitzchak). Issac (Yitzchak) became the father of Jacob (Yaaqob). Jacob (Yaaqob) became the father of Judah (Yehudah) and his brothers. ³Judah (Yehudah) became the father of Perets and Zerach by Tamar. Perets became the father of Hetzron. Hetzron became the father of Ram. ⁴Ram became the father of Amminadab. Amminadab became the father of Nachshon. Nachshon became the father of Salmon. ⁵Salmon became the father of Boaz by Rachab. Boaz became the father of Obed by Ruth. Obed became the father of Jesse (Yishai). ⁶Jesse (Yishai) became the father of David the king. David became the father of Solomon (Shlomo) by her who had been the wife of Uriyah. ⁷Solomon (Shlomo) became the father of Rechabam. Rechabam became the father of Abiyah. Abiyah became the father of Asa. ⁸Asa became the father of Yehoshafat. Yehoshafat became the father of Yoram. Yoram became the father of `Uzziyah. ⁹Uzziyah became the father of Yotam. Yotam became the father of Achaz. Achaz became the father of Hizkiyah. ¹⁰Hizkiyah became the father of Menashsheh. Menashsheh became the father of Amon. Amon became the father of Yoshiyah. ¹¹Yoshiyah became the father of Yekhonyah and his brothers, at the time of the exile to Babel. ¹²After the exile to Babel, Yekhonyah became the father of Shealtiel. Shealtiel became the father of Zerubbabel. ¹³Zerubbabel became the father of Abichud. Abichud became the father of Elyakim. Elyakim became the father of Azur. ¹⁴Azur became the father of Tzadok. Tzadok became the father of Yakhin. Yakhin became the father of Eliud. ¹⁵Eliud became the father of El`azar. El`azar became the father of Mattan. Mattan became the father of Jacob (Yaaqob). ¹⁶Jacob (Yaaqob) became the father of Joseph (Yosef), the husband of Miryam, from whom was born YaHshua, who is called the Messiah. ¹⁷So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations; from David to the exile to Babel fourteen generations; and from the carrying away to Babel to the the Messiah, fourteen generations.

¹⁸Now the birth of YaHshua the Messiah was like this; for after his mother, Miryam, was engaged to Joseph (Yosef), before they came together, she was found pregnant by the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh). ¹⁹Joseph (Yosef), her husband, being a righteous man, and not willing to make her a public example, intended to put her away secretly. ²⁰But when he thought about these things, behold, an angel of El (God (EL)) appeared to him in a dream, saying, "Joseph (Yosef), son of David, don't be afraid to take to yourself

Miryam, your wife, for that which is conceived in her is of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh). ²¹She shall bring forth a son. You shall call his name YaHshua, for it is he who shall save his people from their sins.”

²²Now all this has happened, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by YaHWeH through the prophet, saying,

²³“Behold, the virgin shall be with child,

And shall bring forth a son.

They shall call his name Immanuel;”

Which is, being interpreted, “God (EL) with us.”

²⁴Joseph (Yosef) arose from his sleep, and did as the angel of El (God (EL)) commanded him, and took his wife to himself; ²⁵and didn’t know her sexually until she had brought forth her firstborn son. He named him YaHshua.

2

Now when YaHshua was born in Bethlehem (Beit-Lechem) of Judah (Yehudah) in the days of Herod the king, behold, wise men from the east came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), saying, ²“Where is he who is born King of the Jew (Yehudim)? For we saw his star in the east, and have come to worship him.” ³When Herod the king heard it, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with him. ⁴Gathering together all the chief Priest (Kohanim) and Scribes (Sofrim) of the people, he asked them where the Messiah would be born. ⁵They said to him, “In Bethlehem (Beit-Lechem) of Judah (Yehudah), for thus it is written through the prophet,

⁶“You Bethlehem (Beit-Lechem), land of Judah (Yehudah),

Are in no way least among the princes of Judah (Yehudah):

For out of you shall come forth a governor,

Who shall shepherd my people, Yisrael.”

⁷Then Herod secretly called the wise men, and learned from them exactly what time the star appeared. ⁸He sent them to Bethlehem (Beit-Lechem), and said, “Go and search diligently for the young child. When you have found him, bring me word, so that I also may come and worship him.”

⁹They, having heard the king, went their way; and behold, the star, which they saw in the east, went before them, until it came and stood over where the young child was.

¹⁰When they saw the star, they rejoiced with exceedingly great joy. ¹¹They came into the house and saw the young child with Miryam, his mother, and they fell down and worshiped him. Opening their treasures, they offered to him gifts: gold, frankincense,

and myrrh. ¹²Being warned in a dream that they shouldn't return to Herod, they went back to their own country another way.

¹³Now when they had departed, behold, an angel of EL (God (EL)) appeared to Joseph (Yosef) in a dream, saying, "Arise and take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt (Mitzrayim), and stay there until I tell you, for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him."

¹⁴He arose and took the young child and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt (Mitzrayim), ¹⁵and was there until the death of Herod; that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by YaHWeH through the prophet, saying, "Out of Egypt (Mitzrayim) I called my son."

¹⁶Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked by the wise men, was exceedingly angry, and sent out, and killed all the male children who were in Bethlehem (Beit-Lechem) and in all the surrounding countryside, from two years old and under, according to the exact time which he had learned from the wise men. ¹⁷Then that which was spoken by Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet was fulfilled, saying,

¹⁸"A voice was heard in Ramah,
Lamentation, weeping and great mourning,
Rachel weeping for her children;
She wouldn't be comforted,
Because they are no more."

¹⁹But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of EL (God (EL)) appeared in a dream to Joseph (Yosef) in Egypt (Mitzrayim), saying, ²⁰"Arise and take the young child and his mother, and go into Land-Yisrael, for those who sought the young child's life are dead."

²¹He arose and took the young child and his mother, and came into Land-Yisrael. ²²But when he heard that Archelaus was reigning over Judah (Yehudah) in the place of his father, Herod, he was afraid to go there. Being warned in a dream, he withdrew into the region of the Galil, ²³and came and lived in a city called Nazareth (Natzret); that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophets: "He will be called a Nazareth (Natzri)."

3

In those days, John (Yochanan) the immerser came, preaching in the wilderness of Judah (Yehudah), saying, ²"Repent, for the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand!" ³For this is he who was spoken of by Isaiah (Yeshayah) the prophet, saying, "The voice of one crying in the wilderness,

Make ready the way of YaHWeH,
Make his paths straight.”

⁴Now John (Yochanan) himself wore clothing made of camel’s hair, with a leather belt around his waist. His food was locusts and wild honey. ⁵Then people from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), all of Judah (Yehudah), and all the region around the Jordan (Yarden) went out to him. ⁶They were immersed by him in the Jordan (Yarden), confessing their sins. ⁷But when he saw many of the Pharisees (Perushim) and Sadducees (Tzedukim) coming for his immersion, he said to them, “You offspring of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come? ⁸Therefore bring forth fruit worthy of repentance! ⁹Don’t think to yourselves, ‘We have Abraham for our father,’ for I tell you that God (EL) is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones.

¹⁰“Even now the axe lies at the root of the trees. Therefore, every tree that doesn’t bring forth good fruit is cut down, and cast into the fire. ¹¹I indeed immerse you in water for repentance, but he who comes after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to carry. He will immerse you in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh). ¹²His winnowing fork is in his hand, and he will thoroughly cleanse his threshing floor. He will gather his wheat into the barn, but the chaff he will burn up with unquenchable fire.”

¹³Then YaHshua came from the Galil to the Jordan (Yarden) to John (Yochanan), to be immersed by him. ¹⁴But John (Yochanan) would have hindered him, saying, “I need to be immersed by you, and you come to me?”

¹⁵But YaHshua, answering, said to him, “**Allow it now, for this is the fitting way for us to fulfill all righteousness.**” Then he allowed him. ¹⁶YaHshua, when he was immersed, went up directly from the water: and behold, the heavens were opened to him. He saw the Spirit of the FATHER descending as a dove, and coming on him. ¹⁷Behold, a voice out of the heavens said, “This is my beloved Son, with whom I am well pleased.”

4

Then YaHshua was led up by the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted by the devil. ²When he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was hungry afterward. ³The tempter came and said to him, “If you are the Son of God (EL), command that these stones become bread.”

⁴But he answered, “**It is written, ‘Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds out of the mouth of YaHWeH.’**”

⁵Then the devil took him into the holy city. He set him on the pinnacle of the temple,
⁶and said to him, "If you are the Son of God (EL), throw yourself down, for it is written,
'He will give his angels charge concerning you.' and,
'On their hands they will bear you up,
So that you don't dash your foot against a stone.'"

⁷YaHshua said to him, "Again, it is written, 'You shall not test YaHWeH, your God (EL) (Elohim).'"

⁸Again, the devil took him to an exceedingly high mountain, and showed him all the kingdoms of the world, and their glory. ⁹He said to him, "I will give you all of these things, if you will fall down and worship me."

¹⁰Then YaHshua said to him, "Get behind me, Satan! For it is written, 'You shall worship YaHWeH your God (EL) (Elohim), and him only shall you serve.'"

¹¹Then the devil left him, and behold, angels came and ministered to him. ¹²Now when YaHshua heard that John (Yochanan) was delivered up, he withdrew into the Galil. ¹³Leaving Nazareth (Natzeret), he came and lived in Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum), which is by the sea, in the region of Zebulun and Naftali, ¹⁴that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah (Yeshayah) the prophet, saying,
¹⁵"The land of Zebulun and the land of Naftali,
Toward the sea, beyond the Jordan (Yarden),
Galil of the Gentiles (Goyim),
¹⁶The people who sat in darkness saw a great light,
To those who sat in the region and shadow of death,
To them light has dawned."

¹⁷From that time, YaHshua began to preach, and to say, "Repent! For the Kingdom of Heaven is at hand."

¹⁸Walking by the sea of the Galil, he saw two brothers: Simon (Shimon), who is called Rock, and Andrew (Andrai), his brother, casting a net into the sea; for they were fishermen. ¹⁹He said to them, "Come after me, and I will make you fishers for men."

²⁰They immediately left their nets and followed him. ²¹Going on from there, he saw two other brothers, Jacob (Yaaqob) the son of Zabdai, and John (Yochanan) his brother, in the boat with Zabdai their father, mending their nets. He called them. ²²They immediately left the boat and their father, and followed him.

²³YaHshua went about in all Galil, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the Good News of the kingdom, and healing every disease and every sickness among the people. ²⁴The report about him went out into all Aram. They brought to him all who were sick,

afflicted with various diseases and torments, possessed with demons, epileptics, and paralytics; and he healed them. ²⁵Great multitudes from the Galil, Decapolis, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), Judah (Yehudah) and from beyond the Jordan (Yarden) followed him.

5

Seeing the multitudes, he went up onto the mountain. When he had sat down, his disciples (talmidim) came to him. ²He opened his mouth and taught them, saying,

³Blessed are the poor in spirit,

For theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven.

⁴Blessed are those who mourn,

For they shall be comforted.

⁵Blessed are the gentle,

For they shall inherit the earth.

⁶Blessed are those who hunger and thirst after righteousness,

For they shall be filled.

⁷Blessed are the merciful,

For they shall obtain mercy.

⁸Blessed are the pure in heart,

For they shall see God (EL) (El).

⁹Blessed are the peacemakers,

For they shall be called children of (El).

¹⁰Blessed are those who have been persecuted for righteousness' sake,

For theirs is the Kingdom of Heaven.

¹¹Blessed are you when people reproach you, persecute you, and say all kinds of evil against you falsely, for my sake. ¹²Rejoice, and be exceedingly glad, for great is your reward in heaven. For that is how they persecuted the prophets who were before you.

¹³You are the salt of the earth, but if the salt has lost its flavor, with what will it be salted? It is then good for nothing, but to be cast out and trodden under the feet of men.

¹⁴You are the light of the world. A city located on a hill can't be hidden. ¹⁵Neither do you light a lamp, and put it under a measuring basket, but on a stand; and it shines to all who are in the house. ¹⁶Even so, let your light shine before men; that they may see your good works, and glorify your FATHER who is in heaven.

¹⁷Don't think that I came to destroy the law or the prophets. I didn't come to destroy, but to fulfill. ¹⁸For most assuredly, I tell you, until heaven and earth pass away, not even one smallest letter or one tiny pen stroke shall in any way pass away from the law, until all things are accomplished. ¹⁹Whoever, therefore, shall break one of these least commandments (mitzvot) , and teach others to do so, shall be called least in the

Kingdom of Heaven; but whoever shall do and teach them shall be called great in the Kingdom of Heaven. ²⁰For I tell you that unless your righteousness exceeds that of the Scribes (Sofrim) and Pharisees (Perushim), there is no way you will enter into the Kingdom of Heaven.

²¹“You have heard that it was said to the ancient ones, ‘You shall not murder;’ and ‘Whoever shall murder shall be in danger of the judgment.’ ²²But I tell you, that everyone who is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment; and whoever shall say to his brother, ‘Reyka!’ (worthless) shall be in danger of the council; and whoever shall say, ‘Shoteh!’ (fool) shall be in danger of the fire of Gehinnom.

²³“If therefore you are offering your gift at the altar, and there remember that your brother has anything against you, ²⁴leave your gift there before the altar, and go your way. First be reconciled to your brother, and then come and offer your gift. ²⁵Agree with your adversary quickly, while you are with him in the way; lest perhaps the prosecutor deliver you to the judge, and the judge deliver you to the officer, and you be cast into prison. ²⁶Most assuredly I tell you, you shall by no means get out of there, until you have paid the last peruta.

²⁷“You have heard that it was said, ‘You shall not commit adultery;’ ²⁸but I tell you that everyone who gazes at a woman to lust after her has committed adultery with her already in his heart. ²⁹If your right eye causes you to stumble, pluck it out and throw it away from you. For it is more profitable for you that one of your members should perish, than for your whole body to be cast into Gehinnom. ³⁰If your right hand causes you to stumble, cut it off, and throw it away from you: for it is profitable for you that one of your members should perish, and not your whole body be thrown into Gehinnom.

³¹“It was also said, ‘Whoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorce,’ ³²but I tell you that whoever puts away his wife, except for the cause of sexual immorality, makes her an adulteress; and whoever marries her when she is put away commits adultery.

³³“Again you have heard that it was said to them of old time, ‘You shall not make false vows, but shall perform to YaHWeH your vows,’ ³⁴but I tell you, don’t swear at all: neither by heaven, for it is the throne of God (EL) (El); ³⁵nor by the earth, for it is the footstool of his feet; nor by Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), for it is the city of the great King. ³⁶Neither shall you swear by your head, for you can’t make one hair white or black. ³⁷But let your ‘Yes’ be ‘Yes’ and your ‘No’ be ‘no.’ Whatever is more than these is of the evil one.

³⁸“You have heard that it was said, ‘An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.’ ³⁹But I tell you, don’t resist him who is evil; but whoever strikes you on your right cheek, turn to him the other also. ⁴⁰If anyone sues you to take away your coat, let him have your cloak also. ⁴¹Whoever compels you to go one mile, go with him two. ⁴²Give to him who asks you, and don’t turn away him who desires to borrow from you.

⁴³“You have heard that it was said, ‘You shall love your neighbor, and hate your enemy.’ ⁴⁴But I tell you, love your enemies, bless those who curse you, do good to those who hate you, and pray for those who mistreat you and persecute you, ⁴⁵that you may be children of your FATHER who is in heaven. For he makes his sun to rise on the evil and the good, and sends rain on the just and the unjust. ⁴⁶For if you love those who love you, what reward do you have? Don’t even the tax collectors do the same? ⁴⁷If you only greet your friends, what more do you do than others? Don’t even the tax collectors do the same? ⁴⁸Therefore you shall be perfect, just as your FATHER in heaven is perfect.

6

“Be careful that you don’t do your charitable giving before men, to be seen by them, or else you have no reward from your FATHER who is in heaven. ²Therefore when you do merciful deeds, don’t sound a trumpet (shofar) before yourself, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may get glory from men. Most assuredly I tell you, they have received their reward. ³But when you do merciful deeds, don’t let your left hand know what your right hand does, ⁴so that your merciful deeds may be in secret, then your FATHER who sees in secret will reward you openly.

⁵“When you pray, you shall not be as the hypocrites, for they love to stand and pray in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen by men. Most assuredly, I tell you, they have received their reward. ⁶But you, when you pray, enter into your inner chamber, and having shut your door, pray to your FATHER who is in secret, and your FATHER who sees in secret will reward you openly. ⁷In praying, don’t use vain repetitions, as the Gentiles (Goyim) do; for they think that they will be heard for their much speaking. ⁸Therefore don’t be like them, for your FATHER knows what things you need, before you ask him. ⁹Pray like this: ‘Our FATHER in heaven, may your name be kept holy. ¹⁰Let your kingdom come. Let your will be done, as in heaven, so on earth. ¹¹Give us today our daily bread. ¹²Forgive us our debts, as we also forgive our debtors. ¹³Bring us not into temptation, but deliver us from the evil one. For yours is the kingdom, the power, and the glory forever. .’

¹⁴“For if you forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly FATHER will also forgive you. ¹⁵But if you don’t forgive men their trespasses, neither will your FATHER forgive your trespasses.

¹⁶“Moreover when you fast, don’t be like the hypocrites, with sad faces. For they disfigure their faces, that they may be seen by men to be fasting. Most assuredly I tell you, they have received their reward. ¹⁷But you, when you fast, anoint your head, and wash your face; ¹⁸so that you are not seen by men to be fasting, but by your FATHER who is in secret, and your FATHER, who sees in secret, will reward you.

¹⁹“Don’t lay up treasures for yourselves on the earth, where moth and rust consume, and where thieves break through and steal; ²⁰but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust consume, and where thieves don’t break through and steal; ²¹for where your treasure is, there your heart will be also.

²²“The lamp of the body is the eye. If therefore your eye is sound, your whole body will be full of light. ²³But if your eye is evil, your whole body will be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in you is darkness, how great is the darkness!

²⁴“No one can serve two masters, for either he will hate the one and love the other; or else he will be devoted to one and despise the other. You can’t serve both God (EL) and Mammon. ²⁵Therefore, I tell you, don’t be anxious for your life: what you will eat, or what you will drink; nor yet for your body, what you will wear. Isn’t life more than food, and the body more than clothing? ²⁶See the birds of the sky, that they don’t sow, neither do they reap, nor gather into barns. Your heavenly FATHER feeds them. Aren’t you of much more value than they?

²⁷“Which of you, by being anxious, can add one cubit to the measure of his life? ²⁸Why are you anxious about clothing? Consider the lilies of the field, how they grow. They don’t toil, neither do they spin, ²⁹yet I tell you that even Solomon (Shlomo) in all his glory was not dressed like one of these. ³⁰But if God (EL) so clothes the grass of the field, which today exists, and tomorrow is thrown into the oven, won’t he much more clothe you, you of little faith?

³¹“Therefore don’t be anxious, saying, ‘What will we eat?’, ‘What will we drink?’ or, ‘With what will we be clothed?’ ³²For the Gentiles (Goyim) seek after all these things, for your heavenly FATHER knows that you need all these things. ³³But seek first The FATHER’s Kingdom, and his righteousness; and all these things will be given to you as well. ³⁴Therefore don’t be anxious for tomorrow, for tomorrow will be anxious for itself. Each day’s own evil is sufficient.

7

“Don’t judge, so that you won’t be judged. ²For with whatever judgment you judge, you will be judged; and with whatever measure you measure, it will be measured to you.

³Why do you see the speck that is in your brother's eye, but don't consider the beam that is in your own eye? ⁴Or how will you tell your brother, 'Let me remove the speck from your eye;' and behold, the beam is in your own eye? ⁵You hypocrite! First remove the beam out of your own eye, and then you can see clearly to remove the speck out of your brother's eye.

⁶"Don't give that which is holy to the dogs, neither throw your pearls before the pigs, lest perhaps they trample them under their feet, and turn and tear you to pieces.

⁷"Ask, and it will be given you. Seek, and you will find. Knock, and it will be opened for you. ⁸For everyone who asks receives. He who seeks finds. To him who knocks it will be opened. ⁹Or who is there among you, who, if his son asks him for bread, will give him a stone? ¹⁰Or if he asks for a fish, who will give him a serpent? ¹¹If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your FATHER who is in heaven give good things to those who ask him! ¹²Therefore whatever you desire for men to do to you, you shall also do to them; for this is the law and the prophets.

¹³"Enter in by the narrow gate; for wide is the gate and broad is the way that leads to destruction, and many are those who enter in by it. ¹⁴How narrow is the gate, and restricted is the way that leads to life! Few are those who find it.

¹⁵"Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly are ravening wolves. ¹⁶By their fruits you will know them. Do you gather grapes from thorns, or figs from thistles? ¹⁷Even so, every good tree produces good fruit; but the corrupt tree produces evil fruit. ¹⁸A good tree can't produce evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree produce good fruit. ¹⁹Every tree that doesn't grow good fruit is cut down, and thrown into the fire. ²⁰Therefore, by their fruits you will know them. ²¹Not everyone who says to me, 'Lord (Adoni), Lord (Adoni),' will enter into the Kingdom of Heaven; but he who does the will of my FATHER who is in heaven. ²²Many will tell me in that day, 'Lord (Adoni), Lord (Adoni), didn't we prophesy in your name, in your name cast out demons, and in your name do many mighty works?' ²³Then I will tell them, 'I never knew you. Depart from me, you who work iniquity.'

²⁴"Everyone therefore who hears these words of mine, and does them, I will liken him to a wise man, who built his house on a rock. ²⁵The rain came down, the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat on that house; and it didn't fall, for it was founded on the rock. ²⁶Everyone who hears these words of mine, and doesn't do them will be like a foolish man, who built his house on the sand. ²⁷The rain came down, the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat on that house; and it fell – and great was its fall."

²⁸It happened, when YaHshua had finished saying these things, that the multitudes were astonished at his teaching, ²⁹for he taught them with authority, and not like the Scribes (Sofrim).

8

When he came down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him. ²Behold, a leper came to him and worshiped him, saying, "Lord (Adoni), if you want to, you can make me clean."

³YaHshua stretched out his hand, and touched him, saying, "I want to. Be made clean." Immediately his leprosy was cleansed. ⁴YaHshua said to him, "See that you tell nobody, but go, show yourself to the Priest (Kohen), and offer the gift that Moses (Moshe) commanded, as a testimony to them."

⁵When he came into Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum), a centurion came to him, asking him, ⁶and saying, "Lord (Adoni), my servant lies in the house paralyzed, grievously tormented."

⁷YaHshua said to him, "I will come and heal him."

⁸The centurion answered, "Lord (Adoni), I'm not worthy for you to come under my roof. Just say the word, and my servant will be healed. ⁹For I am also a man under authority, having under myself soldiers. I tell this one, 'Go,' and he goes; and tell another, 'Come,' and he comes; and tell my servant, 'Do this,' and he does it."

¹⁰When YaHshua heard it, he marveled, and said to those who followed, "Most assuredly I tell you, I haven't found so great a faith, not even in Yisrael. ¹¹I tell you that many will come from the east and the west, and will sit down with Abraham, Issac (Yitzchak), and Jacob (Yaaqob) in the Kingdom of Heaven, ¹²but the children of the kingdom will be thrown out into the outer darkness. There will be weeping and the gnashing of teeth." ¹³YaHshua said to the centurion, "Go your way. Let it be done for you as you have believed." His servant was healed in that hour.

¹⁴When YaHshua came into Simon (Shimon)'s house, he saw his wife's mother lying sick with a fever. ¹⁵He touched her hand, and the fever left her. She got up and served him. ¹⁶When evening came, they brought to him many possessed with demons. He cast out the spirits with a word, and healed all who were sick; ¹⁷that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah (Yeshayah) the prophet, saying: "He took our infirmities, and bore our diseases." ¹⁸Now when YaHshua saw great multitudes around him, he gave the order to depart to the other side.

¹⁹A Scribe (Sofer) came, and said to him, "Teacher, I will follow you wherever you go."

²⁰YaHshua said to him, "The foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has nowhere to lay his head."

²¹Another of his disciples (talmidim) said to him, "Lord (Adoni), allow me first to go and bury my father."

²²But YaHshua said to him, "Follow me, and leave the dead to bury their own dead."

²³When he got into a boat, his disciples (talmidim) followed him. ²⁴Behold, a great tempest arose in the sea, so much that the boat was covered with the waves, but he was asleep. ²⁵They came to him, and woke him up, saying, "Save us, Lord (Adoni)! We are dying!"

²⁶He said to them, "Why are you fearful, oh you of little faith?" Then he got up, rebuked the wind and the sea, and there was a great calm.

²⁷The men marveled, saying, "What kind of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?"

²⁸When he came to the other side, into the country of the Gadarenes, two people possessed by demons met him there, coming out of the tombs, exceedingly fierce, so that nobody could pass by that way. ²⁹Behold, they cried out, saying, "What do we have to do with you, YaHshua, Son of God (EL)? Have you come here to torment us before the time?" ³⁰Now there was a herd of many pigs feeding far away from them. ³¹The demons begged him, saying, "If you cast us out, permit us to go away into the herd of pigs."

³²He said to them, "Go!"

They came out, and went into the herd of pigs: and behold, the whole herd of pigs rushed down the cliff into the sea, and died in the water. ³³Those who fed them fled, and went away into the city, and told everything, including what happened to those who were possessed with demons. ³⁴Behold, all the city came out to meet YaHshua. When they saw him, they begged that he would depart from their borders.

9

He entered into a boat, and crossed over, and came into his own city. ²Behold, they brought to him a man who was paralyzed, lying on a bed. YaHshua, seeing their faith, said to the paralytic, "Son, cheer up! Your sins are forgiven you."

³Behold, some of the Scribes (Sofrim) said to themselves, "This man blasphemes."

⁴YaHshua, knowing their thoughts, said, "Why do you think evil in your hearts? ⁵For which is easier, to say, 'Your sins are forgiven;' or to say, 'Get up, and walk?' ⁶But that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins..." (then he said to the paralytic), "Get up, and take up your mat, and go up to your house."

⁷He arose and departed to his house. ⁸But when the multitudes saw it, they marveled and glorified God (EL), who had given such authority to men.

⁹As YaHshua passed by from there, he saw a man called Mattityah sitting at the tax collection office. He said to him, "Follow me." He got up and followed him. ¹⁰It happened as he sat in the house, behold, many tax collectors and sinners came and sat down with YaHshua and his disciples (talmidim). ¹¹When the Pharisees (Perushim) saw it, they said to his disciples (talmidim), "Why does your teacher eat with tax collectors and sinners?"

¹²When YaHshua heard it, he said to them, "Those who are healthy have no need for a physician, but those who are sick do. ¹³But you go and learn what this means: 'I desire mercy, and not sacrifice,' for I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance."

¹⁴Then John (Yochanan)'s disciples (talmidim) came to him, saying, "Why do we and the Pharisees (Perushim) fast often, but your disciples (talmidim) don't fast?"

¹⁵YaHshua said to them, "Can the friends of the bridegroom mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then they will fast. ¹⁶No one puts a piece of unshrunk cloth on an old garment; for the patch would tear away from the garment, and a worse hole is made. ¹⁷Neither do people put new wine into old wineskins, or else the skins would burst, and the wine be spilled, and the skins ruined. No, they put new wine into fresh wineskins, and both are preserved."

¹⁸While he told these things to them, behold, a ruler came and worshiped him, saying, "My daughter has just died, but come and lay your hand on her, and she will live."

¹⁹YaHshua got up and followed him, as did his disciples (talmidim). ²⁰Behold, a woman who had an issue of blood for twelve years came behind him, and touched the hem (tzitziyot) of his garment; ²¹for she said within herself, "If I just touch his garment, I will be made well."

²²But YaHshua, turning around and seeing her, said, "Daughter, cheer up! Your faith has made you well." And the woman was made well from that hour.

²³When YaHshua came into the ruler's house, and saw the flute players, and the crowd in noisy disorder, ²⁴he said to them, "Make room, because the girl isn't dead, but sleeping."

They were ridiculing him. ²⁵But when the crowd was put out, he entered in, took her by the hand, and the girl arose. ²⁶The report of this went out into all that land. ²⁷As YaHshua passed by from there, two blind men followed him, calling out and saying, "Have mercy on us, son of David!"

²⁸When he had come into the house, the blind men came to him. YaHshua said to them, "Do you believe that I am able to do this?"

They told him, "Yes, Lord (Adoni)."

²⁹Then he touched their eyes, saying, "According to your faith be it done to you." ³⁰Their eyes were opened. YaHshua strictly charged them, saying, "See that no one knows about this." ³¹But they went out and spread abroad his fame in all that land.

³²As they went out, behold, a mute man who was demon possessed was brought to him. ³³When the demon was cast out, the mute man spoke. The multitudes marveled, saying, "Nothing like this has ever been seen in Yisrael!"

³⁴But the Pharisees (Perushim) said, "By the prince of the demons, he casts out demons."

³⁵YaHshua went about all the cities and the villages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the Good News of the kingdom, and healing every disease and every sickness among the people. ³⁶But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion for them, because they were harassed and scattered, like sheep without a shepherd. ³⁷Then he said to his disciples (talmidim), "The harvest indeed is plentiful, but the laborers are few. ³⁸Pray therefore that the Lord (Adoni) of the harvest will send out laborers into his harvest."

10

He called to himself his twelve disciples (talmidim), and gave them authority over unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal every disease and every sickness. ²Now the names of the twelve apostles are these. The first, Simon (Shimon), who is called Peter (Rock); Andrew (Andrai), his brother; Jacob (Yaaqob) the son of Zabdai; John (Yochanan), his brother; ³Philip (Pilipos); Bartholomew (Bar-Talmi); Thomas (Toma); Mattityah the tax collector; Jacob (Yaaqob) the son of Halfai; and Lebbai, whose surname was Taddi; ⁴Simon (Shimon) the Canaanite (Kanaani); and Judah (Yehudah) Iscariot (Kriot), who also betrayed him.

⁵YaHshua sent these twelve out, and charged them, saying, "Don't go among the Gentiles (Goyim), and don't enter into any city of the Samaria (Shomroni). ⁶Rather, go to the lost sheep of the house of Yisrael. ⁷As you go, preach, saying, 'The Kingdom of Heaven is at hand!' ⁸Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, and cast out demons. Freely you received, so freely give. ⁹Don't take any gold, nor silver, nor brass in your money belts. ¹⁰Take no bag for your journey, neither two coats, nor shoes, nor staff: for the laborer is worthy of his food. ¹¹Into whatever city or village you enter, find out who in it is worthy; and stay there until you go on. ¹²As you enter into the household, greet it. ¹³If the household is worthy, let your peace (shalom) come on it, but if it isn't worthy, let your peace (shalom) return to you. ¹⁴Whoever doesn't receive you, nor hear your words, as you go out of that house or that city, shake off the dust from your feet. ¹⁵Most assuredly I tell you, it will be more tolerable for the land of Sedom and `Amorah in the day of judgment than for that city.

¹⁶"Behold, I send you out as sheep in the midst of wolves. Therefore be wise as serpents, and harmless as doves. ¹⁷But beware of men: for they will deliver you up to councils, and in their synagogues they will scourge you. ¹⁸Yes, and you will be brought before governors and kings for my sake, for a testimony to them and to the Gentiles (Goyim). ¹⁹But when they deliver you up, don't be anxious how or what you will say, for it will be given you in that hour what you will say. ²⁰For it is not you who speak, but the Spirit of your FATHER who speaks in you.

²¹"Brother will deliver up brother to death, and the father his child. Children will rise up against parents, and cause them to be put to death. ²²You will be hated by all men for my name's sake, but he who endures to the end will be saved. ²³But when they persecute you in this city, flee into the next, for most assuredly I tell you, you will not have gone through the cities of Yisrael, until the Son of Man has come.

²⁴"A disciple (talmid) is not above his teacher, nor a servant above his Lord (Adoni). ²⁵It is enough for the disciple (talmid) that he be like his teacher, and the servant like his Lord (Adoni). If they have called the master of the house Baal-Zibbul, how much more those of his household! ²⁶Therefore don't be afraid of them, for there is nothing covered that will not be revealed; and hidden that will not be known. ²⁷What I tell you in the darkness, speak in the light; and what you hear whispered in the ear, proclaim on the housetops. ²⁸Don't be afraid of those who kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul. Rather, fear him who is able to destroy both soul and body in Gehinnom.

²⁹"Aren't two sparrows sold for an assarion? Not one of them falls on the ground apart from your FATHER'S will, ³⁰but the very hairs of your head are all numbered. ³¹Therefore don't be afraid. You are of more value than many sparrows. ³²Everyone therefore who confesses me before men, him I will also confess before my FATHER who

is in heaven. ³³But whoever denies me before men, him I will also deny before my FATHER who is in heaven.

³⁴“Don’t think that I came to send peace (shalom) on the earth. I didn’t come to send peace (shalom), but a sword. ³⁵For I came to set a man at odds against his father, and a daughter against her mother, and a daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law. ³⁶A man’s foes will be those of his own household. ³⁷He who loves father or mother more than me is not worthy of me; and he who loves son or daughter more than me isn’t worthy of me. ³⁸He who doesn’t take his cross and follow after me, isn’t worthy of me. ³⁹He who finds his life will lose it; and he who loses his life for my sake will find it. ⁴⁰He who receives you receives me, and he who receives me receives him who sent me. ⁴¹He who receives a prophet in the name of a prophet will receive a prophet’s reward: and he who receives a righteous man in the name of a righteous man will receive a righteous man’s reward. ⁴²Whoever gives one of these little ones just a cup of cold water to drink in the name of a disciple (talmid), most assuredly I tell you he will in no way lose his reward.”

11

It happened that when YaHshua had finished directing his twelve disciples (talmidim), he departed from there to teach and preach in their cities. ²Now when John (Yochanan) heard in the prison the works of the Messiah, he sent two of his disciples (talmidim) ³and said to him, “Are you he who comes, or should we look for another?”

⁴YaHshua answered them, “Go and tell John (Yochanan) the things which you hear and see: ⁵the blind receive their sight, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have good news preached to them. ⁶Blessed is he who finds no occasion for stumbling in me.”

⁷As these went their way, YaHshua began to say to the multitudes concerning John (Yochanan), “What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind? ⁸But what did you go out to see? A man in soft clothing? Behold, those who wear soft clothing are in king’s houses. ⁹But why did you go out? To see a prophet? Yes, I tell you, and much more than a prophet. ¹⁰For this is he, of whom it is written, ‘Behold, I send my messenger before your face, who will prepare your way before you.’ ¹¹Most assuredly I tell you, among those who are born of women there has not arisen anyone greater than John (Yochanan) the immerser; yet he who is least in the Kingdom of Heaven is greater than he. ¹²From the days of John (Yochanan) the immerser until now, the Kingdom of Heaven suffers violence, and the violent take it by force. ¹³For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John (Yochanan). ¹⁴If you are willing to receive it, this is Eliyah, who is to come. ¹⁵He who has ears to hear, let him hear.

¹⁶“But to what shall I compare this generation? It is like children sitting in the marketplaces, who call to their companions ¹⁷and say, ‘We played the flute for you, and you didn’t dance. We mourned for you, and you didn’t lament.’ ¹⁸For John (Yochanan) came neither eating nor drinking, and they say, ‘He has a demon.’ ¹⁹The Son of Man came eating and drinking, and they say, ‘Behold, a gluttonous man and a drunkard, a friend of tax collectors and sinners!’ But wisdom is justified by her children.”

²⁰Then he began to denounce the cities in which most of his mighty works had been done, because they didn’t repent. ²¹“Woe to you, Kora'zin! Woe to you, Beit-Tzaidah! For if the mighty works had been done in Tyre (Tzor) and Sidon (Tzidon) which were done in you, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. ²²But I tell you, it will be more tolerable for Tyre (Tzor) and Sidon (Tzidon) on the day of judgment than for you. ²³You, Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum), who are exalted to Heaven, you will go down to the grave (Sheol). For if the mighty works had been done in Sedom which were done in you, it would have remained until this day. ²⁴But I tell you that it will be more tolerable for the land of Sedom, on the day of judgment, than for you.”

²⁵At that time, YaHshua answered, “I thank you, FATHER, Lord (Adoni) of heaven and earth, that you hid these things from the wise and understanding, and revealed them to infants. ²⁶Yes, FATHER, for so it was well-pleasing in your sight. ²⁷All things have been delivered to me by my FATHER. No one knows the Son, except the FATHER; neither does anyone know the FATHER, except the Son, and he to whom the Son desires to reveal him.

²⁸“Come to me, all you who labor and are heavily burdened, and I will give you rest. ²⁹Take my yoke upon you, and learn from me, for I am gentle and lowly in heart; and you will find rest for your souls. ³⁰For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.”

12

At that time, YaHshua went on the day of Shabbat through the grain fields. His disciples (talmidim) were hungry and began to pluck heads of grain and to eat. ²But the Pharisees (Perushim), when they saw it, said to him, “Behold, your disciples (talmidim) do what is not lawful to do on the Shabbat.”

³But he said to them, “Haven’t you read what David did, when he was hungry, and those who were with him; ⁴how he entered into the house of God (EL), and ate the show bread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for those who were with him, but only for the Priest (Kohanim)? ⁵Or have you not read in the law, that on the day of Shabbat, the Priest (Kohanim) in the temple profane the Shabbat, and are guiltless? ⁶But I tell you that one greater than the temple is here. ⁷But if you had known what this means,

'I desire mercy, and not sacrifice,' you would not have condemned the guiltless. ⁸For the Son of Man is Lord (Adoni) of the Shabbat."

⁹He departed there, and went into their synagogue. ¹⁰And behold there was a man with a withered hand. They asked him, "Is it lawful to heal on the day of Shabbat?" that they might accuse him.

¹¹He said to them, *"What man is there among you, who has one sheep, and if this one falls into a pit on the day of Shabbat, won't he grab on to it, and lift it out? ¹²Of how much more value then is a man than a sheep! Therefore it is lawful to do good on the day of Shabbat."* ¹³Then he told the man, *"Stretch out your hand."* He stretched it out; and it was restored whole, just like the other. ¹⁴But the Pharisees (Perushim) went out, and conspired against him, how they might destroy him. ¹⁵YaHshua, perceiving that, withdrew from there. Great multitudes followed him; and he healed them all, ¹⁶and charged them that they should not make him known: ¹⁷that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through Isaiah (Yeshayah) the prophet, saying,

¹⁸"Behold, my servant whom I have chosen;
My beloved in whom my soul is well pleased:
I will put my Spirit on him.
He will proclaim justice to the Gentiles (Goyim).
¹⁹He will not strive, nor shout;
Neither will anyone hear his voice in the streets.
²⁰He won't break a bruised reed.
He won't quench a smoking flax,
Until he leads justice to victory.
²¹In his name, the Gentiles (Goyim) will hope."

²²Then one possessed by a demon, blind and mute, was brought to him and he healed him, so that the blind and mute man both spoke and saw. ²³All the multitudes were amazed, and said, "Can this be the son of David?" ²⁴But when the Pharisees (Perushim) heard it, they said, "This man does not cast out demons, except by Baal-Zibbul, the prince of the demons."

²⁵Knowing their thoughts, YaHshua said to them, *"Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation, and every city or house divided against itself will not stand. ²⁶If Satan casts out Satan, he is divided against himself. How then will his kingdom stand? ²⁷If I by Baal-Zibbul cast out demons, by whom do your children cast them out? Therefore they will be your judges. ²⁸But if I by the Spirit of God (EL) cast out demons, then the Kingdom of the FATHER has come upon you. ²⁹Or how can one enter into the house of the strong man, and plunder his goods, unless he first bind the strong man? Then he will plunder his house."*

³⁰“He who is not with me is against me, and he who doesn’t gather with me, scatters.
³¹Therefore I tell you, every sin and blasphemy will be forgiven men, but the blasphemy against the Spirit will not be forgiven men. ³²Whoever speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), it will not be forgiven him, neither in this world, nor in that which is to come.

³³“Either make the tree good, and its fruit good, or make the tree corrupt, and its fruit corrupt; for the tree is known by its fruit. ³⁴You offspring of vipers, how can you, being evil, speak good things? For out of the abundance of the heart, the mouth speaks. ³⁵The good man out of his good treasure brings out good things, and the evil man out of his evil treasure brings out evil things. ³⁶I tell you that every idle word that men speak, they will give account of it in the day of judgment. ³⁷For by your words you will be justified, and by your words you will be condemned.”

³⁸Then certain of the Scribes (Sofrim) and Pharisees (Perushim) answered, “Teacher, we want to see a sign from you.”

³⁹But he answered them, “An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, but no sign will be given it but the sign of Yonah the prophet. ⁴⁰For as Yonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the whale, so will the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth. ⁴¹The men of Nineveh will stand up in the judgment with this generation, and will condemn it, for they repented at the preaching of Yonah; and behold, someone greater than Yonah is here. ⁴²The queen of the south will rise up in the judgment with this generation, and will condemn it, for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon (Shlomo); and behold, someone greater than Solomon (Shlomo) is here. ⁴³But the unclean spirit, when he is gone out of the man, passes through waterless places, seeking rest, and doesn’t find it. ⁴⁴Then he says, ‘I will return into my house from which I came out,’ and when he has come back, he finds it empty, swept, and put in order. ⁴⁵Then he goes, and takes with himself seven other spirits more evil than he is, and they enter in and dwell there. The last state of that man becomes worse than the first. Even so will it be also to this evil generation.”

⁴⁶While he was yet speaking to the multitudes, behold, his mother and his brothers stood outside, seeking to speak to him. ⁴⁷One said to him, “Behold, your mother and your brothers stand outside, seeking to speak to you.”

⁴⁸But he answered him who spoke to him, “Who is my mother? Who are my brothers?”
⁴⁹He stretched out his hand towards his disciples (talmidim), and said, “Behold, my mother and my brothers! ⁵⁰For whoever does the will of my FATHER who is in heaven, he is my brother, and sister, and mother.”

13

On that day YaHshua went out of the house, and sat by the seaside. ²Great multitudes gathered to him, so that he entered into a boat, and sat, and all the multitude stood on the beach. ³He spoke to them many things in parables, saying, “Behold, a farmer went out to sow. ⁴As he sowed, some seeds fell by the roadside, and the birds came and devoured them. ⁵Others fell on rocky ground, where they didn’t have much soil, and immediately they sprang up, because they had no depth of earth. ⁶When the sun had risen, they were scorched. Because they had no root, they withered away. ⁷Others fell among thorns. The thorns grew up and choked them: ⁸and others fell on good soil, and yielded fruit: some one hundred times as much, some sixty, and some thirty. ⁹He who has ears to hear, let him hear.”

¹⁰The disciples (talmidim) came, and said to him, “Why do you speak to them in parables?”

¹¹He answered them, “To you it is given to know the mysteries of the Kingdom of Heaven, but it is not given to them. ¹²For whoever has, to him will be given, and he will have abundance, but whoever doesn’t have, from him will be taken away even that which he has. ¹³Therefore I speak to them in parables, because seeing they don’t see, and hearing, they don’t hear, neither do they understand. ¹⁴In them the prophecy of Isaiah (Yeshayah) is fulfilled, which says,

‘By hearing you will hear,
And will in no way understand;
Seeing you will see,
And will in no way perceive:

¹⁵For this people’s heart has grown callous,
Their ears are dull of hearing,
They have closed their eyes;
Or else perhaps they might perceive with their eyes,
Hear with their ears,
Understand with their heart,
And should turn again;
And I would heal them.’

¹⁶“But blessed are your eyes, for they see; and your ears, for they hear. ¹⁷For most assuredly I tell you that many prophets and righteous men desired to see the things which you see, and didn’t see them; and to hear the things which you hear, and didn’t hear them.

¹⁸“Hear, then, the parable of the farmer. ¹⁹When anyone hears the word of the kingdom, and doesn’t understand it, the evil one comes, and snatches away that which has been sown in his heart. This is what was sown by the roadside. ²⁰What was sown on the rocky places, this is he who hears the word, and immediately with joy receives it; ²¹yet he has no root in himself, but endures for a while. When oppression or persecution arises because of the word, immediately he stumbles. ²²What was sown among the thorns, this is he who hears the word, but the cares of this world and the deceitfulness of riches choke the word, and he becomes unfruitful. ²³What was sown on the good ground, this is he who hears the word, and understands it, who most assuredly bears fruit, and brings forth, some one hundred times as much, some sixty, and some thirty.”

²⁴He set another parable before them, saying, “The Kingdom of Heaven is like a man who sowed good seed in his field, ²⁵but while people slept, his enemy came and sowed darnel also among the wheat, and went away. ²⁶But when the blade sprang up and brought forth fruit, then the darnel appeared also. ²⁷The servants of the householder came and said to him, ‘Sir, didn’t you sow good seed in your field? Where did this darnel come from?’

²⁸“He said to them, ‘An enemy has done this.’

“The servants asked him, ‘Do you want us to go and gather them up?’

²⁹“But he said, ‘No, lest perhaps while you gather up the darnel, you root up the wheat with them. ³⁰Let both grow together until the harvest, and in the harvest time I will tell the reapers, “First, gather up the darnel, and bind them in bundles to burn them; but gather the wheat into my barn.””

³¹He set another parable before them, saying, “The Kingdom of Heaven is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field; ³²which indeed is smaller than all seeds. But when it is grown, it is greater than the herbs, and becomes a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in its branches.”

³³He spoke another parable to them. “The Kingdom of Heaven is like yeast, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, until it was all leavened.”

³⁴YaHshua spoke all these things in parables to the multitudes; and without a parable, he didn’t speak to them, ³⁵that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying,

“I will open my mouth in parables;
I will utter things hidden from the foundation of the world.”

³⁶Then YaHshua sent the multitudes away, and went into the house. His disciples (talmidim) came to him, saying, “Explain to us the parable of the darnel of the field.”

³⁷He answered them, "He who sows the good seed is the Son of Man, ³⁸the field is the world; and the good seed, these are the children of the kingdom; and the darnel are the children of the evil one. ³⁹The enemy who sowed them is the devil. The harvest is the end of the age, and the reapers are angels. ⁴⁰As therefore the darnel is gathered up and burned with fire; so will it be at the end of this age. ⁴¹The Son of Man will send out his angels, and they will gather out of his kingdom all things that cause stumbling, and those who do iniquity, ⁴²and will cast them into the furnace of fire. There will be weeping and the gnashing of teeth. ⁴³Then the righteous will shine forth like the sun in the kingdom of their FATHER. He who has ears to hear, let him hear.

⁴⁴"Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like a treasure hidden in the field, which a man found, and hid. In his joy, he goes and sells all that he has, and buys that field.

⁴⁵"Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like a man who is a merchant seeking fine pearls, ⁴⁶who having found one pearl of great price, he went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

⁴⁷"Again, the Kingdom of Heaven is like a dragnet, that was cast into the sea, and gathered some fish of every kind, ⁴⁸which, when it was filled, they drew up on the beach. They sat down, and gathered the good into containers, but the bad they threw away. ⁴⁹So will it be in the end of the world. The angels will come forth, and separate the wicked from among the righteous, ⁵⁰and will cast them into the furnace of fire. There will be the weeping and the gnashing of teeth." ⁵¹YaHshua said to them, "Have you understood all these things?"

They answered him, "Yes, Lord (Adoni)."

⁵²He said to them, "Therefore, every Scribe (Sofer) who has been made a disciple (talmid) in the Kingdom of Heaven is like a man who is a householder, who brings out of his treasure new and old things."

⁵³It happened that when YaHshua had finished these parables, he departed from there. ⁵⁴Coming into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, so that they were astonished, and said, "Where did this man get this wisdom, and these mighty works? ⁵⁵Isn't this the carpenter's son? Isn't his mother called Miryam, and his brothers, Jacob (Yaaqob), Yosi, Simon (Shimon), and Judah (Yehudah)? ⁵⁶Aren't all of his sisters with us? Where then did this man get all of these things?" ⁵⁷They were offended by him.

But YaHshua said to them, "A prophet is not without honor, except in his own country, and in his own house." ⁵⁸He didn't do many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

14

At that time, Herod the tetrarch heard the report concerning YaHshua, ²and said to his servants, "This is John (Yochanan) the immerser. He is risen from the dead. That is why these powers work in him." ³For Herod had laid hold of John (Yochanan), and bound him, and put him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip (Pilipos)'s wife. ⁴For John (Yochanan) said to him, "It is not lawful for you to have her." ⁵When he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a prophet. ⁶But when Herod's birthday came, the daughter of Herodias danced among them and pleased Herod. ⁷Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatever she should ask. ⁸She, being prompted by her mother, said, "Give me here on a platter the head of John (Yochanan) the immerser."

⁹The king was grieved, but for the sake of his oaths, and of those who sat at the table with him, he commanded it to be given, ¹⁰and he sent and beheaded John (Yochanan) in the prison. ¹¹His head was brought on a platter, and given to the young lady: and she brought it to her mother. ¹²His disciples (talmidim) came, and took the body, and buried it; and they went and told YaHshua. ¹³Now when YaHshua heard this, he withdrew from there in a boat, to a deserted place apart. When the multitudes heard it, they followed him on foot from the cities.

¹⁴YaHshua went out, and he saw a great multitude. He had compassion on them, and healed their sick. ¹⁵When evening had come, his disciples (talmidim) came to him, saying, "This place is deserted, and the hour is already late. Send the multitudes away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves food."

¹⁶But YaHshua said to them, "**They don't need to go away. You give them something to eat.**"

¹⁷They told him, "We only have here five loaves and two fish."

¹⁸He said, "**Bring them here to me.**" ¹⁹He commanded the multitudes to sit down on the grass; and he took the five loaves and the two fish, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, broke and gave the loaves to the disciples (talmidim), and the disciples (talmidim) gave to the multitudes. ²⁰They all ate, and were filled. They took up twelve baskets full of that which remained left over from the broken pieces. ²¹Those who ate were about five thousand men, besides women and children.

²²Immediately YaHshua made the disciples (talmidim) get into the boat, and to go ahead of him to the other side, while he sent the multitudes away. ²³After he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into the mountain by himself to pray. When evening had

come, he was there alone. ²⁴But the boat was now in the middle of the sea, distressed by the waves, for the wind was contrary. ²⁵In the fourth watch of the night, YaHshua came to them, walking on the sea. ²⁶When the disciples (talmidim) saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, "It's a ghost!" and they cried out for fear. ²⁷But immediately YaHshua spoke to them, saying "Cheer up! I AM! Don't be afraid."

²⁸Simon (Shimon) answered him and said, "Lord (Adoni), if it is you, command me to come to you on the waters."

²⁹He said, "Come!"

Simon (Shimon) stepped down from the boat, and walked on the waters to come to YaHshua. ³⁰But when he saw that the wind was strong, he was afraid, and beginning to sink, he cried out, saying, "Lord (Adoni), save me!"

³¹Immediately YaHshua stretched out his hand, took hold of him, and said to him, "You of little faith, why did you doubt?" ³²When they got up into the boat, the wind ceased. ³³Those who were in the boat came and worshiped him, saying, "You are truly the Son of God (EL)!"

³⁴When they had crossed over, they came to the land of Ginosar. ³⁵When the men of that place recognized him, they sent into all that surrounding region, and brought to him all who were sick, ³⁶and they begged him that they might just touch the hem (tzitzit) of his garment. As many as touched it were made whole.

15

Then Pharisees (Perushim) and Scribes (Sofrim) came to YaHshua from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), saying, ²"Why do your disciples (talmidim) disobey the tradition of the Elders (Zakenim)? For they don't wash their hands when they eat bread."

³He answered them, "Why do you also disobey the word (mitzvah) of God (EL) because of your tradition? ⁴For God (EL) commanded, 'Honor your father and your mother,' and, 'He who speaks evil of father or mother, let him be put to death.' ⁵But you say, 'Whoever may tell his father or his mother, "Whatever help you might otherwise have gotten from me is a gift devoted to God (EL)," ⁶he shall not honor his father or mother.' You have made the word (mitzvah) of God (EL) void because of your tradition. ⁷You hypocrites! Well did Isaiah (Yeshayah) prophesy of you, saying,

⁸These people draw near to me with their mouth,

And honor me with their lips;

But their heart is far from me.

⁹And in vain do they worship me,

Teaching as doctrine rules made by men.”

¹⁰He summoned the multitude, and said to them, “Hear, and understand. ¹¹That which enters into the mouth doesn’t defile the man; but that which proceeds out of the mouth, this defiles the man.”

¹²Then the disciples (talmidim) came, and said to him, “Do you know that the Pharisees (Perushim) were offended, when they heard this saying?”

¹³But he answered, “Every plant which my heavenly FATHER didn’t plant will be uprooted. ¹⁴Leave them alone. They are blind guides of the blind. If the blind guide the blind, both will fall into a pit.”

¹⁵Simon (Shimon) answered him, “Explain the parable to us.”

¹⁶So YaHshua said, “Do you also still not understand? ¹⁷Don’t you understand that whatever goes into the mouth passes into the belly, and then out of the body? ¹⁸But the things which proceed out of the mouth come out of the heart, and they defile the man. ¹⁹For out of the heart come forth evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, sexual sins, thefts, false testimony, and blasphemies. ²⁰These are the things which defile the man; but to eat with unwashed hands doesn’t defile the man.”

²¹YaHshua went out from there, and withdrew into the region of Tyre (Tzor) and Sidon (Tzidon). ²²Behold, a Canaanite (Kanaani) woman came out from those borders, and cried, saying, “Have mercy on me, Lord (Adoni), you son of David! My daughter is severely demonized!”

²³But he answered her not a word.

His disciples (talmidim) came and begged him, saying, “Send her away; for she cries after us.”

²⁴But he answered, “I wasn’t sent to anyone but the lost sheep of the house of Yisrael.”

²⁵But she came and worshiped him, saying, “Lord (Adoni), help me.”

²⁶But he answered, “It is not appropriate to take the children’s bread and throw it to the dogs.”

²⁷But she said, “Yes, Lord (Adoni), but even the dogs eat the crumbs which fall from their masters’ table.”

²⁸Then YaHshua answered her, “Woman, great is your faith! Be it done to you even as you desire.” And her daughter was healed from that hour.

²⁹YaHshua departed there, and came near to the sea of the Galil; and he went up into the mountain, and sat there. ³⁰Great multitudes came to him, having with them the lame, blind, mute, maimed, and many others, and they put them down at his feet. He healed them, ³¹so that the multitude wondered when they saw the mute speaking, injured whole, lame walking, and blind seeing – and they glorified the God (EL) of Yisrael.

³²YaHshua summoned his disciples (talmidim) and said, “I have compassion on the multitude, because they continue with me now three days and have nothing to eat. I don’t want to send them away fasting, or they might faint on the way.”

³³The disciples (talmidim) said to him, “Where should we get so many loaves in a deserted place as to satisfy so great a multitude?”

³⁴YaHshua said to them, “How many loaves do you have?”

They said, “Seven, and a few small fish.”

³⁵He commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground; ³⁶and he took the seven loaves and the fish. He gave thanks and broke them, and gave to the disciples (talmidim), and the disciples (talmidim) to the multitudes. ³⁷They all ate, and were filled. They took up seven baskets full of the broken pieces that were left over. ³⁸Those who ate were four thousand men, besides women and children. ³⁹Then he sent away the multitudes, got into the boat, and came into the borders of Magdala.

16

The Pharisees (Perushim) and Sadducees (Tzedukim) came, and testing him, asked him to show them a sign from heaven. ²But he answered them, “When it is evening, you say, ‘It will be fair weather, for the sky is red.’ ³In the morning, ‘It will be foul weather today, for the sky is red and threatening.’ Hypocrites! You know how to discern the appearance of the sky, but you can’t discern the signs of the times! ⁴An evil and adulterous generation seeks after a sign, and there will be no sign given to it, except the sign of the prophet Yonah.”

He left them, and departed. ⁵The disciples (talmidim) came to the other side and had forgotten to take bread. ⁶YaHshua said to them, “Take heed and beware of the yeast of the Pharisees (Perushim) and Sadducees (Tzedukim).”

⁷They reasoned among themselves, saying, “We brought no bread.”

⁸YaHshua, perceiving it, said, “Why do you reason among yourselves, you of little faith, ‘because you have brought no bread?’ ⁹Don’t you yet perceive, neither remember the

five loaves for the five thousand, and how many baskets you took up? ¹⁰Nor the seven loaves for the four thousand, and how many baskets you took up? ¹¹How is it that you don't perceive that I didn't speak to you concerning bread? But beware of the yeast of the Pharisees (Perushim) and Sadducees (Tzedukim)."

¹²Then they understood that he didn't tell them to beware of the yeast of bread, but of the teaching of the Pharisees (Perushim) and Sadducees (Tzedukim). ¹³Now when YaHshua came into the parts of Caesarea Philippi, he asked his disciples (talmidim), saying, "Who do men say that I, the Son of Man, am?"

¹⁴They said, "Some say John (Yochanan) the immerser, some, Eliyah, and others, Jeremiah (Yirmeyah), or one of the prophets."

¹⁵He said to them, "But who do you say that I am?"

¹⁶Simon Peter (Shimon Rock) answered, "You are the the Messiah, the Son of the living God (EL)."

¹⁷YaHshua answered him, "Blessed are you, Simon (Shimon) Bar-Yonah, for flesh and blood has not revealed this to you, but my FATHER who is in heaven. ¹⁸I also tell you that you are Simon (Shimon), and on this rock I will build my assembly, and the gates of The grave (Sheol) will not prevail against it. ¹⁹I will give to you the keys of the Kingdom of Heaven, and whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven; and whatever you release on earth will be released in heaven." ²⁰Then he charged the disciples (talmidim) that they should tell no one that he is YaHshua the Messiah. ²¹From that time, YaHshua began to show his disciples (talmidim) that he must go to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and suffer many things from the Elders (Zakenim), chief Priest (Kohanim), and Scribes (Sofrim), and be killed, and the third day be raised up.

²²Simon (Shimon) took him aside, and began to rebuke him, saying, "Far be it from you, Lord (Adoni)! This will never be done to you."

²³But he turned, and said to Simon (Shimon), "Get behind me, Satan! You are a stumbling-block to me, for you are not setting your mind on the things of God (EL), but on the things of men." ²⁴Then YaHshua said to his disciples (talmidim), "If anyone desires to come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. ²⁵For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, and whoever will lose his life for my sake will find it. ²⁶For what will it profit a man, if he gains the whole world, and forfeits his life? Or what will a man give in exchange for his life? ²⁷For the Son of Man will come in the glory of his FATHER with his angels, and then he will render to everyone according to his deeds. ²⁸Most assuredly I tell you, there are some standing here who will in no way taste of death, until they see the Son of Man coming in his kingdom."

17

After six days, YaHshua took with him Simon (Shimon), Jacob (Yaaqob), and John (Yochanan) his brother, and brought them up into a high mountain by themselves. ²He was transfigured before them. His face shone like the sun, and his garments became as white as the light. ³Behold, Moses (Moshe) and Eliyah appeared to them talking with him.

⁴Simon (Shimon) answered, and said to YaHshua, "Lord (Adoni), it is good for us to be here. If you want, let's make three tents here: one for you, one for Moses (Moshe), and one for Eliyah."

⁵While he was still speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them. Behold, a voice came out of the cloud, saying, "This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Listen to him."

⁶When the disciples (talmidim) heard it, they fell on their faces, and were very afraid. ⁷YaHshua came and touched them and said, "Get up, and don't be afraid." ⁸Lifting up their eyes, they saw no one, except YaHshua alone. ⁹As they were coming down from the mountain, YaHshua commanded them, saying, "Don't tell anyone what you saw, until the Son of Man has risen from the dead."

¹⁰His disciples (talmidim) asked him, saying, "Then why do the Scribes (Sofrim) say that Eliyah must come first?"

¹¹YaHshua answered them, "Eliyah indeed comes first, and will restore all things, ¹²but I tell you that Eliyah has come already, and they didn't recognize him, but did to him whatever they wanted to. Even so the Son of Man will also suffer by them." ¹³Then the disciples (talmidim) understood that he spoke to them of John (Yochanan) the immerser.

¹⁴When they came to the multitude, a man came to him, kneeling down to him, saying, ¹⁵"Lord (Adoni), have mercy on my son, for he is epileptic, and suffers grievously; for he often falls into the fire, and often into the water. ¹⁶So I brought him to your disciples (talmidim), and they could not cure him."

¹⁷YaHshua answered, "Faithless and perverse generation! How long will I be with you? How long will I bear with you? Bring him here to me." ¹⁸YaHshua rebuked him, the demon went out of him, and the boy was cured from that hour.

¹⁹Then the disciples (talmidim) came to YaHshua privately, and said, "Why weren't we able to cast it out?"

²⁰He said to them, "Because of your unbelief. For most assuredly I tell you, if you have faith as a grain of mustard seed, you will tell this mountain, 'Move from here to there,' and it will move; and nothing will be impossible for you. ²¹But this kind doesn't go out except by prayer and fasting."

²²While they were staying in the Galil, YaHshua said to them, "The Son of Man is about to be delivered up into the hands of men, ²³and they will kill him, and the third day he will be raised up."

They were exceedingly sorry. ²⁴When they had come to Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum), those who collected the didrachma coins came to Simon (Shimon), and said, "Doesn't your teacher pay the didrachma?" ²⁵He said, "Yes."

When he came into the house, YaHshua anticipated him, saying, "What do you think, Simon (Shimon)? From whom do the kings of the earth receive toll or tribute? From their children, or from strangers?"

²⁶Simon (Shimon) said to him, "From strangers."

YaHshua said to him, "Therefore the children are exempt. ²⁷But, lest we cause them to stumble, go to the sea, and cast a hook, and take up the first fish that comes up. When you have opened its mouth, you will find a stater coin. Take that, and give it to them for me and you."

18

In that hour the disciples (talmidim) came to YaHshua, saying, "Who then is greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven?"

²YaHshua called a little child to himself, and set him in the midst of them, ³and said, "Most assuredly I tell you, unless you turn, and become as little children, you will in no way enter into the Kingdom of Heaven. ⁴Whoever therefore humbles himself as this little child, the same is the greatest in the Kingdom of Heaven. ⁵Whoever receives one such little child in my name receives me, ⁶but whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in me to stumble, it would be better for him that a huge millstone should be hung around his neck, and that he should be sunk in the depths of the sea.

⁷"Woe to the world because of occasions of stumbling! For it must be that the occasions come, but woe to that person through whom the occasion comes! ⁸If your hand or your foot causes you to stumble, cut it off, and cast it from you. It is better for you to enter into life maimed or crippled, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into the eternal fire. ⁹If your eye causes you to stumble, pluck it out, and cast it from you. It is

better for you to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into the Gehinnom of fire. ¹⁰See that you don't despise one of these little ones, for I tell you that in heaven their angels always see the face of my FATHER who is in heaven. ¹¹For the Son of Man came to save that which was lost.

¹²"What do you think? If a man has one hundred sheep, and one of them goes astray, doesn't he leave the ninety-nine, go to the mountains, and seek that which has gone astray? ¹³If he finds it, most assuredly I tell you, he rejoices over it more than over the ninety-nine which have not gone astray. ¹⁴Even so it is not the will of your FATHER who is in heaven that one of these little ones should perish.

¹⁵"If your brother sins against you, go, show him his fault between you and him alone. If he listens to you, you have gained back your brother. ¹⁶But if he doesn't listen, take one or two more with you, that at the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. ¹⁷If he refuses to listen to them, tell it to the assembly. If he refuses to hear the assembly also, let him be to you as a Goy or a tax collector. ¹⁸Most assuredly I tell you, whatever things you will bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever things you will release on earth will be released in heaven. ¹⁹Again, assuredly I tell you, that if two of you will agree on earth concerning anything that they will ask, it will be done for them by my FATHER who is in heaven. ²⁰For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there I am in the midst of them."

²¹Then Simon (Shimon) came and said to him, "Lord (Adoni), how often shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? Until seven times?"

²²YaHshua said to him, "I don't tell you until seven times, but, until seventy times seven. ²³Therefore the Kingdom of Heaven is like a certain king, who wanted to reconcile accounts with his servants. ²⁴When he had begun to reconcile, one was brought to him who owed him ten thousand talents. ²⁵But because he couldn't pay, his Lord (Adoni) commanded him to be sold, with his wife, his children, and all that he had, and payment to be made. ²⁶The servant therefore fell down and kneeled before him, saying, 'Lord (Adoni), have patience with me, and I will repay you all!' ²⁷The Lord (Adoni) of that servant, being moved with compassion, released him, and forgave him the debt.

²⁸"But that servant went out, and found one of his fellow servants, who owed him one hundred denarii, and he grabbed him, and took him by the throat, saying, 'Pay me what you owe!'

²⁹"So his fellow servant fell down at his feet and begged him, saying, 'Have patience with me, and I will repay you!' ³⁰He would not, but went and cast him into prison, until he should pay back that which was due. ³¹So when his fellow servants saw what was done, they were exceedingly sorry, and came and told to their Lord (Adoni) all that was

done. ³²Then his Lord (Adoni) called him in, and said to him, 'You wicked servant! I forgave you all that debt, because you begged me. ³³Shouldn't you also have had mercy on your fellow servant, even as I had mercy on you?' ³⁴His Lord (Adoni) was angry, and delivered him to the tormentors, until he should pay all that was due to him. ³⁵So my heavenly FATHER will also do to you, if you don't each forgive your brother from your hearts for his misdeeds."

19

It happened when YaHshua had finished these words, he departed from the Galil, and came into the borders of Judah (Yehudah) beyond the Jordan (Yarden). ²Great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there. ³Pharisees (Perushim) came to him, testing him, and saying, "Is it lawful for a man to divorce his wife for any reason?"

⁴He answered, "Haven't you read that he who made them from the beginning made them male and female, ⁵and said, 'For this cause a man shall leave his father and mother, and shall join to his wife; and the two shall become one flesh?' ⁶So that they are no more two, but one flesh. What therefore God (EL) has joined together, don't let man tear apart."

⁷They asked him, "Why then did Moses (Moshe) command us to give her a bill of divorce, and divorce her?"

⁸He said to them, "Moses (Moshe), because of the hardness of your hearts, allowed you to divorce your wives, but from the beginning it has not been so. ⁹I tell you that whoever divorces his wife, except for sexual immorality, and marries another, commits adultery; and he who marries her when she is divorced commits adultery."

¹⁰His disciples (talmidim) said to him, "If this is the case of the man with his wife, it is not expedient to marry."

¹¹But he said to them, "Not all men can receive this saying, but those to whom it is given. ¹²For there are eunuchs who were born that way from their mother's womb, and there are eunuchs who were made eunuchs by men; and there are eunuchs who made themselves eunuchs for the Kingdom of Heaven's sake. He who is able to receive it, let him receive it."

¹³Then little children were brought to him, that he should lay his hands on them and pray; and the disciples (talmidim) rebuked them. ¹⁴But YaHshua said, "Allow the little children, and don't forbid them to come to me; for to such belongs the Kingdom of Heaven." ¹⁵He laid his hands on them, and departed from there.

¹⁶Behold, one came to him and said, "Good teacher, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?"

¹⁷He said to him, "Why do you call me good? No one is good but one, that is, God (EL). But if you want to enter into life, keep the commandments (mitzvot) ."

¹⁸He said to him, "Which ones?"

YaHshua said, "'You shall not murder.' 'You shall not commit adultery.' 'You shall not steal.' 'You shall not offer false testimony.' ¹⁹'Honor your father and mother.' And, 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.'"

²⁰The young man said to him, "All these things I have observed from my youth. What do I still lack?"

²¹YaHshua said to him, "If you want to be perfect, go, sell what you have, and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow me." ²²But when the young man heard the saying, he went away sad, for he was one who had great possessions. ²³YaHshua said to his disciples (talmidim), "Most assuredly I say to you, a rich man will enter into the Kingdom of Heaven with difficulty. ²⁴Again I tell you, it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the Kingdom of the FATHER."

²⁵When the disciples (talmidim) heard it, they were exceedingly astonished, saying, "Who then can be saved?"

²⁶Looking at them, YaHshua said, "With men this is impossible, but with God (EL) all things are possible."

²⁷Then Simon (Shimon) answered, "Behold, we have left everything, and followed you. What then will we have?"

²⁸YaHshua said to them, "Most assuredly I tell you that you who have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of Man will sit on the throne of his glory, you also will sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Yisrael. ²⁹Everyone who has left houses, or brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, will receive one hundred times, and will inherit eternal life. ³⁰But many will be last who are first; and first who are last.

20

"For the Kingdom of Heaven is like a man who was the master of a household, who went out early in the morning to hire laborers for his vineyard. ²When he had agreed with the laborers for a denarius a day, he sent them into his vineyard. ³He went out about the third hour, and saw others standing idle in the marketplace. ⁴To them he said, 'You also go into the vineyard, and whatever is right I will give you.' So they went their way. ⁵Again he went out about the sixth and the ninth hour, and did likewise. ⁶About the eleventh hour he went out, and found others standing idle. He said to them, 'Why do you stand here all day idle?'

⁷"They said to him, 'Because no one has hired us.'

"He said to them, 'You also go into the vineyard, and you will receive whatever is right.'
⁸When evening had come, the Lord (Adoni) of the vineyard said to his steward, 'Call the laborers and pay them their wages, beginning from the last to the first.'

⁹"When those who were hired at about the eleventh hour came, they each received a denarius. ¹⁰When the first came, they supposed that they would receive more; and they likewise each received a denarius. ¹¹When they received it, they murmured against the master of the household, ¹²saying, 'These last have spent one hour, and you have made them equal to us, who have borne the burden of the day and the scorching heat!'

¹³"But he answered one of them, 'Friend, I am doing you no wrong. Didn't you agree with me for a denarius? ¹⁴Take that which is yours, and go your way. It is my desire to give to this last just as much as to you. ¹⁵Isn't it lawful for me to do what I want to with what I own? Or is your eye evil, because I am good?' ¹⁶So the last will be first, and the first last. For many are called, but few are chosen."

¹⁷As YaHshua was going up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), he took the twelve disciples (talmidim) aside, and on the way he said to them, ¹⁸"Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and the Son of Man will be delivered to the chief Priest (Kohanim) and Scribes (Sofrim), and they will condemn him to death, ¹⁹and will hand him over to the Gentiles (Goyim) to mock, to scourge, and to crucify; and the third day he will be raised up."

²⁰Then the mother of the sons of Zabdai came to him with her sons, kneeling and asking a certain thing of him. ²¹He said to her, "What do you want?"

She said to him, "Command that these, my two sons, may sit, one on your right hand, and one on your left hand, in your kingdom."

²²But YaHshua answered, “You don’t know what you are asking. Are you able to drink the cup that I am about to drink, and be immersed with the immersion that I am immersed with?”

They said to him, “We are able.”

²³He said to them, “You will indeed drink my cup, and be immersed with the immersion that I am immersed with, but to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but it is for whom it has been prepared by my FATHER.”

²⁴When the ten heard it, they were indignant with the two brothers.

²⁵But YaHshua summoned them, and said, “You know that the rulers of the Gentiles (Goyim) Lord (Adoni) it over them, and their great ones exercise authority over them.

²⁶It shall not be so among you, but whoever desires to become great among you shall be your servant. ²⁷Whoever desires to be first among you shall be your bondservant, ²⁸even as the Son of Man came not to be served, but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many.”

²⁹As they went out from Yericho, a great multitude followed him. ³⁰Behold, two blind men sitting by the road, when they heard that YaHshua was passing by, cried out, “Lord (Adoni), have mercy on us, you son of David!” ³¹The multitude rebuked them, telling them that they should be quiet, but they cried out even more, “Lord (Adoni), have mercy on us, you son of David!”

³²YaHshua stood still, and called them, and asked, “What do you want me to do for you?”

³³They told him, “Lord (Adoni), that our eyes may be opened.”

³⁴YaHshua, being moved with compassion, touched their eyes; and immediately their eyes received their sight, and they followed him.

21

When they drew near to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and came to Beit-Pagey, to the Mount of Olives, then YaHshua sent two disciples (talmidim), ²saying to them, “Go into the village that is opposite you, and immediately you will find a donkey tied, and a colt with her. Untie them, and bring them to me. ³If anyone says anything to you, you shall say, ‘The Lord (Adoni) needs them,’ and immediately he will send them.”

⁴All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken through the prophet, saying,

⁵"Tell the daughter of Zion (Tziyon),
Behold, your King comes to you,
Humble, and riding on a donkey,
On a colt, the foal of a donkey."

⁶The disciples (talmidim) went, and did just as YaHshua commanded them, ⁷and brought the donkey and the colt, and laid their clothes on them; and he sat on them. ⁸A very great multitude spread their clothes on the road. Others cut branches from the trees, and spread them on the road. ⁹The multitudes who went before him, and who followed kept shouting, "Hoshia`na (Oh save) to the son of David! Blessed is he who comes in the name of the Lord (Adoni)! Hoshia`na (Oh save) in the highest!"

¹⁰When he had come into Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), all the city was stirred up, saying, "Who is this?" ¹¹The multitudes said, "This is the prophet, YaHshua, from Nazareth (Natzeret) of the Galil."

¹²YaHshua entered into the temple of God (EL), and drove out all of those who sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the money-changers' tables and the seats of those who sold the doves. ¹³He said to them, "It is written, 'My house shall be called a house of prayer,' but you have made it a den of robbers!"

¹⁴The blind and the lame came to him in the temple, and he healed them. ¹⁵But when the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Scribes (Sofrim) saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children who were crying in the temple and saying, "Hoshia`na (Oh save) to the son of David!" they were indignant, ¹⁶and said to him, "Do you hear what these are saying?"

YaHshua said to them, "Yes. Did you never read, 'Out of the mouth of babes and nursing babies you have perfected praise?'"

¹⁷He left them, and went out of the city to Beit-Anyah, and lodged there. ¹⁸Now in the morning, as he returned to the city, he was hungry. ¹⁹Seeing a fig tree by the road, he came to it, and found nothing on it but leaves. He said to it, "Let there be no fruit from you forever!"

Immediately the fig tree withered away. ²⁰When the disciples (talmidim) saw it, they marveled, saying, "How did the fig tree immediately wither away?"

²¹YaHshua answered them, "Most assuredly I tell you, if you have faith, and don't doubt, you will not only do what is done to the fig tree, but even if you told this

mountain, 'Be taken up and cast into the sea,' it would be done. ²²All things, whatever you ask in prayer, believing, you will receive."

²³When he had come into the temple, the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Elders (Zakenim) of the people came to him as he was teaching, and said, "By what authority do you do these things? Who gave you this authority?"

²⁴YaHshua answered them, "I also will ask you one question, which if you tell me, I likewise will tell you by what authority I do these things. ²⁵The immersion of John (Yochanan), where was it from? From heaven or from men?"

They reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we say, 'From heaven,' he will ask us, 'Why then did you not believe him?' ²⁶But if we say, 'From men,' we fear the multitude, for all hold John (Yochanan) as a prophet." ²⁷They answered YaHshua, and said, "We don't know."

He also said to them, "Neither will I tell you by what authority I do these things. ²⁸But what do you think? A man had two sons, and he came to the first, and said, 'Son, go work today in my vineyard.' ²⁹He answered, 'I will not,' but afterward he changed his mind, and went. ³⁰He came to the second, and said the same thing. He answered, 'I go, sir,' but he didn't go. ³¹Which of the two did the will of his father?"

They said to him, "The first."

YaHshua said to them, "Most assuredly I tell you that the tax collectors and the prostitutes are entering into the Kingdom of the FATHER before you. ³²For John (Yochanan) came to you in the way of righteousness, and you didn't believe him, but the tax collectors and the prostitutes believed him. When you saw it, you didn't even repent afterward, that you might believe him.

³³"Hear another parable. There was a man who was a master of a household, who planted a vineyard, set a hedge about it, dug a winepress in it, built a tower, leased it out to farmers, and went into another country. ³⁴When the season for the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the farmers, to receive his fruit. ³⁵The farmers took his servants, beat one, killed another, and stoned another. ³⁶Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they treated them the same way. ³⁷But afterward he sent to them his son, saying, 'They will respect my son.' ³⁸But the farmers, when they saw the son, said among themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let's kill him, and seize his inheritance.' ³⁹So they took him, and threw him out of the vineyard, and killed him. ⁴⁰When therefore the Lord (Adoni) of the vineyard comes, what will he do to those farmers?"

⁴¹They told him, "He will miserably destroy those miserable men, and will lease out the vineyard to other farmers, who will give him the fruit in its season."

⁴²YaHshua said to them, "Did you never read in the Scriptures,
'The stone which the builders rejected,
The same was made the head of the corner.
This was from YaHWeH.
It is marvelous in our eyes?'

⁴³"Therefore I tell you, the Kingdom of the FATHER will be taken away from you, and will be given to a nation bringing forth its fruits. ⁴⁴He who falls on this stone will be broken to pieces, but on whoever it will fall, it will scatter him as dust."

⁴⁵When the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Pharisees (Perushim) heard his parables, they perceived that he spoke about them. ⁴⁶When they sought to seize him, they feared the multitudes, because they considered him to be a prophet.

22

YaHshua answered and spoke again in parables to them, saying, ²"The Kingdom of Heaven is like a certain king, who made a marriage feast for his son, ³and sent out his servants to call those who were invited to the marriage feast, but they would not come. ⁴Again he sent out other servants, saying, 'Tell those who are invited, "Behold, I have made ready my dinner. My oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready. Come to the marriage feast!"' ⁵But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his own farm, another to his merchandise, ⁶and the rest grabbed his servants, and treated them shamefully, and killed them. ⁷When the king heard that, he was angry, and he sent his armies, destroyed those murderers, and burned their city.

⁸"Then he said to his servants, 'The wedding is ready, but those who were invited weren't worthy. ⁹Go therefore to the intersections of the highways, and as many as you may find, invite to the marriage feast.' ¹⁰Those servants went out into the highways, and gathered together as many as they found, both bad and good. The wedding was filled with guests. ¹¹But when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man who didn't have on wedding clothing, ¹²and he said to him, 'Friend, how did you come in here not wearing wedding clothing?' He was speechless. ¹³Then the king said to the servants, 'Bind him hand and foot, take him away, and throw him into the outer darkness; there is where the weeping and grinding of teeth will be.' ¹⁴For many are called, but few chosen."

¹⁵Then the Pharisees (Perushim) went and took counsel how they might entrap him in his talk. ¹⁶They sent their disciples (talmidim) to him, along with the Herodians, saying, "Teacher, we know that you are honest, and teach the way of God (EL) in truth, no

matter who you teach, for you aren't partial to anyone. ¹⁷Tell us therefore, what do you think? Is it lawful to pay taxes to Caesar, or not?"

¹⁸But YaHshua perceived their wickedness, and said, "Why do you test me, you hypocrites? ¹⁹Show me the tax money."

They brought to him a denarius.

²⁰He asked them, "Whose is this image and inscription?"

²¹They said to him, "Caesar's."

Then he said to them, "Give therefore to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God (EL) the things that are God (EL)'s."

²²When they heard it, they marveled, and left him, and went away.

²³On that day Sadducees (Tzedukim) (those who say that there is no resurrection) came to him. They asked him, ²⁴saying, "Teacher, Moses (Moshe) said, 'If a man dies, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed for his brother.' ²⁵Now there were with us seven brothers. The first married and died, and having no seed left his wife to his brother. ²⁶In like manner the second also, and the third, to the seventh. ²⁷After them all, the woman died. ²⁸In the resurrection therefore, whose wife will she be of the seven? For they all had her."

²⁹But YaHshua answered them, "You are mistaken, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of God (EL). ³⁰For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are like God (EL)'s angels in heaven. ³¹But concerning the resurrection of the dead, haven't you read that which was spoken to you by God (EL), saying, ³²'I am the God (EL) of Abraham, and the God (EL) of Issac (Yitzchak), and the God (EL) of Jacob (Yaaqob)?' God (EL) is not the God (EL) of the dead, but of the living."

³³When the multitudes heard it, they were astonished at his teaching. ³⁴But the Pharisees (Perushim), when they heard that he had put the Sadducees (Tzedukim) to silence, gathered themselves together. ³⁵One of them, a lawyer, asked him a question, testing him. ³⁶"Teacher, which is the greatest word (mitzvah) in the law?"

³⁷YaHshua said to him, "'You shall love the LORD (ADONI) your FATHER with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your mind.' ³⁸This is the first and great word (mitzvah). ³⁹A second likewise is this, 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.' ⁴⁰The whole law and the prophets depend on these two commandments (mitzvot) ."

⁴¹Now while the Pharisees (Perushim) were gathered together, YaHshua asked them a question, ⁴²saying, "What do you think of the the Messiah? Whose son is he?"

They said to him, "Of David."

⁴³He said to them, "How then does David in the Spirit call him Lord (Adoni), saying,

⁴⁴'YaHWeH said to my Lord (Adoni),

Sit on my right hand,

Until I make your enemies a footstool for your feet?"

⁴⁵"If then David calls him Lord (Adoni), how is he his son?"

⁴⁶No one was able to answer him a word, neither dared any man from that day forth ask him any more questions.

23

Then YaHshua spoke to the multitudes and to his disciples (talmidim), ²saying, "The Scribes (Sofrim) and the Pharisees (Perushim) sat on Moses (Moshe)#s seat. ³All things therefore whatever they tell you to observe, observe and do, but don't do their works; for they say, and don't do. ⁴For they bind heavy burdens that are grievous to be borne, and lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves will not lift a finger to help them. ⁵But all their works they do to be seen by men. They make their tefillin broad, enlarge the tzitziyot (borders) of their garments, ⁶and love the place of honor at feasts, the best seats in the synagogues, ⁷the salutations in the marketplaces, and to be called 'Rabbi, Rabbi' by men. ⁸But don't you be called 'Rabbi,' for one is your teacher, the the Messiah, and all of you are brothers. ⁹Call no man on the earth your father, for one is your FATHER, he who is in heaven. ¹⁰Neither be called masters, for one is your master, the the Messiah. ¹¹But he who is greatest among you will be your servant. ¹²Whoever exalts himself will be humbled, and whoever humbles himself will be exalted.

¹³"Woe to you, Scribes (Sofrim) and Pharisees (Perushim), hypocrites! For you devour widows' houses, and as a pretense you make long prayers. Therefore you will receive greater condemnation.

¹⁴"But woe to you, Scribes (Sofrim) and Pharisees (Perushim), hypocrites! Because you shut up the Kingdom of Heaven against men; for you don't enter in yourselves, neither do you allow those who are entering in to enter. ¹⁵Woe to you, Scribes (Sofrim) and Pharisees (Perushim), hypocrites! For you travel around by sea and land to make one proselyte; and when he becomes one, you make him twice as much of a son of Gehinnom as yourselves.

¹⁶“Woe to you, you blind guides, who say, ‘Whoever swears by the temple, it is nothing; but whoever swears by the gold of the temple, he is obligated.’ ¹⁷You blind fools! For which is greater, the gold, or the temple that sanctifies the gold? ¹⁸‘Whoever swears by the altar, it is nothing; but whoever swears by the gift that is on it, he is a obligated.’ ¹⁹You blind fools! For which is greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifies the gift? ²⁰He therefore who swears by the altar, swears by it, and by everything on it. ²¹He who swears by the temple, swears by it, and by him who was living in it. ²²He who swears by heaven, swears by the throne of God (EL), and by him who sits on it.

²³“Woe to you, Scribes (Sofrim) and Pharisees (Perushim), hypocrites! For you tithe mint, dill, and cumin, and have left undone the weightier matters of the law: justice, mercy, and faith. But you ought to have done these, and not to have left the other undone. ²⁴You blind guides, who strain out a gnat, and swallow a camel!

²⁵“Woe to you, Scribes (Sofrim) and Pharisees (Perushim), hypocrites! For you clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and unrighteousness. ²⁶You blind Parush (Pharisees), first clean the inside of the cup and of the platter, that the outside of it may become clean also.

²⁷“Woe to you, Scribes (Sofrim) and Pharisees (Perushim), hypocrites! For you are like whitened tombs, which outwardly appear beautiful, but inwardly are full of dead men’s bones, and of all uncleanness. ²⁸Even so you also outwardly appear righteous to men, but inwardly you are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.

²⁹“Woe to you, Scribes (Sofrim) and Pharisees (Perushim), hypocrites! For you build the tombs of the prophets, and decorate the tombs of the righteous, ³⁰and say, ‘If we had lived in the days of our fathers, we wouldn’t have been partakers with them in the blood of the prophets.’ ³¹Therefore you testify to yourselves that you are children of those who killed the prophets. ³²Fill up, then, the measure of your fathers. ³³You serpents, you offspring of vipers, how will you escape the judgment of Gehinnom? ³⁴Therefore, behold, I send to you prophets, wise men, and Scribes (Sofrim). Some of them you will kill and crucify; and some of them you will scourge in your synagogues, and persecute from city to city; ³⁵that on you may come all the righteous blood shed on the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel (Hebel) to the blood of Zekharyah son of Berekhyah, whom you killed between the sanctuary and the altar. ³⁶Most assuredly I tell you, all these things will come upon this generation.

³⁷“Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), who kills the prophets, and stones those who are sent to her! How often would I have gathered your children together, even as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings, and you would not! ³⁸Behold, your house is left to you desolate. ³⁹For I tell you, you will not see me from now on, until you say, ‘Blessed is he who comes in the name of the FATHER!’”

24

YaHshua went out from the temple, and was going on his way. His disciples (talmidim) came to him to show him the buildings of the temple. ²But he answered them, “Don’t you see all of these things? Most assuredly I tell you, there will not be left here one stone on another, that will not be thrown down.”

³As he sat on the Mount of Olives, the disciples (talmidim) came to him privately, saying, “Tell us, when will these things be? What is the sign of your coming, and of the end of the age?”

⁴YaHshua answered them, “Be careful that no one leads you astray. ⁵For many will come in my name, saying, ‘I am the the Messiah,’ and will lead many astray. ⁶You will hear of wars and rumors of wars. See that you aren’t troubled, for all this must happen, but the end is not yet. ⁷For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom; and there will be famines, plagues, and earthquakes in various places. ⁸But all these things are the beginning of birth pains. ⁹Then they will deliver you up to oppression, and will kill you. You will be hated by all of the nations for my name’s sake. ¹⁰Then many will stumble, and will deliver up one another, and will hate one another. ¹¹Many false prophets will arise, and will lead many astray. ¹²Because iniquity will be multiplied, the love of many will grow cold. ¹³But he who endures to the end, the same will be saved. ¹⁴This Good News of the kingdom will be preached in the whole world for a testimony to all the nations, and then the end will come.

¹⁵“When, therefore, you see the abomination of desolation, which was spoken of through Daniyel the prophet, standing in the holy place (let the reader understand), ¹⁶then let those who are in Judah (Yehudah) flee to the mountains. ¹⁷Let him who is on the housetop not go down to take out things that are in his house. ¹⁸Let him who is in the field not return back to get his clothes. ¹⁹But woe to those who are with child and to nursing mothers in those days! ²⁰Pray that your flight will not be in the winter, nor on a Shabbat, ²¹for then there will be great oppression, such as has not been from the beginning of the world until now, no, nor ever will be. ²²Unless those days had been shortened, no flesh would have been saved. But for the sake of the chosen ones, those days will be shortened.

²³“Then if any man tells you, ‘Behold, here is the the Messiah,’ or, ‘There,’ don’t believe it. ²⁴For there will arise false the Messiahs, and false prophets, and they will show great signs and wonders, so as to lead astray, if possible, even the chosen ones.

²⁵“Behold, I have told you beforehand. ²⁶If therefore they tell you, ‘Behold, he is in the wilderness,’ don’t go out; ‘Behold, he is in the inner chambers,’ don’t believe it. ²⁷For as

the lightning comes forth from the east, and is seen even to the west, so will be the coming of the Son of Man. ²⁸For wherever the carcass is, there will the vultures be gathered together. ²⁹But immediately after the oppression of those days, the sun will be darkened, the moon will not give its light, the stars will fall from the sky, and the powers of the heavens will be shaken; ³⁰and then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky. Then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the sky with power and great glory. ³¹He will send out his angels with a great sound of a trumpet (shofar), and they will gather together his chosen ones from the four winds, from one end of the sky to the other.

³²“Now from the fig tree learn this parable. When its branch has now become tender, and puts forth its leaves, you know that the summer is near. ³³Even so you also, when you see all these things, know that it is near, even at the doors. ³⁴Most assuredly I tell you, this generation will not pass away, until all these things are accomplished. ³⁵Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will not pass away. ³⁶But no one knows of that day and hour, not even the angels of heaven, but my FATHER only.

³⁷“As the days of Noah (Noach) were, so will be the coming of the Son of Man. ³⁸For as in those days which were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah (Noach) entered into the ark (teibah), ³⁹and they didn’t know until the flood came, and took them all away, so will be the coming of the Son of Man. ⁴⁰Then two men will be in the field: one will be taken and one will be left; ⁴¹two women grinding at the mill, one will be taken and one will be left. ⁴²Watch therefore, for you don’t know in what hour your Lord (Adoni) comes. ⁴³But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what watch of the night the thief was coming, he would have watched, and would not have allowed his house to be broken into. ⁴⁴Therefore also be ready, for in an hour that you don’t expect, the Son of Man will come.

⁴⁵“Who then is the faithful and wise servant, whom his Lord (Adoni) has set over his household, to give them their food in due season? ⁴⁶Blessed is that servant whom his Lord (Adoni) finds doing so when he comes. ⁴⁷Most assuredly I tell you that he will set him over all that he has. ⁴⁸But if that evil servant should say in his heart, ‘My Lord (Adoni) is delaying his coming,’ ⁴⁹and begins to beat his fellow-servants, and eat and drink with the drunken, ⁵⁰the Lord (Adoni) of that servant will come in a day when he doesn’t expect it, and in an hour when he doesn’t know it, ⁵¹and will cut him in pieces, and appoint his portion with the hypocrites; there is where the weeping and grinding of teeth will be.

25

“Then the Kingdom of Heaven will be like ten virgins, who took their lamps, and went out to meet the bridegroom. ²Five of them were foolish, and five were wise. ³Those who were foolish, when they took their lamps, took no oil with them, ⁴but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. ⁵Now while the bridegroom delayed, they all slumbered and slept. ⁶But at midnight there was a cry, ‘Behold! The bridegroom is coming! Come out to meet him!’ ⁷Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their lamps. ⁸The foolish said to the wise, ‘Give us some of your oil, for our lamps are going out.’ ⁹But the wise answered, saying, ‘What if there isn’t enough for us and you? You go rather to those who sell, and buy for yourselves.’ ¹⁰While they went away to buy, the bridegroom came, and those who were ready went in with him to the marriage feast, and the door was shut. ¹¹Afterward the other virgins also came, saying, ‘Lord (Adoni), Lord (Adoni), open to us.’ ¹²But he answered, ‘Most assuredly I tell you, I don’t know you.’ ¹³Watch therefore, for you don’t know the day nor the hour in which the Son of Man is coming.

¹⁴“For it is like a man, going into another country, who called his own servants, and entrusted his goods to them. ¹⁵To one he gave five talents, to another two, to another one; to each according to his own ability. Then he went on his journey. ¹⁶Immediately he who received the five talents went and traded with them, and made another five talents. ¹⁷In like manner he also who got the two gained another two. ¹⁸But he who received the one went away and dug in the earth, and hid his Lord (Adoni)’s money.

¹⁹“Now after a long time the Lord (Adoni) of those servants came, and reconciled accounts with them. ²⁰He who received the five talents came and brought another five talents, saying, ‘Lord (Adoni), you delivered to me five talents. Behold, I have gained another five talents besides them.’

²¹“His Lord (Adoni) said to him, ‘Well done, good and faithful servant. You have been faithful over a few things, I will set you over many things. Enter into the joy of your Lord (Adoni).’

²²“He also who got the two talents came and said, ‘Lord (Adoni), you delivered to me two talents. Behold, I have gained another two talents besides them.’

²³“His Lord (Adoni) said to him, ‘Well done, good and faithful servant. You have been faithful over a few things, I will set you over many things. Enter into the joy of your Lord (Adoni).’

²⁴“He also who had received the one talent came and said, ‘Lord (Adoni), I knew you that you are a hard man, reaping where you did not sow, and gathering where you did

not scatter. ²⁵I was afraid, and went away and hid your talent in the earth. Behold, you have what is yours.'

²⁶"But his Lord (Adoni) answered him, 'You wicked and slothful servant. You knew that I reap where I didn't sow, and gather where I didn't scatter. ²⁷You ought therefore to have deposited my money with the bankers, and at my coming I should have received back my own with interest. ²⁸Take away therefore the talent from him, and give it to him who has the ten talents. ²⁹For to everyone who has will be given, and he will have abundance, but from him who has not, even that which he has will be taken away. ³⁰Throw out the unprofitable servant into the outer darkness, where there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth.'

³¹"But when the Son of Man comes in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then he will sit on the throne of his glory. ³²Before him all the nations will be gathered, and he will separate them one from another, as a shepherd separates the sheep from the goats. ³³He will set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left. ³⁴Then the King will tell those on his right hand, 'Come, blessed of my FATHER, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world; ³⁵for I was hungry, and you gave me food to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave me drink; I was a stranger, and you took me in; ³⁶naked, and you clothed me; I was sick, and you visited me; I was in prison, and you came to me.'

³⁷"Then the righteous will answer him, saying, 'Lord (Adoni), when did we see you hungry, and feed you; or thirsty, and give you a drink? ³⁸When did we see you as a stranger, and take you in; or naked, and clothe you? ³⁹When did we see you sick, or in prison, and come to you?'

⁴⁰"The King will answer them, 'Most assuredly I tell you, inasmuch as you did it to one of the least of these my brothers, you did it to me.' ⁴¹Then he will say also to those on the left hand, 'Depart from me, you cursed, into the eternal fire which is prepared for the devil and his angels; ⁴²for I was hungry, and you didn't give me food to eat; I was thirsty, and you gave me no drink; ⁴³I was a stranger, and you didn't take me in; naked, and you didn't clothe me; sick, and in prison, and you didn't visit me.'

⁴⁴"Then they will also answer, saying, 'Lord (Adoni), when did we see you hungry, or thirsty, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in prison, and didn't help you?'

⁴⁵"Then he will answer them, saying, 'Most assuredly I tell you, inasmuch as you didn't do it to one of the least of these, you didn't do it to me.' ⁴⁶These will go away into eternal punishment, but the righteous into eternal life."

26

It happened, when YaHshua had finished all these words, that he said to his disciples (talmidim), ²“You know that after two days the Passover (Pesach) is coming, and the Son of Man will be delivered up to be crucified.”

³Then the chief Priest (Kohanim), the Scribes (Sofrim), and the Elders (Zakenim) of the people were gathered together in the court of the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), who was called Kayafa. ⁴They took counsel together that they might take YaHshua by deceit, and kill him. ⁵But they said, “Not during the feast, lest a riot occur among the people.”

⁶Now when YaHshua was in Beit-Anyah, in the house of Simon (Shimon) the leper, ⁷a woman came to him having an alabaster jar of very expensive ointment, and she poured it on his head as he sat at the table. ⁸But when his disciples (talmidim) saw this, they were indignant, saying, “Why this waste? ⁹For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor.”

¹⁰But YaHshua, knowing this, said to them, “Why do you trouble the woman? Because she has done a good work for me. ¹¹For you always have the poor with you; but you don’t always have me. ¹²For in pouring this ointment on my body, she did it to prepare me for burial. ¹³Most assuredly I tell you, wherever this Good News is preached in the whole world, what this woman has done will also be spoken of as a memorial of her.”

¹⁴Then one of the twelve, who was called Judah (Yehudah) Iscariot (Kriot), went to the chief Priest (Kohanim), ¹⁵and said, “What are you willing to give me, that I should deliver him to you?” They weighed out for him thirty pieces of silver. ¹⁶From that time he sought opportunity to betray him.

¹⁷Now on the first day of unleaven bread (matzah), the disciples (talmidim) came to YaHshua, saying to him, “Where do you want us to prepare for you to eat the Passover (Pesach)?”

¹⁸He said, “Go into the city to a certain person, and tell him, ‘The Teacher says, “My time is at hand. I will keep the Passover (Pesach) at your house with my disciples (talmidim).”’”

¹⁹The disciples (talmidim) did as YaHshua commanded them, and they prepared the Passover (Pesach). ²⁰Now when evening had come, he was reclining at the table with the twelve disciples (talmidim). ²¹As they were eating, he said, “Most assuredly I tell you that one of you will betray me.”

²²They were exceedingly sorrowful, and each began to ask him, "It isn't me, is it, Lord (Adoni)?"

²³He answered, "He who dipped his hand with me in the dish, the same will betray me.
²⁴The Son of Man goes, even as it is written of him, but woe to that man through whom the Son of Man is betrayed! It would be better for that man if he had not been born."

²⁵Judah (Yehudah), who betrayed him, answered, "It isn't me, is it, Rabbi?"

He said to him, "You said it."

²⁶As they were eating, YaHshua took bread, gave thanks for it, and broke it. He gave to the disciples (talmidim), and said, "Take, eat; this is my body." ²⁷He took the cup, gave thanks, and gave to them, saying, "All of you drink it, ²⁸for this is my blood of the new covenant, which is poured out for many for the remission of sins. ²⁹But I tell you that I will not drink of this fruit of the vine from now on, until that day when I drink it anew with you in my FATHER's kingdom." ³⁰When they had sung a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives.

³¹Then YaHshua said to them, "All of you will be made to stumble because of me tonight, for it is written, 'I will strike the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock will be scattered.' ³²But after I am raised up, I will go before you into the Galil."

³³But Simon (Shimon) answered him, "Even if all will be made to stumble because of you, I will never be made to stumble."

³⁴YaHshua said to him, "Most assuredly I tell you that tonight, before the cock crows, you will deny me three times."

³⁵Simon (Shimon) said to him, "Even if I must die with you, I will not deny you." All of the disciples (talmidim) also said likewise.

³⁶Then YaHshua came with them to a place called Gat-Shemanim, and said to his disciples (talmidim), "Sit here, while I go there and pray." ³⁷He took with him Simon (Shimon) and the two sons of Zabdai, and began to be sorrowful and severely troubled. ³⁸Then he said to them, "My soul is exceedingly sorrowful, even to death. Stay here, and watch with me."

³⁹He went forward a little, fell on his face, and prayed, saying, "My FATHER, if it is possible, let this cup pass away from me; nevertheless, not what I desire, but what you desire."

⁴⁰He came to the disciples (talmidim), and found them sleeping, and said to Simon (Shimon), "What, couldn't you watch with me for one hour? ⁴¹Watch and pray, that you don't enter into temptation. The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak."

⁴²Again, a second time he went away, and prayed, saying, "My FATHER, if this cup can't pass away from me unless I drink it, your desire be done." ⁴³He came again and found them sleeping, for their eyes were heavy. ⁴⁴He left them again, went away, and prayed a third time, saying the same words. ⁴⁵Then he came to his disciples (talmidim), and said to them, "Sleep on now, and take your rest. Behold, the hour is at hand, and the Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. ⁴⁶Arise, let's be going. Behold, he who betrays me is at hand."

⁴⁷While he was still speaking, behold, Judah (Yehudah), one of the twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with swords and clubs, from the chief Priest (Kohen) and Elders (Zakenim) of the people. ⁴⁸Now he who betrayed him gave them a sign, saying, "Whoever I kiss, he is the one. Seize him." ⁴⁹Immediately he came to YaHshua, and said, "Hail, Rabbi!" and kissed him.

⁵⁰YaHshua said to him, "Friend, why are you here?" Then they came and laid hands on YaHshua, and took him. ⁵¹Behold, one of those who were with YaHshua stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and struck the servant of the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), and struck off his ear. ⁵²Then YaHshua said to him, "Put your sword back into its place, for all those who take the sword will die by the sword. ⁵³Or do you think that I couldn't ask my FATHER, and he would even now send me more than twelve legions of angels? ⁵⁴How then would the Scriptures be fulfilled that it must be so?"

⁵⁵In that hour YaHshua said to the multitudes, "Have you come out as against a robber with swords and clubs to seize me? I sat daily in the temple teaching, and you didn't arrest me. ⁵⁶But all this has happened, that the Scriptures of the prophets might be fulfilled."

Then all the disciples (talmidim) left him, and fled. ⁵⁷Those who had taken YaHshua led him away to Kayafa the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), where the Scribes (Sofrim) and the Elders (Zakenim) were gathered together. ⁵⁸But Simon (Shimon) followed him from a distance, to the court of the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), and entered in and sat with the officers, to see the end. ⁵⁹Now the chief Priest (Kohanim), the Elders (Zakenim), and the whole council sought false testimony against YaHshua, that they might put him to death; ⁶⁰and they found none. Even though many false witnesses came forward, they found none. But at last two false witnesses came forward, ⁶¹and said, "This man said, 'I am able to destroy the temple of God (EL), and to build it in three days.'"

⁶²The High Priest (Kohen Gadol) stood up, and said to him, "Have you no answer? What is this that these testify against you?" ⁶³But YaHshua held his peace (shalom). The High Priest (Kohen Gadol) answered him, "I adjure you by the living God (EL), that you tell us whether you are the the Messiah, the Son of God (EL)."

⁶⁴YaHshua said to him, "You have said it. Nevertheless, I tell you, henceforth you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of Power, and coming on the clouds of the sky."

⁶⁵Then the High Priest (Kohen Gadol) tore his clothing, saying, "He has spoken blasphemy! Why do we need any more witnesses? Behold, now you have heard his blasphemy. ⁶⁶What do you think?"

They answered, "He is worthy of death!" ⁶⁷Then they spit in his face and beat him with their fists, and some slapped him, ⁶⁸saying, "Prophesy to us, you the Messiah! Who hit you?"

⁶⁹Now Simon (Shimon) was sitting outside in the court, and a maid came to him, saying, "You were also with YaHshua, from the Galil!"

⁷⁰But he denied it before them all, saying, "I don't know what you are talking about."

⁷¹When he had gone out onto the porch, someone else saw him, and said to those who were there, "This man also was with YaHshua of Nazareth (Natzeret)."

⁷²Again he denied it with an oath, "I don't know the man."

⁷³After a little while those who stood by came and said to Simon (Shimon), "Surely you are also one of them, for your speech makes you known."

⁷⁴Then he began to curse and to swear, "I don't know the man!"

Immediately the cock crowed. ⁷⁵Simon (Shimon) remembered the word which YaHshua had said to him, "Before the cock crows, you will deny me three times." He went out and wept bitterly.

27

Now when morning had come, all the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Elders (Zakenim) of the people took counsel against YaHshua to put him to death: ²and they bound him, and led him away, and delivered him up to Pontius Pilate, the governor. ³Then Judah (Yehudah), who betrayed him, when he saw that YaHshua was condemned, felt

remorse, and brought back the thirty pieces of silver to the chief Priest (Kohanim) and Elders (Zakenim), ⁴saying, "I have sinned in that I betrayed innocent blood."

But they said, "What is that to us? You see to it."

⁵He threw down the pieces of silver in the sanctuary, and departed. He went away and hanged himself. ⁶The chief Priest (Kohanim) took the pieces of silver, and said, "It's not lawful to put them into the treasury, since it is the price of blood." ⁷They took counsel, and bought the potter's field with them, to bury strangers in. ⁸Therefore that field was called "The Field of Blood" to this day. ⁹Then that which was spoken through Jeremiah (Yirmeyah) the prophet was fulfilled, saying,

"They took the thirty pieces of silver,
The price of him upon whom a price had been set,
Whom some of the children of Yisrael priced,
¹⁰And they gave them for the potter's field,
As YaHWeH commanded me."

¹¹Now YaHshua stood before the governor: and the governor asked him, saying, "Are you the King of the Jew (Yehudim)?"

YaHshua said to him, "So you say."

¹²When he was accused by the chief Priest (Kohanim) and Elders (Zakenim), he answered nothing. ¹³Then Pilate said to him, "Don't you hear how many things they testify against you?"

¹⁴He gave him no answer, not even one word, so that the governor marveled greatly. ¹⁵Now at the feast the governor was accustomed to release to the multitude one prisoner, whom they desired. ¹⁶They had then a notable prisoner, called Bar-Abba. ¹⁷When therefore they were gathered together, Pilate said to them, "Whom do you want me to release to you? Bar-Abba, or YaHshua, who is called the Messiah?" ¹⁸For he knew that because of envy they had delivered him up.

¹⁹While he was sitting on the judgment seat, his wife sent to him, saying, "Have nothing to do with that righteous man, for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him." ²⁰Now the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Elders (Zakenim) persuaded the multitudes to ask for Bar-Abba, and destroy YaHshua. ²¹But the governor answered them, "Which of the two do you want me to release to you?"

They said, "Bar-Abba!"

²²Pilate said to them, "What then shall I do to YaHshua, who is called the Messiah?"

They all said to him, "Let him be crucified!"

²³But the governor said, "Why? What evil has he done?"

But they cried out exceedingly, saying, "Let him be crucified!"

²⁴So when Pilate saw that nothing was being gained, but rather that a disturbance was starting, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, "I am innocent of the blood of this righteous person. You see to it."

²⁵All the people answered, "May his blood be on us, and on our children!"

²⁶Then he released to them Bar-Abba, but YaHshua he flogged and delivered to be crucified. ²⁷Then the governor's soldiers took YaHshua into the Praetorium, and gathered the whole garrison together against him. ²⁸They stripped him, and put a scarlet robe on him. ²⁹They braided a crown of thorns and put it on his head, and a reed in his right hand; and they kneeled down before him, and mocked him, saying, "Hail, King of the Jew (Yehudim)!" ³⁰They spat on him, and took the reed and struck him on the head. ³¹When they had mocked him, they took the robe off of him, and put his clothes on him, and led him away to crucify him.

³²As they came out, they found a man of Cyrene, Simon (Shimon) by name, and they compelled him to go with them, that he might carry his cross. ³³They came to a place called "Gulgolta," that is to say, "The place of a skull." ³⁴They gave him sour wine to drink mixed with gall. When he had tasted it, he would not drink. ³⁵When they had crucified him, they divided his clothing among them, casting lots, ³⁶and they sat and watched him there. ³⁷They set up over his head the accusation against him written, "THIS IS YAHSHUA, THE KING OF THE JEW (YEHUDIM)."

³⁸Then there were two robbers crucified with him, one on his right hand and one on the left. ³⁹Those who passed by blasphemed him, wagging their heads, ⁴⁰and saying, "You who destroy the temple, and build it in three days, save yourself! If you are the Son of God (EL), come down from the cross!"

⁴¹Likewise the chief Priest (Kohanim) also mocking, with the Scribes (Sofrim), the Pharisees (Perushim), and the Elders (Zakenim), said, ⁴²"He saved others, but he can't save himself. If he is the King of Yisrael, let him come down from the cross now, and we will believe in him. ⁴³He trusts in God (EL). Let God (EL) deliver him now, if he wants him; for he said, 'I am the Son of God (EL).'" ⁴⁴The robbers also who were crucified with him cast on him the same reproach.

⁴⁵Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over all the land until the ninth hour.

⁴⁶About the ninth hour YaHshua cried with a loud voice, saying, “*‘Eli, ‘Eli, lima shavakhtani?’* That is, “*My God (EL), my God (EL), why have you forsaken me?’*”

⁴⁷Some of them who stood there, when they heard it, said, “This man is calling Elijah.”

⁴⁸Immediately one of them ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gave him a drink. ⁴⁹The rest said, “Let him be. Let’s see whether Elijah comes to save him.”

⁵⁰YaHshua cried again with a loud voice, and yielded up his spirit. ⁵¹Behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from the top to the bottom. The earth quaked and the rocks were split. ⁵²The tombs were opened, and many bodies of the holy ones who had fallen asleep were raised; ⁵³and coming out of the tombs after his resurrection, they entered into the holy city and appeared to many. ⁵⁴Now the centurion, and those who were with him watching YaHshua, when they saw the earthquake, and the things that were done, feared exceedingly, saying, “Truly this was the Son of God (EL).”

⁵⁵Many women were there watching from afar, who had followed YaHshua from the Galil, serving him. ⁵⁶Among them were Miryam from Magdala, Miryam the mother of Jacob (Yaaqob) and Yosi, and the mother of the sons of Zabdai. ⁵⁷When evening had come, a rich man from Ramatayim, named Joseph (Yosef), who himself was also YaHshua’s disciple (talmid) came. ⁵⁸This man went to Pilate, and asked for YaHshua’s body. Then Pilate commanded the body to be given up. ⁵⁹Joseph (Yosef) took the body, and wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, ⁶⁰and laid it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in the rock, and he rolled a great stone to the door of the tomb, and departed. ⁶¹Miryam from Magdala was there, and the other Miryam, sitting opposite the tomb. ⁶²Now on the next day, which was the day after the Preparation Day, the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Pharisees (Perushim) were gathered together to Pilate, ⁶³saying, “Sir, we remember what that deceiver said while he was still alive: ‘After three days I will rise again.’ ⁶⁴Command therefore that the tomb be made secure until the third day, lest perhaps his disciples (talmidim) come at night and steal him away, and tell the people, ‘He is risen from the dead;’ and the last deception will be worse than the first.”

⁶⁵Pilate said to them, “You have a guard. Go, make it as secure as you can.” ⁶⁶So they went with the guard and made the tomb secure, sealing the stone.

28

Now after the Shabbat, as it began to dawn on the first day of the week, Miryam from Magdala and the other Miryam came to see the tomb. ²Behold, there was a great

earthquake, for an angel of YaHWeH descended from the sky, and came and rolled away the stone from the door, and sat on it. ³His appearance was like lightning, and his clothing white as snow. ⁴For fear of him, the guards shook, and became like dead men. ⁵The angel answered the women, "Don't be afraid, for I know that you seek YaHshua, who has been crucified. ⁶He is not here, for he has risen, just like he said. Come, see the place where the Lord (Adoni) was lying. ⁷Go quickly and tell his disciples (talmidim), 'He has risen from the dead, and behold, he goes before you into the Galil; there you will see him.' Behold, I have told you."

⁸They departed quickly from the tomb with fear and great joy, and ran to bring his disciples (talmidim) word. ⁹As they went to tell his disciples (talmidim), behold, YaHshua met them, saying, "Rejoice!"

They came and took hold of his feet, and worshiped him.

¹⁰Then YaHshua said to them, "Don't be afraid. Go tell my brothers that they should go into the Galil, and there they will see me."

¹¹Now while they were going, behold, some of the guards came into the city, and told the chief Priest (Kohanim) all the things that had happened. ¹²When they were assembled with the Elders (Zakenim), and had taken counsel, they gave a large amount of silver to the soldiers, ¹³saying, "Say that his disciples (talmidim) came by night, and stole him away while we slept. ¹⁴If this comes to the governor's ears, we will persuade him and make you free of worry." ¹⁵So they took the money and did as they were told. This saying was spread abroad among the Jew (Yehudim), and continues until this day.

¹⁶But the eleven disciples (talmidim) went into the Galil, to the mountain where YaHshua had sent them. ¹⁷When they saw him, they bowed down to him, but some doubted. ¹⁸YaHshua came to them and spoke to them, saying, "All authority has been given to me in heaven and on earth. ¹⁹Go, and make disciples (talmidim) of all nations, immersing them in the name of the FATHER and of the SON and of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), ²⁰teaching them to observe all things which I commanded you. Behold, I am with you always, even to the end of the age." .

Notes:

Mark

1

The beginning of the Good News of YaHshua the Messiah, the Son of the FATHER. ²As it is written in the prophets,

“Behold, I send my messenger before your face,
Who will prepare your way before you.

³The voice of one crying in the wilderness,

‘Make ready the way of YaHWeH!

Make his paths straight!’”

⁴John (Yochanan) came immersing in the wilderness and preaching the immersion of repentance for forgiveness of sins. ⁵All the country of Judah (Yehudah) and all those of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) went out to him. They were immersed by him in the Jordan (Yarden) river, confessing their sins. ⁶John (Yochanan) was clothed with camel’s hair and a leather belt around his loins. He ate locusts and wild honey. ⁷He preached, saying, “After me comes he who is mightier than I, the thong of whose sandals I am not worthy to stoop down and loosen. ⁸I immersed you in water, but he will immerse you in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh).”

⁹It happened in those days, that YaHshua came from Nazareth (Natzeret) of the Galil, and was immersed by John (Yochanan) in the Jordan (Yarden). ¹⁰Immediately coming up from the water, he saw the heavens parting, and the Spirit descending on him like a dove. ¹¹A voice came out of the sky, “You are my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.”

¹²Immediately the Spirit drove him out into the wilderness. ¹³He was there in the wilderness forty days tempted by Satan. He was with the wild animals; and the angels were ministering to him.

¹⁴Now after John (Yochanan) was taken into custody, YaHshua came into the Galil, preaching the Good News of the Kingdom of the FATHER, ¹⁵and saying, “The time is fulfilled, and the Kingdom of the FATHER is at hand! Repent, and believe in the Good News.”

¹⁶Passing along by the sea of the Galil, he saw Simon (Shimon) and Andrew (Andrai) the brother of Simon (Shimon) casting a net in the sea, for they were fishermen.

¹⁷YaHshua said to them, “Come after me, and I will make you into fishers for men.”

¹⁸Immediately they left their nets, and followed him. ¹⁹Going on a little further from there, he saw Jacob (Yaaqob) the son of Zabdai, and John (Yochanan), his brother, who were also in the boat mending the nets. ²⁰Immediately he called them, and they left their father, Zabdai, in the boat with the hired servants, and went after him. ²¹They went into Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum), and immediately on the day of Shabbat he entered into the synagogue and taught. ²²They were astonished at his teaching, for he taught them as having authority, and not as the Scribes (Sofrim). ²³Immediately there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit, and he cried out, ²⁴saying, "Ha! What do we have to do with you, YaHshua, you Nazareth (Natzri)? Have you come to destroy us? I know you who you are: the Holy One of God (EL) (El)!"

²⁵YaHshua rebuked him, saying, "Be quiet, and come out of him!"

²⁶The unclean spirit, convulsing him and crying with a loud voice, came out of him. ²⁷They were all amazed, so that they questioned among themselves, saying, "What is this? A new teaching? For with authority he commands even the unclean spirits, and they obey him!" ²⁸The report of him went out immediately everywhere into all the region of the Galil and its surrounding area.

²⁹Immediately, when they had come out of the synagogue, they came into the house of Simon (Shimon) and Andrew (Andrai), with Jacob (Yaaqob) and John (Yochanan). ³⁰Now Simon (Shimon)'s wife's mother lay sick with a fever, and immediately they told him about her. ³¹He came and took her by the hand, and raised her up. The fever left her, and she served them. ³²At evening, when the sun had set, they brought to him all who were sick, and those who were possessed by demons. ³³All the city was gathered together at the door. ³⁴He healed many who were sick with various diseases, and cast out many demons. He didn't allow the demons to speak, because they knew him.

³⁵Early in the night, he rose up and went out, and departed into a deserted place, and prayed there. ³⁶Simon (Shimon) and those who were with him followed after him; ³⁷and they found him, and told him, "Everyone is looking for you."

³⁸He said to them, "Let's go elsewhere into the next towns, that I may preach there also, because for this reason I came forth." ³⁹He went into their synagogues throughout all Galil, preaching and casting out demons.

⁴⁰There came to him a leper, begging him, kneeling down to him, and saying to him, "If you want to, you can make me clean."

⁴¹Being moved with compassion, he stretched out his hand, and touched him, and said to him, "I want to. Be made clean." ⁴²When he had said this, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was made clean. ⁴³He strictly warned him, and immediately

sent him out, ⁴⁴and said to him, “See you say nothing to anybody, but go show yourself to the Priest (Kohen), and offer for your cleansing the things which Moses (Moshe) commanded, for a testimony to them.”

⁴⁵But he went out, and began to proclaim it much, and to spread about the matter, so that YaHshua could no more openly enter into a city, but was outside in desert places: and they came to him from everywhere.

2

When he entered again into Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum) after some days, it was heard that he was in the house. ²Immediately many were gathered together, so that there was no more room, not even around the door; and he spoke the word to them. ³Four people came, carrying a paralytic to him. ⁴When they could not come near to him for the crowd, they removed the roof where he was. When they had broken it up, they let down the mat that the paralytic was lying on. ⁵YaHshua, seeing their faith, said to the paralytic, “Son, your sins are forgiven you.”

⁶But there were some of the Scribes (Sofrim) sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts, ⁷“Why does this man speak blasphemies like that? Who can forgive sins but God (EL) alone?”

⁸Immediately YaHshua, perceiving in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, said to them, “Why do you reason these things in your hearts? ⁹Which is easier, to tell the paralytic, ‘Your sins are forgiven;’ or to say, ‘Arise, and take up your bed, and walk?’ ¹⁰But that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins” – he said to the paralytic – ¹¹“I tell you, arise, take up your mat, and go to your house.”

¹²He arose, and immediately took up the mat, and went out in front of them all; so that they were all amazed, and glorified God (EL), saying, “We never saw anything like this!”

¹³He went out again by the seaside. All the multitude came to him, and he taught them. ¹⁴As he passed by, he saw Levi, the son of H^ulfai, sitting at the tax office, and he said to him, “Follow me.” And he arose and followed him.

¹⁵It happened, that he was reclining at the table in his house, and many tax collectors and sinners sat down with YaHshua and his disciples (talmidim), for there were many, and they followed him. ¹⁶The Scribes (Sofrim) and the Pharisees (Perushim), when they saw that he was eating with the sinners and tax collectors, said to his disciples (talmidim), “Why is it that he eats and drinks with tax collectors and sinners?”

¹⁷When YaHshua heard it, he said to them, “Those who are healthy have no need for a physician, but those who are sick. I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.”

¹⁸John (Yochanan)’s disciples (talmidim) and the Pharisees (Perushim) were fasting, and they came and asked him, “Why do John (Yochanan)’s disciples (talmidim) and the disciples (talmidim) of the Pharisees (Perushim) fast, but your disciples (talmidim) don’t fast?”

¹⁹YaHshua said to them, “Can the groomsmen fast while the bridegroom is with them? As long as they have the bridegroom with them, they can’t fast. ²⁰But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then will they fast in that day. ²¹No one sews a piece of unshrunk cloth on an old garment, or else the patch shrinks and the new tears away from the old, and a worse hole is made. ²²No one puts new wine into old wineskins, or else the new wine will burst the skins, and the wine pours out, and the skins will be destroyed; but they put new wine into fresh wineskins.”

²³It happened that he was going on the day of Shabbat through the grain fields, and his disciples (talmidim) began, as they went, to pluck the ears of grain. ²⁴The Pharisees (Perushim) said to him, “Behold, why do they do that which is not lawful on the day of Shabbat?”

²⁵He said to them, “Did you never read what David did, when he had need, and was hungry – he, and they who were with him? ²⁶How he entered into the house of God (EL) when Avyatar was High Priest (Kohen Gadol), and ate the show bread, which it is not lawful to eat except for the Priest (Kohanim), and gave also to those who were with him?” ²⁷He said to them, “The Shabbat was made for man, not man for the Shabbat. ²⁸Therefore the Son of Man is Lord (Adoni) even of the Shabbat.”

3

He entered again into the synagogue, and there was a man there who had his hand withered. ²They watched him, whether he would heal him on the day of Shabbat, that they might accuse him. ³He said to the man who had his hand withered, “Stand up.” ⁴He said to them, “Is it lawful on the day of Shabbat to do good, or to do harm? To save a life, or to kill?” But they were silent. ⁵When he had looked around at them with anger, being grieved at the hardening of their hearts, he said to the man, “Stretch out your hand.” He stretched it out, and his hand was restored as healthy as the other. ⁶The Pharisees (Perushim) went out, and immediately conspired with the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

⁷YaHshua withdrew to the sea with his disciples (talmidim), and a great multitude followed him from the Galil, from Judah (Yehudah), ⁸from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), from Idumaea, beyond the Jordan (Yarden), and those from around Tyre (Tzor) and Sidon (Tzidon). A great multitude, hearing what great things he did, came to him. ⁹He spoke to his disciples (talmidim) that a little boat should stay near him because of the crowd, so that they wouldn't press on him. ¹⁰For he had healed many, so that as many as had diseases pressed on him that they might touch him. ¹¹The unclean spirits, whenever they saw him, fell down before him, and cried, "You are the Son of God (EL) (El)!" ¹²He sternly warned them that they should not make him known.

¹³He went up into the mountain, and called to himself those whom he wanted, and they went to him. ¹⁴He appointed twelve, that they might be with him, and that he might send them out to preach, ¹⁵and to have authority to heal sicknesses and to cast out demons: ¹⁶Simon (Shimon), to whom he gave the name Rock (Petra, Peter); ¹⁷Jacob (Yaaqob) the son of Zabdai; John (Yochanan), the brother of Jacob (Yaaqob), and he surnamed them Benei-Regesh, which means, Sons of Thunder; ¹⁸Andrew (Andrai); Philip (Pilipos); Bartholomew (Bar-Talmi); Mattityah; Thomas (Toma); Jacob (Yaaqob), the son of Halfai; Taddi; Simon (Shimon) the Zealot; ¹⁹and Judah (Yehudah) Iscariot (Kriot), who also betrayed him.

He came into a house. ²⁰The multitude came together again, so that they could not so much as eat bread. ²¹When his friends heard it, they went out to seize him: for they said, "He is insane." ²²The Scribes (Sofrim) who came down from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) said, "He has Baal-Zibbul," and, "By the prince of the demons he casts out the demons."

²³He summoned them, and said to them in parables, "How can Satan cast out Satan? ²⁴If a kingdom is divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand. ²⁵If a house is divided against itself, that house cannot stand. ²⁶If Satan has risen up against himself, and is divided, he can't stand, but has an end. ²⁷But no one can enter into the house of the strong man to plunder, unless he first binds the strong man; and then he will plunder his house. ²⁸Most assuredly I tell you, all of the children of men's sins will be forgiven them, including their blasphemies with which they may blaspheme; ²⁹but whoever may blaspheme against the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) never has forgiveness, but is guilty of an eternal sin" ³⁰— because they said, "He has an unclean spirit."

³¹His mother and his brothers came, and standing outside, they sent to him, calling him. ³²A multitude was sitting around him, and they told him, "Behold, your mother, your brothers, and your sisters are outside looking for you."

³³He answered them, "Who are my mother and my brothers?" ³⁴Looking around at those who sat around him, he said, "Behold, my mother and my brothers! ³⁵For whoever does the will of God (EL), the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother."

4

Again he began to teach by the seaside. A great multitude was gathered to him, so that he entered into a boat in the sea, and sat down. All the multitude were on the land by the sea. ²He taught them many things in parables, and told them in his teaching, ³“Listen! Behold, the farmer went out to sow, ⁴and it happened, as he sowed, some seed fell by the road, and the birds came and devoured it. ⁵Others fell on the rocky ground, where it had little soil, and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of soil. ⁶When the sun had risen, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away. ⁷Others fell among the thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit. ⁸Others fell into the good ground, and yielded fruit, growing up and increasing. Some brought forth thirty times, some sixty times, and some one hundred times as much.”⁹He said, “Whoever has ears to hear, let him hear.”

¹⁰When he was alone, those who were around him with the twelve asked him about the parables. ¹¹He said to them, “To you is given the mystery of the Kingdom of the FATHER (Ei), but to those who are outside, all things are done in parables, ¹²that ‘seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest perhaps they should turn again, and their sins should be forgiven them.’”

¹³He said to them, “Don’t you understand this parable? How will you understand all of the parables? ¹⁴The farmer sows the word. ¹⁵These are the ones by the road, where the word is sown; and when they have heard, immediately Satan comes, and takes away the word which has been sown in them. ¹⁶These in like manner are those who are sown on the rocky places, who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with joy. ¹⁷They have no root in themselves, but are short-lived. When oppression or persecution arises because of the word, immediately they stumble. ¹⁸Others are those who are sown among the thorns. These are those who have heard the word, ¹⁹and the cares of this age, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in choke the word, and it becomes unfruitful. ²⁰These are those which were sown on the good ground: such as hear the word, and accept it, and bear fruit, some thirty times, some sixty times, and some one hundred times.”

²¹He said to them, “Is the lamp brought to be put under a basket or under a bed? Isn’t it put on a menorah? ²²For there is nothing hidden, except that it should be made known; neither was anything made secret, but that it should come to light. ²³If any man has ears to hear, let him hear.”

²⁴He said to them, “Take heed what you hear. With whatever measure you measure, it will be measured to you, and more will be given to you who hear. ²⁵For whoever has, to

him will more be given, and he who doesn't have, from him will be taken away even that which he has."

²⁶He said, "The Kingdom of the FATHER is as if a man should cast seed on the earth, ²⁷and should sleep and rise night and day, and the seed should spring up and grow, he doesn't know how. ²⁸For the earth bears fruit: first the blade, then the ear, then the full grain in the ear. ²⁹But when the fruit is ripe, immediately he puts forth the sickle, because the harvest has come."

³⁰He said, "How will we liken the Kingdom of the FATHER? Or with what parable will we illustrate it? ³¹It's like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, though it is less than all the seeds that are on the earth, ³²yet when it is sown, grows up, and becomes greater than all the herbs, and puts out great branches, so that the birds of the sky can lodge under its shadow."

³³With many such parables he spoke the word to them, as they were able to hear it. ³⁴Without a parable he didn't speak to them; but privately to his own disciples (talmidim) he explained all things.

³⁵On that day, when evening had come, he said to them, "Let's go over to the other side." ³⁶Leaving the multitude, they took him with them, even as he was, in the boat. Other small boats were also with him. ³⁷There arose a great wind storm, and the waves beat into the boat, so much that the boat was already filled. ³⁸He himself was in the stern, asleep on the cushion, and they woke him up, and told him, "Teacher, don't you care that we are dying?"

³⁹He awoke, and rebuked the wind, and said to the sea, "Peace (shalom)! Be still!" The wind ceased, and there was a great calm. ⁴⁰He said to them, "Why are you so afraid? How is it that you have no faith?"

⁴¹They were greatly afraid, and said to one another, "Who then is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?"

5

They came to the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadara. ²When he had come out of the boat, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, ³who had his dwelling in the tombs. Nobody could bind him any more, not even with chains, ⁴because he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been torn apart by him, and the fetters broken in pieces. Nobody had the strength to tame him. ⁵Always, night and day, in the tombs and in the mountains, he was crying out,

and cutting himself with stones. ⁶When he saw YaHshua from afar, he ran and bowed down to him, ⁷and crying out with a loud voice, he said, "What have I to do with you, YaHshua, you Son of Ha`Elyon (Highest) God (EL)? I adjure you by God (EL) (El), don't torment me." ⁸For he said to him, "Come out of the man, you unclean spirit!"

⁹He asked him, "What is your name?"

He said to him, "My name is Legion, for we are many." ¹⁰He begged him much that he would not send them away out of the country. ¹¹Now there was on the mountainside a great herd of pigs feeding. ¹²All the demons begged him, saying, "Send us into the pigs, that we may enter into them."

¹³At once YaHshua gave them permission. The unclean spirits came out and entered into the pigs. The herd of about two thousand rushed down the steep bank into the sea, and they were drowned in the sea. ¹⁴Those who fed them fled, and told it in the city and in the country.

The people came to see what it was that had happened. ¹⁵They came to YaHshua, and saw him who had been possessed by demons sitting, clothed, and in his right mind, even him who had the legion; and they were afraid. ¹⁶Those who saw it declared to them how it happened to him who was possessed by demons, and about the pigs. ¹⁷They began to beg him to depart from their region.

¹⁸As he was entering into the boat, he who had been possessed by demons begged him that he might be with him. ¹⁹He didn't allow him, but said to him, "Go to your house, to your friends, and tell them what great things the Lord (Adoni) has done for you, and how he had mercy on you."

²⁰He went his way, and began to proclaim in Decapolis how YaHshua had done great things for him, and everyone marveled.

²¹When YaHshua had crossed back over in the boat to the other side, a great multitude was gathered to him; and he was by the sea. ²²Behold, one of the rulers of the synagogue, Ya'ir by name, came; and seeing him, he fell at his feet, ²³and begged him much, saying, "My little daughter is at the point of death. Please come and lay your hands on her, that she may be made healthy, and live."

²⁴He went with him, and a great multitude followed him, and they pressed upon him on all sides. ²⁵A certain woman, who had an issue of blood for twelve years, ²⁶and had suffered many things by many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was no better, but rather grew worse, ²⁷having heard the things concerning YaHshua, came up behind him in the crowd, and touched his clothes. ²⁸For she said, "If I just touch his

clothes, I will be made well.”²⁹Immediately the flow of her blood was dried up, and she felt in her body that she was healed of her affliction.

³⁰Immediately YaHshua, perceiving in himself that the power had gone out from him, turned around in the crowd, and asked, “Who touched my clothes?”

³¹His disciples (talmidim) said to him, “You see the multitude pressing against you, and you say, ‘Who touched me?’”

³²He looked around to see her who had done this thing. ³³But the woman, fearing and trembling, knowing what had been done to her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.

³⁴He said to her, “Daughter, your faith has made you well. Go in peace (shalom), and be cured of your disease.”

³⁵While he was still speaking, they came from the synagogue ruler’s house saying, “Your daughter is dead. Why bother the Teacher any more?”

³⁶But YaHshua, when he heard the message spoken, immediately said to the ruler of the synagogue, “Don’t be afraid, only believe.” ³⁷He allowed no one to follow him, except Simon (Shimon), Jacob (Yaaqob), and John (Yochanan) the brother of Jacob (Yaaqob).

³⁸He came to the synagogue ruler’s house, and he saw an uproar, weeping, and great wailing. ³⁹When he had entered in, he said to them, “Why do you make an uproar and weep? The child is not dead, but is asleep.”

⁴⁰They ridiculed him. But he, having put them all out, took the father of the child and her mother and those who were with him, and went in where the child was lying. ⁴¹Taking the child by the hand, he said to her, “Talita, kumi;” which means, being interpreted, “Girl, I tell you, get up.” ⁴²Immediately the girl rose up, and walked, for she was twelve years old. They were amazed with great amazement. ⁴³He strictly ordered them that no one should know this, and commanded that something should be given to her to eat.

6

He went out from there. He came into his own country, and his disciples (talmidim) followed him. ²When the Shabbat had come, he began to teach in the synagogue, and many hearing him were astonished, saying, “Where did this man get these things?” and, “What is the wisdom that is given to this man, that such mighty works come about by his hands? ³Isn’t this the carpenter, the son of Miryam, and brother of Jacob (Yaaqob), Yosi, Judah (Yehudah), and Simon (Shimon)? Aren’t his sisters here with us?” They were offended at him.

⁴YaHshua said to them, "A prophet is not without honor, except in his own country, and among his own relatives, and in his own house." ⁵He could do no mighty work there, except that he laid his hands on a few sick folk, and healed them. ⁶He marveled because of their unbelief.

He went around the villages teaching. ⁷He called to himself the twelve, and began to send them out two by two; and he gave them authority over the unclean spirits. ⁸He charged them that they should take nothing for their journey, except a staff only: no bread, no wallet, no money in their purse, ⁹but to wear sandals, and not put on two tunics. ¹⁰He said to them, "Wherever you enter into a house, stay there until you depart from there. ¹¹Whoever will not receive you nor hear you, as you depart from there, shake off the dust that is under your feet for a testimony against them. Assuredly, I tell you, it will be more tolerable for Sodom and `Amorah in the day of judgment than for that city!"

¹²They went out and preached that people should repent. ¹³They cast out many demons, and anointed many with oil who were sick, and healed them. ¹⁴King Herod heard this, for his name had become known, and he said, "John (Yochanan) the immerser has risen from the dead, and therefore these powers are at work in him." ¹⁵But others said, "It is Eliyah." Others said, "It is the Prophet, or like one of the prophets." ¹⁶But Herod, when he heard this, said, "This is John (Yochanan), whom I beheaded. He has risen from the dead." ¹⁷For Herod himself had sent out and arrested John (Yochanan), and bound him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip (Pilipos)'s wife, for he had married her. ¹⁸For John (Yochanan) said to Herod, "It is not lawful for you to have your brother's wife." ¹⁹Herodias set herself against him, and desired to kill him, but she couldn't, ²⁰for Herod feared John (Yochanan), knowing that he was a righteous and holy man, and kept him safe. When he heard him, he did many things, and he heard him gladly.

²¹Then a convenient day came, that Herod on his birthday made a supper for his nobles, the high officers, and the chief men of the Galil. ²²When the daughter of Herodias herself came in and danced, she pleased Herod and those sitting with him. The king said to the young lady, "Ask me whatever you want, and I will give it to you." ²³He swore to her, "Whatever you shall ask of me, I will give you, up to half of my kingdom."

²⁴She went out, and said to her mother, "What shall I ask?"

She said, "The head of John (Yochanan) the immerser."

²⁵She came in immediately with haste to the king, and asked, "I want you to give me right now the head of John (Yochanan) the immerser on a platter."

²⁶The king was exceedingly sorry, but for the sake of his oaths, and of his dinner guests, he didn't wish to refuse her. ²⁷Immediately the king sent out a soldier of his guard, and

commanded to bring John (Yochanan)'s head, and he went and beheaded him in the prison, ²⁸and brought his head on a platter, and gave it to the young lady; and the young lady gave it to her mother.

²⁹When his disciples (talmidim) heard this, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

³⁰The apostles gathered themselves together to YaHshua, and they told him all things, whatever they had done, and whatever they had taught. ³¹He said to them, "You come apart into a deserted place, and rest awhile." For there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat. ³²They went away in the boat to a desert place by themselves. ³³They saw them going, and many recognized him and ran there on foot from all the cities. They arrived before them and came together to him. ³⁴YaHshua came out, saw a great multitude, and he had compassion on them, because they were like sheep without a shepherd, and he began to teach them many things. ³⁵When it was late in the day, his disciples (talmidim) came to him, and said, "This place is deserted, and it is late in the day. ³⁶Send them away, that they may go into the surrounding country and villages, and buy themselves bread, for they have nothing to eat."

³⁷But he answered them, "You give them something to eat."

They asked him, "Shall we go and buy two hundred denarii worth of bread, and give them something to eat?"

³⁸He said to them, "How many loaves do you have? Go see."

When they knew, they said, "Five, and two fish."

³⁹He commanded them that everyone should sit down in groups on the green grass. ⁴⁰They sat down in ranks, by hundreds and by fifties. ⁴¹He took the five loaves and the two fish, and looking up to heaven, he blessed and broke the loaves, and he gave to his disciples (talmidim) to set before them, and he divided the two fish among them all. ⁴²They all ate, and were filled. ⁴³They took up twelve baskets full of broken pieces and also of the fish. ⁴⁴Those who ate the loaves were five thousand men.

⁴⁵Immediately he made his disciples (talmidim) get into the boat, and to go ahead to the other side, to Beit-Tzaidah, while he himself sent the multitude away. ⁴⁶After he had taken leave of them, he went up the mountain to pray.

⁴⁷When evening had come, the boat was in the midst of the sea, and he was alone on the land. ⁴⁸Seeing them distressed in rowing, for the wind was contrary to them, about the fourth watch of the night he came to them, walking on the sea, and he would have passed by them, ⁴⁹but they, when they saw him walking on the sea, supposed that it was

a ghost, and cried out; ⁵⁰for they all saw him, and were troubled. But he immediately spoke with them, and said to them, “**Cheer up! It is I! Don’t be afraid.**” ⁵¹He got into the boat with them; and the wind ceased, and they were very amazed among themselves, and marveled; ⁵²for they hadn’t understood about the loaves, but their hearts were hardened.

⁵³When they had crossed over, they came to land at Ginosar, and moored to the shore. ⁵⁴When they had come out of the boat, immediately the people recognized him, ⁵⁵and ran around that whole region, and began to bring those who were sick, on their mats, to where they heard he was. ⁵⁶Wherever he entered, into villages, or into cities, or into the country, they laid the sick in the marketplaces, and begged him that they might touch just the hem (tzitzit) of his garment; and as many as touched him were made well.

7

Then the Pharisees (Perushim), and some of the Scribes (Sofrim) gathered together to him, having come from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ²Now when they saw some of his disciples (talmidim) eating bread with defiled, that is, unwashed, hands, they found fault. ³(For the Pharisees (Perushim), and all the Jew (Yehudim), don’t eat unless they wash their hands and forearms, holding to the tradition of the Elders (Zakenim). ⁴They don’t eat when they come from the marketplace, unless they bathe themselves, and there are many other things, which they have received to hold to: washings of cups, pitchers, bronze vessels, and couches.) ⁵The Pharisees (Perushim) and the Scribes (Sofrim) asked him, “Why don’t your disciples (talmidim) walk according to the tradition of the Elders (Zakenim), but eat their bread with unwashed hands?”

⁶He answered them, “**Well did Isaiah (Yeshayah) prophesy of you hypocrites, as it is written,**

**‘This people honors me with their lips,
But their heart is far from me.**

**⁷But in vain do they worship me,
Teaching as doctrines the commandments (mitzvot) of men.’**

⁸“**For you set aside the word (mitzvah) of God (EL) (El), and hold tightly to the tradition of men—the washing of pitchers and cups, and you do many other such things.”** ⁹He said to them, “**Full well do you reject the word (mitzvah) of God (EL) (El), that you may keep your tradition.** ¹⁰**For Moses (Moshe) said, ‘Honor your father and your mother;’ and, ‘He who speaks evil of father or mother, let him be put to death.’** ¹¹**But you say, ‘If a man tells his father or his mother, “Whatever profit you might have received from me is Corban, that is to say, given to God (EL)(El);”’** ¹²**then you no longer allow him to do**

anything for his father or his mother, ¹³making void the word of God (EL) (El) by your tradition, which you have handed down. You do many things like this.”

¹⁴He called all the multitude to himself, and said to them, “Hear me, all of you, and understand. ¹⁵There is nothing from outside of the man, that going into him can defile him; but the things which proceed out of the man are those that defile the man. ¹⁶If anyone has ears to hear, let him hear!”

¹⁷When he had entered into a house away from the multitude, his disciples (talmidim) asked him about the parable. ¹⁸He said to them, “Are you thus without understanding also? Don’t you perceive that whatever goes into the man from outside can’t defile him, ¹⁹because it doesn’t go into his heart, but into his stomach, then into the latrine, thus making all foods clean?” ²⁰He said, “That which proceeds out of the man, that defiles the man. ²¹For from within, out of the hearts of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, sexual sins, murders, thefts, ²²covetings, wickedness, deceit, lustful desires, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, and foolishness. ²³All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.”

²⁴From there he arose, and went away into the borders of Tyre (Tzor) and Sidon (Tzidon). He entered into a house, and didn’t want anyone to know it, but he couldn’t escape notice. ²⁵For a woman, whose little daughter had an unclean spirit, having heard of him, came and fell down at his feet. ²⁶Now the woman was a Greek (Yebanit), a Syrophoenician by race. She begged him that he would cast the demon out of her daughter. ²⁷But YaHshua said to her, “Let the children be filled first, for it is not appropriate to take the children’s bread and throw it to the dogs.”

²⁸But she answered him, “Yes, Lord (Adoni). Yet even the dogs under the table eat the children’s crumbs.”

²⁹He said to her, “For this saying, go your way. The demon has gone out of your daughter.”

³⁰She went away to her house, and found the child having been laid on the bed, with the demon gone out.

³¹Again he departed from the borders of Tyre (Tzor) and Sidon (Tzidon), and came to the sea of the Galil, through the midst of the region of Decapolis. ³²They brought to him one who was deaf and had an impediment in his speech. They begged him to lay his hand on him. ³³He took him aside from the multitude, privately, and put his fingers into his ears, and he spat, and touched his tongue. ³⁴Looking up to heaven, he sighed, and said to him, “Hippatach!” that is, “Be opened!” ³⁵Immediately his ears were opened, and the impediment of his tongue was released, and he spoke clearly. ³⁶He commanded them

that they should tell no one, but the more he commanded them, so much the more widely they proclaimed it. ³⁷They were astonished beyond measure, saying, "He has done all things well. He makes even the deaf hear, and the mute speak!"

8

In those days, when there was a very great multitude, and they had nothing to eat, YaHshua called his disciples (talmidim) to himself, and said to them, ²"I have compassion on the multitude, because they have stayed with me now three days, and have nothing to eat. ³If I send them away fasting to their home, they will faint on the way, for some of them have come a long way."

⁴His disciples (talmidim) answered him, "From where could one satisfy these people with bread here in a deserted place?"

⁵He asked them, "How many loaves do you have?"

They said, "Seven."

⁶He commanded the multitude to sit down on the ground, and he took the seven loaves. Having given thanks, he broke them, and gave them to his disciples (talmidim) to serve, and they served the multitude. ⁷They had a few small fish. Having blessed them, he said to serve these also. ⁸They ate, and were filled. They took up seven baskets of broken pieces that were left over. ⁹Those who had eaten were about four thousand. Then he sent them away.

¹⁰Immediately he entered into the boat with his disciples (talmidim), and came into the region of Dalmanuta. ¹¹The Pharisees (Perushim) came out and began to question him, seeking from him a sign from heaven, and testing him. ¹²He sighed deeply in his spirit, and said, "Why does this generation seek a sign? Most assuredly I tell you, no sign will be given to this generation."

¹³He left them, and again entering into the boat, departed to the other side. ¹⁴They forgot to take bread; and they didn't have more than one loaf in the boat with them. ¹⁵He charged them, saying, "Take heed: beware of the yeast of the Pharisees (Perushim) and the yeast of Herod."

¹⁶They reasoned with one another, saying, "It's because we have no bread."

¹⁷YaHshua, perceiving it, said to them, "Why do you reason that it's because you have no bread? Don't you perceive yet, neither understand? Is your heart still hardened?"

¹⁸Having eyes, don't you see? Having ears, don't you hear? Don't you remember?

¹⁹When I broke the five loaves among the five thousand, how many baskets full of broken pieces did you take up?"

They told him, "Twelve."

²⁰"When the seven loaves fed the four thousand, how many baskets full of broken pieces did you take up?"

They told him, "Seven."

²¹He asked them, "Don't you understand, yet?"

²²He came to Beit-Tzaidah. They brought a blind man to him, and begged him to touch him. ²³He took hold of the blind man by the hand, and brought him out of the village. When he had spit on his eyes, and laid his hands on him, he asked him if he saw anything.

²⁴He looked up, and said, "I see men; for I see them like trees walking."

²⁵Then again he laid his hands on his eyes. He looked intently, and was restored, and saw everyone clearly. ²⁶He sent him away to his house, saying, "Don't enter into the village, nor tell anyone in the village."

²⁷YaHshua went out, with his disciples (talmidim), into the villages of Caesarea Philippi. On the way he asked his disciples (talmidim), "Who do men say that I am?"

²⁸They told him, "John (Yochanan) the immerser, and others say Eliyah, but others: one of the prophets."

²⁹He said to them, "But who do you say that I am?"

Simon (Shimon) answered, "You are the the Messiah."

³⁰He charged them that they should tell no one about him. ³¹He began to teach them that the Son of Man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the Elders (Zakenim), the chief Priest (Kohanim), and the Scribes (Sofrim), and be killed, and after three days rise again. ³²He spoke to them openly. Simon (Shimon) took him, and began to rebuke him. ³³But he, turning around, and seeing his disciples (talmidim), rebuked Simon (Shimon), and said, "Get behind me, Satan! For you have in mind not the things of God (EL) (EL), but the things of men."

³⁴He called the multitude to himself with his disciples (talmidim), and said to them, "Whoever wants to come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me. ³⁵For whoever wants to save his life will lose it; and whoever will lose his life

for my sake and the Good News will save it. ³⁶For what does it profit a man, to gain the whole world, and forfeit his life? ³⁷For what will a man give in exchange for his life? ³⁸For whoever will be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of Man also will be ashamed of him, when he comes in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.”

9

He said to them, “Most assuredly I tell you, there are some standing here who will in no way taste death until they see the Kingdom of the FATHER come with power.”

²After six days YaHshua took with him Simon (Shimon), Jacob (Yaaqob), and John (Yochanan), and brought them up onto a high mountain privately by themselves, and he was changed into another form in front of them. ³His clothing became glistening, exceedingly white, like snow, such as no launderer on earth can whiten them. ⁴Elijah and Moses (Moshe) appeared to them, and they were talking with YaHshua.

⁵Simon (Shimon) answered YaHshua, “Rabbi, it is good for us to be here. Let’s make three tents: one for you, one for Moses (Moshe), and one for Elijah.” ⁶For he didn’t know what to say, for they were very afraid.

⁷A cloud came, overshadowing them, and a voice came out of the cloud, “This is my beloved Son. Listen to him.”

⁸Suddenly looking around, they saw no one with them any more, except YaHshua only.

⁹As they were coming down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no one what things they had seen, until after the Son of Man had risen from the dead. ¹⁰They kept this saying to themselves, questioning what the “rising from the dead” meant.

¹¹They asked him, saying, “Why do the Scribes (Sofrim) say that Elijah must come first?”

¹²He said to them, “Elijah indeed comes first, and restores all things. How is it written about the Son of Man, that he should suffer many things and be despised? ¹³But I tell you that Elijah has come, and they have also done to him whatever they wanted to, even as it is written about him.”

¹⁴Coming to the disciples (talmidim), he saw a great multitude around them, and Scribes (Sofrim) questioning them. ¹⁵Immediately all the multitude, when they saw him, were

greatly amazed, and running to him greeted him. ¹⁶He asked the Scribes (Sofrim), “What are you asking them?”

¹⁷One of the multitude answered, “Teacher, I brought to you my son, who has a mute spirit; ¹⁸and wherever it seizes him, it throws him down, and he foams at the mouth, and grinds his teeth, and wastes away. I asked your disciples (talmidim) to cast it out, and they weren’t able.”

¹⁹He answered him, “Unbelieving generation, how long shall I be with you? How long shall I bear with you? Bring him to me.”

²⁰They brought him to him, and when he saw him, immediately the spirit convulsed him, and he fell on the ground, wallowing and foaming at the mouth.

²¹He asked his father, “How long has it been since this has come to him?”

He said, “From childhood. ²²Often it has cast him both into the fire and into the water, to destroy him. But if you can do anything, have compassion on us, and help us.”

²³YaHshua said to him, “If you can believe, all things are possible to him who believes.”

²⁴Immediately the father of the child cried out with tears, “I believe. Help my unbelief!”

²⁵When YaHshua saw that a multitude came running together, he rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to him, “You mute and deaf spirit, I command you, come out of him, and never enter him again!”

²⁶Having cried out, and convulsed greatly, it came out of him. The boy became like one dead; so much that most of them said, “He is dead.” ²⁷But YaHshua took him by the hand, and raised him up; and he arose.

²⁸When he had come into the house, his disciples (talmidim) asked him privately, “Why couldn’t we cast it out?” ²⁹He said to them, “This kind can come out by nothing, except by prayer and fasting.”

³⁰They went out from there, and passed through the Galil. He didn’t want anyone to know it. ³¹For he was teaching his disciples (talmidim), and said to them, “The Son of Man is being handed over to the hands of men, and they will kill him; and when he is killed, on the third day he will rise again.”

³²But they didn’t understand the saying, and were afraid to ask him.

³³He came to Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum), and when he was in the house he asked them, “What were you arguing among yourselves on the way?”

³⁴But they were silent, for they had disputed one with another on the way about who was the greatest.

³⁵He sat down, and called the twelve; and he said to them, “If any man wants to be first, he shall be last of all, and servant of all.” ³⁶He took a little child, and set him in the midst of them. Taking him in his arms, he said to them, ³⁷“Whoever receives one such little child in my name, receives me, and whoever receives me, doesn’t receive me, but him who sent me.”

³⁸John (Yochanan) said to him, “Teacher, we saw someone who doesn’t follow us casting out demons in your name; and we forbade him, because he doesn’t follow us.”

³⁹But YaHshua said, “Don’t forbid him, for there is no one who will do a mighty work in my name, and be able quickly to speak evil of me. ⁴⁰For whoever is not against us is on our side. ⁴¹For whoever will give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because you are the Messiah’s, most assuredly I tell you, he will in no way lose his reward. ⁴²Whoever will cause one of these little ones who believe in me to stumble, it would be better for him if he was thrown into the sea with a millstone hung around his neck. ⁴³If your hand causes you to stumble, cut it off. It is better for you to enter into life maimed, rather than having your two hands to go into Gehinnom, into the unquenchable fire, ⁴⁴where their worm doesn’t die, and the fire is not quenched.’ ⁴⁵If your foot causes you to stumble, cut it off. It is better for you to enter into life lame, rather than having your two feet to be cast into Gehinnom, into the fire that will never be quenched – ⁴⁶where their worm doesn’t die, and the fire is not quenched.’ ⁴⁷If your eye causes you to stumble, cast it out. It is better for you to enter into the Kingdom of the FATHER (El) with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into the Gehinnom of fire, ⁴⁸where their worm doesn’t die, and the fire is not quenched.’ ⁴⁹For everyone will be salted with fire, and every sacrifice will be seasoned with salt. ⁵⁰Salt is good, but if the salt has lost its saltiness, with what will you season it? Have salt in yourselves, and be at peace (shalom) with one another.”

10

He arose from there and came into the borders of Judah (Yehudah) and beyond the Jordan (Yarden). Multitudes came together to him again. As he usually did, he was again teaching them. ²Pharisees (Perushim) came to him testing him, and asked him, “Is it lawful for a man to divorce his wife?”

³He answered, “What did Moses (Moshe) command you?”

⁴They said, “Moses (Moshe) allowed a certificate of divorce to be written, and to divorce her.”

⁵But YaHshua said to them, "For your hardness of heart, he wrote you this word (mitzvah). ⁶But from the beginning of the creation, 'God (EL) made them male and female. ⁷For this cause a man will leave his father and mother, and will join to his wife, ⁸and the two will become one flesh,' so that they are no longer two, but one flesh. ⁹What therefore God (EL) has joined together, let no man separate."

¹⁰In the house, his disciples (talmidim) asked him again about the same matter. ¹¹He said to them, "Whoever divorces his wife, and marries another, commits adultery against her. ¹²If a woman herself divorces her husband, and marries another, she commits adultery."

¹³They were bringing to him little children, that he should touch them, but the disciples (talmidim) rebuked those who were bringing them. ¹⁴But when YaHshua saw it, he was moved with indignation, and said to them, "Allow the little children to come to me! Don't forbid them, for the Kingdom of the FATHER (El) belongs to such as these. ¹⁵Most assuredly I tell you, whoever will not receive the Kingdom of the FATHER (El) like a little child, he will in no way enter into it." ¹⁶He took them in his arms, and blessed them, laying his hands on them.

¹⁷As he was going out into the way, one ran to him, knelt before him, and asked him, "Good Teacher, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?"

¹⁸YaHshua said to him, "Why do you call me good? No one is good except one – God (EL) (El). ¹⁹You know the commandments (mitzvot) : 'Do not murder,' 'Do not commit adultery,' 'Do not steal,' 'Do not give false testimony,' 'Do not defraud,' 'Honor your father and mother.'"

²⁰He said to him, "Teacher, I have observed all these things from my youth."

²¹YaHshua looking at him loved him, and said to him, "One thing you lack. Go, sell whatever you have, and give to the poor, and you will have treasure in heaven; and come, follow me, taking up the cross."

²²But his face fell at that saying, and he went away sorrowful, for he was one who had great possessions. ²³YaHshua looked around, and said to his disciples (talmidim), "How difficult it is for those who have riches to enter into the Kingdom of the FATHER!"

²⁴The disciples (talmidim) were amazed at his words. But YaHshua answered again, "Children, how hard is it for those who trust in riches to enter into the Kingdom of the FATHER (El)! ²⁵It is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye than for a rich man to enter into the Kingdom of the FATHER (El)."

²⁶They were exceedingly astonished, saying to him, "Then who can be saved?"

²⁷YaHshua, looking at them, said, "With men it is impossible, but not with God (EL) (El), for all things are possible with God (EL) (El)."

²⁸Simon (Shimon) began to tell him, "Behold, we have left all, and have followed you."

²⁹YaHshua said, "Most assuredly I tell you, there is no one who has left house, or brothers, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or land, for my sake, and for the Good News sake, ³⁰but he will receive one hundred times more now in this time, houses, brothers, sisters, mothers, children, and land, with persecutions; and in the age to come eternal life. ³¹But many who are first will be last; and the last first."

³²They were on the way, going up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); and YaHshua was going in front of them, and they were amazed; and those who followed were afraid. He again took the twelve, and began to tell them the things that were going to happen to him.

³³"Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). The Son of Man will be delivered to the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Scribes (Sofrim). They will condemn him to death, and will deliver him to the Gentiles (Goyim). ³⁴They will mock him, spit on him, scourge him, and kill him. On the third day he will rise again."

³⁵Jacob (Yaaqob) and John (Yochanan), the sons of Zabdai, came near to him, saying, "Teacher, we want you to do for us whatever we will ask."

³⁶He said to them, "What do you want me to do for you?"

³⁷They said to him, "Grant to us that we may sit, one at your right hand, and one at your left hand, in your glory."

³⁸But YaHshua said to them, "You don't know what you are asking. Are you able to drink the cup that I drink, and to be immersed with the immersion that I am immersed with?"

³⁹They said to him, "We are able."

YaHshua said to them, "You shall indeed drink the cup that I drink, and you shall be immersed with the immersion that I am immersed with; ⁴⁰but to sit at my right hand and at my left hand is not mine to give, but for whom it has been prepared."

⁴¹When the ten heard it, they began to be indignant towards Jacob (Yaaqob) and John (Yochanan).

⁴²YaHshua summoned them, and said to them, "You know that they who are recognized as rulers over the Gentiles (Goyim) Lord (Adoni) it over them, and their great ones exercise authority over them. ⁴³But it shall not be so among you, but whoever wants to

become great among you shall be your servant. ⁴⁴Whoever of you wants to become first among you, shall be bondservant of all. ⁴⁵For the Son of Man also came not to be served, but to serve, and to give his life as a ransom for many."

⁴⁶They came to Yericho. As he went out from Yericho, with his disciples (talmidim) and a great multitude, the son of Timai, Bar-Timai, a blind beggar, was sitting by the road. ⁴⁷When he heard that it was YaHshua the Nazareth (Natzri), he began to cry out, and say, "YaHshua, you son of David, have mercy on me!" ⁴⁸Many rebuked him, that he should be quiet, but he cried out much more, "You son of David, have mercy on me!"

⁴⁹YaHshua stood still, and said, "Call him."

They called the blind man, saying to him, "Cheer up! Get up. He is calling you!"

⁵⁰He, casting away his cloak, sprang up, and came to YaHshua.

⁵¹YaHshua asked him, "What do you want me to do for you?"

The blind man said to him, "Rabbani, that I may see again."

⁵²YaHshua said to him, "Go your way. Your faith has made you well." Immediately he received his sight, and followed YaHshua in the way.

11

When they drew near to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to Beit-Pagey and Beit-Anyah, at the Mount of Olives, he sent two of his disciples (talmidim), ²and said to them, "Go your way into the village that is opposite you. Immediately as you enter into it, you will find a young donkey tied, on which no one has sat. Untie him, and bring him. ³If anyone asks you, 'Why are you doing this?' say, 'The Lord (Adoni) needs him;' and immediately he will send him back here."

⁴They went away, and found a young donkey tied at the door outside in the open street, and they untied him. ⁵Some of those who stood there asked them, "What are you doing, untying the young donkey?" ⁶They said to them just as YaHshua had said, and they let them go.

⁷They brought the young donkey to YaHshua, and threw their garments on it, and YaHshua sat on it. ⁸Many spread their garments on the way, and others were cutting down branches from the trees, and spreading them on the road. ⁹Those who went in front, and those who followed, cried out, "Hoshia`na! Blessed is he who comes in the

name of YaHWeH! ¹⁰Blessed is the kingdom of our father David that is coming in the name of YaHWeH! Hoshia`na in the highest!"

¹¹YaHshua entered into the temple in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). When he had looked around at everything, it being now evening, he went out to Beit-Anyah with the twelve.

¹²The next day, when they had come out from Beit-Anyah, he was hungry. ¹³Seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came to see if perhaps he might find anything on it. When he came to it, he found nothing but leaves, for it was not the season for figs. ¹⁴YaHshua told it, "May no one ever eat fruit from you again!" and his disciples (talmidim) heard it.

¹⁵They came to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and YaHshua entered into the temple, and began to throw out those who sold and those who bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of those who sold the doves. ¹⁶He would not allow anyone to carry a container through the temple. ¹⁷He taught, saying to them, "Isn't it written, 'My house will be called a house of prayer for all the nations?' But you have made it a den of robbers!"

¹⁸The chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Scribes (Sofrim) heard it, and sought how they might destroy him. For they feared him, because all the multitude was astonished at his teaching.

¹⁹When evening came, he went out of the city. ²⁰As they passed by in the morning, they saw the fig tree withered away from the roots. ²¹Simon (Shimon), remembering, said to him, "Rabbi, look! The fig tree which you cursed has withered away."

²²YaHshua answering said to them, "Have faith in God (EL) (El). ²³For most assuredly I tell you, whoever may tell this mountain, 'Be taken up and cast into the sea,' and doesn't doubt in his heart, but believes that what he says is happening; he shall have whatever he says. ²⁴Therefore I tell you, all things whatever you pray and ask for, believe that you receive them, and you shall have them. ²⁵Whenever you stand praying, forgive, if you have anything against anyone; so that your FATHER, who is in heaven, may also forgive you your transgressions. ²⁶But if you do not forgive, neither will your FATHER in heaven forgive your transgressions."

²⁷They came again to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and as he was walking in the temple, the chief Priest (Kohanim), and the Scribes (Sofrim), and the Elders (Zakenim) came to him, ²⁸and they began saying to him, "By what authority do you do these things? Or who gave you this authority to do these things?"

²⁹YaHshua said to them, "I will ask you one question. Answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things. ³⁰The immersion of John (Yochanan) – was it from heaven, or from men? Answer me."

³¹They reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we should say, 'From heaven;' he will say, 'Why then did you not believe him?' ³²If we should say, 'From men'" – they feared the people, for all held John (Yochanan) to really be a prophet. ³³They answered YaHshua, "We don't know."

YaHshua said to them, "Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things."

12

He began to speak to them in parables. "A man planted a vineyard, put a hedge around it, dug a pit for the winepress, built a tower, rented it out to a farmer, and went into another country. ²When it was time, he sent a servant to the farmer to get from the farmer his share of the fruit of the vineyard. ³They took him, beat him, and sent him away empty. ⁴Again, he sent another servant to them; and they threw stones at him, wounded him in the head, and sent him away shamefully treated. ⁵Again he sent another; and they killed him; and many others, beating some, and killing some. ⁶Therefore still having one, his beloved son, he sent him last to them, saying, 'They will respect my son.' ⁷But those farmers said among themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let's kill him, and the inheritance will be ours.' ⁸They took him, killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard. ⁹What therefore will the Lord (Adoni) of the vineyard do? He will come and destroy the farmers, and will give the vineyard to others. ¹⁰Haven't you even read this Scripture:

'The stone which the builders rejected,
The same was made the head of the corner.

¹¹This was from YaHWeH,
It is marvelous in our eyes'?"

¹²They tried to seize him, but they feared the multitude; for they perceived that he spoke the parable against them. They left him, and went away. ¹³They sent some of the Pharisees (Perushim) and of the Herodians to him, that they might trap him with words. ¹⁴When they had come, they asked him, "Teacher, we know that you are honest, and don't defer to anyone; for you aren't partial to anyone, but truly teach the way of God (EL). Is it lawful to pay taxes to Caesar, or not? ¹⁵Shall we give, or shall we not give?"

But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said to them, "Why do you test me? Bring me a denarius, that I may see it."

¹⁶They brought it.

He said to them, "Whose is this image and inscription?"

They said to him, "Caesar's."

¹⁷YaHshua answered them, "Render to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God (EL) (El) the things that are God (EL)'s."

They marveled greatly at him.

¹⁸There came to him Sadducees (Tzedukim), who say that there is no resurrection. They asked him, saying, ¹⁹"Teacher, Moses (Moshe) wrote to us, 'If a man's brother dies, and leaves a wife behind him, and leaves no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up offspring for his brother.' ²⁰There were seven brothers. The first took a wife, and dying left no offspring. ²¹The second took her, and died, leaving no children behind him. The third likewise; ²²and the seven took her and left no children. Last of all the woman also died. ²³In the resurrection, when they rise, whose wife will she be of them? For the seven had her as a wife."

²⁴YaHshua answered them, "Isn't this because you are mistaken, not knowing the Scriptures, nor the power of God (EL) (El)? ²⁵For when they will rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are like angels in heaven. ²⁶But about the dead, that they are raised; haven't you read in the book of Moses (Moshe), about the Bush, how God (EL) (El) spoke to him, saying, 'I am the God (EL) (El) of Abraham, the God (EL) (El) of Issac (Yitzchak), and the God (EL) (El) of Jacob (Yaaqob)?' ²⁷He is not the God (EL) (El) of the dead, but of the living. You are therefore badly mistaken."

²⁸One of the Scribes (Sofrim) came, and heard them questioning together. Knowing that he had answered them well, asked him, "Which word (mitzvah) is the greatest of all?"

²⁹YaHshua answered, "The greatest is, 'Hear, Yisrael, the FATHER our God (EL) (El), the FATHER is one: ³⁰you shall love the FATHER your God (EL) (El) with all your heart, and with all your soul, and with all your mind, and with all your strength.' This is the first word (mitzvah). ³¹The second is like this, 'You shall love your neighbor as yourself.' There is no other word (mitzvah) greater than these."

³²The Scribe (Sofer) said to him, "Truly, teacher, you have said well that he is one, and there is none other but he, ³³and to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbor as himself, is more important than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices."

³⁴When YaHshua saw that he answered wisely, he said to him, "You are not far from the Kingdom of the FATHER (El)."

No one dared ask him any question after that. ³⁵YaHshua responded, as he taught in the temple, “How is it that the Scribes (Sofrim) say that the the Messiah is the son of David? ³⁶For David himself said in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), ‘YaHWeH said to my Lord (Adoni), Sit at my right hand, Until I make your enemies the footstool of your feet.’

³⁷Therefore David himself calls him Lord (Adoni), so how can he be his son?”

The common people heard him gladly. ³⁸In his teaching he said to them, “Beware of the Scribes (Sofrim), who like to walk in long robes, and to get greetings in the marketplaces, ³⁹and the best seats in the synagogues, and the best places at feasts: ⁴⁰those who devour widows’ houses, and for a pretense make long prayers. These will receive greater condemnation.”

⁴¹YaHshua sat down opposite the treasury, and saw how the multitude cast money into the treasury. Many who were rich cast in much. ⁴²A poor widow came, and she cast in two small brass coins, which equal a quadrans coin. ⁴³He called his disciples (talmidim) to himself, and said to them, “Most assuredly I tell you, this poor widow gave more than all those who are giving into the treasury, ⁴⁴for they all gave out of their abundance, but she, out of her poverty, gave all that she had to live on.”

13

As he went out of the temple, one of his disciples (talmidim) said to him, “Teacher, see what kind of stones and what kind of buildings!”

²YaHshua said to him, “Do you see these great buildings? There will not be left here one stone on another, which will not be thrown down.”

³As he sat on the Mount of Olives opposite the temple, Simon (Shimon), Jacob (Yaaqob), John (Yochanan), and Andrew (Andrai) asked him privately, ⁴“Tell us, when will these things be? What is the sign that these things are all about to be fulfilled?”

⁵YaHshua, answering, began to tell them, “Be careful that no one leads you astray. ⁶For many will come in my name, saying, ‘I am he!’ and will lead many astray.

⁷“When you hear of wars and rumors of wars, don’t be troubled. For those must happen, but the end is not yet. ⁸For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. There will be earthquakes in various places. There will be famines and troubles. These things are the beginning of birth pains. ⁹But watch yourselves, for they will deliver you up to councils. You will be beaten in synagogues. You will stand before

rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony to them. ¹⁰The Good News must first be published to all the nations. ¹¹When they lead you away and deliver you up, don't be anxious beforehand, or premeditate what you will say, but say whatever will be given you in that hour. For it is not you who speak, but the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh).

¹²"Brother will deliver up brother to death, and the father his child. Children will rise up against parents, and cause them to be put to death. ¹³You will be hated by all men for my name's sake, but he who endures to the end, the same will be saved. ¹⁴But when you see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniyel the prophet, standing where it ought not (let the reader understand), then let those who are in Judah (Yehudah) flee to the mountains, ¹⁵and let him who is on the housetop not go down, nor enter in, to take anything out of his house. ¹⁶Let him who is in the field not return back to take his cloak. ¹⁷But woe to those who are with child and to those who nurse babies in those days! ¹⁸Pray that your flight won't be in the winter. ¹⁹For in those days there will be oppression, such as there has not been the like from the beginning of the creation which God (EL) created until now, and never will be. ²⁰Unless the FATHER had shortened the days, no flesh would have been saved; but for the sake of the chosen ones, whom he picked out, he shortened the days. ²¹Then if anyone tells you, 'Look, here is the the Messiah!' or, 'Look, there!' don't believe it. ²²For there will arise false the Messiahs and false prophets, and will show signs and wonders, that they may lead astray, if possible, even the chosen ones. ²³But you watch.

"Behold, I have told you all things beforehand. ²⁴But in those days, after that oppression, the sun will be darkened, the moon will not give its light, ²⁵the stars will be falling from the sky, and the powers that are in the heavens will be shaken. ²⁶Then they will see the Son of Man coming in clouds with great power and glory. ²⁷Then he will send out his angels, and will gather together his chosen ones from the four winds, from the ends of the earth to the ends of the sky.

²⁸"Now from the fig tree, learn this parable. When the branch has now become tender, and puts forth its leaves, you know that the summer is near; ²⁹even so you also, when you see these things coming to pass, know that it is near, at the doors. ³⁰Most assuredly I say to you, this generation will not pass away until all these things happen. ³¹Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will not pass away. ³²But of that day or that hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the FATHER. ³³Watch, keep alert, and pray; for you don't know when the time is.

³⁴"It is like a man, traveling to another country, having left his house, and given authority to his servants, and to each one his work, and also commanded the doorkeeper to keep watch. ³⁵Watch therefore, for you don't know when the Lord (Adoni) of the house is coming, whether at evening, or at midnight, or when the rooster crows, or in the

morning; ³⁶lest coming suddenly he might find you sleeping. ³⁷What I tell you, I tell all: Watch."

14

It was now two days before the feast of the Passover (Pesach) and the unleaven bread (matzah), and the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Scribes (Sofrim) sought how they might sieze him by deception, and kill him. ²For they said, "Not during the feast, because there might be a riot of the people."

³While he was at Beit-Anyah, in the house of Simon (Shimon) the leper, as he sat at the table, a woman came having an alabaster jar of ointment of pure nard – very costly. She broke the jar, and poured it over his head. ⁴But there were some who were indignant among themselves, saying, "Why has this ointment been wasted? ⁵For this might have been sold for more than three hundred denarii, and given to the poor." They grumbled against her.

⁶But YaHshua said, "Leave her alone. Why do you trouble her? She has done a good work for me. ⁷For you always have the poor with you, and whenever you want to, you can do them good; but you will not always have me. ⁸She has done what she could. She has anointed my body beforehand for the burying. ⁹Most assuredly I tell you, wherever this Good News may be preached throughout the whole world, that which this woman has done will also be spoken of for a memorial of her."

¹⁰Judah (Yehudah) Iscariot (Kriot), who was one of the twelve, went away to the chief Priest (Kohanim), that he might deliver him to them. ¹¹They, when they heard it, were glad, and promised to give him money. He sought how he might conveniently deliver him. ¹²On the first day of unleaven bread (matzah), when they sacrificed the Passover (Pesach), his disciples (talmidim) asked him, "Where do you want us to go and make ready that you may eat the Passover (Pesach)?"

¹³He sent two of his disciples (talmidim), and said to them, "Go into the city, and there you will meet a man carrying a pitcher of water. Follow him, ¹⁴and wherever he enters in, tell the master of the house, 'The Teacher says, "Where is the guest room, where I may eat the Passover (Pesach) with my disciples (talmidim)?"'" ¹⁵He will himself show you a large upper room furnished and ready. Make ready for us there."

¹⁶His disciples (talmidim) went out, and came into the city, and found things as he had said to them, and they prepared the Passover (Pesach).

¹⁷When it was evening he came with the twelve. ¹⁸As they sat and were eating, YaHshua said, "Most assuredly I tell you, one of you will betray me — he who eats with me."

¹⁹They began to be sorrowful, and to ask him one by one, "Surely not I?" And another said, "Surely not I?"

²⁰He answered them, "It is one of the twelve, he who dips with me in the dish. ²¹For the Son of Man goes, even as it is written about him, but woe to that man by whom the Son of Man is betrayed! It would be better for that man if he had not been born."

²²As they were eating, YaHshua took bread, and when he had blessed, he broke it, and gave to them, and said, "Take, eat. This is my body."

²³He took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave to them. They all drank of it. ²⁴He said to them, "This is my blood of the new covenant, which is poured out for many. ²⁵Most assuredly I tell you, I will no more drink of the fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it anew in the Kingdom of the FATHER." ²⁶When they had sung a hymn, they went out to the Mount of Olives.

²⁷YaHshua said to them, "All of you will be made to stumble because of me tonight, for it is written, 'I will strike the shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered.' ²⁸However, after I am raised up, I will go before you into the Galil."

²⁹But Simon (Shimon) said to him, "Although all will be offended, yet I will not."

³⁰YaHshua said to him, "Most assuredly I tell you, that you today, even this night, before the cock crows twice, you will deny me three times."

³¹But he spoke all the more, "If I must die with you, I will not deny you." They all said the same thing.

³²They came to a place which was named Gat-Shemanim. He said to his disciples (talmidim), "Sit here, while I pray." ³³He took with him Simon (Shimon), Jacob (Yaaqob), and John (Yochanan), and began to be greatly troubled and distressed. ³⁴He said to them, "My soul is exceedingly sorrowful, even to death. Stay here, and watch."

³⁵He went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass away from him. ³⁶He said, "Abba, FATHER, all things are possible to you. Please remove this cup from me. However, not what I desire, but what you desire."

³⁷He came and found them sleeping, and said to Simon (Shimon), "Simon (Shimon), are you sleeping? Couldn't you watch one hour? ³⁸Watch and pray, that you may not enter into temptation. The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak."

³⁹Again he went away, and prayed, saying the same words. ⁴⁰Again he returned, and found them sleeping, for their eyes were very heavy, and they didn't know what to answer him. ⁴¹He came the third time, and said to them, "Sleep on now, and take your rest. It is enough. The hour has come. Behold, the Son of Man is betrayed into the hands of sinners. ⁴²Arise, let us be going. Behold, he who betrays me is at hand."

⁴³Immediately, while he was still speaking, Judah (Yehudah), one of the twelve, came—and with him a multitude with swords and clubs, from the chief Priest (Kohanim), the Scribes (Sofrim), and the Elders (Zakenim). ⁴⁴Now he who betrayed him had given them a sign, saying, "Whoever I will kiss, that is he. Seize him, and lead him away safely." ⁴⁵When he had come, immediately he came to him, and said, "Rabbi! Rabbi!" and kissed him. ⁴⁶They laid their hands on him, and seized him. ⁴⁷But a certain one of those who stood by drew his sword, and struck the servant of the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), and cut off his ear.

⁴⁸YaHshua answered them, "Have you come out, as against a robber, with swords and clubs to seize me? ⁴⁹I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and you didn't arrest me. But this is so that the Scriptures might be fulfilled."

⁵⁰They all left him, and fled. ⁵¹A certain young man followed him, having a linen cloth thrown around himself, over his naked body. The young men grabbed him, ⁵²but he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked. ⁵³They led YaHshua away to the High Priest (Kohen Gadol). All the chief Priest (Kohanim), the Elders (Zakenim), and the Scribes (Sofrim) came together with him.

⁵⁴Simon (Shimon) had followed him from a distance, until he came into the court of the High Priest (Kohen Gadol). He was sitting with the officers, and warming himself in the light of the fire. ⁵⁵Now the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the whole council sought witnesses against YaHshua to put him to death, and found none. ⁵⁶For many gave false testimony against him, and their testimony didn't agree with each other. ⁵⁷Some stood up, and gave false testimony against him, saying, ⁵⁸"We heard him say, 'I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and in three days I will build another made without hands.'" ⁵⁹Even so, their testimony did not agree.

⁶⁰The High Priest (Kohen Gadol) stood up in the midst, and asked YaHshua, "Have you no answer? What is it which these testify against you?" ⁶¹But he stayed quiet, and answered nothing. Again the High Priest (Kohen Gadol) asked him, "Are you the the Messiah, the Son of the Blessed?"

⁶²YaHshua said, "I AM. You will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of Power, and coming with the clouds of the sky."

⁶³The High Priest (Kohen Gadol) tore his clothes, and said, "What further need have we of witnesses? ⁶⁴You have heard the blasphemy! What do you think?" They all condemned him to be worthy of death. ⁶⁵Some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to beat him with fists, and to tell him, "Prophecy!" The officers struck him with the palms of their hands.

⁶⁶As Simon (Shimon) was in the courtyard below, one of the maids of the High Priest (Kohen Gadol) came, ⁶⁷and seeing Simon (Shimon) warming himself, she looked at him, and said, "You were also with the Nazareth (Natzri), YaHshua!"

⁶⁸But he denied it, saying, "I neither know, nor understand what you are saying." He went out on the porch, and the cock crowed.

⁶⁹The maid saw him, and began again to tell those who stood by, "This is one of them." ⁷⁰But he again denied it. After a little while again those who stood by said to Simon (Shimon), "You truly are one of them, for you are from the Galil, and your speech shows it." ⁷¹But he began to curse, and to swear, "I don't know this man of whom you speak!" ⁷²The cock crowed the second time. Simon (Shimon) remembered the word, how that YaHshua said to him, "**Before the cock crows twice, you will deny me three times.**" When he thought about that, he wept.

15

Immediately in the morning the chief Priest (Kohanim), with the Elders (Zakenim) and Scribes (Sofrim), and the whole council, held a consultation, and bound YaHshua, and carried him away, and delivered him up to Pilate. ²Pilate asked him, "Are you the King of the Jew (Yehudim)?"

He answered, "So you say."

³The chief Priest (Kohanim) accused him of many things. ⁴Pilate again asked him, "Have you no answer? See how many things they testify against you!"

⁵But YaHshua made no further answer, so that Pilate marveled.

⁶Now at the feast he used to release to them one prisoner, whom they asked of him. ⁷There was one called Bar-Abba, bound with those who had made insurrection, men who in the insurrection had committed murder. ⁸The multitude, crying aloud, began to ask him to do as he always did for them. ⁹Pilate answered them, saying, "Do you want me to release to you the King of the Jew (Yehudim)?" ¹⁰For he perceived that for envy the chief Priest (Kohanim) had delivered him up. ¹¹But the chief Priest (Kohanim) stirred up

the multitude, that he should release Bar-Abba to them instead. ¹²Pilate again asked them, "What then should I do to him whom you call the King of the Jew (Yehudim)?"

¹³They cried out again, "Crucify him!"

¹⁴Pilate said to them, "Why, what evil has he done?"

But they cried out exceedingly, "Crucify him!"

¹⁵Pilate, wishing to please the multitude, released Bar-Abba to them, and handed over YaHshua, when he had flogged him, to be crucified. ¹⁶The soldiers led him away within the court, which is the Praetorium; and they called together the whole cohort. ¹⁷They clothed him with purple, and weaving a crown of thorns, they put it on him. ¹⁸They began to salute him, "Hail, King of the Jew (Yehudim)!" ¹⁹They struck his head with a reed, and spat on him, and bowing their knees, did homage to him. ²⁰When they had mocked him, they took the purple off of him, and put his own garments on him. They led him out to crucify him. ²¹They compelled one passing by, coming from the country, Simon (Shimon) of Cyrene, the father of Alexander and Rufus, to go with them, that he might bear his cross. ²²They brought him to the place called Gulgolta, which is, being interpreted, "The place of a skull." ²³They offered him wine mixed with myrrh to drink, but he didn't take it.

²⁴Crucifying him, they parted his garments among them, casting lots on them, what each should take. ²⁵It was the third hour, and they crucified him. ²⁶The superscription of his accusation was written over him, "THE KING OF THE JEW (YEHUDIM)." ²⁷With him they crucified two robbers; one on his right hand, and one on his left. ²⁸The Scripture was fulfilled, which says, "He was numbered with transgressors."

²⁹Those who passed by blasphemed him, wagging their heads, and saying, "Ha! You who destroy the temple, and build it in three days, ³⁰save yourself, and come down from the cross!"

³¹Likewise, also the chief Priest (Kohanim) mocking among themselves with the Scribes (Sofrim) said, "He saved others. He can't save himself. ³²Let the the Messiah, the King of Yisrael, now come down from the cross, that we may see and believe him." Those who were crucified with him insulted him.

³³When the sixth hour had come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour. ³⁴At the ninth hour YaHshua cried with a loud voice, saying, "Elohi, Elohi, lama shavakhtani?" which is, being interpreted, "My God (EL), my God (EL), why have you forsaken me?"

³⁵Some of those who stood by, when they heard it, said, "Behold, he is calling Elijah."

³⁶One ran, and filling a sponge full of vinegar, put it on a reed, and gave it to him to drink, saying, "Let him be. Let's see whether Elijah comes to take him down."

³⁷YaHshua cried out with a loud voice, and gave up the spirit. ³⁸The veil of the temple was torn in two from the top to the bottom. ³⁹When the centurion, who stood by opposite him, saw that he cried out like this and breathed his last, he said, "Truly this man was the Son of God (EL)!"

⁴⁰There were also women watching from afar, among whom were both Miryam from Magdala, and Miryam the mother of Jacob (Yaaqob) the less and of Yosi, and Peace (shalom)it; ⁴¹who, when he was in the Galil, followed him, and served him; and many other women who came up with him to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

⁴²When evening had now come, because it was the Preparation Day, that is, the day before the Shabbat, ⁴³Joseph (Yosef) of Ramatayim, a prominent council member who also himself was looking for the Kingdom of the FATHER, came. He boldly went in to Pilate, and asked for YaHshua's body. ⁴⁴Pilate marveled if he were already dead; and summoning the centurion, he asked him whether he had been dead long. ⁴⁵When he found out from the centurion, he granted the body to Joseph (Yosef). ⁴⁶He bought a linen cloth, and taking him down, wound him in the linen cloth, and laid him in a tomb which had been cut out of a rock. He rolled a stone against the door of the tomb. ⁴⁷Miryam from Magdala and Miryam, the mother of Yosi, saw where he was laid.

16

When the Shabbat was past, Miryam from Magdala, and Miryam the mother of Jacob (Yaaqob), and Peace (shalom)it, bought spices, that they might come and anoint him. ²Very early on the first day of the week, they came to the tomb when the sun had risen. ³They were saying among themselves, "Who will roll away the stone from the door of the tomb for us?" ⁴for it was very big. Looking up, they saw that the stone was rolled back.

⁵Entering into the tomb, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, dressed in a white robe, and they were amazed. ⁶He said to them, "Don't be amazed. You seek YaHshua, the Nazareth (Natzri), who has been crucified. He has risen. He is not here. Behold, the place where they laid him! ⁷But go, tell his disciples (talmidim) and Simon (Shimon), 'He goes before you into the Galil. There you will see him, as he said to you.'"

⁸They went out, and fled from the tomb, for trembling and astonishment had come on them. They said nothing to anyone; for they were afraid.

⁹Now when he had risen early on the first day of the week, he appeared first to Miryam from Magdala, from whom he had cast out seven demons. ¹⁰She went and told those who had been with him, as they mourned and wept. ¹¹When they heard that he was alive, and had been seen by her, they disbelieved. ¹²After these things he was revealed in another form to two of them, as they walked, on their way into the country. ¹³They went away and told it to the rest. They didn't believe them, either.

¹⁴Afterward he was revealed to the eleven themselves as they sat at the table, and he rebuked them for their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they didn't believe those who had seen him after he had risen. ¹⁵He said to them, "Go into all the world, and preach the Good News to the whole creation. ¹⁶He who believes and is immersed will be saved; but he who disbelieves will be condemned. ¹⁷These signs will accompany those who believe: in my name they will cast out demons; they will speak with new languages; ¹⁸they will take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it will in no way hurt them; they will lay hands on the sick, and they will recover."

¹⁹So then the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, after he had spoken to them, was received up into heaven, and sat down at the right hand of God (EL). ²⁰They went out, and preached everywhere, the Lord (Adoni) working with them, and confirming the word by the signs that followed. .

Note to reader:

Blue text show possible addition at a later date some of the earlier manuscripts end with verse 8 which is an abrupt ending suggesting that the original was lost and that these verses were added.

Notes:

Luke

1

Since many have undertaken to set in order a narrative concerning those matters which have been fulfilled among us, ²even as those who from the beginning were eyewitnesses and ministers of the word delivered them to us, ³it seemed good to me also, having traced the course of all things accurately from the first, to write to you in order, most excellent Theophilus; ⁴that you might know the certainty concerning the things in which you were instructed.

⁵There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judah (Yehudah), a certain Priest (Kohen) named Zekharyah, of the priestly division of Abiyah. He had a wife of the daughters of Aharon, and her name was Elisheba. ⁶They were both righteous before God (EL), walking blamelessly in all the commandments (mitzvot) and ordinances of YaHWeH. ⁷But they had no child, because Elisheba was barren, and they both were well advanced in years. ⁸Now it happened, while he executed the Priest (Kohen)'s office before God (EL) in the order of his division, ⁹according to the custom of the Priest (Kohen)'s office, his lot was to enter into the temple of YaHWeH and burn incense. ¹⁰The whole multitude of the people were praying outside at the hour of incense.

¹¹An angel of YaHWeH appeared to him, standing on the right side of the altar of incense. ¹²Zekharyah was troubled when he saw him, and fear fell upon him. ¹³But the angel said to him, "Don't be afraid, Zekharyah, because your request has been heard, and your wife, Elisheba, will bear you a son, and you shall call his name John (Yochanan). ¹⁴You will have joy and gladness; and many will rejoice at his birth. ¹⁵For he will be great in the sight of YaHWeH, and he will drink no wine nor strong drink. He will be filled with the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), even from his mother's womb. ¹⁶He will turn many of the children of Yisrael to YaHWeH, their God (EL). ¹⁷He will go before him in the spirit and power of Eliyah, 'to turn the hearts of the fathers to the children,' and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for YaHWeH."

¹⁸Zekharyah said to the angel, "How can I be sure of this? For I am an old man, and my wife is well advanced in years."

¹⁹The angel answered him, "I am Gabriel, who stands in the presence of God (EL). I was sent to speak to you, and to bring you this good news. ²⁰Behold, you will be silent and not able to speak, until the day that these things will happen, because you didn't believe my words, which will be fulfilled in their proper time."

²¹The people were waiting for Zekharyah, and they marveled that he delayed in the temple. ²²When he came out, he could not speak to them, and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple. He continued making signs to them, and remained mute. ²³It happened, when the days of his service were fulfilled, he departed to his house. ²⁴After these days Elisheba, his wife, conceived, and she hid herself five months, saying, ²⁵“Thus has YaHWeH done to me in the days in which he looked at me, to take away my reproach among men.”

²⁶Now in the sixth month, the angel Gabriel was sent from God (EL) to a city of the Galil, named Nazareth (Natzeret), ²⁷to a virgin pledged to be married to a man whose name was Joseph (Yosef), of the house of David. The virgin’s name was Miryam. ²⁸Having come in, the angel said to her, “Rejoice, you highly favored one! YaHWeH is with you. Blessed are you among women!”

²⁹But when she saw him, she was greatly troubled at the saying, and considered what kind of salutation this might be. ³⁰The angel said to her, “Don’t be afraid, Miryam, for you have found favor with God (EL). ³¹Behold, you will conceive in your womb, and bring forth a son, and will call his name ‘YaHshua.’ ³²He will be great, and will be called the Son of Ha`Elyon (Highest). YaHWeH God (EL) will give him the throne of his father, David, ³³and he will reign over the house of Jacob (Yaaqob) forever. There will be no end to his kingdom.”

³⁴Miryam said to the angel, “How can this be, seeing I am a virgin?”

³⁵The angel answered her, “The Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) will come on you, and the power of Ha`Elyon (Highest) will overshadow you. Therefore also the holy one who is born from you will be called the Son of God (EL). ³⁶Behold, Elisheba, your relative, also has conceived a son in her old age; and this is the sixth month with her who was called barren. ³⁷For everything spoken by God (EL) is possible.”

³⁸Miryam said, “Behold, the handmaid of YaHWeH; be it to me according to your word.”

The angel departed from her. ³⁹Miryam arose in those days and went into the hill country with haste, into a city of Judah (Yehudah), ⁴⁰and entered into the house of Zekharyah and greeted Elisheba. ⁴¹It happened, when Elisheba heard Miryam’s greeting, that the baby leaped in her womb, and Elisheba was filled with the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh). ⁴²She called out with a loud voice, and said, “Blessed are you among women, and blessed is the fruit of your womb! ⁴³Why am I so favored, that the mother of my Lord (Adoni) should come to me? ⁴⁴For behold, when the voice of your greeting came into my ears, the baby leaped in my womb for joy! ⁴⁵Blessed is she who believed,

for there will be a fulfillment of the things which have been spoken to her from YaHWeH!"

⁴⁶Miryam said,

"My soul magnifies YaHWeH.

⁴⁷My spirit has rejoiced in God (EL) my Savior,

⁴⁸For he has looked at the humble state of his handmaid.

For behold, from now on, all generations will call me blessed.

⁴⁹For he who is mighty has done great things for me.

Holy is his name.

⁵⁰His mercy is for generations of generations on those who fear him.

⁵¹He has shown strength with his arm.

He has scattered the proud in the imagination of their heart.

⁵²He has put down princes from their thrones.

And has exalted the lowly.

⁵³He has filled the hungry with good things.

He has sent the rich away empty.

⁵⁴He has given help to Yisrael, his servant, that he might remember mercy,

⁵⁵As he spoke to our fathers,

To Abraham and his seed forever."

⁵⁶Miryam stayed with her about three months, and then returned to her house. ⁵⁷Now the time that Elisheba should give birth was fulfilled, and she brought forth a son. ⁵⁸Her neighbors and her relatives heard that YaHWeH had magnified his mercy towards her, and they rejoiced with her. ⁵⁹It happened on the eighth day, that they came to circumcise the child; and they would have called him Zekharyah, after the name of the father. ⁶⁰His mother answered, "Not so; but he will be called John (Yochanan)."

⁶¹They said to her, "There is no one among your relatives who is called by this name."

⁶²They made signs to his father, what he would have him called.

⁶³He asked for a writing tablet, and wrote, "His name is John (Yochanan)."

They all marveled. ⁶⁴His mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue freed, and he spoke, blessing God (EL). ⁶⁵Fear came on all who lived around them, and all these sayings were talked about throughout all the hill country of Judah (Yehudah). ⁶⁶All who heard them laid them up in their heart, saying, "What then will this child be?" The hand of YaHWeH was with him. ⁶⁷His father, Zekharyah, was filled with the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), and prophesied, saying,

⁶⁸"Blessed be YaHWeH, the God (EL) of Yisrael,

For he has visited and worked redemption for his people;

⁶⁹And has raised up a horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David

⁷⁰(As he spoke by the mouth of his holy prophets who have been from of old),
⁷¹Salvation from our enemies, and from the hand of all who hate us;
⁷²To show mercy towards our fathers,
To remember his holy covenant,
⁷³The oath which he spoke to Abraham, our father,
⁷⁴To grant to us that we, being delivered out of the hand of our enemies, should serve
him without fear,
⁷⁵In holiness and righteousness before him all the days of our life.
⁷⁶And you, child, will be called a prophet of Ha`Elyon (Highest),
For you will go before the face of YaHWeH to make ready his ways,
⁷⁷To give knowledge of salvation to his people by the remission of their sins,
⁷⁸Because of the tender mercy of our God (EL),
Whereby the dawn from on high will visit us,
⁷⁹To shine on those who sit in darkness and the shadow of death;
To guide our feet into the way of peace (shalom)."

⁸⁰The child was growing, and becoming strong in spirit, and was in the desert until the day of his public appearance to Yisrael.

2

Now it happened in those days, that a decree went out from Caesar Augustus that all the world should be enrolled. ²This was the first enrollment made when Quirinius was governor of Aram. ³All went to enroll themselves, everyone to his own city. ⁴Joseph (Yosef) also went up from the Galil, out of the city of Nazareth (Natzeret), into Judah (Yehudah), to the city of David, which is called Bethlehem (Beit-Lechem), because he was of the house and family of David; ⁵to enroll himself with Miryam, who was pledged to be married to him as wife, being pregnant.

⁶It happened, while they were there, that the day had come that she should give birth. ⁷She brought forth her firstborn son, and she wrapped him in bands of cloth, and laid him in a feeding trough, because there was no room for them in the inn. ⁸There were shepherds in the same country staying in the field, and keeping watch by night over their flock. ⁹Behold, an angel of the Lord (Adoni) (Adoni) stood by them, and the glory of the Lord (Adoni) (Adoni) shone around them, and they were terrified. ¹⁰The angel said to them, "Don't be afraid, for behold, I bring you good news of great joy which will be to all the people. ¹¹For there is born to you, this day, in the city of David, a Savior, who is the Messiah YaHWeH. ¹²This is the sign to you: you will find a baby wrapped in strips of cloth, lying in a feeding trough." ¹³Suddenly, there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God (EL), and saying,
¹⁴"Glory to God (EL) in the highest,

On earth peace (shalom), good will toward men.”

¹⁵It happened, when the angels went away from them into the sky, that the shepherds said one to another, “Let’s go to Bethlehem (Beit-Lechem), now, and see this thing that has happened, which the LORD (ADONI) (Adoni) has made known to us.” ¹⁶They came with haste, and found both Miryam and Joseph (Yosef), and the baby was lying in the feeding trough. ¹⁷When they saw it, they publicized widely the saying which was spoken to them about this child. ¹⁸All who heard it wondered at the things which were spoken to them by the shepherds. ¹⁹But Miryam kept all these sayings, pondering them in her heart. ²⁰The shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God (EL) for all the things that they had heard and seen, just as it was told them.

²¹When eight days were fulfilled for the circumcision of the child, his name was called YaHshua, which was given by the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

²²When the days of their purification according to the law of Moses (Moshe) were fulfilled, they brought him up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), to present him to YaHWeH ²³(as it is written in the law of YaHWeH, “Every male who opens the womb shall be called holy to YaHWeH”), ²⁴and to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of YaHWeH, “A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons.”

²⁵Behold, there was a man in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) whose name was Simon (Shimon). This man was righteous and devout, looking for the consolation of Yisrael, and the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) was on him. ²⁶It had been revealed to him by the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) that he should not see death before he had seen the Lord (Adoni)’s (Adoni) the Messiah. ²⁷He came in the Spirit into the temple. When the parents brought in the child, YaHshua, that they might do concerning him according to the custom of the law, ²⁸then he received him into his arms, and blessed God (EL), and said, ²⁹“Now you are releasing your servant, Master, According to your word, in peace (shalom); ³⁰For my eyes have seen your yeshuah (salvation), ³¹Which you have prepared before the face of all peoples; ³²A light for revelation to the Gentiles (Goyim), And the glory of your people Yisrael.”

³³Joseph (Yosef) and his mother were marveling at the things which were spoken concerning him, ³⁴and Simon (Shimon) blessed them, and said to Miryam, his mother, “Behold, this child is set for the falling and the rising of many in Yisrael, and for a sign which is spoken against. ³⁵Yes, a sword will pierce through your own soul, that the thoughts of many hearts may be revealed.”

³⁶There was one Hanah, a prophetess, the daughter of Penu'el, of the tribe of Asher (she was of a great age, having lived with a husband seven years from her virginity, ³⁷and she had been a widow for about eighty-four years), who didn't depart from the temple, worshipping with fastings and petitions night and day. ³⁸Coming up at that very hour, she gave thanks to the Lord (Adoni) (Adoni), and spoke of him to all those who were looking for redemption in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

³⁹When they had accomplished all things that were according to the law of YaHWeH, they returned into the Galil, to their own city, Nazareth (Natzeret). ⁴⁰The child was growing, and was becoming strong in spirit, being filled with wisdom, and the grace of God (EL) was upon him. ⁴¹His parents went every year to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) at the feast of the Passover (Pesach).

⁴²When he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) according to the custom of the feast, ⁴³and when they had fulfilled the days, as they were returning, the boy YaHshua stayed behind in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). Joseph (Yosef) and his mother didn't know it, ⁴⁴but supposing him to be in the company, they went a day's journey, and they looked for him among their relatives and acquaintances. ⁴⁵When they didn't find him, they returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), looking for him. ⁴⁶It happened after three days they found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the teachers, both listening to them, and asking them questions. ⁴⁷All who heard him were amazed at his understanding and his answers. ⁴⁸When they saw him, they were astonished, and his mother said to him, "Son, why have you treated us this way? Behold, your father and I were anxiously looking for you."

⁴⁹He said to them, "Why were you looking for me? Didn't you know that I must be in my FATHER's house?" ⁵⁰They didn't understand the saying which he spoke to them. ⁵¹And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth (Natzeret). He was subject to them, and his mother kept all these sayings in her heart. ⁵²And YaHshua increased in wisdom and stature, and in favor with God (EL) and men.

3

Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius Caesar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judah (Yehudah), and Herod being tetrarch of the Galil, and his brother Philip (Pilipos) tetrarch of the region of Ituraea and Trachonitis, and Lysanias tetrarch of Abilene, ²in the Priest (Kohanim) Gedolim of Anan and Kayafa, the word of God (EL) came to John (Yochanan), the son of Zekharyah, in the wilderness. ³He came into all the region around the Jordan (Yarden), preaching the immersion of repentance for remission of sins. ⁴As it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah (Yeshayah) the prophet, "The voice of one crying in the wilderness,

‘Make ready the way of YaHWeH.
Make his paths straight.
⁵Every valley will be filled.
Every mountain and hill will be brought low.
The crooked will become straight,
And the rough ways smooth.
⁶All flesh will see God (EL)’s salvation.’”

⁷He said therefore to the multitudes who went out to be immersed by him, “You offspring of vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to come? ⁸Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and don’t begin to say among yourselves, ‘We have Abraham for our father;’ for I tell you that God (EL) is able to raise up children to Abraham from these stones! ⁹Even now the axe also lies at the root of the trees. Every tree therefore that doesn’t bring forth good fruit is cut down, and thrown into the fire.”

¹⁰The multitudes asked him, “What then must we do?”

¹¹He answered them, “He who has two coats, let him give to him who has none. He who has food, let him do likewise.”

¹²Tax collectors also came to be immersed, and they said to him, “Teacher, what must we do?”

¹³He said to them, “Collect no more than that which is appointed to you.”

¹⁴Soldiers also asked him, saying, “What about us? What must we do?”

He said to them, “Extort from no one by violence, neither accuse anyone wrongfully. Be content with your wages.”

¹⁵As the people were in expectation, and all men reasoned in their hearts concerning John (Yochanan), whether perhaps he was the the Messiah, ¹⁶John (Yochanan) answered them all, “I indeed immerse you with water, but he comes who is mightier than I, the latchet of whose sandals I am not worthy to loosen. He will immerse you in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) and fire, ¹⁷whose fan is in his hand, and he will thoroughly cleanse his threshing floor, and will gather the wheat into his barn; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.”

¹⁸Then with many other exhortations he preached good news to the people, ¹⁹but Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias, his brother’s wife, and for all the evil things which Herod had done, ²⁰added this also to them all, that he shut up John (Yochanan) in prison. ²¹Now it happened, when all the people were immersed, YaHshua also had been immersed, and was praying. The sky was opened, ²²and the Holy Spirit

(Ruach HaKodesh) descended in a bodily form as a dove on him; and a voice came out of the sky, saying "You are my beloved Son. In you I am well pleased."

²³YaHshua himself, when he began to teach, was about thirty years old, being the son (as was supposed) of Joseph (Yosef), the son of Eli, ²⁴the son of Matthat, the son of Levi, the son of Malki, the son of Yannai, the son of Joseph (Yosef), ²⁵the son of Mattityah, the son of `Amos, the son of Nachum, the son of Hesli, the son of Naggai, ²⁶the son of Machat, the son of Mattityah, the son of Shim`i, the son of Joseph (Yosef), the son of Judah (Yehudah), ²⁷the son of John (Yochanan), the son of Rhesa, the son of Zerubbabel, the son of Shealtiel, the son of Neri, ²⁸the son of Malki, the son of Addi, the son of Kosam, the son of Elmadan, the son of `Er, ²⁹the son of YaHshua, the son of Eli`ezer, the son of Yoram, the son of Matthat, the son of Levi, ³⁰the son of Simon (Shimon), the son of Judah (Yehudah), the son of Joseph (Yosef), the son of Yonam, the son of Elyakim, ³¹the son of Mal'ah, the son of Manah, the son of Mattatah, the son of Natan, the son of David, ³²the son of Jesse (Yishai), the son of Obed, the son of Boaz, the son of Salmon, the son of Nachshon, ³³the son of Amminadab, the son of Aram, the son of Yoram, the son of Hetzron, the son of Perets, the son of Judah (Yehudah), ³⁴the son of Jacob (Yaaqob), the son of Issac (Yitzchak), the son of Abraham, the son of Terach, the son of Nachor, ³⁵the son of Serug, the son of Re`u, the son of Peleg, the son of `Ever, the son of Shelach ³⁶the son of Kenan, the son of Arpakhshad, the son of Shem, the son of Noah (Noach), the son of Lamekh, ³⁷the son of Metushelach, the son of Enoch (Hanokh), the son of Yered, the son of Mahalal'el, the son of Kenan, ³⁸the son of Enosh, the son of Shet, the son of Adam, the son of God (Elohim).

4

YaHshua, full of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), returned from the Jordan (Yarden), and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness ²for forty days, being tempted by the devil. He ate nothing in those days. Afterward, when they were completed, he was hungry. ³The devil said to him, "If you are the Son of God (EL), command this stone to become bread."

⁴YaHshua answered him, saying, "It is written, 'Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word of YaHWeh.'"

⁵The devil, leading him up on a high mountain, showed him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time. ⁶The devil said to him, "I will give you all this authority, and their glory, for it has been delivered to me; and I give it to whomever I want. ⁷If you therefore will worship before me, it will all be yours."

⁸YaHshua answered him, "Get behind me Satan! For it is written, 'You shall worship YaHWeH your God (Elohim), and him only shall you serve.'"

⁹He led him to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and set him on the pinnacle of the temple, and said to him, "If you are the Son of God (EL), cast yourself down from here, ¹⁰for it is written,

'He will give his angels charge concerning you, to guard you;'

¹¹and,

'On their hands they will bear you up,
Lest perhaps you dash your foot against a stone.'"

¹²YaHshua answering, said to him, "It has been said, 'You shall not tempt YaHWeH your God (Elohim).'"

¹³When the devil had completed every temptation, he departed from him until another time.

¹⁴YaHshua returned in the power of the Spirit into the Galil, and news about him spread through all the surrounding area. ¹⁵He taught in their synagogues, being glorified by all.

¹⁶He came to Nazareth (Natzeret), where he had been brought up. He entered, as was his custom, into the synagogue on the day of Shabbat, and stood up to read. ¹⁷The book of the prophet Isaiah (Yeshayah) was handed to him. He opened the book, and found the place where it was written,

¹⁸"The Spirit of the FATHER is on me,
Because he has anointed me to preach good news to the poor.
He has sent me to heal the brokenhearted,
To proclaim release to the captives,
Recovering of sight to the blind,
To deliver those who are crushed,

¹⁹And to proclaim the acceptable year of YaHWeH."

²⁰He closed the book, gave it back to the attendant, and sat down. The eyes of all in the synagogue were fastened on him. ²¹He began to tell them, "Today, this Scripture has been fulfilled in your hearing."

²²All testified about him, and wondered at the gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth, and they said, "Isn't this Joseph (Yosef)'s son?"

²³He said to them, "Doubtless you will tell me this parable, 'Physician, heal yourself! Whatever we have heard done at Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum), do also here in your hometown.'" ²⁴He said, "Most assuredly I tell you, no prophet is acceptable in his

hometown. ²⁵But truly I tell you, there were many widows in Yisrael in the days of Elijah, when the sky was shut up three years and six months, when a great famine came over all the land. ²⁶Elijah was sent to none of them, except to Tzarfat, in the land of Sidon (Tzidon), to a woman who was a widow. ²⁷There were many lepers in Yisrael in the time of Elisha the prophet, yet not one of them was cleansed, except Na`aman, the Arammian."

²⁸They were all filled with wrath in the synagogue, as they heard these things. ²⁹They rose up, threw him out of the city, and led him to the brow of the hill that their city was built on, that they might throw him off the cliff. ³⁰But he, passing through the midst of them, went his way.

³¹He came down to Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum), a city of the Galil. He was teaching them on the day of Shabbat, ³²and they were astonished at his teaching, for his word was with authority. ³³In the synagogue there was a man who had a spirit of an unclean demon, and he cried out with a loud voice, ³⁴saying, "Ah! what have we to do with you, YaHshua of Nazareth (Natzeret)? Have you come to destroy us? I know you who you are: the Holy One of God (EL)!"

³⁵YaHshua rebuked him, saying, "**Be silent, and come out of him!**" When the demon had thrown him down in their midst, he came out of him, having done him no harm.

³⁶Amazement came on all, and they spoke together, one with another, saying, "What is this word? For with authority and power he commands the unclean spirits, and they come out!" ³⁷News about him went out into every place of the surrounding region.

³⁸He rose up from the synagogue, and entered into Simon (Shimon)'s house. Simon (Shimon)'s mother-in-law was afflicted with a great fever, and they begged him for her. ³⁹He stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her. Immediately she rose up and served them. ⁴⁰When the sun was setting, all those who had any sick with various diseases brought them to him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them. ⁴¹Demons also came out from many, crying out, and saying, "You are the the Messiah, the Son of God (EL)!" Rebuking them, he didn't allow them to speak, because they knew that he was the the Messiah.

⁴²When it was day, he departed and went into an uninhabited place, and the multitudes looked for him, and came to him, and held on to him, so that he wouldn't go away from them. ⁴³But he said to them, "**I must preach the good news of the Kingdom of the FATHER to the other cities also. For this reason I have been sent.**" ⁴⁴He was preaching in the synagogues of the Galil.

5

Now it happened, while the multitude pressed on him and heard the word of God (EL), that he was standing by the lake of Ginosar. ²He saw two boats standing by the lake, but the fishermen had gone out of them, and were washing their nets. ³He entered into one of the boats, which was Simon (Shimon)'s, and asked him to put out a little from the land. He sat down and taught the multitudes from the boat. ⁴When he had finished speaking, he said to Simon (Shimon), **"Put out into the deep, and let down your nets for a catch."**

⁵Simon (Shimon) answered him, "Master, we worked all night, and took nothing; but at your word I will let down the net." ⁶When they had done this, they caught a great multitude of fish, and their net was breaking. ⁷They beckoned to their partners in the other boat, that they should come and help them. They came, and filled both boats, so that they began to sink. ⁸But Simon Peter (Shimon Rock), when he saw it, fell down at YaHshua's knees, saying, "Depart from me, for I am a sinful man, Lord (Adoni)." ⁹For he was amazed, and all who were with him, at the catch of fish which they had caught; ¹⁰and so also were Jacob (Yaaqob) and John (Yochanan), sons of Zabdai, who were partners with Simon (Shimon).

YaHshua said to Simon (Shimon), **"Don't be afraid. From now on you will be catching people alive."**

¹¹When they had brought their boats to land, they left everything, and followed him. ¹²It happened, while he was in one of the cities, behold, there was a man full of leprosy. When he saw YaHshua, he fell on his face, and begged him, saying, "Lord (Adoni), if you want to, you can make me clean."

¹³He stretched out his hand, and touched him, saying, **"I want to. Be made clean."**

Immediately the leprosy left him. ¹⁴He charged him to tell no one, **"But go your way, and show yourself to the Priest (Kohen), and offer for your cleansing according to what Moses (Moshe) commanded, for a testimony to them."** ¹⁵But the report concerning him spread much more, and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities. ¹⁶But he withdrew himself into the desert, and prayed.

¹⁷It happened on one of those days, that he was teaching; and there were Pharisees (Perushim) and teachers of the law sitting by, who had come out of every village of the Galil, Judah (Yehudah), and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). The power of the FATHER was with him to heal them. ¹⁸Behold, men brought a paralyzed man on a cot, and they sought to bring him in to lay before YaHshua. ¹⁹Not finding a way to bring him in because of the

multitude, they went up to the housetop, and let him down through the tiles with his cot into the midst before YaHshua. ²⁰Seeing their faith, he said to him, “Man, your sins are forgiven you.”

²¹The Scribes (Sofrim) and the Pharisees (Perushim) began to reason, saying, “Who is this that speaks blasphemies? Who can forgive sins, but God (EL) alone?”

²²But YaHshua, perceiving their thoughts, answered them, “Why are you reasoning so in your hearts? ²³Which is easier to say, ‘Your sins are forgiven you;’ or to say, ‘Arise and walk?’ ²⁴But that you may know that the Son of Man has authority on earth to forgive sins” (he said to the paralyzed man), “I tell you, arise, and take up your cot, and go to your house.”

²⁵Immediately he rose up before them, and took up that which he was laying on, and departed to his house, glorifying God (EL). ²⁶Amazement took hold on all, and they glorified God (EL). They were filled with fear, saying, “We have seen strange things today.”

²⁷After these things he went out, and saw a tax collector named Levi sitting at the tax office, and said to him, “Follow me!”

²⁸He left everything, and rose up and followed him. ²⁹Levi made a great feast for him in his house. There was a great crowd of tax collectors and others who were reclining with them. ³⁰Their Scribes (Sofrim) and the Pharisees (Perushim) murmured against his disciples (talmidim), saying, “Why do you eat and drink with the tax collectors and sinners?” ³¹YaHshua answered them, “Those who are healthy have no need for a physician, but those who are sick do. ³²I have not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.”

³³They said to him, “Why do John (Yochanan)’s disciples (talmidim) often fast and pray, likewise also the disciples (talmidim) of the Pharisees (Perushim), but yours eat and drink?”

³⁴He said to them, “Can you make the friends of the bridegroom fast, while the bridegroom is with them? ³⁵But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them. Then they will fast in those days.” ³⁶He also told a parable to them. “No one puts a piece from a new garment on an old garment, or else he will tear the new, and also the piece from the new will not match the old. ³⁷No one puts new wine into old wineskins, or else the new wine will burst the skins, and it will be spilled, and the skins will be destroyed. ³⁸But new wine must be put into fresh wineskins, and both are preserved. ³⁹No man having drunk old wine immediately desires new, for he says, ‘The old is better.’”

6

Now it happened on the second Shabbat after the first, that he was going through the grain fields. His disciples (talmidim) plucked the heads of grain, and ate, rubbing them in their hands. ²But some of the Pharisees (Perushim) said to them, "Why do you do that which is not lawful to do on the day of Shabbat?"

³YaHshua, answering them, said, "Haven't you read what David did when he was hungry, he, and those who were with him; ⁴how he entered into the house of God (EL), and took and ate the show bread, and gave also to those who were with him, which is not lawful to eat except for the Priest (Kohanim) alone?" ⁵He said to them, "The Son of Man is Lord (Adoni) of the Shabbat."

⁶It also happened on another Shabbat that he entered into the synagogue and taught. There was a man there, and his right hand was withered. ⁷The Scribes (Sofrim) and the Pharisees (Perushim) watched him, to see whether he would heal on the Shabbat, that they might find an accusation against him. ⁸But he knew their thoughts; and he said to the man who had the withered hand, "Rise up, and stand in the middle." He arose and stood. ⁹Then YaHshua said to them, "I will ask you something: Is it lawful on the Shabbat to do good, or to do harm? To save a life, or to kill?" ¹⁰He looked around at them all, and said to the man, "Stretch out your hand." He did, and his hand was restored as sound as the other. ¹¹But they were filled with rage, and talked with one another about what they might do to YaHshua.

¹²It happened in these days, that he went out to the mountain to pray, and he continued all night in prayer to God (EL). ¹³When it was day, he called his disciples (talmidim), and from them he chose twelve, whom he also named apostles: ¹⁴Simon (Shimon), whom he also named Rock; Andrew (Andrai), his brother; Jacob (Yaaqob); John (Yochanan); Philip (Pilipos); Bartholomew (Bar-Talmi); ¹⁵Mattityah; Thomas (Toma); Jacob (Yaaqob), the son of Halfai; Simon (Shimon), who was called the Zealot; ¹⁶Judah (Yehudah) the son of Jacob (Yaaqob); and Judah (Yehudah) Iscariot (Kriot), who also became a traitor. ¹⁷He came down with them, and stood on a level place, with a crowd of his disciples (talmidim), and a great number of the people from all Judah (Yehudah) and Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and the sea coast of Tyre (Tzor) and Sidon (Tzidon), who came to hear him and to be healed of their diseases; ¹⁸as well as those who were troubled by unclean spirits, and they were being healed. ¹⁹All the multitude sought to touch him, for power came out from him and healed them all.

²⁰He lifted up his eyes to his disciples (talmidim), and said, "Blessed are you who are poor, For yours is the Kingdom of the FATHER.

²¹Blessed are you who hunger now,
For you will be filled.

Blessed are you who weep now,
For you will laugh.

²²Blessed are you when men shall hate you, and when they shall exclude and mock you,
and throw out your name as evil, for the Son of Man's sake.

²³Rejoice in that day, and leap for joy, for behold, your reward is great in heaven, for
their fathers did the same thing to the prophets.

²⁴"But woe to you who are rich!
For you have received your consolation.

²⁵Woe to you, you who are full now!
For you will be hungry.

Woe to you who laugh now!
For you will mourn and weep.

²⁶Woe, when men speak well of you!
For their fathers did the same thing to the false prophets.

²⁷"But I tell you who hear: love your enemies, do good to those who hate you, ²⁸bless those who curse you, and pray for those who mistreat you. ²⁹To him who strikes you on the cheek, offer also the other; and from him who takes away your cloak, don't withhold your coat also. ³⁰Give to everyone who asks you, and don't ask him who takes away your goods to give them back again.

³¹"As you would like people to do to you, do exactly so to them. ³²If you love those who love you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners love those who love them. ³³If you do good to those who do good to you, what credit is that to you? For even sinners do the same. ³⁴If you lend to those from whom you hope to receive, what credit is that to you? Even sinners lend to sinners, to receive back as much. ³⁵But love your enemies, and do good, and lend, expecting nothing back; and your reward will be great, and you will be children of Ha`Elyon (Highest); for he is kind toward the unthankful and evil.

³⁶Therefore be merciful,
Even as your FATHER is also merciful.

³⁷Don't judge,
And you won't be judged.
Don't condemn,
And you won't be condemned.
Set free,
And you will be set free.

³⁸“Give, and it will be given to you: good measure, pressed down, shaken together, and running over, will be given to you. For with the same measure you measure it will be measured back to you.”

³⁹He spoke a parable to them. “Can the blind guide the blind? Won’t they both fall into a pit? ⁴⁰A disciple (talmid) is not above his teacher, but everyone when he is fully trained will be like his teacher. ⁴¹Why do you see the speck of chaff that is in your brother’s eye, but don’t consider the beam that is in your own eye? ⁴²Or how can you tell your brother, ‘Brother, let me remove the speck of chaff that is in your eye,’ when you yourself don’t see the beam that is in your own eye? You hypocrite! First remove the beam from your own eye, and then you can see clearly to remove the speck of chaff that is in your brother’s eye. ⁴³For there is no good tree that brings forth rotten fruit; nor again a rotten tree that brings forth good fruit. ⁴⁴For each tree is known by its own fruit. For people don’t gather figs from thorns, nor do they gather grapes from a bramble bush. ⁴⁵The good man out of the good treasure of his heart brings out that which is good, and the evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart brings out that which is evil, for out of the abundance of the heart, his mouth speaks.

⁴⁶“Why do you call me, ‘Lord (Adoni), Lord (Adoni),’ and don’t do the things which I say? ⁴⁷Everyone who comes to me, and hears my words, and does them, I will show you who he is like. ⁴⁸He is like a man building a house, who dug and went deep, and laid a foundation on the rock. When a flood arose, the stream broke against that house, and could not shake it, because it was founded on the rock. ⁴⁹But he who hears, and doesn’t do, is like a man who built a house on the earth without a foundation, against which the stream broke, and immediately it fell, and the ruin of that house was great.”

7

After he had finished speaking in the hearing of the people, he entered into Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum). ²A certain centurion’s servant, who was dear to him, was sick and at the point of death. ³When he heard about YaHshua, he sent to him Elders (Zakenim) of the Jew (Yehudim), asking him to come and save his servant. ⁴When they came to YaHshua, they begged him earnestly, saying, “He is worthy for you to do this for him, ⁵for he loves our nation, and he built our synagogue for us.” ⁶YaHshua went with them. When he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying to him, “Lord (Adoni), don’t trouble yourself, for I am not worthy for you to come under my roof. ⁷Therefore I didn’t even think myself worthy to come to you; but say the word, and my servant will be healed. ⁸For I also am a man placed under authority, having under myself soldiers. I tell this one, ‘Go!’ and he goes; and to another, ‘Come!’ and he comes; and to my servant, ‘Do this,’ and he does it.”

⁹When YaHshua heard these things, he marveled at him, and turned and said to the multitude who followed him, "I tell you, I have not found such great faith, no, not in Yisrael." ¹⁰Those who were sent, returning to the house, found that the servant who had been sick was well.

¹¹It happened soon afterwards, that he went to a city called Na`im. Many of his disciples (talmidim), along with a great multitude, went with him. ¹²Now when he drew near to the gate of the city, behold, one who was dead was carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow. Many people of the city were with her. ¹³When the Lord (Adoni) saw her, he had compassion on her, and said to her, "Don't cry." ¹⁴He came near and touched the coffin, and the bearers stood still. He said, "Young man, I tell you, arise!" ¹⁵He who was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he gave him to his mother.

¹⁶Fear took hold of all, and they glorified God (EL), saying, "A great prophet has arisen among us!" and, "God (EL) has visited his people!" ¹⁷This report went out concerning him in the whole of Judah (Yehudah), and in all the surrounding region.

¹⁸The disciples (talmidim) of John (Yochanan) told him about all these things. ¹⁹John (Yochanan), calling to himself two of his disciples (talmidim), sent them to YaHshua, saying, "Are you the one who is coming, or should we look for another?" ²⁰When the men had come to him, they said, "John (Yochanan) the immerser has sent us to you, saying, 'Are you he who comes, or should we look for another?'"

²¹In that hour he cured many of diseases and plagues and evil spirits; and to many who were blind he gave sight. ²²YaHshua answered them, "Go and tell John (Yochanan) the things which you have seen and heard: that the blind receive their sight, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, and the poor have good news preached to them. ²³Blessed is he who is not offended by me."

²⁴When John (Yochanan)'s messengers had departed, he began to tell the multitudes about John (Yochanan), "What did you go out into the wilderness to see? A reed shaken by the wind? ²⁵But what did you go out to see? A man clothed in soft clothing? Behold, those who are gorgeously dressed, and live delicately, are in kings' courts. ²⁶But what did you go out to see? A prophet? Yes, I tell you, and much more than a prophet. ²⁷This is he of whom it is written, 'Behold, I send my messenger before your face, Who will prepare your way before you.'

²⁸"For I tell you, among those who are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John (Yochanan) the immerser, yet he who is least in the Kingdom of the FATHER is greater than he."

²⁹When all the people and the tax collectors heard this, they declared God (EL) to be just, having been immersed with John (Yochanan)'s immersion. ³⁰But the Pharisees (Perushim) and the lawyers rejected the counsel of God (EL), not being immersed by him themselves.

³¹But the Lord (Adoni) said, "To what then will I liken the people of this generation? What are they like? ³²They are like children who sit in the marketplace, and call one to another, saying, 'We piped to you, and you didn't dance. We mourned, and you didn't weep.' ³³For John (Yochanan) the immerser came neither eating bread nor drinking wine, and you say, 'He has a demon.' ³⁴The Son of Man has come eating and drinking, and you say, 'Behold, a gluttonous man, and a drunkard; a friend of tax collectors and sinners!' ³⁵Wisdom is justified by all her children."

³⁶One of the Pharisees (Perushim) invited him to eat with him. He entered into the Pharisees's house, and sat at the table. ³⁷Behold, a woman in the city who was a sinner, when she knew that he was reclining in the Pharisees's house, she brought an alabaster jar of ointment. ³⁸Standing behind at his feet weeping, she began to wet his feet with her tears, and she wiped them with the hair of her head, kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment. ³⁹Now when the Parush (Pharisees) who had invited him saw it, he said to himself, "This man, if he were a prophet, would have perceived who and what kind of woman this is who touches him, that she is a sinner."

⁴⁰YaHshua answered him, "Simon (Shimon), I have something to tell you."

He said, "Teacher, say on."

⁴¹"A certain lender had two debtors. The one owed five hundred denarii, and the other fifty. ⁴²When they couldn't pay, he forgave them both. Which of them therefore will love him most?"

⁴³Simon (Shimon) answered, "He, I suppose, to whom he forgave the most."

He said to him, "You have judged correctly." ⁴⁴Turning to the woman, he said to Simon (Shimon), "Do you see this woman? I entered into your house, and you gave me no water for my feet, but she has wet my feet with her tears, and wiped them with the hair of her head. ⁴⁵You gave me no kiss, but she, since the time I came in, has not ceased to kiss my feet. ⁴⁶You didn't anoint my head with oil, but she has anointed my feet with ointment. ⁴⁷Therefore I tell you, her sins, which are many, are forgiven, for she loved much. But to whom little is forgiven, the same loves little." ⁴⁸He said to her, "Your sins are forgiven."

⁴⁹Those who sat at the table with him began to say to themselves, "Who is this who even forgives sins?"

⁵⁰He said to the woman, "Your faith has saved you. Go in peace (shalom)."

8

It happened soon afterwards, that he went about through cities and villages, preaching and bringing the good news of the Kingdom of the FATHER. With him were the twelve, ²and certain women who had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities: Miryam who was called Magdala, from whom seven demons had gone out; ³and Yochanah, the wife of Kusa, Herod's steward; Shoshanah; and many others; who ministered to them from their possessions. ⁴When a great multitude came together, and people from every city were coming to him, he spoke by a parable. ⁵"The farmer went out to sow his seed. As he sowed, some fell along the road, and it was trampled under foot, and the birds of the sky devoured it. ⁶Other seed fell on the rock, and as soon as it grew, it withered away, because it had no moisture. ⁷Other fell amid the thorns, and the thorns grew with it, and choked it. ⁸Other fell into the good ground, and grew, and brought forth fruit one hundred times." As he said these things, he called out, "He who has ears to hear, let him hear!"

⁹Then his disciples (talmidim) asked him, "What does this parable mean?"

¹⁰He said, "To you it is given to know the mysteries of the Kingdom of the FATHER, but to the rest in parables; that 'seeing they may not see, and hearing they may not understand.' ¹¹Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God (EL). ¹²Those along the road are those who hear, then the devil comes, and takes away the word from their heart, that they may not believe and be saved. ¹³Those on the rock are they who, when they hear, receive the word with joy; but these have no root, who believe for a while, then fall away in time of temptation. ¹⁴That which fell among the thorns, these are those who have heard, and as they go on their way they are choked with cares, riches, and pleasures of life, and bring no fruit to maturity. ¹⁵That in the good ground, these are such as in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, hold it tightly, and bring forth fruit with patience.

¹⁶"No one, when he has lit a lamp, covers it with a container, or puts it under a bed; but puts it on a stand, that those who enter in may see the light. ¹⁷For nothing is hidden, that will not be revealed; nor anything secret, that will not be known and come to light. ¹⁸Be careful therefore how you hear. For whoever has, to him will be given; and whoever doesn't have, from him will be taken away even that which he thinks he has."

¹⁹His mother and brothers came to him, and they could not come near him for the crowd. ²⁰It was told him by some saying, "Your mother and your brothers stand outside, desiring to see you."

²¹But he answered them, “My mother and my brothers are these who hear the word of God (EL), and do it.”

²²Now it happened on one of those days, that he entered into a boat, himself and his disciples (talmidim), and he said to them, “Let’s go over to the other side of the lake.” So they launched out. ²³But as they sailed, he fell asleep. A wind storm came down on the lake, and they were taking on dangerous amounts of water. ²⁴They came to him, and awoke him, saying, “Master, master, we are dying!” He awoke, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water, and they ceased, and it was calm. ²⁵He said to them, “Where is your faith?” Being afraid they marveled, saying one to another, “Who is this, then, that he commands even the winds and the water, and they obey him?” ²⁶They arrived at the country of the Gadara, which is opposite Galil.

²⁷When YaHshua stepped ashore, a certain man out of the city who had demons for a long time met him. He wore no clothes, and didn’t live in a house, but in the tombs. ²⁸When he saw YaHshua, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, “What do I have to do with you, YaHshua, you Son of Ha`Elyon (Highest) God (EL)? I beg you, don’t torment me!” ²⁹For YaHshua was commanding the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For the unclean spirit had often seized the man. He was kept under guard, and bound with chains and fetters. Breaking the bands apart, he was driven by the demon into the desert.

³⁰YaHshua asked him, “What is your name?”

He said, “Legion,” for many demons had entered into him. ³¹They begged him that he would not command them to go into the abyss. ³²Now there was there a herd of many pigs feeding on the mountain, and they begged him that he would allow them to enter into those. He allowed them. ³³The demons came out from the man, and entered into the pigs, and the herd rushed down the steep bank into the lake, and were drowned. ³⁴When those who fed them saw what had happened, they fled, and told it in the city and in the country.

³⁵People went out to see what had happened. They came to YaHshua, and found the man from whom the demons had gone out, sitting at YaHshua’s feet, clothed and in his right mind; and they were afraid. ³⁶Those who saw it told them how he who had been possessed by demons was healed. ³⁷All the people of the surrounding country of the Gadara asked him to depart from them, for they were very much afraid. He entered into the boat, and returned. ³⁸But the man from whom the demons had gone out begged him that he might go with him, but YaHshua sent him away, saying, ³⁹“Return to your house, and declare what great things God (EL) has done for you.” He went his way, proclaiming throughout the whole city what great things YaHshua had done for him.

⁴⁰It happened, when YaHshua returned, that the multitude welcomed him, for they were all waiting for him. ⁴¹Behold, there came a man named Ya'ir, and he was a ruler of the synagogue. He fell down at YaHshua's feet, and begged him to come into his house, ⁴²for he had an only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she was dying. But as he went, the multitudes pressed against him. ⁴³A woman who had a flow of blood for twelve years, who had spent all her living on physicians, and could not be healed by any, ⁴⁴came behind him, and touched the hem (tzitzit) of his cloak, and immediately the flow of her blood stopped. ⁴⁵YaHshua said, "Who touched me?"

When all denied it, Simon (Shimon) and those with him said, "Master, the multitudes press and jostle you, and you say, 'Who touched me?'"

⁴⁶But YaHshua said, "Someone did touch me, for I perceived that power has gone out of me." ⁴⁷When the woman saw that she was not hidden, she came trembling, and falling down before him declared to him in the presence of all the people the reason why she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately. ⁴⁸He said to her, "Daughter, cheer up. Your faith has made you well. Go in peace (shalom)."

⁴⁹While he still spoke, one from the ruler of the synagogue's house came, saying to him, "Your daughter is dead. Don't trouble the Teacher."

⁵⁰But YaHshua hearing it, answered him, "Don't be afraid. Only believe, and she will be healed."

⁵¹When he came to the house, he didn't allow anyone to enter in, except Simon (Shimon), John (Yochanan), Jacob (Yaaqob), the father of the child, and her mother. ⁵²All were weeping and mourning her, but he said, "Don't weep. She isn't dead, but sleeping."

⁵³They were ridiculing him, knowing that she was dead. ⁵⁴But he put them all outside, and taking her by the hand, he called, saying, "Child, arise!" ⁵⁵Her spirit returned, and she rose up immediately. He commanded that something be given to her to eat. ⁵⁶Her parents were amazed, but he charged them to tell no one what had been done.

9

He called the twelve together, and gave them power and authority over all demons, and to cure diseases. ²He sent them forth to preach the Kingdom of the FATHER, and to heal the sick. ³He said to them, "Take nothing for your journey – neither staffs, nor wallet, nor bread, nor money; neither have two coats apiece. ⁴Into whatever house you enter, stay there, and depart from there. ⁵As many as don't receive you, when you depart from that city, shake off even the dust from your feet for a testimony against them."

⁶They departed, and went throughout the villages, preaching the Good News, and healing everywhere. ⁷Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was done by him; and he was very perplexed, because it was said by some that John (Yochanan) had risen from the dead, ⁸and by some that Eliyah had appeared, and by others that one of the old prophets had risen again. ⁹Herod said, "John (Yochanan) I beheaded, but who is this, about whom I hear such things?" He sought to see him. ¹⁰The apostles, when they had returned, told him what things they had done.

He took them, and withdrew apart to a deserted place of a city called Beit-Tzaidah. ¹¹But the multitudes, perceiving it, followed him. He welcomed them, and spoke to them of the Kingdom of the FATHER, and he cured those who needed healing. ¹²The day began to wear away; and the twelve came, and said to him, "Send the multitude away, that they may go into the surrounding villages and farms, and lodge, and get food, for we are here in a deserted place."

¹³But he said to them, "You give them something to eat."

They said, "We have no more than five loaves and two fish, unless we should go and buy food for all these people." ¹⁴For they were about five thousand men.

He said to his disciples (talmidim), "Make them sit down in groups of about fifty each." ¹⁵They did so, and made them all sit down. ¹⁶He took the five loaves and the two fish, and looking up to the sky, he blessed them, and broke them, and gave them to the disciples (talmidim) to set before the multitude. ¹⁷They ate, and were all filled. They gathered up twelve baskets of broken pieces that were left over.

¹⁸It happened, as he was praying alone, that the disciples (talmidim) were with him, and he asked them, "Who do the multitudes say that I am?"

¹⁹They answered, "'John (Yochanan) the immerser,' but others say, 'Eliyah,' and others, that one of the old prophets is risen again."

²⁰He said to them, "But who do you say that I am?"

Simon (Shimon) answered, "The the Messiah of God (EL)."

²¹But he warned them, and commanded them to tell this to no one, ²²saying, "The Son of Man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the Elders (Zakenim), chief Priest (Kohanim), and Scribes (Sofrim), and be killed, and the third day be raised up."

²³He said to all, "If anyone desires to come after me, let him deny himself, take up his cross, and follow me. ²⁴For whoever desires to save his life will lose it, but whoever will lose his life for my sake, the same will save it. ²⁵For what does it profit a man if he gains

the whole world, and loses or forfeits his own self? ²⁶For whoever will be ashamed of me and of my words, of him will the Son of Man be ashamed, when he comes in his glory, and the glory of the FATHER, and of the holy angels. ²⁷But I tell you the truth: There are some of those who stand here, who will in no way taste of death, until they see the Kingdom of the FATHER."

²⁸It happened about eight days after these sayings, that he took with him Simon (Shimon), John (Yochanan), and Jacob (Yaaqob), and went up onto the mountain to pray. ²⁹As he was praying, the appearance of his face was altered, and his clothing became white and dazzling. ³⁰Behold, two men were talking with him, who were Moses (Moshe) and Eliyah, ³¹who appeared in glory, and spoke of his departure, which he was about to accomplish at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

³²Now Simon (Shimon) and those who were with him were heavy with sleep, but when they were fully awake, they saw his glory, and the two men who stood with him. ³³It happened, as they were parting from him, that Simon (Shimon) said to YaHshua, "Master, it is good for us to be here. Let's make three tents: one for you, and one for Moses (Moshe), and one for Eliyah," not knowing what he said.

³⁴While he said these things, a cloud came and overshadowed them, and they were afraid as they entered into the cloud. ³⁵A voice came out of the cloud, saying, "This is my beloved Son. Listen to him!" ³⁶When the voice came, YaHshua was found alone. They were silent, and told no one in those days any of the things which they had seen.

³⁷It happened on the next day, when they had come down from the mountain, that a great multitude met him. ³⁸Behold, a man from the crowd called out, saying, "Teacher, I beg you to look at my son, for he is my only child. ³⁹Behold, a spirit takes him, he suddenly cries out, and it convulses him so that he foams, and it hardly departs from him, bruising him severely. ⁴⁰I begged your disciples (talmidim) to cast it out, and they couldn't."

⁴¹YaHshua answered, "Faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you and bear with you? Bring your son here."

⁴²While he was still coming, the demon threw him down and convulsed him violently. But YaHshua rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the boy, and gave him back to his father. ⁴³They were all astonished at the majesty of God (EL).

But while all were marveling at all the things which YaHshua did, he said to his disciples (talmidim), ⁴⁴"Let these words sink into your ears, for the Son of Man will be delivered up into the hands of men." ⁴⁵But they didn't understand this saying. It was concealed

from them, that they should not perceive it, and they were afraid to ask him about this saying.

⁴⁶There arose an argument among them about which of them was the greatest. ⁴⁷YaHshua, perceiving the reasoning of their hearts, took a little child, and set him by his side, ⁴⁸and said to them, “Whoever receives this little child in my name receives me. Whoever receives me receives him who sent me. For whoever is least among you all, this one will be great.”

⁴⁹John (Yochanan) answered, “Master, we saw someone casting out demons in your name, and we forbade him, because he doesn’t follow with us.”

⁵⁰YaHshua said to him, “Don’t forbid him, for he who is not against us is for us.”

⁵¹It came to pass, when the days were near that he should be taken up, he intently set his face to go to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), ⁵²and sent messengers before his face. They went, and entered into a village of the Samaria (Shomroni), so as to prepare for him. ⁵³They didn’t receive him, because he was traveling with his face set towards Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ⁵⁴When his disciples (talmidim), Jacob (Yaaqob) and John (Yochanan), saw this, they said, “Lord (Adoni), do you want us to command fire to come down from the sky, and destroy them, just as Eliyah did?”

⁵⁵But he turned and rebuked them, “You don’t know of what kind of spirit you are. ⁵⁶For the Son of Man didn’t come to destroy men’s lives, but to save them.”

They went to another village. ⁵⁷As they went on the way, a certain man said to him, “I want to follow you wherever you go, Lord (Adoni).”

⁵⁸YaHshua said to him, “The foxes have holes, and the birds of the sky have nests, but the Son of Man has no place to lay his head.”

⁵⁹He said to another, “Follow me!”

But he said, “Lord (Adoni), allow me first to go and bury my father.”

⁶⁰But YaHshua said to him, “Leave the dead to bury their own dead, but you go and announce the Kingdom of the FATHER.”

⁶¹Another also said, “I want to follow you, Lord (Adoni), but first allow me to bid farewell to those who are at my house.”

⁶²But YaHshua said to him, “No one, having put his hand to the plow, and looking back, is fit for the Kingdom of the FATHER.”

10

Now after these things, the Lord (Adoni) also appointed seventy others, and sent them two by two ahead of him into every city and place, where he was about to come. ²Then he said to them, “The harvest is indeed plentiful, but the laborers are few. Pray therefore to the Lord (Adoni) of the harvest, that he may send out laborers into his harvest. ³Go your ways. Behold, I send you out as lambs among wolves. ⁴Carry no purse, nor wallet, nor sandals. Greet no one on the way. ⁵Into whatever house you enter, first say, ‘Peace (shalom) be to this house.’ ⁶If a son of peace (shalom) is there, your peace (shalom) will rest on him; but if not, it will return to you. ⁷Remain in that same house, eating and drinking the things they give, for the laborer is worthy of his wages. Don’t go from house to house. ⁸Into whatever city you enter, and they receive you, eat the things that are set before you. ⁹Heal the sick who are therein, and tell them, ‘The Kingdom of the FATHER has come near to you.’ ¹⁰But into whatever city you enter, and they don’t receive you, go out into the streets of it and say, ¹¹‘Even the dust from your city that clings to us, we wipe off against you. Nevertheless know this, that the Kingdom of the FATHER has come near to you.’ ¹²I tell you, it will be more tolerable in that day for Sedom than for that city.

¹³“Woe to you, Kora'zin! Woe to you, Beit-Tzaidah! For if the mighty works had been done in Tyre (Tzor) and Sidon (Tzidon) which were done in you, they would have repented long ago, sitting in sackcloth and ashes. ¹⁴But it will be more tolerable for Tyre (Tzor) and Sidon (Tzidon) in the judgment than for you. ¹⁵You, Capernaum (Kafar-Nachum), who are exalted to heaven, will be brought down to The grave (Sheol). ¹⁶Whoever listens to you listens to me, and whoever rejects you rejects me. Whoever rejects me rejects him who sent me.”

¹⁷The seventy returned with joy, saying, “Lord (Adoni), even the demons are subject to us in your name!”

¹⁸He said to them, “I saw Satan having fallen like lightning from heaven. ¹⁹Behold, I give you authority to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy. Nothing will in any way hurt you. ²⁰Nevertheless, don’t rejoice in this, that the spirits are subject to you, but rejoice that your names are written in heaven.”

²¹In that same hour YaHshua rejoiced in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), and said, “I thank you, O FATHER, Lord (Adoni) of heaven and earth, that you have hidden these things from the wise and understanding, and revealed them to little children. Yes, FATHER, for so it was well-pleasing in your sight.”

²²Turning to the disciples (talmidim), he said, "All things have been delivered to me by my FATHER. No one knows who the Son is, except the FATHER, and who the FATHER is, except the Son, and he to whomever the Son desires to reveal him."

²³Turning to the disciples (talmidim), he said privately, "Blessed are the eyes which see the things that you see, ²⁴for I tell you that many prophets and kings desired to see the things which you see, and didn't see them, and to hear the things which you hear, and didn't hear them."

²⁵Behold, a certain lawyer stood up and tested him, saying, "Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?"

²⁶He said to him, "What is written in the law? How do you read it?"

²⁷He answered, "You shall love YaHWeH your God (EL) with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your strength, and with all your mind; and your neighbor as yourself."

²⁸He said to him, "You have answered correctly. Do this, and you will live."

²⁹But he, desiring to justify himself, asked YaHshua, "Who is my neighbor?"

³⁰YaHshua answered, "A certain man was going down from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to Yericho, and he fell among robbers, who both stripped him and beat him, and departed, leaving him half dead. ³¹By chance a certain Priest (Kohen) was going down that way. When he saw him, he passed by on the other side. ³²In the same way a Levite also, when he came to the place, and saw him, passed by on the other side. ³³But a certain Samaria (Shomroni), as he traveled, came where he was. When he saw him, he was moved with compassion, ³⁴came to him, and bound up his wounds, pouring on oil and wine. He set him on his own animal, and brought him to an inn, and took care of him. ³⁵On the next day, when he departed, he took out two denarii, and gave them to the host, and said to him, 'Take care of him. Whatever you spend beyond that, I will repay you when I return.' ³⁶Now which of these three do you think seemed to be a neighbor to him who fell among the robbers?"

³⁷He said, "He who showed mercy on him."

Then YaHshua said to him, "Go and do likewise."

³⁸It happened as they went on their way, he entered into a certain village, and a certain woman named Marta received him into her house. ³⁹She had a sister called Miryam, who also sat at YaHshua's feet, and heard his word. ⁴⁰But Marta was distracted with much

servant, and she came up to him, and said, "Lord (Adoni), don't you care that my sister left me to serve alone? Ask her therefore to help me."

⁴¹YaHshua answered her, "Marta, Marta, you are anxious and troubled about many things, ⁴²but one thing is needed. Miryam has chosen the good part, which will not be taken away from her."

11

It happened, that when he finished praying in a certain place, one of his disciples (talmidim) said to him, "Lord (Adoni), teach us to pray, just as John (Yochanan) also taught his disciples (talmidim)."

²He said to them, "When you pray, say,
'Our FATHER in heaven,
May your name be kept holy.
May your kingdom come.
May your will be done on Earth, as it is in heaven.

³Give us day by day our daily bread.

⁴Forgive us our sins,
For we ourselves also forgive everyone who is indebted to us.
Bring us not into temptation,
But deliver us from the evil one.'"

⁵He said to them, "Which of you, if you go to a friend at midnight, and tell him, 'Friend, lend me three loaves of bread, ⁶for a friend of mine has come to me from a journey, and I have nothing to set before him,' ⁷and he from within will answer and say, 'Don't bother me. The door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed. I can't get up and give it to you?' ⁸I tell you, although he will not rise and give it to him because he is his friend, yet because of his persistence, he will get up and give him as many as he needs.

⁹"I tell you, keep asking, and it will be given you. Keep seeking, and you will find. Keep knocking, and it will be opened to you. ¹⁰For everyone who asks receives. He who seeks finds. To him who knocks it will be opened.

¹¹"Which of you fathers, if your son asks for bread, will give him a stone? Or if he asks for a fish, he won't give him a snake instead of a fish, will he? ¹²Or if he asks for an egg, he won't give him a scorpion, will he? ¹³If you then, being evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your heavenly FATHER give the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) to those who ask him?"

¹⁴He was casting out a demon, and it was mute. It happened, when the demon had gone out, the mute man spoke; and the multitudes marveled. ¹⁵But some of them said, "He casts out demons by Baal-Zibbul, the prince of the demons." ¹⁶Others, testing him, sought from him a sign from heaven. ¹⁷But he, knowing their thoughts, said to them, "Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation. A house divided against itself falls. ¹⁸If Satan also is divided against himself, how will his kingdom stand? For you say that I cast out demons by Baal-Zibbul. ¹⁹But if I cast out demons by Baal-Zibbul, by whom do your children cast them out? Therefore will they be your judges. ²⁰But if I by the finger of God (EL) cast out demons, then the Kingdom of the FATHER has come to you.

²¹"When the strong man, fully armed, guards his own dwelling, his goods are safe. ²²But when someone stronger attacks him and overcomes him, he takes from him his whole armor in which he trusted, and divides his spoils.

²³"He that is not with me is against me. He who doesn't gather with me scatters. ²⁴The unclean spirit, when he has gone out of the man, passes through dry places, seeking rest, and finding none, he says, 'I will turn back to my house from which I came out.' ²⁵When he returns, he finds it swept and put in order. ²⁶Then he goes, and takes seven other spirits more evil than himself, and they enter in and dwell there. The last state of that man becomes worse than the first."

²⁷It came to pass, as he said these things, a certain woman out of the multitude lifted up her voice, and said to him, "Blessed is the womb that bore you, and the breasts which nursed you!"

²⁸But he said, "On the contrary, blessed are those who hear the word of God (EL), and keep it."

²⁹When the multitudes were gathering together to him, he began to say, "This is an evil generation. It seeks after a sign. No sign will be given to it but the sign of Yonah, the prophet. ³⁰For even as Yonah became a sign to the Ninevites, so will also the Son of Man be to this generation. ³¹The Queen of the South will rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and will condemn them: for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon (Shlomo); and behold, one greater than Solomon (Shlomo) is here. ³²The men of Nineveh will stand up in the judgment with this generation, and will condemn it: for they repented at the preaching of Yonah, and behold, one greater than Yonah is here.

³³"No man, when he has lit a lamp, puts it in a cellar, nor under a basket, but on a stand, that those who enter in may see the light. ³⁴The lamp of the body is the eye. Therefore when your eye is good, your whole body is also full of light; but when it is evil, your

body also is full of darkness. ³⁵Therefore see whether the light that is in you isn't darkness. ³⁶If therefore your whole body is full of light, having no part dark, it will be wholly full of light, as when the lamp with its bright shining gives you light."

³⁷Now as he spoke, a certain Parush (Pharisees) asked him to dine with him. He went in, and sat at the table. ³⁸When the Parush (Pharisees) saw it, he marveled that he had not first washed himself before dinner. ³⁹The Lord (Adoni) said to him, "Now you Pharisees (Perushim) cleanse the outside of the cup and of the platter, but your inward part is full of extortion and wickedness. ⁴⁰You foolish ones, didn't he who made the outside make the inside also? ⁴¹But give for gifts to the needy those things which are within, and behold, all things will be clean to you. ⁴²But woe to you Pharisees (Perushim)! For you tithe mint and rue and every herb, but you bypass justice and the love of God (EL). You ought to have done these, and not to have left the other undone. ⁴³Woe to you Pharisees (Perushim)! For you love the best seats in the synagogues, and the greetings in the marketplaces. ⁴⁴Woe to you, Scribes (Sofrim) and Pharisees (Perushim), hypocrites! For you are like hidden graves, and the men who walk over them don't know it."

⁴⁵One of the lawyers answered him, "Teacher, in saying this you insult us also."

⁴⁶He said, "Woe to you lawyers also! For you load men with burdens that are difficult to carry, and you yourselves won't even lift one finger to help carry those burdens. ⁴⁷Woe to you! For you build the tombs of the prophets, and your fathers killed them. ⁴⁸So you testify and consent to the works of your fathers. For they killed them, and you build their tombs. ⁴⁹Therefore also the wisdom of God (EL) said, 'I will send to them prophets and apostles; and some of them they will kill and persecute, ⁵⁰that the blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the foundation of the world, may be required of this generation; ⁵¹from the blood of Abel (Hebel) to the blood of Zekharyah, who perished between the altar and the sanctuary.' Yes, I tell you, it will be required of this generation. ⁵²Woe to you lawyers! For you took away the key of knowledge. You didn't enter in yourselves, and those who were entering in, you hindered."

⁵³As he said these things to them, the Scribes (Sofrim) and the Pharisees (Perushim) began to be terribly angry, and to draw many things out of him; ⁵⁴lying in wait for him, and seeking to catch him in something he might say, that they might accuse him.

12

Meanwhile, when a multitude of many thousands had gathered together, so much so that they trampled on each other, he began to tell his disciples (talmidim) first of all, "Beware of the yeast of the Pharisees (Perushim), which is hypocrisy. ²But there is nothing covered up, that will not be revealed, nor hidden, that will not be known.

³Therefore whatever you have said in the darkness will be heard in the light. What you have spoken in the ear in the inner chambers will be proclaimed on the housetops.

⁴"I tell you, my friends, don't be afraid of those who kill the body, and after that have no more that they can do. ⁵But I will warn you whom you should fear. Fear him, who after he has killed, has power to cast into Gehinnom. Yes, I tell you, fear him.

⁶"Aren't five sparrows sold for two assaria coins? Not one of them is forgotten by God (EL). ⁷But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Therefore don't be afraid. You are of more value than many sparrows.

⁸"I tell you, everyone who confesses me before men, him will the Son of Man also confess before the angels of God (EL); ⁹but he who denies me in the presence of men will be denied in the presence of the angels of God (EL). ¹⁰Everyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man will be forgiven, but those who blaspheme against the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) will not be forgiven. ¹¹When they bring you before the synagogues, the rulers, and the authorities, don't be anxious how or what you will answer, or what you will say; ¹²for the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) will teach you in that same hour what you must say."

¹³One of the multitude said to him, "Teacher, tell my brother to divide the inheritance with me."

¹⁴But he said to him, "Man, who made me a judge or an arbitrator over you?" ¹⁵He said to them, "Beware! Keep yourselves from covetousness, for a man's life doesn't consist of the abundance of the things which he possesses."

¹⁶He spoke a parable to them, saying, "The ground of a certain rich man brought forth abundantly. ¹⁷He reasoned within himself, saying, 'What will I do, because I don't have room to store my crops?' ¹⁸He said, 'This is what I will do. I will pull down my barns, and build bigger ones, and there I will store all my grain and my goods. ¹⁹I will tell my soul, "Soul, you have many goods laid up for many years. Take your ease, eat, drink, be merry."'

²⁰"But God (EL) said to him, 'You foolish one, tonight your soul is required of you. The things which you have prepared—whose will they be?' ²¹So is he who lays up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God (EL)."

²²He said to his disciples (talmidim), "Therefore I tell you, don't be anxious for your life, what you will eat, nor yet for your body, what you will wear. ²³Life is more than food, and the body is more than clothing. ²⁴Consider the ravens: they don't sow, they don't reap, they have no warehouse or barn, and God (EL) feeds them. How much more valuable are you than birds! ²⁵Which of you by being anxious can add a cubit to his

height? ²⁶If then you aren't able to do even the least things, why are you anxious about the rest? ²⁷Consider the lilies, how they grow. They don't toil, neither do they spin; yet I tell you, even Solomon (Shlomo) in all his glory was not arrayed like one of these. ²⁸But if this is how God (EL) clothes the grass in the field, which today exists, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, how much more will he clothe you, O you of little faith? ²⁹Don't seek what you will eat or what you will drink; neither be anxious. ³⁰For the nations of the world seek after all of these things, but your FATHER knows that you need these things. ³¹But seek The FATHER's Kingdom, and all these things will be added to you. ³²Don't be afraid, little flock, for it is your FATHER's good pleasure to give you the Kingdom. ³³Sell that which you have, and give gifts to the needy. Make for yourselves purses which don't grow old, a treasure in the heavens that doesn't fail, where no thief approaches, neither moth destroys. ³⁴For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

³⁵"Let your loins be girded and your lamps burning. ³⁶Be like men watching for their Lord (Adoni), when he returns from the marriage feast; that, when he comes and knocks, they may immediately open to him. ³⁷Blessed are those servants, whom the Lord (Adoni) will find watching when he comes. Most assuredly I tell you, that he will dress himself, and make them recline, and will come and serve them. ³⁸They will be blessed if he comes in the second or third watch, and finds them so. ³⁹But know this, that if the master of the house had known in what hour the thief was coming, he would have watched, and not allowed his house to be broken into. ⁴⁰Therefore be ready also, for the Son of Man is coming in an hour that you don't expect him."

⁴¹Simon (Shimon) said to him, "Lord (Adoni), are you telling this parable to us, or to everybody?"

⁴²The Lord (Adoni) said, "Who then is the faithful and wise steward, whom his Lord (Adoni) will set over his household, to give them their portion of food at the right times? ⁴³Blessed is that servant whom his Lord (Adoni) will find doing so when he comes. ⁴⁴Truly I tell you, that he will set him over all that he has. ⁴⁵But if that servant says in his heart, 'My Lord (Adoni) delays his coming,' and begins to beat the menservants and the maidservants, and to eat and drink, and to be drunken, ⁴⁶then the Lord (Adoni) of that servant will come in a day when he isn't expecting him, and in an hour that he doesn't know, and will cut him in two, and place his portion with the unfaithful. ⁴⁷That servant, who knew his Lord (Adoni)'s will, and didn't prepare, nor do what he wanted, will be beaten with many stripes, ⁴⁸but he who didn't know, and did things worthy of stripes, will be beaten with few stripes. To whoever much is given, of him will much be required; and to whom much was entrusted, of him more will be asked.

⁴⁹"I came to throw fire on the earth. I wish it were already kindled. ⁵⁰But I have a immersion to be immersed with, and how distressed I am until it is accomplished! ⁵¹Do you think that I have come to give peace (shalom) in the earth? I tell you, no, but rather

division. ⁵²For from now on, there will be five in one house divided, three against two, and two against three. ⁵³They will be divided, father against son, and son against father; mother against daughter, and daughter against her mother; mother-in-law against her daughter-in-law, and daughter-in-law against her mother-in-law."

⁵⁴He said to the multitudes also, "When you see a cloud rising from the west, immediately you say, 'A shower is coming,' and so it happens. ⁵⁵When a south wind blows, you say, 'There will be a scorching heat,' and it happens. ⁵⁶You hypocrites! You know how to interpret the appearance of the earth and the sky, but how is it that you don't interpret this time? ⁵⁷Why don't you judge for yourselves what is right? ⁵⁸For when you are going with your adversary before the magistrate, try diligently on the way to be released from him, lest perhaps he drag you to the judge, and the judge deliver you to the officer, and the officer throw you into prison. ⁵⁹I tell you, you will by no means get out of there, until you have paid the very last peruta."

13

Now there were some present at the same time who told him about the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mixed with their sacrifices. ²YaHshua answered them, "Do you think that these Galileans were worse sinners than all the other Galileans, because they suffered such things? ³I tell you, no, but, unless you repent, you will all perish in the same way. ⁴Or those eighteen, on whom the tower in Shiloach fell, and killed them; do you think that they were worse offenders than all the men who dwell in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim)? ⁵I tell you, no, but, unless you repent, you will all perish in the same way."

⁶He spoke this parable. "A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard, and he came seeking fruit on it, and found none. ⁷He said to the vine dresser, 'Behold, these three years I have come looking for fruit on this fig tree, and found none. Cut it down. Why does it waste the soil?' ⁸He answered, 'Lord (Adoni), leave it alone this year also, until I dig around it, and fertilize it. ⁹If it bears fruit, fine; but if not, after that, you can cut it down.'"

¹⁰He was teaching in one of the synagogues on the day of Shabbat. ¹¹Behold, there was a woman who had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and she was bent over, and could in no way straighten herself up. ¹²When YaHshua saw her, he called her, and said to her, "Woman, you are freed from your infirmity." ¹³He laid his hands on her, and immediately she stood up straight, and glorified God (EL).

¹⁴The ruler of the synagogue, being indignant because YaHshua had healed on the Shabbat, said to the multitude, "There are six days in which men ought to work. Therefore come on those days and be healed, and not on the day of Shabbat!"

¹⁵Therefore the Lord (Adoni) answered him, "You hypocrites! Doesn't each one of you free his ox or his donkey from the stall on the Shabbat, and lead him away to water?"

¹⁶Ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan had bound eighteen long years, be freed from this bondage on the day of Shabbat?"

¹⁷As he said these things, all his adversaries were disappointed, and all the multitude rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

¹⁸He said, "What is the Kingdom of the FATHER like? To what shall I compare it? ¹⁹It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and put in his own garden. It grew, and became a large tree, and the birds of the sky lodged in its branches."

²⁰Again he said, "To what shall I compare the Kingdom of the FATHER? ²¹It is like yeast, which a woman took and hid in three measures of flour, until it was all leavened."

²²He went on his way through cities and villages, teaching, and traveling on to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ²³One said to him, "Lord (Adoni), are they few who are saved?"

He said to them, ²⁴"Strive to enter in by the narrow door, for many, I tell you, will seek to enter in, and will not be able. ²⁵When once the master of the house has risen up, and has shut the door, and you begin to stand outside, and to knock at the door, saying, 'Lord (Adoni), Lord (Adoni), open to us!' then he will answer and tell you, 'I don't know you or where you come from.' ²⁶Then you will begin to say, 'We ate and drink in your presence, and you taught in our streets.' ²⁷He will say, 'I tell you, I don't know where you come from. Depart from me, all you workers of iniquity.' ²⁸There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when you see Abraham, Issac (Yitzchak), Jacob (Yaaqob), and all the prophets, in the Kingdom of the FATHER, and yourselves being thrown outside. ²⁹They will come from the east, west, north, and south, and will sit down in the Kingdom of the FATHER. ³⁰Behold, there are some who are last who will be first, and there are some who are first who will be last."

³¹On that same day, some Pharisees (Perushim) came, saying to him, "Get out of here, and go away, for Herod wants to kill you."

³²He said to them, "Go and tell that fox, 'Behold, I cast out demons and perform cures today and tomorrow, and the third day I complete my mission. ³³Nevertheless I must go on my way today and tomorrow and the next day, for it can't be that a prophet perish outside of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).'

³⁴“Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), that kills the prophets, and stones those who are sent to her! How often I wanted to gather your children together, like a hen gathers her own brood under her wings, and you refused! ³⁵Behold, your house is left to you desolate. I tell you, you will not see me, until you say, ‘Blessed is he who comes in the name of the FATHER!’”

14

It happened, when he went into the house of one of the rulers of the Pharisees (Perushim) on a Shabbat to eat bread, that they were watching him. ²Behold, a certain man who had dropsy was in front of him. ³YaHshua, answering, spoke to the lawyers and Pharisees (Perushim), saying, “Is it lawful to heal on the Shabbat?”

⁴But they were silent.

He took him, and healed him, and let him go. ⁵He answered them, “Which of you, if your son or an ox fell into a well, wouldn’t immediately pull him out on a Shabbat day?”

⁶They couldn’t answer him regarding these things.

⁷He spoke a parable to those who were invited, when he noticed how they chose the best seats, and said to them, ⁸“When you are invited by anyone to a marriage feast, don’t sit in the best seat, since perhaps someone more honorable than you might be invited by him, ⁹and he who invited both of you would come and tell you, ‘Make room for this person.’ Then you would begin, with shame, to take the lowest place. ¹⁰But when you are invited, go and sit in the lowest place, so that when he who invited you comes, he may tell you, ‘Friend, move up higher.’ Then you will be honored in the presence of all who sit at the table with you. ¹¹For everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, and whoever humbles himself will be exalted.”

¹²He also said to the one who had invited him, “When you make a dinner or a supper, don’t call your friends, nor your brothers, nor your kinsmen, nor rich neighbors, or perhaps they might also return the favor, and pay you back. ¹³But when you make a feast, ask the poor, the maimed, the lame, or the blind; ¹⁴and you will be blessed, because they don’t have the resources to repay you. For you will be repaid in the resurrection of the righteous.”

¹⁵When one of those who sat at the table with him heard these things, he said to him, “Blessed is he who will feast in the Kingdom of the God (El)!”

¹⁶But he said to him, "A certain man made a great supper, and he invited many people. ¹⁷He sent out his servant at supper time to tell those who were invited, 'Come, for everything is ready now.' ¹⁸They all as one began to make excuses.

"The first said to him, 'I have bought a field, and I must go and see it. Please have me excused.'

¹⁹"Another said, 'I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I must go try them out. Please have me excused.'

²⁰"Another said, 'I have married a wife, and therefore I can't come.'

²¹"That servant came, and told his Lord (Adoni) these things. Then the master of the house, being angry, said to his servant, 'Go out quickly into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in the poor, maimed, blind, and lame.'

²²"The servant said, 'Lord (Adoni), it is done as you commanded, and there is still room.'

²³"The Lord (Adoni) said to the servant, 'Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled. ²⁴For I tell you that none of those men who were invited will taste of my supper.'"

²⁵Now great multitudes were going with him. He turned and said to them, ²⁶"If anyone comes to me, and doesn't hate his own father, mother, wife, children, brothers, and sisters, yes, and his own life also, he can't be my disciple (talmid). ²⁷Whoever doesn't bear his own cross, and come after me, can't be my disciple (talmid). ²⁸For which of you, desiring to build a tower, doesn't first sit down and count the cost, to see if he has enough to complete it? ²⁹Or perhaps, when he has laid a foundation, and is not able to finish, everyone who sees begins to mock him, ³⁰saying, 'This man began to build, and wasn't able to finish.' ³¹Or what king, as he goes to encounter another king in war, will not sit down first and consider whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him who comes against him with twenty thousand? ³²Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sends an envoy, and asks for conditions of peace (shalom). ³³So therefore whoever of you who doesn't renounce all that he has, he can't be my disciple (talmid). ³⁴Salt is good, but if the salt becomes flat and tasteless, with what do you season it? ³⁵It is fit neither for the soil nor for the manure pile. It is thrown out. He who has ears to hear, let him hear."

15

Now all the tax collectors and sinners were coming close to him to hear him. ²The Pharisees (Perushim) and the Scribes (Sofrim) murmured, saying, "This man welcomes sinners, and eats with them."

³He told them this parable. ⁴"Which of you men, if you had one hundred sheep, and lost one of them, wouldn't leave the ninety-nine in the wilderness, and go after the one that was lost, until he found it? ⁵When he has found it, he carries it on his shoulders, rejoicing. ⁶When he comes home, he calls together his friends and his neighbors, saying to them, 'Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep which was lost!' ⁷I tell you that even so there will be more joy in heaven over one sinner who repents, than over ninety-nine righteous people who need no repentance. ⁸Or what woman, if she had ten drachma coins, if she lost one drachma coin, wouldn't light a lamp, sweep the house, and seek diligently until she found it? ⁹When she has found it, she calls together her friends and neighbors, saying, 'Rejoice with me, for I have found the drachma which I had lost.' ¹⁰Even so, I tell you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God (EL) over one sinner repenting."

¹¹He said, "A certain man had two sons. ¹²The younger of them said to his father, 'Father, give me my share of your property.' He divided his livelihood between them. ¹³Not many days after, the younger son gathered all of this together and traveled into a far country. There he wasted his property with riotous living. ¹⁴When he had spent all of it, there arose a severe famine in that country, and he began to be in need. ¹⁵He went and joined himself to one of the citizens of that country, and he sent him into his fields to feed pigs. ¹⁶He wanted to fill his belly with the husks that the pigs ate, but no one gave him any. ¹⁷But when he came to himself he said, 'How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough to spare, and I'm dying with hunger! ¹⁸I will get up and go to my father, and will tell him, "Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in your sight. ¹⁹I am no more worthy to be called your son. Make me as one of your hired servants.'"

²⁰"He arose, and came to his father. But while he was still far off, his father saw him, and was moved with compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him. ²¹The son said to him, 'Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in your sight. I am no longer worthy to be called your son.'

²²"But the father said to his servants, 'Bring out the best robe, and put it on him. Put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet. ²³Bring the fattened calf, kill it, and let us eat, and celebrate; ²⁴for this, my son, was dead, and is alive again. He was lost, and is found.' They began to celebrate.

²⁵“Now his elder son was in the field. As he came near to the house, he heard music and dancing. ²⁶He called one of the servants to him, and asked what was going on. ²⁷He said to him, ‘Your brother has come, and your father has killed the fattened calf, because he has received him back safe and healthy.’ ²⁸But he was angry, and would not go in. Therefore his father came out, and begged him. ²⁹But he answered his father, ‘Behold, these many years I have served you, and I never disobeyed a word (mitzvah) of yours, but you never gave me a goat, that I might celebrate with my friends. ³⁰But when this, your son, came, who has devoured your living with prostitutes, you killed the fattened calf for him.’

³¹“He said to him, ‘Son, you are always with me, and all that is mine is yours. ³²But it was appropriate to celebrate and be glad, for this, your brother, was dead, and is alive again. He was lost, and is found.’”

16

He also said to his disciples (talmidim), “There was a certain rich man who had a manager. An accusation was made to him that this man was wasting his possessions. ²He called him, and said to him, ‘What is this that I hear about you? Give an accounting of your management, for you can no longer be manager.’

³“The manager said within himself, ‘What will I do, seeing that my Lord (Adoni) is taking away the management position from me? I don’t have strength to dig. I am ashamed to beg. ⁴I know what I will do, so that when I am removed from management, they may receive me into their houses.’ ⁵Calling each one of his Lord (Adoni)’s debtors to him, he said to the first, ‘How much do you owe to my Lord (Adoni)?’ ⁶He said, ‘A hundred batos of oil.’ He said to him, ‘Take your bill, and sit down quickly and write fifty.’ ⁷Then said he to another, ‘How much do you owe?’ He said, ‘A hundred cors of wheat.’ He said to him, ‘Take your bill, and write eighty.’

⁸“His Lord (Adoni) commended the dishonest manager because he had done wisely, for the children of this world are, in their own generation, wiser than the children of the light. ⁹I tell you, make for yourselves friends by means of unrighteous mammon, so that when you fail, they may receive you into the eternal tents. ¹⁰He who is faithful in a very little is faithful also in much. He who is dishonest in a very little is also dishonest in much. ¹¹If therefore you have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches? ¹²If you have not been faithful in that which is another’s, who will give you that which is your own? ¹³No servant can serve two masters, for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to one, and despise the other. You aren’t able to serve God (EL) and mammon.”

¹⁴The Pharisees (Perushim), who were lovers of money, also heard all these things, and they scoffed at him. ¹⁵He said to them, “You are those who justify yourselves in the sight of men, but God (EL) knows your hearts. For that which is exalted among men is an abomination in the sight of God (EL). ¹⁶The law and the prophets were until John (Yochanan). From that time the Good News of the Kingdom of the FATHER is preached, and everyone is forcing his way into it. ¹⁷But it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away, than for one tiny stroke of a pen in the law to fall. ¹⁸Everyone who divorces his wife, and marries another, commits adultery. He who marries one who is divorced from a husband commits adultery.

¹⁹“Now there was a certain rich man, and he was clothed in purple and fine linen, living in luxury every day. ²⁰A certain beggar, named Lazarus (Elazar), was laid at his gate, full of sores, ²¹and desiring to be fed with the crumbs that fell from the rich man’s table. Yes, even the dogs came and licked his sores. ²²It happened that the beggar died, and that he was carried away by the angels to Abraham’s bosom. The rich man also died, and was buried. ²³In The grave (Sheol), he lifted up his eyes, being in torment, and saw Abraham far off, and Lazarus (Elazar) at his bosom. ²⁴He cried and said, ‘Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus (Elazar), that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my tongue! For I am in anguish in this flame.’

²⁵“But Abraham said, ‘Son, remember that you, in your lifetime, received your good things, and Lazarus (Elazar), in like manner, bad things. But now here he is comforted and you are in anguish. ²⁶Besides all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed, that those who want to pass from here to you are not able, and that none may cross over from there to us.’

²⁷“He said, ‘I ask you therefore, father, that you would send him to my father’s house; ²⁸for I have five brothers, that he may testify to them, so they won’t also come into this place of torment.’

²⁹“But Abraham said to him, ‘They have Moses (Moshe) and the prophets. Let them listen to them.’

³⁰“He said, ‘No, father Abraham, but if one goes to them from the dead, they will repent.’

³¹“He said to him, ‘If they don’t listen to Moses (Moshe) and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded if one rises from the dead.’”

17

He said to the disciples (talmidim), “It is impossible that no occasions of stumbling should come, but woe to him through whom they come! ²It would be better for him if a

millstone were hung around his neck, and he were thrown into the sea, rather than that he should cause one of these little ones to stumble. ³Be careful. If your brother sins against you, rebuke him. If he repents, forgive him. ⁴If he sins against you seven times in the day, and seven times returns, saying, 'I repent,' you shall forgive him."

⁵The apostles said to the Lord (Adoni), "Increase our faith."

⁶The Lord (Adoni) said, "If you had faith like a grain of mustard seed, you would tell this sycamore tree, 'Be uprooted, and be planted in the sea,' and it would obey you. ⁷But who is there among you, having a servant plowing or keeping sheep, that will say, when he comes in from the field, 'Come immediately and sit down at the table,' ⁸and will not rather tell him, 'Prepare my supper, clothe yourself properly, and serve me, while I eat and drink. Afterward you shall eat and drink'? ⁹Does he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded? I think not. ¹⁰Even so you also, when you have done all the things that are commanded you, say, 'We are unworthy servants. We have done our duty.'"

¹¹It happened as he was on his way to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), that he was passing along the borders of Samaria (Shomron) and the Galil. ¹²As he entered into a certain village, ten men who were lepers met him, who stood at a distance. ¹³They lifted up their voices, saying, "YaHshua, Master, have mercy on us!"

¹⁴When he saw them, he said to them, "Go and show yourselves to the Priest (Kohanim)." It happened that as they went, they were cleansed. ¹⁵One of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, glorifying God (EL) with a loud voice. ¹⁶He fell on his face at YaHshua's feet, giving him thanks; and he was a Samaria (Shomroni). ¹⁷YaHshua answered, "Weren't the ten cleansed? But where are the nine? ¹⁸Were there none found who returned to give glory to God (EL), except this stranger?" ¹⁹Then he said to him, "Get up, and go your way. Your faith has healed you."

²⁰Being asked by the Pharisees (Perushim) when the Kingdom of God (EL) would come, he answered them, "The Kingdom of the FATHER doesn't come with observation; ²¹neither will they say, 'Look, here!' or, 'Look, there!' for behold, the Kingdom of the FATHER is within you."

²²He said to the disciples (talmidim), "The days will come, when you will desire to see one of the days of the Son of Man, and you will not see it. ²³They will tell you, 'Look, here!' or 'Look, there!' Don't go away, nor follow after them, ²⁴for as the lightning, when it flashes out of the one part under the sky, shines to the other part under the sky; so will the Son of Man be in his day. ²⁵But first, he must suffer many things and be rejected by this generation. ²⁶As it happened in the days of Noah (Noach), even so will it be also in the days of the Son of Man. ²⁷They ate, they drank, they married, they were given in

marriage, until the day that Noah (Noach) entered into the ark (teibah), and the flood came, and destroyed them all. ²⁸Likewise, even as it happened in the days of Lot: they ate, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they built; ²⁹but in the day that Lot went out from Sedom, it rained fire and sulfur from the sky, and destroyed them all. ³⁰It will be the same way in the day that the Son of Man is revealed. ³¹In that day, he who will be on the housetop, and his goods in the house, let him not go down to take them away. Let him who is in the field likewise not turn back. ³²Remember Lot's wife! ³³Whoever seeks to save his life loses it, but whoever loses his life preserves it. ³⁴I tell you, in that night there will be two people in one bed. The one will be taken, and the other will be left. ³⁵There will be two grinding grain together. One will be taken, and the other will be left." ³⁶

³⁷They answering, asked him, "Where, Lord (Adoni)?"

He said to them, "Where the body is, there will the vultures also be gathered together."

18

He also spoke a parable to them that they must always pray, and not give up, ²saying, "There was a judge in a certain city who didn't fear God (EL), and didn't respect man. ³A widow was in that city, and she often came to him, saying, 'Defend me from my adversary!' ⁴He wouldn't for a while, but afterward he said to himself, 'Though I neither fear God (EL), nor respect man, ⁵yet because this widow bothers me, I will defend her, or else she will wear me out by her continual coming.'"

⁶The Lord (Adoni) said, "Listen to what the unrighteous judge says. ⁷Won't God (EL) avenge his chosen ones, who are crying out to him day and night, and yet he exercises patience with them? ⁸I tell you that he will avenge them quickly. Nevertheless, when the Son of Man comes, will he find faith on the earth?"

⁹He spoke also this parable to certain people who were convinced of their own righteousness, and who despised all others. ¹⁰"Two men went up into the temple to pray; one was a Parush (Pharisees), and the other was a tax collector. ¹¹The Parush (Pharisees) stood and prayed to himself like this: 'God (EL), I thank you, that I am not like the rest of men, extortioners, unrighteous, adulterers, or even like this tax collector. ¹²I fast twice a week. I give tithes of all that I get.' ¹³But the tax collector, standing far away, wouldn't even lift up his eyes to heaven, but beat his breast, saying, 'God (EL), be merciful to me, a sinner!' ¹⁴I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other; for everyone who exalts himself will be humbled, but he who humbles himself will be exalted."

¹⁵They were also bringing their babies to him, that he might touch them. But when the disciples (talmidim) saw it, they rebuked them. ¹⁶YaHshua summoned them, saying, "Allow the little children to come to me, and don't hinder them, for the Kingdom of the FATHER belongs to such as these. ¹⁷Most assuredly, I tell you, whoever doesn't receive the Kingdom of the FATHER like a little child, he will in no way enter into it."

¹⁸A certain ruler asked him, saying, "Good Teacher, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?"

¹⁹YaHshua asked him, "Why do you call me good? No one is good, except one—the FATHER. ²⁰You know the commandments (mitzvot) : 'Don't commit adultery,' 'Don't murder,' 'Don't steal,' 'Don't give false testimony,' 'Honor your father and your mother.'"

²¹He said, "I have observed all these things from my youth up."

²²When YaHshua heard these things, he said to him, "You still lack one thing. Sell all that you have, and distribute it to the poor. You will have treasure in heaven. Come, follow me."

²³But when he heard these things, he became very sad, for he was very rich.

²⁴YaHshua, seeing that he became very sad, said, "How hard it is for those who have riches to enter into the Kingdom of the FATHER! ²⁵For it is easier for a camel to enter in through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the Kingdom of the FATHER."

²⁶Those who heard it said, "Then who can be saved?"

²⁷But he said, "The things which are impossible with men are possible with God (EL)."

²⁸Simon (Shimon) said, "Look, we have left everything, and followed you."

²⁹He said to them, "Most assuredly I tell you, there is no one who has left house, or wife, or brothers, or parents, or children, for the Kingdom of the FATHER's sake, ³⁰who will not receive many times more in this time, and in the world to come, eternal life."

³¹He took the twelve aside, and said to them, "Behold, we are going up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and all the things that are written through the prophets concerning the Son of Man will be completed. ³²For he will be delivered up to the Gentiles (Goyim), will be mocked, treated shamefully, and spit on. ³³They will scourge and kill him. On the third day, he will rise again."

³⁴They understood none of these things. This saying was hidden from them, and they didn't understand the things that were said. ³⁵It happened, as he came near Yericho, a certain blind man sat by the road, begging. ³⁶Hearing a multitude going by, he asked what this meant. ³⁷They told him that YaHshua of Nazareth (Natzeret) was passing by. ³⁸He cried out, "YaHshua, you son of David, have mercy on me!" ³⁹Those who led the way rebuked him, that he should be quiet; but he cried out all the more, "You son of David, have mercy on me!"

⁴⁰Standing still, YaHshua commanded him to be brought to him. When he had come near, he asked him, ⁴¹"What do you want me to do?"

He said, "Lord (Adoni), that I may see again."

⁴²YaHshua said to him, "Receive your sight. Your faith has healed you."

⁴³Immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God (EL). All the people, when they saw it, praised God (EL).

19

He entered and was passing through Yericho. ²There was a man named Zakkai. He was a chief tax collector, and he was rich. ³He was trying to see who YaHshua was, and couldn't because of the crowd, because he was short. ⁴He ran on ahead, and climbed up into a sycamore tree to see him, for he was to pass that way. ⁵When YaHshua came to the place, he looked up and saw him, and said to him, "Zakkai, hurry and come down, for today I must stay at your house." ⁶He hurried, came down, and received him joyfully. ⁷When they saw it, they all murmured, saying, "He has gone in to lodge with a man who is a sinner."

⁸Zakkai stood and said to the Lord (Adoni), "Behold, Lord (Adoni), half of my goods I give to the poor. If I have wrongfully exacted anything of anyone, I restore four times as much."

⁹YaHshua said to him, "Today, salvation has come to this house, because he also is a son of Abraham. ¹⁰For the Son of Man came to seek and to save that which was lost."

¹¹As they heard these things, he went on and told a parable, because he was near Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and they supposed that the Kingdom of the FATHER would be revealed immediately. ¹²He said therefore, "A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. ¹³He called ten servants of his, and gave them ten mina coins, and told them, 'Conduct business until I come.' ¹⁴But his

citizens hated him, and sent an envoy after him, saying, 'We don't want this man to reign over us.'

¹⁵"It happened when he had come back again, having received the kingdom, that he commanded these servants, to whom he had given the money, to be called to him, that he might know what they had gained by conducting business. ¹⁶The first came before him, saying, 'Lord (Adoni), your mina has made ten more minas.'

¹⁷"He said to him, 'Well done, you good servant! Because you were found faithful with very little, you shall have authority over ten cities.'

¹⁸"The second came, saying, 'Your mina, Lord (Adoni), has made five minas.'

¹⁹"So he said to him, 'And you are to be over five cities.' ²⁰Another came, saying, 'Lord (Adoni), behold, your mina, which I kept laid away in a handkerchief, ²¹for I feared you, because you are an exacting man. You take up that which you didn't lay down, and reap that which you didn't sow.'

²²"He said to him, 'Out of your own mouth will I judge you, you wicked servant! You knew that I am an exacting man, taking up that which I didn't lay down, and reaping that which I didn't sow. ²³Then why didn't you deposit my money in the bank, and at my coming, I might have earned interest on it?' ²⁴He said to those who stood by, 'Take the mina away from him, and give it to him who has the ten minas.'

²⁵"They said to him, 'Lord (Adoni), he has ten minas!' ²⁶'For I tell you that to everyone who has, will more be given; but from him who doesn't have, even that which he has will be taken away from him. ²⁷But bring those enemies of mine who didn't want me to reign over them here, and kill them before me.'" ²⁸Having said these things, he went on ahead, going up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).

²⁹It happened, when he drew near to Beit-Pagey and Beit-Anyah, at the mountain that is called Olivet, he sent two of his disciples (talmidim), ³⁰saying, "Go your way into the village on the other side, in which, as you enter, you will find a colt tied, whereon no man ever yet sat. Untie it, and bring it. ³¹If anyone asks you, 'Why are you untying it?' say to him: 'The Lord (Adoni) needs it.'"

³²Those who were sent went away, and found things just as he had told them. ³³As they were untying the colt, the owners of it said to them, "Why are you untying the colt?" ³⁴They said, "The Lord (Adoni) needs it." ³⁵They brought it to YaHshua. They threw their cloaks on the colt, and set YaHshua on them. ³⁶As he went, they spread their cloaks in the way. ³⁷As he was now getting near, at the descent of the Mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples (talmidim) began to rejoice and praise God (EL) with a

loud voice for all the mighty works which they had seen, ³⁸saying, "Blessed is the King who comes in the name of God (El)! Peace (shalom) in heaven, and glory in the highest!"

³⁹Some of the Pharisees (Perushim) from the multitude said to him, "Teacher, rebuke your disciples (talmidim)!"

⁴⁰He answered them, "I tell you that if these were silent, the stones would cry out."

⁴¹When he drew near, he saw the city and wept over it, ⁴²saying, "If you, even you, had known today the things which belong to your peace (shalom)! But now, they are hidden from your eyes. ⁴³For the days will come on you, when your enemies will throw up a barricade against you, surround you, hem (tzitzit) you in on every side, ⁴⁴and will dash you and your children within you to the ground. They will not leave in you one stone on another, because you didn't know the time of your visitation."

⁴⁵He entered into the temple, and began to drive out those who bought and sold in it, ⁴⁶saying to them, "It is written, 'My house is a house of prayer,' but you have made it a 'den of robbers'!"

⁴⁷He was teaching daily in the temple, but the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Scribes (Sofrim) and the leading men among the people sought to destroy him. ⁴⁸They couldn't find what they might do, for all the people hung on to every word that he said.

20

It happened on one of those days, as he was teaching the people in the temple and preaching the Good News, that the Priest (Kohanim) and Scribes (Sofrim) came to him with the Elders (Zakenim). ²They asked him, "Tell us: by what authority do you do these things? Or who is giving you this authority?"

³He answered them, "I also will ask you one question. Tell me: ⁴the immersion of John (Yochanan), was it from heaven, or from men?"

⁵They reasoned with themselves, saying, "If we say, 'From heaven,' he will say, 'Why didn't you believe him?' ⁶But if we say, 'From men,' all the people will stone us, for they are persuaded that John (Yochanan) was a prophet." ⁷They answered that they didn't know where it was from.

⁸YaHshua said to them, "Neither will I tell you by what authority I do these things."

⁹He began to tell the people this parable. "A man planted a vineyard, and rented it out to some farmers, and went into another country for a long time. ¹⁰At the proper season, he

sent a servant to the farmers to collect his share of the fruit of the vineyard. But the farmers beat him, and sent him away empty. ¹¹He sent yet another servant, and they also beat him, and treated him shamefully, and sent him away empty. ¹²He sent yet a third, and they also wounded him, and threw him out. ¹³The Lord (Adoni) of the vineyard said, 'What shall I do? I will send my beloved son. It may be that seeing him, they will respect him.'

¹⁴"But when the farmers saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, 'This is the heir. Come, let's kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.' ¹⁵They threw him out of the vineyard, and killed him. What therefore will the Lord (Adoni) of the vineyard do to them? ¹⁶He will come and destroy these farmers, and will give the vineyard to others."

When they heard it, they said, "May it never be!"

¹⁷But he looked at them, and said, "Then what is this that is written, 'The stone which the builders rejected, The same was made the chief cornerstone?'

¹⁸"Everyone who falls on that stone will be broken to pieces, But it will crush whomever it falls on to dust."

¹⁹The chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Scribes (Sofrim) sought to lay hands on Him that very hour, but they feared the people—for they knew He had spoken this parable against them. ²⁰They watched him, and sent out spies, who pretended to be righteous, that they might trap him in something he said, so as to deliver him up to the power and authority of the governor. ²¹They asked him, "Teacher, we know that you say and teach what is right, and aren't partial to anyone, but truly teach the way of God (EL). ²²Is it lawful for us to pay taxes to Caesar, or not?"

²³But he perceived their craftiness, and said to them, "Why do you test me? ²⁴Show me a denarius. Whose image and inscription are on it?"

They answered, "Caesar's."

²⁵He said to them, "Then give to Caesar the things that are Caesar's, and to God (EL) the things that are God (EL)'s."

²⁶They weren't able to trap him in his words before the people. They marveled at his answer, and were silent. ²⁷Some of the Sadducees (Tzedukim) came to him, those who deny that there is a resurrection. ²⁸They asked him, "Teacher, Moses (Moshe) wrote to us that if a man's brother dies having a wife, and he is childless, his brother should take the wife, and raise up children for his brother. ²⁹There were therefore seven brothers. The first took a wife, and died childless. ³⁰The second took her as wife, and he died childless. ³¹The third took her, and likewise the seven all left no children, and died. ³²Afterward

the woman also died. ³³Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them will she be? For the seven had her as a wife."

³⁴YaHshua said to them, "The children of this age marry, and are given in marriage. ³⁵But those who are considered worthy to attain to that age and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage. ³⁶For they can't die any more, for they are like the angels, and are children of God (EL), being children of the resurrection. ³⁷But that the dead are raised, even Moses (Moshe) showed at the bush, when he called YaHWeH 'The God (EL) of Abraham, the God (EL) of Issac (Yitzchak), and the God (EL) of Jacob (Yaaqob).' ³⁸Now he is not the God (EL) of the dead, but of the living, for all are alive to him."

³⁹Some of the Scribes (Sofrim) answered, "Teacher, you speak well." ⁴⁰They didn't dare to ask him any more questions.

⁴¹He said to them, "Why do they say that the the Messiah is David's son? ⁴²David himself says in the book of Tehillim, 'YaHWeH said to my Lord (Adoni), 'Sit at my right hand, ⁴³Until I make your enemies the footstool of your feet.'"

⁴⁴"David therefore calls him Lord (Adoni), so how is he his son?"

⁴⁵In the hearing of all the people, he said to his disciples (talmidim), ⁴⁶"Beware of the Scribes (Sofrim), who like to walk in long robes, and love greetings in the marketplaces, the best seats in the synagogues, and the best places at feasts; ⁴⁷who devour widows' houses, and for a pretense make long prayers: these will receive greater condemnation."

21

He looked up, and saw the rich people who were putting their gifts into the treasury. ²He saw a certain poor widow casting in two small brass coins. ³He said, "Truly I tell you, this poor widow put in more than all of them, ⁴for all these put in gifts for God (EL) from their abundance, but she, out of her poverty, put in all that she had to live on."

⁵As some were talking about the temple and how it was decorated with beautiful stones and gifts, he said, ⁶"As for these things which you see, the days will come, in which there will not be left here one stone on another that will not be thrown down."

⁷They asked him, "Teacher, so when will these things be? What is the sign that these things are about to happen?"

⁸He said, "Watch out that you don't get led astray, for many will come in my name, saying, 'I AM,' and, 'The time is at hand.' Therefore don't follow them. ⁹When you hear of wars and disturbances, don't be terrified, for these things must happen first, but the end won't come immediately."

¹⁰Then he said to them, "Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. ¹¹There will be great earthquakes, famines, and plagues in various places. There will be terrors and great signs from heaven. ¹²But before all these things, they will lay their hands on you and will persecute you, delivering you up to synagogues and prisons, bringing you before kings and governors for my name's sake. ¹³It will turn out as a testimony for you. ¹⁴Settle it therefore in your hearts not to meditate beforehand how to answer, ¹⁵for I will give you a mouth and wisdom which all your adversaries will not be able to withstand or to contradict. ¹⁶You will be handed over even by parents, brothers, relatives, and friends. Some of you they will cause to be put to death. ¹⁷You will be hated by all men for my name's sake. ¹⁸And not a hair of your head will perish.

¹⁹By your endurance you will win your lives.

²⁰"But when you see Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) surrounded by armies, then know that its desolation is at hand. ²¹Then let those who are in Judah (Yehudah) flee to the mountains. Let those who are in the midst of her depart. Let those who are in the country not enter therein. ²²For these are days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled. ²³Woe to those who are pregnant and to those who nurse infants in those days! For there will be great distress in the land, and wrath to this people. ²⁴They will fall by the edge of the sword, and will be led captive into all the nations. Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) will be trampled down by the Gentiles (Goyim), until the times of the Gentiles (Goyim) are fulfilled. ²⁵There will be signs in the sun, moon, and stars; and on the earth anxiety of nations, in perplexity for the roaring of the sea and the waves; ²⁶men fainting for fear, and for expectation of the things which are coming on the world: for the powers of the heavens will be shaken. ²⁷Then they will see the Son of Man coming in a cloud with power and great glory. ²⁸But when these things begin to happen, look up, and lift up your heads, because your redemption is near."

²⁹He told them a parable. "See the fig tree, and all the trees. ³⁰When they are already budding, you see it and know by your own selves that the summer is already near. ³¹Even so you also, when you see these things happening, know that the Kingdom of the FATHER is near. ³²Most assuredly I tell you, this generation will not pass away until all things are accomplished. ³³Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will by no means pass away.

³⁴"So be careful, or your hearts will be loaded down with carousing, drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that day will come on you suddenly. ³⁵For it will come like a snare

on all those who dwell on the surface of all the earth. ³⁶Therefore be watchful all the time, asking that you may be counted worthy to escape all these things that will happen, and to stand before the Son of Man."

³⁷Every day YaHshua was teaching in the temple, and every night he would go out and spend the night on the mountain that is called Olivet. ³⁸All the people came early in the morning to him in the temple to hear him.

22

Now the feast of unleaven bread (matzah), which is called the Passover (Pesach), drew near. ²The chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Scribes (Sofrim) sought how they might put him to death, for they feared the people. ³Satan entered into Judah (Yehudah), who was surnamed Ish-K'riot, who was numbered with the twelve. ⁴He went away, and talked with the chief Priest (Kohanim) and captains about how he might deliver him to them. ⁵They were glad, and agreed to give him money. ⁶He consented, and sought an opportunity to deliver him to them in the absence of the multitude. ⁷The day of unleaven bread (matzah) came, on which the Passover (Pesach) must be sacrificed. ⁸He sent Simon (Shimon) and John (Yochanan), saying, "Go and prepare the Passover (Pesach) for us, that we may eat."

⁹They said to him, "Where do you want us to prepare?"

¹⁰He said to them, "Behold, when you have entered into the city, a man carrying a pitcher of water will meet you. Follow him into the house which he enters. ¹¹Tell the master of the house, 'The Teacher says to you, "Where is the guest room, where I may eat the Passover (Pesach) with my disciples (talmidim)?"'" ¹²He will show you a large, furnished upper room. Make preparations there."

¹³They went, found things as he had told them, and they prepared the Passover (Pesach). ¹⁴When the hour had come, he sat down with the twelve apostles. ¹⁵He said to them, "I have earnestly desired to eat this Passover (Pesach) with you before I suffer, ¹⁶for I tell you, I will no longer by any means eat of it until it is fulfilled in the Kingdom of the FATHER." ¹⁷He received a cup, and when he had given thanks, he said, "Take this, and share it among yourselves, ¹⁸for I tell you, I will not drink at all again from the fruit of the vine, until the Kingdom of the FATHER comes."

¹⁹He took bread, and when he had given thanks, he broke it, and gave to them, saying, "This is my body which is given for you. Do this in memory of me." ²⁰Likewise, he took the cup after supper, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in my blood, which is poured out for you. ²¹But behold, the hand of him who betrays me is with me on the

table. ²²The Son of Man indeed goes, as it has been determined, but woe to that man through whom he is betrayed!"

²³They began to question among themselves, which of them it was who would do this thing. ²⁴There arose also a contention among them, which of them was considered to be greatest. ²⁵He said to them, "The kings of the Gentiles (Goyim) Lord (Adoni) it over them, and those who have authority over them are called 'benefactors.' ²⁶But not so with you. But one who is the greater among you, let him become as the younger, and one who is governing, as one who serves. ²⁷For who is greater, one who sits at the table, or one who serves? Isn't it he who sits at the table? But I am in the midst of you as one who serves. ²⁸But you are those who have continued with me in my trials. ²⁹I confer on you a kingdom, even as my FATHER conferred on me, ³⁰that you may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom. You will sit on thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Yisrael."

³¹The Lord (Adoni) said, "Simon (Shimon), Simon (Shimon), behold, Satan asked to have you, that he might sift you as wheat, ³²but I prayed for you, that your faith wouldn't fail. You, when once you have turned again, establish your brothers."

³³He said to him, "Lord (Adoni), I am ready to go with you both to prison and to death!"

³⁴He said, "I tell you, Simon (Shimon), the rooster will by no means crow today until you deny that you know me three times."

³⁵He said to them, "When I sent you out without purse, and wallet, and shoes, did you lack anything?"

They said, "Nothing."

³⁶Then he said to them, "But now, whoever has a purse, let him take it, and likewise a wallet. Whoever has none, let him sell his cloak, and buy a sword. ³⁷For I tell you that this which is written must still be fulfilled in me: 'He was counted with the lawless.' For that which concerns me has an end."

³⁸They said, "Lord (Adoni), behold, here are two swords."

He said to them, "That is enough."

³⁹He came out, and went, as his custom was, to the Mount of Olives. His disciples (talmidim) also followed him. ⁴⁰When he was at the place, he said to them, "Pray that you don't enter into temptation."

⁴¹He was withdrawn from them about a stone's throw, and he knelt down and prayed, ⁴²saying, "FATHER, if you are willing, remove this cup from me. Nevertheless, not my will, but yours, be done."

⁴³An angel from heaven appeared to him, strengthening him. ⁴⁴Being in agony he prayed more earnestly. His sweat became like great drops of blood falling down on the ground.

⁴⁵When he rose up from his prayer, he came to the disciples (talmidim), and found them sleeping because of grief, ⁴⁶and said to them, "Why do you sleep? Rise and pray that you may not enter into temptation."

⁴⁷While he was still speaking, behold, a multitude, and he who was called Judah (Yehudah), one of the twelve, was leading them. He came near to YaHshua to kiss him. ⁴⁸But YaHshua said to him, "Judah (Yehudah), do you betray the Son of Man with a kiss?"

⁴⁹When those who were around him saw what was about to happen, they said to him, "Lord (Adoni), shall we strike with the sword?" ⁵⁰A certain one of them struck the servant of the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), and cut off his right ear.

⁵¹But YaHshua answered, "Let me at least do this" – and he touched his ear, and healed him. ⁵²YaHshua said to the chief Priest (Kohanim), captains of the temple, and Elders (Zakenim), who had come against him, "Have you come out as against a robber, with swords and clubs? ⁵³When I was with you in the temple daily, you didn't stretch out your hands against me. But this is your hour, and the power of darkness."

⁵⁴They seized him, and led him away, and brought him into the High Priest (Kohen Gadol)'s house. But Simon (Shimon) followed from a distance. ⁵⁵When they had kindled a fire in the middle of the courtyard, and had sat down together, Simon (Shimon) sat among them. ⁵⁶A certain servant girl saw him as he sat in the light, and looking intently at him, said, "This man also was with him."

⁵⁷He denied YaHshua, saying, "Woman, I don't know him."

⁵⁸After a little while someone else saw him, and said, "You also are one of them!"

But Simon (Shimon) answered, "Man, I am not!"

⁵⁹After about one hour passed, another confidently affirmed, saying, "Truly this man also was with him, for he is a Gelili!"

⁶⁰But Simon (Shimon) said, "Man, I don't know what you are talking about!" Immediately, while he was still speaking, a rooster crowed. ⁶¹The Lord (Adoni) turned,

and looked at Simon (Shimon). Then Simon (Shimon) remembered the Lord (Adoni)'s word, how he said to him, "Before the rooster crows you will deny me three times." ⁶²He went out, and wept bitterly.

⁶³The men who held YaHshua mocked him and beat him. ⁶⁴Having blindfolded him, they struck him on the face and asked him, "Prophecy! Who is the one who struck you?" ⁶⁵They spoke many other things against him, insulting him.

⁶⁶As soon as it was day, the assembly of the Elders (Zakenim) of the people was gathered together, both chief Priest (Kohanim) and Scribes (Sofrim), and they led him away into their council, saying, ⁶⁷"If you are the the Messiah, tell us."

But he said to them, "If I tell you, you won't believe, ⁶⁸and if I ask, you will in no way answer me or let me go. ⁶⁹From now on, the Son of Man will be seated at the right hand of the power of God (EL)."

⁷⁰They all said, "Are you then the Son of God (EL)?"

He said to them, "You say it, because I AM."

⁷¹They said, "Why do we need any more witness? For we ourselves have heard from his own mouth!"

23

The whole company of them rose up and brought him before Pilate. ²They began to accuse him, saying, "We found this man perverting the nation, forbidding paying taxes to Caesar, and saying that he himself is the Messiah, a king."

³Pilate asked him, "Are you the King of the Jew (Yehudim)?"

He answered him, "So you say."

⁴Pilate said to the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the multitudes, "I find no basis for a charge against this man."

⁵But they insisted, saying, "He stirs up the people, teaching throughout all Judah (Yehudah), beginning from the Galil even to this place." ⁶But when Pilate heard Galil mentioned, he asked if the man was a Gelili. ⁷When he found out that he was in Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who was also in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) during those days.

⁸Now when Herod saw YaHshua, he was exceedingly glad, for he had wanted to see him for a long time, because he had heard many things about him. He hoped to see some miracle done by him. ⁹He questioned him with many words, but he gave no answers. ¹⁰The chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Scribes (Sofrim) stood, vehemently accusing him. ¹¹Herod with his soldiers humiliated him and mocked him. Dressing him in luxurious clothing, they sent him back to Pilate. ¹²Herod and Pilate became friends with each other that very day, for before that they were enemies with each other.

¹³Pilate called together the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the rulers and the people, ¹⁴and said to them, "You brought this man to me as one that perverts the people, and see, I have examined him before you, and found no basis for a charge against this man concerning those things of which you accuse him. ¹⁵Neither has Herod, for I sent you to him, and see, nothing worthy of death has been done by him. ¹⁶I will therefore chastise him and release him."

¹⁷Now he had to release one prisoner to them at the feast. ¹⁸But they all cried out together, saying, "Away with this man! Release to us Bar-Abba!" — ¹⁹one who was thrown into prison for a certain revolt in the city, and for murder.

²⁰Then Pilate spoke to them again, wanting to release YaHshua, ²¹but they shouted, saying, "Crucify! Crucify him!"

²²He said to them the third time, "Why? What evil has this man done? I have found no capital crime in him. I will therefore chastise him and release him." ²³But they were urgent with loud voices, asking that he might be crucified. Their voices and the voices of the chief Priest (Kohanim) prevailed. ²⁴Pilate decreed that what they asked for should be done. ²⁵He released him who had been thrown into prison for insurrection and murder, for whom they asked, but he delivered YaHshua up to their will.

²⁶When they led him away, they grabbed one Simon (Shimon) of Cyrene, coming from the country, and laid on him the cross, to carry it after YaHshua. ²⁷A great multitude of the people followed him, including women who also mourned and lamented him. ²⁸But YaHshua, turning to them, said, "Daughters of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), don't weep for me, but weep for yourselves and for your children. ²⁹For behold, the days are coming in which they will say, 'Blessed are the barren, the wombs that never bore, and the breasts that never nursed.' ³⁰Then they will begin to tell the mountains, 'Fall on us!' and tell the hills, 'Cover us.' ³¹For if they do these things in the green tree, what will be done in the dry?"

³²There were also others, two criminals, led with him to be put to death. ³³When they came to the place that is called The Skull, they crucified him there with the criminals, one on the right and the other on the left.

³⁴YaHshua said, "FATHER, forgive them, for they don't know what they are doing."

Dividing his garments among them, they cast lots. ³⁵The people stood watching. The rulers with them also scoffed at him, saying, "He saved others. Let him save himself, if this is the the Messiah of God (EL), his chosen one!"

³⁶The soldiers also mocked him, coming to him and offering him vinegar, ³⁷and saying, "If you are the King of the Jew (Yehudim), save yourself!"

³⁸An inscription was also written over him in letters of Greek (Yebanit), Latin, and Hebrew: "THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEW (YEHUDIM)."

³⁹One of the criminals who was hanged insulted him, saying, "If you are the the Messiah, save yourself and us!"

⁴⁰But the other answered, and rebuking him said, "Don't you even fear God (EL), seeing you are under the same condemnation? ⁴¹And we indeed justly, for we receive the due reward for our deeds, but this man has done nothing wrong." ⁴²He said to YaHshua, "Lord (Adoni), remember me when you come into your kingdom."

⁴³YaHshua said to him, "Assuredly I tell you, today you will be with me in Paradise."

⁴⁴It was now about the sixth hour, and darkness came over the whole land until the ninth hour. ⁴⁵The sun was darkened, and the veil of the temple was torn in two. ⁴⁶YaHshua, crying with a loud voice, said, "FATHER, into your hands I commit my spirit!" Having said this, he breathed his last.

⁴⁷When the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God (EL), saying, "Certainly this was a righteous man." ⁴⁸All the multitudes that came together to see this, when they saw the things that were done, returned home beating their breasts. ⁴⁹All his acquaintances, and the women who followed with him from the Galil, stood at a distance, watching these things.

⁵⁰Behold, a man named Joseph (Yosef), who was a member of the council, a good and righteous man ⁵¹(he had not consented to their counsel and deed), from Ramatayim, a city of the Jew (Yehudim), who was also waiting for the Kingdom of the FATHER: ⁵²this man went to Pilate, and asked for YaHshua's body. ⁵³He took it down, and wrapped it in a linen cloth, and laid him in a tomb that was cut in stone, where no one had ever been laid. ⁵⁴It was the day of the Preparation, and the Shabbat was drawing near. ⁵⁵The women, who had come with him out of the Galil, followed after, and saw the tomb, and how his body was laid. ⁵⁶They returned, and prepared spices and ointments. On the Shabbat they rested according to the word (mitzvah).

24

But on the first day of the week, at early dawn, they and some others came to the tomb, bringing the spices which they had prepared. ²They found the stone rolled away from the tomb. ³They entered in, and didn't find the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua's body. ⁴It happened, while they were greatly perplexed about this, behold, two men stood by them in dazzling clothing. ⁵Becoming terrified, they bowed their faces down to the earth.

They said to them, "Why do you seek the living among the dead? ⁶He isn't here, but is risen. Remember what he told you when he was still in the Galil, ⁷saying that the Son of Man must be delivered up into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again?"

⁸They remembered his words, ⁹returned from the tomb, and told all these things to the eleven, and to all the rest. ¹⁰Now they were Miryam from Magdala, Yochanah, and Miryam the mother of Jacob (Yaaqob). The other women with them told these things to the apostles. ¹¹These words seemed to them to be nonsense, and they didn't believe them. ¹²But Simon (Shimon) got up and ran to the tomb. Stooping and looking in, he saw the strips of linen lying by themselves, and he departed to his home, wondering what had happened.

¹³Behold, two of them were going that very day to a village named Amma'us, which was sixty stadia from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹⁴They talked with each other about all of these things which had happened. ¹⁵It happened, while they talked and questioned together, that YaHshua himself came near, and went with them. ¹⁶But their eyes were kept from recognizing him. ¹⁷He said to them, "What are you talking about as you walk, and are sad?"

¹⁸One of them, named Klofah, answered him, "Are you the only stranger in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) who doesn't know the things which have happened there in these days?"

¹⁹He said to them, "What things?"

They said to him, "The things concerning YaHshua, the Nazareth (Natzri), who was a prophet mighty in deed and word before God (EL) and all the people; ²⁰and how the chief Priest (Kohanim) and our rulers delivered him up to be condemned to death, and crucified him. ²¹But we were hoping that it was he who would redeem Yisrael. Yes, and besides all this, it is now the third day since these things happened. ²²Also, certain women of our company amazed us, having arrived early at the tomb; ²³and when they didn't find his body, they came saying that they had also seen a vision of angels, who

said that he was alive. ²⁴Some of us went to the tomb, and found it just like the women had said, but they didn't see him."

²⁵He said to them, "Foolish men, and slow of heart to believe in all that the prophets have spoken! ²⁶Didn't the the Messiah have to suffer these things and to enter into his glory?" ²⁷Beginning from Moses (Moshe) and from all the prophets, he explained to them in all the Scriptures the things concerning himself. ²⁸They drew near to the village, where they were going, and he acted like he would go further.

²⁹They urged him, saying, "Stay with us, for it is almost evening, and the day is almost over."

He went in to stay with them. ³⁰It happened, that when he had sat down at the table with them, he took the bread and gave thanks. Breaking it, he gave to them. ³¹Their eyes were opened, and they recognized him, and he vanished out of their sight. ³²They said one to another, "Weren't our hearts burning within us, while he spoke to us along the way, and while he opened the Scriptures to us?" ³³They rose up that very hour, returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and found the eleven gathered together, and those who were with them, ³⁴saying, "The Lord (Adoni) is risen indeed, and has appeared to Simon (Shimon)!" ³⁵They related the things that happened along the way, and how he was recognized by them in the breaking of the bread.

³⁶As they said these things, YaHshua himself stood among them, and said to them, "Peace (shalom) be to you."

³⁷But they were terrified and filled with fear, and supposed that they had seen a spirit.

³⁸He said to them, "Why are you troubled? Why do doubts arise in your hearts? ³⁹See my hands and my feet, that it is truly me. Touch me and see, for a spirit doesn't have flesh and bones, as you see that I have." ⁴⁰When he had said this, he showed them his hands and his feet. ⁴¹While they still didn't believe for joy, and wondered, he said to them, "Do you have anything here to eat?"

⁴²They gave him a piece of a broiled fish and some honeycomb. ⁴³He took them, and ate in front of them. ⁴⁴He said to them, "This is what I told you, while I was still with you, that all things which are written in the law of Moses (Moshe), the prophets, and the psalms, concerning me must be fulfilled."

⁴⁵Then he opened their minds, that they might understand the Scriptures. ⁴⁶He said to them, "Thus it is written, and thus it was necessary for the the Messiah to suffer and to rise from the dead the third day, ⁴⁷and that repentance and remission of sins should be preached in his name to all the nations, beginning at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ⁴⁸You are witnesses of these things. ⁴⁹Behold, I send forth the promise of my FATHER on you. But

wait in the city of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) until you are clothed with power from on high.”

⁵⁰He led them out as far as Beit-Anyah, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them. ⁵¹It happened, while he blessed them, that he withdrew from them, and was carried up into heaven. ⁵²They worshiped him, and returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with great joy, ⁵³and were continually in the temple, praising and blessing God (EL). .

Notes:

Acts

1

The first book I wrote, Theophilus, concerned all that YaHshua began both to do and to teach, ²until the day in which he was received up, after he had given word (mitzvah) through the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) to the apostles whom he had chosen. ³To these he also showed himself alive after he suffered, by many proofs, appearing to them over a period of forty days, and speaking about The FATHER's Kingdom. ⁴Being assembled together with them, he charged them, "Don't depart from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), but wait for the promise of the FATHER, which you heard from me. ⁵For John (Yochanan) indeed immersed in water, but you will be immersed in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) not many days from now."

⁶Therefore, when they had come together, they asked him, "Lord (Adoni), are you now restoring the kingdom to Yisrael?"

⁷He said to them, "It isn't for you to know times or seasons which the FATHER has set within His own authority. ⁸But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) has come upon you. You will be witnesses to me in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), in all Judah (Yehudah) and Samaria (Shomron), and to the uttermost parts of the earth."

⁹When he had said these things, as they were looking, he was taken up, and a cloud received him out of their sight. ¹⁰While they were looking steadfastly into the sky as he went, behold, two men stood by them in white clothing, ¹¹who also said, "You men of the Galil, why do you stand looking into the sky? This YaHshua, who was received up from you into the sky will come back in the same way as you saw him going into the sky."

¹²Then they returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) from the mountain called Olivet, which is near Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), a Shabbat day's journey away. ¹³When they had come in, they went up into the upper room, where they were staying; that is Simon (Shimon), John (Yochanan), Jacob (Yaaqob), Andrew (Andrai), Philip (Pilipos), Thomas (Toma), Bartholomew (Bar-Talmi), Mattityah, Jacob (Yaaqob) the son of Halfai, Simon (Shimon) the Zealot, and Judah (Yehudah) the son of Jacob (Yaaqob). ¹⁴All these with one accord continued steadfastly in prayer and supplication, along with the women, and Miryam the mother of YaHshua, and with his brothers.

¹⁵In these days, Simon (Shimon) stood up in the midst of the disciples (talmidim) (and the number of names was about one hundred twenty), and said, ¹⁶“Brothers, it was necessary that this Scripture should be fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) spoke before by the mouth of David concerning Judah (Yehudah), who was guide to those who took YaHshua. ¹⁷For he was numbered with us, and received his portion in this ministry. ¹⁸Now this man obtained a field with the reward for his wickedness, and falling headlong, his body burst open, and all his intestines gushed out. ¹⁹It became known to everyone who lived in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) that in their language that field was called ‘Hakal-Dama,’ that is, ‘The field of blood.’ ²⁰For it is written in the book of Tehillim,
‘Let his habitation be made desolate,
Let no one dwell therein,’

and,

‘Let another take his office.’

²¹Of the men therefore who have accompanied us all the time that the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua went in and out among us, ²²beginning from the immersion of John (Yochanan), to the day that he was received up from us, of these one must become a witness with us of his resurrection.”

²³They put forward two, Joseph (Yosef) called Bar-Sabba, who was surnamed Justus, and Mattityah. ²⁴They prayed, and said, “You, Lord (Adoni), who know the hearts of all men, show which one of these two you have chosen ²⁵to take part in this ministry and apostleship from which Judah (Yehudah) fell away, that he might go to his own place.” ²⁶They drew lots for them, and the lot fell on Mattityah, and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

2

Now when the day of Pentecost (Shavuot) had come, they were all with one accord in one place. ²Suddenly there came from the sky a sound like the rushing of a mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. ³Tongues like fire appeared and were distributed to them, and one sat on each of them. ⁴They were all filled with the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), and began to speak with other languages, as the Spirit gave them the ability to speak. ⁵Now there were dwelling in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) Jew (Yehudim), devout men, from every nation under the sky. ⁶When this sound was heard, the multitude came together, and were bewildered, because everyone heard them speaking in his own language. ⁷They were all amazed and marveled, saying to one another, “Behold, aren’t all these who speak from the Galil? ⁸How do we hear, everyone in our own native language? ⁹Parthians, Madai, Elamites, and people from

Aram-Naharayim, Judah (Yehudah), Cappadocia, Pontus, Asia, ¹⁰Phrygia, Pamphylia, Egypt (Mitzrayim), the parts of Libya around Cyrene, visitors from Rome, both Jew (Yehudim) and proselytes, ¹¹Cretans and Arabiim: we hear them speaking in our languages the mighty works of God (EL)!" ¹²They were all amazed, and were perplexed, saying one to another, "What does this mean?" ¹³Others, mocking, said, "They are filled with new wine."

¹⁴But Simon (Shimon), standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and spoke out to them, "You men of Judah (Yehudah), and all you who dwell at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), let this be known to you, and listen to my words. ¹⁵For these aren't drunken, as you suppose, seeing it is only the third hour of the day. ¹⁶But this is what has been spoken through the prophet Yo'el:

¹⁷It will be in the last days, says God (EL),
That I will pour out my Spirit on all flesh.
Your sons and your daughters will prophesy.
Your young men will see visions.
Your old men will dream dreams.

¹⁸Yes, and on my servants and on my handmaidens in those days,
I will pour out my Spirit, and they will prophesy.

¹⁹I will show wonders in the sky above,
And signs on the earth beneath;
Blood, and fire, and billows of smoke.

²⁰The sun will be turned into darkness,
And the moon into blood,
Before the great and glorious day of the Lord (Adoni) comes.

²¹It will be, that whoever will call on the name of the Lord (Adoni) will be saved.'

²²"Men of Yisrael, hear these words! YaHshua of Nazareth (Natzeret), a man approved by the FATHER to you by mighty works and wonders and signs which the FATHER did by him in the midst of you, even as you yourselves know, ²³him, being delivered up by the determined counsel and foreknowledge of the FATHER, you have taken by the hand of lawless men, crucified and killed; ²⁴whom the FATHER raised up, having freed him from the agony of death, because it was not possible that he should be held by it. ²⁵For David says concerning him,

'I saw YaHWeH always before my face,
For he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved.

²⁶Therefore my heart was glad, and my tongue rejoiced.
Moreover my flesh also will dwell in hope;

²⁷Because you will not leave my soul in The grave (Sheol),
Neither will you allow your Holy One to see decay.

²⁸You made known to me the ways of life.

You will make me full of gladness with your presence.’

²⁹“Brothers, I may tell you freely of the patriarch David, that he both died and was buried, and his tomb is with us to this day. ³⁰Therefore, being a prophet, and knowing that God (EL) had sworn with an oath to him that of the fruit of his body, according to the flesh, he would raise up the the Messiah to sit on his throne, ³¹he foreseeing this spoke about the resurrection of the the Messiah, that neither was his soul left in The grave (Sheol), nor did his flesh see decay. ³²This YaHshua the FATHER raised up, whereof we all are witnesses. ³³Being therefore exalted by the right hand of the FATHER, and having received from the FATHER the promise of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), he has poured out this, which you now see and hear. ³⁴For David didn’t ascend into the heavens, but he says himself, ‘The Lord (Adoni) said to my Lord (Adoni), “Sit by my right hand, ³⁵Until I make your enemies a footstool for your feet.”’

³⁶“Let all the house of Yisrael therefore know assuredly that the FATHER has made him both Lord (Adoni) and the Messiah, this YaHshua whom you crucified.”

³⁷Now when they heard this, they were cut to the heart, and said to Simon (Shimon) and the rest of the apostles, “Brothers, what shall we do?”

³⁸Simon (Shimon) said to them, “Repent, and be immersed, everyone of you, in the name of YaHshua the Messiah for the forgiveness of sins, and you will receive the gift of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh). ³⁹For to you is the promise, and to your children, and to all who are far off, even as many as the FATHER our God (EL) will call to himself.” ⁴⁰With many other words he testified, and exhorted them, saying, “Save yourselves from this crooked generation!”

⁴¹Then those who gladly received his word were immersed. There were added that day about three thousand souls. ⁴²They continued steadfastly in the apostles’ teaching and fellowship, in the breaking of bread, and prayer. ⁴³Fear came on every soul, and many wonders and signs were done through the apostles. ⁴⁴All who believed were together, and had all things in common. ⁴⁵They sold their possessions and goods, and distributed them to all, according as anyone had need. ⁴⁶Day by day, continuing steadfastly with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread at home, they took their food with gladness and singleness of heart, ⁴⁷praising God (EL), and having favor with all the people. The Lord (Adoni) added to the assembly day by day those who were being saved.

3

Simon (Shimon) and John (Yochanan) were going up into the temple at the hour of prayer, the ninth hour. ²A certain man who was lame from his mother's womb was being carried, whom they laid daily at the door of the temple which is called Yafeh, to ask gifts for the needy of those who entered into the temple. ³Seeing Simon (Shimon) and John (Yochanan) about to go into the temple, he asked to receive gifts for the needy. ⁴Simon (Shimon), fastening his eyes on him, with John (Yochanan), said, "Look at us." ⁵He listened to them, expecting to receive something from them. ⁶But Simon (Shimon) said, "Silver and gold have I none, but what I have, that I give you. In the name of YaHshua the Messiah of Nazareth (Natzeret), get up and walk!" ⁷He took him by the right hand, and raised him up. Immediately his feet and his ankle bones received strength. ⁸Leaping up, he stood, and began to walk. He entered with them into the temple, walking, leaping, and praising God (EL). ⁹All the people saw him walking and praising God (EL). ¹⁰They recognized him, that it was he who used to sit begging for gifts for the needy at the Yafeh Gate of the temple. They were filled with wonder and amazement at what had happened to him. ¹¹As the lame man who was healed held on to Simon (Shimon) and John (Yochanan), all the people ran together to them in the porch that is called Solomon (Shlomo)'s, greatly wondering.

¹²When Simon (Shimon) saw it, he responded to the people, "You men of Yisrael, why do you marvel at this man? Why do you fasten your eyes on us, as though by our own power or Godliness we had made him walk? ¹³The God (EL) of Abraham, Issac (Yitzchak), and Jacob (Yaaqob), the God (EL) of our fathers, has glorified his Servant YaHshua, whom you delivered up, and denied in the presence of Pilate, when he had determined to release him. ¹⁴But you denied the Holy and Righteous One, and asked for a murderer to be granted to you, ¹⁵and killed the Prince of life, whom God (EL) raised from the dead, whereof we are witnesses. ¹⁶By faith in his name has his name made this man strong, whom you see and know. Yes, the faith which is through him has given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

¹⁷"Now, brothers, I know that you did this in ignorance, as did also your rulers. ¹⁸But the things which God (EL) announced by the mouth of all his prophets, that the Messiah should suffer, he thus fulfilled.

¹⁹"Repent therefore, and turn again, that your sins may be blotted out, so that there may come times of refreshing from the presence of the FATHER, ²⁰and that he may send the Messiah YaHshua, who was ordained for you before, ²¹whom heaven must receive until the times of restoration of all things, which the FATHER spoke long ago by the mouth of his holy prophets. ²²For Moses (Moshe) indeed said to the fathers, 'YaHWeH God (Elohim) will raise up a prophet for you from among your brothers, like me. You shall

listen to him in all things whatever he says to you. ²³It will be, that every soul that will not listen to that prophet will be utterly destroyed from among the people.' ²⁴Yes, and all the prophets from Samuel (Shemuel) and those who followed after, as many as have spoken, they also told of these days. ²⁵You are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God (EL) made with our fathers, saying to Abraham, 'In your seed will all the families of the earth be blessed.' ²⁶God (EL), having raised up his servant, YaHshua, sent him to you first, to bless you, in turning away everyone of you from your wickedness."

4

As they spoke to the people, the Priest (Kohanim) and the captain of the temple and the Sadducees (Tzedukim) came to them, ²being upset because they taught the people and proclaimed in YaHshua the resurrection from the dead. ³They laid hands on them, and put them in custody until the next day, for it was now evening. ⁴But many of those who heard the word believed, and the number of the men came to be about five thousand.

⁵It happened in the morning, that their rulers, Elders (Zakenim), and Scribes (Sofrim) were gathered together in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ⁶Anan the High Priest (Kohen Gadol) was there, with Kayafa, John (Yochanan), Alexander, and as many as were relatives of the High Priest (Kohen Gadol). ⁷When they had stood them in the middle of them, they inquired, "By what power, or in what name, have you done this?"

⁸Then Simon (Shimon), filled with the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), said to them, "You rulers of the people, and Elders (Zakenim) of Yisrael, ⁹if we are examined today concerning a good deed done to a crippled man, by what means this man has been healed, ¹⁰be it known to you all, and to all the people of Yisrael, that in the name of YaHshua the Messiah of Nazareth (Nutzeret), whom you crucified, whom the FATHER raised from the dead, in him does this man stand here before you whole. ¹¹He is 'the stone which was regarded as worthless by you, the builders, which has become the head of the corner.' ¹²There is salvation in none other, for neither is there any other name under heaven, that is given among men, by which we must be saved!"

¹³Now when they saw the boldness of Simon (Shimon) and John (Yochanan), and had perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marveled. They recognized that they had been with YaHshua. ¹⁴Seeing the man who was healed standing with them, they could say nothing against it. ¹⁵But when they had commanded them to go aside out of the council, they conferred among themselves, ¹⁶saying, "What shall we do to these men? Because indeed a notable miracle has been done through them, as can be plainly seen by all who dwell in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and we can't deny it. ¹⁷But so that this spreads no further among the people, let's threaten them, that from now on they

don't speak to anyone in this name." ¹⁸They called them, and charged them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of YaHshua.

¹⁹But Simon (Shimon) and John (Yochanan) answered them, "Whether it is right in the sight of God (EL) to listen to you rather than to God (EL), judge for yourselves, ²⁰for we can't help telling the things which we saw and heard."

²¹When they had further threatened them, they let them go, finding no way to punish them, because of the people; for everyone glorified God (EL) for that which was done.

²²For the man on whom this miracle of healing was performed was more than forty years old.

²³Being let go, they came to their own company, and reported all that the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Elders (Zakenim) had said to them. ²⁴When they heard it, they lifted up their voice to God (EL) with one accord, and said, "O Lord (Adoni), you are God (EL), who made the heaven, the earth, the sea, and all that is in them; ²⁵who by the mouth of your servant, David, said,

'Why do the nations rage,

And the peoples plot a vain thing?

²⁶The kings of the earth take a stand,

And the rulers take council together,

Against the FATHER, and against his the Messiah.'

²⁷For truly, in this city against your holy servant, YaHshua, whom you anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles (Goyim) and the people of Yisrael, were gathered together ²⁸to do whatever your hand and your council foreordained to happen.

²⁹Now, Lord (Adoni), look at their threats, and grant to your servants to speak your word with all boldness, ³⁰while you stretch out your hand to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done through the name of your holy Servant YaHshua."

³¹When they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were gathered together. They were all filled with the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), and they spoke the word of God (EL) with boldness. ³²The multitude of those who believed were of one heart and soul.

Not one of them claimed that anything of the things which he possessed was his own, but they had all things in common. ³³With great power, the apostles gave their testimony of the resurrection of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua. Great grace was on them all. ³⁴For neither was there among them any who lacked, for as many as were owners of lands or houses sold them, and brought the proceeds of the things that were sold, ³⁵and laid them at the apostles' feet, and distribution was made to each, according as anyone had need.

³⁶Yosi, who by the apostles was surnamed Bar-Nabba (which is, being interpreted, Son of Encouragement), a Levite, a man of Cyprus by race, ³⁷having a field, sold it, and brought the money and laid it at the apostles' feet.

5

But a certain man named Hananyah, with Shappirah, his wife, sold a possession, ²and kept back part of the price, his wife also being aware of it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. ³But Simon (Shimon) said, "Hananyah, why has Satan filled your heart to lie to the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), and to keep back part of the price of the land? ⁴While you kept it, didn't it remain your own? After it was sold, wasn't it in your power? How is it that you have conceived this thing in your heart? You haven't lied to men, but to God (EL)."

⁵Hananyah, hearing these words, fell down and died. Great fear came on all who heard these things. ⁶The young men arose and wrapped him up, and they carried him out and buried him. ⁷About three hours later, his wife, not knowing what had happened, came in. ⁸Simon (Shimon) answered her, "Tell me whether you sold the land for so much."

She said, "Yes, for so much."

⁹But Simon (Shimon) asked her, "How is it that you have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord (Adoni)? Behold, the feet of those who have buried your husband are at the door, and they will carry you out."

¹⁰She fell down immediately at his feet, and died. The young men came in and found her dead, and they carried her out and buried her by her husband. ¹¹Great fear came on the whole assembly, and on all who heard these things. ¹²By the hands of the apostles many signs and wonders were done among the people. They were all with one accord in Solomon (Shlomo)'s porch. ¹³None of the rest dared to join them, however the people honored them. ¹⁴More believers were added to the Lord (Adoni), multitudes of both men and women. ¹⁵They even carried out the sick into the streets, and laid them on cots and mattresses, so that as Simon (Shimon) came by, at the least his shadow might overshadow some of them. ¹⁶Multitudes also came together from the cities around Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), bringing sick people, and those who were tormented by unclean spirits: and they were all healed.

¹⁷But the High Priest (Kohen Gadol) rose up, and all those who were with him (which is the sect of the Sadducees (Tzedukim)), and they were filled with jealousy, ¹⁸and laid hands on the apostles, and put them in public custody. ¹⁹But an angel of the FATHER opened the prison doors by night, and brought them out, and said, ²⁰"Go stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life."

²¹When they heard this, they entered into the temple about daybreak, and taught. But the High Priest (Kohen Gadol) came, and those who were with him, and called the council

together, and all the senate of the children of Yisrael, and sent to the prison to have them brought. ²²But the officers who came didn't find them in the prison. They returned and reported, ²³"We found the prison shut and locked, and the guards standing before the doors, but when we opened them, we found no one inside!"

²⁴Now when the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), the captain of the temple, and the chief Priest (Kohanim) heard these words, they were very perplexed about them and what might become of this. ²⁵One came and told them, "Behold, the men whom you put in prison are in the temple, standing and teaching the people." ²⁶Then the captain went with the officers, and brought them without violence, for they were afraid that the people might stone them.

²⁷When they had brought them, they set them before the council. The High Priest (Kohen Gadol) questioned them, ²⁸saying, "Didn't we strictly charge you not to teach in this name? Behold, you have filled Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with your teaching, and intend to bring this man's blood on us."

²⁹But Simon (Shimon) and the apostles answered, "We must obey God (EL) rather than men. ³⁰The God (EL) of our fathers raised up YaHshua, whom you killed, hanging him on a tree. ³¹The FATHER exalted him with his right hand to be a Prince and a Savior, to give repentance to Yisrael, and remission of sins. ³²We are His witnesses of these things; and so also is the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), whom the FATHER has given to those who obey him."

³³But they, when they heard this, were cut to the heart, and determined to kill them. ³⁴But one stood up in the council, a Parush (Pharisees) named Gamli'el, a teacher of the law, honored by all the people, and commanded to put the apostles out for a little while. ³⁵He said to them, "You men of Yisrael, be careful concerning these men, what you are about to do. ³⁶For before these days Todah rose up, making himself out to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all, as many as obeyed him, were dispersed, and came to nothing. ³⁷After this man, Judah (Yehudah) of the Galil rose up in the days of the enrollment, and drew away some people after him. He also perished, and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered abroad. ³⁸Now I tell you, withdraw from these men, and leave them alone. For if this counsel or this work is of men, it will be overthrown. ³⁹But if it is of God (EL), you will not be able to overthrow it, and you would be found even to be fighting against God (EL)!"

⁴⁰They agreed with him. Summoning the apostles, they beat them and charged them not to speak in the name of YaHshua, and let them go. ⁴¹They therefore departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer dishonor for YaHshua's name.

⁴²Every day, in the temple and at home, they never stopped teaching and preaching YaHshua, the the Messiah.

6

Now in those days, when the number of the disciples (talmidim) was multiplying, a complaint arose from the Yebanian Jew (Yehudim) against the Hebrews because their widows were neglected in the daily service. ²The twelve summoned the multitude of the disciples (talmidim) and said, "It is not appropriate for us to forsake the word of God (EL) and serve tables. ³Therefore select from among you, brothers, seven men of good report, full of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) and of wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. ⁴But we will continue steadfastly in prayer and in the ministry of the word."

⁵These words pleased the whole multitude. They chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), Philip (Pilipos), Prochorus, Nicanor, Timon, Parmenas, and Nicolaus, a proselyte of Antioch; ⁶whom they set before the apostles. When they had prayed, they laid their hands on them. ⁷The word of God (EL) increased and the number of the disciples (talmidim) multiplied in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) exceedingly. A great company of the Priest (Kohanim) were obedient to the faith.

⁸Stephen, full of faith and power, performed great wonders and signs among the people. ⁹But some of those who were of the synagogue called "The Libertines," and of the Cyrenians, of the Alexandrians, and of those of Cilicia and Asia arose, disputing with Stephen. ¹⁰They weren't able to withstand the wisdom and the Spirit by which he spoke. ¹¹Then they secretly induced men to say, "We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses (Moshe) and God (EL)." ¹²They stirred up the people, the Elders (Zakenim), and the Scribes (Sofrim), and came against him and seized him, and brought him in to the council, ¹³and set up false witnesses who said, "This man never stops speaking blasphemous words against this holy place and the law. ¹⁴For we have heard him say that this YaHshua of Nazareth (Natzeret) will destroy this place, and will change the customs which Moses (Moshe) delivered to us." ¹⁵All who sat in the council, fastening their eyes on him, saw his face like it was the face of an angel.

7

The High Priest (Kohen Gadol) said, "Are these things so?"

²He said, "Brothers and fathers, listen. The God (Elohim) of glory appeared to our father Abraham, when he was in Aram-Naharayim, before he lived in Haran, ³and said to him,

'Get out of your land, and from your relatives, and come into a land which I will show you.' ⁴Then he came out of the land of the Kasdim, and lived in Haran. From there, when his father was dead, God (Elohim) moved him into this land, where you are now living. ⁵He gave him no inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on. He promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when he still had no child. ⁶God (Elohim) spoke in this way: that his seed would live as aliens in a strange land, and that they would be enslaved and mistreated for four hundred years. ⁷'I will judge the nation to which they will be in bondage,' said God (Elohim), 'and after that will they come out, and serve me in this place.' ⁸He gave him the covenant of circumcision. So Abraham became the father of Issac (Yitzchak), and circumcised him the eighth day. Issac (Yitzchak) became the father of Jacob (Yaaqob), and Jacob (Yaaqob) became the father of the twelve patriarchs.

⁹"The patriarchs, moved with jealousy against Joseph (Yosef), sold him into Eygpt (Mitzrayim). God (EL) was with him, ¹⁰and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favor and wisdom before Pharoh, king of Eygpt (Mitzrayim). He made him governor over Eygpt (Mitzrayim) and all his house. ¹¹Now a famine came over all the land of Eygpt (Mitzrayim) and Kanaan, and great affliction. Our fathers found no food. ¹²But when Jacob (Yaaqob) heard that there was grain in Eygpt (Mitzrayim), he sent out our fathers the first time. ¹³On the second time Joseph (Yosef) was made known to his brothers, and Joseph (Yosef)'s race was revealed to Pharoh. ¹⁴Joseph (Yosef) sent, and summoned Jacob (Yaaqob), his father, and all his relatives, seventy-five souls. ¹⁵Jacob (Yaaqob) went down into Eygpt (Mitzrayim), and he died, himself and our fathers, ¹⁶and they were brought back to Shekhem, and laid in the tomb that Abraham bought for a price in silver from the children of Hamor of Shekhem.

¹⁷"But as the time of the promise came close which God (EL) had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Eygpt (Mitzrayim), ¹⁸until there arose a different king, who didn't know Joseph (Yosef). ¹⁹The same took advantage of our race, and mistreated our fathers, and forced them to throw out their babies, so that they wouldn't stay alive. ²⁰At that time Moses (Moshe) was born, and was exceedingly handsome. He was nourished three months in his father's house. ²¹When he was thrown out, Pharoh's daughter took him up, and reared him as her own son. ²²Moses (Moshe) was instructed in all the wisdom of the Egyptians (Mitzrim). He was mighty in his words and works. ²³But when he was forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brothers, the children of Yisrael. ²⁴Seeing one of them suffer wrong, he defended him, and avenged him who was oppressed, striking the Egyptian (Mitzrian). ²⁵He supposed that his brothers understood that God (EL), by his hand, was giving them deliverance; but they didn't understand.

²⁶"The day following, he appeared to them as they fought, and urged them to be at peace (shalom) again, saying, 'Sirs, you are brothers. Why do you wrong one another?' ²⁷But he

who did his neighbor wrong pushed him away, saying, 'Who made you a ruler and a judge over us?' ²⁸Do you want to kill me, as you killed the Egyptian (Mitzrian) yesterday?' ²⁹Moses (Moshe) fled at this saying, and became a stranger in the land of Midyan, where he became the father of two sons.

³⁰"When forty years were fulfilled, an angel of YaHWeH appeared to him in the wilderness of Mount Sinai, in a flame of fire in a bush. ³¹When Moses (Moshe) saw it, he wondered at the sight. As he came close to see, a voice of YaHWeH came to him, ³²'I am the God (Elohim) of your fathers, the God (Elohim) of Abraham, the God (Elohim) of Issac (Yitzchak), and the God (Elohim) of Jacob (Yaaqob).' Moses (Moshe) trembled, and dared not look. ³³YaHWeH said to him, 'Take your sandals off of your feet, for the place where you stand is holy ground. ³⁴I have surely seen the affliction of my people that is in Eygpt (Mitzrayim), and have heard their groaning. I have come down to deliver them. Now come, I will send you into Eygpt (Mitzrayim).'

³⁵"This Moses (Moshe), whom they refused, saying, 'Who made you a ruler and a judge?' – God (Elohim) has sent him as both a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel who appeared to him in the bush. ³⁶This man led them out, having worked wonders and signs in Eygpt (Mitzrayim), in the Sea of Suf, and in the wilderness for forty years. ³⁷This is that Moses (Moshe), who said to the children of Yisrael, 'YaHWeH our God (Elohim) will raise up a prophet for you from among your brothers, like me.' ³⁸This is he who was in the assembly in the wilderness with the angel that spoke to him on Mount Sinai, and with our fathers, who received living oracles to give to us, ³⁹to whom our fathers wouldn't be obedient, but rejected him, and turned back in their hearts to Eygpt (Mitzrayim), ⁴⁰saying to Aharon, 'Make us Gods (Elohim) that will go before us, for as for this Moses (Moshe), who led us out of the land of Eygpt (Mitzrayim), we don't know what has become of him.' ⁴¹They made a calf in those days, and brought a sacrifice to the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their hands. ⁴²But God (EL) turned, and gave them up to serve the host of the sky, as it is written in the book of the prophets, 'Did you offer to me slain animals and sacrifices
Forty years in the wilderness, O house of Yisrael?
⁴³You took up the tent of Molekh,
The star of your God (EL) Reifan,
The figures which you made to worship.
I will carry you away beyond Babel.'

⁴⁴"Our fathers had the tent of the testimony in the wilderness, even as he who spoke to Moses (Moshe) commanded him to make it according to the pattern that he had seen; ⁴⁵which also our fathers, in their turn, brought in with Yahoshua when they entered into the possession of the nations, whom God (Elohim) drove out before the face of our fathers, to the days of David, ⁴⁶who found favor in the sight of God (Elohim), and asked to find a habitation for the God (Elohim) of Jacob (Yaaqob). ⁴⁷But Solomon (Shlomo)

built him a house. ⁴⁸However, Ha`Elyon (Highest) doesn't dwell in temples made with hands, as the prophet says,
⁴⁹heaven is my throne,
And the earth a footstool for my feet.
What kind of house will you build me?' says the Lord (Adoni);
'Or what is the place of my rest?
⁵⁰Didn't my hand make all these things?'

⁵¹"You stiff-necked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, you always resist the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh)! As your fathers did, so you do. ⁵²Which of the prophets didn't your fathers persecute? They killed those who foretold the coming of the Righteous One, of whom you have now become betrayers and murderers. ⁵³You received the law as it was ordained by angels, and didn't keep it!"

⁵⁴Now when they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed at him with their teeth. ⁵⁵But he, being full of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), looked up steadfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of the FATHER, and YaHshua standing on the right hand of the FATHER, ⁵⁶and said, "Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son of Man standing at the right hand of the FATHER!"

⁵⁷But they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and rushed at him with one accord. ⁵⁸They threw him out of the city, and stoned him. The witnesses placed their garments at the feet of a young man named Saul (Shaul). ⁵⁹They stoned Stephen as he called out, saying, "Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, receive my Spirit!" ⁶⁰He knelt down, and cried with a loud voice, "Lord (Adoni), don't hold this sin against them!" When he had said this, he fell asleep.

8

Saul (Shaul) was consenting to his death. A great persecution arose against the assembly which was in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) in that day. They were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judah (Yehudah) and Samaria (Shomron), except for the apostles. ²Devout men buried Stephen, and lamented greatly over him. ³But Saul (Shaul) ravaged the assembly, entering into every house, and dragged both men and women off to prison. ⁴Therefore those who were scattered abroad went around preaching the word. ⁵Philip (Pilipos) went down to the city of Samaria (Shomron), and proclaimed to them the the Messiah. ⁶The multitudes listened with one accord to the things that were spoken by Philip (Pilipos), when they heard and saw the signs which he did. ⁷For unclean spirits came out of many of those who had them. They came out, crying with a loud voice. Many who had been paralyzed and lame were healed. ⁸There was great joy in that city.

⁹But there was a certain man, Simon (Shimon) by name, who used to practice sorcery in the city, and amazed the people of Samaria (Shomron), making himself out to be some great one, ¹⁰to whom they all listened, from the least to the greatest, saying, "This man is that great power of God (EL)." ¹¹They listened to him, because for a long time he had amazed them with his sorceries. ¹²But when they believed Philip (Pilipos) preaching good news concerning the Kingdom of the FATHER and the name of YaHshua the Messiah, they were immersed, both men and women. ¹³Simon (Shimon) himself also believed. Being immersed, he continued with Philip (Pilipos). Seeing signs and great miracles occurring, he was amazed.

¹⁴Now when the apostles who were at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) heard that Samaria (Shomron) had received the word of God (EL), they sent Simon(Peter (Shimon)) and John (Yochanan) to them, ¹⁵who, when they had come down, prayed for them, that they might receive the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh); ¹⁶for as yet he had fallen on none of them. They had only been immersed in the name of the Messiah YaHshua. ¹⁷Then they laid their hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh). ¹⁸Now when Simon (Shimon) saw that the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) was given through the laying on of the apostles' hands, he offered them money, ¹⁹saying, "Give me also this power, that whoever I lay my hands on may receive the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh)." ²⁰But Simon(Peter (Shimon)) said to him, "May your silver perish with you, because you thought you could obtain the gift of God (EL) with money! ²¹You have neither part nor lot in this matter, for your heart isn't right before God (EL). ²²Repent therefore of this, your wickedness, and ask God (EL) if perhaps the thought of your heart may be forgiven you. ²³For I see that you are in the gall of bitterness and in the bondage of iniquity."

²⁴Simon (Shimon) answered, "Pray for me to the Lord (Adoni), that none of the things which you have spoken happen to me."

²⁵They therefore, when they had testified and spoken the word of the Lord (Adoni), returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and preached the Good News to many villages of the Samaria (Shomroni). ²⁶But an angel of the Lord (Adoni) spoke to Philip (Pilipos), saying, "Arise, and go toward the south to the way that goes down from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to Aza. This is a desert."

²⁷He arose and went; and behold, there was a man of Kush, a eunuch of great authority under Candace, queen of the Kushim, who was over all her treasure, who had come to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to worship. ²⁸He was returning and sitting in his chariot, and was reading the prophet Isaiah (Yeshayah).

²⁹The Spirit said to Philip (Pilipos), "Go near, and join yourself to this chariot."

³⁰Philip (Pilipos) ran to him, and heard him reading Isaiah (Yeshayah) the prophet, and said, "Do you understand what you are reading?"

³¹He said, "How can I, unless someone explains it to me?" He begged Philip (Pilipos) to come up and sit with him. ³²Now the passage of the Scripture which he was reading was this,

"He was led as a sheep to the slaughter.

As a lamb before his shearer is silent,

So he doesn't open his mouth.

³³In his humiliation, his judgment was taken away.

Who will declare His generation?

For his life is taken from the earth."

³⁴The eunuch answered Philip (Pilipos), "Who is the prophet talking about? About himself, or about someone else?"

³⁵Philip (Pilipos) opened his mouth, and beginning from this Scripture, preached to him YaHshua. ³⁶As they went on the way, they came to some water, and the eunuch said, "Behold, here is water. What is keeping me from being immersed?"

³⁷ ³⁸He commanded the chariot to stand still, and they both went down into the water, both Philip (Pilipos) and the eunuch, and he immersed him.

³⁹When they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord (Adoni) caught Philip (Pilipos) away, and the eunuch didn't see him any more, for he went on his way rejoicing. ⁴⁰But Philip (Pilipos) was found at Ashdod. Passing through, he preached the Good News to all the cities, until he came to Caesarea.

9

But Saul (Shaul), still breathing threats and slaughter against the disciples (talmidim) of the Lord (Adoni), went to the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), ²and asked for letters from him to the synagogues of Damascus (Dammesek), that if he found any who were of the Way, whether men or women, he might bring them bound to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ³As he traveled, it happened that he got close to Damascus (Dammesek), and suddenly a light from the sky shone around him. ⁴He fell on the earth, and heard a voice saying to him, "Saul (Shaul), Saul (Shaul), why do you persecute me?"

⁵He said, "Who are you, Lord (Adoni)?"

The Lord (Adoni) said, "I am YaHshua, whom you are persecuting. ⁶But rise up, and enter into the city, and you will be told what you must do."

⁷The men who traveled with him stood speechless, hearing the sound, but seeing no one. ⁸Saul (Shaul) arose from the ground, and when his eyes were opened, he saw no one. They led him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus (Dammesek). ⁹He was without sight for three days, and neither ate nor drank.

¹⁰Now there was a certain disciple (talmid) at Damascus (Dammesek) named Hananyah. The Lord (Adoni) said to him in a vision, "Hananyah!"

He said, "Behold, it's me, Lord (Adoni)."

¹¹The Lord (Adoni) said to him, "Arise, and go to the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judah (Yehudah) for one named Saul (Shaul), a man of Tarsus. For behold, he is praying, ¹²and in a vision he has seen a man named Hananyah coming in, and laying his hands on him, that he might receive his sight."

¹³But Hananyah answered, "Lord (Adoni), I have heard from many about this man, how much evil he did to your holy ones at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹⁴Here he has authority from the chief Priest (Kohanim) to bind all who call on your name."

¹⁵But the Lord (Adoni) said to him, "Go your way, for he is my chosen vessel to bear my name before the nations and kings, and the children of Yisrael. ¹⁶For I will show him how many things he must suffer for my name's sake."

¹⁷Hananyah departed, and entered into the house. Laying his hands on him, he said, "Brother Saul (Shaul), the Lord (Adoni), who appeared to you on the road by which you came, has sent me, that you may receive your sight, and be filled with the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh)." ¹⁸Immediately something like scales fell from his eyes, and he received his sight. He arose and was immersed. ¹⁹He took food and was strengthened. Saul (Shaul) stayed several days with the disciples (talmidim) who were at Damascus (Dammesek). ²⁰Immediately in the synagogues he proclaimed the the Messiah, that he is the Son of God (EL). ²¹All who heard him were amazed, and said, "Isn't this he who in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) made havoc of those who called on this name? And he had come here intending to bring them bound before the chief Priest (Kohanim)!"

²²But Saul (Shaul) increased more in strength, and confounded the Jew (Yehudim) who lived at Damascus (Dammesek), proving that this is the the Messiah. ²³When many days were fulfilled, the Jew (Yehudim) conspired together to kill him, ²⁴but their plot became known to Saul (Shaul). They watched the gates both day and night that they might kill him, ²⁵but his disciples (talmidim) took him by night, and let him down through the wall, lowering him in a basket. ²⁶When Saul (Shaul) had come to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), he tried to join himself to the disciples (talmidim); but they were all afraid of him, not believing that he was a disciple (talmid). ²⁷But Bar-Nabba took him,

and brought him to the apostles, and declared to them how he had seen the Lord (Adoni) in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how at Damascus (Dammesek) he had preached boldly in the name of YaHshua. ²⁸He was with them entering into Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), ²⁹preaching boldly in the name of the Lord (Adoni). He spoke and disputed against the Yebanian Jew (Yehudim), but they were seeking to kill him. ³⁰When the brothers knew it, they brought him down to Caesarea, and sent him off to Tarsus. ³¹So the assemblies throughout all Judah (Yehudah) and the Galil and Samaria (Shomron) had peace (shalom), and were built up. They were multiplied, walking in the fear of the Lord (Adoni) and in the comfort of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh).

³²It happened, as Simon (Shimon) went throughout all those parts, he came down also to the holy ones who lived at Lud. ³³There he found a certain man named Aeneas, who had been bedridden for eight years, because he was paralyzed. ³⁴Simon (Shimon) said to him, "Aeneas, YaHshua the Messiah heals you. Get up and make your bed!" Immediately he arose. ³⁵All who lived at Lud and in Sharon saw him, and they turned to the Lord (Adoni).

³⁶Now there was at Yafo a certain disciple (talmid) named Tabita, which when translated, means Dorcas. This woman was full of good works and acts of mercy which she did. ³⁷It happened in those days that she fell sick, and died. When they had washed her, they laid her in an upper chamber. ³⁸As Lud was near Yafo, the disciples (talmidim), hearing that Simon (Shimon) was there, sent two men to him, imploring him not to delay in coming to them. ³⁹Simon (Shimon) got up and went with them. When he had come, they brought him into the upper chamber. All the widows stood by him weeping, and showing the coats and garments which Dorcas had made while she was with them. ⁴⁰Simon (Shimon) put them all out, and kneeled down and prayed. Turning to the body, he said, "Tabita, get up!" She opened her eyes, and when she saw Simon (Shimon), she sat up. ⁴¹He gave her his hand, and raised her up. Calling the holy ones and widows, he presented her alive. ⁴²And it became known throughout all Yafo, and many believed in the Lord (Adoni). ⁴³It happened, that he stayed many days in Yafo with one Simon (Shimon), a tanner.

10

Now there was a certain man in Caesarea, Cornelius by name, a centurion of what was called the Italian Regiment, ²a devout man, and one who feared God (EL) with all his house, who gave gifts for the needy generously to the people, and always prayed to God (EL). ³At about the ninth hour of the day, he clearly saw in a vision an angel of God (EL) coming to him, and saying to him, "Cornelius!"

⁴He, fastening his eyes on him, and being frightened, said, "What is it, Lord (Adoni)?"

He said to him, "Your prayers and your gifts to the needy have gone up for a memorial before God (EL). ⁵Now send men to Yafo, and get Simon (Shimon), who is surnamed Peter (Petrus). ⁶He lodges with one Simon (Shimon), a tanner, whose house is by the seaside."

⁷When the angel who spoke to him had departed, Cornelius called two of his household servants and a devout soldier of those who waited on him continually. ⁸Having explained everything to them, he sent them to Yafo. ⁹Now on the next day as they were on their journey, and got close to the city, Simon (Shimon) went up on the housetop to pray at about noon. ¹⁰He became hungry and desired to eat, but while they were preparing, he fell into a trance. ¹¹He saw heaven opened and a certain container descending to him, like a great sheet let down by four corners on the earth, ¹²in which were all kinds of four-footed animals of the earth, wild animals, reptiles, and birds of the sky. ¹³A voice came to him, "Rise, Simon (Shimon), kill and eat!"

¹⁴But Simon (Shimon) said, "Not so, Lord (Adoni); for I have never eaten anything that is common or unclean."

¹⁵A voice came to him again the second time, "What God (EL) has cleansed, you must not call unclean." ¹⁶This was done three times, and immediately the vessel was received up into heaven. ¹⁷Now while Simon (Shimon) was very perplexed in himself what the vision which he had seen might mean, behold, the men who were sent by Cornelius, having made inquiry for Simon (Shimon)'s house, stood before the gate, ¹⁸and called and asked whether Simon (Shimon), who was surnamed Peter (Petrus), was lodging there. ¹⁹While Simon (Shimon) was pondering the vision, the Spirit said to him, "Behold, three men seek you. ²⁰But arise, get down, and go with them, doubting nothing; for I have sent them."

²¹Simon (Shimon) went down to the men, and said, "Behold, I am he whom you seek. Why have you come?"

²²They said, "Cornelius, a centurion, a righteous man and one who fears God (EL), and well spoken of by all the nation of the Jew (Yehudim), was directed by a holy angel to invite you to his house, and to listen to what you say." ²³So he called them in and lodged them. On the next day Simon (Shimon) arose and went out with them, and some of the brothers from Yafo accompanied him. ²⁴On the next day they entered into Caesarea. Cornelius was waiting for them, having called together his relatives and his near friends. ²⁵When it happened that Simon (Shimon) entered, Cornelius met him, fell down at his feet, and worshiped him. ²⁶But Simon (Shimon) raised him up, saying, "Stand up! I myself am also a man." ²⁷As he talked with him, he went in and found many gathered together. ²⁸He said to them, "You yourselves know how it is an unlawful thing for a man who is a Jew (Yehudi) to join himself or come to one of another nation, but God (EL) has

shown me that I shouldn't call any man unholy or unclean. ²⁹Therefore also I came without complaint when I was sent for. I ask therefore, why did you send for me?"

³⁰Cornelius said, "Four days ago, I was fasting until this hour, and at the ninth hour, I prayed in my house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing, ³¹and said, 'Cornelius, your prayer is heard, and your gifts to the needy are remembered in the sight of God (EL). ³²Send therefore to Yafo, and summon Simon (Shimon), who is surnamed Peter (Petrus). He lodges in the house of Simon (Shimon) a tanner, by the seaside. When he comes, he will speak to you.' ³³Therefore I sent to you at once, and it was good of you to come. Now therefore we are all here present in the sight of God (EL) to hear all things that have been commanded you by God (EL)."

³⁴Simon (Shimon) opened his mouth and said, "Truly I perceive that God (EL) doesn't show favoritism; ³⁵but in every nation he who fears him and works righteousness is acceptable to him. ³⁶The word which he sent to the children of Yisrael, preaching good news of peace (shalom) by YaHshua the Messiah—he is Lord (Adoni) of all—³⁷that spoken word you yourselves know, which was proclaimed throughout all Judah (Yehudah), beginning from the Galil, after the immersion which John (Yochanan) preached; ³⁸even YaHshua of Nazareth (Natzeret), how the FATHER anointed him with the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) and with power, who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for the FATHER was with him. ³⁹We are witnesses of everything he did both in the country of the Jew (Yehudim), and in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); whom they also killed, hanging him on a tree. The FATHER raised him up the third day, and gave him to be revealed, ⁴¹not to all the people, but to witnesses who were chosen before by the FATHER, to us, who ate and drank with him after he rose from the dead. ⁴²He charged us to preach to the people and to testify that this is he who is appointed by the FATHER as the Judge of the living and the dead. ⁴³All the prophets testify about him, that through his name everyone who believes in him will receive remission of sins."

⁴⁴While Simon (Shimon) was still speaking these words, the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) fell on all those who heard the word. ⁴⁵They of the circumcision who believed were amazed, as many as came with Simon (Shimon), because the gift of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) was also poured out on the Gentiles (Goyim). ⁴⁶For they heard them speaking in other languages and magnifying the FATHER.

Then Simon (Shimon) answered, ⁴⁷"Can any man forbid the water, that these who have received the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) as well as we should not be immersed?" ⁴⁸He commanded them to be immersed in the name of YaHshua the Messiah. Then they asked him to stay some days.

11

Now the apostles and the brothers who were in Judah (Yehudah) heard that the Gentiles (Goyim) had also received the word of God (EL). ²When Simon (Shimon) had come up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), those who were of the circumcision contended with him, ³saying, "You went in to uncircumcised men, and ate with them!"

⁴But Simon (Shimon) began, and explained to them in order, saying, ⁵"I was in the city of Yafo praying, and in a trance I saw a vision: a certain container descending, like it was a great sheet let down from heaven by four corners. It came as far as me. ⁶When I had looked intently at it, I considered, and saw the four-footed animals of the earth, wild animals, creeping things, and birds of the sky. ⁷I also heard a voice saying to me, '**Rise, Simon (Shimon), kill and eat!**' ⁸But I said, 'Not so, Lord (Adoni), for nothing unholy or unclean has ever entered into my mouth.' ⁹But a voice answered me the second time out of heaven, '**What God (EL) has cleansed, don't you call unclean.**' ¹⁰This was done three times, and all were drawn up again into heaven. ¹¹Behold, immediately three men stood before the house where I was, having been sent from Caesarea to me. ¹²The Spirit told me to go with them, without discriminating. These six brothers also accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house. ¹³He told us how he had seen the angel standing in his house, and saying to him, 'Send to Yafo, and get Simon (Shimon), whose surname is Peter (Petrus), ¹⁴who will speak to you words by which you will be saved, you and all your house.' ¹⁵As I began to speak, the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) fell on them, even as on us at the beginning. ¹⁶I remembered the word of the Lord (Adoni), how he said, '**John (Yochanan) indeed immersed in water, but you will be immersed in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh).**' ¹⁷If then God (EL) gave to them the same gift as us, when we believed in the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, who was I, that I could withstand God (EL)?"

¹⁸When they heard these things, they held their peace (shalom), and glorified God (EL), saying, "Then God (EL) has also granted to the Gentiles (Goyim) repentance to life!"

¹⁹They therefore who were scattered abroad by the oppression that arose about Stephen traveled as far as Phoenicia, Cyprus, and Antioch, speaking the word to no one except to Jew (Yehudim) only. ²⁰But there were some of them, men of Cyprus and Cyrene, who, when they had come to Antioch, spoke to the Gentiles (Yebanim), preaching the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua. ²¹The hand of the Lord (Adoni) was with them, and a great number believed and turned to the Lord (Adoni). ²²The report concerning them came to the ears of the assembly which was in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). They sent out Bar-Nabba to go as far as Antioch, ²³who, when he had come, and had seen the grace of God (EL), was glad. He exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they should remain near to the

Lord (Adoni). ²⁴For he was a good man, and full of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) and of faith, and many people were added to the Lord (Adoni).

²⁵Bar-Nabba went out to Tarsus to look for Saul (Shaul). ²⁶When he had found him, he brought him to Antioch. It happened, that for a whole year they were gathered together with the assembly, and taught many people. The disciples (talmidim) were first called Messianic in Antioch.

²⁷Now in these days, prophets came down from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to Antioch. ²⁸One of them named Agab stood up, and indicated by the Spirit that there should be a great famine all over the world, which also happened in the days of Claudius. ²⁹As any of the disciples (talmidim) had plenty, each determined to send relief to the brothers who lived in Judah (Yehudah); ³⁰which they also did, sending it to the Elders (Zakenim) by the hands of Bar-Nabba and Saul (Shaul).

12

Now about that time, Herod the king stretched out his hands to oppress some of the assembly. ²He killed Jacob (Yaaqob), the brother of John (Yochanan), with the sword. ³When he saw that it pleased the Jew (Yehudim), he proceeded to seize Simon (Shimon) also. This was during the days of unleavened bread (matzah). ⁴When he had arrested him, he put him in prison, and delivered him to four squads of four soldiers each to guard him, intending to bring him out to the people after the Passover (Pesach). ⁵Simon (Shimon) therefore was kept in the prison, but constant prayer was made by the assembly to God (EL) for him. ⁶The same night when Herod was about to bring him out, Simon (Shimon) was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains. Guards in front of the door kept the prison.

⁷And behold, an angel of the Lord (Adoni) stood by him, and a light shone in the cell. He struck Simon (Shimon) on the side, and woke him up, saying, "Stand up quickly!" His chains fell off from his hands. ⁸The angel said to him, "Get dressed and put on your sandals." He did so. He said to him, "Put on your cloak, and follow me." ⁹And he went out and followed him. He didn't know that what was being done by the angel was real, but thought he saw a vision. ¹⁰When they were past the first and the second guard, they came to the iron gate that leads into the city, which opened to them by itself. They went out, and went down one street, and immediately the angel departed from him.

¹¹When Simon (Shimon) had come to himself, he said, "Now I truly know that the Lord (Adoni) has sent out his angel and delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from everything the Jew (Yehudi) people were expecting." ¹²Thinking about that, he came to the house of Miryam, the mother of John (Yochanan) whose surname was Mark, where

many were gathered together and were praying. ¹³When Simon (Shimon) knocked at the door of the gate, a maid named Rhoda came to answer. ¹⁴When she recognized Simon (Shimon)'s voice, she didn't open the gate for joy, but ran in, and reported that Simon (Shimon) was standing in front of the gate.

¹⁵They said to her, "You are crazy!" But she insisted that it was so. They said, "It is his angel." ¹⁶But Simon (Shimon) continued knocking. When they had opened, they saw him, and were amazed. ¹⁷But he, beckoning to them with his hand to be silent, declared to them how the Lord (Adoni) had brought him out of the prison. He said, "Tell these things to Jacob (Yaaqob), and to the brothers." Then he departed, and went to another place.

¹⁸Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers about what had become of Simon (Shimon). ¹⁹When Herod had sought for him, and didn't find him, he examined the guards, and commanded that they should be put to death. He went down from Judah (Yehudah) to Caesarea, and stayed there. ²⁰Now Herod was very angry with the people of Tyre (Tzor) and Sidon (Tzidon). They came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus, the king's chamberlain, their friend, they asked for peace (shalom), because their country depended on the king's country for food. ²¹On an appointed day, Herod dressed himself in royal clothing, sat on the throne, and gave a speech to them. ²²The people shouted, "The voice of a God (EL), and not of a man!" ²³Immediately an angel of the Lord (Adoni) struck him, because he didn't give God (EL) the glory, and he was eaten by worms and died.

²⁴But the word of God (EL) grew and multiplied. ²⁵Bar-Nabba and Saul (Shaul) returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), when they had fulfilled their service, also taking with them John (Yochanan) whose surname was Mark.

13

Now in the assembly that was at Antioch there were some prophets and teachers: Bar-Nabba, Simon (Shimon) who was called Niger, Lucius of Cyrene, Menachem the foster-brother of Herod the tetrarch, and Saul (Shaul). ²As they served the Lord (Adoni) and fasted, the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) said, "Separate Bar-Nabba and Saul (Shaul) for me, for the work to which I have called them."

³Then, when they had fasted and prayed and laid their hands on them, they sent them away. ⁴So, being sent out by the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), they went down to Seleucia. From there they sailed to Cyprus. ⁵When they were at Salamis, they proclaimed the word of God (EL) in the synagogues of the Jew (Yehudim). They had also John (Yochanan) as their attendant. ⁶When they had gone through the island to Paphos, they

found a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew (Yehudi), whose name was Bar-Yahshua, ⁷who was with the proconsul, Sergius Paulus, a man of understanding. This man summoned Bar-Nabba and Saul (Shaul), and sought to hear the word of God (EL). ⁸But Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn aside the proconsul from the faith. ⁹But Saul (Shaul), who is also called Paul (Paulus), filled with the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), fastened his eyes on him, ¹⁰and said, "Full of all deceit and all cunning, you son of the devil, you enemy of all righteousness, will you not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord (Adoni)? ¹¹Now, behold, the hand of the Lord (Adoni) is on you, and you will be blind, not seeing the sun for a season!"

Immediately there fell on him a mist and darkness. He went around seeking someone to lead him by the hand. ¹²Then the proconsul, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the teaching of the Lord (Adoni).

¹³Now Saul (Shaul) and his company set sail from Paphos, and came to Perga in Pamphylia. John (Yochanan) departed from them and returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹⁴But they, passing on from Perga, came to Antioch of Pisidia. They went into the synagogue on the day of Shabbat, and sat down. ¹⁵After the reading of the law and the prophets, the rulers of the synagogue sent to them, saying, "Brothers, if you have any word of exhortation for the people, speak."

¹⁶Saul (Shaul) stood up, and beckoning with his hand said, "Men of Yisrael, and you who fear God (EL), listen. ¹⁷The God (EL) of this people chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they stayed as aliens in the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), and with an uplifted arm, he led them out of it. ¹⁸For period of about forty years he put up with them in the wilderness. ¹⁹When he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Kana'an, he gave them their land for an inheritance, for about four hundred fifty years. ²⁰After these things he gave them judges until Samuel (Shemuel) the prophet. ²¹Afterward they asked for a king, and God (Elohim) gave to them Saul (Shaul) the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Binyamin, for forty years. ²²When he had removed him, he raised up David to be their king, to whom he also testified, 'I have found David the son of Jesse (Yishai), a man after my heart, who will do all my will.' ²³From this man's seed, God (Elohim) has brought salvation to Yisrael according to his promise, ²⁴before his coming, when John (Yochanan) had first preached the immersion of repentance to Yisrael. ²⁵As John (Yochanan) was fulfilling his course, he said, 'What do you suppose that I am? I am not he. But behold, one comes after me the sandals of whose feet I am not worthy to untie.' ²⁶Brothers, children of the stock of Abraham, and those among you who fear God (EL), the word of this salvation is sent out to you. ²⁷For those who dwell in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and their rulers, because they didn't know him, nor the voices of the prophets which are read every Shabbat, fulfilled them by condemning him. ²⁸Though they found no cause for death, they still asked Pilate to have him killed. ²⁹When they had

fulfilled all things that were written about him, they took him down from the tree, and laid him in a tomb. ³⁰But the FATHER raised him from the dead, ³¹and he was seen for many days by those who came up with him from the Galil to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), who are his witnesses to the people. ³²We bring you good news of the promise made to the fathers, ³³that the FATHER has fulfilled the same to us, their children, in that he raised up YaHshua. As it is also written in the second psalm, 'You are my Son. Today I have become your FATHER.'

³⁴"Concerning that he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he has spoken thus: 'I will give you the holy and sure blessings of David.'
³⁵Therefore he says also in another psalm, 'You will not allow your Holy One to see decay.'
³⁶For David, after he had in his own generation served the counsel of God (Elohim), fell asleep, and was laid with his fathers, and saw decay. ³⁷But he whom the FATHER raised up saw no decay. ³⁸Be it known to you therefore, brothers, that through this man is proclaimed to you remission of sins, ³⁹and by him everyone who believes is justified from all things, from which you could not be justified by the law of Moses (Moshe). ⁴⁰Beware therefore, lest that come on you which is spoken in the prophets:
⁴¹'Behold, you scoffers, and wonder, and perish;
For I work a work in your days,
A work which you will in no way believe, if one declares it to you.'"

⁴²So when the Jew (Yehudim) went out of the synagogue, the Gentiles (Goyim) begged that these words might be preached to them the next Shabbat. ⁴³Now when the synagogue broke up, many of the Jew (Yehudim) and of the devout proselytes followed Saul (Shaul) and Bar-Nabba; who, speaking to them, urged them to continue in the grace of God (EL). ⁴⁴The next Shabbat almost the whole city was gathered together to hear the word of God (EL). ⁴⁵But when the Jew (Yehudim) saw the multitudes, they were filled with jealousy, and contradicted the things which were spoken by Saul (Shaul), and blasphemed.

⁴⁶Saul (Shaul) and Bar-Nabba spoke out boldly, and said, "It was necessary that God (Elohim)'s word should be spoken to you first. Since indeed you thrust it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of eternal life, behold, we turn to the Gentiles (Goyim). ⁴⁷For so has the Lord (Adoni) commanded us, saying, 'I have set you as a light for the Gentiles (Goyim), That you should bring salvation to the uttermost parts of the earth.'"

⁴⁸As the Gentiles (Goyim) heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of God (EL). As many as were appointed to eternal life believed. ⁴⁹The Lord (Adoni)'s word was spread abroad throughout all the region. ⁵⁰But the Jew (Yehudim) stirred up the devout and prominent women and the chief men of the city, and stirred up a persecution against

Saul (Shaul) and Bar-Nabba, and threw them out of their borders. ⁵¹But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came to Iconium. ⁵²The disciples (talmidim) were filled with joy with the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh).

14

It happened in Iconium that they entered together into the synagogue of the Jew (Yehudim), and so spoke that a great multitude both of Jew (Yehudim) and of Gentiles (Yebanim) believed. ²But the disbelieving Jew (Yehudim) stirred up and embittered the souls of the Gentiles (Goyim) against the brothers. ³Therefore they stayed there a long time, speaking boldly in the Lord (Adoni), who testified to the word of his grace, granting signs and wonders to be done by their hands. ⁴But the multitude of the city was divided. Part sided with the Jew (Yehudim), and part with the apostles. ⁵When some of both the Gentiles (Goyim) and the Jew (Yehudim), with their rulers, made a violent attempt to mistreat and stone them, ⁶they became aware of it, and fled to the cities of Lycaonia, Lystra, Derbe, and the surrounding region. ⁷There they preached the Good News.

⁸At Lystra a certain man sat, impotent in his feet, a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked. ⁹He was listening to Saul (Shaul) speaking, who, fastening eyes on him, and seeing that he had faith to be made whole, ¹⁰said with a loud voice, "Stand upright on your feet!" He leaped up and walked. ¹¹When the multitude saw what Saul (Shaul) had done, they lifted up their voice, saying in the language of Lycaonia, "The Gods have come down to us in the likeness of men!" ¹²They called Bar-Nabba "Jupiter," and Saul (Shaul) "Mercury," because he was the chief speaker. ¹³The Priest (Kohen) of Jupiter, whose temple was in front of their city, brought oxen and garlands to the gates, and would have made a sacrifice along with the multitudes. ¹⁴But when the apostles, Bar-Nabba and Saul (Shaul), heard of it, they tore their clothes, and sprang into the multitude, crying out, ¹⁵"Men, why are you doing these things? We also are men of like passions with you, and bring you good news, that you should turn from these vain things to the living God (EL), who made the sky and the earth and the sea, and all that is in them; ¹⁶who in the generations gone by allowed all the nations to walk in their own ways. ¹⁷Yet he didn't leave himself without witness, in that he did good and gave you rains from the sky and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness."

¹⁸Even saying these things, they hardly stopped the multitudes from making a sacrifice to them. ¹⁹But some Jew (Yehudim) from Antioch and Iconium came there, and having persuaded the multitudes, they stoned Saul (Shaul), and dragged him out of the city, supposing that he was dead.

²⁰But as the disciples (talmidim) stood around him, he rose up, and entered into the city. On the next day he went out with Bar-Nabba to Derbe. ²¹When they had preached the Good News to that city, and had made many disciples (talmidim), they returned to Lystra, Iconium, and Antioch, ²²confirming the souls of the disciples (talmidim), exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that through many afflictions we must enter into the Kingdom of the FATHER. ²³When they had appointed Elders (Zakenim) for them in every assembly, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord (Adoni), on whom they had believed.

²⁴They passed through Pisidia, and came to Pamphylia. ²⁵When they had spoken the word in Perga, they went down to Attalia. ²⁶From there they sailed to Antioch, from where they had been committed to the grace of God (EL) for the work which they had fulfilled. ²⁷When they had arrived, and had gathered the assembly together, they reported all the things that God (EL) had done with them, and that he had opened a door of faith to the Gentiles (Goyim). ²⁸They stayed there with the disciples (talmidim) for a long time.

15

Some men came down from Judah (Yehudah) and taught the brothers, "Unless you are circumcised after the custom of Moses (Moshe), you can't be saved." ²Therefore when Saul (Shaul) and Bar-Nabba had no small discord and discussion with them, they appointed Saul (Shaul) and Bar-Nabba, and some others of them, to go up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to the apostles and Elders (Zakenim) about this question. ³They, being sent on their way by the assembly, passed through both Phoenicia and Samaria (Shomron), declaring the conversion of the Gentiles (Goyim). They caused great joy to all the brothers. ⁴When they had come to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), they were received by the assembly and the apostles and the Elders (Zakenim), and they reported all things that God (EL) had done with them.

⁵But some of the sect of the Pharisees (Perushim) who believed rose up, saying, "It is necessary to circumcise them, and to charge them to keep the law of Moses (Moshe)."

⁶The apostles and the Elders (Zakenim) were gathered together to see about this matter. ⁷When there had been much discussion, Simon (Shimon) rose up and said to them, "Brothers, you know that a good while ago God (EL) made choice among you, that by my mouth the Gentiles (Goyim) should hear the word of the Good News, and believe. ⁸God (EL), who knows the heart, testified about them, giving them the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), just like he did to us. ⁹He made no distinction between us and them, cleansing their hearts by faith. ¹⁰Now therefore why do you tempt God (EL), that you should put a yoke on the neck of the disciples (talmidim) which neither our fathers nor

we were able to bear? ¹¹But we believe that we are saved through the grace of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, just as they are.”

¹²All the multitude kept silence, and they listened to Bar-Nabba and Saul (Shaul) reporting what signs and wonders God (EL) had done among the Gentiles (Goyim) through them. ¹³After they were silent, Jacob (Yaaqob) answered, “Brothers, listen to me. ¹⁴Simon (Shimon) has reported how God (EL) first visited the Gentiles (Goyim), to take out of them a people for his name. ¹⁵This agrees with the words of the prophets. As it is written,

¹⁶‘After these things I will return.

I will again build the tent of David, which has fallen.

I will again build its ruins.

I will set it up,

¹⁷That the rest of men may seek after YaHWeH;

All the Gentiles (Goyim) who are called by my name,

Says YaHWeH, who does all these things.

¹⁸All his works are known to God (EL) from eternity.’

¹⁹“Therefore my judgment is that we don’t trouble those from among the Gentiles (Goyim) who turn to God (EL), ²⁰but that we write to them that they abstain from the pollution of idols, from sexual immorality, from what is strangled, and from blood. ²¹For Moses (Moshe) from generations of old has in every city those who preach him, being read in the synagogues every Shabbat.”

²²Then it seemed good to the apostles and the Elders (Zakenim), with the whole assembly, to choose men out of their company, and send them to Antioch with Saul (Shaul) and Bar-Nabba: Judah (Yehudah) called Bar-Sabba, and Sila, chief men among the brothers. ²³They wrote these things by their hand:

“The apostles, the Elders (Zakenim), and the brothers, to the brothers who are of the Gentiles (Goyim) in Antioch, Aram, and Cilicia: greetings. ²⁴Because we have heard that some who went out from us have troubled you with words, unsettling your souls, saying, ‘You must be circumcised and keep the law,’ to whom we gave no word (mitzvah); ²⁵it seemed good to us, having come to one accord, to choose out men and send them to you with our beloved Bar-Nabba and Saul (Shaul), ²⁶men who have risked their lives for the name of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah. ²⁷We have sent therefore Judah (Yehudah) and Sila, who themselves will also tell you the same things by word of mouth. ²⁸For it seemed good to the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), and to us, to lay no greater burden on you than these necessary things: ²⁹that you abstain from things sacrificed to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality, from which if you keep yourselves, it will be well with you. Farewell.”

³⁰So, when they were sent off, they came to Antioch. Having gathered the multitude together, they delivered the letter. ³¹When they had read it, they rejoiced over the encouragement. ³²Judah (Yehudah) and Sila, also being prophets themselves, encouraged the brothers with many words, and strengthened them. ³³After they had spent some time there, they were sent back with greetings from the brothers to the apostles. ³⁴³⁵But Saul (Shaul) and Bar-Nabba stayed in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord (Adoni), with many others also.

³⁶After some days Saul (Shaul) said to Bar-Nabba, "Let's return now and visit our brothers in every city in which we proclaimed the word of the Lord (Adoni), to see how they are doing." ³⁷Bar-Nabba planned to take John (Yochanan), who was called Mark, with them also. ³⁸But Saul (Shaul) didn't think that it was a good idea to take with them someone who had withdrawn from them in Pamphylia, and didn't go with them to do the work. ³⁹Then the contention grew so sharp that they separated from each other. Bar-Nabba took Mark with him, and sailed away to Cyprus, ⁴⁰but Saul (Shaul) chose Sila, and went out, being commended by the brothers to the grace of God (EL). ⁴¹He went through Aram and Cilicia, strengthening the assemblies.

16

He came to Derbe and Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple (talmid) was there, named Timothy, the son of a Jew (Yehudi) who believed; but his father was a Greek (Yebanit). ²The brothers who were at Lystra and Iconium gave a good testimony about him. ³Saul (Shaul) wanted to have him go out with him, and he took and circumcised him because of the Jew (Yehudim) who were in those parts; for they all knew that his father was a Greek (Yebanit). ⁴As they went on their way through the cities, they delivered the decrees to them to keep which had been ordained by the apostles and Elders (Zakenim) who were at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ⁵So the assemblies were strengthened in the faith, and increased in number daily.

⁶When they had gone through the region of Phrygia and Galatia, they were forbidden by the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) to speak the word in Asia. ⁷When they had come opposite Mysia, they tried to go into Bithynia, but the Spirit didn't allow them. ⁸Passing by Mysia, they came down to Troas. ⁹A vision appeared to Saul (Shaul) in the night. There was a man of Macedonia standing, begging him, and saying, "Come over into Macedonia and help us." ¹⁰When he had seen the vision, immediately we sought to go out to Macedonia, concluding that the Lord (Adoni) had called us to preach the Good News to them. ¹¹Setting sail therefore from Troas, we made a straight course to Samothrace, and the day following to Neapolis; ¹²and from there to Philippi, which is a city of Macedonia, the foremost of the district, a Roman colony. We were staying some days in this city.

¹³On the day of Shabbat we went forth outside of the city by a riverside, where we supposed there was a place of prayer, and we sat down, and spoke to the women who had come together. ¹⁴A certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, one who worshiped God (EL), heard us; whose heart the Lord (Adoni) opened to listen to the things which were spoken by Saul (Shaul). ¹⁵When she and her household were immersed, she begged us, saying, "If you have judged me to be faithful to the Lord (Adoni), come into my house, and stay." So she persuaded us.

¹⁶It happened, as we were going to prayer, that a certain girl having a spirit of divination met us, who brought her masters much gain by fortune telling. ¹⁷Following Saul (Shaul) and us, she cried out, "These men are servants of Ha`Elyon (Highest) God (EL), who proclaim to us the way of salvation!" ¹⁸She was doing this for many days.

But Saul (Shaul), becoming greatly annoyed, turned and said to the spirit, "I charge you in the name of YaHshua the Messiah to come out of her!" It came out that very hour. ¹⁹But when her masters saw that the hope of their gain was gone, they seized Saul (Shaul) and Sila, and dragged them into the marketplace before the rulers. ²⁰When they had brought them to the magistrates, they said, "These men, being Jew (Yehudim), are agitating our city, ²¹and set forth customs which it is not lawful for us to accept or to observe, being Romans."

²²The multitude rose up together against them, and the magistrates tore their clothes off of them, and commanded them to be beaten with rods. ²³When they had laid many stripes on them, they threw them into prison, charging the jailer to keep them safely, ²⁴who, having received such a charge, threw them into the inner prison, and secured their feet in the stocks.

²⁵But about midnight Saul (Shaul) and Sila were praying and singing hymns to God (EL), and the prisoners were listening to them. ²⁶Suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken; and immediately all the doors were opened, and everyone's bonds were loosened. ²⁷The jailer, being roused out of sleep and seeing the prison doors open, drew his sword and was about to kill himself, supposing that the prisoners had escaped. ²⁸But Saul (Shaul) cried with a loud voice, saying, "Don't harm yourself, for we are all here!"

²⁹He called for lights and sprang in, and, fell down trembling before Saul (Shaul) and Sila, ³⁰and brought them out and said, "Sirs, what must I do to be saved?"

³¹They said, "Believe in the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, and you will be saved, you and your household." ³²They spoke the word of the Lord (Adoni) to him, and to all who were in his house.

³³He took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes, and was immediately immersed, he and all his household. ³⁴He brought them up into his house, and set food before them, and rejoiced greatly, with all his household, having believed in God (EL).

³⁵But when it was day, the magistrates sent the sergeants, saying, "Let those men go."

³⁶The jailer reported these words to Saul (Shaul), saying, "The magistrates have sent to let you go; now therefore come out, and go in peace (shalom)."

³⁷But Saul (Shaul) said to them, "They have beaten us publicly, without a trial, men who are Romans, and have cast us into prison! Do they now release us secretly? No, most assuredly, but let them come themselves and bring us out!"

³⁸The sergeants reported these words to the magistrates, and they were afraid when they heard that they were Romans, ³⁹and they came and begged them. When they had brought them out, they asked them to depart from the city. ⁴⁰They went out of the prison, and entered into Lydia's house. When they had seen the brothers, they encouraged them, and departed.

17

Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where there was a synagogue of the Jew (Yehudim). ²Saul (Shaul), as was his custom, went in to them, and for three Shabbat days reasoned with them from the Scriptures, ³explaining and demonstrating that the the Messiah had to suffer and rise again from the dead, and saying, "This YaHshua, whom I proclaim to you, is the the Messiah."

⁴Some of them were persuaded, and joined Saul (Shaul) and Sila, of the devout Gentiles (Yebanim) a great multitude, and not a few of the chief women. ⁵But the disobedient Jew (Yehudim) took along some wicked men from the marketplace, and gathering a crowd, set the city in an uproar. Assaulting the house of Jason, they sought to bring them out to the people. ⁶When they didn't find them, they dragged Jason and certain brothers before the rulers of the city, crying, "These who have turned the world upside down have come here also, ⁷whom Jason has received. These all act contrary to the decrees of Caesar, saying that there is another king, YaHshua!" ⁸The multitude and the rulers of the city were troubled when they heard these things. ⁹When they had taken security from Jason and the rest, they let them go. ¹⁰The brothers immediately sent Saul (Shaul) and Sila away by night to Beroea. When they arrived, they went into the Jew (Yehudi) synagogue.

¹¹Now these were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of the mind, examining the Scriptures daily to see whether these things were so. ¹²Many of them therefore believed; also of the prominent Greek (Yebanit) women, and not a few men. ¹³But when the Jew (Yehudim) of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God (EL) was proclaimed by Saul (Shaul) at Beroea also, they came there likewise, agitating the multitudes. ¹⁴Then the brothers immediately sent out Saul (Shaul) to go as far as to the sea, and Sila and Timothy still stayed there. ¹⁵But those who escorted Saul (Shaul) brought him as far as Athens. Receiving a word (mitzvah) to Sila and Timothy that they should come to him very quickly, they departed.

¹⁶Now while Saul (Shaul) waited for them at Athens, his spirit was provoked within him as he saw the city full of idols. ¹⁷So he reasoned in the synagogue with the Jew (Yehudim) and the devout persons, and in the marketplace every day with those who met him. ¹⁸Some of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers also were conversing with him. Some said, "What does this babblers want to say?"

Others said, "He seems to be advocating foreign deities," because he preached YaHshua and the resurrection.

¹⁹They took hold of him, and brought him to the Areopagus, saying, "May we know what this new teaching is, which is spoken by you? ²⁰For you bring certain strange things to our ears. We want to know therefore what these things mean." ²¹Now all the Athenians and the strangers living there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new thing.

²²Saul (Shaul) stood in the middle of the Areopagus, and said, "You men of Athens, I perceive that you are very religious in all things. ²³For as I passed along, and observed the objects of your worship, I found also an altar with this inscription: 'TO AN UNKNOWN GOD.' What therefore you worship in ignorance, this I announce to you. ²⁴The God (EL) who made the world and all things in it, he, being Lord (Adoni) of heaven and earth, doesn't dwell in temples made with hands, ²⁵neither is he served by men's hands, as though he needed anything, seeing he himself gives to all life and breath, and all things. ²⁶He made from one blood every nation of men to dwell on all the surface of the earth, having determined appointed seasons, and the boundaries of their dwellings, ²⁷that they should seek the Lord (Adoni), if perhaps they might reach out for him and find him, though he is not far from each one of us. ²⁸'For in him we live, and move, and have our being.' As some of your own poets have said, 'For we are also his offspring.' ²⁹Being then the offspring of God (EL), we ought not to think that the Divine Nature is like gold, or silver, or stone, engraved by art and design of man. ³⁰The times of ignorance therefore God (EL) overlooked. But now he commands that all people everywhere should repent, ³¹because he has appointed a day in which he will judge the

world in righteousness by the man whom he has ordained; whereof he has given assurance to all men, in that he has raised him from the dead.”

³²Now when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked; but others said, “We want to hear you again concerning this.”

³³Thus Saul (Shaul) went out from among them. ³⁴But certain men joined with him, and believed, among whom also was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

18

After these things Saul (Shaul) departed from Athens, and came to Corinth. ²He found a certain Jew (Yehudi) named Aquila, a man of Pontus by race, who had recently come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla, because Claudius had commanded all the Jew (Yehudim) to depart from Rome. He came to them, ³and because he practiced the same trade, he lived with them and worked, for by trade they were tent makers. ⁴He reasoned in the synagogue every Shabbat, and persuaded Jew (Yehudim) and Gentiles (Yebanim). ⁵But when Sila and Timothy came down from Macedonia, Saul (Shaul) was compelled by the Spirit, testifying to the Jew (Yehudim) that YaHshua was the the Messiah. ⁶When they opposed him and blasphemed, he shook out his clothing and said to them, “Your blood be on your own heads! I am clean. From now on, I will go to the Gentiles (Goyim)!”

⁷He departed there, and went into the house of a certain man named Justus, one who worshiped God (EL), whose house was next door to the synagogue. ⁸Crispus, the ruler of the synagogue, believed in the Lord (Adoni) with all his house. Many of the Corinthians, when they heard, believed and were immersed. ⁹The Lord (Adoni) said to Saul (Shaul) in the night by a vision, “**Don’t be afraid, but speak and don’t be silent; ¹⁰for I am with you, and no one will attack you to harm you, for I have many people in this city.**”

¹¹He lived there a year and six months, teaching the word of God (EL) among them. ¹²But when Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the Jew (Yehudim) with one accord rose up against Saul (Shaul) and brought him before the judgment seat, ¹³saying, “This man persuades men to worship God (EL) contrary to the law.”

¹⁴But when Saul (Shaul) was about to open his mouth, Gallio said to the Jew (Yehudim), “If indeed it were a matter of wrong or of wicked crime, you Jew (Yehudim), it would be reasonable that I should bear with you; ¹⁵but if they are questions about words and names and your own law, look to it yourselves. For I don’t want to be a judge of these matters.” ¹⁶He drove them from the judgment seat.

¹⁷Then all the Gentiles (Yebanim) laid hold on Sosthenes, the ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgment seat. Gallio didn't care about any of these things.

¹⁸Saul (Shaul), having stayed after this many more days, took his leave of the brothers, and sailed from there for Aram, together with Priscilla and Aquila. He shaved his head in Cenchreae, for he had a vow. ¹⁹He came to Ephesus, and he left them there; but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jew (Yehudim). ²⁰When they asked him to stay with them a longer time, he declined; ²¹but taking his leave of them, and saying, "I must by all means keep this coming feast in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), but I will return again to you if God (EL) wills," he set sail from Ephesus.

²²When he had landed at Caesarea, he went up and greeted the assembly, and went down to Antioch. ²³Having spent some time there, he departed, and went through the region of Galatia, and Phrygia, in order, establishing all the disciples (talmidim). ²⁴Now a certain Jew (Yehudi) named Apollos, an Alexandrian by race, an eloquent man, came to Ephesus. He was mighty in the Scriptures. ²⁵This man had been instructed in the way of the Lord (Adoni); and being fervent in spirit, he spoke and taught accurately the things concerning YaHshua, although he knew only the immersion of John (Yochanan). ²⁶He began to speak boldly in the synagogue. But when Priscilla and Aquila heard him, they took him aside, and explained to him the way of God (EL) more accurately.

²⁷When he had determined to pass over into Achaia, the brothers encouraged him, and wrote to the disciples (talmidim) to receive him. When he had come, he greatly helped those who had believed through grace; ²⁸for he powerfully refuted the Jew (Yehudim), publicly showing by the Scriptures that YaHshua was the the Messiah.

19

It happened that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Saul (Shaul), having passed through the upper country, came to Ephesus, and found certain disciples (talmidim). ²He said to them, "Did you receive the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) when you believed?"

They said to him, "No, we haven't even heard that there is a Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh)."

³He said, "Into what then were you immersed?"

They said, "Into John (Yochanan)'s immersion."

⁴Saul (Shaul) said, "John (Yochanan) indeed immersed with the immersion of repentance, saying to the people that they should believe in the one who would come after him, that is, in YaHshua."

⁵When they heard this, they were immersed in the name of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua. ⁶When Saul (Shaul) had laid his hands on them, the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) came on them, and they spoke with other languages and prophesied. ⁷They were about twelve men in all. ⁸He entered into the synagogue, and spoke boldly for a period of three months, reasoning and persuading about the things concerning the Kingdom of the FATHER.

⁹But when some were hardened and disobedient, speaking evil of the Way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples (talmidim), reasoning daily in the school of Tyrannus. ¹⁰This continued for two years, so that all those who lived in Asia heard the word of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, both Jew (Yehudim) and Gentiles (Yebanim).

¹¹God (EL) worked special miracles by the hands of Saul (Shaul), ¹²so that even handkerchiefs or aprons were carried away from his body to the sick, and the evil spirits went out. ¹³But some of the itinerant Jew (Yehudim), exorcists, took on themselves to name over those who had the evil spirits the name of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, saying, "We adjure you by YaHshua whom Saul (Shaul) preaches." ¹⁴There were seven sons of one Skeva, a Jew (Yehudi) chief Priest (Kohen), who did this.

¹⁵The evil spirit answered, "YaHshua I know, and Saul (Shaul) I know, but who are you?" ¹⁶The man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overpowered them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. ¹⁷This became known to all, both Jew (Yehudim) and Gentiles (Yebanim), who lived at Ephesus. Fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua was magnified. ¹⁸Many also of those who had believed came, confessing, and declaring their deeds. ¹⁹Many of those who practiced magical arts brought their books together and burned them in the sight of all. They counted the price of them, and found it to be fifty thousand pieces of silver. ²⁰So the word of the Lord (Adoni) was growing and becoming mighty.

²¹Now after these things had ended, Saul (Shaul) determined in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), saying, "After I have been there, I must also see Rome."

²²Having sent into Macedonia two of those who ministered to him, Timothy and Erastus, he himself stayed in Asia for a while. ²³About that time there arose no small stir concerning the Way. ²⁴For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, who made silver shrines of Artemis, brought no little business to the craftsmen, ²⁵whom he gathered together, with the workmen of like occupation, and said, "Sirs, you know that by this business we have our wealth. ²⁶You see and hear, that not at Ephesus alone, but almost throughout all Asia, this Saul (Shaul) has persuaded and turned away many

people, saying that they are no gods, that are made with hands. ²⁷Not only is there danger that this our trade come into disrepute, but also that the temple of the great goddess Artemis will be counted as nothing, and her majesty destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worships.”

²⁸When they heard this they were filled with anger, and cried out, saying, “Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!” ²⁹The whole city was filled with confusion, and they rushed with one accord into the theater, having seized Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Saul (Shaul)’s companions in travel. ³⁰When Saul (Shaul) wanted to enter in to the people, the disciples (talmidim) didn’t allow him. ³¹Certain also of the Asiarchs, being his friends, sent to him and begged him not to venture into the theater. ³²Some therefore cried one thing, and some another, for the assembly was in confusion. Most of them didn’t know why they had come together. ³³They brought Alexander out of the multitude, the Jew (Yehudim) putting him forward. Alexander beckoned with his hand, and would have made a defense to the people. ³⁴But when they perceived that he was a Jew (Yehudi), all with one voice for a time of about two hours cried out, “Great is Artemis of the Ephesians!”

³⁵When the town clerk had quieted the multitude, he said, “You men of Ephesus, what man is there who doesn’t know that the city of the Ephesians is temple-keeper of the great goddess Artemis, and of the image which fell down from Zeus? ³⁶Seeing then that these things can’t be denied, you ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rash. ³⁷For you have brought these men here, who are neither robbers of temples nor blasphemers of your goddess. ³⁸If therefore Demetrius and the craftsmen who are with him have a matter against anyone, the courts are open, and there are proconsuls. Let them press charges against one another. ³⁹But if you seek anything about other matters, it will be settled in the regular assembly. ⁴⁰For indeed we are in danger of being accused concerning this day’s riot, there being no cause. Concerning it, we wouldn’t be able to give an account of this commotion.” ⁴¹When he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

20

After the uproar had ceased, Saul (Shaul) sent for the disciples (talmidim), took leave of them, and departed to go into Macedonia. ²When he had gone through those parts, and had encouraged them with many words, he came into Greece. ³When he had spent three months there, and a plot was made against him by Jew (Yehudim) as he was about to set sail for Aram, he determined to return through Macedonia. ⁴These accompanied him as far as Asia: Sopater of Beroea; Aristarchus and Secundus of the Thessalonians; Gaius of Derbe; Timothy; and Tychicus and Trophimus of Asia. ⁵But these had gone ahead, and

were waiting for us at Troas. ⁶We sailed away from Philippi after the days of Unleavened Bread, and came to them at Troas in five days, where we stayed seven days.

⁷On the first day of the week, when the disciples (talmidim) were gathered together to break bread, Saul (Shaul) talked with them, intending to depart on the next day, and continued his speech until midnight. ⁸There were many lights in the upper chamber where we were gathered together. ⁹A certain young man named Eutychus sat in the window, weighed down with deep sleep. As Saul (Shaul) spoke still longer, being weighed down by his sleep, he fell down from the third story, and was taken up dead. ¹⁰Saul (Shaul) went down, and fell upon him, and embracing him said, "Don't be troubled, for his life is in him."

¹¹When he had gone up, and had broken bread, and eaten, and had talked with them a long while, even until break of day, he departed. ¹²They brought the boy in alive, and were greatly comforted.

¹³But we who went ahead to the ship set sail for Assos, intending to take Saul (Shaul) aboard there, for he had so arranged, intending himself to go by land. ¹⁴When he met us at Assos, we took him aboard, and came to Mitylene. ¹⁵Sailing from there, we came the following day opposite Chios. The next day we touched at Samos and stayed at Trogyllium, and the day after we came to Miletus. ¹⁶For Saul (Shaul) had determined to sail past Ephesus, that he might not have to spend time in Asia; for he was hastening, if it were possible for him, to be in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) on the day of Pentecost (Shavuot).

¹⁷From Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called to himself the Elders (Zakenim) of the assembly. ¹⁸When they had come to him, he said to them, "You yourselves know, from the first day that I set foot in Asia, how I was with you all the time, ¹⁹servicing the Lord (Adoni) with all humility, with many tears, and with trials which happened to me by the plots of the Jew (Yehudim); ²⁰how I didn't shrink from declaring to you anything that was profitable, teaching you publicly and from house to house, ²¹testifying both to Jew (Yehudim) and to Gentiles (Yebanim) repentance toward God (EL), and faith toward our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua. ²²Now, behold, I go bound by the Spirit to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), not knowing what will happen to me there; ²³except that the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) testifies in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions wait for me. ²⁴But these things don't count; nor do I hold my life dear to myself, so that I may finish my race with joy, and the ministry which I received from the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, to fully testify to the Good News of the grace of the FATHER.

²⁵Now, behold, I know that you all, among whom I went about preaching the Kingdom of the FATHER, will see my face no more. ²⁶Therefore I testify to you this day that I am clean from the blood of all men, ²⁷for I didn't shrink from declaring to you the whole

counsel of God (EL). ²⁸Take heed, therefore, to yourselves, and to all the flock, in which the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) has made you overseers, to shepherd the assembly of the Lord (Adoni) and the FATHER which he purchased with his own blood. ²⁹For I know that after my departure, vicious wolves will enter in among you, not sparing the flock. ³⁰Men will arise from among your own selves, speaking perverse things, to draw away the disciples (talmidim) after them. ³¹Therefore watch, remembering that for a period of three years I didn't cease to admonish everyone night and day with tears. ³²Now, brothers, I entrust you to God (EL), and to the word of his grace, which is able to build up, and to give you the inheritance among all those who are sanctified. ³³I coveted no one's silver, or gold, or clothing. ³⁴You yourselves know that these hands ministered to my necessities, and to those who were with me. ³⁵In all things I gave you an example, that so laboring you ought to help the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, that he himself said, **'It is more blessed to give than to receive.'**"

³⁶When he had spoken these things, he knelt down and prayed with them all. ³⁷They all wept a lot, and fell on Saul (Shaul)'s neck and kissed him, ³⁸sorrowing most of all because of the word which he had spoken, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him to the ship.

21

When it happened that we had parted from them and had set sail, we came with a straight course to Cos, and the next day to Rhodes, and from there to Patara. ²Having found a ship crossing over to Phoenicia, we went aboard, and set sail. ³When we had come in sight of Cyprus, leaving it on the left hand, we sailed to Aram, and landed at Tyre (Tzor), for there the ship was to unload her cargo. ⁴Having found disciples (talmidim), we stayed there seven days. These said to Saul (Shaul) through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ⁵When it happened that we had accomplished the days, we departed and went on our journey. They all, with wives and children, brought us on our way until we were out of the city. Kneeling down on the beach, we prayed. ⁶After saying goodbye to each other, we went on board the ship, and they returned home again.

⁷When we had finished the voyage from Tyre (Tzor), we arrived at Ptolemais. We greeted the brothers, and stayed with them one day. ⁸On the next day, we, who were Saul (Shaul)'s companions, departed, and came to Caesarea.

We entered into the house of Philip (Pilipos) the evangelist, who was one of the seven, and stayed with him. ⁹Now this man had four virgin daughters who prophesied. ¹⁰As we stayed there some days, a certain prophet named Agab came down from Judah (Yehudah). ¹¹Coming to us, and taking Saul (Shaul)'s belt, he bound his own feet and

hands, and said, "Thus says the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh): 'So will the Jew (Yehudim) at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) bind the man who owns this belt, and will deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles (Goyim).'"

¹²When we heard these things, both we and they of that place begged him not to go up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹³Then Saul (Shaul) answered, "What are you doing, weeping and breaking my heart? For I am ready not only to be bound, but also to die at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) for the name of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua."

¹⁴When he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, "The Lord (Adoni)'s will be done."

¹⁵After these days we took up our baggage and went up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹⁶Some of the disciples (talmidim) from Caesarea also went with us, bringing one Mnason of Cyprus, an early disciple (talmid), with whom we would stay.

¹⁷When we had come to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the brothers received us gladly. ¹⁸The day following, Saul (Shaul) went in with us to Jacob (Yaaqob); and all the Elders (Zakenim) were present. ¹⁹When he had greeted them, he reported one by one the things which God (EL) had worked among the Gentiles (Goyim) through his ministry. ²⁰They, when they heard it, glorified God (EL). They said to him, "You see, brother, how many thousands there are among the Jew (Yehudim) of those who have believed, and they are all zealous for the law. ²¹They have been informed about you, that you teach all the Jew (Yehudim) who are among the Gentiles (Goyim) to forsake Moses (Moshe), telling them not to circumcise their children neither to walk after the customs. ²²What then? The assembly must certainly meet, for they will hear that you have come. ²³Therefore do what we tell you. We have four men who have taken a vow. ²⁴Take them, and purify yourself with them, and pay their expenses for them, that they may shave their heads. Then all will know that there is no truth in the things that they have been informed about you, but that you yourself also walk keeping the law. ²⁵But concerning the Gentiles (Goyim) who believe, we have written our decision that they should observe no such thing, except that they should keep themselves from food offered to idols, from blood, from strangled things, and from sexual immorality."

²⁶Then Saul (Shaul) took the men, and the next day, purified himself and went with them into the temple, declaring the fulfillment of the days of purification, until the offering was offered for every one of them. ²⁷When the seven days were almost completed, the Jew (Yehudim) from Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the multitude and laid hands on him, ²⁸crying out, "Men of Yisrael, help! This is the man who teaches all men everywhere against the people, and the law, and this place. Moreover, he also brought Gentiles (Yebanim) into the temple, and has defiled this holy place!" ²⁹For they

had seen Trophimus, the Ephesian, with him in the city, and they supposed that Saul (Shaul) had brought him into the temple.

³⁰All the city was moved, and the people ran together. They seized Saul (Shaul) and dragged him out of the temple. Immediately the doors were shut. ³¹As they were trying to kill him, news came up to the commanding officer of the regiment that all Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) was in an uproar. ³²Immediately he took soldiers and centurions, and ran down to them. They, when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, stopped beating Saul (Shaul). ³³Then the commanding officer came near, arrested him, commanded him to be bound with two chains, and inquired who he was and what he had done. ³⁴Some shouted one thing, and some another, among the crowd. When he couldn't find out the truth because of the noise, he commanded him to be brought into the barracks.

³⁵When he came to the stairs, it happened that he was carried by the soldiers because of the violence of the crowd; ³⁶for the multitude of the people followed after, crying out, "Away with him!" ³⁷As Saul (Shaul) was about to be brought into the barracks, he asked the commanding officer, "May I speak to you?"

He said, "Do you know Greek (Yebanit)? ³⁸Aren't you then the Egyptian (Mitzrian), who before these days stirred up to sedition and led out into the wilderness the four thousand men of the Assassins?"

³⁹But Saul (Shaul) said, "I am a Jew (Yehudi), from Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen of no insignificant city. I beg you, allow me to speak to the people."

⁴⁰When he had given him permission, Saul (Shaul), standing on the stairs, beckoned with his hand to the people. When there was a great silence, he spoke to them in the Hebrew language, saying,

22

"Brothers and fathers, listen to the defense which I now make to you."

²When they heard that he spoke to them in the Hebrew language, they were even more quiet. He said, ³"I am indeed a Jew (Yehudi), born in Tarsus of Cilicia, but brought up in this city at the feet of Gamliel, instructed according to the strict manner of the law of our fathers, being zealous for God (EL), even as you all are this day. ⁴I persecuted this Way to the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women. ⁵As also the High Priest (Kohen Gadol) and all the council of the Elders (Zakenim) testify, from whom also I received letters to the brothers, and traveled to Damascus (Dammesek) to bring them also who were there to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) in bonds to be punished. ⁶It

happened that, as I made my journey, and came close to Damascus (Dammesek), about noon, suddenly there shone from the sky a great light around me. ⁷I fell to the ground, and heard a voice saying to me, 'Saul (Shaul), Saul (Shaul), why are you persecuting me?' ⁸I answered, 'Who are you, Lord (Adoni)?' He said to me, 'I am YaHshua of Nazareth (Natzeret), whom you persecute.'

⁹"Those who were with me indeed saw the light and were afraid, but they didn't understand the voice of him who spoke to me. ¹⁰I said, 'What shall I do, Lord (Adoni)?' The Lord (Adoni) said to me, 'Arise, and go into Damascus (Dammesek). There you will be told about all things which are appointed for you to do.' ¹¹When I couldn't see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of those who were with me, I came into Damascus (Dammesek). ¹²One Hananyah, a devout man according to the law, well reported of by all the Jew (Yehudim) who lived in Damascus (Dammesek), ¹³came to me, and standing by me said to me, 'Brother Saul (Shaul), receive your sight!' In that very hour I looked up at him. ¹⁴He said, 'The God (EL) of our fathers has appointed you to know his will, and to see the Righteous One, and to hear a voice from his mouth. ¹⁵For you will be a witness for him to all men of what you have seen and heard. ¹⁶Now why do you wait? Arise, be immersed, and wash away your sins, calling on the name of the Lord (Adoni).'

¹⁷"It happened that, when I had returned to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and while I prayed in the temple, I fell into a trance, ¹⁸and saw him saying to me, 'Hurry and get out of Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) quickly, because they will not receive testimony concerning me from you.' ¹⁹I said, 'Lord (Adoni), they themselves know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue those who believed in you. ²⁰When the blood of Stephen, your witness, was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting to his death, and guarding the cloaks of those who killed him.'

²¹"He said to me, 'Depart, for I will send you out far from here to the Gentiles (Goyim).'"

²²They listened to him until he said that; then they lifted up their voice, and said, "Rid the earth of this fellow, for he isn't fit to live!"

²³As they cried out, and threw off their cloaks, and threw dust into the air, ²⁴the commanding officer commanded him to be brought into the barracks, ordering him to be examined by scourging, that he might know for what crime they shouted against him like that. ²⁵When they had tied him up with thongs, Saul (Shaul) asked the centurion who stood by, "Is it lawful for you to scourge a man who is a Roman, and not found guilty?"

²⁶When the centurion heard it, he went to the commanding officer and told him, "Watch what you are about to do, for this man is a Roman!"

²⁷The commanding officer came and asked him, "Tell me, are you a Roman?"

He said, "Yes."

²⁸The commanding officer answered, "I bought my citizenship for a great price."

Saul (Shaul) said, "But I was born a Roman."

²⁹Immediately those who were about to examine him departed from him, and the commanding officer also was afraid when he realized that he was a Roman, because he had bound him. ³⁰But on the next day, desiring to know the truth about why he was accused by the Jew (Yehudim), he freed him from the bonds, and commanded the chief Priest (Kohanim) and all the council to come together, and brought Saul (Shaul) down and set him before them.

23

Saul (Shaul), looking steadfastly at the council, said, "Brothers, I have lived before God (EL) in all good conscience until this day."

²The High Priest (Kohen Gadol), Hananyah, commanded those who stood by him to strike him on the mouth.

³Then Saul (Shaul) said to him, "God (EL) will strike you, you whitewashed wall! Do you sit to judge me according to the law, and command me to be struck contrary to the law?"

⁴Those who stood by said, "Do you malign God (EL)'s High Priest (Kohen Gadol)?"

⁵Saul (Shaul) said, "I didn't know, brothers, that he was High Priest (Kohen Gadol). For it is written, 'You shall not speak evil of a ruler of your people.'" ⁶But when Saul (Shaul) perceived that the one part were Sadducees (Tzedukim) and the other Pharisees (Perushim), he cried out in the council, "Men and brothers, I am a Parush (Pharisees), a son of Pharisees (Perushim). Concerning the hope and resurrection of the dead I am being judged!"

⁷When he had said this, an argument arose between the Pharisees (Perushim) and Sadducees (Tzedukim), and the assembly was divided. ⁸For the Sadducees (Tzedukim) say that there is no resurrection, nor angel, nor spirit; but the Pharisees (Perushim) confess all of these. ⁹A great clamor arose, and some of the Scribes (Sofrim) of the Pharisees (Perushim) part stood up, and contended, saying, "We find no evil in this man. But if a spirit or angel has spoken to him, let's not fight against God (EL)!"

¹⁰When a great argument arose, the commanding officer, fearing that Saul (Shaul) would be torn in pieces by them, commanded the soldiers to go down and take him by force from among them, and bring him into the barracks.

¹¹The following night, the Lord (Adoni) stood by him, and said, "Cheer up, Saul (Shaul), for as you have testified about me at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), so you must testify also at Rome."

¹²When it was day, some of the Jew (Yehudim) banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink until they had killed Saul (Shaul). ¹³There were more than forty people who had made this conspiracy. ¹⁴They came to the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Elders (Zakenim), and said, "We have bound ourselves under a great curse, to taste nothing until we have killed Saul (Shaul). ¹⁵Now therefore, you with the council inform the commanding officer that he should bring him down to you tomorrow, as though you were going to judge his case more exactly. We are ready to kill him before he comes near."

¹⁶But Saul (Shaul)'s sister's son heard of their lying in wait, and he came and entered into the barracks and told Saul (Shaul). ¹⁷Saul (Shaul) summoned one of the centurions, and said, "Bring this young man to the commanding officer, for he has something to tell him."

¹⁸So he took him, and brought him to the commanding officer, and said, "Saul (Shaul), the prisoner, summoned me and asked me to bring this young man to you, who has something to tell you."

¹⁹The commanding officer took him by the hand, and going aside, asked him privately, "What is it that you have to tell me?"

²⁰He said, "The Jew (Yehudim) have agreed to ask you to bring Saul (Shaul) down to the council tomorrow, as though intending to inquire somewhat more accurately concerning him. ²¹Therefore don't yield to them, for more than forty men lie in wait for him, who have bound themselves under a curse neither to eat nor to drink until they have killed him. Now they are ready, looking for the promise from you."

²²So the commanding officer let the young man go, charging him, "Tell no one that you have revealed these things to me." ²³He called to himself two of the centurions, and said, "Prepare two hundred soldiers to go as far as Caesarea, with seventy horsemen, and two hundred men armed with spears, at the third hour of the night." ²⁴He asked them to provide animals, that they might set Saul (Shaul) on one, and bring him safely to Felix the governor. ²⁵He wrote a letter like this:

²⁶"Claudius Lysias to the most excellent governor Felix: Greetings.

²⁷“This man was seized by the Jew (Yehudim), and was about to be killed by them, when I came with the soldiers and rescued him, having learned that he was a Roman. ²⁸Desiring to know the cause why they accused him, I brought him down to their council. ²⁹I found him to be accused about questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds. ³⁰When I was told that the Jew (Yehudim) lay in wait for the man, I sent him to you immediately, charging his accusers also to bring their accusations against him before you. Farewell.”

³¹So the soldiers, carrying out their orders, took Saul (Shaul) and brought him by night to Antipatris. ³²But on the next day they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the barracks. ³³When they came to Caesarea and delivered the letter to the governor, they also presented Saul (Shaul) to him. ³⁴When the governor had read it, he asked what province he was from. When he understood that he was from Cilicia, he said, ³⁵“I will hear you fully when your accusers also arrive.” He commanded that he be kept in Herod’s palace.

24

After five days, the High Priest (Kohen Gadol), Hananyah, came down with certain Elders (Zakenim) and an orator, one Tertullus. They informed the governor against Saul (Shaul). ²When he was called, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, “Seeing that by you we enjoy much peace (shalom), and that excellent measures are coming to this nation, ³we accept it in all ways and in all places, most excellent Felix, with all thankfulness. ⁴But, that I don’t delay you, I entreat you to bear with us and hear a few words. ⁵For we have found this man to be a plague, an instigator of insurrections among all the Jew (Yehudim) throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Natzratim. ⁶He even tried to profane the temple, and we arrested him. ⁷ ⁸By examining him yourself you may ascertain all these things of which we accuse him.”

⁹The Jew (Yehudim) also joined in the attack, affirming that these things were so. ¹⁰When the governor had beckoned to him to speak, Saul (Shaul) answered, “Because I know that you have been a judge of this nation for many years, I cheerfully make my defense, ¹¹seeing that you can recognize that it is not more than twelve days since I went up to worship at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ¹²In the temple they didn’t find me disputing with anyone or stirring up a crowd, either in the synagogues, or in the city. ¹³Nor can they prove to you the things whereof they now accuse me. ¹⁴But this I confess to you, that after the Way, which they call a sect, so I serve the God (EL) of our fathers, believing all things which are according to the law, and which are written in the prophets; ¹⁵having hope toward God (EL), which these also themselves look for, that there will be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust. ¹⁶Herein I also practice always having a conscience void of offense toward God (EL) and men. ¹⁷Now after some years, I

came to bring gifts for the needy to my nation, and offerings; ¹⁸amid which certain Jew (Yehudim) from Asia found me purified in the temple, not with a mob, nor with turmoil. ¹⁹They ought to have been here before you, and to make accusation, if they had anything against me. ²⁰Or else let these men themselves say what injustice they found in me when I stood before the council, ²¹unless it is for this one thing that I cried standing among them, 'Concerning the resurrection of the dead I am being judged before you today!'"

²²But Felix, having more exact knowledge concerning the Way, deferred them, saying, "When Lysias, the commanding officer, comes down, I will decide your case." ²³He ordered the centurion that Saul (Shaul) should be kept in custody, and should have some privileges, and not to forbid any of his friends to serve him or to visit him. ²⁴But after some days, Felix came with Drusilla, his wife, who was a Jew (Yehudi), and sent for Saul (Shaul), and heard him concerning the faith in the Messiah YaHshua. ²⁵As he reasoned about righteousness, self-control, and the judgment to come, Felix was terrified, and answered, "Go your way for this time, and when it is convenient for me, I will summon you." ²⁶Meanwhile, he also hoped that money would be given to him by Saul (Shaul), that he might release him. Therefore also he sent for him more often, and talked with him. ²⁷But when two years were fulfilled, Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus, and desiring to gain favor with the Jew (Yehudim), Felix left Saul (Shaul) in bonds.

25

Festus therefore, having come into the province, after three days went up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) from Caesarea. ²Then the High Priest (Kohen Gadol) and the principal men of the Jew (Yehudim) informed him against Saul (Shaul), and they begged him, ³asking a favor against him, that he would summon him to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); plotting to kill him on the way. ⁴However Festus answered that Saul (Shaul) should be kept in custody at Caesarea, and that he himself was about to depart shortly. ⁵"Let them therefore," said he, "that are in power among you go down with me, and if there is anything wrong in the man, let them accuse him."

⁶When he had stayed among them more than ten days, he went down to Caesarea, and on the next day he sat on the judgment seat, and commanded Saul (Shaul) to be brought. ⁷When he had come, the Jew (Yehudim) who had come down from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) stood around him, bringing against him many and grievous charges which they could not prove, ⁸while he said in his defense, "Neither against the law of the Jew (Yehudim), nor against the temple, nor against Caesar, have I sinned at all."

⁹But Festus, desiring to gain favor with the Jew (Yehudim), answered Saul (Shaul) and said, "Are you willing to go up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and be judged by me there concerning these things?"

¹⁰But Saul (Shaul) said, "I am standing before Caesar's judgment seat, where I ought to be tried. I have done no wrong to the Jew (Yehudim), as you also know very well. ¹¹For if I have done wrong, and have committed anything worthy of death, I don't refuse to die; but if none of those things is true that they accuse me of, no one can give me up to them. I appeal to Caesar!"

¹²Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, "You have appealed to Caesar. To Caesar you shall go."

¹³Now when some days had passed, Agrippa the King and Bernice arrived at Caesarea, and greeted Festus. ¹⁴As he stayed there many days, Festus laid Saul (Shaul)'s case before the King, saying, "There is a certain man left a prisoner by Felix; ¹⁵about whom, when I was at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), the chief Priest (Kohanim) and the Elders (Zakenim) of the Jew (Yehudim) informed me, asking for a sentence against him. ¹⁶To whom I answered that it is not the custom of the Romans to give up any man to destruction, before the accused has met the accusers face to face, and has had opportunity to make his defense concerning the matter laid against him. ¹⁷When therefore they had come together here, I didn't delay, but on the next day sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought. ¹⁸Concerning whom, when the accusers stood up, they brought no charge of such things as I supposed; ¹⁹but had certain questions against him about their own religion, and about one YaHshua, who was dead, whom Saul (Shaul) affirmed to be alive. ²⁰Being perplexed how to inquire concerning these things, I asked whether he was willing go to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and there be judged concerning these matters. ²¹But when Saul (Shaul) had appealed to be kept for the decision of the emperor, I commanded him to be kept until I could send him to Caesar."

²²Agrippa said to Festus, "I also would like to hear the man myself."

"Tomorrow," he said, "you shall hear him."

²³So on the next day, when Agrippa and Bernice had come with great pomp, and they had entered into the place of hearing with the commanding officers and principal men of the city, at the command of Festus, Saul (Shaul) was brought in. ²⁴Festus said, "King Agrippa, and all men who are here present with us, you see this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jew (Yehudim) petitioned me, both at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) and here, crying that he ought not to live any longer. ²⁵But when I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death, and as he himself appealed to the emperor I determined to send him. ²⁶Of whom I have no certain thing to write to my Lord (Adoni). Therefore I have brought him forth before you, and especially before you, King Agrippa, that, after examination, I may have something to write. ²⁷For it seems to me unreasonable, in sending a prisoner, not to also specify the charges against him."

26

Agrippa said to Saul (Shaul), "You may speak for yourself."

Then Saul (Shaul) stretched out his hand, and made his defense. ²"I think myself happy, King Agrippa, that I am to make my defense before you this day concerning all the things whereof I am accused by the Jew (Yehudim), ³especially because you are expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jew (Yehudim). Therefore I beg you to hear me patiently.

⁴"Indeed, all the Jew (Yehudim) know my way of life from my youth up, which was from the beginning among my own nation and at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim); ⁵having known me from the first, if they are willing to testify, that after the strictest sect of our religion I lived a Parush (Pharisees). ⁶Now I stand here to be judged for the hope of the promise made by God (EL) to our fathers, ⁷which our twelve tribes, earnestly serving night and day, hope to attain. Concerning this hope I am accused by the Jew (Yehudim), King Agrippa! ⁸Why is it judged incredible with you, if God (EL) does raise the dead?

⁹"I myself most assuredly thought that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of YaHshua of Nazareth (Natzeret). ¹⁰This I also did in Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). I both shut up many of the holy ones in prisons, having received authority from the chief Priest (Kohanim), and when they were put to death I gave my vote against them. ¹¹Punishing them often in all the synagogues, I tried to make them blaspheme. Being exceedingly enraged against them, I persecuted them even to foreign cities.

¹²"Whereupon as I traveled to Damascus (Dammesek) with the authority and commission from the chief Priest (Kohanim), ¹³at noon, O King, I saw on the way a light from the sky, brighter than the sun, shining around me and those who traveled with me. ¹⁴When we had all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice saying to me in the Hebrew language, 'Saul (Shaul), Saul (Shaul), why are you persecuting me? It is hard for you to kick against the goads.'

¹⁵"I said, 'Who are you, Lord (Adoni)?'

"He said, 'I am YaHshua, whom you are persecuting. ¹⁶But arise, and stand on your feet, for I have appeared to you for this purpose: to appoint you a servant and a witness both of the things which you have seen, and of the things which I will reveal to you; ¹⁷delivering you from the people, and from the Gentiles (Goyim), to whom I send you, ¹⁸to open their eyes, that they may turn from darkness to light and from the power of Satan to God (EL), that they may receive remission of sins and an inheritance among those who are sanctified by faith in me.'

¹⁹“Therefore, King Agrippa, I was not disobedient to the heavenly vision, ²⁰but declared first to them of Damascus (Dammesek), at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and throughout all the country of Judah (Yehudah), and also to the Gentiles (Goyim), that they should repent and turn to God (EL), doing works worthy of repentance. ²¹For this reason the Jew (Yehudim) seized me in the temple, and tried to kill me. ²²Having therefore obtained the help that is from God (EL), I stand to this day testifying both to small and great, saying nothing but what the prophets and Moses (Moshe) said would happen, ²³how the Messiah must suffer, and how, by the resurrection of the dead, he would be first to proclaim light both to these people and to the Gentiles (Goyim).”

²⁴As he thus made his defense, Festus said with a loud voice, “Saul (Shaul), you are crazy! Your great learning is driving you insane!”

²⁵But he said, “I am not crazy, most excellent Festus, but boldly declare words of truth and reasonableness. ²⁶For the king knows of these things, to whom also I speak freely. For I am persuaded that none of these things is hidden from him, for this has not been done in a corner. ²⁷King Agrippa, do you believe the prophets? I know that you believe.”

²⁸Agrippa said to Saul (Shaul), “With a little persuasion are you trying to make me a Messianic?”

²⁹Saul (Shaul) said, “I pray to God (EL), that whether with little or with much, not only you, but also all that hear me this day, might become such as I am, except for these bonds.”

³⁰The king rose up with the governor, and Bernice, and those who sat with them. ³¹When they had withdrawn, they spoke one to another, saying, “This man does nothing worthy of death or of bonds.” ³²Agrippa said to Festus, “This man might have been set free if he had not appealed to Caesar.”

27

When it was determined that we should sail for Italy, they delivered Saul (Shaul) and certain other prisoners to a centurion named Julius, of the Augustan band. ²Embarking in a ship of Adramyttium, which was about to sail to places on the coast of Asia, we put to sea; Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us. ³The next day, we touched at Sidon (Tzidon). Julius treated Saul (Shaul) kindly, and gave him permission to go to his friends and refresh himself. ⁴Putting to sea from there, we sailed under the lee of Cyprus, because the winds were contrary. ⁵When we had sailed across the sea which is off Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, a city of Lycia. ⁶There the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing for Italy, and he put us on board. ⁷When we

had sailed slowly many days, and had come with difficulty opposite Cnidus, the wind not allowing us further, we sailed under the lee of Crete, opposite Salmone. ⁸With difficulty sailing along it we came to a certain place called Fair Havens, near the city of Lasea.

⁹When much time had passed and the voyage was now dangerous, because the Fast had now already gone by, Saul (Shaul) admonished them, ¹⁰and said to them, "Sirs, I perceive that the voyage will be with injury and much loss, not only of the cargo and the ship, but also of our lives." ¹¹But the centurion gave more heed to the master and to the owner of the ship than to those things which were spoken by Saul (Shaul). ¹²Because the haven was not suitable to winter in, the majority advised going to sea from there, if by any means they could reach Phoenix, and winter there, which is a port of Crete, looking northeast and southeast.

¹³When the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, they weighed anchor and sailed along Crete, close to shore. ¹⁴But before long, a tempestuous wind beat down from shore, which is called Euroclydon. ¹⁵When the ship was caught, and couldn't face the wind, we gave way to it, and were driven along. ¹⁶Running under the lee of a small island called Clauda, we were able, with difficulty, to secure the boat. ¹⁷After they had hoisted it up, they used cables to help reinforce the ship. Fearing that they would run aground on the Syrtis sand bars, they lowered the sea anchor, and so were driven along. ¹⁸As we labored exceedingly with the storm, the next day they began to throw things overboard. ¹⁹On the third day, they threw out the ship's tackle with their own hands. ²⁰When neither sun nor stars shone on us for many days, and no small tempest pressed on us, all hope that we would be saved was now taken away.

²¹When they had been long without food, Saul (Shaul) stood up in the middle of them, and said, "Sirs, you should have listened to me, and not have set sail from Crete, and have gotten this injury and loss. ²²Now I exhort you to cheer up, for there will be no loss of life among you, but only of the ship. ²³For there stood by me this night an angel, belonging to the God (EL) whose I am and whom I serve, ²⁴saying, 'Don't be afraid, Saul (Shaul). You must stand before Caesar. Behold, God (EL) has granted you all those who sail with you.' ²⁵Therefore, sirs, cheer up! For I believe God (EL), that it will be just as it has been spoken to me. ²⁶But we must run aground on a certain island."

²⁷But when the fourteenth night had come, as we were driven back and forth in the Adriatic Sea, about midnight the sailors surmised that they were drawing near to some land. ²⁸They took soundings, and found twenty fathoms. After a little while, they took soundings again, and found fifteen fathoms.. ²⁹Fearing that we would run aground on rocky ground, they let go four anchors from the stern, and wished for daylight. ³⁰As the sailors were trying to flee out of the ship, and had lowered the boat into the sea,

pretending that they would lay out anchors from the bow, ³¹Saul (Shaul) said to the centurion and to the soldiers, "Unless these stay in the ship, you can't be saved." ³²Then the soldiers cut away the ropes of the boat, and let it fall off.

³³While the day was coming on, Saul (Shaul) begged them all to take some food, saying, "This day is the fourteenth day that you wait and continue fasting, having taken nothing. ³⁴Therefore I beg you to take some food, for this is for your safety; for not a hair will perish from any of your heads." ³⁵When he had said this, and had taken bread, he gave thanks to God (EL) in the presence of all, and he broke it, and began to eat. ³⁶Then they all cheered up, and they also took food. ³⁷In all, we were two hundred seventy-six souls on the ship. ³⁸When they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, throwing out the wheat into the sea. ³⁹When it was day, they didn't recognize the land, but they noticed a certain bay with a beach, and they decided to try to drive the ship onto it. ⁴⁰Casting off the anchors, they left them in the sea, at the same time untying the rudder ropes. Hoisting up the foresail to the wind, they made for the beach. ⁴¹But coming to a place where two seas met, they ran the vessel aground. The bow struck and remained immovable, but the stern began to break up by the violence of the waves.

⁴²The soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, so that none of them would swim out and escape. ⁴³But the centurion, desiring to save Saul (Shaul), stopped them from their purpose, and commanded that those who could swim should throw themselves overboard first to go toward the land; ⁴⁴and the rest should follow, some on planks, and some on other things from the ship. So it happened that they all escaped safely to the land.

28

When we had escaped, then they learned that the island was called Malta. ²The natives showed us uncommon kindness; for they kindled a fire, and received us all, because of the present rain, and because of the cold. ³But when Saul (Shaul) had gathered a bundle of sticks and laid them on the fire, a viper came out because of the heat, and fastened on his hand. ⁴When the natives saw the creature hanging from his hand, they said one to another, "No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he has escaped from the sea, yet Justice has not allowed to live." ⁵However he shook off the creature into the fire, and wasn't harmed. ⁶But they expected that he would have swollen or fallen down dead suddenly, but when they watched for a long time and saw nothing bad happen to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a God (EL).

⁷Now in the neighborhood of that place were lands belonging to the chief man of the island, named Publius, who received us, and courteously entertained us for three days. ⁸It happened that the father of Publius lay sick of fever and dysentery. Saul (Shaul)

entered in to him, prayed, and laying his hands on him, healed him. ⁹Then when this was done, the rest also who had diseases in the island came, and were cured. ¹⁰They also honored us with many honors, and when we sailed, they put on board the things that we needed.

¹¹After three months, we set sail in a ship of Alexandria which had wintered in the island, whose sign was "The Twin Brothers." ¹²Touching at Syracuse, we stayed there three days. ¹³From there we circled around and arrived at Rhegium. After one day, a south wind sprang up, and on the second day we came to Puteoli, ¹⁴where we found brothers, and were entreated to stay with them for seven days. So we came to Rome. ¹⁵From there the brothers, when they heard of us, came to meet us as far as The Market of Appius and The Three Taverns. When Saul (Shaul) saw them, he thanked God (EL), and took courage. ¹⁶When we entered into Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard, but Saul (Shaul) was allowed to stay by himself with the soldier who guarded him.

¹⁷It happened that after three days Saul (Shaul) called together those who were the leaders of the Jew (Yehudim). When they had come together, he said to them, "I, brothers, though I had done nothing against the people, or the customs of our fathers, still was delivered prisoner from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) into the hands of the Romans, ¹⁸who, when they had examined me, desired to set me free, because there was no cause of death in me. ¹⁹But when the Jew (Yehudim) spoke against it, I was constrained to appeal to Caesar, not that I had anything about which to accuse my nation. ²⁰For this cause therefore I asked to see you and to speak with you. For because of the hope of Yisrael I am bound with this chain."

²¹They said to him, "We neither received letters from Judah (Yehudah) concerning you, nor did any of the brothers come here and report or speak any evil of you. ²²But we desire to hear from you what you think. For, as concerning this sect, it is known to us that everywhere it is spoken against."

²³When they had appointed him a day, many people came to him at his lodging. He explained to them, testifying about the Kingdom of the FATHER, and persuading them concerning YaHshua, both from the law of Moses (Moshe) and from the prophets, from morning until evening. ²⁴Some believed the things which were spoken, and some disbelieved. ²⁵When they didn't agree among themselves, they departed after Saul (Shaul) had spoken one word, "The Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) spoke rightly through Isaiah (Yeshayah), the prophet, to our fathers, ²⁶saying,
'Go to this people, and say,
In hearing, you will hear,
But will in no way understand.
In seeing, you will see,

But will in no way perceive.
²⁷For this people's heart has grown callous.
Their ears are dull of hearing.
Their eyes they have closed.
Lest they should see with their eyes,
Hear with their ears,
Understand with their heart,
And would turn again,
And I would heal them.'

²⁸"Be it known therefore to you, that the salvation of God (EL) is sent to the Gentiles (Goyim). They will also listen."

²⁹When he had said these words, the Jew (Yehudim) departed, having a great dispute among themselves.

³⁰Saul (Shaul) stayed two whole years in his own rented house, and received all who were coming to him, ³¹preaching the Kingdom of the FATHER, and teaching the things concerning the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah with all boldness, without hinderance.

Notes:

Romans

Saul (Shaul)'s Letter

1

Saul (Shaul), a servant of YaHshua the Messiah, called to be an apostle, set apart for the Good News of the FATHER, ²which he promised before through his prophets in the holy Scriptures, ³concerning his Son, who was born of the seed of David according to the flesh, ⁴who was declared to be the Son of God (EL) with power, according to the Spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead, YaHshua the Messiah our Lord (Adoni), ⁵through whom we received grace and apostleship, for obedience of faith among all the nations, for his name's sake; ⁶among whom you are also called to belong to YaHshua the Messiah; ⁷to all who are in Rome, beloved of God (EL), called to be holy ones: Grace to you and peace (shalom) from God (EL) our FATHER and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah.

⁸First, I thank my FATHER through YaHshua the Messiah for all of you, that your faith is proclaimed throughout the whole world. ⁹For the FATHER is my witness, whom I serve in my spirit in the Good News of his Son, how unceasingly I make mention of you always in my prayers, ¹⁰requesting, if by any means now at last I may be prospered by the will of the FATHER to come to you. ¹¹For I long to see you, that I may impart to you some spiritual gift, to the end that you may be established; ¹²that is, that I with you may be encouraged in you, each of us by the other's faith, both yours and mine.

¹³Now I don't desire to have you unaware, brothers, that I often planned to come to you, and was hindered so far, that I might have some fruit among you also, even as among the rest of the Gentiles (Goyim). ¹⁴I am debtor both to Gentiles (Yebanim) and to foreigners, both to the wise and to the foolish. ¹⁵So, as much as is in me, I am eager to preach the Good News to you also who are in Rome. ¹⁶For I am not ashamed of the Good News of the Messiah, for it is the power of the FATHER for salvation for everyone who believes; for the Jew (Yehudi) first, and also for the Greek (Yebanit). ¹⁷For in it is revealed God (EL)'s righteousness from faith to faith. As it is written, "But the righteous shall live by faith." ¹⁸For the wrath of the FATHER is revealed from heaven against all unGodliness and unrighteousness of men, who suppress the truth in unrighteousness, ¹⁹because that which is known of the FATHER is revealed in them, for the FATHER revealed it to them. ²⁰For the invisible things of him since the creation of the world are

clearly seen, being perceived through the things that are made, even his everlasting power and divinity; that they may be without excuse. ²¹Because, knowing God (EL), they didn't glorify him as God (EL), neither gave thanks, but became vain in their reasoning, and their senseless heart was darkened.

²²Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, ²³and traded the glory of the incorruptible God (EL) for the likeness of an image of corruptible man, and of birds, and four-footed animals, and creeping things. ²⁴Therefore God (EL) also gave them up in the lusts of their hearts to uncleanness, that their bodies should be dishonored among themselves, ²⁵who exchanged the truth of God (EL) for a lie, and worshiped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed forever. .

²⁶For this reason, God (EL) gave them up to vile passions. For their women changed the natural function into that which is against nature. ²⁷Likewise also the men, leaving the natural function of the woman, burned in their lust toward one another, men doing what is inappropriate with men, and receiving in themselves the due penalty of their error. ²⁸Even as they refused to have God (EL) in their knowledge, God (EL) gave them up to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not fitting; ²⁹being filled with all unrighteousness, sexual immorality, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, evil habits, secret slanderers, ³⁰backbiters, hateful to God (EL), insolent, haughty, boastful, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, ³¹without understanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affection, unforgiving, unmerciful; ³²who, knowing the ordinance of God (EL), that those who practice such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but also approve of those who practice them.

2

Therefore you are without excuse, O man, whoever you are who judge. For in that which you judge another, you condemn yourself. For you who judge practice the same things. ²We know that the judgment of God (EL) is according to truth against those who practice such things. ³Do you think this, O man who judges those who practice such things, and do the same, that you will escape the judgment of God (EL)? ⁴Or do you despise the riches of his goodness, forbearance, and patience, not knowing that the goodness of God (EL) leads you to repentance? ⁵But according to your hardness and unrepentant heart you are treasuring up for yourself wrath in the day of wrath, revelation, and of the righteous judgment of God (EL); ⁶who "will pay back to everyone according to their works:" ⁷to those who by patience in well-doing seek for glory and honor and incorruptibility, eternal life; ⁸but to those who are self-seeking, and don't obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, will be wrath and indignation, ⁹oppression and anguish, on

every soul of man who works evil, on the Jew (Yehudi) first, and also on the Greek (Yebanit).

¹⁰But glory and honor and peace (shalom) to every man who works good, to the Jew (Yehudi) first, and also to the Greek (Yebanit). ¹¹For there is no partiality with God (EL). ¹²For as many as have sinned without law will also perish without the law. As many as have sinned under the law will be judged by the law. ¹³For it isn't the hearers of the law who are righteous before God (EL), but the doers of the law will be justified ¹⁴(for when Gentiles (Goyim) who don't have the law do by nature the things of the law, these, not having the law, are a law to themselves, ¹⁵in that they show the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience testifying with them, and their thoughts among themselves accusing or else excusing them) ¹⁶in the day when the FATHER will judge the secrets of men, according to my Good News, by YaHshua the Messiah.

¹⁷Indeed you bear the name of a Jew (Yehudi), and rest on the law, and glory in God (EL), ¹⁸and know his will, and approve the things that are excellent, being instructed out of the law, ¹⁹and are confident that you yourself are a guide of the blind, a light to those who are in darkness, ²⁰a corrector of the foolish, a teacher of babies, having in the law the form of knowledge and of the truth. ²¹You therefore who teach another, don't you teach yourself? You who preach that a man shouldn't steal, do you steal? ²²You who say a man shouldn't commit adultery, do you commit adultery? You who abhor idols, do you rob temples? ²³You who glory in the law, through your disobedience of the law do you dishonor the FATHER? ²⁴For "the name of the FATHER is blasphemed among the Gentiles (Goyim) because of you," just as it is written. ²⁵For circumcision indeed profits, if you are a doer of the law, but if you are a transgressor of the law, your circumcision has become uncircumcision. ²⁶If therefore the uncircumcised keep the ordinances of the law, won't his uncircumcision be accounted as circumcision? ²⁷Won't the uncircumcision which is by nature, if it fulfills the law, judge you, who with the letter and circumcision are a transgressor of the law? ²⁸For he is not a Jew (Yehudi) who is one outwardly, neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh; ²⁹but he is a Jew (Yehudi) who is one inwardly, and circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit not in the letter; whose praise is not from men, but from the FATHER.

3

Then what advantage does the Jew (Yehudi) have? Or what is the profit of circumcision? ²Much in every way! Because first of all, they were entrusted with the oracles of God (EL). ³For what if some were without faith? Will their lack of faith nullify the faithfulness of God (EL)? ⁴May it never be! Yes, let God (EL) be found true, but every man a liar. As it is written,

"That you might be justified in your words,

And might prevail when you come into judgment.”

⁵But if our unrighteousness commends the righteousness of God (EL), what will we say? Is God (EL) unrighteous who inflicts wrath? I speak like men do. ⁶May it never be! For then how will God (EL) judge the world? ⁷For if the truth of God (EL) through my lie abounded to his glory, why am I also still judged as a sinner? ⁸Why not (as we are slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say), “Let us do evil, that good may come?” Those who say so are justly condemned. ⁹What then? Are we better than they? No, in no way. For we previously charged both Jew (Yehudim) and Gentiles (Yebanim), that they are all under sin. ¹⁰As it is written,
“There is no one righteous.

No, not one.

¹¹There is no one who understands.

There is no one who seeks after God (EL).

¹²They have all turned aside.

They have together become unprofitable.

There is no one who does good,

No, not, so much as one.”

¹³“Their throat is an open tomb.

With their tongues they have used deceit.”

“The poison of vipers is under their lips;”

¹⁴“Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness.”

¹⁵“Their feet are swift to shed blood.

¹⁶Destruction and misery are in their ways.

¹⁷The way of peace (shalom), they haven’t known.”

¹⁸“There is no fear of God (EL) before their eyes.”

¹⁹Now we know that whatever things the law says, it speaks to those who are under the law, that every mouth may be closed, and all the world may be brought under the judgment of God (EL). ²⁰Because by the works of the law, no flesh will be justified in his sight. For through the law comes the knowledge of sin. ²¹But now apart from the law, a righteousness of God (EL) has been revealed, being testified by the law and the prophets; ²²even the righteousness of the FATHER through faith in YaHshua the Messiah to all and on all those who believe. For there is no distinction, ²³for all have sinned, and fall short of the glory of the FATHER; ²⁴being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in the Messiah YaHshua; ²⁵whom the FATHER set forth to be an atoning sacrifice, through faith in his blood, for a demonstration of his righteousness through the passing over of prior sins, in the FATHER’s forbearance; ²⁶to demonstrate his righteousness at

this present time; that he might himself be just, and the justifier of him who has faith in YaHshua.

²⁷Where then is the boasting? It is excluded. By what manner of law? Of works? No, but by a law of faith. ²⁸We maintain therefore that a man is justified by faith apart from the works of the law. ²⁹Or is God (EL) the God (EL) of Jew (Yehudim) only? Isn't he the God (EL) of Gentiles (Goyim) also? Yes, of Gentiles (Goyim) also, ³⁰since indeed there is one God (EL) who will justify the circumcised by faith, and the uncircumcised through faith. ³¹Do we then nullify the law through faith? May it never be! No, we establish the law.

4

What then will we say that Abraham, our forefather, has found according to the flesh? ²For if Abraham was justified by works, he has something to boast about, but not toward God (EL). ³For what does the Scripture say? "Abraham believed God (Elohim), and it was accounted to him for righteousness." ⁴Now to him who works, the reward is not counted as grace, but as debt. ⁵But to him who doesn't work, but believes in him who justifies the unGodly, his faith is accounted for righteousness. ⁶Even as David also pronounces blessing on the man to whom God (EL) counts righteousness apart from works,

⁷"Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven,
Whose sins are covered.

⁸Blessed is the man whom the Lord (Adoni) will by no means charge with sin."

⁹Is this blessing then pronounced on the circumcised, or on the uncircumcised also? For we say that faith was accounted to Abraham for righteousness. ¹⁰How then was it counted? When he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision. ¹¹He received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had while he was in uncircumcision, that he might be the father of all those who believe, though they be in uncircumcision, that righteousness might also be accounted to them. ¹²The father of circumcision to those who not only are of the circumcision, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which he had in uncircumcision. ¹³For the promise to Abraham and to his seed that he should be heir of the world wasn't through the law, but through the righteousness of faith. ¹⁴For if those who are of the law are heirs, faith is made void, and the promise is made of no effect. ¹⁵For the law works wrath, for where there is no law, neither is there disobedience. ¹⁶For this cause it is of faith, that it may be according to grace, to the end that the promise may be sure to all the seed, not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of us all. ¹⁷As it is written, "I have made you a father of many nations." This is in the presence of him whom he believed: God (EL), who gives life to the dead, and calls the things that are not, as though they were. ¹⁸Who in

hope believed against hope, to the end that he might become a father of many nations, according to that which had been spoken, "So will your seed be." ¹⁹Without being weakened in faith, he didn't consider his own body, already having been worn out, (he being about a hundred years old), and the deadness of Sarah's womb. ²⁰Yet, looking to the promise of God (Elohim), he didn't waver through unbelief, but grew strong through faith, giving glory to God (Elohim), ²¹and being fully assured that what he had promised, he was able also to perform. ²²Therefore it also was "reckoned to him for righteousness." ²³Now it was not written that it was accounted to him for his sake alone, ²⁴but for our sake also, to whom it will be accounted, who believe in him who raised YaHshua, our Lord (Adoni), from the dead, ²⁵who was delivered up for our trespasses, and was raised for our justification.

5

Being therefore justified by faith, we have peace (shalom) with the FATHER through our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah; ²through whom we also have our access by faith into this grace in which we stand. We rejoice in hope of the glory of the FATHER. ³Not only this, but we also rejoice in our sufferings, knowing that suffering works perseverance; ⁴and perseverance, proven character; and proven character, hope: ⁵and hope doesn't disappoint us, because the FATHER's love has been poured out into our hearts through the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) who was given to us. ⁶For while we were yet weak, at the right time the Messiah died for the unGodly. ⁷For one will hardly die for a righteous man. Yet perhaps for a righteous person someone would even dare to die. ⁸But the FATHER commends his own love toward us, in that while we were yet sinners, the Messiah died for us.

⁹Much more then, being now justified by his blood, we will be saved from the FATHER's wrath through him. ¹⁰For if, while we were enemies, we were reconciled to the FATHER through the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we will be saved by his life.

¹¹Not only so, but we also rejoice in the FATHER through our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, through whom we have now received the reconciliation. ¹²Therefore, as sin entered into the world through one man, and death through sin; and so death passed to all men, because all sinned. ¹³For until the law, sin was in the world; but sin is not charged when there is no law. ¹⁴Nevertheless death reigned from Adam until Moses (Moshe), even over those whose sins weren't like Adam's disobedience, who is a foreshadowing of him who was to come. ¹⁵But the free gift isn't like the trespass. For if by the trespass of the one the many died, much more did the grace of the FATHER, and the gift by the grace of the one man, YaHshua the Messiah, abound to the many. ¹⁶The gift is not as through one who sinned: for the judgment came by one to condemnation, but the free gift came of many trespasses to justification. ¹⁷For if by the trespass of the

one, death reigned through the one; so much more will those who receive the abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness reign in life through the one, YaHshua the Messiah. ¹⁸So then as through one trespass, all men were condemned; even so through one act of righteousness, all men were justified to life. ¹⁹For as through the one man's disobedience many were made sinners, even so through the obedience of the one will many be made righteous. ²⁰The law came in besides, that the trespass might abound; but where sin abounded, grace did abound more exceedingly; ²¹that as sin reigned in death, even so might grace reign through righteousness to eternal life through YaHshua the Messiah our Lord (Adoni).

6

What shall we say then? Shall we continue in sin, that grace may abound? ²May it never be! We who died to sin, how could we live in it any longer? ³Or don't you know that all we who were immersed into the Messiah YaHshua were immersed into his death? ⁴We were buried therefore with him through immersion to death, that just like the Messiah was raised from the dead through the glory of the FATHER, so we also might walk in newness of life. ⁵For if we have become united with him in the likeness of his death, we will also be part of his resurrection; ⁶knowing this, that our old man was crucified with him, that the body of sin might be done away with, so that we would no longer be in bondage to sin. ⁷For he who has died has been freed from sin. ⁸But if we died with the Messiah, we believe that we will also live with him; ⁹knowing that the Messiah, being raised from the dead, dies no more. Death no more has dominion over him! ¹⁰For the death that he died, he died to sin one time; but the life that he lives, he lives to the FATHER. ¹¹Thus also consider yourselves also to be dead to sin, but alive to the FATHER in the Messiah YaHshua our Lord (Adoni).

¹²Therefore don't let sin reign in your mortal body, that you should obey it in its lusts. ¹³Neither present your members to sin as instruments of unrighteousness, but present yourselves to the FATHER, as alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness to the FATHER. ¹⁴For sin will not have dominion over you. For you are not under law, but under grace. ¹⁵What then? Shall we sin, because we are not under law, but under grace? May it never be! ¹⁶Don't you know that to whom you present yourselves as servants to obedience, his servants you are whom you obey; whether of sin to death, or of obedience to righteousness? ¹⁷But thanks be to the FATHER, that, whereas you were bondservants of sin, you became obedient from the heart to that form of teaching whereunto you were delivered. ¹⁸Being made free from sin, you became bondservants of righteousness.

¹⁹I speak in human terms because of the weakness of your flesh, for as you presented your members as servants to uncleanness and to wickedness upon wickedness, even so

now present your members as servants to righteousness for sanctification. ²⁰For when you were servants of sin, you were free in regard to righteousness. ²¹What fruit then did you have at that time in the things of which you are now ashamed? For the end of those things is death. ²²But now, being made free from sin, and having become servants of the FATHER, you have your fruit of sanctification, and the result of eternal life. ²³For the wages of sin is death, but the free gift of the FATHER is eternal life in the Messiah YaHshua our Lord (Adoni).

7

Or don't you know, brothers (for I speak to men who know the law), that the law has dominion over a man for as long as he lives? ²For the woman that has a husband is bound by law to the husband while he lives, but if the husband dies, she is discharged from the law of the husband. ³So then if, while the husband lives, she is joined to another man, she would be called an adulteress. But if the husband dies, she is free from the law, so that she is no adulteress, though she is joined to another man. ⁴Therefore, my brothers, you also were made dead to the law through the body of the Messiah, that you would be joined to another, to him who was raised from the dead, that we might bring forth fruit to the FATHER. ⁵For when we were in the flesh, the sinful passions which were through the law, worked in our members to bring forth fruit to death. ⁶But now we have been discharged from the law, having died to that in which we were held; so that we serve in newness of the spirit, and not in oldness of the letter.

⁷What shall we say then? Is the law sin? May it never be! However, I wouldn't have known sin, except through the law. For I wouldn't have known coveting, unless the law had said, "You shall not covet." ⁸But sin, finding occasion through the word (mitzvah), produced in me all kinds of coveting. For apart from the law, sin is dead. ⁹I was alive apart from the law once, but when the word (mitzvah) came, sin revived, and I died. ¹⁰The word (mitzvah), which was for life, this I found to be for death; ¹¹for sin, finding occasion through the word (mitzvah), deceived me, and through it killed me. ¹²Therefore the law indeed is holy, and the word (mitzvah) holy, and righteous, and good.

¹³Did then that which is good become death to me? May it never be! But sin, that it might be shown to be sin, by working death to me through that which is good; that through the word (mitzvah) sin might become exceeding sinful. ¹⁴For we know that the law is spiritual, but I am fleshly, sold under sin. ¹⁵For I don't know what I am doing. For I don't practice what I desire to do; but what I hate, that I do. ¹⁶But if what I don't desire, that I do, I consent to the law that it is good. ¹⁷So now it is no more I that do it, but sin which dwells in me. ¹⁸For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh, dwells no good thing. For desire is present with me, but I don't find it doing that which is good. ¹⁹For the good which I desire, I don't do; but the evil which I don't desire, that I practice. ²⁰But if what I

don't desire, that I do, it is no more I that do it, but sin which dwells in me. ²¹I find then the law, that, to me, while I desire to do good, evil is present. ²²For I delight in God (EL)'s law after the inward man, ²³but I see a different law in my members, warring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into captivity under the law of sin which is in my members. ²⁴What a wretched man I am! Who will deliver me out of the body of this death? ²⁵I thank the FATHER through YaHshua the Messiah, our Lord (Adoni)! So then with the mind, I myself serve the FATHER's law, but with the flesh, the sin's law.

8

There is therefore now no condemnation to those who are in the Messiah YaHshua, who don't walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit. ²For the law of the Spirit of life in the Messiah YaHshua made me free from the law of sin and of death. ³For what the law couldn't do, in that it was weak through the flesh, the FATHER did, sending his own Son in the likeness of sinful flesh and for sin, he condemned sin in the flesh; ⁴that the ordinance of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. ⁵For those who live according to the flesh set their minds on the things of the flesh, but those who live according to the Spirit, the things of the Spirit. ⁶For the mind of the flesh is death, but the mind of the Spirit is life and peace (shalom); ⁷because the mind of the flesh is hostile towards the FATHER; for it is not subject to the FATHER's law, neither indeed can it be. ⁸Those who are in the flesh can't please the FATHER. ⁹But you are not in the flesh but in the Spirit, if it is so that the Spirit of the FATHER dwells in you. But if any man doesn't have the Spirit of the Messiah, he is not his. ¹⁰If the Messiah is in you, the body is dead because of sin, but the spirit is alive because of righteousness. ¹¹But if the Spirit of him who raised up YaHshua from the dead dwells in you, he who raised up the Messiah YaHshua from the dead will also give life to your mortal bodies through his Spirit who dwells in you. ¹²So then, brothers, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh. ¹³For if you live after the flesh, you must die; but if by the Spirit you put to death the deeds of the body, you will live. ¹⁴For as many as are led by the Spirit of the FATHER, these are children of the FATHER. ¹⁵For you didn't receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption, by whom we cry, "Abba! FATHER!"

¹⁶The Spirit himself testifies with our spirit that we are children of the FATHER; ¹⁷and if children, then heirs; heirs of the FATHER, and joint-heirs with the Messiah; if indeed we suffer with him, that we may also be glorified with him. ¹⁸For I consider that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory which will be revealed toward us. ¹⁹For the creation waits with eager expectation for the children of the FATHER to be revealed. ²⁰For the creation was subjected to vanity, not of its own will, but because of him who subjected it, in hope ²¹that the creation itself also will be delivered from the bondage of decay into the liberty of the glory of the children of the

FATHER. ²²For we know that the whole creation groans and travails in pain together until now. ²³Not only so, but ourselves also, who have the first fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for adoption, the redemption of our body. ²⁴For we were saved in hope, but hope that is seen is not hope. For who hopes for that which he sees? ²⁵But if we hope for that which we don't see, we wait for it with patience. ²⁶In the same way, the Spirit also helps our weaknesses, for we don't know how to pray as we ought. But the Spirit himself makes intercession for us with groanings which can't be uttered. ²⁷He who searches the hearts knows what is on the Spirit's mind, because he makes intercession for the holy ones according to the FATHER.

²⁸We know that all things work together for good for those who love the FATHER, to those who are called according to his purpose. ²⁹For whom he foreknew, he also predestined to be conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many brothers. ³⁰Whom he predestined, those he also called. Whom he called, those he also justified. Whom he justified, those he also glorified.

³¹What then shall we say about these things? If the FATHER is for us, who can be against us? ³²He who didn't spare his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how would he not also with him freely give us all things? ³³Who could bring a charge against the FATHER's chosen ones? It is the FATHER who justifies. ³⁴Who is he who condemns? It is the Messiah who died, yes rather, who was raised from the dead, who is at the right hand of the FATHER, who also makes intercession for us.

³⁵Who shall separate us from the love of the Messiah? Could oppression, or anguish, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? ³⁶Even as it is written, "For your sake we are killed all day long. We were accounted as sheep for the slaughter." ³⁷No, in all these things, we are more than conquerors through him who loved us. ³⁸For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor things present, nor things to come, nor powers, ³⁹nor height, nor depth, nor any other created thing, will be able to separate us from the love of the FATHER, which is in the Messiah YaHshua our Lord (Adoni).

9

I tell the truth in the Messiah. I am not lying, my conscience testifying with me in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), ²that I have great sorrow and unceasing pain in my heart. ³For I could wish that I myself were accursed from the Messiah for my brothers' sake, my relatives according to the flesh, ⁴who are Yisraelites; whose is the adoption, the glory, the covenants, the giving of the law, the service, and the promises; ⁵of whom are the fathers, and from whom is the Messiah as concerning the flesh, who is over all, the FATHER, blessed forever. .

⁶But it is not as though the word of God (EL) has come to nothing. For they are not all Yisrael, that are of Yisrael. ⁷Neither, because they are Abraham's seed, are they all children. But, "In Issac (Yitzchak) will your seed be called." ⁸That is, it is not the children of the flesh who are children of God (EL), but the children of the promise are counted as a seed. ⁹For this is a word of promise, "At the appointed time I will come, and Sarah will have a son." ¹⁰Not only so, but Ribkal also conceived by one, by our father Issac (Yitzchak). ¹¹For being not yet born, neither having done anything good or bad, that the purpose of God (EL) according to election might stand, not of works, but of him who calls, ¹²it was said to her, "The elder will serve the younger." ¹³Even as it is written, "Jacob (Yaaqob) I loved, but Esav I hated."

¹⁴What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God (EL)? May it never be! ¹⁵For he said to Moses (Moshe), "I will have mercy on whom I have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I have compassion." ¹⁶So then it is not of him who wills, nor of him who runs, but of God (EL) who has mercy. ¹⁷For the Scripture says to Pharoh, "For this very purpose I caused you to be raised up, that I might show in you my power, and that my name might be published abroad in all the earth." ¹⁸So then, he has mercy on whom he desires, and he hardens whom he desires. ¹⁹You will say then to me, "Why does he still find fault? For who withstands his will?" ²⁰But indeed, O man, who are you to reply against God (EL)? Will the thing formed ask him who formed it, "Why did you make me like this?" ²¹Or hasn't the potter a right over the clay, from the same lump to make one part a vessel for honor, and another for dishonor? ²²What if God (EL), willing to show his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much patience vessels of wrath made for destruction, ²³and that he might make known the riches of his glory on vessels of mercy, which he prepared beforehand for glory, ²⁴us, whom he also called, not from the Jew (Yehudim) only, but also from the Gentiles (Goyim)? ²⁵As he says also in Hoshea,

"I will call them 'my people,' which were not my people;
And her 'beloved,' who was not beloved."

²⁶"It will be that in the place where it was said to them, 'You are not my people,'
There they will be called 'children of the living God (Elohim).'"

²⁷Isaiah (Yeshayah) cries concerning Yisrael,
"If the number of the children of Yisrael are as the sand of the sea,
It is the remnant who will be saved;

²⁸For He will finish the work and cut it short in righteousness,
Because YaHWeH will make a short work upon the earth."

²⁹As Isaiah (Yeshayah) has said before,
"Unless YaHWeH of Hosts had left us a seed,
We would have become like Sedom,
And would have been made like `Amorah."

³⁰What shall we say then? That the Gentiles (Goyim), who didn't follow after righteousness, attained to righteousness, even the righteousness which is of faith; ³¹but Yisrael, following after a law of righteousness, didn't arrive at the law of righteousness. ³²Why? Because they didn't seek it by faith, but as it were by works of the law. They stumbled over the stumbling stone; ³³even as it is written, "Behold, I lay in Zion (Tziyon) a stumbling stone and a rock of offense; And no one who believes in him will be disappointed."

10

Brothers, my heart's desire and my prayer to the FATHER is for Yisrael, that they may be saved. ²For I testify about them that they have a zeal for the FATHER, but not according to knowledge. ³For being ignorant of the FATHER's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own righteousness, they didn't subject themselves to the righteousness of the FATHER. ⁴For the Messiah is the fulfillment of the law for righteousness to everyone who believes. ⁵For Moses (Moshe) writes about the righteousness of the law, "The one who does them will live by them." ⁶But the righteousness which is of faith says this, "Don't say in your heart, 'Who will ascend into heaven?' (that is, to bring the Messiah down); ⁷or, 'Who will descend into the abyss?' (that is, to bring the Messiah up from the dead.)" ⁸But what does it say? "The word is near you, in your mouth, and in your heart;" that is, the word of faith, which we preach: ⁹that if you will confess with your mouth the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, and believe in your heart that the FATHER raised him from the dead, you will be saved. ¹⁰For with the heart, one believes unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. ¹¹For the Scripture says, "Whoever believes in him will not be disappointed."

¹²For there is no distinction between Jew (Yehudi) and Greek (Yebanit); for the same Lord (Adoni) is Lord (Adoni) of all, and is rich to all who call on him. ¹³For, "Whoever will call on the name of the Lord (Adoni) will be saved." ¹⁴How then will they call on him in whom they have not believed? How will they believe in him whom they have not heard? How will they hear without a preacher? ¹⁵And how will they preach unless they are sent? As it is written:

"How beautiful are the feet of those who preach the Good News of peace (shalom),
Who bring glad tidings of good things!"

¹⁶But they didn't all listen to the glad news. For Isaiah (Yeshayah) says, "Lord (Adoni), who has believed our report?" ¹⁷So faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of the FATHER. ¹⁸But I say, didn't they hear? Yes, most assuredly, "Their sound went out into all the earth,
Their words to the ends of the world."

¹⁹But I ask, didn't Yisrael know? First Moses (Moshe) says,
"I will provoke you to jealousy with that which is no nation,
With a nation void of understanding I will make you angry."

²⁰Isaiah (Yeshayah) is very bold, and says,
"I was found by those who didn't seek me.
I was revealed to those who didn't ask for me."

²¹But as to Yisrael he says, "All day long I stretched out my hands to a disobedient and contrary people."

11

I ask then, Did God (Elohim) reject his people? May it never be! For I also am an Yisraelite, a descendant of Abraham, of the tribe of Binyamin. ²God (Elohim) didn't reject his people, which he foreknew. Or don't you know what the Scripture says about Elijah? How he pleads with God (Elohim) against Yisrael: ³"YaHWeH, they have killed your prophets, they have broken down your altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life." ⁴But how does God (Elohim) answer him? "I have reserved for myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to Baal." ⁵Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace. ⁶And if by grace, then it is no longer of works; otherwise grace is no longer grace. But if it is of works, it is no longer grace; otherwise work is no longer work.

⁷What then? That which Yisrael seeks for, that he didn't obtain, but the chosen ones obtained it, and the rest were hardened. ⁸According as it is written, "YaHWeH gave them a spirit of stupor, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear, to this very day." ⁹David says,

"Let their table be made a snare, and a trap,
A stumbling block, and a retribution to them.

¹⁰Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see.
Bow down their back always."

¹¹I ask then, did they stumble that they might fall? May it never be! But by their fall salvation has come to the Gentiles (Goyim), to provoke them to jealousy. ¹²Now if their fall is the riches of the world, and their loss the riches of the Gentiles (Goyim); how much more their fullness? ¹³For I speak to you who are Gentiles (Goyim). Since then as I am an apostle to Gentiles (Goyim), I glorify my ministry; ¹⁴if by any means I may provoke to jealousy those who are my flesh, and may save some of them. ¹⁵For if the rejection of them is the reconciling of the world, what would their acceptance be, but life from the dead? ¹⁶If the first fruit is holy, so is the lump. If the root is holy, so are the branches.

¹⁷But if some of the branches were broken off, and you, being a wild olive, were grafted in among them, and became partaker with them of the root and of the richness of the olive tree; ¹⁸don't boast over the branches. But if you boast, it is not you who support the root, but the root supports you. ¹⁹You will say then, "Branches were broken off, that I might be grafted in." ²⁰True; by their unbelief they were broken off, and you stand by your faith. Don't be conceited, but fear; ²¹for if God (EL) didn't spare the natural branches, neither will he spare you. ²²See then the goodness and severity of God (EL). Toward those who fell, severity; but toward you, goodness, if you continue in his goodness; otherwise you also will be cut off. ²³They also, if they don't continue in their unbelief, will be grafted in, for God (EL) is able to graft them in again. ²⁴For if you were cut out of that which is by nature a wild olive tree, and were grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree, how much more will these, which are the natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree? ²⁵For I don't desire, brothers, to have you ignorant of this mystery, so that you won't be wise in your own conceits, that a partial hardening has happened to Yisrael, until the fullness of the Gentiles (Goyim) has come in, ²⁶and so all Yisrael will be saved. Even as it is written,
"There will come out of Zion (Tziyon) the Deliverer,
And he will turn away unGodliness from Jacob (Yaaqob).
²⁷This is my covenant to them,
When I will take away their sins."

²⁸Concerning the Good News, they are enemies for your sake. But concerning the election, they are beloved for the FATHER's sake. ²⁹For the gifts and the calling of God (EL) are irrevocable. ³⁰For as you in time past were disobedient to God (EL), but now have obtained mercy by their disobedience, ³¹even so these also have now been disobedient, that by the mercy shown to you they may also obtain mercy. ³²For God (EL) has shut up all to disobedience, that he might have mercy on all.

³³Oh the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and the knowledge of the FATHER!
How unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past tracing out!

³⁴"For who has known the mind of the FATHER?

Or who has been his counselor?"

³⁵"Or who has first given to him,

And it will be repaid to him again?"

³⁶For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things. To him be the glory for ever! .

12

Therefore I urge you, brothers, by the mercies of the FATHER, to present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to the FATHER, which is your spiritual service. ²Don't be conformed to this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind, so that

you may prove what is the good and acceptable and perfect will of the FATHER. ³For I say, through the grace that was given me, to every man who is among you, not to think of himself more highly than he ought to think; but to think reasonably, as God (EL) has apportioned to each person a measure of faith. ⁴For even as we have many members in one body, and all the members don't have the same function, ⁵so we, who are many, are one body in the Messiah, and individually members one of another. ⁶Having gifts differing according to the grace that was given to us, if prophecy, let us prophesy according to the proportion of our faith; ⁷or service, let us give ourselves to service; or he who teaches, to his teaching; ⁸or he who exhorts, to his exhorting: he who gives, let him do it with liberality; he who rules, with diligence; he who shows mercy, with cheerfulness.

⁹Let love be without hypocrisy. Abhor that which is evil. Cling to that which is good. ¹⁰In love of the brothers be tenderly affectionate one to another; in honor preferring one another; ¹¹not lagging in diligence; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord (Adoni); ¹²rejoicing in hope; enduring in troubles; continuing steadfastly in prayer; ¹³contributing to the needs of the holy ones; given to hospitality. ¹⁴Bless those who persecute you; bless, and don't curse. ¹⁵Rejoice with those who rejoice. Weep with those who weep. ¹⁶Be of the same mind one toward another. Don't set your mind on high things, but associate with the humble. Don't be wise in your own conceits. ¹⁷Repay no one evil for evil. Respect what is honorable in the sight of all men. ¹⁸If it is possible, as much as it is up to you, be at peace (shalom) with all men. ¹⁹Don't seek revenge yourselves, beloved, but give place to God (EL)'s wrath. For it is written, "Vengeance belongs to me; I will repay, says the Lord (Adoni)." ²⁰Therefore
"If your enemy is hungry, feed him.
If he is thirsty, give him a drink.
For in doing so, you will heap coals of fire on his head."

²¹Don't be overcome by evil, but overcome evil with good.

13

Let every soul be in subjection to the higher authorities, for there is no authority except from God (EL), and those who exist are ordained by God (EL). ²Therefore he who resists the authority, withstands the ordinance of God (EL); and those who withstand will receive to themselves judgment. ³For rulers are not a terror to the good work, but to the evil. Do you desire to have no fear of the authority? Do that which is good, and you will have praise from the same, ⁴for he is a servant of God (EL) to you for good. But if you do that which is evil, be afraid, for he doesn't bear the sword in vain; for he is a minister of God (EL), an avenger for wrath to him who does evil. ⁵Therefore you need to be in subjection, not only because of the wrath, but also for conscience' sake. ⁶For this reason

you also pay taxes, for they are ministers of God (EL)'s service, attending continually on this very thing. ⁷Give therefore to everyone what you owe: taxes to whom taxes are due; customs to whom customs; respect to whom respect; honor to whom honor. ⁸Owe no one anything, except to love one another; for he who loves his neighbor has fulfilled the law.

⁹For the commandments (mitzvot) , "You shall not commit adultery," "You shall not murder," "You shall not steal," "You shall not give false testimony," "You shall not covet," and whatever other commandments (mitzvot) there are, are all summed up in this saying, namely, "You shall love your neighbor as yourself." ¹⁰Love doesn't harm a neighbor. Love therefore is the fulfillment of the law. ¹¹Do this, knowing the time, that it is already time for you to awaken out of sleep, for salvation is now nearer to us than when we first believed. ¹²The night is far gone, and the day is near. Let's therefore throw off the works of darkness, and let's put on the armor of light. ¹³Let us walk properly, as in the day; not in reveling and drunkenness, not in sexual promiscuity and lustful acts, and not in strife and jealousy. ¹⁴But put on the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, and make no provision for the flesh, for its lusts.

14

Now receive one who is weak in faith, but not for disputes over opinions. ²One man has faith to eat all things, but he who is weak eats only vegetables. ³Don't let him who eats despise him who doesn't eat. Don't let him who doesn't eat judge him who eats, for God (EL) has received him. ⁴Who are you who judge another's servant? To his own Lord (Adoni) he stands or falls. Yes, he will be made to stand, for God (EL) has power to make him stand.

⁵One man esteems one day as more important. Another esteems every day alike. Let each man be fully assured in his own mind. ⁶He who observes the day, observes it to the Lord (Adoni); and he who does not observe the day, to the Lord (Adoni) he does not observe it. He who eats, eats to the Lord (Adoni), for he gives the FATHER thanks. He who doesn't eat, to the Lord (Adoni) he doesn't eat, and gives the FATHER thanks. ⁷For none of us lives to himself, and none dies to himself. ⁸For if we live, we live to the Lord (Adoni). Or if we die, we die to the Lord (Adoni). If therefore we live or die, we are the Lord (Adoni)'s. ⁹For to this end the Messiah died, rose, and lived again, that he might be Lord (Adoni) of both the dead and the living.

¹⁰But you, why do you judge your brother? Or you again, why do you despise your brother? For we will all stand before the judgment seat of the Messiah. ¹¹For it is written, "'As I live,' says the Lord (Adoni), 'to me every knee will bow. Every tongue will confess to God (EL).'"

¹²So then each one of us will give account of himself to God (EL). ¹³Therefore let's not judge one another any more, but judge this rather, that no man put a stumbling block in his brother's way, or an occasion for falling. ¹⁴I know, and am persuaded in the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, that nothing is unclean of itself; except that to him who considers anything to be unclean, to him it is unclean. ¹⁵Yet if because of food your brother is grieved, you walk no longer in love. Don't destroy with your food him for whom the Messiah died. ¹⁶Then don't let your good be slandered, ¹⁷for the Kingdom of the FATHER is not eating and drinking, but righteousness, peace (shalom), and joy in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh). ¹⁸For he who serves the Messiah in these things is acceptable to the FATHER and approved by men. ¹⁹So then, let us follow after things which make for peace (shalom), and things by which we may build one another up. ²⁰Don't overthrow God (EL)'s work for food's sake. All things indeed are clean, however it is evil for that man who creates a stumbling block by eating. ²¹It is good to not eat meat, drink wine, nor do anything by which your brother stumbles, is offended, or is made weak.

²²Do you have faith? Have it to yourself before God (EL). Happy is he who doesn't judge himself in that which he approves. ²³But he who doubts is condemned if he eats, because it isn't of faith; and whatever is not of faith is sin.

²⁴Now to him who is able to establish you according to my Good News and the preaching of YaHshua the Messiah, according to the revelation of the mystery which has been kept secret through long ages, ²⁵but now is revealed, and by the Scriptures of the prophets, according to the word (mitzvah) of the eternal God (EL), is made known for obedience of faith to all the nations; ²⁶to the only wise God (EL), through YaHshua the Messiah, to whom be the glory forever! .

15

Now we who are strong ought to bear the weaknesses of the weak, and not to please ourselves. ²Let each one of us please his neighbor for that which is good, to be building him up. ³For even the Messiah didn't please himself. But, as it is written, "The reproaches of those who reproached you fell on me." ⁴For whatever things were written before were written for our learning, that through patience and through encouragement of the Scriptures we might have hope. ⁵Now the God (EL) of patience and of encouragement grant you to be of the same mind one with another according to the Messiah YaHshua, ⁶that with one accord you may with one mouth glorify the God (EL) and FATHER of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah.

⁷Therefore receive one another, even as the Messiah also received you, to the glory of God (EL). ⁸Now I say that the Messiah has been made a minister of the circumcision for

the truth of the FATHER, that he might confirm the promises given to the fathers, ⁹and that the Gentiles (Goyim) might glorify God (EL) for his mercy. As it is written, "Therefore will I give praise to you among the Gentiles (Goyim), And sing to your name."

¹⁰Again he says, "Rejoice, you Gentiles (Goyim), with his people."

¹¹Again, "Praise YaHWeH, all you Gentiles (Goyim)! Let all the peoples praise him."

¹²Again, Isaiah (Yeshayah) says, "There will be the root of Jesse (Yishai), He who arises to rule over the Gentiles (Goyim); On him will the Gentiles (Goyim) hope."

¹³Now may the God (EL) of hope fill you with all joy and peace (shalom) in believing, that you may abound in hope, in the power of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh). ¹⁴I myself am also persuaded about you, my brothers, that you yourselves are full of goodness, filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish others. ¹⁵But I write the more boldly to you in part, as reminding you, because of the grace that was given to me by the FATHER, ¹⁶that I should be a servant of the Messiah YaHshua to the Gentiles (Goyim), ministering as a Priest (Kohen) the Good News of the FATHER, that the offering up of the Gentiles (Goyim) might be made acceptable, sanctified by the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh). ¹⁷I have therefore my boasting in the Messiah YaHshua in things pertaining to the FATHER. ¹⁸For I will not dare to speak of any things except those which the Messiah worked through me, for the obedience of the Gentiles (Goyim), by word and deed, ¹⁹in the power of signs and wonders, in the power of the FATHER's Spirit; so that from Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and around as far as to Illyricum, I have fully preached the Good News of the Messiah; ²⁰yes, making it my aim to preach the Good News, not where the Messiah was already named, that I might not build on another's foundation. ²¹But, as it is written, "They will see, to whom no news of him came. They who haven't heard will understand."

²²Therefore also I was hindered these many times from coming to you, ²³but now, no longer having any place in these regions, and having these many years a longing to come to you, ²⁴whenever I journey to Spain, I will come to you. For I hope to see you on my journey, and to be helped on my way there by you, if first I may enjoy your company for a while. ²⁵But now, I say, I am going to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), serving the holy ones. ²⁶For it has been the good pleasure of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain

contribution for the poor among the holy ones who are at Jerusalem (YaHshalayim).²⁷Yes, it has been their good pleasure, and they are their debtors. For if the Gentiles (Goyim) have been made partakers of their spiritual things, they owe it to them also to serve them in fleshly things.²⁸When therefore I have accomplished this, and have sealed to them this fruit, I will go on by way of you to Spain.²⁹I know that, when I come to you, I will come in the fullness of the blessing of the Good News of the Messiah.

³⁰Now I beg you, brothers, by our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, and by the love of the Spirit, that you strive together with me in your prayers to God (EL) for me, ³¹that I may be delivered from those who are disobedient in Judah (Yehudah), and that my service which I have for Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) may be acceptable to the holy ones; ³²that I may come to you in joy through the will of God (EL), and together with you, find rest. ³³Now the God (EL) of peace (shalom) be with you all. .

16

I commend to you Phoebe, our sister, who is a servant of the assembly that is at Cenchreae, ²that you receive her in the Lord (Adoni), in a way worthy of the holy ones, and that you assist her in whatever matter she may need from you, for she herself also has been a helper of many, and of my own self.

³Greet Prisca and Aquila, my fellow workers in the Messiah YaHshua, ⁴who for my life, laid down their own necks; to whom not only I give thanks, but also all the assemblies of the Gentiles (Goyim). ⁵Greet the assembly that is in their house. Greet Epaenetus, my beloved, who is the first fruits of Achaia to the Messiah. ⁶Greet Miryam, who labored much for us. ⁷Greet Andronicus and Junias, my relatives and my fellow prisoners, who are notable among the apostles, who also were in the Messiah before me. ⁸Greet Amplias, my beloved in the Lord (Adoni). ⁹Greet Urbanus, our fellow worker in the Messiah, and Stachys, my beloved. ¹⁰Greet Apelles, the approved in the Messiah. Greet those who are of the household of Aristobulus. ¹¹Greet Herodion, my kinsman. Greet them of the household of Narcissus, who are in the Lord (Adoni). ¹²Greet Tryphaena and Tryphosa, who labor in the Lord (Adoni). Greet Persis, the beloved, who labored much in the Lord (Adoni). ¹³Greet Rufus, the chosen in the Lord (Adoni), and his mother and mine. ¹⁴Greet Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas, and the brothers who are with them. ¹⁵Greet Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas, and all the holy ones who are with them. ¹⁶Greet one another with a holy kiss. The assemblies of the Messiah greet you.

¹⁷Now I beg you, brothers, look out for those who are causing the divisions and occasions of stumbling, contrary to the doctrine which you learned, and turn away from them. ¹⁸For those who are such don't serve our Lord (Adoni), YaHshua the Messiah, but

their own belly; and by their smooth and flattering speech, they deceive the hearts of the innocent. ¹⁹For your obedience has become known to all. I rejoice therefore over you. But I desire to have you wise in that which is good, but innocent in that which is evil. ²⁰And the God (EL) of peace (shalom) will quickly crush Satan under your feet. The grace of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah be with you.

²¹Timothy, my fellow worker, greets you, as do Lucius, Jason, and Sosipater, my relatives. ²²I, Tertius, who write the letter, greet you in the Lord (Adoni). ²³Gaius, my host and host of the whole assembly, greets you. Erastus, the treasurer of the city, greets you, as does Quartus, the brother. ²⁴The grace of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah be with you all! .²⁵

Notes:

1 Corinthians

Saul (Shaul)'s First Letter to Corinthians

1

Saul (Shaul), called to be an apostle of YaHshua the Messiah through the will of the FATHER, and our brother Sosthenes, ²to the assembly of God (EL) which is at Corinth; those who are sanctified in the Messiah YaHshua, called to be holy ones, with all who call on the name of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah in every place, both theirs and ours: ³Grace to you and peace (shalom) from God (EL) our FATHER and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah.

⁴I always thank my FATHER concerning you, for the grace of the FATHER which was given you in the Messiah YaHshua; ⁵that in everything you were enriched in him, in all speech and all knowledge; ⁶even as the testimony of the Messiah was confirmed in you: ⁷so that you come behind in no gift; waiting for the revelation of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah; ⁸who will also confirm you until the end, blameless in the day of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah. ⁹ The FATHER is faithful, through whom you were called into the fellowship of his Son, YaHshua the Messiah, our Lord (Adoni). ¹⁰Now I beg you, brothers, through the name of our Lord (Adoni), YaHshua the Messiah, that you all speak the same thing and that there be no divisions among you, but that you be perfected together in the same mind and in the same judgment. ¹¹For it has been reported to me concerning you, my brothers, by those who are from Chloe's household, that there are contentions among you. ¹²Now I mean this, that each one of you says, "I follow Saul (Shaul)," "I follow Apollos," "I follow Kefa," and, "I follow the Messiah." ¹³Is the Messiah divided? Was Saul (Shaul) crucified for you? Or were you immersed into the name of Saul (Shaul)? ¹⁴I thank the FATHER that I immersed none of you, except Crispus and Gaius, ¹⁵so that no one should say that I had immersed you into my own name. ¹⁶(I also immersed the household of Stephanas; besides them, I don't know whether I immersed any other.) ¹⁷For the Messiah sent me not to immerse, but to preach the Good News – not in wisdom of words, so that the cross of the Messiah wouldn't be made void. ¹⁸For the word of the cross is foolishness to those who are dying, but to us who are saved it is the power of the FATHER. ¹⁹For it is written, "I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, I will bring the discernment of the discerning to nothing."

²⁰Where is the wise? Where is the Scribe (Sofer)? Where is the lawyer of this world? Hasn't God (EL) made foolish the wisdom of this world? ²¹For seeing that in the wisdom of God (EL), the world through its wisdom didn't know God (EL), it was God (EL)'s good pleasure through the foolishness of the preaching to save those who believe. ²²For Jew (Yehudim) ask for signs, Gentiles (Yebanim) seek after wisdom, ²³but we preach the Messiah crucified; a stumbling block to Jew (Yehudim), and foolishness to Gentiles (Yebanim), ²⁴but to those who are called, both Jew (Yehudim) and Gentiles (Yebanim), the Messiah is the power of God (EL) and the wisdom of God (EL). ²⁵Because the foolishness of God (EL) is wiser than men, and the weakness of God (EL) is stronger than men. ²⁶For you see your calling, brothers, that not many are wise according to the flesh, not many mighty, and not many noble; ²⁷but God (EL) chose the foolish things of the world that he might put to shame those who are wise. God (EL) chose the weak things of the world, that he might put to shame the things that are strong; ²⁸and God (EL) chose the lowly things of the world, and the things that are despised, and the things that are not, that he might bring to nothing the things that are: ²⁹that no flesh should boast before God (EL). ³⁰But of him, you are in the Messiah YaHshua, who was made to us wisdom from God (EL), and righteousness and sanctification, and redemption: ³¹that, according as it is written, "He who boasts, let him boast in the Lord (Adoni)."

2

When I came to you, brothers, I didn't come with excellence of speech or of wisdom, proclaiming to you the testimony of the FATHER. ²For I determined not to know anything among you, except YaHshua the Messiah, and him crucified. ³I was with you in weakness, in fear, and in much trembling. ⁴My speech and my preaching were not in persuasive words of human wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit and of power, ⁵that your faith wouldn't stand in the wisdom of men, but in the power of the FATHER. ⁶We speak wisdom, however, among those who are full grown; yet a wisdom not of this world, nor of the rulers of this world, who are coming to nothing. ⁷But we speak the FATHER'S wisdom in a mystery, the wisdom that has been hidden, which the FATHER foreordained before the worlds for our glory, ⁸which none of the rulers of this world has known. For had they known it, they wouldn't have crucified the Lord (Adoni) of glory. ⁹But as it is written,
"Things which an eye didn't see, and an ear didn't hear,
Which didn't enter into the heart of man,
These God (EL) has prepared for those who love him."

¹⁰But to us, the FATHER revealed them through the Spirit. For the Spirit searches all things, yes, the deep things of God (EL). ¹¹For who among men knows the things of a man, except the spirit of the man, which is in him? Even so, no one knows the things of

God (EL), except God (EL)'s Spirit. ¹²But we received, not the spirit of the world, but the Spirit which is from the FATHER, that we might know the things that were freely given to us by the FATHER. ¹³Which things also we speak, not in words which man's wisdom teaches, but which the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) teaches, comparing spiritual things with spiritual things. ¹⁴Now the natural man doesn't receive the things of the FATHER's Spirit, for they are foolishness to him, and he can't know them, because they are spiritually discerned. ¹⁵But he who is spiritual discerns all things, and he himself is judged by no one. ¹⁶"For who has known the mind of the Lord (Adoni), that he should instruct him?" But we have the Messiah's mind.

3

Brothers, I couldn't speak to you as to spiritual, but as to fleshly, as to babies in the Messiah. ²I fed you with milk, not with meat; for you weren't yet ready. Indeed, not even now are you ready, ³for you are still fleshly. For insofar as there is jealousy, strife, and factions among you, aren't you fleshly, and don't you walk in the ways of men? ⁴For when one says, "I follow Saul (Shaul)," and another, "I follow Apollos," aren't you fleshly? ⁵Who then is Apollos, and who is Saul (Shaul), but servants through whom you believed; and each as the Lord (Adoni) gave to him? ⁶I planted. Apollos watered. But God (EL) gave the increase. ⁷So then neither he who plants is anything, nor he who waters, but God (EL) who gives the increase. ⁸Now he who plants and he who waters are the same, but each will receive his own reward according to his own labor. ⁹For we are God (EL)'s fellow workers. You are God (EL)'s farming, God (EL)'s building. ¹⁰According to the grace of God (EL) which was given to me, as a wise master builder I laid a foundation, and another builds on it. But let each man be careful how he builds on it. ¹¹For no one can lay any other foundation than that which has been laid, which is YaHshua the Messiah. ¹²But if anyone builds on the foundation with gold, silver, costly stones, wood, hay, or stubble; ¹³each man's work will be revealed. For the Day will declare it, because it is revealed in fire; and the fire itself will test what sort of work each man's work is. ¹⁴If any man's work remains which he built on it, he will receive a reward. ¹⁵If any man's work is burned, he will suffer loss, but he himself will be saved, but as through fire.

¹⁶Don't you know that you are a temple of the FATHER, and that the FATHER's Spirit lives in you? ¹⁷If anyone destroys the temple of the FATHER, the FATHER will destroy him; for the FATHER's temple is holy, which you are. ¹⁸Let no one deceive himself. If anyone thinks that he is wise among you in this world, let him become a fool, that he may become wise. ¹⁹For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God (EL). For it is written, "He has taken the wise in their craftiness." ²⁰And again, "The Lord (Adoni) knows the reasoning of the wise, that it is worthless." ²¹Therefore let no one boast in

men. For all things are yours, ²²whether Saul (Shaul), or Apollos, or Kefa, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come. All are yours, ²³and you are the Messiah's, and the Messiah is the FATHER's.

4

So let a man think of us as the Messiah's servants, and stewards of the FATHER's mysteries. ²Here, moreover, it is required of stewards, that they be found faithful. ³But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged by you, or by man's judgment. Yes, I don't judge my own self. ⁴For I know nothing against myself. Yet I am not justified by this, but he who judges me is the Lord (Adoni). ⁵Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord (Adoni) comes, who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and reveal the counsels of the hearts. Then each man will get his praise from the FATHER.

⁶Now these things, brothers, I have in a figure transferred to myself and Apollos for your sakes, that in us you might learn not to think beyond the things which are written, that none of you be puffed up against one another. ⁷For who makes you different? And what do you have that you didn't receive? But if you did receive it, why do you boast as if you had not received it? ⁸You are already filled. You have already become rich. You have come to reign without us. Yes, and I wish that you did reign, that we also might reign with you. ⁹For, I think that God (EL) has displayed us, the apostles, last of all, like men sentenced to death. For we are made a spectacle to the world, both to angels and men. ¹⁰We are fools for the Messiah's sake, but you are wise in the Messiah. We are weak, but you are strong. You have honor, but we have dishonor. ¹¹Even to this present hour we hunger, thirst, are naked, are beaten, and have no certain dwelling place. ¹²We toil, working with our own hands. When people curse us, we bless. Being persecuted, we endure. ¹³Being defamed, we entreat. We are made as the filth of the world, the dirt wiped off by all, even until now. ¹⁴I don't write these things to shame you, but to admonish you as my beloved children. ¹⁵For though you have ten thousand tutors in the Messiah, yet not many fathers. For in the Messiah YaHshua, I became your father through the Good News. ¹⁶I beg you therefore, be imitators of me. ¹⁷Because of this I have sent Timothy to you, who is my beloved and faithful child in the Lord (Adoni), who will remind you of my ways which are in the Messiah, even as I teach everywhere in every assembly. ¹⁸Now some are puffed up, as though I were not coming to you. ¹⁹But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord (Adoni) is willing. And I will know, not the word of those who are puffed up, but the power. ²⁰For the Kingdom of our FATHER is not in word, but in power. ²¹What do you want? Shall I come to you with a rod, or in love and a spirit of gentleness?

5

It is actually reported that there is sexual immorality among you, and such sexual immorality as is not even named among the Gentiles (Goyim), that one has his father's wife. ²You are puffed up, and didn't rather mourn, that he who had done this deed might be removed from among you. ³For I most assuredly, as being absent in body but present in spirit, have already, as though I were present, judged him who has done this thing. ⁴In the name of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, you being gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, ⁵are to deliver such a one to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua.

⁶Your boasting is not good. Don't you know that a little yeast leavens the whole lump? ⁷Purge out the old yeast, that you may be a new lump, even as you are unleavened. For indeed the Messiah, our Passover (Pesach), has been sacrificed in our place. ⁸Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old yeast, neither with the yeast of malice and wickedness, but with the unleaven bread (matzah) of sincerity and truth. ⁹I wrote to you in my letter to have no company with sexual sinners; ¹⁰yet not at all meaning with the sexual sinners of this world, or with the covetous and extortioners, or with idolaters; for then you would have to leave the world. ¹¹But as it is, I wrote to you not to associate with anyone who is called a brother who is a sexual sinner, or covetous, or an idolater, or a slanderer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner. Don't even eat with such a person. ¹²For what have I to do with also judging those who are outside? Don't you judge those who are within? ¹³But those who are outside, God (EL) judges. "Put away the wicked man from among yourselves."

6

Dare any of you, having a matter against his neighbor, go to law before the unrighteous, and not before the holy ones? ²Don't you know that the holy ones will judge the world? And if the world is judged by you, are you unworthy to judge the smallest matters? ³Don't you know that we will judge angels? How much more, things that pertain to this life? ⁴If then, you have to judge things pertaining to this life, do you set them to judge who are of no account in the assembly? ⁵I say this to move you to shame. Isn't there even one wise man among you who would be able to decide between his brothers? ⁶But brother goes to law with brother, and that before unbelievers! ⁷Therefore it is already altogether a defect in you, that you have lawsuits one with another. Why not rather be wronged? Why not rather be defrauded? ⁸No, but you yourselves do wrong, and defraud, and that against your brothers. ⁹Or don't you know that the unrighteous will

not inherit the Kingdom of the FATHER? Don't be deceived. Neither the sexually immoral, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor male prostitutes, nor homosexuals, ¹⁰nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor slanderers, nor extortioners, will inherit the Kingdom of the FATHER. ¹¹Such were some of you, but you were washed. But you were sanctified. But you were justified in the name of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, and in the Spirit of our God (EL). ¹²"All things are lawful for me," but not all things are expedient. "All things are lawful for me," but I will not be brought under the power of anything. ¹³"Foods for the belly, and the belly for foods," but God (EL) will bring to nothing both it and them. But the body is not for sexual immorality, but for the Lord (Adoni); and the Lord (Adoni) for the body. ¹⁴Now the FATHER raised up the Lord (Adoni), and will also raise us up by his power. ¹⁵Don't you know that your bodies are members of the Messiah? Shall I then take the members of the Messiah, and make them members of a prostitute? May it never be! ¹⁶Or don't you know that he who is joined to a prostitute is one body? For, "The two," says he, "will become one flesh." ¹⁷But he who is joined to the Lord (Adoni) is one spirit. ¹⁸Flee sexual immorality! "Every sin that a man does is outside the body," but he who commits sexual immorality sins against his own body. ¹⁹Or don't you know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) which is in you, which you have from the FATHER? You are not your own, ²⁰for you were bought with a price. Therefore glorify the FATHER in your body and in your spirit, which are the FATHER's.

7

Now concerning the things about which you wrote to me: it is good for a man not to touch a woman. ²But, because of sexual immoralities, let each man have his own wife, and let each woman have her own husband. ³Let the husband render to his wife the affection owed her, and likewise also the wife to her husband. ⁴The wife doesn't have authority over her own body, but the husband. Likewise also the husband doesn't have authority over his own body, but the wife. ⁵Don't deprive one another, unless it is by consent for a season, that you may give yourselves to fasting and prayer, and may be together again, that Satan doesn't tempt you because of your lack of self-control.

⁶But this I say by way of concession, not of word (mitzvah). ⁷Yet I wish that all men were like me. However each man has his own gift from God (EL), one of this kind, and another of that kind. ⁸But I say to the unmarried and to widows, it is good for them if they remain even as I am. ⁹But if they don't have self-control, let them marry. For it's better to marry than to burn. ¹⁰But to the married I command—not I, but the Lord (Adoni)—that the wife not leave her husband ¹¹(but if she departs, let her remain unmarried, or else be reconciled to her husband), and that the husband not leave his wife.

¹²But to the rest I—not the Lord (Adoni)—say, if any brother has an unbelieving wife, and she is content to live with him, let him not leave her. ¹³The woman who has an unbelieving husband, and he is content to live with her, let her not leave her husband. ¹⁴For the unbelieving husband is sanctified in the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified in the husband. Otherwise your children would be unclean, but now are they holy. ¹⁵Yet if the unbeliever departs, let there be separation. The brother or the sister is not under bondage in such cases, but God (EL) has called us in peace (shalom). ¹⁶For how do you know, wife, whether you will save your husband? Or how do you know, husband, whether you will save your wife? ¹⁷Only, as the Lord (Adoni) has distributed to each man, as God (EL) has called each, so let him walk. So I command in all the assemblies.

¹⁸Was anyone called having been circumcised? Let him not become uncircumcised. Has anyone been called in uncircumcision? Let him not be circumcised. ¹⁹Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments (mitzvot) of God (EL). ²⁰Let each man stay in that calling in which he was called. ²¹Were you called being a bondservant? Don't let that bother you, but if you get an opportunity to become free, use it. ²²For he who was called in the Lord (Adoni) being a bondservant is the Lord (Adoni)'s free man. Likewise he who was called being free is the Messiah's bondservant. ²³You were bought with a price. Don't become bondservants of men. ²⁴Brothers, let each man, in whatever condition he was called, stay in that condition with the FATHER.

²⁵Now concerning virgins, I have no word (mitzvah) from the Lord (Adoni), but I give my judgment as one who has obtained mercy from the Lord (Adoni) to be trustworthy. ²⁶I think that it is good therefore, because of the distress that is on us, that it is good for a man to be as he is. ²⁷Are you bound to a wife? Don't seek to be freed. Are you free from a wife? Don't seek a wife. ²⁸But if you marry, you have not sinned. If a virgin marries, she has not sinned. Yet such will have oppression in the flesh, and I want to spare you. ²⁹But I say this, brothers: the time is short, that from now on, both those who have wives may be as though they had none; ³⁰and those who weep, as though they didn't weep; and those who rejoice, as though they didn't rejoice; and those who buy, as though they didn't possess; ³¹and those who use the world, as not using it to the fullest. For the mode of this world passes away. ³²But I desire to have you to be free from cares. He who is unmarried is concerned for the things of the Lord (Adoni), how he may please the Lord (Adoni); ³³but he who is married is concerned about the things of the world, how he may please his wife. ³⁴There is also a difference between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman cares about the things of the Lord (Adoni), that she may be holy both in body and in spirit. But she who is married cares about the things of the world—how she may please her husband. ³⁵This I say for your own profit; not that I may ensnare you, but for that which is appropriate, and that you may attend to the Lord (Adoni) without

distraction. ³⁶But if any man thinks that he is behaving inappropriately toward his virgin, if she is past the flower of her age, and if need so requires, let him do what he desires. He doesn't sin. Let them marry. ³⁷But he who stands steadfast in his heart, having no necessity, but has power over his own heart, to keep his own virgin, does well. ³⁸So then both he who gives his own virgin in marriage does well, and he who doesn't give her in marriage does better. ³⁹A wife is bound by law for as long as her husband lives; but if the husband is dead, she is free to be married to whoever she desires, only in the Lord (Adoni). ⁴⁰But she is happier if she stays as she is, in my judgment, and I think that I also have God (EL)'s Spirit.

8

Now concerning things sacrificed to idols: We know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge puffs up, but love builds up. ²But if anyone thinks that he knows anything, he doesn't yet know as he ought to know. ³But if anyone loves God (EL), the same is known by him. ⁴Therefore concerning the eating of things sacrificed to idols, we know that no idol is anything in the world, and that there is no other God (EL) but one. ⁵For though there are things that are called "gods," whether in the heavens or on earth; as there are many "gods" and many "lord (Adoni)s;" ⁶yet to us there is one God (EL), the FATHER, of whom are all things, and we live through him; and one Lord (Adoni), YaHshua the Messiah, through whom are all things, and we live through him. ⁷However, that knowledge isn't in all men. But some, with consciousness of the idol until now, eat as of a thing sacrificed to an idol, and their conscience, being weak, is defiled. ⁸But food will not commend us to the FATHER. For neither, if we don't eat, are we the worse; nor, if we eat, are we the better. ⁹But be careful that by no means does this liberty of yours become a stumbling block to the weak. ¹⁰For if a man sees you who have knowledge sitting in an idol's temple, won't his conscience, if he is weak, be emboldened to eat things sacrificed to idols? ¹¹And through your knowledge, he who is weak perishes, the brother for whose sake the Messiah died. ¹²Thus, sinning against the brothers, and wounding their conscience when it is weak, you sin against the Messiah. ¹³Therefore, if food causes my brother to stumble, I will eat no meat forevermore, that I don't cause my brother to stumble.

9

Am I not free? Am I not an apostle? Haven't I seen YaHshua the Messiah, our Lord (Adoni)? Aren't you my work in the Lord (Adoni)? ²If to others I am not an apostle, yet at least I am to you; for you are the seal of my apostleship in the Lord (Adoni). ³My defense to those who examine me is this. ⁴Have we no right to eat and to drink? ⁵Have

we no right to take along a wife who is a believer, even as the rest of the apostles, and the brothers of the Lord (Adoni), and Kefa? ⁶Or have only Bar-Nabba and I no right to not work? ⁷What soldier ever serves at his own expense? Who plants a vineyard, and doesn't eat of its fruit? Or who feeds a flock, and doesn't drink from the flock's milk? ⁸Do I speak these things according to the ways of men? Or doesn't the law also say the same thing? ⁹For it is written in the law of Moses (Moshe), "You shall not muzzle an ox while it treads out the grain." Is it for the oxen that God (EL) cares, ¹⁰or does he say it assuredly for our sake? Yes, it was written for our sake, because he who plows ought to plow in hope, and he who threshes in hope should partake of his hope. ¹¹If we sowed to you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we reap your fleshly things? ¹²If others partake of this right over you, don't we yet more? Nevertheless we did not use this right, but we bear all things, that we may cause no hindrance to the Good News of the Messiah. ¹³Don't you know that those who serve around sacred things eat from the things of the temple, and those who wait on the altar have their portion with the altar? ¹⁴Even so the Lord (Adoni) ordained that those who proclaim the Good News should live from the Good News. ¹⁵But I have used none of these things, and I don't write these things that it may be done so in my case; for I would rather die, than that anyone should make my boasting void. ¹⁶For if I preach the Good News, I have nothing to boast about; for necessity is laid on me; but woe is to me, if I don't preach the Good News. ¹⁷For if I do this of my own will, I have a reward. But if not of my own will, I have a stewardship entrusted to me. ¹⁸What then is my reward? That, when I preach the Good News, I may present the Good News of the Messiah without charge, so as not to abuse my authority in the Good News. ¹⁹For though I was free from all, I brought myself under bondage to all, that I might gain the more. ²⁰To the Jew (Yehudim) I became as a Jew (Yehudi), that I might gain Jew (Yehudim); to those who are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain those who are under the law; ²¹to those who are without law, as without law (not being without law toward God (EL), but under law toward the Messiah), that I might win those who are without law. ²²To the weak I became as weak, that I might gain the weak. I have become all things to all men, that I may by all means save some. ²³Now I do this for the Good News sake, that I may be a joint partaker of it. ²⁴Don't you know that those who run in a race all run, but one receives the prize? Run like that, that you may win. ²⁵Every man who strives in the games exercises self-control in all things. Now they do it to receive a corruptible crown, but we an incorruptible. ²⁶I therefore run like that, as not uncertainly. I fight like that, as not beating the air, ²⁷but I beat my body and bring it into submission, lest by any means, after I have preached to others, I myself should be rejected.

10

Now I would not have you ignorant, brothers, that our fathers were all under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; ²and were all immersed into Moses (Moshe) in the cloud and in the sea; ³and all ate the same spiritual food; ⁴and all drank the same spiritual drink. For they drank of a spiritual rock that followed them, and the rock was the Messiah. ⁵However with most of them, God (EL) was not well pleased, for they were overthrown in the wilderness. ⁶Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted. ⁷Neither be idolaters, as some of them were. As it is written, "The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play." ⁸Neither let us commit sexual immorality, as some of them committed, and in one day twenty-three thousand fell. ⁹Neither let us test the Lord (Adoni), as some of them tested, and perished by the serpents. ¹⁰Neither grumble, as some of them also grumbled, and perished by the destroyer. ¹¹Now all these things happened to them by way of example, and they were written for our admonition, on whom the ends of the ages have come. ¹²Therefore let him who thinks he stands be careful that he doesn't fall.

¹³No temptation has taken you except what is common to man. God (EL) is faithful, who will not allow you to be tempted above what you are able, but will with the temptation also make the way of escape, that you may be able to endure it. ¹⁴Therefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry. ¹⁵I speak as to wise men. Judge what I say. ¹⁶The cup of blessing which we bless, isn't it a communion of the blood of the Messiah? The bread which we break, isn't it a communion of the body of the Messiah? ¹⁷Because we, who are many, are one bread, one body; for we all partake of the one bread. ¹⁸Consider Yisrael after the flesh. Don't those who eat the sacrifices have communion with the altar?

¹⁹What am I saying then? That a thing sacrificed to idols is anything, or that an idol is anything? ²⁰But I say that the things which the Gentiles (Goyim) sacrifice, they sacrifice to demons, and not to God (EL), and I don't desire that you would have communion with demons. ²¹You can't both drink the cup of the Lord (Adoni) and the cup of demons. You can't both partake of the table of the Lord (Adoni), and of the table of demons. ²²Or do we provoke the Lord (Adoni) to jealousy? Are we stronger than he? ²³"All things are lawful for me," but not all things are profitable. "All things are lawful for me," but not all things build up. ²⁴Let no one seek his own, but each one his neighbor's good. ²⁵Whatever is sold in the butcher shop, eat, asking no question for the sake of conscience, ²⁶for "the earth is the Lord (Adoni)'s, and its fullness." ²⁷But if one of those who don't believe invites you to a meal, and you are inclined to go, eat whatever is set before you, asking no questions for the sake of conscience. ²⁸But if anyone says to you, "This was offered to idols," don't eat it for the sake of the one who told you, and for the sake of conscience. For "the earth is the Lord (Adoni)'s, and all its fullness." ²⁹Conscience, I say, not your

own, but the other's conscience. For why is my liberty judged by another conscience? ³⁰If I partake with thankfulness, why am I denounced for that for which I give thanks? ³¹Whether therefore you eat, or drink, or whatever you do, do all to the glory of the FATHER. ³²Give no occasions for stumbling, either to Jew (Yehudim), or to Gentiles (Yebanim), or to the assembly of God (EL); ³³even as I also please all men in all things, not seeking my own profit, but the profit of the many, that they may be saved.

11

Be imitators of me, even as I also am of the Messiah. ²Now I praise you, brothers, that you remember me in all things, and hold firm the traditions, even as I delivered them to you. ³But I would have you know that the head of every man is the Messiah, and the head of the woman is the man, and the head of the Messiah is the FATHER. ⁴Every man praying or prophesying, having his head covered, dishonors his head. ⁵But every woman praying or prophesying with her head unveiled dishonors her head. For it is one and the same thing as if she were shaved. ⁶For if a woman is not covered, let her also be shorn. But if it is shameful for a woman to be shorn or shaved, let her be covered. ⁷For a man indeed ought not to have his head covered, because he is the image and glory of God (EL), but the woman is the glory of the man. ⁸For man is not from woman, but woman from man; ⁹for neither was man created for the woman, but woman for the man. ¹⁰For this cause the woman ought to have authority on her head, because of the angels.

¹¹Nevertheless, neither is the woman independent of the man, nor the man independent of the woman, in the Lord (Adoni). ¹²For as woman came from man, so a man also comes through a woman; but all things are from the FATHER. ¹³Judge for yourselves. Is it appropriate that a woman pray to the FATHER unveiled? ¹⁴Doesn't even nature itself teach you that if a man has long hair, it is a dishonor to him? ¹⁵But if a woman has long hair, it is a glory to her, for her hair is given to her for a covering. ¹⁶But if any man seems to be contentious, we have no such custom, neither do God (EL)'s assemblies.

¹⁷But in giving you this command, I don't praise you, that you come together not for the better but for the worse. ¹⁸For first of all, when you come together in the assembly, I hear that divisions exist among you, and I partly believe it. ¹⁹For there also must be factions among you, that those who are approved may be revealed among you. ²⁰When therefore you assemble yourselves together, it is not possible to eat the Lord (Adoni)'s supper. ²¹For in your eating each one takes his own supper before others. One is hungry, and another is drunken. ²²What, don't you have houses to eat and to drink in? Or do you despise God (EL)'s assembly, and put them to shame who don't have? What shall I tell you? Shall I praise you? In this I don't praise you.

²³For I received from the Lord (Adoni) that which also I delivered to you, that the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua on the night in which he was betrayed took bread. ²⁴When he had given thanks, he broke it, and said, "Take, eat. This is my body, which is broken for you. Do this in memory of me." ²⁵In the same way he also took the cup, after supper, saying, "This cup is the new covenant in my blood. Do this, as often as you drink, in memory of me." ²⁶For as often as you eat this bread and drink this cup, you proclaim the Lord (Adoni)'s death until he comes. ²⁷Therefore whoever eats this bread or drinks the Lord (Adoni)'s cup in a manner unworthy of the Lord (Adoni) will be guilty of the body and the blood of the Lord (Adoni). ²⁸But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of the bread, and drink of the cup. ²⁹For he who eats and drinks in an unworthy manner eats and drinks judgment to himself, if he doesn't discern the Lord (Adoni)'s body. ³⁰For this cause many among you are weak and sickly, and not a few sleep. ³¹For if we discerned ourselves, we wouldn't be judged. ³²But when we are judged, we are punished by the Lord (Adoni), that we may not be condemned with the world. ³³Therefore, my brothers, when you come together to eat, wait one for another. ³⁴But if anyone is hungry, let him eat at home, lest your coming together be for judgment. The rest I will set in order whenever I come.

12

Now concerning spiritual things, brothers, I don't want you to be ignorant. ²You know that when you were heathen, you were led away to those mute idols, however you might be led. ³Therefore I make known to you that no man speaking by the FATHER'S Spirit says, "YaHshua is accursed." No one can say, "YaHshua is Lord (Adoni)," but by the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh). ⁴Now there are various kinds of gifts, but the same Spirit.

⁵There are various kinds of service, and the same Lord (Adoni). ⁶There are various kinds of workings, but the same God (EL), who works all things in all. ⁷But to each one is given the manifestation of the Spirit for the profit of all. ⁸For to one is given through the Spirit the word of wisdom, and to another the word of knowledge, according to the same Spirit; ⁹to another faith, by the same Spirit; and to another gifts of healings, by the same Spirit; ¹⁰and to another workings of miracles; and to another prophecy; and to another discerning of spirits; to another different kinds of languages; and to another the interpretation of languages. ¹¹But the one and the same Spirit works all of these, distributing to each one separately as he desires.

¹²For as the body is one, and has many members, and all the members of the body, being many, are one body; so also is the Messiah. ¹³For in one Spirit we were all immersed into one body, whether Jew (Yehudim) or Gentiles (Yebanim), whether bond or free; and

were all given to drink into one Spirit. ¹⁴For the body is not one member, but many. ¹⁵If the foot would say, "Because I'm not the hand, I'm not part of the body," it is not therefore not part of the body. ¹⁶If the ear would say, "Because I'm not the eye, I'm not part of the body," it's not therefore not part of the body. ¹⁷If the whole body were an eye, where would the hearing be? If the whole were hearing, where would the smelling be? ¹⁸But now God (EL) has set the members, each one of them, in the body, just as he desired. ¹⁹If they were all one member, where would the body be? ²⁰But now they are many members, but one body. ²¹The eye can't tell the hand, "I have no need for you," or again the head to the feet, "I have no need for you." ²²No, much rather, those members of the body which seem to be weaker are necessary. ²³Those parts of the body which we think to be less honorable, on those we bestow more abundant honor; and our unpresentable parts have more abundant propriety; ²⁴whereas our presentable parts have no such need. But God (EL) composed the body together, giving more abundant honor to the inferior part, ²⁵that there should be no division in the body, but that the members should have the same care for one another. ²⁶When one member suffers, all the members suffer with it. Or when one member is honored, all the members rejoice with it.

²⁷Now you are the body of the Messiah, and members individually. ²⁸God (EL) has set some in the assembly: first apostles, second prophets, third teachers, then miracle workers, then gifts of healings, helps, governments, and various kinds of languages. ²⁹Are all apostles? Are all prophets? Are all teachers? Are all miracle workers? ³⁰Do all have gifts of healings? Do all speak with various languages? Do all interpret? ³¹But earnestly desire the best gifts. Moreover, I show a most excellent way to you.

13

If I speak with the languages of men and of angels, but don't have love, I have become sounding brass, or a clanging cymbal. ²If I have the gift of prophecy, and know all mysteries and all knowledge; and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains, but don't have love, I am nothing. ³If I dole out all my goods to feed the poor, and if I give my body to be burned, but don't have love, it profits me nothing.

⁴Love is patient and is kind; love doesn't envy. Love doesn't brag, is not proud, ⁵doesn't behave itself inappropriately, doesn't seek its own way, is not provoked, takes no account of evil; ⁶doesn't rejoice in unrighteousness, but rejoices with the truth; ⁷bears all things, believes all things, hopes all things, endures all things. ⁸Love never fails. But where there are prophecies, they will be done away with. Where there are various languages, they will cease. Where there is knowledge, it will be done away with. ⁹For we know in part, and we prophesy in part; ¹⁰but when that which is complete has come, then that which is partial will be done away with. ¹¹When I was a child, I spoke as a

child, I felt as a child, I thought as a child. Now that I have become a man, I have put away childish things. ¹²For now we see in a mirror, dimly, but then face to face. Now I know in part, but then I will know fully, even as I was also fully known. ¹³But now faith, hope, and love remain—these three. The greatest of these is love.

14

Follow after love, and earnestly desire spiritual gifts, but especially that you may prophesy. ²For he who speaks in another language speaks not to men, but to God (EL); for no one understands; but in the Spirit he speaks mysteries. ³But he who prophesies speaks to men for their edification, exhortation, and consolation. ⁴He who speaks in another language edifies himself, but he who prophesies edifies the assembly. ⁵Now I desire to have you all speak with other languages, but rather that you would prophesy. For he is greater who prophesies than he who speaks with other languages, unless he interprets, that the assembly may be built up.

⁶But now, brothers, if I come to you speaking with other languages, what would I profit you, unless I speak to you either by way of revelation, or of knowledge, or of prophesying, or of teaching? ⁷Even things without life, giving a voice, whether pipe or harp, if they didn't give a distinction in the sounds, how would it be known what is piped or harped? ⁸For if the trumpet (shofar) gave an uncertain sound, who would prepare himself for war? ⁹So also you, unless you uttered by the tongue words easy to understand, how would it be known what is spoken? For you would be speaking into the air. ¹⁰There are, it may be, so many kinds of sounds in the world, and none of them is without meaning. ¹¹If then I don't know the meaning of the sound, I would be to him who speaks a foreigner, and he who speaks would be a foreigner to me. ¹²So also you, since you are zealous for spiritual gifts, seek that you may abound to the building up of the assembly. ¹³Therefore let him who speaks in another language pray that he may interpret. ¹⁴For if I pray in another language, my spirit prays, but my understanding is unfruitful.

¹⁵What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also. I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing with the understanding also. ¹⁶Otherwise if you bless with the spirit, how will he who fills the place of the unlearned say the "Amein" at your giving of thanks, seeing he doesn't know what you say? ¹⁷For you most assuredly give thanks well, but the other person is not built up. ¹⁸I thank my God (EL), I speak with other languages more than you all. ¹⁹However in the assembly I would rather speak five words with my understanding, that I might instruct others also, than ten thousand words in another language.

²⁰Brothers, don't be children in thoughts, yet in malice be babies, but in thoughts be mature. ²¹In the law it is written, "By men of strange languages and by the lips of strangers I will speak to this people. Not even thus will they hear me, says the Lord (Adoni)." ²²Therefore other languages are for a sign, not to those who believe, but to the unbelieving; but prophesying is for a sign, not to the unbelieving, but to those who believe. ²³If therefore the whole assembly is assembled together and all speak with other languages, and unlearned or unbelieving people come in, won't they say that you are crazy? ²⁴But if all prophesy, and someone unbelieving or unlearned comes in, he is reproved by all, and he is judged by all. ²⁵And thus the secrets of his heart are revealed. So he will fall down on his face and worship God (EL), declaring that God (EL) is among you indeed.

²⁶What is it then, brothers? When you come together, each one of you has a psalm, has a teaching, has a revelation, has another language, has an interpretation. Let all things be done to build each other up. ²⁷If any man speaks in another language, let it be two, or at the most three, and in turn; and let one interpret. ²⁸But if there is no interpreter, let him keep silent in the assembly, and let him speak to himself, and to God (EL). ²⁹Let the prophets speak, two or three, and let the others discern. ³⁰But if a revelation is made to another sitting by, let the first keep silent. ³¹For you all can prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be exhorted. ³²The spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets, ³³for God (EL) is not a God (EL) of confusion, but of peace (shalom).

As in all the assemblies of the holy ones, ³⁴let your wives keep silent in the assemblies, for it has not been permitted for them to speak; but let them be in subjection, as the law also says. ³⁵If they desire to learn anything, let them ask their own husbands at home, for it is shameful for a woman to chatter in the assembly. ³⁶What? Was it from you that the word of God (EL) went out? Or did it come to you alone? ³⁷If any man thinks himself to be a prophet, or spiritual, let him recognize the things which I write to you, that they are the word (mitzvah) of the Lord (Adoni). ³⁸But if anyone is ignorant, let him be ignorant. ³⁹Therefore, brothers, desire earnestly to prophesy, and don't forbid speaking with other languages. ⁴⁰Let all things be done decently and in order.

15

Now I declare to you, brothers, the Good News which I preached to you, which also you received, in which you also stand, ²by which also you are saved, if you hold firmly the word which I preached to you – unless you believed in vain. ³For I delivered to you first of all that which I also received: that the Messiah died for our sins according to the Scriptures, ⁴that he was buried, that he was raised on the third day according to the Scriptures, ⁵and that he appeared to Kefa, then to the twelve. ⁶Then he appeared to over

five hundred brothers at once, most of whom remain until now, but some have also fallen asleep. ⁷Then he appeared to Jacob (Yaaqob), then to all the apostles, ⁸and last of all, as to the child born at the wrong time, he appeared to me also. ⁹For I am the least of the apostles, who is not worthy to be called an apostle, because I persecuted the assembly of God (EL). ¹⁰But by the grace of God (EL) I am what I am. His grace which was bestowed on me was not futile, but I worked more than all of them; yet not I, but the grace of God (EL) which was with me. ¹¹Whether then it is I or they, so we preach, and so you believed.

¹²Now if the Messiah is preached, that he has been raised from the dead, how do some among you say that there is no resurrection of the dead? ¹³But if there is no resurrection of the dead, neither has the Messiah been raised. ¹⁴If the Messiah has not been raised, then our preaching is in vain, and your faith also is in vain. ¹⁵Yes, we are found false witnesses of the FATHER, because we testified about the FATHER that he raised up the Messiah, whom he didn't raise up, if it is so that the dead are not raised. ¹⁶For if the dead aren't raised, neither has the Messiah been raised. ¹⁷If the Messiah has not been raised, your faith is vain; you are still in your sins. ¹⁸Then they also who are fallen asleep in the Messiah have perished. ¹⁹If we have only hoped in the Messiah in this life, we are of all men most pitiable.

²⁰But now the Messiah has been raised from the dead. He became the first fruits of those who are asleep. ²¹For since death came by man, the resurrection of the dead also came by man. ²²For as in Adam all die, so also in the Messiah all will be made alive. ²³But each in his own order: the Messiah the first fruits, then those who are the Messiah's, at his coming. ²⁴Then the end comes, when he will deliver up the Kingdom to God (EL), even the FATHER; when he will have abolished all rule and all authority and power. ²⁵For he must reign until he has put all his enemies under his feet. ²⁶The last enemy that will be abolished is death. ²⁷For, "He put all things in subjection under his feet." But when he says, "All things are put in subjection," it is evident that he is excepted who subjected all things to him. ²⁸When all things have been subjected to him, then the Son will also himself be subjected to him who subjected all things to him, that the FATHER may be all in all. ²⁹Or else what will they do who are immersed for the dead? If the dead aren't raised at all, why then are they immersed for the dead? ³⁰Why do we also stand in jeopardy every hour? ³¹I affirm, by the boasting in you which I have in the Messiah YaHshua our Lord (Adoni), I die daily. ³²If I fought with animals at Ephesus for human purposes, what does it profit me? If the dead are not raised, then "let us eat and drink, for tomorrow we die." ³³Don't be deceived! "Evil companionships corrupt good morals." ³⁴Wake up righteously, and don't sin, for some have no knowledge of the FATHER. I say this to your shame. ³⁵But someone will say, "How are the dead raised?" and, "With what kind of body do they come?" ³⁶You foolish one, that which you yourself sow is not made alive unless it dies. ³⁷That which you sow, you don't sow the body that will be, but a bare

grain, maybe of wheat, or of some other kind. ³⁸But the FATHER gives it a body even as it pleased him, and to each seed a body of its own. ³⁹All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one flesh of men, another flesh of animals, another of fish, and another of birds. ⁴⁰There are also celestial bodies, and terrestrial bodies; but the glory of the celestial differs from that of the terrestrial. ⁴¹There is one glory of the sun, another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for one star differs from another star in glory. ⁴²So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption. ⁴³It is sown in dishonor; it is raised in glory. It is sown in weakness; it is raised in power. ⁴⁴It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body and there is also a spiritual body.

⁴⁵So also it is written, "The first man, Adam, became a living soul." The last Adam became a life-giving spirit. ⁴⁶However that which is spiritual isn't first, but that which is natural, then that which is spiritual. ⁴⁷The first man is of the earth, made of dust. The second man is the Lord (Adoni) from heaven. ⁴⁸As is the one made of dust, such are those who are also made of dust; and as is the heavenly, such are they also that are heavenly. ⁴⁹As we have borne the image of those made of dust, let's also bear the image of the heavenly. ⁵⁰Now I say this, brothers, that flesh and blood can't inherit the Kingdom of the FATHER; neither does corruption inherit incorruption.

⁵¹Behold, I tell you a mystery. We will not all sleep, but we will all be changed, ⁵²in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet (shofar). For the trumpet (shofar) will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we will be changed. ⁵³For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. ⁵⁴But when this corruptible will have put on incorruption, and this mortal will have put on immortality, then what is written will happen: "Death is swallowed up in victory."

⁵⁵"Death, where is your sting?

The grave (Sheol), where is your victory?"

⁵⁶The sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law. ⁵⁷But thanks be to the FATHER, who gives us the victory through our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah. ⁵⁸Therefore, my beloved brothers, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the Lord (Adoni)'s work, because you know that your labor is not in vain in the Lord (Adoni).

16

Now concerning the collection for the holy ones, as I commanded the assemblies of Galatia, you do likewise. ²On the first day of the week, let each one of you save, as he may prosper, that no collections be made when I come. ³When I arrive, I will send

whoever you approve with letters to carry your gracious gift to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim). ⁴If it is appropriate for me to go also, they will go with me. ⁵But I will come to you when I have passed through Macedonia, for I am passing through Macedonia. ⁶But with you it may be that I will stay, or even winter, that you may send me on my journey wherever I go. ⁷For I do not wish to see you now in passing, but I hope to stay a while with you, if the Lord (Adoni) permits. ⁸But I will stay at Ephesus until Pentecost (Shavuot), ⁹for a great and effective door has opened to me, and there are many adversaries. ¹⁰Now if Timothy comes, see that he is with you without fear, for he does the work of the Lord (Adoni), as I also do. ¹¹Therefore let no one despise him. But set him forward on his journey in peace (shalom), that he may come to me; for I expect him with the brothers.

¹²Now concerning Apollos, the brother, I strongly urged him to come to you with the brothers; and it was not at all his desire to come now; but he will come when he has an opportunity.

¹³Watch! Stand firm in the faith! Be courageous! Be strong! ¹⁴Let all that you do be done in love.

¹⁵Now I beg you, brothers (you know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first fruits of Achaia, and that they have set themselves to minister to the holy ones), ¹⁶that you also be in subjection to such, and to everyone who helps in the work and labors. ¹⁷I rejoice at the coming of Stephanas, Fortunatus, and Achaicus; for that which was lacking on your part, they supplied. ¹⁸For they refreshed my spirit and yours. Therefore acknowledge those who are like that.

¹⁹The assemblies of Asia greet you. Aquila and Priscilla greet you much in the Lord (Adoni), together with the assembly that is in their house. ²⁰All the brothers greet you. Greet one another with a holy kiss.

²¹This greeting is by me, Saul (Shaul), with my own hand. ²²If any man doesn't love the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, let him be accursed. Maranata! ²³The grace of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah be with you. ²⁴My love to all of you in the Messiah YaHshua. .

Notes:

2 Corinthians

Saul (Shaul)'s Second Letter to Corinthians

1

Saul (Shaul), an apostle of the Messiah YaHshua through the will of God (EL), and Timothy our brother, to the assembly of God (EL) which is at Corinth, with all the holy ones who are in the whole of Achaia: ²Grace to you and peace (shalom) from God (EL) our FATHER and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah.

³Blessed be the God (EL) and FATHER of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, the FATHER of mercies and God (EL) of all comfort; ⁴who comforts us in all our affliction, that we may be able to comfort those who are in any affliction, through the comfort with which we ourselves are comforted by God (EL). ⁵For as the sufferings of the Messiah abound to us, even so our comfort also abounds through the Messiah. ⁶But if we are afflicted, it is for your comfort and salvation. If we are comforted, it is for your comfort, which produces in you the patient enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer. ⁷Our hope for you is steadfast, knowing that, since you are partakers of the sufferings, so also are you of the comfort. ⁸For we don't desire to have you uninformed, brothers, concerning our affliction which happened to us in Asia, that we were weighed down exceedingly, beyond our power, so much that we despaired even of life. ⁹Yes, we ourselves have had the sentence of death within ourselves, that we should not trust in ourselves, but in God (EL) who raises the dead, ¹⁰who delivered us out of so great a death, and does deliver; on whom we have set our hope that he will also still deliver us; ¹¹you also helping together on our behalf by your supplication; that, for the gift bestowed on us by means of many, thanks may be given by many persons on your behalf. ¹²For our boasting is this: the testimony of our conscience, that in holiness and sincerity of God (EL), not in fleshly wisdom but in the grace of God (EL) we behaved ourselves in the world, and more abundantly toward you. ¹³For we write no other things to you, than what you read or even acknowledge, and I hope you will acknowledge to the end; ¹⁴as also you acknowledged us in part, that we are your boasting, even as you also are ours, in the day of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua. ¹⁵In this confidence, I was determined to come first to you, that you might have a second benefit; ¹⁶and by you to pass into Macedonia, and again from Macedonia to come to you, and to be sent forward by you on my journey to Judah (Yehudah). ¹⁷When I therefore was thus determined, did

I show fickleness? Or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be the "Yes, yes" and the "No, no?" ¹⁸But as God (EL) is faithful, our word toward you was not "Yes and no." ¹⁹For the Son of the FATHER, YaHshua the Messiah, who was preached among you by us, by me, Sila, and Timothy, was not "Yes and no," but in him is "Yes." ²⁰For however many are the promises of the FATHER, in him is the "Yes." Therefore also through him is the "Amein," to the glory of the FATHER through us.

²¹Now he who establishes us with you in the Messiah, and anointed us, is God (EL); ²²who also sealed us, and gave us the down payment of the Spirit in our hearts. ²³But I call God (EL) for a witness to my soul, that I didn't come to Corinth to spare you. ²⁴Not that we have Lordship over your faith, but are fellow workers with you for your joy. For you stand firm in faith.

2

But I determined this for myself, that I would not come to you again in sorrow. ²For if I make you sorry, then who will make me glad but he who is made sorry by me? ³And I wrote this very thing to you, so that, when I came, I wouldn't have sorrow from them of whom I ought to rejoice; having confidence in you all, that my joy would be shared by all of you. ⁴For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote to you with many tears, not that you should be made sorry, but that you might know the love that I have so abundantly for you. ⁵But if any has caused sorrow, he has caused sorrow, not to me, but in part (that I not press too heavily) to you all. ⁶Sufficient to such a one is this punishment which was inflicted by the many; ⁷so that on the contrary you should rather forgive him and comfort him, lest by any means such a one should be swallowed up with his excessive sorrow. ⁸Therefore I beg you to confirm your love toward him. ⁹For to this end I also wrote, that I might know the proof of you, whether you are obedient in all things. ¹⁰Now I also forgive whomever you forgive anything. For if indeed I have forgiven anything, I have forgiven that one for your sakes in the presence of the Messiah, ¹¹that no advantage may be gained over us by Satan; for we are not ignorant of his schemes.

¹²Now when I came to Troas for the Good News of the Messiah, and when a door was opened to me in the Lord (Adoni), ¹³I had no relief for my spirit, because I didn't find Titus, my brother, but taking my leave of them, I went out into Macedonia. ¹⁴Now thanks be to God (EL), who always leads us in triumph in the Messiah, and reveals through us the sweet aroma of his knowledge in every place. ¹⁵For we are a sweet aroma of the Messiah to God (EL), in those who are saved, and in those who perish; ¹⁶to the one a stench from death to death; to the other a sweet aroma from life to life. Who is

sufficient for these things? ¹⁷For we are not as so many, peddling the word of God (EL). But as of sincerity, but as of God (EL), in the sight of God (EL), we speak in the Messiah.

3

Are we beginning again to commend ourselves? Or do we need, as do some, letters of commendation to you or from you? ²You are our letter, written in our hearts, known and read by all men; ³being revealed that you are a letter of the Messiah, ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God (EL); not in tablets of stone, but in tablets that are hearts of flesh. ⁴Such confidence we have through the Messiah toward the FATHER; ⁵not that we are sufficient of ourselves, to account anything as from ourselves; but our sufficiency is from the FATHER; ⁶who also made us sufficient as servants of a new covenant; not of the letter, but of the Spirit. For the letter kills, but the Spirit gives life. ⁷But if the service of death, written engraved on stones, came with glory, so that the children of Yisrael could not look steadfastly on the face of Moses (Moshe) for the glory of his face; which was passing away: ⁸won't service of the Spirit be with much more glory? ⁹For if the service of condemnation has glory, the service of righteousness exceeds much more in glory. ¹⁰For most assuredly that which has been made glorious has not been made glorious in this respect, by reason of the glory that surpasses. ¹¹For if that which passes away was with glory, much more that which remains is in glory.

¹²Having therefore such a hope, we use great boldness of speech, ¹³and not as Moses (Moshe), who put a veil on his face, that the children of Yisrael wouldn't look steadfastly on the end of that which was passing away. ¹⁴But their minds were hardened, for until this very day at the reading of the old covenant the same veil remains, because in the Messiah it passes away. ¹⁵But to this day, when Moses (Moshe) is read, a veil lies on their heart. ¹⁶But whenever one turns to the Lord (Adoni), the veil is taken away. ¹⁷Now the Lord (Adoni) is the Spirit and where the Spirit of the Lord (Adoni) is, there is liberty. ¹⁸But we all, with unveiled face beholding as in a mirror the glory of the Lord (Adoni), are transformed into the same image from glory to glory, even as from the Lord (Adoni), the Spirit.

4

Therefore seeing we have this ministry, even as we obtained mercy, we don't faint. ²But we have renounced the hidden things of shame, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of the FATHER deceitfully; but by the manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of the FATHER. ³Even if our Good News is veiled, it is veiled in those who perish; ⁴in whom the god (el) of this world has blinded the minds of the unbelieving, that the light of the Good News of the glory of the

Messiah, who is the image of the FATHER, should not dawn on them. ⁵For we don't preach ourselves, but the Messiah YaHshua as Lord (Adoni), and ourselves as your servants for YaHshua's sake; ⁶seeing it is the FATHER who said, "Light will shine out of darkness," who has shone in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of the FATHER in the face of YaHshua the Messiah.

⁷But we have this treasure in clay vessels, that the exceeding greatness of the power may be of God (EL), and not from ourselves. ⁸We are pressed on every side, yet not crushed; perplexed, yet not to despair; ⁹pursued, yet not forsaken; struck down, yet not destroyed; ¹⁰always carrying in the body the putting to death of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, that the life of YaHshua may also be revealed in our body. ¹¹For we who live are always delivered to death for YaHshua's sake, that the life also of YaHshua may be revealed in our mortal flesh. ¹²So then death works in us, but life in you. ¹³But having the same spirit of faith, according to that which is written, "I believed, and therefore I spoke." We also believe, and therefore also we speak; ¹⁴knowing that he who raised the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua will raise us also with YaHshua, and will present us with you. ¹⁵For all things are for your sakes, that the grace, being multiplied through the many, may cause the thanksgiving to abound to the glory of the FATHER. ¹⁶Therefore we don't faint, but though our outward man is decaying, yet our inward man is renewed day by day. ¹⁷For our light affliction, which is for the moment, works for us more and more exceedingly an eternal weight of glory; ¹⁸while we don't look at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen. For the things which are seen are temporal, but the things which are not seen are eternal.

5

For we know that if the earthly house of our tent is dissolved, we have a building from God (EL), a house not made with hands, eternal, in the heavens. ²For most assuredly in this we groan, longing to be clothed with our habitation which is from heaven; ³if so be that being clothed we will not be found naked. ⁴For indeed we who are in this tent do groan, being burdened; not that we desire to be unclothed, but that we desire to be clothed, that what is mortal may be swallowed up by life. ⁵Now he who made us for this very thing is God (EL), who also gave to us the down payment of the Spirit.

⁶Being therefore always of good courage, and knowing that, while we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord (Adoni); ⁷for we walk by faith, not by sight. ⁸We are of good courage, I say, and are willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be at home with the Lord (Adoni). ⁹Therefore also we make it our aim, whether at home or absent, to be well pleasing to him. ¹⁰For we must all be revealed before the judgment seat of the Messiah; that each one may receive the things in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad. ¹¹Knowing therefore the fear of the Lord (Adoni), we

persuade men, but we are revealed to God (EL); and I hope that we are revealed also in your consciences. ¹²For we are not commending ourselves to you again, but speak as giving you occasion of boasting on our behalf, that you may have something to answer those who boast in appearance, and not in heart. ¹³For if we are beside ourselves, it is for God (EL). Or if we are of sober mind, it is for you. ¹⁴For the love of the Messiah constrains us; because we judge thus, that one died for all, therefore all died. ¹⁵He died for all, that those who live should no longer live to themselves, but to him who for their sakes died and rose again. ¹⁶Therefore we know no one after the flesh from now on. Even though we have known the Messiah after the flesh, yet now we know him so no more. ¹⁷Therefore if anyone is in the Messiah, he is a new creation. The old things have passed away. Behold, all things have become new. ¹⁸But all things are of the FATHER, who reconciled us to himself through YaHshua the Messiah, and gave to us the ministry of reconciliation; ¹⁹namely, that the FATHER was in the Messiah reconciling the world to himself, not reckoning to them their trespasses, and having committed to us the word of reconciliation. ²⁰We are therefore ambassadors on behalf of the Messiah, as though the FATHER were entreating by us. We beg you on behalf of the Messiah, be reconciled to the FATHER. ²¹For him who knew no sin he made to be sin on our behalf; so that in him we might become the righteousness of the FATHER.

6

Working together, we entreat also that you not receive the grace of the FATHER in vain, ²for he says,
“At an acceptable time I listened to you,
In a day of salvation I helped you.”

Behold, now is the acceptable time. Behold, now is the day of salvation. ³We give no occasion of stumbling in anything, that our service may not be blamed, ⁴but in everything commending ourselves, as servants of the FATHER, in great endurance, in afflictions, in hardships, in distresses, ⁵in beatings, in imprisonments, in riots, in labors, in watchings, in fastings; ⁶in pureness, in knowledge, in patience, in kindness, in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), in sincere love, ⁷in the word of truth, in the power of the FATHER; by the armor of righteousness on the right hand and on the left, ⁸by glory and dishonor, by evil report and good report; as deceivers, and yet true; ⁹as unknown, and yet well known; as dying, and behold, we live; as punished, and not killed; ¹⁰as sorrowful, yet always rejoicing; as poor, yet making many rich; as having nothing, and yet possessing all things.

¹¹Our mouth is open to you, Corinthians. Our heart is enlarged. ¹²You are not restricted by us, but you are restricted by your own affections. ¹³Now in return, I speak as to my children, you also be open wide. ¹⁴Don't be unequally yoked with unbelievers, for what

fellowship have righteousness and iniquity? Or what communion has light with darkness? ¹⁵What agreement has the Messiah with Beliya`al? Or what portion has a believer with an unbeliever? ¹⁶What agreement has a temple of God (EL) with idols? For you are a temple of the living God (Elohim). Even as God (Elohim) said, "I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God (Elohim), and they will be my people."

¹⁷Therefore,

"'Come out from among them,
And be separate,' says YaHWeH.

'Touch no unclean thing.

I will receive you.

¹⁸I will be to you a Father.

You will be to me sons and daughters,'

says YaHWeH Almighty."

7

Having therefore these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God (EL). ²Open your hearts to us. We wronged no one. We corrupted no one. We took advantage of no one. ³I say this not to condemn you, for I have said before, that you are in our hearts to die together and live together. ⁴Great is my boldness of speech toward you. Great is my boasting on your behalf. I am filled with comfort. I overflow with joy in all our affliction. ⁵For even when we had come into Macedonia, our flesh had no relief, but we were afflicted on every side. Fightings were outside. Fear was inside. ⁶Nevertheless, he who comforts the lowly, God (EL), comforted us by the coming of Titus; ⁷and not by his coming only, but also by the comfort with which he was comforted in you, while he told us of your longing, your mourning, and your zeal for me; so that I rejoiced still more.

⁸For though I made you sorry with my letter, I do not regret it, though I did regret it. For I see that my letter made you sorry, though just for a while. ⁹I now rejoice, not that you were made sorry, but that you were made sorry to repentance. For you were made sorry in a Godly way, that you might suffer loss by us in nothing. ¹⁰For Godly sorrow works repentance to salvation, which brings no regret. But the sorrow of the world works death. ¹¹For behold, this same thing, that you were made sorry in a Godly way, what earnest care it worked in you. Yes, what defense, indignation, fear, longing, zeal, and vengeance! In everything you demonstrated yourselves to be pure in the matter. ¹²So although I wrote to you, I wrote not for his cause that did the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered the wrong, but that your earnest care for us might be revealed in you in the sight of God (EL). ¹³Therefore we have been comforted. In our comfort we rejoiced the more exceedingly for the joy of Titus, because his spirit has been refreshed by you all.

¹⁴For if in anything I have boasted to him on your behalf, I was not disappointed. But as we spoke all things to you in truth, so our glorying also which I made before Titus was found to be truth. ¹⁵His affection is more abundantly toward you, while he remembers all of your obedience, how with fear and trembling you received him. ¹⁶I rejoice that in everything I am of good courage concerning you.

8

Moreover, brothers, we make known to you the grace of God (EL) which has been given in the assemblies of Macedonia; ²how that in much proof of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded to the riches of their liberality. ³For according to their power, I testify, yes and beyond their power, they gave of their own accord, ⁴begging us with much entreaty to receive this grace and the fellowship in the service to the holy ones. ⁵This was not as we had hoped, but first they gave their own selves to the Lord (Adoni), and to us through the will of God (EL). ⁶So we urged Titus, that as he made a beginning before, so he would also complete in you this grace. ⁷But as you abound in everything, in faith, utterance, knowledge, all earnestness, and in your love to us, see that you also abound in this grace. ⁸I speak not by way of word (mitzvah), but as proving through the earnestness of others the sincerity also of your love. ⁹For you know the grace of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that you through his poverty might become rich. ¹⁰I give a judgment in this: for this is expedient for you, who were the first to start a year ago, not only to do, but also to be willing. ¹¹But now complete the doing also, that as there was the readiness to be willing, so there may be the completion also out of your ability. ¹²For if the readiness is there, it is acceptable according to what you have, not according to what you don't have. ¹³For this is not that others may be eased and you distressed, ¹⁴but for equality. Your abundance at this present time supplies their lack, that their abundance also may become a supply for your lack; that there may be equality. ¹⁵As it is written, "He who gathered much had nothing left over, and he who gathered little had no lack."

¹⁶But thanks be to God (EL), who puts the same earnest care for you into the heart of Titus. ¹⁷For he indeed accepted our exhortation, but being himself very earnest, he went out to you of his own accord. ¹⁸We have sent together with him the brother whose praise in the Good News is known through all the assemblies. ¹⁹Not only so, but who was also appointed by the assemblies to travel with us in this grace, which is served by us to the glory of the Lord (Adoni) himself, and to show our readiness. ²⁰We are avoiding this, that any man should blame us concerning this abundance which is administered by us. ²¹Having regard for honorable things, not only in the sight of the Lord (Adoni), but also in the sight of men. ²²We have sent with them our brother, whom we have many times

proved earnest in many things, but now much more earnest, by reason of the great confidence which he has in you. ²³As for Titus, he is my partner and fellow worker for you. As for our brothers, they are the apostles of the assemblies, the glory of the Messiah. ²⁴Therefore show the proof of your love to them in front of the assemblies, and of our boasting on your behalf.

9

It is indeed unnecessary for me to write to you concerning the service to the holy ones, ²for I know your readiness, of which I boast on your behalf to them of Macedonia, that Achaia has been prepared for a year past. Your zeal has stirred up very many of them. ³But I have sent the brothers that our boasting on your behalf may not be in vain in this respect, that, just as I said, you may be prepared, ⁴so that I won't by any means, if there come with me any of Macedonia and find you unprepared, we (to say nothing of you) should be disappointed in this confident boasting. ⁵I thought it necessary therefore to entreat the brothers that they would go before to you, and arrange ahead of time the generous gift that you promised before, that the same might be ready as a matter of generosity, and not of greediness. ⁶Remember this: he who sows sparingly will also reap sparingly. He who sows bountifully will also reap bountifully. ⁷Let each man give according as he has determined in his heart; not grudgingly, or under compulsion; for the FATHER loves a cheerful giver. ⁸And the FATHER is able to make all grace abound to you, that you, always having all sufficiency in everything, may abound to every good work. ⁹As it is written,
"He has scattered abroad, he has given to the poor.
His righteousness remains forever."

¹⁰Now may he who supplies seed to the sower and bread for food, supply and multiply your seed for sowing, and increase the fruits of your righteousness; ¹¹you being enriched in everything to all liberality, which works through us thanksgiving to God (EL the FATHER. ¹²For this service of giving that you perform not only makes up for lack among the holy ones, but abounds also through many givings of thanks the FATHER; ¹³seeing that through the proof given by this service, they glorify the FATHER for the obedience of your confession to the Good News of the Messiah, and for the liberality of your contribution to them and to all; ¹⁴while they themselves also, with supplication on your behalf, yearn for you by reason of the exceeding grace of the FATHER in you. ¹⁵Now thanks be to the FATHER for his unspeakable gift!

10

Now I Saul (Shaul), myself, entreat you by the humility and gentleness of the Messiah; I who in your presence am lowly among you, but being absent am of good courage toward you. ²Yes, I beg you that I may not, when present, show courage with the confidence with which I intend to be bold against some, who consider us to be walking according to the flesh. ³For though we walk in the flesh, we don't wage war according to the flesh; ⁴for the weapons of our warfare are not of the flesh, but mighty before God (EL) to the throwing down of strongholds, ⁵throwing down imaginations and every high thing that is exalted against the knowledge of the FATHER, and bringing every thought into captivity to the obedience of the Messiah; ⁶and being in readiness to avenge all disobedience, when your obedience will be made full. ⁷Do you look at things only as they appear in front of your face? If anyone trusts in himself that he is the Messiah's, let him consider this again with himself, that, even as he is the Messiah's, so also we are the Messiah's. ⁸For though I should boast somewhat abundantly concerning our authority, (which the Lord (Adoni) gave for building you up, and not for casting you down) I will not be disappointed, ⁹that I may not seem as if I desire to terrify you by my letters. ¹⁰For, "His letters," they say, "are weighty and strong, but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech is despised." ¹¹Let such a person consider this, that what we are in word by letters when we are absent, such are we also in deed when we are present. ¹²For we are not bold to number or compare ourselves with some of those who commend themselves. But they themselves, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves with themselves, are without understanding. ¹³But we will not boast beyond proper limits, but within the boundaries with which God (EL) appointed to us, which reach even to you. ¹⁴For we don't stretch ourselves too much, as though we didn't reach to you. For we came even as far as to you with the Good News of the Messiah, ¹⁵not boasting beyond proper limits in other men's labors, but having hope that as your faith grows, we will be abundantly enlarged by you in our sphere of influence, ¹⁶so as to preach the Good News even to the parts beyond you, not to boast in what someone else has already done. ¹⁷But "he who boasts, let him boast in the Lord (Adoni)." ¹⁸For it isn't he who commends himself who is approved, but whom the Lord (Adoni) commends.

11

I wish that you would bear with me in a little foolishness, but indeed you do bear with me. ²For I am jealous over you with a Godly jealousy. For I married you to one husband, that I might present you as a pure virgin to the Messiah. ³But I am afraid that somehow, as the serpent deceived EVE (Havah) in his craftiness, so your minds might be corrupted from the simplicity that is in the Messiah. ⁴For if he who comes preaches another

YaHshua, whom we did not preach, or if you receive a different spirit, which you did not receive, or a different Good News, which you did not accept, you put up with that well enough. ⁵For I reckon that I am not at all behind the very best apostles. ⁶But though I am unskilled in speech, yet I am not unskilled in knowledge. No, in every way we have been revealed to you in all things. ⁷Or did I commit a sin in humbling myself that you might be exalted, because I preached to you God (EL)'s Good News free of charge? ⁸I robbed other assemblies, taking wages from them that I might serve you. ⁹When I was present with you and was in need, I wasn't a burden on anyone, for the brothers, when they came from Macedonia, supplied the measure of my need. In everything I kept myself from being burdensome to you, and I will continue to do so. ¹⁰As the truth of the Messiah is in me, no one will stop me from this boasting in the regions of Achaia. ¹¹Why? Because I don't love you? God (EL) knows. ¹²But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off occasion from them that desire an occasion, that in which they boast, they may be found even as we. ¹³For such men are false apostles, deceitful workers, masquerading as the Messiah's apostles. ¹⁴And no wonder, for even Satan masquerades as an angel of light. ¹⁵It is no great thing therefore if his ministers also masquerade as servants of righteousness, whose end will be according to their works.

¹⁶I say again, let no one think me foolish. But if so, yet receive me as foolish, that I also may boast a little. ¹⁷That which I speak, I don't speak according to the Lord (Adoni), but as in foolishness, in this confidence of boasting. ¹⁸Seeing that many boast after the flesh, I will also boast. ¹⁹For you bear with the foolish gladly, being wise. ²⁰For you bear with a man, if he brings you into bondage, if he devours you, if he takes you captive, if he exalts himself, if he strikes you on the face. ²¹I speak by way of disparagement, as though we had been weak. Yet however any is bold (I speak in foolishness), I am bold also. ²²Are they Hebrews? So am I. Are they Yisraelites? So am I. Are they the seed of Abraham? So am I. ²³Are they servants of the Messiah? (I speak as one beside himself) I am more so; in labors more abundantly, in prisons more abundantly, in stripes above measure, in deaths often. ²⁴Five times from the Jew (Yehudim) I received forty stripes minus one. ²⁵Three times I was beaten with rods. Once I was stoned. Three times I suffered shipwreck. I have been a night and a day in the deep. ²⁶I have been in travels often, perils of rivers, perils of robbers, perils from my countrymen, perils from the Gentiles (Goyim), perils in the city, perils in the wilderness, perils in the sea, perils among false brothers; ²⁷in labor and travail, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, and in cold and nakedness.

²⁸Besides those things that are outside, there is that which presses on me daily, anxiety for all the assemblies. ²⁹Who is weak, and I am not weak? Who is caused to stumble, and I don't burn with indignation? ³⁰If I must boast, I will boast of the things that concern my weakness. ³¹The God (EL) and FATHER of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, he who is blessed forevermore, knows that I don't lie. ³²In Damascus (Dammesek) the

governor under Aretas the king guarded the city of the Damascenes desiring to arrest me. ³³Through a window I was let down in a basket by the wall, and escaped his hands.

12

It is doubtless not profitable for me to boast. For I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord (Adoni). ²I know a man in the Messiah, fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I don't know, or whether out of the body, I don't know; God (EL) knows), such a one caught up into the third heaven. ³I know such a man (whether in the body, or outside of the body, I don't know; God (EL) knows), ⁴how he was caught up into Paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter. ⁵On behalf of such a one I will boast, but on my own behalf I will not boast, except in my weaknesses. ⁶For if I would desire to boast, I will not be foolish; for I will speak the truth. But I forbear, so that no man may account of me above that which he sees in me, or hears from me. ⁷By reason of the exceeding greatness of the revelations, that I should not be exalted excessively, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, a messenger of Satan to buffet me, that I should not be exalted excessively. ⁸Concerning this thing, I begged the Lord (Adoni) three times that it might depart from me. ⁹He has said to me, "My grace is sufficient for you, for my power is made perfect in weakness." Most gladly therefore I will rather glory in my weaknesses, that the power of the Messiah may rest on me.

¹⁰Therefore I take pleasure in weaknesses, in injuries, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses, for the Messiah's sake. For when I am weak, then am I strong. ¹¹I have become foolish in boasting. You compelled me, for I ought to have been commended by you, for in nothing was I inferior to the very best apostles, though I am nothing. ¹²Truly the signs of an apostle were worked among you in all patience, in signs and wonders and mighty works. ¹³For what is there in which you were made inferior to the rest of the assemblies, unless it is that I myself was not a burden to you? Forgive me this wrong.

¹⁴Behold, this is the third time I am ready to come to you, and I will not be a burden to you; for I seek not your possessions, but you. For the children ought not to save up for the parents, but the parents for the children. ¹⁵I will most gladly spend and be spent for your souls. If I love you more abundantly, am I loved the less? ¹⁶But be it so, I did not myself burden you. But, being crafty, I caught you with deception. ¹⁷Did I take advantage of you by anyone of them whom I have sent to you? ¹⁸I exhorted Titus, and I sent the brother with him. Did Titus take any advantage of you? Didn't we walk in the same spirit? Didn't we walk in the same steps? ¹⁹Again, do you think that we are excusing ourselves to you? In the sight of the FATHER we speak in the Messiah. But all things, beloved, are for your edifying. ²⁰For I am afraid that by any means, when I come, I might find you not the way I want to, and that I might be found by you as you don't desire; that by any means there would be strife, jealousy, outbursts of anger, factions,

slander, whisperings, proud thoughts, riots; ²¹that again when I come my FATHER would humble me before you, and I would mourn for many of those who have sinned before now, and not repented of the uncleanness and sexual immorality and lustfulness which they committed.

13

This is the third time I am coming to you. “At the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word established.” ²I have said beforehand, and I do say beforehand, as when I was present the second time, so now, being absent, I write to those who have sinned before now, and to all the rest, that, if I come again, I will not spare; ³seeing that you seek a proof of the Messiah who speaks in me; who toward you is not weak, but is powerful in you. ⁴For he was crucified through weakness, yet he lives through the power of the FATHER. For we also are weak in him, but we will live with him through the power of the FATHER toward you. ⁵Test your own selves, whether you are in the faith. Test your own selves. Or don’t you know as to your own selves, that YaHshua the Messiah is in you? – unless indeed you are disqualified. ⁶But I hope that you will know that we aren’t disqualified.

⁷Now I pray to the FATHER that you do no evil; not that we may appear approved, but that you may do that which is honorable, though we are as reprobate. ⁸For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth. ⁹For we rejoice when we are weak and you are strong. And this we also pray for, even your perfecting. ¹⁰For this cause I write these things while absent, that I may not deal sharply when present, according to the authority which the Lord (Adoni) gave me for building up, and not for tearing down.

¹¹Finally, brothers, rejoice. Be perfected, be comforted, be of the same mind, live in peace (shalom), and the FATHER of love and peace (shalom) will be with you. ¹²Greet one another with a holy kiss. ¹³All the holy ones greet you. ¹⁴The grace of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, the love of the FATHER, and the communion of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), be with you all. .

Notes:

Galatians

Saul (Shaul)'s Letter to the Galatians

1

Saul (Shaul), an apostle (not from men, neither through man, but through YaHshua the Messiah, and God (EL) the FATHER, who raised him from the dead), ²and all the brothers who are with me, to the assemblies of Galatia: ³Grace to you and peace (shalom) from God (EL) the FATHER, and our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, ⁴who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us out of this present evil age, according to the will of our God (EL) our FATHER.⁵to whom be the glory forever and ever. .

⁶I marvel that you are so quickly deserting him who called you in the grace of the Messiah to a different Good News; ⁷and there isn't another Good News. Only there are some who trouble you, and want to pervert the Good News of the Messiah. ⁸But even though we, or an angel from heaven, should preach to you any Good News other than that which we preached to you, let him be cursed. ⁹As we have said before, so I now say again: if any man preaches to you any Good News other than that which you received, let him be cursed. ¹⁰For am I now seeking the favor of men, or of God (EL)? Or am I striving to please men? For if I were still pleasing men, I wouldn't be a servant of the Messiah. ¹¹But I make known to you, brothers, concerning the Good News which was preached by me, that it is not according to man. ¹²For neither did I receive it from man, nor was I taught it, but it came to me through revelation of YaHshua the Messiah. ¹³For you have heard of my way of living in time past in the Jew (Yehudim)' religion, how that beyond measure I persecuted the assembly of God (EL), and ravaged it. ¹⁴I advanced in the Jew (Yehudim)' religion beyond many of my own age among my countrymen, being more exceedingly zealous for the traditions of my fathers. ¹⁵But when it was the good pleasure of God (EL), who separated me from my mother's womb, and called me through his grace, ¹⁶to reveal his Son in me, that I might preach him among the Gentiles (Goyim), I didn't immediately confer with flesh and blood, ¹⁷nor did I go up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to those who were apostles before me, but I went away into `Arav. Then I returned to Damascus (Dammesek). ¹⁸Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) to visit Simon (Shimon), and stayed with him fifteen days. ¹⁹But of the other apostles I saw no one, except Jacob (Yaaqob), the Lord (Adoni)'s brother. ²⁰Now about the things which I write to you, behold, before God (EL), I'm not lying. ²¹Then I

came to the regions of Aram and Cilicia. ²²I was still unknown by face to the assemblies of Judah (Yehudah) which were in the Messiah, ²³but they only heard: "He who once persecuted us now preaches the faith that he once tried to destroy." ²⁴And they glorified God (EL) in me.

2

Then after a period of fourteen years I went up again to Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) with Bar-Nabba, taking Titus also with me. ²I went up by revelation, and I laid before them the Good News which I preach among the Gentiles (Goyim), but privately before those who were respected, for fear that I might be running, or had run, in vain. ³But not even Titus, who was with me, being a Greek (Yebanit), was compelled to be circumcised. ⁴This was because of the false brothers secretly brought in, who stole in to spy out our liberty which we have in the Messiah YaHshua, that they might bring us into bondage; ⁵to whom we gave no place in the way of subjection, not for an hour, that the truth of the Good News might continue with you. ⁶But from those who were reputed to be important (whatever they were, it makes no difference to me; God (EL) doesn't show partiality to man) – they, I say, who were respected imparted nothing to me, ⁷but to the contrary, when they saw that I had been entrusted with the Good News for the uncircumcision, even as Simon (Shimon) with the Good News for the circumcision ⁸(for he who appointed Simon (Shimon) to the apostleship of the circumcision appointed me also to the Gentiles (Goyim)); ⁹and when they perceived the grace that was given to me, Jacob (Yaaqob) and Kefa and John (Yochanan), they who were reputed to be pillars, gave to me and Bar-Nabba the right hand of fellowship, that we should go to the Gentiles (Goyim), and they to the circumcision. ¹⁰They only asked us to remember the poor – which very thing I was also zealous to do.

¹¹But when Simon (Shimon) came to Antioch, I resisted him to the face, because he stood condemned. ¹²For before some people came from Jacob (Yaaqob), he ate with the Gentiles (Goyim). But when they came, he drew back and separated himself, fearing those who were of the circumcision. ¹³And the rest of the Jew (Yehudim) joined him in his hypocrisy; so that even Bar-Nabba was carried away with their hypocrisy. ¹⁴But when I saw that they didn't walk uprightly according to the truth of the Good News, I said to Simon (Shimon) before them all, "If you, being a Jew (Yehudi), live as the Gentiles (Goyim) do, and not as the Jew (Yehudim) do, why do you compel the Gentiles (Goyim) to live as the Jew (Yehudim) do?"

¹⁵"We, being Jew (Yehudim) by nature, and not Gentile (Goy) sinners, ¹⁶yet knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law but through the faith of YaHshua the Messiah, even we believed in the Messiah YaHshua, that we might be justified by faith in the Messiah, and not by the works of the law, because no flesh will be justified by the

works of the law. ¹⁷But if, while we sought to be justified in the Messiah, we ourselves also were found sinners, is the Messiah a servant of sin? Certainly not! ¹⁸For if I build up again those things which I destroyed, I prove myself a law-breaker. ¹⁹For I, through the law, died to the law, that I might live to God (EL). ²⁰I have been crucified with the Messiah, and it is no longer I that live, but the Messiah living in me. That life which I now live in the flesh, I live by faith in the Son of the FATHER, who loved me, and gave himself up for me. ²¹I don't make void the grace of the FATHER. For if righteousness is through the law, then the Messiah died for nothing!"

3

Foolish Galatians, who has bewitched you not to obey the truth, before whose eyes YaHshua the Messiah was openly set forth among you as crucified? ²I just want to learn this from you. Did you receive the Spirit by the works of the law, or by hearing of faith? ³Are you so foolish? Having begun in the Spirit, are you now completed in the flesh? ⁴Did you suffer so many things in vain, if it is indeed in vain? ⁵He therefore who supplies the Spirit to you, and works miracles among you, does he do it by the works of the law, or by hearing of faith? ⁶Even as Abraham "believed God (Elohim), and it was counted to him for righteousness." ⁷Know therefore that those who are of faith, the same are children of Abraham. ⁸The Scripture, foreseeing that God (Elohim) would justify the Gentiles (Goyim) by faith, preached the Good News beforehand to Abraham, saying, "In you all the nations will be blessed." ⁹So then, those who are of faith are blessed with the faithful Abraham. ¹⁰For as many as are of the works of the law are under a curse. For it is written, "Cursed is everyone who doesn't continue in all things that are written in the book of the law, to do them." ¹¹Now that no man is justified by the law before God (EL) is evident, for, "The righteous will live by faith." ¹²The law is not of faith, but, "The man who does them will live by them."

¹³the Messiah redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us. For it is written, "Cursed is everyone who hangs on a tree," ¹⁴that the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles (Goyim) through the Messiah YaHshua; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. ¹⁵Brothers, I speak like men. Though it is only a man's covenant, yet when it has been confirmed, no one makes it void, or adds to it. ¹⁶Now the promises were spoken to Abraham and to his seed. He doesn't say, "To seeds," as of many, but as of one, "To your seed," which is the Messiah. ¹⁷Now I say this. A covenant confirmed beforehand by God (EL) in the Messiah, the law, which came four hundred thirty years after, does not annul, so as to make the promise of no effect. ¹⁸For if the inheritance is of the law, it is no more of promise; but God (EL) has granted it to Abraham by promise.

¹⁹What then is the law? It was added because of transgressions, until the seed should come to whom the promise has been made. It was ordained through angels by the hand of a mediator. ²⁰Now a mediator is not between one, but God (EL) is one. ²¹Is the law then against the promises of God (EL)? Certainly not! For if there had been a law given which could make alive, most assuredly righteousness would have been of the law. ²²But the Scriptures shut up all things under sin, that the promise by faith in YaHshua the Messiah might be given to those who believe. ²³But before faith came, we were kept in custody under the law, shut up to the faith which should afterwards be revealed. ²⁴So that the law has become our tutor to bring us to the Messiah, that we might be justified by faith. ²⁵But now that faith has come, we are no longer under a tutor. ²⁶For you are all children of the FATHER, through faith in the Messiah YaHshua. ²⁷For as many of you as were immersed into the Messiah have put on the Messiah. ²⁸There is neither Jew (Yehudi) nor Greek (Yebanit), there is neither slave nor free man, there is neither male nor female; for you are all one in the Messiah YaHshua. ²⁹If you are the Messiah's, then you are Abraham's seed and heirs according to promise.

4

But I say that so long as the heir is a child, he is no different from a bondservant, though he is Lord (Adoni) of all; ²but is under guardians and stewards until the day appointed by the FATHER. ³So we also, when we were children, were held in bondage under the elements of the world. ⁴But when the fullness of the time came, the FATHER sent out his Son, born to a woman, born under the law, ⁵that he might redeem those who were under the law, that we might receive the adoption of children. ⁶And because you are children, the FATHER sent out the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, "Abba, FATHER!" ⁷So you are no longer a bondservant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of the FATHER through the Messiah. ⁸However at that time, not knowing God (EL), you were in bondage to those who by nature are not god (el)s. ⁹But now that you have come to know God (EL), or rather to be known by God (EL), why do you turn back again to the weak and miserable elements, to which you desire to be in bondage all over again? ¹⁰You observe days, months, seasons, and years. ¹¹I am afraid for you, that I might have wasted my labor for you. ¹²I beg you, brothers, become as I am, for I also have become as you are. You did me no wrong, ¹³but you know that because of weakness of the flesh I preached the Good News to you the first time. ¹⁴That which was a temptation to you in my flesh, you didn't despise nor reject; but you received me as an angel of God (EL), even as the Messiah YaHshua.

¹⁵What was the blessing you enjoyed? For I testify to you that, if possible, you would have plucked out your eyes and given them to me. ¹⁶So then, have I become your enemy by telling you the truth? ¹⁷They zealously seek you in no good way. No, they desire to

alienate you, that you may seek them. ¹⁸But it is always good to be zealous in a good cause, and not only when I am present with you.

¹⁹My little children, of whom I am again in travail until the Messiah is formed in you – ²⁰but I could wish to be present with you now, and to change my tone, for I am perplexed about you. ²¹Tell me, you that desire to be under the law, don't you listen to the law? ²²For it is written that Abraham had two sons, one by the handmaid, and one by the free woman. ²³However, the son by the handmaid was born according to the flesh, but the son by the free woman was born through promise. ²⁴These things contain an allegory, for these are two covenants. One is from Mount Sinai, bearing children to bondage, which is Hagar. ²⁵For this Hagar is Mount Sinai in Arab, and answers to the Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) that exists now, for she is in bondage with her children. ²⁶But the Jerusalem (YaHshalayim) that is above is free, which is the mother of us all. ²⁷For it is written,

“Rejoice, you barren who don't bear.

Break forth and shout, you that don't travail.

For more are the children of the desolate than of her who has a husband.”

²⁸Now we, brothers, as Issac (Yitzchak) was, are children of promise. ²⁹But as then, he who was born according to the flesh persecuted him who was born according to the Spirit, so also it is now. ³⁰However what does the Scripture say? “Throw out the handmaid and her son, for the son of the handmaid will not inherit with the son of the free woman.” ³¹So then, brothers, we are not children of a handmaid, but of the free woman.

5

Stand firm therefore in the liberty by which the Messiah has made us free, and don't be entangled again with a yoke of bondage. ²Behold, I, Saul (Shaul), tell you that if you receive circumcision, the Messiah will profit you nothing. ³Yes, I testify again to every man who receives circumcision, that he is a debtor to do the whole law. ⁴You are alienated from the Messiah, you who desire to be justified by the law. You have fallen away from grace. ⁵For we, through the Spirit, by faith wait for the hope of righteousness. ⁶For in the Messiah YaHshua neither circumcision amounts to anything, nor uncircumcision, but faith working through love. ⁷You were running well! Who interfered with you that you should not obey the truth? ⁸This persuasion is not from him who calls you. ⁹A little yeast grows through the whole lump. ¹⁰I have confidence toward you in the Lord (Adoni) that you will think no other way. But he who troubles you will bear his judgment, whoever he is.

¹¹But I, brothers, if I still preach circumcision, why am I still persecuted? Then the stumbling-block of the cross has been removed. ¹²I wish that those who disturb you would cut themselves off. ¹³For you, brothers, were called for freedom. Only don't use your freedom for gain to the flesh, but through love be servants to one another. ¹⁴For the whole law is fulfilled in one word, in this: "You shall love your neighbor as yourself." ¹⁵But if you bite and devour one another, be careful that you don't consume one another. ¹⁶But I say, walk by the Spirit, and you won't fulfill the lust of the flesh. ¹⁷For the flesh lusts against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; and these are contrary to one other, that you may not do the things that you desire. ¹⁸But if you are led by the Spirit, you are not under the law. ¹⁹Now the works of the flesh are obvious, which are: adultery, sexual immorality, uncleanness, lustfulness, ²⁰idolatry, sorcery, hatred, strife, jealousies, outbursts of anger, rivalries, divisions, heresies, ²¹envyings, murders, drunkenness, orgies, and things like these; of which I forewarn you, even as I also forewarned you, that those who practice such things will not inherit the Kingdom of the FATHER.

²²But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace (shalom), patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, ²³gentleness, and self-control. Against such things there is no law. ²⁴Those who belong to the Messiah have crucified the flesh with its passions and lusts. ²⁵If we live by the Spirit, let's also walk by the Spirit. ²⁶Let's not become conceited, provoking one another, and envying one another.

6

Brothers, even if a man is caught in some fault, you who are spiritual must restore such a one in a spirit of gentleness; looking to yourself so that you also aren't tempted. ²Bear one another's burdens, and so fulfill the law of the Messiah. ³For if a man thinks himself to be something when he is nothing, he deceives himself. ⁴But let each man test his own work, and then he will take pride in himself and not in his neighbor. ⁵For each man will bear his own burden. ⁶But let him who is taught in the word share all good things with him who teaches. ⁷Don't be deceived. God (EL) is not mocked, for whatever a man sows, that will he also reap. ⁸For he who sows to his own flesh will from the flesh reap corruption. But he who sows to the Spirit will from the Spirit reap eternal life. ⁹Let us not be weary in doing good, for we will reap in due season, if we don't give up. ¹⁰So then, as we have opportunity, let's do what is good toward all men, and especially toward those who are of the household of the faith.

¹¹See with what large letters I write to you with my own hand. ¹²As many as desire to look good in the flesh, they compel you to be circumcised; only that they may not be persecuted for the cross of the Messiah. ¹³For even they who receive circumcision don't keep the law themselves, but they desire to have you circumcised, that they may boast in your flesh. ¹⁴But far be it from me to boast, except in the cross of our Lord (Adoni)

YaHshua the Messiah, through which the world has been crucified to me, and I to the world. ¹⁵For in the Messiah YaHshua neither is circumcision anything, nor uncircumcision, but a new creation. ¹⁶As many as walk by this rule, peace (shalom) and mercy be on them, and on God (EL)'s Yisrael. ¹⁷From now on, let no one cause me any trouble, for I bear the marks of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua branded on my body.

¹⁸The grace of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah be with your spirit, brothers. .

Notes:

Ephesians

Saul (Shaul)'s Letter to the Ephesians

1

Saul (Shaul), an apostle of the Messiah YaHshua through the will of the FATHER, to the holy ones who are at Ephesus, and the faithful in the Messiah YaHshua: ²Grace to you and peace (shalom) from God (EL) our FATHER and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah.

³Blessed be the God (EL) and FATHER of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, who has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places in the Messiah; ⁴even as he chose us in him before the foundation of the world, that we would be holy and without blemish before him in love; ⁵having predestined us for adoption as children through YaHshua the Messiah to himself, according to the good pleasure of his desire, ⁶to the praise of the glory of his grace, by which he freely bestowed favor on us in the Beloved, ⁷in whom we have our redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of our trespasses, according to the riches of his grace, ⁸which he made to abound toward us in all wisdom and prudence, ⁹making known to us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he purposed in him ¹⁰to an administration of the fullness of the times, to sum up all things in the Messiah, the things in the heavens, and the things on the earth, in him; ¹¹in whom also we were assigned an inheritance, having been foreordained according to the purpose of him who works all things after the counsel of his will; ¹²to the end that we should be to the praise of his glory, we who had before hoped in the Messiah: ¹³in whom you also, having heard the word of the truth, the Good News of your salvation, – in whom, having also believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) of promise, ¹⁴who is a pledge of our inheritance, to the redemption of God (EL)'s own possession, to the praise of his glory. ¹⁵For this cause I also, having heard of the faith in the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua which is among you, and the love which you have toward all the holy ones, ¹⁶don't cease to give thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers, ¹⁷that the FATHER of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, the FATHER of glory, may give to you a spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of him; ¹⁸having the eyes of your hearts enlightened, that you may know what is the hope of his calling, and what are the riches of the glory of his inheritance in

the holy ones, ¹⁹and what is the exceeding greatness of his power toward us who believe, according to that working of the strength of his might ²⁰which he worked in the Messiah, when he raised him from the dead, and made him to sit at his right hand in the heavenly places, ²¹far above all rule, and authority, and power, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come. ²²He put all things in subjection under his feet, and gave him to be head over all things for the assembly, ²³which is his body, the fullness of him who fills all in all.

2

You were made alive when you were dead in transgressions and sins, ²in which you once walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the powers of the air, the spirit who now works in the children of disobedience; ³among whom we also all once lived in the lust of our flesh, doing the desires of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, even as the rest. ⁴But the FATHER, being rich in mercy, for his great love with which he loved us, ⁵even when we were dead through our trespasses, made us alive together with the Messiah (by grace you have been saved), ⁶and raised us up with him, and made us to sit with him in the heavenly places in the Messiah YaHshua, ⁷that in the ages to come he might show the exceeding riches of his grace in kindness toward us in the Messiah YaHshua; ⁸for by grace you have been saved through faith, and that not of yourselves; it is the gift of the FATHER, ⁹not of works, that no one would boast. ¹⁰For we are his workmanship, created in the Messiah YaHshua for good works, which the FATHER prepared before that we would walk in them.

¹¹Therefore remember that once you, the Gentiles (Goyim) in the flesh, who are called "uncircumcision" by that which is called "circumcision," (in the flesh, made by hands); ¹²that you were at that time separate from the Messiah, alienated from the commonwealth of Yisrael, and strangers from the covenants of the promise, having no hope and without God (EL) in the world. ¹³But now in the Messiah YaHshua you who once were far off are made near in the blood of the Messiah. ¹⁴For he is our peace (shalom), who made both one, and broke down the middle wall of partition, ¹⁵having abolished in the flesh the hostility, the law of commandments (mitzvot) contained in ordinances, that he might create in himself one new man of the two, making peace (shalom); ¹⁶and might reconcile them both in one body to the FATHER through the cross, having killed the hostility thereby. ¹⁷He came and preached peace (shalom) to you who were far off and to those who were near. ¹⁸For through him we both have our access in one Spirit to the FATHER. ¹⁹So then you are no longer strangers and foreigners, but you are fellow citizens with the holy ones, and of the household of the FATHER, ²⁰being built on the foundation of the apostles and prophets, the Messiah YaHshua himself being the chief cornerstone; ²¹in whom the whole building, fitted together, grows into a

holy temple in the Lord (Adoni); ²²in whom you also are built together for a habitation of the FATHER in the Spirit.

3

For this cause I, Saul (Shaul), am the prisoner of the Messiah YaHshua on behalf of you Gentiles (Goyim), ²if it is so that you have heard of the administration of that grace of God (EL) which was given me toward you; ³how that by revelation the mystery was made known to me, as I wrote before in few words, ⁴by which, when you read, you can perceive my understanding in the mystery of the Messiah; ⁵which in other generations was not made known to the children of men, as it has now been revealed to his holy apostles and prophets in the Spirit; ⁶that the Gentiles (Goyim) are fellow heirs, and fellow members of the body, and fellow partakers of his promise in the Messiah YaHshua through the Good News, ⁷whereof I was made a servant, according to the gift of that grace of God (EL) which was given me according to the working of his power. ⁸To me, the very least of all holy ones, was this grace given, to preach to the Gentiles (Goyim) the unsearchable riches of the Messiah, ⁹and to make all men see what is the administration of the mystery which for ages has been hidden in God (Elohim), who created all things through YaHshua the Messiah; ¹⁰to the intent that now through the assembly the manifold wisdom of God (EL) might be made known to the principalities and the powers in the heavenly places, ¹¹according to the eternal purpose which he purposed in the Messiah YaHshua our Lord (Adoni); ¹²in whom we have boldness and access in confidence through our faith in him. ¹³Therefore I ask that you may not lose heart at my troubles for you, which are your glory.

¹⁴For this cause, I bow my knees to the FATHER of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, ¹⁵from whom every family in heaven and on earth is named, ¹⁶that he would grant you, according to the riches of his glory, that you may be strengthened with power through his Spirit in the inward man; ¹⁷that the Messiah may dwell in your hearts through faith; to the end that you, being rooted and grounded in love, ¹⁸may be strengthened to comprehend with all the holy ones what is the breadth and length and height and depth, ¹⁹and to know the Messiah's love which surpasses knowledge, that you may be filled with all the fullness of the FATHER. ²⁰Now to him who is able to do exceedingly abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that works in us, ²¹to him be the glory in the assembly and in the Messiah YaHshua to all generations forever and ever. .

4

I therefore, the prisoner in the Lord (Adoni), beg you to walk worthily of the calling with which you were called, ²with all lowliness and humility, with longsuffering, bearing with one another in love; ³being eager to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace (shalom). ⁴There is one body, and one Spirit, even as you also were called in one hope of your calling; ⁵one Lord (Adoni), one faith, one immersion, ⁶one God (EL) and FATHER of all, who is over all, and through all, and in us all. ⁷But to each one of us was the grace given according to the measure of the gift of the Messiah. ⁸Therefore he says, "When he ascended on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts to men." ⁹Now this, "He ascended," what is it but that he also first descended into the lower parts of the earth? ¹⁰He who descended is the one who also ascended far above all the heavens, that he might fill all things.

¹¹He gave some to be apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, shepherds and teachers; ¹²for the perfecting of the holy ones, to the work of serving, to the building up of the body of the Messiah; ¹³until we all attain to the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of the FATHER, to a full grown man, to the measure of the stature of the fullness of the Messiah; ¹⁴that we may no longer be children, tossed back and forth and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the trickery of men, in craftiness, after the wiles of error; ¹⁵but speaking truth in love, we may grow up in all things into him, who is the head, the Messiah; ¹⁶from whom all the body, being fitted and knit together through that which every joint supplies, according to the working in measure of each individual part, makes the body increase to the building up of itself in love.

¹⁷This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord (Adoni), that you no longer walk as the rest of the Gentiles (Goyim) also walk, in the futility of their mind, ¹⁸being darkened in their understanding, alienated from the life of God (EL), because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the hardening of their hearts; ¹⁹who having become callous gave themselves up to lust, to work all uncleanness with greediness. ²⁰But you did not learn the Messiah that way; ²¹if indeed you heard him, and were taught in him, even as truth is in YaHshua: ²²that you put away, as concerning your former way of life, the old man, that grows corrupt after the lusts of deceit; ²³and that you be renewed in the spirit of your mind, ²⁴and put on the new man, who in the likeness of the FATHER has been created in righteousness and holiness of truth.

²⁵Therefore, putting away falsehood, speak truth each one with his neighbor. For we are members one of another. ²⁶"Be angry, and don't sin." Don't let the sun go down on your wrath, ²⁷neither give place to the devil. ²⁸Let him who stole steal no more; but rather let him labor, working with his hands the thing that is good, that he may have something to

give to him who has need. ²⁹Let no corrupt speech proceed out of your mouth, but such as is good for building up as the need may be, that it may give grace to those who hear. ³⁰Don't grieve the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) of the FATHER, in whom you were sealed for the day of redemption. ³¹Let all bitterness, wrath, anger, outcry, and slander, be put away from you, with all malice. ³²And be kind to one another, tenderhearted, forgiving each other, just as the FATHER also in the Messiah forgave you.

5

Be therefore imitators of the FATHER, as beloved children. ²Walk in love, even as the Messiah also loved you, and gave himself up for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God (EL) for a sweet-smelling fragrance. ³But sexual immorality, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not even be mentioned among you, as becomes holy ones; ⁴nor filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not appropriate; but rather giving of thanks.

⁵Know this for sure, that no sexually immoral person, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, has any inheritance in the Kingdom of the Messiah and God (EL the FATHER).

⁶Let no one deceive you with empty words. For because of these things, the wrath of God (EL) comes on the children of disobedience. ⁷Therefore don't be partakers with them. ⁸For you were once darkness, but are now light in the Lord (Adoni). Walk as children of light, ⁹for the fruit of the Spirit is in all goodness and righteousness and truth, ¹⁰proving what is well-pleasing to the Lord (Adoni). ¹¹Have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather even reprove them. ¹²For the things which are done by them in secret, it is a shame even to speak of. ¹³But all things, when they are reproved, are revealed by the light, for everything that is revealed is light. ¹⁴Therefore he says, "Awake, you who sleep, and arise from the dead, and the Messiah will shine on you."

¹⁵Therefore watch carefully how you walk, not as unwise, but as wise; ¹⁶redeeming the time, because the days are evil. ¹⁷Therefore don't be foolish, but understand what the will of the Lord (Adoni) is. ¹⁸Don't be drunken with wine, in which is dissipation, but be filled with the Spirit, ¹⁹speaking to one another in psalms, hymns, and spiritual songs; singing, and singing praises in your heart to the Lord (Adoni); ²⁰giving thanks always concerning all things in the name of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, to God (EL), even the FATHER; ²¹subjecting yourselves one to another in the fear of the Messiah.

²²Wives, be subject to your own husbands, as to the Lord (Adoni). ²³For the husband is the head of the wife, and the Messiah also is the head of the assembly, being himself the

savior of the body. ²⁴But as the assembly is subject to the Messiah, so let the wives also be to their own husbands in everything.

²⁵Husbands, love your wives, even as the Messiah also loved the assembly, and gave himself up for it; ²⁶that he might sanctify it, having cleansed it by the washing of water with the word, ²⁷that he might present the assembly to himself gloriously, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. ²⁸Even so ought husbands also to love their own wives as their own bodies. He who loves his own wife loves himself. ²⁹For no man ever hated his own flesh; but nourishes and cherishes it, even as the Lord (Adoni) also does the assembly; ³⁰because we are members of his body, of his flesh and bones. ³¹“For this cause a man will leave his father and mother, and will be joined to his wife. The two will become one flesh.” ³²This mystery is great, but I speak concerning the Messiah and of the assembly. ³³Nevertheless each of you must also love his own wife even as himself; and let the wife see that she respects her husband.

6

Children, obey your parents in the Lord (Adoni), for this is right. ²“Honor your father and mother,” which is the first word (mitzvah) with a promise: ³“that it may be well with you, and you may live long on the earth.”

⁴You fathers, don’t provoke your children to wrath, but nurture them in the discipline and instruction of the Lord (Adoni).

⁵Servants, be obedient to those who according to the flesh are your masters, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as to the Messiah; ⁶not in the way of service only when eyes are on you, as men-pleasers; but as servants of the Messiah, doing the will of the FATHER from the heart; ⁷with good will doing service, as to the Lord (Adoni), and not to men; ⁸knowing that whatever good thing each one does, he will receive the same again from the Lord (Adoni), whether he is bound or free.

⁹You masters, do the same things to them, and give up threatening, knowing that he who is both their Master and yours is in heaven, and there is no partiality with him.

¹⁰Finally, be strong in the Lord (Adoni), and in the strength of his might. ¹¹Put on the whole armor of God (EL), that you may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. ¹²For our wrestling is not against flesh and blood, but against the principalities, against the powers, against the world’s rulers of the darkness of this age, and against the spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places. ¹³Therefore, put on the whole armor of God (EL), that you may be able to withstand in the evil day, and, having done all, to

stand. ¹⁴Stand therefore, having the utility belt of truth buckled around your waist, and having put on the breastplate of righteousness, ¹⁵and having fitted your feet with the preparation of the Good News of peace (shalom); ¹⁶above all, taking up the shield of faith, with which you will be able to quench all the fiery darts of the evil one. ¹⁷And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of the FATHER; ¹⁸with all prayer and requests, praying at all times in the Spirit, and being watchful to this end in all perseverance and requests for all the holy ones: ¹⁹on my behalf, that utterance may be given to me in opening my mouth, to make known with boldness the mystery of the Good News, ²⁰for which I am an ambassador in chains; that in it I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.

²¹But that you also may know my affairs, how I am doing, Tychicus, the beloved brother and faithful servant in the Lord (Adoni), will make known to you all things; ²²whom I have sent to you for this very purpose, that you may know our state, and that he may comfort your hearts.

²³Peace (shalom) be to the brothers, and love with faith, from God (EL) the FATHER and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah. ²⁴Grace be with all those who love our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah with incorruptible love. .

Notes:

Philippians

Saul (Shaul)'s Letter to the Philippians

1

Saul (Shaul) and Timothy, servants of YaHshua the Messiah;

To all the holy ones in the Messiah YaHshua who are at Philippi, with the overseers and Deacons (Shammashim): ²Grace to you, and peace (shalom) from God (EL), our FATHER, and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah. ³I thank my FATHER whenever I remember you, ⁴always in every request of mine on behalf of you all making my requests with joy, ⁵for your partnership in furtherance of the Good News from the first day until now; ⁶being confident of this very thing, that he who began a good work in you will complete it until the day of YaHshua the Messiah. ⁷It is even right for me to think this way on behalf of all of you, because I have you in my heart, because, both in my bonds and in the defense and confirmation of the Good News, you all are partakers with me of grace. ⁸For the FATHER is my witness, how I long after all of you in the tender mercies of the Messiah YaHshua.

⁹This I pray, that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and all discernment; ¹⁰so that you may approve the things that are excellent; that you may be sincere and without offense to the day of the Messiah; ¹¹being filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are through YaHshua the Messiah, to the glory and praise of the FATHER.

¹²Now I desire to have you know, brothers, that the things which happened to me have turned out rather to the progress of the Good News; ¹³so that it became evident to the whole praetorian guard, and to all the rest, that my bonds are in the Messiah; ¹⁴and that most of the brothers in the Lord (Adoni), being confident through my bonds, are more abundantly bold to speak the word of God (EL) without fear. ¹⁵Some indeed preach the Messiah even out of envy and strife, and some also out of good will. ¹⁶The former insincerely preach the Messiah from selfish ambition, thinking that they add affliction to my chains; ¹⁷but the latter out of love, knowing that I am appointed for the defense of the Good News.

¹⁸What does it matter? Only that in every way, whether in pretense or in truth, the Messiah is proclaimed. I rejoice in this, yes, and will rejoice. ¹⁹For I know that this will turn out to my salvation, through your supplication and the supply of the Spirit of

YaHshua the Messiah, ²⁰according to my earnest expectation and hope, that I will in no way be disappointed, but with all boldness, as always, now also the Messiah will be magnified in my body, whether by life, or by death. ²¹For to me to live is the Messiah, and to die is gain. ²²But if I live on in the flesh, this will bring fruit from my work; yet I don't make known what I will choose. ²³But I am in a dilemma between the two, having the desire to depart and be with the Messiah, which is far better. ²⁴Yet, to remain in the flesh is more needful for your sake. ²⁵Having this confidence, I know that I will remain, yes, and remain with you all, for your progress and joy in the faith, ²⁶that your rejoicing may abound in the Messiah YaHshua in me through my presence with you again.

²⁷Only let your manner of life be worthy of the Good News of the Messiah, that, whether I come and see you or am absent, I may hear of your state, that you stand firm in one spirit, with one soul striving for the faith of the Good News; ²⁸and in nothing frightened by the adversaries, which is for them a proof of destruction, but to you of salvation, and that from the FATHER. ²⁹Because it has been granted to you on behalf of the Messiah, not only to believe in him, but also to suffer on his behalf, ³⁰having the same conflict which you saw in me, and now hear is in me.

2

If there is therefore any exhortation in the Messiah, if any consolation of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any tender mercies and compassion, ²make my joy full, by being like-minded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind; ³doing nothing through rivalry or through conceit, but in humility, each counting others better than himself; ⁴each of you not just looking to his own things, but each of you also to the things of others.

⁵Have this in your mind, which was also in the Messiah YaHshua, ⁶who, existing in the form of God (Elohim), didn't consider it robbery to be equal with God (Elohim), ⁷but emptied himself, taking the form of a servant, being made in the likeness of men. ⁸And being found in human form, he humbled himself, becoming obedient to death, yes, the death of the cross. ⁹Therefore God (EL) also highly exalted him, and gave to him the name which is above every name; ¹⁰that at the name of YaHshua every knee should bow, of those in heaven, those on earth, and those under the earth, ¹¹and that every tongue should confess that YaHshua the Messiah is Lord (Adoni), to the glory of God (EL) the FATHER.

¹²So then, my beloved, even as you have always obeyed, not only in my presence, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling.

¹³For it is God (EL) who works in you both to will and to work, for his good pleasure.

¹⁴Do all things without murmurings and disputes, ¹⁵that you may become blameless and

harmless, children of the FATHER without blemish in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among whom you are seen as lights in the world, ¹⁶holding up the word of life; that I may have something to boast in the day of the Messiah, that I didn't run in vain nor labor in vain. ¹⁷Yes, and if I am poured out on the sacrifice and service of your faith, I rejoice, and rejoice with you all. ¹⁸In the same way, you also rejoice, and rejoice with me.

¹⁹But I hope in the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua to send Timothy to you soon, that I also may be cheered up when I know how you are doing. ²⁰For I have no one else like-minded, who will truly care about you. ²¹For they all seek their own, not the things of YaHshua the Messiah. ²²But you know the proof of him, that, as a child serves a father, so he served with me in furtherance of the Good News. ²³Therefore I hope to send him at once, as soon as I see how it will go with me. ²⁴But I trust in the Lord (Adoni) that I myself also will come shortly. ²⁵But I counted it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother, fellow worker, fellow soldier, and your apostle and minister to my need; ²⁶since he longed for you all, and was very troubled, because you had heard that he was sick. ²⁷For indeed he was sick, nearly to death, but God (EL) had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, that I might not have sorrow on sorrow. ²⁸I have sent him therefore the more diligently, that, when you see him again, you may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful. ²⁹Receive him therefore in the Lord (Adoni) with all joy, and hold such in honor, ³⁰because for the work of the Messiah he came near to death, risking his life to supply that which was lacking in your service toward me.

3

Finally, my brothers, rejoice in the Lord (Adoni). To write the same things to you, to me indeed is not tiresome, but for you it is safe. ²Beware of the dogs, beware of the evil workers, beware of the false circumcision. ³For we are the circumcision, who worship the FATHER in the Spirit, and rejoice in the Messiah YaHshua, and have no confidence in the flesh; ⁴though I myself might have confidence even in the flesh. If any other man thinks that he has confidence in the flesh, I yet more: ⁵circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Yisrael, of the tribe of Binyamin, a Hebrew of Hebrews; concerning the law, a Parush (Pharisees); ⁶concerning zeal, persecuting the assembly; concerning the righteousness which is in the law, found blameless.

⁷However, what things were gain to me, these have I counted loss for the Messiah. ⁸Yes most assuredly, and I count all things to be loss for the excellency of the knowledge of the Messiah YaHshua, my Lord (Adoni), for whom I suffered the loss of all things, and count them nothing but refuse, that I may gain the Messiah ⁹and be found in him, not having a righteousness of my own, that which is of the law, but that which is through faith in the Messiah, the righteousness which is from the FATHER by faith; ¹⁰that I may

know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, becoming conformed to his death; ¹¹if by any means I may attain to the resurrection from the dead. ¹²Not that I have already obtained, or am already made perfect; but I press on, if it is so that I may take hold of that for which also I was taken hold of by the Messiah YaHshua.

¹³Brothers, I don't regard myself as yet having taken hold, but one thing I do. Forgetting the things which are behind, and stretching forward to the things which are before, ¹⁴I press on toward the goal for the prize of the high calling of the FATHER in the Messiah YaHshua. ¹⁵Let us therefore, as many as are perfect, think this way. If in anything you think otherwise, the FATHER will also reveal that to you. ¹⁶Nevertheless, to the extent that we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule. Let us be of the same mind. ¹⁷Brothers, be imitators together of me, and note those who walk this way, even as you have us for an example. ¹⁸For many walk, of whom I told you often, and now tell you even weeping, as the enemies of the cross of the Messiah, ¹⁹whose end is destruction, whose god is the belly, and whose glory is in their shame, who think about earthly things. ²⁰For our citizenship is in heaven, from where we also wait for a Savior, the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah; ²¹who will change the body of our humiliation to be conformed to the body of his glory, according to the working by which he is able even to subject all things to himself.

4

Therefore, my brothers, beloved and longed for, my joy and crown, so stand firm in the Lord (Adoni), my beloved. ²I exhort Evodia, and I exhort Syntyche, to think the same way in the Lord (Adoni). ³Yes, I beg you also, true yoke-fellow, help these women, for they labored with me in the Good News, with Clement also, and the rest of my fellow workers, whose names are in the book of life. ⁴Rejoice in the Lord (Adoni) always! Again I will say, Rejoice! ⁵Let your gentleness be known to all men. The Lord (Adoni) is at hand. ⁶In nothing be anxious, but in everything, by prayer and petition with thanksgiving, let your requests be made known to God (EL). ⁷The peace (shalom) of the FATHER, which surpasses all understanding, will guard your hearts and your thoughts in the Messiah YaHshua.

⁸Finally, brothers, whatever things are true, whatever things are honorable, whatever things are just, whatever things are pure, whatever things are lovely, whatever things are of good report; if there is any virtue, and if there is any praise, think about these things. ⁹The things which you learned, received, heard, and saw in me: do these things, and the God (EL) of peace (shalom) will be with you. ¹⁰But I rejoice in the Lord (Adoni) greatly, that now at length you have revived your thought for me; in which you did indeed take thought, but you lacked opportunity. ¹¹Not that I speak in respect to lack, for

I have learned in whatever state I am, to be content in it. ¹²I know how to be humbled, and I know also how to abound. In everything and in all things I have learned the secret both to be filled and to be hungry, both to abound and to be in need. ¹³I can do all things through the Messiah, who strengthens me. ¹⁴However you did well that you shared in my affliction. ¹⁵You yourselves also know, you Philippians, that in the beginning of the Good News, when I departed from Macedonia, no assembly shared with me in the matter of giving and receiving but you only. ¹⁶For even in Thessalonica you sent once and again to my need. ¹⁷Not that I seek for the gift, but I seek for the fruit that increases to your account. ¹⁸But I have all things, and abound. I am filled, having received from Epaphroditus the things that came from you, a sweet-smelling fragrance, an acceptable and well-pleasing sacrifice to God (EL). ¹⁹My God (EL) will supply every need of yours according to his riches in glory in the Messiah YaHshua. ²⁰Now to our God (EL) and FATHER be the glory forever and ever! .

²¹Greet every holy one in the Messiah YaHshua. The brothers who are with me greet you. ²²All the holy ones greet you, especially those who are of Caesar's household. ²³The grace of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah be with you all. .

Notes:

Colossians

Saul (Shaul)'s Letter to the Colossians

1

Saul (Shaul), an apostle of the Messiah YaHshua through the will of God (EL), and Timothy our brother, ²to the holy ones and faithful brothers in the Messiah at Colossae: Grace to you and peace (shalom) from God (EL) our FATHER, and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah.

³We give thanks to God (EL) the FATHER of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, praying always for you, ⁴having heard of your faith in the Messiah YaHshua, and of the love which you have toward all the holy ones, ⁵because of the hope which is laid up for you in the heavens, whereof you heard before in the word of the truth of the Good News, ⁶which has come to you; even as it is in all the world and is bearing fruit and growing, as it does in you also, since the day you heard and knew the grace of the FATHER in truth; ⁷even as you learned of Epaphras our beloved fellow servant, who is a faithful minister of the Messiah on our behalf, ⁸who also declared to us your love in the Spirit. ⁹For this cause, we also, since the day we heard this, don't cease praying and making requests for you, that you may be filled with the knowledge of his will in all spiritual wisdom and understanding, ¹⁰that you may walk worthily of the Lord (Adoni), to please him in all respects, bearing fruit in every good work, and increasing in the knowledge of the FATHER; ¹¹strengthened with all power, according to the might of his glory, for all endurance and perseverance with joy; ¹²giving thanks to the FATHER, who made us fit to be partakers of the inheritance of the holy ones in light; ¹³who delivered us out of the power of darkness, and translated us into the Kingdom of the Son of his love; ¹⁴in whom we have our redemption, the forgiveness of our sins; ¹⁵who is the image of the invisible God (EL), the firstborn of all creation. ¹⁶For by him were all things created, in the heavens and on the earth, things visible and things invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers; all things have been created through him, and for him. ¹⁷He is before all things, and in him all things are held together. ¹⁸He is the head of the body, the assembly, who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. ¹⁹For all the fullness was pleased to dwell in him; ²⁰and through him to reconcile all things to himself, by him, whether things on the earth, or things in the heavens, having made peace (shalom) through the blood of his cross.

²¹You, being in past times alienated and enemies in your mind in your evil works, ²²yet now he has reconciled in the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and

without blemish and blameless before him, ²³if it is so that you continue in the faith, grounded and steadfast, and not moved away from the hope of the Good News which you heard, which is being proclaimed in all creation under heaven; of which I, Saul (Shaul), was made a servant.

²⁴Now I rejoice in my sufferings for your sake, and fill up on my part that which is lacking of the afflictions of the Messiah in my flesh for his body's sake, which is the assembly; ²⁵of which I was made a servant, according to the stewardship of God (EL) which was given me toward you, to fulfill the word of God (EL), ²⁶the mystery which has been hidden for ages and generations. But now it has been revealed to his holy ones, ²⁷to whom God (EL) was pleased to make known what are the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles (Goyim), which is the Messiah in you, the hope of glory; ²⁸whom we proclaim, admonishing every man and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we may present every man perfect in the Messiah YaHshua; ²⁹for which I also labor, striving according to his working, which works in me mightily.

2

For I desire to have you know how greatly I struggle for you, and for those at Laodicea, and for as many as have not seen my face in the flesh; ²that their hearts may be comforted, they being knit together in love, and gaining all riches of the full assurance of understanding, that they may know the mystery of God (EL), both of the FATHER and of the Messiah, ³in whom are all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge hidden. ⁴Now this I say that no one may delude you with persuasiveness of speech. ⁵For though I am absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, rejoicing and seeing your order, and the steadfastness of your faith in the Messiah. ⁶As therefore you received the Messiah YaHshua, the Lord (Adoni), walk in him, ⁷rooted and built up in him, and established in the faith, even as you were taught, abounding in it in thanksgiving. ⁸Be careful that you don't let anyone rob you through his philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after the elements of the world, and not after the Messiah. ⁹For in him all the fullness of the Godhead dwells bodily, ¹⁰and in him you are made full, who is the head of all principality and power; ¹¹in whom you were also circumcised with a circumcision not made with hands, in the putting off of the body of the sins of the flesh, in the circumcision of the Messiah; ¹²having been buried with him in immersion, in which you were also raised with him through faith in the working of God (EL), who raised him from the dead. ¹³You were dead through your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh. He made you alive together with him, having forgiven us all our trespasses, ¹⁴wiping out the handwriting in ordinances which was against us; and he has taken it out of the way, nailing it to the cross; ¹⁵having stripped the principalities and the powers, he made a show of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

¹⁶Let no man therefore judge you in eating, or in drinking, or with respect to a feast day or a new moon or Shabbat, ¹⁷which are a shadow of the things to come; but the body is the Messiah's. ¹⁸Let no one rob you of your prize by a voluntary humility and worshipping of the angels, dwelling in the things which he has not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, ¹⁹and not holding firmly to the Head, from whom all the body, being supplied and knit together through the joints and ligaments, grows with the FATHER's growth. ²⁰If you died with the Messiah from the elements of the world, why, as though living in the world, do you subject yourselves to ordinances, ²¹"Don't handle, nor taste, nor touch" ²²(all of which perish with use), according to the precepts and doctrines of men? ²³Which things indeed appear like wisdom in self-imposed worship, and humility, and severity to the body; but aren't of any value against the indulgence of the flesh.

3

If then you were raised together with the Messiah, seek the things that are above, where the Messiah is, seated on the right hand of the FATHER. ²Set your mind on the things that are above, not on the things that are on the earth. ³For you died, and your life is hidden with the Messiah in the FATHER. ⁴When the Messiah, our life, is revealed, then you will also be revealed with him in glory. ⁵Put to death therefore your members which are on the earth: sexual immorality, uncleanness, depraved passion, evil desire, and covetousness, which is idolatry; ⁶for which things' sake the wrath of the FATHER comes on the children of disobedience. ⁷You also once walked in those, when you lived in them; ⁸but now you also put them all away: anger, wrath, malice, slander, and shameful speaking out of your mouth. ⁹Don't lie to one another, seeing that you have put off the old man with his doings, ¹⁰and have put on the new man, that is being renewed in knowledge after the image of his Creator, ¹¹where there can't be Greek (Yebanit) and Jew (Yehudi), circumcision and uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, bondservant, freeman; but the Messiah is all, and in all.

¹²Put on therefore, as the FATHER's chosen ones, holy and beloved, a heart of compassion, kindness, lowliness, humility, and perseverance; ¹³bearing with one another, and forgiving each other, if any man has a complaint against any; even as the Messiah forgave you, so you also do.

¹⁴Above all these things, walk in love, which is the bond of perfection. ¹⁵And let the peace (shalom) of the FATHER rule in your hearts, to which also you were called in one body; and be thankful. ¹⁶Let the word of the Messiah dwell in you richly; in all wisdom teaching and admonishing one another with psalms, hymns, and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your heart to the Lord (Adoni).

¹⁷Whatever you do, in word or in deed, do all in the name of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, giving thanks to God (EL) the FATHER, through him.

¹⁸Wives, be in subjection to your husbands, as is fitting in the Lord (Adoni).

¹⁹Husbands, love your wives, and don't be bitter against them.

²⁰Children, obey your parents in all things, for this pleases the Lord (Adoni).

²¹Fathers, don't provoke your children, so that they won't be discouraged.

²²Servants, obey in all things those who are your masters according to the flesh, not just when they are looking, as men-pleasers, but in singleness of heart, fearing God (EL).

²³And whatever you do, work heartily, as for the Lord (Adoni), and not for men,

²⁴knowing that from the Lord (Adoni) you will receive the reward of the inheritance; for you serve the Lord (Adoni) the Messiah. ²⁵But he who does wrong will receive again for the wrong that he has done, and there is no partiality.

4

Masters, give to your servants that which is just and equal, knowing that you also have a Master in heaven.

²Continue steadfastly in prayer, watching therein with thanksgiving; ³praying together for us also, that God (EL) may open to us a door for the word, to speak the mystery of the Messiah, for which I am also in bonds; ⁴that I may reveal it as I ought to speak. ⁵Walk in wisdom toward those who are outside, redeeming the time. ⁶Let your speech always be with grace, seasoned with salt, that you may know how you ought to answer each one.

⁷All my affairs will be made known to you by Tychicus, the beloved brother, faithful servant, and fellow bondservant in the Lord (Adoni). ⁸I am sending him to you for this very purpose, that he may know your circumstances and comfort your hearts, ⁹together with Onesimus, the faithful and beloved brother, who is one of you. They will make known to you everything that is going on here. ¹⁰Aristarchus, my fellow prisoner greets you, and Mark, the cousin of Bar-Nabba (concerning whom you received commandments (mitzvot) , "if he comes to you, receive him"), ¹¹and Yahshua who is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These are my only fellow workers for the Kingdom of the FATHER, men who have been a comfort to me.

¹²Epaphras, who is one of you, a servant of the Messiah, salutes you, always striving for you in his prayers, that you may stand perfect and complete in all the will of God (EL).

¹³For I testify about him, that he has great zeal for you, and for those in Laodicea, and for

those in Hierapolis. ¹⁴Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas greet you. ¹⁵Greet the brothers who are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and the assembly that is in his house. ¹⁶When this letter has been read among you, cause it to be read also in the assembly of the Laodiceans; and that you also read the letter from Laodicea. ¹⁷Tell Archippus, "Take heed to the ministry which you have received in the Lord (Adoni), that you fulfill it."

¹⁸The salutation of me, Saul (Shaul), with my own hand: remember my bonds. Grace be with you. .

Notes:

1 Thessalonians

Saul (Shaul)'s First Letter to the Thessalonians

1

Saul (Shaul), Sila, and Timothy, to the assembly of the Thessalonians in God (EL) the FATHER and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah: Grace to you and peace (shalom) from God (EL) our FATHER and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah.

²We always give thanks to the FATHER for all of you, mentioning you in our prayers, ³remembering without ceasing your work of faith and labor of love and patience of hope in our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, before our God (EL) and FATHER. ⁴We know, brothers loved by the FATHER, that you are chosen, ⁵and that our Good News came to you not in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), and with much assurance. You know what kind of men we showed ourselves to be among you for your sake. ⁶You became imitators of us, and of the Lord (Adoni), having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), ⁷so that you became an example to all who believe in Macedonia and in Achaia. ⁸For from you has sounded forth the word of the Lord (Adoni), not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith toward God (EL) has gone forth; so that we need not to say anything. ⁹For they themselves report concerning us what kind of a reception we had from you; and how you turned to God (EL) from idols, to serve a living and true God (EL), ¹⁰and to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead — YaHshua, who delivers us from the wrath to come.

2

For you yourselves know, brothers, our visit to you wasn't in vain, ²but having suffered before and been shamefully treated, as you know, at Philippi, we grew bold in our God (EL) to tell you the Good News of the FATHER in much conflict. ³For our exhortation is not of error, nor of uncleanness, nor in deception. ⁴But even as we have been approved by the FATHER to be entrusted with the Good News, so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God (EL), who tests our hearts. ⁵For neither were we at any time found using words of flattery, as you know, nor a cloak of covetousness (God (EL) is witness), ⁶nor seeking

glory from men (neither from you nor from others), when we might have claimed authority as apostles of the Messiah. ⁷But we were gentle among of you, as when a nurse cherishes her own children.

⁸Even so, affectionately longing for you, we were well pleased to impart to you, not the Good News of the FATHER only, but also our own souls, because you had become very dear to us. ⁹For you remember, brothers, our labor and travail; for working night and day, that we might not burden any of you, we preached to you the Good News of the FATHER. ¹⁰You are witnesses with God (EL), how holy, righteously, and blamelessly we behaved ourselves toward you who believe. ¹¹As you know how we exhorted, comforted, and implored every one of you, as a father does his own children, ¹²to the end that you should walk worthily of God (EL), who calls you into his own kingdom and glory. ¹³For this cause we also thank God (EL) without ceasing, that, when you received from us the word of the message of God (EL), you accepted it not as the word of men, but, as it is in truth, the word of God (EL), which also works in you who believe. ¹⁴For you, brothers, became imitators of the assemblies of God (EL) which are in Judah (Yehudah) in the Messiah YaHshua; for you also suffered the same things from your own countrymen, even as they did from the Jew (Yehudim); ¹⁵who killed both the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua and their own prophets, and drove us out, and didn't please God (EL), and are contrary to all men; ¹⁶forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles (Goyim) that they may be saved; to fill up their sins always. But wrath has come on them to the uttermost.

¹⁷But we, brothers, being bereaved of you for a short season, in presence, not in heart, tried even harder to see your face with great desire, ¹⁸because we wanted to come to you—indeed, I, Saul (Shaul), once and again— but Satan hindered us. ¹⁹For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of rejoicing? Isn't it even you, before our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua at his coming? ²⁰For you are our glory and our joy.

3

Therefore, when we couldn't stand it any longer, we thought it good to be left behind at Athens alone, ²and sent Timothy, our brother and the FATHER's servant in the Good News of the Messiah, to establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith; ³that no one be moved by these afflictions. For you know that we are appointed to this task. ⁴For most assuredly, when we were with you, we told you beforehand that we are to suffer affliction, even as it happened, and you know. ⁵For this cause I also, when I couldn't stand it any longer, sent that I might know your faith, for fear that by any means the tempter had tempted you, and our labor would have been in vain. ⁶But when Timothy came just now to us from you, and brought us glad news of your faith and love, and that you have good memories of us always, longing to see us, even as we also long to see you; ⁷for this cause, brothers, we were comforted over you in all our distress and affliction

through your faith. ⁸For now we live, if you stand fast in the Lord (Adoni). ⁹For what thanksgiving can we render again to the FATHER for you, for all the joy with which we rejoice for your sakes before our the FATHER; ¹⁰night and day praying exceedingly that we may see your face, and may perfect that which is lacking in your faith? ¹¹Now may our God (EL) and FATHER himself, and our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, direct our way to you; ¹²and the Lord (Adoni) make you to increase and abound in love one toward another, and toward all men, even as we also do toward you, ¹³to the end he may establish your hearts blameless in holiness before our God (EL) and FATHER, at the coming of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua with all his holy ones.

4

Finally then, brothers, we beg and exhort you in the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, that as you received from us how you ought to walk and to please the FATHER, that you abound more and more. ²For you know what charge we gave you through the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua. ³For this is the will of the FATHER: your sanctification, that you abstain from sexual immorality, ⁴that each one of you know how to possess himself of his own vessel in sanctification and honor, ⁵not in the passion of lust, even as the Gentiles (Goyim) who don't know God (EL); ⁶that no one should take advantage of and wrong a brother or sister in this matter; because the Lord (Adoni) is an avenger in all these things, as also we forewarned you and testified. ⁷For God (EL) called us not for uncleanness, but in sanctification. ⁸Therefore he who rejects doesn't reject man, but the FATHER, who has also given his Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) to you.

⁹But concerning brotherly love, you have no need that one write to you. For you yourselves are taught by the FATHER to love one another, ¹⁰for indeed you do it toward all the brothers who are in all Macedonia. But we exhort you, brothers, that you abound more and more; ¹¹and that you make it your ambition to lead a quiet life, and to do your own business, and to work with your own hands, even as we charged you; ¹²that you may walk properly toward those who are outside, and may have need of nothing.

¹³But we don't want you to be ignorant, brothers, concerning those who have fallen asleep, so that you don't grieve like the rest, who have no hope. ¹⁴For if we believe that YaHshua died and rose again, even so those who have fallen asleep in YaHshua will the FATHER bring with him. ¹⁵For this we tell you by the word of the Lord (Adoni), that we who are alive, who are left to the coming of the Lord (Adoni), will in no way precede those who have fallen asleep. ¹⁶For the Lord (Adoni) himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the chief angel, and with God (EL)'s trumpet (shofar). The dead in the Messiah will rise first, ¹⁷then we who are alive, who are left, will be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord (Adoni) in the air. So we will be with the Lord (Adoni) forever. ¹⁸Therefore comfort one another with these words.

5

But concerning the times and the seasons, brothers, you have no need that anything be written to you. ²For you yourselves know well that the day of the Lord (Adoni) comes like a thief in the night. ³For when they are saying, "Peace (shalom) and safety," then sudden destruction will come on them, like birth pains on a pregnant woman; and they will in no way escape. ⁴But you, brothers, aren't in darkness, that the day should overtake you like a thief. ⁵You are all children of light, and children of the day. We don't belong to the night, nor to darkness, ⁶so then let's not sleep, as the rest do, but let's watch and be sober. ⁷For those who sleep, sleep in the night, and those who are drunken are drunken in the night. ⁸But let us, since we belong to the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love, and, for a helmet, the hope of salvation. ⁹For the FATHER didn't appoint us to wrath, but to the obtaining of salvation through our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, ¹⁰who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him. ¹¹Therefore exhort one another, and build each other up, even as you also do. ¹²But we beg you, brothers, to know those who labor among you, and are over you in the Lord (Adoni), and admonish you, ¹³and to respect and honor them in love for their work's sake.

Be at peace (shalom) among yourselves. ¹⁴We exhort you, brothers, admonish the disorderly, encourage the fainthearted, support the weak, be patient toward all. ¹⁵See that no one returns evil for evil to anyone, but always follow after that which is good, for one another, and for all.

¹⁶Rejoice always. ¹⁷Pray without ceasing. ¹⁸In everything give thanks, for this is the will of the FATHER in the Messiah YaHshua toward you. ¹⁹Don't quench the Spirit. ²⁰Don't despise prophesies. ²¹Test all things, and hold firmly that which is good. ²²Abstain from every form of evil.

²³May the God (EL) of peace (shalom) himself sanctify you completely. May your whole spirit, soul, and body be preserved blameless at the coming of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah.

²⁴Faithful is he who calls you, who will also do it. ²⁵Brothers, pray for us. ²⁶Greet all the brothers with a holy kiss. ²⁷I solemnly charge you by the Lord (Adoni) that this letter be read to all the holy brothers.

²⁸The grace of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah be with you. .

Notes:

2 Thessalonians

Saul (Shaul)'s Second Letter to the Thessalonians

1

Saul (Shaul), Sila, and Timothy, to the assembly of the Thessalonians in God (EL) our FATHER, and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah: ²Grace to you and peace (shalom) from God (EL) our FATHER and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah.

³We are bound to always give thanks to the FATHER for you, brothers, even as it is appropriate, because your faith grows exceedingly, and the love of each and every one of you towards one another abounds; ⁴so that we ourselves boast about you in the assemblies of God (EL) for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and in the afflictions which you endure. ⁵This is an obvious sign of the righteous judgment of the FATHER, to the end that you may be counted worthy of the Kingdom of the FATHER, for which you also suffer. ⁶Since it is a righteous thing with the FATHER to repay affliction to those who afflict you, ⁷and to give relief to you that are afflicted with us, when the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua is revealed from heaven with his mighty angels in flaming fire, ⁸giving vengeance to those who don't know God (EL), and to those who don't obey the Good News of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, ⁹who will pay the penalty: eternal destruction from the face of the Lord (Adoni) and from the glory of his might, ¹⁰when he comes to be glorified in his holy ones, and to be admired among all those who have believed (because our testimony to you was believed) in that day.

¹¹To this end we also pray always for you, that our FATHER may count you worthy of your calling, and fulfill every desire of goodness and work of faith, with power; ¹²that the name of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua may be glorified in you, and you in him, according to the grace of our the FATHER and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah.

2

Now, brothers, concerning the coming of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, and our gathering together to him, we ask you ²not to be quickly shaken in your mind, nor yet be troubled, either by spirit, or by word, or by letter as from us, saying that the day of

the Messiah had come. ³Let no one deceive you in any way. For it will not be, unless the departure comes first, and the man of sin is revealed, the son of destruction, ⁴he who opposes and exalts himself against all that is called god or that is worshiped; so that he sits as god in the temple of God (EL), setting himself up as god. ⁵Don't you remember that, when I was still with you, I told you these things? ⁶Now you know what is restraining him, to the end that he may be revealed in his own season. ⁷For the mystery of lawlessness already works. Only there is one who restrains now, until he is taken out of the way. ⁸Then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord (Adoni) will kill with the breath of his mouth, and bring to nothing by the brightness of his coming; ⁹even he whose coming is according to the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, ¹⁰and with all deception of wickedness for those who are being lost, because they didn't receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved. ¹¹Because of this, God (EL) sends them a working of error, that they should believe a lie; ¹²that they all might be judged who didn't believe the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. ¹³But we are bound to always give thanks to God (EL) for you, brothers loved by the Lord (Adoni), because God (EL) chose you from the beginning for salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief in the truth; ¹⁴to which he called you through our Good News, for the obtaining of the glory of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah. ¹⁵So then, brothers, stand firm, and hold the traditions which you were taught by us, whether by word, or by letter.

¹⁶Now our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah himself, and God (EL) our FATHER, who loved us and gave us eternal comfort and good hope through grace, ¹⁷comfort your hearts and establish you in every good work and word.

3

Finally, brothers, pray for us, that the word of the Lord (Adoni) may spread rapidly and be glorified, even as also with you; ²and that we may be delivered from unreasonable and evil men; for not all have faith. ³But the Lord (Adoni) is faithful, who will establish you, and guard you from the evil one. ⁴We have confidence in the Lord (Adoni) concerning you, that you both do and will do the things we command. ⁵May the Lord (Adoni) direct your hearts into the love of the FATHER, and into the patience of the Messiah.

⁶Now we command you, brothers, in the name of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, that you withdraw yourselves from every brother who walks in rebellion, and not after the tradition which they received from us. ⁷For you know how you ought to imitate us. For we didn't behave ourselves rebelliously among you, ⁸neither did we eat bread from anyone's hand without paying for it, but in labor and travail worked night and day, that we might not burden any of you; ⁹not because we don't have the right, but

to make ourselves an example to you, that you should imitate us. ¹⁰For even when we were with you, we commanded you this: "If anyone will not work, neither let him eat."

¹¹For we hear of some who walk among you in rebellion, who don't work at all, but are busybodies. ¹²Now those who are that way, we command and exhort in the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

¹³But you, brothers, don't be weary in doing well. ¹⁴If any man doesn't obey our word in this letter, note that man, that you have no company with him, to the end that he may be ashamed. ¹⁵Don't count him as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.

¹⁶Now may the Lord (Adoni) of peace (shalom) himself give you peace (shalom) at all times in all ways. The Lord (Adoni) be with you all.

¹⁷The greeting of me, Saul (Shaul), with my own hand, which is the sign in every letter: this is how I write. ¹⁸The grace of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah be with you all. .

Notes:

1 Timothy

Saul (Shaul)'s First Letter to Timothy

1

Saul (Shaul), an apostle of the Messiah YaHshua according to the word (mitzvah) of God (EL) our Savior, and the Messiah YaHshua our hope; ²to Timothy, my true child in faith: Grace, mercy, and peace (shalom), from God (EL) our FATHER and the Messiah YaHshua our Lord (Adoni).

³As I exhorted you to stay at Ephesus when I was going into Macedonia, that you might charge certain men not to teach a different doctrine, ⁴neither to pay attention to myths and endless genealogies, which cause disputes, rather than God (EL)'s stewardship, which is in faith—⁵but the end of the charge is love, out of a pure heart and a good conscience and unfeigned faith; ⁶from which things some, having missed the mark, have turned aside to vain talking; ⁷desiring to be teachers of the law, though they understand neither what they say, nor about what they strongly affirm. ⁸But we know that the law is good, if a man uses it lawfully, ⁹as knowing this, that law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and insubordinate, for the unGodly and sinners, for the unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers, ¹⁰for the sexually immoral, for homosexuals, for slave-traders, for liars, for perjurers, and for any other thing contrary to the sound doctrine; ¹¹according to the Good News of the glory of the blessed God (EL), which was committed to my trust. ¹²And I thank him who enabled me, the Messiah YaHshua our Lord (Adoni), because he counted me faithful, appointing me to service; ¹³although I was before a blasphemer, a persecutor, and insolent. However, I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief. ¹⁴The grace of our Lord (Adoni) abounded exceedingly with faith and love which is in the Messiah YaHshua. ¹⁵The saying is faithful and worthy of all acceptance, that the Messiah YaHshua came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief. ¹⁶However, for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first, YaHshua the Messiah might display all his patience, for an example of those who were going to believe in him for eternal life. ¹⁷Now to the King eternal, immortal, invisible, to the FATHER who alone is wise, be honor and glory forever and ever. .

¹⁸This charge I commit to you, my child Timothy, according to the prophecies which led the way to you, that by them you may wage the good warfare; ¹⁹holding faith and a good conscience; which some having thrust away made a shipwreck concerning the faith; ²⁰of whom is Hymenaeus and Alexander; whom I delivered to Satan, that they might be taught not to blaspheme.

2

I exhort therefore, first of all, that petitions, prayers, intercessions, and givings of thanks, be made for all men: ²for kings and all who are in high places; that we may lead a tranquil and quiet life in all Godliness and reverence. ³For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God (EL) our Savior; ⁴who desires all people to be saved and come to full knowledge of the truth. ⁵For there is one the FATHER, and one mediator between God (EL) and men, the man the Messiah YaHshua, ⁶who gave himself as a ransom for all; the testimony in its own times; ⁷to which I was appointed a preacher and an apostle (I am telling the truth in the Messiah, not lying), a teacher of the Gentiles (Goyim) in faith and truth.

⁸I desire therefore that the men in every place pray, lifting up holy hands without wrath and doubting. ⁹In the same way, that women also adorn themselves in decent clothing, with modesty and propriety; not just with braided hair, gold, pearls, or expensive clothing; ¹⁰but (which becomes women professing Godliness) with good works. ¹¹Let a woman learn in quietness with all subjection. ¹²But I don't permit a woman to teach, nor to exercise authority over a man, but to be in quietness. ¹³For Adam was first formed, then EVE (Havah). ¹⁴Adam wasn't deceived, but the woman, being deceived, has fallen into disobedience; ¹⁵but she will be saved through her child-bearing, if they continue in faith, love, and sanctification with sobriety.

3

This is a faithful saying: if a man seeks the office of an overseer, he desires a good work. ²The overseer therefore must be without reproach, the husband of one wife, temperate, sensible, modest, hospitable, good at teaching; ³not a drinker, not violent, not greedy for money, but gentle, not quarrelsome, not covetous; ⁴one who rules his own house well, having children in subjection with all reverence; ⁵(but if a man doesn't know how to rule his own house, how will he take care of the assembly of God (EL)?) ⁶not a new convert, lest being puffed up he fall into the same condemnation as the devil. ⁷Moreover he must have good testimony from those who are outside, to avoid falling into reproach and the snare of the devil.

⁸Deacons (Shammashim), in the same way, must be reverent, not double-tongued, not addicted to much wine, not greedy for money; ⁹holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. ¹⁰Let them also first be tested; then let them serve as Deacons (Shammashim), if they are blameless. ¹¹Their wives in the same way must be reverent, not slanderers, temperate, faithful in all things. ¹²Let Deacons (Shammashim) be husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well. ¹³For those who have served well as Deacons (Shammashim) gain to themselves a good standing, and great boldness in the faith which is in the Messiah YaHshua.

¹⁴These things I write to you, hoping to come to you shortly; ¹⁵but if I wait long, that you may know how men ought to behave themselves in the house of God (EL), which is the assembly of the living God (EL), the pillar and ground of the truth. ¹⁶Without controversy, the mystery of Godliness is great:

God (EL) was revealed in the flesh,
Justified in the spirit,
Seen by angels,
Preached among the nations,
Believed on in the world,
And received up in glory.

4

But the Spirit says expressly that in later times some will fall away from the faith, paying attention to seducing spirits and doctrines of demons, ²through the hypocrisy of men who speak lies, branded in their own conscience as with a hot iron; ³forbidding marriage and commanding to abstain from foods which God (EL) created to be received with thanksgiving by those who believe and know the truth. ⁴For every creature of God (EL) is good, and nothing is to be rejected, if it is received with thanksgiving. ⁵For it is sanctified through the word of God (EL) and prayer. ⁶If you instruct the brothers of these things, you will be a good servant of the Messiah YaHshua, nourished in the words of the faith, and of the good doctrine which you have followed. ⁷But refuse profane and old wives' fables. Exercise yourself toward Godliness. ⁸For bodily exercise has some value, but Godliness has value for all things, having the promise of the life which is now, and of that which is to come. ⁹This saying is faithful and worthy of all acceptance. ¹⁰For to this end we both labor and suffer reproach, because we have set our trust in the living God (EL), who is the Savior of all men, especially of those who believe. ¹¹Command and teach these things.

¹²Let no man despise your youth; but be an example to those who believe, in word, in your way of life, in love, in spirit, in faith, and in purity. ¹³Until I come, pay attention to reading, to exhortation, and to teaching. ¹⁴Don't neglect the gift that is in you, which was

given to you by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the Elders (Zakenim). ¹⁵Be diligent in these things. Give yourself wholly to them, that your progress may be revealed to all. ¹⁶Pay attention to yourself, and to your teaching. Continue in these things, for in doing this you will save both yourself and those who hear you.

5

Don't rebuke an older man, but exhort him as a father; the younger men as brothers; ²the elder women as mothers; the younger as sisters, in all purity. ³Honor widows who are widows indeed. ⁴But if any widow has children or grandchildren, let them learn first to show piety towards their own family, and to repay their parents, for this is acceptable in the sight of God (EL). ⁵Now she who is a widow indeed, and desolate, has her hope set on God (EL), and continues in petitions and prayers night and day. ⁶But she who gives herself to pleasure is dead while she lives. ⁷Also command these things, that they may be without reproach. ⁸But if anyone doesn't provide for his own, and especially his own household, he has denied the faith, and is worse than an unbeliever. ⁹Let no one be enrolled as a widow under sixty years old, having been the wife of one man, ¹⁰being approved by good works, if she has brought up children, if she has been hospitable to strangers, if she has washed the holy ones' feet, if she has relieved the afflicted, and if she has diligently followed every good work.

¹¹But refuse younger widows, for when they have grown wanton against the Messiah, they desire to marry; ¹²having condemnation, because they have rejected their first pledge. ¹³Besides, they also learn to be idle, going about from house to house. Not only idle, but also gossips and busybodies, saying things which they ought not. ¹⁴I desire therefore that the younger widows marry, bear children, rule the household, and give no occasion to the adversary for reviling. ¹⁵For already some have turned aside after Satan. ¹⁶If any man or woman who believes has widows, let them relieve them, and don't let the assembly be burdened; that it might relieve those who are widows indeed.

¹⁷Let the Elders (Zakenim) who rule well be counted worthy of double honor, especially those who labor in the word and in teaching. ¹⁸For the Scripture says, "You shall not muzzle the ox when it treads out the grain." And, "The laborer is worthy of his wages."

¹⁹Don't receive an accusation against an elder, except at the word of two or three witnesses. ²⁰Those who sin, reprove in the sight of all, that the rest also may be in fear. ²¹I charge you in the sight of God (EL), and the Messiah YaHshua, and the chosen angels, that you observe these things without prejudice, doing nothing by partiality. ²²Lay hands hastily on no one, neither be a participant in other men's sins. Keep yourself pure. ²³Be no longer a drinker of water only, but use a little wine for your stomach's sake and your frequent infirmities.

²⁴Some men's sins are evident, preceding them to judgment, and some also follow later. ²⁵In the same way also there are good works that are obvious, and those that are otherwise can't be hidden.

6

Let as many as are bondservants under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honor, that the name of the FATHER and the doctrine not be blasphemed. ²Those who have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brothers, but rather let them serve them, because those who partake of the benefit are believing and beloved. Teach and exhort these things.

³If anyone teaches a different doctrine, and doesn't consent to sound words, the words of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, and to the doctrine which is according to Godliness, ⁴he is conceited, knowing nothing, but obsessed with arguments, disputes, and word battles, from which come envy, strife, reviling, evil suspicions, ⁵constant friction of people of corrupt minds and destitute of the truth, who suppose that Godliness is a means of gain. Withdraw yourself from such.

⁶But Godliness with contentment is great gain. ⁷For we brought nothing into the world, and we certainly can't carry anything out. ⁸But having food and clothing, we will be content with that. ⁹But those who are determined to be rich fall into a temptation and a snare and many foolish and harmful lusts, such as drown men in ruin and destruction. ¹⁰For the love of money is a root of all kinds of evil. Some have been led astray from the faith in their greed, and have pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

¹¹But you, man of God (EL), flee these things, and follow after righteousness, Godliness, faith, love, patience, and gentleness. ¹²Fight the good fight of faith. Lay hold of the eternal life to which you were called, and you confessed the good confession in the sight of many witnesses. ¹³I charge you before God (EL), who gives life to all things, and before the Messiah YaHshua, who before Pontius Pilate testified the good confession, ¹⁴that you keep the word (mitzvah) without spot, blameless, until the appearing of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah; ¹⁵which in its own times he will show, who is the blessed and only Ruler, the King of kings, and Lord (Adoni) of Lord (Adoni)s; ¹⁶who alone has immortality, dwelling in unapproachable light; whom no man has seen, nor can see: to whom be honor and eternal power. .

¹⁷Charge those who are rich in this present world that they not be haughty, nor have their hope set on the uncertainty of riches, but on the living God (EL), who richly provides us with everything to enjoy; ¹⁸that they do good, that they be rich in good works, that they be ready to distribute, willing to communicate; ¹⁹laying up in store for

themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold of eternal life.

²⁰Timothy, guard that which is committed to you, turning away from the empty chatter and oppositions of the knowledge which is falsely so called; ²¹which some professing have erred concerning the faith. Grace be with you. .

Notes:

2 Timothy

Saul (Shaul)'s Second Letter to Timothy

1

Saul (Shaul), an apostle of YaHshua the Messiah through the will of God (EL), according to the promise of the life which is in the Messiah YaHshua, ²to Timothy, my beloved child: Grace, mercy, and peace (shalom), from God (EL) the FATHER and the Messiah YaHshua our Lord (Adoni).

³I thank God (EL), whom I serve as my forefathers did, with a pure conscience. How unceasing is my memory of you in my petitions, night and day ⁴longing to see you, remembering your tears, that I may be filled with joy; ⁵having been reminded of the unfeigned faith that is in you; which lived first in your grandmother Lois, and your mother Eunice, and, I am persuaded, in you also.

⁶For this cause, I remind you that you should stir up the gift of God (EL) which is in you through the laying on of my hands. ⁷For God (EL) didn't give us a spirit of fear, but of power, love, and self-control. ⁸Therefore don't be ashamed of the testimony of our Lord (Adoni), nor of me his prisoner; but endure hardship for the Good News according to the power of God (EL), ⁹who saved us and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given to us in the Messiah YaHshua before times eternal, ¹⁰but has now been revealed by the appearing of our Savior, the Messiah YaHshua, who abolished death, and brought life and immortality to light through the Good News. ¹¹For this, I was appointed as a preacher, an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles (Goyim). ¹²For this cause I suffer also these things.

Yet I am not ashamed, for I know him whom I have believed, and I am persuaded that he is able to guard that which I have committed to him against that day.

¹³Hold the pattern of sound words which you have heard from me, in faith and love which is in the Messiah YaHshua. ¹⁴That good thing which was committed to you, guard through the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) who dwells in us.

¹⁵This you know, that all who are in Asia turned away from me; of whom are Phygelus and Hermogenes. ¹⁶May the Lord (Adoni) grant mercy to the house of Onesiphorus, for

he often refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain, ¹⁷but when he was in Rome, he sought me diligently, and found me ¹⁸(the Lord (Adoni) grant to him to find the Lord (Adoni)'s mercy in that day); and in how many things he served at Ephesus, you know very well.

2

You therefore, my child, be strengthened in the grace that is in the Messiah YaHshua. ²The things which you have heard from me among many witnesses, commit the same to faithful men, who will be able to teach others also. ³You therefore must endure hardship, as a good soldier of the Messiah YaHshua. ⁴No soldier on service entangles himself in the affairs of life, that he may please him who enrolled him as a soldier. ⁵Also, if anyone competes in athletics, he isn't crowned unless he has competed by the rules. ⁶The farmers who labor must be the first to get a share of the crops. ⁷Consider what I say, and may the Lord (Adoni) give you understanding in all things.

⁸Remember YaHshua the Messiah, risen from the dead, of the seed of David, according to my Good News, ⁹in which I suffer hardship to the point of chains as a criminal. But God (EL)'s word isn't chained. ¹⁰Therefore I endure all things for the chosen ones' sake, that they also may obtain the salvation which is in the Messiah YaHshua with eternal glory. ¹¹This saying is faithful:

For if we died with him,

We will also live with him.

¹²If we endure,

We will also reign with him.

If we deny him,

He also will deny us.

¹³If we are faithless,

He remains faithful. He can't deny himself.

¹⁴Remind them of these things, charging them in the sight of the Lord (Adoni), that they don't argue about words, to no profit, to the subverting of those who hear.

¹⁵Give diligence to present yourself approved by God (EL), a workman who doesn't need to be ashamed, properly handling the Word of Truth. ¹⁶But shun empty chatter, for they will proceed further in unGodliness, ¹⁷and their word will consume like gangrene, of whom is Hymenaeus and Philetus; ¹⁸men who have erred concerning the truth, saying that the resurrection is already past, and overthrowing the faith of some. ¹⁹However God (EL)'s firm foundation stands, having this seal, "The Lord (Adoni) knows those who are his," and, "Let every one who names the name of the Lord (Adoni) depart from unrighteousness." ²⁰Now in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver,

but also of wood and of clay. Some are for honor, and some for dishonor. ²¹If anyone therefore purges himself from these, he will be a vessel for honor, sanctified, and suitable for the master's use, prepared for every good work.

²²Flee from youthful lusts; but pursue righteousness, faith, love, and peace (shalom) with those who call on the Lord (Adoni) out of a pure heart. ²³But refuse foolish and ignorant questionings, knowing that they generate strife. ²⁴The Lord (Adoni)'s servant must not quarrel, but be gentle towards all, able to teach, patient, ²⁵in gentleness correcting those who oppose him: perhaps the FATHER may give them repentance leading to a full knowledge of the truth, ²⁶and they may recover themselves out of the devil's snare, having been taken captive by him to his will.

3

But know this, that in the last days, grievous times will come. ²For men will be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, arrogant, blasphemers, disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, ³without natural affection, unforgiving, slanderers, without self-control, fierce, no lovers of good, ⁴traitors, headstrong, conceited, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of God (EL); ⁵holding a form of Godliness, but having denied the power thereof. Turn away from these, also. ⁶For of these are those who creep into houses, and take captive gullible women loaded down with sins, led away by various lusts, ⁷always learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth. ⁸Even as Jannes and Jambres opposed Moses (Moshe), so do these also oppose the truth; men corrupted in mind, reprobate concerning the faith. ⁹But they will proceed no further. For their folly will be evident to all men, as theirs also came to be. ¹⁰But you did follow my teaching, conduct, purpose, faith, patience, love, steadfastness, ¹¹persecutions, and sufferings: those things that happened to me at Antioch, Iconium, and Lystra. I endured those persecutions. Out of them all the Lord (Adoni) delivered me. ¹²Yes, and all who desire to live Godly in the Messiah YaHshua will suffer persecution. ¹³But evil men and impostors will grow worse and worse, deceiving and being deceived. ¹⁴But you remain in the things which you have learned and have been assured of, knowing from whom you have learned them. ¹⁵From infancy, you have known the sacred writings which are able to make you wise for salvation through faith, which is in the Messiah YaHshua. ¹⁶Every writing inspired by God (EL) is profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, and for instruction which is in righteousness, ¹⁷that the man of God (EL) may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work.

4

I charge you therefore before God (EL) and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, who will judge the living and the dead at His appearing and His kingdom: ²preach the word; be urgent in season and out of season; reprove, rebuke, and exhort, with all patience and teaching. ³For the time will come when they will not listen to the sound doctrine, but, having itching ears, will heap up for themselves teachers after their own lusts; ⁴and will turn away their ears from the truth, and turn aside to fables. ⁵But you be sober in all things, suffer hardship, do the work of an evangelist, and fulfill your ministry.

⁶For I am already being offered, and the time of my departure has come. ⁷I have fought the good fight. I have finished the course. I have kept the faith. ⁸From now on, there is stored up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord (Adoni), the righteous judge, will give to me on that day; and not to me only, but also to all those who have loved his appearing. ⁹Be diligent to come to me soon, ¹⁰for Demas left me, having loved this present world, and went to Thessalonica; Crescens to Galatia, and Titus to Dalmatia. ¹¹Only Luke is with me. Take Mark, and bring him with you, for he is useful to me for ministering. ¹²But I sent Tychicus to Ephesus. ¹³Bring the cloak that I left at Troas with Carpus when you come, and the books, especially the parchments. ¹⁴Alexander, the coppersmith, did much evil to me. The Lord (Adoni) will repay him according to his works, ¹⁵of whom you also must beware; for he greatly opposed our words.

¹⁶At my first defense, no one came to help me, but all left me. May it not be held against them. ¹⁷But the Lord (Adoni) stood by me, and strengthened me, that through me the message might be fully proclaimed, and that all the Gentiles (Goyim) might hear; and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion. ¹⁸And the Lord (Adoni) will deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve me for his heavenly kingdom; to whom be the glory forever and ever. .

¹⁹Greet Prisca and Aquila, and the house of Onesiphorus. ²⁰Erastus remained at Corinth, but I left Trophimus at Miletus sick. ²¹Be diligent to come before winter. Eubulus salutes you, as do Pudens, Linus, Claudia, and all the brothers. ²²The Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah be with your spirit. Grace be with you. .

Notes:

Titus

Saul (Shaul)'s Letter to Titus

1

Saul (Shaul), a servant of God (EL), and an apostle of YaHshua the Messiah, according to the faith of the FATHER's chosen ones, and the knowledge of the truth which is according to Godliness, ²in hope of eternal life, which God (EL), who can't lie, promised before eternal times; ³but in his own time revealed his word in the message with which I was entrusted according to the word (mitzvah) of God (EL) our Savior; ⁴to Titus, my true child according to a common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace (shalom) from God (EL) the FATHER and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah our Savior.

⁵I left you in Crete for this reason, that you would set in order the things that were lacking, and appoint Elders (Zakenim) in every city, as I directed you; ⁶if anyone is blameless, the husband of one wife, having children who believe, who are not accused of loose or unruly behavior. ⁷For the overseer must be blameless, as God (EL)'s steward; not self-pleasing, not easily angered, not given to wine, not violent, not greedy for dishonest gain; ⁸but given to hospitality, as a lover of good, sober-minded, fair, holy, self-controlled; ⁹holding to the faithful word which is according to the teaching, that he may be able to exhort in the sound doctrine, and to convict those who contradict him. ¹⁰For there are also many unruly men, vain talkers and deceivers, especially those of the circumcision, ¹¹whose mouths must be stopped; men who overthrow whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for dishonest gain's sake. ¹²One of them, a prophet of their own, said, "Cretans are always liars, evil beasts, and idle gluttons." ¹³This testimony is true. For this cause, reprove them sharply, that they may be sound in the faith, ¹⁴not paying attention to Jew (Yehudi) fables and commandments (mitzvot) of men who turn away from the truth. ¹⁵To the pure, all things are pure; but to those who are defiled and unbelieving, nothing is pure; but both their mind and their conscience are defiled. ¹⁶They profess that they know God (EL), but by their works they deny him, being abominable, disobedient, and unfit for any good work.

2

But say the things which fit sound doctrine, ²that older men should be temperate, sensible, sober-minded, sound in faith, in love, and in patience: ³and that older women likewise be reverent in behavior, not slanderers nor enslaved to much wine, teachers of

that which is good; ⁴that they may train the young women to love their husbands, to love their children, ⁵to be sober-minded, chaste, workers at home, kind, being in subjection to their own husbands, that God (EL)'s word may not be blasphemed. ⁶Likewise, exhort the younger men to be sober-minded; ⁷in all things showing yourself an example of good works; in your teaching showing integrity, seriousness, incorruptibility, ⁸and soundness of speech that can't be condemned; that he who opposes you may be ashamed, having no evil thing to say about us. ⁹Exhort servants to be in subjection to their own masters, and to be well-pleasing in all things; not contradicting; ¹⁰not stealing, but showing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God (EL), our Savior, in all things. ¹¹For the grace of God (EL) has appeared, bringing salvation to all men, ¹²instructing us to the intent that, denying unGodliness and worldly lusts, we would live soberly, righteously, and Godly in this present world; ¹³looking for the blessed hope and appearing of the glory of our great FATHER and Savior, YaHshua the Messiah; ¹⁴who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify for himself a people for his own possession, zealous for good works. ¹⁵Say these things and exhort and reprove with all authority. Let no man despise you.

3

Remind them to be in subjection to rulers and to authorities, to be obedient, to be ready for every good work, ²to speak evil of no one, not to be contentious, to be gentle, showing all humility toward all men. ³For we were also once foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving various lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another. ⁴But when the kindness of God (EL) our Savior and his love toward mankind appeared, ⁵not by works of righteousness, which we did ourselves, but according to his mercy, he saved us, through the washing of regeneration and renewing by the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), ⁶which he poured out on us richly, through YaHshua the Messiah our Savior; ⁷that, being justified by his grace, we might be made heirs according to the hope of eternal life. ⁸This saying is faithful, and concerning these things I desire that you affirm confidently, so that those who have believed God (EL) may be careful to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable to men; ⁹but shun foolish questionings, genealogies, strife, and disputes about the law; for they are unprofitable and vain. ¹⁰Avoid a factious man after a first and second warning; ¹¹knowing that such a one is perverted, and sins, being self-condemned.

¹²When I send Artemas to you, or Tychicus, be diligent to come to me to Nicopolis, for I have determined to winter there. ¹³Send Zenas, the lawyer, and Apollos on their journey speedily, that nothing may be lacking for them. ¹⁴Let our people also learn to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they may not be unfruitful.

¹⁵All who are with me greet you. Greet those who love us in faith. Grace be with you all. .

Notes:

Philemon

Saul (Shaul)'s Letter to Philemon

1

Saul (Shaul), a prisoner of the Messiah YaHshua, and Timothy our brother, to Philemon, our beloved fellow worker, ²to the beloved Apphia, to Archippus, our fellow soldier, and to the assembly in your house: ³Grace to you and peace (shalom) from God (EL) our FATHER and the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah.

⁴I thank my God (EL) always, making mention of you in my prayers, ⁵hearing of your love, and of the faith which you have toward the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, and toward all the holy ones; ⁶that the fellowship of your faith may become effective, in the knowledge of every good thing which is in us in the Messiah YaHshua. ⁷For we have much joy and comfort in your love, because the hearts of the holy ones have been refreshed through you, brother.

⁸Therefore, though I have all boldness in the Messiah to command you that which is appropriate, ⁹yet for love's sake I rather beg, being such a one as Saul (Shaul), the aged, but also a prisoner of YaHshua the Messiah. ¹⁰I beg you for my child, whom I have become the father of in my chains, Onesimus, ¹¹who once was useless to you, but now is useful to you and to me. ¹²I am sending him back. Therefore receive him, that is, my own heart, ¹³whom I desired to keep with me, that on your behalf he might serve me in my chains for the Good News. ¹⁴But I was willing to do nothing without your consent, that your goodness would not be as of necessity, but of free will. ¹⁵For perhaps he was therefore separated from you for a while, that you would have him forever, ¹⁶no longer as a slave, but more than a slave, a beloved brother, especially to me, but how much rather to you, both in the flesh and in the Lord (Adoni).

¹⁷If then you count me a partner, receive him as you would receive me. ¹⁸But if he has wronged you at all, or owes you anything, put that to my account. ¹⁹I, Saul (Shaul), write this with my own hand: I will repay it (not to mention to you that you owe to me even your own self besides). ²⁰Yes, brother, let me have joy from you in the Lord (Adoni). Refresh my heart in the Lord (Adoni). ²¹Having confidence in your obedience, I write to you, knowing that you will do even beyond what I say.

²²Also, prepare a guest room for me, for I hope that through your prayers I will be restored to you.

²³Epaphras, my fellow prisoner in the Messiah YaHshua, greets you, ²⁴as do Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, and Luke, my fellow workers. ²⁵The grace of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah be with your spirit. .

Notes:

Hebrews

1

God (EL), having in the past spoken to the fathers through the prophets at many times and in various ways, ²has at the end of these days spoken to us by his Son, whom he appointed heir of all things, through whom also he made the worlds. ³His Son is the radiance of his glory, the very image of his substance, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself made purification for our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high; ⁴having become so much better than the angels, as he has inherited a more excellent name than they have. ⁵For to which of the angels did he say at any time,

“You are my Son,
Today have I become your father?”

and again,

“I will be to him a Father,
And he will be to me a Son?”

⁶Again, when he brings in the firstborn into the world he says, “Let all the angels of God (EL) worship him.” ⁷Of the angels he says,

“Who makes his angels winds,
And his servants a flame of fire.”

⁸but of the Son he says,

“Your throne, O God (EL), is forever and ever;
The scepter of uprightness is the scepter of your kingdom.

⁹You have loved righteousness, and hated iniquity;
Therefore God (EL), your God (EL), has anointed you with the oil of gladness above your fellows.”

¹⁰And,

“You, Lord (Adoni), in the beginning, laid the foundation of the earth.
The heavens are the works of your hands.

¹¹They will perish, but you continue.

They all will grow old like a garment does.

¹²As a mantle you will roll them up,

And they will be changed;
But you are the same.
Your years will not fail.”

¹³But of which of the angels has he said at any time,
“Sit at my right hand,
Until I make your enemies the footstool of your feet?”

¹⁴Aren’t they all ministering spirits, sent out to do service for the sake of those who will inherit salvation?

2

Therefore we ought to pay greater attention to the things that were heard, lest perhaps we drift away. ²For if the word spoken through angels proved steadfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense; ³how will we escape if we neglect so great a salvation— which at the first having been spoken through the Lord (Adoni), was confirmed to us by those who heard; ⁴God (EL) also bearing witness with them, both by signs and wonders, and by various works of power, and by gifts of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), according to his own will? ⁵For he didn’t subject the world to come, whereof we speak, to angels. ⁶But one has somewhere testified, saying,
“What is man, that you think of him?
Or the son of man, that you care for him?
⁷You made him a little lower than the angels;
You crowned him with glory and honor.
⁸You have put all things in subjection under his feet.”

For in that he subjected all things to him, he left nothing that is not subject to him. But now we don’t see all things subjected to him, yet. ⁹But we see him who has been made a little lower than the angels, YaHshua, because of the suffering of death crowned with glory and honor, that by the grace of the FATHER he should taste of death for everyone. ¹⁰For it became him, for whom are all things, and through whom are all things, in bringing many children to glory, to make the author of their salvation perfect through sufferings. ¹¹For both he who sanctifies and those who are sanctified are all from one, for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brothers, ¹²saying,
“I will declare your name to my brothers.
In the midst of the congregation I will sing your praise.”

¹³Again, “I will put my trust in him.” Again, “Behold, here am I and the children whom the FATHER has given me.” ¹⁴Since then the children have shared in flesh and blood, he also himself in like manner partook of the same, that through death he might bring to

nothing him who had the power of death, that is, the devil, ¹⁵and might deliver all of them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. ¹⁶For most assuredly, not to angels does he give help, but he gives help to the seed of Abraham. ¹⁷Therefore he was obligated in all things to be made like his brothers, that he might become a merciful and faithful High Priest (Kohen Gadol) in things pertaining to the FATHER, to make atonement for the sins of the people. ¹⁸For in that he himself has suffered being tempted, he is able to help those who are tempted.

3

Therefore, holy brothers, partakers of a heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest (Kohen Gadol) of our confession, YaHshua; ²who was faithful to him who appointed him, as also was Moses (Moshe) in all his house. ³For he has been counted worthy of more glory than Moses (Moshe), inasmuch as he who built the house has more honor than the house. ⁴For every house is built by someone; but he who built all things is God (EL). ⁵Moses (Moshe) indeed was faithful in all his house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were afterward to be spoken, ⁶but the Messiah is faithful as a Son over his house; whose house we are, if we hold fast our confidence and the glorying of our hope firm to the end. ⁷Therefore, even as the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) says,

“Today if you will hear his voice,
⁸Don’t harden your hearts, as in the provocation,
Like as in the day of the trial in the wilderness,
⁹Where your fathers tested me by proving me,
And saw my works for forty years.
¹⁰Therefore I was displeased with that generation,
And said, ‘They always err in their heart,
But they didn’t know my ways;’
¹¹As I swore in my wrath,
‘They will not enter into my rest.’”

¹²Beware, brothers, lest perhaps there be in any one of you an evil heart of unbelief, in falling away from the living God (EL); ¹³but exhort one another day by day, so long as it is called “today;” lest any one of you be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin. ¹⁴For we have become partakers of the Messiah, if we hold fast the beginning of our confidence firm to the end: ¹⁵while it is said,
“Today if you will hear his voice,
Don’t harden your hearts, as in the rebellion.”

¹⁶For who, when they heard, rebelled? No, didn’t all those who came out of Eygpt (Mitzrayim) by Moses (Moshe)? ¹⁷With whom was he displeased forty years? Wasn’t it

with those who sinned, whose bodies fell in the wilderness? ¹⁸To whom did he swear that they wouldn't enter into his rest, but to those who were disobedient? ¹⁹We see that they were not able to enter in because of unbelief.

4

Let us fear therefore, lest perhaps a promise being left of entering into his rest, anyone of you should seem to have come short of it. ²For indeed we have had good news preached to us, even as they also did, but the word they heard didn't profit them, because it wasn't mixed with faith by those who heard. ³For we who have believed do enter into that rest, even as he has said, "As I swore in my wrath, they will not enter into my rest;" although the works were finished from the foundation of the world. ⁴For he has said this somewhere about the seventh day, "God (Elohim) rested on the seventh day from all his works;" ⁵and in this place again, "They will not enter into my rest."

⁶Seeing therefore it remains that some should enter therein, and they to whom the good news was before preached failed to enter in because of disobedience, ⁷he again defines a certain day, today, saying through David so long a time afterward (just as has been said), "Today if you will hear his voice, Don't harden your hearts."

⁸For if Yahoshua had given them rest, he would not have spoken afterward of another day. ⁹There remains therefore a Shabbat rest for the people of God (EL). ¹⁰For he who has entered into his rest has himself also rested from his works, as God (EL) did from his. ¹¹Let us therefore give diligence to enter into that rest, lest anyone fall after the same example of disobedience. ¹²For the word of God (EL) is living, and active, and sharper than any two-edged sword, and piercing even to the dividing of soul and spirit, of both joints and marrow, and is able to discern the thoughts and intentions of the heart.

¹³There is no creature that is hidden from his sight, but all things are naked and laid open before the eyes of him with whom we have to do. ¹⁴Having then a great High Priest (Kohen Gadol), who has passed through the heavens, YaHshua, the Son of the FATHER, let us hold tightly to our confession. ¹⁵For we don't have a High Priest (Kohen Gadol) who can't be touched with the feeling of our infirmities, but one who has been in all points tempted like we are, yet without sin. ¹⁶Let us therefore draw near with boldness to the throne of grace, that we may receive mercy, and may find grace for help in time of need.

5

For every High Priest (Kohen Gadol), being taken from among men, is appointed for men in things pertaining to the FATHER, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins. ²The High Priest (Kohen Gadol) can deal gently with those who are ignorant and going astray, because he himself is also surrounded with weakness. ³Because of this, he must offer sacrifices for sins for the people, as well as for himself. ⁴Nobody takes this honor on himself, but he is called by the FATHER, just like Aharon was. ⁵So also the Messiah didn't glorify himself to be made a High Priest (Kohen Gadol), but it was he who said to him,

"You are my Son.

Today I have become your FATHER."

⁶As he says also in another place,

"You are a Priest (Kohen) forever,

After the order of Melchisedec (MalkiTzedek)."

⁷He, in the days of his flesh, having offered up prayers and petitions with strong crying and tears to him who was able to save him from death, and having been heard for his Godly fear, ⁸though he was a Son, yet learned obedience by the things which he suffered. ⁹Having been made perfect, he became to all of those who obey him the author of eternal salvation, ¹⁰named by the FATHER a High Priest (Kohen Gadol) after the order of Melchisedec (MalkiTzedek). ¹¹About him we have many words to say, and hard to interpret, seeing you have become dull of hearing. ¹²For when by reason of the time you ought to be teachers, you again need to have someone teach you the rudiments of the first principles of the oracles of God (EL). You have come to need milk, and not solid food. ¹³For everyone who lives on milk is not experienced in the word of righteousness, for he is a baby. ¹⁴But solid food is for those who are full grown, who by reason of use have their senses exercised to discern good and evil.

6

Therefore leaving the doctrine of the first principles of the Messiah, let us press on to perfection—not laying again a foundation of repentance from dead works, of faith toward the FATHER, ²of the teaching of baptisms, of laying on of hands, of resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgment. ³This will we do, if the FATHER permits. ⁴For concerning those who were once enlightened and tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh), ⁵and tasted the good word of the FATHER, and the powers of the age to come, ⁶and then fell away, it is impossible to renew them again to repentance; seeing they crucify the Son of the FATHER for

themselves again, and put him to open shame. ⁷For the land which has drunk the rain that comes often on it, and brings forth a crop suitable for them for whose sake it is also tilled, receives blessing from God (EL); ⁸but if it bears thorns and thistles, it is rejected and near being cursed, whose end is to be burned.

⁹But, beloved, we are persuaded of better things for you, and things that accompany salvation, even though we speak like this. ¹⁰For God (EL) is not unrighteous, so as to forget your work and the labor of love which you showed toward his name, in that you served the holy ones, and still do serve them. ¹¹We desire that each one of you may show the same diligence to the fullness of hope even to the end, ¹²that you won't be sluggish, but imitators of those who through faith and patience inherited the promises. ¹³For when God (EL) made a promise to Abraham, since he could swear by none greater, he swore by himself, ¹⁴saying, "Most surely I will bless you, and I will surely multiply you." ¹⁵Thus, having patiently endured, he obtained the promise. ¹⁶For men indeed swear by a greater one, and in every dispute of theirs the oath is final for confirmation. ¹⁷In this way God (EL), being determined to show more abundantly to the heirs of the promise the immutability of his counsel, interposed with an oath; ¹⁸that by two immutable things, in which it is impossible for God (EL) to lie, we may have a strong encouragement, who have fled for refuge to take hold of the hope set before us. ¹⁹This hope we have as an anchor of the soul, a hope both sure and steadfast and entering into that which is within the veil; ²⁰where as a forerunner YaHshua entered for us, having become a High Priest (Kohen Gadol) forever after the order of Melchisedec (MalkiTzedek).

7

For this Melchisedec (MalkiTzedek), king of Shalem, Priest (Kohen) of The most high God (El Elyon), who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him, ²to whom also Abraham divided a tenth part of all (being first, by interpretation, king of righteousness, and then also king of Shalem, which is king of peace (shalom); ³without father, without mother, without genealogy, having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but made like the Son of the FATHER), remains a Priest (Kohen) continually. ⁴Now consider how great this man was, to whom even Abraham, the patriarch, gave a tenth out of the best spoils. ⁵They indeed of the sons of Levi who receive the Priest (Kohen)'s office have a word (mitzvah) to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brothers, though these have come out of the loins of Abraham, ⁶but he whose genealogy is not counted from them has taken tithes of Abraham, and has blessed him who has the promises. ⁷But without any dispute the less is blessed by the better. ⁸Here people who die receive tithes, but there one receives tithes of whom it is testified that he lives. ⁹So to say, through Abraham even Levi, who receives tithes, has paid tithes, ¹⁰for he was yet in the loins of his father when Melchisedec (

MalkiTzedek) met him. ¹¹Now if there was perfection through the Levitical priesthood (for under it the people have received the law), what further need was there for another Priest (Kohen) to arise after the order of Melchisedec (MalkiTzedek), and not be called after the order of Aharon? ¹²For the priesthood being changed, there is of necessity a change made also in the law. ¹³For he of whom these things are said belongs to another tribe, from which no one has officiated at the altar. ¹⁴For it is evident that our Lord (Adoni) has sprung out of Judah (Yehudah), about which tribe Moses (Moshe) spoke nothing concerning priesthood. ¹⁵This is yet more abundantly evident, if after the likeness of Melchisedec (MalkiTzedek) there arises another Priest (Kohen), ¹⁶who has been made, not after the law of a fleshly word (mitzvah), but after the power of an endless life: ¹⁷for it is testified,
“You are a Priest (Kohen) forever,
According to the order of Melchisedec (MalkiTzedek).”

¹⁸For there is an annulling of a foregoing word (mitzvah) because of its weakness and uselessness ¹⁹(for the law made nothing perfect), and a bringing in thereupon of a better hope, through which we draw near to God (EL). ²⁰Inasmuch as he was not made Priest (Kohen) without the taking of an oath ²¹(for they indeed have been made Priest (Kohanim) without an oath), but he with an oath by him that says of him,
“The Lord (Adoni) swore and will not change his mind,
‘You are a Priest (Kohen) forever,
According to the order of Melchisedec (MalkiTzedek)’”.

²²By so much has YaHshua become the collateral of a better covenant. ²³Many, indeed, have been made Priest (Kohanim), because they are hindered from continuing by death. ²⁴But he, because he lives forever, has his priesthood unchangeable. ²⁵Therefore he is also able to save to the uttermost those who draw near to God (EL) through him, seeing he ever lives to make intercession for them.

²⁶For such a High Priest (Kohen Gadol) was fitting for us: holy, guiltless, undefiled, separated from sinners, and made higher than the heavens; ²⁷who doesn’t need, like those Priest (Kohen)im Gedolim, to daily offer up sacrifices, first for his own sins, and then for the sins of the people. For this he did once for all, when he offered up himself. ²⁸For the law appoints men as Priest (Kohen)im Gedolim who have weakness, but the word of the oath which came after the law appoints a Son forever who has been perfected.

8

Now in the things which we are saying, the main point is this. We have such a High Priest (Kohen Gadol), who sat down on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the

heavens, ²a minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord (Adoni) pitched, not man. ³For every High Priest (Kohen Gadol) is appointed to offer both gifts and sacrifices. Therefore it is necessary that this High Priest (Kohen Gadol) also have something to offer. ⁴For if he were on earth, he would not be a Priest (Kohen) at all, seeing there are Priest (Kohanim) who offer the gifts according to the law; ⁵who serve a copy and shadow of the heavenly things, even as Moses (Moshe) was warned by God (EL) when he was about to make the tabernacle, for he said, "See, you shall make everything according to the pattern that was shown to you on the mountain." ⁶But now he has obtained a more excellent ministry, by so much as he is also the mediator of a better covenant, which has been enacted on better promises. ⁷For if that first covenant had been faultless, then no place would have been sought for a second. ⁸For finding fault with them, he said,

"Behold, the days come," says the Lord (Adoni),

"That I will make a new covenant with the house of Yisrael and with the house of Judah (Yehudah);

⁹Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers,

In the day that I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim);

For they didn't continue in my covenant,

And I disregarded them," says the Lord (Adoni).

¹⁰"For this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Yisrael.

After those days," says the Lord (Adoni);

"I will put my laws into their mind,

I will also write them on their heart.

I will be to them a God (EL),

And they will be to me a people.

¹¹They will not teach every man his fellow citizen,

Every man his brother, saying, 'Know the Lord (Adoni),'

For all will know me,

From the least of them to the greatest of them.

¹²For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness.

I will remember their sins and lawless deeds no more."

¹³In that he says, "A new covenant," he has made the first old. But that which is becoming old and grows aged is near to vanishing away.

9

Now indeed even the first covenant had ordinances of divine service, and an earthly sanctuary. ²For there was a tabernacle prepared. In the first part were the menorah, the

table, and the show bread; which is called the Holy Place. ³After the second veil was the tabernacle which is called the Holy of Holies, ⁴having a golden altar of incense, and the ark of the covenant overlaid on all sides with gold, in which was a golden pot holding the manna, Aharon's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant; ⁵and above it Kerubim of glory overshadowing the mercy seat, of which things we can't now speak in detail. ⁶Now these things having been thus prepared, the Priest (Kohanim) go in continually into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the services, ⁷but into the second the High Priest (Kohen Gadol) alone, once in the year, not without blood, which he offers for himself, and for the errors of the people. ⁸The Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) is indicating this, that the way into the Holy Place wasn't yet revealed while the first tabernacle was still standing; ⁹which is a symbol of the present age, where gifts and sacrifices are offered that are incapable, concerning the conscience, of making the worshipper perfect; ¹⁰being only (with meats and drinks and various washings) fleshly ordinances, imposed until a time of reformation.

¹¹But the Messiah having come as a High Priest (Kohen Gadol) of the coming good things, through the greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this creation, ¹²nor yet through the blood of goats and calves, but through his own blood, entered in once for all into the Holy Place, having obtained eternal redemption. ¹³For if the blood of goats and bulls, and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling those who have been defiled, sanctify to the cleanness of the flesh: ¹⁴how much more will the blood of the Messiah, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without blemish to the FATHER, cleanse your conscience from dead works to serve the living the FATHER? ¹⁵For this reason he is the mediator of a new covenant, since a death has occurred for the redemption of the transgressions that were under the first covenant, that those who have been called may receive the promise of the eternal inheritance. ¹⁶For where a last will and testament is, there must of necessity be the death of him who made it. ¹⁷For a will is in force where there has been death, for it is never in force while he who made it lives. ¹⁸Therefore even the first covenant has not been dedicated without blood. ¹⁹For when every word (mitzvah) had been spoken by Moses (Moshe) to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of the calves and the goats, with water and scarlet wool and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book itself and all the people, ²⁰saying, "This is the blood of the covenant which God (EL) has commanded you."

²¹Moreover he sprinkled the tabernacle and all the vessels of the ministry in like manner with the blood. ²²According to the law, nearly everything is cleansed with blood, and apart from shedding of blood there is no remission. ²³It was necessary therefore that the copies of the things in the heavens should be cleansed with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. ²⁴For the Messiah hasn't entered into holy places made with hands, which are representations of the true, but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of the FATHER for us; ²⁵nor yet that he should offer

himself often, as the High Priest (Kohen Gadol) enters into the holy place year by year with blood not his own, ²⁶or else he must have suffered often since the foundation of the world. But now once at the end of the ages, he has been revealed to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself. ²⁷Inasmuch as it is appointed for men to die once, and after this, judgment, ²⁸so the Messiah also, having been once offered to bear the sins of many, will appear a second time, without sin, to those who are eagerly waiting for him for salvation.

10

For the law, having a shadow of the good to come, not the very image of the things, can never with the same sacrifices year by year, which they offer continually, make perfect those who draw near. ²Or else wouldn't they have ceased to be offered, because the worshippers, having been once cleansed, would have had no more consciousness of sins? ³But in those sacrifices there is yearly reminder of sins. ⁴For it is impossible that the blood of bulls and goats should take away sins. ⁵Therefore when he comes into the world, he says,

"Sacrifice and offering you didn't desire,
 But a body did you prepare for me;

⁶In whole burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin you had no pleasure.

⁷Then I said, 'Behold, I have come (In the scroll of the book it is written of me)
 To do your will, God (EL).'"

⁸Previously saying, "Sacrifices and offerings and whole burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin you didn't desire, neither had pleasure in them" (those which are offered according to the law), ⁹then he has said, "Behold, I have come to do your will." He takes away the first, that he may establish the second, ¹⁰by which will we have been sanctified through the offering of the body of YaHshua the Messiah once for all. ¹¹Every Priest (Kohen) indeed stands day by day ministering and often offering the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins, ¹²but he, when he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of the FATHER; ¹³from that time waiting until his enemies are made the footstool of his feet. ¹⁴For by one offering he has perfected forever those who are being sanctified. ¹⁵The Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) also testifies to us, for after saying,

¹⁶"This is the covenant that I will make with them:

'After those days,' says the Lord (Adoni),

'I will put my laws on their heart,

I will also write them on their mind;'"

then he says,

¹⁷"I will remember their sins and their iniquities no more."

¹⁸Now where remission of these is, there is no more offering for sin. ¹⁹Having therefore, brothers, boldness to enter into the holy place by the blood of YaHshua, ²⁰by the way which he dedicated for us, a new and living way, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; ²¹and having a great Priest (Kohen) over the house of God (EL), ²²let's draw near with a true heart in fullness of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and having our body washed with pure water, ²³let us hold fast the confession of our hope unyieldingly. For he who promised is faithful.

²⁴Let us consider how to provoke one another to love and good works, ²⁵not forsaking our own assembling together, as the custom of some is, but exhorting one another; and so much the more, as you see the Day approaching. ²⁶For if we sin willfully after we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remains no more a sacrifice for sins, ²⁷but a certain fearful expectation of judgment, and a fierceness of fire which will devour the adversaries. ²⁸A man who disregards Moses (Moshe)'s law dies without compassion on the word of two or three witnesses. ²⁹How much worse punishment, do you think, will he be judged worthy of, who has trodden under foot the Son of God (EL), and has counted the blood of the covenant with which he was sanctified an unholy thing, and has insulted the Spirit of grace? ³⁰For we know him who said, "Vengeance belongs to me," says the Lord (Adoni), "I will repay." Again, "The Lord (Adoni) will judge his people." ³¹It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God (EL). ³²But remember the former days, in which, after you were enlightened, you endured a great struggle with sufferings; ³³partly, being exposed to both reproaches and oppressions; and partly, becoming partakers with those who were treated so. ³⁴For you both had compassion on me in my chains, and joyfully accepted the plundering of your possessions, knowing that you have for yourselves a better possession and an enduring one in the heavens. ³⁵Therefore don't throw away your boldness, which has a great reward. ³⁶For you need endurance so that, having done the will of the FATHER, you may receive the promise.

³⁷"In a very little while,

He who comes will come, and will not wait.

³⁸But the righteous will live by faith.

If he shrinks back, my soul has no pleasure in him."

³⁹But we are not of those who shrink back to destruction, but of those who have faith to the saving of the soul.

11

Now faith is assurance of things hoped for, proof of things not seen. ²For by this, the Elders (Zakenim) obtained testimony. ³By faith, we understand that the universe has been framed by the word of God (EL), so that what is seen has not been made out of

things which are visible. ⁴By faith, Abel (Hebel) offered to God (EL) a more excellent sacrifice than Cain (Kayin), through which he had testimony given to him that he was righteous, God (EL) bearing witness with respect to his gifts; and through it he, being dead, still speaks. ⁵By faith, Enoch (Hanokh) was taken away, so that he wouldn't see death, and he was not found, because God (EL) translated him. For he has had testimony given to him that before his translation he had been well pleasing to God (EL). ⁶Without faith it is impossible to be well pleasing to him, for he who comes to God (EL) must believe that he exists, and that he is a rewarder of those who seek him. ⁷By faith, Noah (Noach), being warned about things not yet seen, moved with Godly fear, prepared a ark (teibah) for the saving of his house, through which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is according to faith. ⁸By faith, Abraham, when he was called, obeyed to go out to the place which he was to receive for an inheritance. He went out, not knowing where he went. ⁹By faith, he lived as an alien in the land of promise, as in a land not his own, dwelling in tents, with Issac (Yitzchak) and Jacob (Yaaqob), the heirs with him of the same promise. ¹⁰For he looked for the city which has the foundations, whose builder and maker is God (EL). ¹¹By faith, even Sarah herself received power to conceive, and she bore a child when she was past age, since she counted him faithful who had promised. ¹²Therefore as many as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as innumerable as the sand which is by the sea shore, were fathered by one man, and him as good as dead. ¹³These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them and embraced them from afar, and having confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. ¹⁴For those who say such things make it clear that they are seeking after a country of their own. ¹⁵If indeed they had been thinking of that country from which they went out, they would have had enough time to return. ¹⁶But now they desire a better country, that is, a heavenly one. Therefore the FATHER is not ashamed of them, to be called their FATHER, for he has prepared a city for them.

¹⁷By faith, Abraham, being tested, offered up Issac (Yitzchak). Yes, he who had gladly received the promises was offering up his one and only son; ¹⁸even he to whom it was said, "In Issac (Yitzchak) will your seed be called;" ¹⁹accounting that the FATHER is able to raise up even from the dead. Figuratively speaking, he also did receive him back from the dead. ²⁰By faith, Issac (Yitzchak) blessed Jacob (Yaaqob) and Esav, even concerning things to come. ²¹By faith, Jacob (Yaaqob), when he was dying, blessed each of the sons of Joseph (Yosef), and worshiped, leaning on the top of his staff. ²²By faith, Joseph (Yosef), when his end was near, made mention of the departure of the children of Yisrael; and gave instructions concerning his bones. ²³By faith, Moses (Moshe), when he was born, was hidden for three months by his parents, because they saw that he was a beautiful child, and they were not afraid of the king's word (mitzvah). ²⁴By faith, Moses (Moshe), when he had grown up, refused to be called the son of Pharoh's daughter, ²⁵choosing rather to share ill treatment with God (EL)'s people, than to enjoy the

pleasures of sin for a time; ²⁶accounting the reproach of the Messiah greater riches than the treasures of Egypt (Mitzrayim); for he looked to the reward. ²⁷By faith, he left Egypt (Mitzrayim), not fearing the wrath of the king; for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible. ²⁸By faith, he kept the Passover (Pesach), and the sprinkling of the blood, that the destroyer of the firstborn should not touch them. ²⁹By faith, they passed through the Red sea as on dry land. When the Egyptians (Mitzrim) tried to do so, they were swallowed up. ³⁰By faith, the walls of Yericho fell down, after they had been encircled for seven days. ³¹By faith, Rachab the prostitute, didn't perish with those who were disobedient, having received the spies in peace (shalom). ³²What more shall I say? For the time would fail me if I told of Gidon, Barak, Shimshon, Yiftach, David, Samuel (Shemuel), and the prophets; ³³who, through faith subdued kingdoms, worked out righteousness, obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions, ³⁴quenched the power of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, from weakness were made strong, grew mighty in war, and turned to flight armies of aliens. ³⁵Women received their dead by resurrection. Others were tortured, not accepting their deliverance, that they might obtain a better resurrection. ³⁶Others were tried by mocking and scourging, yes, moreover by bonds and imprisonment. ³⁷They were stoned. They were sawn apart. They were tempted. They were slain with the sword. They went around in sheep skins and in goat skins; being destitute, afflicted, ill-treated ³⁸(of whom the world was not worthy), wandering in deserts, mountains, caves, and the holes of the earth. ³⁹These all, having had testimony given to them through their faith, didn't receive the promise, ⁴⁰God (EL) having provided some better thing concerning us, so that apart from us they should not be made perfect.

12

Therefore let us also, seeing we are surrounded by so great a cloud of witnesses, lay aside every weight and the sin which so easily entangles us, and let us run with patience the race that is set before us, ²looking to YaHshua, the author and perfecter of faith, who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of the FATHER. ³For consider him who has endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, that you don't grow weary, fainting in your souls. ⁴You have not yet resisted to blood, striving against sin; ⁵and you have forgotten the exhortation which reasons with you as with children, "My son, don't take lightly the chastening of the Lord (Adoni), Nor faint when you are reprov'd by him; ⁶For whom the Lord (Adoni) loves, he chastens, And scourges every son whom he receives."

⁷It is for discipline that you endure. the FATHER deals with you as with children, for what son is there whom his father doesn't discipline? ⁸But if you are without discipline, whereof all have been made partakers, then are you illegitimate, and not children. ⁹Furthermore, we had the fathers of our flesh to chasten us, and we paid them respect. Shall we not much rather be in subjection to the FATHER of spirits, and live? ¹⁰For they indeed, for a few days, punished us as seemed good to them; but he for our profit, that we may be partakers of his holiness. ¹¹All chastening seems for the present to be not joyous but grievous; yet afterward it yields the peaceful fruit of righteousness to those who have been exercised thereby. ¹²Therefore, lift up the hands that hang down and the feeble knees, ¹³and make straight paths for your feet, so that which is lame may not be dislocated, but rather be healed. ¹⁴Follow after peace (shalom) with all men, and the sanctification without which no man will see the Lord (Adoni), ¹⁵looking carefully lest there be any man who falls short of the grace of God (EL); lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby the many be defiled; ¹⁶lest there be any sexually immoral person, or profane person, as Esav, who sold his birthright for one meal. ¹⁷For you know that even when he afterward desired to inherit the blessing, he was rejected, for he found no place for a change of mind though he sought it diligently with tears. ¹⁸For you have not come to a mountain that might be touched, and that burned with fire, and to blackness, darkness, tempest, ¹⁹the sound of a trumpet (shofar), and the voice of words; which those who heard it begged that not one more word should be spoken to them, ²⁰for they could not stand that which was commanded, "If even an animal touches the mountain, it shall be stoned;" ²¹and so fearful was the appearance, that Moses (Moshe) said, "I am terrified and trembling."

²²But you have come to Mount Zion (Tziyon), and to the city of the living God (EL), the heavenly Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), and to innumerable hosts of angels, ²³to the general assembly and assembly of the firstborn who are enrolled in heaven, to the FATHER the Judge of all, to the spirits of just men made perfect, ²⁴to YaHshua, the mediator of a new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling that speaks better than that of Abel (Hebel).

²⁵See that you don't refuse him who speaks. For if they didn't escape when they refused him who warned on the Earth, how much more will we not escape who turn away from him who warns from heaven, ²⁶whose voice shook the earth, then, but now he has promised, saying, "Yet once more I will shake not only the earth, but also the heavens." ²⁷This phrase, "Yet once more," signifies the removing of those things that are shaken, as of things that have been made, that those things which are not shaken may remain. ²⁸Therefore, receiving a kingdom that can't be shaken, let us have grace, through which we serve our FATHER acceptably, with reverence and awe, ²⁹for our FATHER is a consuming fire.

13

Let brotherly love continue. ²Don't forget to show hospitality to strangers, for in doing so, some have entertained angels without knowing it. ³Remember those who are in bonds, as bound with them; and those who are ill-treated, since you are also in the body. ⁴Let marriage be held in honor among all, and let the bed be undefiled: but God (EL) will judge the sexually immoral and adulterers.

⁵Be free from the love of money, content with such things as you have, for he has said, "I will in no way leave you, neither will I in any way forsake you." ⁶So that with good courage we say,
"The Lord (Adoni) is my helper. I will not fear.
What can man do to me?"

⁷Remember your leaders, men who spoke to you the word of God (EL), and considering the results of their conduct, imitate their faith. ⁸YaHshua the Messiah is the same yesterday, today, and forever. ⁹Don't be carried away by various and strange teachings, for it is good that the heart be established by grace, not by food, through which those who were so occupied were not benefited.

¹⁰We have an altar from which those who serve the holy tabernacle have no right to eat. ¹¹For the bodies of those animals, whose blood is brought into the holy place by the High Priest (Kohen Gadol) as an offering for sin, are burned outside of the camp. ¹²Therefore YaHshua also, that he might sanctify the people through his own blood, suffered outside of the gate. ¹³Let us therefore go forth to him outside of the camp, bearing his reproach. ¹⁴For we don't have here an enduring city, but we seek that which is to come. ¹⁵Through him, then, let us offer up a sacrifice of praise to the FATHER continually, that is, the fruit of lips which make confession to his name. ¹⁶But don't forget to be doing good and sharing, for with such sacrifices the FATHER is well pleased.

¹⁷Obey your leaders and submit to them, for they watch on behalf of your souls, as those who will give account, that they may do this with joy, and not with groaning, for that would be unprofitable for you.

¹⁸Pray for us, for we are persuaded that we have a good conscience, desiring to live honorably in all things. ¹⁹I strongly urge you to do this, that I may be restored to you sooner.

²⁰Now may the God (EL) of peace (shalom), who brought again from the dead the great shepherd of the sheep with the blood of an eternal covenant, our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua, ²¹make you complete in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is

well pleasing in his sight, through YaHshua the Messiah, to whom be the glory forever and ever. .

²²But I exhort you, brothers, endure the word of exhortation, for I have written to you in few words. ²³Know that our brother Timothy has been freed, with whom, if he comes shortly, I will see you. ²⁴Greet all of your leaders and all the holy ones. The Italians greet you. ²⁵Grace be with you all. .

Notes:

James

Jacob (Yaaqob)

1

Jacob (Yaaqob), a servant of the FATHER and of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, to the twelve tribes which are in the Diaspora: Greetings. ²Count it all joy, my brothers, when you fall into various temptations, ³knowing that the testing of your faith produces patience. ⁴Let patience have its perfect work, that you may be perfect and complete, lacking in nothing. ⁵But if any of you lacks wisdom, let him ask of God (EL), who gives to all liberally and without reproach; and it will be given to him. ⁶But let him ask in faith, without any doubting, for he who doubts is like a wave of the sea, driven by the wind and tossed. ⁷For let that man not think that he will receive anything from the Lord (Adoni). ⁸He is a double-minded man, unstable in all his ways.

⁹But let the brother in humble circumstances glory in his high position; ¹⁰and the rich, in that he is made humble, because like the flower in the grass, he will pass away. ¹¹For the sun arises with the scorching wind, and withers the grass, and the flower in it falls, and the beauty of its appearance perishes. So also will the rich man fade away in his pursuits.

¹²Blessed is the man who endures temptation, for when he has been approved, he will receive the crown of life, which the Lord (Adoni) promised to those who love him. ¹³Let no man say when he is tempted, "I am tempted by God (EL)," for God (EL) can't be tempted by evil, and he himself tempts no one. ¹⁴But each one is tempted, when he is drawn away by his own lust, and enticed. ¹⁵Then the lust, when it has conceived, bears sin; and the sin, when it is full grown, brings forth death. ¹⁶Don't be deceived, my beloved brothers. ¹⁷Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, coming down from the FATHER of lights, with whom can be no variation, nor turning shadow. ¹⁸Of his own will he brought us forth by the word of truth, that we should be a kind of first fruits of his creatures.

¹⁹So, then, my beloved brothers, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, and slow to anger; ²⁰for the anger of man doesn't produce the righteousness of God (EL). ²¹Therefore, putting away all filthiness and overflowing of wickedness, receive with humility the implanted word, which is able to save your souls. ²²But be doers of the word, and not only hearers, deluding your own selves. ²³For if anyone is a hearer of the word and not a doer, he is like a man beholding his natural face in a mirror; ²⁴for he sees

himself, and goes away, and immediately forgets what kind of man he was. ²⁵But he who looks into the perfect law, the law of freedom, and continues, not being a hearer who forgets but a doer of the work, this man will be blessed in what he does.

²⁶If anyone among you thinks himself to be religious while he doesn't bridle his tongue, but deceives his heart, this man's religion is worthless. ²⁷Pure religion and undefiled before our God (EL) and FATHER is this: to visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep oneself unstained by the world.

2

My brothers, don't hold the faith of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah of glory with partiality. ²For if a man with a gold ring, in fine clothing, comes into your assembly, and a poor man in filthy clothing also comes in; ³and you pay special attention to him who wears the fine clothing, and say, "Sit here in a good place;" and you tell the poor man, "Stand there," or "Sit by my footstool;" ⁴haven't you shown partiality among yourselves, and become judges with evil thoughts? ⁵Listen, my beloved brothers. Didn't the FATHER choose those who are poor in this world to be rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he promised to those who love him? ⁶But you have dishonored the poor man. Don't the rich oppress you, and personally drag you before the courts? ⁷Don't they blaspheme the honorable name by which you are called? ⁸However, if you fulfill the royal law, according to the Scripture, "You shall love your neighbor as yourself," you do well. ⁹But if you show partiality, you commit sin, being convicted by the law as transgressors. ¹⁰For whoever shall keep the whole law, and yet stumble in one point, he has become guilty of all. ¹¹For he who said, "Do not commit adultery," said also, "Do not commit murder." Now if you do not commit adultery, but murder, you have become a transgressor of the law. ¹²So speak, and so do, as men who are to be judged by a law of freedom. ¹³For judgment is without mercy to him who has shown no mercy. Mercy triumphs over judgment.

¹⁴What good is it, my brothers, if a man says he has faith, but has no works? Can that faith save him? ¹⁵And if a brother or sister is naked and in lack of daily food, ¹⁶and one of you tells them, "Go in peace (shalom), be warmed and filled;" and yet you didn't give them the things the body needs, what good is it? ¹⁷Even so faith, if it has no works, is dead in itself. ¹⁸Yes, a man will say, "You have faith, and I have works." Show me your faith from your works, and I by my works will show you my faith.

¹⁹You believe that God (EL) is one. You do well. The demons also believe, and shudder. ²⁰But do you want to know, vain man, that faith apart from works is dead? ²¹Wasn't Abraham our father justified by works, in that he offered up Issac (Yitzchak) his son on the altar? ²²You see that faith worked with his works, and by works faith was perfected;

²³and the Scripture was fulfilled which says, "Abraham believed God (EL), and it was accounted to him as righteousness;" and he was called the friend of God (EL). ²⁴You see then that by works, a man is justified, and not only by faith. ²⁵In like manner wasn't Rachab the prostitute also justified by works, in that she received the messengers, and sent them out another way? ²⁶For as the body apart from the spirit is dead, even so faith apart from works is dead.

3

Let not many of you be teachers, my brothers, knowing that we will receive heavier judgment. ²For in many things we all stumble. If anyone doesn't stumble in word, the same is a perfect man, able to bridle the whole body also. ³Indeed, we put bits into the horses' mouths so that they may obey us, and we guide their whole body. ⁴Behold, the ships also, though they are so big and are driven by fierce winds, are yet guided by a very small rudder, wherever the pilot desires. ⁵So the tongue is also a little member, and boasts great things. See how a small fire can spread to a large forest! ⁶And the tongue is a fire. The world of iniquity among our members is the tongue, which defiles the whole body, and sets on fire the course of nature, and is set on fire by Gehinnom. ⁷For every kind of animal, bird, creeping thing, and thing in the sea, is tamed, and has been tamed by mankind. ⁸But nobody can tame the tongue. It is a restless evil, full of deadly poison. ⁹With it we bless our God (EL) and FATHER, and with it we curse men, who are made in the image of God (EL). ¹⁰Out of the same mouth comes forth blessing and cursing. My brothers, these things ought not to be so. ¹¹Does a spring send out from the same opening fresh and bitter water? ¹²Can a fig tree, my brothers, yield olives, or a vine figs? Thus no spring yields both salt water and fresh water.

¹³Who is wise and understanding among you? Let him show by his good conduct that his deeds are done in gentleness of wisdom. ¹⁴But if you have bitter jealousy and selfish ambition in your heart, don't boast and don't lie against the truth. ¹⁵This wisdom is not that which comes down from above, but is earthly, sensual, and demonic. ¹⁶For where jealousy and selfish ambition are, there is confusion and every evil deed. ¹⁷But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceful, gentle, reasonable, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality, and without hypocrisy. ¹⁸Now the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace (shalom) by those who make peace (shalom).

4

Where do wars and fightings among you come from? Don't they come from your pleasures that war in your members? ²You lust, and don't have. You kill, covet, and can't obtain. You fight and make war. You don't have, because you don't ask. ³You ask, and

don't receive, because you ask with wrong motives, so that you may spend it for your pleasures. ⁴You adulterers and adulteresses, don't you know that friendship with the world is enmity with God (EL)? Whoever therefore wants to be a friend of the world makes himself an enemy of God (EL). ⁵Or do you think that the Scripture says in vain, "The Spirit who lives in us yearns jealously"? ⁶But he gives more grace. Therefore it says, "God (EL) resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble." ⁷Be subject therefore to God (EL). But resist the devil, and he will flee from you. ⁸Draw near to God (EL), and he will draw near to you. Cleanse your hands, you sinners; and purify your hearts, you double-minded. ⁹Lament, mourn, and weep. Let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to gloom. ¹⁰Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord (Adoni), and he will exalt you.

¹¹Don't speak against one another, brothers. He who speaks against a brother and judges his brother, speaks against the law and judges the law. But if you judge the law, you are not a doer of the law, but a judge. ¹²Only one is the lawgiver, who is able to save and to destroy. But who are you to judge another?

¹³Come now, you who say, "Today or tomorrow let's go into this city, and spend a year there, trade, and make a profit." ¹⁴Whereas you don't know what your life will be like tomorrow. For what is your life? For you are a vapor, that appears for a little time, and then vanishes away. ¹⁵For you ought to say, "If the Lord (Adoni) wills, we will both live, and do this or that." ¹⁶But now you glory in your boasting. All such boasting is evil. ¹⁷To him therefore who knows to do good, and doesn't do it, to him it is sin.

5

Come now, you rich, weep and howl for your miseries that are coming on you. ²Your riches are corrupted and your garments are moth-eaten. ³Your gold and your silver are corroded, and their corrosion will be for a testimony against you, and will eat your flesh like fire. You have laid up your treasure in the last days. ⁴Behold, the wages of the laborers who mowed your fields, which you have kept back by fraud, cry out, and the cries of those who reaped have entered into the ears of the Lord (Adoni) of Hosts. ⁵You have lived delicately on the earth, and taken your pleasure. You have nourished your hearts as in a day of slaughter. ⁶You have condemned, you have murdered the righteous one. He doesn't resist you.

⁷Be patient therefore, brothers, until the coming of the Lord (Adoni). Behold, the farmer waits for the precious fruit of the earth, being patient over it, until it receives the early and late rain. ⁸You also be patient. Establish your hearts, for the coming of the Lord (Adoni) is at hand.

⁹Don't grumble, brothers, against one another, so that you won't be judged. Behold, the judge stands at the door. ¹⁰Take, brothers, for an example of suffering and of patience, the prophets who spoke in the name of the Lord (Adoni). ¹¹Behold, we call them blessed who endured. You have heard of the patience of Iyov, and have seen the Lord (Adoni) in the outcome, and how the Lord (Adoni) is full of compassion and mercy. ¹²But above all things, my brothers, don't swear, neither by heaven, nor by the earth, nor by any other oath; but let your "yes" be "yes," and your "no," "no;" so that you don't fall into hypocrisy.

¹³Is any among you suffering? Let him pray. Is any cheerful? Let him sing praises. ¹⁴Is any among you sick? Let him call for the Elders (Zakenim) of the assembly, and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord (Adoni), ¹⁵and the prayer of faith will heal him who is sick, and the Lord (Adoni) will raise him up. If he has committed sins, he will be forgiven. ¹⁶Confess your offenses to one another, and pray one for another, that you may be healed. The effective, earnest prayer of a righteous man is powerfully effective. ¹⁷Elijah was a man with a nature like ours, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain, and it didn't rain on the earth for three years and six months. ¹⁸He prayed again, and the sky gave rain, and the earth brought forth its fruit.

¹⁹Brothers, if any among you wanders from the truth, and someone turns him back, ²⁰let him know that he who turns a sinner from the error of his way will save a soul from death, and will cover a multitude of sins.

Notes:

1 Peter

1

Simon (Shimon), an apostle of YaHshua the Messiah, to the chosen ones who are living as strangers in the Diaspora in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, ²according to the foreknowledge of God (EL) the FATHER, in sanctification of the Spirit, that you may obey YaHshua the Messiah and be sprinkled in his blood: Grace to you and peace (shalom) be multiplied. ³Blessed be the God (EL) and FATHER of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, who according to his great mercy became our FATHER again to a living hope through the resurrection of YaHshua the Messiah from the dead, ⁴to an incorruptible and undefiled inheritance that doesn't fade away, reserved in heaven for you, ⁵who by the power of the FATHER are guarded through faith for a salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. ⁶Wherein you greatly rejoice, though now for a little while, if need be, you have been put to grief in various trials, ⁷that the proof of your faith, which is more precious than gold that perishes even though it is tested by fire, may be found to result in praise, glory, and honor at the revelation of YaHshua the Messiah—⁸whom not having known you love; in whom, though now you don't see him, yet believing, you rejoice greatly with joy unspeakable and full of glory—⁹receiving the result of your faith, the salvation of your souls. ¹⁰Concerning this salvation, the prophets sought and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace that would come to you, ¹¹searching for who or what kind of time the Spirit of the Messiah, which was in them, pointed to, when he predicted the sufferings of the Messiah, and the glories that would follow them. ¹²To them it was revealed, that not to themselves, but to you, did they minister these things, which now have been announced to you through those who preached the Good News to you by the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh) sent out from heaven; which things angels desire to look into.

¹³Therefore, prepare your minds for action, be sober and set your hope fully on the grace that will be brought to you at the revelation of YaHshua the Messiah—¹⁴as children of obedience, not conforming yourselves according to your former lusts as in your ignorance, ¹⁵but just as he who called you is holy, you yourselves also be holy in all of your behavior; ¹⁶because it is written, "You shall be holy; for I am holy." ¹⁷If you call on him as FATHER, who without respect of persons judges according to each man's work, pass the time of your living as strangers here in reverent fear: ¹⁸knowing that you were redeemed, not with corruptible things, with silver or gold, from the useless way of life

handed down from your fathers, ¹⁹but with precious blood, as of a lamb without spot, the blood of the Messiah; ²⁰who was foreknown indeed before the foundation of the world, but was revealed at the end of times for your sake, ²¹who through him are believers in the FATHER, who raised him from the dead, and gave him glory; so that your faith and hope might be in the FATHER.

²²Seeing you have purified your souls in your obedience to the truth through the Spirit in sincere brotherly affection, love one another from the heart fervently: ²³having been born again, not of corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, through the word of the FATHER, which lives and remains forever. ²⁴For,
“All flesh is like grass,
And all of man’s glory like the flower in the grass.
The grass withers, and its flower falls;
²⁵But the Lord (Adoni)’s word endures forever.”

This is the word of good news which was preached to you.

2

Putting away therefore all wickedness, all deceit, hypocrisies, envies, and all evil speaking, ²as newborn babes, long for the pure milk of the Word, that you may grow thereby, ³if indeed you have tasted that the Lord (Adoni) is gracious: ⁴coming to him, a living stone, rejected indeed by men, but chosen by the FATHER, precious. ⁵You also, as living stones, are built up as a spiritual house, to be a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to the FATHER through YaHshua the Messiah. ⁶Because it is contained in Scripture,
“Behold, I lay in Zion (Tziyon) a chief cornerstone, chosen, and precious:
He who believes in him will not be disappointed.”

⁷For you therefore who believe is the honor, but for such as are disobedient,
“The stone which the builders rejected,
Has become the chief cornerstone,”

⁸and,
“A stone of stumbling, and a rock of offense.”

For they stumble at the word, being disobedient, whereunto also they were appointed. ⁹But you are a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for God (EL)’s own possession, that you may show forth the excellencies of him who called you out of darkness into his marvelous light: ¹⁰who in time past were no people, but now are God (EL)’s people, who had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. ¹¹Beloved, I

beg you as foreigners and pilgrims, to abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; ¹²having good behavior among the nations, so in that which they speak against you as evil-doers, they may by your good works, which they see, glorify the FATHER in the day of visitation. ¹³Therefore subject yourselves to every ordinance of man for the Lord (Adoni)'s sake: whether to the king, as supreme; ¹⁴or to governors, as sent by him for vengeance on evil-doers and for praise to those who do well. ¹⁵For this is the will of the FATHER, that by well-doing you should put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: ¹⁶as free, and not using your freedom for a cloak of wickedness, but as bondservants of the FATHER.

¹⁷Honor all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear the FATHER. Honor the king. ¹⁸Servants, be in subjection to your masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the wicked. ¹⁹For it is commendable if someone endures pain, suffering unjustly, because of conscience toward the FATHER. ²⁰For what glory is it if, when you sin, you patiently endure beating? But if, when you do well, you patiently endure suffering, this is commendable with the FATHER. ²¹For to this you were called, because the Messiah also suffered for us, leaving you an example, that you should follow his steps, ²²who did not sin, "neither was deceit found in his mouth." ²³Who, when he was cursed, didn't curse back. When he suffered, didn't threaten, but committed himself to him who judges righteously; ²⁴who his own self bore our sins in his body on the tree, that we, having died to sins, might live to righteousness; by whose stripes you were healed. ²⁵For you were going astray like sheep; but are now returned to the Shepherd and Overseer of your souls.

3

In like manner, wives, be in subjection to your own husbands; so that, even if any don't obey the Word, they may be won by the behavior of their wives without a word; ²seeing your pure behavior in fear. ³Let your beauty be not just the outward adorning of braiding the hair, and of wearing jewels of gold, or of putting on fine clothing; ⁴but in the hidden person of the heart, in the incorruptible adornment of a gentle and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of the FATHER very precious. ⁵For this is how the holy women before, who hoped in the FATHER, also adorned themselves, being in subjection to their own husbands: ⁶as Sarah obeyed Abraham, calling him Lord (Adoni), whose children you now are, if you do well, and are not put in fear by any terror.

⁷You husbands, in like manner, live with your wives according to knowledge, giving honor to the woman, as to the weaker vessel, as being also joint heirs of the grace of life; that your prayers may not be hindered.

⁸Finally, be all like-minded, compassionate, loving as brothers, tenderhearted, courteous, ⁹not rendering evil for evil, or reviling for reviling; but instead blessing; knowing that to this were you called, that you may inherit a blessing. ¹⁰For,

“He who would love life,

And see good days,

Let him keep his tongue from evil,

And his lips from speaking deceit.

¹¹Let him turn away from evil, and do good.

Let him seek peace (shalom), and pursue it.

¹²For the eyes of the Lord (Adoni) are on the righteous,

And his ears open to their prayer;

But the face of the Lord (Adoni) is against those who do evil.”

¹³Now who is he who will harm you, if you become imitators of that which is good?

¹⁴But even if you should suffer for righteousness' sake, you are blessed. “Don't fear what they fear, neither be troubled.” ¹⁵But sanctify the Lord (Adoni) God (EL) in your hearts;

and always be ready to give an answer to everyone who asks you a reason concerning the hope that is in you, with humility and fear: ¹⁶having a good conscience; that, while

you are spoken against as evildoers, they may be disappointed who curse your good manner of life in the Messiah. ¹⁷For it is better, if the will of the FATHER should so will,

that you suffer for doing well than for doing evil. ¹⁸Because the Messiah also suffered for sins once, the righteous for the unrighteous, that he might bring you to the FATHER;

being put to death in the flesh, but made alive in the spirit; ¹⁹in which he also went and preached to the spirits in prison, ²⁰who before were disobedient, when God (EL) waited

patiently in the days of Noah (Noach), while the ark (teibah) was being built. In it, few, that is, eight souls, were saved through water. ²¹This is a symbol of immersion, which

now saves you - not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward the FATHER, through the resurrection of YaHshua the Messiah,

²²who is at the right hand of the FATHER, having gone into heaven, angels and authorities and powers being made subject to him.

4

Forasmuch then as the Messiah suffered for us in the flesh, arm yourselves also with the same mind; for he who has suffered in the flesh has ceased from sin; ²that you no longer

should live the rest of your time in the flesh for the lusts of men, but for the will of the FATHER. ³For we have spent enough of our past time living in doing the desire of the

Gentiles (Goyim), and to have walked in lewdness, lusts, drunken binges, orgies, carousings, and abominable idolatries. ⁴They think it is strange that you don't run with

them into the same excess of riot, blaspheming: ⁵who will give account to him who is

ready to judge the living and the dead. ⁶For to this end was the Good News preached even to the dead, that they might be judged indeed as men in the flesh, but live as to God (EL) in the spirit. ⁷But the end of all things is near. Therefore be of sound mind, self-controlled, and sober in prayer. ⁸And above all things be earnest in your love among yourselves, for love covers a multitude of sins. ⁹Be hospitable one to another without grumbling. ¹⁰According as each has received a gift, be ministering it among yourselves, as good stewards of the grace of the FATHER in its various forms. ¹¹If any man speaks, let it be as it were oracles of the FATHER. If any man serves, let it be as of the strength which the FATHER supplies, that in all things the FATHER may be glorified through YaHshua the Messiah, to whom belong the glory and the dominion forever and ever. .

¹²Beloved, don't be astonished at the fiery trial which has come upon you, to test you, as though a strange thing happened to you. ¹³But because you are partakers of the Messiah's sufferings, rejoice; that at the revelation of his glory also you may rejoice with exceeding joy. ¹⁴If you are insulted for the name of the Messiah, blessed are you; because the Spirit of glory and of the FATHER rests on you. On their part he is blasphemed, but on your part he is glorified. ¹⁵For let none of you suffer as a murderer, or a thief, or an evil doer, or as a meddler in other men's matters. ¹⁶But if one of you suffers for being a Messianic, let him not be ashamed; but let him glorify the FATHER in this matter. ¹⁷For the time has come for judgment to begin at the house of the FATHER. If it begins first with us, what will happen to those who don't obey the Good News of the FATHER? ¹⁸"If it is hard for the righteous to be saved, what will happen to the unGodly and the sinner?" ¹⁹Therefore let them also who suffer according to the will of the FATHER in doing good entrust their souls to him, as to a faithful Creator.

5

I exhort the Elders (Zakenim) among you, as a fellow elder, and a witness of the sufferings of the Messiah, and who will also share in the glory that will be revealed. ²Shepherd the flock of God (EL) which is among you, exercising the oversight, not under compulsion, but voluntarily, not for dishonest gain, but willingly; ³neither as Lording it over the charge allotted to you, but making yourselves examples to the flock. ⁴When the chief Shepherd is revealed, you will receive the crown of glory that doesn't fade away.

⁵Likewise, you younger ones, be subject to the elder. Yes, all of you gird yourselves with humility, to subject yourselves to one another; for "the FATHER resists the proud, but gives grace to the humble." ⁶Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of the FATHER, that he may exalt you in due time; ⁷casting all your worries on him, because he cares for you.

⁸Be sober and self-controlled. Be watchful. Your adversary the devil, walks around like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour. ⁹Withstand him steadfast in your faith, knowing that your brothers who are in the world are undergoing the same sufferings. ¹⁰But may the FATHER of all grace, who called you to his eternal glory by the Messiah YaHshua, after you have suffered a little while, perfect, establish, strengthen, and settle you. ¹¹To him be the glory and the power forever and ever. .

¹²Through Sila, our faithful brother, as I consider him, I have written to you briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of the FATHER in which you stand. ¹³She who is in Babel, chosen together with you, greets you; and so does Mark, my son. ¹⁴Greet one another with a kiss of love. Peace (shalom) be to you all who are in the Messiah YaHshua. .

Notes:

2 Peter

1

Simon (Shimon) Simon (Shimon), a servant and apostle of YaHshua the Messiah, to those who have obtained a like precious faith with us in the righteousness of our FATHER and Savior, YaHshua the Messiah: ²Grace to you and peace (shalom) be multiplied in the knowledge of the FATHER and of YaHshua our Lord (Adoni), ³seeing that his divine power has granted to us all things that pertain to life and Godliness, through the knowledge of him who called us by his own glory and virtue; ⁴by which he has granted to us his precious and exceedingly great promises; that through these you may become partakers of the divine nature, having escaped from the corruption that is in the world by lust. ⁵Yes, and for this very cause adding on your part all diligence, in your faith supply moral excellence; and in moral excellence, knowledge; ⁶and in knowledge, self-control; and in self-control patience; and in patience Godliness; ⁷and in Godliness brotherly affection; and in brotherly affection, love. ⁸For if these things are yours and abound, they make you to be not idle nor unfruitful to the knowledge of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah. ⁹For he who lacks these things is blind, seeing only what is near, having forgotten the cleansing from his old sins. ¹⁰Therefore, brothers, be more diligent to make your calling and election sure. For if you do these things, you will never stumble. ¹¹For thus will be richly supplied to you the entrance into the eternal Kingdom of our Lord (Adoni) and Savior, YaHshua the Messiah.

¹²Therefore I will not be negligent to remind you of these things, though you know them, and are established in the present truth. ¹³I think it right, as long as I am in this tent, to stir you up by reminding you; ¹⁴knowing that the putting off of my tent comes swiftly, even as our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah made clear to me. ¹⁵Yes, I will make every effort that you may always be able to remember these things even after my departure. ¹⁶For we did not follow cunningly devised fables, when we made known to you the power and coming of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, but we were eyewitnesses of his majesty. ¹⁷For he received from God (EL) the FATHER honor and glory, when the voice came to him from the Majestic Glory, *“This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.”* ¹⁸This voice we heard come out of heaven when we were with him in the holy mountain.

¹⁹We have the more sure word of prophecy; whereunto you do well that you take heed, as to a lamp shining in a dark place, until the day dawns, and the day star arises in your hearts: ²⁰knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture is of private interpretation. ²¹For no prophecy ever came by the will of man: but holy men of God (EL) spoke, being moved by the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh).

2

But there also arose false prophets among the people, as among you also there will be false teachers, who will secretly bring in destructive heresies, denying even the Master who bought them, bringing on themselves swift destruction. ²Many will follow their immoral ways, and as a result, the way of the truth will be maligned. ³In covetousness they will exploit you with deceptive words: whose sentence now from of old doesn't linger, and their destruction will not slumber. ⁴For if God (EL) didn't spare angels when they sinned, but cast them down to Tartarus, and committed them to pits of darkness, to be reserved to judgment; ⁵and didn't spare the ancient world, but preserved Noah (Noach) with seven others, a preacher of righteousness, when he brought a flood on the world of the unGodly; ⁶and turning the cities of Sedom and Amorah into ashes, condemned them to destruction, having made them an example to those who would live unGodly; ⁷and delivered righteous Lot, who was very distressed by the lustful life of the wicked ⁸(for that righteous man dwelling among them, was tormented in his righteous soul from day to day with seeing and hearing lawless deeds): ⁹the Lord (Adoni) knows how to deliver the Godly out of temptation and to keep the unrighteous under punishment for the day of judgment; ¹⁰but chiefly those who walk after the flesh in the lust of defilement, and despise authority. Daring, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignitaries; ¹¹whereas angels, though greater in might and power, don't bring a railing judgment against them before the Lord (Adoni). ¹²But these, as unreasoning creatures, born natural animals to be taken and destroyed, speaking evil in matters about which they are ignorant, will in their destroying surely be destroyed, ¹³receiving the wages of unrighteousness; people who count it pleasure to revel in the day-time, spots and blemishes, reveling in their deceit while they feast with you; ¹⁴having eyes full of adultery, and who can't cease from sin; enticing unsettled souls; having a heart trained in greed; children of cursing; ¹⁵forsaking the right way, they went astray, having followed the way of Bilam the son of Beor, who loved the wages of wrong-doing; ¹⁶but he was rebuked for his own disobedience. A mute donkey spoke with man's voice and stopped the madness of the prophet. ¹⁷These are wells without water, clouds driven by a storm; for whom the blackness of darkness has been reserved forever. ¹⁸For, uttering great swelling words of emptiness, they entice in the lusts of the flesh, by licentiousness, those who are indeed escaping from those who live in error; ¹⁹promising them liberty,

while they themselves are bondservants of corruption; for by whom a man is overcome, by the same is he also brought into bondage.

²⁰For if, after they have escaped the defilement of the world through the knowledge of the Lord (Adoni) and Savior YaHshua the Messiah, they are again entangled therein and overcome, the last state has become worse with them than the first. ²¹For it would be better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after knowing it, to turn back from the holy word (mitzvah) delivered to them. ²²But it has happened to them according to the true proverb, "The dog turns to his own vomit again," and "the sow that had washed to wallowing in the mire."

3

This is now, beloved, the second letter that I have written to you; and in both of them I stir up your sincere mind by reminding you; ²that you should remember the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and the commandments (mitzvot) of us, the apostles of the Lord (Adoni) and Savior: ³knowing this first, that in the last days mockers will come, walking after their own lusts, ⁴and saying, "Where is the promise of his coming? For, from the day that the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of the creation." ⁵For this they willfully forget, that there were heavens from of old, and an earth formed out of water and amid water, by the word of God (Elohim); ⁶by which means the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished. ⁷But the heavens that now are, and the earth, by the same word have been stored up for fire, being reserved against the day of judgment and destruction of unGodly men. ⁸But don't forget this one thing, beloved, that one day is with the Lord (Adoni) as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. ⁹The Lord (Adoni) is not slow concerning his promise, as some count slowness; but is patient with us, not wishing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. ¹⁰But the day of the Lord (Adoni) will come as a thief in the night; in which the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the elements will be dissolved with fervent heat, and the earth and the works that are in it will be burned up. ¹¹Therefore since all these things are thus to be destroyed, what manner of persons ought you to be in holy living and Godliness, ¹²looking for and earnestly desiring the coming of the day of God (EL), by reason of which the heavens being on fire will be dissolved, and the elements will melt with fervent heat? ¹³But, according to his promise, we look for new heavens and a new earth, in which dwells righteousness.

¹⁴Therefore, beloved, seeing that you look for these things, be diligent to be found in peace (shalom), without blemish and blameless in his sight. ¹⁵Regard the patience of our Lord (Adoni) as salvation; even as our beloved brother Saul (Shaul) also, according to the wisdom given to him, wrote to you; ¹⁶as also in all of his letters, speaking in them of

these things. In those are some things hard to be understood, which the ignorant and unsettled twist, as they also do to the other Scriptures, to their own destruction. ¹⁷You therefore, beloved, knowing these things beforehand, beware lest, being carried away with the error of the wicked, you fall from your own steadfastness. ¹⁸But grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord (Adoni) and Savior YaHshua the Messiah. To him be the glory both now and forever. .

Notes:

1 John

John (Yochanan)'s First Letter

1

That which was from the beginning, that which we have heard, that which we have seen with our eyes, that which we saw, and our hands touched, concerning the Word of life ²(and the life was revealed, and we have seen, and testify, and declare to you the life, the eternal life, which was with the FATHER, and was revealed to us); ³that which we have seen and heard we declare to you, that you also may have fellowship with us. Yes, and our fellowship is with the FATHER, and with his Son, YaHshua the Messiah. ⁴And we write these things to you, that our joy may be fulfilled.

⁵This is the message which we have heard from him and announce to you, that the FATHER is light, and in him is no darkness at all. ⁶If we say that we have fellowship with him and walk in the darkness, we lie, and don't tell the truth. ⁷But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship with one another, and the blood of YaHshua the Messiah, his Son, cleanses us from all sin. ⁸If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. ⁹If we confess our sins, he is faithful and righteous to forgive us the sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. ¹⁰If we say that we haven't sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

2

My little children, I write these things to you so that you may not sin. If anyone sins, we have a Counselor with the FATHER, YaHshua the Messiah, the righteous. ²And he is the atoning sacrifice for our sins, and not for ours only, but also for the whole world. ³This is how we know that we know him: if we keep his commandments (mitzvot) . ⁴One who says, "I know him," and doesn't keep his commandments (mitzvot) , is a liar, and the truth isn't in him. ⁵But whoever keeps his word, the FATHER's love has most assuredly been perfected in him. This is how we know that we are in him: ⁶he who says he remains in him ought himself also to walk just like he walked.

⁷Brothers, I write no new word (mitzvah) to you, but an old word (mitzvah) which you had from the beginning. The old word (mitzvah) is the word which you heard from the beginning. ⁸Again, I write a new word (mitzvah) to you, which is true in him and in you;

because the darkness is passing away, and the true light already shines. ⁹He who says he is in the light and hates his brother, is in the darkness even until now. ¹⁰He who loves his brother remains in the light, and there is no occasion for stumbling in him. ¹¹But he who hates his brother is in the darkness, and walks in the darkness, and doesn't know where he is going, because the darkness has blinded his eyes.

¹²I write to you, little children, because your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.

¹³I write to you, fathers, because you know him who is from the beginning.

I write to you, young men, because you have overcome the evil one.

I write to you, little children, because you know the FATHER.

¹⁴I have written to you, fathers, because you know him who is from the beginning.

I have written to you, young men, because you are strong, and the word of God (EL) remains in you, and you have overcome the evil one.

¹⁵Don't love the world, neither the things that are in the world. If anyone loves the world, the FATHER's love isn't in him. ¹⁶For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, isn't the FATHER's, but is the world's. ¹⁷The world is passing away with its lusts, but he who does the FATHER's will remains forever.

¹⁸Little children, these are the end times, and as you heard that the Anti-the Messiah is coming, even now many anti-the Messiahs have arisen. By this we know that it is the end times. ¹⁹They went out from us, but they didn't belong to us; for if they had belonged to us, they would have continued with us. But they left, that they might be revealed that none of them belong to us. ²⁰You have an anointing from the Holy One, and you know the truth. ²¹I have not written to you because you don't know the truth, but because you know it, and because no lie is of the truth. ²²Who is the liar but he who denies that YaHshua is the the Messiah? This is the Anti-the Messiah, he who denies the FATHER and the Son. ²³Whoever denies the Son, the same doesn't have the FATHER. He who confesses the Son has the FATHER also.

²⁴Therefore, as for you, let that remain in you which you heard from the beginning. If that which you heard from the beginning remains in you, you also will remain in the Son, and in the FATHER. ²⁵This is the promise which he promised us, the eternal life. ²⁶These things I have written to you concerning those who would lead you astray. ²⁷As for you, the anointing which you received from him remains in you, and you don't need for anyone to teach you. But as his anointing teaches you concerning all things, and is true, and is no lie, and even as it taught you, you will remain in him. ²⁸Now, little

children, remain in him, that when he appears, we may have boldness, and not be ashamed before him at his coming. ²⁹If you know that he is righteous, you know that everyone who practices righteousness is born of him.

3

Behold, how great a love the FATHER has bestowed on us, that we should be called children of the FATHER! For this cause the world doesn't know us, because it didn't know him. ²Beloved, now we are children of the FATHER, and it is not yet revealed what we will be. But we know that, when he is revealed, we will be like him; for we will see him just as he is. ³Everyone who has this hope set on him purifies himself, even as he is pure. ⁴Everyone who sins also commits lawlessness. Sin is lawlessness. ⁵You know that he was revealed to take away our sins, and in him is no sin. ⁶Whoever remains in him doesn't sin. Whoever sins hasn't seen him, neither knows him.

⁷Little children, let no one lead you astray. He who does righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous. ⁸He who sins is of the devil, for the devil has been sinning from the beginning. To this end the Son of the FATHER was revealed, that he might destroy the works of the devil. ⁹Whoever is born of the FATHER doesn't commit sin, because his seed remains in him; and he can't sin, because he is born of the FATHER. ¹⁰In this the children of the FATHER are revealed, and the children of the devil. Whoever doesn't do righteousness is not of the FATHER, neither is he who doesn't love his brother. ¹¹For this is the message which you heard from the beginning, that we should love one another; ¹²unlike Cain (Kayin), who was of the evil one, and killed his brother. Why did he kill him? Because his works were evil, and his brother's righteous. ¹³Don't be surprised, my brothers, if the world hates you. ¹⁴We know that we have passed out of death into life, because we love the brothers. He who doesn't love his brother remains in death. ¹⁵Whoever hates his brother is a murderer, and you know that no murderer has eternal life remaining in him.

¹⁶By this we know love, because he laid down his life for us. And we ought to lay down our lives for the brothers. ¹⁷But whoever has the world's goods, and sees his brother in need, and closes his heart of compassion against him, how does the love of the FATHER remain in him? ¹⁸My little children, let's not love in word only, neither with the tongue only, but in deed and truth. ¹⁹And by this we know that we are of the truth, and persuade our hearts before him, ²⁰because if our heart condemns us, the FATHER is greater than our heart, and knows all things. ²¹Beloved, if our hearts don't condemn us, we have boldness toward the FATHER; ²²and whatever we ask, we receive from him, because we keep his commandments (mitzvot) and do the things that are pleasing in his sight. ²³This is his word (mitzvah), that we should believe in the name of his Son, YaHshua the Messiah, and love one another, even as he commanded. ²⁴He who keeps

his commandments (mitzvot) remains in him, and he in him. By this we know that he remains in us, by the Spirit which he gave us.

4

Beloved, don't believe every spirit, but test the spirits, whether they are of the FATHER, because many false prophets have gone out into the world. ²By this you know the Spirit of the FATHER: every spirit who confesses that YaHshua the Messiah has come in the flesh is of the FATHER, ³and every spirit who doesn't confess that YaHshua the Messiah has come in the flesh is not of the FATHER, and this is the spirit of the anti-the Messiah, of whom you have heard that it comes. Now it is in the world already. ⁴You are of the FATHER, little children, and have overcome them; because greater is he who is in you than he who is in the world. ⁵They are of the world. Therefore they speak of the world, and the world hears them. ⁶We are of the FATHER. He who knows the FATHER listens to us. He who is not of the FATHER doesn't listen to us. By this we know the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

⁷Beloved, let us love one another, for love is of the FATHER; and everyone who loves is born of the FATHER, and knows the FATHER. ⁸He who doesn't love doesn't know the FATHER, for the FATHER is love. ⁹By this was the FATHER's love revealed in us, that the FATHER has sent his one and only Son into the world that we might live through him. ¹⁰In this is love, not that we loved the FATHER, but that he loved us, and sent his Son as the atoning sacrifice for our sins. ¹¹Beloved, if our FATHER loved us in this way, we also ought to love one another. ¹²No one has seen the FATHER at any time. If we love one another, the FATHER remains in us, and his love has been perfected in us. ¹³By this we know that we remain in him and he in us, because he has given us of his Spirit. ¹⁴We have seen and testify that the FATHER has sent the Son as the Savior of the world. ¹⁵Whoever confesses that YaHshua is the Son of the FATHER, the FATHER remains in him, and he in the FATHER. ¹⁶We know and have believed the love which the FATHER has for us. the FATHER is love, and he who remains in love remains in the FATHER, and the FATHER remains in him. ¹⁷In this love has been made perfect among us, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment, because as he is, even so are we in this world. ¹⁸There is no fear in love; but perfect love casts out fear, because fear has punishment. He who fears is not made perfect in love. ¹⁹We love Him, because he first loved us. ²⁰If a man says, "I love the FATHER," and hates his brother, he is a liar; for he who doesn't love his brother whom he has seen, how can he love the FATHER whom he has not seen? ²¹This word (mitzvah) we have from him, that he who loves the FATHER should also love his brother.

5

Whoever believes that YaHshua is the the Messiah is born of the FATHER. Whoever loves the FATHER also loves the child who is born of him. ²By this we know that we love the children of the FATHER, when we love the FATHER and keep his commandments (mitzvot) . ³For this is the love of the FATHER, that we keep his commandments (mitzvot) . His commandments (mitzvot) are not grievous. ⁴For whatever is born of the FATHER overcomes the world. This is the victory that has overcome the world: your faith. ⁵Who is he who overcomes the world, but he who believes that YaHshua is the Son of the FATHER? ⁶This is he who came by water and blood, YaHshua the Messiah; not with the water only, but with the water and the blood. It is the Spirit who bears witness, because the Spirit is the truth. ⁷For there are three who testify: ⁸the Spirit, and the water, and the blood; and the three agree as one. ⁹If we receive the witness of men, the witness of the FATHER is greater; for this is the FATHER's testimony which he has testified concerning his Son. ¹⁰He who believes in the Son of the FATHER has the testimony in himself. He who doesn't believe the FATHER has made him a liar, because he has not believed in the testimony that the FATHER has given concerning his Son. ¹¹The testimony is this, that the FATHER gave to us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. ¹²He who has the Son has the life. He who doesn't have the FATHER's Son doesn't have the life. ¹³These things I have written to you who believe in the name of the Son of the FATHER, that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may continue to believe in the name of the Son of the FATHER.

¹⁴This is the boldness which we have toward him, that, if we ask anything according to his will, he listens to us. ¹⁵And if we know that he listens to us, whatever we ask, we know that we have the petitions which we have asked of him.

¹⁶If anyone sees his brother sinning a sin not leading to death, he shall ask, and the FATHER will give him life for those who sin not leading to death. There is a sin leading to death. I don't say that he should make a request concerning this. ¹⁷All unrighteousness is sin, and there is a sin not leading to death. ¹⁸We know that whoever is born of the FATHER doesn't sin, but he who was born of the FATHER keeps himself, and the evil one doesn't touch him. ¹⁹We know that we are of the FATHER, and the whole world lies in the power of the evil one. ²⁰We know that the Son of the FATHER has come, and has given us an understanding, that we know him who is true, and we are in him who is true, in his Son YaHshua the Messiah. This is the true the FATHER, and eternal life.

²¹Little children, keep yourselves from idols.

Notes:

2 John

John (Yochanan)'s Second Letter

1

The elder, to the chosen lady and her children, whom I love in truth; and not I only, but also all those who know the truth; ²for the truth's sake, which remains in us, and it will be with us forever: ³Grace, mercy, and peace (shalom) will be with us, from God (EL) the FATHER, and from the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah, the Son of the FATHER, in truth and love.

⁴I rejoice greatly that I have found some of your children walking in truth, even as we have been commanded by the FATHER. ⁵Now I beg you, dear lady, not as though I wrote to you a new word (mitzvah), but that which we had from the beginning, that we love one another. ⁶This is love, that we should walk according to his commandments (mitzvot) . This is the word (mitzvah), even as you heard from the beginning, that you should walk in it. ⁷For many deceivers have gone out into the world, those who don't confess that YaHshua the Messiah came in the flesh. This is the deceiver and the Anti-the Messiah. ⁸Watch yourselves, that we don't lose the things which we have accomplished, but that we receive a full reward. ⁹Whoever transgresses and doesn't remain in the teaching of the Messiah, doesn't have the FATHER. He who remains in the teaching, the same has both the FATHER and the Son. ¹⁰If anyone comes to you, and doesn't bring this teaching, don't receive him into your house, and don't welcome him, ¹¹for he who welcomes him participates in his evil works.

¹²Having many things to write to you, I don't want to do so with paper and ink, but I hope to come to you, and to speak face to face, that our joy may be made full. ¹³The children of your chosen sister greet you. .

Notes:

3 John

John (Yochanan)'s Third Letter

1

The elder to Gaius the beloved, whom I love in truth.

²Beloved, I pray that you may prosper in all things and be healthy, even as your soul prospers. ³For I rejoiced greatly, when brothers came and testified about your truth, even as you walk in truth. ⁴I have no greater joy than this, to hear about my children walking in truth.

⁵Beloved, you do a faithful work in whatever you accomplish for those who are brothers and strangers. ⁶They have testified about your love before the assembly. You will do well to send them forward on their journey in a manner worthy of the FATHER, ⁷because for the sake of the Name they went out, taking nothing from the Gentiles (Goyim). ⁸We therefore ought to receive such, that we may be fellow workers for the truth.

⁹I wrote to the assembly, but Diotrephes, who loves to be first among them, doesn't accept what we say. ¹⁰Therefore, if I come, I will call attention to his deeds which he does, unjustly accusing us with wicked words. Not content with this, neither does he himself receive the brothers, and those who would, he forbids and throws out of the assembly. ¹¹Beloved, don't imitate that which is evil, but that which is good. He who does good is of the FATHER. He who does evil hasn't seen the FATHER. ¹²Demetrius has the testimony of all, and of the truth itself; yes, we also testify, and you know that our testimony is true.

¹³I had many things to write to you, but I am unwilling to write to you with ink and pen; ¹⁴but I hope to see you soon, and we will speak face to face. Peace (shalom) be to you. The friends greet you. Greet the friends by name.

Notes:

Jude

The Letter from Judah (Yehudah)

1

Judah (Yehudah), a servant of YaHshua the Messiah, and brother of Jacob (Yaaqob), to those who are called, sanctified by God (EL) the FATHER, and kept for YaHshua the Messiah: ²Mercy to you and peace (shalom) and love be multiplied.

³Beloved, while I was very eager to write to you about our common salvation, I was constrained to write to you exhorting you to contend earnestly for the faith which was once for all delivered to the holy ones. ⁴For there are certain men who crept in secretly, even those who were long ago written about for this condemnation: unGodly men, turning the grace of our the FATHER into lasciviousness, and denying our only Master, God (EL), and Lord (Adoni), YaHshua the Messiah.

⁵Now I desire to remind you, though you already know this, that the Lord (Adoni), having saved a people out of the land of Egypt (Mitzrayim), afterward destroyed those who didn't believe. ⁶Messengers who didn't keep their first domain, but deserted their own dwelling place, he has kept in everlasting bonds under darkness for the judgment of the great day. ⁷Even as Sodom and `Amorah, and the cities around them, having, in the same way as these, given themselves over to sexual immorality and gone after strange flesh, are set forth as an example, suffering the punishment of eternal fire. ⁸Yet in like manner these also in their dreaming defile the flesh, despise authority, and slander celestial beings. ⁹But Mikhael, the chief angel, when contending with the devil and arguing about the body of Moses (Moshe), dared not bring against him an abusive condemnation, but said, "May the Lord (Adoni) rebuke you!" ¹⁰But these speak evil of whatever things they don't know. What they understand naturally, like the creatures without reason, in these things are they destroyed. ¹¹Woe to them! For they went in the way of Cain (Kayin), and ran riotously in the error of Bil`am for hire, and perished in Korach's rebellion. ¹²These are hidden rocky reefs in your love feasts when they feast with you, shepherds who without fear feed themselves; clouds without water, carried along by winds; autumn leaves without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots; ¹³wild waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, for whom the blackness of darkness has been reserved forever. ¹⁴About these also Enoch (Hanokh), the seventh from Adam, prophesied, saying, "Behold, the Lord (Adoni) came with ten

thousands of his holy ones, ¹⁵to execute judgment on all, and to convict all the unGodly of all their works of unGodliness which they have done in an unGodly way, and of all the hard things which unGodly sinners have spoken against him.” ¹⁶These are murmurers and complainers, walking after their lusts (and their mouth speaks proud things), showing respect of persons to gain advantage.

¹⁷But you, beloved, remember the words which have been spoken before by the apostles of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah. ¹⁸They said to you that “In the last time there will be mockers, walking after their own unGodly lusts.” ¹⁹These are they who cause divisions, and are sensual, not having the Spirit. ²⁰But you, beloved, keep building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Spirit (Ruach HaKodesh). ²¹Keep yourselves in the love of the FATHER, looking for the mercy of our Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah to eternal life. ²²On some have compassion, making a distinction, ²³and some save, snatching them out of the fire with fear, hating even the clothing stained by the flesh.

²⁴Now to him who is able to keep them from stumbling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory in great joy, ²⁵to God (EL) our Savior, who alone is wise, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and forever. .

Notes:

Revelation

The Revelation to John (Yochanan)

1

This is the Revelation of YaHshua the Messiah, which the FATHER gave him to show to his servants the things which must happen soon, which he sent and made known by his angel to his servant, John (Yochanan), ²who testified to the FATHER's word, and of the testimony of YaHshua the Messiah, about everything that he saw.

³Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of the prophecy, and keep the things that are written in it, for the time is at hand.

⁴John (Yochanan), to the seven assemblies that are in Asia: Grace to you and peace (shalom), from the FATHER, who is and who was and who is to come; and from the seven Spirits who are before his throne; ⁵and from YaHshua the Messiah, the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. To him who loves us, and washed us from our sins by his blood; ⁶and he made us to be a kingdom, Priest (Kohanim) to his God (EL) and FATHER; to him be the glory and the dominion forever and ever. .

⁷Behold, he is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see him, including those who pierced him. All the tribes of the earth will mourn over him. Even so, .

⁸**"I am the Alef and the Tav,"** says the Lord (Adoni) God (EL), **"who is and who was and who is to come, Shaddai."**

⁹I John (Yochanan), your brother and partner with you in oppression, kingdom, and perseverance in the Messiah YaHshua, was on the isle that is called Patmos because of the FATHER's Word and the testimony of YaHshua the Messiah. ¹⁰I was in the Spirit on the Lord (Adoni)'s day, and I heard behind me a loud voice, like a trumpet (shofar!) ¹¹saying, **"What you see, write in a book and send to the seven assemblies: to Ephesus, Smyrna, Pergamum, Thyatira, Sardis, Philadelphia, and to Laodicea."**

¹²I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. Having turned, I saw seven golden menorot. ¹³And among the menorot was one like a son of man, clothed with a robe reaching down to his feet, and with a golden sash around his chest. ¹⁴His head and his hair were white as white wool, like snow. His eyes were like a flame of fire. ¹⁵His feet were like burnished brass, as if it had been refined in a furnace. His voice was like the

voice of many waters. ¹⁶He had seven stars in his right hand. Out of his mouth proceeded a sharp two-edged sword. His face was like the sun shining at its brightest. ¹⁷When I saw him, I fell at his feet like a dead man.

He laid his right hand on me, saying, "Don't be afraid. I am the first and the last, ¹⁸and the Living one. I was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore. . I have the keys of Death and of The grave (Sheol). ¹⁹Write therefore the things which you have seen, and the things which are, and the things which will happen hereafter; ²⁰the mystery of the seven stars which you saw in my right hand, and the seven golden menorot. The seven stars are the angels of the seven assemblies. The seven menorot are seven assemblies.

2

To the angel of the assembly in Ephesus write:

"He who holds the seven stars in his right hand, he who walks among of the seven golden menorot says these things:

²"I know your works, and your toil and perseverance, and that you can't tolerate evil men, and have tested those who call themselves apostles, and they are not, and found them false. ³You have perseverance and have endured for my name's sake, and have not grown weary. ⁴But I have this against you, that you left your first love. ⁵Remember therefore from where you have fallen, and repent and do the first works; or else I am coming to you swiftly, and will move your menorah out of its place, unless you repent. ⁶But this you have, that you hate the works of the Nicolaitans, which I also hate. ⁷He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. To him who overcomes I will give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the Paradise of my FATHER.

⁸"To the angel of the assembly in Smyrna write:

"The first and the last, who was dead, and has come to life says these things:

⁹"I know your works, oppression, and your poverty (but you are rich), and the blasphemy of those who say they are Jew (Yehudim), and they are not, but are a synagogue of Satan. ¹⁰Don't be afraid of the things which you are about to suffer. Behold, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison, that you may be tested; and you will have oppression for ten days. Be faithful to death, and I will give you the crown of life. ¹¹He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. He who overcomes won't be harmed by the second death.

¹²"To the angel of the assembly in Pergamum write:

“He who has the sharp two-edged sword says these things:

¹³“I know your works and where you dwell, where Satan’s throne is. You hold firmly to my name, and didn’t deny my faith in the days of Antipas my witness, my faithful one, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells. ¹⁴But I have a few things against you, because you have there some who hold the teaching of Bil’am, who taught Balak to throw a stumbling block before the children of Yisrael, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit sexual immorality. ¹⁵So you also have some who hold to the teaching of the Nicolaitans likewise. ¹⁶Repent therefore, or else I am coming to you quickly, and I will make war against them with the sword of my mouth. ¹⁷He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies. To him who overcomes, to him I will give of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and on the stone a new name written, which no one knows but he who receives it.

¹⁸“To the angel of the assembly in Thyatira write:

“The Son of the FATHER, who has his eyes like a flame of fire, and his feet are like burnished brass, says these things:

¹⁹I know your works, your love, faith, service, patient endurance, and that your last works are more than the first. ²⁰But I have this against you, that you tolerate your woman, Izevel, who calls herself a prophetess. She teaches and seduces my servants to commit sexual immorality, and to eat things sacrificed to idols. ²¹I gave her time to repent, but she refuses to repent of her sexual immorality. ²²Behold, I will throw her into a bed, and those who commit adultery with her into great oppression, unless they repent of her works. ²³I will kill her children with Death, and all the assemblies will know that I am he who searches the minds and hearts. I will give to each one of you according to your deeds. ²⁴But to you I say, to the rest who are in Thyatira, as many as don’t have this teaching, who don’t know what some call ‘the deep things of Satan,’ to you I say, I am not putting any other burden on you. ²⁵Nevertheless, hold firmly that which you have, until I come. ²⁶He who overcomes, and he who keeps my works to the end, to him I will give authority over the nations. ²⁷He will rule them with a rod of iron, shattering them like clay pots; as I also have received of my FATHER: ²⁸and I will give him the morning star. ²⁹He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies.

3

“And to the angel of the assembly in Sardis write:

He who has the seven Spirits of God (EL), and the seven stars says these things:

"I know your works, that you have a reputation of being alive, but you are dead. ²Wake up, and keep the things that remain, which you were about to throw away, for I have found no works of yours perfected before my FATHER. ³Remember therefore how you have received and heard. Keep it, and repent. If therefore you won't watch, I will come as a thief, and you won't know what hour I will come upon you. ⁴Nevertheless you have a few names in Sardis that did not defile their garments. They will walk with me in white, for they are worthy. ⁵He who overcomes will be arrayed in white garments, and I will in no way blot his name out of the book of life, and I will confess his name before my FATHER, and before his angels. ⁶He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies.

⁷"To the angel of the assembly in Philadelphia write:

"He who is holy, he who is true, he who has the key of David, he who opens and no one can shut, and who shuts and no one opens, says these things:

⁸"I know your works (behold, I have set before you an open door, which no one can shut), that you have a little power, and kept my word, and didn't deny my name. ⁹Behold, I give of the synagogue of Satan, of those who say they are Jew (Yehudim), and they are not, but lie. Behold, I will make them to come and worship before your feet, and to know that I have loved you. ¹⁰Because you kept my command to endure, I also will keep you from the hour of testing, which is to come on the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth. ¹¹I am coming quickly! Hold firmly that which you have, so that no one takes your crown. ¹²He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of my the FATHER, and he will go out from there no more. I will write on him the name of my the FATHER, and the name of the city of my the FATHER, the new Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), which comes down out of heaven from my the FATHER, and my own new name. ¹³He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies.

¹⁴"To the angel of the assembly in Laodicea write:

"The Amein, the Faithful and True Witness, the Head of the FATHER's creation, says these things: ¹⁵"I know your works, that you are neither cold nor hot. I wish you were cold or hot. ¹⁶So, because you are lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will vomit you out of my mouth. ¹⁷Because you say, 'I am rich, and have gotten riches, and have need of nothing;' and don't know that you are the wretched one, miserable, poor, blind, and naked; ¹⁸I counsel you to buy from me gold refined by fire, that you may become rich; and white garments, that you may clothe yourself, and that the shame of your nakedness may not be revealed; and eye salve to anoint your eyes, that you may see. ¹⁹As many as I love, I reprove and chasten. Be zealous therefore, and repent. ²⁰Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears my voice and opens the door, then I will come in to him, and will dine with him, and he with me. ²¹He who overcomes, I will give to him to sit

down with me on my throne, as I also overcame, and sat down with my FATHER on his throne. ²²He who has an ear, let him hear what the Spirit says to the assemblies."

4

After these things I looked and saw a door opened in heaven, and the first voice that I heard, like a trumpet (shofar) speaking with me, was one saying, "Come up here, and I will show you the things which must happen after this."

²Immediately I was in the Spirit. Behold, there was a throne set in heaven, and one sitting on the throne ³that looked like a jasper stone and a sardius. There was a rainbow around the throne, like an yahalom (a gem's Hardness) to look at. ⁴Around the throne were twenty-four thrones. On the thrones were twenty-four Elders (Zakenim) sitting, dressed in white garments, with crowns of gold on their heads. ⁵Out of the throne proceed lightnings, sounds, and thunders. There were seven lamps of fire burning before his throne, which are the seven Spirits of God (EL). ⁶Before the throne was something like a sea of glass, similar to crystal. In the midst of the throne, and around the throne were four living creatures full of eyes before and behind. ⁷The first creature was like a lion, and the second creature like a calf, and the third creature had a face like a man, and the fourth was like a flying eagle. ⁸The four living creatures, each one of them having six wings, are full of eyes around about and within. They have no rest day and night, saying, "Holy, holy, holy, holy, holy, holy, holy, holy, holy is the Lord (Adoni) God (EL), Shaddai, who was and who is and who is to come!"

⁹When the living creatures give glory, honor, and thanks to him who sits on the throne, to him who lives forever and ever, ¹⁰the twenty-four Elders (Zakenim) fall down before him who sits on the throne, and worship him who lives forever and ever, and throw their crowns before the throne, saying, ¹¹"Worthy are you, our Lord (Adoni) and God (EL), the Holy One, to receive the glory, the honor, and the power, for you created all things, and because of your desire they existed, and were created!"

5

I saw, in the right hand of him who sat on the throne, a book written inside and outside, sealed shut with seven seals. ²I saw a mighty angel proclaiming with a loud voice, "Who is worthy to open the book, and to break its seals?" ³No one in heaven above, or on the earth, or under the earth, was able to open the book, or to look in it. ⁴And I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open the book, or to look in it. ⁵One of the Elders (Zakenim) said to me, "Don't weep. Behold, the Lion who is of the tribe of Judah (Yehudah), the Root of David, has overcome; he who opens the book and its seven

seals." ⁶I saw in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the Elders (Zakenim), a Lamb standing, as though it had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God (EL), sent out into all the earth. ⁷Then he came, and he took it out of the right hand of him who sat on the throne. ⁸Now when he had taken the book, the four living creatures and the twenty-four Elders (Zakenim) fell down before the Lamb, each one having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the holy ones. ⁹They sang a new song, saying, "You are worthy to take the book, And to open its seals: For you were killed, And bought us for God (EL) with your blood, Out of every tribe, language, people, and nation, ¹⁰And made them kings and Priest (Kohanim) to our God (EL), And they reign on earth."

¹¹I saw, and I heard something like a voice of many angels around the throne, the living creatures, and the Elders (Zakenim); and the number of them was ten thousands of ten thousands, and thousands of thousands; ¹²saying with a loud voice, "Worthy is the Lamb who has been killed to receive the power, wealth, wisdom, strength, honor, glory, and blessing!"

¹³I heard every created thing which is in heaven, on the earth, under the earth, on the sea, and everything in them, saying, "To him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb be the blessing, the honor, the glory, and the dominion, forever and ever! Amein!"

¹⁴The four living creatures said, "Amein!" The Elders (Zakenim) fell down and worshiped.

6

I saw that the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living creatures saying, as with a voice of thunder, "Come and see!" ²And behold, a white horse, and he who sat on it had a bow. A crown was given to him, and he came forth conquering, and to conquer.

³When he opened the second seal, I heard the second living creature saying, "Come!" ⁴Another came forth, a red horse. To him who sat on it was given power to take peace (shalom) from the earth, and that they should kill one another. There was given to him a great sword.

⁵When he opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature saying, "Come and see!" And behold, a black horse, and he who sat on it had a balance in his hand. ⁶I heard a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, "A choenix of wheat for a denarius, and three choenix of barley for a denarius! Don't damage the oil and the wine!"

⁷When he opened the fourth seal, I heard the fourth living creature saying, "Come and see!" ⁸And behold, a pale horse, and he who sat on it, his name was Death. The grave (Sheol) followed with him. Authority over one fourth of the earth, to kill with the sword, with famine, with death, and by the wild animals of the earth was given to him.

⁹When he opened the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of those who had been killed for the Word of the FATHER, and for the testimony of the Lamb which they had. ¹⁰They cried with a loud voice, saying, "How long, Master, the holy and true, until you judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?" ¹¹A long white robe was given to each of them. They were told that they should rest yet for a while, until their fellow servants and their brothers, who would also be killed even as they were, should complete their course.

¹²I saw when he opened the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake. The sun became black as sackcloth made of hair, and the whole moon became as blood. ¹³The stars of the sky fell to the earth, like a fig tree dropping its unripe figs when it is shaken by a great wind. ¹⁴The sky was removed like a scroll when it is rolled up. Every mountain and island were moved out of their places. ¹⁵The kings of the earth, the princes, the commanding officers, the rich, the strong, and every slave and free person, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains. ¹⁶They told the mountains and the rocks, "Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him who sits on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb, ¹⁷for the great day of his wrath has come; and who is able to stand?"

7

After this, I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, so that no wind would blow on the earth, or on the sea, or on any tree. ²I saw another angel ascend from the sunrise, having the seal of the living God (EL). He cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was given to harm the earth and the sea, ³saying, "Don't harm the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, until we have sealed the bondservants of our God (EL) on their foreheads!" ⁴I heard the number of those who were sealed, one hundred forty-four thousand, sealed out of every tribe of the children of Yisrael:

⁵Of the tribe of Judah (Yehudah) were sealed twelve thousand,

Of the tribe of Re'uven twelve thousand,
Of the tribe of Gad twelve thousand,
⁶Of the tribe of Asher twelve thousand,
Of the tribe of Naftali twelve thousand,
Of the tribe of Menashsheh twelve thousand,
⁷Of the tribe of Simon (Shimon) twelve thousand,
Of the tribe of Levi twelve thousand,
Of the tribe of Yissakhar twelve thousand,
⁸Of the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand,
Of the tribe of Joseph (Yosef) twelve thousand,
Of the tribe of Binyamin were sealed twelve thousand.

⁹After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude, which no man could number, out of every nation and of all tribes, peoples, and languages, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, dressed in white robes, with palm branches in their hands. ¹⁰They cried with a loud voice, saying, "Salvation be to our FATHER, who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb!"

¹¹All the angels were standing around the throne, the Elders (Zakenim), and the four living creatures; and they fell on their faces before his throne, and worshiped God (EL), ¹²saying, "Amein! Blessing, glory, wisdom, thanksgiving, honor, power, and might, be to our God (EL) forever and ever! ."

¹³One of the Elders (Zakenim) answered, saying to me, "These who are arrayed in white robes, who are they, and from where did they come?"

¹⁴I told him, "My Lord (Adoni), you know."

He said to me, "These are those who came out of the great tribulation. They washed their robes, and made them white in the Lamb's blood. ¹⁵Therefore they are before the throne of God (EL), they serve him day and night in his temple. He who sits on the throne will spread his tent over them. ¹⁶They will never be hungry, neither thirsty any more; neither will the sun beat on them, nor any heat; ¹⁷for the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne shepherds them, and leads them to springs of waters of life. And God (EL) will wipe away every tear from their eyes."

8

When he opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven for about half an hour. ²I saw the seven angels who stand before the FATHER, and seven trumpets were given to them. ³Another angel came and stood over the altar, having a golden censer. Much

incense was given to him, that he should add it to the prayers of all the holy ones on the golden altar which was before the throne. ⁴The smoke of the incense, with the prayers of the holy ones, went up before the FATHER out of the angel's hand. ⁵The angel took the censer, and he filled it with the fire of the altar, and threw it on the earth. There followed thunders, sounds, lightnings, and an earthquake.

⁶The seven angels who had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound. ⁷The first sounded, and there followed hail and fire, mixed with blood, and they were thrown to the earth. One third of the earth was burnt up, and one third of the trees were burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

⁸The second angel sounded, and something like a great burning mountain was thrown into the sea. One third of the sea became blood, ⁹and one third of the living creatures which were in the sea died. One third of the ships were destroyed.

¹⁰The third angel sounded, and a great star fell from the sky, burning like a torch, and it fell on one third of the rivers, and on the springs of the waters. ¹¹The name of the star is called "Wormwood." One third of the waters became wormwood. Many people died from the waters, because they were made bitter.

¹²The fourth angel sounded, and one third of the sun was struck, and one third of the moon, and one third of the stars; so that one third of them would be darkened, and the day wouldn't shine for one third of it, and the night in the same way. ¹³I saw, and I heard an eagle, flying in mid heaven, saying with a loud voice, "Woe! Woe! Woe for those who dwell on the earth, because of the other voices of the trumpets of the three angels, who are yet to sound!"

9

The fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star from the sky which had fallen to the earth. The key to the pit of the abyss was given to him. ²He opened the pit of the abyss, and smoke went up out of the pit, like the smoke from a burning furnace. The sun and the air were darkened because of the smoke from the pit. ³Then out of the smoke came forth locusts on the earth, and power was given to them, as the scorpions of the earth have power. ⁴They were told that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree, but only those people who don't have God (EL)'s seal on their foreheads. ⁵They were given power not to kill them, but to torment them for five months. Their torment was like the torment of a scorpion, when it strikes a person. ⁶In those days people will seek death, and will in no way find it. They will desire to die, and death will flee from them. ⁷The shapes of the locusts were like horses prepared for war. On their heads were something like golden crowns, and their faces were like people's faces. ⁸They

had hair like women's hair, and their teeth were like those of lions. ⁹They had breastplates, like breastplates of iron. The sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots, or of many horses rushing to war. ¹⁰They have tails like those of scorpions, and stings. In their tails they have power to harm men for five months. ¹¹They have over them as king the angel of the abyss. His name in Hebrew is "Abaddon," but in Greek (Yebanit), he has the name "Apollyon." ¹²The first woe is past. Behold, there are still two woes coming after this.

¹³The sixth angel sounded. I heard a voice from the horns of the golden altar which is before the FATHER, ¹⁴saying to the sixth angel who had one trumpet (shofar), "Free the four angels who are bound at the great river Perat!"

¹⁵The four angels were freed who had been prepared for that hour and day and month and year, so that they might kill one third of mankind. ¹⁶The number of the armies of the horsemen was two hundred million. I heard the number of them. ¹⁷Thus I saw the horses in the vision, and those who sat on them, having breastplates of fiery red, hyacinth blue, and sulfur yellow; and the heads of lions. Out of their mouths proceed fire, smoke, and sulfur. ¹⁸By these three plagues were one third of mankind killed: by the fire, the smoke, and the sulfur, which proceeded out of their mouths. ¹⁹For the power of the horses is in their mouths, and in their tails. For their tails are like serpents, and have heads, and with them they harm. ²⁰The rest of mankind, who were not killed with these plagues, didn't repent of the works of their hands, that they wouldn't worship demons, and the idols of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of stone, and of wood; which can neither see, nor hear, nor walk. ²¹They didn't repent of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their sexual immorality, nor of their thefts.

10

I saw a mighty angel coming down out of the sky, clothed with a cloud. A rainbow was on his head. His face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire. ²He had in his hand a little open book. He set his right foot on the sea, and his left on the land. ³He cried with a loud voice, as a lion roars. When he cried, the seven thunders uttered their voices. ⁴When the seven thunders sounded, I was about to write; but I heard a voice from the sky saying, "Seal up the things which the seven thunders said, and don't write them."

⁵The angel who I saw standing on the sea and on the land lifted up his right hand to the sky, ⁶and swore by him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and the things that are in it, the earth and the things that are in it, and the sea and the things that are in it, that there will no longer be delay, ⁷but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then the mystery of God (EL) is finished, as he declared to his servants, the prophets. ⁸The voice which I heard from heaven, again speaking with me,

said, "Go, take the book which is open in the hand of the angel who stands on the sea and on the land."

⁹I went to the angel, telling him to give me the little book.

He said to me, "Take it, and eat it up. It will make your stomach bitter, but in your mouth it will be as sweet as honey."

¹⁰I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up. It was as sweet as honey in my mouth. When I had eaten it, my stomach was made bitter. ¹¹They told me, "You must prophesy again over many peoples, nations, languages, and kings."

11

A reed like a rod was given to me. Someone said, "Rise, and measure God (EL)'s temple, and the altar, and those who worship in it. ²Leave out the court which is outside of the temple, and don't measure it, for it has been given to the gentiles. They will tread the holy city under foot for forty-two months. ³I will minister to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy one thousand two hundred sixty days, clothed in sackcloth." ⁴These are the two Eliyahs and the two lampstands (menorot), standing before the Lord (Adoni) of the earth. ⁵If anyone desires to harm them, fire proceeds out of their mouth and devours their enemies. If anyone desires to harm them, he must be killed in this way. ⁶These have the power to shut up the sky, that it may not rain during the days of their prophecy. They have power over the waters, to turn them into blood, and to strike the earth with every plague, as often as they desire. ⁷When they have finished their testimony, the beast that comes up out of the abyss will make war with them, and overcome them, and kill them. ⁸Their dead bodies will be in the street of the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt (Mitzrayim), where also their Lord (Adoni) was crucified. ⁹From among the peoples, tribes, languages, and nations people will look at their dead bodies for three and a half days, and will not allow their dead bodies to be laid in a tomb. ¹⁰Those who dwell on the earth rejoice over them, and they will be glad. They will give gifts to one another, because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth. ¹¹After the three and a half days, the breath of life from God (EL) entered into them, and they stood on their feet. Great fear fell on those who saw them. ¹²I heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, "Come up here!" They went up into heaven in the cloud, and their enemies saw them. ¹³In that day there was a great earthquake, and a tenth of the city fell. Seven thousand people were killed in the earthquake, and the rest were terrified, and gave glory to the God (EL) of heaven. ¹⁴The second woe is past. Behold, the third woe comes quickly.

¹⁵The seventh angel sounded, and great voices in heaven followed, saying, "The kingdom of the world has become the Kingdom of our Lord (Adoni), and of his the Messiah. He will reign forever and ever!"

¹⁶The twenty-four Elders (Zakenim), who sit on their thrones before God (EL)'s throne, fell on their faces and worshiped God (EL), ¹⁷saying: "We give you thanks, Lord (Adoni) God (EL), Shaddai, the one who is and who was; because you have taken your great power, and reigned. ¹⁸The nations were angry, and your wrath came, as did the time for the dead to be judged, and to give your bondservants the prophets, their reward, as well as to the holy ones, and those who fear your name, to the small and the great; and to destroy those who destroy the earth."

¹⁹The FATHER's temple that is in heaven was opened, and the ark of the Lord (Adoni)'s covenant was seen in his temple. Lightnings, sounds, thunders, an earthquake, and great hail followed.

12

A great sign was seen in heaven: a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars. ²She was with child. She cried out in pain, laboring to give birth. ³Another sign was seen in heaven. Behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his heads seven crowns. ⁴His tail drew one third of the stars of the sky, and threw them to the earth. The dragon stood before the woman who was about to give birth, so that when she gave birth he might devour her child. ⁵She gave birth to a son, a male child, who is to rule all the nations with a rod of iron. Her child was caught up to the FATHER, and to his throne. ⁶The woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by the FATHER, that there they may nourish her one thousand two hundred sixty days.

⁷There was war in the sky. Mikhael and his angels made war on the dragon. The dragon and his angels made war. ⁸They didn't prevail, neither was a place found for him any more in heaven. ⁹The great dragon was thrown down, the old serpent, he who is called the devil and Satan, the deceiver of the whole world. He was thrown down to the earth, and his angels were thrown down with him. ¹⁰I heard a loud voice in heaven, saying, "Now is come the salvation, the power, and the Kingdom of our God (EL), and the authority of his the Messiah; for the accuser of our brothers has been thrown down, who accuses them before our God (EL) day and night. ¹¹They overcame him because of the Lamb's blood, and because of the word of their testimony. They didn't love their life, even to death. ¹²Therefore rejoice, heavens, and you who dwell in them. Woe to the earth and to the sea, because the devil has gone down to you, having great wrath, knowing that he has but a short time."

¹³When the dragon saw that he was thrown down to the earth, he persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male child. ¹⁴Two wings of the great eagle were given to the woman, that she might fly into the wilderness to her place, so that she might be nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent. ¹⁵The serpent spewed water out of his mouth after the woman like a river, that he might cause her to be carried away by the stream. ¹⁶The earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed up the river which the dragon spewed out of his mouth. ¹⁷The dragon grew angry with the woman, and went away to make war with the rest of her seed, who keep God (EL)'s commandments (mitzvot) and hold YaHshua's testimony.

13

Then I stood on the sand of the sea. I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads. On his horns were ten crowns, and on his heads, blasphemous names. ²The beast which I saw was like a leopard, and his feet were like those of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. The dragon gave him his power, his throne, and great authority. ³One of his heads looked like it had been wounded fatally. His fatal wound was healed, and the whole earth marveled at the beast. ⁴They worshiped the dragon, because he gave his authority to the beast, and they worshiped the beast, saying, "Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?" ⁵A mouth speaking great things and blasphemy was given to him. Authority to make war for forty-two months was given to him. ⁶He opened his mouth for blasphemy against God (EL), to blaspheme his name, and his dwelling, those who dwell in heaven. ⁷It was given to him to make war with the holy ones, and to overcome them. Authority over every tribe, people, language, and nation was given to him. ⁸All who dwell on the earth will worship him, everyone whose name has not been written from the foundation of the world in the book of life of the Lamb who has been killed. ⁹If anyone has an ear, let him hear. ¹⁰If anyone has captivity, he will go. If anyone is with the sword, he must be killed. Here is the endurance and the faith of the holy ones.

¹¹I saw another beast coming up out of the earth. He had two horns like a lamb, and he spoke like a dragon. ¹²He exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence. He makes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose fatal wound was healed. ¹³He performs great signs, even making fire come down out of the sky to the earth in the sight of people. ¹⁴He deceives my own people who dwell on the earth because of the signs he was granted to do in front of the beast; saying to those who dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast who had the sword wound and lived. ¹⁵It was given to him to give breath to it, to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause as many as wouldn't worship the image of the beast to be killed. ¹⁶He causes all, the small and the great, the rich and the poor,

and the free and the slave, to be given marks on their right hands, or on their foreheads; ¹⁷and that no one would be able to buy or to sell, unless he has that mark, the name of the beast or the number of his name. ¹⁸Here is wisdom. He who has understanding, let him calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man. His number is six hundred sixty-six.

14

I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing on Mount Zion (Tziyon), and with him a number, one hundred forty-four thousand, having his name, and the name of his FATHER, written on their foreheads. ²I heard a sound from heaven, like the sound of many waters, and like the sound of a great thunder. The sound which I heard was like that of harpists playing on their harps. ³They sing a new song before the throne, and before the four living creatures and the Elders (Zakenim). No one could learn the song except the one hundred forty-four thousand, those who had been redeemed out of the earth. ⁴These are those who were not defiled with women, for they are virgins. These are those who follow the Lamb wherever he goes. These were redeemed by YaHshua from among men, the first fruits to God (EL) and to the Lamb. ⁵In their mouth was found no lie, for they are blameless.

⁶I saw an angel flying in mid heaven, having an eternal Good News to proclaim to those who dwell on the earth, and to every nation, tribe, language, and people. ⁷He said with a loud voice, "Fear the Lord (Adoni), and give him glory; for the hour of his judgment has come. Worship him who made the heaven, the earth, the sea, and the springs of waters!"

⁸Another, a second angel, followed, saying, "Babel the great has fallen, which has made all the nations to drink of the wine of the wrath of her sexual immorality."

⁹Another angel, a third, followed them, saying with a great voice, "If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives a mark on his forehead, or on his hand, ¹⁰he also will drink of the wine of the wrath of God (EL), which is prepared unmixed in the cup of his anger. He will be tormented with fire and sulfur in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb. ¹¹The smoke of their torment goes up forever and ever. They have no rest day and night, those who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name. ¹²Here is the patience of the holy ones, those who keep the commandments (mitzvot) of God (EL), and the faith of YaHshua."

¹³I heard the voice from heaven saying, "Write, 'Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord (Adoni) from now on.'"

“Yes,” says the Spirit, “that they may rest from their labors; for their works follow with them.”

¹⁴I looked, and behold, a white cloud; and on the cloud one sitting like a son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. ¹⁵Another angel came out from the temple, crying with a loud voice to him who sat on the cloud, “Send forth your sickle, and reap; for the hour to reap has come; for the harvest of the earth is ripe!” ¹⁶He who sat on the cloud thrust his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

¹⁷Another angel came out from the temple which is in heaven. He also had a sharp sickle. ¹⁸Another angel came out from the altar, he who has power over fire, and he called with a great voice to him who had the sharp sickle, saying, “Send forth your sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for the earth’s grapes are fully ripe!” ¹⁹The angel thrust his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vintage of the earth, and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of God (EL). ²⁰The winepress was trodden outside of the city, and blood came out from the winepress, even to the bridles of the horses, as far as one thousand six hundred stadia.

15

I saw another great and marvelous sign in the sky: seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them God (EL)’s wrath is finished. ²I saw something like a sea of glass mixed with fire, and those who overcame the beast, his image, and the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, having harps of God (EL). ³They sang the song of Moses (Moshe), the servant of God (EL), and the song of the Lamb, saying, “Great and marvelous are your works, Lord (Adoni) God (EL), Shaddai; Righteous and true are your ways, you King of the nations. ⁴Who wouldn’t fear you, Lord (Adoni), And glorify your name? For you only are holy. For all the nations will come and worship before you. For your righteous acts have been revealed.”

⁵After these things I looked, and the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened. ⁶The seven angels who had the seven plagues came out, clothed with pure, bright linen, and wearing golden sashes around their breasts.

⁷One of the four living creatures gave to the seven angel’s seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God (EL), who lives forever and ever. ⁸The temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God (EL), and from his power. No one was able to enter into the temple, until the seven plagues of the seven angels would be finished.

16

I heard a loud voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, "Go and pour out the seven bowls of the wrath of God (EL) on the earth!"

²The first went, and poured out his bowl into the earth, and it became a harmful and evil sore on the people who had the mark of the beast, and who worshiped his image.

³The second angel poured out his bowl into the sea, and it became blood as of a dead man. Every living thing in the sea died.

⁴The third poured out his bowl into the rivers and springs of water, and they became blood. ⁵I heard the angel of the waters saying, "You are righteous, who are and who were, you Holy One, because you have judged these things. ⁶For they poured out the blood of the holy ones and the prophets, and you have given them blood to drink. They deserve this." ⁷I heard the altar saying, "Yes, Lord (Adoni) God (EL), Shaddai, true and righteous are your judgments."

⁸The fourth poured out his bowl on the sun, and it was given to him to scorch men with fire. ⁹People were scorched with great heat, and people blasphemed the name of God (EL) who has the power over these plagues. They didn't repent and give him glory.

¹⁰The fifth poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom was darkened. They gnawed their tongues because of the pain, ¹¹and they blasphemed the God (EL) of heaven because of their pains and their sores. They didn't repent of their works.

¹²The sixth poured out his bowl on the great river, the Perat. Its water was dried up, that the way might be made ready for the kings that come from the sunrise. ¹³I saw coming out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits, something like frogs; ¹⁴for they are spirits of demons, performing signs; which go forth to the kings of the whole inhabited earth, to gather them together for the war of that great day of God (EL), Shaddai.

¹⁵**"Behold, I come like a thief. Blessed is he who watches, and keeps his clothes, so that he doesn't walk naked, and they see his shame."** ¹⁶He gathered them together into the place which is called in Hebrew, Megiddo.

¹⁷The seventh poured out his bowl into the air. A loud voice came forth out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, "It is done!" ¹⁸There were lightnings, sounds, and thunders; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since there were men on the earth, so great an earthquake, so mighty. ¹⁹The great city was divided into three parts,

and the cities of the nations fell. Babel the great was remembered in the sight of God (EL), to give to her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath. ²⁰Every island fled away, and the mountains were not found. ²¹Great hailstones, about the weight of a talent, came down out of the sky on people. People blasphemed God (EL) because of the plague of the hail, for this plague is exceedingly severe.

17

One of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and spoke with me, saying, "Come here. I will show you the judgment of the great prostitute who sits on many waters, ²with whom the kings of the earth committed sexual immorality, and those who dwell in the earth were made drunken with the wine of her sexual immorality." ³He carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness. I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet-colored animal, full of blasphemous names, having seven heads and ten horns. ⁴The woman was dressed in purple and scarlet, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the impurities of the sexual immorality of the earth. ⁵And on her forehead a name was written, "MYSTERY, BABEL THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF THE PROSTITUTES AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH." ⁶I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the holy ones, and with the blood of the martyrs of YaHshua. When I saw her, I wondered with great amazement. ⁷The angel said to me, "Why do you wonder? I will tell you the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carries her, which has the seven heads and the ten horns. ⁸The beast that you saw was, and is not; and is about to come up out of the abyss and to go into destruction. Those who dwell on the earth and whose names have not been written in the book of life from the foundation of the world will marvel when they see that the beast was, and is not, and shall be present. ⁹Here is the mind that has wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sits. ¹⁰They are seven kings. Five have fallen, the one is, the other has not yet come. When he comes, he must continue a little while. ¹¹The beast that was, and is not, is himself also an eighth, and is of the seven; and he goes to destruction. ¹²The ten horns that you saw are ten kings who have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority as kings, with the beast, for one hour. ¹³These have one mind, and they give their power and authority to the beast. ¹⁴These will war against the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, for he is Lord (Adoni) of Lord (Adoni)s, and King of kings. They also will overcome who are with him, called and chosen and faithful." ¹⁵He said to me, "The waters which you saw, where the prostitute sits, are peoples, multitudes, nations, and languages. ¹⁶The ten horns which you saw, and the beast, these will hate the prostitute, and will make her desolate, and will make her naked, and will eat her flesh, and will burn her utterly with fire. ¹⁷For God (EL) has put in their hearts to do what he has in mind, and to be of one mind, and to give their kingdom to the beast, until the words of God (EL) should be

accomplished. ¹⁸The woman whom you saw is the great city, which reigns over the kings of the earth.”

18

After these things, I saw another angel coming down out of the sky, having great authority. The earth was illuminated with his glory. ²He cried with a mighty voice, saying, “Fallen, fallen is Babel the great, and she has become a habitation of demons, a prison of every unclean spirit, and a prison of every unclean and hateful bird! ³For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her sexual immorality, the kings of the earth committed sexual immorality with her, and the merchants of the earth grew rich from the abundance of her luxury.”

⁴I heard another voice from heaven, saying, “Come out of her, my people, that you have no participation in her sins, and that you don’t receive of her plagues, ⁵for her sins have reached to the sky, and God (EL) has remembered her iniquities. ⁶Return to her just as she returned, and repay her double as she did, and according to her works. In the cup which she mixed, mix to her double. ⁷However much she glorified herself, and grew wanton, so much give her of torment and mourning. For she says in her heart, ‘I sit a queen, and am no widow, and will in no way see mourning.’ ⁸Therefore in one day her plagues will come: death, mourning, and famine; and she will be utterly burned with fire; for the Lord (Adoni) God (EL) who has judged her is strong. ⁹The kings of the earth, who committed sexual immorality and lived wantonly with her, will weep and wail over her, when they look at the smoke of her burning, ¹⁰standing far away for the fear of her torment, saying, ‘Woe, woe, the great city, Babel, the strong city! For your judgment has come in one hour.’ ¹¹The merchants of the earth weep and mourn over her, for no one buys their merchandise any more; ¹²merchandise of gold, silver, precious stones, pearls, fine linen, purple, silk, scarlet, all expensive wood, every vessel of ivory, every vessel made of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble; ¹³and cinnamon, incense, perfume, frankincense, wine, olive oil, fine flour, wheat, sheep, horses, chariots, bodies, and people’s souls. ¹⁴The fruits which your soul lusted after have been lost to you, and all things that were dainty and sumptuous have perished from you, and you will find them no more at all. ¹⁵The merchants of these things, who were made rich by her, will stand far away for the fear of her torment, weeping and mourning; ¹⁶saying, ‘Woe, woe, the great city, she who was dressed in fine linen, purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls! ¹⁷For in an hour such great riches are made desolate.’ Every shipmaster, and everyone who sails anywhere, and mariners, and as many as gain their living by sea, stood far away, ¹⁸and cried out as they looked at the smoke of her burning, saying, ‘What is like the great city?’ ¹⁹They cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and mourning, saying, ‘Woe, woe, the great city, in which all

who had their ships in the sea were made rich by reason of her great wealth! For in one hour is she made desolate.

²⁰Rejoice over her, O heaven, you holy ones, apostles, and prophets; for God (EL) has judged your judgment on her." ²¹A mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone and cast it into the sea, saying, "Thus with violence will Babel, the great city, be thrown down, and will be found no more at all. ²²The voice of harpists, minstrels, flute players, and trumpeters will be heard no more at all in you. No craftsman, of whatever craft, will be found any more at all in you. The sound of a mill will be heard no more at all in you. ²³The light of a lamp will shine no more at all in you. The voice of the bridegroom and of the bride will be heard no more at all in you; for your merchants were the princes of the earth; for with your sorcery all the nations were deceived. ²⁴In her was found the blood of prophets and of holy ones, and of all who have been slain on the earth."

19

After these things I heard something like a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, "Halleluyah! Salvation, power, and glory belong to our God (EL): ²for true and righteous are his judgments. For he has judged the great prostitute, who corrupted the earth with her sexual immorality, and he has avenged the blood of his servants at her hand."

³A second said, "Halleluyah! Her smoke goes up forever and ever." ⁴The twenty-four Elders (Zakenim) and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped God (EL) who sits on the throne, saying, "Amein! Halleluyah!"

⁵A voice came forth from the throne, saying, "Give praise to our God (EL), all you his servants, you who fear him, the small and the great!"

⁶I heard something like the voice of a great multitude, and like the voice of many waters, and like the voice of mighty thunders, saying, "Halleluyah! For the Lord (Adoni) our God (EL), Shaddai, reigns! ⁷Let us rejoice and be exceedingly glad, and let us give the glory to him. For the marriage of the Lamb has come, and his wife has made herself ready." ⁸It was given to her that she would array herself in bright, pure, fine linen: for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the holy ones.

⁹He said to me, "Write, 'Blessed are those who are invited to the marriage supper of the Lamb.'" He said to me, "These are true words of God (EL)."

¹⁰I fell down before his feet to worship him. He said to me, "Look! Don't do it! I am a fellow bondservant with you and with your brothers who hold the testimony of YaHshua. Worship God (EL), for the testimony of YaHshua is the Spirit of Prophecy."

¹¹I saw the heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and he who sat on it is called Faithful and True. In righteousness he judges and makes war. ¹²His eyes are a flame of fire, and on his head are many crowns. He has names written and a name written which no one knows but he himself. ¹³He is clothed in a garment sprinkled with blood. His name is called "The Word of God (EL)." ¹⁴The armies which are in heaven followed him on white horses, clothed in white, pure, fine linen. ¹⁵Out of his mouth proceeds a sharp, double-edged sword, that with it he should strike the nations. He will rule them with a rod of iron. He treads the winepress of the fierceness of the wrath of God (EL), Shaddai. ¹⁶He has on his garment and on his thigh a name written, "KING OF KINGS, AND LORD (ADONI) OF LORD (ADONI)S."

¹⁷I saw an angel standing in the sun. He cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in the sky, "Come! Be gathered together to the great supper of God (EL), ¹⁸that you may eat the flesh of kings, the flesh of captains, the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and slave, and small and great." ¹⁹I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him who sat on the horse, and against his army. ²⁰The beast was taken, and with him the false prophet who worked the signs in his sight, with which he deceived those who had received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These two were thrown alive into the lake of fire that burns with sulfur. ²¹The rest were killed with the sword of him who sat on the horse, the sword which came forth out of his mouth. All the birds were filled with their flesh.

20

I saw an angel coming down out of heaven, having the key of the abyss and a great chain in his hand. ²He seized the dragon, the old serpent, which is the devil and Satan, who deceives the whole inhabited earth, and bound him for a thousand years, ³and cast him into the abyss, and shut it, and sealed it over him, that he should deceive the nations no more, until the thousand years were finished. After this, he must be freed for a short time. ⁴I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgment was given to them. I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for the testimony of YaHshua, and for the word of God (EL), and such as didn't worship the beast nor his image, and didn't receive the mark on their forehead and on their hand. They lived, and reigned with the Messiah for the thousand years. ⁵The rest of the dead didn't live until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection. ⁶Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection. Over these, the second death has no power, but they will be Priest (Kohanim) of God (EL) and of the Messiah, and will reign with him one thousand years.

⁷And after the thousand years, Satan will be released from his prison, ⁸and he will come out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to

gather them together to the war; the number of whom is as the sand of the sea. ⁹They went up over the breadth of the earth, and surrounded the camp of the holy ones, and the beloved city. Fire came down out of heaven from the FATHER, and devoured them. ¹⁰The devil who deceived them was thrown into the lake of fire and sulfur, where the beast and the false prophet are also. They will be tormented day and night forever and ever.

¹¹I saw a great white throne, and him who sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away. There was found no place for them. ¹²I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne, and they opened books. Another book was opened, which is the book of life. The dead were judged out of the things which were written in the books, according to their works. ¹³The sea gave up the dead who were in it. Death and The grave (Sheol) gave up the dead who were in them. They were judged, each one according to his works. ¹⁴Death and The grave (Sheol) were thrown into the lake of fire. This is the second death, the lake of fire. ¹⁵If anyone was not found written in the book of life, he was cast into the lake of fire.

21

I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth have passed away, and the sea is no more. ²I saw the holy city, New Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), coming down out of heaven from the FATHER, made ready like a bride adorned for her husband. ³I heard a loud voice out of heaven saying, "Behold, the FATHER's dwelling is with people, and he will dwell with them, and they will be his people, and the FATHER himself will be with them as their FATHER. ⁴He will wipe away from them every tear from their eyes. Death will be no more; neither will there be mourning, nor crying, nor pain, any more. The first things have passed away."

⁵He who sits on the throne said, "Behold, I am making all things new." He said, "Write, for these words of God (EL) are faithful and true." ⁶He said to me, "It is done! I am the Alef and the Tav, the Beginning and the End. I will give freely to him who is thirsty from the spring of the water of life. ⁷He who overcomes, I will give him these things. I will be his the FATHER, and he will be my son. ⁸But for the cowardly (Faithless), unbelieving, sinners, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars, their part is in the lake that burns with fire and sulfur, which is the second death."

⁹One of the seven angels who had the seven bowls, who were loaded with the seven last plagues came, and he spoke with me, saying, "Come here. I will show you the wife, the Lamb's bride." ¹⁰He carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the holy city, Jerusalem (YaHshalayim), coming down out of heaven from God (EL), ¹¹having the glory of God (EL). Her light was like a most precious stone, as if it

was a jasper stone, clear as crystal; ¹²having a great and high wall; having twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels; and names written on them, which are the names of the twelve tribes of the children of Yisrael. ¹³On the east were three gates; and on the north three gates; and on the south three gates; and on the west three gates. ¹⁴The wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them twelve names of the twelve Apostles of the Lamb. ¹⁵He who spoke with me had for a measure, a golden reed, to measure the city, its gates, and its walls. ¹⁶The city lies foursquare, and its length is as great as its breadth. He measured the city with the reed, Twelve thousand twelve stadia. Its length, breadth, and height are equal. ¹⁷Its wall is one hundred forty-four cubits, by the measure of a man, that is, of an angel. ¹⁸The construction of its wall was jasper. The city was pure gold, like pure glass. ¹⁹The foundations of the city's wall were adorned with all kinds of precious stones. The first foundation was jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth, yahalom; ²⁰the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, topaz; the tenth, chrysoprasus; the eleventh, jacinth; and the twelfth, amethyst. ²¹The twelve gates were twelve pearls. Each one of the gates was made of one pearl. The street of the city was pure gold, like transparent glass. ²²I saw no temple in it, for the Lord (Adoni) God (EL), Shaddai, and the Lamb, are its temple. ²³The city has no need for the sun, neither of the moon, to shine, for the very glory of the FATHER illuminated it, and its lamp is the Lamb. ²⁴The nations will walk in its light. The kings of the earth bring the glory and honor of the nations into it. ²⁵Its gates will in no way be shut by day (for there will be no night there), ²⁶and they shall bring the glory and the honor of the nations into it so that they may enter. ²⁷There will in no way enter into it anything profane, or one who causes an abomination or a lie, but only those who are written in the Lamb's book of life.

22

He showed me a river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of the FATHER and of the Lamb, ²in the middle of its street. On this side of the river and on that was the tree of life, bearing twelve kinds of fruits, yielding its fruit every month. The leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. ³There will be no curse any more. The throne of the FATHER and of the Lamb will be in it, and his servants serve him. ⁴They will see his face, and his name will be on their foreheads. ⁵There will be no night, and they need no lamp light; for the Lord (Adoni) God (EL) will illuminate them. They will reign forever and ever.

⁶He said to me, "These words are faithful and true. The Lord (Adoni) God (EL) of the spirits of the prophets sent his angel to show to his bondservants the things which must happen soon."

⁷“Behold, I come quickly. Blessed is he who keeps the words of the prophecy of this book.”

⁸Now I, John (Yochanan), am the one who heard and saw these things. When I heard and saw, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel who had shown me these things. ⁹He said to me, “See you don’t do it! I am a fellow bondservant with you and with your brothers, the prophets, and with those who keep the words of this book. Worship God (EL).” ¹⁰He said to me, “Don’t seal up the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is at hand. ¹¹He who acts unjustly, let him act unjustly still. He who is filthy, let him be filthy still. He who is righteous, let him do righteousness still. He who is holy, let him be holy still.”

¹²“Behold, I come quickly. My reward is with me, to repay to each man according to his work. ¹³I am the Alef and the Tav, the First and the Last, the Beginning and the End. ¹⁴Blessed are those who do his commandments (mitzvot) , that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter in by the gates into the city. ¹⁵Outside are the dogs, the sorcerers, the sexually immoral, the murderers, the idolaters, and everyone who loves and practices falsehood. ¹⁶I, YaHshua, have sent my angel to testify these things to you for the assemblies. I am the root and the offspring of David; the Bright and Morning Star.”

¹⁷The Spirit and the bride say, “Come!” He who hears, let him say, “Come!” He who is thirsty, let him come. He who desires, let him take the water of life freely. ¹⁸I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book, if anyone adds to them, may the FATHER add to him the plagues which are written in this book. ¹⁹If anyone takes away from the words of the book of this prophecy, may the FATHER take away his part from the tree of life, and out of the holy city, which are written in this book. ²⁰He who testifies these things says, “Yes, I come quickly.” Amein! Yes, come, Lord (Adoni) YaHshua.

²¹The grace of the Lord (Adoni) YaHshua the Messiah be with all the holy ones. .

Notes:

Glossary

Words of most importance for reading:

With the transliteration of original language and short definition in English.

<u>English</u>	<u>Hebrew</u>	<u>Definition</u>
The LORD	YaHWeH	Name of the most high Capitols to emphasize the Hebrew spelling of hwby
Jesus	YaHshua	Capitols to emphasize the Hebrew spelling of the Messiah's name יהושע
God	El, Elohyim	a title in reference to the all mighty and mighty ones
Jerusalem	YaHshalom	YaH's peace the city at Mt. Moriah
Joshua	Yahoshua	A General of Isreal
Samuel	Shamuel	A prophet
Isaiah	Yeshauyah	A prophet
Jeremiah	Yirmeyah	A prophet
Ezekiel	Yechezkyel	A prophet
Hosea	Hoshea	A prophet
Joel	Yoel	A prophet
Amos	Amos	A prophet
Obadiah	Obadyah	A prophet
Jonah	Yonah	A prophet
Micah	Mikhah	A prophet
Nahum	Nachum	A prophet

<u>English</u>	<u>Hebrew</u>	<u>Definition</u>
Habakkuk	Habakuk	A prophet
Zephaniah	TZefanyah	A prophet
Haggi	Hagai	A prophet
Zechariah	Zekharyah	A prophet
Malachi	Malakhi	A prophet
Job	Iyob	
Ruth	Rut	
Esther	Ester	
Ezra	Ezra	A prophet
Nehemiah	Nechemyah	A prophet
Elijah	Eliyah	A prophet
Moses	Mosheh	
Abraham	Abraham	
Issac	Yitschaq	
Jacob	Yaqob	
David	David	
Simon	Shimon	
Saul	Shaul	
John	Yochanan	
Mary	Miriam	
Joseph	Yoseph	
Father	Abba	

This is a small list of names that have been given throughout the books but what is important notice that in almost every case the names given in the English bibles have been transliterated from the Hebrew language including what some call the inspired Greek which we conclude as being important but a translation so a question arises did the Greeks attempt to also try and transliterate the names.

We find that the FATHER's name and the messiah's name appear to have been hidden deliberately since it is only their names that have been changed to another language or converted to a title, hopefully this version helps in these errors.